

**Cataractonium: Roman Catterick  
and its hinterland. Excavations  
and research, 1958–1997**

**Part I**



ENGLISH HERITAGE



# Cataractonium: Roman Catterick and its hinterland. Excavations and research, 1958–1997

## Part I

*by P R Wilson*

*with major contributions by*

*H E M Cool, J Evans, A Thompson, and J S Wachter*

*other contributions by:*

*P Abramson, L Allason-Jones, A Anderson, F W Anderson, A D H Bartlett,  
J Bayley, A Bayliss, A Bell, J Bennett, L Biek†, T F C Blagg†, R Brickstock,  
S A Butcher, G Campbell, M Canti, P A Cardwell, P J Casey, M Cole, N Cooper,  
S Cottam, R Cramp, N Davey, J A Davies, B Dickinson, W Dodds†, S N Dudd,  
D Dungworth, J Ede, G Edwards, R P Evershed, P P A Funari, B R Hartley,  
K F Hartley, N Hembrey, M Henderson, M Henig, G W I Hodgson†, A D Hooley,  
J P Huntley, A Issac, R M J Isserlin, R Jackson, C E E Jones, I J Lentowicz,  
C A Long, D MacLeod, D Mackreth, J Maddox, S Mays, B Meddens, Q Mould,  
North Yorkshire County Archaeology Section, S Payne, H Pengelly, J Price,  
S Stallibrass, D Starley, J Summerfield, R Thorpe, R S O Tomlin, D Thubron†,  
S Thubron, L Turner, R Turner, J Watson, L P Wenham†, D F Williams,  
S H Willis, M E Wright*

*Principal Illustrator E R Lyons*



ENGLISH HERITAGE

**CBA Research Report 128**  
**Council for British Archaeology**  
**2002**

Published 2002 by the Council for British Archaeology,  
Bowes Morrell House, 111 Walmgate, York YO1 9WA

Copyright © 2002 Authors, English Heritage, and the Council for British Archaeology

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

A catalogue card for this book is available from the British Library

ISSN 0589-9036  
ISBN 1 902771 23 0

Typeset by M C Bishop at The Armatura Press, Chirnside  
Printed by Henry Ling Ltd, The Dorset Press, Dorchester, Dorset

The CBA acknowledges with gratitude a grant from English Heritage towards the publication of this volume

The PDF file from the CDROM is available online from the Archaeology Data Service at  
[ads.ahds.ac.uk/catalogue/resources.html?rr128](http://ads.ahds.ac.uk/catalogue/resources.html?rr128)

*Cover illustration:* Reconstruction of the *mansio* by J Dobie (CfA Graphics Studio) (Copyright English Heritage)  
*Inset:* Bainesse (Site 46) 2nd- and 3rd-century strip buildings east of Dere Street under excavation



---

# Contents

---

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| List of figures.....        | viii  |
| List of plates .....        | xiii  |
| List of tables .....        | xiii  |
| List of contents of CD..... | v     |
| Preface .....               | vi    |
| Acknowledgements .....      | xviii |
| Summary .....               | xxi   |

## PART I

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |            |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Geology, topography, and soils by <i>P R Wilson</i></b> .....                                                                                                                                       | <b>1</b>   |
| <b>2</b> | <b>The archaeological background by <i>P R Wilson</i>, with contributions by <i>T F C Blagg†</i>, <i>B Dickinson</i>, <i>J Evans</i>, <i>J Price</i>, and <i>A Thompson</i></b> .....                  | <b>8</b>   |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Remote sensing</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>34</b>  |
| 3.1      | Geophysical surveys by the Ancient Monuments Laboratory Bainesse (Site 46), Catterick Bridge (Site 240), Honey Pot Road (Site 251) and Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) by <i>A D H Bartlett</i> (CD 1) |            |
| 3.2      | Geophysical Survey at Catterick Triangle (Site 425) by <i>P Abramson</i> , <i>R Turner</i> and <i>L Turner</i> (CD 4)                                                                                  |            |
| 3.3      | Magnetometer surveys by the Ancient Monuments Laboratory within the scheduled area of Cataractonium by <i>M Cole</i> .....                                                                             | 34         |
| 3.4      | Cropmarks in the A1 corridor between Catterick and Brompton-on-Swale by <i>D MacLeod</i> .....                                                                                                         | 36         |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Excavations by Professor <i>J S Wacher</i></b> .....                                                                                                                                                | <b>46</b>  |
| 4.1      | The 1958–9 Bypass excavations (Site 433) by <i>P R Wilson</i> and <i>J S Wacher</i> .....                                                                                                              | 46         |
| 4.2      | The 1972 excavations (Site 434) by <i>P R Wilson</i> and <i>J S Wacher</i> , with contributions by <i>N J Cooper</i> and <i>J Maddox</i> .....                                                         | 122        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Excavations by the Centre for Archaeology (CfA)</b> .....                                                                                                                                           | <b>139</b> |
| 5.1      | Bainesse (Site 46) by <i>P R Wilson</i> , with a contribution by <i>S Thubron</i> .....                                                                                                                | 139        |
| 5.2      | Catterick Bridge (Site 240) by <i>P R Wilson</i> , with contributions by <i>S</i> and <i>D Thubron†</i> .....                                                                                          | 185        |
| 5.3      | Honey Pot Road (Site 251) by <i>P R Wilson</i> .....                                                                                                                                                   | 205        |
| 5.4      | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) by <i>P R Wilson</i> .....                                                                                                                                             | 209        |
| 5.5      | Catterick Triangle (Site 425) by <i>P A Cardwell</i> and <i>P R Wilson</i> .....                                                                                                                       | 217        |
| 5.6      | Thornbrough Farm, 1990, and 1993 (Sites 452, 482 and 499) by <i>R Thorpe</i> and <i>P R Wilson</i> .....                                                                                               | 223        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Excavations and Recording on Other Sites</b> .....                                                                                                                                                  | <b>232</b> |
| 6.1      | Excavations in Catterick RAF Camp 1966 by <i>R Cramp</i> .....                                                                                                                                         | 232        |
| 6.2      | Cadbury-Schweppes Factory sites 1968–70 .....                                                                                                                                                          | 235        |
| 6.2.1    | The 1968 excavations by <i>S Thubron</i> .....                                                                                                                                                         | 235        |
| 6.2.2    | The 1969 excavation by <i>S Thubron</i> and <i>L P Wenham†</i> .....                                                                                                                                   | 235        |
| 6.2.3    | The 1970 excavation by <i>S Thubron</i> and <i>D Thubron†</i> (with contributions by <i>P R Wilson</i> ) .....                                                                                         | 238        |
| 6.3      | Yorkshire Water Authority Depot Watching Brief 1987 by <i>S Thubron</i> and <i>North Yorkshire County Archaeology Section</i> .....                                                                    | 239        |
| 6.4      | Yorkshire Water Authority Pipe Trench 1989 by <i>S Thubron</i> .....                                                                                                                                   | 241        |
| 6.5      | Other sites and findspots by <i>P R Wilson</i> .....                                                                                                                                                   | 242        |
| <b>7</b> | <b>Pottery Discussions</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>243</b> |
| 7.1      | Discussion of the mortaria by <i>J Evans</i> .....                                                                                                                                                     | 243        |
| 7.2      | Roman amphorae from excavations in Catterick by <i>D F Williams</i> .....                                                                                                                              | 245        |
| 7.3      | Synthesis of the Catterick Pottery by <i>J Evans</i> .....                                                                                                                                             | 246        |
| <b>8</b> | <b>Pottery from Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434)</b> .....                                                                                                                      | <b>250</b> |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |     |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 8.1       | Coarse pottery by <i>J Evans, with contributions by N J Cooper, J Maddox, B R Hartley, Brenda Dickinson, K F Hartley, P P A Funari and D F Williams</i> . . . . .                                                                                                    | 250 |
| 8.2       | Dating evidence . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 250 |
| 8.3       | Selected groups. . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 251 |
| 8.4       | Selected vessels of intrinsic interest . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 264 |
| 8.5       | Dating evidence from the coarse pottery for Catterick Bypass (Site 433) by <i>J Evans</i> (CD 5)                                                                                                                                                                     |     |
| 8.6       | Context-by-context pottery catalogues for Catterick 1972 (Site 434) by <i>J Maddox and N Cooper</i> (CD 47)                                                                                                                                                          |     |
| 8.7       | Samian ware from Catterick Bypass (Site 433) by <i>B R Hartley and Brenda Dickinson</i> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                    | 280 |
| 8.8       | Samian ware from Catterick 1972 (Site 434) by <i>B R Hartley, Hedley Pengelly and Brenda Dickinson</i> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                     | 316 |
| 8.9       | Mortaria from Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) by <i>J Evans</i> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                    | 322 |
| 8.10      | Mortarium stamps from Catterick Bypass, Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434), and other excavations by <i>K F Hartley</i> . . . . .                                                                                                                                    | 338 |
| 8.11      | Amphorae from Catterick Bypass (Site 433) by <i>D F Williams</i> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                           | 343 |
| 8.12      | Dressel 20 <i>titulus</i> from Catterick Bypass by <i>P P A Funari</i> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                     | 346 |
| 8.13      | Amphorae from Catterick 1972 (Site 434) by <i>D F Williams</i> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                             | 347 |
| 8.14      | Overall discussion of coarse pottery from Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) by <i>J Evans</i> . . . . .                                                                                                                                        | 348 |
| <b>9</b>  | <b>Pottery from the CfA excavations by <i>A Bell and J Evans, with contributions by K F Hartley, D F Williams, and B Dickinson</i></b> . . . . .                                                                                                                     | 352 |
| 9.1       | Introduction . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 352 |
| 9.2       | Fabric types (Chapter 9.2.2 = CD 74). . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 352 |
| 9.3       | The CfA Catterick form type series. . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 360 |
| 9.4       | Pottery from Bainesse (Site 46) . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 401 |
| 9.5       | Pottery from Catterick Bridge (Site 240) . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 451 |
| 9.6       | Pottery from Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 468 |
| 9.7       | Pottery from Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482). . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 479 |
| 9.7       | Appendix 1 Fabric Descriptions (CD 87)                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |     |
| <b>10</b> | <b>Pottery from Other Sites and Finds Spots (RAF Catterick 1966; Cadbury-Schweppes Factory sites 1968–70; YWA 87; YWA 1989; Material collected by J J J Embleton; and South of the River Swale) by <i>J Evans, with a contribution by D F Williams</i></b> . . . . . | 497 |
| <b>11</b> | <b>Graffiti by <i>R S O Tomlin</i></b> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 504 |
| <b>12</b> | <b>Brick and Tile</b> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 518 |
| 12.1      | Brick and tile from the 1958–9 Bypass excavations and the 1972 excavations (Sites 433 and 434) by <i>R M J Isserlin, with a contribution by N Hembrey</i> . . . . .                                                                                                  | 518 |
| 12.2      | Brick and tile from CfA sites . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 520 |
| 12.2.1    | Brick and tile from Bainesse (Site 46) by <i>A Bell and J Evans</i> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                        | 520 |
| 12.2.2    | Brick and tile from Catterick Bridge (Site 240), Honey Pot Lane (Site 251), Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) and Thornbrough Farm (Site 452) by <i>R M J Isserlin</i> . . . . .                                                                                       | 521 |
| 12.3      | Brick and tile from other sites by <i>R M J Isserlin</i> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 523 |
| 12.4      | Brick and Tile Discussion by <i>R M J Isserlin</i> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 523 |
|           | Appendix 12.1 Catterick Tile Fabrics by <i>R M J Isserlin</i> (CD 92)                                                                                                                                                                                                |     |
|           | <b>Part I – concluding remarks by <i>P R Wilson</i></b> . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 527 |
|           | Bibliography . . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |     |
|           | Index to Part I. . . . .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 557 |

## PART II

|    |                                                                         |               |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| 13 | <b>The Coins</b> . . . . .                                              | II 1          |
| 14 | <b>An overview of the small finds from Catterick</b> . . . . .          | II 24         |
| 15 | <b>Metalwork</b> . . . . .                                              | II 44         |
| 16 | <b>Technological material from Catterick</b> . . . . .                  | II 164        |
| 17 | <b>Jet and shale</b> . . . . .                                          | II 173        |
| 18 | <b>Worked Bone Objects</b> . . . . .                                    | II 181        |
| 19 | <b>Ceramic objects</b> . . . . .                                        | II 200        |
| 20 | <b>The glass</b> . . . . .                                              | II 212        |
| 21 | <b>Beads</b> . . . . .                                                  | II 259        |
| 22 | <b>Intaglios and gemstones</b> . . . . .                                | II 264        |
| 23 | <b>Querns and millstones</b> . . . . .                                  | II 267        |
| 24 | <b>Stone objects and sculpture</b> . . . . .                            | II 286        |
| 25 | <b>Wallplaster</b> . . . . .                                            | II 308        |
| 26 | <b>Mortars</b> . . . . .                                                | II 317        |
| 27 | <b>Leather</b> . . . . .                                                | II 318        |
| 28 | <b>Conservation</b> . . . . .                                           | <b>II 381</b> |
| 29 | <b>Human bone</b> . . . . .                                             | II 383        |
| 30 | <b>Animal bone</b> . . . . .                                            | II 392        |
| 31 | <b>The plant remains</b> . . . . .                                      | II 439        |
| 32 | <b>Roman Catterick discussion</b> . . . . .                             | II 446        |
|    | Appendix 1 list of reports/catalogues in archive . . . . .              | II 476        |
|    | Appendix 2 Roman finds from Catterick not included in reports . . . . . | II 477        |
|    | Bibliography . . . . .                                                  | II 479        |
|    | Index to Part II . . . . .                                              | II 506        |

---

# List of figures

---

## PART I

- 1 Location maps – a) The British mainland; b) Northern England showing major Roman period sites; c) the Catterick region showing places mentioned in Chapter 1
- 2 The Catterick area – topography and modern settlements
- 3 Locations of sites reported on in this volume, and of other sites mentioned in the text
- 4 The Catterick area – a) solid geology; b) drift geology
- 5 The Catterick area – soils
- 6 Prehistoric sites and finds in the Catterick area
- 7 Early Bronze Age pot from Brompton-on-Swale Playing Field (Site 496)
- 8 Antiquarian finds from Catterick
- 9 Antiquarian finds from Catterick
- 10 Antiquarian finds from Catterick
- 11 Antiquarian finds from Catterick
- 12 Antiquarian finds from Catterick
- 13 Antiquarian finds from Catterick
- 14 Antiquarian finds from Catterick
- 15 a) MacLauchlan's plan of Cataractonium. b) MacLauchlan's plan of Cataractonium superimposed on modern Ordnance Survey map details
- 16 Comparison of: a) MacLauchlan's plan of Cataractonium and b) the outline of the Roman town shown on the 1st edition OS map
- 17 Sites and find spots around Bainesse
- 18 Bainesse (Site 46) – magnetometer survey chart. (CD 224)
- 19 Honey Pot Road (Site 251) – magnetometer survey chart. (CD 225)
- 20 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – interior of Racecourse magnetometer survey chart. (CD 226)
- 21 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – southern part of Racecourse magnetometer survey chart. (CD 227)
- 22 Catterick Triangle (Site 425) – resistivity results. (CD 228)
- 23 Cataractonium environs magnetometer survey areas
- 24 Cataractonium environs magnetometer survey grey scale plots
- 25 Cataractonium environs magnetometer survey interpretative plots
- 26 1:10,000 plot of prehistoric and Roman period cropmarks in the Catterick area
- 27 1:2500 plot of cropmarks in the immediate environs of Cataractonium
- 28 1:2500 plot of the Roman temporary camp
- 29 1:2500 plot of the possible henge
- 30 Locations of sites discussed – within Cataractonium and north of the Swale
- 31 Cataractonium with location of trenches excavated by Hildyard and Wade in 1939 and Hildyard's 1952 excavation superimposed
- 32 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – layout of trenches showing location of sections included in the report
- 33 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – key to section drawings included in this Chapter
- 34 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – overall plan of Phases 1 and 2
- 35 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of *Insula* III in Phases 1 and 2
- 36 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – sections 36a–f
- 37 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Flavian bath house (Building III.5a)
- 38 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Comparative plans: a) Flavian bath house (Building III.5a); b) *mansio* bath wing (Building III.5b); c) 4th century bath house (Building III.5c)
- 39 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – sections 39a–j
- 40 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – changes to the northern end of bath houses/*mansio* bath wing
- 41 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – sections 41a–k
- 42 Plan of timber structure over Flavian annexe ditch (Phase 2) and section of Trench L XIX
- 43 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – overall plan of Phase 3
- 44 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of *mansio*
- 45 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – changes to the pre-Building III.3 *mansio* entrance area
- 46 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – sections 46a–l
- 47 Comparative *mansio* plans
- 48 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – overall plan of Phase 4
- 49 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – overall plan of Phase 5

|     |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 50  | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of 4th century bath house                                                                                                                               |
| 51  | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of <i>insulae</i> VI and VII in Phase 5                                                                                                                 |
| 52  | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – sections 52a–c                                                                                                                                                        |
| 53  | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – overall plan of Phase 6a                                                                                                                                              |
| 54  | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of <i>Insula</i> III in Phase 6–7                                                                                                                       |
| 55  | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of <i>Insulae</i> VI and VII in Phase 6a                                                                                                                |
| 56  | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of <i>Insulae</i> VI and VII in Phase 6b                                                                                                                |
| 57  | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of <i>Insulae</i> VI and VII in Phase 7                                                                                                                 |
| 58  | Key to plans and sections for Chapters 4.2, 5 and 6                                                                                                                                                 |
| 59  | a) key plan; b) Catterick 1972 (Site 434) trench layout showing location of Site 511 and Cadbury-Schweppes Factory site 1970 trench; c–e) location of section 65 and Catterick 1972 Area S trenches |
| 60  | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – a) Phase 1a plan; b) – Phase 1b plan                                                                                                                                    |
| 61  | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) main section                                                                                                                                                              |
| 62  | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – a) layout of ‘bridgehead defence’ as proposed in 1972 showing overlying buildings; b) Phase 2b plan; c) Trench Q II                                                     |
| 63  | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) plan of gateway (Phase 2b)                                                                                                                                                |
| 64  | Proposed reconstruction of Phase 2b rampart                                                                                                                                                         |
| 65  | Section through Roman deposits exposed on the south side of Catterick 1972 (Site 434) during A1 evaluation                                                                                          |
| 66  | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – Phase 4a plan                                                                                                                                                           |
| 67  | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – Phase 4b plan                                                                                                                                                           |
| 68  | The Catterick 1972 enclosure with possible lines for a southern defence extrapolated in relation to the river                                                                                       |
| 69  | Map showing location of Bainesse (Site 46), RAF Catterick 1966 and Hildyard’s 1939 excavation                                                                                                       |
| 70  | Bainesse (Site 46) – trench plan, showing area of magnetometer surveys                                                                                                                              |
| 71  | Bainesse (Site 46) – sections                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 72  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 2 plan                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 73  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 3750                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 74  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 3 plan                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 75  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 2374                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 76  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 4 plan                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 77  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 3971                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 78  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 5 plan (west of Dere Street)                                                                                                                                             |
| 79  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 5 plan (east of Dere Street)                                                                                                                                             |
| 80  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Buildings 388 and 3793                                                                                                                                                         |
| 81  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Buildings 720 and 721                                                                                                                                                          |
| 82  | Bainesse (Site 46) – sections                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 83  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 4263                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 84  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 6 plan (west of Dere Street)                                                                                                                                             |
| 85  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 6 plan (east of Dere Street)                                                                                                                                             |
| 86  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Buildings 1448 and 4104                                                                                                                                                        |
| 87  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 4572 with insets illustrating the development of the building                                                                                                         |
| 88  | Bainesse (Site 46) – sections                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 89  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Site Sub-Division 10 (all phases)                                                                                                                                              |
| 90  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 7 plan (west of Dere Street)                                                                                                                                             |
| 91  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 7 plan (east of Dere Street)                                                                                                                                             |
| 92  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Buildings 2023/387 and 4182                                                                                                                                                    |
| 93  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 8 plan (west of Dere Street)                                                                                                                                             |
| 94  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 8 plan (east of Dere Street)                                                                                                                                             |
| 95  | Bainesse (Site 46) – a) Grave 951 and Skeleton 952 b) inset showing upper level of jet beads as found in the grave                                                                                  |
| 96  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 9 plan (east of Dere Street), also shows major unphased features and Site Sub-Divisions 3 and 9                                                                          |
| 97  | Bainesse (Site 46) – major unphased features (west of Dere Street), also shows Site Sub-Division 16                                                                                                 |
| 98  | Bainesse (Site 46) – Culvert 2874                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 99  | Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – trench plan, showing area of magnetometer survey                                                                                                                      |
| 100 | Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Phases 1–3 plan, including features belonging to Phase 3–4                                                                                                            |
| 101 | Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – sections                                                                                                                                                              |
| 102 | Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Phase 5 plan, including features belonging to Phase 3–5                                                                                                               |
| 103 | Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Phase 6 plan                                                                                                                                                          |
| 104 | Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – plan of Hearths 440 and 480                                                                                                                                           |



|     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 105 | Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Phases 7 and 8 plan                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 106 | Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – plan of Hearths 256 and 294                                                                                                                                                            |
| 107 | Honey Pot Road (Site 251) – trench plan showing area of magnetometer survey and location of burials found during 1978 watching brief                                                                                 |
| 108 | Honey Pot Road (Site 251) – Roman features                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 109 | Honey Pot Road (Site 251) – sections                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 110 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – location of site, showing position of trenches and areas of magnetometer survey                                                                                                    |
| 111 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – a) Site Sub-Division 4 – Phase 1; b) Site Sub-Division 5 – Phase 1; c) Site Sub-Division 4 – Phase 3; d) Site Sub-Division 5 – Phase 2                                             |
| 112 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – excavated part of roundhouse, with magnetometer plot of the rest of the feature (abstracted from Fig 21)                                                                           |
| 113 | Catterick Triangle (Site 273) – site location plan                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 114 | Catterick Triangle (Site 273) – trench plan, showing the extent of the resistivity survey                                                                                                                            |
| 115 | Catterick Triangle (Site 273) – sections                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 116 | Catterick Triangle (Site 273) – a) Roman features; b) plan of possible Kiln 26; c) section of possible Kiln 26                                                                                                       |
| 117 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452, 482 and 499). Sites 452 and 482 – location of trenches. Site 499 location of section                                                                                                    |
| 118 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – a and b) Site 452 sections; c) Site 482 section                                                                                                                               |
| 119 | Thornbrough Farm Site 452 and Site 482 (inset) – a) Phase 1 and 2 plan; b) Site 452 Phase 5 plan and Site 482 Phase 4 plan; c) Phase 6 plan                                                                          |
| 120 | Thornbrough Farm Site 452 and Site 482 (inset) – d) Phase 8 plan; e) Phases 9–13 main features plan; f) Phase 14 plan                                                                                                |
| 121 | RAF Catterick 1966 – plan of building and section                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 122 | Cadbury-Schweppes Factory sites location of excavations and discoveries                                                                                                                                              |
| 123 | Cadbury-Schweppes Factory sites sections                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 124 | Cadbury-Schweppes Factory site 1969 plan of later-2nd-century building                                                                                                                                               |
| 125 | Yorkshire Water Authority Depot Watching Brief 1987 site plan                                                                                                                                                        |
| 126 | Yorkshire Water Authority Pipe Trench 1989 site plan                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 127 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – a) pottery from the primary fill of the fountain (context H XI 4); b) pottery from the matrix of the bronze working trays (context K XIV 9)                                            |
| 128 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – selected groups: Group 1                                                                                                                                                               |
| 129 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – selected groups: Group 2                                                                                                                                                               |
| 130 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – selected groups: Group 3                                                                                                                                                               |
| 131 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – selected groups: Group 4                                                                                                                                                               |
| 132 | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – selected groups: Group 5                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 133 | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – selected groups: Group 6                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 134 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – selected groups: Group 7                                                                                                                                                               |
| 135 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – Selected vessels: a) Midlands imports; b) Continental imports; c – other unusual pieces                                                                    |
| 136 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – Selected vessels: a) Oxfordshire ware; b) ?BB1; c) BB1; d) ?BB2; e) local greywares; f) Dalesware; g) BB1 imitation fabric; h) Holme-on-Spalding Moor ware |
| 137 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – Selected vessels: a) Crambeck greyware; b) calcite-gritted ware                                                                                            |
| 138 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – selected vessels: Local redware                                                                                                                                                        |
| 139 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – selected vessels: Crambeck copy greyware                                                                                                                   |
| 140 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – selected vessels: a) local kiln product (fabric W26); b) Crambeck(?) parchment ware; c) Swanpool ware                                                      |
| 141 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – selected vessels: Nene Valley colour-coated wares                                                                                                                                      |
| 142 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – selected vessels: a) Nene Valley colour-coated ware; b) Nene Valley parchment ware                                                                         |
| 143 | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area P. (CD 229)                                                                                                                                                            |
| 144 | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area P. (CD 230)                                                                                                                                                            |
| 145 | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area P. (CD 231)                                                                                                                                                            |
| 146 | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area P. (CD 232)                                                                                                                                                            |
| 147 | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area P. (CD 233)                                                                                                                                                            |
| 148 | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area Q. (CD 234)                                                                                                                                                            |
| 149 | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area R. (CD 235)                                                                                                                                                            |
| 150 | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area R. (CD 236)                                                                                                                                                            |
| 151 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – histogram of samian from areas D–N showing annual loss of pottery                                                                                                                      |

|     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 152 | Histogram comparing samian loss at Catterick Bypass (Site 433) and Bainesse (Site 46)                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 153 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 154 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 155 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 156 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 157 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 158 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 159 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 160 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 161 | Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – decorated samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 162 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – histograms showing: a) chronological distribution of the mortaria from Site 433 Areas A–N; b) Site 434 – chronological distribution of the mortaria from the site (all areas); c) Sites 433 and 434 – date distribution of the continental mortaria |
| 163 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – decorative motifs used on the mortaria                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 164 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – mortaria forms additional to those in the CfA type series                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 165 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – mortaria forms additional to those in the CfA type series                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 166 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – mortaria forms additional to those in the CfA type series                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 167 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – mortaria stamps                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 168 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – stamped mortaria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 169 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – amphorae and a flask: a) – carrot type; b) – riveted Dressel 20 body sherd; c) – flask                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 170 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – amphorae stamps                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 171 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – a) Dressel 20 titulus; b and c) alternative readings of the titulus                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 172 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – histogram showing pottery date distribution by area                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 173 | Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – histogram showing coin date distribution by area                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 174 | The CfA Catterick form type series – flagons                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 175 | The CfA Catterick form type series – constricted-necked jars                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 176 | The CfA Catterick form type series – beakers                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 177 | The CfA Catterick form type series – storage jars                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 178 | The CfA Catterick form type series – jars                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 179 | The CfA Catterick form type series – jars                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 180 | The CfA Catterick form type series – jars                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 181 | The CfA Catterick form type series – jars                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 182 | The CfA Catterick form type series – bowls                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 183 | The CfA Catterick form type series – bowls                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 184 | The CfA Catterick form type series – mortaria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 185 | The CfA Catterick form type series – mortaria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 186 | The CfA Catterick form type series – mortaria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 187 | The CfA Catterick form type series – mortaria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 188 | The CfA Catterick form type series – mortaria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 189 | The CfA Catterick form type series – mortaria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 190 | The CfA Catterick form type series – dishes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 191 | The CfA Catterick form type series – dishes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 192 | The CfA Catterick form type series: a) lids; b) other forms; c) – amphorae                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 193 | The CfA Catterick form type series: a) decorated body sherds; b) amphorae stamps                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 194 | Bainesse (Site 46) – histogram showing percentage of pottery by fabric and phase                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 195 | Bainesse (Site 46) – histogram of the chronological distribution of samian sherds                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 196 | Distribution of BB2 and greywares at various sites in the North                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 197 | Bainesse (Site 46) – histogram of the chronological distribution of the samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 198 | Bainesse (Site 46) – decorated samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 199 | Bainesse (Site 46) – decorated samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 200 | Bainesse (Site 46) – decorated samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 201 | Bainesse (Site 46) – decorated samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 202 | Bainesse (Site 46) – decorated samian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 203 | Bainesse (Site 46) – histogram showing chronological distribution of the mortaria                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 204 | Mortaria stamps from Bainesse (Site 46), Catterick Bridge (Site 240) and Catterick Racecourse (Site 273)                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|     |                                                                                                                             |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 205 | Distribution of MS2 (MARFI) mortaria stamps                                                                                 |
| 206 | Distribution of MS5 (MASCELLIO) mortaria stamps                                                                             |
| 207 | Distribution of MS10 (SATURNINUS II) mortaria stamps                                                                        |
| 208 | Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – histogram of coins by phase                                                                   |
| 209 | Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – histogram of pottery fabrics by phase (Phases 3–7)                                            |
| 210 | Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – local kiln products (fabric W26)                                                              |
| 211 | Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – decorated samian                                                                              |
| 212 | Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – histogram showing the chronological distribution of mortaria                                  |
| 213 | Distribution of MS24 (ANAU) mortaria stamps                                                                                 |
| 214 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – histogram showing occurrence of major fabric groups by phase                              |
| 215 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – decorated samian                                                                          |
| 216 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – histogram showing chronological distribution of the mortaria                              |
| 217 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – histogram showing chronological distribution of the mortaria                         |
| 218 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – mortaria stamps                                                                      |
| 219 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – decorated samian                                                                     |
| 220 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – decorated samian                                                                     |
| 221 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – a) vessels additional to the CfA type series; b) other vessels of intrinsic interest |
| 222 | Pottery from Other Sites and Finds Spots                                                                                    |
| 223 | Graffiti – on samian                                                                                                        |
| 224 | Graffiti – on amphorae                                                                                                      |
| 225 | Graffiti – on coarsewares and mortaria                                                                                      |
| 226 | Tile: a) from Catterick Bypass (Site 433); b) from Catterick 1972 (Site 434)                                                |
| 227 | Tile from Thornbrough Farm: a) Site 452; b) Site 482                                                                        |
| 228 | Catterick, a major link in the distribution of tile                                                                         |



---

# List of plates

---

## PART I

- 1 The 'brass-pot' or cauldron found in 1625 at Thornbrough
- 2 A Way's drawing of the bronze cauldron
- 3 A Way's drawing of a samian sherd
- 4 A Way's drawing of a mid-1st to late-2nd-century enamelled disc brooch
- 5 A Way's drawing of a disc brooch
- 6 A Way's drawing of a mid-2nd-to mid-3rd-century knee brooch
- 7 A Way's drawings of a harness fitting, strap mounted terret, two hollow-sectioned fittings and an early-Anglian buckle-plate.
- 8 A Way's drawings of two 2nd/3rd-century belt plates
- 9 A Way's drawing of a decorated and perforated lead disc
- 10 A Way's drawing of a late-1st-century glass bangle with blue and white twisted cord decoration
- 11 The east wall of the Roman town
- 12 Stone lion from Catterick in the British Museum
- 13 Aerial photograph of Cataractonium
- 14 Aerial photograph of Cataractonium
- 15 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – The excavations in progress.
- 16 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.4b. Stones from an attached segmental column reused as flooring
- 17 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Timber structure over Flavian annexe ditch
- 18 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.4b. D-shaped half-engaged column
- 19 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.4b. Ornamental stone fountain in Courtyard 10
- 20 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.4b. Ornamental stone fountain in Courtyard 10. Oblique view
- 21 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.4b. Entrance to Room 8
- 22 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.4b. Phase 3a alterations to the entrance area
- 23 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.3. First phase of flooring in the north-eastern corner of the building
- 24 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.4b. Buttresses/stub walls attached to wall 1b over drain between Buildings III.3 and III.4b
- 25 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5b. Monolithic stone *pilae* in Room 6
- 26 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5b shadows of *pilae* in Room 8 overlain by Room 3 of Building III.5c
- 27 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5b. North wall of Room 11 (*praefurnium*) with broken iron beam from the flue arch of the fort bath house
- 28 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5b. Room 1 (cold plunge)
- 29 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.3. Stub Wall 18 built against Wall 2, with Room 23 and earlier drain in the background
- 30 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.3. Phase 4b flagstone floor
- 31 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Insula III. Junction of Channels A and B
- 32 Aerial photograph of Cataractonium
- 33 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Insula VII. Beam slots of suspended timber floor underlying Building VII.1
- 34 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c
- 35 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c
- 36 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c. Wall 3 between Rooms 1 and 2
- 37 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c. Coursed blockwork filling the gap between the two stub walls within Wall 5 on the west side of Room 2
- 38 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c. Wall 6 between Rooms 2 and 4
- 39 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c. Oven outside Wall 12 (room 5)
- 40 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Insula VII. Stone flag surface of yard area
- 41 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building VII.2. Bronze-workers tray
- 42 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Town wall in Area A showing chamfered facing course and top of a drain through the wall

- 43 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Inner face and offset footing of northern town wall showing narrow foundation trench
- 44 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Drain 1 through northern town wall
- 45 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Drain 2 underlying northern town wall
- 46 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Town wall in Area A showing area of wide cobble ‘raft’ foundation on inside of wall
- 47 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Drain through town wall in Area A showing cobble ‘raft’
- 48 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Town wall in Area A showing offset footing course, the superstructure and the cobble ‘raft’ foundation
- 49 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Town wall in Area A. Detail of the drain through the wall
- 50 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Town wall in Area A. Detail of structure of the wall over the drain
- 51 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c. Phase 6a occupation surface within Room 2
- 52 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c. Phase 6a occupation surface within Room 3
- 53 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Rectangular oven outside Building III.10, Room 3
- 54 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building VI.4a. North wall with post-setting in stone block behind groove for a shutter
- 55 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Cistern outside Buildings VI.4 and VI.5 showing Phase 6a drain
- 56 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Cistern outside Buildings VI.4 and VI.5 showing worn tops of cistern sides
- 57 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Buildings VII.7 and VII.8. North wall of Building VII.7
- 58 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Buildings VII.7 and VII.8. Floors
- 59 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building VI.4b. Hypocausted Room 2
- 60 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building VI.4b. Rubble Wall 6 (in section on right), with stakeholes and possible east–west foundation and rough stone floor
- 61 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building VI.5a extended to the south as Building VI.5b
- 62 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building VII.3b. Room 2 containing a hypocaust with monolithic stone *pilae*
- 63 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Insula VII. Entrance inserted across northern end of courtyard between Buildings VII.5b and VII.6b in Phase 7 with pile of unmortared voussoir blocks
- 64 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – earlier-2nd-century defensive ditch with rampart base
- 65 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – the earlier-2nd-century rampart base in Trench P III
- 66 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – the eastern side of the gateway through the earlier-2nd-century rampart
- 67 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – North wall of Building 1
- 68 Bainesse (Site 46) – Apse of Building 4572
- 69 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 4572
- 70 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 4572
- 71 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 4572
- 72 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 4572
- 73 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 4572
- 74 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 2023/387
- 75 Bainesse (Site 46) – T-shaped oven 2618
- 76 Bainesse (Site 46) – Collapsed southern wall of Building 387/2023
- 77 Bainesse (Site 46) – Revetment 2163 in Ditch 960
- 78 Bainesse (Site 46) – Revetment 975 in Ditch 960
- 79 Bainesse (Site 46) – Grave 951
- 80 Bainesse (Site 46) – Detail of Grave 951
- 81 Bainesse (Site 46) – Detail of Grave 951
- 82 Bainesse (Site 46) – Western roadside culvert of Dere Street
- 83 Bainesse (Site 46) – Western roadside culvert and latest surface of Dere Street
- 84 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Grave 151
- 85 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Grave 191
- 86 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Graves 1001 and 1003
- 87 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Stone Surface 245
- 88 Catterick Triangle (Site 425) – section through Dere Street showing clay *agger*
- 89 Catterick Triangle (Site 425) – Dere Street
- 90 Catterick Triangle (Site 425) – possible kiln or oven
- 91 RAF Catterick 1966 – junction of western and northern walls
- 92 RAF Catterick 1966 – doorway through the northern wall
- 93 RAF Catterick 1966 – south-west corner of room with possible flue
- 94 RAF Catterick 1966 – earlier rough stone flag floor
- 95 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – *tituli picti* on Dressel 20 amphora

---

# List of tables

---

## PART I

- 1 The character of the soils of the study area
- 2 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – correlation table of phasing
- 3 Comparative fabric proportions from Vindolanda, Doncaster, and Catterick
- 4 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – proportions of mortaria fabrics by phase
- 5 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – fabric proportions by area (by minimum numbers of vessels and RE)
- 6 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) mortaria fabric proportions
- 7 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – numbers in major mortaria form classes for major fabric groups
- 8 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – numbers in major mortaria form classes for major fabric groups
- 9 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – percentage occurrence of decorative motifs on Crambeck ware by minimum vessel count
- 10 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – percentage occurrence of decorative motifs on Crambeck copy ware, MB26 by minimum vessel count
- 11 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – occurrence of mortaria forms (expressed as minimum number of vessels) (CD 237)
- 12 Bainesse (Site 46) – fabric proportions by phase (CD 240)
- 13 Bainesse (Site 46) – incidence of forms by fabric type and phase (CD 250)
- 14 Bainesse (Site 46) – incidence of form types by phase (CD 258)
- 15 Bainesse (Site 46) – occurrence of mortaria fabric by phase group
- 16 Bainesse (Site 46) – incidence of South Gaulish samian types by phase
- 17 Bainesse (Site 46) – incidence of Les Martres samian types by phase
- 18 Bainesse (Site 46) – incidence of Central Gaulish samian types by phase
- 19 Bainesse (Site 46) – incidence of East Gaulish samian types by phase
- 20 Bainesse (Site 46) – occurrence of BB1 forms
- 21 Bainesse (Site 46) – proportions of functional categories by phase (by minimum number of rims per context)
- 22 Bainesse (Site 46) – proportions of functional categories by phase (by RE)
- 23 Bainesse (Site 46) – occurrence of finewares and glassware by phase
- 24 Bainesse (Site 46) – occurrence of decorated samian by phase and sherd count
- 25 Bainesse (Site 46) – average sherd weight of samian
- 26 Bainesse (Site 46) – occurrence of rivets on samian ware by phase
- 27 Bainesse (Site 46) – occurrence of burnt samian
- 28 Bainesse (Site 46) – occurrence of cross-joins in samian of different phases
- 29 Bainesse (Site 46) – occurrence of mortaria type by phase (by minimum number of rims)
- 30 Bainesse (Site 46) – numbers of mortaria sherds in major form classes and major fabric groups
- 31 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – proportions of fabric types by phase (CD 278)
- 32 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – the incidences of form types by phase and fabric (CD 289)
- 33 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – incidence of form type by phase (CD 292)
- 34 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – functional analysis by phase (expressed as minimum number of rims)
- 35 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – occurrence of finewares and glassware by phase
- 36 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – occurrence of decorated samian by sherd count
- 37 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – average sherd weights of samian by phase
- 38 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – the occurrence of burnt samian by phase
- 39 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – incidence of South Gaulish samian types by phase
- 40 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – incidence of Les Martres samian types by phase
- 41 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – incidence of Central Gaulish samian types by phase
- 42 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – incidence of East Gaulish samian types by phase
- 43 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – occurrence of mortaria fabric by phase group (by min no of vessels)
- 44 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – numbers of mortaria sherds in major form classes for major fabric groups
- 45 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – occurrence of mortaria types by phase and min no of rims
- 46 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – proportions of fabric types by phase (CD 302)
- 47 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – the occurrences of forms types by fabric and phase (CD 307)

|    |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 48 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – incidence of form types by phase (CD 309)                                                                                            |
| 49 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – functional analysis by phase (by minimum number of rims)                                                                             |
| 50 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – percentages of finewares and glassware by phase                                                                                      |
| 51 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – occurrence of decorated samian by sherd count                                                                                        |
| 52 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – average sherd weight (in g) of samian                                                                                                |
| 53 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – occurrence of rivets on samian ware                                                                                                  |
| 54 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – incidence of South Gaulish samian types by phase                                                                                     |
| 55 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – incidence of Les Martres samian types by phase                                                                                       |
| 56 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – incidence of Central Gaulish samian types by phase                                                                                   |
| 57 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – the occurrence of burnt samian by phase                                                                                              |
| 58 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – occurrence of mortaria fabrics                                                                                                       |
| 59 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – numbers of mortaria sherds in major form classes for major fabric groups                                                             |
| 60 | Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – occurrence of mortaria types by phase (by minimum number of rims)                                                                    |
| 61 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – mortaria occurrence                                                                                                             |
| 62 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – the ratio incidence of Mancetter mortaria by general class at various sites standardised to Bainesse (Site 46)                  |
| 63 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – numbers in major form classes in major fabric groups                                                                            |
| 64 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – functional breakdown of vessels in the principal greyware fabrics from the site (by minimum numbers of rims per context and RE) |
| 65 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – proportions of functional types by phase (by minimum number of rims per context for each phase)                                 |
| 66 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – proportions of functional types by phase (by RE)                                                                                |
| 67 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – deposits on major fabrics by sherd count                                                                                        |
| 68 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – samian ware cross-joins between phases                                                                                          |
| 69 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – samian average RE by phase                                                                                                      |
| 70 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – the occurrence of fabric types by phase (CD 313)                                                                                |
| 71 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – the incidence of form types by phase group (CD 315)                                                                             |
| 72 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – the incidence of South Gaulish samian types by phase                                                                            |
| 73 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – the incidence of Les Martres samian types by phase                                                                              |
| 74 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – the incidence of Central Gaulish samian types by phase                                                                          |
| 75 | Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – the incidence of East Gaulish samian types by phase                                                                             |
| 76 | Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – incidence of brick and tile                                                                                                              |
| 77 | Bainesse (Site 46) – proportions of tile fabric and type by phase                                                                                                      |
| 78 | Catterick Triangle (Site 425) – incidence of tile                                                                                                                      |
| 79 | Thornbrough Farm (Site 452) – incidence of tile fabric and recognisable forms by phase                                                                                 |



---

# List of contents of CD

---

## Text

- Chapter 3.1 Geophysical surveys by the Ancient Monuments Laboratory Bainesse (Site 46), Catterick Bridge (Site 240), Honey Pot Road (Site 251), and Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) *by A D H Bartlett* (CD 1)
- Chapter 3.2 Geophysical survey at Catterick Triangle (Site 425) *by P Abramson, R Turner and L Turner* (CD 4)
- Chapter 8.5 Dating evidence from the coarse pottery for Catterick Bypass (Site 433) *by J Evans* (CD 5)
- Chapter 8.6 Context-by-context pottery catalogues for Catterick 1972 (Site 434) *by J Maddox and N Cooper* (CD 47)
- Chapter 9.2.2 Extended fabric descriptions *A Bell, with contributions by D F Williams* (CD 74)
- Chapter 9.7 Pottery from Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) Appendix 1 Fabric descriptions *by J Evans* (CD 87)
- Chapter 12 Appendix 12.1 Catterick tile fabrics *by R M J Isserlin* (CD 92)
- Chapter 13.2.2 Catalogue of the coins from Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) *by P J Casey and R J Brickstock* (CD 93)
- Chapter 13.3.2 Catalogue of coins from Bainesse (Site 46) *by J A Davies, with identifications by P J Casey* (CD 147)
- Chapter 13.3.4 Catalogues of coins from Catterick Bridge (Site 240), Honey Pot Road (Site 251) and Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) *by J A Davies* (CD 151)
- Chapter 13.3.6 Catalogue of coins from Thornbrough Farm 1990 (Site 452) *by R J Brickstock* (CD 192)
- Chapter 13 Appendix 13.5.1 Some published references to coin finds from Catterick *by R J Brickstock* (CD 194)
- Chapter 14 Appendix 14.1 Summary of artefacts by function *by H E M Cool* (CD 195)
- Chapter 26.1 Analysis of mortar and plaster samples from Catterick Bypass (Site 433) *by J Bennett and L Biek†* (CD 218)
- Chapter 30.2.2 Animal bones from the 1958–9 Bypass excavations (Site 433) *by G W I Hodgson†* (CD 219)
- Chapter 30.4 Animal remains from RAF Catterick 1966 *by W Dodds†* (CD 223)

## Figures

- Figure 18 Bainesse (Site 46) – magnetometer survey chart (CD 224)
- Figure 19 Honey Pot Road (Site 251) – magnetometer survey chart (CD 225)
- Figure 20 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – interior of Racecourse magnetometer survey chart (CD 226)
- Figure 21 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – southern part of Racecourse magnetometer survey chart (CD 227)
- Figure 22 Catterick Triangle (Site 425) – resistivity results (CD 228)
- Figure 143 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area P (CD 229)
- Figure 144 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area P (CD 230)
- Figure 145 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area P (CD 231)
- Figure 146 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area P (CD 232)
- Figure 147 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area P (CD 233)
- Figure 148 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area Q (CD 234)
- Figure 149 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area R (CD 235)
- Figure 150 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – pottery from Area R (CD 236)

## Tables

- Table 11 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – occurrence of mortaria forms (expressed as minimum number of vessels) (CD 237)
- Table 12 Bainesse (Site 46) – fabric proportions by phase (CD 240)
- Table 13 Bainesse (Site 46) – incidence of forms by fabric type and phase (CD 250)
- Table 14 Bainesse (Site 46) – incidence of form types by phase (CD 258)
- Table 31 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – proportions of fabric types by phase (CD 278)
- Table 32 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – the incidences of form types by phase and fabric (CD 289)
- Table 33 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – incidence of form type by phase (CD 292)
- Table 46 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – proportions of fabric types by phase (CD 302)
- Table 47 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – the occurrences of forms types by fabric and phase (CD 307)
- Table 48 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – incidence of form types by phase (CD 309)
- Table 70 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – the occurrence of fabric types by phase (CD 313)
- Table 71 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – the incidence of form types by phase group (CD 315)
- Table 113 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) mortars: comparison of aggregate grading patterns (CD 317)
- Concordance of contexts of small finds, environmental remains and pottery by site, phase and context *by H E M Cool* (CD 318)

---

## Preface and dedication

---

*... and also by the heapes of rubbish here and there dispersed, which carry some shew of antiquity ...*

These words written by Camden in 1586 and quoted here from Holland's 1610 translation suggest that there was more of Roman Catterick to be seen then than there is today. Currently the only visible evidence of Roman Catterick is a length of the town wall near the river crossing of Dere Street restored by Sir William Lawson in the mid-19th century, an earthwork that partially delimits the fort and town defences and the *agger* of Dere Street which survives as an earthwork to the south of Bainesse. In modern times this invisibility of Roman Catterick has been its undoing. The construction of the A1 Catterick bypass was first suggested in the 1930s and revived after World War II. On both occasions the road line drove through the heart of the Roman town, although Roman finds were known from the area the quality of the structural remains was not suspected. When the exceptional state of preservation of Cataractonium, and particularly the multi-period bath-complex, became known it was too late. In more recent years excavation has preceded other developments, although none on the scale of the 1958–9 work. As a consequence the reports presented here represent, with the exception of topographical and geophysical survey work in and around the Roman town, the results of rescue excavations undertaken in response to the needs and demands of development. Site selection has thus been random, but those sites investigated have still contributed much to our knowledge of this well-preserved, but largely invisible, Roman town and associated sites.

The reports presented here attempt to summarise the main structural evidence from each site, with the associated finds and environmental material being presented in separate chapters. The structure of the report represents the diverse nature of the material considered along with the variable history of the reports. Many of the catalogues relating to Professor Wachter's excavations originate in work undertaken at Leicester University in the 1970s and 1980s. As will be clear the various catalogues and supporting drawings for the 1959 Bypass and 1972 material are the work of many hands and there are consequent differences in style and format. The CfA and other reports to a point replicate this format, but also reflect their more recent origins, although no claim is made to offer a 'fully integrated' report. The costs of such an integration would have been prohibitive, given the existence of complete and partially complete reports, and the false homogeneity that might have resulted could have disguised the fundamental differences that are a consequence of the variable origins of the assemblages and methods of excavation employed on

the various sites. Furthermore considerations of cost precluded the redrawing of objects into a single 'house style'.

Given the scale of the reports the presentation of site data has necessarily been selective, the plates of the 1959 excavations represent less than eight per cent of those available. It would have been possible to provide fuller descriptions of both structures and individual contexts, but the objective throughout the site reports has been to demonstrate the character of the data recorded and it is hoped that the site archives will represent a resource for future researchers. The report is a point-in-time statement, even if it has taken a considerable time to produce, it cannot pretend to be the final word on the evidence available, indeed no report on any site can. The fairly full presentation of the pottery and finds evidence represents a response to what we believe is its value – as with the site evidence it represents a resource to be used, questioned and reinterpreted, hopefully many times and over many years.

The importance of Catterick, and (hopefully) this report, lies in the diversity of data that are available in a relatively undisturbed state. It is one of the great regrets of this campaign of excavations that Professor Wachter was not able to excavate the whole of his site from turf level. The evidence relating to late Roman Catterick and glimpses of early Anglian Catterick that he was able to secure suggest that Cataractonium is a key site for the understanding of that transition, at least as regards the north. Despite this potential the early Anglian evidence from the sites reported in these volumes has been published separately (Wilson *et al* 1996), a decision prompted by the need to ensure the widest possible dissemination of important material that would have formed a minor part of the individual site reports presented here. Equally, separate publication is also an admission that we are only on the threshold of developing an understanding of the late-Roman/early-Anglian transition in the region – the potential of Catterick is clear but the answers are not – yet.

Throughout the report, work undertaken by the Department of the Environment Central Excavation Unit (CEU) (work undertaken 1981–4) and its successor the English Heritage Central Archaeology Service (CAS) (work undertaken 1993–7) is referred to as being done by the English Heritage Centre for Archaeology (CfA) of which the CEU/CAS now forms part.

The division of the report into two volumes is a straightforward result of its size. The first part contains the topographic and archaeological background (Chapters 1 and 2), remote sensing (geophysical survey and aerial photography) (Chapter 3), site descriptions/discussions (Chapters 4–6),

pottery (Chapters 7–10), graffiti (Chapter 11) and brick and tile (Chapter 12), and the second part the rest of the material culture, environmental evidence and overall discussion (Chapters 13–32). Although each volume stands on its own they were conceived as part of a single whole and the summary discus-

sion presented at the end of Part I in no way stands instead of Chapter 32.

The material reported on in these volumes and preserved in the associated site archives are largely held by the Yorkshire Museum under the following accession codes:

Bainesse 1981–2 (Site 46) – YORYM: 1984.16  
Catterick Bridge 1983 (Site 240) – YORYM: 1998.42  
Honey Pot Road 1983 (Site 251) – YORYM: 1998.43  
Catterick Racecourse 1984 (Site 273) – YORYM: 1998.44  
Catterick Triangle 1987–8 (Site 425) – YORYM: 1998.45  
Thornbrough Farm 1990 (Site 452) – YORYM: 1998.46  
Thornbrough Farm 1993 (Site 482) – YORYM: 1998.47  
Thornbrough Farm 1993 (Site 499) – YORYM: 2001.13220  
Catterick Bypass 1958–9 (Site 433) – YORYM: 1980.54  
Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – YORYM: 1985.27  
Chapter 6.5 – Other sites and findspots:  
    The Embleton Collection – YORYM: 1984.17 and YORYM: 1984.20  
    Finds made by Mr Gill – YORYM: 1984.22.  
Other material is held as follows:  
Catterick Bridge (Site 240) Richmondshire Excavation Group Excavations – RICHM:  
2935–2948  
RAF Catterick 1966 – Fulling Mill Museum, Durham – 1987.21

## Dedication

It seems right and proper to dedicate these reports to those modern excavators of Roman Catterick who regrettably did not live to see their work to publication. The late Peter Wenham whose encouragement and

enthusiasm were an inspiration to all who knew him, and the late David Thubron who worked so hard to further our understanding of Cataractonium. These reports are offered to you both with humble thanks.

*Pete Wilson*



---

# Acknowledgements

---

The majority of the work reported on here was funded by English Heritage, or its predecessor bodies the Ministry of Public Buildings and Works and Department of the Environment. However the fieldwork at Catterick Triangle (Chapter 5.5) was funded by Northern Aggregates and Yorkshire Water Authority Depot, and Yorkshire Water Pipe Trench projects (Chapters 6.3 and 6.4) by the Yorkshire Water Authority and Yorkshire Water respectively. Durham University Department of Archaeology was responsible for resourcing the work at RAF Catterick in 1966 (Chapter 6.1). The work undertaken by the Richmondshire Excavation Group was largely self-financed with some financial support from the (then) Ministry of Public Buildings and Works.

*Pete Wilson writes:*

I would like to thank the large numbers of people who have worked at Catterick in a supervisory capacity, as site assistants and volunteers. Inevitably there are too many to mention by name. However particular thanks are due to Dave Bartlett, Fachtna McAvoy, Tony Bell, Tony Holmes, Robin Melia, and Packard Harrington who formed the supervisory team for the 1981 Baines excavation and in various combinations supervised at Catterick Bridge, Honey Pot Road, and Catterick Racecourse. Similarly Dave Bartlett, Max Adams, and Reuben Thorpe provided invaluable support during the excavations within the Thornbrough Farm 'Cow Kennels' in 1990. Current and former colleagues based at Fort Cumberland, who have assisted in the project or have provided comment or opportunities for discussion, are similarly numerous. Particular thanks must go to Brian Attewell, Miles Hitchin, and Sheila Keyte of the computing team, as well as Mary Walkden (administration). Rick Jones, Martin Millett, and Tony Wilmott have provided much useful discussion and incisive comment. Professors Wachter and Cramp have made free with their time for helpful and authoritative discussion. Support from my Management as represented at different times by John Hinchcliffe, Adrian Olivier, Varian Reeves, Dave Batchelor, Brian Kerr, and Sebastian Payne, has been invaluable. Equally, current and former staff of North Yorkshire County Council Archaeology Section (now Heritage Unit) have provided much valuable information and assistance: particular thanks are due to Mike Griffiths, Paul Chadwick, Rob White, Mary Lakin, Graham Lee, Neil Campling, and Linda Smith. I would also like to thank those other excavators who have worked in the Catterick area over the last twenty years who have, in general, been free with data and time for discussion as far as commercial confidences would allow.

Numerous individuals deserve thanks for specific kindnesses: Tony Pacitto for obtaining Hildyard's 1958 archive; the late Raymond Hayes for providing photographs of Hildyard's 1958 excavations; J Lord for arranging access to stonework in private hands; Mr and Mrs J G Ropner for access to the *Similinia Vera* tombstone; Elizabeth Hartley for the photograph of the 'Catterick cauldron' and for considerable help with material in the care of the Yorkshire Museum; Rob Perrin and Jan Summerfield for examining material from Castle Hills held at the British Museum; Dr P Sealey for information on the amphora recorded by Gale. Topographic survey at Catterick in 1997 was undertaken by Pete Sheehan and Mike George. Thanks are also due to the staff of a large number of museums that have assisted in locating material from Catterick and by allowing access to material in their care. These include the British Museum Department of Prehistoric and Roman Antiquities, Bowes Museum, Fulling Mill Museum, Durham, Richmondshire Museum, Ryedale Folk Museum, Hutton-le-Hole and the Yorkshire Museum. Thanks are also due to the Society of Antiquaries of London who allowed photography of the superb illustrations by Albert Way, their one-time director, and also to Liz Lewis of the Society for her help with the Way material.

The report has benefitted from the skill of many draughtspeople and these include: Y Beadall, P A Broxton, J S Crossley, J Dobie, C Evans, M Gibbons, D Goodger, V Griffin, P A Magrath, S Marshall, D S Neal, J Vallender and D A Walker and numerous staff of the former Ancient Monuments Drawing Office. Eddie Lyons deserves particular thanks, not only for his drawing skills but also for his constant attention to detail that has led to much improvement within the various reports. A number of people have drawn particular blocks of material: J Maddox (Catterick 1972 (Site 434) Area P pottery), R S O Tomlin (graffiti) and J Kestle drew the leather and supervised CfA excavations at Catterick Triangle. Alister Bartlett produced the magnetometer plots in Chapter 3.1 (CD 1), West Yorkshire Archaeology Service the one in Chapter 3.2 (CD 4) and M Cole those in Chapter 3.3 (CD 224). The air photograph plots in Chapter 3.4 were produced by D MacLeod of the (then) RCHME, now English Heritage.

Particular thanks are due to Jeremy Evans, whose depth of knowledge and searching questions have added much to the report. Similarly Hilary Cool who, in producing the Concordance and Finds Discussion, highlighted many areas where greater clarity was required.

*Prof John Wacher writes:*

I would like to thank Mr J H Shepherd of Thornbrough Farm for allowing access to the 1959 site before it was transferred to the Ministry of Transport; also Mr Sawtell, surveyor to (the then) North Riding County Council, and Mr Furniss, the site engineer on the roadworks, for their many forebearances during the excavations, and for the loan of earthmoving equipment whenever required. Col Vine, RAMC, very kindly arranged accommodation for female volunteers in the ATS quarters at Catterick Camp, while the Commandant, RAF Catterick, Gp Capt G M Gillan, did likewise for male volunteers. Dr John Eastwood, secretary of the (then) Roman Antiquities Committee of the Yorkshire Archaeological Society, was largely instrumental in very kindly obtaining an extra hut to provide mess facilities for volunteers.

Site supervisors in 1959 were Gavin Brown, Carol Cruikshank, Geoff Dannell, the late Edward Hildyard, John McCulloch, Alan McWhirr, Tony Pacitto, the late Vivien Russell, who had to be seconded to Brough-on-Humber during the latter part of Catterick since I was simultaneously directing excavations at that site, and Anna Wacher, while the finds shed was successively managed very capably by Jean Smalley and Maurice Jones-Mortimer. Nearly 1500 photographs were taken, first by Paul Savage and then by Tony Pacitto. Mention should also be made of an excavator driver on the roadworks, known only as Cliff, who not only recovered the one complete glass vessel from the site (Chapter 20.2.2 No 96), but also much of the leather from the midden, during the subsequent construction work. The volunteers were too numerous to mention by name, as was the squad of over 40 labourers, but they and those referred to above all contributed to the success of the excavations, many often working as much as sixteen hours a day, seven days a week for several months.

For the 1972 excavations thanks must first go to Cadbury-Schweppes Foods for permission to excavate, and to the General Manager, Mr H B Johnson for many kindnesses. The site supervisors were Mike Parker, Steve Smith, Sarah Wacher, and Jo West, while Cathy West superintended the finds shed. Again thanks go to all and also to the volunteers who took part.

Finally a very real debt of gratitude is owed to Pete Wilson who has had the unenviable task of gathering together the huge quantities of material into a readable final report, a task made greater by his own and others' subsequent excavations; no wonder it has taken over 40 years!

*Prof R Cramp writes:*

I am very grateful for all of the help which we received from the personnel of the regiment then stationed at Catterick and sorry that this report has been so retarded in publication. That it has eventually been published is thanks to the determined efforts of Pete Wilson of the CfA.

I am grateful to the team of volunteers, who consisted of David Breeze, Lucy Daines, Christian Duff,

Enid Hart, Barbara Harbottle, Clifford Long, and Tim Newman, with occasional aid from the airmen. I am grateful also for those who have contributed the original or revised specialist reports, also to Jane Varin who organised the post-excavation archive.

*S Thubron writes:*

With respect to the work reported in Chapter 6.2 and as Site Sub-Division 7 in Chapter 5.2 the authors would like to thank Cadbury Brothers, Cadbury-Schweppes Foods Ltd and Cadbury-Typhoo for their kind permission to excavate, and their staff, notably Mr C J P Watney and Mr M Allison, for their assistance. The work could not have been undertaken without the help of volunteers from the York Excavation Group (1969) and the Richmondshire Excavation Group (1970). Financial support from the (then) Ministry of Public Buildings and Works, and the Roman Antiquities Section, Yorkshire Archaeological Society, facilitated the work greatly. Without the enthusiasm of members of the Richmondshire Excavation Group none of the work reported in Chapters 6.2, 6.3 and as Site Sub-division 7 in Chapter 5.2 would have been possible. Particular thanks are due to Alison Porter, Tom Warin, Jim Smith, John Gill, and Ted Lloyd. Mary Lakin, one-time North Yorkshire County Archaeological Officer, was of considerable assistance. The publication of the work reported as Site Sub-Division 7 in Chapter 5.2 and in Chapters 6.2–6.4 is in large part due to the persistence of Pete Wilson of the CfA.

*S Thubron and North Yorkshire County Archaeology Section write:*

With regard to Chapter 6.3 thanks are due to Bentleys, the site contractors for the Yorkshire Water Authority Depot development, for their interest and assistance during the course of the work.

*Dr J Evans writes:*

Thanks are due to Stephanie Rátkai for commenting on the pottery texts.

*Dr D Starley writes:*

Many thanks to the many individuals in numerous institutions who responded to my requests to search memories, archives and databases to bring to the surface information on the beam from Catterick iron beam and those in other collections: Jake Almond, Historical Metallurgy Society; Sally Bell, British Steel, Teeside Technology Centre Library; Richard Brewer, Brecon Museum; T Gordon Brown, University of Sheffield, Engineering Materials; Richard Clark, Jewry Wall Museum; Ralph Jackson, British Museum, Department of Prehistoric and Romano British Antiquities; Maureen Johnston, Institute of Materials; Duncan MacCallum, British Steel, Teeside; Bill Manning, University of Wales; Georgina Plowright, Hadrian's Wall Museums, English Heritage; Mark Redknapp, National Museum of Wales; Diana Tapley and John Powell, Ironbridge Gorge Museum Trust; David Thorold, Verulamium Museum.

*Dave MacLeod:*

Acknowledges the assistance from Peter Horne, Antonia Kershaw and Jane Stone received in preparing Chapter 3.4 and the accompanying plots.

*Glynis Edwards:*

Records that conservation was carried out in the Ancient Monuments Laboratory by staff and students including Abu Edet, Ian Elliott, Andrea Fischer, P Mudge, Barbara Niemeyer, Diana O' Sullivan, Diana Reeves, Nerina de Silva, Sandra Smith, and Kirsten Walker, along with many others.

*Quita Mould writes:*

All the iron objects were radiographed by the Rescue Section of the AML, HBMC, and selected items of

iron and copper alloy from the CfA excavations cleaned. Minerally preserved organic remains (mpo) were identified by Jacqui Watson (CfA) and I am most grateful for her interpretation of the remains preserved on the coffin fittings. Analyses of metals and enamels were conducted by Justine Bayley (CfA) and Paul Wilthew. Illustrations are the work of members of HBMC and CfA Graphics Studios.

*Leo Biek† writes:*

The assistance of Michael Edwards with Figure 381 is gratefully acknowledged.

---

## Summary

---

The 1958–97 excavations and fieldwork undertaken in and around the Roman small town of Catterick, North Yorkshire (centred NGR SE22509903), represent two major campaigns of work, by Prof J S Wacher (1959 and 1972) for the Ministry of Public Buildings and Works and P R Wilson for, initially Department of the Environment Central Excavation Unit and then the English Heritage Central Archaeology Service (now part of the English Heritage Centre for Archaeology (and referred to throughout as CfA)). In 1959 Prof Wacher excavated a substantial transect through the Roman town (Cataractonium) in advance of the A1 Catterick Bypass, and in 1972 a site on the eastern side of Dere Street north of the river. The CfA work has largely been concerned with sites on the periphery of the town and the examination of a Roman roadside settlement at Bainesse on Dere Street 2km south of the town. Other work was undertaken by E J W Hildyard in 1958 on the southern part of the A1 Catterick Bypass site subsequently excavated on a much larger scale by Prof Wacher in the following year, Prof R J Cramp in 1966 at RAF Catterick, Mrs S Thubron and the Richmondshire Excavation Group on the north bank of the river in 1968–1970, with the late L P Wenham (1969). Mrs Thubron and the Richmondshire Excavation Group also undertook excavations at Catterick Bridge between 1971 and 1980 on parts a site that was excavated by the CfA when industrial development threatened in 1983. Further small scale recording was undertaken by Mr D and Mrs S Thubron at Bainesse in 1975. In 1987 P Cardwell undertook excavations for North Yorkshire County Council on the western part of the Catterick Triangle site, with the CfA excavating the eastern part the following year. With North Yorkshire County Council in 1987 Mrs Thubron undertook a watching brief on a cemetery site alongside Dere Street north of the Roman town and in 1989 she undertook a further watching brief on a pipeline that followed a transect across the town.

The report incorporates a review of the archaeological background of the Catterick area, including the available evidence for prehistoric occupation as well as the Roman period. The early Anglian evidence from the sites reported on has been published separately (Wilson *et al* 1996). The Roman-period structural evidence sites is considered, followed by the ceramics and other finds, with the development of Roman Catterick and its relationship to other sites in the Roman north being considered in a concluding discussion.

The excavations by Prof Wacher in the area of the later Roman town coupled with those by the CfA in the surrounding area provide an opportunity to consider the development of the settlement at the point where Dere Street crossed the River Swale from its apparently military origins around AD 80, there

being no evidence of a late Iron Age predecessor, to the 5th century when occupation, or evidence for it fades away. From the late 1st century the military component dominated and the civilian element was apparently largely engaged in supplying the Roman army, as suggested by the evidence of leather and metalworking. The first phase of military occupation probably came to end around AD 120, although the production activities continued, possibly still being geared to the needs of the military. From early in the history of the site there was occupation along Dere Street to the north of the river.

The Bainesse site was also established around AD 80, or soon after, and seems from the start to have been Romanised in character, at least there was no evidence of ‘native-tradition’ circular buildings and the ceramic assemblages were broadly comparable with those from Prof Wacher’s site. It is recognised that the core of the settlement (probably) lay outside the area investigated.

Around AD 160 a fort was re-established at the river crossing and was occupied to around AD 200. The civilian settlement developed and a stone-built *mansio* was constructed, possibly replacing a largely timber predecessor. The *mansio* represents the peak of Romanisation in the areas investigated with well-appointed accommodation and large quantities of painted wall plaster. The *mansio* ceased to be occupied around AD 200, although its bath wing was retained into the 3rd century. Inscriptions recording at least one *beneficiarius consularis* and a *singularis consularis* at Catterick perhaps link the site and possibly the *mansio* to the administration of the province.

During the later-2nd century a non-military enclosure, possibly the *temenos* of a temple, was established in the southern part of the area excavated. On the north bank of the river a defensive enclosure, with characteristically military stone-founded rampart and military ditch was established around the river-crossing, possibly representing part of a defended *vicus*. There was little evidence relating to the occupation within it, but at least one substantial building existed set at right-angles to Dere Street to the north of it.

At Bainesse in the 2nd-century the timber strip buildings that had typified the early phases of the site were replaced with stone-founded buildings, which continued to dominate it until the areas investigated went out of occupation around the middle of the 3rd century, although trial work further south suggested that occupation on the site might extend into the early-4th century. One stone-built building with a hypocaust was also found.

Within the town, when the *mansio* was demolished during the 3rd century, one element, possibly associated with the collection of the *annona*, was retained



for some time and a stone building constructed to the south of it. In the southern part of the site timber strip buildings and one stone building were established, and the possible *temenos* was retained. Although there was occupation on the north bank of the river little information was recovered with regard to its character.

By the 4th century the bulk of the southern area of the town was occupied by stone-built buildings laid out in recognisable *Insulae* and defended by a stone town wall. The area of the *mansio* remained largely vacant until the later-4th century, when occupation in the town intensified while occupation north of the river ceased. Occupation within the area of the town continued after AD 400, although the date of abandonment is unclear.

The various sites considered produced large quantities of finds with evidence of craft production, at least two phases of local pottery industry are recognised, and large assemblages of small finds, leather, and animal bones are reported on.

## Résumé

Les fouilles et le travail sur le terrain entrepris de 1958 à 1997 dans la petite ville romaine de Catterick, North Yorkshire, et aux alentours (centrés sur NGR SE22509903), représentent deux grandes étapes de travail, exécutées par le Professeur J S Wachter (1959 et 1972) pour le Ministry of Public Buildings and Works [Ministère des Bâtiments et Travaux Publics] et par P R Wilson pour, en premier lieu, le Department of the Environment Central Excavation Unit [Service Central des Fouilles du Département de l'Environnement] et ensuite pour English Heritage Central Archaeology Service [Service Central Archéologique de English Heritage] (qui fait dorénavant partie de English Heritage Centre for Archaeology [Centre d'Archéologie de English Heritage] (indiqué dans ce document par les lettres CfA)). En 1959, le Professeur Wachter a fouillé une grande section transversale de la ville romaine (Cataractonium) avant la construction de la bretelle de contournement de Catterick par la A1 et, en 1972, sur le côté est de Dere Street, au nord de la rivière. Pour le CfA, les travaux s'intéressaient principalement aux sites de la périphérie de la ville et l'examen d'un peuplement romain au bord de la route à Bainesse, sur Dere Street, à 2 km au sud de la ville. D'autres travaux avaient été entrepris par E J W Hildyard en 1958 sur la partie sud du site de contournement de Catterick par la A1 qui a été ultérieurement fouillée à beaucoup plus grande échelle par le Professeur Wachter l'année suivante, par le Professeur R J Cramp à RAF Catterick en 1966, par Mme S Thubron et le Richmondshire Excavation Group [Groupe de Fouilles du Richmondshire] sur la rive nord de la rivière entre 1968 et 1970, avec la collaboration de feu L P Wenham (1969). Mme Thubron et le Richmondshire Excavation Group ont également entrepris des fouilles à Catterick Bridge entre 1971 et 1980 sur des par-

ties d'un site qui avait été fouillé par le CfA lorsqu'il fut menacé par le développement d'un site industriel en 1983. Un examen à plus petite échelle avait également été entrepris par M. D et Mme S Thubron à Bainesse en 1975. En 1987, P Cardwell a mené des fouilles pour le North Yorkshire County Council [Conseil régional du North Yorkshire] sur la partie ouest du site du Triangle de Catterick, dont le CfA a fouillé la partie est l'année suivante. Avec le North Yorkshire County Council, Mme Thubron a mené à bien en 1987 l'observation d'un site funéraire le long de Dere Street, au nord de la ville romaine et, en 1989, elle a observé un pipeline qui suivait une section transversale de la ville.

Le rapport comprend un bilan du contexte Archéologique de la région de Catterick, y compris les indices disponibles d'une occupation préhistorique ainsi que ceux de l'époque romaine. Le rapport sur les indices du début de la période anglo-saxonne découverts sur les sites concernés par ce rapport a été publié séparément (Wilson *et al* 1996). Les indices structurels de la période romaine du site sont pris en considération, ainsi que les céramiques et autres découvertes, le développement du Catterick romain et ses rapports avec d'autres sites du Nord romain étant considérés dans une discussion de synthèse.

Les fouilles du Professeur Wachter dans la zone de la ville de la fin de l'époque romaine, alliées à celles qu'a réalisées la CfA aux alentours, donnent la possibilité de prendre en considération le développement du peuplement à l'endroit où Dere Street traversait la rivière Swale, à partir de ses origines apparemment militaires vers l'an 80, ne présentant aucun indice d'un peuplement précédent à la fin de l'âge de fer, jusqu'au 5ème siècle, lorsque l'occupation, ou les indices d'occupation, disparaissent. A partir de la fin du 1er siècle, l'élément militaire dominait et l'élément civil s'occupait apparemment surtout de subvenir aux besoins de l'armée romaine, comme le suggèrent les indices de travail du cuir et du métal. La première phase d'occupation militaire a probablement pris fin vers 120, bien que les activités de production aient continué, peut-être encore en fonction des besoins de l'armée. Dès le début de l'histoire du site, le long de Dere Street au nord de la rivière a été occupé.

Le site de Bainesse a également été établi vers 80 ou peu après et semble avoir été romanisé dès le début; de toute évidence, aucun indice de bâtiments circulaires dans la "tradition autochtone" n'était visible et les ensembles de céramique étaient largement comparables à ceux du site du professeur Wachter. On reconnaît que le centre du peuplement se trouvait (probablement) en dehors de la zone fouillée.

Vers 160, un fort a été rétabli au point de passage de la rivière et a été occupé jusqu'environ 200. Le peuplement civil s'est développé et une *mansio* en pierre a été construite, remplaçant peut-être une précédente construite largement en bois. La *mansio* représente le haut point de la romanisation dans les zones étudiées, avec des logements bien équipés et de grandes quantités de plâtres muraux peints. L'occu-

pation de la *mansio* a cessé vers 200, bien que l'aile des bains ait continué à être utilisée au 3<sup>ème</sup> siècle. Des inscriptions notant au moins un *beneficiarius consularis* et un *singularis consularis* à Catterick relient le site et peut-être la *mansio* à l'administration de la province.

Pendant la fin du deuxième siècle, une enceinte non militaire, peut-être le *temenos* d'un temple, a été établie dans la partie sud de la zone fouillée. Sur la rive nord de la rivière, une enceinte défensive, avec un rempart militaire caractéristique ayant des fondations en pierre et un fossé militaire, a été établie aux alentours du point de passage de la rivière, représentant peut-être une partie d'un *vicus* défendu. Il n'y avait guère d'indices portant sur son occupation mais au moins un grand bâtiment existait, perpendiculaire à Dere Street au nord.

A Bainesse, au 2<sup>ème</sup> siècle, les bâtiments en lamelles de bois, typiques des premières phases du site, ont été remplacés par des bâtiments avec des fondations en pierre, qui ont continué à le dominer jusqu'à ce que les zones étudiées aient cessé d'être occupées vers le milieu du 3<sup>ème</sup> siècle, bien que des sondages plus au sud suggèrent que l'occupation du site ait pu continuer jusqu'au début du quatrième siècle. Un bâtiment en pierre équipé d'une hypocauste a également été découvert.

A l'intérieur de la ville, lorsque la *mansio* a été démolie au cours du 3<sup>ème</sup> siècle, un élément, peut-être associé à la collecte de l'*annona*, a continué à être utilisé pendant un certain temps et un bâtiment en pierre a été construit au sud de cet élément. Dans la partie sud du site, des bâtiments en lamelles de bois et un bâtiment en pierre ont été établis, et ce qui était peut-être le *temenos* a continué à être utilisé. Bien qu'il y ait eu une occupation de la rive nord de la rivière, on n'a guère récupéré d'informations concernant son caractère.

Dès le quatrième siècle, la plus grande partie de la zone sud de la ville était occupée par des bâtiments en pierre agencés en *Insulae* reconnaissables et défendus par un rempart de ville en pierre. La zone de la *mansio* est restée largement inoccupée jusqu'à la fin du 4<sup>ème</sup> siècle, lorsque l'occupation de la ville s'est intensifiée alors que l'occupation du nord de la rivière a pris fin. La ville même a continué à être occupée après 400 et la date de son abandon n'est pas claire.

Les divers sites considérés ont produit de grandes quantités de découvertes avec des indices de production artisanale, au moins deux phases d'industrie locale de poterie sont reconnues et il y a des rapports sur de grands ensembles de petites découvertes, de cuir et d'ossements d'animaux.

## Zusammenfassung

Die Ausgrabungen von 1957–97 und die Geländeuntersuchungen in und um die römische Kleinstadt von Catterick, Nord Yorkshire, sind das Ergebnis verschiedener Erschließungsarbeiten, unter anderem für die geplante Umgehungsstrasse A1 um Catterick aber auch für eine Pipeline und industrielle Baumaßnahmen.

Dieser Bericht stellt einen Überblick der archäologischen Geschichte im Umkreis der römischen Kleinstadt Catterick vor. Die Ergebnisse umfassen Spuren vorgeschichtlicher Siedlung bis zur Römerzeit. Ergebnisse der Grabungen aus der frühen Anglikanischen Periode sind separat veröffentlicht (Wilson et al. 1996). Aus der Römerzeit wurden vor allen Spuren der Baustruktur untersucht, aber auch Keramiken und andere Funde. Die Entwicklung der Römerstadt Catterick und deren Beziehung zu anderen Standorten im römischen Norden werden im abschließenden Teil diskutiert.

Die Ausgrabungen von Prof. Wachter in der römischen Stadt, gekoppelt mit den Resultaten der Grabungen des CfA im direkten Umland, eröffnen die Gelegenheit die Siedlungsentwicklung an dem Punkt, wo die Dere Street den Fluß Swale überquert, im Detail zu studieren. Angesichts der Abwesenheit von Spuren einer früheren Besiedlung, wird eine militärische Gründung um 80 n. Chr. postuliert, die bis zum 5. Jh. anhielt, als keine Siedlungstätigkeit mehr nachgewiesen werden kann. Ab dem 1. Jh. überwiegt militärische Nutzung, zivile Tätigkeiten beschränken sich hauptsächlich auf die Versorgung der römischen Armee, es gibt Hinweise auf eine florierende Metall und Lederindustrie. Die erste Phase der militärischen Besetzung kam um 120 n. Chr. zu ihrem Ende, die zivilen Produktionsaktivitäten liefen allerdings weiter, wahrscheinlich immer noch auf die Bedürfnisse des Militärs ausgerichtet. Die Dere Street nördlich des Flusses war schon seit der frühesten Geschichte besiedelt.

Die römische Straßensiedlung bei Bainesse, 2 km südlich der Stadt, wurde um 80 n. Chr. gegründet (oder kurz darauf), und von Anfang an war deren Struktur römisch geprägt. Es gab zumindest keine Hinweise auf einheimische Rundhäuser und die Keramikfunde ähnelten den von Prof. Wachters Ausgrabung. Es wird davon ausgegangen das der Kern der Siedlung außerhalb des Grabungsareals lag.

Um 160 n. Chr. wurde das Kastell an der Flußüberquerung erneut für 40 Jahre genutzt. Die zivile Siedlung blühte auf, und ein aus Stein konstruiertes *Mansio* ersetzte eine vermutliche frühere Holzkonstruktion. Das *Mansio* mit seinen großzügigen Räumen und dekorierten Verputz verkörperte die Blütezeit der römischen Besetzung. Das *Mansio* wurde bis 200 n. Chr. bewohnt, der Badekomplex jedoch bis ins dritte Jahrhundert. Inschriften die mindestens einen *beneficiarius consularis* und einen *singularis consularis* bezeugen, deuten darauf hin das es sich um ein Verwaltungsgebäude handeln könnte.

Im südlichen Teil des Grabungsareals kam eine Einfriedung zutage. Sie wurde als ein *temenos* eines Tempels interpretiert und dem späten zweiten Jahrhundert zugeschrieben. Am nördlichen Flußufer wurde um den Flußübergang eine Verteidigungsanlage angelegt, mit charakteristischen Steinfundamenten eines Verteidigungswalls und einem Wehrgraben, vermutlich Teil eines geschützten *vicus*. Es gab nur wenige Anhaltspunkte, die auf eine Bewohnung innerhalb der Befestigung hinweisen. Es existierte nur ein größeres



Gebäude nördlich der Festung, das im rechten Winkel zur Dere Street angelegt wurde.

Im zweiten Jahrhundert wurden die Holzbauten, die für die frühe Phase in Bainesse typisch waren, durch neue Gebäude mit Steinfundamenten ersetzt. Im Grabungsareal beherrschten sie das Stadtbild, bis sie im mittleren 3. Jh. verlassen wurden. Weiter nördlich allerdings deuten einige Testsondagen auf eine Besiedlung bis zum Anfang des 4. Jh. hin. In einem Steingebäude wurde ein Hypocaust freigelegt.

In der Stadt selbst in der das *Mansio* im 3. Jahrhundert zerstört wurde, wurde ein Bauelement, das wahrscheinlich mit der Eintreibung der *annona* zusammenhing, eine Zeitlang erhalten und ein Steingebäude wurde südlich davon errichtet. Im südlichen Teil der Grabungsareals wurden Holzgebäude (timber strip buildings) und ein Steingebäude errichtet und der *temenos* blieb erhalten. Obwohl das

nördliche Flußufer besiedelt war, kam nur sehr wenig aussagekräftige Information über den Charakter dieser Siedlung zutage.

Im vierten Jahrhundert war der größte Teil der südlichen Siedlung von Steingebäuden geprägt, die als *Insulae* angelegt waren und durch ein steinernen Stadtwall verteidigt wurden. Das *Mansio* blieb leer bis ins spätere 4. Jahrhundert, als die Stadt dichter besiedelt wurde und die Siedlung am nördlichen Flußufer aufgegeben wurde. Die Stadt selbst wurde nach 400 n. Chr. weiter besiedelt, wann sie jedoch aufgegeben wurde ist noch unklar.

Die verschiedenen Grabungstätten haben große Mengen von Funden zu Tage gebracht und es gibt Spuren auf Handwerk, zwei Phasen der Keramikindustrie wurden identifiziert und große Fundkomplexe von Kleinfunden, Leder und Tierknochen wurden analysiert.



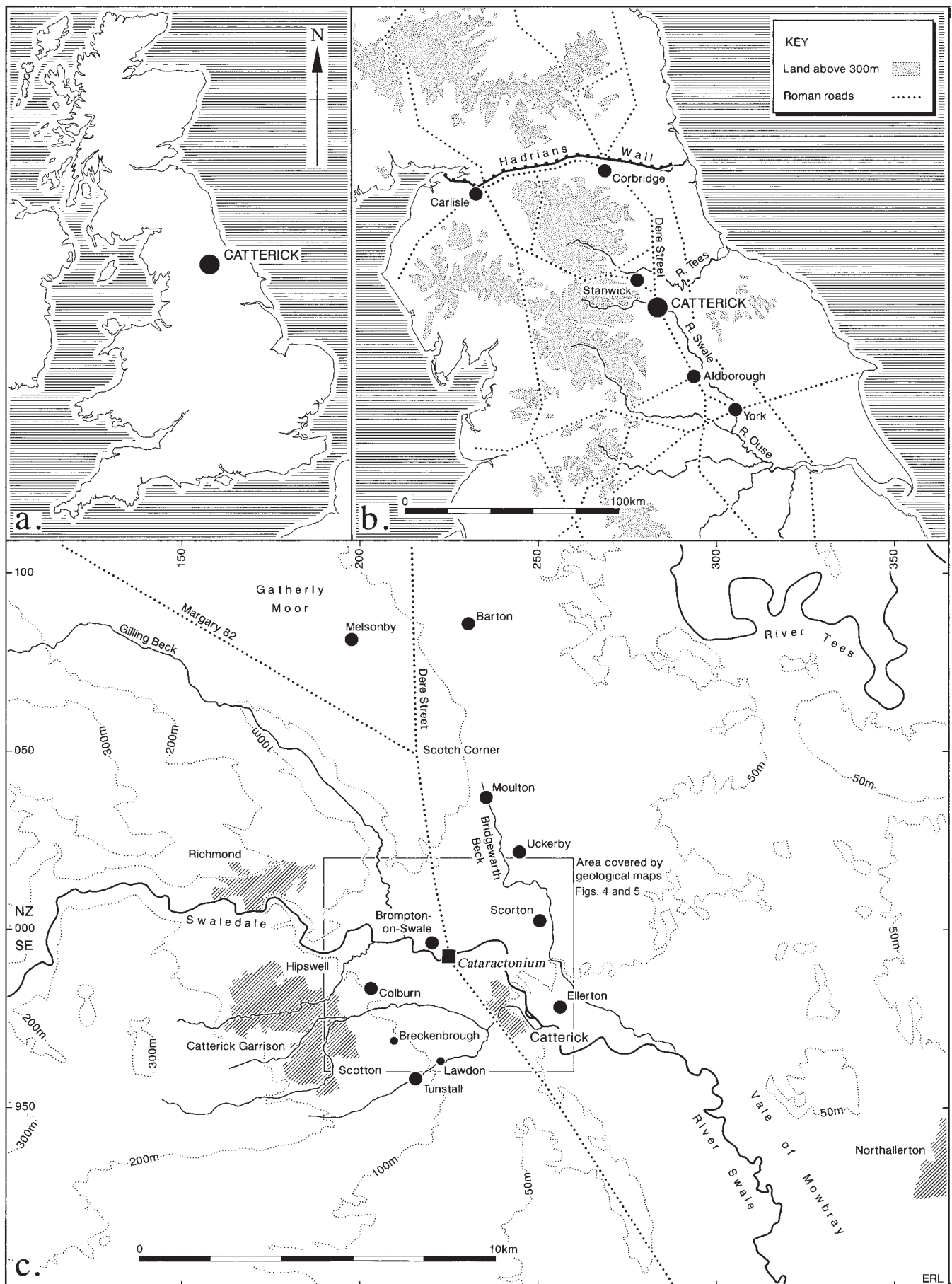


Figure 1 Location maps – a) The British mainland; b) Northern England showing major Roman-period sites; c) the Catterick region showing places mentioned in Chapter 1

# 1 Geology, topography, and soils

by *P R Wilson*

## 1.1 Introduction

Roman Catterick (Cataractonium) is located on Dere Street (road Margary 8b (Margary 1973, 428–9)) 6km south of the junction of that road and Margary 82 (Margary 1973, 433–6) which crosses Stainmore to Carlisle (Luguvalium) some 130 km north-west. York (Eboracum) and Aldborough (Isurium Brigantum) are 55km and 34km south-east respectively along Dere Street, and Corbridge 75km to the north (Fig 1). The Roman town lies on the south side of the River Swale – the northernmost major component of the Ouse/Humber drainage system, with the watershed between the Tees valley lying some 6.5km to the north and the major late Iron Age *oppidum* of Stanwick some 6km beyond it (Figs 1 and 2). The locations of sites reported on in this volume are shown on Figure 3 along with other sites mentioned in the text (Fig 3).

## 1.2 Geology (Fig 4)

The solid geology of the region (Institute of Geological Sciences 1970a) is largely divided between Permian and Carboniferous deposits, with the latter occupying the central part of the area and extending westwards along the southern side of the Swale valley and north-east towards Moulton, largely as undifferentiated Millstone Grit. A small area of Carboniferous sandstone exists to the south-west of Thornbrough. South-west of Brough there is a somewhat larger area of Main Limestone and a substantially larger area of either Crow or Main Chert. To the south-west Sandstone and Crow Chert dominate. Further areas of Main Limestone with some smaller areas of undifferentiated Millstone Grit extend north from the Scotch Corner and Moulton area towards Barton and then north-westwards to underlie the highest parts of the Swale/Tees watershed. The Richmond area is dominated by Richmond Chert, with a range of rocks of the Carboniferous Limestone Series that underlie the Millstone Grit Series occupying the area up to the Permian deposits along the Swale/Tees watershed, notably Underset Limestone, along with undifferentiated sandstones and limestones.

Towards the eastern side of the area Permian rocks occupy an irregular roughly north–south band of varying width and incorporate west to east: Lower Magnesian Limestone, Middle Magnesian Limestone, Middle Permian Marl (although this disappears in the Uckerby area), and a fairly regular band of Upper Permian Marl. To the south and west of Catterick Village the Lower Magnesian Limestone becomes more extensive and extends northwards onto the north bank of the Swale. At the northern extremity of this area of Lower

Magnesian Limestone there is a small area of Basal Permian Breccia.

Drift deposits (Institute of Geological Sciences 1970b) overlie the bulk of the Catterick area with the core of the area being covered incorporating extensive River Terrace deposits on the north bank of the Swale from west of Brompton-on-Swale eastwards to Scorton and south as far as Ellerton-on-Swale. On the south bank of the river an area of River Terrace deposits extends in a *c* 1km wide band south from Catterick Bridge to RAF Catterick (now Marne Barracks). Limited areas of Alluvium exist along the Swale particularly on the south bank between Catterick Bridge and Catterick Village, and at Brough St Giles and The Batts near Colburn. These gravels have been extensively extracted in modern times on both sides of the Swale and this activity has been the reason for undertaking work on both Catterick Racecourse and Catterick Triangle (Sites 273 and 425 – see Chapters 5.4 and 5.5). In addition the Scorton cursus and the early Iron Age site excavated at Catterick (see Chapter 2) are the products of work undertaken in advance of gravel extraction.

Furthermore there is a substantial area of Alluvium south of Ellerton-on-Swale and more limited areas along the streams that feed the Swale, notably Gilling and Scorton Becks, but also along the courses of Brough, Colburn and Bridgewater Becks.

Otherwise the Drift is dominated by Boulder Clay that exists in substantial quantities to the east, west, and north of the main area of river deposits, underlies the majority of Cataractonium, and forms the promontory of Thornbrough. However there are isolated pockets of Alluvium, some of which may reflect relict stream channels, such as those south of Brough Hall, but others are more probably the products of localised drainage into lower-lying areas of the Boulder Clay that no longer have an out-flow to the various tributaries of the Swale. In the case of the one south of Thornbrough it may once have flowed south to Brough Beck. Within the area of the Boulder Clay south-west of Catterick Bridge the Carboniferous Sandstone south-west of Thornbrough outcrops, as do four pockets of Lower Magnesian Limestone south-west of Brough Beck. Two of these outcrops retain evidence of quarrying and are associated with abandoned post-medieval lime kilns (OS 1:10,000 SE29NW). Chert outcrops at Breckenborough, Piper Hill, and Lawdon House. The Boulder Clay is overlain by three very limited pockets of Peat south of Tunstall.

North of the Swale the Boulder Clay gives way to outcrops of various Carboniferous rocks, in particular Underset Limestone, and Main Limestone, but undifferentiated sandstones and limestones. However, around Richmond, Glacial Sands and Gravels overlie the solid deposits.

**Table 1 The character of the soils of the study area: wetness, suitability for arable and grassland, and potential for grass growth**

| Soil Association | [Map <sup>1</sup> Symbol] | Wetness <sup>2</sup> | Arable <sup>3</sup> Suitability <sup>4</sup> | Grass | Grass Growth <sup>5</sup> |
|------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------|
| Wick 1           | [541r]                    | II & III             | Mar–Well                                     | A–Cy  | Fair–Ave                  |
| East Keswick 1   | [541x]                    | IV                   | (Mar?–)<br>Mod–Well                          | B     | Ave–Good                  |
| Dunkeswick       | [711p]                    | IV & V               | Uns–Mod                                      | B–Cyp | Ave–V Good                |
| Brickfield 2     | [713f]                    | IV & V               | Mar–Well                                     | B–Cp  | Ave–Good.                 |

Based on Soil Survey (1983) and Jarvis *et al* (1984).

#### Notes

1. 'Map Symbols' as used on *The Soils of Northern England* (Soil Survey 1983) and in Jarvis *et al* (1984).
2. Drainage problems increase from I 6 VI. The above data is derived from Jarvis *et al* (1984) table 25 'Wetness Class – Undrained'.
3. Suitability for arable production. Uns = unsuited; Mar = marginally suited; Mod = moderately suited; Well = well suited based on figures for Spring Barley in Jarvis *et al* (1984) table 26.
4. Based the assessment of the suitability of soils for grass in Jarvis *et al* (1984) table 34. Class A has few restrictions, Class B minor restrictions, Class C has major restrictions. In Class C the major restrictions are identified by suffices: p = poaching risk, y = restricted yield.
5. The suitability of soil associations for grassland is further qualified by their potential for grass growth. The main data is derived from Jarvis *et al* (1984) table 34 – 'Growth Class', on a scale of: Poor, Fair, Average, Good, and Very Good.

The southern part of the area is also dominated by Glacial Sands and Gravel interspersed with areas of Boulder Clay and areas of Peat. A small outcrop of Boulder Clay forms the eminence occupied by Castle Hills on the eastern side of RAF Catterick.

### 1.3 Topography (Figs 1 and 3)

The dominant natural feature of the area is the River Swale which flows westwards from Upper Swaledale and its tributary valleys to turn south into the Vale of Mowbray 1.25km east of Catterick Bridge. The river is extremely fast-flowing in winter, a fact that reflects its large catchment and the substantial fall in its course. In the 2km immediately above Catterick Bridge the fall is some 12m, with a total fall of over 30m from below the falls at Richmond 7km upstream. This speed of flow is reflected in the reports of erosion of Thornbrough (Whitaker 1822, 22) which lies on the outer side of one of the many meanders on the river. To the east of Catterick Bridge, when it has emerged from the areas of Boulder Clay, the river continues to meander but the course is wider and the river generally slower. However to the south-east of Catterick Village, where it meets the isolated Boulder Clay outcrop of Castle Hills, the river is deflected eastwards and there is a limited area of faster-flowing water on the upstream side of the Castle Hills, above the point where Brough Beck joins the river.

The areas of River Terrace between Catterick Bridge and Catterick Village are generally flat, but to the north of the river they rise more steeply, possibly indicating a gradual move southwards of the west–east flowing section of the river, as reflected in

the erosion of Thornbrough. To the south-west the areas of Boulder Clay form a 'drumlin-type' landscape of low hills that increase in height to a local watershed between the streams that join the Swale in the Catterick area and Leeming/Bedale Beck that joins it some 10km south-east of Catterick Bridge. Within this area the Solid outcrops form localised eminences within the landscape, appearing either as low hills or promontories extending out of Boulder Clay hills.

To the north of the river the Boulder Clay rises towards the watershed with the Tees which lies at as little as 70m AOD east of Middleton Tyas, but at 140m AOD at Scotch Corner and 200m AOD on Gatherley Moor. The various areas where the Boulder Clay gives way to Carboniferous deposits have little impact in terms of the landscape, which is dominated by a number of south-flowing streams that feed the Swale.

### 1.4 Soils (Fig 5, Table 1)

The following consideration of the soils of the region is derived from the work of the Soil Survey of England and Wales, and in particular their map of *The Soils of Northern England* (Soil Survey 1983) and the supporting *Bulletin* (Jarvis *et al* 1984). The Soil Survey is concerned with soils with regard to modern farming practice and therefore the suitability for grassland and arable cultivation take account of factors such as modern field drainage. However even allowing for this caveat they provide an overview of the character and potential of the area which can be utilised in considering the agricultural potential of a region in the past (Wilson 1995, 874–7).



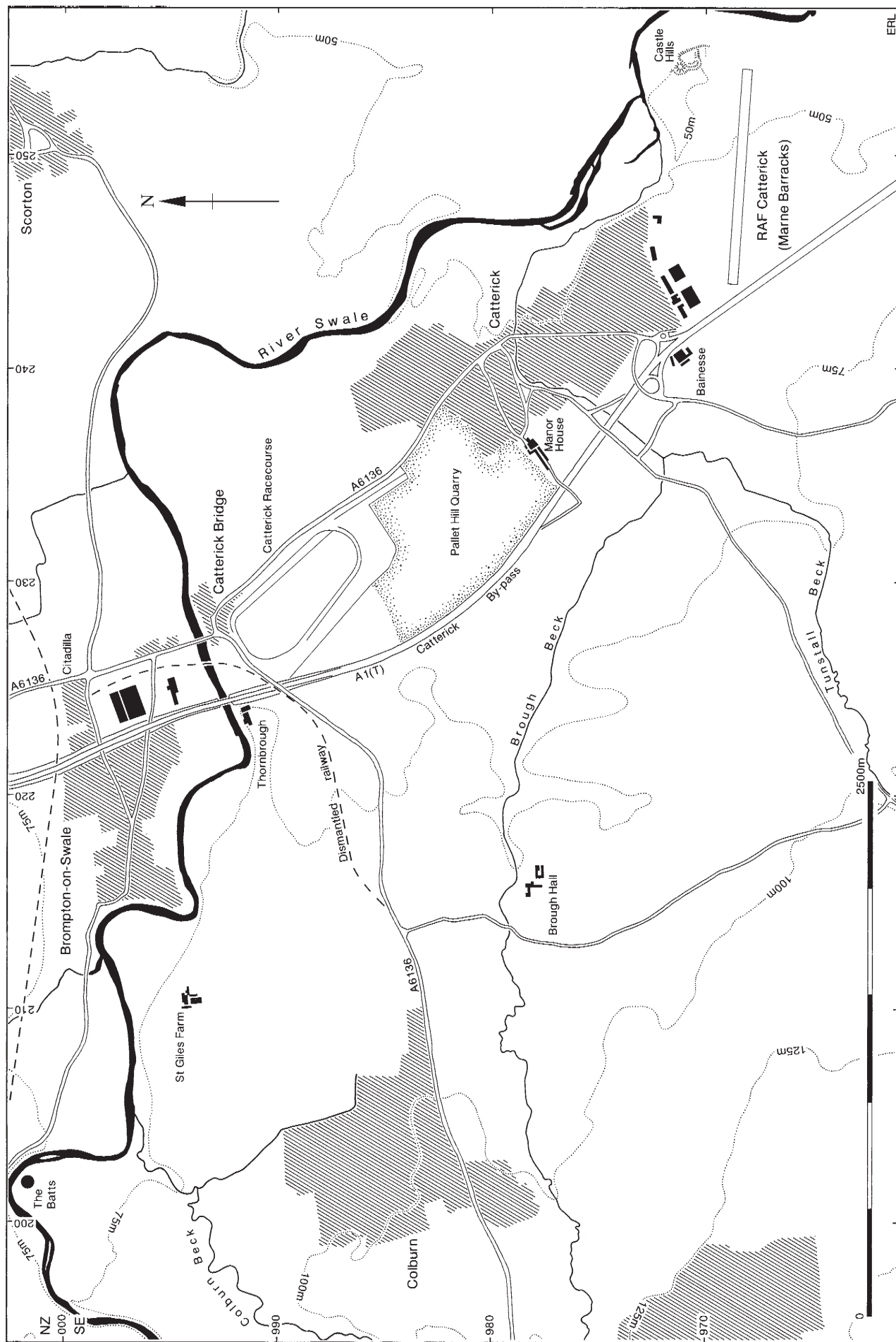


Figure 2 The Catterick area – topography and modern settlements

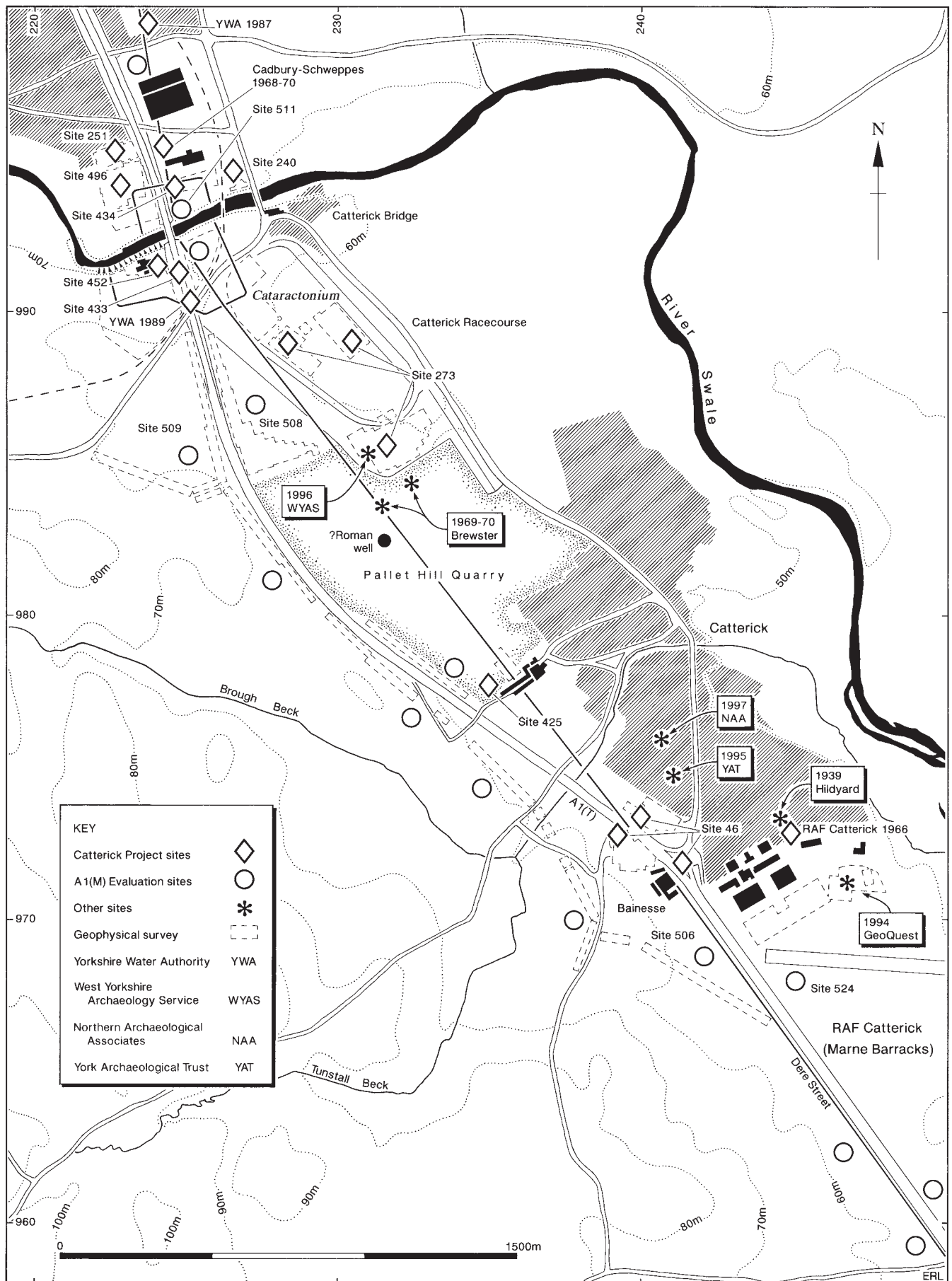


Figure 3 Locations of sites reported on in this volume, along with those of other sites mentioned in the text

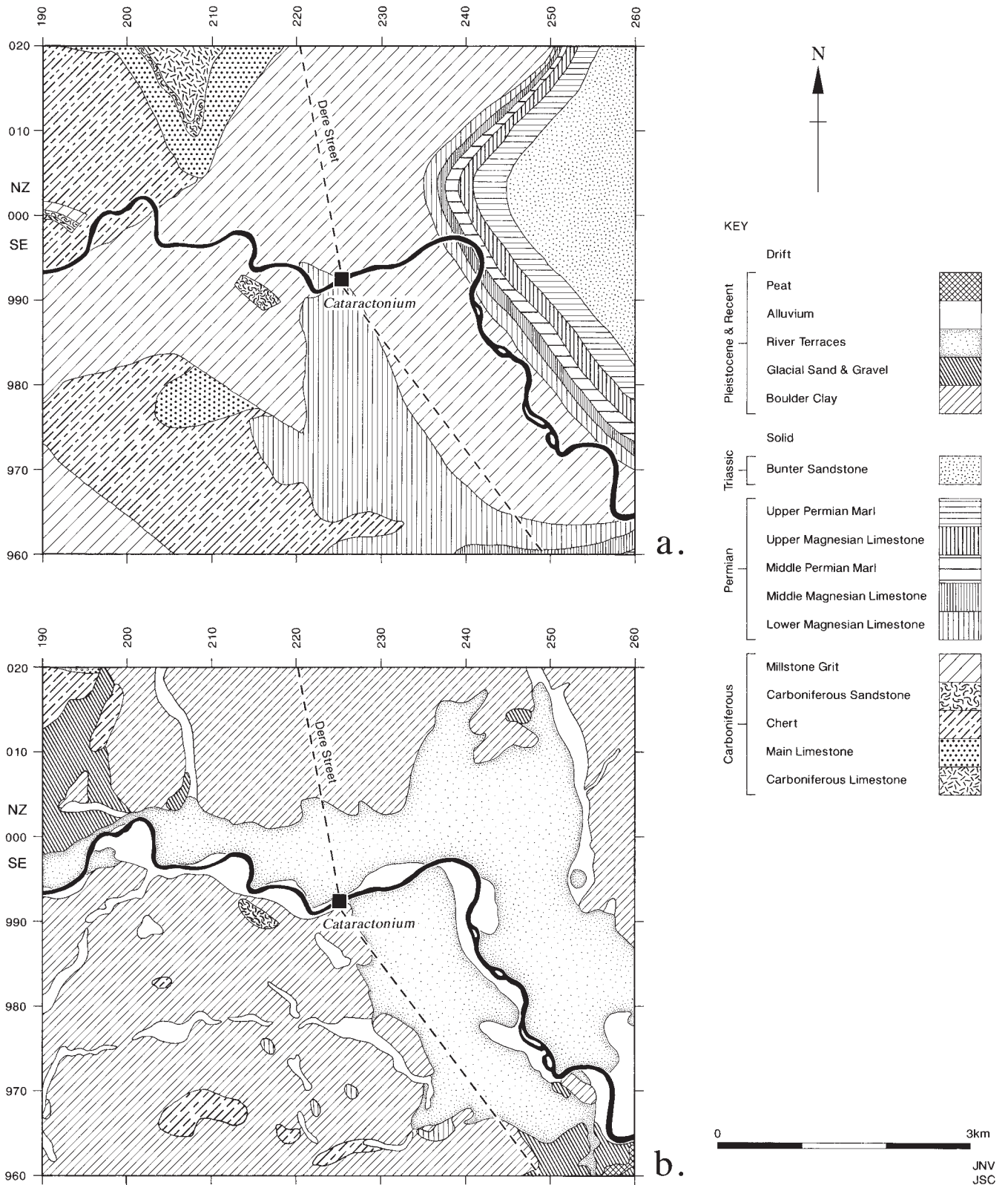


Figure 4 The Catterick area – a) solid geology; b) drift geology

The core of the area focused on Catterick Bridge and Catterick Village is occupied by soils of the Wick 1 association (541r) (Jarvis *et al* 1984, 302–5) that overlie the River Terrace deposits. They are permeable and well drained, and reasonably well suited to both arable and pastoral production although with average or below potential for grass growth. They are also found along the course of the Gilling Beck and on

Gatherley Moor between Gilling Beck and Melsonby where there is an area of East Keswick 1 association (541x) soils. The latter are reasonably prone to be wet, but are comparatively suitable for grassland and arable cultivation.

The northern and western parts of the area, where the Drift coverage is predominantly Boulder Clay, are occupied by soils of the Brickfield 2 association (713f)

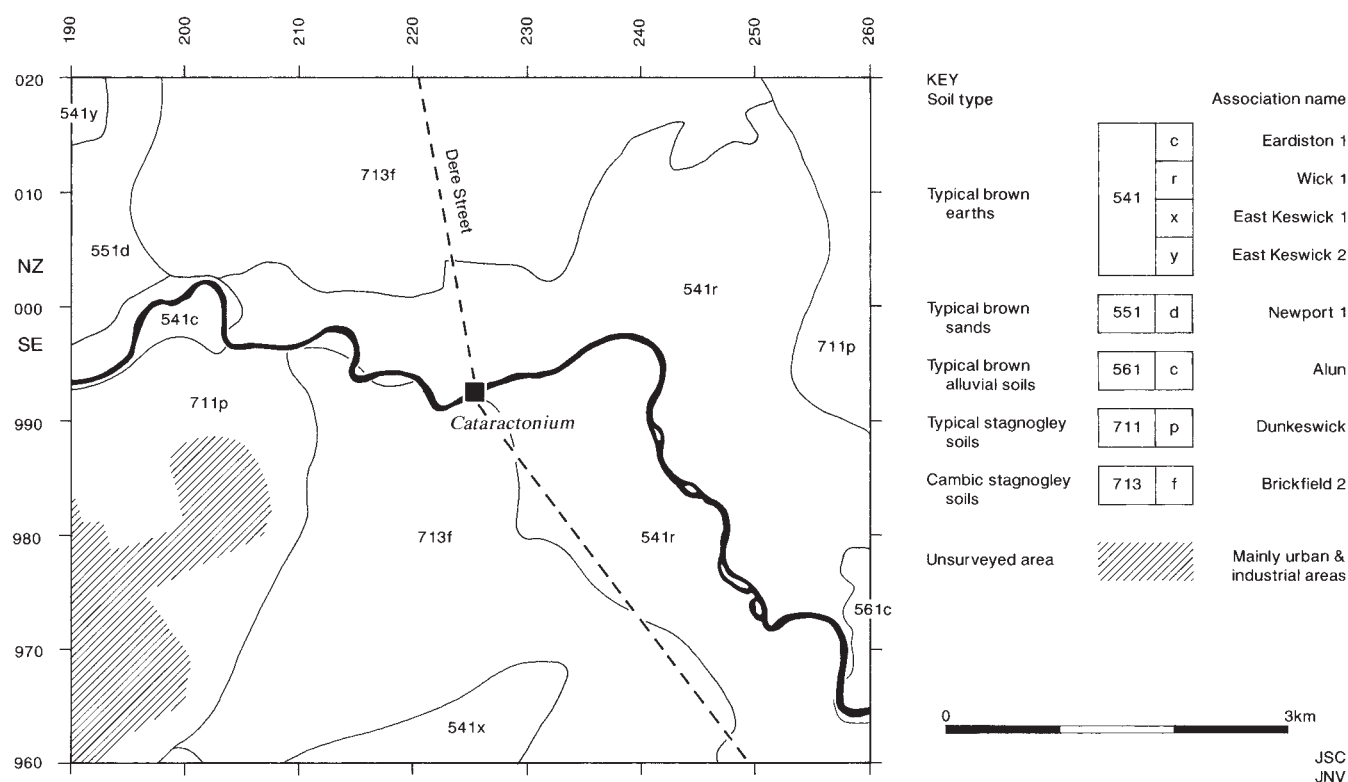


Figure 5 The Catterick area – soils

which are prone to be wet, but have an average or better suitability for grass and grass growth, and are moderately- to well-suited to arable production. On the Boulder Clay to the east of the Swale, soils of the Dunkeswick association (711p) are dominant. They have an average to very good potential for grass, but are at best moderately suited to arable production.

Within the region the area of Wick 1 association (541r) soils overlying the River Terrace deposits represent an island of higher arable potential within an area otherwise better suited to utilisation as grassland. Within the broader region a similar situation can be noted to the south, particularly to the west of the Swale in lower Wensleydale and to the north in the Tees valley above Piercebridge, in the valley of the Gilling Beck and on the Tees/Swale watershed above it. The Brickfield 2 soils (713f) that adjoin these areas are perhaps somewhat less suitable for arable, but east of the Swale and the areas mentioned above the soils are often no better than 'Moderately' suited to spring barley, but rated as 'B-C' or above in terms of suitability for grassland and 'good' or 'very good' for grass growth.

## 1.5 Discussion

The significance of the geological and topographic background to the prehistoric and Roman period occupation of the area is most obviously seen to the south and west of the Swale in the location of the Antonine fort, and probably its Flavian predecessor (see Chapters 4 and 32) at Thornbrough. Here the Boulder clay promontory affords a natural platform on which to site the fort.

Dere Street roughly follows the junction of the Boulder Clay and River Terrace deposits, as do the major early prehistoric sites referred to in Chapter 2. In the case of Dere Street this represents a logical engineering decision allowing avoidance the rising ground of the Boulder Clay hills. However avoiding the pockets of damp ground between the hills is equally advantageous and this may have been a factor in determining the location of the major early prehistoric monuments of the area, the intermittent ditch enclosure and the neolithic chambered cairn (Chapter 2), with this marginal position possibly being chosen to restrict the impact on the better drained land to the east.

That the military engineers who presumably laid out Dere Street would have had any thought to the impact on the agriculture of the area is perhaps unlikely, but the choice of route is interesting. To the south of the study area the line of Dere Street avoids a pocket of Boulder Clay occupied by 'Ainderby Mires', while to the west of Scotch Corner Margary 82 takes in three areas of Upper Permian Marl that outcrop through the Boulder Clay. Otherwise to the north and east of the river the significance of geology and topography is less obvious.

With respect to the development of the stone buildings and other attributes of the sites described below (Chapters 4–6) the value of the various local Solid outcrops mentioned above and the local availability of gravels for roads, streets and structures are clear.

The position of Thornbrough in relation to the potential crossing points of the Swale is also of interest, where Dere Street approaches on the eastern slope of the hill represents a compromise between the difficulties of crossing from the high southern bank and the

much lower northern bank further west and the wider river course further east. As a result the topography of the area may have a direct bearing on the longevity of the Roman-period occupation of the site. The site might have developed differently, or even been abandoned had the permanent crossing of the river been established elsewhere. To the south the potential of

the area east and south of Castle Hills area as a possible fording point below the rougher faster flowing water north of Brough Beck may also be of significance (see Wilson *et al* 1996, 6–7 and Chapter 32).



## 2 The archaeological background by P R Wilson *with contributions by T F C Blagg†, B Dickinson, J Evans, J Price, and A Thompson*

---

### 2.1 Introduction

Archaeological research and antiquarian observation in the Catterick area has largely been focused on the Roman period. Despite this there is in existence a limited amount of data relating to the pre- and post-Roman periods. The early post-Roman data recorded prior to 1994 has recently been published (Wilson *et al* 1996), but the prehistoric evidence has never been drawn together. Therefore the prehistoric data from the area is summarised below, although it should be noted the recent multi-period excavations undertaken by the West Yorkshire Archaeology Service at Catterick Racecourse (Moloney 1996; Moloney *et al* forthcoming) will add considerably to our understanding of the prehistoric, Roman and early post-Roman periods.

### 2.2 Prehistoric Evidence (Fig 6)

To the north of the Swale a cursus of assumed late neolithic/early Bronze Age date is known at Scorton (Topping 1982). The cursus is associated with a pit alignment and a group of ring ditches of probable barrows at its southern end (*ibid.*, 7–9). A further ring ditch, presumably representing a barrow, has been observed from the air north-west of Brompton-on-Swale near Gilling Beck (Chapter 3.4; Fig 26), while Howe Hill north-east of Catterick Bridge appears to be a natural feature.

There are also references to possible barrows on the southern side of the Swale to the south of the Roman town. Horsley (1732, 401) notes what he ‘took to be a large tumulus’ close to the line of Dere Street and MacLauchlan (1849b, 346–7) records possible barrows that survived as slight earthworks to ‘within the remembrance of people now living’ [when he was writing], at ‘Thrummy Hills’ 650 yards from the gate’ [of the town] (*ibid.*). There are four fields called ‘Thrummy Hills’ (Downing 1781; Bradley 1836), but the distance from the Roman town suggests that these barrows, and possibly Horsley’s ‘tumulus’, are the probable Neolithic/Early Bronze age cairn and possible henge recognised from the air (Chapter 3.4) and partially excavated by West Yorkshire Archaeology Service (Moloney 1996; Moloney *et al* forthcoming). Therefore, despite the existence of the field name *Thyrmhou* in a deed of AD 1270 (MacLauchlan 1849b, 347), it would seem probable that these barrows should be discounted. A rapier of Bronze Age date (Burgess 1995) has been recovered

from river gravels on the northern bank of the Swale to the east of Dere Street. Horsley (1732, 400) also refers to barrows between ‘Brugh-hall’ [Brough Hall] and the river and on the north bank of the river between Catterick Bridge and ‘Brunton’ [Brompton-on-Swale], although these features are unlocated.

Fieldwalking undertaken as part of an evaluation of the proposed A1(M) motorway through the Catterick area produced a range of lithic material which appeared to be residual and represent ‘the kind of background scatter that one might expect in areas without intensive prehistoric occupation’ (Makey 1994, 102). The limited quantity, some 58 pieces of struck flint and chert, from a fieldwalking campaign covering some 13ha, albeit in far from ideal conditions, serves to suggest a low intensity of prehistoric activity in the area. However this would seem at odds with the presence of the henge and barrows mentioned above.

On the southern side of Racecourse the late T C M Brewster excavated an early Iron Age enclosure site in 1969–70 (Brewster and Finney forthcoming – Site 1), and more recently West Yorkshire Archaeology Service have excavated later Iron Age occupation adjacent to the possible henge (Moloney 1996; Moloney *et al* forthcoming).

Geophysical survey undertaken as part of the A1(M) motorway evaluation suggested the presence of a univallate enclosure defined by an intermittent ditch to the south of the Roman town. It was suggested that the intermittent and uneven plan of the ditch could be indicative of a Neolithic date (Bartlett 1994, 92). However subsequent analysis of recent air photographs has shown that the main element of this ‘enclosure’ is formed by a 20th-century hedgeline (no longer extant) (D MacLeod *pers comm*).

Trial excavations in the north-west corner of Brompton-on-Swale playing field (Site 496) produced a near complete Early Bronze Age pot (Fig 7). Dr J Evans writes:

Forty-eight sherds from a barrel jar with a bevelled rim and a shoulder cordon. Thick carbonised deposits on the interior from the shoulder downwards. The fabric is a soft handmade reduced ware with a black core and brown margins with surfaces with abundant sub-angular grog temper c 1–2mm and occasional large grog up to 7mm and some organic temper voids c 0.5–2mm. (Context 10). Cf Megaw and Simpson (1979) fig 5.23, nos 1 and 4, Early Bronze Age.

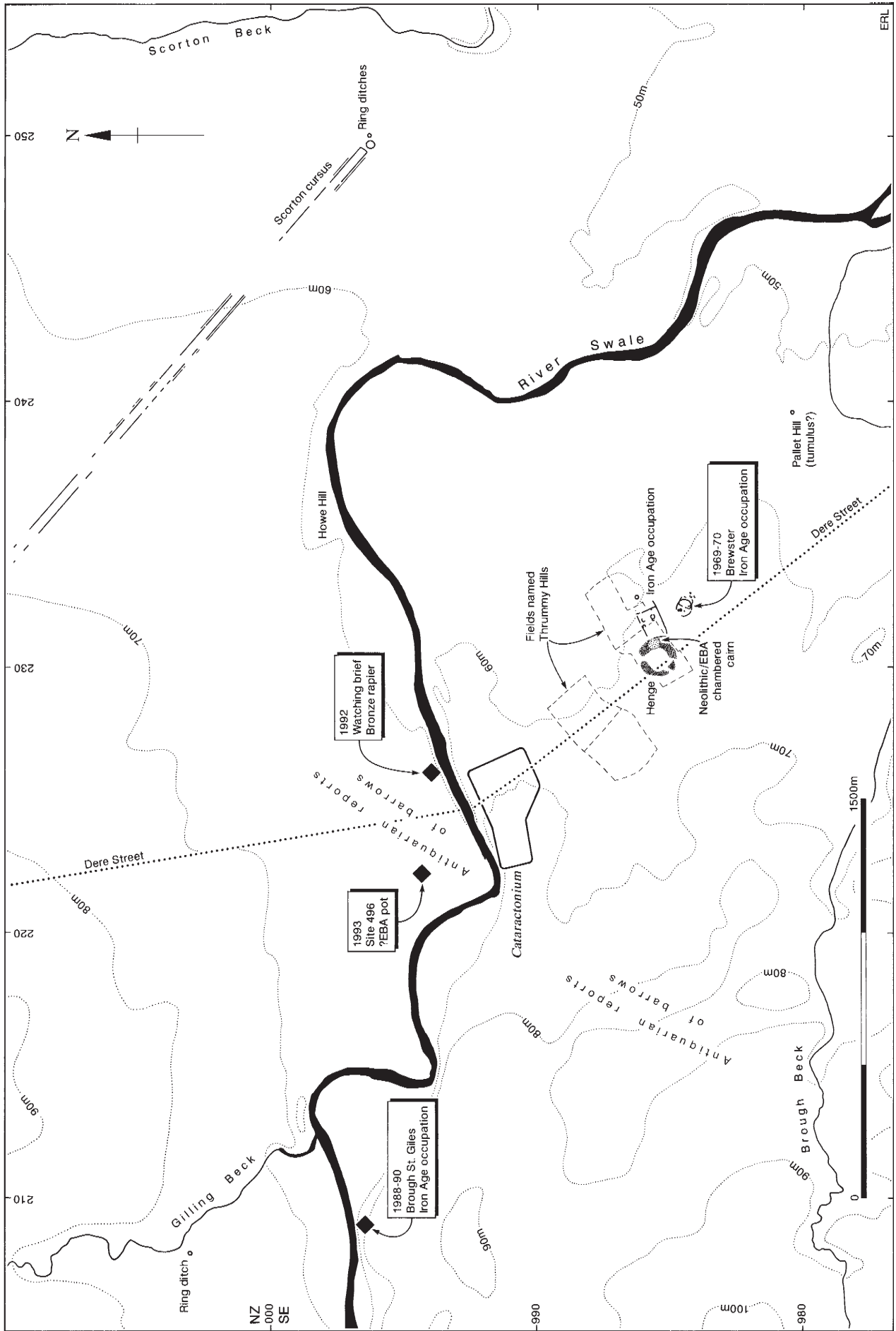


Figure 6 Prehistoric sites and finds in the Catterick area. (EBA = Early Bronze Age)

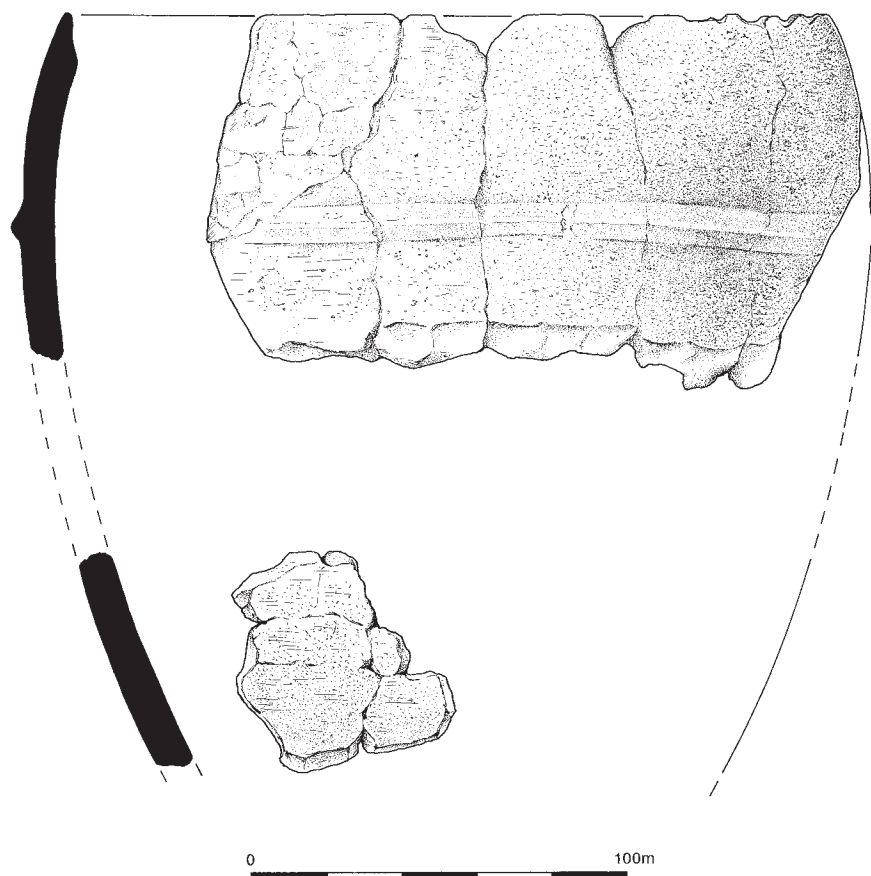


Figure 7 Early Bronze Age pot from Brompton-on-Swale Playing Field (Site 496)

The pottery was recovered from alluvial material and was the only discovery of any archaeological significance on an otherwise sterile area of the site (see Chapter 3.3, Fig 25 – Area 6).

Excavations at Brough St Giles, 1.5km upstream from the Roman town, produced a series of Iron Age pits and gullies indicating occupation in the area during the 3rd century BC. The Iron Age features were cut into a buried soil horizon which sealed colluvial deposits of some depth suggesting that the river terrace had been cleared some considerable time prior to the Iron Age occupation, and perhaps as early as the late Neolithic or early Bronze Age. The site also produced limited amounts of lithic material of the Mesolithic period, along with some that could be as late as the Bronze Age (Cardwell and Speed 1996).

Various authorities including MacLauchlan (1849b, 345) and Longstaffe (1852, 43) have speculated that Catterick churchyard formed part of ‘an ancient camp’, there seems little evidence to support this suggestion other than the fact that the churchyard occupies a triangular promontory. Similarly a large mound, known as Pallet Hill lies immediately north of the churchyard and has variously been suggested as a tumulus (*ibid*), or perhaps a motte (l’Anson 1913, 341; Tyler 1978, 9), with l’Anson further suggesting that the churchyard could represent an associated bailey.

## 2.3 The Roman period

### 2.3.1 The identification of Cataractonium

The first reference to Cataractonium belongs to the 2nd century AD and is found in Ptolemy with Rivet and Smith (1979, 302) citing four spellings from different manuscripts – Κατουρακτονιον (= CATURACTONIUM), Κατουρρακτονιον, (= CATURRACTONIUM) Τατουρακτονιον (= TATURACTONIUM), and Τακτουρακτονιον (= TACTURACTONIUM), where it is described as a *polis* of the Brigantes. The name appears in the Antonine Itinerary three times (Iters I, II, V) with two spellings (*Cataractoni*, *Cataractone*) and in the Ravenna Cosmography as *Cactabactonion* (Rivet and Smith 1979, 302). Although Rivet and Smith (*ibid* 303–4) express doubts about the derivation, preferring *Catu-ra(c)t-\*n-\*on* (place of the) battle-ramparts from the Celtic words *catu-* (battle) and *rat*is (rampart, fortification, fort), to one based on the Latin *cataracta* ‘waterfall, rapids’ and the British *-on(o)* suffix favoured by Jackson (1970, 70) and previously generally accepted (Smith 1928, 242–3). Rivet and Smith’s objections derive from two concerns, that:

*cataracta* was not a native Latin word but a borrowing from Greek καταρακτα; it probably remained a literary word in Latin ... Whether the word would have been used by soldiers and officials in a new province is therefore doubtful. In the second place, it seems unlikely that a major river

like the Swale should not have had a native Celtic name, this being taken over in Latin form as were dozens of others in the country ... (*ibid*, 303)

While accepting the general authority of Rivet and Smith's study a recent consideration of the Roman-period place-names of Scotland (Conquest 2000) has convincingly argued that local topographic origins for Romano-British place-names should be given greater credence than Rivet and Smith allow. In the light of this, and in the absence of a known pre-Roman fortified site at Catterick, a derivation from *cataracta*, 'waterfall, rapids', for Cataractonium should perhaps be favoured. Despite this uncertainty there is no doubt that Roman Catterick can be equated with the Cataractonium of the ancient sources.

### 2.3.2 Sites and finds

#### Cataractonium

Records of Roman material from the Catterick area are numerous, with discoveries being in large part derived from in and around the Roman town, and the area of Bainesse some 2km to the south.

Camden visited Catterick around 1582 and despite discussing the identification of Catterick with Ptolemy's *Catractonium* and the *Catarracton* of the Antonine Itinerary he concludes that Catterick:

... magnum nil nisi nomen habet ... (Camden 1586, 425).

... But onely [has] a great name ... (trans Holland 1610, 730).

Camden's report of Roman material in the first edition of his *Britannia* is limited to:

Viculus enim est pertenuis, Catterricke, Catarrickbridg dictus, notus & suo ad praetorium illam Romamorum viam situ, quæ nonnullam vetustatis faciem prae se ferunt, praefertim ad Ketterickswart, & Burghale, quæ sunt à ponte paulò remotiora. (Camden 1586, 425).

This is translated by Holland (1610, 730):

For it is but a small village, called Catterick & Catterick-bridge; howbeit well knowne both by the situation thereof nere unto the High street way which the Romans made, that here passeth over the river; and also by the heapes of rubbish here and there dispersed, which carry some shew of antiquity, especially about *Ketterickswart* and *Burghale*, somewhat further from the bridge ...

[Holland's edition adds]

... and more Eastward hard by the river, where we beheld a mighty mount and foure bulwarkes ...

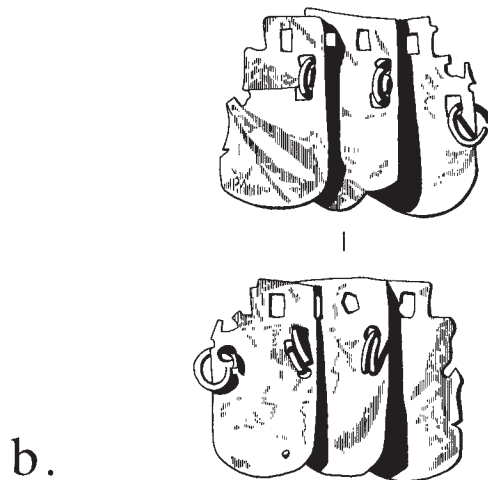
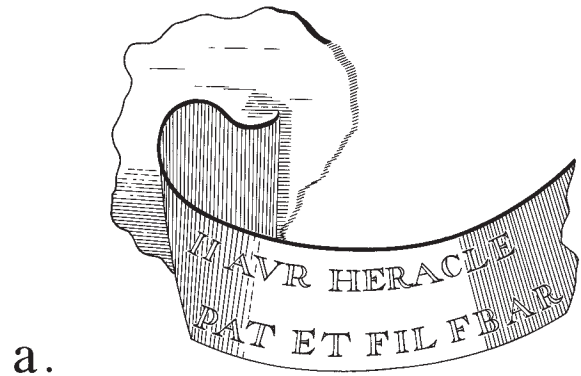


Figure 8 Antiquarian finds from Catterick – a) Amphora stamp illustrated by T Gale; b) Scale armour (lorica squamata) illustrated by J Hewitt

but this appears to be a reference to the motte and bailey of Castle Hills to the south-east of Catterick village, suggestion that is confirmed by Gale (1709, 12).

An altar was found either in the area of the Roman town at Thornbrough or below Catterick Bridge in 1620. It was dedicated:

To the god who devised roads and paths Titus Irdas, *singularis consularis*, gladly, willingly, and deservedly fulfilled his vow; Quintus Varius Vitalis, *beneficiarius* of the governor, restored this sacred altar in the consulship of Apronianus and Bradua

(*RIB I* 725). A second altar was found in 1622: 'To the holy god Vheteris for the welfare of Aurelius Mucianus, (who) willingly and deservedly fulfilled his vow' (*RIB I* 727). Both are now lost.

Gale (1709, 11–13) states that many Roman coins had been found at Catterick and describes the discovery of a vault containing five 'handled urns' during the construction of a lime kiln. These pots, which were probably all amphorae, were broken up by the workmen in search of treasure, although one handle with an 'inscription' was preserved and the lettering is illustrated by Gale (Fig 8). The 'inscription' is a stamp reading:



II AVR HERACLAE  
PAT ET FIL F BAR

that is (probably):

DVO AVR(Elii) HERACLAE  
PATER ET FIL(ius) [ex] F(iglinis) BAR(bensibus)  
(Callender 1965, no 160a, fig 4.6).

The stamp is also known from Arentsburg, Autun, Brough (Notts), Colchester, Corbridge and Rome and is suggested to be one of a number of stamps indicating amphorae production at the *municipium* of *Singli Baraba* (El Castillon) on the main road from Astigi to Malaga (Callender 1965, 77–9).

Gibson in his second edition of Camden's *Britannia* adds to the account in Holland and incorporates Gale's information:

Tho' therefore the name of old Caturactonium be left with Catterick yet are the remains of it met with about three flight shots from the bridge, at a farm-house call'd *Thornburgh*, standing upon a high ground; where as well as at *Brampton* upon *Swale* on the other side of the river, they have found Roman coins. Upon the bank of the river (which here is very steep,) are the foundations of some great walls, more like a castle than a private building; and the large prospect makes it very convenient for a Frontier-garrison. It is credibly reported, that about a hundred years ago, these walls were dug into, out of hopes of finding some treasure, and that the workmen at last came to a pair of Iron-gates. Overjoyed at this, and thinking their end compassed, they went to refresh themselves; but before their return, a great quantity of hanging ground had fall'n in and the vast labour of removing the rubbish discouraged them from any further attempt.

The level plot of ground upon the hill adjoining to the Farm-house, may be about ten acres; in several parts whereof Roman coins have been plow'd-up; one particularly of gold, with this Inscription, *Nero Imp. Cæsar* and on the Reverse, *Jupiter Custos*. Within this compass also they have met with the bases of old pillars and a floor of brick with a pipe of lead passing perpendicularly down into the earth; which is thought by some to have been a place where sacrifice was done to the Infernal Gods, and that the blood descended by those pipes. Likewise heretofore, in plowing, the Plow-share stuck fast in the ear of a great brass-pot; which, upon removing the earth, they observ'd to be cover'd with flat stones, and, upon opening, found it (as it is receive'd from our Ancestors by tradition) to be almost full of Roman Coins, mostly copper, but some of silver. Great quantities have been given away by the Predecessors of Sir *John Lawson* (to which the estate came by marriage,) and he himself gave a good number, to be preserved among other Rarities, in King Charles' Closet. The Pot was redeem'd at the price of eight

Pounds, from the late Civil war, the Metal being an unusual sort of composition. It was fixed in a Furnace to brew in, and contains some twenty four gallons of water. (Gibson 1722, 922).

Gibson repeats the story of the discovery of urns and follows it with the statement 'And to this place also belongs ...' *RIB I* 725. What is not clear is if he is deliberately associating the inscription with the urns, but given that it was found some 80 years earlier it seems improbable. In Gough's translation and expansion of Camden (Gough 1806, iii 336) the gold coin of Nero referred to above is stated as deriving from the hoard found in the 'brass pot', but given the fact that Gibson does not make the association this is likely to represent a conflation of different discoveries. MacLauchlan (1849a, 216) states that the coins were 'Roman 3rd brass', although from Gibson's description it is clear that silver issues were present. The 'brass pot', or cauldron was found in 1625 (Gough 1806, 336–7) and had a girth of 2.05m and was 0.48m high (Yorkshire Museum information; Taylor and Collingwood 1924, plate X.3). Following its discovery at one time it served as part of a brewing furnace (Mothersole 1927, 40–1), although by the mid-19th century it was part of Sir William Lawson's collection of artefacts from Cataractonium (see below) and was variously displayed at Brough Hall (Plate 1) and the Yorkshire Museum. It is now lost having been sold off with the bulk of the Lawson Collection when Brough Hall was sold. The blocked hole near the bottom see in Plate 1 represents the location of a spout (Whitaker 1822, 24; Plate 2) which presumably related to its use for brewing. Way's drawing of the cauldron (Plate 2) shows it with at least two small handles near the rim and a long handle, or more probably a spout near the base. None of these are shown on Plate 1 (?taken in the 1950s) suggesting that they may represent modern accretions, possibly associated with its use in brewing which were removed during its time in the Brough Hall collection. The spout probably relates to the blocked spout shown in Plate 1.

Horsley (1732, 399–400), in discussing the identification of the site of Cataractonium with Thornbrough Farm, refers to local usage of the name *Thornborough pennies* for Roman coins that were 'so frequently found'. He also discusses a possible rampart surviving on the south side of the river, and states that 'stones have been dug up here, and the ruins of walls and houses discovered all over the ground' (*ibid*, 399), in this he appears to be describing continuing chance discoveries similar to those reported by Gale and Gibson.

Stukeley summarises Roman Catterick very briefly:

Brough, on the south bank of the Swale, was a castle: much Roman coins and antiquities found thereabouts. ...

Thornbrough, ... Foundations of old walls left, and much antiquity dug up.' He calls Dere Street 'Herman-street', and records the local name for





Plate 1 The 'brass-pot' or cauldron found in 1625 at Thornbrough which was reputedly full of coins when discovered. Photograph taken in the grounds of Brough Hall (date unknown). (Photograph by kind permission of the Yorkshire Museum)

the Roman road as 'Leeming Lane', stating that it was 'all composed of stone, and paved with large cobbles, which the neighbouring inhabitants take away to build withall, and pave their yards etc (Stukeley 1776, ii 72–3).

The next major work to deal with Catterick took the form of two papers by J Cade (1789; 1792), which despite their substance contained little more than speculation, including a suggestion that Catterick was the 'site of the great northern corporate mint' (Cade 1792, 57). This suggestion while unsupported by recent numismatic study reflects the quantities of coins found in the area leading to the '*Thornborough pennies*' name. Cade's tracing of the bounds of Cataractonium was equally speculative. He suggested that there was no reason to question the 'assertion of the ancient *Cataracton* having included *Thornburg*, *Burghall*, and *Catterick* village, a circuit at the most not exceeding three Roman miles' (Cade 1792, 57). This suggests that he can be ignored as a serious commentator, particularly as it would seem clear that all his information is second-hand.



Plate 2 A Way's drawings of objects from the Collection of Sir William Lawson. The bronze cauldron showing the spout added after discovery. (By kind permission of the Society of Antiquaries of London – MS 700/111/1/107) (Photograph copyright English Heritage)

The reasons for Cade's confusion can be seen in the later statement by Whitaker that records 'vestiges of habitation appear over a tract more than a mile to Catterick town, and all over this space skeletons have been found lying at random, and if even interred at all, interred by military and tumultuary rites in the places where they fell (Whitaker 1822, 22). Whitaker also records the discovery of an altar 'an inscription in the rude characters of the Lower Empire' that was 'very lately ... turned up, and with it the frustum of a small column not inelegantly wrought, with a Doric base' (*ibid*, 22–3). The altar is *RIB I 726* (see Blagg below).

Whitaker further notes the continued exposure of Roman period material as a result of erosion of Thornbrough Hill by the Swale and states that:

A little nearer the bridge than the farm-house of Thornbrough the remains of a Roman house, with a floor of true Roman terras, were discovered, and within it the bones of a family which had evidently perished together by fire, or the fall of the roof, or both. (*ibid*, 22).

He illustrates an inverted capital and a column base (*ibid*, 24) the latter presumably is 'the frustum [piece] of a small column not inelegantly wrought, with a Doric base' he describes. The capital and column base had previously been illustrated by Towneley (1806), along with a samian bowl probably of AD 160–80 (B Dickinson pers comm) and a stone block with lattice decorated on one face. With regard to the latter piece Dr T F C Blagg suggests 'that the block has been squared up for illustration, and the ornament given a bit of extra pattern. I suspect that it was a piece with imbricated leaves, similar to the pilaster from Catterick Bypass (Site 433) (Chapter 24.1 no 8), but it does not correspond with anything that still survives.'

Whitaker's base and capital, along with *RIB I 726* and a number of other substantial stone objects not previously recorded, but presumably from



Figure 9 Antiquarian finds from Catterick – Deae Suria/e altar (RIB 726) (in private hands)

Cataractonium, remain in private hands locally having once formed part of the Sir William Lawson's collection at Brough Hall (see below). Dr T F C Blagg writes of them as follows:

1. Altar (Fig 9). When this was published by Collingwood and Wright (*RIB I* 726), the illustration was a drawing made from a photograph. Re-examination confirms that the inscription was reproduced accurately, but the ornament on the base of the altar was incorrectly rendered. It consists of a band of chevrons formed by a continuous incised groove, with a straight groove cut below. The ornament decorates the sides of the base as well as the front. Both sides of the altar are dressed smooth. The back is damaged and the capital is broken off. R P Wright's reading of the inscription was:

*Deae / Suria/e ara(m) / G(aius) N(... ) O(... ) / b(ene)f(iciarius)*

(To the goddess Suria Gaius N(...) O(...), *beneficiarius*, (set up this altar). Gritstone. Height 0.61m.

2. Column capital (Fig 10). The profile is of similar type to that of a larger capital from Catterick Bypass (Site 433) (Chapter 24.1 No 9), with a bold *cyma recta* moulding at the top. The lower part of the profile is now much weathered, and may originally have had beads and fillets like those on Chapter 24.1 No 9. Such features are shown on antiquarian drawings of a capital and a base found in 1802, which would appear to be this and column base No 3 described below (Towneys 1806, 392 and pl xxviii; Whitaker

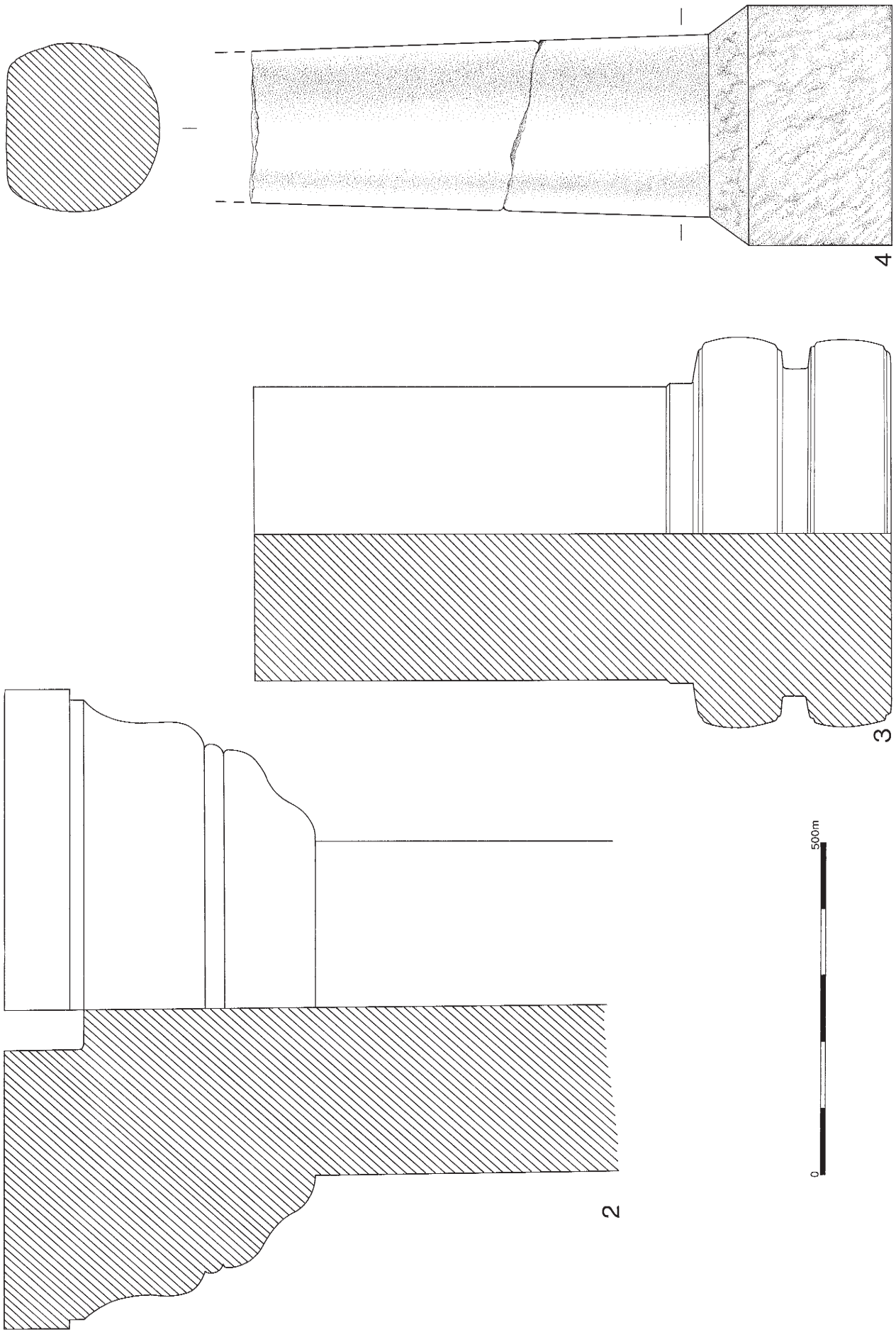


Figure 10 Antiquarian finds from Catterick - column capital and base, and shaft with pedestal (in private hands)

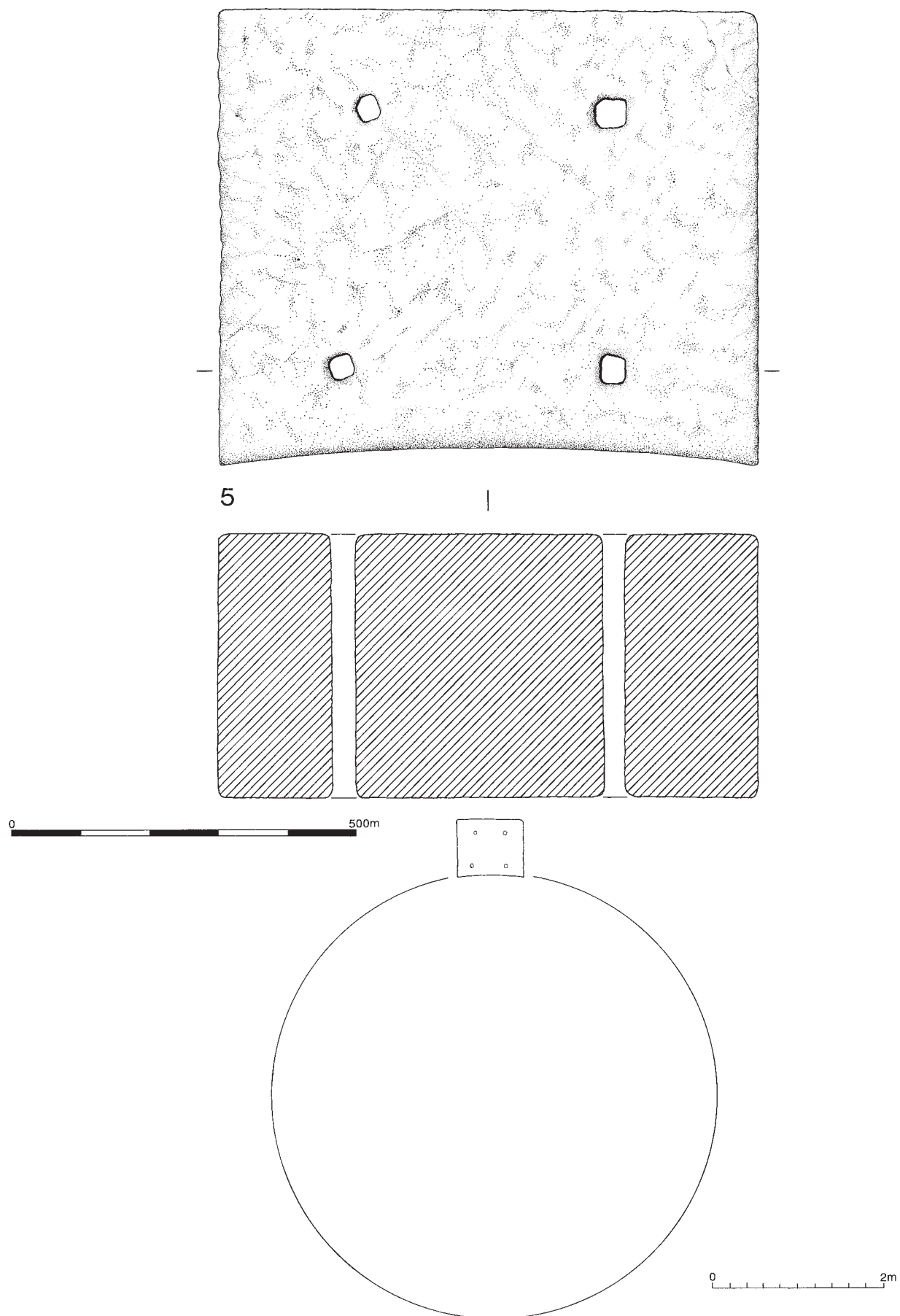


*Figure 11 Antiquarian finds from Catterick – block from apse or tank (in private hands)*



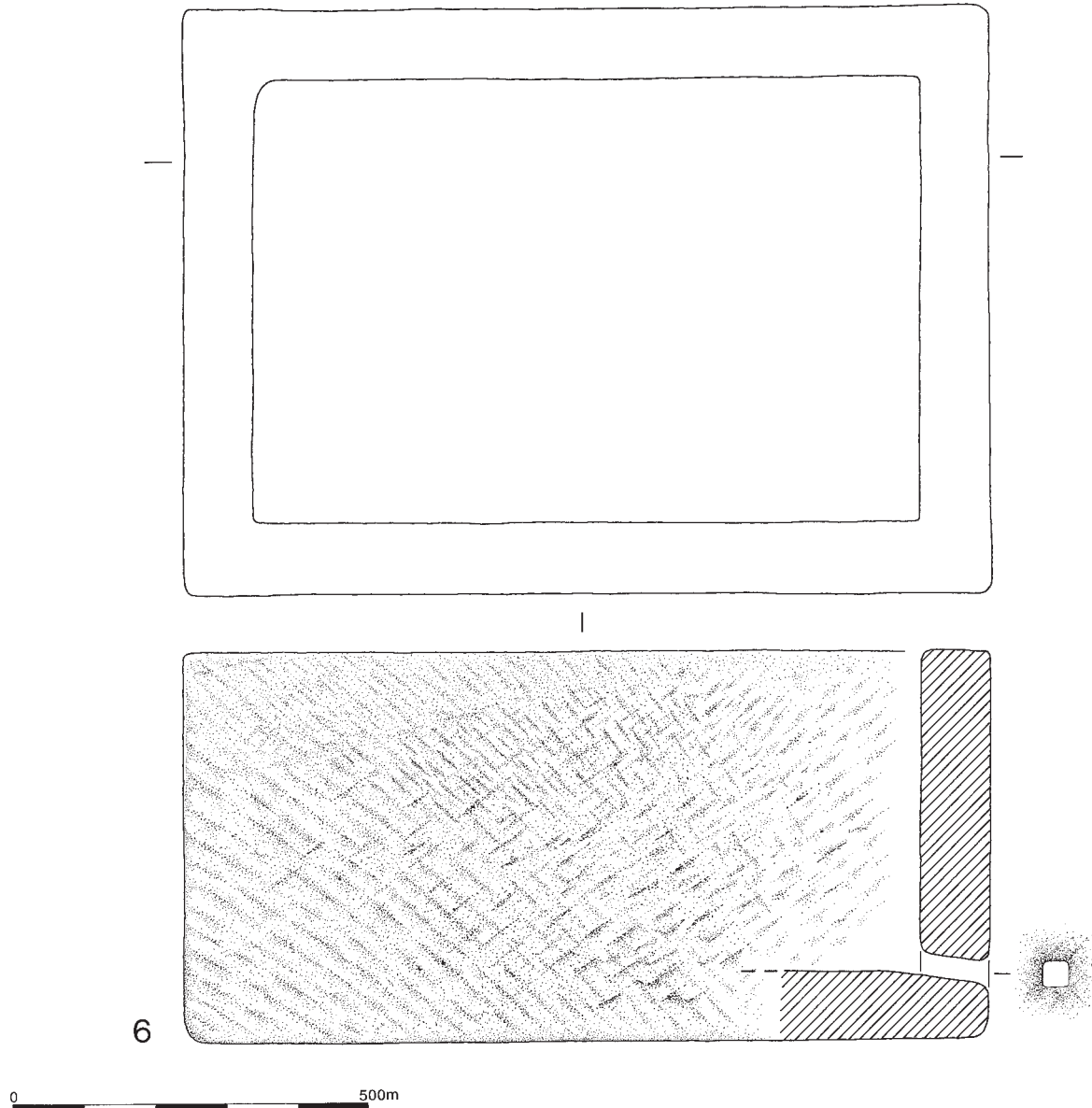


Figure 12 Antiquarian finds from Catterick – rectangular water tank (in private hands)

1822, 24). The shaft is broken, and its circumference bears the vertical toolmarks of a broad chisel. There is a square dowel hole in the top. Gritstone. Total height 0.52m.

3. Column base (Fig 10). The angular profile of the *torus* mouldings and the square-cut *scotia* between them match those of column bases nos 11–13 from Catterick Bypass (Site 433) (Chapter 24.1), the proportions being closest to No 11, a base with a fluted shaft. This base, with a shaft diameter of 0.43m, is rather larger, and also too large to have belonged to the same set of columns as the capital just described. The top of the shaft, though chipped, is dressed flat. Gritstone. Total height 0.96m.
4. Shaft with pedestal (Fig 10). The shaft is in two joining pieces, flattened on one side, and tapers from 0.34m to 0.24m where it is broken at the top. That break was ancient, and had been repaired with an iron pin in a lead matrix. The square chamfered pedestal is roughly dressed with a punch. Gritstone. Total height 0.95m.
5. Block (Fig 11). It is rectangular, one long side having a smoothly dressed slightly concave face, the other sides dressed square but more roughly with a punch. When projected, the curvature gives a circle of 5.2m diameter. The block may have come from an apsidal structure or a circular or semicircular water tank or fountain. It is perforated with four shafts approximately 40mm square in section, presumably to contain metal rods. Gritstone. Dimensions 0.68 × 0.73m.
6. Rectangular water tank (Fig 12). The toolmarks indicate its Roman date: the sides have been dressed first with a heavy punch, leaving long grooves, and then trimmed with an adze. There is a small drainage hole at the bottom on one short side. One corner of the top,



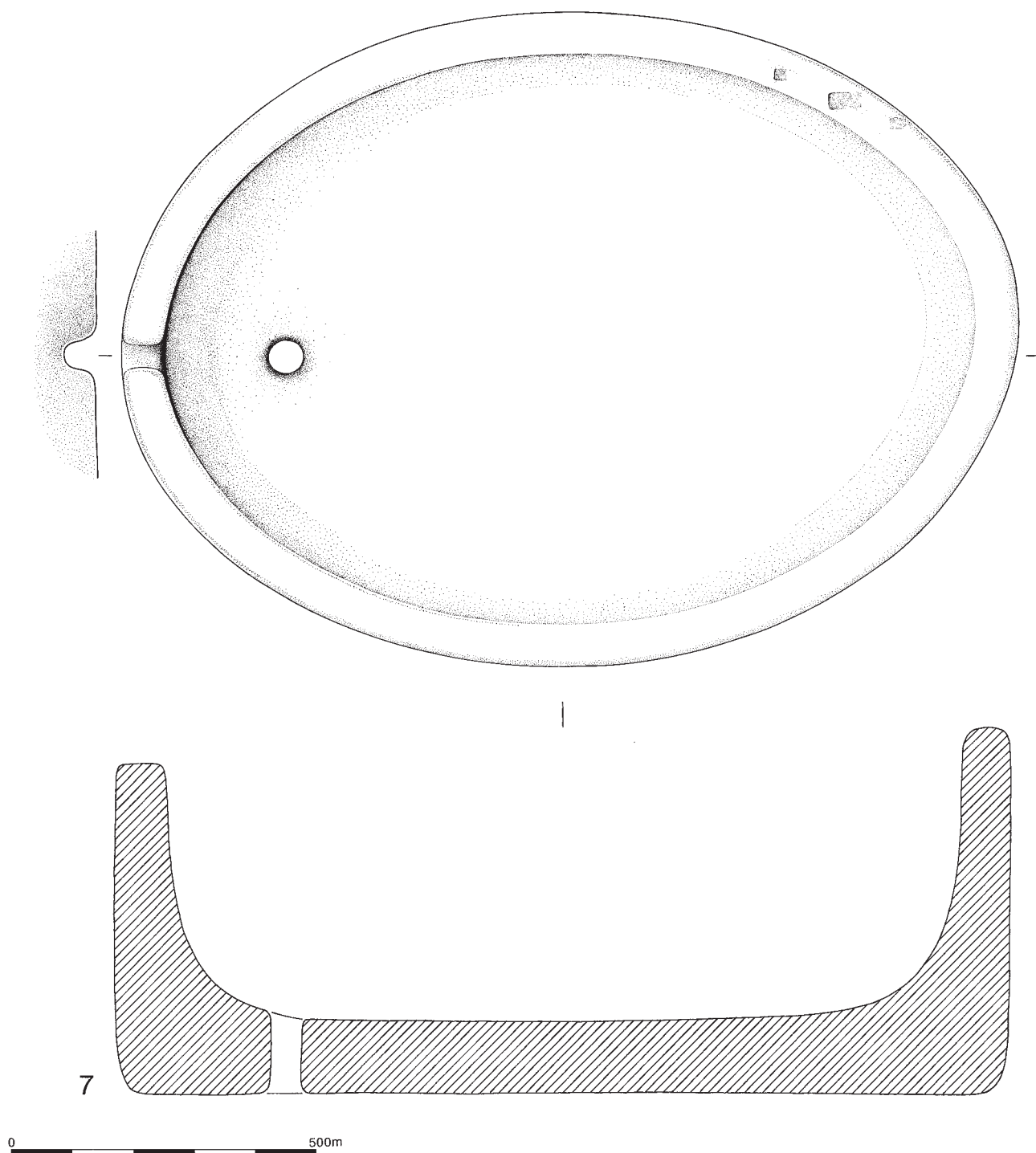


Figure 13 Antiquarian finds from Catterick – oval water tank or bath (in private hands)

damaged and restored in cement, may originally have been the inlet for a water pipe. Gritstone. Height 0.56m.

7. Oval water tank or bath (Fig 13). The tooling is also Roman in character, but to a better finish. The outside is vertical and has been neatly dressed with a broad chisel. The interior surface is smooth and concave where the side joins the base. At one end there is a small slot cut in the rim, perhaps for a feed pipe, and at the bottom a small drainage hole. Towards the other end on one side some small rectangular holes cut in the rim may

have held some metal attachment. Gritstone. Height 0.60m.

8. Circular basin (?) (Fig 14). The upper surface (as drawn) is dished, and has in the centre a slightly raised octagonal platform. The underside is dressed very smooth with a rasp, and has a central cylindrical perforation and a smaller one towards the edge. The smoothness would indicate that it was to fit closely with the surface of whatever supported it, or was carried by it, if it was used the other way up. It may have been part of an ornamental fountain. Gritstone. Diameter 1.07m.

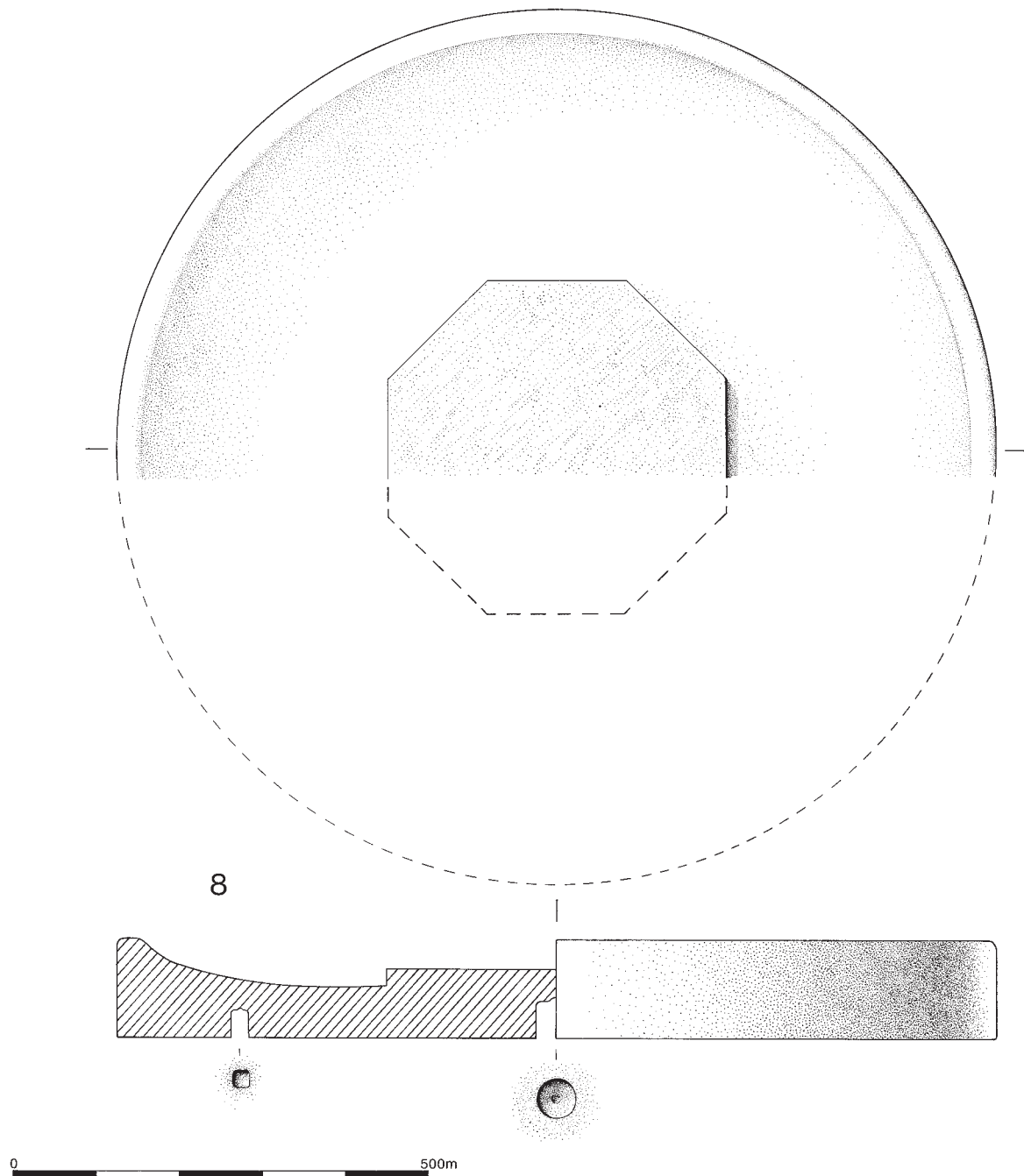


Figure 14 Antiquarian finds from Catterick – circular basin (in private hands)

The 'Proceedings of the Archaeological Institute' (Anon 1849) record the discovery of a fragment of samian 'bearing the Christian symbol of the Cross', which has subsequently been suggested as possibly being a Dark Age import (Radford 1961, 63) and if so indicative of a royal or church site (Faull 1984, 51), although Radford (*ibid*) did note that 'the design is ... in relief, which rather suggests true terra sigillata'. Miss B Dickinson writes:

There are no precise parallels for the ovolo, but similar tongueless ones were used in East Gaul at more than one factory and the bowl was almost certainly made in this area, probably in the first half of the 3rd century. The motif is made up of two columns at right-angles to each other, in the form of a cross. Be-

cause the capitals and bases of the columns are of unequal size, two adjacent arms of the cross have smaller ends than the other two. Various more-or-less cruciform motifs appear on samian, particularly in East Gaul, but there is no reason to assume Christian associations for any of them. This particular one is typical of the lack of care shown by many of the later samian potters in creating motifs.

The samian sherd was only one product of the investigation of Cataractonium by the then owner Sir William Lawson who lived at Brough Hall, other material found included: 'scale armour [*lorica squamata* (Fig 8b)], ... fibulae, and ornaments of bronze, ..., and other relics' (Hewitt 1851, 296). Lawson assembled an apparently substantial collection of Roman and Anglian



*Plate 3 A Way's drawings of objects from the Collection of Sir William Lawson. Samian sherd from a form 37 bowl showing a caryatid. (By kind permission of the Society of Antiquaries of London – MS 700/111/4/113.) (Photograph copyright English Heritage)*

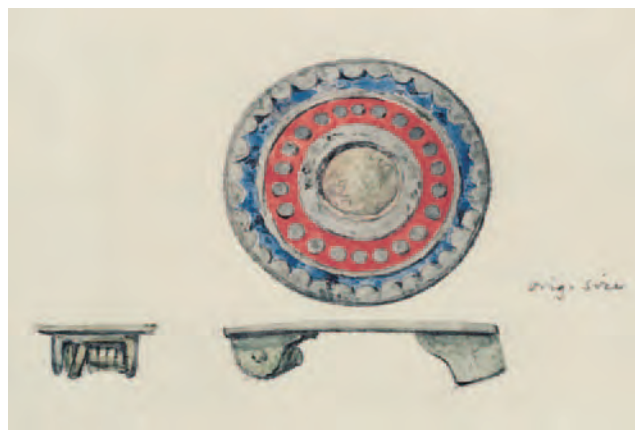


*Plate 4 A Way's drawings of objects from the Collection of Sir William Lawson. Enamelled disc brooch of mid-1st to late-2nd-century date. (By kind permission of the Society of Antiquaries of London – MS 700/111/6/112.) (Photograph copyright English Heritage)*

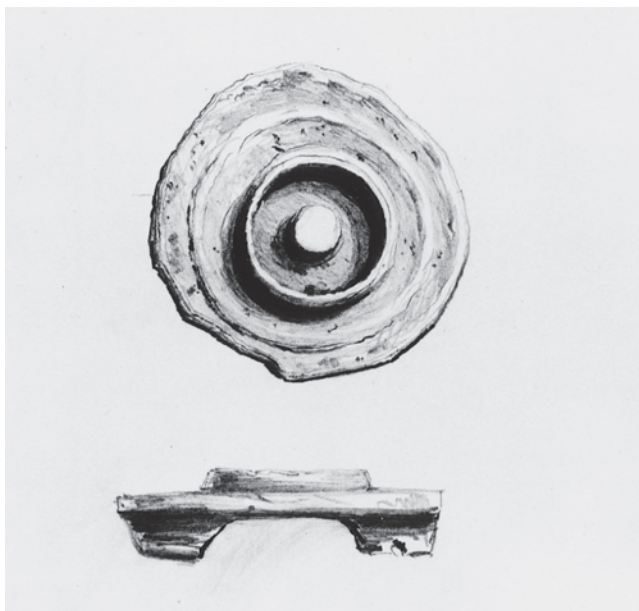


*Plate 5 A Way's drawings of objects from the Collection of Sir William Lawson. Disc brooch. (By kind permission of the Society of Antiquaries of London – MS 700/111/6/111.) (Photograph copyright English Heritage)*



*Plate 6 A Way's drawings of objects from the Collection of Sir William Lawson. Knee brooch of mid-2nd to mid-3rd century date. (By kind permission of the Society of Antiquaries of London – MS 700/111/6/110.) (Photograph copyright English Heritage)*

material from Cataractonium which unfortunately has now been dispersed. However a number of objects are recorded in drawings and in some cases watercolour by Albert Way, director of the Society of Antiquaries of London, in the mid-nineteenth century and a correspondent of Sir William Lawson. In a letter to Way dated 26 June 1852 (Soc Antiqs MS 700/111/6/109) Lawson writes: 'Of the two fibulae you mention, one of these was found in Thornbrough [Pasture] during my Uncle Henry's time but I know not in what part of the field. The other (the most ornamented one) was found in a quarry, about half a mile west of Thornbro' some 15 years ago – we found also, during our working the quarry some extremely coarse and earlier pottery, other pottery evidently Roman

and a Silver Coin of Honorius.' The probable location of this quarry is close to the modern track to St Giles Farm at c NGR SE21359900. It appears likely that the fibulae referred to are Anglian as three Anglian fibulae (Soc Antiqs MSS 700/111/5/86, 700/111/6/107 and 700/111/6/154) and a buckle plate with buckle (Soc Antiqs MSS 700/111/1/106.2) (Plate 7) were drawn by Way, with one of the brooches (Soc Antiqs 700/111/6/154) and the buckle plate (without the buckle) surviving to be reported one by Pocock (1971). Way's drawing suggest that 'the most ornamented one' referred to in his exchange of letters with Lawson is from Soc Antiqs MSS 700/111/5/86, which along with the third was published by MacLauchlan (1849, 216-7). In addition to the Anglian artefacts and the



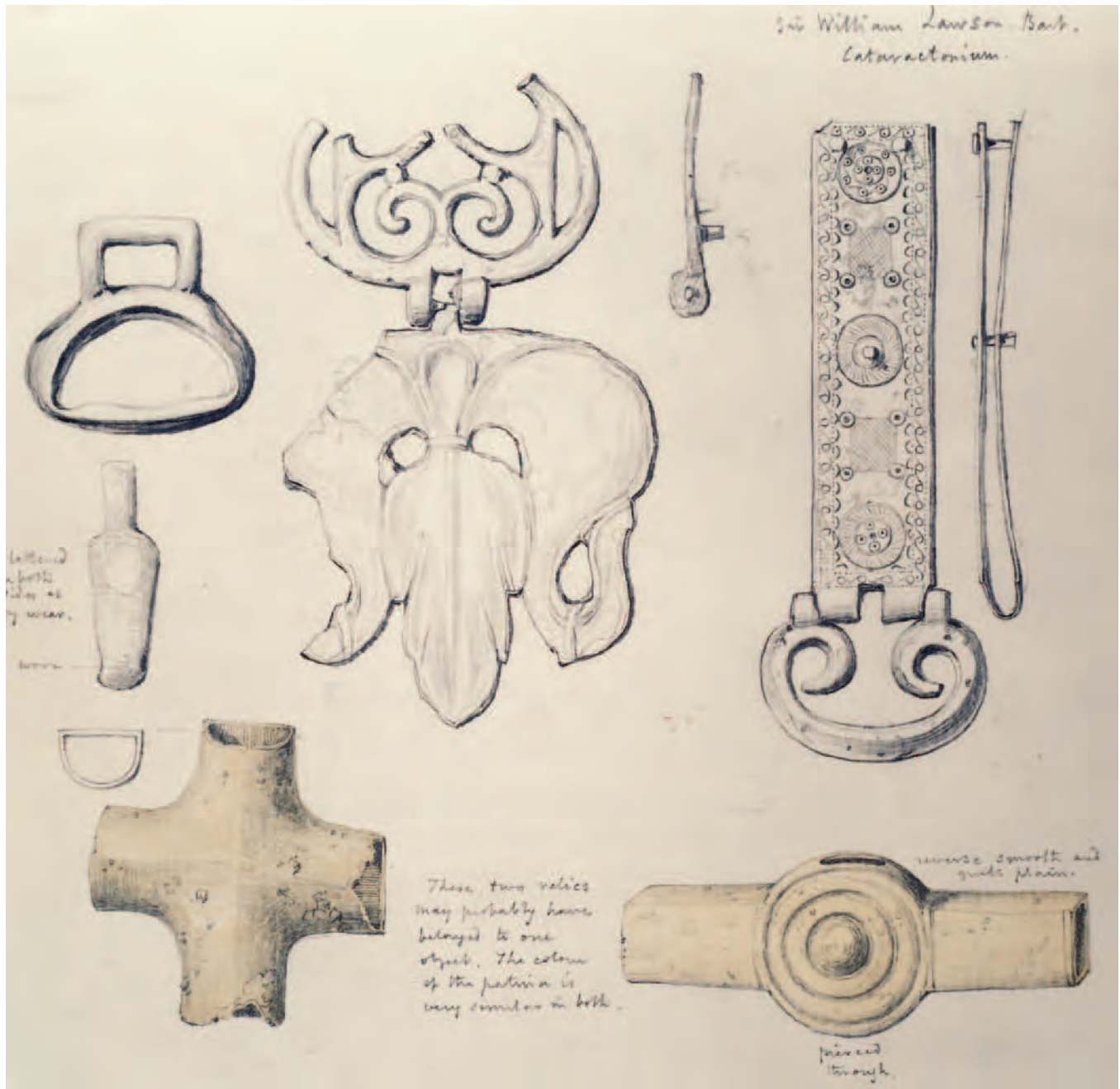


Plate 7 A Way's drawings of objects from the Collection of Sir William Lawson. Harness fitting, strap mounted terret, two hollow-sectioned fittings and an early Anglian buckle-plate. (By kind permission of the Society of Antiquaries of London – MS 700/111/1/106.2.) (Photograph copyright English Heritage)

Roman bronze 'cauldron' (above) Way's drawings also preserve the only record of a number of otherwise unknown Roman period objects from Thornbrough:

Miss B Dickinson writes:

Form 37, Central Gaulish, stamped [A]DVOCISI, with Die 8a of Advocisus of Lezoux. Decorated bowls with this stamp are common on Hadrian's Wall, but there is only one example from Scotland (Kelso). This evidence, combined with the potter's use of plain forms which were not introduced until the later 2nd century suggests that he began work c AD 160. The figure in the panel is a caryatid (D 655 (Déchelette 1904) = O 1207 (Oswald 1936–7)), which occurs on bowls with the same stamp from York and Corbridge

(Stanfield and Simpson 1958, pl 112, 5, 10). (Plate 3) (Soc Antiqs MS 700/111/4/113.)

Miss A Thompson writes:

Disc brooch (Plate 4) (Soc Antiqs MS 700/111/6/112) Circular disc, the rim with a stamped scalloped effect on the inner edge, inside which is a blue enamel field. A second concentric ring has red enamel with raised metal spots protruding through the enamel. At the centre is a small circular trough which originally held either enamel or a glass inset. The pin is missing but the two lugs holding part of the spring and the catchplate survive. Dates from the mid-1st to late 2nd century. cf Corbridge (Bishop and Dore 1989, 163, no 21).

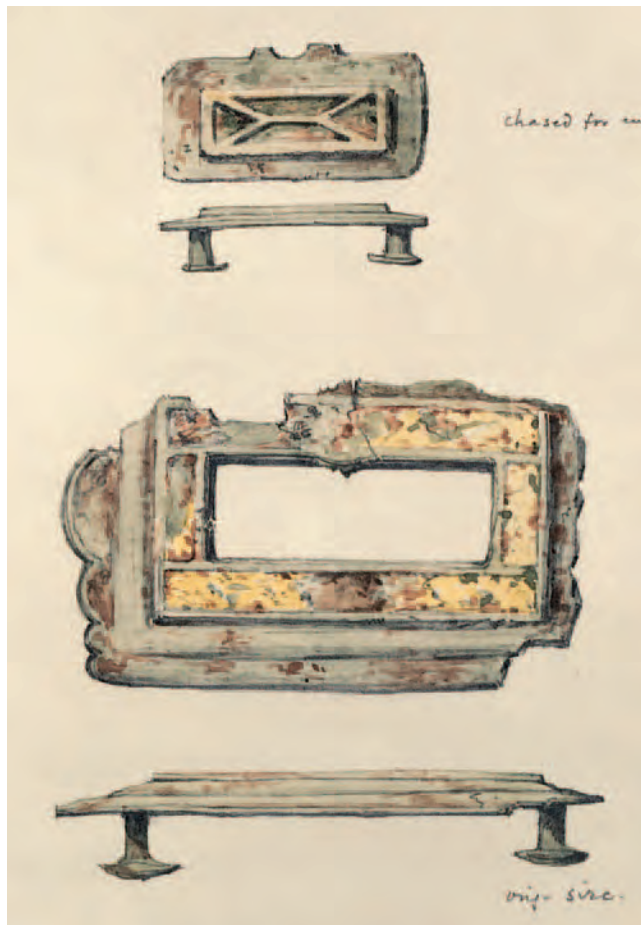


Plate 8 A Way's drawings of objects from the Collection of Sir William Lawson. Two 2nd-3rd century belt plates. (By kind permission of the Society of Antiquaries of London – MS 700/111/1/106.1.) (Photograph copyright English

Disc brooch (Plate 5) (Soc Antiqs MS 700/111/6/111)  
No enamel remains within the three concentric circular ribs, the innermost one raised.

Knee brooch (Plate 6) (Soc Antiqs MS 700/111/6/110)  
The semicircular head almost encloses the spring. The bow has a thin, wide rectangular section and ends in a horizontal catch-plate. Dates from the mid-2nd to the mid-3rd century.

Harness fitting (Plate 7.1) (Soc Antiqs MS 700/111/1/106.2)  
Copper-alloy openwork mount of scrolled decoration, hinged, with an attached pendant in the shape of a stylised vine leaf. A very similar pendant was recovered from Catterick Bypass (Site 433) (Chapter 15.2.1 No 203).

Strap mounted terret (Plate 7.2) (Soc Antiqs MS 700/111/1/106.2)  
Copper alloy.

Fitting (Plate 7.3) (Soc Antiqs MS 700/111/1/106.2)  
Hollow cruciform copper-alloy object of D-shape section.

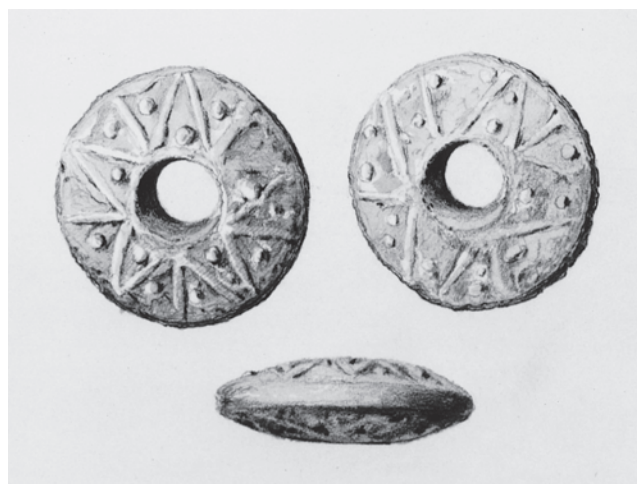


Plate 9 A Way's drawings of objects from the Collection of Sir William Lawson. Decorated and perforated lead disc. (By kind permission of the Society of Antiquaries of London – MS 700/111/1/157.01.) (Photograph copyright English

Fitting (Plate 7.4) (Soc Antiqs MS 700/111/1/106.2)  
Hollow rectangular-sectioned copper-alloy bar with central circular piece, perforated on the opposite axis. Two concentric rings may have held enamel and there is a central boss.

Buckle-plate (Plate 7.5) (Soc Antiqs MS 700/111/1/106.2)  
Early Anglian (see Pocock 1971, pl 1a), although by the time Pocock saw it the buckle was lost.

Belt plate (Plate 8.1) (Soc Antiqs MS 700/111/1/106.1)  
Solid rectangular copper-alloy plate with setting for enamel and the remains of a suspension loop on one of the long sides. 2nd–3rd century.

Belt plate (Plate 8.2) (Soc Antiqs MS 700/111/1/106.1)  
Rectangular copper-alloy plate with hollow centre bordered by an enamelled strip. 2nd–3rd century.

Disc (Plate 9) (Soc Antiqs MS 700/111/1/157.01)  
Decorative lead disc with central perforation. Triangles radiate from the perforation, each with a central spot.

Prof J Price writes:

Assuming that the fragment was illustrated at life size, the glass bangle was approximately 60mm in internal diameter. The ground colour was blue, and probably translucent dark blue, and the outside surface was decorated with four blue and opaque white horizontal twisted cords, two at the centre and two on the sides. One of the centre cords and one of the side cords were S-twisted, the other centre cord was Z-twisted while the twist of the second edge cord is not visible in the illustration. The section through the bangle is also not shown in the illustration, although it was probably D-shaped.

The fragment is from an unusual variant of a Type





Plate 10 A Way's drawings of objects from the Collection of Sir William Lawson. Late-1st-century glass bangle with blue and white twisted cord decoration. (By kind permission of the Society of Antiquaries of London – MS 700/111/1/106.3.) (Photograph copyright English Heritage)

2 glass bangle. The first classification of glass bangles in Britain in the early Roman period was prepared by Kilbride-Jones (1938) who grouped them in three types, and subsequent work has refined and extended these groupings. A survey of the glass bangles in eastern Yorkshire was produced some years ago (Price 1988), though many more are now known. Type 2 bangles are common finds in northern England and lowland Scotland. They are associated with Flavian and Trajanic military sites and with British settlements, though some occur in much later contexts. Similar bangles have been recorded in many other parts of Britain, and their presence on Neronian military sites in southern Britain indicates that they were in production from soon after the middle of the 1st century AD. Most of the Type 2 bangles have a translucent bluish green ground colour and a single blue and opaque white horizontal twisted cord at the centre of the outside surface. Dark blue and other strong colours are more unusual, and the arrangements of two central and two side cords is quite rare.

Only two examples with this combination of cords have previously been noted in Yorkshire. One from the abandonment phase in the fort at Castleford (c AD 100 onwards) (Cool and Price 1998, 190 no 220) has a dark blue ground and three-coloured twisted cords in dark blue, opaque yellow and red. One centre and both edge cords are S-twisted and the second centre cord is Z-twisted. The other was found in a post-medieval occupation deposit with Roman finds at Cowlam. The colours of this bangle are not known; one centre and both edge cords were Z-twisted, and the second centre cord was S-twisted (Price 1988, type 2Bii, nos 33–4).

The context of finding of this bangle fragment from Catterick is unknown, but the use of dark blue glass suggests that it likely to have been produced in the last quarter of the first century rather than at a later date. It is noteworthy that this appears to be the only fragment from a Type 2 bangle to have been recorded from Catterick, though several fragments from Type 3 bangles are known (Chapter 20.2.7 nos 1 and 2).

The function of these early Roman-period bangles is not known. Some may have been intended as personal ornaments, but others have very small diameters. The Type 2 examples in particular are likely to have been used by legionary and auxiliary soldiers, although these and other types also seem to have reached the British population in northern England and lowland Scotland. (Plate 10) (Soc Antiqs MS 700/111/1/106.3)

Lawson's excavations extended to tracing elements of the defences including:

about half of the east wall ..., from about the centre to the south-east angle, which is rounded off; thence in continuation, the south wall has been laid bare by digging, as far as the gateway, on which the road from Aldborough (Isurium) runs in a straight line, as may be traced across the fields. The remains, consisting of two or three courses of masonry, standing on the foundation course, are 7 ft. 6 in. in thickness, and without slope, as far as can be seen at present; the length on each front that has been opened, may be about 90 yards, and the depth of the excavation from 2 to 3 feet below the surface. The bearings of these foundations run in the direction of the four cardinal points, *by compass*, and the north wall must run nearly parallel to the course of the River Swale. .... How far the walls extended to the westward is yet to be discovered; but, from an irregular line of defence which has been uncovered and which commences about the same distance from the south gate .... (MacLauchlan 1849a, 215).

Sir William Lawson consolidated part of the east wall of the town (Fig 15, Plate 11).

MacLauchlan refers to other discoveries from Catterick including 'two lions sculptured in stone' and states that Dere Street was visible as a 'slight elevation on the opposite [north] bank' of the Swale (*ibid*, 216). The stone lions, which each hold a bull's head between their forepaws are of sandstone and now in the British Museum (plate 12) (Acc. no. 1971.1–5) (Taylor and Collingwood 1924, plate X.4–5). Stylistically they are probably 2nd- or 3rd-century (Sotheby's 1970, 31) and are claimed to have been 'found in 1839 when the railway was being made; standing one each side of the Roman Road,' (Mothersole 1927, 35), although Mothersole qualifies this information by 'so it was said', presumably by her hosts at Brough Hall when she visited the area.

MacLauchlan also reports that Sir William Lawson believed that 'a road running tolerably straight from Thornborough, in a westerly direction ... may have been a Roman road to the lead mines south and west of Richmond', although no evidence is cited (MacLauchlan 1849b, 347), and no evidence has been recorded since. However perhaps the most significant of MacLauchlan's contributions is his map produced in 1852 'On the occasion of the meeting of the Archaeological Institute at Newcastle on Tyne' and the supporting 'Memoir' (MacLauchlan 1852a; 1852b). This map incorporates a small scale plan of Dere Street

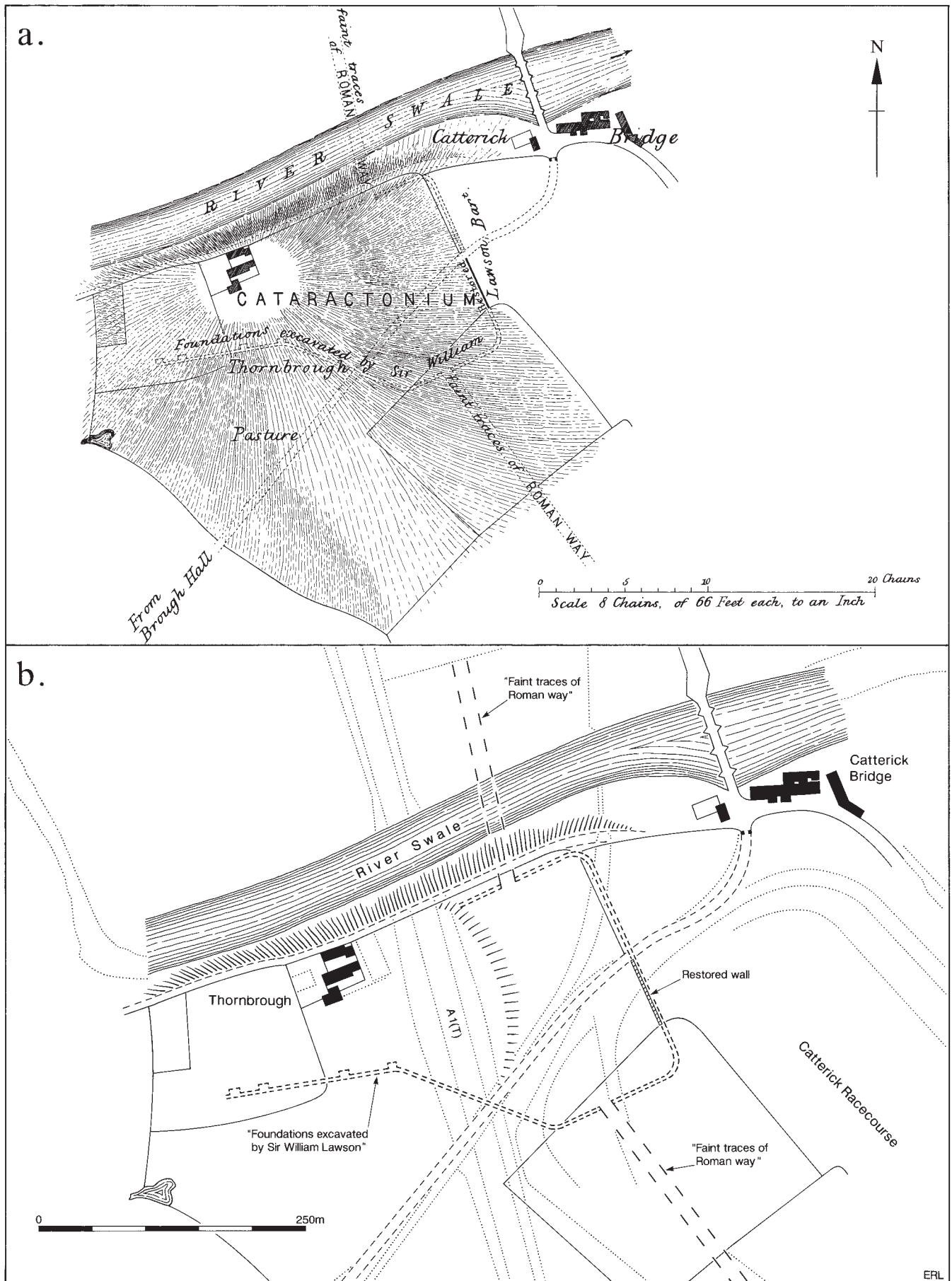


Figure 15 a) MacLauchlan's plan of Cataractonium. (By permission of The British Library 'H MacLauchlan's Watling Street Map' – Cat no: Map 24 e 6.); b) MacLauchlan's plan of Cataractonium superimposed on modern Ordnance Survey map details





*Plate 11 The east wall of the Roman town as restored by Sir William Lawson in the 19th century. View north-west*

(MacLauchlan's 'Watling Street'), with more detailed plans of Cataractonium and Castle Hills. The plan of Cataractonium (Fig 15) shows the southern and eastern defences labelled 'Foundations excavated by Sir William Lawson Bart', and also marks the restored section. Interestingly the restored section lay next to the carriage drive to Brough Hall and may have been chosen so as to form a 'feature' within the park. MacLauchlan shows the 'irregular line of defence' where the town wall turns to the north-west described in his second paper and subsequently reconfirmed by Hildyard and Wade (1950), however he also plots the wall to the south of Thornbrough Farm as having turned towards the west. Here the line is also covered by the label 'Foundations excavated by Sir William Lawson Bart', but they are shown to extend further west than has been generally accepted by recent authorities (for example Wachter 1971a, fig 24; Burnham and Wachter 1990, fig 30) and also (wrongly) to form a shallower external angle with the re-entrant south-west wall (Fig 15). MacLauchlan shows four internal towers on the western extension of the wall, while none are shown on any of the walls further east. This may suggest that the whole length of the defences illustrated by MacLauchlan was investigated by Sir William Lawson and that the representation of the line and form of the wall are based on direct observation, either by Lawson or MacLauchlan, rather than extrapolation and surmise. This seems to be supported by later observations: Mothersole records

seeing 'On the road from Brough Hall to Catterick Bridge ... on the right ... part of the south wall of the fort ... standing several stones above the foundations. Almost a furlong farther on another piece joins the road, part of the east wall. This was restored by Sir William Lawson in the 1840s, and he also excavated the south-east rounded angle.' (Mothersole 1927, 37). The magnetometer survey and air photographic evidence support MacLauchlan's line for the southern fort wall, but it is clear that he places the south-western corner of the town defences and the river crossing too far east (see Chapters 3.3, 3.4 and 32 and compare Figs 15 and 426). In addition MacLauchlan's line for the northern town wall is c 10m too far south, but as Lawson is not known to have excavated on the northern side of the town MacLauchlan may have had little evidence with which to work. Interestingly the 1st edition of the Ordnance Survey's 6in map (1857) shows the westward extension of the defences, but does not replicate MacLauchlan's error with regard to the position of the south-western corner and the length of the southern wall, nor does it indicate the position of the northern defences (Fig 16).

Other antiquarian sources record various discoveries, but the lack of detail makes them difficult to differentiate. Whellan (1859 ii, 347) repeats Whitaker's description of *RIB I 726* and the column 'with a doric base' and goes on to describe Lawson's excavations, and states that 'Further researches enabled Sir William to trace out, very satisfactorily, the

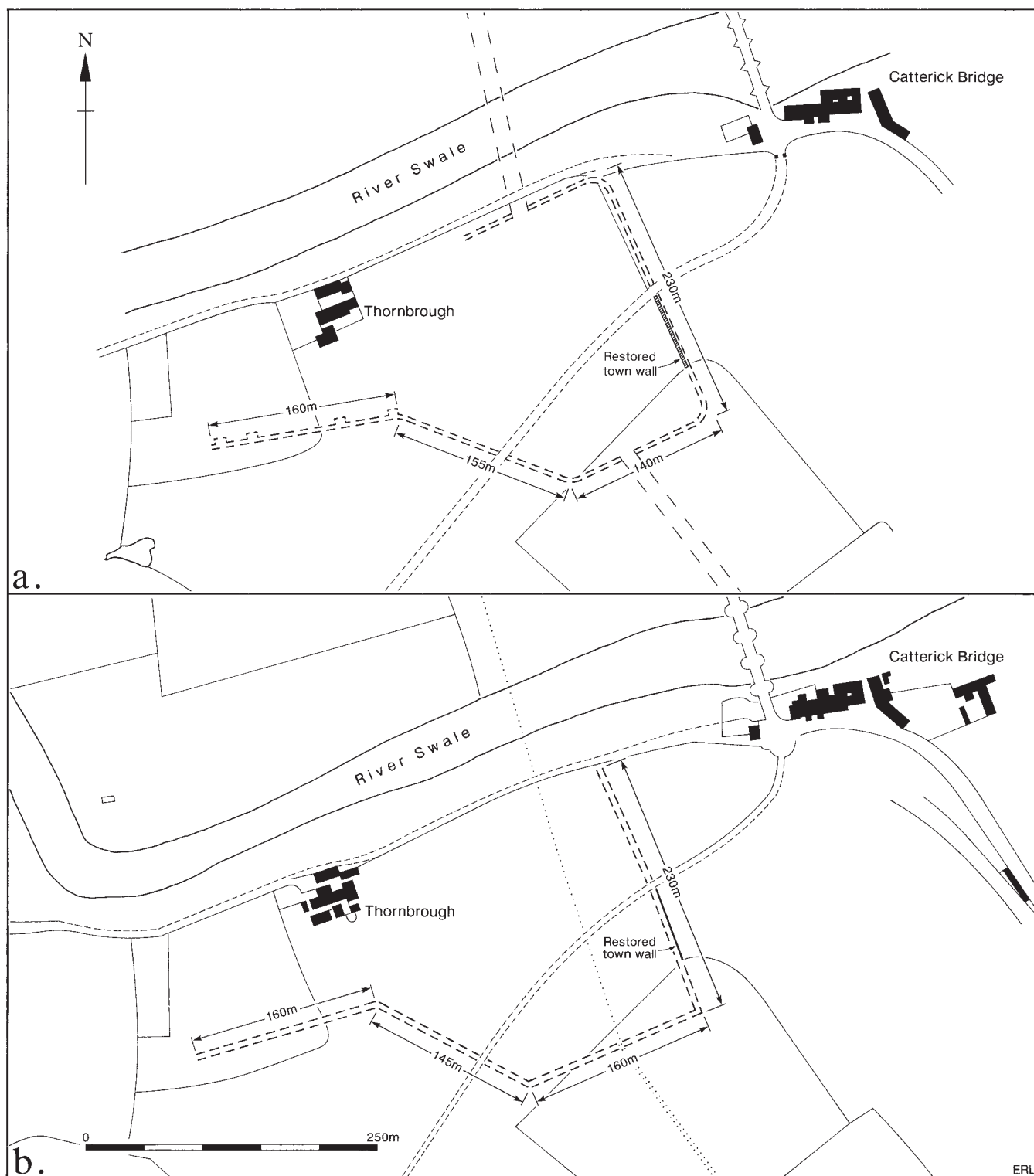


Figure 16 Comparison of: a) MacLauchlan's plan of Cataractonium and b) the outline of the Roman town shown on the 1st edition OS map

circuit of this ancient station, which apparently covered an area of about 9 acres' (*ibid*, 348). This may support the authority of MacLauchlan's plan as it further indicates that Lawson explored the defences extensively, although the walled area of the site is in fact some 6.84ha (16.9 acres).

Hooppell found an inscription on the length of wall exposed by Lawson which he read as *MACEM* (Watkin 1882, 361), whereas Longstaffe (1852, 42) re-

corded *MARC.A*. The latter is queried by Watkin (1888, 185–6) who changes Hooppell's reading to *MALEM* from the *MACEM* cited in 1882 (Watkin 1882, 361); while *MARC.AN...* is the reading preferred in *RIB* (*RIB I* 729). The stone, which *RIB* suggest is probably a building stone, was recorded by Hooppell as being 'About 50 yards from the south end of the exposed portion' (Watkin 1882, 361). This suggests that originally Lawson exposed, and





Plate 12 One of the two Roman stone lions from Catterick now in the British Museum. Overall height c 0.9m. (Photograph British Museum. © Copyright British Museum)

presumably consolidated, a much greater length than the 17m exposed today (Fig 30, Plate 11) as Hooppell was investigating it some 30 years after Lawson's excavations. Longstaffe (1852, 42) records a second fragmentary inscription was found, also built into the eastern wall ...*IVS* (*RIB I 728*). Watkins' '50 yards' would place *RIB I 729* within the area of the race-track and it is possible that the construction of the Racecourse led to the backfilling, or possibly destruction of the northern part of the rebuilt wall, as MacLauchlan's plan illustrates about  $3\frac{1}{4}$ – $3\frac{1}{2}$  chains (65–70m) as being restored. Plate 13 confirms the survival of a greater length of consolidated wall until at least 1949, the northern part of the wall being truncated in the construction of the current outer track of the Racecourse.

Although Catterick continues to appear in the general literature, particularly that specifically relating to Yorkshire such as *The Archaeology of Yorkshire* (Elgee and Elgee 1933) there is little new information until the beginning of the various campaigns of excavation prompted by the proposal to build a bypass for the Great North Road (A1) around Catterick Village. The route identified from the start cut through the area now known to contain the Roman town, but at that time thought to be basically a military establishment. These excavations were in the main undertaken by E J W Hildyard under the auspices of the (then) Roman Antiquities Committee of the Yorkshire Archaeological Society. The first phase of limited 'preliminary investigation' was undertaken in 1939 by Hildyard, in cooperation with W V Wade, and concentrated on the defences (Fig 31) as previously investigated by Lawson and mapped by MacLauchlan, the accuracy of the latter's plans in the area investigated being confirmed. The Second World War caused the postponement of the

road-building scheme and the results of the trial excavations were published (Hildyard and Wade 1950). The sub-structure of the wall was recorded:

... [it] was found to be 7 ft. 6ins. broad, which confirms MacLauchlan's measurement. It consisted of a top footing course of massive roughly squared stones on some six irregular courses of cobbles set in yellow clay. No facing stones of the actual wall survived in any of our cuts but there is no doubt that the footings were surmounted on the outer side by a plinth course of stones of triangular section above which came the first course of the wall proper. This arrangement can be seen in the restored portion of the East wall and a number of both facing and plinth stones were found in some of our cuts. According to a local mason the stone, a gritty reddish sandstone, must have come from quarries at Melsonby 6 miles north of Catterick Bridge.' (*ibid*, 406).

The work undertaken in 1938 confirmed the re-entrant angle in the defences suggested by MacLauchlan on the basis of Lawson's work, with Trench VIII demonstrating the existence of a stone-built drain through the south-western wall just south of the A6136 (*ibid*, 404 and plates opposite 408). No evidence was found of an external ditch around the defences despite Trench 1 being carried 15ft (4.57m) beyond the wall nor did it produce evidence of a rampart backing the wall. However it demonstrated that intact stratigraphy survived within the defences, including a large waterlogged pit at least 10ft (3.04m) deep (from the surface) and of undetermined extent and in Trench VIII it was shown that a drain ran under the wall. Hildyard and Wade felt that the construction of the Flat Racecourse had probably removed the south-eastern corner of the defences. A single trench (Trench II) opened within the defences came down on a cobbled yard or street and was not investigated further. The small scale of these investigations limited the potential for interpretation but Hildyard and Wade regarded an intermittent black layer as being associated with the wall. This layer produced a 'quantity of Samian and glass of 1st and 2nd century date including a stamp of BIGA of S. Gaul (Domitianic)' (*ibid*), while the fill of the drain in trench VIII produced 'a portion of a Samian form 37 dated to A.D. 130–140, a small fragment of Castor Ware and the rim of a latticed cook-pot of 2nd–3rd century date' (*ibid*, 408). The form of the walls and the date of the pottery that they regarded as associated led them to speculate 'that the walls may not enclose a fort at all but rather a civil town' (*ibid*, 409). The fact that the site was a town 'at any rate in latest form' was confirmed by air photographs taken by Professor St Joseph (Plates 13 and 14) (Hildyard and Wade 1951). The air photographic coverage of the area is discussed in detail below (Chapter 3.4).

Hildyard returned to Cataractonum in 1952 when he excavated a small area within the centre of the town (Hildyard 1957). He found evidence of 1st-century occupation in the form of samian, tent





*Plate 13 Aerial photograph of Cataractonium (taken in 1949) showing Dere Street entering the south gate of the town and extending northwards on the north bank of the river. Internal roads and buildings are visible, as are the southern, eastern and south-western sides of the town defences. View north. (Cambridge University Collection DQ-80; © Crown Copyright/MOD)*

fragments and what he interpreted as possible rampart material. He (wrongly) speculated that his trench was within, but close to, the north-east corner of the fort. Early-2nd-century activity was evidenced by the creation of an east-west road that was to remain a feature of the site into the 4th or 5th century and was suggested to consist of five major phases of metalling. No 2nd-century structures were recorded, but in the eastern part of the area the western end of a building constructed around the middle of the 3rd century was found (Building II). This structure ceased to exist around the end of the century and was overlain by the *praeefurnium* of a hypocaust that occu-

pied the bulk of the trench (Building I). Building I consisted of three rooms with the southernmost of the two that occupied the eastern part of it being furnished with a hypocaust (Room III). The building, and in particular Room III went through various number alterations, including the abandonment of the hypocaust. Rooms I and III were both decorated with painted plaster. The repairs and alterations to the structure, the quantities of late 4th-century pottery from the building and the presence of two 'chip-carved' buckles on the floor of Room I led Hildyard to suggest occupation persisting for many years after AD 400. The area of Hildyard's excavation

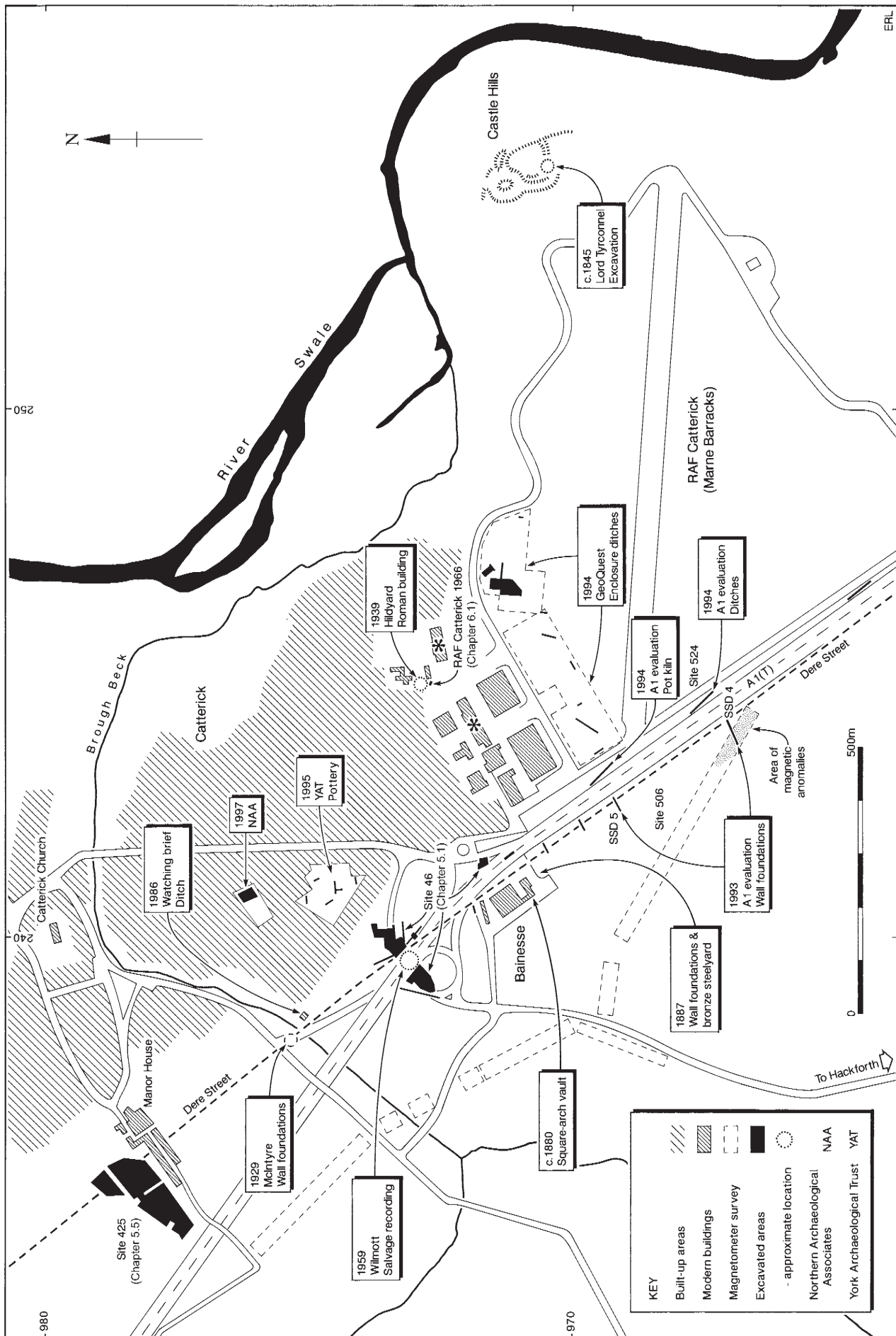


Figure 17 Sites and find spots around Bainesse



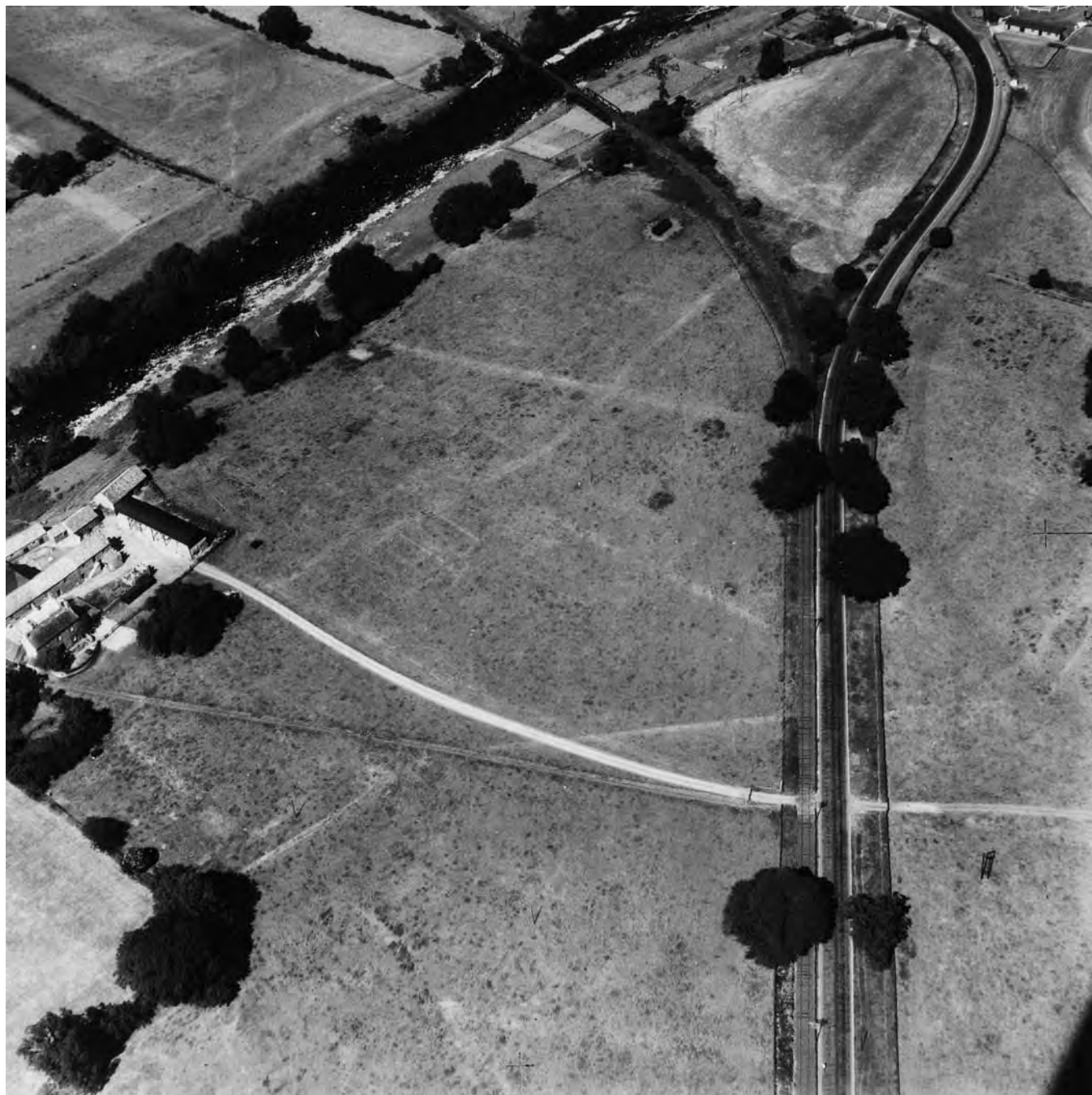


Plate 14 Aerial photograph of Cataractonium (taken in 1949) showing Dere Street, internal roads and buildings and the re-entrant angle where the town defences join those of the fort. View north-east. (Cambridge University Collection DQ-81; © Crown Copyright/MOD)

was incorporated within the area excavated in 1958/9 and his buildings designated Buildings III.1 and III.2 (Chapter 4.1).

In 1964 the late H G Ramm recorded the upper 1.83m of a (possibly) Roman well within the area of Pallet Hill Quarry (Ramm 1965, 318–19) and 128m west of Dere Street (NGR SE231982). The Roman road was also seen in section in the side of the quarry and shown to be 5.45m wide, although only the base of the *agger*; it was constructed of gravel and steep sided. In 1969 Brewster recorded a further section across Dere Street in which the road was shown to be substantially eroded on its eastern side, although

enough survived to indicate the road had been over 5m wide (Brewster and Finney forthcoming – Site 2).

It has been claimed (Moloney 1996) that recent work in the area of Catterick Racecourse has produced evidence of a possible *ludus* or amphitheatre, along with limited evidence of Roman period occupation 700m south of the Roman town. However it would appear from the air photographic evidence that the ‘amphitheatre’ is probably a henge which was slighted by the construction of Dere Street (see above, Chapter 3.4 and Moloney *et al* forthcoming).

## Bainesse

Some 2.2km to the south of Cataractonium the area around Bainesse (Fig 17) has produced Roman material over a considerable period of time. The earliest reference appears to discoveries in the area records that:

... a large foundation was opened not far from Bainesse, a farm-house near Catterick, in the hope of treasure. The workmen came at last to a pair of iron gates, which were taken out and given to one William Reynolds, a blacksmith, living a nonagenarian at Catterick, in 1818, but when he began to heat and beat them out, they had such a sulphureous smell, and beat so much into flakes, that nail rods could not be made out of them as was intended. And to crown this disappointment, during the workmen's absence at refreshment, a great quantity of hanging ground fell in and deterred further search. About fifty years after on digging the foundation of the farm-house, a square arched vault was found, on each brick the letters BSAR, and on the floor much glutinous matter like coagulated blood (Longstaffe 1852, 46).

This version of the iron gates story would seem to be the result of a misunderstanding on the part of Longstaffe, who appears to reiterating the story in Holland's Camden (above) but, misplacing the discovery at Bainesse. However the citing of personal recollections suggests that the gates story may have been conflated with some other, unspecified, discoveries and encapsulate their memory. No date is given for the discovery of the 'gates' at Bainesse, but Longstaffe states that it was 'about a century ago' (*ibid*), that is about 1750. It is clear from the reference that the square-arched vault underlay the site of the farmhouse around 1800. However if the 'gates' story does recall a real discovery, the fact that it was apparently made 'not far from' Bainesse could indicate that it came from another area within the roadside settlement (Chapter 5.1), or possibly from the vicinity of the sites investigated within RAF Catterick by Hildyard (1955 and below) and more recently by Cramp (Chapter 6.1).

Watkin (1887, 127) reconsidered the BSAR stamps suggesting that they might have been misread. He suggested two possible alternatives 'N SAR or AL SAR (in this latter case the A and L probably being ligulate) [both] referring to the calvary regiment, *N(umerus) Sar(matarum)* or *Al(a) Sar(matarum)* quartered at Ribchester.' Haverfield (1892, 343) favoured the latter, however *RIB II.4* 2479 suggests '*Eq(uites) Sar(matae)*, which suits the transmitted first 'letter' more closely'. Unfortunately the bricks are lost.

A bronze steelyard was found at Bainesse in 1887 during construction of a 'sunk fence' (ha-ha) around the garden of the farmhouse, along with some coins, one a denarius of Vespasian as Caesar, and two later bronze ones, as well as 'foundations of walls ..., and fragments of Roman pottery' (Fowler 1887; also described in Hooppell 1887).

Speight (1897, 146–7) describes the discovery of the steelyard, but adds that the pottery included samian, with three stamped sherds being specified, and amongst the few coins found was a silver one of Julia Maesa. Mothersole (1927, 34) records the discovery of further coins in c 1895:

... a very varied collection. The earliest was Neapolitan of the third century B.C. Then came a dupondius of Trajan, a sestertius of Faustina I and denarius of Lucilla, wife of L. Verus, the last in excellent preservation. Of the rest, nothing was earlier than the third century, including a very unworn denarius of Julia, grandmother of Elagabalus. There were also nine dating from A.D. 244 to A.D. 281, and seven of the fourth century, ending with Constantius II.

The mention of 'Julia, grandmother of Elagabalus, that is Julia Maesa, suggests that Mothersole is referring to the finds reported by Speight. This is reinforced by a further statement by Mothersole that 'The doctor had also three pieces of Samian ware from Banesy [Bainesse], with the potters' marks:

IVLLINI OF

MACRINVS F

VXTVLLI M

The first has been found on pottery of late first or early second century; the second is known as second century' (*ibid*). Speight states that some of the relics he referred to were in the possession of J H Hutchinson Esq of Catterick, and Mothersole records these samian sherds as being shown her by a Dr Hutchinson, therefore would seem that Speight and Mothersole are referring to the same discoveries. With regard to the stamps Miss B Dickinson comments:

IVLLINI OF is Lezoux and c AD 160–90. This reading was not used by the 1st century Iullinus. MACRINVS F is Lezoux, c AD 125–80. The reading was used by two potters of the same name, hence the wide range. VXTVLLI M should be MVXTVLLI M (broken or incompletely impressed) and early- to mid-Antonine Lezoux ware.

In 1929, some 30 yards south of the junction of Dere Street with the Catterick Village to Hackforth road the discovery of Roman period material in an electricity cable trench was recorded:

In this trench were found the foundations of a stone wall eleven feet long and eighteen inches wide, which was at right-angles to and abutting the Roman road. The associated finds included fragments of plain and decorated samian ware, castor ware and coarse pottery, the upper stone of a hand-mill, fragments of tegulae, a quantity of iron nails and several animal bones.



The samian pottery was sent to Dr. Oswald, who reported as follows: – ‘It all appears to be on Antonine date, say 140 to 150, with the exception of No.22/Dr.37? which looks like late first century and No.15/Dr.18/, probably early second century, but these may be survivals. It is however essentially an Antonine assemblage.

The coarse pottery appeared to be of this date. (McIntyre 1929).

McIntyre’s find spot is on a minor road that was bisected by the construction of the A1 in 1959 and lies close to the location of a ditch that produced 2nd/3rd-century pottery during a watching brief in 1986 (North Yorks SMR 09071).

Elgee and Elgee (1933, 148) reiterated McIntyre’s discoveries placing them alongside the steelyard, gates and the square-arched vault. They add a reference to the discovery of the ‘II AVR HERACLE ...’ amphora handle, and create a second bogus reference to material being found at Bainesse which really belongs to the town site.

In 1939 a Roman building was discovered within RAF Catterick (now Marne Barracks) and partially excavated by Hildyard (1955). The site was described as being ‘50 yards behind the aeroplane hangers’, and at that time ‘the aeroplane hangers’ referred to would have been the buildings marked \* on Figure 17. Hildyard describes the works that resulted in the discoveries as being the ‘digging [of] foundation trenches for an ammunition store. Local enquiries at RAF Catterick have called this into question and it is likely that Hildyard in writing his report some fifteen years after the event, without the benefit of the site plans that were lost during the war, and possibly lacking other records, had a faulty recollection of the reason for the work. It seems probable that the building under construction when the site was found was the RAF Camp Ambulance station. This would place the site adjacent to that investigated by Professor Cramp (Chapter 6.1)). Hildyard’s work revealed elements of three rooms associated with pottery of the first half of the 4th century and coins of Valentinian I (AD 364–75) and Valentinian II (AD 375–92). At least three Anglo-Saxon burials were cut into the structure. Given the proximity of this site to Bainesse it is possible that the discovery of the ‘iron gates’ could have taken place in this area.

During the construction of the A1 Catterick Bypass in 1959 G F Wilmott of the Yorkshire Museum recorded a number of early Anglian burials to the south of the Tunstall Road bridge under salvage conditions (Wilson *et al* 1996, 4, 32). In addition he noted the presence of walls and Roman pottery, although these were not investigated (Wilmott 1959).

In 1993/4 topsoil removal on the western side of Dere Street to the south of Bainesse during the A1 evaluation revealed two phases of Roman period structures in Site Sub-Division (SSD) 4 and three in SSD 5 (CfA Site 506 – Wilson 1994, 21–2). Around the buildings on SSD 4 geophysical survey revealed magnetic anomalies suggesting the presence of possible

‘kilns or other industrial features’ (Bartlett 1994, 89). On the eastern side of the A1 a trial trench in RAF Catterick revealed a late-3rd-/early- to mid-4th-century pottery kiln and its associated stoking pit, the kiln probably being one of a pair served by the same pit (Busby *et al* 1996). To the south of the pottery kiln a trial trench revealed an area of ditch system, presumably elements of a field system (CfA Site 524 – Wilson 1994, 54–5). Geophysical survey and excavations in 1994 recorded further evidence of Roman period enclosures 200m south of the building investigated by Hildyard and Cramp and to the east of Site 524 (GeoQuest Associates 1995).

Other recent work in the area includes an evaluation and watching brief on land to the rear of 54–72 Leeming Lane which produced a cut feature containing mid- to late-3rd-century pottery and a scatter of other material (York Archaeological Trust 1995). The significance of this find is not clear but could represent no more than localised activity as work on an immediately adjacent site at Richardson’s Coal Depot produced no Roman period evidence (Northern Archaeological Associates 1997).

In 2000 small-scale excavations at Cowstand Farm west of the CfA Bainesse site (pp 139–185) produced a probably 2nd-century inhumation burial and two possible graves, in which skeletal material did not survive, located within what may have been a boundary ditch. The one certain grave, and one of the possible graves, were truncated by a later Roman ditch, possibly a boundary associated with plot division on the west side of Dere Street, a further ditch probably belonged to either the late Roman or Anglian period (Taylor-Wilson 2001).

## Other sites

Castle Hills, located on the eastern side of RAF Catterick (Fig 17), some 900m south-east of Hildyard and Cramp’s site (Chapter 6.1) is recorded as producing Roman material during an excavation in the area of the assumed southern entrance to the bailey undertaken by Lord Tyrconnel of Kiplin Hall (MacLauchlan 1849b, 348). A small group of Roman and later material from this excavation is preserved in the British Museum (Accession no 1847.1.15.1-7). The Roman material includes a jet bead, a CuA Fowler type A2 brooch and an iron bolt head (*pers comm* J Summerfield), with four sherds of undiagnostic Roman grey ware, a samian 18/31R or 31R base (probably a Lezoux product) and a rim sherd from a bead-and-flange rim mortarium (*pers comm* R Perrin). The samian and mortarium are probably of 2nd-century date. Rather than demonstrating Roman period occupation in the area of Castle Hills this group of material may derive from the scraping-up of material from over a wide area to create the motte.

Catterick village has produced no certain evidence of Roman period occupation however Leland, quoted by Whitaker (1822, 19) records:

The is a place called Ketterik Swart, or Sandes, hard by Keterik church, & therabout be quædam indicia of old buildings and diggings of squared stones.

Clearly there is no certainty that this material is Roman period, although the reference to squared stone suggests the possibility of Roman period masonry, or reused Roman period stonework.

In light of the absence of mosaics from Cataractonium or the Bainesse site the discovery of a fragment of mosaic in 1967 in the Colburn Beck close to Catterick Camp Post Office (NGR SE182977) is of interest, possibly indicating a further Romanised site

west of the known centres. The fragment (now lost) was 140 × 90mm and is described as:

in coarse tesserae, a red double fillet with a single row of red tesserae perpendicular to it. At the 'top' is a single blue-grey tessera which might be the tip of a stepped-triangle. Possibly the red lines formed part of a grid. (Neal forthcoming a).

Local information (Mr M Kurdi of Middleton Tyas pers comm to the author) has suggested the existence of a mosaic under The Paddock of Catterick Racecourse (Neal forthcoming a), but this must be regarded as 'unproven'.

## 3 Remote sensing

### 3.1 Geophysical surveys by the Ancient Monuments Laboratory at Baines (Site 46), Catterick Bridge (Site 240), Honey Pot Road (Site 251) and Catterick Racecourse (Site 273)

*A Bartlett*

(see CD 1)

### 3.2 Geophysical survey at Catterick Triangle (Site 425)

*P Abramson, R Turner, and L Turner*

(see CD 4)

### 3.3 Magnetometer surveys by the Ancient Monuments Laboratory within the scheduled area of Cataractonium

*M Cole*

#### 3.3.1 Introduction

Magnetometer surveys were undertaken by the Ancient Monuments Laboratory over a number of areas at the Roman town of Cataractonium at Catterick, North Yorks, (Scheduled Ancient Monument N Yorks 169) in June 1997. In addition to informing the analyses presented in this volume it was hoped that other specific questions might be resolved by the geophysical investigation, most notably with regard to the form and layout of the town defences. In particular, it was further hoped that some detail of the relationship between the developed town and the early military activity (Wilson 1997) might be elucidated. There was also an historical discrepancy between the work of H MacLauchlan (1852a; 1852b) and Professor Wachter (Taylor 1960, fig 20) as to the precise limit of the western defences of the town. Survey was also targeted at accessible areas to the north of the River Swale to investigate further the extent of the putative 'Bridgehead' defences as suggested by Wachter (Wilson 1973, 278–80). It was also hoped that more detail might be elucidated as to the internal layout of the town as well as the character and extent of any extramural occupation.

This report incorporates the results of an earlier magnetometer survey undertaken by the AML on the playing field just to the south of Brompton-on-Swale in 1992 (Fig 23, Area 6). This survey was prompted by a proposal to build a Community Sports Centre in

this area. (P R Wilson writes: 'The Community Sports Centre was eventually constructed in the north-western corner of the field and the area was subject to trial trenching (CfA Site 496). The threatened area was shown to be devoid of archaeological features, although part of an Early Bronze Age pot was found in the alluvium that covered the area investigated' (Fig 7).)

The areas surveyed (Fig 23) are centred on NGR SE225993. Areas 1 and 2 are located over Boulder Clay whilst the remaining areas (3–6) are located on undifferentiated River Terrace gravels (Institute of Geological Sciences 1970b; Chapter 1).

#### 3.3.2 Method

Given its proven efficacy in the area (Chapter 3.1 – CD 1), and the extent of the areas to be investigated, magnetometer survey was clearly the most suitable geophysical technique to employ. Grids of 30m squares were laid out to best fit the field boundaries of each area (Fig 23). Each of these squares was then surveyed using Geoscan FM36 fluxgate gradiometers. Measurements of the local gradient of the Earth's magnetic field were recorded at 0.25m intervals along traverses spaced 1.0m apart. The resultant data is illustrated here by the use of greyscale plots.

#### 3.3.3 Results (Figs 24 and 25)

As expected, the site proved to be well suited to magnetometer survey and some highly informative results have been obtained. An interpretation diagram of the more significant features is also included to aid the discussion of the results (Fig 25). A summary plan of all of the magnetometer data (encompassing an area of approximately 13.7ha including the 1992 survey) is presented in Figure 24.

#### Area 1 – Thornbrough Farm (Field 2700/3700/4000)

Although widespread modern magnetic disturbance has been detected within the eastern third of this area (for example water pipes, ferrous fencing and the farm drive) a great deal of significant information can nevertheless be seen.

Readily apparent on the plots is the course of the southern and western town defences. The latter are indicated throughout by a broad positive linear anomaly (approx 4m wide), presumably a large ditch, and a similar but narrower ditch running immediately (2m) to the south. The magnetic response to

these features is greatest (approx 10nT) towards the east (in grid squares 33 and 34) but becomes more subdued towards the west.

To the north of the defensive ditches, a narrow negative anomaly has been detected (approx 1.5m in width) which presumably represents the course of an internal wall or fortification. Once again, the response to this feature is less pronounced further to the west. Significantly, to the east it appears to turn smoothly through 90° (in grid square 34) to head northwards before its course is interrupted by the severe magnetic disturbance from a buried pipe. There is some evidence that it continues further to the north of the pipe but the anomaly is not sufficiently clear for this to be certain. Of interest is the possible presence of a former turret within the eastern corner, represented by a rectangular arrangement of negative anomalies.

A distinct gap, equidistant (ie approx 75m) from the eastern and western corners in the southern defences, is evident in the data in grid square 31. That this is an entrance is confirmed by its co-alignment with the internal buildings (see below). There is also evidence of another entrance, approached by a trackway, in the western defences but the pattern here is unclear. These results illustrate that the site of a Roman fort has been located.

Within the defences, a distinct but incomplete pattern of rectilinear negative anomalies has been detected which represents the remains of former buildings. Beyond these, to the west, but still within the defended area, the image is less coherent and it is difficult to discern patterning within the data: a number of ditches have been located, some of which may be unrelated to the fort.

To the south of the defended area there is widespread evidence of former occupation. Unfortunately, visualisation of this is confused by the detection of ridge and furrow which occupies a similar (roughly north-south) alignment. Despite the resulting masking effect, the outlines of buildings, possible industrial features and road/track ways can be distinguished in places.

## **Area 2 – Thornbrough Farm (Field 5518)**

The magnetic patterning in this area is of remarkable clarity. The locations of many buildings have been detected as distinct negative anomalies some of which can be seen to constrain strong positive magnetic responses. The latter are of sufficiently strong (80–100nT) to represent thermo-remanently magnetised features such as internal hypocausts, hearths or perhaps some form of industrial activity.

The courses of two orthogonal roadways have been detected clearly running south-east to north-west (Dere Street) and south-west to north-east, whilst there is a third less distinct alignment about 45m to the east of and parallel to Dere Street. These are defined in the data more by gaps between the buildings than by any geophysical response to the roadways

themselves. The buildings are clearly aligned with Dere Street and not with the buildings within the former fort to the west, or with the town defences revealed to the south (see below).

The quality of the magnetic response here is due in part to the suitability of the underlying geology, but the lack of sustained modern cultivation has perhaps been equally significant in allowing the buried archaeological features to remain well preserved.

## **Area 3 (Field 3229)**

The majority of the anomalies detected in Area 3 are concentrated towards its eastern edge mirroring the pattern mapped in Area 6 immediately to the north (see below). However, it is unclear from the data precisely how the ditches detected in Area 3 relate to the enclosures in Area 6 and the town defences in Area 5 (see below). Again, the magnetometer has responded strongly to a pattern of ridge and furrow on a similar alignment to the (presumably) Roman features, confusing their interpretation. As would be expected the ridge and furrow is more emphatically defined in the vicinity of the earlier archaeological activity.

Scattered within this area are a number of discrete and strongly positive magnetic anomalies (ranging between 20–75nT in strength), most of which are removed from the activity at the eastern end of the field. Whilst these are of the form frequently associated with archaeological features, their isolated locations suggests that this interpretation ought not to be taken for granted. An anomaly of similar form and strength to some of these was located by Bartlett (Chapter 3.1 – CD 1). When this was augered only a clean gravelly subsoil was observed and the anomaly was therefore ascribed to a piece of buried iron. A similar explanation may apply to at least some of the isolated anomalies located in Area 3.

## **Area 4 – Catterick Racecourse**

The extent of the area available for survey here was restricted by the racecourse fencing. The latter is supported by large iron posts, the disturbance from which can clearly be seen in the data around the western and northern edges of Area 4. The data is further disturbed by other recent features including roadways and water pipes (Fig 25).

The south-eastern corner of the town defences is clearly visible where the latter can be seen to be broadly similar in design to the defences of the earlier fort located further to the west in Area 1. Significantly, the inner negative linear anomaly forms an obvious continuation of the length of wall visible on the surface, thus confirming its interpretation. The major difference in the form of the defences between Areas 1 and 4 is the greater width of the outermost ditch within the latter which is approximately 8m wide. Unfortunately, the magnetic signal from the small area surveyed over the town interior is domi-



nated by modern extraneous ferrous litter (Fig 25) obscuring the response to archaeological features.

To the south, extramural activity has been mapped (including possible road/track ways, buildings and enclosures) much of which is apparently aligned with the course of Dere Street. Of particular interest is a broad positive linear anomaly which can be seen running south-east to north-west through Area 4 and which appears to continue through the town defences into the interior of the town. The latter suggests that the two are not directly related. Furthermore, this feature appears to underlie the defences suggesting that it may predate them, although it is not possible to state this with any certainty based on the geophysical evidence alone.

Also visible is a narrow parallelism in the data running north-west to south-east which is presumably an artefact of relatively modern cultivation activity.

### **Area 5 (Field 5328)**

A broad positive anomaly (approx 10nT in strength) has been detected in this area which correlates well, both in terms of size and location, with a defensive ditch excavated just to the west of Area 5 and immediately east of Dere Street on Catterick 1972 (Site 434) (Chapter 4.2). The latter excavations also revealed an inner rampart of turf on a cobbled surface 3.0m wide (separated from the ditch by a berm 2.7m wide) which would correlate well with an intermittent and subtle positive anomaly detected by the magnetometer survey (Fig 25). With the exception of a couple of indistinct linear and discrete positive anomalies, little else has been detected to the south of these features.

To the east, however, an assortment of indistinct linear anomalies has been detected beyond the defences which, within the limited survey area, do not appear to conform to any obvious pattern and are of uncertain origin. It may be significant that some appear to share a similar alignment to the southward course of the large defensive ditch.

### **Area 6 – Brompton-on-Swale Playing Field**

The results recorded here are broadly similar in appearance to those from Area 3 immediately to the south, with all of the significant anomalies apparently concentrated along the eastern edge of the survey area. Once again, the interpretation of these anomalies is made more difficult by the confusing response to ridge and furrow.

#### **3.3.4 Conclusions**

As predicted the site conditions proved extremely well suited to magnetometer survey and a highly informative set of results has been obtained. A detailed plan of a significant proportion of the former

Roman town has been revealed despite the intrusive effects of modern ferrous disturbances across the surveyed areas.

The survey results have accurately defined the precise limits of the town to the south-west and south-east, as well as a substantial part of the defended area to the north of the Swale. Clear evidence for the exact location of an earlier fort has been mapped to the south and west of Thornbrough Farm including the south-western and south-eastern corners, a possible corner turret and two entrances. Throughout, the town defences can be seen to be comprised of two large external ditches enclosing an inner wall, although there are obvious differences in the width of the ditches of the fort and the subsequent developed town.

Much detail can be elucidated from the results as to the internal layout of the town, particularly in Area 2 where the locations of numerous former buildings have been mapped out with considerable precision. The exact courses of Dere Street and of other internal roadways are also evident in the data. In addition, extensive occupation activity can clearly be seen beyond the town defences to the south, west, and east including numerous further buildings, trackways, and enclosures. It is unfortunate that modern land-use has limited the amount of the interior of the town available for survey, most notably in the area within the racecourse.

## **3.4 Cropmarks in the A1 corridor between Catterick and Brompton-on-Swale**

*D MacLeod*

### **3.4.1 Introduction**

This survey was carried out at the request of English Heritage to complement the accumulation of results from geophysical survey, excavation and other field work presented elsewhere in this monograph. The assessment, photographic interpretation and transcription were carried out by the (then) RCHME Aerial Survey team in York.

### **3.4.2 Objectives**

The aim of this survey was to interpret and transcribe at a suitable scale, all archaeological cropmarks which were interpreted as prehistoric, Roman or early medieval, excluding those which were clearly of medieval or post-medieval origin. The area of the survey as specified by English Heritage, covered approximately 18 km<sup>2</sup> in a broad corridor along the A1 dual carriageway and encompassing the Roman town and fort of Cataractonium in the north and the Baines area to the south. The area was extended to the west along the River Swale to include the outfall of the Colburn Beck.

### 3.4.3 Photographic sources consulted

During the course of the assessment, all the specialist oblique and vertical photographs held by the RCHME in the National Monuments Record were consulted. The CUCAP card index to their oblique collection was consulted and all relevant photographs were examined. Aerial photographs held by North Yorkshire County SMR were loaned to Aerial Survey for the duration of the project.

It was not possible to carry out an exhaustive search for further photography which may be held by commercial air survey companies or private individuals. Although it is possible that some such coverage exists, it is unlikely to contain significant amounts of archaeological information not already recorded on the photographs which were available for consultation.

### Quality and reliability of the photography

The extensive vertical collection consulted (644 photographs) showed a wide chronological range (1940–83) but generally recorded few cropmarks (though there were exceptions; see below).

The oblique photographic cover was variable in quality and disappointing in quantity. Both factors are partly accounted for by the restrictions placed on reconnaissance by the Military Air Traffic Zones (MATZ) around RAF Catterick and RAF Leeming. Reliable control was difficult to establish for some of the photographs of the area around Catterick racecourse with only the latest photography matching mapped detail on the 1:2500 OS plan. The greatest number of photographs were of Cataractonium, the best of which, for the archaeology, were some of the earlier (from CUCAP flying in 1949) and the most recent (RCHME flying in 1995). Other sites were generally covered by only one or two photographs or like the Baines area, the photographs were from too oblique and often too distant a view point.

### 3.4.4 Survey methods and techniques

The archaeological features were plotted using computer-aided rectification. Plots were created using the plane transformation facility of the Windows version of AERIAL (v4.3), published by the University of Bradford. A digital terrain model created using contours from the 1:10,000 OS map, was applied to the plots of the fort. Control for each rectification was primarily derived from the current edition OS 1:2500 plans, though in several cases additional control points were derived from other photographs. For each of the three 1:2,500 plots, elements of several digitally-derived plans were combined to produce a final interpretative plot of the archaeological features. The 1:10,000 plot was similarly digitally derived with the exception of a few minor features which were manually transcribed.

The residual errors recorded during the rectification of the archaeological features were not greater than 3.7m and generally below  $\pm 2$ m. The archaeological features should therefore be located within 2m of their true ground position.

### 3.4.5 Cartographic representation

On the 1:10,000 plot (Fig 26) only two conventions are used, solid line and stipple. Solid lines generally represent filled ditches or dug features, though within and including the walls of the town and fort, the solid lines depict the parchmarks of stone walls and foundations. Stipple is used to represent metal surfaces such as roads or rubble spreads, with a heavier stipple used to depict the bank of the henge. For the 1:2500 plots (Figs 27–9) it was necessary to use two conflicting conventions. For the plot of the town and fort solid lines were used to depict stone walls, stipple for roads and for rubble spreads. Two ditches, either drains or aqueducts, are also shown on the plot as solid lines and will be highlighted latter in this document by textual description. The plot of the temporary camp is a straight forward depiction of ditches as solid lines. The plot of the henge (Fig 29) also uses this standard convention for the enclosure and ring ditches of the adjacent settlement, but for the henge itself three grades of stipple have been used to convey different crop responses, interpreted as the change from core (*in situ*?) bank material to primary and secondary deposits of spread/eroded material. Also on the henge plot Dere Street is represented by a very heavy stipple rather than the light, open stippling used on all other plots.

### 3.4.6 Geology and soils (see also Chapter 1)

The A1 dual carriageway, which forms the spine of the area, lies along the interface between the shale-derived loamy soils to the west and the well drained coarse loamy and sandy soils (Wick 1 association (541r)) which lie on the river gravels to the east (see Chapter 1). It is these latter soils on which most of the cropmarks, including those of the henge and the temporary camp, have developed. The major exceptions are the Roman town and fort. These lie on moisture-retentive loamy soils (Brickfield 2 association (713f)) not conducive to the formation of cropmarks and, though the remains of ridge and furrow attest the past cultivation of this area, it has been under permanent pasture for an unknown but considerable time. In grass and on such soils, it is therefore only in exceptional drought years that parching will reveal details such as those seen in 1995.

### 3.4.7 Previous aerial photographic work

#### Vertical Coverage

The NMR archive holds 35 sorties for the area within the scale limitation of 1:15,000 or greater. Chronologically they range from 1940 to 1983, with at least two sorties in any decade. The majority of this cover (fourteen sorties) was taken by the RAF between the months of September to May and would not be expected to show cropmarks. Five other RAF sorties were flown between June and August and – of these – one sortie, RAF 540/567 part 2 29-JUL-1951, did record cropmarks. The remaining vertical sorties were flown by Meridian Air Maps Ltd (nine sorties) and the Ordnance Survey (seven sorties). Of particular value were: Meridian Air Maps Ltd MAL 05976, 7-JUL-1976, and Ordnance Survey sortie 83 160, 10-AUG-1983, both of which recorded cropmarks not seen on the oblique photography.

#### Oblique Coverage

Generally the quantity and quality of the oblique photography was disappointing for an area with so much known and inferred archaeological potential. The main reason for this is the impedances placed on reconnaissance by the MATZ which previously restricted access to a wide area around RAF Catterick and latterly to an even greater zone around RAF Leeming. The cover search of the NMR specialist air photo holdings identified 72 photographs in or close to, the boundary of the project area. North Yorkshire County SMR loaned two boxes of air photos for OS sheet SE 29 NW. These photographs were from a variety of sources and included several purchased from the CUCAP collection. A further 33 photographs of the Roman town and fort were borrowed direct from CUCAP. The Yorkshire Dales National Park was able to loan photography of the camp and useful passing shots of *Cataractonium* taken in 1995. The earliest oblique photograph in the loan, taken in February 1929, came from the Crawford Collection held in the National Monuments Record Collection, but contained no relevant information. Prior to 1995 NMR photography in the area was limited to four flights, two each in 1977 and 1976. By far the greatest number of photographs were of the town and fort, with coverage spanning 1945 to 1995, the best of which were those taken by CUCAP 2-AUG-1949 (film code DC) and those taken by the RCHME in 1995. The area around the henge has been photographed several times, both to record cropmarks and to record the progressive destruction of those cropmarks by gravel extraction. The henge had never been specifically targeted since it was not recognised as an archaeological entity; only by default are the cairn and parts of the henge visible on photographs of the adjacent enclosure. CUCAP photograph ACB 30 taken on 19-JUL-1960, managed to include the cairn and a segment of the henge, both showing with reasonable

clarity. The latest CUCAP photographs, taken on 5-AUG-1978 (film code CHJ), show the whole area of the henge though the western part of it had by then been lost to quarrying. RCHME photography from 1995 shows the henge under partial excavation by West Yorkshire Archaeology Service, with clear bands of parching indicating the henge bank where it survives under the narrow strip of Catterick racecourse. The temporary camp has been photographed by CUCAP in 1955, 1960 and again in the late seventies by the Yorkshire Dales National Park. Not surprisingly, given its proximity to RAF Catterick, the Baines site was the most disappointing photographically. Photographed in 1978, 1980, and 1981 by NYCC, none of the available photographs were good enough in terms of view point or content to allow a detailed interpretation of the cropmarks around the farm.

#### Transcription and publication

One previous air photo transcription of the Roman temporary camp was carried out by RCHME (Welfare and Swan 1995, 136–7). NYCC SMR have basic 1:10,000 transcriptions for every OS quarter sheet in the county, based on their own air photo holdings and copies were made available of those relevant to the project. These plots are regarded as a visual index to the photography and are not intended to represent an interpretative statement on the archaeology. As a reflection of the higher level of interpretation applied during this project many of the features originally depicted on the County transcriptions will have been left off either because they were regarded as non-archaeological or were not within the project sphere of interest (see above).

### 3.4.8 The archaeological features (Fig 26)

#### Cataractonium (Fig 27)

The Roman town of Cataractonium lies on the south bank of the River Swale at the point where the river was bridged to carry Dere Street. On the higher ground west of the town are the remains of a series of forts which guarded the river crossing. These two parts of the site are separated by the cutting for the A1, constructed in 1958–9, but pre-construction aerial photographs have made it possible to plot some of the buildings and roads destroyed by the A1 and give a more complete plan than any available before this project. All parts of the town and fort have been under permanent pasture from before the first, known to the latest aerial photographic cover, though the photographs and ground evidence show that all or most of the site has been ploughed at some time. The archaeological features have therefore only been photographed as parchmarks in grass. Parching in permanent pasture only occurs in exceptional drought conditions; this is obvious on much of the photography where only gross features such as Dere Street



and the town wall are visible. The area of the town which lies to the south of the A6136 has been generally unresponsive in terms of cropmark development, probably due to the management regime demanded by its use as part of the racecourse. The flora over the fort has been even less inclined to respond to drought, only producing reasonable parching in 1995. Virtually every plotted feature can be interpreted as buried masonry, *in situ* or tumbled, or as metalled roads or courtyards. The main implication of this is that blank areas on the plan may have contained timber structures whose remains (eg post pits and beam slots) are not reflected in the cropmarks. Only one plotted feature can be confidently identified as a ditch running along the east side of Dere Street within the town (1). A similar ditch may run parallel to/along the main east-west road through the town (2). Both could be drains or part of the aqueduct system found during the excavations in 1959 (Chapter 4.1; see Fig 31 for *Insulae*).

The roads, particularly Dere Street, are the most consistently visible features of the Roman town. The road layout forms an irregular grid and the *Insulae* are all of different sizes. Dere Street enters and runs through the town without deviating from the alignment it has followed for more than 4km, only assuming a new course north of the river. The parchmarks representing Dere Street are generally broader and more developed than those marking the other roads within the town. In contrast the parallel back street (3) to the east of Dere Street produced a very patchy parchmark presumably reflecting a much more superficial metalling. The east-west road, which is well marked and probably as solidly engineered as Dere Street, continues beyond the east wall of the town for almost 100m running out on to the flood plain. It is this road which, when west of Dere Street, turns onto a more westerly route approximately 100m, before entering the fort at its east gate. The length of road (4) which marked the west side of *Insula* VI (destroyed by the A1 cutting) is much closer to a north-south alignment than Dere Street to its east. Its alignment is closer to that of the road network of the fort, but it may be more significant that this road is the only one which closely parallels the town wall to the east.

The parchmarks of the structures within the town were generally very sharply defined. The plans of at least twelve strip buildings can be identified in whole or in part with several fragments of wall suggesting the position of many others. In *Insula* I the only complete building (5) known lies in the south-west angle formed by the roads. This building plan comprises two ranges of rooms at opposing sides (east-west) of a large walled courtyard. The west range is 22m × 5.5m, the east 17m × 7m, the latter divided into at least four rooms. The courtyard is 17m × 13m. The south wall of the courtyard may have a gate at its west end. The extension of the west range, beyond the line of the courtyard's north wall, could point to the existence of a north range or that the west range was originally a free-standing

strip building. In the northern part of *Insula* I are the parchmarks of a building or enclosure (6) which is set back from the street, has wide foundations and rounded corners, and a wide entrance in its west end. This structure is unlike any other in the town, which suggests that either it had a specialised function or that it is perhaps not contemporary with the Roman features. Apart from a cluster of rather inconclusive parchmarks in the centre, the rest of *Insula* I is void of structural evidence.

*Insula* II contains the greatest density of structural evidence, with the remains of at least eight (and probably in excess of thirteen) individual buildings identifiable from the parchmarks. With one exception all are characteristic strip buildings fronting on to Dere Street to the west. It is not clear whether any of the buildings ran all the way through to the small back street which marks the east side of the *Insula*. If they did their length would be c 40m, the limited evidence for cross or end walls implies a more likely length range of 18–24m. The widths of these buildings show little variation with most around 6m. The buildings appear to have been free-standing structures with narrow passages (<1m) between. There is no evidence that buildings shared party walls. In the centre of *Insula* II the parchmarks reveal a very different type of structure to the strip buildings. Here are relatively massive foundations for a building (7) with its long axis parallel to Dere Street and perhaps separated from the road by a paved or metalled courtyard about 10m deep. Perhaps this is better interpreted as a forecourt since there is no evidence of any enclosing wall, though the parching may not be differentiating wall lines against equally stony surfacing. The building is approximately 18m × 6m and appears to be divided into four or five rooms. Behind the building at the north end several metres of wall line suggest a second range giving an L-shaped plan. There is a lot of amorphous parching in this area, either reflecting a greater density of tumbled wall fabric than elsewhere on the site, or indicative of further paved or metalled surfaces behind the main range. In size the main range is very similar to the east range of the building in *Insula* I but its position and apparent solidity suggest a difference in function. As with the other *Insulae* that form the north side of Cataractonium, the parchmarks become increasingly fragmentary towards the top of the scarp overlooking the river.

*Insulae* III and VII (and part of *Insula* VI) are known from excavation to have contained several buildings, many of which were part of a complex sprawl interpreted as a *mansio*. Much of *Insula* III was destroyed by the A1 cutting but pre-excavation/road building photography showed fragmentary parchmarks over several of the structures. Unlike the buildings elsewhere in the town those in *Insula* VII and the west part of *Insula* III appear to be aligned with reference to the fort rather than Dere Street. This is paralleled by a marked change in alignment of the east-west road presumed to be heading for the east gate of the fort. *Insula* VI was divided north and south by a side road (8) running off



Dere Street. The southern part of this *Insula* was almost devoid of structural evidence, but parchmarks in the north indicate four or five buildings aligned, like the strip buildings in *Insulae* II and V, on Dere Street. One of these buildings (9) appears wider (8m) than the other strip buildings and shows several internal walls. Further description of the features in this area are presented in Chapter 4.1.

The air photographs revealed little within *Insula* IV apart from in the north-west corner, where an angle of wall (10) may belong to another courtyard building like that across the street in *Insula* I. There are a further five strip buildings (11) in the north end of *Insula* V. The wall lines are sufficiently sharply defined to be sure that these are all free standing structures with widths 5–8m. As with the buildings in *Insula* II, length is difficult to determine, though one – the widest in this group – has a convincing back wall giving overall dimensions of c 8m × 17m. The neighbouring buildings all seem to have been longer than this.

Parts of the town wall have been excavated at various times since the mid-nineteenth century and it is not clear how these excavations have affected subsequent visibility of the wall on air photographs. However, the parchmarks of the wall were generally well defined and of constant width, though the central portion (12) of the section linking with the south east corner of the fort was wider. Also this section, unlike the east and south walls, was not straight, exhibiting a slight change in alignment at two points. This may be the result of phased construction, with this section being a late addition or alteration to the town defences. The positions of both the south and east town gates are identifiable from the intersection of roads and wall, there being nothing on the air photographs to indicate structural remains. Nothing could be seen on the photographs to indicate the survival of the north wall, the projected line of which was established during the A1 excavations and runs north of the present field boundary.

The 1995 photography of parchmarks immediately south and west of Thornbrough Farm showed essentially two features: a road system laid out on a regular grid and a wall line enclosing it on the south, east, and west sides. These features fitted with the expected remains of a fort in this general location, but identified clearly for the first time the position of the western and east walls, giving an east–west axis of c 154m wall to wall (this varies since the west wall appears to splay slightly to the north-west). Three gaps are visible in the south wall; one to the east caused by the intersection with the paddock boundary, one in the centre and one close to the south-west corner of the fort. The central gap is c 75m from either corner and aligns with one of the internal roads making this the probable location of the fort's south gate (13). The positions of the east and west gates can be inferred from the road layout which would place them at roughly the same distance from the corners (c 75m) as the south gate. At the south-east corner of the wall the parchmarks were amorphous, concealing the interface with the town wall, however, inside the

curve of the corner there is an angle of parching, perhaps marking the footings for a tower (14). On the west side of this fort two small spurs project from the inside of the wall and could indicate the position of an interval tower (15). The parchmarks do not continue into the northern part of the paddock, stopping more or less on the line of the east–west road of the fort. The evidence of the aerial photographs alone is therefore insufficient to determine the overall size of the fort or to say which way it faced. There are some wall lines belonging to internal structures in the south-west quadrant but these are too fragmentary to allow identification with specific types of military building. No features were recorded to the south and west of the fort.

### The Roman temporary camp (Fig 28)

The temporary camp was transcribed and discussed as part of the RCHME: Roman Camps in England project (Welfare and Swan 1995, 136–7). The camp has been reassessed and plotted for this project using the same photography revealing some discrepancies between the two plots. These are mainly small differences in the detail which the photo interpreters have decided to include/exclude; none of these affect the general interpretation of either plot. The site lies in an extensive area of arable created by the removal of several field boundaries. This made the establishment of control difficult and is where the discrepancies arise from. Positionally, the latest plot places the east ditch c 5m further east than the earlier. This in turn places the centre of the northern entrance causeway 80m from the camp corner and not 70m as previously stated. Dimensionally the minimum length on the latest plot is recorded as 224m as opposed to 215m on the earlier plot. This latest interpretation also plotted south and west sides to the camp, though it should be stressed that these are at best tenuous and to be treated with caution. If these are correctly identified then the camp would have been c 234m in length with a width range of between 166m and 190m.

### A possible henge? (Fig 29)

MacLauchlan noted that ‘... on the side of the Roman Way, and about 650 yards from the gate...’ were ‘slight traces of tumuli’ (MacLauchlan 1849b, 346–7), the ‘Roman Way’ being Dere Street and the ‘gate’ referring to the south gate of Cataractonium. This location (NGR SE23049854) matches that of a large banked feature identified in 1995 during excavations by West Yorkshire Archaeology Service of an adjacent enclosed settlement in advance of gravel extraction. The archaeological nature of the mound was established by mechanical sectioning which also revealed that the bank incorporated the apparently truncated remains of a very large cairn. It appeared that whilst the enclosure around the settlement was

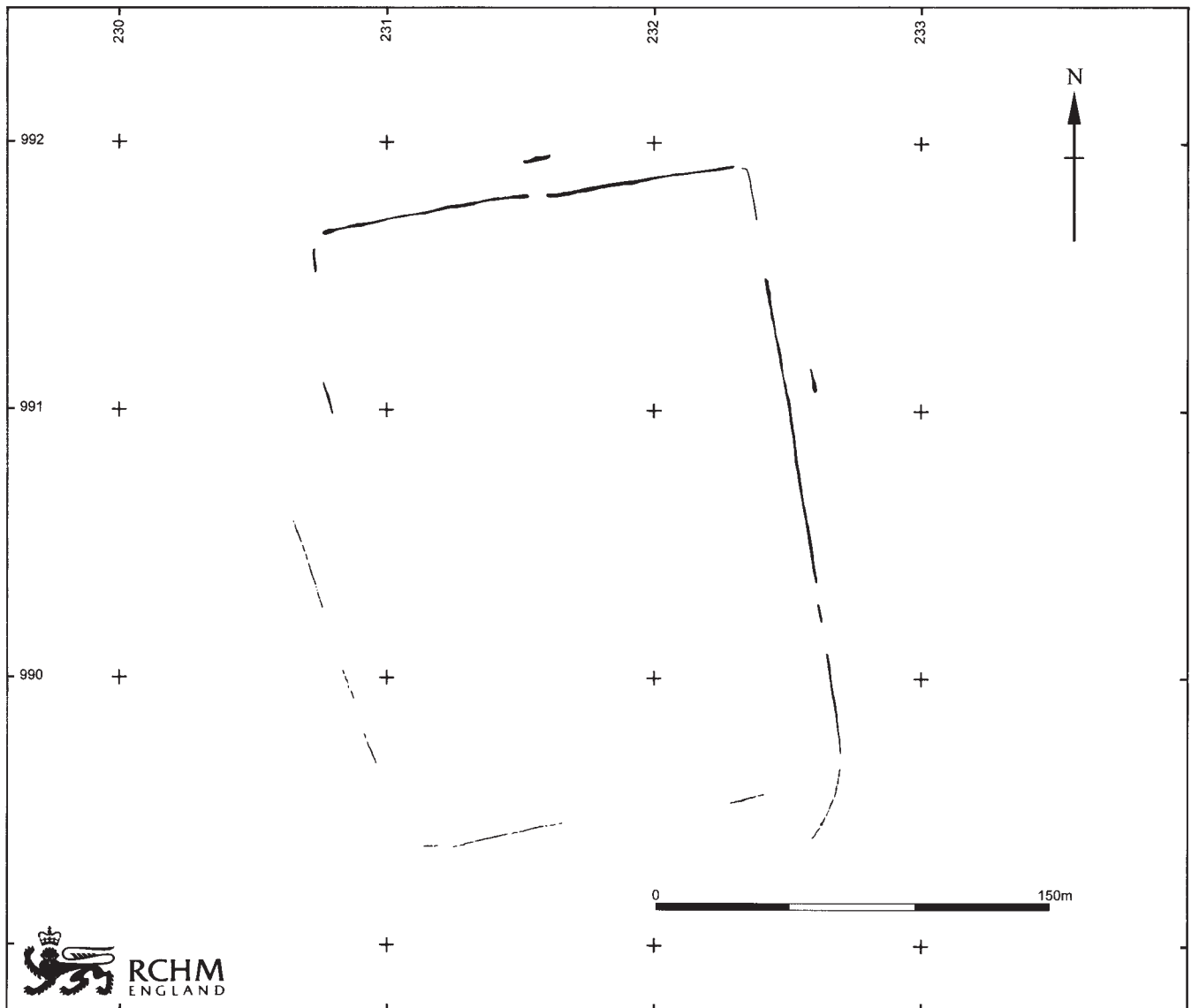


Figure 28 1:2500 plot of the Roman temporary camp

essentially rectangular, the west end was asymmetrically concave mirroring the curve of the cairn and also, perhaps, the curve of the overlying banked feature. The enclosure has been dated by association with pottery from one of the huts of the settlement to the pre-conquest Iron Age. Both the bank and the settlement were stratified below a number of Anglian inhumations (C Moloney pers comm; Moloney *et al* forthcoming). It was also noted by the excavators that the bank could be seen as parchmarks on the racecourse next to the excavation area and further aerial photography of the site was requested from RCHME; the south-western arc (about one third), of what was by now accepted as a large ovoid feature had already been destroyed by quarrying in the 1980s.

Analysis of earlier photography has revealed the almost complete plan of this feature, enabling a broader assessment of the feature and its place in the archaeological landscape. Though technically still an earthwork, the bank was so flattened and spread in antiquity that its true form had gone unnoticed by the many antiquarians and archaeologists (aerial and terrestrial) who have studied this area in the last 300

years. MacLauchlan's 1849 reference states that the tumuli were standing '...within the remembrance of people now living.' The implication being that around 1800 the bank was surviving, in part at least, to a greater height, sufficient for the locals to interpret the remains as tumuli. However, in all the photographic evidence this feature is appreciated best as a cropmark, even when viewed stereoscopically. The most consistently visible feature on the air photographs is the cairn, shown by excavation to be a round platform of densely packed river cobbles and large stones. The cropmarks of the bank, which proved to be of river cobble and gravel dump construction (C Moloney pers comm), are fairly complex, with several differences in tone apparent, variously interpreted as *in situ* bank make-up and various spreads of bank-derived material. Dere Street is visible as a cropmark to the south of the large bank, while to the north it cannot be seen for 250m where its course runs down the back straight of the racecourse.

The ovoid plan of this bank suggests two interpretations of the feature that are worth considering. The

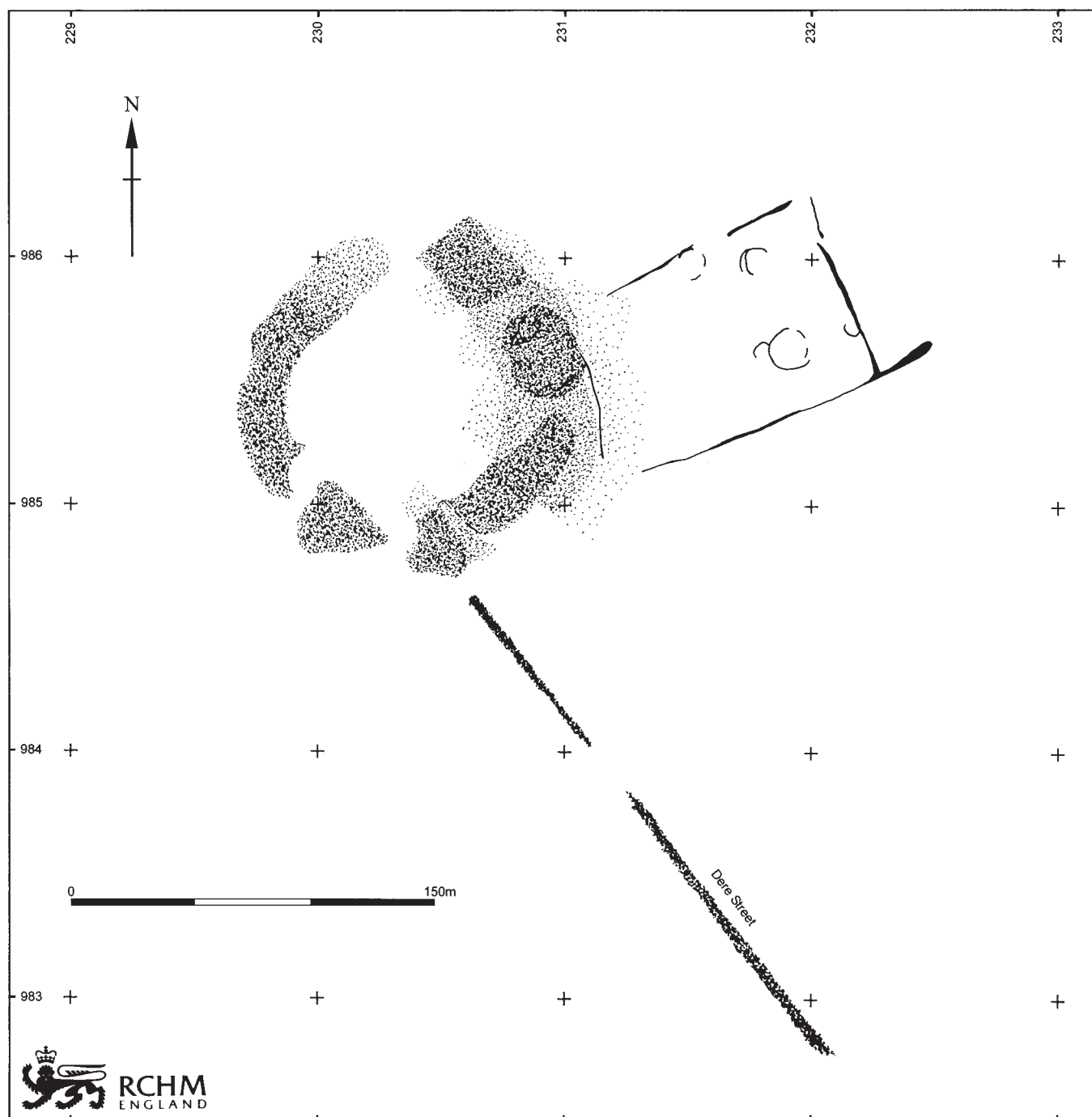


Figure 29 1:2500 plot of the possible henge

first interpretation proposed during the excavations, is that it was an amphitheatre; the second proposed in the light of the additional evidence resulting from this survey is that it was a henge. The dimensions of the feature cannot be established with accuracy from the cropmarks but it is possible to say that the internal and external diameters lie in the ranges 90–100m and 135–45m respectively. An amphitheatre of that size would be exceptional in comparison with other British amphitheatres which, apart from the London example, have internal diameters of no greater than half that of this feature. The settlement of Cataractonium does not ever appear to have achieved an importance sufficient to warrant such a grand construction. Additionally the line of Dere Street

cuts across this banked feature suggesting that they are unlikely to be even broadly contemporary.

There are seven known henge monuments in the Vales of Mowbray and York. These henges are concentrated in a narrow band corresponding roughly to the Magnesian Limestone which forms the interface between the Pennine foot hills and the flood plains of the vales. With the exception of Newton Kyme (Boutwood 1995), the henges form a loose linear grouping in the vicinity of Ripon and include the three at Thornborough (West Tanfield). Also associated with this group is at least one cursus (Thornborough). All of these henges are of 'classic' form with a bank and internal ditch, though four of the six also have external ditches, a form repeated at

Newton Kyme (and Ferrybridge further to the south (Carter 1992)). The external size range for these monuments varies widely due to the presence or absence of these external ditches, but the internal diameter range is fairly restricted at 80–100m, with an average of 93m (Harding 1987). Eighteen kilometres to the north of the Thornborough henges the banked feature at Catterick has an internal size range of 90–100m. The Catterick feature is also similarly sited at the highland–lowland interface, and is close to a major river as is the majority of the others. Further, the Catterick henge(?) did not exist in isolation. Just over 2km to the north-east, on the other side of the river lay the Scorton cursus (Chapter 2, Fig 6; Topping 1982), almost 2km long and now largely destroyed by quarrying. The banked feature at Catterick is set apart from the henge group to the south by the apparent absence of any ditch, either internal or external. However, a close parallel can be found in the Mayburgh henge near Penrith, on the other side of the Pennines. Until now the Mayburgh henge has been considered exceptional in that it lacked a ditch and its single bank was composed of small river-derived stones. The Catterick henge appears, from the excavated evidence, to be of similar plan and construction, and is only slightly larger than that at Mayburgh, which has diameters of *c* 87.5m (internal) and *c* 124m (external) with a single entrance through the 36.6m (average) wide bank. Unfortunately none of the apparent gaps in the bank at Catterick can be positively interpreted as entrances so further analogies cannot be drawn at this stage. Finally the cairn has produced a few fragments of pottery which are no later than Early Bronze Age in date (C Moloney pers comm). Further discussion is perhaps best left until the full excavation report and archive are available, but the observation that both the cairn and primary deposits of the bank appear to seal the same paleosol can only mean that they are closely contemporaneous (C Moloney pers comm)..

### 3.4.9 Other features

Several other features were transcribed at a scale of 1:10,000 and are briefly described below.

At Bainesse the main concentration of cropmarks (16) are centred on NGR SE24159700 (NMR SE 29 NW 4). The cropmarks comprise several linear ditches forming a perpendicular pattern, interpreted as the remains of a series of enclosures or plots abutting the west side of Dere Street. Within this pattern are several large pit-like features which perhaps mark the location of wells to the rear of the plots. About 130m west of the farm and paralleling Dere Street is a 300m long linear feature (17) which could be a metalled road or track. This feature may terminate at a second group of perpendicular ditches (18), centred at SE 23829712, and interpreted as the fragmentary remains of a field system (NMR SE 29 NW 21). At the south end of the track is a series of parallel linear features (19) which are possibly of natural origin; they

serve to illustrate the interpretative difficulty presented by features on a common axial alignment. Neither the field system nor the track can be firmly dated from the cropmark evidence beyond the probability that they are pre-medieval. Further south at NGR SE24379664, a linear arrangement of five pits (20) marks the end of a widely-spaced alignment of similar pits which parallels Dere Street. These pits may also be wells but could equally have had an industrial or agricultural function. They are too small and too widely spaced to be considered as quarry pits associated with the Roman road, though their common alignment implies that they are broadly contemporaneous (NMR SE 29 NW 4).

South-east of the henge, at NGR SE23259845, lay two superimposed enclosures (21), which were largely destroyed by quarrying in the early 1970s. The enclosures were fully excavated in 1969–70 which showed the rectangular one to be the earlier. Various smaller structures were associated with the enclosures both of which were dated to the ‘first half of the first millennium BC’ (T Manby pers comm to P R Wilson) (Brewster and Finney forthcoming). To the south and south west of the enclosures are fragments of trackways and droeways (22) of uncertain date. There was an arrangement of seven pits 200 metres south-east of the enclosures, set in two parallel lines (23) of three and four pits respectively. Lacking sufficient control, this pit setting could only be manually plotted, nevertheless the nominal dimensions are in the order of 12m maximum length, with the lines set about 6m apart. Functionally these could be the post pits of a rectangular timber building of virtually any period, but they need not have had a structural function. Short settings of open pits are known on the North Yorkshire Moors where they are interpreted as having a primarily ritual function and, it is suggested, are certainly prehistoric, possibly dating to the Bronze Age (Lofthouse 1993). Perhaps these pits are similarly ritualistic within the context of a landscape dominated by a large henge.

NGR SE23209804. An unintelligible group of poorly defined cropmarks (24), most probably of medieval origin.

NGR SE23809920. The linears at this location (25) are interpreted as post-medieval field boundaries. They have been included to underline the fact that cropmarks are discernible in this area, which is heavily patterned with alluvial and riverine deposits of gravel and sand.

NGR SE229988. Cropmarks around this grid reference (26) lie to the east and west of Dere Street, midway between Cataractonum and the henge. Those cropmarks to the east of the Roman road are all within the circuit of Catterick racecourse, land which is already noted as having a poor record of cropmark development. It was nonetheless disappointing that evidence for the ribbon settlement immediately south of the town was essentially absent from the photographic record. The cropmarks nearest to the road could be related to the roadside settlement but others in this area are more likely to



be post-medieval field boundaries. On the west side of Dere Street the small rectilinear mark at NGR SE22819870 (27) could be caused by sub-surface structural remains and lies close to the area previously identified as a Roman cemetery. Just north of this feature is a cropmark of a wide east–west ditch with a broad (c 19m) causewayed entrance (28). At its east end the ditch exhibits an angular turn to the north east but the cropmark faded after less than 10m so that its relationship with Dere Street is not known. The corner is sufficient to indicate that the area enclosed by this ditch (if that was the intent) lay to the north. Some of the photographs show that the area around this feature had an irregular pattern of ridge and furrow around an apparently uncultivated area which lay immediately to the west of the ditch but later field boundaries made it difficult to determine whether or not the ditch could be related to medieval land use. The apparently large entrance gap suggests that the ditch is not part of a Roman temporary camp as previously suggested, a conclusion also reached by others (Welfare and Swan 1995, 137). The alignment of the ditch is at odds with the major Roman features in the immediate vicinity which may be taken to imply that it is either earlier or later than, but not contemporary with, the town or road.

NGR SE22909975 is the location of cropmarks which, though fragmentary, appear to represent a ditched trackway with an enclosure attached on the west side. Their morphology suggests that a late prehistoric or Roman context would be appropriate for these features. A few metres to the north-west at NGR SE22839979 is a linear cropmark which looks like the south-east corner of an enclosure. Though limited by the few metres visible, the regularity of the ditch, the precise curve of the corner and the location in relation to the Roman town and fort, lead to the possibility of this being the site of another Roman temporary camp – now confirmed by excavation (Northern Archaeological Associates 2000, 10).

NGR NZ23310002. This ring ditch and adjacent linear feature (31) (actually a pit alignment) were excavated in the mid 1970s in advance of quarrying. Though not apparent on the photographs, the ring ditch was penannular and interpreted as the remains of a Bronze Age barrow (Greenhalf 1978).

NGR NZ20790030. The cropmark of a small ring ditch (32) was recorded at this location. Its date and function are uncertain, though its sheltered location on the bank of the Skeeby Beck makes it unlikely to be the site of a windmill.

The cropmarks of a large penannular ring ditch, with an adjacent scatter of pits and other features (33), were recorded at NGR SE19989964. The ditch forms an enclosure of between 56–60m in diameter with an entrance causeway 6m wide in the south-east. The ditch itself is substantial at around 4–5m in width. The cropmarks show a roughly rectangular structure of about 9m × 5m at the centre of the enclosure. The cropmarks of this structure were not clear and it remains possible that the long side which faced the causeway was open. The enclosure is

prominently located at the end of a promontory overlooking the River Swale to the north, and with the Colburn Beck to the south. The function and context of this site are difficult to determine, isolated as it is from the bulk of the features surveyed for this project. The scale of the enclosure, the entrance, and the internal structure point away from this being some sort of late or post-medieval landscape feature and towards it being prehistoric in origin. It is similar in size and plan to the later of the two superimposed enclosures near the henge; but where that enclosure was defined by a palisade trench, this was surrounded by a wide, open ditch and presumably a bank which, when taken with the location, would make this an ostentatious and potentially well-defended settlement. The feature could perhaps have been a henge, it being similar in size to the sub-circular earthwork 23km to the south-west at Castle Dykes near Aysgarth, though the functionality of that site is not certain (Harding 1987, 304). There is also no evidence in the cropmarks to indicate whether the bank was external or internal. The location of the site at the high point of an arable field makes it highly likely that it has been severely truncated by ploughing to the extent that no evidence survives for the bank. Equally the site might have been a large Bronze Age barrow, and the internal feature a mortuary structure, or the site could be Roman, with the location suitable for a signal station, though the internal cropmarks do not resemble the foundations of a tower. Had such substantial foundations been present it is not likely that they could be completely destroyed while those relatively slight internal ditches survived. Other possibilities could be listed but without further information any interpretation of this site will remain entirely speculative. A short programme of geophysical survey and field walking of this site would probably provide sufficient evidence to narrow the field of possibilities.

### 3.4.10 Conclusions

The results of this aerial photographic survey were in some respects disappointing. The low number of specialist photographs for many of the sites was restrictive and for some, particularly in the Baines area, the quality was consistently poor despite repeated coverage. It was also surprising that very little of the archaeology mapped during this project was new to the record. However, it should not be forgotten that this survey does not in any sense offer a complete picture of the archaeological information recoverable from the aerial photographic evidence. The area of the survey was restricted to a corridor along the A1, and within that area the project sphere of interest meant that historic features were omitted from the plot.

Nevertheless some important results were achieved, in particular the plot of the town and fort which, though obviously still far from a complete plan, gives a good overview of the whole settlement area. The plan combining the aerial plot with the re-

cent geophysical surveys and the excavation plans is unrivalled in terms of completeness by any other levelled Roman settlement in the north of England (Fig 422). As for those sites which are new to the archaeological record, the henge is clearly the most dramatic addition, underlining the fact that this landscape has a much longer and more dynamic history of occupation and management than was previously apparent due to the predominance of Roman sites.

Change continues in this landscape to the extent that approximately 25–30% of the archaeology de-

picted on the 1:10,000 transcription has been lost to quarrying and road building. The obvious example of this is the henge and the sites south and east of it; all that survives is about one third of the henge itself, the settlements and other features having been quarried over the last twenty years. Reconnaissance should, and does, continue in the area but restricted access to the MATZ still applies, resulting in the area only being seen from the air on one or two occasions in any year.

## 4 Excavations by Professor John Wachter

### 4.1 The 1958–9 Bypass excavations (Site 433) (Fig 30)

*P R Wilson and J S Wachter, with contributions by A Anderson*

#### 4.1.1 Background

The first modern excavations in the area of the town were undertaken by E J W Hildyard in 1939 (Chapter 2 and Fig 31). As a consequence of his work Hildyard believed the defences related to a Roman fort (Hildyard and Wade 1950). This view was modified as a result of aerial reconnaissance by Prof St Joseph (Plates 13, 14) which showed the defences belonged to a town (Hildyard and Wade 1951). Hildyard returned to Catterick in 1952, when he excavated parts of two intramural buildings that had been identified from the air (Hildyard 1957). Both of Hildyard's campaigns were prompted by the proposal to construct a bypass to take the A1 Great North Road around Catterick Village, and the excavations in 1958–9 resulted from a Ministry of Works response to what was by then an imminent threat.

#### 4.1.2 The Excavation

The initial excavations in 1958 were again under the direction of Hildyard, with Prof Wachter being appointed co-director in 1959 and assuming responsibility for the direction of the fieldwork. Hildyard's work had been concentrated on the southern part of the area within the town that was subject to threat, Areas A–C (Fig 32) (centred NGR SE22509903). Few records survive for this phase of the project.

Prof Wachter excavated a substantial area within the remaining part of the threatened area, within the limitations imposed by the roadworks (centred NGR SE22479912). To facilitate the construction work the original project design allowed for the excavation of the eastern side of the threatened area prior to the establishment of the contractors' access road. The discovery of a bath house dictated that the contractors' road be diverted around it (Plate 15). Considerable efforts were made to have the bath house preserved *in situ*. Unfortunately the road construction programme was too advanced to allow any diversion; north of the site the bridge to carry the new dual carriageway across the River Swale was in place, and to the south a bridge had been constructed to carry the road and railway to Catterick Garrison over the new bypass. In addition a limited quantity of finds were collected from areas disturbed by contractors on the north bank of the river.

The context recording was undertaken on an area, trench, and layer system, for example Area E, Trench VI, Layer 5 (E VI 5) (Fig 32). Where a trench was extended the extension area was denoted by the use of 'ext'. for example the extension to Trench G V was designated G V ext, with layer numbers appearing as G V ext 10. During Prof Wachter's excavations Areas D, E, F, G and the eastern part of H were excavated from topsoil level, but the remainder had the turf stripped mechanically, possibly resulting in the loss of late deposits, including perhaps some Anglian occupation in Site L (Wachter pers comm).

A resistivity survey was undertaken, one of the first major trials of the technique in Britain, but due to frozen ground conditions and the complexity of the stratigraphy the results were not particularly helpful.

This report offers a description of the main structures found. The information presented is drawn from four main sources: the site notebooks, plans and sections prepared by Prof Wachter in anticipation of a report being produced, original photographs, and a detailed phasing and 'Level III' text (as defined in 'The Frere Report' (DoE 1975)) prepared for part of the site by Mrs Anne Anderson.

Although the establishment of *Insulae* may occur only relatively late in the history of the site (p 98), in various interim and summary discussions, buildings have been referred to by *Insulae* and building number (for example III.3, VII.2 etc) (see Fig 31 for *Insulae* layout). Therefore that notation has been retained to avoid confusion, given the wide circulation of many of the previously published discussions (for example Wachter 1971a; Burnham and Wachter 1990). Where buildings, rooms, and walls had been assigned numbers in the archive, these have been used; 'new' numbers have not been created as part of the report-writing process.

Although the site was recorded in imperial units all dimensions have been converted to metric SI units, although scales in photographs are imperial and as indicated in the captions. All building dimensions are external, and all room dimensions internal unless otherwise stated. The location of the published sections referred to in the text are shown on Figure 33.

### Phase 1 (c AD 80–125) (Figs 34 and 35): description

#### *The Fort*

The earliest phase of activity recognised was associated with the first occupation of the site by the Roman army; no evidence was recorded for pre-existing Iron Age occupation.

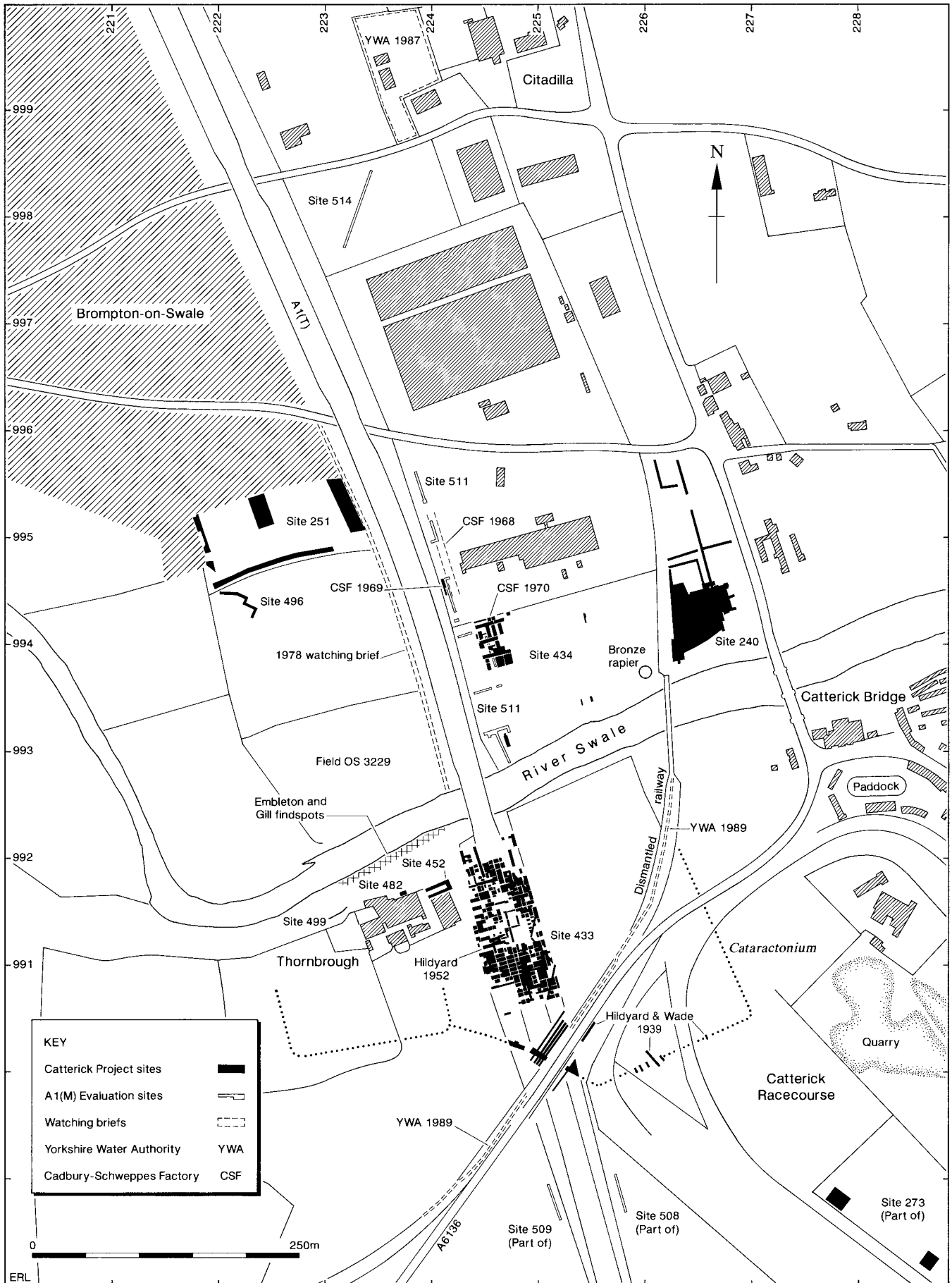


Figure 30 Locations of sites discussed – within Cataractonium and north of the Swale



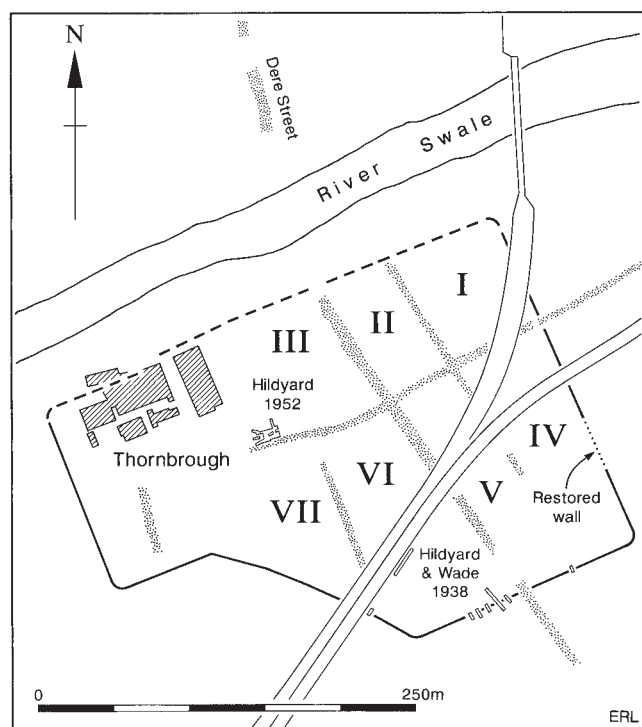


Figure 31 Cataractonium with location of trenches excavated by Hildyard and Wade in 1939 and Hildyard's 1952 excavation superimposed on previously accepted outline of Cataractonium with insulae designations

| KEY                 |  |                                                   |  |
|---------------------|--|---------------------------------------------------|--|
| Yellow or grey clay |  | Dark soil                                         |  |
| Yellow or grey loam |  | Dark grey or black clay with high organic content |  |
| Red or brown clay   |  | Gravel and cobbles                                |  |
| Red or brown loam   |  | Rubble                                            |  |
| Sand                |  | Mortar rubble                                     |  |
| Concrete            |  | Mortar floor                                      |  |
| Broken concrete     |  | Ash and charcoal                                  |  |
| Black fibrous peat  |  | Burnt clay                                        |  |
| Occupation debris   |  | Sandstone                                         |  |
| Brick               |  | Turf                                              |  |

Figure 33 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – key to section drawings included in this Chapter

Initial analysis of the data (Wacher unpub) suggested that a Flavian/Trajanic fort lay on the north-western side of the excavated area, under the modern Thornbrough Farm, with its eastern ditch appearing in Trenches J XIII and K XXIII (Figs 36a and 36d). It is possible that the earliest cut of the ditch in Trench J XIII (Fig 36a – Fills 36, 52, 78, and 83) could date to the Flavian period, as only Flavian pottery came from the cleaning slot (Fills 52 and 83). There was little other evidence from the site that may have directly related to the Flavian fort, other than the presence of Flavian/Trajanic pottery (Chapter 8) and a number of coins.

However, in the southern part of the excavated area two parallel ditches were recorded running

north-west to south-east c 11m apart. Both ditches were 2–3m wide, with a dump of material to the south of the southernmost. These features were largely recorded during salvage work after the end of the formal excavation, although the dumped material and the more southerly ditch appear in Figures 36b and 36c (trenches excavated by E J W Hildyard, but recorded by J S Wacher). The dumped material (Layer 7 in Trench C VI) was laid down long before the town wall was constructed (Wacher pers comm) and given that the alignment of the ditches is oblique to the town wall they are clearly unrelated. Figure 36c suggests that Contexts C VI 8–10 represent fills of the ditch, with C VI 8 and 9 extending south of the stakehole on the edge of the ditch as a contemporary surface, and Contexts C VI 3–6 representing a later intrusive feature (possibly a disturbed cobble foundation). An early date is also supported by the discovery of 'large quantities of wood and leather the latter being fragments of tents and boots and shoes' (Taylor 1960, 218). This material may represent part of the midden (below), but it could also derive from earlier occupation of the site.

#### The bath house (Building III.5a) (Figs 35, 37, and 38)

The main structure recorded for this phase is a bath house located on the eastern side of the excavated area. This building occupied a terraced platform cut back into the eastern slope of Thornbrough hill to the west of Dere Street. The building was much mutilated by later structures, but its basic plan was recovered although the function of some of the rooms was unclear.

The building was small, 42.7m by 15m overall. Within the baths a structural sequence could be established of which the first element incorporated a range of four hot rooms (Rooms 5–8), aligned north–south on the main axis of the building. The hot range was served by two furnaces, the main *prae-furnium* (Room 9) lying at the southern end, with a secondary furnace set at right-angles to the main range at the south-western corner of Room 5. All elements of the heated range were linked by arches within the hypocaust, and – unless stated to the contrary – the walls were built on cobble foundations laid in a herringbone pattern.

Room 1 was L-shaped and lay to the north-east of the primary element of the bath house. As recorded its western (Wall 3) and northern (Wall 5) walls were integral, and Wall 5 which survived to four courses butted, or was butted by the east wall (Wall 6) which was of one build with the eastern part of the south wall. The area defined by these walls had maximum dimensions of 18m north–south and 14.3m east–west.

A clay layer (G V 35 and 39) may have represented part of a make-up level for the floor of Room 1. The floor proper appears to have consisted of mortar and gravel (G V 34, G XIV 4). In Trench G VI there was an area of concrete patching (G VI 6) below the gravel floor (G VI 5b), possibly indicating the existence of an earlier building or floor in this area.

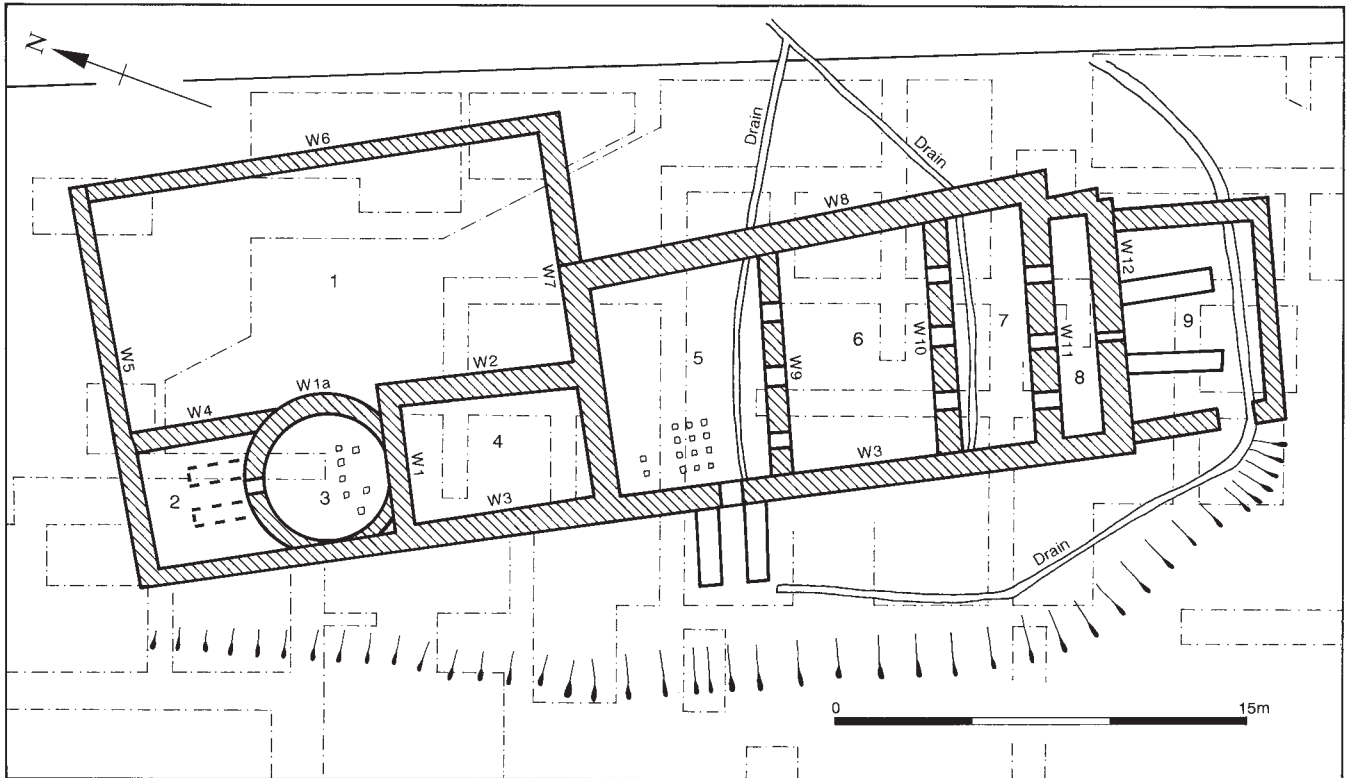


Figure 37 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Flavian bath house (Building III.5a) showing modifications to incorporate sudatorium (Phases 1/2)

Room 1 may have represented an unroofed *palaestra*, or exercise yard; alternatively, if roofed, it could have functioned as the *apodyterium*, or changing room, located next to the *frigidarium*. Given the climate of northern England, an unroofed *palaestra* appears an unattractive proposition, but the interpretation of Room 1 as an *apodyterium* would either require the provision of internal piers/columns to support the span of the roof, or the use of composite trusses, and as no evidence of intermediate support was found presumably the latter were used. Given the size of the room it could have accommodated both functions, acting as a changing room and providing space for exercise undercover.

Room 1 was built against the north-east corner of the heated range that occupied the full width of the building and on the western side against Room 4. Room 4 was 6.40m north-south, and a maximum of 4.45m east-west, narrowing to 4.10m at its southern end. The floor was not excavated, but in the absence of any evidence for an associated *prae-furnium*, or flue arches through Wall 7 to the south, it would appear likely that Room 4 functioned as a *frigidarium*.

Room 4 was of one build with the heated range to the south, and Wall 3 formed a common west wall for the whole of the complex. However the east wall of the heated range lay 2.35m east of the line of Wall 2, the east wall of Room 4. The three main heated rooms, Room 5–7, occupied the full width of the building, which increased north to south from 7.80m to 8.90m over its 15.2m length. All of the

rooms in the heated range, including Room 8, were slightly irregular in plan.

Room 5 increased in its north-south dimension from 5.55m to 6.25m, west to east. The walls were heavily robbed, in the case of Wall 3 to footings level, but it was clear that it had incorporated a *prae-furnium* arch, serving a furnace located outside the west wall of the range. The south wall (Wall 9) incorporated three flue arches linking Rooms 5 and 6, with the wall surviving to a maximum of two courses. The east wall (Wall 8) formed the east wall of the range and in the area of Room 5 was cut for the insertion of a relieving arch over a drain that ran west to east across the wall. Although the drain was secondary and continued to be used in Building III.5b, it appears to have been inserted during the life of Building III.5a. Within the room there were remains of a hypocaust on the western side close to the arch of the secondary *prae-furnium*. The *pilae* consisted of badly burnt brick and tile to a maximum of five courses (Fig 36e), and it is possible that those left *in situ* remained because they were so poorly preserved, the brick and tile having no potential for reuse. The bricks forming the *pilae* were c 0.24m square and c 75mm thick, the *pilae* being founded on a mortar sub-floor (G IV 40, G XX 44) (Fig 36e). Presumably, despite the existence of the secondary *prae-furnium*, Room 5 represented a *tepidarium*, given the normal sequence of use of a *Reihentyp* bath house (Schalles *et al* 1989, Abb 26).

Room 6, which presumably represented a further *tepidarium*, was 5.3m north-south and was linked to

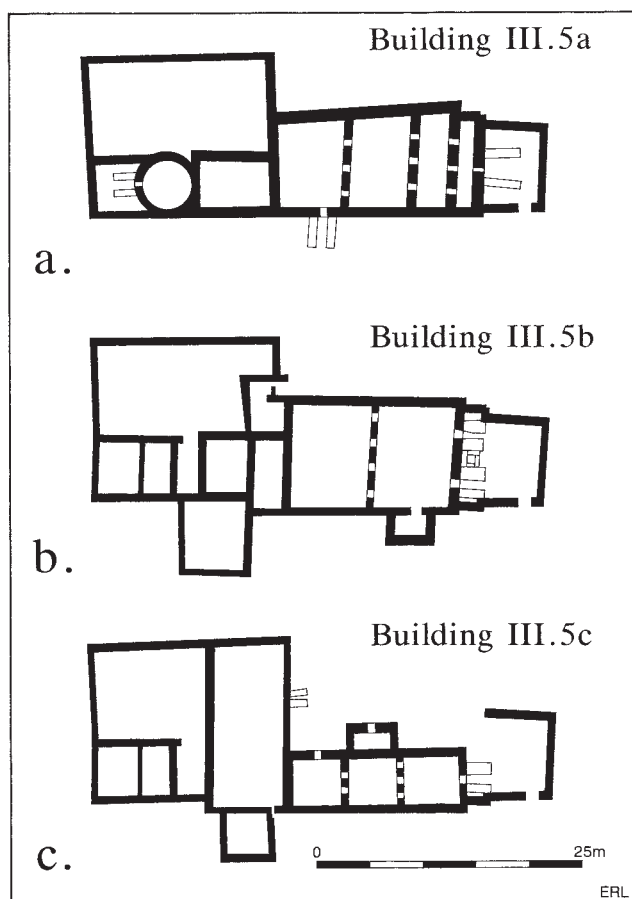


Figure 38 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Comparative plans: a) Flavian bath house (Building III.5a); b) mansio bath wing (Building III.5b); c) 4th-century bath house (Building III.5c)

Room 7 to the south by three flue arches through Wall 10 at hypocaust level. Although no traces of *pilae* survived, it would appear certain that the mortar sub-floor represented by Layer G XXI 13 and 14 (Fig 39d), and G VIII ext 18 originally supported *pilae*. Equally a layer of burning (G VIII ext 17) over part of the mortar sub-floor presumably derived from the functioning of the hypocaust.

The third room that occupied the full width of the range was Room 7 which was 2.7m north–south. It too was linked to the room to the south of it by three flue arches through its southern wall (Wall 11) at hypocaust level. A west–east drain originated near the north-east corner of the room and passed through Wall 8 via a relieving arch. Unlike the one to the north the arch in Room 7 may have been an original feature, although it too continued in use in Building III.5b. The drain was covered with stone slabs and over some of these traces of the mortar floor of the room survived (G VII 12, G XXI 15).

Room 8 was narrower than the rest of the range. Wall 3 was stepped in to the west by c 1.10m through an L-shape, although Wall 3 on the western side continued the line established to the north. Lying immediately next to the *prae-furnium* Room 8 probably represented a narrow hot plunge bath c 7.5m by 1.1m in size. The plunge bath would have been sup-

plied with water from the *testudo* (see Schalles *et al* 1989, Abb 39). The generally accepted term ‘plunge bath’ is retained here, although it is recognised that the ‘plunge baths’ on the site, at all phases, would not have been deep enough to jump or dive into, but would have been entered via steps. Alternatively Room 8 could have contained a free-standing hot bath, possibly similar to that shown on Figure 13 (Blagg, p 17, No 7).

The *prae-furnium* (Room 9) was 5.8m north to south and was slightly irregular in shape, widening from south to north, from 8.20m to 9.15m. It contained a single furnace, the wide furnace walls presumably having supported a *testudo*, or water boiler. The *prae-furnium*, with modifications, was the only part of the original bath building to be retained throughout the life of the baths complex.

A drain, originating outside Room 5, ran southwards around the exterior of the building at the foot of the terrace, entered the *prae-furnium* through a door in its western wall, and exited under the eastern wall. This drain may have served to carry surface water away from the building, to prevent flooding that could have resulted from the building position set into the slope of the hill.

#### Modifications to Building III.5a (Fig 40)

The most significant alteration recorded in Building III.5a involved the insertion of a circular *sudatorium*, of 4.6m internal diameter (Room 3, Wall 1a) in the north-west corner of Room 1. Wall 1 was built against the north wall of the *frigidarium* (Wall 1) and the west wall of Room 1 (Wall 3). Wall 1a survived to a maximum of five courses with a mortar and rubble core, and was shown to have been c 0.65m wide on a rubble footing only c 0.5m wide. The south-west corner was infilled with rubble. Within the room stumps of *pilae* survived on a mortar floor (G XVII 9) (Fig 36f), and the floor was sealed by a burnt layer (G XVII 12).

A further room (Room 2) was created by the insertion of a north–south wall (Wall 4) between the *sudatorium* and the north wall of ‘Room 1’, surrounding the probable site of the *prae-furnium* serving the *sudatorium*. These alterations reduced the east–west internal dimension of Room 1 to c 8.6m.

#### Water Supply and Drainage

No clear evidence was recorded for the water supply for this phase of the bath house. However it appears that during all phases of the bath complex the water supply was drawn from west of the site. A contour leaf drawing on the Colburn Beck some 2.25km to the west has been suggested as a possible source (Burnham and Wachter 1990, 114). There is no sign of the aqueduct on the air photographs, but see Chapter 32 for discussion of the magnetometer survey.

A drain that originated outside the *prae-furnium* serving Room 5 was traced along the west side of the building, entered the main *prae-furnium* (Room 9) under its doorway and exited under its east wall. The two



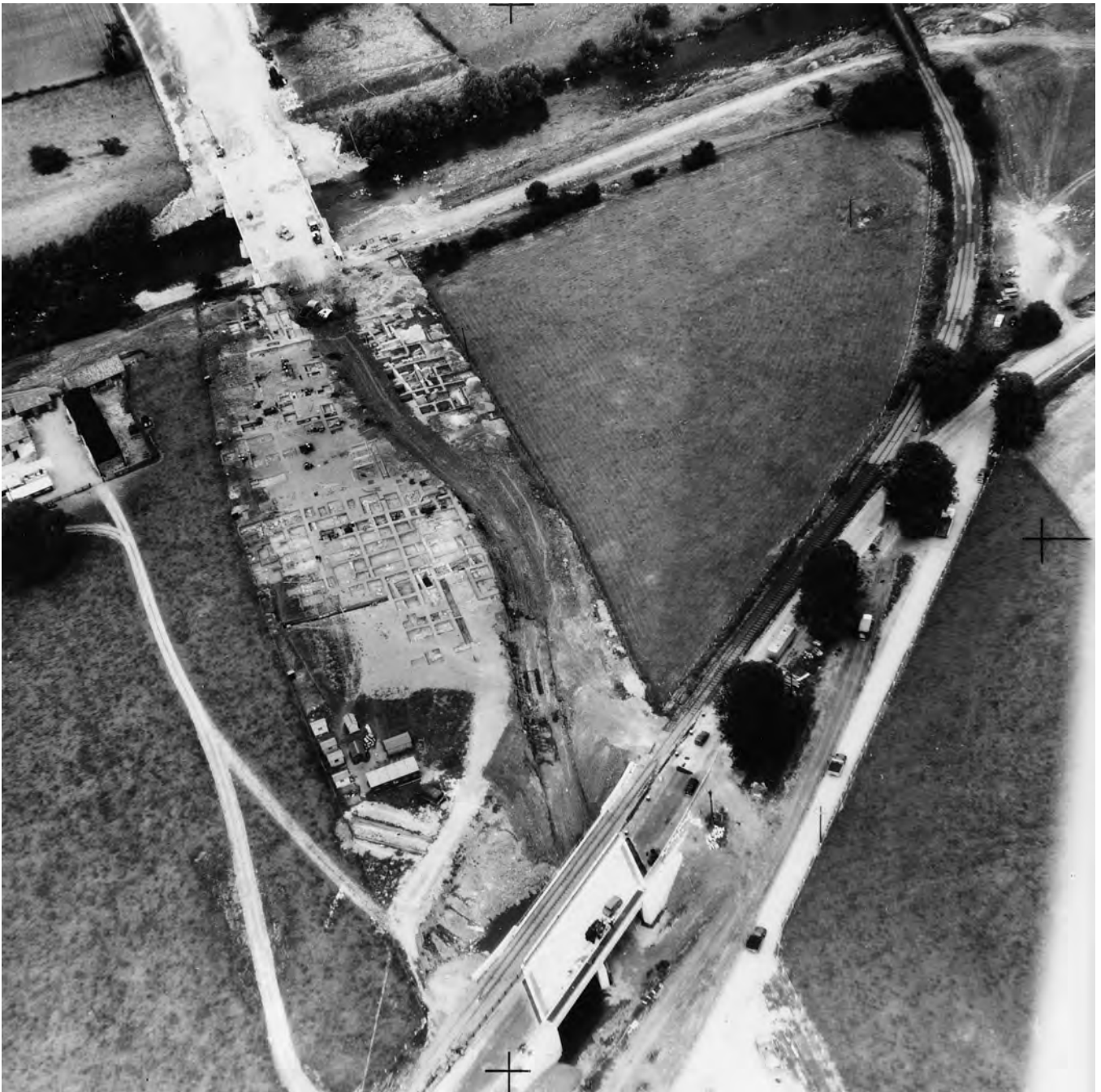


*Plate 15 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – The excavations in progress. Hildyard’s areas A–C are largely obscured, although the town wall is visible in Trench C I/C VI south of the site huts. The bath houses are located in the north-eastern corner of the excavation. View north. (Cambridge University Collection of Air Photographs: copyright reserved. Photograph AAB-26)*

drains passing under Wall 8 appeared to converge to the east of the bath house, the southern drain turning sharply to the north-east. The junction between the two features lay c 0.5m outside the main eastern limit of excavation, but was confirmed in a sondage.

#### *The rest of the site (Fig 34)*

A further possible building was recorded north-west of the bath house. A plaster floor (H VIII 19), sealed by a burnt sandy layer (H VIII 8) may represent a demolition/destruction deposit preceding the establish-

ment of the Phase 2 stone building (Building III.4a) (Fig 41a). Salvage recording produced some evidence of bronzeworking in the areas of Trenches H XI and XII (Wacher pers comm) in the form of trays for the collecting of bronze waste similar to those from Trench K XIV described under Phase 5 (below).

South-west of the bath house a large midden was established, the eventual extent of which was at least 71m north-south by 40m east-west. The main body of the midden appeared to be retained by a post-built fence along its eastern side where the depth of the midden reached a maximum of c 1.5m. However some midden material was also recorded



to the east of this line. The northern and southern limits of the midden were unclear. It is possible that a ditch recorded between the bath house and midden formed the northern boundary, although midden-type material was recovered from its fill (L XIX 23) (Fig 42b) (selected group 2 – Chapter 8.3). During his 1952 excavation of Buildings III.1 and III.2/2a (Phases 5–6/7 and Phases 4–6) (below) Hildyard cut a section through the east–west street and reported that underneath its earliest components:

a dark occupation layer mixed with clay and ash was encountered and a number of pieces of birch wood, preserved by the damp conditions. These varied from twigs to small branches up to two inches in diameter. One of the larger pieces had five grooves on it and these were soon explained as part of a hurdle ...

In this same layer above the natural grey clay there were numerous pieces of leather of varying thickness from very thin to stiff pieces  $\frac{1}{10}$ th inch thick. These latter can be identified as waste materials left after the cutting out of heel pieces for leather shoes. More interesting, however, and more significant was the appearance of a number of pieces from military tents (*papiliones*) ...' (Hildyard 1957, 235)

Hildyard's published section (Hildyard 1957, fig 3) does not suggest that the 'dark occupation layer' was continuous in the area he investigated, it is absent in the southern sondage that he cut into the natural. In the northern sondage it is shown to be 0.25–0.30m thick. It is possible that the midden material was removed to the south, where it may have been thicker prior to the construction of the road. The limit of the midden to the west in its early phases is more problematical, as it extended towards the area later occupied by the Phase 3 fort (p 58; Chapter 5.6). However it appeared clear that the material was thinning out to the west, possibly as a result of having been tipped downslope towards the retaining fence. A D Hooley has estimated the volume of the midden as c 2156 cubic metres (Chapter 27.1). Its limited spread east of the fence possibly represented either material tipped over the fence, or possibly spread after the decay/collapse of the fence. The midden produced 'great quantities of leather and innumerable cattle bones' (Wacher unpub).

The ditch between the midden and the bath house (L XIX 23 and L VII (unnumbered – seen during salvage recording)) may have been part of an enclosure around the bath house, as a ditch of similar dimensions, c 1.5–1.75m wide, was recorded to the west of the bath house during salvage recording in the area of Trench L IV. The ditch contained much organic material and large numbers of *pupae* cases. To the south of this ditch Hildyard's 1952 excavations revealed:

an area of cobbling stained black by burning ... [and] ... an oblong structure, with oval shaped inte-

rior, which had been subject to great heat, built of freestone and clay burnt red. The north, west and east sides were preserved up to a height of 2 ft. with an opening in the east side ... The south side lay under Building II [III.2] ... some 5 ft. 6ins. was uncovered, the breadth was nearly 4ft. It was surrounded by a spread of burnt red clay ... This structure was clearly a military oven of usual type. ... decorated Samian ... [dated it] to A.D. 80–100. (Hildyard 1957, 236).

Hildyard also found a collapsed wooden structure that he suggested may have formed 'some sort of wind break for the oven' (*ibid*).

East of the midden, traces of occupation were found in Trench E V, some of which may belong to Phase 1. The evidence consisted of various layers of yellow and grey clay, charcoal, and stakeholes.

### Phase 1: Discussion

The existence of an early fort at Catterick is to be expected, given the clear tactical importance of a major river-crossing on Dere Street. The first phase of the ditch recorded in Trench J XIII, along with the early ditch to the west of Thornbrough Farm recorded in the magnetometer survey (Chapter 3.3), appear to demonstrate its location, while Site 452 provides a limited amount of evidence from its interior (Chapter 5.6). It is clear that Hildyard was wrong to suggest that the hurdle, tent fragments and oven were 'intervallum material', it would appear certain that they lay outside the fort. However the oven with its wind break could have belonged to the construction phase of the fort and have lain within an unrecognised construction camp.

The existence of two parallel ditches within the southern part of the area investigated in 1958–9 could suggest the presence of something more permanent than a campaign camp, or possibly an annexe. Alternatively the two ditches could define a road, or represent drainage features taking run-off from the ditches of the fort.

The date of the establishment of the bath house is not clear. However, presumably it would postdate the establishment of the fort. The basic plan is similar to the *Reihentyp*, or row type, although the arrangement of four hot rooms is unusual if the bath house were to be Flavian, as at that time two hot rooms appears more common, for example at Red House (Daniels 1959) and at Inchtuthil (Pitts and St Joseph 1985, 215–8 and fig 63). This having been said, circular *sudatoria* are normally regarded as Flavian/Trajanic, as for example at Red House (Daniels 1959), although in a civil context the circular *sudatorium* at Dorchester was probably of early Antonine date (Batchelor in preparation).

The absence of *caligae* in any quantity from the midden serves to suggest a 2nd-century date for its inception, indicating that most of the associated Flavian/Trajanic samian was presumably residual by the time it

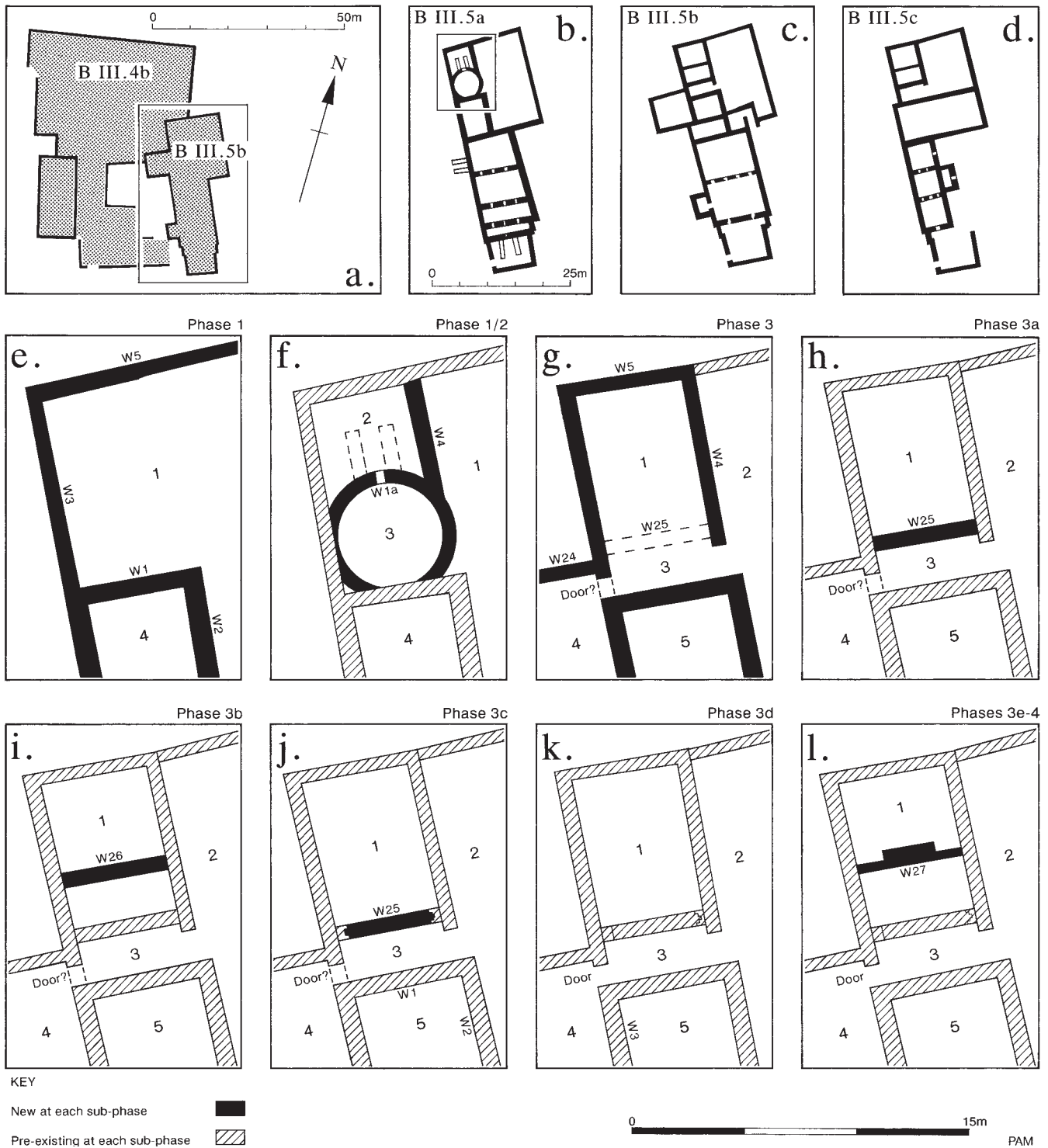


Figure 40 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – changes to the northern end of bath houses/mansio bath wing (Buildings III.5a–c)

was deposited. A time lapse between the establishment of the military presence on the site and the development of a systematic pattern of 'industrial' and 'craft' production might be expected, especially where it did not involve the direct exploitation of natural resources, as for example in the mining operations at Charterhouse (Burnham and Wachter 1990, 208–11). The nature of the leather working being undertaken on the site is discussed below (Chapter 27.1), but it would appear to be clearly related to the military presence. It involved

the manufacture, repair and maintenance, and recycling of reusable elements from worn-out artefacts, the work probably being undertaken by civilians from a *vicus* located relatively close to the fort. That the leather corpus contains footwear reflecting a mixed population again supports the existence of a *vicus* at this time, although the recovery of most of the leather under 'salvage' conditions after the end of the excavation means that the relative dates of the different elements of the corpus cannot be determined. There is

no clear evidence of tanning within the areas excavated at Catterick (*contra* Wachter 1971a, 177; Hartley and Fitts 1988, 12). Nevertheless the possibility of it having been undertaken in proximity to the site is a real one, and a group of 'large pits' (large enough for a 35 ton D9 bulldozer to sink in) were recorded during a watching brief to the south of the excavated area and may be related to processing of leather (Wacher pers comm; Burnham and Wachter 1990, 116). They produced quantities of leather and at least some of these may be Antonine in date on the basis of the samian recovered from them (Wacher pers comm). However, the evidence from the site, coupled with that of the Vindolanda tablets, suggests leatherworking and possibly the processing of leather at Catterick. A tablet from Vindolanda period IV, or perhaps V (c AD 105–20, or c AD 120–40), refers to the supply of hides (*coria*) from Catterick (*Tab Vindol* II, 343), although as Hooley points out (Chapter 27.1) *coria* could refer to 'preserved' rather than the more specific 'tanned' hides, however *coria* can also mean 'skins' (Lewis and Short 1969, 470) preserved or otherwise. It is possible that some of the leather supply to Catterick and other Roman period sites derived from tanned hides being collected from the surrounding rural sites; the tanning being done on the sites producing the cattle (A D Hooley pers comm). However, Cataractonium (Wacher pers comm) and the site at Bainesse (Chapter 30.3.1) both produced large quantities of cattle bones. The slaughter of the cattle represented in those assemblages, if they arrived on the hoof which seems probable, would have provided a source of hides for leather production which is unlikely to have been ignored.

Professor Wachter argues (pers comm) that the use of large pits would allow the laying out of large numbers of complete hides and provide the work space necessary to intersperse the layers of leather and bark with ease. If the pits were for tanning, water could have been supplied by the (possible) southern branch of the aqueduct (see Chapter 32) and their downslope location from the town would have facilitated draining the pits when necessary.

Much of the recorded evidence for occupation from Phase 1 appears to belong to the latter part of the phase. For example, the layer overlying natural in Trench E V (E V 48) produced 2nd-century material, including probable Hadrianic material. This would suggest that any *vicus* may have been limited in extent in the 1st century, or that the civilian occupation may have been concentrated away from the fort, possibly at least in part on the north bank of the river (Chapter 4.2).

## Phase 2 (AD 125–60) (Figs 34 and 35):

### Description

Structural evidence for this period was extremely limited. The only major features that can be assigned to Phase 2 with any certainty are the rather sparse elements of a masonry structure (Building III.4a) im-

mediately west of the bath house, and part of a sequence of three timber buildings located further west. However the eastern edge of the Phase 1 fort ditch was sealed by a road (Layers J XIII 39 and 40) that was resurfaced at least twice (Layers J XIII 27 and 29) (Fig 36a) and may indicate occupation in the area between the abandonment of the Phase 1 fort and the re-establishment of a fort in Phase 3.

### Building III.4a

The masonry building appeared as a series of walls lying under Building III.4b, including a substantial north–south wall (Wall 49) that was rebuilt as a major element of the later structure. What could be recovered of the plan suggests a range of some architectural pretension, built – in the case of Room 10a – of clay bonded, 'yellow' and 'pink', sandstone blocks, c 384 × 288 × 168mm on cobble and clay foundations. West of Wall 49 there was a concrete floor (H X 13), while to the east Walls 53 and 54 defined at least two rooms. Wall 54 turned to the north suggesting the existence of a very narrow (c 1.3m wide) room extending to the north. If Wall 37a, like its Phase 3 successor (Wall 37b) defined the north wall of a corridor, it could have been no more than 5–8m north–south, suggesting that the room defined by Wall 54 might either represent a storage area, or possibly a stair. To the north of Wall 41 there was an *opus signinum* floor (H II 27) (Fig 41c) apparently contemporary with this building. If the floor does belong to Phase 2, the drain sealed by it (Channel 2) must also originate in this phase, or possibly in Phase 1.

Channel 2 started on the western side of the area occupied by Courtyard 10 in Phase 3, near its northern end. It ran under Wall 42a, with a large slab forming a relieving arch. To the west of Wall 42a it turned north to run next to the wall for c 2.5m, when it turns east across Corridor 1 and under Wall 45 of Building III.4b, to run eastwards for a further 9m to join Channel 2b. Channel 2b was aligned north-west to south-east, but was only recorded over a 9.5m length. This channel was constructed with a lining of one to two courses of small sandstone blocks, a flagged floor packed with clay, and sealed by large flat slabs. In Trenches H XIV and H V the main east–west alignment of the channel incorporated two steps to allow for the slope of the hill.

That Channel 2 originated in this phase would seem to be confirmed by its alignment to the east of Wall 42a with the drain paralleling the wall. The prior existence of Channel 2 would explain the need for the double wall arrangement represented by Walls 46 and 47 recorded on the south side of Corridor 2 in Building III.4b in Phase 3 (Fig 43).

To the south, a group of walls some of which were subsequently incorporated into Room 18 of Building III.4b probably originated at this time (Figs 35 and 45b). Further evidence to suggest that Building III.4a may have had some architectural pretension is the discovery of slabs from an attached segmental column

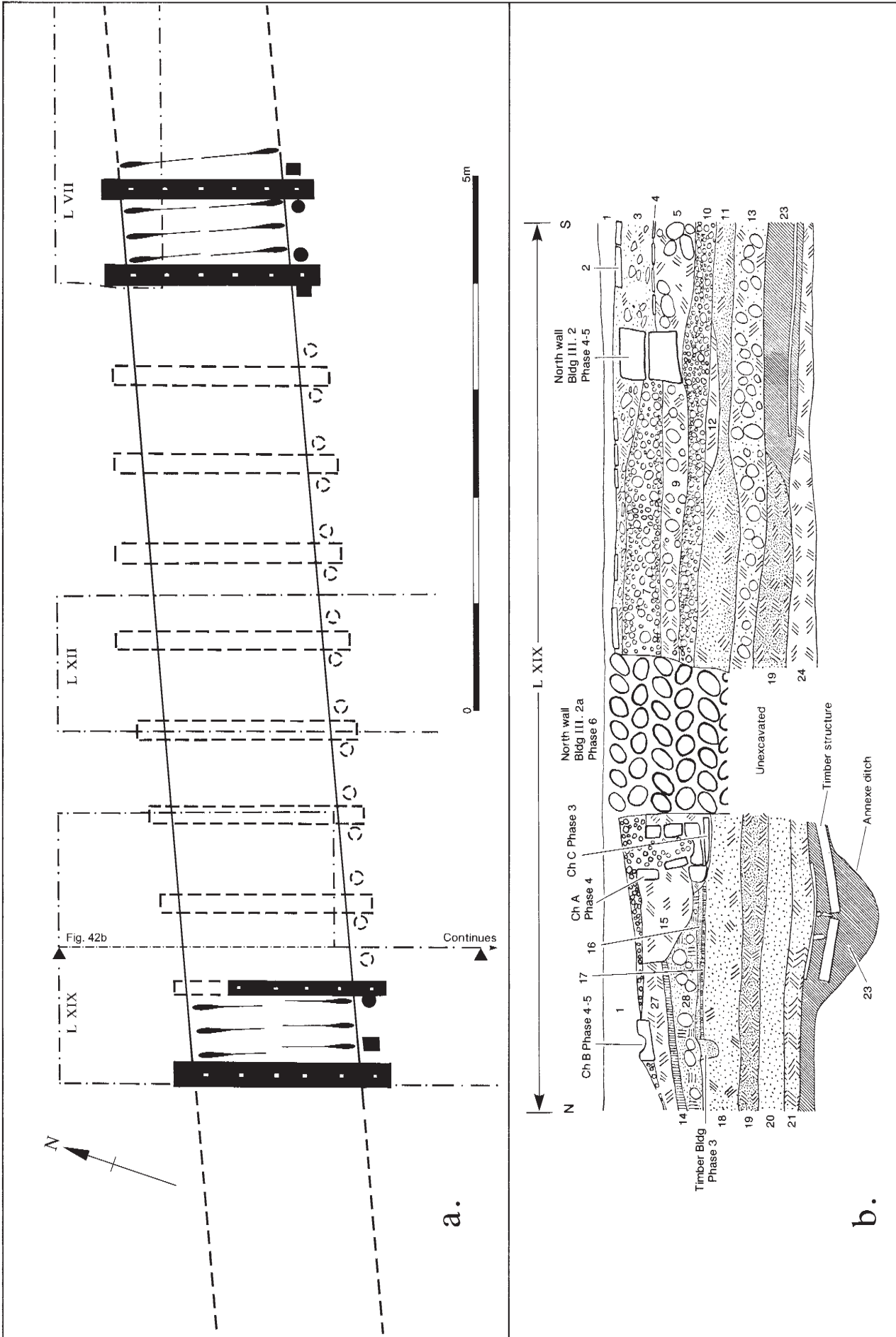


Figure 42 Plan of timber structure over Flavian annexe ditch (Phase 2) and section of Trench L XIX





Plate 16 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.4b. Stones from an attached segmental column (possibly from Building III.4a) reused as flooring (H IX 12) in Room 15. View north. Scale 6ft

(Chapter 24.1 No 16) reused as make-up (Layer H IX 12) for the *opus signinum* floor (H IX 8) of Room 15 of the Phase 3 building (Building III.4b) (Plate 16).

### Timber buildings

It was not possible to recover the plan of a complete structure as the evidence was only recorded during salvage recording. The earliest structure consisted of a slot associated with a clay surface, either a floor or make-up layer (N XI 13) (Fig 41b), on which was found evidence of probable bronzeworking in the form of a patch of blue-green staining. The alignment of the structures paralleled that of the fort bath house, and was slightly oblique to that of the stone building to the north. Figure 41c illustrates two further timber slots in Trench N XI post-dating timber Slot 4, which provide evidence for the replacement of the timber buildings.

Further south, more evidence of probable bronzeworking was recorded in Trench J I. A blue/green patch (J I 23) directly overlying midden material (J I 25) appeared similar to the bronzeworkers' trays recorded in Phase 5 in Building VII.2 (p 93).

To the east in Trench E II, a cement floor (E II 40) – possibly of this phase – was sealed by five layers that appeared to predate the enclosure that was to occupy the area in Phase 4, and possibly originated in Phase 3 (see below). The layers above Floor E II 40 included another possible surface (E II 38) observed in the bottom of a later pit. Further evidence of possible Phase 2 (or early Phase 3) occupation came from Trench D XI,

where a sequence of layers predated the Phase 4 (or late Phase 3) enclosure. The occupation material incorporated pottery of AD 150–80 (Layer D XI 47).

Probably of this phase was a timber structure built over the southern ditch of the enclosure surrounding the fort bath house (Fig 42a). This feature, which was traced for c 8.8m, but was most likely considerably longer (Wacher pers comm), took the form of horizontal beams, 200–300mm square and 2.4m long, set across the ditch, not quite at right-angles to its line. The two easternmost beams were held in place by square or round stakes driven into the ground at their southern end. Similar stakes were recorded in association with the western beams, but unlike the ones to the south, were set 10–15mm away from the timber. Stakes were recorded in association with the southern ends of the beams recorded in the centre of the features, the beams being set at c 0.95m centres. Associated with the beams there appeared to be a timber running at right-angles to them, roughly along the line of the ditch (Plate 17), as well as some traces of planking. Each of the beams displayed six mortice holes, some with the tenon in place, the mortice holes varying in size, being 30–40mm by 40–50mm.

### The rest of the site

It is also probable that the Phase 1 midden, at least in part, remained open to receive additional leather (see II p 321). This having been said, it appears that occupation was spreading across the eastern edge of the

midden, with clay being deposited over the organic material to form a surface on which timber buildings were constructed (Trench D XXI).

A further feature that may belong to Phase 2, or possibly Phase 3, is a cremation burial found in a square bottle (Chapters 20.2.2 No 96, 29.1 and Table 117), immediately to the east of the main body of the midden (Trench D VIII). This adult female cremation is the only one recorded from the excavation. The exact phasing of it is uncertain as it was found during salvage recording and appeared to have been cut into the material that had slumped eastwards from the midden and seems to have been an isolated burial (Wacher pers comm).

## Phase 2: Discussion

Although the plan of Building III.4a is far from clear, it is probable that it was a fairly large and complex structure. The suggestion of a stair and therefore an upper storey is speculative, but by no means impossible. The construction of Building III.4b is suggested as an explanation for the revival of samian use on the site by c AD 130 (Chapter 8.7.1) and conversely the relatively limited amounts of earlier samian could be taken to argue against the existence of a major high status building on the site before that date. However, the limited extent of the areas associated with Building III.4a that it was possible to examine may serve to explain this apparent anomaly.

It would appear that the timber buildings west of the bath house had a relatively short life, with replacements being constructed directly over their predecessors. The first building was replaced at least twice, either within Phase 2, or more probably by the early part of Phase 3. That the timber building originated in Phase 2 and not earlier is suggested by samian of mid- to late-Antonine date from the probable floor of the first building (N XI 13) (Fig 41b), despite it directly overlying undisturbed subsoil. The relatively late date of the samian would suggest that the timber buildings possibly survived in Phase 3, which suggest that the development of Building III.4b in this area was possibly as late as the third quarter of the 2nd century.

From a decline in the quantities of samian from the site (p 281) it would appear that the fort was probably abandoned, although it is clear that the civilian population, at least in part, remained on the site (to work); the timber buildings – possibly representing part of the Phase 2 *vicus*, although not necessarily being houses – do suggest occupation. The evidence for bronzeworking suggests that the community may have been strong enough to provide a market for specialist producers, despite the possible removal of the apparent *raison d'être* for the settlement and the primary focus for much of the economic activity. The leather corpus supports the continuance of leather working on the site. What is not clear is if there was an end to military involvement in the organisation of the production, or if the supply of

military-derived material for reuse dried-up when the fort was abandoned. If the producers were still tied to the military, either legally or through commercial contracts, it is not impossible that either direct or indirect supervision by the military continued.

It appears possible that the bath house (Building III.5a) remained intact and in use through-out this period and into Phase 3. The relationship of the stone building to the bath house is uncertain, but given its incorporation into the complex containing Building III.4b (see p 68), it would appear possible that a similar situation obtained, particularly if the Phase 2 stone structure represents an early version of the Building III.4b, as seems likely. Given the lack of dating, or other, material from the stone building, the date of its inception, and indeed its function, must remain unclear. However, given the interpretation of the succeeding building (Building III.4b) as a *mansio* (see p 72), it is possible that the earlier masonry building performed the same function, a possibility enhanced by the evidence for the reorganisation of the *cursus publicus* under Hadrian (Drury 1988, 133).

The timber buildings on the western side of the site, although not fully understood, are of considerable importance in understanding the development of this part of the site. It is clear that while they were standing the rebuilt Building III.4b could not be extended to the south by the construction of Building III.3, an event which appears to have happened no earlier than 'phase 3c' in the development of the entrance area of Building III.4b (p 65). The initial construction of Building III.4b, or at least the southern part of Wall 1a and probably Rooms 20 and 21, must also postdate the demolition of the timber buildings (see below).

The timber structure built over the Phase 1 ditch, has provoked considerable speculation. Wachter (not dated) has suggested that the beams provided the base for 'a row of cubicles, on the walls of which skins or hides might have stretched for scraping or drying'. This has been disputed by Hooley (Chapter 27.1), who questions if the fine mortices would take the strain of stretching hides, or the pressure of them being worked, the tenons only being c 35–40mm deep. However the absence of information on the nature of the superstructure, assuming there was one, precludes certainty on this issue. Alternatively, the 'cubicles', if such they were, could have been used for air-drying hides – assuming that they were open to either side – with the additional support provided by the roof, although their positioning over a wet ditch would seem incongruous given such an interpretation. It remains uncertain why the structure was built over the ditch; it appears excessively elaborate to have been provided simply as a cover for an obsolete and unpleasant feature, a dump of clay would have been more serviceable. If it was associated with some process, it would only have made sense as a receptacle for waste products if it had lacked a solid floor and functioned as a drain and carried a flow of water to remove the waste material. Alternatively, if the ditch did serve as a drain, the 'cubicles' could have functioned as stalls (Wacher pers comm), although 0.95m does seem





Plate 17 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – timber structure over Flavian annexe ditch. View south. Scale 1ft

rather narrow, but perhaps not if the stalls formed part of a slaughter house where restricting the movement of the animals would have been beneficial. A further possibility might be urinals.

The timber structure over this ditch does not appear to have been in use for very long, as it was sealed by a series of largely clay layers that also appeared to extend over at least the northern part of the midden (Fig 41b). Layer L XIX 19 incorporated a turf level, suggesting that it was open for some time and Layer L XIX 18 was cut by a sleeper beam for a timber building, which appeared to belong to Phase 3 (see below), indicating that late in Phase 2, or early in Phase 3, the area immediately south of Building III.4 was levelled in preparation for the extension/construction of Building III.4 and other buildings contemporary with it.

Evidence for timber buildings on the site after the apparent departure of the military may be expected given the evidence for continued leatherworking and bronzeworking. Clearly the economic life of the settlement continued and it continued to supply the military, with production in the hands of civilians; alternatively it could have acted as a military works depot with a restricted garrison. The establishment of the major masonry building, the first (possible) *mansio*, would afford a new focus for the settlement, possibly with changes in the pattern of economic activity (reflecting changes in the available market), soldiers (in part) being replaced by the travellers, both official (using the *mansio*), and unofficial (passing through the settlement). The *mansio* itself would also have provided a certain amount of employment.

The cremation may have postdated the abandonment of the midden and therefore possibly belong to Phase 3 rather than Phase 2. However, the existence of buildings over at least part of the midden from

Phase 3 appears incompatible with the use of the area for burial during that time. As the cremation appears to have been an isolated burial it may well be that legal precepts were ignored.

### Phase 3 (c 160–200) (Fig 43): Description

#### *The Fort*

The fort ditch seen in Phase 1 (Trenches J XIII and K XXIII) (Figs 36a and 36d) was recut (Fig 36a), with the recut (Layer J XIII 35 and above) being separated from the earlier feature by the road described under Phase 2 (p 54). The recut remained open into the 3rd century, as Layer J XIII 26 sealed the road surfaces and produced early-3rd-century pottery (p 73), and was stratigraphically earlier than many of the ditch fills. What is not clear is how long the ditch was maintained before being allowed to silt up, as peat deposits were recorded within it (J XIII 32) and layers above J XIII 76 (Fig 36a) (see below). A number of the fills of the recut ditch, including Layers 32, 33, and 34, produced waterlogged wood and leather.

#### *Building III.4b (Fig 44)*

Outside the area of the fort Building III.4a was rebuilt on a more massive scale, with the ‘fort’ bath house being incorporated as a bath wing. The rebuilt structure had five main structural phases. These were largely defined by alterations in the south-western corner of the complex, particularly around the entrance to the complex constructed at this time, and by alterations to Building III.3 following its construction in front of this entrance. Similar complexities were recorded in the area occupied by the rebuilt bath house.

#### Description

The basic structure covered an area c 67m north–south by 53m east–west (c 0.5ha). It consisted of two main suites of rooms, a bath wing and service rooms linked together by a series of six corridors. The two main corridors were aligned east–west across the north of the building (Corridor 2) and north–south through the centre of the building (Corridor 1). The north wall of Corridor 2 and west wall of Corridor 1 represented rebuilds of walls belonging to the Phase 2 structure (Walls 37 and 42). The other major north–south wall recorded in Phase 2, Wall 49, was retained as an element of the new building.

The northern range of rooms (Rooms 1–6) was located to the north of Corridor 2. The easternmost room (Room 1) was badly damaged at its eastern end, with all of the superstructure having been destroyed and only the river cobble foundations surviving. Overall it was 8.7m by 4.3m in size internally, the c 0.7m wide walls being constructed of sandstone blocks bonded in mortar. This construction was typical of the whole building. The floor of Room 1

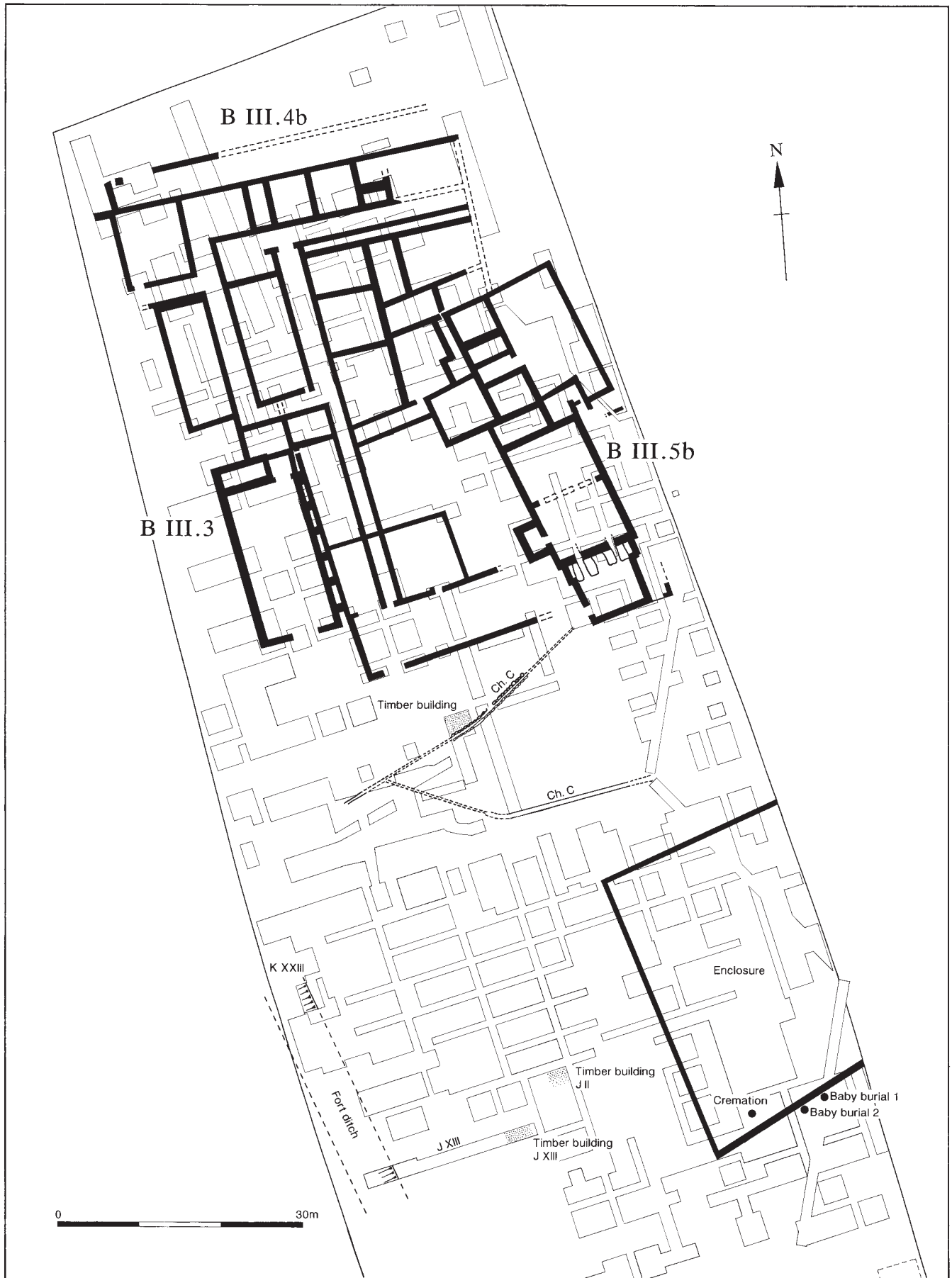


Figure 43 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – overall plan of Phase 3



survived in part and consisted of large stone slabs, up to 0.6m wide and 144mm thick. At the west end of Room 1 the width of the range was occupied by two rooms, Rooms 2 and 3, with only the southern side of Room 2 lying in the excavated area. Room 3 may represent a later sub-division of Room 2, as its northern wall (Wall 60) butted its eastern wall (Wall 61, also the eastern wall of Room 2), and probably its western wall when built. A gap of *c* 144mm was recorded, possibly the result of subsidence, as Wall 60 appears to have been supported by the insertion of Wall 60a against its northern face during the life of the building. Both the northern and eastern walls were pierced by openings for doorways. Room 4 occupied the full width of the range to the west of Rooms 2 and 3. In plan it was square and had a cohortal stone, recording work by a ninth cohort (see Chapter 24.1 No 5), set in the second course of its eastern wall, the wall being plastered higher up.

Three layers of decoration were identified from the plaster which demonstrated little change in design (see Chapter 25 nos 1–3). Further details of plaster from the room have been identified including two fragments from the edge of a door or window (Chapter 25 Nos 4 and 5), part of the angle of the wall and ceiling (Chapter 25 No 6) and part of ceiling decoration (Chapter 25 No 7), possibly contemporary with the latest wall design.

The floor of Room 4 was of concrete (H XXV 4) which displayed evidence of subsidence in the form of large cracks. One of these contained a later posthole. Room 5 was another small, almost square room – similar to Room 4 – although its eastern wall (Wall 62 – the west wall of Room 4) survived as a single course of thin pink slabs, *c* 240mm by 216mm by 60mm thick, laid on a gravel foundation and bonded with mortar. The west wall was of conventional mortared sandstone blocks, *c* 0.53m wide. The floor of Room 5 was not fully excavated, but it was clear that the walls had borne painted plaster decoration (no details available). The western room on the north side of Corridor 2, Room 6, also occupied the full width of the range, but was separated from Room 7, which was entered from Corridor 4, by a clay wall, 0.43–0.48m thick, that survived to a height of at least 0.48m (Wall 64). Both faces of Wall 64 displayed evidence of two coats of plaster (no information available).

The west end of Corridor 2 joined Corridor 1 at right-angles and opened into Room 9. Both walls of Corridor 2 were of pink and yellow sandstone, covered with painted plaster. At the western end of the corridor, it was possible to distinguish different layers of plaster associated with different floor levels. The earlier layer of plaster (no details available) was associated with a concrete floor (H XII 22/XXIV 5), with a later floor of crushed lime and burnt clay (H XII 16) on a solid grey clay foundation (H XII 20) being associated with the second coat of plaster (no details available). Wall 47, the south wall of Corridor 2, continued across the line of the junction with Corridor 1, providing evidence of a sill for a doorway. Wall 47 projected *c* 0.3m across the line of Corridor 1 and formed

the base for a half-engaged column, similar to the one in Room 9. A number of 10–150mm-thick slabs apparently from an attached segmental column, with plaster on their visible faces, were found reused as flooring in Trench H IX (Plate 16). A posthole recorded on the north side of Wall 47, and within the line of the wall may provide evidence of the position of the door, suggesting that it opened out into Corridor 2.

Room 9 was entered from Corridor 2, but was set at a right-angle to the main northern range. The southern side of its doorway was marked by a D-shaped pilaster consisting of stone slabs, cut to form a half-engaged column that protruded into the room by *c* 0.25m, forming the termination of Wall 47 (Plate 18). The western, southern and eastern walls had a secondary wall built against their inner face, both being faced with unpainted plaster.

Immediately south of Room 9 lay 'Room' 10, a rectangular open courtyard on a north–south axis. On its southern and western sides it had Corridors 5 and 4. The eastern wall (Wall 42b), which also formed the eastern wall of Room 9, represented a rebuild of one of the main walls of the Phase 2 building (Wall 42a). It consisted of a 0.52–0.58m-wide plinth of flattish sandstone slabs *c* 0.3m long and 0.1m thick bonded with yellow clay, above the plinth the wall narrowed to 0.48–0.52m in width. The southern and western walls (Walls 43 and 31) were largely robbed out, but were shown to have had cobble and clay foundations, with (in the case of Wall 43) a sandstone superstructure. Wall 42 appeared to have collapsed westwards, and it was apparent that it had been plastered, or rendered, on its exposed side. Internally the courtyard was 14–14.5m by 6m, with apparently a single entrance from Corridor 1, represented by a *c* 1.2m-wide gap in Wall 42. Associated with the entrance were two postholes outside the line of the wall within Corridor 1. These appeared to represent door posts, again with the door opening into the corridor. The discovery of plaster from immediately to the north of Wall 43 suggests that the outer face of at least that wall bore painted decoration. Six different painted elements were noted (Chapter 25 Nos 8–13) deriving from three schemes or layers. A further group of plaster (Chapter 25 No 14) was recovered from the trench containing the fountain within the courtyard, this material; either derived from the courtyard, or from one of the adjacent north–south corridors (Corridors 1 and 4).

Lying immediately opposite the doorway, although offset slightly to the south, was a large stone tank or fountain (Plates 19 and 20), 1.15m by 1.05m and *c* 0.8m deep (0.92m to the top of the decorated pediment (Chapter 24.1 No 36)). Originally the fountain had consisted of seven stone slabs, one forming each of the sides and three the base, the eastern base slab extending outside the limit of the structure and the eastern side slab having been robbed in antiquity. The base slabs were set on yellow clay similar to that used in the foundations of the surrounding walls, the clay (H XI 19) also extending up the outside of the fountain for *c* 0.38m to support the sides of the structure and possibly in-



Plate 18 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.4b. D-shaped half-engaged column at the entrance to Room 9. View south. Scale 6ft

crease the water-holding capability of the structure (Fig 41f). The base slabs had rebates cut into them to take the uprights, with the vertical edges of the upright slabs also featuring rebates, the whole structure being held together by iron clamps, although these had been robbed. The structure of four slabs is typical of Roman public fountains, although the Catterick example may only have served the users of Building III.4b. A somewhat similar fountain, albeit with a head of Mercury rather than pediment, is illustrated by Adam (1994, fig 595), who also cites the use of a lining of clay around fountains and basins to reduce seepage (*ibid*, 258). It would appear that for most of the period of its use the courtyard surrounding the fountain was grassed over (H IX 15). However it is possible that initially it may have had a gravel surface, although the gravel (H XI 18) could relate to Phase 2 use of the area.

Water would have entered the fountain through a 75mm-diameter hole in the top of the western slab, which took the form of a carved pediment incorporating a hippocamp and a dolphin (see Chapter 24.1 No 36; Plate 19), the damage to which occurred during the mechanical stripping of the site. The out-flow, or over-flow, from the fountain would have been on the eastern side where a stone drain, consisting of two large channelled blocks, ran eastwards to join Channel 2a, which ran along the eastern side of the courtyard to join Channel 2, which had remained in use from the previous phase, at the point where it ran under Wall

42. The fountain appears to have been designed to hold a c 0.3m depth of water. Channel 2a (Fig 41k) may be a secondary feature as it was cut into the turf surface of the courtyard (H IX 15). However, it possibly represents a replacement of another channel, as it appears that the fountain itself was not inserted, and presumably would have required some form of out-flow from its inception. Channel 2a started c 0.58m from the surviving sides of the fountain and it seem likely that the outflow was through a (?)decorative spout that extended from the missing front slab over the channel.

To accommodate Channel 2 after it had turned eastwards in the area now occupied by Corridor 1, Wall 45 had been extended north at this point, and acted as a bridge over the drain. To the east of Wall 45, Walls 46 and 47 were constructed either side of Channel 2, and the arrangement suggests that the roofs of the two ranges were constructed separately, possibly running east–west with a central valley, or an eavesdrip between Walls 46 and 47. The double wall was continued east beyond the point where Channel 2 joined Channel 2b to join the main eastern wall of the building.

Corridor 5 lay south of Room 10 and served to separate it from Rooms 18 and 22, which had originated as elements of Building III.4a and were incorporated into the new building.

West of Room 10, Corridor 4 ran north from the west end of Corridor 5. It was 2.3m wide, with its





*Plate 19 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.4b. Ornamental stone fountain in Courtyard 10. The semi-circular hole visible in the pediment probably represents the inlet for the water with the stone-cut drain serving to carry the water away. View west. Scale 1ft divisions*

western wall surviving to three courses of sandstone blocks bonded with yellow clay. Both sides of the corridor were decorated with painted plaster (not in plaster report), that to the east only surviving where Wall 31 was bonded with Wall 38, where three courses of walling survived.

The northern end of Corridor 4 opened out into Room 7, which formed part of the north range of the complex, but did not appear to have an entrance from Corridor 2, or Room 6. Room 7 was rectangular, 7.6m by 4.3m in area, with a white mortar floor from the surface of which was recovered two different types of painted plaster. This suggests that the room had been repainted and replastered, with a design incorporating green panels replacing one that included red lines (not in plaster report).

South of Room 7, Corridor 6 extended westwards from Corridor 4 for 8.5m. It, and the building, may have extended further, beyond the limit of excavation. It was 1.9m wide, and the south wall (Wall 32b) survived to six courses of cut sandstone facing blocks, with a core of yellow clay and cobbles. Both the northern (Wall 27) and southern walls were plastered and the corridor had a concrete floor



*Plate 20 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.4b. Ornamental stone water tank or fountain in Courtyard 10. Oblique view showing the groove to receive eastern slab in end face of north (near) side and location for cramp, overlap of side slab on south side and two base slabs. View south-west. Scale 1ft divisions*

which may have extended into Corridor 4, where the floor material did not survive. The floor (H XX 14) of Corridor 6 sloped down to the north (Fig 41d), this may be the result of slumping, or slippage towards the river.

On the north side of Corridor 6 lay Room 8, a rectangular room on a north–south alignment 9.2m by 7.5m in area. It had doorways in its southern, western, and northern walls, and a channel for a water pipe (Channel D) (Fig 41d) terminated in the middle of the southern part of the room. The northern doorway incorporated a sill beam 2.7m long, set in concrete, on the inner side of the wall, with a posthole at its eastern end (Plate 21).

South-west of Corridor 6 lay Room 11, a long narrow room on a north–south axis 14–14.5m by 5m. It occupied an area which may have been open in the early stages of the complex, with the south wall of the room (Wall 36) being butted against the west wall of Corridor 4 (Wall 6) (Fig 41k). The northern wall of the room (Wall 32a), was built parallel to and butting the south wall of Corridor 6 (Wall 32b). Two phases of flooring were laid, both of clay.

Room 8 may have represented the north-western corner of the complex, but a clear end to Corridor 6 was not recorded, and a wall (Wall 30b) extended westwards from the north-west corner of the room and might have related to an extension of the northern external verandah. However, Wall 30b (Fig 41e) could have been an external boundary wall, and Corridor 6 could have ended in an external door. A group of wall plaster (Chapter 25 No 15) derived from either Room 8 or 11, or the intervening corridor (Corridor 6).

North of the northern range and Rooms 7 and 8, a continuous passageway or verandah ran across the width of the building. It was built against the north wall of the main structure, which in the main did not survive above the cobble foundations. The presence of much collapsed, and some *in situ* plaster, indicated that the superstructure may have been of timber



Plate 21 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.4b. Entrance to Room 8 with the position of the sill beam in the overlying concrete and an associated posthole in the foreground. View west. Scale 1 inch and 2 inch divisions

rather than stone, although it does appear to have incorporated a stone dwarf wall. The north wall was heavily robbed, although in one area three courses of sandstone blocks survived. Towards the western end of the building the north wall of the verandah appeared to terminate, leaving a gap of some 5.7m between it and the west wall, although the extent of erosion in this area made it impossible to be certain that the gap was real. However, near the western side of the gap, there was a large stone block on the line of the north wall, possibly the base for a column, or pier, to carry the roof of the verandah across the gap. The gap possibly represented a doorway giving access to the river. West of the gap and the column or pier, a wall ran north–south across the verandah (Wall 33) to butt the north wall of the main structure. Its position *c* 0.6m east of the corner of Room 8 suggests that it was an insertion rather part of the original design. Wall 33 was cut at its northern end by the later town wall. The floor of the verandah was partly of gravel (H XXIX 6) (Fig 41e), and partly of clay (H II 17), although these variations could reflect repair or differential survival.

Between the northern range and the bath wing a further group of rooms (Suite A) occupied an area defined by Corridors 1, 2, and 3. The north-west corner of the area was occupied by Room 12, the north wall of which was formed by Wall 46 (the southern wall surrounding Channel 2). Wall 46, which also formed the north walls of Rooms 13 and 14, survived to a maximum of four courses and was constructed of pink sandstone blocks varying in size between 0.1m by 0.15m to 0.3m by 0.35m, on a cobble foundation. To accommodate the hillslope the wall was twice stepped down to the east, as was Channel 2. The east wall of the room was formed by Wall 49, the rebuilt

Phase 2 wall, which displayed considerable variation in its construction, including large cut sandstone blocks bonded with clay.

The width of Wall 49 varied considerably, being 0.84m at its northern end in Room 12, to 0.94m where it meets Wall 50 on the south side of Room 15, to the south of Room 12. A narrowing of the wall was apparent immediately south of the point where it was butted by Wall 48, which separated Rooms 12 and 15. The wall incorporated an offset in the area of Room 15 that reduced its width at its highest levels to 0.58–0.63m. Wall 48 also incorporated an offset, being *c* 1m wide below the offset and 0.67m above it. Where Room 15 was crossed by Channel 1b, part of the *opus signinum* floor survived. Large quantities of wall plaster were found in the area of Rooms 12 and 15 and Corridor 1 with evidence of up to three layers of decoration (see Chapter 25 Nos 16–18).

Within Room 15 this plaster was associated with a possible floor of very limey white concrete (H X 5), that did not appear to occupy the full width of the room as it did not appear in Trench H IX. However gravel H X 10 was recorded below the concrete floor (H X 5) of Room 15 of the Phase 3 building. Whether this layer represented the only surviving surface within Room 15 was not clear, as it sealed gravel (H X 10) (Phase 2), which could have represented a phase between the demolition of Buildings III.4a and III.4b. It may have extended into the area occupied by Room 12 to the north, but could in addition have functioned as an earlier surface with Room 15. Gravel H X 10 was separated from concrete floor H X 5 by a layer of burnt clay (H X 14) (Fig 41g).

Channel 1 ran approximately west to east across the site. It probably originated in this phase, running under wall 1 before dividing in the open courtyard south of Room 15. One arm (Channel 1a) extended under Wall 49, terminating in the proximity of the tank in Room 24 (see p 64) which it presumably carried water to; the second (Channel 1b) terminated under Wall 49 further north (Fig 41h). The pipe may have been attached to a stand-pipe with a spigot or discharge tap of the type described by Hodge (1992, 322–6). In the area of Room 15 it consisted of a covered channel, 0.21–0.3m wide and up to 0.67m deep, of five courses of neatly cut sandstone blocks 0.15 × 0.24 × 0.1m. Where it passed under Wall 50, the south wall of Room 15, it was very well built to carry the weight of the wall.

East of Room 12, Rooms 13 and 14 were irregular in shape, as their southern wall, Wall 52, reflected the alignment of the bath house rather than the rest of the building. Room 13 was rectangular and aligned north–south, 3m wide internally, and between 6.9 and 8m long. Room 14 was aligned west–east, its eastern wall was heavily robbed and its floor unexcavated, but it was clear from collapse related to Wall 52 that the walls of the room had been plastered. There was a doorway through the northern wall into Corridor 2, with a large block inserted in the gap between Walls 46 and 47 to serve as a door sill.



Both Rooms 13 and 14 were crossed obliquely by Channel 2b, to join Channel 2 immediately north of Room 13. To the north, Channel 2b extended into Corridor 2, but was not identified beyond that. Within Room 13, the channel had a flagstone base and up to three courses of stones forming the sides. Channel 2b, which ran north-west to south-east, appeared to have been inserted after the construction of Wall 46, and before the construction of Wall 47. The latter wall incorporated a relieving arch, while Wall 46 did not, the drain being inserted through loose earth under the wall. This accords with the situation at the junction of Corridor 2 with Corridor 1. Wall 45 was extended north from its junction with Wall 46, to meet Wall 47, suggesting that the latter was inserted later. This implies that Corridor 2 was reduced in width when Channel 2 was inserted. However this would also mean that the plan of Room 9, or at least its eastern entrance area, is a later insertion, incorporating as it does Wall 47.

South of Room 13 lay a small trapezoidal area designated Room 16. It is possible that it may not have been roofed, although the existence of a clay floor (H VI 9 – below) suggests that it was. The northern wall of Room 16 (Wall 52) took its alignment from the bath wing, the southern wall being slightly oblique in its alignment. The southern wall survived in part to five courses high and consisted of regular squared stones,  $0.24 \times 0.17 \times 0.15\text{m}$  in size. It butted, (or was cut by) the rebuilt Wall 49, which formed the west wall of the room. The northern wall incorporated a door giving access into Room 14. On the eastern side of the room, a north-south clay wall,  $0.15\text{--}0.19\text{m}$  wide, with traces of wattle and peg holes, was found (Wall 57). Faced with thin unpainted plaster, it was associated with a clay floor in both parts of the room (Layer H VI 9). There was further evidence of plaster on the west wall. During the period of use of the room, Wall 57 was demolished (Layer H VII 8 in Figure 41h) and the new single room given a floor of poor quality *opus signinum* (Layer H VII 7), that only survived in the northern-eastern part of the room.

'Room' 17 to the east was substantially damaged by later robbing, the rebuilding of the bath wing and by the insertion of Drain 3. It is possible that it too could have been open to the air. The rebuilding of the bath house cut both Room 17 and the south-eastern corner of Room 16, demonstrating the group of rooms south of Corridor 2 and east of Corridor 1 predated this rebuilding. However it would appear likely that the 'fort' bath house had been incorporated in the original design of the complex.

Between Room 15 and Corridor 3 lay a sub-rectangular open courtyard, the eastern wall of which was formed by rebuilt Wall 49. Originally this wall appeared to have terminated as a stub wall extending  $0.8\text{m}$  south of Wall 50. However it had been extended south to form the eastern side of the courtyard. To the south of the original stub wall, the wall was heavily robbed, as was much of the rest of the complex in this area, possibly for the Phase 5 bath house. However the foundations survived and, unlike the

northern part of the wall, where the bonding material was clay, they were bonded with mortar.

Between the courtyard and the bath wing lay Room 24, perhaps a further irregularly-shaped open yard, as it contained a stone slab forming the base for a tank or cistern, the latter possibly served by Channel 1a. A  $0.8\text{m}$ -wide gap between the end of Wall 25, which formed the south wall in the south-west corner of the room, and Room 4 of the bath wing, may represent a door or gate into 'Room' 24. On its eastern side Room 24 was separated from the bath wing by an L-shaped area through which ran Drain 3.

At the southern end of the complex, Room 20 was an early element, originally a rectangular room or compound aligned east-west that butted against Wall 1a. The original dimensions appear to have been c  $13.4\text{m}$  by  $7.5\text{m}$ , although the original southern wall did not survive, probably as a result of the construction of Wall 68. Room 20 was subsequently reduced in size by the construction of Room 19 and the extension to the south of Corridor 1. The later version of the room was roughly  $8\text{m}$  square, with a doorway through the new southern wall (Wall 68) into Room 21. The doorway, which was  $1\text{m}$  wide, had sandstone jambs, which survived to a height of five courses. The south-eastern corner of the room was crossed by a drain that originated to the west of Wall 1 and ran under the western part of Wall 68 before running parallel to its eastern part, which was aligned slightly differently. The drain extended into the open courtyard which lay to the north-east of Room 20, where it was lost. It could have linked with one of the drains serving the bath wing, probably the major drain skirting the west side of the bath wing, before turning east through the *praefurnium*.

Room 19 was aligned north-south, and was  $21\text{m}$  by  $6.3\text{m}$  in size. The western wall was initially Wall 1a, which was later replaced by Wall 1b (see below), with only the clay and cobble foundations surviving from the original phase. The east wall (Wall 22) survived to a maximum of seven courses of cut sandstone blocks, around a rubble core, again built on a clay and cobble foundation. One of the walls of the Phase 2 building, Wall 3, was utilised for the north wall. Like Wall 1a, this was later rebuilt as part of the alterations to this part of the complex. The original form of the south wall is unknown. Towards the north-eastern corner there was a doorway giving access into Corridor 1. The floor of Room 19 at this time took the form of a gravel spread (M VII 10).

Contemporary with the construction of Room 19 was the extension of Corridor 1 to the south. This too served to reduce the area of Room 20. The corridor was  $1.5\text{m}$  wide, with the east wall (Wall 23) being more heavily robbed than Wall 22 (Fig 41j), with only one course surviving *in situ* over most of its length, although near its junction with Corridor 3 it survived somewhat better. Both walls incorporated an offset and were decorated with painted plaster from the level of the offset. The floor of the corridor, or possibly its make-up, took the form of roughly-laid stone paving that did not quite touch the walls of the corridor.

Corridor 1 gave access to Room 21 at its southern end, although it appears clear that the area of Room 21 had been occupied from the period when Wall 1a was constructed (this wall extended 6.8m south of the southern limit of Wall 1b which replaced it in the area of Room 19). A 2.5m-wide entrance to Room 21 from outside the complex was located 2.2m from the western end of its southern wall, Wall 67. Wall 67 was recorded extending 17.4m east of the entrance to a point where it was cut away by the Phase 5 rebuilding of the bath wing. The northern wall, Wall 68 was similarly cut, although it is possible that it was of two phases: the western part contemporary with the original version of Room 20, as it was avoided by the drain inserted in Phase 3d (below), whereas the eastern part of the wall overlay the drain. A drain was recorded running east to west within Room 21.

The construction of Corridor 3 appears to be contemporary with the extension of Corridor 1 to the south. The north wall was formed by the pre-existing south wall of the open courtyard and 'Room' 24, while the south wall (Wall 24) was a fresh construction. Wall 24 survived to four or five courses of cut sandstone facing blocks, with a rubble core built on a clay and cobble foundation. Both walls were plastered on their internal faces, the north wall carrying painted decoration. The southern wall was plastered or rendered on its outer face, and the open courtyard also contained a curved plinth set into the corner between Walls 23 and 70, possibly the base for a statue, or other decorative or cult object.

To the north of Room 19, Wall 3 was incorporated in a small rectangular room (Room 18), with a second room to the west, Room 22, again utilising a Phase 2 wall, Wall 2a, for its south wall. A third Phase 2 wall (Wall 8) was incorporated as the dividing wall between the two rooms. After this initial layout was completed there were a series of changes to the plan of the building in this area.

### *Changes to the 'Entrance Area' (Fig 45)*

#### Phase 3a (Fig 45c)

The first changes were associated with the creation of an entrance into the complex through what had been Room 22. Walls 6a and 2a were demolished, and Walls 6 and 2 were built partly overlying their predecessors. A north-south wall (Wall 5) was built joining the east end of Wall 2. It terminated in a large column and column base. Opposite this a short east-west wall (Wall 1c) was built against Wall 1; this too terminated in a column base (Plate 22), forming an entrance some 2m across. The entrance was surmounted by a carved pediment and framed by moulded jambs, the decorative scheme incorporating *cyma recta* and simple fillet and chamfer mouldings (Chapter 24.1 Nos 25-7). To the north, Wall 4 was extended as Wall 4a, across what may previously have been the interior of Room 22.

It is not clear where the original entrance lay, although Walls 0, 1a, and the other elements of

Building III.4a recorded in this area, could have been associated with an entrance which continued in use. Alternatively it is possible that the version of Room 22 originally built for Building III.4a may not have been incorporated in Building III.4b and the alterations described here were original features of the new building.

#### Phase 3b (Fig 45d)

The next series of changes involved the removal of Wall 8, which had separated Rooms 18 and 22, creating a single room 10.6m by 3.3m immediately behind the entrance. Further changes involved the remodeling of the entrance, with Wall 10 being inserted to create a straight entrance, thereby creating an irregular north-western corner in Room 19. The insertion of Wall 10 necessitated the extension of Wall 3 to the west, which was achieved by rebuilding at a narrower width (Wall 3a). Either at this time, or in the succeeding sub-phase Wall 2 was rebuilt/reduced in width (Wall 2b) to match the width of Wall 3a on the opposite of the entrance area. Up to this time Corridor 5 had been divided into two halves by Wall 11, which was now removed. The complex appears to have been approached across a gravel courtyard (N X 9 and 10).

#### Phase 3c (Fig 45e)

The construction of a large rectangular building (Building III.3) in front of the entrance to the complex represents the next stage of development. Building III.3 was orientated north-south, parallel with Wall 1a which was projected south to form the eastern side of the building (Wall 1b). Overall it was 18.3m long, and 8.8m wide, a 5.5m long wall (Wall 13) was inserted butting the western side of the entrance to the complex and bonded to Wall 14 which formed the western side of the building. In the north-west corner of the building an area of flagstones survived *in situ*, Layers N XIII 16 (Fig 39e) and N V 9, elsewhere gravel was recorded, possibly bedding for further paving.

To the west of the building a stone-lined drain, covered with slabs (Figs 39g and 46c), was cut into the clay levelling material that had been inserted for the construction of Wall 14. This feature was possibly intended to divert run-off from higher up the slope reaching the building.

#### Phase 3d (Fig 45f)

Building III.3 was substantially altered, with the west wall being rebuilt slightly further west as Wall 16. This rebuild apparently took place after the early- to mid-3rd century, as the foundation trench for Wall 16 (N I 11) cut layer N I 4 (this sealed Pit N I 21 which produced pottery of that date as did N I 4 itself) (Fig 39g). Wall 16 extended north of Wall 13 to form an additional small room west of the Phase 3a/b entrance, Room 23, which was given a gravel floor (N XIII 8) (Fig 39e). Wall 16 survived as four courses of cut sand-

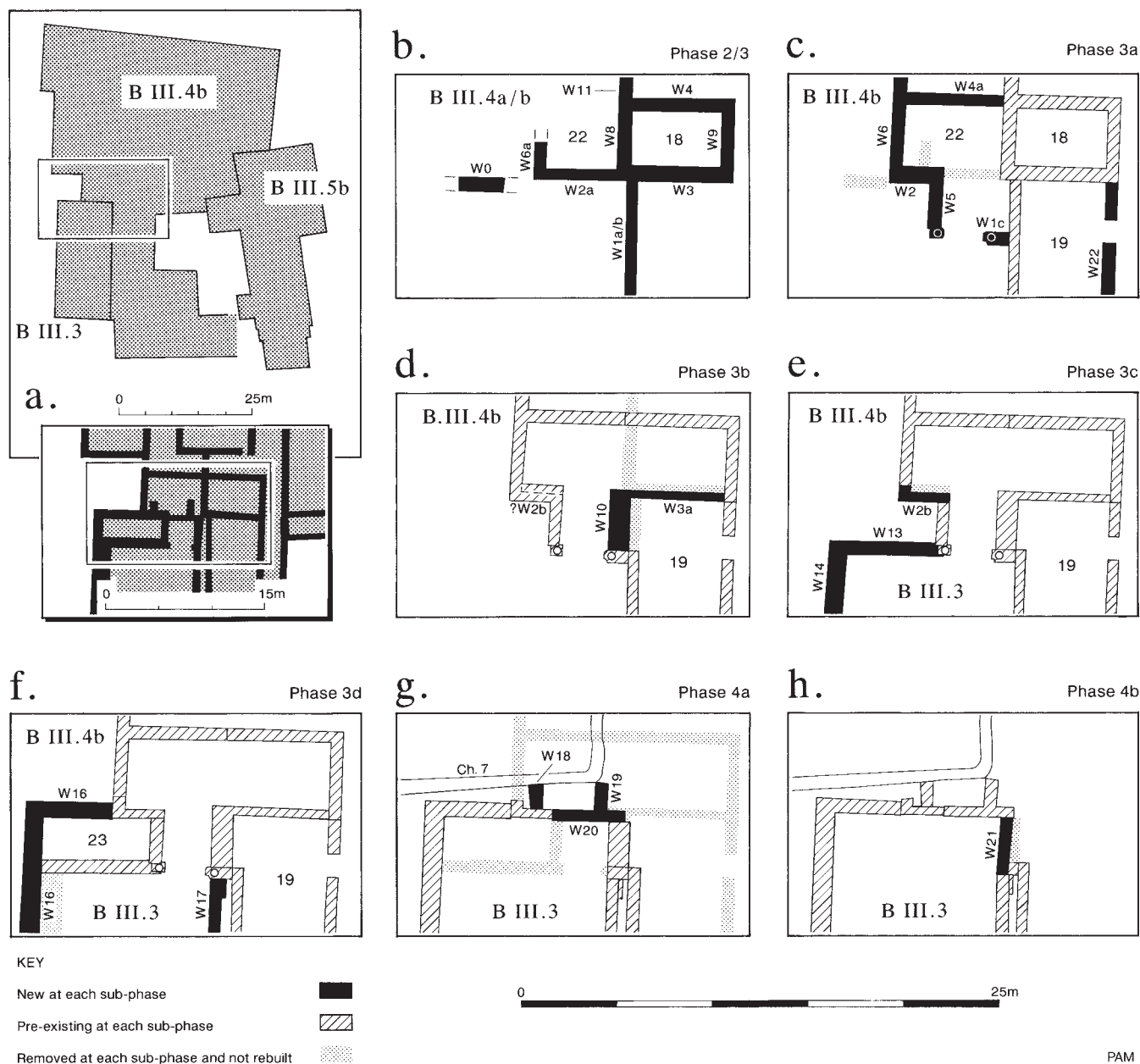


Figure 45 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – changes to the pre-Building III.3 mansio entrance area

stone facing blocks with a rubble core, on clay and cobble foundations. Its outer face incorporated three 70mm offsets; the one 70mm offset on its inner face, was at the same level as the lowest external offset. The inner face of the wall was rendered down to the offset.

A new wall was also built extending southwards from the eastern side of the Phase 3a/b entrance to replace Wall 1 as the east wall of Building III.3, Wall 17. Wall 17 consisted of four courses of cut sandstone facing blocks, the edge face incorporating a 75mm offset, with a clay and cobble core. The inner face was rendered above the offset. Wall 17 joined Wall 15 to form the south-east corner of the structure, which was now 10.3m wide. Access to Building III.3 and the complex was now by a 3.3m wide doorway on a timber sill beam in Wall 15.

The floor of Building III.3 was of stone flags on a bed of grey clay, although it only survived in the north-west corner (N XIII 9) (Plate 23).

Wall 1 was rebuilt as Wall 1b, with up to eight courses of red sandstone facing blocks surviving around a rubble core. Both sides of the wall displayed an offset, with the western side also having a series of six buttresses, or short stub walls c 0.55m long and 1m wide, bonded into it at 3.1–3.2m centres. A stone-lined drain ran under these stub walls parallel with Wall 1b (Plate 24), to turn east at its southern end and form the drain that crossed the southern side of Room 20. Despite being integral with the rebuilt Wall 1b, these buttresses butted Wall 17 of Building III.3 on its downslope side and may have been related to the function of that structure rather than Rooms 19 and 20 of Building III.4b. The substantial nature of Building III.3 and its floor are reminiscent of military granaries, albeit without underfloor vents, and it is possible that it may have been a store building, a function that would be in keeping with its wide southern entrance.





Plate 22 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.4b. Phase 3a alterations to the entrance area with in situ column base in Wall 1c. View north-east. Scale 6ft

Wall 1b turned east at its southern end to form a short stub wall, with most of the south side of Room 19 being occupied by a 2.9m wide entrance from Room 21, the line of which was crossed by the drain. Where Wall 1b turned there was a 0.75m-square stone pier, set c 0.6m back from the entrance. Outside the building to the west a cobble pathway (N I 16) was laid. Associated with it on its east side was a small drain in the form of a U-shaped trench cut into N 1 18, a clay layer inserted as a levelling for Wall 16.

#### *The bath wing (Building III.5b) (Figs 37 and 44)*

The 'fort' bath house was largely rebuilt on a more extensive scale, although a number of the earlier walls were retained with new superstructures, notably the main eastern wall of the hot suite (the main western wall being rebuilt immediately to the west of its predecessor). The *prae-furnium* was retained intact, and presumably the pre-existing water supply continued to be utilised. During use, the building underwent a number of changes, particularly in Rooms 1 and 3, although it must be emphasised that the periods of construction described below do not relate to the periods of alteration already described for Building III.4b.

#### Description

Most of the new walls were constructed of sandstone blocks on clay and rubble foundations, and where an alternative is not indicated this should be assumed. However a number of walls, notably the main east wall (Wall 8), were reused from Building III.5a. Many walls also incorporated narrow offsets of 50–125mm, separating a plinth from the main body of the wall. The initial period of construction saw the completion of outer walls.

In the area later occupied by Rooms 1 and 3 there may have been a single room, 9.30m north–south by 4.7m east–west (Fig 40g). However the sub-division could have been part of the original design, even if it was not implemented until later. The evidence for this is provided by the west and east walls (Walls 3 and 4) which, along with the western 7.5m of the north wall (Wall 5), were rebuilt on the lines of Wall 3 and 4 of Building III.5a, and drop six courses on the line of the east–west dividing wall (Wall 25). The floor of this room was of cobbles (G XXV 25). The changes in this area of the bath suite are described below.

Room 2 occupied the area of Room 1 of the 'fort' bath house, reusing as foundations the earlier northern and eastern walls, and the eastern part of the pre-existing southern wall. Overall Room 2 was 16.4m north–south, and a maximum of 8.6m east–west. The western side of Room 2 consisted of two walls. To the north of the doorway into Room 3,





Plate 23 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.3. First phase of flooring surviving in the north-eastern corner of the building. View west. Scale 6ft

Wall 4, represented a rebuild of the east wall (Wall 4) of Building III.5a, but extended over the curved wall of the *sudatorium* of the earlier building. To the south of the doorway, Wall 2 represented a reuse of the east wall of Room 4 of the earlier building and was offset to the east of Wall 4 by c 0.5m.

During its period of use, Room 2 appears to have been refloored at least once. The first floor appears to have consisted of gravel (G VI 5a, G XIV 3) similar to that used to floor Room 1 of Building III.5a, possibly indicating that the floor would have been of gravel and mortar. In part Layer G XIV 3 was sealed by stone flags that were also recorded in Trench G XVI (Layer 4) and it would appear that they replaced the gravel over the whole of Room 2. Room 2, like its predecessor, may have represented an enclosed exercise yard or *palaestra*, or – perhaps for the reasons suggested in the discussion of Room 1 of Building III.5a – more probably a roofed exercise hall, possibly also functioning as an *apodyterium*.

The eastern wall of Room 2 (Wall 6) was cut by the insertion of a drain, running eastwards from Room 5, which must have served Rooms 6 and 7. The drain was c 0.32m deep and had a stone base and sides consisting of three courses of irregular stone blocks. It remained in use into the 4th century and was filled with rubble (G XVI 6) from the final phase of the bath house (Building III.5c) and gravel from the surrounding courtyard.

Room 4 represented an extension of the bath wing to the west beyond the area occupied by its predecessor. The northern wall (Wall 24) butted the main west wall of the bath wing, and was itself butted by the west wall (Wall 23). This was of a single build with the south wall (Wall 22). Wall 23 had a doorway forced through it, secondary to its construction, to give access to Corridor 3 of Building III.4b. Room 4 was c 6.4m east-west, and its north-south dimension narrowed east to west from c 5.7m to c 5.35m. It had a mortar floor (G XXII 7, XXIX 14) on a cobble and clay bedding (G XXIX 18), wear in the mortar being patched with sand, gravel, and pebbles (G XXIX 16, 17, 19).

A drain with two separate branches originated in Room 4 (Drain 3), the two arms joining at the point where it exited under the north wall. The drain was capped with large paving stones and was cut into the clay subsoil. It was probably timber-lined. Outside the room, the drain ran north before turning east at the north corner of the bath wing. It petered out close to the apparent eastern limit of the main building complex, but may originally have turned north to join a drain recorded outside the north-east corner of Building III.4b. The drain, like the north-west corner of the bath house, cut Wall 55 of the main range of Building III.4b, demonstrating that it too belonged to a later phase of construction.

Room 4 may have represented an entrance room giving access from Building III.4b via Corridor 3, a changing room, or possibly an additional



Plate 24 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.4b. Buttresses/stub walls attached to Wall 1b over drain between Buildings III.3 and III.4b. View north-east. Scale 1ft divisions

*frigidarium*. However the drains may also point to it possibly being a latrine serving the main body of the complex (although the drain between Building III.3 and Room 19 of Building III.4b may have had this function). Access to Room 4 from within the bath wing was provided by a door from the area that was later occupied by Room 3.

Room 5 occupied the angle created by Rooms 3 and 4, and represented the continued use of the northern part of Room 4 of Building III.5a. It was c 4.85m east–west by a maximum of c 3.9m north–south. The line of its southern wall (Wall 21) continued that of Wall 22 of Room 4 and was somewhat oblique to the north wall (Wall 1), consequently the room widened slightly from west to east. The room had a crumbly mortar floor (G XXIV 9) on a clay make-up (G XXIV 10). It probably functioned as the *frigidarium*, if Room 4 did not perform that function.

Room 6 appears to be an insertion into the south-western corner of Room 2. It was 4.45m east–west and c 3.05m north–south. Its western wall was Wall 2, the east wall of Rooms 5 and 7 reused from Building III.5a, and the western part of the southern wall was Wall 20, a new construction immediately to the south of the corresponding Building III.5a wall (Fig 39c). This also formed the south wall of Room 7. The eastern part of the southern wall-line was occupied by a *praefurnium* arch from a separate furnace that served this room alone. The eastern and northern walls were trench-built on cobble foundations and butted against the western and southern walls of Room 2, although the eastern wall extended 0.6m south of Wall 7 into the *praefurnium*. On the west side of the *praefurnium* arch a stub wall (Wall 30) extended 1.9m into the area occupied by the room. Presumably it only formed part of the support for the hypocaust and would not have been visible above floor-level. The hypocaust was largely constructed of *pilae* cut from roughly-worked single blocks of stone set on the Phase 1 gravel, or decayed concrete, floor (G V 34) (Plate 25). Ten *pilae* survived *in situ*, the tallest being 0.5m high, although all appeared



Plate 25 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5b. Monolithic stone pilae in Room 6. View south-east. Scale 1ft divisions

to have been damaged at the top. In addition to the *pilae*, one base survived, sunk into the sub-floor. Room 6 may have represented a *sudatorium*, with an ephemeral east–west wall 2.2m south of Wall 7, possibly forming an element of the *praefurnium*.

Room 7 lay east of Room 6 and took the form of a small rectangular room, 6.4m east–west by 2.5m north–south, containing a hypocaust. The west wall was located 0.25m to the west of the line of the west wall of Building III.5a, and formed part of the main west wall of the heated range of the building (Wall 16). Unlike that in Room 6, the hypocaust in this room formed part of the main sequence of heated rooms, being served by the *praefurnium* located at the southern end of the building and linked by at least two arches through Wall 20 (Plate 26). A number of the lowest hypocaust tiles remained *in situ*, with the locations of others being mere ‘shadows’, giving a recorded total of 38 *pilae*. It would appear that the hypocaust had consisted of five east–west lines of eleven *pilae*. The sub-floor carried shadows of *pilae* positions and consisted of white concrete (G V ext 9) on a clay and stone make-up (G V ext 10). Given its distance from the *praefurnium*, Room 7 probably represented a second *tepidarium*, or warm room.

Room 7 was linked to the main warm room (Room 8) by a door in its south-east corner. Room 8 was a large room, c 7.35m north–south, that occupied the full c 9.45m width of the southern part of the building. It was crossed by a stone-lined drain that exited through the east wall via a relieving arch that appeared to have been inserted as a secondary feature. The room had a concrete floor (G IV 29, G IV ext 16, G V 31, G V ext 11, G XX 21 and 30) over a cobble and clay make-up (G IV 30





Plate 26 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5b shadows of pilae in Room 8 overlain by Room 3 of Building III.5c. View north. scale 6ft

and 32, G V 46, G XX 23, 35 and 38). Shadows of *pilae* survived on floor material G XX 30 (Plate 26).

Room 9 also occupied the full width of the building and was heated directly from the *praeurnium*. Its walls were integral with those of Room 8 and it was 6.95m north–south. The wall separating Rooms 8 and 9 was a new construction and butted the east and west wall. It incorporated four arches to allow hot air to circulate between the rooms. The west wall incorporated a doorway into Room 10 and the east wall was cut for the insertion of a relieving arch over a drain that served both Rooms 9 and 10. The floor of Room 9 was concrete (G VIII 6, G VIII ext 16, G XXI 7, G XXIV 20), on a clay and cobble make-up (G XXI 12, 21, and 23). Presumably it had originally supported *pilae*, and given its location next to the *praeurnium* it presumably represented the *caldarium*.

The floor of Room 9 sealed Drain 17. Drain 17 was 0.35m deep and 0.20m wide (Fig 39d) and entered the room from the west, originating in Room 10. It consisted of a trench lined with three courses of stone on either side, over a flagged base. In both Rooms 9 and 10 the drain consisted of two arms, extending north and south along the west wall of the room, that discharged into the main east–west channel. Outside the east wall of the building the drain turned to the north-east to join the drain that served Room 8.

Room 10 appears to have been a hot plunge bath. It was a small rectangular room, 3m by 2m internally, with a *opus signinum* floor (G XXX 14). A layer of dark material, possibly trample, covered it after it had ceased to be used as a plunge bath. Within Room 10, Drain 17 again had two branches, and was lined with box-flue tiles (Chapter 12.1 No 1).

South of the main range of rooms, the *praeurnium*, Room 11, reused most of the walls of Rooms 8 and 9 of Building III.5a. The wall that had divided those rooms had been removed to produce a room 7.2m north–south. The north wall of the *praeurnium* was rebuilt to incorporate two flues, which within Room 11 had a structure consisting of three unmortared stone blocks located between them. This structure may have served as the base supporting a header tank, serving water-boilers over the two flues (see Schalles *et al* 1989, Abb 39).

Within Room 11, two iron beams were found (Chapter 15.2.6 Nos 202 and 202 and Chapter 16.2), a broken one built into the east wall of the west flue (masonry surviving from Building III.5a) with the second part adjacent to the flue (Plate 27), and a second complete example on the floor in the south-west corner of the room. Apparently the first beam had been burnt through during use; that the second example had also been used was demonstrated by heat damage to its central area. The



Plate 27 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5b. North wall of Room 11 (prae-furnium) with broken iron beam from the flue arch of the fort bath house (Building III.5a) built into the eastern furnace cheek of the first phase furnace. The replacement furnace lies immediately west (under the scale). The large hole above the furnace arch probably represents the location of the *testudo*. View north. Scale 6ft

purpose of these beams was presumably to support the water-boiler (*testudo*) where it was suspended over the stokeholes. The stokeholes were both 0.8m wide and the complete beam was 1.67m long, allowing 0.4m at either end to be embedded in the masonry of the stand (Wacher 1971b). Presumably the whole one had been removed with a view to re-use in the bath house rebuilt in Phase 5, or possibly for breaking up.

A small rectangular area, 4.15m north–south by 2.7m east–west, outside the south-east corner of the building, may have represented the base for a water tank.

#### *Alterations to the bath wing*

Although the basic form of the bath wing was retained throughout its period of use, there was a fairly complex series of alterations in its north-west corner.



Plate 28 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5b. Room 1 (cold plunge) with water-proof wall jacketing on Wall 25. View south-west. Scale 1ft divisions

#### Phase 3a (Fig 40h)

Rooms 1 and 3 were created as separate entities by the insertion of 0.6m-high dwarf wall (Wall 25).

Room 1 appears to have been a cold plunge bath. It was 6.35m north–south and incorporated a c 0.15m-thick concrete floor (G XXV 8). Figure 36f and Plate 28 demonstrate the existence of two phases of water-proof wall-jacketing on the north side of Wall 25. The earlier and thinner layer (50mm thick) was recorded on the bottom part of the wall, where it was clearly associated with floor G XXV 8. The bath was drained via an outlet through Wall 5, which linked with a drain running round the outside of the building from Room 4. Wall 25 acted as a step or sill giving access from Room 3 to Room 1.

Room 3 was 1.85m north–south with a mortar floor (G XVII 11) about 0.4m above the level of the concrete floor in Room 1. The level of the floor would suggest that either the roughly-finished lower part of Wall 25 was exposed, or that Room 3 was in part occupied by a step, or steps giving access into Room 1, which would have served to obscure the rough masonry.

#### Phase 3b (Fig 40i)

Room 1 was sub-divided by a partition wall (Wall 26) only two courses high, with an *opus signinum* top and indications of steps on the south side. Wall 26 was built directly over the original concrete floor of Room 1 which remained in use to the south. Wall 26 represented a division of the room into deep and shallow pools. The north end was shallower and had a flagged floor (G XXV 16) level with the top of the wall, laid over a cobble and clay make-up (G XXV 17).



## Phase 3c (Fig 40j)

Room 1 was remodelled again. The dividing wall was removed, the floor level raised and all of the walls lined with new thicker *opus signinum* and faced with flagstones, retained with T-shaped iron holdfasts. The floor was also flagged (G XXV 11) and then covered with *opus signinum* (G XXV 7, XXV 13) and then flagged again (G XXV 12), although the latter could represent a further refurbishment or repair. A quarter-round moulding was recorded at the bottom of the new *opus signinum* on the wall, where it met the *opus signinum* floor. The pool was now c 0.9m deep.

Wall 25 was heightened to 1.6m and continued to act as a step or sill. During this phase a door was inserted on the line of Wall 25, with a mortice hole for an upright being recorded towards its western end. The floor of Room 3 was also raised at this time and the south face of Wall 25, was lined with *opus signinum* and faced with flagstones. The south wall of Room 3 (Wall 1), which was an element of Building III.5a, was rebuilt at this time, possibly necessitated by the reflooring of the room; it was not faced with *opus signinum*. The east wall of Rooms 5 and 7 (Wall 2), another retained from Building III.5a, was also rebuilt at this time.

## Phase 3d (Fig 40k)

This phase saw some alterations to Room 3, either involving the insertion of a doorway in its west wall to give access to Room 4, or more probably alterations to an existing doorway. If there had not been a doorway from Room 1/3 into Room 4 from the inception of the complex, Room 4 would have been isolated from the rest of the rooms in the bath wing, but not Building III.4b. Contemporary with these alterations was the refacing of the inner face of the west wall within Room 3. Room 6 may have been inserted, as its north wall butted the rebuilt Wall 2 of Rooms 5 and 7.

## Phase 3e (Fig 40l)

Room 1, the plunge bath, was once again divided into deep and shallow pools. A dwarf partition wall was added (Wall 27), built over the pre-existing flagged floor (G XXV 12). Wall 27 was 0.8m high and 0.40m wide, and was faced with a thin layer of *opus signinum*. Steps were cut on the north side of the wall leading down into a deeper pool, the depth of which could not be determined due to later disturbance, probably associated with work on Building III.5c. South of the dwarf wall, the bath remained the same depth, c 0.9m. The floor of Room 3 was now raised to the top of Wall 25 and given a white concrete finish which extended over the top of Wall 25. Room 2 may have had its eastern and southern wall rebuilt at this time.

## Discussion – Buildings III.3, III.4b, III.5b

The overall sequence for the development of the building complex in the northern part of the site is not clear, as the individual elements are not closely related stratigraphically. The ‘fort’ bath house (Building III.5a) was incorporated or at least elements of it were utilised, in the initial phase of the complex in Phase 2. This included Building III.4a, and was eventually replaced by the rebuilt ‘bath wing’ (Building III.5b), probably before the construction of Corridor 3, as a doorway had to be forced from Room 4 into the newly-built corridor. The existence of Room 20 and 21 from early in the life of the complex suggest that there may have been an unrecorded room – in the area later occupied by the northern part of Room 19 – utilising Wall 1a, or that they formed an isolated element in the complex, possibly some form of service wing and, in view of the presence of a drain in Room 21, stables may be suggested.

In view of the relationship of Channel 1 to Walls 13 and 22 it may be that the extension of Corridor 1 and associated works belong to Phase 3d, as defined in the entrance area.

The main body of the complex is effectively divided by Corridors 1 and 2 into two main groups, or suites, of rooms; Suite A – Rooms 12–15, possibly incorporating ‘Rooms’ 16 and 17 and Suite B – Rooms 1–6, possibly incorporating Rooms 7 and 8. Both of the suites had one well-appointed room; in Suite A, Room 15 had an *opus signinum* floor (H IX 8), and in Suite B, Room 4 had a concrete floor and good painted-plaster decoration. In addition, both suites had their own water supply: for Suite A, the channel passing through the wall between ‘Rooms’ 15 and 16, and for Suite B, the channel terminating in Room 8. Presumably the stone-lined channels were intended to take lead pipes.

Other elements of the complex accord with a service function, stables as suggested above, and/or storage of goods in transit, with the various small rooms around the entrance area possibly being utilised as offices and perhaps a porter’s lodge, prior to the construction of Building III.3. The position of the original entrance is not clear, but it was not where the entrance portico was inserted (entrance area Phase 3a Fig 40h). Nor does it appear to have been immediately south of Room 8, as Corridors 4 and 6 would have been isolated from the rest of the complex until the demolition of Wall 11 in entrance area Phase 3b (Fig 40i). The almost direct access from Room 8 to the exterior on its southern side, and the verandah and therefore the river on its northern side, points to it perhaps having a public function.

The scale of Building III.4b is unusual in a relatively small civilian settlement in a northern Britain at this time and this can be taken to suggest an official function, as may the cohortal stone, if the latter was not reused. This, with its combination of relatively well-decorated rooms, a bath wing, service rooms, and public rooms, indicates that it was a *mansio*. Many of the suggested *mansiones* from Roman Britain conform to what may be regarded as

the 'normal' courtyard plan, for example Chelmsford, Godmanchester, Lower Wanborough (Fig 47a), Newstead, Silchester, and Vindolanda (Fig 47e) (Black 1995, figs 12, 31, 32b, 33b, 50, 54). However there are sufficient possible *mansiones* that do not have a courtyard plan, for example Pentre Farm, Melandra Castle (Fig 47b), Benwell, Brecon Gaer, and Corbridge (Fig 47f) (Black 1995, figs 23, 26, 29a, 38b, 42–7). The presence of a *mansio* at a major river-crossing on a major road would seem reasonable. The way the complex functioned is less clear. The possible existence of two 'suites' of rooms may be at odds with the generality of plans from other known *mansio* sites in Roman Britain (Drury 1988, 130–5, figs 89 and 90), where 'the repetitive provision of a small number of types of room sets, with larger rooms generally confined to one range,' is the norm (Drury 1988, 130). Although in 'the generous provision of baths in a more or less detached block' (Drury 1988, 130), the plan of the Catterick *mansio* clearly falls in line with the practice elsewhere in Roman Britain. However the suggestion by Black (1995) of the possibility of the existence of 'first' and 'standard' class accommodation in *mansiones* may provide an explanation for this apparent anomaly. The two 'suites' may represent 'first class' accommodation with 'standard' accommodation being provided elsewhere, either within the complex, possibly in an upper storey, or in other parts of the settlement. It is possible to recognise small suites of 2–4 rooms at many sites, including Lower Wanborough (Phillips and Walters 1977, fig 2) (Fig 47a), Melandra Castle (Webster 1971) (Fig 47b), and on a larger scale at *Cambodunum* (Kempton) (Schleiermacher 1972, pl 2) (fig 47c) and *Nida* (Frankfurt am Main/Hedderheim) (Woelcke 1938, Beilage 1) (Fig 47d). The comparative irregularity of the plans of many other *mansiones* known from Roman Britain, such as the smaller examples claimed at Vindolanda (Birley 1977, 44–6) (Fig 47e) and Corbridge (Forster 1908, 215–40) (Fig 47f) suggests that conformity of plan cannot be assumed for the *mansiones* of Roman Britain. Despite the potential to question aspects of the complex, it is difficult to see it as anything other than a *mansio*.

#### *The rest of the site*

The building complex was surrounded by gravel areas, or possibly roads, on three sides. At the south-western corner of the complex, there appears to have been a free-standing column outside the main entrance, as a highly-decorated Corinthian capital of late-2nd- or 3rd-century date (possibly from a Jupiter or Giant column) was found close to the entrance to Building III.3 (Chapter 24.1 No 6).

The main east–west road must have been established by early in the phase, or possibly late in Phase 2, on the basis of the pottery evidence recovered by

Hildyard from the section he excavated in 1952 (Hildyard 1957, 233 and fig 3).

The water supply for the hot part of the bath wing appears to have been drawn from a system of stone channels that crossed the gravel forecourt to the south of the building complex, perpetuating the arrangement suggested for Building III.5a. The earliest of these was Channel C, which flowed west to east and divided into two 'arms' near to the western side of the site. The northern 'arm' underlay the later Channel A, presumably a replacement. Channel C may have been of two phases, the earlier consisting of two parallel rows of large stones laid in a trench lined with clay, with the bottom of the channel consisting of stone slabs. This arrangement may subsequently have been replaced by channelled stone blocks (Fig 42b). Alternatively, the stone slab base of the earlier 'channel' may have represented no more than levelling for the channelled stones (Wacher pers comm). It extended eastwards, north of the east–west road, in the direction of the south-west corner of Building III.6 (Phase 5), which postdated it. It was not, however, observed in Trench L X.

In the area occupied by the aqueducts there was evidence for at least one timber building that could have originated in Phase 3, consisting of a clay floor (L XIX 17) and an associated beam slot, built over layers sealing midden material (Fig 42b). However, floor L XIX 17 was cut by the trench for Channel C, suggesting that the building may not have been very long-lived. The layer sealing the floor (L XIX 16) contained plaster, suggesting that the building had plastered walls.

Further evidence of possible timber buildings over the midden was forthcoming from the area to the south, where Trench J II revealed traces of buildings possibly belonging to the later-2nd century, part of a sequence of structures that extended through much of the 3rd century (see below). A substantial, 0.45m-thick, layer of silty material (J I 22) in Figure 39h, suggests a deliberate attempt to seal at least part of the midden. This material was sealed by 3rd-century timber buildings and contained pottery of c AD 170–200. Layer J I 22 was cut by, or possibly had built up around, a stone foundation three courses high and a single stone thick (wall  $\beta$ ) (Fig 39h). This suggests the probable existence of stone-founded buildings over the sealed midden. The gravel layer to its east (J I 20) produced pottery of the early- to mid-3rd century and this may indicate that the building-sequence started after c AD 200. The width of the foundation suggests it is unlikely to have carried more than a single storey timber wall.

The presence of pottery of the early-3rd century in Layer J XIII 26 (which predates fort ditch fills overlying J XIII 49 (Fig 36a)) clearly indicates that either the fort continued into the 3rd-century (with the ditch possibly being recut above Layer J XIII 76), or that the partly-filled ditches remained open, filling gradually. The latter possibility is suggested by the presence of a loosely-packed black peat (J XIII 32) and is perhaps more likely. The depth of stratigraphy below Layer J XIII 26 suggests occupation adjacent to

the fort ditch, albeit possibly largely in the form of roads given the preponderance of gravel layers, prior to the 3rd century.

Further evidence for late-2nd-century occupation close to the fort is provided by a clay floor (J XIII 21) (Fig 36a), which predated Building VII.4 (Phase 4) and extended west of the westernmost of the timber-slots that define that structure. Clay floor J XIII 21 was sealed by a layer of clay trample (J XIII 67) that was cut by the timber slots of Building VII.4 and was presumably associated with the use of the structure incorporating clay floor J XIII 21.

A major feature that originated during the latter part of Phase 3 is a rectangular enclosure in the area later occupied by *Insula* VI. The enclosure consisted of a stone-built wall over 24m long aligned parallel with the east-west street. This wall formed a right-angle with the western boundary of the enclosure and extended south from the corner for 36.8m, to make an acute angle with the south wall of the enclosure (wall 5). Wall 5 incorporated a doorway 6m from the eastern edge of the excavated area and ran south-west to north-east, reducing the north-south dimension of the enclosure to 33.9m within the excavated area. The wall was in part trench-built on a cobble foundation (Fig 39h), whereas to the west there was a clearly-defined foundation-trench which cut the eastern edge of the midden accumulation (Fig 39f – Layers E XX 31 and 32 represent the fills). Outside the enclosure, deposits built up over the exposed footing through Phase 3 (Layer E XX 28) and into Phase 4 (E XX 23, 24, 25).

On the southern side of the enclosure (Fig 39b) the sequence was more complex. The cobble foundation was cut into Layers D XI 45, D XVI 10 and possibly D XI 47, but the exposed top of the foundation was sealed by Layer D XI 44. Above the foundation the footings of the wall were butted by Layers D XI 33 and D XI 16. The latter context produced one of six phallic copper alloy amulets (Chapter 15.2.3 No 244) which, on excavation, appeared to be associated with traces of a leather band. The other five derived from a baby burial (D XI 34 – Baby 1) that was either incorporated in the construction of the footing of the enclosure wall, or more probably inserted subsequently. Baby 1 was also associated with a Type 1b bone needle (Chapter 18.1 No 19), and may originally have been in a coffin. A second baby burial (D XI 39 – Baby 2), 1.5m west of Baby 1, was in a crouched position. Although one arm and leg were separated and out of position, a coffin may have been used.

The dating of the cremation found in Trench D VIII and described under Phase 2 is not certain. As indicated above, the cremation could originate in Phase 3 after the midden had ceased to receive new material, rather than late in Phase 2. Presumably the area would no longer have been used for burial after the establishment of the enclosure, and therefore the cremation should date to the earlier part of Phase 3, if not before.

### Phase 3: Discussion

It has been suggested above (p 60) that presence of the COH VIII stone in the east wall of Room 4 of the *mansio* points to its construction by a cohort. Although a ninth auxiliary cohort is known from Vindolanda (*Cohors IX Batavorum* – *RIB* II.4 2445.2 and 2445.24), the absence of an ethnic title suggests that the inscription refers to a legionary cohort. The stone was found set facing into the room, although there were traces of plaster on the face of the stone (Chapter 24.1 No 5). This may indicate that the stone was only set up as part of the construction process, possibly as a record of work prior to approval by an inspecting officer, and once the inspection had taken place the stone was of no further importance and was plastered over. Such a view is possibly supported by the crudity of the inscription. It is improbable that legionary masons would have produced such a poor quality inscription had the stone been intended to remain visible within the building. Alternatively the stone could be reused, possibly from the earlier '*mansio*' or the Phase 1–2 bath house, where it could have been in a more prominent external position, but the same arguments regarding its appropriateness for public display would apply. Whatever the circumstances of its erection the legion would probably have been that based at York, if the stone was reused and originated pre- c AD 130, *IX Hispana*; if *in situ* and later *VI Victrix*.

The absolute dating of the *mansio* is difficult. However, two coins from Trench G XXV serve to demonstrate that Phases 3c onward in the bath wing could be no earlier than AD 196–211, a worn issue of Julia Domna (Context G XXV 7 – Chapter 13.2.2.1 No 34), and probably dates to after AD 226–35 (slightly worn issue of Severus Alexander (Context G XXV 10 – Chapter 13.2.2.1 No 39)). Therefore most of the alterations to Room 1 of the bath wing would date to a period after the demolition of the main body of the *mansio*, as the later coin would be well-sealed under the Phase 3 floor (G XXV 11 – Fig 36f). Indeed it is possible that the cold plunge could have been retained in operation after most of the complex ceased to be used.

The date for the inception of the Phase 3 version of the *mansio* is equally difficult. There are few securely-stratified and sealed finds from within the building that relate to the period of its construction. Hadrianic pottery derived from Layer H II 19 which appears to represent make-up along the north side of the site, laid down to accommodate the *mansio*, or at least the corridor or verandah recorded on that side (Fig 39j). A group of pottery dating to c AD 125–200 from the bottom fill of the fountain (Context H XI 4 – Chapter 8.2) in Courtyard 10 may indicate the main period of use of that feature, which must have remained open, or have been re-opened, to receive material of late-2nd- to early-3rd-century (Context H XI 3) and late-4th-century date (Context H XI 2) (Fig 41f). Hadrianic to Antonine pottery from Layer H IX

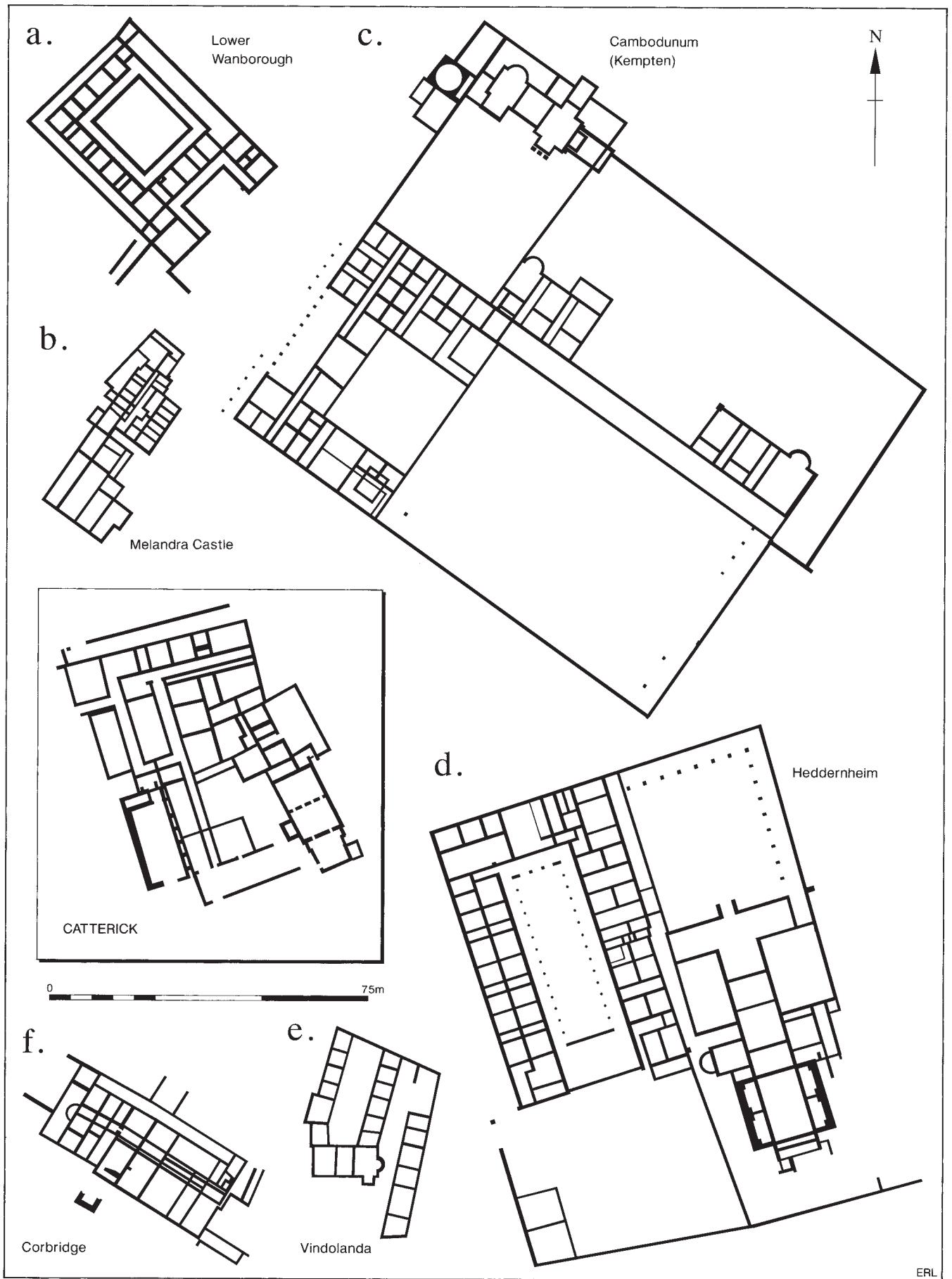


Figure 47 Comparative mansio plans



19 within Corridor 1 was sealed by a layer of trample (H IX 18) (Fig 41k). This may provide a *terminus post quem* for the construction of the Phase 3 *mansio*, as Layer H IX 19 seals clay (H IX 7) that overlies the east wall of the corridor, which originated as part of the Phase 2 '*mansio*'. However the apparently mid- to late-Antonine date of the timber building predating Building III.3 (p 57) suggests a date in the later-2nd century for Building III.3 and the subsequent changes to the *mansio* entrance area.

Layer H IX 7 (Fig 41k) may provide evidence of the form of at least some of the structure, as it must have formed part of the west wall of Room 15, the most luxuriously-appointed of the rooms in Suite A. The clay can only indicate the existence of either a timber-framed wall bedded on it and supported by the stone foundation (Fig 41k), or of a rammed-earth wall. Rammed-earth construction has been recognised elsewhere in Roman Britain (Wacher 1985).

Many of the walls were 0.70–1.00m wide and would seem perfectly adequate to support an upper storey. The recognition of upper storeys in Romano-British buildings has now become a commonplace (Keevil 1996; King 1996; Neal 1996), and their utilisation in major official buildings, such as a *mansio*, can be anticipated with confidence. Obviously, stairs would have had to have been provided, possibly within the corridors, for example at the east end of Corridor 2, or perhaps within some of the smaller rooms, such as Rooms 6, or 13. Although such a function for Room 6 would necessitate 'Suite B' being smaller, it might allow the possibility of a series of smaller apartments at ground floor level, perhaps Rooms 1–3, Rooms 4 and 5, and Rooms 12 and 15. The positioning of stairs within small rooms would serve to explain the appearance of small rooms in many *mansiones* (for example at Silchester) and in other buildings.

The sequence associated with the water supply is complex. It is possible that only Channel C belonged to Phase 3, as it is probable that the timber building below aqueduct Channel B in Figure 42b may be as late as this phase. The timber building could be contemporary with gravel surface L XIX 10, related to Channel C (Fig 42b). It is possible that an aqueduct that branched south from Channel C, and its successor Channel A, could be contemporary with the former, as it passed under the area occupied by Building III.2, which was probably in use at the same time as the later version of the aqueduct.

It has been suggested that the extensive gravel area on the southern side of the *mansio* may have served as a market (Wacher pers comm), its location on a main street, near to the fort and the *mansio* possibly being suitable. Burnham and Wacher (1990, 49–50) have discussed the difficulty of identifying markets in settlements lacking *fora* or *macella*. However, their existence, whether formally constituted, or as informal mechanisms, has to be assumed, if it is accepted that the rural population supplied some of the needs of the soldiers and *vicani* direct, unless a system of middle-men is introduced as an interface

between the population of the *vicus* – and later 'small town' – and the surrounding rural areas.

The sealing of the midden, and the development of buildings over it, reflect a change in the organisation of the site, and possibly of its function. The lack of later 2nd-century leather types amongst the material from Catterick cannot be used to demonstrate that leatherworking and associated activity was no longer part of the local economy, but merely that the detritus of such activity was not deposited in the area examined. The recovery of Antonine pottery from the possible 'tanning pits', if such they were, to the south of the excavated area (Wacher pers comm), may point to a reorganisation of the industry, away from the immediate area of the settlement.

The probable establishment of the enclosure to the south of the *mansio* in this phase points to considerable investment in parts of the settlement distinct from the clearly 'military' and 'official' areas (the fort and *mansio*). The nature of the occupation represented within the enclosure is not clear. It appears as layers building up against the outside of the enclosure wall. Layer D XI 40 and 42 are the only possibly contemporary interior deposit. D XI 42 appears as a building level, presumably associated with the construction of the enclosure wall, while D IX 40 represents a cobbled surface that produced material of late-2nd- to 3rd-century date. Consequently the functional interpretation of the enclosure is difficult, but a location opposite the *mansio*, at what must have been the heart of the *vicus*, may indicate a public function. This, the burial of Baby 1 with its group of amulets, which could be seen as a form of foundation deposit broadly comparable with that from Temple IV at Springhead (Penn 1960, 121–2), and the existence of an altar dated by the style of the lettering to the later-2nd or 3rd-century (Chapter 24.1 No 1) that came from Trench C II near this area (Wacher pers comm), may indicate that the 'enclosure wall' delimited the *temenos* of a temple. However, despite the presence of possible 'foundation deposits', the enclosure could have had a function other than defining a *temenos*.

#### Phase 4 Timber buildings (c AD 200 to later-3rd century) (Fig 48)

##### *Description*

The evidence relating to the fort at this period is extremely limited. A certain longevity of occupation is indicated by the possible recut of the Antonine fort ditch, suggested by the profile of Layer J XIII 35 (Fig 36a) (p 58). The fills of the possible recut overlay Layer J XIII 26 which contained coarsewares belonging to the early-3rd century. However, compared to the earlier fort ditches, the recut would have been rather shallow, with a depth of c 1m and – as suggested above – it is perhaps more likely that the ditch remained open to fill gradually.

In the southern part of the excavated area, floors of timber structures were recognised belonging to the 3rd century (see *Insula VII* below) and these were superseded by at least two stone-built buildings during the course of the century (Building VII.1 and VII.2). These buildings continued in use into the 4th century and, for the sake of clarity with regard to the plans, are illustrated and described under Phase 5 (4th century).

### *Insula III*

During this phase the *mansio* appears to have been largely abandoned and demolished, with the exception of Building III.3 (see above) and perhaps the bath wing, Building III.5b (or possibly the cold range or cold plunge alone). If the dating suggested by the two coins from Trench G XXV discussed above (p 74) were to be believed, Phases 3c–e, and perhaps even Phase 3b of Building III.5b would be of this phase.

#### Building III.3: Phase 4a

Building III.3 was retained as a free-standing structure (Fig 45g). Walls 5 and 13 were demolished to allow the incorporation of Room 23 into the main area of the building. What had been the entrance into the main *mansio* complex was blocked by the insertion of a cross wall (Wall 20) between the remnant of Wall 2 and (butting against the north end of) Wall 10, leaving a rather irregular corner. Integral with Wall 20 was a short stub wall, Wall 19, which extended north from Building 3. A second stub-wall, Wall 18 (Plate 29), was built 2.6m to the west, butting against the remnant of Wall 2. The new walls were all rather poorly built, utilising rubble from the demolished *mansio*, and may represent buttresses. Within Building III.3, a flagged floor was laid across the whole structure on a bed of clay.

#### Building III.3: Phase 4b

Building III.3 was refloored, probably after the middle of the century, again with flagstones laid on a bed of clay (N IX 4 in Fig 46a; Plate 30). At the same time, Wall 10 was demolished and replaced with Wall 21 (Fig 46b), thereby removing the mismatched butt-joint at the north-eastern corner of the building (Figs 39g, 41b, 45h, and 46c).

#### The *mansio* area

To the north of Building III.3 a water-pipe (Channel 7) was laid across the area of the demolished *mansio*, probably as a replacement for Channel 1. Channel 7 ran west to east, past the butt-end of Wall 18, turning north just short of Wall 19. After 15.3m it turned to run east across the area that had been occupied by Room 10 of the *mansio*, then across Corridor 1 and into the area of Room 12, where it either petered-out, or more probably was too damaged by subsequent activity to trace further, and it would seem likely that it



Plate 29 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.3. Stub Wall 18 built against Wall 2, with Room 23 and earlier drain in the background. View south. Scale 6ft

had originally extended further east. The channel consisted of a shallow trench with sloping sides and a flat bottom, without any evidence of having been covered (Figs 41c and 41k). The bottom of the trench produced peg holes, suggesting that it had been timber lined, with evidence for recutting of the channel being recorded in Trench H XXXIII.

To the north there was limited evidence for what may have been occupation within the main body of the *mansio*, despite the apparent levelling of most of the complex. In a subsidence crack in the floor of Room 4, a posthole was recorded (H XXV 5). Whether this represents continued occupation of the building, or subsequent utilisation of the area, is not clear.

#### Building III.2

A stone-founded building was established in the mid-3rd century on an east–west line (Building III.2 (= Hildyard 1957, building II)), north of the east–west street laid down in the 2nd century on the southern side of the *mansio* (Hildyard 1957, 233; and above). It was 12.5m long and 6m wide and constructed over a levelling deposit of soil rubble (L XIX 5) contemporary with Layer L XIX 9, the make-up for a cambered road surface (L XIX 7) (Fig 42b), the clay that sealed the timber building referred to under Phase 3, and aqueduct Channel C (Phase 3). The floor of the building consisted of flags (L XIX 4) laid on the rubble levelling material.

Contemporary with Building III.2 were aqueduct channels A and B. The first of these represented a replacement of the main northern arm of Channel C (p 73). It consisted of two parallel lines of stones two courses deep, set in a clay-lined trench. The site records suggest that the lining may also have served as

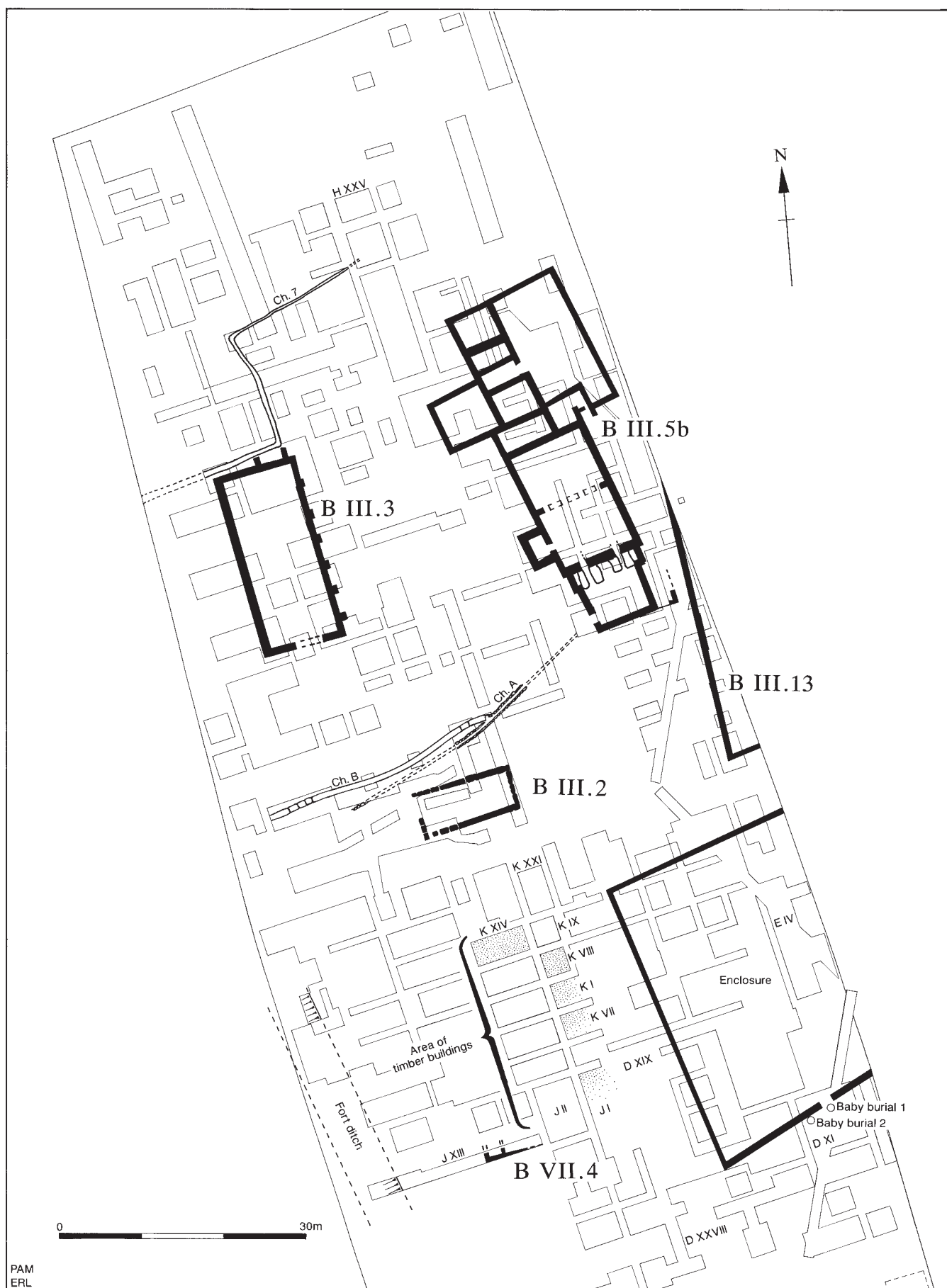


Figure 48 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – overall plan of Phase 4





Plate 30 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.3. Phase 4b flagstone floor. View south-east. Scale 6ft

the bottom of the channel for much of its length, but either channelled stone blocks were used, or the block shown in Figure 42b represents the remnants of the northern arm of Channel C. There was no evidence of a stone covering to the channel, and it is possible that it might have been planked over. The western part of the trench for the aqueduct was sealed (and filled) by road metalling cut by Channel B (Fig 42b) although, in Trench L XII, Channel B joined Channel A, which must have remained in use beyond that point (Plate 31). Channel B consisted of large channelled stones placed end to end on a bed of clay. For most of its length it was covered with large stone slabs.

The complications with the water supply suggest that Building III.2 remained in occupation for some time, particularly if the make-up for the building (L XIX 5), and the neighbouring road (L XIX 7 – make-up L XIX 9) are contemporary. The longevity of Building III.2 is implied by Channel A, the replacement for the northern arm of Channel C, being blocked by the gravel surface contemporary with the building. This would suggest that the gravelled surface north of Building III.2 remained in use for some time, the gravel filling of Channel A deriving from a later resurfacing of the road contemporary with Channel B.

#### Building III.5b

Channel 7 was diverted north to skirt the area of the *mansio* bath wing. This suggests that, even if Building III.5b was no longer functioning, it still remained

a considerable obstacle in the eastern part of the site. However, the creation of Channel B indicates that a water-supply was still being directed towards the bath house, suggesting that the bath wing may have continued in use after the demolition of the main body of the *mansio*. If so, some of the modifications in the area of Rooms 1 and 3 (described under Phase 3) could belong to the 3rd century. From the evidence available it is not clear which phases of alterations might relate to the free-standing structure.

#### Building III.13

On the eastern edge of the excavated area, the western side and parts of the northern and southern sides of a large building or enclosure were recorded. The western side also clearly appears on aerial photographs (for example Plate 32). It measured 38.6m north–south and appears to represent some form of boundary wall or enclosure for a building, or buildings, occupying the building plot to the east, or possibly the whole of the south-eastern corner of *Insula* III. Whatever the extent of the area defined, its alignment relates more closely to the line of the east–west street than Dere Street. A drain appeared to run between the north side of the east–west street and the south side of ‘Building’ III.13, receiving run-off from the centre of the street via a north–south subsidiary drain.

Occupation material incorporating 3rd-century pottery from immediately to the west of Building III.13, suggests that at some point in the 3rd century





Plate 31 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Insula III.  
Junction of Channels A and B. View east. Scale 6ft

a building may have existed in the area that was to be occupied by Building III.6 in Phase 5.

#### Insula VI

To the south of 'Building' III.13, on the southern side of the c 6.7m wide east–west street, the enclosure or *temenos* established during Phase 3 continued in use, to be abandoned when stone-built Building VII.1 was constructed overlying its western wall. No major structures were identified that can be clearly associated with the enclosure or *temenos* in this phase. However, the existence of buildings is demonstrated by the presence of mortar floor E IV 11, and sandstone floor E IV 18, separated by a clay wall with evidence of wattles (E IV Wall 4) under Phase 5 Building VI.1. The two floors sealed pottery of the early- to mid-3rd century (Layer E IV 14) and late-2nd or early-3rd century (Layer E IV 13) respectively. The building that these floors belonged to saw a reasonably long period of use, implied by both floors being patched with clay. That it could have been a strip building, fronting onto the east–west street, is suggested by the existence of an area of burnt sandstone floor to the north of the clay wall. The association of the mortar floor to the south of the wall with a plaster-faced wall may suggest the location of a domestic area within the building. Further evidence of buildings within the area of the enclosure was found in Area D. Trench D XIX produced occupation material dating to the late-2nd, or first half of the 3rd, century (D XIX 19), and Trench D XXVIII material of the

late-3rd or early-4th century (D XXVIII 5), the latter apparently predating Building VII.3.

On the southern side of the enclosure the grave of Baby 1 (Phase 3) was disturbed by the insertion of a doorway through the enclosure wall.

#### Insula VII

##### Timber buildings

A sequence of at least two timber buildings in Trench J I predated Building VII.3 (Fig 46d), the floor of the earliest of these buildings, Layer J I 20, may be associated with the wall to the west of it (Wall  $\beta$ ), assuming the latter to be a trench-built sleeper or dwarf wall to take a sill beam. What may be a fragment of Layer J I 20 extends west of Wall  $\beta$  and this suggests that it may be an internal wall, as there is no evidence of the stonework having been inserted through the floor. Above this building, Layer J I 19 appeared as a clay levelling-deposit laid down prior to occupation layers J I 17 and 16, with the intervening layer of sandstone chips (J I 18), suggesting the existence of a further sleeper, or dwarf wall, but possibly a wall built entirely of stone. The lowest gravel floor (J I 20) produced material of the early- to mid-3rd century, as did the make-up material for the second floor (J I 19), with an unworn coin of AD 273 from Layer J I 16 (Chapter 13.2.2.1 No 169). However, Layer J I 14, which sealed J I 16, produced a Crambeck painted ware type 5 bowl of the later-4th century, as did occupation material under the west wall of Building VII.3a/b (J II 12) (Fig 39h), and it would appear probable that the stone buildings in this area (Building VII.3a, its successor Building VII.3b, and Building VII.10) cannot be earlier than the later-4th century (see below).

To the north, a structure, probably of this phase, occupied the site of the later Building VII.1. Despite the full plan not being recovered, it appears to have been constructed of timber, with a number of postholes being recorded. It incorporated suspended timber floors (Fig 46h, Plate 33) in Trench K VIII (Layer 12), with sand-and-gravel (K I 11), and cobble-and-clay (K VII 9) floors being recorded to the south, in the rear part of the building. The timber floor was later replaced by a gravel and concrete floor (K VIII 11). It is possible that more functional floors occupied the extreme front of the building from the start, the suspended timber floors representing part of a second range of rooms. This is suggested by an absence of any evidence for timber floors in Trench K IX, into which the building should have extended if it were to front onto the east–west street. However there were quantities of ash and charcoal associated with clay and gravel floors (Layers K IX 10–12) (Fig 46e), some of which could be contemporary with the timber floors further south, although K IX 12 belonged to Building VII.2 (Phase 2). This building may have been a conventional strip building, with a workshop area on the clay and gravel floors at the front, and domestic accommodation behind. However the



Plate 32 Aerial photograph of Cataractonium (taken in 1949) showing Dere Street, internal roads and buildings, including the western side of Building/enclosure B.III.13. View north. (Cambridge University Collection DQ-82; © Crown Copyright/MOD)

situation is complicated by the existence of vestiges of an *opus signinum* floor on the southern side of Trench K XXI, predating the Phase 5 north wall of Building VII.1. This floor was associated with an east–west sleeper beam trench that split the *opus signinum* into two. This suggests that at some point, probably fairly late in the 3rd century, a building – or at least two rooms of some pretension – fronted onto the east–west street. This more opulent building could have been of timber and, in this area, it appears that generally the sequence of timber buildings survived into the 4th century, before it was superseded in stone by Building VII.1. It is possible that elements of the preceding structure could have survived this

rebuilding, as floor layer K VII 9 (above) produced a sherd from a Crambeck greyware flanged bowl of 4th-century date.

#### Building VII.4

One further timber-framed building was fairly well defined. In Trench J XIII, a major west–east beam slot (Timber Slot 2) was aligned slightly obliquely to the axes of the later stone buildings to the north and east (Phases 5 and 6 – below). Extending north from it was a north–south slot (Timber Slot 1) (Fig 36a), with a second north–south slot (Timber Slot 3) extending north from the western end of Slot 3. A series of burnt levels





Plate 33 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – *Insula VII*. Beam slots of suspended timber floor underlying Building VII.1. View south. Scale 1ft divisions

consisting of ash and charcoal (Layers J XIII 65 and 63), separated by a thin clay floor, or layer of trample (J XIII 66), relate to the use of Building VII.4. Building VII.4 appears likely to belong the early part of the 3rd century, or perhaps later, as Slot 1 was clearly cut through Layers J XIII 21 and 67 that appear to relate to Phase 3 occupation. The layers of ash and charcoal suggest that it may have functioned as a workshop.

#### The rest of *Insula VII*

Further evidence for buildings in the area of *Insula VII* at this time is provided to the west of the timber building underlying Building VII.1 (Phase 5). Evidence of possible craft activity preceding the construction of Building VII.2, the ‘bronze-workers house’, is provided by a layer of ashy material (K XIV 13) sealed by the gravel floor of Building VII.2 (K XIV 12). It is not impossible that this floor level may belong to the 3rd century (see below).

Elsewhere to the south of the east–west street, various sections (for example Figs 36a and 46d) record a depth of stratification that must be assigned to the 3rd century, although an absence of complete building plans makes any understanding of the nature of the occupation difficult to arrive at.

#### Defences

There is a possibility that the civil settlement was provided with an earthwork defence at this time, or even earlier, although the evidence is largely derived from the recent magnetometer survey (Chapter 3.3) (for discussion of the defences, see below Phase 5, and Chapter 32).

## Phase 4: Discussion

The date of the abandonment, or demolition, of the *mansio* complex is uncertain. Channel 7 was cut through the destruction material, thereby confirming the disuse of the building, or of large parts of it (compare Figs 43 and 48). However the datable material from it does not provide a clear *terminus ante quem*. The balance of the evidence points to some time during the very late-2nd century (Context H II 4) (Fig 41c), or possibly as late as the early- to mid-3rd century (Context N XIII 2) (Fig 39e) (selected group 7 – Chapter 8.3). Although the final fill of the fountain in Open Courtyard 10 produced material belonging to the later-4th century (H XI 2), this material served to seal late-2nd- to early-3rd-century material (Context H XI 3) (Fig 41f) and may have been introduced on the removal of the pipe or represent post-occupation disturbance as Layer H XI 2 was not clearly distinct from topsoil. A late-2nd- to early-3rd-century date would accord with the broad span of dates for the abandonment/disuse of the northern part of the complex.

The general absence of evidence for later occupation in the area of the *mansio*, prior to the later-4th century, is in contrast with the intensive occupation recorded across most of the rest of the excavated area. This may be explained if the area of the *mansio* remained in official ownership or control (Burnham and Wachter 1990, 114), as is suggested by the continued existence of Building III.3. This may have prevented expansion of civilian occupation into the area. However, by the later-4th century (Phase 6), occupation did expand into what had been the area of the *mansio*, including the site of Building III.3. The rebuilding of the bath wing in Phase 5, possibly as a facility for the town (see below), suggests that ‘official’ control of the area of the bath house may have been relinquished earlier than the rest of the area of the *mansio*. However, some doubt is cast on the absence of occupation from the *mansio* area by the existence of occasional postholes cut into the northern part of Building III.4 (for example Posthole H XXV 5), and the ephemeral nature of many of the later structures.

If the *mansio* area remained under imperial control, Building III.3 may possibly have continued to function as a ‘warehouse, perhaps even a granary, for the storage of taxes collected in kind’ (Burnham and Wachter 1990, 114).

The destruction of the *mansio* may point to the end of Catterick as a station of the *cursus publicus*, but the position of the site in relation to one of the most important road-junctions in the north of Roman Britain, between Dere Street and the Stainmore road, makes this highly unlikely. In the absence of the *mansio*, it would be reasonable to expect the provision of facilities equivalent to a *mutatio*, providing changes of horses, and no doubt incorporating storage space for tack and feed, etc. In Building III.3, the fodder could possibly have been stored at first-floor level. Alternatively, the functions of the *mansio*, at

least in terms of providing accommodation for official travellers, may have been transferred to private accommodation in the developing settlement, in a similar way to what has been suggested to account for the disappearance of many *mansiones* later in the 3rd century (Black 1995, 84).

‘Building’ III.13 may have originated during the period of occupation of the *mansio*, but it is not clear what the purpose of the structure was. However it appears to represent the south-western corner of an enclosure at the junction of the east–west street, recorded during the excavation, and Dere Street. This, with the existence of the possible *temenos* to the south, would point to substantial development at the core of the *vicus*. Presumably this development would be primarily civilian in character, but the amulets with their military associations (Chapter 15.2.3 No 244), discovered with Phase 3 Baby 1, emphasise the important part the military must have played in even the ‘civilian’ aspects of the site.

It is not clear how long Building III.3 remained in use. It appears that it was deliberately demolished, as it was sealed with a thick layer of demolition debris incorporating Contexts N I 8 and L XIV 5 (Fig 46a), (the latter incorporated substantial architectural pieces including the Corinthian capital: Chapter 24.1 No 6). As part of the clearance process, the area appears to have been fired: an extensive layer of burnt material was sandwiched between N I 7 and N I 8 (Fig 39g).

The creation of Channel 7 serves to emphasise that facilities established for the *mansio* continued to function. The water supply was still working and surplus water had to be piped away, as it could not simply be switched off. It also appears to support the suggestion that the bath wing of the *mansio* could have remained in use, as Channel B was created to serve it, and its survival as a structure, or a ruin, is suggested by Channel 7 having been routed to avoid it. The latest pottery recorded from the bottom of Channel 7 was of mid-3rd- to 4th-century date (Layer H VI 5), suggesting that, whenever the channel was first cut, it may have remained in use beyond the end of this phase.

The uncertainties regarding dating of the sequence in the area of what was to become Building VII.1, with the *opus signinum* floor and the apparent survival of floor K VII 9 from the preceding timber building, serve to illustrate that the change from timber to stone construction would, as might be expected, have been spread over a considerable period of time.

## Phase 5 – Stone buildings c AD 250–350/5 (Fig 49): Description

### *Insula III*

*Insula III* appears to have been largely vacant, at least in the earlier part of the phase. However, on the eastern side of the excavated area, the *mansio* bath wing (Building III.5b) was rebuilt as a free-standing, but

much smaller, bath house (Building III.5c) (Plate 34). The continuity of site was dictated by a number of factors, including surviving elements of the pre-existing structure, and the water supply and drainage systems.

### Building III.5c (Figs 38 and 50): Description

The walls of the new building often utilised elements of the pre-existing structure as foundations. They survived to a considerable height, particularly on the western side (Plate 35), largely as a result of the structure having been afforded protection by being terraced into the hillside on that side, as its predecessors had been. However, the layout of the new building was quite different to that of Building III.5b, comprising three comparatively small hot rooms (Rooms 1, 2, and 4), with a rectangular hot, or warm, plunge bath (Room 3) projecting from the eastern side of Room 2. It appears that the intention was to reuse the furnace room of the *mansio* bath wing, at least in part, as the *praefurnium* for the main range of rooms was retained, although only the western flue would have been used, and Room 3 was provided with an independent flue, and Room 4 an additional flue on its eastern side. The furnace room produced a hoard of 62 radiate copies (Coin Hoard 1, Context F XXII 8, Chapter 13.2.2.1, CD 138), which were presumably deposited during this phase given the absence of 4th-century coins, although the context could have belonged to Phase 6. Presumably Room 1 was intended to be a *caldarium*, and, in view of Room 4 having an additional flue, it too may have been intended as a second hot room, with Room 2 being a *tepidarium*. A large room (Room 5), at right-angles to the heated range at its northern end, may have been constructed as a combined *frigidarium* and *apodyterium*, with a small, square, cold plunge bath (Room 6) attached on the west side, in place of Room 4 of the *mansio* bath wing. The plunge bath complex and *apodyterium*, represented by Rooms 1, 2, and 3 of the *mansio* bath wing, were left intact, apparently with the intention of incorporating them in the new building. A drain that had served Room 8 of the *mansio* bath wing appears to have been intended for reuse, being re-covered to support the weight of the eastern wall of the new building.

### Room 1 – *caldarium*

Room 1, like Rooms 2 and 4 to the north, occupied the full width of the new heated range (which was only approximately half that of the earlier baths, being some 4.3m east–west). Room 1 was 4.7m north–south and its walls were constructed of small, but very regular limestone or sandstone ashlar, with a rubble and mortar core. The blocks averaged 215mm by 100mm by 24mm deep in size and were bonded in buff, varying to white, very hard mortar. The courses were well levelled and the south wall (Wall 1), which represented the best-preserved part of the building, survived to 21 courses. Wall 1 was 0.67–0.72m wide, typical for the external walls of the building, although some walls were slightly





*Plate 34 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c. View north. Scales 6ft*

wider, including Wall 3 which was c 0.80m wide. The external walls all incorporated putlog holes, generally 120–45mm square (Plate 25).

The south wall of Room 1 (Wall 1) incorporated a furnace arch, the imposts of which contained fourteen courses of bricks, bonded into the stonework for c 0.7m on either side. On both sides of the arch, the fifth course of bricks was bonded into the stonework for c 1.85m. The arch itself was set back 0.15m from the imposts, springing from voussoir bricks, which were on the same level, and 0.1m from the nearest putlog holes on either side of the arch. The west wall (Wall 2) was largely built over the main west wall of the earlier bath wing, and survived to a maximum of nineteen courses over a single plinth course.

The north wall (Wall 3), which survived to seventeen courses, also formed the south wall of Room 2. It was similar to the other walls, but narrower (0.58m thick). The footings were offset from the main body of the wall, with the lowest course projecting 0.34m to the south of the wall, and the upper, of large rough blocks, projecting 0.22m to the south and 15m to the north. Putlog holes occurred at 0.77m from the north-west corner and possibly at the same distance from the north-east corner, but this was obscured by the balk.

The 1.4m-wide doorway between Rooms 1 and 2, in the centre of the Wall 3, was located over the middle flue arch (Plate 36). It had a sandstone slab sill (a reused tombstone: Chapter 24.1 No 3), set level with the top of the floor rebate. Recesses 0.15m wide and

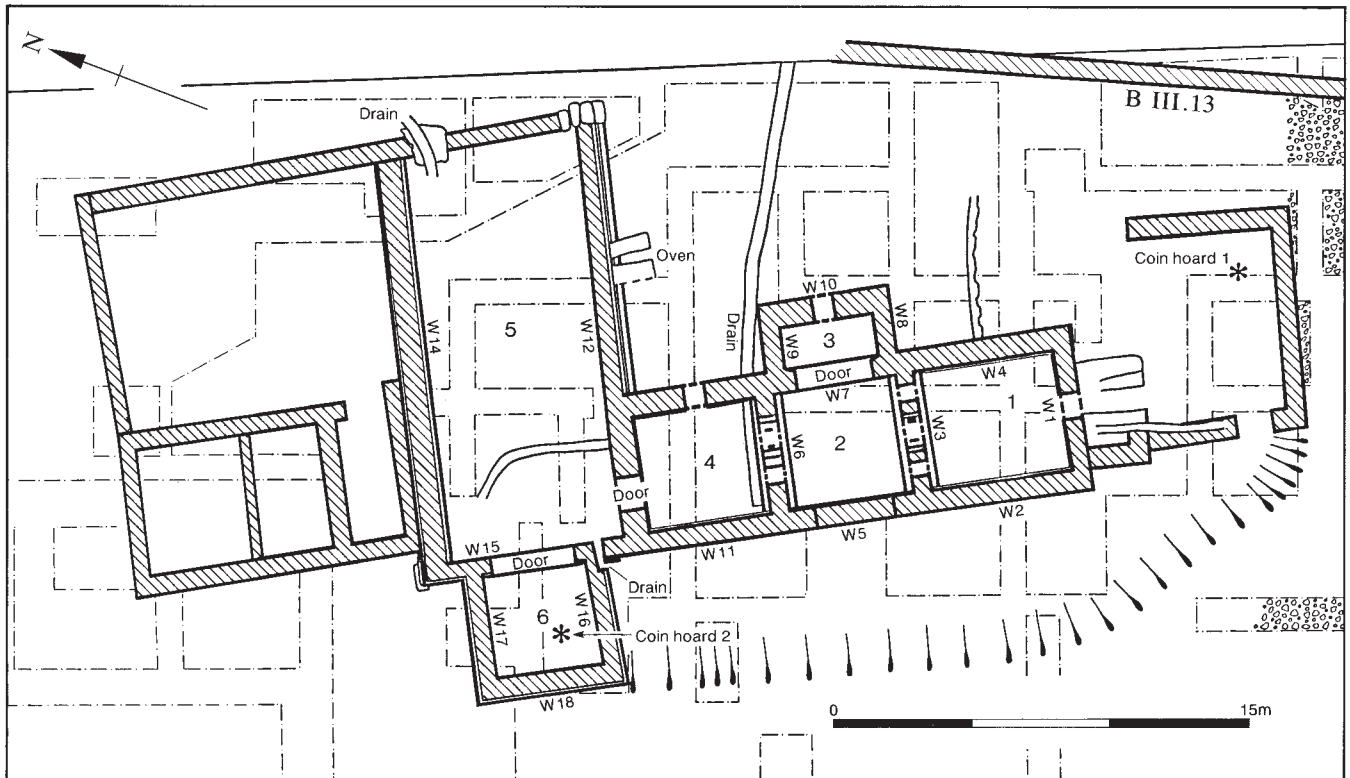


Figure 50 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of 4th-century bath house (Building III.5c) in Phase 5



Plate 35 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c after the removal of the hillside into which it had been terraced showing putlog holes. View north-east. Scale 6ft. (Photograph A McWhirr)



24mm deep had been cut in the slab to receive the door uprights. The three hypocaust arches were 0.58m wide, the east one lying below the balk. The western arch had four courses in the 0.4m-high imposts, all of stone on the east side, while to the west the top course and the bottom two were of stone, but the fourth was of brick, bonded into the wall by c 0.6m. The arch was constructed of brick, set 0.1m back from the imposts, and was c 0.75m high. The mortar pointing showed traces of timber shoring. The imposts of the middle arch consisted of two courses of bricks on the west and three on the east, butted against the masonry of the wall. The brick arch was again set 0.1m back from the imposts. Both copious pointing and traces of shoring were observed; its total height was 0.65m. Wall 3 formed a continuous sleeper wall under the hypocaust arches serving to tie them together.

Around all four sides of the room there was a rebate to support the upper floor. It was 1.05m, or nine courses, above the sub-floor, level with the top of the hypocaust arches and door sill in Wall 3.

#### Room 2 – *tepidarium*

Room 2 was slightly irregular, with the west side at 4.5m being 0.15m longer than the east side internally. The southern 0.93m of the east wall (Wall 7) and 0.81m of the west wall (Wall 5) formed continuations of the walls to the south. The eastern wall was interrupted above the lowest courses by the entrance to Room 3, and the west wall by a vertical joint. On the northern side of the room, both walls incorporated similar stub-walls bonded with north Wall 6.

The footing plinth for Wall 5 overlay the west wall of Building III.5b, as Wall 2 had to the south. It incorporated a step down to the south where a course was missing from the underlying wall, a stone and a tapering layer of mortar being used to smooth out the irregularity. The c 2.65m gap between the two stub-walls was filled with coursed masonry (Plate 37), and may suggest that an additional room, or more probably a further plunge bath, was intended on the west side of the building, but never constructed.

The north wall (Wall 6) was built on a floor belonging to Building III.5b. The four courses of footings projected beyond the line of the wall as a plinth, by up to 0.35m to the south and 0.15m to the north (Fig 39d). Construction was similar to the walls elsewhere in the building, except that the top eight courses above floor level were less well-pointed than those at hypocaust level. The floor plinth was badly defined. The ninth course above the footings, and the two immediately below it, were each stepped slightly further out, creating a gentle slope with a fall of 50mm over 0.1m.

The north wall incorporated two hypocaust arches, each set back c 0.9m from the external walls. Their construction was similar to those to the south. The western arch was 0.77m high. Its imposts consisted of two stone courses and one brick course, the latter bonded into Wall 5 and the eastern arch. The eastern



*Plate 36 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c. Wall 3 between Rooms 1 and 2 showing central and western hypocaust arches and reused tombstone door sill. View south. Scale 6ft*

arch was 0.7m high and incorporated stone imposts two courses high. Both arches were set some 0.1m back from the impost (Plate 38). The doorway into Room 4 was located 0.55m from the east wall and the sill above the eastern hypocaust arch consisted of a reused tombstone 1.56m long by 0.75m wide and 120mm thick (Chapter 24.1 No 2). The grooves for the door jambs were 168mm wide and 25mm deep.

#### Room 3 – hot, or warm, plunge bath

This room lay east of Room 2. Its northern and southern walls were bonded with Wall 7, the west wall. Internally none of the walls displayed plinths, although externally footings were associated with the south, north, and east wall (Walls 8, 9, and 10). These varied from one course in Wall 9 to four courses in Wall 10, the top two courses of the latter being offset by 0.26m, the third course by a further 0.12m, and the bottom course by an additional 0.10m. Externally a yellow mortar floor (G IV 35) was level with the top of the footings (below I 89). The internal dimensions of the room were 3.2 by 1.4m. The east wall incorporated an arch from a *praefurnium* built solely to serve this room. The imposts of the arch were constructed of twelve courses of bricks, bonded into the wall on either side by c 0.5m. No evidence of the arch survived.

Walls 8 and 9 survived to a maximum of thirteen courses, while eleven courses of Wall 10 remained. There were putlog holes, c 0.12m square, straight through each of the walls in the tenth course, although one large (0.31m by 0.17m) hole was recorded in Wall 8, occupying the tenth to twelfth courses. In addition, putlog holes for timbers extended diago-





Plate 37 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c. Coursed blockwork filling the gap between the two stub walls within Wall 5 on the west side of Room 2. View west. Scale 6ft

nally across both external corners, tying the north and south walls to the eastern wall (Plate 26).

#### Room 4 – *caldarium* or *tepidarium*

The construction of this room was similar to those to the south, with the west wall (Wall 11), which survived to sixteen courses, representing a continuation of Wall 2/5, being built over Wall 16 of Building III.5b. The north wall survived to seventeen courses high and the east wall to fifteen. All of the walls incorporated putlog holes in the tenth to twelfth courses. Overall the room was slightly irregular in plan, the east side being c 0.15m longer than the west, thereby compensating for the irregularity recorded in Room 2.

Wall 6, the south wall, has been described above as the north wall of Room 2. On its northern side it sealed a drain that had served the earlier versions of the bath house. The drain was re-covered to take the weight of the wall, which suggests that it was still functioning during this phase. At a point 1.5m from the south-east corner of the room the drain stepped down, necessitating the incorporation of a thin footing, which appeared as a 70mm offset.

The north, east, and west walls all incorporated a floor plinth: of the first two, the ninth course, and of the last, the eighth course. However in the east wall, to the south of the flue arch the plinth became double, offset by 50mm in the ninth course and by 25mm in the course above. A 2.05m doorway, serving to provide

access to Room 5, was located 0.48m from the north-west corner of the room, the sill being at the same level as the floor plinth. In the south part of the east wall this was the higher plinth. The variation in plinth level appears to represent the builders compensating for the slope of the site to the south-east. The mortar of the north and east walls was in better condition below the plinth than above, while that of the west wall displayed eight or nine small round dents between the stones, possibly crowbar impressions.

The hypocaust arch in the east wall served a *praefurnium* north of Room 3. Only the southern side of the arch was visible, located 1.68m from the south-eastern corner of the building. It was constructed on a footing which consisted of the bottom course of the wall, projecting 0.15m beyond the line of the wall. The impost consisted of six courses of brick set on a single course of stone that projected 50mm beyond the overlying bricks. The arch was of brick, and sprang from a point 80mm back from the edge of the impost. Overall the arch was c 0.9m high.

In addition to being bonded to the other elements of the heated range, Room 4 was bonded into the cross range to the north. A 1.90m-wide doorway was provided through Wall 12 c 0.9m from the west side of the room. In the outside of the eastern wall, 1.2m north of the south-east corner of the room, a putlog hole probably went through the wall diagonally into the north-east corner of Room 2.



Plate 38 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c. Wall 6 between Rooms 2 and 4 showing both hypocaust arches and reused tombstone door sill. View north-east. Scale 6ft

The function of Room 4 was uncertain. Conventionally it ought to have been a warm room, forming the first part of the sequence leading through a warmer Room 2, into the *caldarium* represented by Room 1. However, the provision of a secondary *praefurnium*, and therefore additional heat, suggests that the single furnace reused from the ‘*mansio*’ *praefurnium* was inadequate to heat the northern end of the range of rooms, even with Room 4 being the coolest. Alternatively the sequence of rooms may not be conventional and Room 4 was hotter than Room 2, necessitating the provision of additional heat; however this seems improbable.

#### Room 5

This room was not heated and was set at right-angles to the axis of the heated range. In plan it was slightly trapezoidal, partially as a result of the reuse of the east wall of Room 2 of Building III.5b as its east wall. Overall it was c 15.25m by 6.4m in area.

The eastern and northern sides had been substantially damaged and while sixteen courses were recorded near the western end of Wall 12, only six and seven courses survived above plinth level in the west and north walls respectively.

The west end of the southern wall (Wall 12) also formed the northern wall of Room 4. Here the wall was 0.90m wide, to the east it narrowed to 0.6m. The narrower part of the wall overlay a rather irregular internal footing which projected by up to 75mm. The footing on the south side of the wall incorporated a treble plinth, the top offset being 0.15m, the second 0.12m, and the third varying between 0.38m and 0.7m. The widest parts of the bottom plinth occupied the eastern 8.2m of the footing, suggesting that, as in

Room 4, the builders had compensated for the existence of the hill-slope. The footing incorporated lumps of *opus signinum* from the pre-existing building. The western two-thirds of the wall overlay Wall 20 of Building III.5b (Fig 39c). The east wall represented a reuse of the east wall of Room 2 of Building III.5b (Wall 6). The junction between the east and south walls was ‘bodged’ using large limestone blocks.

The north wall (Wall 14) incorporated between one and three offsets on its northern side. The top offset of 50mm occupied the western 2.3m of the wall, for the next 2.45m it was supplemented by a second offset which extended a further 50mm beyond the line of the wall, with a third offset of an additional 100mm being provided over the next 2.75m. The remainder of the wall to the east was only provided with two narrow offsets of 25mm and 50mm at most. Coursed cobble footings supported the eastern part of the wall, corresponding to the plinths further west. The western end of Wall 14 partially overlay Wall 1 of Buildings III.5a and III.5b.

The southern part of the west wall (Wall 15) was built over the west wall of Room 7 of Building III.5b, with the northern part of the wall overlying the interior of Room 4 of the earlier building. Internally the wall had a double plinth, of which the top two courses were offset by 75mm, and the lower three courses (and large quantities of mortar) were offset by an additional 0.17m. In places this lower offset was covered with thin slabs. The wall incorporated a c 3m-wide doorway, its sill formed by large ashlar occupying the level of the fourth and fifth courses.

In the south-west corner of the room a drain was constructed through the lowest three courses of the footing of Wall 15. The channel of the drain was 0.43m by 0.33m in size. It turned through a right-angle to come out of the south wall of Room 6, parallel with the axis of the heated range. This drain appeared to run into the building. Presumably it had crossed Room 5 to exit via the drain through the northern end of the east wall that had originated in Building III.5b, when it had drained Room 2 of that building. The new right-angled drain may have replaced, or supplemented the drain through the *praefurnium*.

Given the apparent intention to incorporate Rooms 1, 2, and 3 of Building III.5b into the new structure (see below), the function of Room 5 cannot be certain. In the light of its relationship to the other elements of the new structure, presumably it was intended to be an *apodyterium*.

#### Room 6 – cold plunge

This room partly overlay Room 4 of Building III.5b and was roughly 3.65m square, although the west wall was slightly longer than the others at 3.75m. The southern wall (Wall 16) survived to eleven courses internally, set above a single course of rough stone and concrete footings. The footings incorporated lumps of *opus signinum* and parts of hypocaust arches from the pre-existing building. Internally the footings were offset by between 75mm and 0.2m, with a pink concrete



floor at the same level as the top of the course of stone directly above the footing. Externally, where it was twelve courses high, the wall incorporated an offset of 75mm in the fourth course. It incorporated a reused sandstone block  $c 110 \times 80$ mm in size that bore a possible roughly-incised chi-rho (Thomas 1985, fig 5.11) set on its side. It should perhaps be noted here that the other alleged (retrograde) chi-rho graffito from Catterick (R P Wright 1960, 239) on the body (not base) of a glass bottle has been convincingly questioned (Price 1990b, 454–6).

The west and north walls (Walls 18 and 17) both overlay rubble and mortar footings. Wall 18 incorporated an irregular offset of one course that varied from 0.1–0.22m in width. Wall 17 had an external offset of 50mm in the second course and no internal plinth. The east wall (Wall 15) had a double plinth on its inside face, the top one of a single course offset by 50mm and the lower one of three courses by an additional 50–75mm. The sides of the doorway from Room 5 were revealed by straight edges in the eighth and ninth course, located 0.3m from the north-eastern and south-eastern walls of the room, giving an entrance of  $c 3.05$ m. The top of the seventh course was level with the internal plinth in Room 5.

A hoard of 34 radiate copies dating to AD 273–86 (Coin Hoard 2, Chapter 13.2.2.1, CD 141) was found in Layer G XXII 5, an occupation deposit within the room.

#### Area outside Room 3

The *praefurnium* serving Room 3 lay within the eastern part of what had been Rooms 8 and 9 of Building III.5b. The *praefurnium* was located just to the north of the hypocaust arch separating the two earlier rooms, although it is probable that both the hypocaust arch and the east wall of Building III.5b (Wall 8) (Fig 36f) had been demolished by this time.

A small oven aligned north–south was built against the outside of Wall 12 and over the line of the east wall of Building III.5b (Wall 8), the remains of which were used as the base of the later feature. The oven was  $c 0.45$ m wide at its mouth, narrowing to  $c 0.3$ m, and its walls survived to  $c 0.6$ m and were constructed of river cobbles and sandstone rubble, bonded with rough mortar (Plate 39).

#### Building III.5c: discussion

Building III.5c represents a simple bath house of *Reihentyp*, with six rooms reusing the *praefurnium* of Building III.5b. However the intention may have been to create a somewhat more extensive complex. To the north of Room 5, Rooms 1, 2, and 3 of Building III.5b were either cleared of accumulated debris, or survived sufficiently well to incorporate them into the new building. If this latter were the case, the pre-existing rooms would have retained their original functions of: cold plunge bath (Building III.5b – Room 1); *apodyterium* (Building III.5b – Room 2); and corridor/lobby (Building III.5b – Room 3). This

would suggest that Room 5 of Building III.5c had been intended as a *frigidarium*, Room 6 possibly functioning as a second cold plunge bath.

The situation at the southern end of the structure also appears complex, with the retention of the *praefurnium*, and possibly other parts of Building III.5b. The *praefurnium*, built for Building III.5a and retained in Building III.5b, was much wider than the final bath house, which would only have utilised the western flue. Given the construction of an entire new hot range, it is not clear why the original *praefurnium* was retained. Clearly the eastern part of the structure could have been put to some other use, such as a fuel store. However not only may the walls of the *praefurnium* have been retained, but also possibly the main east wall of Rooms 8 and 9 of Building III.5b. This wall may have been intended to form part of a room, or lean-to structure, protecting the two *praefurnia* serving Rooms 3 and 4 of the new building, and be associated at this phase with the yellow mortar floor recorded outside Room 3 (G IV 35).

Many of the uncertainties about the way Building III.5c was intended to function stem from the building apparently never having been completed. Certainly none of the new rooms seem to have received wall-jacketing or suspended floors, although it appears clear that the intention was to reuse the sub-floors of Building III.5b within the new building, and that glazing was inserted in the windows (Chapter 20.2.5). In addition, the complex as a whole does not appear to have been roofed at this time, at least not with tiles. The latter was evidenced by an almost total lack of roofing material associated with the bath house, which would seem improbable even if the roof covering was later stripped to be reused elsewhere. One unstratified tufa voussoir block was found just south of the bath house in Trench G XI (Chapter 24.1 No 31), with a second known from the site (Chapter 24.1 No 30). It is possible that these derive from the *mansio* bath wing and were intended for reuse in the vaulted hot room roofs of the rebuilt bath house. In part the building appears to have remained as a shell for some time, perhaps with rubbish being dumped into it, or at least parts of it, possibly including Room 2. However, the appearance of pottery of the mid- to late-4th century in Layer G XX 17 within Room 1 (Fig 36e), and late-4th-century pottery in Layers G XX 16 Room 4 (Fig 39d) and F XIII 20 (Fig 46f), demonstrates that parts of the building remained clear, or possibly that it was subsequently cleared, or recleared in Phase 6.

#### Other buildings and occupation in Insula III

After the abandonment of the uncompleted Building III.5c, and the use of the structure as a rubbish dump, the shell of the building was utilised for occupation. However it is not clear if this occupation originates in Phase 5 and so it is considered under Phase 6 (below).

The remainder of *Insula* III appears to have been largely empty during at least the earlier part of the





Plate 39 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c. Oven outside Wall 12 (Room 5) and overlying the east wall of Building III.5b. View east. Scales 1 inch and 0.5 inch divisions

4th century, although Channel 7 may have remained in use and large areas may have been occupied by gravel surfaces. In addition, presumably Channel A/B may also have remained in use, unless the water supply were cut further to the west.

‘Building’ III.13 appears to have remained in use, and a small rectangular structure (Building III.1), excavated by Hildyard immediately to the north of the east–west street, appears to have originated ‘not earlier than AD 300, if so early’ (Hildyard 1957, 229). Building III.1 is of interest as it appears to respect and take its alignment from Building III.2, which lay to the east, suggesting the two buildings overlapped in occupation (*contra* Hildyard, who suggests that Building III.2 was ruinous (Hildyard 1957, 240)), or alternatively that there was close control exercised in the planning of the area. Whereas little is known about Building III.2, Hildyard demonstrated that Building III.1 consisted of three rooms, one of which incorporated a hypocaust and plastered walls, with painted decoration in Rooms 1 and 3. It presumably represented a house.

South of the bath house an open-fronted strip building (Building III.6) appears to have been constructed against the western wall of Building III.13. This structure was only partly investigated. The walls consisted of a cobble foundation associated with walling material of flat slabs and ashlar, the latter possibly reused. The overall dimensions of the building were 16.5m by 9.6m, the width reducing to 8.6m at the southern end, where its open front was supported on at least two 0.7m square post pads, their spacing suggesting that there were originally at least two more. The floor of the building appears to have been laid on sleeper beams, evidence of which survived within the destruction debris of the building.

### *Insula VI (Fig 51)*

To the south of the east–west street the enclosure – or *temenos* – appears to have gone out of use during the 4th century. A street separating *Insulae* VI and VII was laid to the east of its western wall, and over the western end of its northern and southern walls. East of the new road, the northern wall of the enclosure was utilised in the construction of three strip buildings set at right-angles to the east–west street (Buildings VI.1–3). The east–west street was crossed on an oblique line by a channel, or aqueduct (Channel 2), constructed of channelled blocks of stone and covered with slabs of stone and bedded in yellow clay. Channel 2 appears to originate at this time as, towards the western side of the excavated area, it swerves to avoid Building III.1 (see above). On the southern side of the street, it runs at an increasingly shallow angle to the line of the north wall of the strip buildings in *Insula* VI. Channel 2 appears to have remained in use into Phase 6 (see below).

#### Building VI.1

Building VI.1 was separated from the street by a verandah formed by the enclosure wall, the eastern wall of the new building, and its northern gable wall. The verandah, which increased in width from west to east, from c 1m to c 1.15m, may have been open to the west, giving access to an area that formed a yard between Buildings VI.1 and VI.2, or a side road joining the main east–west road (although the pre-existing enclosure wall appears to have remained intact).

The main body of Building VI.1 consisted of a single room c 15m by 2.7m. Room 1 did narrow slightly from west to east, reflecting the irregular shape of the verandah. The walls of the building did not survive well, the western wall being a single course of stones bedded on mortar above an earlier cement floor (E IV 11 – above). The northern and eastern walls were represented by a clay and pebble foundation, while the southern wall had been totally removed by the southern wall of the replacement structure, Building VI.4. Building VI.1 was separated from its neighbour to the west, Building VI.2, by the probable yard which was 3.2m wide. The incorporation of this yard area within Building VI.4 in Phase 6 may indicate that it formed part of a unit with Building VI.1, unless there were changes in tenancy or ownership patterns between the phases (below p 103).

#### Building VI.2

Unlike Building VI.1, the main northern wall of Building VI.2 was formed by the enclosure wall built in the preceding phase. To the west it shared a party wall with Building VI.3. Both Building VI.2 and VI.3 were strip buildings extending 17.6m back from the line of the enclosure wall, with their back walls lining up with that of Building VI.1. Building VI.2 decreased in width from north to south, from 3m to c 2.3m, with evidence of an internal division, possibly

separating shop/workshop and domestic quarters, although the party wall with Building VI.3 could only be traced with certainty in the northern part of the building, where it appeared as a foundation of cobbles in clay (Fig 46g) similar to the walls of Building VI.1. The eastern wall appears to have been totally removed by the insertion of Wall 13 of Building VI.4 (Phase 6). The northern part of the building contained a spread of occupation material including charcoal (E VIII 11).

### Building VI.3

West of Building VI.2, Building VI.3 was also irregular in plan, widening from north to south, from 2.9m to 3.7m, as Building VI.2. narrowed. It was less fully explored than its neighbour, but it too could have functioned as either a combined house and shop/workshop, or have been devoted solely to one function.

The gravel road, which ran north–south between Building VI.3 and the west wall of the earlier enclosure, widened from north to south, from 4.9m to 6.4m. The area to the rear of the three strip buildings was occupied by a gravel surface forming a yard that covered the whole of the area to the east of the new north–south road.

### Building VI.8a

The southern side of this courtyard, or service area was delimited by Building VI.8a which fronted onto the north–south street. Building VI.8a was an open-ended shop, with its western wall possibly represented by ‘Walls’ 7 and 8, respectively being an upper course and a trench-built plinth for a sleeper wall to support a open portico fronting the street. Two possible post pads of the portico were recorded. The north wall (Wall 3) overlay Wall 5, the southern wall of the Phase 3/4 enclosure (Fig 39b), although the alignment of Wall 3 was oblique to that of the earlier wall, with its eastern end veering away to the south. It survived as three courses of flat stones, bonded with poor yellow mortar, forming the facings around a core of small stones. Wall 5 appears to have acted as a footing, and where Wall 3 veered off its line it had suffered subsidence. Wall 3 incorporated a break overlying the doorway through Wall 5, suggesting that the position of the doorway was retained in the new wall. Wall 2, the south wall, was trench-built (Fig 39b), with up to five courses of cobble-in-clay foundations, the superstructure (which survived to three courses) being similar to Wall 3. Both Walls 2 and 3 were bonded with the eastern wall, Wall 4. This was of similar construction and survived to a maximum height of four courses, and may have incorporated a plinth although this was not examined in detail. The western ends of both Wall 3 and Wall 2, were clearly defined, lending support to the suggestion of an open portico. The line of the west wall was represented by ‘Wall’ 8 (Fig 46j), which probably represented a plinth or footing.

In Trench D XI, the floors of Building VI.8a (Fig 39b) incorporated a bedding layer of clay (D XI 17), with what might have been the first floor (D XI 12) consisting of yellow mortar. It is possible that this layer, which was level with the clay bedding (D XI 17), may have represented a building level associated with Wall 3. However, the position of the large ashlar block immediately south of Layer D XI 12 suggests that the building may have been divided internally, with different floor levels to the north and south. Mortar Floor D XI 12 was sealed by Occupation Level D XI 11, which probably related to this phase. Those that sealed it (Layer D XI 4, and D XI 8–10) were probably associated with Phase 6b structure Building VI.8b.

Further support for the existence of internal divisions within the building may be provided by the primary floor of the southern part of Building VI.8a, a layer of yellow mortar (D V 7) comparable with Layer D XI 12 (Fig 46j). This mortar is sealed by an occupation deposit (D V 6) and replaced by a layer of gravel (D V 5) that butts a stone block at the east end of Figure 46j. This could represent a post pad within the building, but as it is located near the southern wall of the building, it is more likely to be part of a north–south division. Gravel D V 5 ran under Wall 7, which would suggest that Wall 7 represents a rebuilding or replacement of Wall 8, rather than part of the same stage of construction, and may belong to Phase 6a (below). The stone blocks forming Wall 7 incorporated a slot and suggest that at this time Building VI.8a had a shuttered frontage. Gravel D V 5 was sealed by a thin whitish mortar spread (D V 14) that appeared to respect Wall 7 in Figure 46j, but was associated with the Phase 6b apse wall (Wall 6) in the site record. However, given the longevity of Building VI.8a, which apparently survived into Phase 6a, a number of refloorings would seem entirely likely, and the existence of Layer D V 13 butting the apse wall and sealing Floor D V 14 – Fig 46j) would suggest that they are not contemporary and that the floor should belong to Building VI.8a (either Phase 5, or Phase 6a).

However, in general in this part of the site, the survival of floors was at best fragmentary. The only surviving areas of stratified floor deposits appeared as ‘islands’ under large stones, the latter apparently inhibiting worm penetration.

A slot (D XII 4) within Building VI.8a ran east–west, turning south 2.4m from the balk across the eastern side of the building, the corner being defined by stones set on edge (does not appear on plan). The southern ‘arm’ was removed by a cross-shaped slot belonging to Building VI.8c (Phase 7). The filling of the ‘slot’ incorporated fragments of curved tile, with the bottom being formed by a layer of *opus signinum* with a concave surface, the whole structure possibly representing a drain that had been removed when no longer required.

## The Rest of Insula VI

### ?Building VI.7a

It is possible that a further building lay to the south of Building VI.1 as two floor levels were found in the area occupied by Building VI.7b (Phase 6). They were separated by a layer of occupation material (E XI 5) that could be contemporary with the water-pipe or conduit. The earlier floor appeared as a yellowy mortar layer (E II 5), towards the southern end of the possible building, and orange cement further north (E XI 6). The fragment of a carved stone lion, similar to those found in the 19th century (see Chapter 2), and probably from a funerary monument (Chapter 24.1 No 4) was found upside down on this floor (in E II). If these floor levels do not belong to Phase 5 the area was probably occupied by a paved surface (E XI 9).

After Buildings VI.1 and VI.2 had gone out of use, a curved aqueduct was laid over the area of the buildings. At its northern end it had presumably joined Channel 2 on the southern side of the main east-west street, where Channel 3 branched off Channel 2 in Phase 6 (see below), although the northern part of the aqueduct had been removed by later activity. It was not traced south of Building VI.1, but the surviving southern part consisted of a channel with sides of clay and large pebbles, with a base of clayey soil, the whole lying beneath a number of layers sealed by Building VI.4, Room 3. In the area above the site of Building VI.2, the channel was replaced with a platform of clay set on a base of cobbles, possibly to support a water-pipe, or perhaps a stone conduit (Fig 46g).

## Insula VII

West of the north-south street, at least two buildings were occupied in this phase, although they appear to have originated in Phase 4 (see above p 80). On the western side of the road, the western wall of the Phase IV enclosure was retained to form a boundary wall for a gravelled yard or service area south and east of Building VII.1 (E XX 12 in Figure 39f). The yard was resurfaced with another layer of gravel (E XX 11), the later surface incorporating a stone drain running north-south. The northern end of the courtyard was closed off with a wall set slightly back from the northern end of the enclosure wall. This wall incorporated a gate or doorway at its eastern end, evidenced by a socket hole in the eastern stone block (Plate 40).

### Building VII.1

A strip building was built over the site of the Phase 4 timber strip building in Trenches K I, K VII, K VIII, possibly as a direct replacement. Internally it was 6.3m wide and 16.7m long. The frontage was not square to the rest of the building, extending out by 0.4m towards the east-west road at the western side, to butt the party wall shared with Building VII.2, which extended north of Building VII.1.

The front (north) wall of the building took the form of a 0.3m-wide clay wall, plaster-faced on both sides. Within the 3.1m length excavated, this wall incorporated a stakehole, presumably for one of a number of stakes used to strengthen and stabilise the wall. It was divided into at least five rooms, with sleeper beams set on a single course of stone blocks, dividing the front of the building into at least three slightly irregular rooms. The timber partition walls were on the alignment of the earlier timber structure, but the bases for the sill beams were set in a clay make-up layer that sealed it (Fig 46h). As defined the front two rooms (Rooms 4 and 5) were orientated on the axis of the building and were up to c 8.3–8.6m long and 2.6–3.5m wide. Room 4 had a plaster floor (K VIII 5) (Fig 46h) over part of its area. However, to the north, Layer K IX 7 (Fig 46h), the continuation of the Phase 5 floor level, consisted of orange sand ‘with “plaster” patches’. This may suggest that Room 4 was subdivided, or that a functional difference was reflected in the flooring between the northern and southern parts of the room. Behind Rooms 4 and 5 a single room (Room 3) appears to have occupied the full width of the building, and been provided with an *opus signinum* floor (K I 6) (Fig 46k). That the wall had been decorated with painted wall plaster was suggested by the recovery of large quantities of plaster from near the south wall and layer K I 3 (Chapter 25 Nos 19 and 20).

The back part of the building was subdivided into two rooms (Rooms 1 and 2), which were inserted into the building as a subsequent development, as they shared a southern sleeper wall that butted against the main southern wall of the building. Room 1 was c 3m square internally, with the north and west sleeper walls constructed of coursed roughly-worked stone blocks, with a rubble core. A flue cut through the main eastern wall suggested that this room was furnished with a hypocaust, although no other evidence survived. The body of the room produced a quantity of very fragmentary plaster (Chapter 25 No 21). Room 2 may have been inserted after its neighbour. This was evidenced by its northern timber partition wall being offset slightly to the north of the north wall of the neighbouring room (Fig 51). Along the party wall with the eastern room, it had a platform of clay and soil, edged with large river-rolled stones, built against it. This platform, which also extended along the north side of the room, would have supported the suspended floor of a hypocaust and carried an *opus signinum* floor. Part of a quarter-round moulding survived where it would have butted the northern timber wall (Fig 46k). The floor of the room would have been 0.5–0.55m above the concrete sub-floor of the hypocaust. The heating systems of the two rooms were not connected, the western one being served by a separate flue, inserted through the main southern wall of the building and the southern sleeper wall.

### Building VII.2

Building VII.2 lay immediately to the west of Building VII.1 and appeared to be part of the same phase, as it





Plate 40 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – *Insula VII*. Stone flag surface of yard area with sill of courtyard entrance on the left of the picture and the gate socket stone at the top. The east wall of Building VII.1 is in the foreground with a gap representing a possible drain between it and the flagstones. View east. Scale 6ft

shared a party wall with its neighbour. The outline of the building is extrapolated from the fact that the party wall extended north of the limit of Building VII.1, and from cuttings through the balks which overlay the southern and western walls. The interior of the building appears to have been sub-divided during use. In the first phase the northern part of the building was a single room that occupied the full width of the building. This was floored with gravel (K XIV 12) and used for bronze (brass) working, the matrix of the bronze working trays producing pottery of mid-3rd-century date (Chapter 8.2), demonstrating that some of the stone buildings in the southern part of the site originate in the 3rd century. Two bronzeworkers' trays *c* 500mm square (Chapter 16.1 and Plate 41) – comparable with those of mid-1st and early-2nd-century date from *Insula XIV* at Verulamium (Frere 1972, 18–19, 42, figs 8 and 11, plate XIIIa), of *c* AD 90–100 in room 5 building A at Caerleon (Zienkiewicz 1993, 54–7), or of 2nd-century date at St Mary Bishophill Senior in York (Ramm 1976, 39) – and a timber-lined waste-bin (*c* 500 by 390mm) were found within Layer K XIV 9 (see Chapter 16.1), an occupation deposit that had accumulated over the gravel floor to a maximum depth of 0.25m.

Subsequently the area was sub-divided, at least two rooms being created on the eastern side of the building, and a passageway or corridor to the west. This was demonstrated by the existence of a T-shaped arrangement of clay and timber partition walls in Trench K XIV. The beam-slot for the north–south partition along the east side of the corridor appears in Figure 46e. The northern part of the corridor was initially furnished with a plaster floor, and subsequently with stone flags (K XIV 11). The northernmost room probably continued to be used for bronzeworking, as the waste-bin in Layer K XIV 9 protruded through the new floor, Layer K XIV 8. The waste-bin was probably intended to receive discarded material, prior to the recovery of metal for reuse, the 'trays' entirely within



Plate 41 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building VII.2. Bronzeworkers tray. View west. Scale 1ft

Layer K XIV 9 possibly representing less well-preserved examples of similar bins. The rear part of the building (Layer K IX 12) produced an enamelled bronze flask (Chapter 15.2.4), and it has been suggested that the coppersmith may also have been involved in enamelling (L Biek to J S Wachter – pers comm).

It is possible that Building VII.1 and VII.2 formed part of a single complex, as much of the party wall between them lay under a baulk and was not recorded in detail.

#### The rest of *Insula VII*

To the south of Buildings VII.1 and VII.2, a third major stone structure (Building VII.3a/b) fronted onto the north–south side road separating *Insulae VI* and VII. Although it is possible that there was occupation or use of this area during Phase 5, it seems clear that Buildings VII.3a/b belong to Phase 6 and later, as major structural elements such as Wall 40 cut through contexts containing late-4th-century material, for example Layer J I 12 in Figure 39h. This finds support in the distribution of mortaria where a virtual absence of early-4th-century material occurs in Trench J (Chapter 8.9.8, p 326). However, a remnant wall (42) that was cut away by Building VII.3a in Phase 6 suggests that any stone structure that occupied the area of the later building at this phase may have been built on an alignment oblique to that of the surrounding structures and the north–south street.

#### Building VII.10a

That a building originating in Phase 5 lay to the south of the area occupied by Building VII.3a in Phase 6 is suggested by the existence of a floor level of large cobbles (D XXVIII 3) (Fig 46l), which produced pottery of the first half of the 4th century and sealed late-3rd/early-4th-century material within Layer D XXVIII 5. This surface appeared to be associated with Wall 29 (Fig 46l), a 1.2m-wide footing or plinth above a cobble foundation, reused to support Wall 25 of

Building VII.10b. Given the existence of cobble foundations for Wall 29 (Fig 46l), it is possible that the cobble foundations for Building VII.10b (Phase 6b) originate as elements of the earlier building, and that the two buildings were a similar size.

To the north of the area occupied by Building VII.4 in Phase 4, an apparently stratigraphically later sandstone floor (J XIII 22) survived, in part, within slumping over the ditch of the Antonine fort (Fig 36a). This appears likely to be associated with an expansion of occupation westwards during Phase 5, as it clearly predated the substantial large cobble footings (J XIII 10) associated with Phase 6 occupation.

There is no evidence relating to Phase 5 occupation in the north-western part of *Insula* VII, the area occupied by Building VII.7–9 in subsequent phases.

### *The rest of the site*

The bulk of the remaining evidence relates to the defences (below). However, in the southern part of the site (Area B), Hildyard found the north-west corner of an undated stone building (Fig 49), demonstrating occupation at some period in the site's history south of the main areas investigated.

### The Defences (Figs 31 and 49): Description

The stone defences of the settlement have been assigned to this phase (Burnham and Wachter 1990, 114), or perhaps towards the end of the preceding phase (Wachter 1971a, 177). Prior to the work in 1958, the defences had been the primary focus of interest on the site, with work in the 19th century by Lawson and in 1938 by Hildyard and Wade (1950) (Chapter 2).

In 1958 Hildyard undertook more work on the southern defences, when a c 20m length was exposed on the wall aligned north-west to south-east (Plate 42), to the south of the modern A6136 road crossing the site (Area A), with a further c 20m being exposed in Trench C I to the north (to the south of the site huts in Plate 15). Few formal records survive, other than Figures 36b and 36c, and context records relating to Figure 36c. In addition we have been considerably assisted by a number of photographs taken by R H Hayes, when visiting the site, and by copies of additional drawings prepared by T Pacitto, who has kindly made them available.

On the basis of these additional records, it is clear that Hildyard's Area A took in the area of his Trench VIII, excavated in 1938, and re-exposed the drain he recorded then. Hayes' photograph (Plate 47) suggests that the drain may have been forced through the wall, as its construction is very different to the surrounding masonry. Where the full width of the superstructure was exposed, it appears to have been up to c 2.44m wide at the level of the chamfered plinth (although Fig 36b is oblique to the line of the wall (see Fig 32)). The footing was irregular, with wider areas possibly reflecting attempts to stabilise the wall over underlying earlier features. Hildyard recorded a further drain



Plate 42 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Town wall in Area A showing chamfered facing course and top of a drain through the wall. View south-east. Scale 6ft. (Photograph R H Hayes)

running north–south and crossing the line of the wall at an oblique angle in Trench C I, presumably out-flowing into the low-lying area south of Thornbrough. Within Trench C I, Hildyard noted what he termed 'rampart-like material' behind the stone defences and, although the section (Fig 36b) is not definitive, due to a 0.55m-deep late intrusion (possibly one of Lawson's trenches), it would seem improbable that the material ever lay against the back of the wall, as the trench-built cobble footing appears likely to have been cut through it. Furthermore, on-site observation by Profs Wachter and Frere (Wachter pers comm) further undermines Hildyard's suggestion. It is possible that the 'rampart-like material' might equate with Layer C VI 7 which fills or slumps into one of the pair of Phase 1 ditches (Figs 34 and 36c). However if the pair of ditches are very early, either C VI 7 must postdate the use of the features by a considerable margin, or must not equate with the 'rampart-like material', as that deposit produced samian of AD 160–95 (Chapter 8.7.2 No 15 and Chapter 8.7.3 Nos 129–32). In addition Hildyard recorded the existence of what he believed to be an 18m-wide ditch outside the town wall in a narrow extension of Area A to the south-west (see Chapter 32), and what appears to be a wall or foundation predating the town wall that passes under it at an oblique angle in Area B (Fig 49 (inset)).

On the northern side of the site the foundation was located along the edge of the slope down to the River Swale and consisted of a substantial cobble and clay foundation, c 3.1m to 4.75m wide (Figs 39j, 41e, and 52a) and in places over 1.5m deep (Fig 39j). Because of its position, the front of the foundations had suffered considerable erosion, and it must be concluded that the scarp leading down to the Swale was further north in the Roman period. Only in one place (Trench H III) (Fig 52a) was it possible to make a tentative identification of the front of the foundations.



Little of the superstructure of the northern defences survived, but the internal face was constructed with sandstone ashlar encasing a mortar and rubble core, with none of the front face surviving. Despite this, on the combined evidence of Figures 39j, 41e, and 52a, it is possible to suggest that the wall had been *c.* 2.3m wide, thereby confirming MacLauchlan's (1852a; 1852b) and Hildyard and Wade's (1950) observations of 7 foot 6 inches (2.2m). The inner face incorporated an ashlar footing, offset from the main face of the wall by *c.* 0.15m (plate 50). The footing, of up to four courses, was associated with a very narrow foundation trench (Fig 39j, Plate 43). The foundation presumably was trench-built, as it was to the south, the trench possibly being cut-back into the scarp forming the bank of the river. However, Figure 39j shows the foundation trench was slightly undercut into otherwise undisturbed 1st- or 2nd-century levels (Layers H II 21 and 22). This could be a consequence of cutting back from the riverward side, although the apparent 'undercut' could also result from post-Roman 'slumping' or erosion of the scarp down to the river.

The best-preserved length of the superstructure of the north wall of the town was in Trench H XXIX, where the inner face survived to a maximum of three courses (Fig 41e, Plate 43). Prior to the construction of the superstructure of the defences, clay upcast from the excavation of the foundation trench had been laid level over the verandah of the *mansio* (Fig 39j – Layers H II 10 and 14). The town wall was inserted within a cut through these deposits (Fig 39j – Layer H II 29).

Two drains were recorded in Trench H III, one of which (Drain 1) ran the length of the trench and discharged through the wall of the town. Drain 1 was 0.36–0.58m wide and 1m deep, with sides constructed of five courses of roughly-cut stone blocks and river-rolled stones. Some 3.6m from the southern end of the trench, the top of the drain was stepped down to accommodate the slope towards the river, reducing the depth of the drain to 0.6m as it passed through the wall. Where the drain stepped down, irregular stone slabs used as cover stones remained *in situ* (Plate 44). The bottom of the drain was not stepped and consisted of river-rolled stones laid in sand and gravel to the south of the defences, while under the wall it consisted of paving slabs (Plate 44). Clearly Drain 1 was contemporary with the defences and may either originate at this time, or possibly earlier. If earlier it could have been built in association with the *mansio* and its bath wing, possibly to serve as an outfall for some of the drains recorded in the northern part of the complex. If so, the better-built part of Drain 1 through the town defences might represent an extension created to allow the drain to remain in service to carry outflow from Building III.5c, the town bath house, following the construction of the defences.

Drain 2 lay east of Drain 1 (Plate 45). Its bottom was at a slightly higher level, and the stones forming its western wall were butted by the eastern wall of the later Drain 1. It consisted of roughly-cut red



Plate 43 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – inner face and offset footing of northern town wall showing narrow foundation trench. View north-east. Scale 1ft divisions

sandstone blocks, two courses surviving on the eastern side, one on the west, the latter butted by the eastern wall of the later Drain 1. The drain was 0.3m wide and was traced for 1m, and blocked at its northern end by a stone slab vertically set. The bottom of the feature was built of large cobbles, similar to the southern end of Drain 1. The date of Drain 2 is not clear, although clearly it predated the town defences. However if the sequence suggested for Drain 1 is correct, the most obvious context for the earlier feature is an association with the early bath house (Building III.5a). The easiest method of disposing of waste water at all periods was directly into the River Swale.

The surviving records (and Hayes' photographs) of the work undertaken on the southern side of the site in 1958 reveal considerable differences between the defences there, and on the north side of the town. The foundation is again of cobbles and about 3.7m wide, and appears to have extended less than 0.3m in front of the main face of the wall for most of its length (Plate 53), possibly indicating that the foundation size on the river front was increased to compensate for the potential problems posed by the slope. However the foundation widened immediately next to the area of the drain, to form a sort of raft. This widening could provide additional support around a weak point in the foundation created by the presence of the drain, or over an area of soft deposits (Plate 46). Plate 47 suggests that the cobble raft extended under the drain.

The drain found by Hildyard was also constructed rather differently to those found in 1959. As with Drain 1 through the northern defences, the sides were five courses deep, but the lowest four courses were constructed of well-cut ashlar, the top course being less well-cut, the depth of the drain being *c.* 0.7m. The covering of the drain was also different: well-cut sandstone blocks *c.* 0.3–0.35m square in section and up to 1.8m long towards the front of the wall, where two substantial stones remained *in situ*, with the rear block perhaps being no more than 0.6–0.65m long (Plate 47).





*Plate 44 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Drain 1 through northern town wall showing surviving rough slab capping. View south. Scale 6ft*



*Plate 45 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Drain 2 underlying northern town wall. View north. Scale 1ft divisions*



*Plate 46 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – town wall in Area A showing area of wide cobble ‘raft’ foundation on inside of wall. View south. Scales 6ft. (Photograph R H Hayes)*



*Plate 47 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – drain through town wall in Area A showing cobble ‘raft’ foundation extending under drain on inside of the wall. View west. Scale divisions 1ft. (Photograph R H Hayes)*

The work undertaken in 1958–9, when considered with the earlier excavations by Hildyard and Wade (1950), serve to provide some information on the superstructure of the wall. The wall incorporated a single footing course, front (Fig 36b, Plate 42) and rear (Plate 48), over the cobble foundation for most of its length. At the front it consisted of larger blocks around the drain, up to  $c 0.9 \times 0.4 \times 0.2\text{m}$  (Plate 49), while elsewhere they were up to  $c 0.5 \times 0.2 \times 0.2\text{m}$  (Fig 36b, Plate 48); above this was a chamfered plinth, set up to 0.1m back from the footings. The facing blocks at the front of the wall were  $c 0.35\text{m}$  deep (Fig 36b). At the rear of the wall up to three courses of the superstructure survived *in situ* above the footing (Fig 36b, Plate 48). The stones forming the rear face of the wall consisting of small roughly worked, square to rectangular blocks, less well-fin-

ished than those used in the drain (Plates 48 and 49). The core consisted of irregular sandstone rubble of varying sizes; where the core crossed the drain it took the form of two larger rubble blocks set between the regularly cut blocks described above (Plates 42 and 50).

The regular construction of the wall was interrupted around the drain, with the foundation and footing course apparently rising up, and the course of stones above the footing and level with the drain-cover projecting beyond the line of the main part of the wall (Plate 46). A single irregular stone slab, part of the main body of the wall, remained *in situ* above the rear covering block of the drain. On the south-western side of the site investigated in 1959, the superstructure did not run parallel with the cob-



*Plate 48 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – town wall in Area A showing offset footing course on inner face, three courses of the superstructure and the cobble ‘raft’ foundation. View west. Scale divisions 1ft. (Photograph R H Hayes)*

ble foundations – compare the front of the wall in Figure 36b, where the foundation projects by c 0.5m, and Plate 42 in the area of the chamfered blocks, where the foundation does not appear to project at all. Prof Wachter comments:

The town wall at Catterick is thinner than most urban walls which are usually in the 3m (more or less) range. Consequently it could be that, at Catterick, these over-wide foundations were intended for a wider wall, but that plans were changed after they were put in.

Such changes have been noted elsewhere (Wacher 1998a, 41). East of the chamfered blocks (Plate 42) it appears that the superstructure, footing course, and part of the cobble foundation have been robbed. However, robbing the front of the cobble foundation vertically along the line of the wall appears rather unusual. It is possible that beyond the surviving chamfered stones the wall, or at least the cobble foundation, was narrower, perhaps c 2m as opposed to 2.3m, or alternatively the cobble may have incorporate a ‘face’ of possibly reused worked stones, that may have been the subject of robbing.

#### The Defences: Discussion

There is no certain evidence from the areas excavated in 1958–9 that the stone defences were preceded by an earthwork circuit in the area of the town. However, the two undated parallel ditches in the south-western part of the excavated area (Phase 1, p 48) may be of significance. The apparent similarity in their line to that of the stone defences could suggest an earlier earthwork circuit. However, such a suggestion, from the evidence available, is speculative, and it must be noted that the ‘rampart-like material’ lay on the wrong side of what would have been the outer ditch, so it could have simply represented material excavated from the ditch, although it is possible that the ditches do represent an otherwise unre-



*Plate 49 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – town wall in Area A. Detail of the drain through the wall showing construction on the inner face. View west. Scale divisions 1ft. (Photograph R H Hayes)*

corded early camp or fort, or perhaps more probably define a road or trackway.

Given that the ‘rampart-like material’ produced samian of AD 160–95 it is possible that it derives from an episode of activity unrelated to either an early camp or to the later town defences and the most probable explanation would seem to be a rampart surrounding the *vicus* constructed in the later-Antonine period. There is no other evidence from the 1958–9 excavations for such a defence, but the magnetometer survey report in Chapter 3.3 may provide support for this suggestion, which is discussed in Chapter 32.

The differences in the construction of the stone defences on the northern and southern sides are of considerable interest. The massive cobble foundations of the northern defences have been suggested as indicating an original intention to build a much wider wall (Wacher 1971a, 170). However work on the southern side of the town in 1938 revealed a wall, or perhaps more accurately a footing course, 2.3m wide, on a cobble and clay foundation of the same width and 0.67m deep (Hildyard and Wade 1950, 407), similar to that seen in the photographs of the 1958 season. This contrasts with results from the south-western area in 1959 (Fig 36b) and the massive foundations recorded on the northern side of the site. This may in fact suggest that the foundations were constructed with reference to the local conditions.





Plate 50 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – town wall in Area A. Detail of structure of the wall over the drain. View north-east. Scale divisions 1ft. (Photograph R H Hayes)

What may have prompted the increase in width on the south-western side of the town is unclear. However, to the north, problems presented by the positioning of the wall close to the top of the river-cliff possibly provide an explanation for the use of such massive foundations. Alternatively these differences could reflect changes in the design of the defences if they were constructed over a protracted period, as it is known various urban fortifications in Britain were (Wacher 1998a).

Burnham and Wacher (1990, 114) suggest that the stone defences were fronted by a single wide ditch, although there appears to be no evidence from the work undertaken in 1958–9 to support this, other than the possible ditch recorded by Hildyard in Area A. The ditch in Figure 36c was within the line of the town wall, as was the possible ditch found in 1939 (Hildyard and Wade 1950, 407). However magnetometer survey has suggested the presence of two ditches, at least on the southern and eastern sides of the town (Chapters 3.3 and 32).

The date for the inception of the stone defences is uncertain, as is the date of the abandonment of the Antonine fort. However, the apparent existence of an undated 'latest fort', postdating the Antonine one,

suggests that the town defences developed in association with it, rather than its predecessor (Chapters 3.3 and 32). If there were an earlier earthwork '*vicus* defence' this may have determined the irregular circuit of the town wall (see Chapter 32).

The excavations have produced little dating evidence associated with the defences, although a cut in Figure 39j (Context H II 29), if it is the upper part of the construction trench for the wall, demonstrates that the insertion of the defences postdates the sealing of the demolished *mansio* verandah. However, H II 29 appears to extend over the top of the robbed, or collapsed defences and, unless the north wall incorporated a stepped plinth, for which there is no evidence in any of the other sections (Figs 52a and 52b) or the photographs (Plate 43), it is conceivable that Context H II 29 could represent the fill of a robbing trench. If so, the defences *could* be contemporary with the *use* of the *mansio*, although the *mansio* verandah was cut at its western end by the defences, indicating that the defences would have to have been constructed later. However, such an early date for the defences would appear unlikely for a number of reasons. Most late-2nd-century defences took the form of earth ramparts and ditches (see Chapter 32), into which a stone wall might be inserted. Despite Hildyard's suggestion of a rampart, there is no substantive evidence for a rampart directly behind the stone defences at Catterick, which suggests that the wall is later-3rd-century, at the earliest, or perhaps early-4th-century. The lack of external towers would seem to be consistent with such a date and may be paralleled by sites such as Thorpe-by-Newark (Burnham and Wacher 1990, 272–6), rather than later when external towers might normally be expected. The most likely context for the construction of the stone defences could be the appearance of stone buildings as the 'norm' within the settlement sometime before AD 300 (but see Chapter 32).

## Phase 5: Discussion

The insertion of the road between what became *Insulae* VI and VII suggests that it is only now that it may be legitimate to talk about *Insulae* at Catterick, although the major elements of the street plan, Dere Street and the main east–west street, clearly have a much earlier origin. In our present state of knowledge we cannot date the street grid east of Dere Street, although it is laid out obliquely to the defences, suggesting that it is perhaps not contemporary. The irregular shape of *Insula* IV could equally easily be interpreted as the imposition of later defences on a pre-existing street pattern, or as later infilling of a pre-existing *engeinte*. In the latter case a major topographic element, either Dere Street or the defences, had to be adopted as the basis for the street grid, with Dere Street perhaps being the obvious choice, although in the absence of powers of compulsory purchase the location of pre-existing buildings



would also have influenced the street pattern (Wacher pers comm).

These uncertainties aside, the evidence from the areas excavated south of the east-west street points to a degree of planning in the layout of the buildings of the settlement. For example, the back of Building VI.1 lines up with Buildings VI.2 and VI.3, despite not being contiguous. This may simply point to people wishing to use the whole of the area available. Alternatively it could point to the buildings being part of one holding, the actual structures perhaps being leased to individuals. On the other hand, the irregular nature of Building VI.8a, or the structures in *Insulae* VII, could point to a different type of tenure, or ownership, compared with the area of Buildings VI.1, VI.2, and VI.3. Equally it is interesting that the front internal widths of Buildings VI.2 and VI.3 were very close to 10 *pedes monetales* (within 60mm and 40mm respectively), although Walthew questions the validity of internal dimensions when discussing length units in Romano-British town planning (Walthew 1987, 201). However the buildings are poor examples of regimented Roman planning, given their internal irregularity. In addition the yard separating Buildings VI.1 and VI.2 was *c* 11 Roman feet wide (*pes monetalis*) at the rear, decreasing to *c* nine Roman feet wide at the front.

The buildings recorded in *Insulae* VI and VII appear as conventional open-fronted strip buildings, most probably representing shops/workshops and the 3rd-century date assigned to the metalworking activity recorded in Building VII.2 suggests that development was probably piecemeal and took place over an extended period of time. This would serve to explain the differences in 'planning' noted above.

It has previously been argued that the attempt to rebuild the bath house might point to the civil population achieving reasonable economic success, possibly with resources available for communal projects, or a reasonable prospect of profit from operation of the baths if the work were privately funded (Wilson 1999). In which case the reasons for the failure of the project are far from clear, given the (apparent) continued success of the town. Certainly the replacement of timber buildings in stone also points to a degree of prosperity, although the diversion of resources to the construction of defences (if the defences are this late and it was a civic project) could have prevented the completion of what may have been less pressing work. The bath house project could also point to a degree of communal organisation, or strong central control (as does the imposition of a planned street grid) – providing the impetus necessary to introduce a major capital project – or alternatively a wealthy entrepreneur. Catterick may by this time, if not before, have been one of Frere's (1987, 46 n8) *pagus*-centres within the Brigantian *civitas*, and probably formally constituted as a *vicus* with the associated devolved functions, and as such forming the lowest level of administration in the *civitas*, possibly involving 'the

appointment of an aedile to look after the town', a model suggested by Rivet for small towns in Roman Britain (Rivet 1975, 113). The acquisition of a such a role might have provided the initial spur for the bath house project, although there is no direct evidence for the administrative status of the settlement. Despite this Frere (1987, 194) has gone further and suggested it would be surprising if Catterick and a number of other northern towns 'full of retired enfranchised soldiers as they must have been, were not awarded charters' (that is given the status of *municipium*). However, given the evidence for a fort post-dating the Antonine period, it is possible that the attempt to provide a new bath house was a military rather than civilian project and not directly related to developments in the town.

Whoever was responsible for the baths, the basis on which the work was undertaken is unclear, given the absence of inscriptions associated with the building. By the succeeding phase the bath house was being utilised for domestic occupation. What is not clear is the extent to which this had started in Phase 5. The mortaria distribution histogram for Area G points to there being substantial quantities of late-3rd- and 4th-century pottery. This need not relate to occupation, but probably derived from the dumping of rubbish, given the massive build-up seen within the building.

### Phase 6 (*c* AD 350/5–*c* 380+) – Phase 6a (Fig 53): Description

#### *Insula III* (Fig 54)

The uncertainties of dating of the occupation of Hildyard's Buildings III.1 and III.2, and the longevity of the Building III.5c mean that they could equally be described under Phase 7, but are described here as the first appropriate place. The same is true of the other buildings and possible buildings recorded in *Insula III* which structurally have much in common with Building VI.8c (Phase 7), but are described here as construction techniques employed cannot be regarded as chronologically diagnostic.

#### Building III.5c

Building III.5c was eventually occupied, and presumably some form of roof was added that did not leave any archaeological trace. The southern end of the building saw the greatest degree of clearance of the rubbish deposits that had built up, with Phase 6 floor and occupation deposits overlying the construction levels associated with the unfinished building. This was most clearly defined in the *prae-furnium* and Rooms 1, 2, and 3 (Trenches F XXIV, G II, G VII, G VIII, G XXI, and G XXX). However, Figure 36f suggests the possibility of a mortar floor in Trench G XXV (Layer 4), although this could be later than Phase 6.

At least two major phases of occupation were recorded in Trenches G XX and XXI (Fig 39d). In Trench G XX, a layer of mixed clay and mortar



Plate 51 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c. Phase 6a occupation surface within Room 2. View east. Scale 6ft.

(Layer 15) appears to represent a floor or occupation level that seals the late-4th-century material in Layer G XX 16. Above G XX 15 a layer of clay (G XX 14) provided the foundation for a randomly-laid stone floor (G XX 5 and 12) in Room 2 of Building III.5c. It incorporated a variety of worn stone, ranging from c 0.3m square to c 0.9m by 0.6m in size, as well as at least one piece of reused quern (Plate 51). The floor appears to have a step up onto the sill between Rooms 1 and 2, implying that Room 1 was also used as the access to Room 2. A similar floor, of generally small irregular stones (G XXI 3) – at the same level as Floor G XX 5 and G XX 12 in Room 2 – occupied the area of Room 1 (Fig 39d and Plate 52).

Within Room 1, the significance of the deposits below G XXI 3 is not clear. Layers G XXI 4–6 all produced 4th-century material, which could have been dumped there, or which relate to occupation in the 4th century, Layer G XXI 4 being interpreted as a floor level.

Elsewhere in *Insula* III Channel 7 was retained and occupation expanded over the area of the *mansio*, with a north–south road with gravel metalling being laid immediately west of the site of demolished Building III.3 (Fig 39g). This road, which widened slightly from south to north, from c 2.8m to c 3.3m, was lined with buildings on both sides for most of its recorded length.

#### Building III.7

This was the most southerly building on the western side of the road. It was aligned north–south and was 13m long and 6m wide. The external walls were constructed on cobble foundations. The first course consisted of large stones occupying the full width of the wall, at this level c 0.7–1m. Above this, the wall was c 0.65m wide, the offset being on the inner face. It consisted largely of pink sandstone, with faces of smaller



Plate 52 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building III.5c. Phase 6a occupation surface within Room 3. View north-west. Scale divisions 1ft.

cut stones, the core being formed of smaller uncut stones. Internally the building was divided into two rooms. The dividing wall was of a similar construction to the upper part of the outer walls, c 0.45m wide and set on a foundation of loose rubble. The southern room (Room 1) was 7.7m by 4.7m internally and had a floor of yellow clay, very patchy and mixed with soil (L XXVII 2). The northern room (Room 2), was 3.5m by 4.7m internally and contained a channelled hypocaust, the *praeurnium* presumably having lain in Room 1, where a gap in the cross wall was associated with a concentration of burnt clay. The main body of the hypocaust consisted of two c 0.50m-deep channels originating in the *praeurnium* area, one aligned parallel with the axis of the building, the second running south-east to north-west. The eastern channel broadened from south to north, increasing in width from c 0.3m to c 0.5m. The channels were covered with large stone slabs, some of which appeared to have been reused.

#### Building III.8

Building III.8 lay opposite Building III.7. It was aligned parallel with the road and was at least 15.4m north–south, the southern wall not being located. It decreased slightly in width from south to north from c 6m to c 5.4m, reflecting, or possibly causing, the gradual widening of the north–south road towards its northern end. The structure was poorly preserved, the outer walls being represented by a single course of large rounded stones with a flattened upper surface, an internal cross wall being constructed in a similar manner, of smaller stones. The cross wall divided the building into two rooms: the southern one (Room 1) was at least 9.5m north–south by up to 4.8m wide, with Room 2 having maximum dimensions of 5.7m by 4.4m. Room 1 had a flagged floor laid on a bed of clay and sand (L III 5), the latter sealing a



Figure 53 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – overall plan of Phase 6a



spread of burnt material (L III 6) that, in turn, partly sealed a pit (L III 7).

### Building III.9

The line of the eastern wall of Building III.7 continued north, as the east wall of Building III.9. The construction of this wall was different to that of the outer walls of Building III.7. At the southern end it consisted of large flat stones and rubble (Fig 41b), only footings occurring further north. In Trenches N I and III traces of east–west walls butting the north–south wall survived. These may represent internal sub-divisions of ‘Building III.9’, or perhaps party walls between a series of strip buildings of different widths fronting onto the north–south road. The alignment of Buildings III.7 and III.8 – parallel with the road – may point to Building III.9 being similarly orientated.

### Building III.10

To the north of Building III.8 there was an irregularly-shaped building of at least three rooms, Building III.10. Only the eastern part of Room 1 survived, 4.9m north–south and 3.8m east–west. It may originally have fronted onto the north–south road. The north side may also have been open, with pad stones at the corners and a single support in the centre of the wall. The floor of Room 1 consisted of cobbles in black soil (N V 2), consistent with the room having been utilised for a workshop, or possibly a shop. Room 2 lay immediately east of Room 1 and was c 5m square. Its eastern wall and floor levels did not survive. Room 3, which lay south of Room 2, was aligned parallel to the north–south road and was 4m by 2.8m in size, with a floor of rammed mortar (N XI 2). It is possible that Room 3 was an extension added to a simple two-room rectangular building. The mortar floor extended over the stone wall footings separating Rooms 2 and 3, suggesting that in the extended building, Rooms 2 and 3 represented a single entity. All walls were a single course of large stones. The full extent of the building was uncertain. A gravel floor (Layer N I 6) may have lain immediately north of Building III.8 (Fig 39g). Layer N I 6 appears to be contemporary with the north–south road. It could belong to a separate building, or be part of Building III.10, if it extended to the south. Alternatively ‘Floor’ N I 6 may have been the surface of an additional east–west minor road (see below).

Building III.10 may also have been associated with a small rectangular oven (M VII 2) immediately outside Room 3 (Plate 53). The oven was built in a small pit, and consisted of rubble walls on three sides and a paved floor. A great deal of burnt material extended underneath it, suggesting that it had at least one earlier phase.

### Other buildings

To the north of Building III.10 there appear to have been further buildings. However the surviving evi-

dence is limited. A group of three stones in Trench H XX (Fig 41d) may represent part of a timber structure similar to those further south. An area of stone slabs in Trench H XXX (Layer 4) probably represented a floor, but no other evidence of a building could be found. Nearby a spread of cobbles in black soil (H XX 2, XXVII 2, XXX 2, XXXV 2) may have been the remains of a disturbed cobble floor. In Trench H XXVII the cobbling, extended up to a line of boulders, formed a wall footing. Near the wall footing an area of large stones associated with burnt daub (H XXVII 3), was on the same level as the cobble floor. To the south-west of this structure there was another similar spread of cobbles in dark earth (H XVIII 2), associated with a large posthole (H XVIII 5). The appearance of cobbling in Trenches H XVIII and XXXV could result from the road between Building III.7/9 and III.8 having extended further north, rather than the existence of areas of occupation, although a range of buildings immediately south of the town wall and served by the new street would appear possible. As there was no evidence for either bridging or interruption of Channel 7, which would have been necessary had there been a road surface in that area, further areas of occupation may be more probable. Whether or not occupation existed in Trenches H XVIII and XXXV, the cobbling to the east of the road line could be associated with the structure(s) indicated by the possible walls. If the cobbling does represent occupation surfaces it would postdate stone slabs H XXX 4 and indicate the existence of more than one phase of occupation.

In Trench H II were the fragmentary remains of two phases of late buildings. A sleeper beam (H II 5) overlay a sandstone floor (H II 6 and 24), the latter having two hearths or ovens cut into it (H II 26), below the beam-slot. At the northern end of Trench H II, a further hearth was found in layer H II 8, close to the town defences. One of a series of postholes in Trench H XII (H XII 4, 5, 17), cut Wall 42 of the *mansio*, and may have been associated with the structure. The area was covered with a deep layer of occupation material (H II 7, 31, XII 2, 3).

South of Building III.10 and east of Building III.8, a number of large stones in Trenches L XVI, L XVIII (Fig 46b) and L XXIII may be parts of a further building, perhaps aligned east–west. If layer N I 6 was a road surface, rather than a floor, it may have formed part of a side road running east–west.

The nature of the buildings is not entirely clear. The walls of Building III.7, c 0.5m wide, appear well enough constructed to carry a mortared stone wall to the full height of a single storey and possibly even to support a second storey, especially if the latter utilised a timber frame. The other buildings appear likely to have been of sill-beam construction, using the footings to carry the sill beams. Thus Buildings III.8, III.9, and III.10, as well as the putative building south of III.10, are perhaps more likely to have been of single-storey construction, given the irregularity of the footings.



Plate 53 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – rectangular oven outside Building III.10, Room 3. View north. Scale 6ft

#### Buildings III.1 and III.2a

South of these buildings described above, modifications to Room 3 of Building III.1 were associated with pottery ‘typical of the last 3rd of the 4th cent’ (Hildyard 1957, 230), although this dating should now perhaps be revised to post-AD 350–5. While Building III.1 remained in use, a large building aligned parallel with the east–west road was built to the east of it, over the site of Hildyard’s Building III.2 (= Building III.2a). Building III.2a was at least 27.5m long, the exact position of its western wall being uncertain, and 10.3m wide. The walls consisted of massive foundations of coursed cobbles, up to 1.55m wide and over 1.15m deep (Fig 42b). The size of the foundations possibly represents a response to instability caused by the former midden and Phase 1 annexe ditch under the building. The floor of the building consisted of flags (L XIX 2) laid on a bed of rubble.

#### *Insula VI (Fig 55)*

South of the east–west road, new blocks of strip buildings were constructed over the sites of Buildings VI.1–3 at right-angles to the east–west road.

#### Building VI.7b

The easternmost of these buildings lay largely outside the area of the excavation, but appeared to have been built as one of a pair, or row, incorporating the building to the west, Building VI.4. The two structures shared an north–south party wall (Wall 2) and a, south, or rear wall (Wall 8/8a).

Building VI.7b may have been refloored, if Building VI.7a did not exist (see Phase 5 – above), in which case the floors described under that building would have belonged to this structure. The later floor that was certainly associated with it consisted of yellow-brown hard mortar soil (E XI 3).

#### Building VI.4a

This structure took the form of an open-fronted strip building, the front of which was built over the line of the frontage of the main body of Building VI.1, although stratigraphically separated from it by the curved aqueduct channel inserted late in Phase 5. Before the construction of Building VI.4a, the aqueduct was sealed with a clay and rubble levelling deposit, Layer E II 18 in the area of Room 4.

The new building was wider than Building VI.1 and extended across the yardage that had lain to the west of it. The south and east walls (Walls 8 and 2) also coincided with the lines of walls of Building VI.1, with the west wall overlying the line of the east wall of Building VI.2. The coincidence between the area of Building VI.4 with that of its predecessor, Building VI.1 and the vacant plot between Building VI.1 and VI.2 is of interest. It may point to changes in the pattern of tenancies and/or ownership, with the creation of a larger plot; or that the open area west of Building VI.1 in the previous phase had been part of a unit of occupation/ownership with that building. The break in occupation indicated by the existence of the aqueduct channel cutting Buildings VI.1, VI.2, and the yard, may indicate that changes between the two periods are the more probable explanation, the pre-existing units remaining significant.

The construction of the main walls of Building VI.4 varied. The footings of the east wall (Wall 2) consisted of cobbles in clay, and the west wall of cobbles in dark earth. All of the main walls included a plinth course. Their superstructures incorporated squared stones, and occasional large cobbles in the facing, and were c 0.6m wide. It is possible that the walls incorporated reused materials from earlier structures, as the western wall utilised more carefully shaped blocks at its southern end. Although this could represent an otherwise unrecorded rebuilding of the wall, it would appear more probable that blocks from two different sources were used.

The north wall (Wall 5) survived as a series of stone blocks with worn upper surfaces that had served to support posts forming the gable end. The line consisted of three posts in the centre of the building, with one at the north-east corner; the western wall – which projected slightly further north than its companion to the east – presumably providing support on that side. The blocks were centred at roughly 1.9–2m, although the eastern one was offset slightly to the east, to allow a wider entrance in that area. The blocks incorporated settings for posts, 0.3–0.5m square, and grooves along the front of the blocks to take a shutter (Plate 54). A small, c 0.1m square, post-setting to the east of the line



*Plate 54 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building VI.4a. North wall with post-setting in stone block behind groove for a shutter. Channel 2 in background. View north. Scale divisions 1ft*

of the party wall between Buildings VI.4 and VI.7b suggested that the latter had a framework of slighter construction incorporated into its frontage, unless the stone block had been reused. Visible wear on the blocks forming Wall 5 suggests a phase of use in which there were no timber uprights in place (unless again the blocks were being reused).

In its first phase the northern 12.2m of the building was occupied by a single room (Room 1) with a floor of yellow clay, patched with gravel (E VII 10 and 11, E VIII 8) (Fig 46g). This floor extended under an inserted hypocaust (Room 2 – Phase 6b), the walls of which were largely built directly onto the clay surface.

The southern part of the building was occupied by two rooms of unequal size, 3.6m from north to south. The western room (Room 3) occupied most of the width of the building (c 6m), while Room 4 to the east was only c 1.5m wide. A timber partition wall (Wall 10) (Fig 52c) was represented by a sill beam trench separating Rooms 3 and 4 from Room 1. The western part of the sill beam trench was subsequently sealed and replaced by the southern wall of the inserted hypocaust (Wall 3c). Rooms 3 and 4 were both furnished with a 0.1m thick cement floor (E II 9, E III 10), on a bed of stones in mortar (E II 17, III 14), the floor extending under the clay partition wall that separated the two rooms. This may indicate that the sub-division of the southern part of the building was a modification of the original plan. The southern wall of Room 4 incorporated a doorway, with a stone with two pivot holes for door posts on its outer face. Room 4 appears to have represented a passageway, and wear to the cement floor in excess of that seen in

Room 3 pointed to heavy use. At the northern end of the building, the yellow clay of the floor deposit extended beyond the timber gable wall, suggesting that the first phase may have incorporated a less substantial portico than that provided in the modification of the building (Phase 6b).

#### Building VI.5a

This structure lay c 0.8m west of Building VI.4a. It was rectangular in plan and, although the southern wall had been removed by subsequent activity, the line of a contemporary drain (see below) demonstrated that it had been roughly the same size as the 'extended' version of Building VI.4, c 19.4m long and c 7.3m wide. The east wall, together with part of the north and possibly south walls of Building VI.5a, consisted of large blocks of stone, dressed on the outer face, but left irregular on the inner and set on a footing of flat-laid rubble packed with large pebbles. The arrangement would suggest that, on this side, they revetted a raised platform to the west, with the lowest course forming a projecting plinth (70–100mm wide) (Fig 46g); only two courses survived. The west wall was built more conventionally with a base course of large somewhat irregular stones, which did not extend the full distance to the south, but terminated c 3.2m from the corner. The gap was filled with a single line of much smaller stones. The original floor of the room consisted of paving slabs packed with soil (E VII 36 and 37, E X 7). The building may have been a temple (p 113).

#### The yard area

Between Buildings VI.4a and VI.5a a culvert or drain was inserted after their construction (Fig 46g). The plinth on the outer face of the west wall of Building VI.4a was covered with earth and soil, possibly deliberately deposited as a bedding for the culvert. The culvert was constructed of channelled stones placed end to end, similar to those recorded as forming the water channels in the area of the main east–west road. At the southern end of the building, the culvert turned west to be truncated by the east wall of the extension of Building VI.5. At the northern end of the buildings, the culvert terminated abruptly. It may originally have been associated with a stone-built water cistern located near the north-eastern corner of Building VI.5.

The cistern took the form of a rather irregular box, although the irregularity may have resulted from movement of the stone, the original structure possibly having been c 1.4m square. Each side consisted of two stones, one larger and one smaller, while the bottom was formed by a single slab. On the south and west sides the smaller stones were uppermost, on the east and north the larger ones. At the corners, rebates were cut to take the adjacent stone. There were two holes in the sides, one on the east side cut into the top stone (Plates 55 and 56), and on the west cut into the lower stone. Both holes were carefully shaped on



the internal face, opening out to a square shape. The hole to the west probably represented the inflow to the cistern, being associated with a short curved channel (Channel 3) that joined Channel 2 to the north. The hole to the east was probably associated with the channel between the two buildings, although it was not aligned with the channelled blocks visible in Plate 56. On the south, west, and north sides, the tops of the stones were very worn, as if by honing, and there were several long narrow grooves apparently cut with a sharp instrument, possibly the result of sharpening curved knives.

Channel 2 was constructed of large channelled blocks of stone up to 1.6m long and c 0.5m wide, with a 120mm-square channel. It appears to have been modified by the insertion of a junction with Channel 3, (reusing the junction between Channel 2 and the curved channel inserted over Building VI.1 and VI.2 late in Phase 5). To the east Channel 2 was further altered by the replacement of one of the blocks with two courses of smaller unshaped stones packed in clay. The channel had been covered with irregular slabs up to c 0.6m square set on yellow clay. To the south of Channel 2, the possible overflow channel for the cistern consisted of a single channelled block and a second very worn block displaying slight traces of a channel.

Channel 3 was slightly curved and extended for c 1.4m to link Channel 2 and the cistern. It was constructed in a similar manner to the rebuilt section of Channel 2, the channel proper being some 0.2m wide. The bottom was clay and was c 75mm below the level of the hole into the stone cistern.

The existence of a floor surface of yellow clay, burnt in places and patched with gravel (D XV 5), south of Building VI.5 and the associated drain, and below that associated with its extended version, points to the existence of another building here in Phase 6a. The area to the east of this possible building appears to have been an open cobbled area, a courtyard or yard.

#### Building VI.8a

South of the yard Building VI.8a remained in use and was altered in Phase 6b. However the undated replacement of Wall 8 as the west wall by Wall 7, and one or more of the later floor surfaces in Trench D V, including gravel D V 5 (Fig 46j), are likely to belong to this phase (see p 91 – above). As Layer D V 14 sealed Gravel D V 5 it could represent the only remnant of yet another distinct surface associated with the Phase 6a occupation.

#### *Insula VII (Fig 55)*

#### Building VII.3a

The plan is uncertain, but appears to have incorporated at least two rooms, a corridor or passageway on its southern side, and what may have been a courtyard at the front. A mortar floor on the eastern side of



*Plate 55 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – cistern outside Buildings VI.4 and VI.5 showing Phase 6a drain running between the Buildings and Phase 6b overflow channel constructed of irregular blocks. View south. Scale divisions 1ft*



*Plate 56 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – cistern outside Buildings VI.4 and VI.5 showing worn tops of cistern sides, and the square overflow hole cut into the side. Channel 2 lies to the north and stone blocks possibly from a Phase 6a overflow (including a channelled block) are visible to the left of it. View west. Scale 6ft*

the courtyard (Layers D XXI 10 and D XXIII 9) suggests the existence of at least one room there. Layer D XXI 10 (Fig 46d) had slumped badly and, on its western side, was overlapped by a cobbled layer (D XXI 12). This latter could represent a partial resurfacing, or the existence, or creation, of an area within the possible room with a different function to that floored by Layer D XXI 10.

The walls on the southern and eastern sides of the building were poorly preserved, with the main south wall (Wall 29), and the south wall of the courtyard (Wall 22) only surviving as cobble footings. The same was true of the main internal north–south wall, Wall 35, although the latter did retain two or three sandstone blocks belonging to an upper course. Wall 35 bounded a sub-rectangular room on its western side (Room 3) that occupied the full 15.1m width of the structure, and broadened slightly from north to south, from 5.3m to 5.7m. The main western wall of the complex (Wall 40) was c 0.7m wide and consisted of a deep cobble foundation supporting a single plinth course, offset by 70mm either side of the wall, with up to two courses of sandstone masonry above it (Fig 39h). The eastern side of Wall 35 was butted by the south wall (Wall 36) of a rectangular room (Room 2) 6.3m by 2.4m in area, that occupied the north-west corner of the possible courtyard. The butt joint suggested that Room 2 was a secondary feature that had been inserted into a previously open courtyard. Within Room 2, a concrete floor (J I 1) that butted the foundation of the main internal north–south wall (Wall 35) (Fig 39h).

The structure had a complicated building sequence. The west end of the north wall (Wall 30) and Wall 40 were bonded together, and they were butted by the eastern part of Wall 30 and the south wall, although this need not point to a major time lapse within the construction sequence. Some difficulty surrounds the dating of this structure: Layer J II 12 (Fig 39h) was cut by the foundation of the west wall of the complex and produced later-4th-century coarsewares, as did Layer J I 14 (Fig 39h). J I 14 also produced a slightly worn coin of AD 335–7 (Chapter 13.2.2.1 No 375) and was sealed by the floor of Room 2 and appeared to predate the insertion of the main north–south internal wall (Wall 35). If these finds are not intrusive, and there is nothing to suggest that they were, Building VII.3a must postdate the pottery and therefore be constructed in the later-4th and its replacement Building VII.3b/10 in the later-4th or 5th century.

Wall 30, the northern wall of Building B VII.3b, appears to have cut away a Phase 5 structure (above) represented by Wall 42 which remained.

#### Buildings VII.10a, VII.1, VII.2, and VII.6a

Whether Building VII.10a remained in use is not certain. Given the apparent contemporaneity of Building VII.3b and VII.5a, it is possible that Buildings VII.1 and VII.2 continued in use into Phase 6. However, Building VII.6a, despite being in use together with Buildings VII.3b/10b and VII.5a, could have replaced Buildings VII.1 and VII.2 before the construc-

tion of the other Phase 6b buildings, and could originate in Phase 6a. It is described below under Phase 6b when it was certainly in use.

Immediately west of Building VII.1 and its successor Building VII.6a, lay a 3.8m-wide gravelled north–south street that joined the main east–west street. West of the street lay a block of three strip buildings that fronted onto the main east–west street.

#### Building VII.7

This was the easternmost of the three buildings, and was marginally trapezoidal in plan, the main southern wall that linked all of the buildings being set at a slightly oblique angle to the main east–west road. Like Buildings VII.8 and VII.9 to the west, the walls of Building VII.7 consisted of substantial cobble foundations at least 1.35m deep (Fig 36d), supporting a maximum of one course of roughly-faced irregular blocks of sandstone and limestone with a rubble core. The northern end appears to have been open, with the gable end supported on the main north–south walls and a central post pad or pier (Plate 57).

Building VII.7 was divided into two rooms, which occupied the full width of the building. The larger front room was 7.9m by 4.6m in area and was separated from the southern room by an insubstantial wall, probably of clay. An area of rough paving in Trench K V at the north end of the building may represent flooring, or it could originate in Phase 6b and be associated with the blocking of the open front (see below). The southern room was 3.4m north–south, and contained a mortar floor (Plate 58) incorporating a thin bedding layer of small rubble (K XXIII 6/6a), which was shown to extend into K XIX during salvage recording.

#### Building VII.8

This building was similar to its eastern neighbour, although slightly shorter, as a result of the oblique line of the south wall. The building was also narrower than Building VII.7, its overall internal dimensions being 11.5m by 3.8m. There was no evidence for it having been sub-divided. It had a stone slab floor (K XXIII 4) (Plate 58) bedded on gravel. Again the eastern end was open, in this case without any central support; large stone slabs forming a threshold across the full width of the building underlay the Phase 6b blocking wall (see below and Plate 57). The western side of the gable end appears to have been supported on a large stone block which had been removed, rather than directly on the main body of the north–south wall, as was the eastern wall.

#### Building VII.9

This building did not survive above foundation level on its western side, but appears to have been open-fronted. Like Building VII.7, its roof probably ran north–south and incorporated a gable-end supported on what was presumably a central post pad or





Plate 57 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Buildings VII.7 and VII.8. North wall of Building VII.7 with central post pad (just beyond balk) and Building VII.8 in the background with Phase 6a threshold visible extending under Phase 6b blocking. View west. Scale 6ft

pier. The western wall lay outside the excavated area, but if the post pad or pier was central, the internal width would have been c 6.2m, its length being 11m.

### Phase 6b (Fig 56): Description

This period is defined in *Insulae* VI and VII on the basis of changes to the buildings recorded there. In *Insula* VI the changes could be part of a 'normal' pattern of development and change during the use of a building. However, the nature and scale of the changes in *Insula* VII appear to warrant separate description and consideration, and consequently all of the modifications to the stone buildings recorded in Phase 6 are considered here. There was no comparable evidence from *Insula* III, although it is probable that occupation continued there. In the area of Buildings III.1, III.2a, III.5c, and elsewhere, it is not certainly recognisable in structural terms, but it is possible that where two phases of occupation or floors etc are referred to under Phase 6a, the later could be equated with Phase 6b.



Plate 58 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Buildings VII.7 and VII.8. Rubble floor of Building VII.8 in foreground and mortar floor of the southern room of Building VII.7 in the background beyond party wall. View east. Scale 6ft

### *Insula* VI

#### Building VI.4b

Building VI.4 was substantially altered, the greatest change involved the creation of a new room (Room 2) containing a hypocaust in the south-eastern corner of Room 1 (Plate 59).

The new walls were built directly onto the Phase 6a yellow clay floor of Room 1 (E VII 9 and 10, E VIII 8). A builders' level of stone and clayey soil (E V 20 and 24) was associated with the alterations. The northern and southern walls (Walls 3a and 3c) survived to a maximum of four courses and butted the main west wall (Wall 13). The southern wall overlay the western part of the sleeper beam trench which marked the line of the north wall of Room 3. The western wall of the new structure (Wall 3d) was built against Wall 13 of the main building, and butted the northern and southern walls of the new room. The north wall (Wall 3a) incorporated a narrow offset, presumably to support the suspended floor of the hypocaust, a feature which was probably also present in the south and east walls. However, the offset was at the top of the second course of masonry, which was below the top of the *pilae*, indi-





Plate 59 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building VI.4b. Hypocausted Room 2 inserted in Phase 6b with praefurnium within Room 1 in foreground. View south. Scales 6ft

cating that the suspended floor did not sit directly on the offset. The absence of an offset on the west wall, which survived to a height comparable with the tops of the stone *pilae*, suggests that on that side of the room the suspended floor was keyed directly into the masonry of the wall.

The *praefurnium* arch was located in the north wall, and was constructed of roughly-shaped stones, both in the jambs and the arch. The photographs suggest that the voussoirs were poorly shaped, and that the north-eastern jamb may have been constructed from reused stone. The stone *pilae* of the hypocaust were c 0.36m high, a number taking the form of single roughly-squared blocks of stone, others having a flat stone set on a block to make up the height. Some twelve *pilae* were recorded in three rows of four, and it would seem certain that a fourth row lay under the balk on the eastern side of the room. Little remained of the hypocaust floor, and it is possible that the yellow clay floor was reused, although fragments of concrete were recovered from the destruction material accumulated within the room (E V 7). The concrete from this layer increased in quantity towards the bottom of the hypocaust, to be described on site as an almost continuous layer, but as *pilae* remained *in situ* it would seem probable that the concrete derived from the suspended floor supported by the hypocaust. Overall the room was roughly 3.8m square externally and up to 2.8m by 3.2m internally.

Access into Room 2 appears to have been via a door on the eastern side, with two steps consisting of large stones leading up from Room 1 into the north-east corner. However, it appears that the step may be a secondary feature, possibly a replacement, as it was set above dark soil (E IV 8), rather than directly on the yel-

low clay floor of Room 1, from which the walls of Room 2 were built. Within Room 1 the *praefurnium* area was separated from the rest of the room by a very slight curved wall, of which the footing for the north-western arm survived *in situ*. This wall surrounded a layer of hard-baked clay that included an area of stone (E V 13) around the entrance to the *praefurnium* arch, marking the site of the furnace. The flags were laid before the construction of Wall 3a which sealed them.

Other alterations to the building included the insertion of a door in Wall 2, the east wall of Room 1. The new doorway, c 1.25m wide, incorporated a large stone block forming a threshold, with c 0.2m square post-settings on the inner face of the block to receive the door jambs. Its insertion suggests that Buildings VI. 4b and VI.7b were functionally linked, if Building VI.7b remained in use. The door through the south wall into Room 4 was blocked, and the floor of that room patched with gravel and mortar (E II 8), although the blocking of the door and the reflooring need not be contemporary.

An extension of the main west wall of Building VI.4 to the north – in large blocks without a cobble footing, and incorporating a right-angled turn to the east along the street-frontage (Wall 4) – suggests a number of possibilities. These include the extension of Room 1 by c 2m, the replacement of a pre-existing portico at least partly in stone, or the addition of a portico in front of the building. Of these the latter appears the most likely.

Contemporary with the alterations to the north of the building, was the laying of a new floor of flat stones on brown gritty soil (E IV 5, E VI 9, E VII 5) in Room 1, which sealed the yellow clay floor of the earlier phase. Room 3 was sub-divided by the insertion of a north-south wall, represented by a line of large unshaped stone blocks with gaps between them, and traces of a rough foundation (Wall 6) (Plate 60). Another possible foundation, apparently similar to Wall 6, was aligned east-west within the western part of Room 3 (Plate 60). This may relate to further modifications to the structure: the southern part of the building was divided into a series of very small rooms, some little more than 2m square in area, the southernmost of which contained a rough stone floor incorporating a reused quern (Plate 60). At this time Room 3 appears to have been furnished with painted wall plaster (Chapter 25 No 24). A number of stakeholes, the bottoms of which penetrate the Phase 6a cement floor of Room 3 (layer E III 10), may be contemporary with these alterations, presumably having been cut from a higher level (Plate 60).

These complications suggest that the alterations to Building VI.4a/b may in fact belong to more than one phase, as do the changes observed in Building VII.5a (p 112). However, there is nothing in relation to Building VI.4 to demonstrate that the construction of Room 2, and the insertion of the hypocaust, represent two distinct periods. Indeed the provision of an offset in the north, south, and east walls to support the hypocaust indicates that the construction of the



*Plate 60 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building VI.4b. Rubble Wall 6 (in section on right), with stakeholes and possible east–west foundation and rough stone floor in foreground. View north. Scale divisions 1ft*

room and the provision of the hypocaust represent part of a single phase of activity.

#### Building VI.5b

The possible temple was either destroyed and replaced, or modified. The Phase 6b structure extended to the south over the line of the drain that ran to the south of Building VI.5a (Plate 61). As with the original building, this area was also raised above the surrounding street and cobbled surfaces, on a terrace edged with large river-derived stones and covered with the remains of cobbling that sealed the Phase 6a clay floor. The width of the building remained the same, but the length was increased to at least 32.2m, and possibly slightly more, as the new southern end was not located. The new walls were similar to the existing walls consisting of irregular sandstone slabs bonded with mortar. A small room 3.2 by 2.6m, aligned parallel with the main body of the building, was built on its eastern side overlapping the south end of Building VI.4. South of this room a narrow corridor extended at least 2.5m south, outside the east wall of the main body of the building. The western end of the extension was subdivided by walls represented by irregular stone blocks and timber slots defined by stones. The floor of the extension was poorly preserved, but appears to have consisted of paving slabs, possibly over a cobble bedding layer. Broken fragments of the paving survived (D XV 3).

#### The yard

The truncation of the westward-turning drain at its southern end between Buildings VI.4 and VI.5 indi-



*Plate 61 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building VI.5a extended to the south as Building VI.5b, with small room on east side cutting the drain between Buildings VI.4 and VI.5. View south. Scales 6ft*

cates that it went partly out of use, although the surviving length still functioned as an eavesdrip. The cutting of it to the north, and the severing of its connection with the cistern, also appear to belong to this phase. A broad poorly-constructed channel immediately south of Channel 2 (Plate 55) perhaps a replacement overflow serving the cistern, remained in use, as it appeared to respect the northern extension of Building VI.5b.

#### Building VI.8b

South of Building VI.5b and the yard behind Building VI.4b, Building VI.8a was partly rebuilt. The northern and eastern walls were retained and the southern wall rebuilt north of its original line, Wall 13 (Fig 39b). An apse was added to its western end (Wall 6) (Fig 46j). The new work was executed in a hard white limestone with traces of white mortar, rather than the sandstone which had predominated previously. Both of the new walls were very badly damaged, but it was possible to trace a rough cobble foundation for the apse (Fig 46j), whereas the south wall appeared to be ground-built. There was evidence of a north–south partition in Trench D X (Wall 14) (Fig 39b). The earliest floor of Building VI.8b consisted of a spread of yellow loam and mortar (Layers D V 9, D X 10, D XI 5, 6, 9). This was covered with a thin spread of occupation material (Layer D XI 8 (Fig 39b)), itself sealed by another surface of loam (Layers D X 4, D XI 4 (Fig 39b), and D XVI 3). In places the latter was patched with gravel (Layers D X 11, and D XI 4a).

#### *Insula VII*

##### Building VII.3b

The western and northern walls were retained, although the northern wall was extended slightly to join the new eastern wall that lay immediately east of





Plate 62 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Building VII.3b. Room 2 containing a hypocaust with monolithic stone *pilae*. Area of praefurnium within Room 3 in the foreground, with lower part furnace arch through Wall 33. View east. Scales 6ft

its predecessor. This new wall, which also formed the east wall of Building VII.5a (p 111), consisted of a cobble foundation, with a maximum of two courses of superstructure. Cobble footings, in some cases up to 1.2m deep, and a superstructure in hard white limestone was typical of the building, although there was some use of sandstone, the latter possibly reused from earlier structures. It incorporated a 5.8m-wide entrance, which retained a pivot stone containing two socket holes, on its southern side. Beyond the entrance the wall extended for 14.4m, becoming at its southern end the east wall of Building VII.10b.

The entrance gave access to a 5.8m-square gravel forecourt, flanked by rooms on the northern and western sides, and an irregularly-shaped room, or possibly an open courtyard on the southern side. Room 1, which lay to the north of the forecourt, was slightly irregular in shape reflecting the junction of the new eastern wall (Wall 20) and forming a slightly oblique angle with the northern wall (Wall 30). The western wall (Wall 31), which butted the north wall and formed a party wall with Room 2, consisted of a cobble foundation and two courses of superstructure, both possibly plinths. The south wall (Wall 21) was untypical, consisting of limestone, rather than cobble, footings pitched herringbone-fashion. The floor of Room 1 consisted of flat laid slabs (D XXI 6, XXIII 6).

West of Room 1, Room 2 contained a hypocaust. Its southern wall (Wall 32) consisted of a shallow cobble

foundation supporting a poorly-built wall of limestone that survived to four courses, with a cobble, rubble, and mortar core. It was cut through the cobble floor of the Phase 6a building, which was used as the building level for the *pilae*. The west wall (Wall 33) extended south of the room to butt the north wall of Room 4 (Wall 37). It survived to a maximum of seven courses, the lowest of which was offset by up to c 0.15m and consisted of large cobbles and limestone blocks. The second course was also offset and consisted of flat limestone slabs, with the upper courses of small limestone and sandstone blocks. The lowest of the upper courses formed the bottom of the hypocaust arch and, to the south of Room 2, the bottom of a door through the wall into Room 3. The hypocaust arch was faced with three thick blocks that occupied the full c 0.48m thickness of the wall. The inserted walls varied in thickness, with the east wall being c 0.5m wide and the south wall c 0.67m. The hypocaust arch sprang from the top-but-one course, and there were several broken tiles *in situ*, with traces of *opus signinum* having been used as mortar. Within the room, the western wall retained two box-flue tiles *in situ*, with flue recesses in the southern and northern walls. In the northern wall, the flue recesses were created by the removal of facing stones from the Phase 5 structure. No evidence of box-flue tiles or flue recesses survived in the eastern wall. The body of the hypocaust contained five irregular rows of seven monolithic stone *pilae*, the outer



rows and the end ones in each row butting against the walls of the room (Plate 62), with most of the *pilae* remaining *in situ*. The *pilae* were built on a layer of cobbles that appeared to extend under the walls of the room and may have been integral with the cobble foundation of the walls. Some of the stone slabs forming the bottom of the suspended floor also remained *in situ*, with *opus signinum* surviving on some of the collapsed stones (Fig 46l).

West of Room 2, Room 3 contained the furnace for the hypocaust. It incorporated the main north wall, which had subsided at this point and was poorly repaired with large sandstone blocks faced on their outer side, a piece of *opus signinum* being incorporated into the masonry. The north wall was butted by the west wall of the room, which also appeared to postdate the south wall, and was located immediately east of its Phase 5 counterpart. The furnace was indicated by an area of sandstone slabs that extended c 1m into the room. A line of large stones, running east-west from the north side of the door, suggested that the furnace area may have been partitioned-off from it, which may have given into a small lobby. The south wall extended beyond the line of the door in the east wall to butt one of the walls of the Phase 5 structure to create Room 4. Room 4 represented the southernmost 1.3m of Room 2 of the Phase 6a building, minus the area occupied by the new western wall, which extended south across almost the whole width of the building. South of Room 4 the wall narrowed from c 0.58 to c 0.53m. Again there appears to have been subsidence, as a step down in the foundation allowed five courses of superstructure to survive, rather than four, as further north. The wall was supported on a footing of small cobbles and rubble.

South of Room 4 a wall (Wall 22) with a substantial cobble foundation, and a few slabs of a footing *in situ* (Fig 46l), butted the narrower wall as it extended south. Wall 22 extended east for some 6.5m, and served as the southern wall for two rooms. The westernmost (Room 5) had a cobble and gravel floor (D XXIV 5) and was 5.8m by 2.7m in area. It was delimited on its eastern side by a short line of slabs, apparently forming part of a sleeper wall, with Wall 36 forming the north wall. Room 6 lay between Room 5 and the gravel forecourt. It was basically rectangular, being 9.6 by c 3m in area. The western side was irregular, consisting of the door into Room 3 and the east walls of Rooms 4 and 5 (see Fig 56). The floor consisted of cobbles set in clay, and the 'room' may have represented an inner courtyard. South of the forecourt and Rooms 5 and 6, a large irregular area, up to 11.2m by 6.6m in area, gave access to Room 7 and separated Buildings VII.3b and VII.10b. This area may have represented a further courtyard, or possibly a room, as the internal surface was a layer of rough cobbling, contemporary with the floor of Building VII.10b to the south of Wall 27/28 (Layer D XXVIII 3 – Fig 46l). However the room produced a quantity of painted plaster (Chapter 25 No 22) which may suggest that it was enclosed, although as is noted above, the walls of open Courtyard 10 of the

Phase 3 *mansio* was probably decorated with painted plaster. The door sill which separated Walls 27 and 28 was robbed out, although its narrow, almost V-shaped foundation survived.

Room 7 basically represented a refurbishment of Room 3 of the Phase 6a version of the building, the major change being the rebuilding of its eastern wall as Wall 34 (Fig 46l), east of the original line. The floor of Room 7 consisted of rough cobbles (J I 10 and J II 6 (Fig 39h), similar to those in 'Room' 8. This floor sealed mortary rubble (J I 10a), presumably derived from the refurbishment of Building VII.3a.

#### Building VII.10b

This structure was built on to the southern side of Building VII.3b, replacing Building VII.10a. It utilised the southern extension of Wall 24 as its east wall, and the lowest course of Wall 39 of Building VII.10a as a footing for its southern wall (Wall 25). A blocking inserted between Wall 40 of Building VII.3b, possibly in the succeeding phase, suggests that there may originally have been direct access to Building VII.10b from the north. Room 7 of Building VII.3b may have terminated north of the blocking, access being via a passageway along the north-western side to the northern door. This might lend support to the area between Buildings VII.3b and VII.10b being a further open courtyard.

Building VII.10b was severely damaged, only cobble foundations surviving on the eastern side, over the eastern two-thirds of the southern wall (Wall 25), and in the eastern end of the north wall (Wall 27). The nature of the superstructure varied considerably, the western end of Wall 25 consisting of faced rough limestone blocks above a footing formed by the remains of Wall 39 of Building VII.10a. It is possible that the cobble foundations recorded over the eastern part of 'Wall 25' were in fact the cobble foundations of Wall 39. Wall 25 butted against the western wall (Wall 29), which also incorporated large cobble footings, the surviving two courses of superstructure consisting entirely of pink sandstone blocks. The western arm of the north wall (Wall 28) also butted Wall 29, but did not incorporate a footing, and was constructed of mixed limestone and sandstone. Overall the building was 18.8m by 7.5m, with the walls varying from c 0.57–0.65m in width. The door sill appeared to have been removed, possibly on the abandonment of the building, but the footing for it was represented by a shallow, narrow trench filled with cobbles (Fig 46l). The floor level within the building had been lost.

#### Building VII.5a

This building lay north of Building VII.3b and was aligned at right-angles to the east-west road. It took the form of a conventional strip building, although it widened slightly from north to south, from 8.2–8.8m. This irregularity reflected its eastern wall being a continuation of Wall 20 of Building VII.3b, and therefore was slightly off a right-angle with the front wall of the

structure. Similarly, the south wall of the building (Wall 18) ran parallel to Wall 30 of Building VII.3b and therefore did not form a right-angle with either Wall 20 or Wall 19, its west wall. The length of the building increased from 23.8m to 24.5m (east to west).

The walls of the building were similar to those of Building VII.3b, with cobble foundations up to 1.7m deep (Fig 39f). Little of the superstructure survived, but at the south-west corner a footing course of flat slabs up to 0.15m thick was seen, along with a short length of superstructure, the latter being c 0.6m wide and consisting of irregular sandstone blocks.

In its original form there only appears to have been two rooms within the structure. The front of the building was occupied by a rectangular room (Room 1) that occupied the full width of the frontage, and was 9.4m north-south by 6.7m east-west internally. The floor of Room 1 took the form of a layer of stone tiles represented by Layer E XX 9 (Fig 39f). The surviving part of this floor was largely restricted to the area of Room 2 (Building VII.5b – below). However, the floor was cut by the insertion of the walls of Room 2, and to the north Layer E XX 9 extended beyond Room 2. The southern part of the building appears to initially have been occupied by a single rectangular room (Room 5), although the L-shaped wall separating Room 4 from the main body of Room 5 could be an original feature. However, since Room 2 was inserted into Room 1, it is possible that Room 4 was also a secondary feature, particularly in view of its irregular plan (and that of the adjacent Room 3) with respect to the rest of the building (see Phase 7 – below). The area that became Room 4 produced a quantity of painted wall plaster (Chapter 25 No 25).

Outside the building on its western side, a sleeper wall constructed of faced stone blocks defined a 1.2m wide verandah, along the southern 9.4m of the wall. The southernmost 2.2m of the wall consisted of irregular stone blocks one stone thick, suggesting the blocking of an entrance, possibly during the succeeding phase. There was no evidence of a sleeper wall outside the northern part of the building, although a late mortar floor (K IX 14) with a posthole on its western side, suggests that the portico, or passageway extended north, albeit without the sleeper wall (Fig 46e). The southern end of the passageway was formed by a short length of wall (Wall 42) represented the remnant of the Phase 5 structure (above). Wall 42 extended west from the south-western corner of Building VII.5a beyond the verandah, for 3.3m. Approximately in line with the northern end of the verandah sleeper wall was a 1.5m-wide doorway. A large stone forming part of a step, gave access from the verandah into Room 5 through a c 1.4m wide doorway in Wall 19. That the verandah was an original feature of Building VII.5a is suggested by the similarity in levels between the surface of the gravel courtyard (E XX 3) that lay to the west of the building, and the mortar floor recorded in the northern part of the verandah, as well as the lack of evidence for an earlier surface to the courtyard area (Fig 46e).

The gravel courtyard that separated Building VII.5a from its neighbour to the west, Building VII.6a, was 4.4m wide. It was defined on the western side by a post-built verandah alongside Building VII.6a. Further south, the courtyard may have been L-shaped and up to 14m wide behind Building VII.6a (see below). The surface of the courtyard consisted of a single layer of gravel up to 0.25m thick.

#### Building VII.6a

As suggested above (Phase 6a) this building could have originated before Buildings VII.3b and VII.5b, as it was not directly linked to them. Building VII.6a was constructed partly over the site of Building VII.2, and partly over the street that is assumed to have lain to the west of that building. It was rectangular, and aligned at right-angles to the main east-west street, being 15.2m by 6.6m in area. The superstructure was largely removed, but it was constructed on cobble foundations, up to at least 1.55m in depth (Fig 46e). A footing course of large sandstone blocks was on the eastern side of the building. Internally it was divided into at least two, and perhaps more, rooms. The northern 10.8m of the structure was occupied by Room 1, which on the eastern side was floored with gravel (K XIV 4a). This and the overlying occupation level (K XIV 4) had slumped considerably, but still clearly sealed the cobble foundation (Fig 46). In the western part of the room there was no evidence of the gravel surface, only an occupation deposit (K XIX 3) associated with a small hearth (K XIX 9), contemporary with a clay floor (K XIX 13) (Fig 52). The clay floor could be part of an earlier structure, having no direct relationship with the cobble foundation, but in the absence of evidence for a Phase 6a building sharing a party wall with Building VII.2, this seems improbable. This would suggest that the frontage of Building VII.6a was split between two rooms, and possibly served two different functions. The division was represented by a stone block against the inner face of the wall, close to the middle of the structure in Trench K III. This stone block presumably also served to carry an upright supporting the centre of an open front facing onto the east-west street. Room 1 produced a quantity of painted wall plaster (Chapter 25 No 23).

Behind 'Room 1', Room 2 occupied the south-eastern corner of the building, its walls being represented by a right-angled sleeper trench, within which a number of postholes were recorded. The beam which had occupied the sleeper trench had supported a clay wall, which survived in part in Trench K XIII. A concrete floor survived in the north-eastern corner (K XIII 6).

To the rear of Building VII.6a, an L-shaped wall of faced blocks extended south from the south-west corner of the building, on a slightly oblique line, for 9.8m before turning to run east for 4.8m. This wall enclosed an area of gravel that may have represented an extension of the courtyard separating Buildings VII.5a and VII.6a (K I 15) (Fig 46). Access to this courtyard from the southern and western sides would have been provided through a 3.9m gap between the north-west

corner of Building VII.3b and the L-shaped wall. On the eastern side of Building VII.6a, a line of five post pits defined a 1.25m wide timber-built verandah, within which the gravel surface of the courtyard was utilised as the floor. This verandah stopped at the south-eastern corner of Building VII.6a, but two stone post pads continued the line of the eastern wall of the building and it is possible that the area south of the building was covered and may have formed a lean-to building something like a cart shed.

In the light of the changes to the frontages of Buildings VII.7–9 (below), it is possible that the open front of Building VII.6a was blocked during this phase. However, there is no necessity for the two actions to be contemporary.

#### Buildings VII.7, VII.8, and VII.9

The main change to all of these structures at this time, or possibly during Phase 7, was the closing of the open northern end of the building by the insertion of irregular, roughly faced, hard white limestone blocks. In Buildings VII.7 and VII.9 these incorporated the existing central post pads, or pier bases that had supported the open northern facades. The area of rough paving, referred to under Phase 6a, may belong to this period.

Behind Building VII.7–9, two additional rooms were added, but necessarily at this time (Rooms 3 and 6). Their complete plan was not recovered, as Room 6 extended outside the excavated area to the west. However it is clear that they represent an addition to the pre-existing structures, as the two north–south walls butted the south wall of Buildings VII.7–9. The walls of Rooms 3 and 6 did not survive above foundation level. However within Room 3 a mortar floor covered with an occupation deposit was recorded (K XXV 3), along with traces of internal divisions within Room 6.

South of Buildings VII.7–9, footings consisting of large stone blocks (Wall 10) aligned roughly east–west were recorded in Trench J XIII (Fig 36). These related to less substantial north–south footings in Trenches K XV and K XXVII, linked by the discontinuous remains of an internal wall. If the wall in Trench J XIII did form part of the same structure, the south wall of Rooms 3 and 6 may have formed its north wall. This is suggested by the apparent end of the wall in Trench J XIII extending beyond the line of what would be the east wall in Trench K XV, by about the same amount as the south wall of Room 3. Alternatively there could have been more than one structure in the area. These structures could equally belong to Phase 7.

#### Phase 6: Discussion

The nature of the occupation in the second half of the 4th century appears to change considerably. The expansion of occupation over the area of *Insula III*, either now or in Phase 7, points to a possible relaxation, or withdrawal, of official control/owner-

ship, and increased pressure on space within the walled area, if the buildings are not military/official in origin. However the concentration of military equipment (Chapters 15.2.4 and 14) suggests that, as argued previously by Prof Wachter (1971a, 172), *Insula III* became the focus for military occupation. The buildings in *Insula III* are generally of relatively poor construction and, if domestic, may represent the homes, and/or workshops of less affluent members of the community, but would equally well serve as accommodation for troops.

The changes within the *Insulae* to the south are in many ways less dramatic, despite the construction of many new buildings. The character of the Phase 6a buildings within *Insula VI* remained much the same as in Phase 5, mostly strip buildings fronting the east–west street, with Buildings VI.4a and VI.7b likely to represent open-fronted shops. The character of Building VI.5 appears different to the other structures. The well-constructed platform, or podium, and the higher standard of masonry recorded on its eastern side, point to the building possibly having some public function: there are similarities with the temples outside the north-east corner of the eastern military compound at Corbridge (Bishop and Dore 1989, 110–15, figs 64–7). Some support for the existence of a temple in this part of the site may be provided by the discovery of the *Deae Matres* altar (Chapter 24.1 No 1) in Trench C II to the south of Building VI.8 and there could perhaps have been some continuity of religious function or ownership if the Phase 3–4 enclosure in the area had represented a *temenos*.

The development of strip buildings in the western part of *Insula VII* may point to increasing prosperity, if they represent shops and/or workshops, the occupants presumably having at least the potential of a market for their products/goods. Alternatively they may simply represent an increasing concentration of population. The latter possibility could result from a general desire to live within the defences for safety, reasons of prestige, or be the result of changes within and around the settlement.

The evidence for the rebuilding of Building VII.3 in Phase 6b demonstrates major changes in the last years of the 4th century, given the apparently secure later-4th-century date of Building VII.3a (see above p 106). The contemporaneity of Buildings VII.3b/10b and VII.5a would appear certain given the apparently continuous nature of Wall 20, common to all these buildings. The line of Wall 20 continued to the south of the entrance into the Building VII.3b complex (Wall 24). This suggests a degree of planning, or the existence of substantial areas of the town in the ownership, or control, of an individual or group. The common building lines seen in Buildings VII.7–9 may provide further evidence of this.

In Phase 6a, Building VII.3a could represent a major building in domestic occupation. The remodelling at this time might further support this view. The insertion of a hypocaust possibly points to an increase in status or prosperity of the inhabitants. Buildings



VII.7–9, along with the two new rooms formed part of a single complex of at least six rooms.

The addition of an apse to the western end of Building VI.8 to the east in Phase 6b, suggests that it ceased to function as a shop. It is possible the appearance of shops on *Insulae* VII during Phase 6a may represent the beginning of a redistribution of functions within the walled area. One explanation that has been advanced for changes within the town during the late-4th century is the possible stationing of a detachment of the army at Catterick (Wacher 1971a, 177). However all of the changes were probably not contemporary, and the question of a late military involvement at Catterick is considered in more detail under Phase 7 below.

### **Phase 7 (c 380+–5th century) (Fig 57): Description**

That occupation continued into the 5th century is not in doubt. However, exactly what changes occurred in the 5th century rather than the late-4th century appear less certain. The dating of the occupation and alterations to buildings to the 5th century is almost entirely based on the apparently-secure later-4th-century date of occupation in the southern part of the site (Phases 6a and 6b). Clearly changes recorded, for example, in Building VII.5b cannot be shown to reflect a particular lapse of time, but the extent of alterations and changes would seem to accord with a reasonable length of occupation which must extend into the 5th century.

In *Insula* VI, Building VI.8c was perhaps the best preserved of the unquestionably 5th-century buildings and has been used previously to illustrate the nature of the occupation (Burnham and Wacher 1990, 116), consequently the evidence from *Insula* VI will be considered first here.

#### *Insula VI*

##### Building VI.8c

The apsidal second phase of Building VI.8 went out of use and was abandoned and perhaps demolished, with soil accumulating over its floors and around its walls. Any stratigraphy that might have survived in association with the building, or relating to the period separating it from its predecessor, suffered from intense worm-action and was reduced to a homogeneous 'black earth'. Comparable 'black earth' was recorded on Site 452 under one of the standing buildings of Thornbrough Farm (Chapter 5.6 – Context 148 I 230). The impact of worm-action and development of soil in *Insula* VI was such that when the site was reoccupied, the alignment of the new building was totally unrelated to what had gone before.

It was also clear that the nature of the new building was also completely different, despite the structure as a whole being fairly extensively damaged. Overall,

Building VI.8 appears to have been c 13m east–west by 6.2m north–south. The main structural elements that survived were a series of postholes and lengths of possible footings or sleeper walls of large roughly squared stones, the latter surviving on the southern and western sides of the building (Walls 11 and 9), and in its north-west corner. There was no evidence of any use of mortar and presumably the large stone blocks served to carry some combination clay and timber walls, sleeper beams, or acted as post pads.

The north wall (Wall 12) incorporated two large postholes in its line, and the line of the east wall was represented by a further pair of postholes (Postholes D XVII 2 and 4). The latter two features being cut into Wall 4 of Building VI.8a/b, with Posthole D XVII 4 apparently representing the south-east corner of Building VI.8c. The southern wall incorporated between five and seven postholes in its line, set in closely amongst the blocks; these however were not regularly spaced.

Within the building three postholes were aligned with the axis of the structure, but offset to the south of its principal axis (Postholes D X 1 and 2, and D XVII 3). A large stone in Trench D XI may have represented a post pad forming a further element, and indicate that the line may have included additional elements. The line of postholes and post pads was offset to the south of the apparent axis of the building, suggesting that it may not have supported the centre of a double-pitched roof, but have formed part of a longitudinal internal division, although an arrangement incorporating a narrow nave and two aisles might have been possible, with no evidence of the north arcade surviving.

A shallow cruciform slot (D XIV 3) on the eastern side of the building was aligned roughly west-north-west to east-south-east, that is oblique to the main axis of the building. Its location was such that, if it did not itself form an element of any internal division, it would have interrupted the line of postholes and pads referred to above. To the south a second, straight slot was aligned north–south (D XI 19). This had contained a timber which had been burnt *in situ*. A further east–west slot lay immediately north of D XIV 3. Clearly the timber slots could have been associated with the utilisation of Building VI.8c, rather than being elements of its structure.

As stated above, Building VI.8c, although it occupies more or less the same site as Buildings VI.8a/b, bears little relationship to them in terms of its alignment or its nature of construction. The alignment of the building appears to be at right-angles to that of Building VI.5 and the north–south minor street, suggesting that either or both of these were still in use.

##### Building VI.5c

There is no evidence from this building to suggest a complete abandonment of the site, as is suggested for Building VI.8, but it would appear that there may be a third structural phase that may be comparable with what has been described for that building.

At the southern end of Building VI.5 there was a series of fourteen postholes. Some of these were on the lines of the external and internal walls, and one blocking the eastern arm of the T-shaped slot described under Phase 6b, the location of this latter feature suggesting that the postholes may have belonged to a later structural phase. However the rebuilt, or refurbished, building continued to utilise the Phase 6b floor.

Within the northern end of the building there was an accumulation of soil, stones, and rubble in Trenches E VII, IX, and X, which in the latter two trenches was cut by a pair of beam slots. The development of the soil and rubble layer may parallel the development of the soil layer over Building VI.8b, albeit without Building VI.5b being completely demolished. The northern slot ran east–west and was constructed of three courses of squared stones, with a single stone at each end, and a bottom of rough cobbling. It was 1.08m long, 0.31m deep, and 0.31–0.45m deep. The southern slot ran north–south and was roughly aligned on the western end of the first slot, although the two features were *c.* 4.2m apart. It was the same length as the northern slot, but was slightly narrower (0.26m) and not as deep (0.14–0.33m), the sides being constructed of two courses of stone and the bottom paved. These slots may represent elements of a late building overlying the northern part of Building VI.5b, although not necessarily the same as that incorporating the postholes in the southern part of Building VI.8c.

#### Building VI.6

This structure lay south of Building VI.8c, separated from it by an east–west street of gravel on a cobble base. Building VI.6 was not particularly well-preserved, but its western wall was set back slightly from the line of the western wall of Building VI.8c, although its alignment would probably have been parallel with the neighbouring building. The western wall consisted of one upper and one plinth course associated with quantities of burnt daub, suggesting that it had been an unfaced sleeper wall for a timber superstructure. The south-west corner of the building was located, along with a short length of the south wall. What may have been the eastern wall of the structure was recorded in Trench D II, where an alignment of large flat stones marked the edge of an area of paving consisting of stone slabs and heavy cobbles (D I 5, II 3, VI 3, VII 4) that formed the floor of that part of the building. However it is possible that the flat stones represented an internal division and the building extended further east, and that the north wall was not located. Therefore the dimensions of the building are uncertain, although it was at least 6.7m east–west, and probably no more than 6.8m north–south. The building incorporated a number of postholes, two on the south side possibly associated with a doorway from a cobble and gravel street that ran along the south side of the building. Within the building there were three beam slots, one running

east–west and a second one running north–south, which seemed to delimit the area of paving, suggesting the sub-division of the structure into rooms. In addition to the slots, three small postholes were also recorded within the western end of the building.

The east–west street to the south of Building VI.6 consisted of cobbles and gravel (D III 3 and 4, VI 4, VII 3) which sealed a layer of yellow soil and gravel that contained a child's skeleton).

#### Buildings VI.4b and VI.7b

It is not clear if the sites of Buildings VI.4b and VI.7b, or indeed the buildings themselves, were occupied at this time.

### *Insula VII*

#### Building VII.5b

This building was modified by the insertion of a sub-rectangular room in the south-west corner of Room 1 (Room 2). Internally this room was 4.5–4.8m north south and 4–4.3m east–west. Subsequently, a hypocaust was inserted into Room 2. Whether this was part of the same building operation, or separated by a lapse of time is not clear, as the only structural change was to the south wall of Room 2, the original south wall of Room 1. This was breached to allow the insertion of the flue, the *praefurnium* being inserted into Room 5. The *praefurnium* was delimited on its eastern side by a large reused stone block, which appears to have functioned as a threshold at this time, as its upper surface bore considerable evidence of wear. An altar-base, made from a reused pilaster capital (Chapter 24.1 No 18), inserted to the east of the threshold, may have represented a small domestic *aedicula*, or if reused could have functioned as part a step up into Room 2.

Around the eastern, western, and southern sides of the hypocaust there were stone walls, one stone thick, set 0.4–0.9m in front of the main walls of the room. These walls retained layers of mortar rubble (for example Layer E XX 2, Fig 39f) that lined the sides of the room, producing a sort of 'bench' similar to that recorded in Room 2 of Building VI.4. Presumably these 'benches' served to help support the hypocaust along with the *pilae*. The *pilae* were of stone, a total of nine surviving on the eastern and southern sides. Originally the hypocaust may have incorporate five rows of six *pilae*, and it was clear from those that had survived that there had not been a 'bench' on the northern side. The incorporation of the 'bench' may indicate that the hypocaust was not part of the original design of Room 2, as it would have been possible to incorporate an offset to support it into the east wall, as there presumably was in the north wall.

Behind Rooms 1 and 2 the plan appears less clear, but the building seems to have been divided into an L-shaped room (Room 5) surrounding one or two sub-rectangular rooms that occupied the north-east

corner (Rooms 3 and 4). These rooms have been assigned to this phase on the basis of their lack of conformity to the basic plan of the building, although stratigraphically they could belong to Phase 6b. The northern wall, and the northern end of the western wall dividing Rooms 4 and 5 survived, and were constructed of irregular sandstone blocks of varying size. It is probable that the western wall of Room 4 extended further south, although it is possible that it could have had a southern return, making Room 5 U-shaped in plan. Room 4 widened to the south and was up to 3.7m wide and at least the same in length.

North of Room 4 a second, very small hypocaust, or possibly a 'corn-drier' or malting oven, was inserted, making a further new room (Room 3). The heated area was much smaller than the hypocaust in Room 2, the overall dimensions, including the flue, being 3.9m by 2.4m. The southern side of the flue butted the wall of Room 4 and extended c 0.5m further into the body of the hypocaust than the wall on the north side. As with the hypocaust within Room 2, the *praeefurnium* lay within Room 5, and the flue was built of coursed mortared small stones at its western end, with larger less-well-coursed stones being used towards the body of the hypocaust. The *pilae* consisted of monolithic blocks of stone, of which four remained *in situ*. Originally there may have six rows of four, or perhaps five, in the main body of the structure, with perhaps an additional four in the north-western corner. Room 3 appears too small for a heated room, although the apparent existence of a smaller unheated room within Room 3 of Building VI.4 should be noted.

To the north of Room 3, a moulded plinth base was found *in situ*, set centrally against the east-west dividing wall that separated Rooms 1 and 5 in the previous phase and now formed the south wall of Room 2. Set at right-angles to the plinth was a worn monolithic stone block that formed the west wall. It seems that the small, awkwardly shaped area north of Room 3 may have formed a separate part of the building. Boon (1983, 36–8, pl iv) suggests that it 'may again be best regarded as shrine, ... [the] moulded plinth which was doubtless a support for a cult object of some kind. Not far away, reused as a door-sill, the battered remains of a fluted pilaster with feather capital occurred, and in Mr Wachter's view might best be explained as part of the shrine.' The pilaster referred to is Chapter 24.1 No 8 and formed the western half of the sill of the arched gateway inserted between Buildings VII.5b and VII.6b during the phase.

#### Building VII.6b

There is little evidence relating to changes within the building, although the open northern end was now blocked, if it had not been blocked earlier (see Phase 6b). In addition a separate room was created in the south-west corner by the insertion of a sleeper wall of three large irregular stone blocks between the

north-west corner of Room 2 and the west wall of the building, defining an area 4.2m by 1.8m in size.

East of Building VII.6b major changes occurred in the courtyard. Its northern end was blocked by the insertion of a wall founded on a row of large stone blocks (Plate 63). A line of three large blocks, up to 0.45m square and 0.25m thick butted the east wall of Building VII.6. The easternmost of these blocks incorporated the broken remains of a pivot hole in its south-western corner, the damage possibly resulting from the removal of a gate. The pivot hole, which displayed signs of wear and iron-staining, presumably supported a single-leaf door, or gate, that served to block a c 2.25m-wide main entrance, there being no corresponding pivot hole in the large block on the east side of the opening. The door, or gate, had presumably closed against the raised threshold of two c 0.2m-wide blocks set on edge in the entrance, the northernmost of the blocks being a reused decorated pilaster set on edge (Chapter 24.1 No 8). The block on the east side of the main entrance formed the western side of a smaller passage, the eastern side of which was represented by another similar block, 0.4m west of the west wall of Building VII.5. This block was reused, and incorporated sockets in its southern and eastern sides that clearly did not relate to its secondary function. The gap was blocked by a smaller piece of stone. The smaller entrance incorporated sockets for posts cut into the south-eastern corner of the western block and the eastern corner of the eastern block, between them defining a c 0.8m wide gap.

On the south-western side of the main gate, a group of fifteen voussoirs was found (Plate 63) (Chapter 24.1 No 28). None of these displayed any trace of mortar, but they could possibly have been set without mortar to produce a self-supporting arch c 2.3m wide, approximately the width of the wider gate opening, although it appears that about eight additional blocks would be required to complete the arch (Fig 368 No 28). As reconstructed, to allow for mortar, the blocks formed an arch with an internal diameter of 2.8m which, with an allowance for the piers being set back onto the pivot stone outside the gate, could have been accommodated. Evidence for wear of the pivot hole supporting the main gate suggests that the entrance was completed, and if the voussoir blocks were associated with it, they could represent dismantling, the shortfall presumably representing robbing. However, if they were taken from elsewhere, possibly for rebuilding the entrance, they could represent discarded materials, the shortfall having prevented the completion of the project.

It is possible that the post-built verandah along the east side of Building VII.6 belongs to this phase, as no postholes were recorded on its line beyond the gateway. South of Building VII.6, the entrance into the southern side of the courtyard was blocked by a wall overlapping the north-west corner of Building VII.3b in an untidy joint. Wall 42 was constructed of mixed limestone and sandstone blocks with a rubble core. Butting the north-eastern end of Wall 42 was a stone





Plate 63 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – *Insula VII*. Entrance inserted across northern end of courtyard between Buildings VII.5b and VII.6b in Phase 7. The pivot hole for the main single-leaf main door or gate is visible in the top left corner of the third stone from the right. Unmortared voussoir blocks (Chapter 24 No 28) lie to the south of the entrance and the side, or pedestrian gate is visible to the left of the main gate. View south. Scales 1ft divisions

post pad which, with one 4.6m to the north, formed supports for the front of a roof of an open-fronted building inserted behind Building VII.6. The other walls of the structure were the south wall of Building VII.6, the L-shaped boundary wall, and the newly inserted blocking wall.

#### Buildings VII.3b and VII.10b

Buildings VII.3b and VII.10b, which were linked structurally, Building VII.10b being entered from the open-ended corridor on the southern side of Building VII.3b were amalgamated into a single enclosed complex. This is indicated by the insertion of a blocking wall of large cobbles in the gap between Walls 40 and 29 which would have restricted access to the gateway into the forecourt of Building VII.3b, although other entrances may have existed in the walls of Building VII.10b that only survived as footings.

There was either a timber phase that postdated Building VII.3b, or possibly the building was substantially repaired, or rebuilt in timber. This is evidenced by the existence of a line of eleven substantial post pits, which was inserted immediately to the west of Wall 24, the east wall of Building VII.3b (Phase 6b). They were cut into the western wall of the Phase 3/4 enclosure or *temenos* that had also

formed the east wall of Building VII.3a (Phase 6a) (Fig 46d). In addition the posthole in Figure 46d cuts the Phase 6b floor (Layer D XXI 6, D XXIII 6) of Building VII.3b, and would therefore have to belong to Phase 7. These timbers could relate to a repair or replacement of part of the complex in timber, or more probably they relate to the establishment of a boundary when the complex had gone out of use. The boundary cannot be earlier than the 5th century.

#### The rest of *Insula VII*

It is not certain if Buildings VII.7–9 continued into this phase, although it can perhaps be assumed that they did, given their proximity to other areas where occupation can be demonstrated.

The limited information relating to the possible timber buildings south of Buildings VII.7–9 mean that not only could they be occupied in this phase, but they could originate it.

#### *The rest of the site*

Elsewhere clear evidence for this phase from these excavations is virtually non-existent, although this absence could be more apparent than real, given the

lack of material datable to the 5th century. This makes it impossible to suggest a terminal date for the 'Roman'-period occupation of the site. Hildyard argued for Building III.1 remaining in occupation into the 5th century (Hildyard 1957, 240) on the evidence of two buckles (Hawkes and Dunning (1961) Classes 1A and IVB) found on its floor which are dated to the period AD 375–425. A review of what might constitute a 5th-century assemblage in the north (Cool 2000) has strengthened the suggestion of Building III.1 being occupied in the 5th century, with four other objects found by Hildyard being typical of 5th-century assemblages. The four objects in question being Hildyard's (1957, fig 5) nos 4 and 5 (jet finger rings), no 8 (bone bracelet) and no 11 (Fowler (1960) type E brooch). The existence of a late posthole in the area of Room 5 of Building III.5c (Fig 50) suggests that either there were structural changes within the building, or possibly that processes were being carried out there that required ground-fast structures, for example weaving. Alternatively, it may point to continued occupation within the shell of Building III.5c beyond the point where elements, such as the roof, had ceased to be structurally sound. Some or all of the late buildings and possible buildings recorded in *Insula* III (Fig 54) could continue in occupation into Phase 7, and even originate the 5th century. Alternatively some of them may date from this time, as could elements of the occupation noted in Building III.5c such as the floor level represented by stone layers G XX 5 and 12 and mortar G XX 11 (Fig 39d).

## Phase 7: Discussion

As noted above it has been suggested that the development of buildings in *Insula* III was connected with the provision of accommodation for troops. However there is now evidence for a third fort at Catterick which appears contemporary with the defences of the town (Chapters 3.3 and 32). If that fort belongs to the 4th century, as is suggested, and remained in occupation through the period, the provision of additional accommodation for troops outside would suggest that Catterick retained its strategic significance into the latest Roman period and would have been a focus for considerable military activity. The weaponry from *Insula* III would seem to support this. The apparent decline in the northern suburb in the later-4th century (say after AD 350–5) could reflect a concentration of civilians within the defences leading to the intensification of occupation as evidenced by the mortaria and coinage (Chapter 7.3) (*contra* Burnham and Wachter 1990, 115–16) and the changes in *Insulae* VI and VII, which have only produced a few military finds, could arise from this.

The major change is the creation of two additional unified complexes of buildings in *Insula* VII, although, as suggested above the consolidation and expansion of Buildings VII.7–9 (described under Phase 6b) could have happened at this time. Buildings VII.3b and

VII.10b formed one group, and Buildings VII.5 and VII.6 the second. Their scale points to the possibility of further changes in the ownership and/or tenancy patterns within the walled area.

The existence of these unified complexes, coupled with the evidence provided by the group of weaponry recorded from late contexts, has been used to suggest that some, or all, of the town was taken over by the military as a base for a detachment of troops (Wacher 1971a, 171–2, figs 26 and 27; Burnham and Wachter 1990, 115). This suggestion was originally made by Prof E Birley on the basis of the Hawkes and Dunning (1961) Class IA and Class IVB buckles found in Building III.1 during Hildyard's 1952 excavations (Hildyard 1957, 243–6), and developed by Wachter (1971a, 177; Burnham and Wachter 1990, 115) on the evidence of the military equipment from late or unstratified contexts from Site 433: three spearheads (Chapter 15.2.6, Nos 7, 9 and 10) and two copper-alloy rivet spurs (Chapter 15.2.3 Nos 213 and 214) from the region of the bath house (Building III.5c), a light spearhead (Chapter 15.2.6 No 4) and iron hook spur (Chapter 15.2.6 No 78) from Building VII.5 – although the latter object could belong to earlier in the 4th century – and a large artillery bolt heads from near Building III.6 (Chapter 15.2.6 No 14). Two further spearheads, one possibly a cavalry lance head, (Chapter 15.2.7 Nos 3 and 6) were found in the area of cobble floors and possible buildings north of Building III.9, with a third (Chapter 15.2.6 No 2) deriving from an unstratified context. It should be noted that a Hawkes and Dunning Class IA/B buckle plate also has been found in the vicinity of the town (Pocock 1971, 187). The weaponry appears to provide clear evidence for a cavalry presence at Catterick in the late Roman period (Chapter 14).

It is possible that the unified complexes may represent degraded versions of *principia* and *praetorium*, with the shops to the west, and perhaps the buildings in *Insula* III being utilised as barracks, for elements of an irregular force of *gentiles*, or *laeti*, or more likely a unit of the field army (*comitatenses*) (Wacher 1971a, 177). However it should be noted that there is no direct evidence for the presence of *laeti* from Roman Britain and it is possible that an alternative explanation should be sought. Although the scale of the changes in *Insula* VII could be indicative of official/military involvement, but a number of non-military alternatives suggest themselves. Foremost amongst these are possible changes in the administrative status of the site, or the position of public buildings and if belonging to the period before c AD 410, possibly the creation or relocation of a late *mansio*. As with the military alternatives, the newly-created building complexes display little of the sophistication seen in earlier Romano-British civic architecture, but could be seen as a purely functional and less costly expedients. However, the (probably) unmortared arch (Chapter 24.1 No 28) does suggest the possibility of some architectural pretension, the provision of hypocausts demonstrating that personal convenience was still a consideration. The hypocausts would be equally appropriate in a *mansio*, or



*praetorium*, catering to needs of the élites amongst civil officials, or the military.

In a civilian context, the creation of the building complexes could also be seen as the appearance of an urban élite owning or controlling relatively large sections of the walled area, the obvious candidates being the richer, villa-owning, inhabitants of the countryside. Although villas are not well-known in the immediate area of Catterick the evidence is gradually accumulating with sites known or suspected at RAF Catterick, Colburn (on the evidence of the mosaic – see Chapter 2), Scorton and Uckerby (Wilson 1995), as well as slightly further afield at sites such as Middleham (Topham 1882; Clark 1941, 226; Taylor 1941, 131; 1956, 208) and Well (Gilyard-Beer 1951) (although Well could be a shrine site). Such a situation need not indicate an abandonment of the land, given the apparent success of villas in the Yorkshire area in the 4th century (Evans 1984, 46). It is possible to see such people continuing to run their farms, but in the knowledge that had a suitable urban retreat behind the town walls, or possibly enjoying the profits of agriculture from a distance. Alternatively they may represent the establishment of urban-based farms, representing a movement behind the walls not by the highest strata of the populace, but by those in the middle range of wealth from the immediate area around the town. Such people would be able to continue their farming from behind the walls, and could have controlled sufficient surplus and wealth to acquire large holdings within the town, and to invest in luxuries such as hypocausts.

Both of the eastern complexes in *Insula* VII (Buildings VII.5b/6 and VII.3/10) would allow a division to be made between domestic and stock housing. If Room 3 of Building VII.5 does represent a corn-drier, or malting oven, there cannot have been a clear distinction of domestic and agricultural functions. To the west, the complex incorporating Buildings VII.7–9 provides no evidence of a domestic/agricultural division, and perhaps indicates that a single explanation cannot be offered for all of the amalgamations.

## Phase 8 (Anglo-Saxon–6th Century)

The excavations undertaken in 1959 produced little evidence relating to the Anglo-Saxon period, although a small number of sherds of Anglian pottery were found in or near Buildings III.8 and III.10 in area L and could indicate occupation in that area. Hildyard's 1958 work produced a number of burials associated with Anglo-Saxon material. This material has been published separately (Wilson *et al* 1996, 47–50).

### 4.1.3 Discussion

This discussion will consider the evidence from the excavations described and discussed by phase above on a site wide basis. *Cataractonium* as a whole will be considered in Chapter 32.

The absence of evidence for pre-Roman occupation is perhaps surprising, although less so when the circumstances of the work are considered. Opportunities to excavate to natural were limited, although in selected trenches within Areas D–N early deposits were sampled and 'natural' was reached. In the area of the bath houses the creation of the terrace to contain the building could have removed evidence of earlier occupation. 'Pre-Roman' Catterick is further considered in Chapter 32.

The existence of a Flavian fort is not to be doubted, and it would be difficult to provide an alternative explanation for the presence of Building III.5a (the first bath house). There is little evidence that might inform us as to the garrison, size or layout, although it is possible to suggest that it was centred west of its Antonine successor (Fig 421) given the apparent position of its western ditch (Chapter 32).

The establishment of the fort as evidenced by the bath house appears to have led to the area of Site 433 rapidly becoming occupied. The bath house appears to have lain within an annexe which would have been under official control and may from the start have been intended as the site of a *mansio* (if that is what Building III.4a was), the ditch surrounding the bath house also serving to define secure accommodation for goods and supply wagons. Indeed the establishment of Building III.4a in Phase 2, if it is an official building, would suggest that either civilian occupation was absent from the eastern side of the fort, or was removed. Although the presence of a *mansio* in an annexe is unusual, if the *mansio* developed subsequent to the bath house being built the location may have been dictated by the location of the water-supply and a wish to utilise the existing bath house in the complex. The positioning of a *mansio* within a defensive enclosure, although not an annexe, can probably be paralleled at Neatham and elsewhere (Millett and Graham 1986, 157–8).

The two ditches and possible rampart recorded in the southern part of the site, if (as seems likely) they are not part of the Flavian fort (see Chapter 32), could represent a campaign camp and could predate the establishment of the Flavian fort. Their position away from the hill top suggests that possibly a large area was required, perhaps for a legion, vexillation, or an auxiliary 'battle-group' of the type proposed by Frere (1987, 83). However it should be noted that the 'early ramparts' at Malton discussed by Frere are now known to be no earlier than Trajanic (Wenham and Heywood 1997, 36), as opposed to the period in the late 60s/early 70s that had previously been proposed (Wenham 1974, 9–12). Possible contexts for such a force at an early date would be the campaigns of Bolanus (AD 68–71) in support of Cartimandua (when there is no evidence of legionaries having been deployed), or of Cerialis' (AD 71–4) establishment of the legionary fortress at York, and campaigns over Stainmore and possibly to Carlisle, which certainly involved legionaries and led to the conquest of most of Brigantia. The provision of double ditches might re-



flect relatively long-term occupation, possibly an over winter base, as has been suggested for the double-ditched camp at Lees Hall, Northumberland (Welfare and Swan 1995, 110–11). Such a camp might also belong to the early stages of Agricola's campaigns in the north, as it is admitted that the date of the establishment of the auxiliary fort is uncertain, but its presence would presumably have rendered a double entrenchment around a camp unnecessary due to the proximity of the superior defences of the fort. On balance it seems improbable that a camp would be constructed on the slope of the hill, rather than the top, or on the open ground of the river terrace to the east, like the one recorded by Prof St Joseph (Chapter 3.3; Welfare and Swan 1995, 136–7). If the wood and leather reported as deriving from the ditches (p 48) does represent midden material the ditches presumably would have to belong to the earlier-2nd century, or (more probably) have survived as open features in that period to receive the midden material. An alternative explanation of the two ditches would be as part of an annexe, possibly taking in the area of the midden and associated activity, but separate from the annexe around the fort bath house and early *mansio*, or as suggested above (p 52) they could be associated with a road, or have had drainage functions.

The probable evidence for bronzeworking in the Flavian period is entirely consistent with what might be expected outside an auxiliary fort and could indicate no more than routine repair and maintenance of equipment. Who was undertaking this work is uncertain and on the evidence available it is not possible to tell. Presumably some at least was done directly by the army and such activity within an annexe would be expected. However civilian involvement is also possible. How tightly those civilians would have been under military control is also less than certain. They would almost certainly have lived away from Site 433, perhaps alongside and east of Dere Street, north of the river (see Site 434 Phase 1), or possibly on the Baines roadside settlement (Site 46) which appears as a *de novo* creation along the line of the Roman road more or less at the time the fort was established. The development of leatherworking – suggested as happening in the 2nd century, based on the absence of *caligae* – may reflect the intensification of the civilian presence, although again not necessarily civilians living on site. The continued use of the midden in Phase 2 would also serve to limit the areas available for civilian occupation and given the evidence for bronzeworking it is perhaps more likely that the timber buildings recorded between Building III.4a and the midden represent a continuation of the craft activity seen in Phase 1. Whether, with the fort abandoned, this meant that civilians were living on site in any numbers is unclear, although the apparent colonisation of part of the area of the midden (timber structures in Trench D XXI) suggests that the character of the area was changing. Even if leather and perhaps bronze working remained under (?indirect) military control, the development of Building III.4a may have served to blur the military/civilian distinction, as even if it were a *mansio*, many of its official

users would have been civilians (Black 1995, 4–11). It would have required a staff to run it, increasing and diversifying the population who worked, even if they did not live, in the area east of the abandoned fort. Occupation on the south bank of the river could have been focused on Dere Street and perhaps the area to the east of it, away from the 'official' area west of the road.

The presence of the single cremation may further suggest that the main areas of civilian housing perhaps lay at some distance from what later became the core of the settlement, although as suggested above it is likely that it was an isolated burial close to, or within, the limits of the settlement in defiance of normal Roman practice. It serves to emphasise the lack of information regarding the location of early Roman cemeteries around *Cataractonium* (*contra* Wilson 1994, 8 – where the information presented is a duplication of the Site 433 cremation derived from a secondary source).

The construction of the Phase 3 *mansio* (Building III.4b) and the reoccupation of the fort serve to re-emphasise the 'official' nature of the occupation in the northern part of the site. The *mansio* is the most substantial building known from Roman Catterick and this may be presumed to reflect the importance of Dere Street as a route to both ends of the northern frontier. Catterick's position south of the major road junction between Dere Street (Margary 8b; Margary 1973, 428–9) and the road across Stainmore (Margary 82; Margary 1973, 433–6), was of paramount importance.

The difficulties of understanding the *mansio* plan have been demonstrated above and cannot adequately be explained by constraints imposed by the utilisation of the site of the pre-existing bath house, nor by the proximity of the fort. Therefore, although it is probable that the complex provided accommodation for official travellers using the *cursus publicus*, it may also have had other functions, presumably also of an official nature. The most obvious are those associated with the stationing of *beneficarii* (RIB I 725 and 726) in the settlement, as at least one of these inscriptions is contemporary with the *mansio*. The exact roles assigned to *beneficarii*, or indeed to the *singularis consularis* who is recorded on RIB I 725, are uncertain. These relatively junior officials may not have been afforded accommodation in the *mansio* even if actually stationed at Catterick for any length of time and, as soldiers, are likely to have lived in the fort, when there was a fort in operation. But they may have worked, or been based in the complex. This could have been in any one of a number of contexts associated with the functioning of the *cursus publicus*, including the running of the *mansio* itself, as a base for the maintenance of the road system in the area, or in connection with the travelling arrangements of the governor. Either of the latter possibilities may be suggested by the fact that the altar set up by the *singularis* was 'to the god who devised roads and paths' *Deo qui vias et semitas commentus est* (RIB I 725). The building might also have functioned as a tax-collection centre and the *beneficarii* have been in-

volved in the administration of the tax system, or indeed of the 'military *vicus*' (see Chapter 32).

Such additional functions would mean that less of the complex would be available for the use of official travellers. Limited accommodation might be seen as a problem on what must have been a busy route, but attention perhaps ought to be paid to the possibility of a second storey over much of the complex, which would add to the accommodation available. If travelling north by horse Catterick would be an easy day's journey from York, or the *civitas* capital at Aldborough. Although official supplies might have been left in the relative security of the complex overnight, only the most senior of officials, in possession of a valid permit, would have benefited from the facilities provided.

It is possible that the *mansio* would have been used as much by officials who had business to transact in the area, as by official travellers passing through. Indeed we have no evidence for a *mansio* at Catterick after perhaps the early-3rd century, possibly as a result of the accommodation role having been reduced with the abandonment of the fort, with possibly more responsibility being devolved to a locally-based administration in the developing civil settlement. Alternatively the *mansio* may have proved inadequate to provide the facilities required on such an important route in face of the vastly increased bureaucracy of the 3rd and 4th centuries, and the facility may simply have been moved elsewhere.

The Antonine fort will be considered in detail in Chapter 32. However its influence can be seen in the plan of the settlement, most clearly in the alignment of the main east-west road, which turns north-westwards presumably on the approach to the east gate of the fort. If the road is somewhat earlier than Phase 3, which Hildyard's pottery evidence might allow (Hildyard 1957, 233), this could suggest that the fort was re-established slightly earlier than AD 160, or that most likely the defences of its predecessor were still significant elements in the local topography. The location of the Flavian fort gate would have been the determining factor in the alignment of the road which presumably represents a relaying, or possibly widening of a road contemporary with the establishment of the Flavian fort.

The settlement associated with the Antonine fort may have largely lain off-site, possibly continuing the suggested 'official' and civilian distinction suggested for Phases 1 and 2. However the limited evidence for occupation in Area J and the establishment of the enclosure (*?temenos*) in what was to develop as *Insula* VI suggests that the distinction may have been breaking down, or that the area of the midden had not formed part of the 'official' area. Once the organic material had been capped there was no obstacle to the expansion of occupation into that area, although subsequent compaction led to the distortion of overlying floor levels (see for example Fig 46e).

With the abandonment of the fort, either late in the 2nd century or early in the 3rd, and the demolition of large parts of the *mansio* complex at around

the same time, any impediment to the expansion of civilian occupation up to the east-west road appears to have disappeared. The evidence of Hildyard's 1952 excavation indicates that Building III.2 on the north side of the road was established by around the middle of the 3rd century, but this appears to represent the northern limit of civilian occupation at this time, at least to the west of the *mansio* bath wing (Building III.5b). The retention of Building III.3 may confirm the continued 'official' status of much of *Insula* III. What is not certain is who the facility of the bath house was retained for, whether it remained in 'official' hands, or became an amenity available to the public. The expansion of timber buildings into the area of *Insulae* VI and VII clearly represents an intensification of occupation within the site, and the change to stone buildings in Phase 6 demonstrates developing prosperity. Other than the evidence of ash and charcoal in *Insula* VII indicating craft activity in Phase 4, and of bronze working in Building VII.2 (Phase 5), only the form of the buildings provides any evidence of the character of the occupation in the areas investigated. They are typical strip buildings common in the towns of Roman Britain which typically functioned as combined shops/workshops and houses. The recognition of *opus signinum* in the Phase 4 timber buildings in Area K suggests that at this date some of their inhabitants were reasonably prosperous and that the gradual change to stone buildings through Phases 4 and 5 need not represent a substantial increase in prosperity. Hildyard's dating of Building III.2 to the mid-3rd century suggests that change from timber to stone may have occurred over a period of time (as might be expected) and that the broad phasing outlined above could be refined for other areas of the town by further excavation.

The rebuilding of the bath house (Building III.5c) has been suggested as indicating that its site had by the 4th century (Phase 5) passed into either civic, or private hands (Wilson 1999). As little is known about the functioning of urban bath houses in Roman Britain, in an urban context the apparent failure to complete the project could either reflect the urban authorities of Cataractonium over-stretching themselves, or the failure of a private entrepreneur. The possible suppression of the enclosure or possible *temenos* and the establishment of *Insula* VI may suggest a further change between public and private functions and possibly ownership. Indeed the establishment of *Insulae* VI and VII, or at least the definition of them by the laying of the north-south street between them, may indicate a reordering of the ownership structure of areas within the town. Although the buildings within the *Insulae* change between phases, many wall-lines are retained and this further supports the idea of a consolidation of property boundaries, at least at the level of ownership. The construction of Buildings III.1 and III.6 may point to further diminution of the areas subject to 'official' control, although in the case of Building III.6 its position south of the bath house and between that building and Building III.2 could indicate infill-

ing of an area already ceded, and Building III.1 need not represent an extension of occupation north given the prior existence of Building III.2. However the recognition of a third fort at Catterick (Chapters 3.3 and 32) suggests that the refurbishment of the baths might have been undertaken at the behest of the military. If this were the case the non-completion of the project is no easier to understand.

If the western part of *Insula* III remained under 'official' control after the abandonment of Building III.3 the appearance of structures in Phase 6/7 could support the proposals that elements of the late Roman field army could have been based at Catterick and that the unified building complexes in *Insula* VII had some official function, possibly as the *principia* and *praetorium* (Wacher 1971a, 177). However, if development of the area were a result of increasing pressure on space within the town (see Chapters 3.3 and 32) this could equally provide a context, particularly if the Phase 6b building complexes in *Insula* VII reflect the consolidation of a properties into single units by the owners who had previously rented them out to the craftsmen/shopkeepers suggested as occupying the area in previous phases. As suggested above the insertion of a hypocaust in Room 2 of Building VII.3b may support higher status occupation, although that clearly could be in a military as well as a civilian context. However the site evidence is such that the suggestion that a military presence was established and the 'civilians were herded together in another part of the town ...; alternatively they may have been completely removed' (Wacher 1971a, 177) can only be a possibility. Indeed the intensity of occupation evidenced by the magnetometer survey (Chapter 3.3) and the development of stone buildings in Phase 14 on Site 452 (Chapter 5.6) suggests that the area of the town was fairly fully occupied. The buildings revealed by the magnetometer are apparently largely stone-built strip buildings which may indicate that they are 3rd- and 4th-century, and the late date of the Site 452 buildings may support an intensification of occupation in the later 4th century.

The continuation of occupation at Catterick into the 5th century does not in itself afford any great surprise. However the intensity and nature of the occupation that may belong to Phase 7 (post AD 380+) are of more interest, particularly given the absence of 5th-century coins (only two House of Theodosius recorded from the site) (Chapter 13.3.1) (although more could have been lost during the mechanical removal of topsoil over much of the site (Prof Wacher pers comm)).

The 'squatters occupation', recognised at the time of excavation as likely to postdate AD 400, accords with the view of 5th-century Britain held for many years, which in many respects may remain accurate. However the continuance of Buildings VII.3/10 into Phase 7, and almost certainly the 5th century, points to a strength of occupation, and the continuing ability to mobilise resources on the part of elements within the population. If the stone complexes other than Buildings VII.3/10 also remained

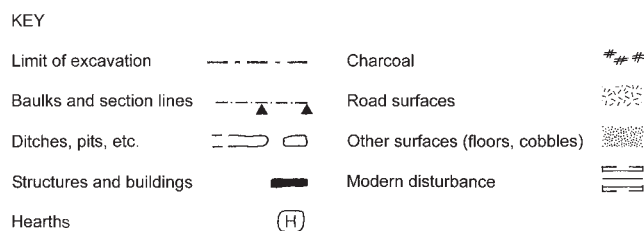


Figure 58 Key to plans and sections for Chapters 4.2, 5 and 6

in occupation, as well as possibly Hildyard's Building III.1, there would appear to be a substantial element of the community at Catterick who were doing something more than subsisting in the ruins of the Roman town. Otherwise, if Building VII.3/10 were the exception, it could represent an élite centre (military or civilian) within the area of the town. In either case, if the timber buildings were contemporary, there would seem to be a cross-section of building-types, and possibly therefore of status and wealth, recognisable within the AD 380+ to 5th-century population. However it is accepted that timber buildings need not provide inferior accommodation to stone ones. If a life of at least 30 years may be assumed for a stone building, and the final refurbishment of Building VII.3/10 dates to the first quarter of the 5th century, any gap between 'Roman' and 'Anglo-Saxon' Catterick is significantly reduced.

The questions of economy are perhaps more difficult, but the refurbishment of Building VII.3/10 suggests that elements of the population were able to command surplus resources and invest them in non-subsistence activities. Indicators of trade are no longer apparent, and it would seem probable that Catterick was no longer in economic contact with areas beyond its hinterland, but the nature of the local economy (and the extent of that hinterland) are unclear. Whether the description of Catterick as a 'town' remains reasonable in economic terms is perhaps questionable, but as a population centre it presumably represented a 'node' in the economic framework of the time, as it had previously, even if that economy was now even more largely agricultural than hitherto.

## 4.2 Catterick 1972 (Site 434)

*P R Wilson and J S Wacher, with contributions by N J Cooper and J Maddox*

### 4.2.1 Background

An area was excavated by Prof Wacher in 1972 along the eastern side of Dere Street on the north bank of the River Swale (NGR SE22489936), in advance of levelling prior to the construction of a playing field, although this was never built (Fig 30). This work was undertaken as previous observations had demonstrated the existence of substantial archaeological deposits in the area.



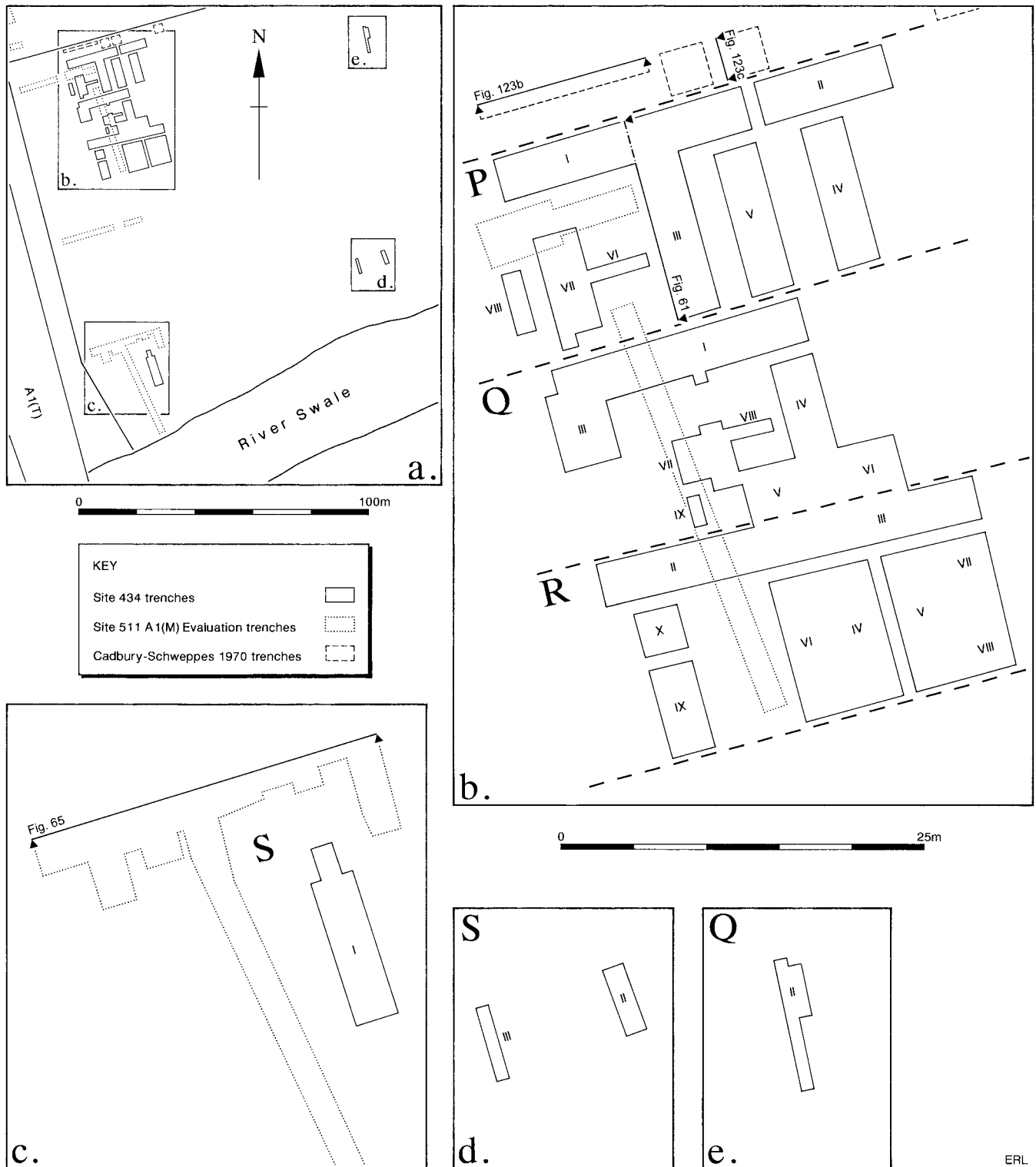


**Figure 59** a) key plan; b) Catterick 1972 (Site 434) trench layout showing location of Site 511 (A1(M) evaluation trenches, Cadbury-Schweppes Factory site 1970 trenches and location of published sections (Figs 61, 123b, 123c); c) location of Section 65 and Site 434 Trench S I; d) Site 434 Trenches S II and S III; e) Site 434 Trench Q II

During the excavations in 1959 Prof Wachter had the opportunity to observe a number of trenches on the north side of the river. In 1968, on the west side of Dere Street and immediately north-west of the site considered here, a north-south pipe trench was dug parallel with the A1 Catterick bypass during the construction of a factory; it was observed by Prof Wachter

and subsequently by the late J Radley of the RCHME (Radley 1969, 239; Wilson 1969, 205-6). The pipe trench had provided evidence for the existence of four major ditches on the west side of Dere Street. This initial recording suggested that the ditches were not parallel, which was subsequently confirmed by the Richmondshire Excavation Group (see Chapter 6.2).



Figure 60 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – a) Phase 1a plan; b) Phase 1b plan

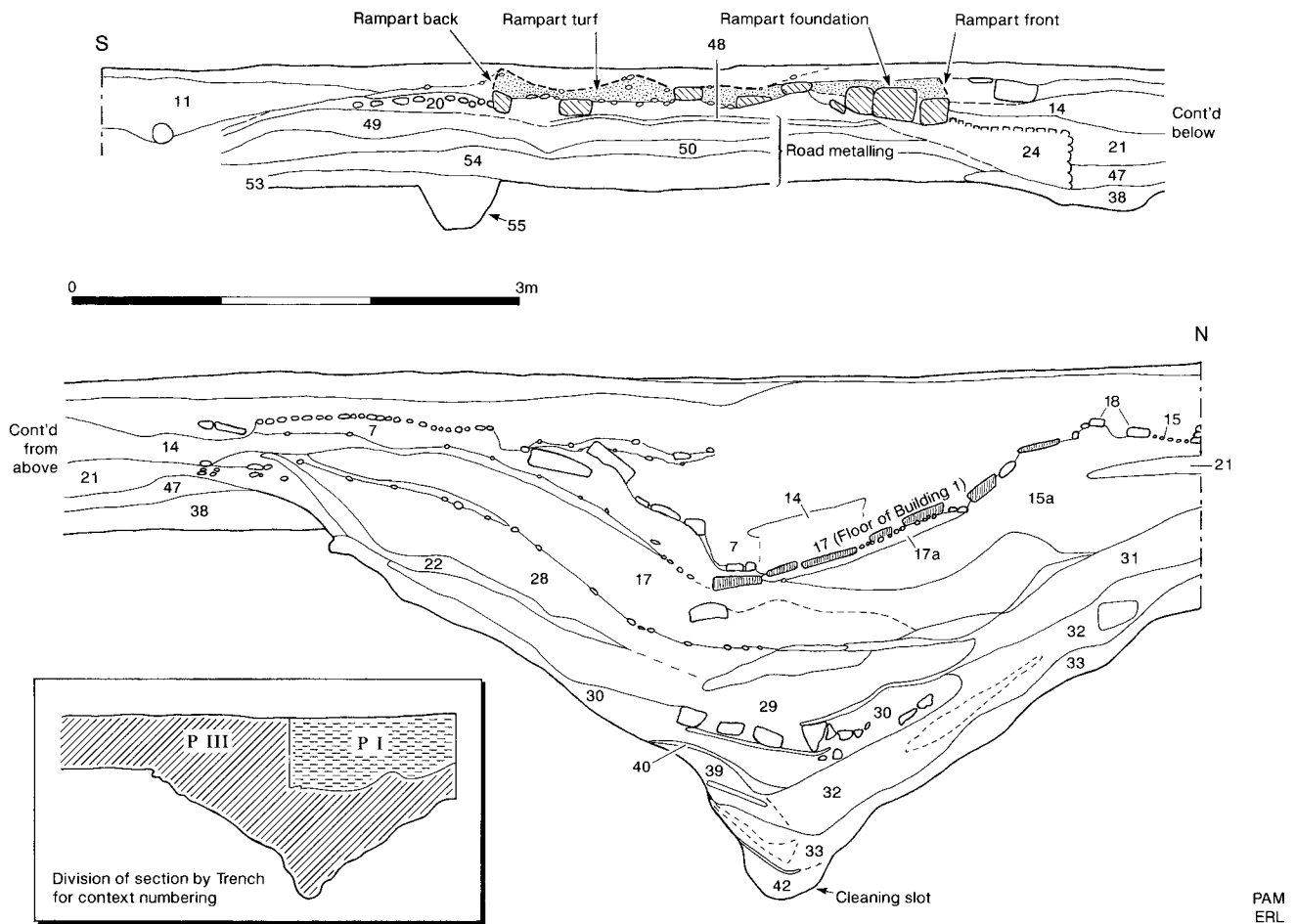


Figure 61 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – main section showing Phase 1a gully/beam slot, Phase 1b road metalling, Phase 2b ditch and rampart and Building 1 Phase 4

The observations by Wachter and Radley had shown the existence of at least three buildings and a side road on the west side of Dere Street, two of the buildings overlying the ditches, and one further south. Notes made at the time by Prof Wachter in his 1959 Survey Book record the existence of two buildings at 'S end of cut'. The more northerly of these had a floor of flagstones over cobbles which terminated at a 'vertically set stone' with clay and sands to the south, possibly a daub wall. The flagstone and cobble floor overlay a layer of yellow sand which in turn sealed a cobbled floor. To the south of the possible daub wall there were floors with 'burnt pockets', which changed after c 0.9m to heavy cobbling representing a side road running westwards from Dere Street. On the south side of this road there were 'cobble footing 2ft 9ins [0.8m] wide parallel with [side] road (no superstructure observed)'. The northern side of these footing was at '123 paces from the edge of the scarp down to river by A1 fence', with another footing 4.6m further south.

Additional work was undertaken on the west side of Dere Street in 1969, and in 1970 immediately north of the area excavated east of Dere Street in 1972 (Chapter 6.2).

Conventions used on published plans and sections are shown on Figure 58.

In 1972, four areas (Fig 59) were excavated on a trench system similar to that employed in 1958/9, with layers and features assigned a context number within the trench. The areas were designated P, Q, R, and S, continuing the sequence started in the earlier excavation.

Evidence for early occupation was restricted to Area P, where a late building (Phase 4 – below) was removed. Sampling of deposits predating the 4th century was not possible elsewhere, due to the constraints of time and resources. Skeletal material is summarised in Appendix 29.1.

In addition to the Roman period features described below a *Grubenhaus* was found which has been separately reported (Wilson *et al* 1996, 16–22).

#### 4.2.2 The Excavation

##### Phase 1 c AD 80 to Hadrianic/Antonine (Fig 60): Description

###### Phase 1a

The earliest feature recorded was a shallow gully, or possibly a beam slot (P III 55), seen in section (Fig 61), that was filled with a layer (P III 53) that extended southwards from the feature. Further north,



remnants of the old ground surface survived (P III 38) (Fig 61). A possible beam trench was recorded in Trench P V, aligned obliquely to Dere Street, and running across the floor of a possible building (features seen on a sketch plan available to J Maddox – no longer extant). In addition, a possible early pit (P IV 9) towards the eastern side of the excavated area contained a human skull belonging to an adult male aged 35–45, but no other human bone was found *in situ* to suggest that the pit was in fact a grave.

### *Phase 1b*

This phase saw the laying, or extension, of Dere Street within the excavated area (P III 44). A north–south roadside ditch, at least 1.2m wide, was dug along the eastern side of the road, which produced Trajanic samian (P III 45), as did road layer P III 44. (The roadside ditch was seen on a sketch of the north face of the Phase 2 roadside ditch available to J Maddox – no longer extant).

Four levels of metalling and/or make-up predated the insertion of the rampart in Phase 2b, layers P III 48, 49, 50, and 54 (Fig 61). Layer P III 48 consisted of small gravel. Its northern side overlaid a layer of substantial cobbling (P III 49) that sealed layer P III 50. Together these contexts represent a metalled side road, aligned at right-angles to Dere Street. These contexts overlay P III 44 and it would appear that the eastern edge of Dere Street shifted *c* 2.5m to the west when the side road was established; this could either represent a narrowing of the road, or a generalised shift to the west in its course. What may be a shallow cut through Layer P III 38 could represent a ditch running parallel to the line of the side road.

The Phase 1a gully/beam slot must have been truncated by Dere Street, its roadside ditch, or the side road if that was established at the same time as either Dere Street, or the Dere Street ditch.

### **Phase 1: Discussion**

The evidence for early occupation is extremely limited. However, the existence of a gully and possibly at least one building in the area, before the laying of Dere Street, suggests some form of early settlement on the north bank of the river, fronting on to a narrower, or more westerly, version of Dere Street. Equally their suppression suggests that this occupation was of relatively short duration. It could part of the first phase of military occupation on the south bank of the river suggested by the presence of the first bath house (Building III.5a – pp 48–51).

The resurfaced side road could indicate that, subsequent to the removal of the first buildings, occupation in the area was more substantial, if the road were there primarily to serve the local needs of the civil settlement. However, the road could represent the junction with Dere Street of an otherwise unrecorded

longer-distance route to the east, although no such road appears in the available air photographs (Chapter 3.4). In either case, the road appears to have remained in use until the construction of the rampart.

### **Phase 2 (Hadrianic–mid-Antonine) – Phase 2a**

#### *Description*

Evidence for this phase is extremely limited. In Trench P III the latest elements of Dere Street must have remained in use and a layer containing ‘burnt daub and charcoal etc’ was recorded in Trench P IV (8) appears to belong to this phase, as could the pit that produced a human skull (P IV 9) although a Phase 1 date may be more appropriate.

#### *Discussion*

The limited evidence from this phase appears to relate to the clearance of Phase 1 occupation, prior to the construction in Phase 2b.

### **Phase 2b (Fig 62)**

#### *Description*

There is clear evidence for the development of large-scale activity on the site. An enclosure was constructed around the northern side of the Dere Street river crossing, defended by a rampart and substantial ditch. The ditch, the western butt-end of which was recorded against Dere Street, had a V-shaped profile up to 6.1m wide and 2.7m deep (Fig 61, Plate 64) and was shown to extend 100m east-south-east from Dere Street, and it was suggested (Wilson 1973, fig 3) that it extended to a point where it curved to the south in Area Q II. However on the evidence of the magnetometer survey it would seem possible that the ditch edge located in Trench Q II did not belong to the defensive ditch, but to a separate earlier feature, with the defensive ditch lying some 12m further east (see Chapters 3.3 and 32). The ditch was separated from the associated rampart by a berm 1.7m wide (P III 47), which butted against Layer P III 24, the latter possibly also being utilised as part of the berm (see below). It is possible that the ditch recorded in Trench Q II might relate to a ditch recorded to the north-west by the Richmondshire Excavation Group (Chapter 6.2.1; Fig 122 – Ditch 7).

The rampart sealed the edge of the early surfaces of Dere Street and consisted of a cobble foundation under a turf bank. The foundation was 2.95m wide and had a core of river-derived cobbles and occasional limestones up to *c* 0.3m in size. It had regularly-constructed front and back faces of larger cobbles, with some limestone, in Trench P III (8) (Plate 65) and roughly-worked limestone and sandstone in Trench P IV (6), and a combination of all

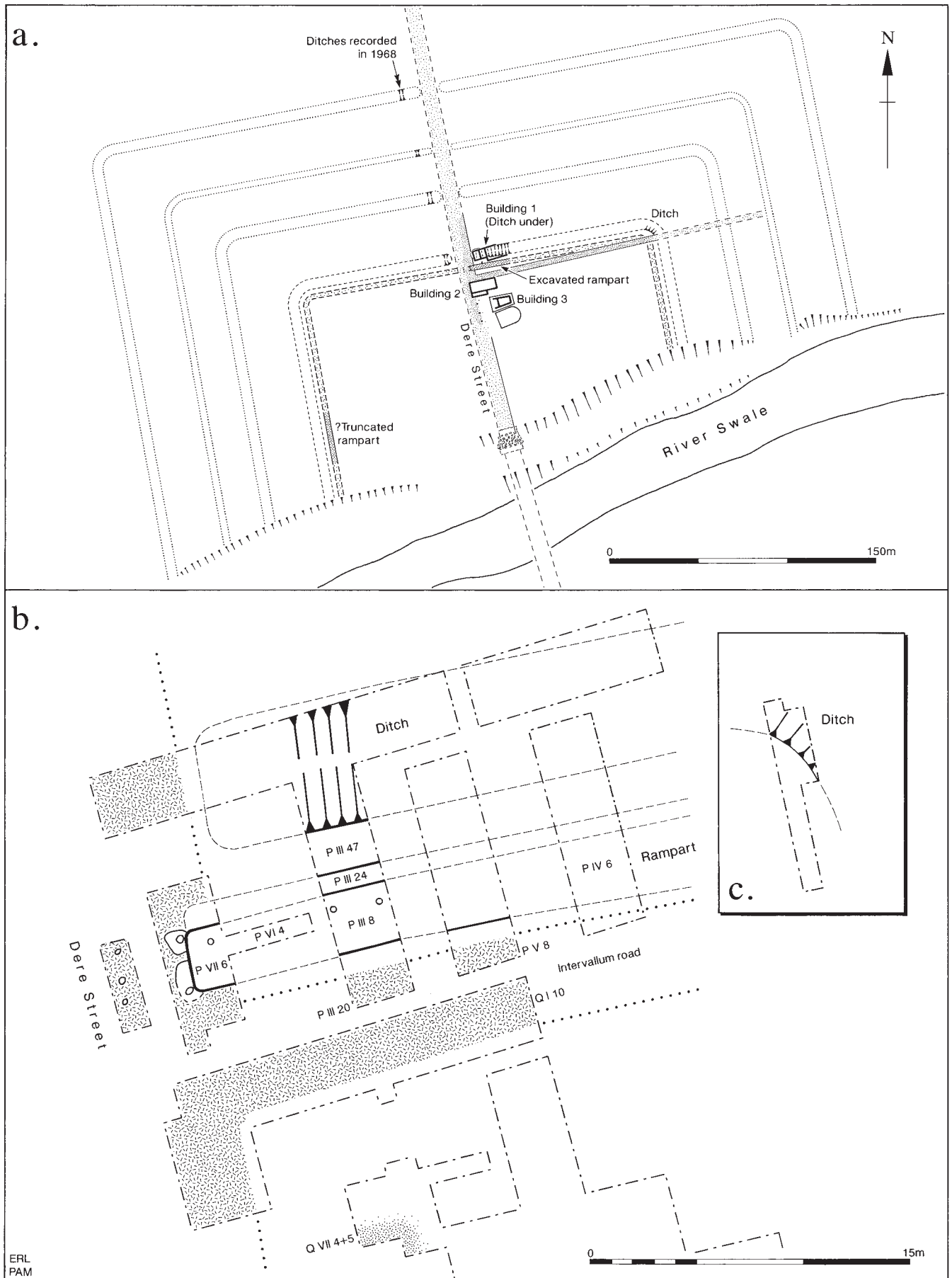


Figure 62 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – a) layout of 'bridgehead defence' as originally proposed by Prof Wachter in 1972 showing overlying buildings (after Wilson 1973, fig 3); b) Phase 2b plan; c) Trench Q II showing turn of ditch



Plate 64 Catterick 1972 (Site 434). Earlier-2nd-century defensive ditch with rampart base in the foreground. View north. Scales 6ft



Plate 65 Catterick 1972 (Site 434). The earlier-2nd-century rampart base in Trench P III. View north. Scale 6ft



Plate 66 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – the eastern side of the gateway through the earlier-2nd-century rampart

three in Trenches P VI (4) and P VII (6). In Trench P VII it had a well-constructed square western end. Layer P III 24 (Fig 61) could represent a rubble platform, inserted against the underlying gravel side road, to support the front of the rampart.

To the east the rampart foundation was recorded in Trench Q II. In the main area excavated the rampart was recorded in Trenches P III, P IV, P V (13), P VI (5), and P VII (5) as a layer of humic 'turfy' soil and Figure 61 suggests that it (not numbered) occupied the full width of the cobble foundation (P III 8; P IV 6). Within the rampart, Layer P V 12 incorporated

the remains of a infant aged 12–18 months, with further human skeletal material (no longer extant) deriving from Layer P V 6. Elements of Dere Street contemporary with the rampart were recorded in a number of areas: P VI (6), P VII (4), and P VIII (3).

Trenches P VII and VIII produced clear evidence for a double-portal timber gateway of 'bridge' type through the rampart, albeit of a plan not readily paralleled in detail in 2nd-century contexts (compare Johnson 1983, fig 51; Manning and Scott 1989 fig 1.1). Post voids were recorded indicating that the posts had rotted *in situ* after being



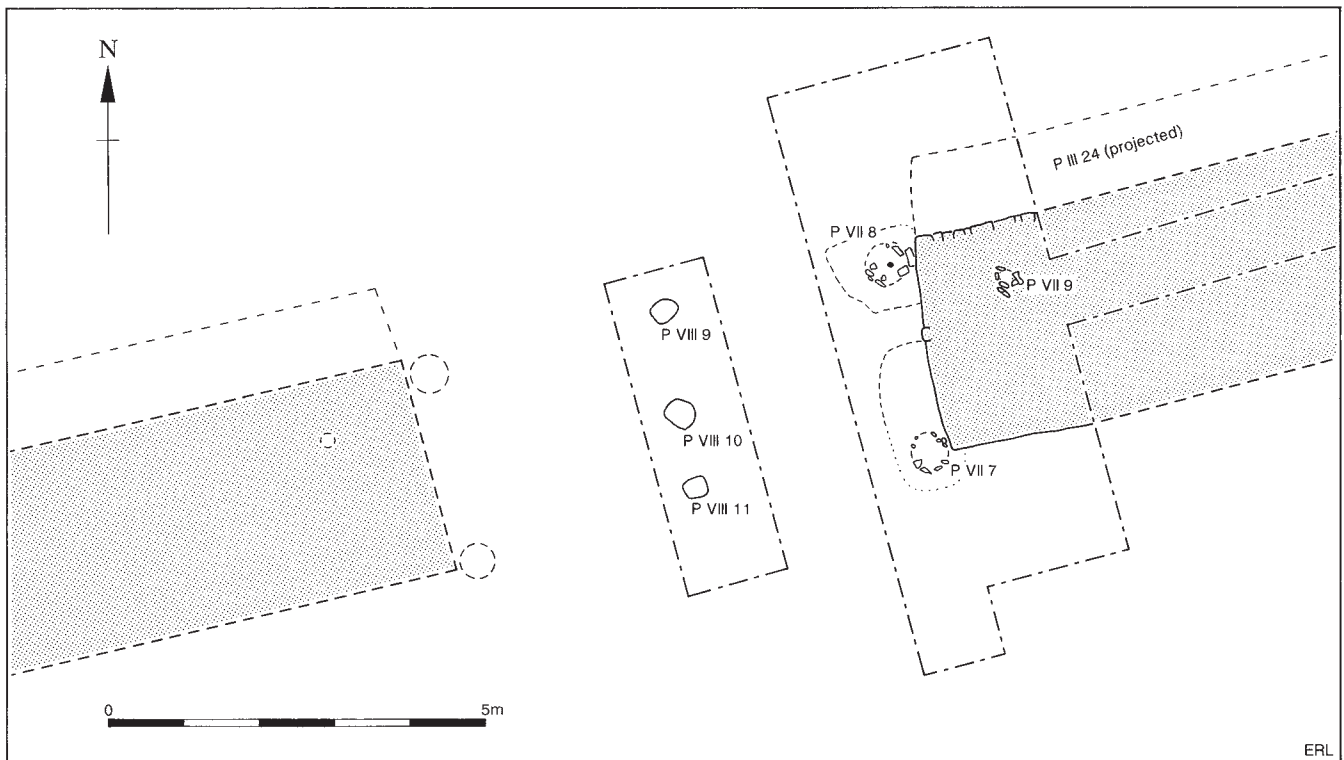


Figure 63 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) plan of gateway (Phase 2b)

cut off at ground level. They were cut through Dere Street, at the corners of the inner and outer faces of the rampart (P VII 7 and 8), with a line of three in a common pit (P VIII 9, 10, and 11), located axially to Dere Street forming the *spina* (Plate 66). This gave a carriageway width of c 3m (Fig 63). The gate posts were 0.19m square, and set in stone-packed post pits 0.75–0.89m deep. There was no evidence of postholes behind the rampart (although these were looked for), and it seems probable that the gateway was not flanked by towers, unless they were flush with the rampart (although again these were looked for) (compare Johnson 1983, fig 52). Gates of a similar plan, albeit without a central post in the *spina* and of 1st-century date, are known at Brough on Humber (Wacher 1969, fig 5), The Lunt (Hobley 1973, fig 6), and Nanstallon (Fox and Ravenhill 1972, fig 8). A similar arrangement is noted at Neuss, although there the *spina* is provided with pairs of posts to the front and rear (von Petrikovits 1961, Abb 3).

There was little evidence recorded relating to the area defined by the defended enclosure, although there was some indication of metalling behind the rampart, suggesting the possibility of an intervallum road (*via sagularis*). Layers P III 20 and P V 8, with a layer of gravel (Q I 10) below the 4th-century road surface, probably represented the southern edge of the road. There was some evidence of a structure pre-dating Building 2 (Phase 4b), and was possibly of this phase, but may have been as late as Phase 4a. Its nature, and possibly that of other internal structures, or at least those along the line of Dere Street, may be

indicated by fallen daub (Q VII 4), and a floor represented by paving (Q VII 5).

#### Discussion

The defensive enclosure on the north bank of the river raises a number of questions, although it follows many of the acknowledged conventions of Roman timber fort construction. The ditch is a typical *fossa fastigata* with the suggestion of a broad cleaning slot. The stone and cobble rampart foundation, often with front and back kerbs, is paralleled on many other sites from the Flavian period onward (Jones 1975, 78), although full-width stone foundations are unusual in Britain before the Antonine period when they are found on the Antonine Wall (Wacher pers comm).

The nature of the rampart construction is uncertain due to its limited survival. Clearly turf was used, but other details are obscure. Three post pits c 0.7m from the rampart face, may suggest the provision of a timber breastwork set back from the front of the rampart. However, such an arrangement is known elsewhere, normally as part of a broader rampart, and the provision of timber uprights that penetrate into the foundation is atypical (for 'typical' cross-sections see Johnson 1983, fig 36). The breastwork would have been set back from the front of the rampart suggesting a sloping front face, on the available evidence probably turf-revetted, and not particularly high. A batter of 65°, as suggested by Johnson (1983, 58) for a turf-revetted rampart, would give a rampart height of c 1.25m to rampart-walk level. The available data do not allow the interpretation of the form of the rampart back, but the width of the foundation sug-

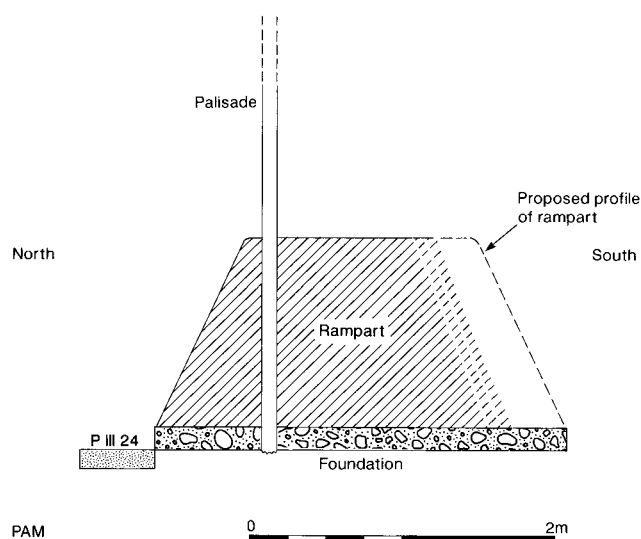


Figure 64 Proposed reconstruction of Phase 2b rampart

gests that a batter of much less than  $65^\circ$  would be improbable, as that angle would only allow for a rampart-walk of *c* 1.55m (Fig 64).

The groundplan and function of the defended enclosure are also problematical, especially in the absence of internal structures. Even when viewed against the modern course of the River Swale, the enclosure is rather long and thin, set aligned along the river bank. On the evidence of the small trench (Q II) he was able to excavate at the north-east corner of the enclosure, Prof Wachter postulated a turn to the south which would align the eastern side parallel with Dere Street and gives the rampart a length of *c* 90m to the modern river course. However the magnetometer survey (Chapter 3.3) has demonstrated that the ditch ran south-south-east from a point some 12m east of Trench Q II (the ditch recorded in Q II also appears on the magnetometer survey). This gives a length of *c* 80m to the modern river bank. It is possible to assume that the effects of erosion are less in this area than they are on the outer side of the bend at Thornbrough (see Chapters 2, 5.6 (Site 499) and OS 1924/3229 (Chapter 32)), and possibly the river has not moved more than *c* 10m since the Roman period. However some erosion of Roman period deposits has occurred on the north bank as was demonstrated by the A1 Evaluation (CfA Site 511) where 1.5m depth of deposits were observed (Fig 65) on the edge of the first river terrace south of the present site.

If the enclosure was symmetrical around the northern gateway on Dere Street this would give a length of *c* 180m for the northern rampart, and it should be noted that the ditch appeared in a watching brief west of the A1 (O'Sullivan unpublished). The course of the Swale suggests that the western side might be longer than the east, but if allowance is made for substantial erosion at Thornbrough to accommodate the north-western corner of the latest fort south of the river (Chapter 32), and deposition of alluvium on the north bank (as seen on a smaller scale on Site 240 – Chapter 5.2), a southern end to the western defences near the present first terrace is plausible. This would

give a length of *c* 90m for the western rampart and a southern (riverside) width of *c* 220m for the enclosure so giving an area of *c* 1.8ha. Prof Wachter has suggested that part of the western rampart survives as a slight earthwork in 1972 (Wilson 1973, fig 3) and this feature ties in fairly well with this modified splayed plan (Fig 425). This earthwork appeared to have survived by being incorporated in the medieval field system of Brompton-on-Swale as a headland.

### Phase 3 (Antonine to early-4th century)

#### Phase 3a (Antonine–Severan)

The use of the defended enclosure is reflected in the presence of a cleaning slot in the bottom of the ditch (Fig 61), with fairly steep sides and a rounded bottom, the latter suggesting that the ditch was cleaned out a number of times, leading to distortion of the profile.

The fills of the ditch accumulated towards the end of the use of the enclosure, or possibly after it was abandoned, and certainly after the ditch ceased to be cleaned out. The dating of the pottery from the secondary ditch fill (Phase 3b), which sealed the cleaning slot (Layers P III 11, 29–32, Chapter 8.2) suggests that the ditch was filling in the period up to *c* AD 160. Unless the defensive enclosure was very short-lived, this appears a little early, as the rampart foundation (P V 7 = P III 8 in Fig 61) produced samian of *c* AD 125–45. In the absence of dating evidence from the primary fill of the ditch it is possible that the material sealing the cleaning slot could derive from clearance of the site when the defensive enclosure went out of use.

#### Phase 3b (Severan to early-4th century)

As in Phase 3a, most of the contemporary contexts represent the filling of the ditch of the defensive enclosure. However, this was now gradual, with some incorporation of rampart material, for example grey clay Layers P III 28 and 30 (Fig 61), as well as other layers with a marked clay content. The concentration of stone at the interface between Layers P III 29 and 30, suggests that there may have been further destruction, as does the recording of black lenses and evidence of burning within various ditch fills. The stone might derive from the rampart foundation, although this survives relatively intact, or from otherwise unrecorded buildings within the defended area.

During either Phase 3 or Phase 4 Dere Street was resurfaced with a layer of gravel and larger flat stones, this surface sealing the postholes of the demolished Phase 2b gateway.

### Phase 3: Discussion

Evidence for Phases 3a and 3b is limited, but there does appear to be a change in the sequence of filling within the defensive ditch represented by Layer P III





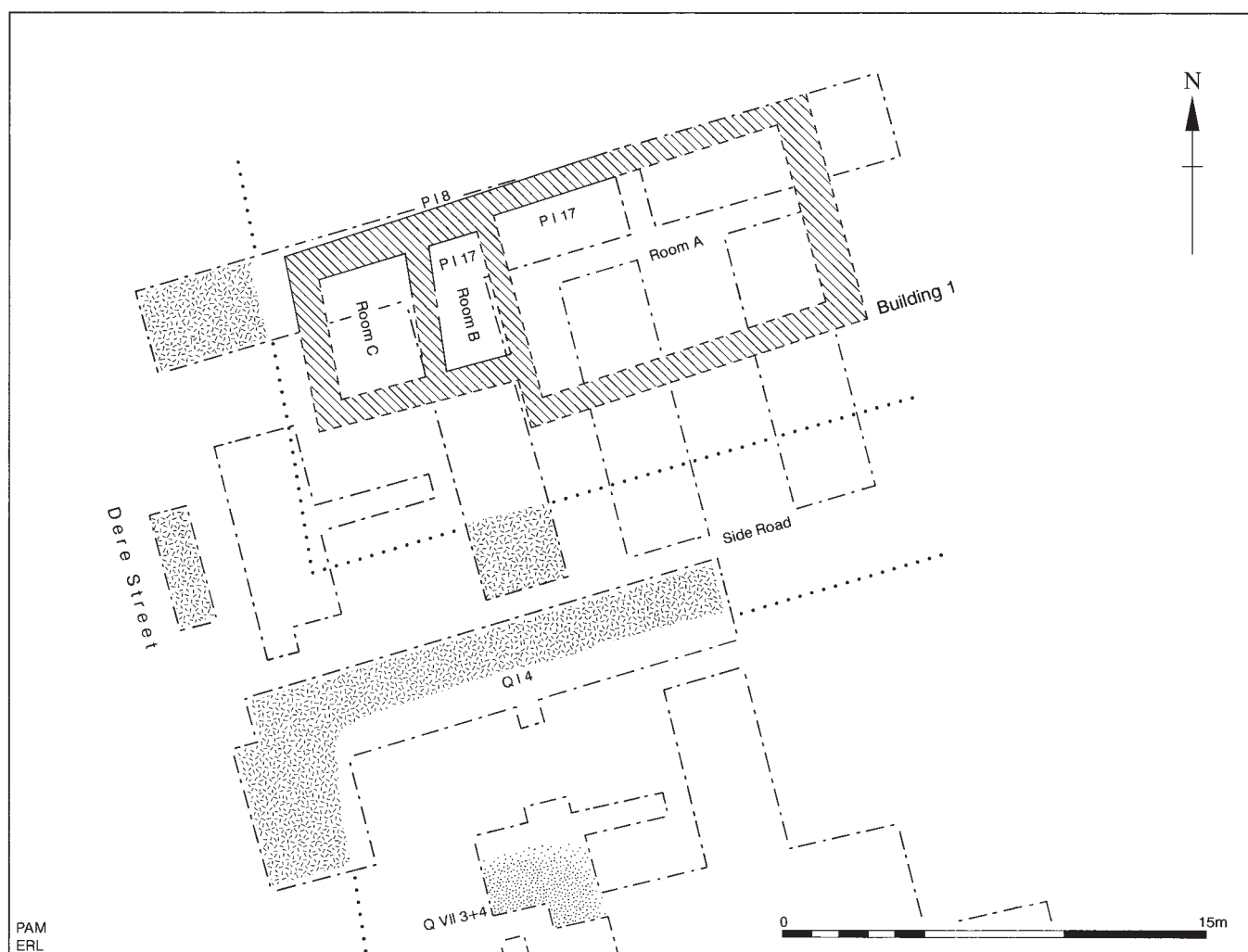


Figure 66 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – Phase 4a plan

32 in figure 62. The process of filling the ditch was fairly long-lasting, as the structure recorded over the ditch in Phase 4 appears to sit directly on ditch material. What is not certain is if any attempt deliberately to fill the ditch was either part of the process of levelling the defences of the enclosure, or of consolidating the ditch material prior to the construction of Building 1. There was evidence for possible clearance of otherwise unrecorded buildings within the enclosed area, with burnt material recorded in some of the later ditch fills, for example P III 17. The mortaria suggest the probability of continuous occupation, despite the lack of structural evidence from within the area delimited by the defensive ditch (Chapter 8.9.1).

#### Phase 4 (c AD 300–c AD 350/5)

The remains of this period are of stone buildings of two phases. It is possible that they were preceded by at least one phase of timber buildings, as Wall P III 15 was shown to seal many nails, suggesting that the stone wall might have had a timber predecessor. Wall P III 15 (Phase 4a) overlay Floor P I 15/III 16, which produced a slightly worn coin of AD 293–6 (Chapter 13.2.2.2). This could merely reflect the use of the floor as foundation for a wall constructed as part of

the same building programme, but could also reflect the incorporation of a pre-existing floor into a new building. The date of any timber phase is uncertain, and it could belong to the 3rd, or early-4th century.

#### Phase 4a (c AD 300–40) (Fig 66): Description

##### Building 1

Building 1 was aligned east–west and constructed over the line of the Antonine defensive ditch. It was at least 20m long and 8.2m wide externally. It consisted of three rooms, the western pair, Rooms B and C, forming a narrower (6.5m wide) forward projection to the structure. Although not well-preserved it was possible to demonstrate that the north wall (P I 8) was c 0.9m wide and consisted of a row of larger cobbles as facing stones, with smaller stones and cobbles as a core, built over a foundation of cobbles (P I 15a), up to 0.75m deep. The foundation was deeper over the ditch of the defended enclosure and although this may have been coincidental, it is possible that an attempt had been made to prevent slumping into what was still a known feature. The western wall did not survive, but its location was suggested by the juxtaposition of two areas of cobbling, Layers P I 4a and 4b, the former

probably being an internal surface, and the latter external, possibly a yard separating the building from Dere Street (the latest surviving surface of which appeared to be Layer P I 5 to the west). Room B, and probably Room C as well, would have been *c.* 4.4m north–south internally, and *c.* 2.25m and 3.1m east–west respectively.

Room A, which formed the eastern part of the building was *c.* 6.6m wide. Its eastern limit possibly being recorded on the eastern side of Trench P II. The northern wall of Room A formed a continuation of the north wall of Room B, but was considerably narrower, *c.* 0.60m, whereas the southern wall was somewhat wider, *c.* 1m. That the two elements of the building may be contemporary is suggested by the floor of Rooms A and B which appeared to be continuous. It consisted of a layer of irregularly-shaped flat slabs (P I 17), laid over a make-up of cobbles, whereas the floor of Room C consisted of two phases of cobbling (Layers P III 13 and the later P III 7a). However, if there was a timber predecessor for the building (see above), it is possible that the plan of the stone building fossilised structural differences resulting from the timber building having been constructed in more than one phase.

An east–west side street (Q I 4) separated Building 1 from Building 2, the Phase 4b structure to the south. The side street consisted of a cobble surface of at least two layers, smaller cobbles sealing larger ones. The cobbles were laid over a layer of sand (Q I 11) that sealed the ‘*intervallum*’ road and may represent a make-up layer deposited as part of the road construction. The road was traced eastwards as far as the corner of the Phase 2 defensive ditch. It was not recognised on Site 240 (Chapter 5.2), but could have served the structures recorded there.

#### *Phase 4a: Discussion*

Of the buildings recorded in detail, only the first phase of Building 1 could be assigned to Phase 4a with certainty. An area of paving (Q VII 3) and a layer of fallen daub (Q VII 4), within the area of Building 2 suggested the existence of a Phase 4a, or possibly earlier, structure in that area.

Building 1 produced little to suggest its function, but its plan reflects the conventional strip building, and some form of shop and/or dwelling would appear probable. This implies that by the earlier-4th century, at the latest, a suburb had developed along Dere Street to the north of the river, even if there was not continuity of occupation from the Antonine enclosure. To the south, a layer of flagstones that formed a surface in Phase 4b overlay a layer containing only 4th-century material (R VIII 7). (This was exposed by the digging of a *Grubenhaus* (Wilson *et al* 1996, 16–22) through Roman deposits.) Further evidence of earlier deposits was provided by a cobble surface recorded as appearing under the Phase 4b flags (Layer R V 3).

If the side road and the underlying material are part of a single phase of construction they must pre-date the construction of Building 2 in Phase 4b, as



*Plate 67 Site 434. North wall of Building 1 with northern ends of internal cross walls. View east. Scale 6ft*

the northern foundation trench of that building cuts the make-up material.

#### *Phase 4b (c AD 340–50/5) (Fig 67): Description*

##### **Building 1**

Building 1 was refurbished and the plan of the structure altered. The wall dividing Rooms B and C was demolished and new walls inserted over Layer P I 17, the floor of the Phase 4a structure (Plate 67). These new walls were: a north–south wall (P I 18/P III 6) on the line of the wall dividing Rooms B and C which separated two rooms in the western part of the building, Rooms D and E; and P I 22/P V 9; inserted in Room A (aligned obliquely to the north and south walls, creating a sub-rectangular room (F)). What is not clear is if the wall that had divided Room A from the western rooms in Phase 4a was maintained. Room D apparently had the same east–west dimension (3.1m) as its predecessor (Room C), whereas Room E was slightly wider than Room B (2.4m as opposed to 2.25m), as a result of the replacement wall being narrower. There was a square area of cobbling, possibly a post pad,

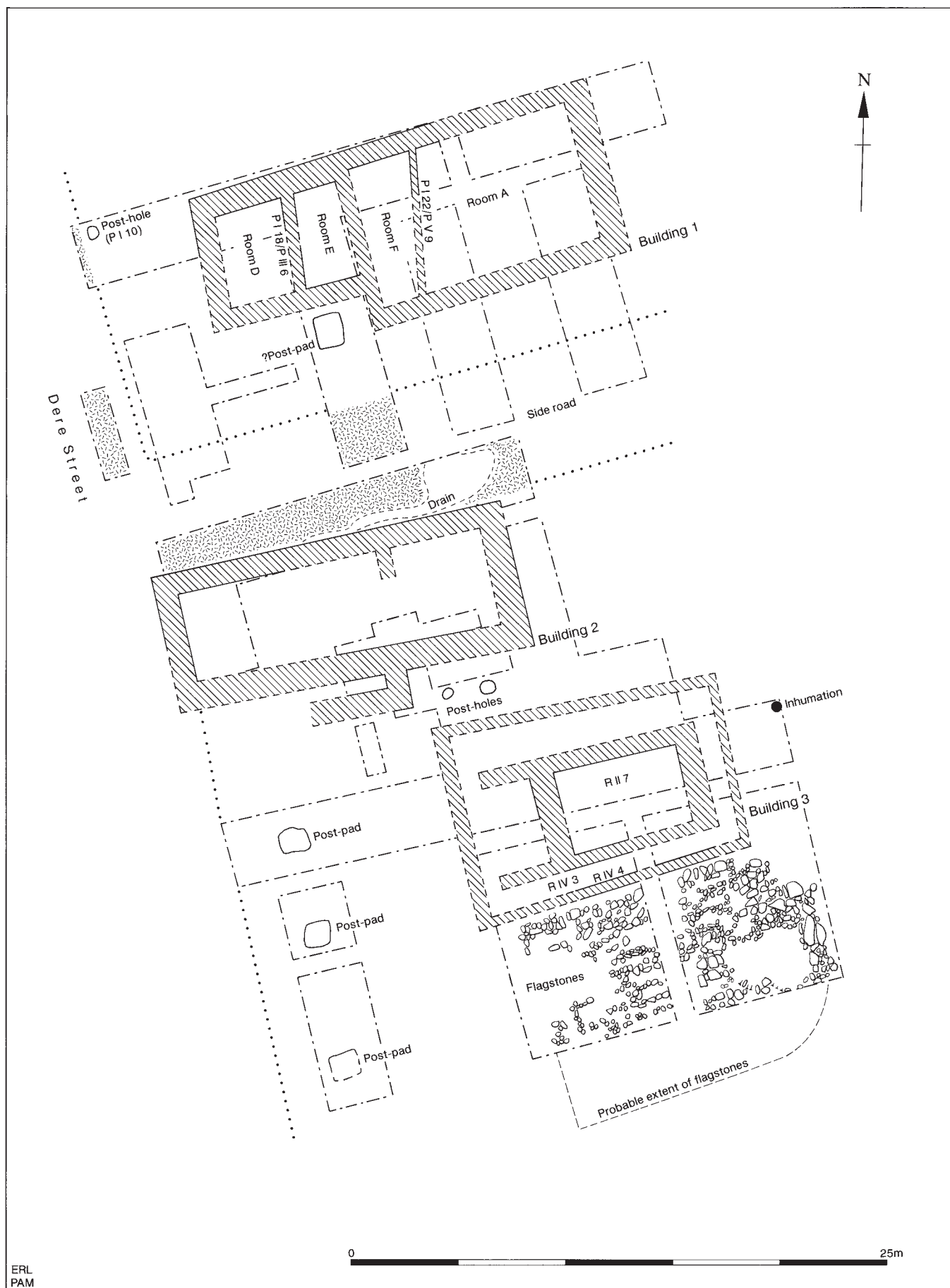


Figure 67 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – Phase 4b plan



opposite the end of the wall dividing rooms E and F and the south wall of Room A, suggests the possibility of a covered arcade on the south side of the narrow part of the building, or a lean-to structure. A further posthole (P I 10) was found on the edge of Dere Street opposite the west end of the north wall of the building and it is possible that any arcade, or other structure could have extended across the front of the building.

### Building 2

Building 2 lay 9m south of Building 1, at right-angles to the line of Dere Street. It did not survive above foundation level, but the plan suggests that the main part of the building was 16.7m long and *c* 7m wide, with the suggestion of a *c* 1.6m-wide second element on the southern side, apparently extending towards the front of the building from a point 6.3m from its eastern end. The front overlapped the edge of Dere Street, and was aligned with the central *spina* of the gateway of the 2nd-century defended enclosure. The foundations of the structure were *c* 1m wide and consisted of heavy cobbles set in a trench *c* 0.6m deep. Contemporary with the construction of Building 2 appears to be the insertion of a 0.15m deep drain along the southern edge of the east–west road. This presumably carried the eaves-drip from the building, as well as run-off from the road.

### Building 3

This structure lay south of Building 2, and was set back from Dere Street. The main structure appears to have been slightly trapezoidal in shape, decreasing in width from 5.6 to 5m from front to back. It measured 10.4m in length overall. The wall foundations consisted of small to medium cobbles set in trenches up to 0.70m wide, and had been robbed in the area of the north-western corner. The northern and southern walls extended 2m beyond the main western wall to form the flanks of a portico. The main body of the structure was floored with a layer of flagstones and reused quern stones (R II 7) and incorporated a fragment of a stone plate mould (Chapter 24.1 No 58b). As recorded, Layer R II 7 extended into one of the robbing trenches of the building's walls, where it produced a substantial quantity of pottery (see below and Chapter 8.3 Selected Group 5).

Building 3 was surrounded by an area of cobbles, represented in part by Layer R IV 3 on the southern side of the building, where it was *c* 0.8m wide. The southern edge of R IV 3 was defined by a wall (R IV 4) that ran parallel to the walls of the building. On the southern side where it survived best this outer wall consisted of inner and outer faces of large flat stones, up to  $0.7 \times 0.5$ m in size. To the north of the building, the cobbled area and surrounding wall were less well-preserved, but the overall dimensions of the area defined by the outer wall appears to have been *c*

13.6m east–west, by *c* 10m north–south on the western side, and 8.2m at the eastern end.

Between Buildings 2 and 3 there was a line of three postholes at 2m centres. The westernmost example lay *c* 1m east of the southern extension to Building 2. Their alignment appeared to be parallel to the outer wall of the cobbled area surrounding Building 3, rather than the southern extension of Building 2, although it is possible that they might represent a timber continuation of that structure.

The area south of Building 3 was largely occupied by an area of flagstones set at the same level as the cobbled area surrounding Building 3. The flags occupied an area *c* 13.7m east to west by *c* 9m north to south (although the southern edge lay beyond the limit of excavation). The axis of the area was oblique to Dere Street and the southern wall of the area surrounding building 3. The area had a square frontage towards Dere Street, with a rounded eastern end. These stones, which were up to 1.5m by 0.6m in size, had been partly removed by the insertion of the *Grubenhäuser* (Wilson *et al* 1996, 16–22). The flagged area appeared to form part of one complex with Building 3. A line of three post pads set on Dere Street, extended south from in front of Building 3 to in front of the area of flags. The northern post pad survived as a group of river cobbles and small pieces of limestone and sandstone (roughly 1.3m square), while the others appeared as less well-preserved, but slightly larger, areas of stone, *c* 1.6m and 2m square. Both of the northernmost post pads were associated with concentrations of burning.

An inhumation, either within or cutting Layer R III 3 appears likely to belong to this phase, or possibly Phase 5. It was located on the extreme eastern edge of the excavated area, to the east of Building 3, the possible temple. It was associated with a face pot in Crambeck copy greyware and a calcite-gritted bowl (Chapter 8.4.15 SS89, Chapter 8.6 No 74). The fact that it avoids the area of the buildings could point to them still being in use, which could suggest it belonged to Phase 4b rather than being later. Soil Layer P IV 4, which overlay the Phase 2b rampart, produced a skull and is also probably Phase 4b as it produced an unworn coin of AD 346–8 (Chapter 13.2.2.2 No 85), as well as late-3rd- or 4th-century Lezoux ware (Chapter 8.8.2 No 23) and quantities of calcite-gritted fabric and ‘Crambeck-type’ pottery (Chapter 8.6.1, Nos 54, 60, 68, 86, 87, 103, 111).

### Phase 4b: Discussion

The occupation appears to represent, at least in part, a direct continuation of the situation in Phase 4a, with the refurbished building 1 remaining as a shop and/or dwelling. Building 2 may also represent a shop and/or house. The apparent concentration of tile from the site in Area P (Chapter 12.1.2) suggests that one or other of Buildings 1 and 2 may have had a tiled, or partially tiled roof, otherwise it

is not possible to say much about the superstructure of the buildings.

The trapezoidal plan of Building 3, with the associated enclosure, and possibly fronted by a colonnade suggested by the line of post pads towards Dere Street, and perhaps also by the postholes between it and Building 2, may suggest it was a temple, similar to, but on a much less grand scale than, the early-2nd-century Triangular Temple in *Insula VII* at Verulamium (Wheeler and Wheeler 1936, pl XXXIV), although narrowing to the rear rather than widening. It was possibly a variation on the conventional Romano-Celtic temple, with an extended *cella*, the rest of the plan reflecting this. The function of the area south and west of the 'temple' is uncertain, but it appears to have been bounded by the line of post pads along Dere Street. The discovery of a ceramic theatre mask (Chapter 19.1 No 1), or possibly an *oscillum*, in one of the robbing trenches, along with much other pottery (R II 6, R II 7 (from that part of the layer within the robbing trench – see above) – Chapter 8.3 Selected Group 5) including a whiteware tazza (Chapter 8.3 Selected Sherd 27) and two 'lamp chimneys', suggests the possibility of an area used for ritual activity/performance, possibly associated with the ritual of the temple. Hartley and Fitts (1988, 58–9) note that the 'projections at the top which served to suspend it, ... may also remind us of the horns attested for at least one Brigantian god' which they, in discussing the well-known bronze of a horned god from Aldborough, suggest may have associated with 'fertility and the protection of herds of cattle' (*ibid.*, 11). If Building 3 were a temple, veneration of such a god would be entirely understandable, given the probable importance of agriculture to the economy of Catraethionum.

The fourth possible post pad in front of Building 3 and the area of flags, was at a 1m centre in relation to its neighbour to the north. Although it would be possible for additional post pads to have been lost to the north, or for the spacing of the post line to be less regular than suggested above, on balance it seems probable that this feature did not represent a further post pad.

The position of Building 2, and the line of post pads to the south of it over Dere Street, appears anomalous, as even at this date the Roman road must still have been a major element of the communications system. This suggests that either there had been a shift in the course of the road to the west (for some unknown reason), or that, despite Dere Street retaining its importance, the volume of use was less and a restriction of width did not create major difficulties.

### Phase 5 (c AD 350/55+)

There is little evidence relating to the end of the Roman occupation. The absence of coins later than Constantius II and copies of the *Fel Temp Reparatio* (Chapter 13.2.1), coupled with the lack of significant quantities of painted Crambeck parchment ware and Huntcliff type pottery, suggests that the site

ceased to be occupied in the AD 360s or 370s with the late Nene Valley material (Chapter 8.3 Selected Groups 5 and 6) representing the end of occupation in the area. The evidence relating to the end of the Roman occupation on the site is extremely limited, there being few destruction deposits. Few walls survived above foundation level, and there was evidence of robbing of a number of the foundations, notably Building 3, where the eastern and southern walls were heavily robbed, together with part of the perimeter wall. There was little evidence to the date of the demolition and robbing. The absence of medieval or later material suggests that it happened either in the Roman period, which would explain the deposits of Roman pottery in R II 7 and R II 8, or fairly soon afterwards. However, the fact that the *Grubenhaus* recorded as Phase 6 appears to be aligned parallel with the latest Roman buildings suggests that they may have been visible, at least as earthworks, if not as ruins.

It is possible that the lack of late pottery might reflect the mechanical stripping of the site (Wacher pers comm), but a similar absence from the subsequent work undertaken in the same area during the A1 evaluation (Wilson 1994, 98, 100–1) suggests that this is not the case.

### Phase 6 (6th century)

A *Grubenhaus* was cut through the Roman levels in Area R which has been reported separately (Wilson *et al* 1996, 16–22).

### Area S (Figs 58c and 58d)

#### Description

Three trenches were excavated along the edge of the river terrace on the north bank of the Swale. Of these the westernmost (Trench S I) was sited to coincide with the line of Dere Street as recognised from air photographs. It contained a concentration of jumbled stones along the edge of the river terrace, similar to the revetments recorded on Site 240 (Chapter 5.2), although uncoursed and perhaps with a greater proportion of large non-river-derived stones including some ashlar. The middle trench also produced a concentration of stones, although the eastern one did not. All the stones were bedded in silts.

#### Discussion

It is improbable that the stones in this area were associated with a Roman bridge cross the river, as the line of Dere Street flanked by buildings was located during the A1 evaluation (CfA Site 511 – Wilson 1994, 32–8). The similarity of the stones in Area S to the revetments recorded further east on Site 240 suggest that at least in part they represent other ele-

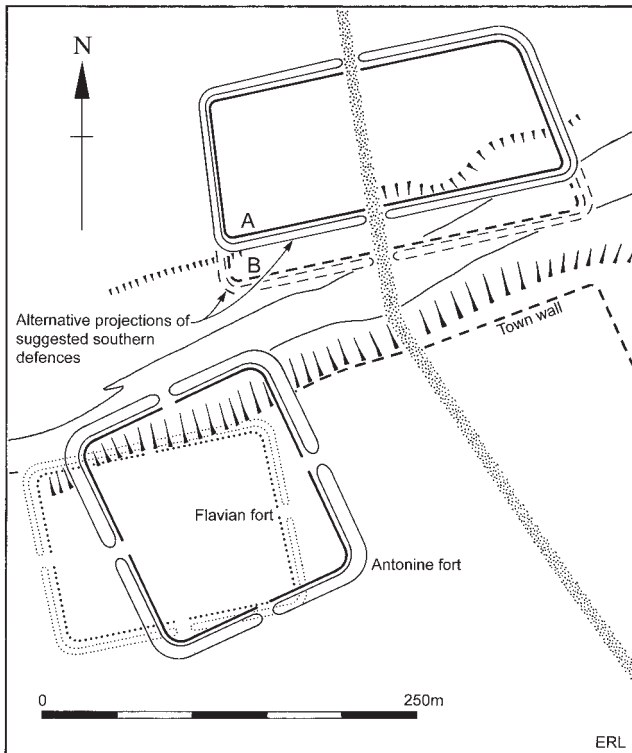


Figure 68 The Catterick 1972 enclosure with possible lines for a southern defence (A and B) extrapolated in relation to the river

ments of Roman-period river defences, although the ashlar could derive from destruction of the Roman bridge. The fact that some of the stones appear to be stratigraphically later than Layer S I 10, which produced a late-18th-century shoe, may well reflect the results of modern flooding, scouring, and deposition.

#### 4.2.3 General discussion

The early history of the site is not clearly understood, but the existence of some form of settlement along the line of Dere Street, contemporary with the Flavian fort on the south bank of the river, would seem likely.

The development of the defended enclosure is anomalous. Although 'non-standard' elongated military sites are not unknown in Roman Britain, for example in an earlier context Lease Rigg (Hartley 1982), or the camp at Sills Burn South (Welfare and Swan 1995, 127, fig 103), they are normally a product of local topographical considerations and it is difficult to see what would have influenced the plan in this case. Equally it is improbable that a fort would have been constructed across an existing major road that remained in use. Attempts to reconstruct a four-sided enclosure (Fig 68 – A and B) suggest that too much would have had to have been lost to the river to allow a reasonable river width in the Roman period. Clearly the Roman-period south bank cannot have been further south than the current escarpment and there is evidence for erosion in the area of the forts (Chapters 2 and 5.6 – Thornbrough Farm

Site 499) which may have extended to areas in front of the town wall (Fig 67). Therefore it would appear likely that the southern side of the enclosure was probably open to the river, in which case the enclosure might be some form of 'bridgehead defence' (Burnham and Wachter 1990, 111), although a military context for such development in mid-2nd-century Brigantia is not certain. It could relate to the presumed disturbances that gave rise to the issuing of 'Britannia subdued' coins in AD 154–5 (Frere 1987, 135), or the succeeding unrest through the period to AD 163 (*ibid* 137). Whatever the context for its construction the enclosure would not appear to be a conventional fort despite the clear military character of its defences, nor would it seem to be comparable with annexes known from other sites in Roman Britain. Its location on the opposite side of the river to the fort site cannot easily be explained. If an open southern side to the defence is assumed, a range of options present themselves, including the exploitation of the Swale for transport (see Chapter 32). If an Antonine, or earlier, origin for this use of the river is assumed, the strategic significance of Catterick may suggest that the military used Catterick, possibly the highest point of navigation on the Ouse river-system, as a node in their supply network, bringing in stores by river and then distributing them further via the road system. The late-2nd- to mid-3rd-century 2.5ha defended enclosure at Neatham, along with similar but smaller enclosures at Iping, Hardham, and Alfodean, represent possible parallels (but see Wachter (1995b, 261) for a possible Vespasianic context for these sites). The Neatham enclosure has been suggested as having an official function, possibly protecting a *mansio* or other installation (Millet and Graham 1986, 157–8) and such an official but not specifically military status might provide an alternative for the Catterick enclosure. It would be possible to see it used in connection with the exploitation of the mineral and agricultural resources of the area. A Roman pig of lead (now lost) is recorded from Hurst, 18km to the west (*RIB II.1* 2404.64; Speight 1897, 207), and the Catterick enclosure could have represented the collection point for lead and other material from the region.

In terms of location, broad parallels may be drawn with the counter-forts known opposite legionary fortresses and auxiliary forts on the Danube (Mócsy 1974, 110–11) and Rhine for example at Köln-Deutz opposite Cologne (Bechert *et al* 1995, 35–6; Carroll-Spillecke 1997). Mócsy notes that the counter-forts built in support of legionary fortresses were not always directly opposite the fortress, but often slightly downstream and despite the auxiliary status of Catterick, could provide a parallel for the juxta-position of the enclosure with the Antonine fort on the south bank of the river (Chapter 4.1). The Danubian counter-forts opposite auxiliary forts appear 'to have been simple rectangular open areas of about 0.5ha enclosed by walls' (Mócsy 1974, 111). However the Catterick enclosure has a



somewhat different plan (below) and at 1.5–1.8ha is of a different magnitude, although these differences could be explained by its suggested function as a focus for trade into and out of the region.

The form of the enclosure is somewhat uncertain, although the north-eastern corner of the ditch was located. On the basis of the work considered here, and the ditches recorded in 1968, Prof Wacher tentatively suggested an extensive, multi-ditched defended enclosure (Fig 62a) (Wilson 1973, 279–80, fig 3), he now believes such an arrangement unlikely. The lack of excavated evidence for a multivallate enclosure at Catterick Bridge and Honey Pot Road (Sites 240 and 251), coupled with the evidence of magnetometer surveys from Site 496 and field OS 3229 (Chapter 3.3 – Areas 3 and 6), indicate that the defended area was defined by the single ditch described above, and the other ditches recorded in 1968, had unassociated land-division functions, as was suggested by Radley at the time (Radley 1969, 239). An alternative explanation might be that the defences were constructed to enclose a stores depot, or part of the *vicus* at a time when the fort site to the south of the river was either abandoned or not fully occupied (see Chapter 32).

The existence of 2nd-century structures immediately north of the defended area is suggested by work undertaken in 1969 (Chapter 6.2). However the constraints under which the 1972 excavation was undertaken allow little to be said of the function of the enclosure, or the nature, or intensity of occupation in the 3rd century. However, the uncertain date of the structure underlying Building 2, and (possibly) the undated building ‘further south’, west of Dere Street (Wilson 1969, 204–5) (for which no more accurate locational information is available), suggest that the suburb might have developed from occupation within the 2nd-century defended enclosure. The depth of deposits observed along the river bank (Fig 65) supports an intensity of occupation, with the pottery indicating the occupation was concentrated in the period Flavian to later-3rd century (Evans in Wilson 1994, 98).

Further possible support for this suggestion may be provided by the apparent continuity of line between the ‘intervallum’ road of the Antonine enclosure and the side road to the north of Building 2 within the 4th-century ribbon development. This may point to some continuity of occupation, leading to the survival of the road. However, it is possible that this continued use may

have been solely as a result of the use of the wharfage suggested as possibly existing along the north bank of the river (Chapter 5.2). It would appear improbable that low-status occupation would have developed at Catterick Bridge (Site 240) in isolation, unless some clear functional division within the settlement restricted the location of particular activities. However there appears to have been little happening at Catterick Bridge (Site 240) that would have been either offensive or dangerous, and needed to be segregated from the main body of the settlement such as a knacker’s yard (Chapter 30.3.2).

The construction and subsequent refurbishment of Building 1 in the 4th century, along with Buildings 2 and 3, probably represent developments within a previously established suburb. These changes broadly coincide with the major changes seen in Phase 5 within the walled town south of the river (Chapter 4.1). This suggests a degree of prosperity, with resources available for the construction of public buildings – the possible temple and associated courtyard – coupled with a degree of confidence which allowed the expansion, or continued occupation, outside the walled area. This occupation probably was largely mixed commercial and domestic accommodation, with the discovery of stone plate moulds (Chapter 24.1 No 58) possibly suggesting metalworking as one activity, although clearly they could have been introduced to the site from elsewhere given the reuse of mould No 58b as part of the floor of Building 3. However the presence of quantities of iron smithing slag and hearth lining spread across the site in 4th-century contexts (Phase 4–5) suggests smithing activity in the area (Chapter 16.1).

The lack of clear evidence for occupation around Dere Street on the north bank of the river in the period after AD 370 (*contra* Burnham and Wacher 1990, 115) may reflect an aspect of the reorganisation seen within the town after that date. That the suburb, at least in the areas investigated, was largely abandoned could point to a move of the population behind the defences, and perhaps as need for increasing security. Equally the lack of later-4th-century material from this site and the A1 Evaluation (Site 511) may reflect a slight shift of occupation north from the river frontage (the area of Fig 64), coupled with the fact that the 4th-century deposits encountered had in part been previously exposed during the excavation of the site discussed here, given the presence of later 4th-century material on Site 240 (Phase 6–8) (Chapter 5.2).

## 5 Excavations by the Centre for Archaeology

### 5.1 Bainesse (Site 46)

*P R Wilson, with a contribution by S Thubron*

#### 5.1.1 Background

This site, which lies on Dere Street 2.2km south-east of the walled town of Cataractonium, was excavated in 1981–2 in advance of the construction of a flyover to replace Catterick South roundabout on the A1, Great North Road (Fig 69) (centred NGR SE23989732). Dere Street is visible as a pronounced *agger* to the south of the buildings of Bainesse (Site 506 – see discussion (below)).

The area has been the focus for a number of discoveries described in Chapter 2 (p 31)). The possible villa partly excavated by Hildyard (1955) and Cramp (Chapter 6.1) lies 500m to the east. In 1959 Anglian burials were discovered during the construction of the A1 Catterick Bypass, walls and Roman pottery were also reported (Wilmott 1959). More recently work was undertaken immediately to the north of the farm by the Richmondshire Excavation Group (hereafter REG) (Goodburn 1976, 314) and their results are incorporated below. In the 1970s Mr U Plaice undertook a resistivity survey in the field on the west side of the A1, which suggested the possibility of a large building (pers comm to P R Wilson). In 1993 the area to the south of the farm was the subject of further excavation as part of the A1 Evaluation (Chapter 2).

Prior to the main excavation, North Yorkshire County Council undertook a trial excavation on the east side of the A1 in 1980, under the direction of P Turnbull (Fig 70). In association with Turnbull's work, the School of Archaeological Sciences, University of Bradford undertook small-scale magnetic and resistivity surveys (Heathcote 1980). As a precursor to the main excavation, F McAvoy of the Centre for Archaeology (CfA) undertook further trial trenching on the east side of the A1 (Fig 70), with extensive magnetometer surveys by the Ancient Monuments Laboratory, and further magnetic surveys being undertaken on the west side of the road as part of the main fieldwork project (Chapter 3.1 CD 1). The results of all the phases of fieldwork are incorporated in this report.

The human skeletal material is summarised in Chapter 29 and the grave goods tabulated in Table 117. Full descriptions of the grave goods appear in the appropriate finds chapters.

#### 5.1.2 The excavation

The basic strategy was to mechanically strip the main threatened areas on each side of the A1 dual

carriageway, to excavate fully one of the building plots revealed on the east side of the road, and to sample the surrounding field system, along with the other areas that were threatened. The excavated area divided into a series of areas (Site Sub-Divisions – SSDs) (Fig 70), 1 and 2/4 on the east side of the A1, and 13 on the west side. A small area outside the gates of RAF Catterick, the site of a new smaller roundabout, was excavated as SSD 10. SSD 2/4 was sited to test an area of ditches revealed on the east side of Dere Street by the magnetometer survey; the area was stepped to the north when it was demonstrated that a strong magnetic response shown in the survey was in fact a disused cable that had served a defunct searchlight. Where they coincided with the areas excavated, the pre-existing trial trenches were incorporated within them. Separately recorded trenches included a trial trench on the west side of the road (SSD 12), a trench to locate the western edge of Dere Street and confirm its alignment (SSD 16), and two trenches to test the extent of the structural remains on the east side of the road (SSDs 14 and 15). SSD 16 was immediately north of the section of Dere Street recorded by the REG. The records from the North Yorkshire County Council trial excavations were renumbered into the CfA sequence, and the plans produced by the REG during salvage recording in 1975 were integrated with the CfA records.

The bulk of structural evidence derived from the areas on the eastern side of the A1. Within those areas, there was considerable disturbance of the earlier deposits by later buildings and features, some eight phases of occupation being contained within c 0.7m of stratigraphy. The main areas of occupation on both sides of Dere Street were surrounded by areas of ditch system, associated with a number of graves and other features. Many of the ditches and other features were isolated and remain unphased, or are only assignable to very broad date ranges in the site sequence. Consequently the description of the site will concentrate on the main areas of occupation. In the area of the main site Dere Street runs north-west to south-east under the modern A1 and therefore outside the areas investigated.

Conventions used on published plans and sections are shown on Figure 58.

#### Phase 1

Underlying the Roman period remains a buried soil was observed at various points on the site on both sides of Dere Street (2296, 2400 and 2415 on Figure 71a to the east of Dere Street).

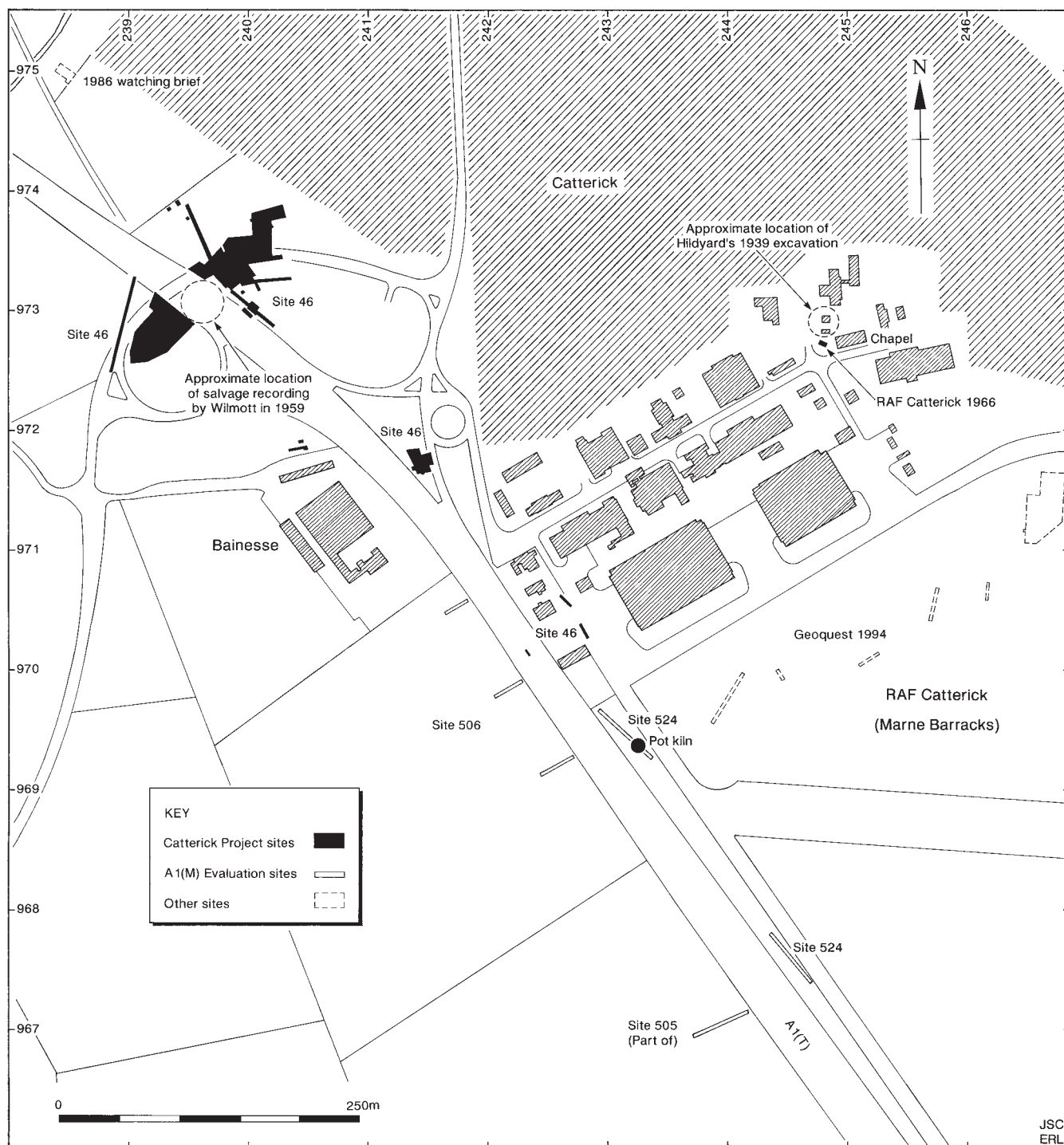


Figure 69 Map showing location of Bainesse (Site 46), RAF Catterick 1966, and Hildyard's 1939 excavation

### Phase 2 (c AD 80–117) (Fig 72): Description

The evidence for this phase was restricted to SSD 1 on the eastern side of Dere Street.

### Building 3750

Although the area had been disturbed by later activity, it was possible to recover the basic plan of Building 3750 (Fig 73). It was sub-rectangular, and 8.5m by 5m externally. The north wall was constructed on a single continuous beam slot (3406) up to 0.35m

wide, supported at either end by a ground-fast post (3404, 3409). The pits for the posts were up to 0.66m × 0.46m, although the posts would probably have been smaller than this, as there was evidence for disturbed river-cobble packing. The beam appears to have been secured in place by stakes inserted through it, as the fill of the slot sealed four stakeholes located towards its western end (3767, 3768, 3769, 2770). The stakes would have been centrally located in relation to the beam, which suggests that their positioning was not coincidental. However there were no stakes recorded in association with any of the other beams incorporated in the building. The south-



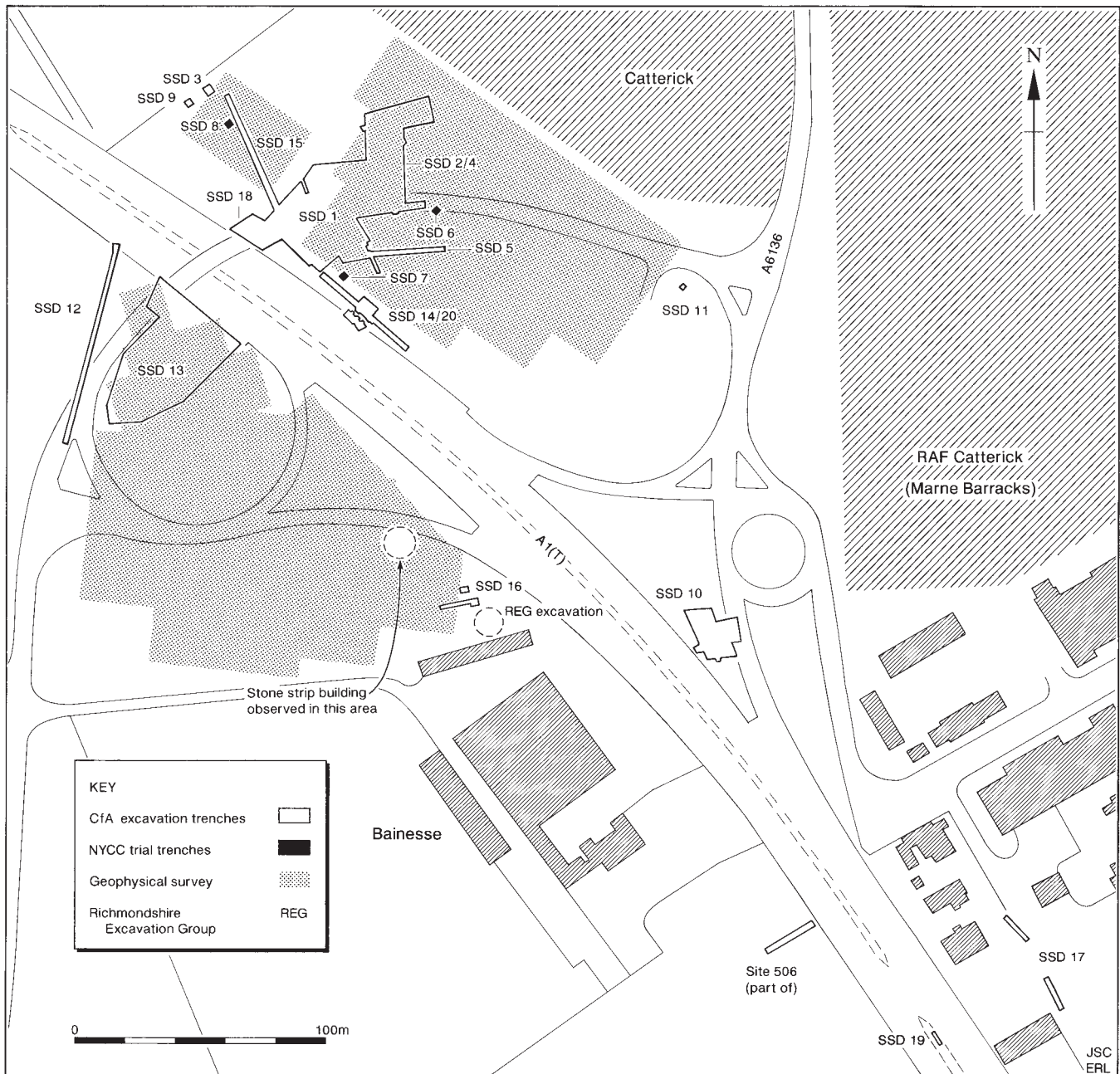


Figure 70 Bainesse (Site 46) – trench plan, showing area of magnetometer surveys

ern corners of the building were disturbed by later activity, so it was not possible to demonstrate that post pits had existed at those corners. However, this seems probable as a heavily truncated post pit (3709), recorded at the south-east corner of the building, may have belonged to this phase. The southern wall was also founded on a beam, although the existence of a contemporary posthole (3739) 0.6m from the western end demonstrates that, unlike the northern beam, it was not continuous. The western wall, was represented by two short beam slots, with a gap between them for a doorway facing towards Dere Street. The northern side of this entrance had been cut away by later features; the width of the door would have been between 0.5–1m. The central part of the eastern wall was also disturbed by later features and it was not clear if there would have been a doorway in that wall. The sill beams do not appear to have been tied into

the corner posts, or at least not consistently so, as the northern slot stopped 50mm short of the post-pit at the north-eastern corner, and the northernmost of the two slots forming the western wall terminated 0.2m from the post pit at the north-west corner. No evidence survived relating to the superstructure of Building 3750, although a spread of charcoal (3741) in the north-eastern corner of the interior may represent an occupation deposit.

Building 3750 appears to have been deliberately dismantled, with all of the beam slots being filled by material similar to the buried soil, suggesting that the beams had been removed, rather than left to rot *in situ*. Similarly the profile of Post Pit 3404 which incorporated sloping south and north sides, suggests that the post might have been rocked from side to side to loosen it prior to removal. The oval shape of the pit may be a result of this rather than representing its

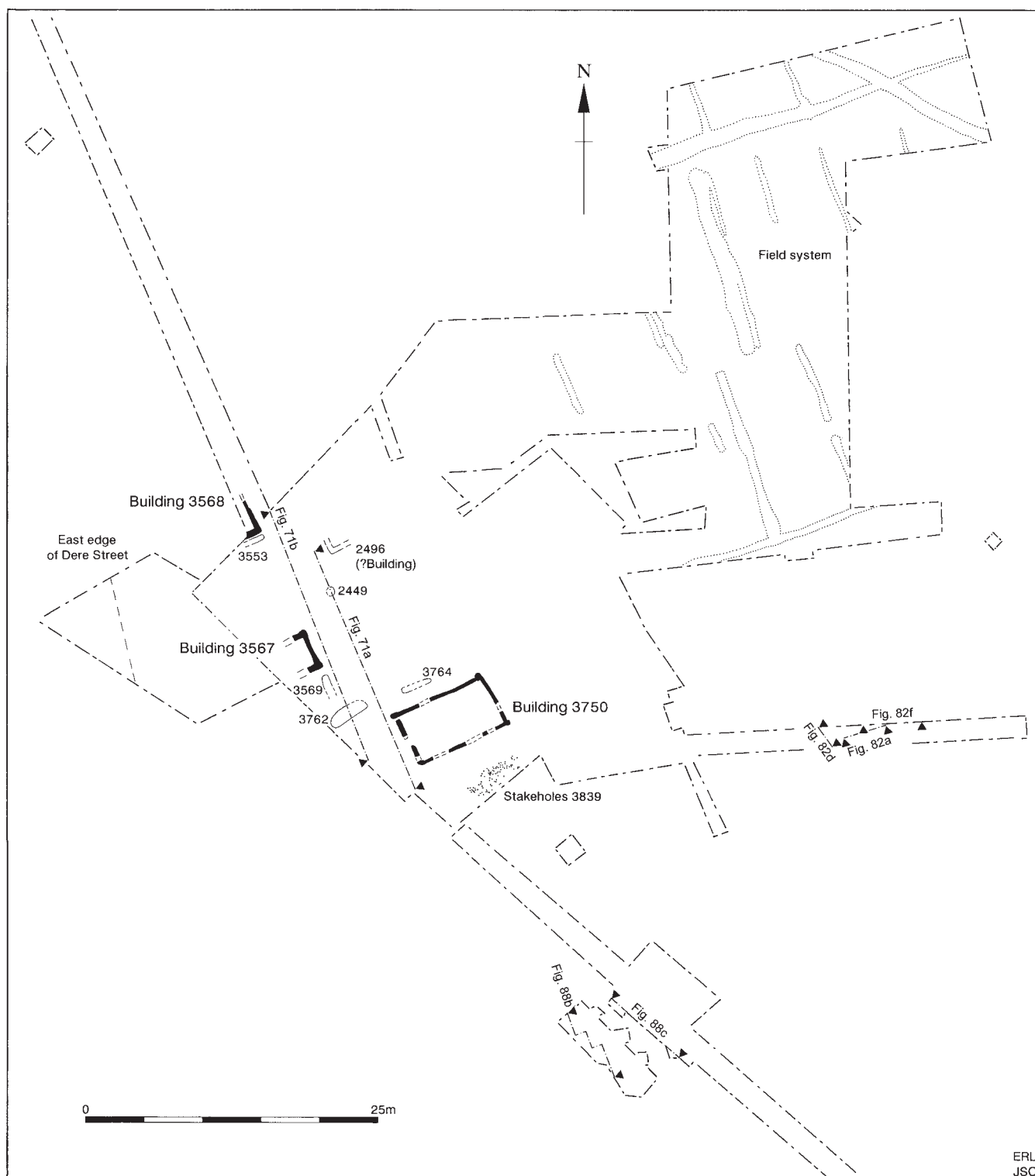


Figure 72 Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 2 plan, also shows locations of published sections

original shape; this may indicate that originally the post pit and Beam Slot 3406 had not been linked, and the building as a whole had been constructed of discrete elements, beam slots and post pits.

#### *Buildings 3567 and 3568*

To the north-west of Building 3750 two buildings, apparently of similar construction to Building 3750,

were set closer to Dere Street (Buildings 3567 and 3568). The overall dimensions of neither building could be recorded, as only their eastern ends lay within the excavated areas. Building 3567 was 3.5m wide, the north and south walls being represented by 0.6m lengths of beam slot that extended westwards towards Dere Street. Unlike Building 3750, there were no gaps between any of the post pits and beam slots.

Building 3568 lay 9m north of Building 3567, close to the northern limit of excavation at this level. It was

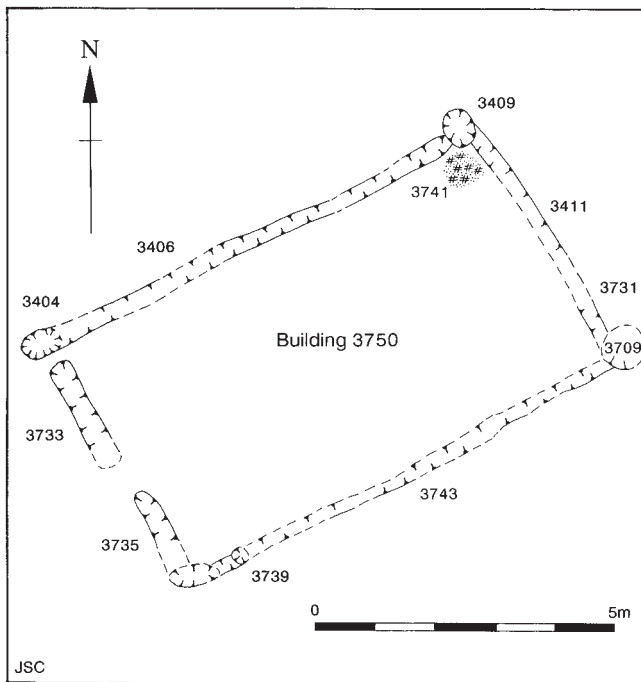


Figure 73 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 3750

at least 2.50m north–south. The south-eastern corner was represented by a substantial post pit (3535) containing disturbed river cobble packing. The southern wall was a length of beam slot (3533) that extended westwards towards Dere Street. The beam slot (3534) on the line of the east wall of the building narrowed suddenly from 0.43m to 0.23m at a point 1.70m north of the post pit, representing the south-eastern corner of the building. This may reflect the position of a doorway, with a narrower beam representing the door sill. Immediately south of the southern beam slot (3533) a short length of gully (3553) terminated on the line of the south wall of the building, parallel to Beam Slot 3533 (probably an eavesdrip gully). Close to the eavesdrip a shallow remnant of a pit, or posthole (3555), was recorded in section (Fig 71b).

There was some evidence for the removal of one of the posts forming Building 3567, Post Pit 3532, and perhaps for the corner post of Building 3568, the lower profile of which was basically square, but the upper part of it was rounded, suggesting that the post might have been worked loose.

#### Other features

Some 14.7m to the north of Building 3750, a unexcavated right-angled soil mark (2496), probably a beam slot, may have represented a further, possibly contemporary, building located in a similar position in relation to Dere Street.

In addition to these buildings a concentration of 91 stakeholes (3839) lay to the south of Building 3570. Pit 3569 and probably Pit 2449 belonged to this phase, possibly also Pits 3762 and 3764. The latter two features had certainly gone out of use prior to the laying of Floor 2305 in Building 2374 during Phase 3, as they

were filled and sealed by floor material. To the north of the area later occupied by Building 2374, a thin occupation deposit (2300) overlay the subsoil (Figs 71a).

#### Phase 2: Discussion

Building 3570 certainly belonged to this phase as it was sealed by Building 2374 (Phase 3), and Building 3567 may have been of this phase given its similarity to Building 2374. However Building 3567 was sealed by Road Surface 2004 (Phase 4), suggesting that it could have originated in, or remained in use in Phase 3. The ascription of Building 3568, and Beam Slot 2496 to Phase 2 is again uncertain, and both could originate as late as Phase 4, but the similarities with Buildings 3567 and 3570 suggest that it is possible.

Occupation appears to be focused on the line of Dere Street. The orientation of Building 3750 suggests that it was deliberately established at right-angles to the road, and it appears probable that Building 3568 was similarly aligned, as the eavesdrip would presumably have been parallel with the long axis of the building (assuming a rectangular plan). The similarities in construction technique suggest that all of the buildings were probably similar in plan and construction, while the apparent regularity of layout, with possibly two ranks of buildings, suggests an element of planning in the organisation of the settlement. The evidence for doorways in Buildings 3568 and 3570 may point to a track or road parallel to Dere Street, behind the front rank of buildings.

The area of stakeholes immediately to the south of Building 3750 suggest the existence of a plot associated with the building, perhaps a yard for domestic animals, or possibly a garden.

It would appear likely that the settlement at Bainesse, or at least within the excavated areas, may have originated at roughly the same time, or perhaps slightly later than the *vicus* at Cataractonium (Chapter 9.4). From the excavated evidence it is not possible to provide any explanation for the establishment of the site, or the functions of the buildings. Although domestic uses are suggested for the area to the south of Building 3750, the structure could have had a commercial/craft function.

#### Phase 3 (c AD 117–38) (Fig 74): Description

The structural evidence for this phase was again restricted to the eastern side of Dere Street. In addition to Buildings 3567 and 3568, and probable Beam Slot 2496 possibly originating in this phase (above), Building 2374 certainly did.

##### Building 2374

This structure (Fig 75) overlay the site of Building 3750. It was defined to the north and south by



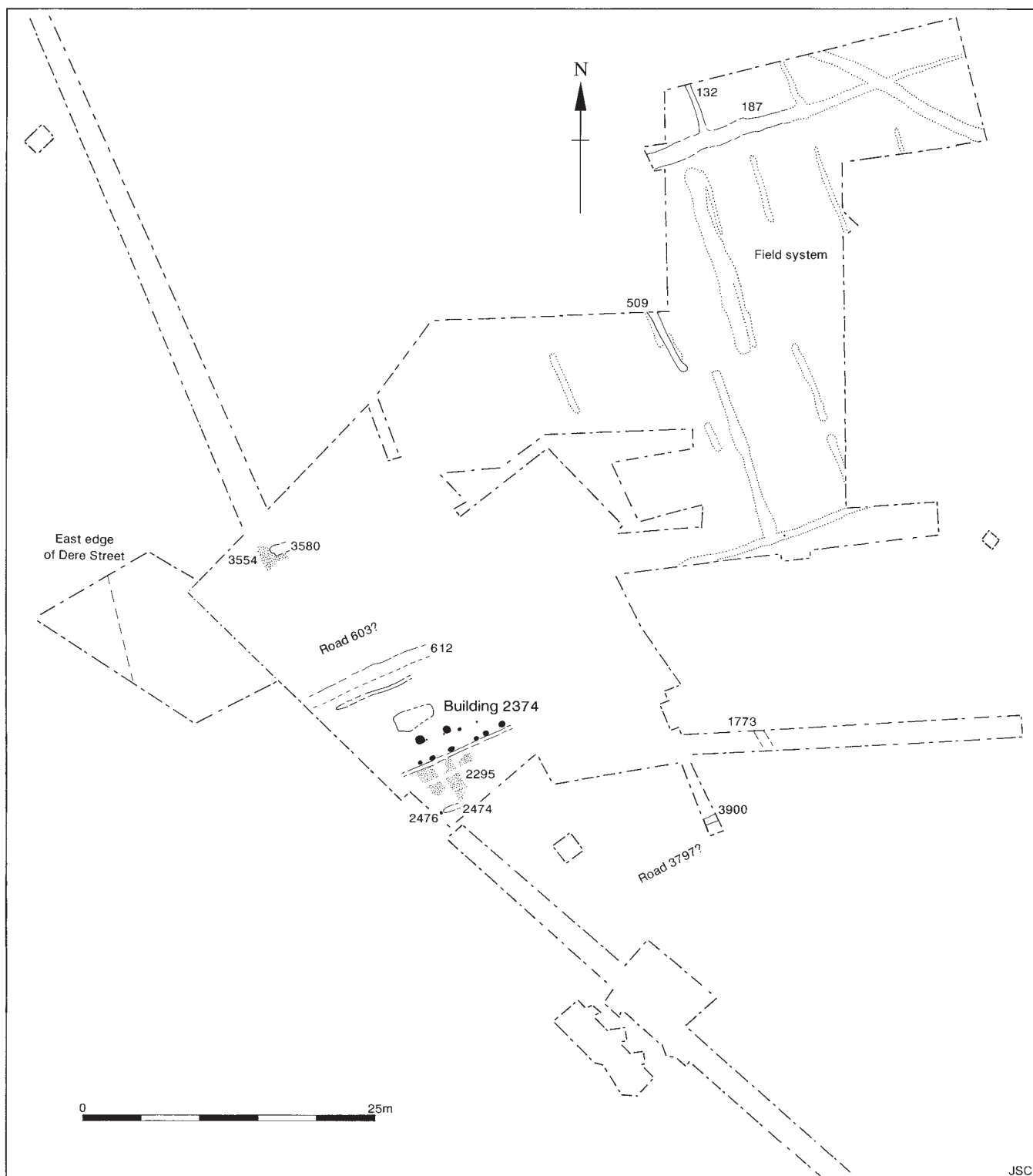


Figure 74 Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 3 plan

eavesdrip gullies, shallow slightly sinuous features parallel to what would have been the long sides of the building. The northern one (2333) terminated within the excavated area, suggesting that the building did not extend westwards towards Dere Street. The southern gully, 3503, extended eastwards beyond the local limit of excavation, indicating that the structure was more than 12.8m in length. Immediately north of Gully 3503 a line of six post pits (2399) indicated the position of the southern wall (any post pits that may

have existed on the line of the northern wall had been removed by a later foundation trench). The post pits were securely associated with the building by virtue of the post pipes of two of the features being surrounded by elements of its floor (2305), which sealed the post pits. The post pits were generally *c* 1–1.5m between their centres, a wider gap of *c* 2m possibly indicating the position of a door.

Floor 2305 (which appears as Layer 2367 in Figure 71a) was not the first surface associated with the

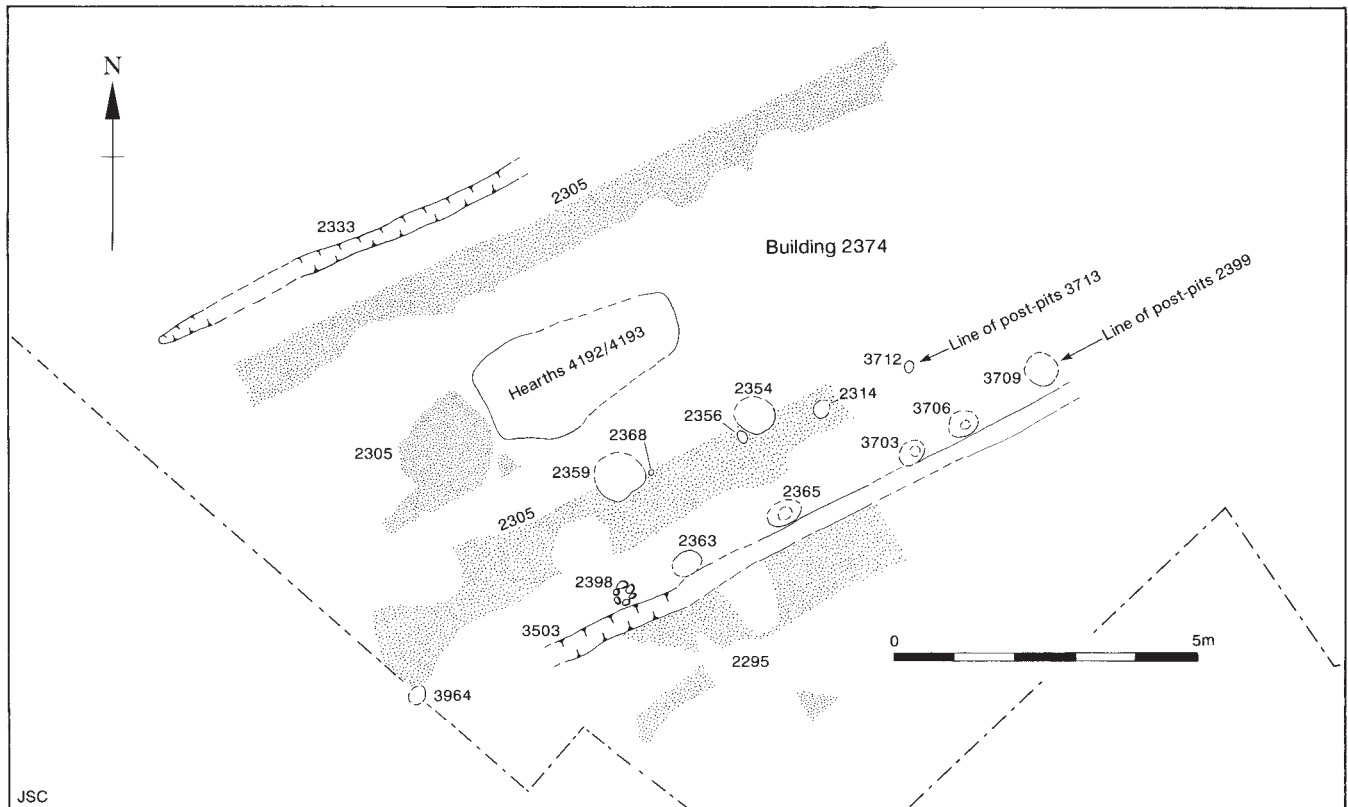


Figure 75 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 2374

building, but sealed a hearth (4193) aligned on the axis of the building. This hearth of burnt stones, was 1m by 0.6m and was set in a shallow pit 2.5m by 1.15m. There was no evidence of a contemporary floor surface, unless Floor 2305 had been extended over the early hearth. Floor 2305, a cobble and gravel surface, extended up to and perhaps beyond the line of the location southern wall of the building, possibly as far as the southern eavesdrip. In a number of places there was evidence for patching of the floor with clay and loam.

Within Building 2374, a partition or structure was aligned on the axis of the building and took the form of a row of four *c* 0.2m-diameter post pits (3713) to the south of Hearth 4193. There were two more substantial post pits (2354, 2359), located next to the westernmost of the smaller ones, possibly elements of the same structure, or part of a separate structure that preceded, or replaced the partition. That Partition 3713 was in existence when Floor 2305 was initially laid, was shown by the post pipes being visible through the floor material, but when the floor was relaid or repaired, some of both the narrower and broader post pipes appear to have been sealed by floor and occupation material.

Above Hearth 4193, Floor 2305 was associated with a larger hearth (4192). This was also set in a shallow pit 3.5m long and 1.8m wide, although the 'pit' could result from slumping of Floor 2305 as the fill of the underlying pit consolidated. The hearth, which was bisected by Gully 2321 (Phase 4), consisted of flat-laid burnt limestone slabs and rounded stones, and quantities of charcoal, ash, and burnt clay up to 0.3m thick,

which, as a thin spread, extended over the floor of the building. The burnt clay suggests that the hearth may have incorporated some form of superstructure. As with the floor material, the charcoal occupation material extended out to the southern drip gully, indicating that either the walls of the building were not tied into the ground, or that more probably the building was open-sided, and served as a shelter for the operation of Hearths 4192 and 4193.

#### *Other features within the occupation area*

South of the building a layer of cobbles (2295) appeared to have been laid down over a period of time, as its western end was partly mixed with a charcoal deposit (2299) that largely overlay it. The cobble surface was laid relatively early in Phase 3, as it was cut by a gully or beam slot (2474) belonging to Phase 3. The western end of 2474 being close to the western limit of excavation. Apparently contemporary with 2474 was a post pit (2476) located immediately west of it, the two possibly forming elements of another structure belonging to this phase, as they were sealed by the same material that sealed the cobble surface to the north.

North of Building 2374, a ditch (612) aligned at right-angles to Dere Street may have represented a plot boundary, and/or a southern roadside ditch (if Road 603, which was to remain in use for the duration of occupation of the site, originated in this phase). Ditch 612 clearly predated the first recorded surface (2004) of Road 603 as it was sealed by its make-up

layer (2404) (Fig 71a). North of Road 603 a spread of charcoal above heat-affected buried soil (3554), may be of this phase and possibly also a large, apparently square, post pit recorded in section (3580). If the burning was associated with the posthole, which did not directly cut the buried soil, it would point to occupation to the north of the line of Road 603. Further evidence possibly being provided by a layer of redeposited burnt clay (3599) that sealed Post Pit 3580 along with a number of other occupation deposits, including Layers 3801, 3802, and 3809 (Fig 71b).

### *Field system*

The area to the east of the structures appears to have been, at least in part, sub-divided. The earliest definable elements were Ditches 187, 132, and 1773. Ditch 187 was aligned at right-angles to Dere Street, and this alignment dominated all subsequent activity on the site until Phase 7. Ditch 132 was orientated at right-angles to it, and must have terminated 0.3–0.7m to the north of it. Ditch 1773 may have represented a further ditch on a north–south alignment, but extended out of the excavated area towards SSD 2/4. All of the ditches were vertically truncated by later activity, their surviving profiles varying considerably from rounded to V-shaped, with a maximum recorded depth of 0.60m. Further south, Ditch 509 was aligned roughly parallel with Dere Street suggesting that the field system extended southwards behind the occupation areas.

### **Phase 3: Discussion**

The absence of secure dating for the origin of Road 603, and the possible buildings to the north of Building 2374, obviously limits any understanding of settlement morphology. However the apparently insubstantial nature of Building 2374 suggests it was a secondary building, possibly a workshop, located behind a more substantial structure fronting onto Dere Street. Despite the change in construction from the Phase 2 buildings, it may point to a continuity in the form of the settlement. Obviously it is possible that timber buildings of differing constructional type existed at the same time within the settlement, and therefore Buildings 3567 and 3568 may have originated or continued in this phase. However, Building 3567 must have been demolished before Road 603 was established. Therefore the cutting of roadside Ditch 612, would indicate that Building 3567 had been demolished by this time.

Some 22m south of Ditch 612, a second road (3797) had a ditch on its northern side (3900). If Road 603 belongs to this phase, Road 3797 may also have originated at the same time.

The development of the ditch system cannot be traced in detail. The purpose of the enclosures they bounded likewise remains unclear, as does their functional relationship to the buildings. There is considerable evidence for the recutting of ditches,

which may have removed evidence of earlier phases in places. However the system of fields or enclosures behind the buildings was not contemporaneous with the establishment of the settlement. The layout appears to have been aligned on Dere Street, reflecting the layout of the buildings along the road line, with sub-divisions paralleling the road.

### **Phase 4 (c AD 138–50) (Fig 76): Description**

#### *East of Dere Street*

The remains of Building 2374 were cut at right-angles by a shallow V-shaped gully (2321). This feature, from which the southern butt-end survived, was largely destroyed by later activity, although its surviving eastern edge showed it extended at least 8.7m northwards. The northern end of the gully may have been represented by Feature 2439, which cut Ditch 612 on the southern side of Road 603. However, 2439 had a regular profile with near-vertical sides and a flat bottom, and it is possible that it was a separate feature. In any event there was no evidence for Gully 2321 extending across the line of Road 603.

#### *Building 3971 (Fig 77)*

Gully 2321 terminated immediately north of a square-cut beam slot (2297), aligned on the plot axis, and associated with five apparently integral post pits. Post Pit 2472 was larger than the other features and may have represented the end, or north-west corner, of the structure, as there was no clear evidence of the beam slot further west. A stone drain (1872) crossed the line of the wall to the west of Post Pit 2472, possibly confirming that it was the western limit of the structure. A second short beam slot (3579) north of 2297 and east of Gully 2321, may relate to some form of buttress. Post Pit 2472 was partly sealed by an area of flat-laid stone (2261), which extended as far as Gully 2321. This suggests that the area around Building 3971 had been paved.

Layer 2287, possibly buried soil upcast from the digging of the beam slot and the post pits, may have been utilised as a floor surface. A small 0.12m-deep bowl-shaped hearth (2498) was cut into its surface. There was no charcoal associated, but that the hearth had been used was demonstrated by burning of the surrounding subsoil by up to a radius of 0.2m around the feature. Immediately to the north of Beam Slot 2297 more of the upcast buried soil (2482) was recorded sealing the pre-existing gravel surface.

#### *Other features*

The earliest gravel surface (2004) of Road 603 was cambered and c 2m wide (Fig 71a). It was set on a broader foundation of larger stones (2416). Roadside Ditch 612 was recut as Ditch 2389, slightly to the south of the earlier feature, and was largely removed by later activity. However, to the east, the line of Ditch



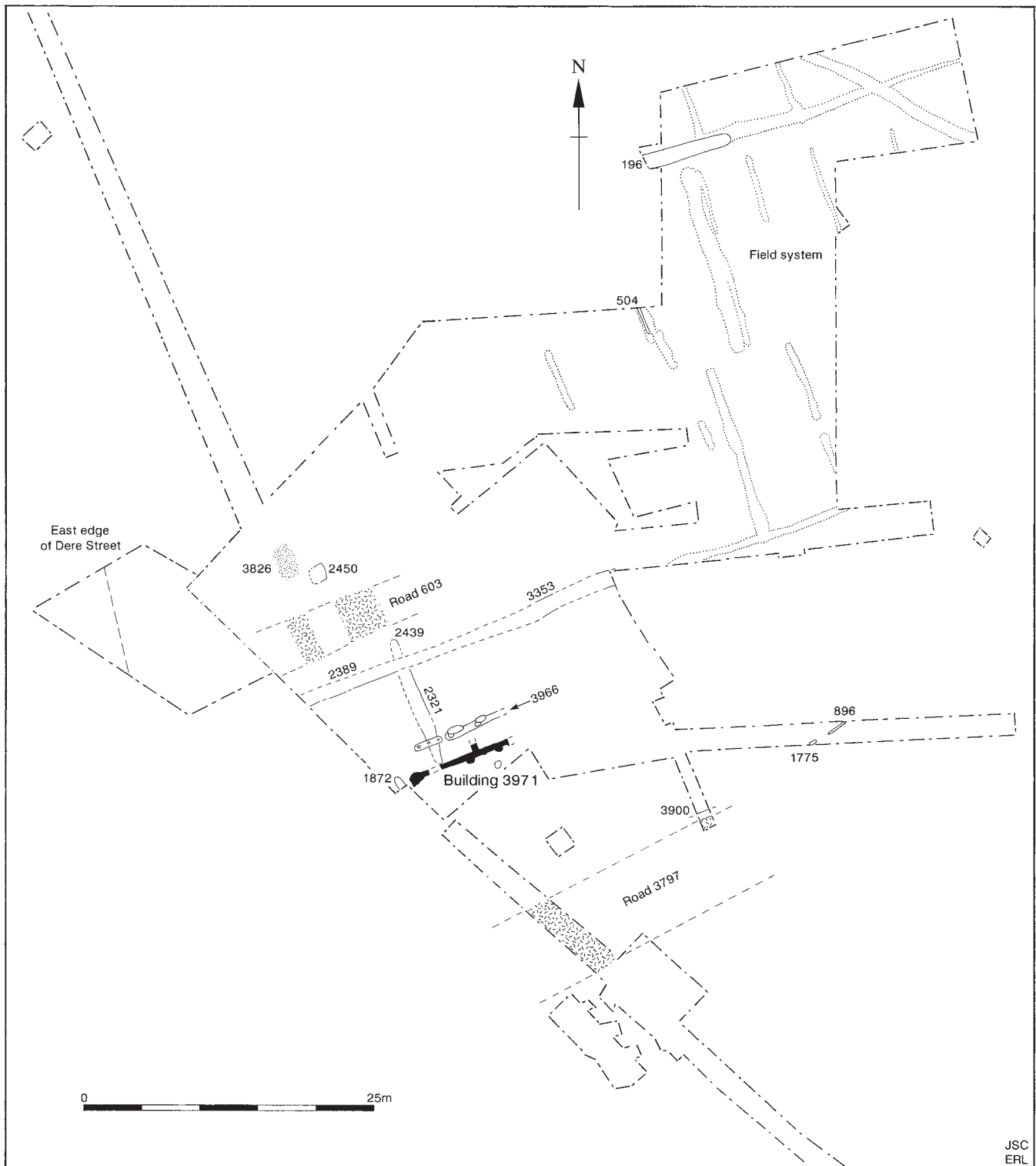


Figure 76 Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 4 plan

2389 was continued by Ditch 3353. To the north of the road an area of hard packed cobbling (3826) may have represented a contemporary surface. Further north pits and build-up layers, along with a burnt clay feature (2450) recorded in section (presumably an oven), may represent activity in this phase.

To the south of Road 603, Gully 2321 was superseded by two lengths of post-in-trench construction at right-angles to it (Structural Line 3966) (Fig 77). The western trench (1957) cut Gully 2321 and was

associated with three small postholes at *c* 0.9m between their centres, while the eastern one (3945) contained only two postholes *c* 2.5m apart. Trench 3945 extended east out of the excavated area and could have been associated with further features. The two postholes in Trench 3945 were replaced by larger ovoid post pits (2316, 3715) late in the phase.

In addition to Ditch 3353, further elements of the field system surrounding the occupation area were of this phase. On the northern side of the excavated

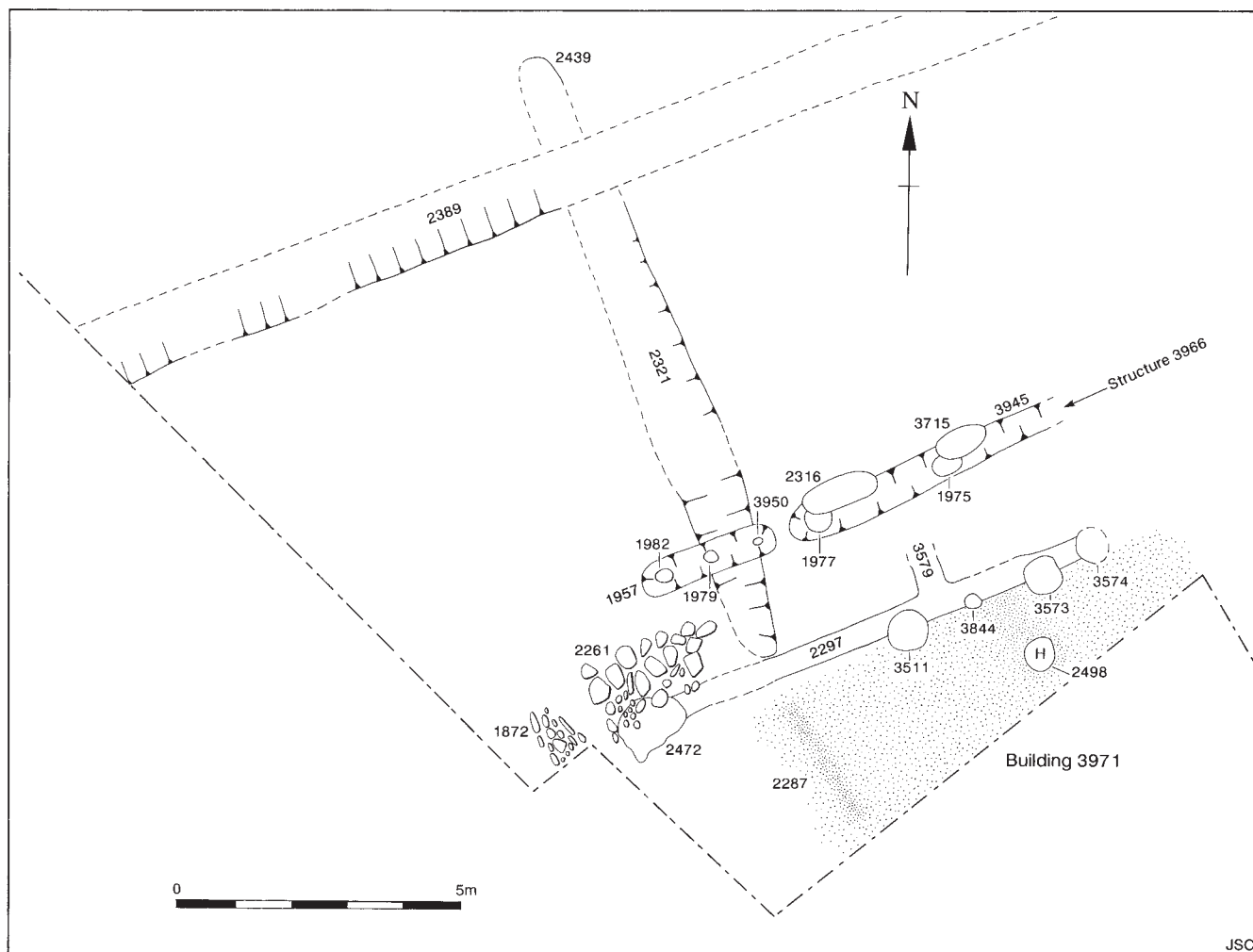


Figure 77 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 3971

area Ditch 187 was recut as Ditch 196, and the line of Roadside Ditch 3900 on the southern side of the area was continued by Features 1775 and 896. A ditch (504) aligned parallel with Dere Street, which terminated within the excavated area, could be assigned to this phase.

#### *West of Dere Street (Fig 78)*

A number of features may have originated at this time, or possibly in the preceding phase (Pits 2651, 2653, 2711, 2713, 4238, 4246, 4255 and Ditch 2680). A number of accumulation layers and features were recorded in section (4201) (Fig 71c). A small rectangular hearth (4251) of burnt sandstone, possibly incorporating clay-lined sandstone walls, was observed under salvage conditions and may belong to this phase. The existence of this feature suggests the possibility of an otherwise unrecognised building in the area occupied by Building 4263 in the succeeding phase.

#### **Phase 4: Discussion**

The changes in the occupation area to the east of Dere Street point to insubstantial structures, possibly

subsidiary to buildings closer to Dere Street. However the metalling of Road 603, and perhaps 3797 if this had not happened in the previous phase, possibly points to the occupation becoming more permanent. However the changes in the area between Building 3971 and Road 603 suggest that building plots were not clearly defined, with Gully 2321 perhaps representing a temporary boundary feature that quickly became obsolete.

If Gully 2321 had originally extended as far north as Road 603, or Ditch 612, then Ditch 2389 must have belonged to the latter part of the phase and have been contemporary with Structural Line 3966. The function of Structural Line 3966 is not clear, but given the extent of later disturbance between it and Ditch 2439, it could have represented an element of an otherwise-destroyed timber building.

The apparent coincidence of alignment of Ditches 2389 and 3353 point to the integration of roadside/plot boundary features and the surrounding field system. A suggestion that is supported by the similar relationship of Ditch 3900, Road 3797, and Ditch 896/1775. In general there was no evidence for the roads aligned at right-angles to Dere Street extending into the area of the fields/enclosures (however, this could have resulted from subsequent removal of road materials by ploughing etc).



Figure 78 Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 5 plan (west of Dere Street), showing possible Phase 4 features and locations of published sections

### Phase 5 (c AD 150–70/80) (Figs 78 and 79): Description

#### *East of Dere Street (Fig 79)*

There was a major change in the nature of the buildings along the eastern side of Dere Street: timber buildings were replaced by stone-founded structures. Road 603 was resurfaced and widened to the south as 606. Surface 606 consisted of cobbles up to 0.22m thick to the west (798), but was much thinner to the east, basically a single stone thick (676) (Fig 71a). Given the difference between Layers 676 and 798 it is possible that Surface 606 was itself widened with 676 representing a further extension of the road to the east.

#### Building 388 (Fig 80)

This structure which lay to the south of Road 603, extended outside the excavated area at its western end. It was over 17.50m long and about 7m wide (the exact width being uncertain as the southern wall was removed by later activity). It is possible that a remnant of its southern foundation trench (3962), sealed by the floor of the building, survived at the limit of excavation. The northern wall was built above 0.2–0.3m of clay- and gravel-filled foundation trench (649). It supported a superstructure of two to three courses with internal and external facings of roughly-squared limestone blocks and a rubble core (Wall 382). No evidence of mortar survived. The eastern wall of the building was represented by a line of four post pits (1614, 1651, 1670, 1873) at right-angles to Wall 382, which presumably supported a gable end.



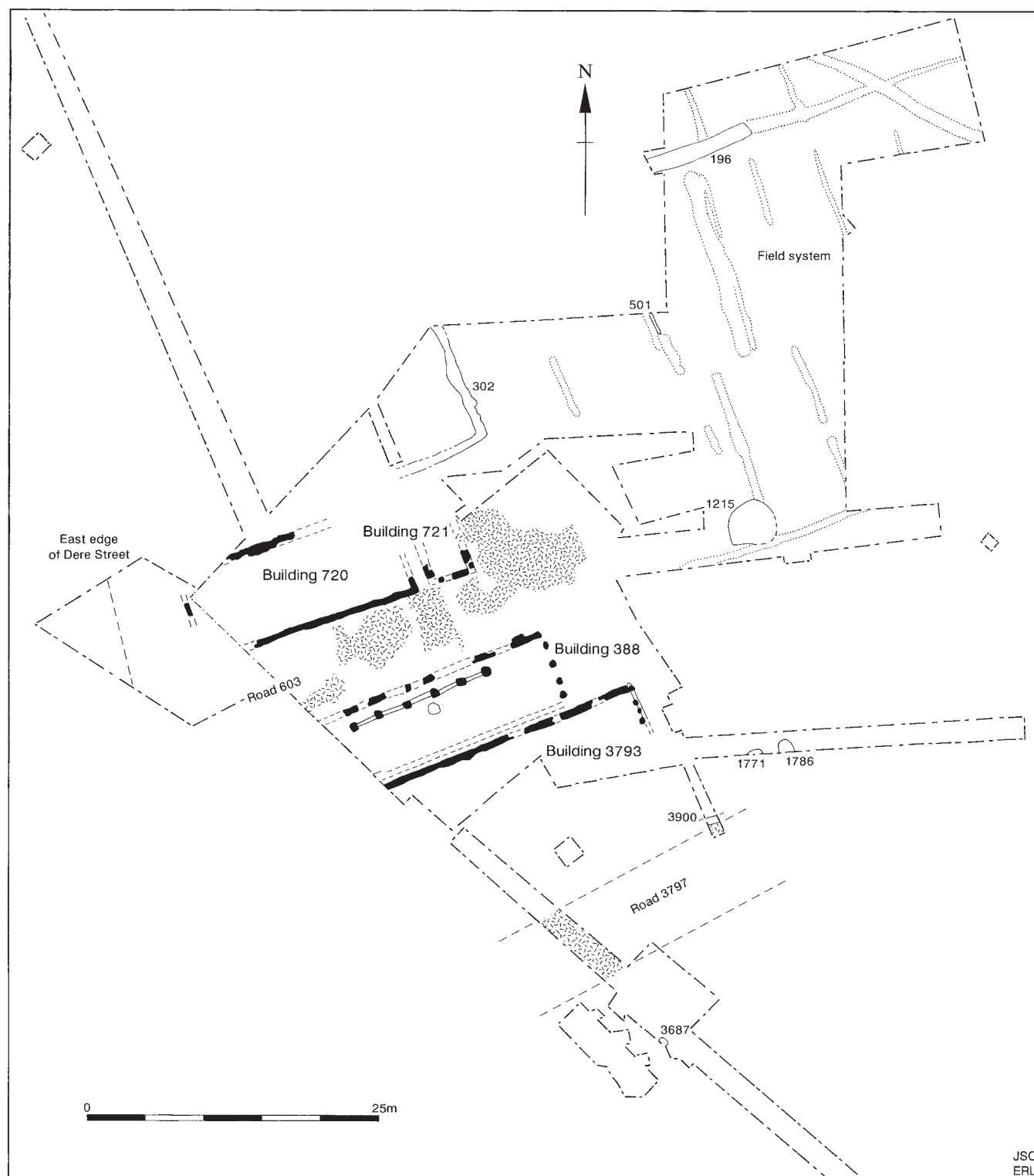


Figure 79 Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 5 plan (east of Dere Street)

Internally Building 388 incorporated a c 1m-wide aisle along its northern side, evidenced by a row of six post pits at c 2.5m between their centres associated with a beam slot. It was not clear how the post pits and beam slot were related. It is possible that the beam slot preceded the posts, but equally the beam may have supported a series of partitions inserted between the posts. Any evidence of a similar aisle on the south side of the building was removed by later activity.

Pre-construction levelling is evidenced by Layer 1987 (Fig 71a). Other layers, such as 2311 in the same figure, were either laid prior to the construction of the foundations, or after the construction of the superstructure and before the floors were laid. The first phase of floor (2021) consisted of isolated patches of gravel which were largely confined to the southern part of the building, and more extensive areas of clay and gravel to the north (1542 and 1955 in Fig 71a). This may suggest that the building had been divided

internally, possibly in the area later occupied by Foundation Trench 1653 (Phase 7), as the more substantial flooring appeared to be limited to area to the north of that feature.

During use, occupation deposits accumulated over Floor 2021, including quantities of burnt clay (1415 and 1546 in Fig 71a). These were sealed by a partial reflooring (a less continuous spread of cobbles with patches of loam and clay (2022)). Parts of the surface laid as Floor 2021 probably remained in use, particularly at the western end of the building (for example in the area of Fig 71a). A hearth (2226), associated with the later floor, consisted of sandstone slabs, and was truncated on its western side by Foundation Trench 1653 (Phase 7). Quantities of burnt material associated with the stones, and burning of the underlying material demonstrated that the hearth had been used.

The western part of the building was heavily pitted (1524, 1527, 1586, 1986). Many of the features were intrusive (and later) but it is possible that a number were associated with the use of the structure.

#### Building 3793 (Fig 80)

This structure lay immediately to the south of Building 388, and was aligned parallel with it. The two buildings could only have been separated by a gap of c 0.3–0.5m. The western and southern sides of Building 3793 lay outside the excavated area, and the eastern end of 3793 lay further east than that of Building 388, giving a length of at least 21.7m for the structure. Its width was at least 5.8m.

The superstructure of the north wall (1856) was constructed in a similar manner to that of Building 388, although there was a less clearly defined (and shallower) foundation trench. The east wall, which extended out of the excavated area, consisted of a beam slot (4167) and at least three integral postholes (3497–9), with the possibility of a more substantial post at the corner (unexcavated).

The floor (2075) was laid over clay (2660) and loam (2079) make-up. The surface was of small to medium-sized cobbles, and displayed considerable evidence of wear. Some resurfacing and repair was evidenced by areas of flat-laid stone and patches of clay. The floor and resurfacing supported a thin discontinuous layer of accumulation material.

#### Building 720 (Fig 81)

This building, revealed in the NYCC trial excavations, occupied a similar position to Building 388, but on the northern side of Road 603.

It was similar to Building 388, and its western limit lay outside the main excavated area, although the line of the western wall was noted during the salvage recording of SSD 18. It was 8.4m wide, at least 16.1–18m long, with c 0.65m-wide walls faced with roughly-squared limestone blocks, and a rubble core, set in a shallow foundation trench with sloping sides (Wall 711 – Fig 71a). Internally there was little evi-

dence relating to the building, and a complete absence of floor levels.

#### Building 721 (Fig 81)

This structure lay immediately east of Building 720, separated from it by a 1m-wide path, or passageway. This building was built in a similar manner to Building 720 and continued the alignment of its southern wall. However it was only 4.2m east-west, and it could not be demonstrated that it had been as wide as the neighbouring structure as only the southern 3.2m survived. No floor levels survived, but there was evidence a doorway in the eastern wall; as a layer of gravel (632), probably part of a surface around the building and probably contemporary with Road Surface 606, extended over the line of the wall.

A gully (302), which appeared to originate close to Buildings 720/721, ran east from the structure for 8m before turning north and may have represented a drainage feature of this phase as it was cut by Pits 309 and 310 (Phase 6).

#### Other features

The first of a series of large pits was dug in the area to the east of the buildings, Features 1771 and 1786. Pit 1771 could have originated earlier than Phase 5 as it was severely truncated by later features, and was only excavated at its highest levels. Pit 1786 (Fig 82d), which lay partially outside the excavated area, was roughly oval in plan (1.4m by 1.6m+) and 1.95m deep (Fig 79). Fill 2103, on its southern side, had a greenish cast, and could have been indicative of a cess pit, although the mixed nature of the lowest fills, incorporating quantities of limestone rubble and waterworn stones suggests this function may not have fulfilled for long, and that the pit was back-filled at an early stage.

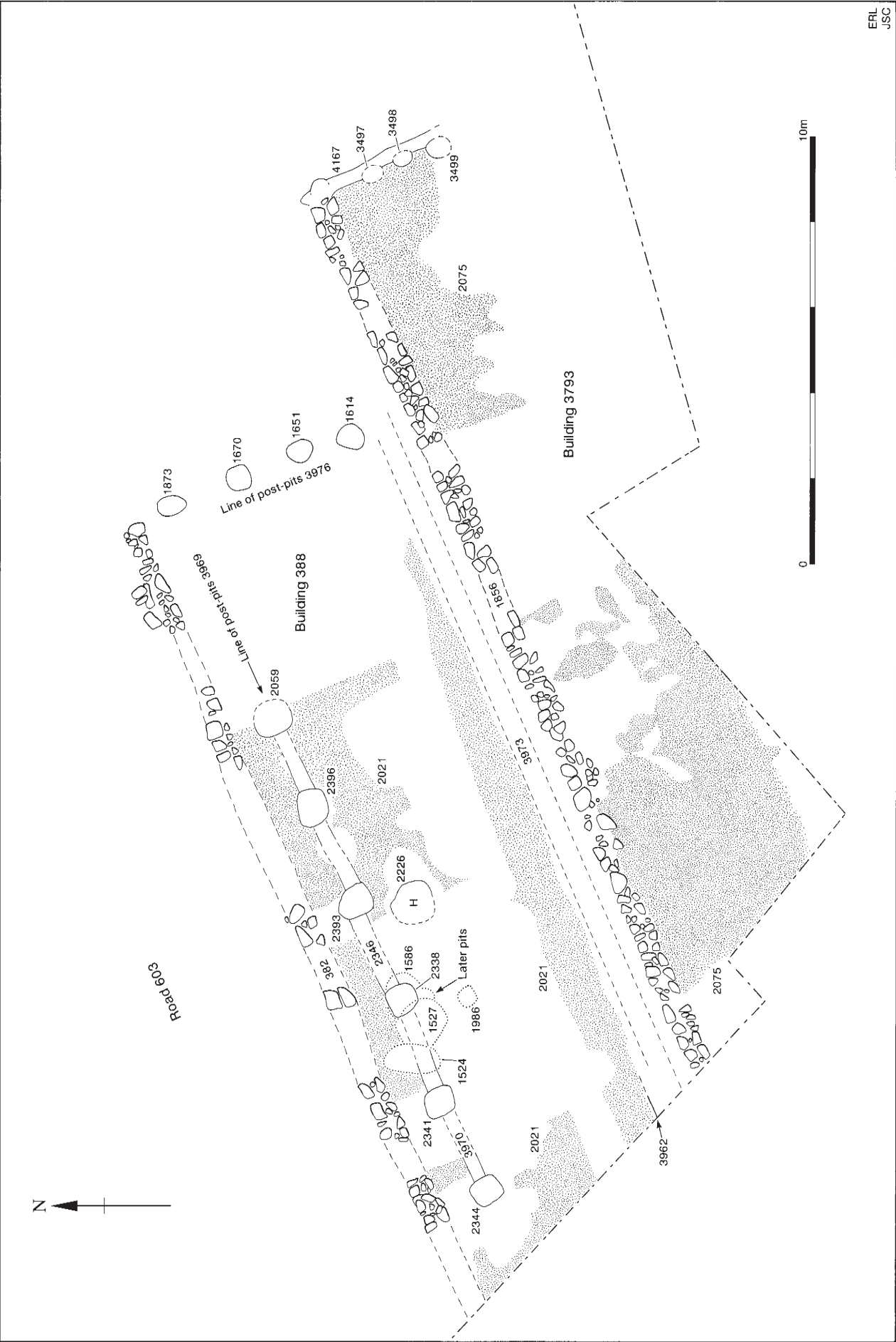
Within the area of the ditch system, Ditch 504 was recut (Ditch 501), which also terminated just within the excavated area, and there was some evidence for pitting with a substantial shallow pit (1215) possibly representing a borrow pit for gravel.

South of the main occupation area, and to the south of Building 4572 (Phase 6–7), a hearth (3687) was recorded in section in a trial trench, along with a number of other layers and features (see Other Roman features – below) which were clearly earlier than the building. Although it is clear that occupation existed from Phase 5 and earlier away from the main excavated area, it is not possible to place it within the site sequence with any certainty.

#### *West of Dere Street (Fig 78)*

#### Building 4263 (Fig 83)

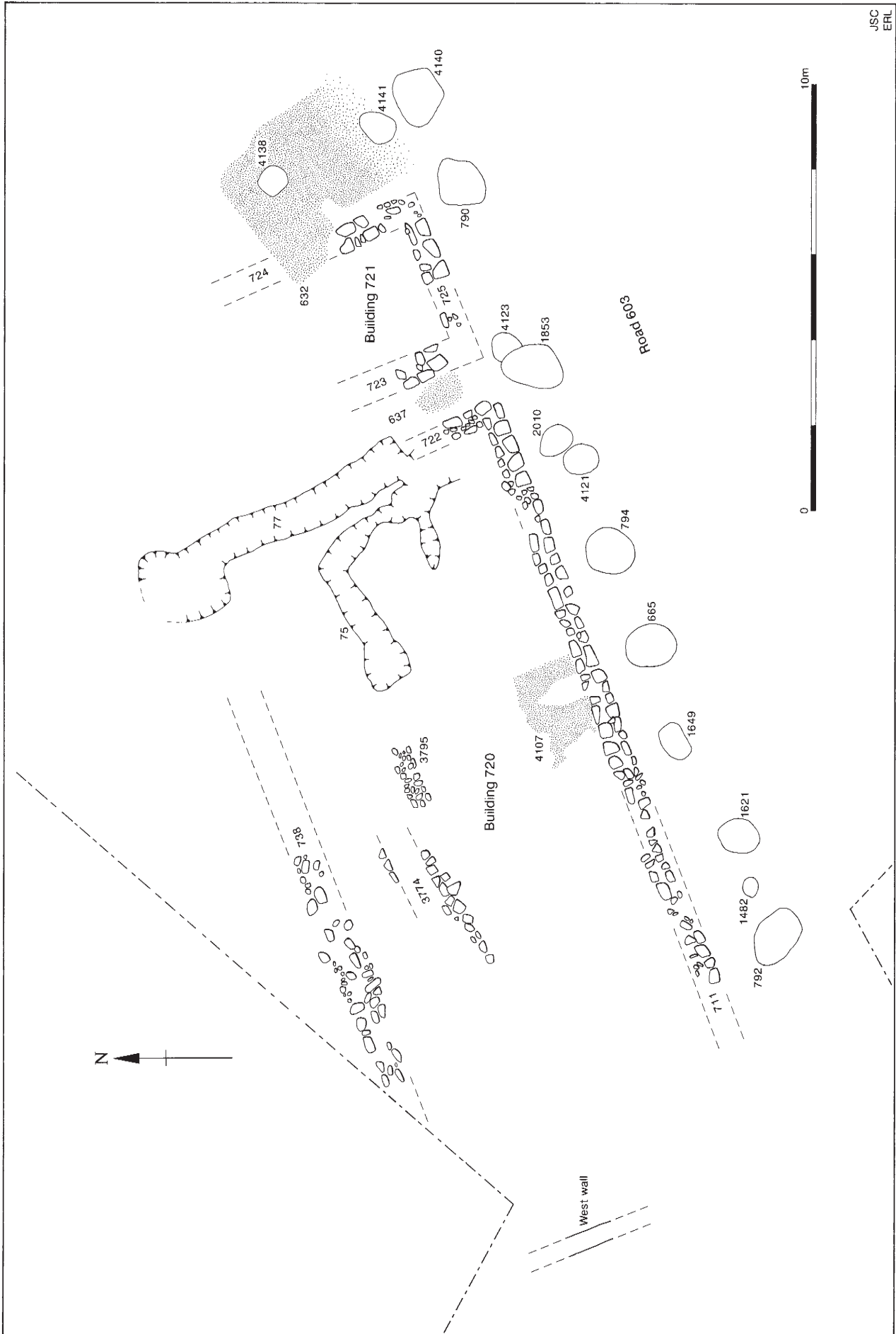
A rectangular post-built building was built over Hearth 4251 and any associated building. This structure was orientated at right-angles to Dere Street and



ERL  
JSC

Figure 80 Bainesse (Site 46) – Buildings 388 and 3793





JSC  
ERL

Figure 81 Bainesse (Site 46) – Buildings 720 and 721

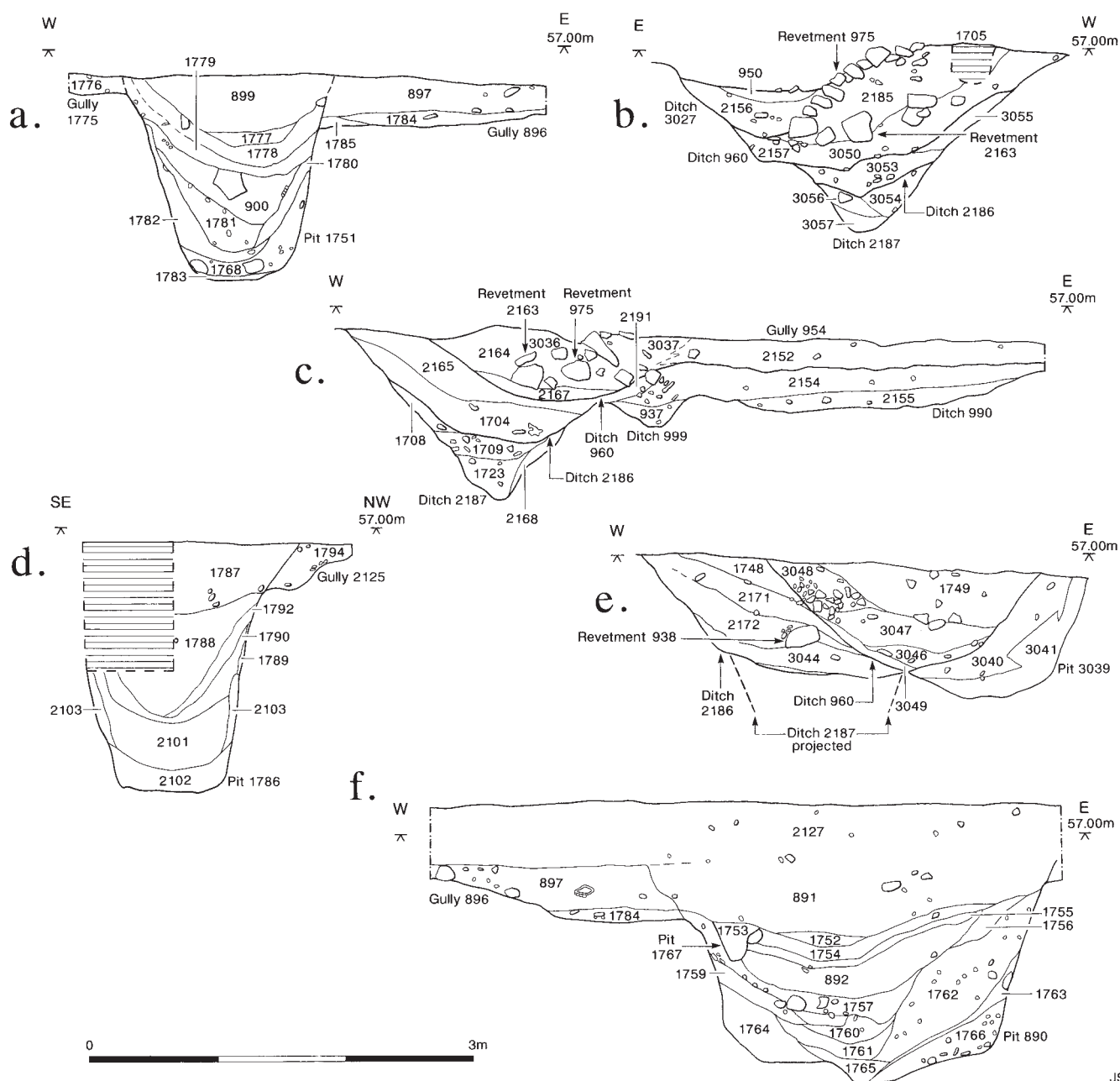


Figure 82 Bainsse (Site 46) – sections

consisted of eleven post pits, surrounding two superimposed hearths (4207, 4214). The north wall consisted of five post pits up to 1m square; these features were paired with similar ones forming the south wall, giving a building width of 5m. A sixth, circular, post pit at the eastern end of the south wall, was on the line of the wall. If this feature were part of Building 4263 this would have given the building a overall length of at least 14.5m. Alternatively it may have related to a different structure largely outside the excavated area, Building 4263 being restricted to the area of the square post pits, giving an overall length of 12m.

Hearth 4214 (largely removed by Hearth 4207) was built in an oval pit. It had a stone base with clay walls, probably in the form of a small round bowl served by a short flue, similar to Hearth 4207. Hearth 4207 was set in a pit 3.42m long which increased in width from west to east from 1.6–2.29m.

The narrower end containing the hearth, and the broader end probably providing space for stoking. The flue was 0.32m wide and 0.44m long, while the bowl had a diameter of 0.66m, the whole being floored with sandstone slabs and having clay walls that survived to 0.35m. The hearths were associated with charcoal, large quantities of clay (presumably from repairs and rebuilding) and quantities of iron-smithing slag and hammer scale (Layers 2616, 2742). It is possible that either or both of the hearths were established before Building 4263 was constructed as one of its post pits (2734) contained quantities of slag and hammer scale in its fill. Alternatively Hearths 4207 and 4214 could represent the continuation of smithing activity previously established in the area.

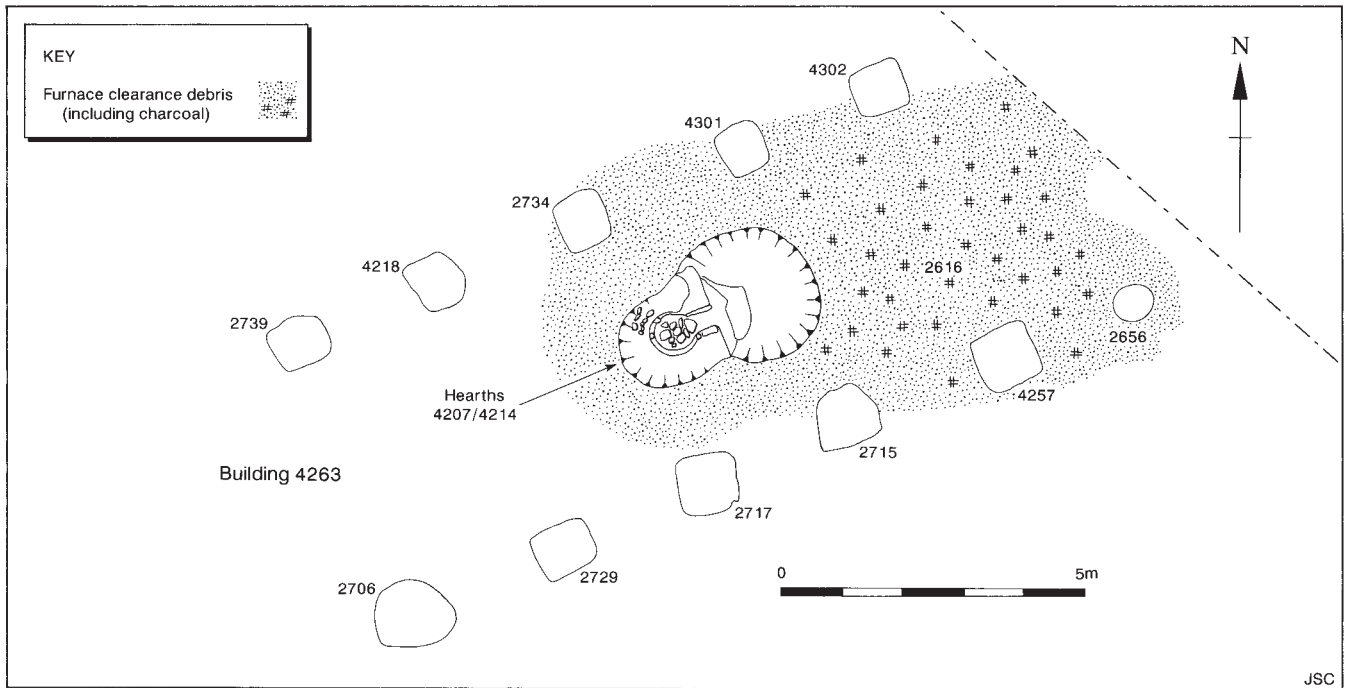


Figure 83 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 4263

#### Other features

It is possible that Road 2553 (Fig 71d), which lay to the north of Building 4263, was established at this time, but there was no clear evidence to demonstrate this. Equally, given the limited nature of the excavation in this area, there is not a clear start date for the ditch systems lying to the west of the buildings, but it is probable that they were established by this time. There was some evidence for pitting away from the buildings, for example Pit 811 in the SSD 12, the trial trench to the north of the main area excavated.

#### Phase 5: Discussion

The change to stone-built, or stone-founded, buildings represents a major development in the settlement morphology. That it happened all at once on the east side of Dere Street may point to control being exercised in the organisation of the settlement. Equally, the 'industrial' nature of the activity (at least in Buildings 388 and 4263) may point to them functioning in a way comparable to the strip buildings known in towns, as the shops/workshops (and homes?) of craftsmen, rather than representing part of a primarily agricultural community, although they may have served such a community.

To the west of Dere Street the possible existence of two buildings in the area occupied by Building 4263 is paralleled elsewhere on the site, in the timber buildings recorded in Phase 2 to the east of Dere Street, and also in Phases 7 and/or 8 on the same side of the road.

#### Phase 6 (c AD 170/80–200/20) (Figs 84 and 85): Description

##### *East of Dere Street (Fig 85)*

Road 603, remained in use and was resurfaced (800). The resurfacing which incorporated spreads of mixed material, including quantities of limestone and mixed gravel (1446, 605 – Fig 71a; 1446, 1663 – Fig 71b). It is not clear whether the road was resurfaced as one operation, albeit with a variety of materials, or repaired over a period of time, with the various elements appearing as 'Surface' 800. Towards the eastern part of the area surrounding Building 1448 elements of Surface 606 possibly remained in use into this phase.

##### Building 1448 (Fig 86)

South of Road 603, the area of Phase 5 Building 388 continued to be occupied with the structure being modified to form Building 1448. The main changes were an extension to the east, the insertion of internal divisions and possibly the addition of a post-built verandah along the northern side. The evidence for the extension was limited to the northern and eastern walls, virtually the whole of the southern side being removed by robbing (3946) in Phase 7. The northern wall extension (3922) was observed as a more poorly built, wider, version of the Phase 5 foundation (382) extending east of the existing wall line by c 0.35m. The building was extended by c 5.5m, the new eastern gable end being represented by a soil mark (663) almost aligned with the east wall of Building 3793 of the preceding phase. The 2.60m long surviving portion of Foundation Trench 1449 of the southern wall cut through the Phase 5 floor, and had



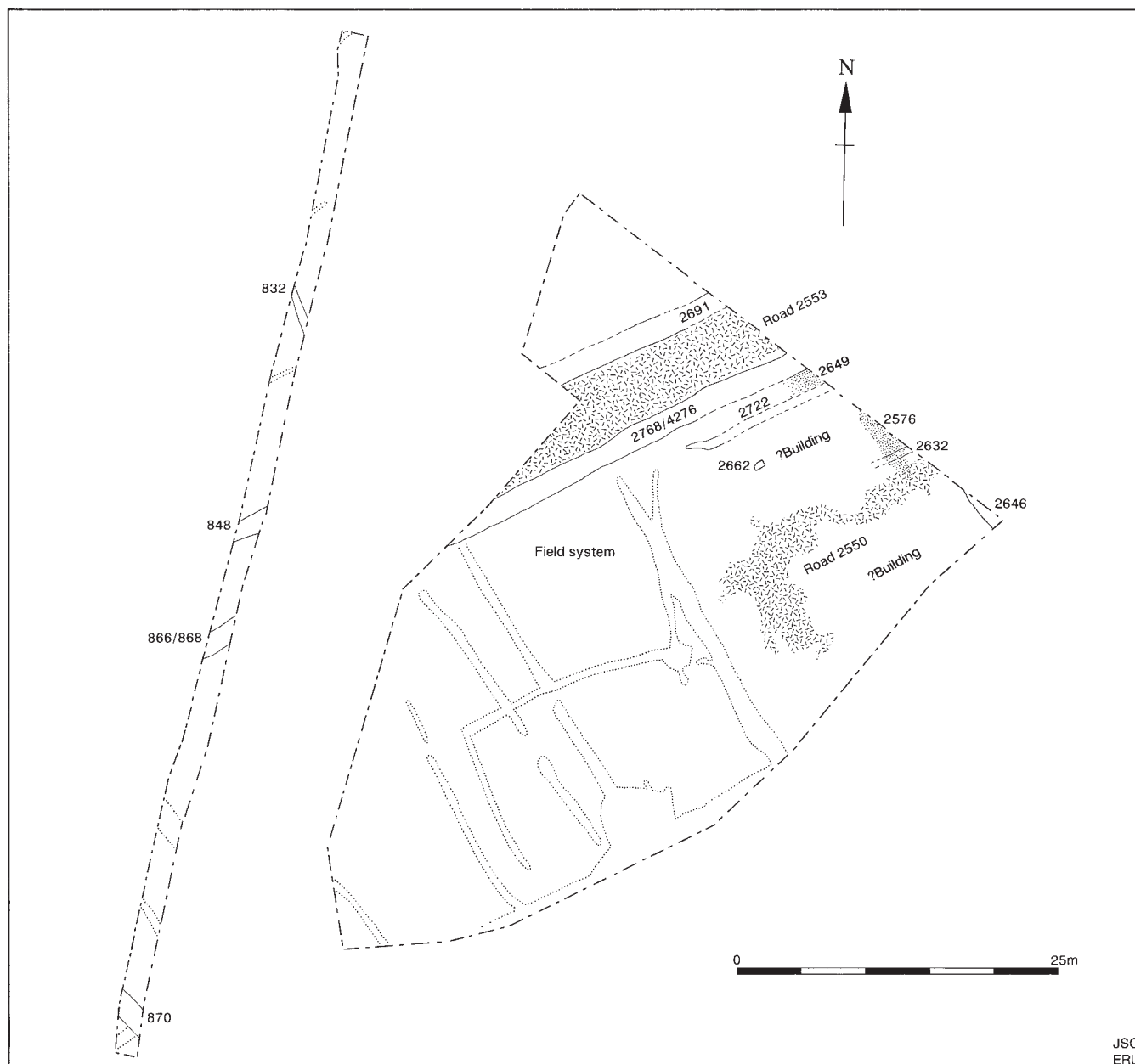


Figure 84 Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 6 plan (west of Dere Street)

a similar alignment to its predecessor. The superstructure of the southern wall (1457) was built in a similar way to the other limestone walls, but the facing stones appeared to be slightly better cut.

Building 1448 had a covered verandah along its northern side, similar to one recorded along the southern and eastern sides of Buildings 720 and 721 at this time (see below). Eight possible post pits were recorded *c* 1.50 from the line of Wall 382/3922, and were not as regularly spaced as those associated with the building to the north. There were considerable gaps in the line, and variations in the size of the features. A length of gully close to the eastern end of the structure might have been associated.

Internally Building 1448 incorporated a *c* 1m-wide aisle along its northern side on the same line as the aisle posts of the earlier phase. However, the six posts (Line 3972) were much closer together than their predecessors, at *c* 1m between their centres, and not

associated with a beam slot. There was some suggestion of an aisle along the southern side of the building in the form of two post pits (1455, 1608), truncated by Phase 8 Foundation Trench 669, which may have removed evidence of other features. Presumably the aisles were original features of the building, although the existence of two short lengths of walling (1960 and 1962) apparently belonging to the earlier part of Phase 6, within the building on its southern side, may call this into question. Alternatively, and perhaps more probably, they may point to the plan of the building on its southern side not incorporating an aisle for its full length, but suggest the existence of internal sub-divisions. Towards the western end of the building, Feature 1594 and the southern part of Feature 1529 could represent a longitudinal division, possibly separated by an entrance, with the northern part of 1529 representing a division in the western part of the structure.

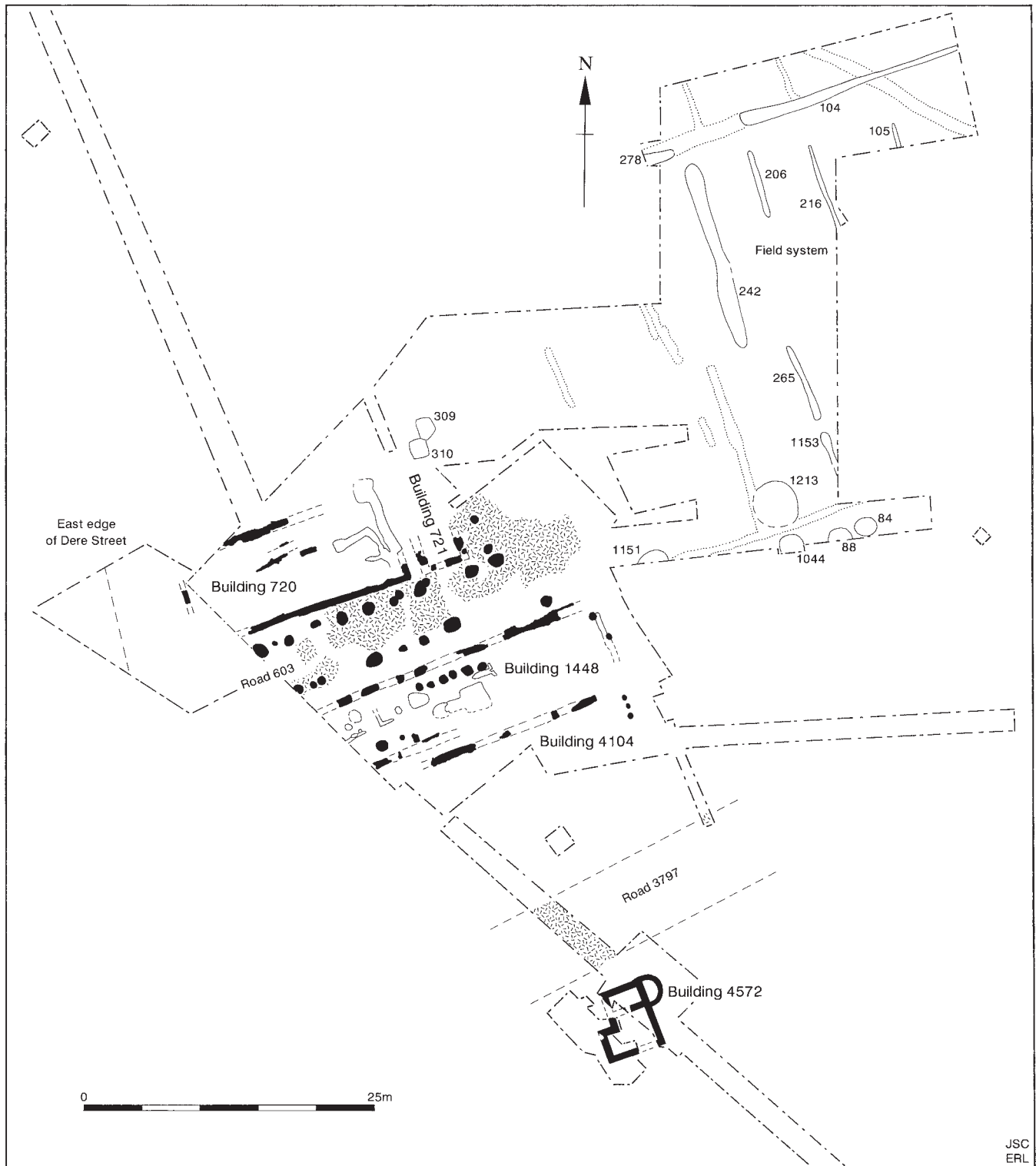


Figure 85 Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 6 plan (east of Dere Street)

The floor (3951), was a gravel surface, laid over a clay make-up, and clearly butting the inner face of the southern wall of the structure. In general the surface was poorly preserved. There was some evidence to suggest that occupation could be divided into two phases, Floor 3951 representing the later element, as it sealed a number of small gullies and pits, which all appeared to postdate Building 388.

Within the building were two hearths, the western one (1544) furnished with a base of sandstone slabs,

and c 1.7 by 1.2m in area. Some 4m east was another hearth, with a 1.7m-long flue aligned on the plot axis (1889). It incorporated a base of flat slabs and survived well at its eastern end. The sides were lined with vertically-set stones, and it had been 0.48m wide overall, and 0.3m wide internally.

Between the two hearths was a substantial T-shaped oven (2239). The main body of the oven was c 2m square, and was served by a 1.5m-long flue on its western side. The feature was set in a 0.7m-deep pit,

and there was no evidence of stone having been used in the surviving structure, which incorporated two 0.2m-wide subsidiary flues, 2249 and 3957. These extended around the sides of the feature to re-enter it towards its eastern end. Side Flue 3947 was fairly well preserved and survived to a height of 0.37m. The structure appeared to have been deliberately dismantled and filled with unburnt yellow clay. That it was in use for some length of time was suggested by a large dump of mixed burnt clay that partly sealed elements of the oven structure. It is possible that the internal division suggested by Wall 1960 represents a separation of the 'industrial' use of the structure from whatever was happening in that part of the building towards Dere Street. However the western portion of the building contained a large number of pits (1548, 1582, 1588, 1596, 1598) which suggests that the front part of the building was also utilised for a non-domestic function and replicates the arrangement seen in Building 388 (Phase 5) where this area was also occupied by pits. Pit 1588 impinged on Gully 1594, suggested above as forming part of a partition aligned east-west, and it is possible that this sub-division of the building was suppressed during the life of the structure.

#### Building 4104 (Fig 86)

Immediately south of Building 1448 was a second structure built in a similar manner, over the site of Building 3793. The evidence is limited to the north wall (1627), located immediately south of the north wall of Phase 5 Building 3793, and part of the floor (2071). Wall 1627 was recorded over a length of 15.2m and was heavily robbed. It did not incorporate a foundation trench, but was built directly on an accumulation deposit (2064) that sealed the floor of Building 3793. The western limit of the building, in common with that of the other limestone buildings, probably lay outside the excavated area, and the eastern wall was unrecorded, unless it occupied the same position as the eastern wall of its predecessor, Building 3793 (in which case it may have been represented by the three postholes recorded as possibly being related to the beam slot (Features 3497–9)). Floor 2071 was represented by isolated areas of cobbles, flat-laid stones and clay.

#### Buildings 720 and 721 (Fig 81)

These two buildings north of Road 603 continued in use. The main alteration was the addition of an apparently continuous post-built verandah, represented by a line of post pits (2002) along the south side of the two buildings, that turned to the north around the east side of Building 721. The line consisted of at least six, and possibly as many as twelve post pits set *c* 1m out from the walls of the buildings. Some of these were clearly cut through Surface 800 of Road 603.

The internal arrangement of Buildings 720 and 721 were not clear, but a number of features revealed during the NYCC trial excavation may be relevant.

These include inter-connected gullies (75, 77) within the eastern end of the building, and two features (3774 and 3795) surrounded by burnt clay. The better preserved of the latter, 3774, consisted of two roughly parallel lines of stones that may have represented the flue of an otherwise destroyed oven or furnace, or possibly a hearth comparable to those recorded in Phase 7 at Catterick Bridge (Site 240, see p 198). Feature 3695, which was located quite close to 3774, may have represented part of the same, or a remnant of another, similar feature.

In the area behind Building 721 there were two intercut pits (309, 310: Fig 85). Pit 309 produced a small double-paned hammer suggested as suitable for fine metalworking (Chapter 15.3.5 No 9) and three fragments of a crucible containing traces of a copper alloy incorporating zinc, tin, and lead (Chapter 16.1). These finds coupled with the possible hearths (3774 and 3795) within Building 720 suggest that these structures were used for non-ferrous metalworking.

#### Building 4572 (Fig 87)

South of the main area, a mortared masonry building was located during trial trenching (Building 4572). Three distinct structural phases were observed, the earliest of which involved the construction of an L-shaped building containing a hypocaust aligned at right-angles to Dere Street, with an apse on its north-eastern corner.

There was clear evidence to suggest that the site had been levelled for the insertion of the structure, with a clearly defined trench being recorded around the apse. Prior to the construction of the building the area was covered with cobbles in clay, on top of which the structure was built. The outer walls of the first phase were constructed of mortared, roughly-worked limestone masonry generally 0.4–0.5m wide (although the western walls were 0.58m wide). The walls survived to a maximum of six or seven courses, that is just below, or equal to, floor level. The main body of the building was 5.8m north to south, and 5.2m east to west, and was slightly narrower towards the north. The 2.8m-diameter apse, an integral element of the main structure, lay to the east of the main eastern wall of the building, and also extended slightly beyond the line of the main northern wall. The apse incorporated a one-course-high offset on its inner face that served to support roughly semi-circular sandstone *pilae*; parts of three remained *in situ*, with a further two circular *pilae* surviving *in situ* in the centre of the apse (Plate 68). The majority of the *pilae* consisted of sandstone slabs 0.24–0.29m in diameter and 50–70mm thick, bonded with sandy clay. However, as recorded, *Pila* 3656 consisted of a single, very roughly shaped, sandstone block, *c* 0.2m in diameter and 0.23m thick. Within the apse the best preserved of the circular *pilae* (3660) survived to a height of three courses (0.19m), and semi-circular *Pila* 3657 survived to two courses (0.11m). A hole (4545), possibly representing a flue through the eastern side of the apse, was located in the second course



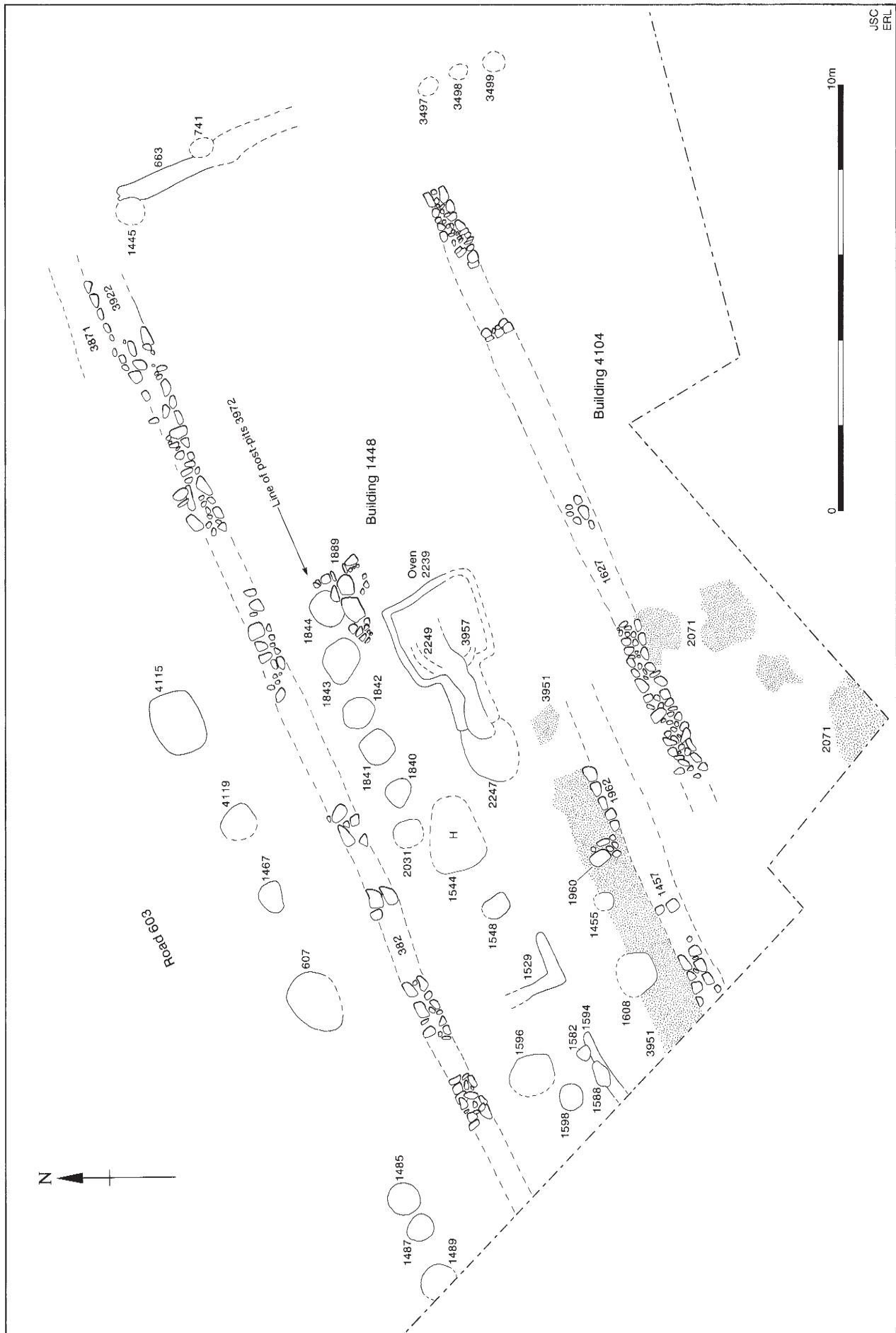


Figure 86 Bainsse (Site 46) – Buildings 1448 and 4104

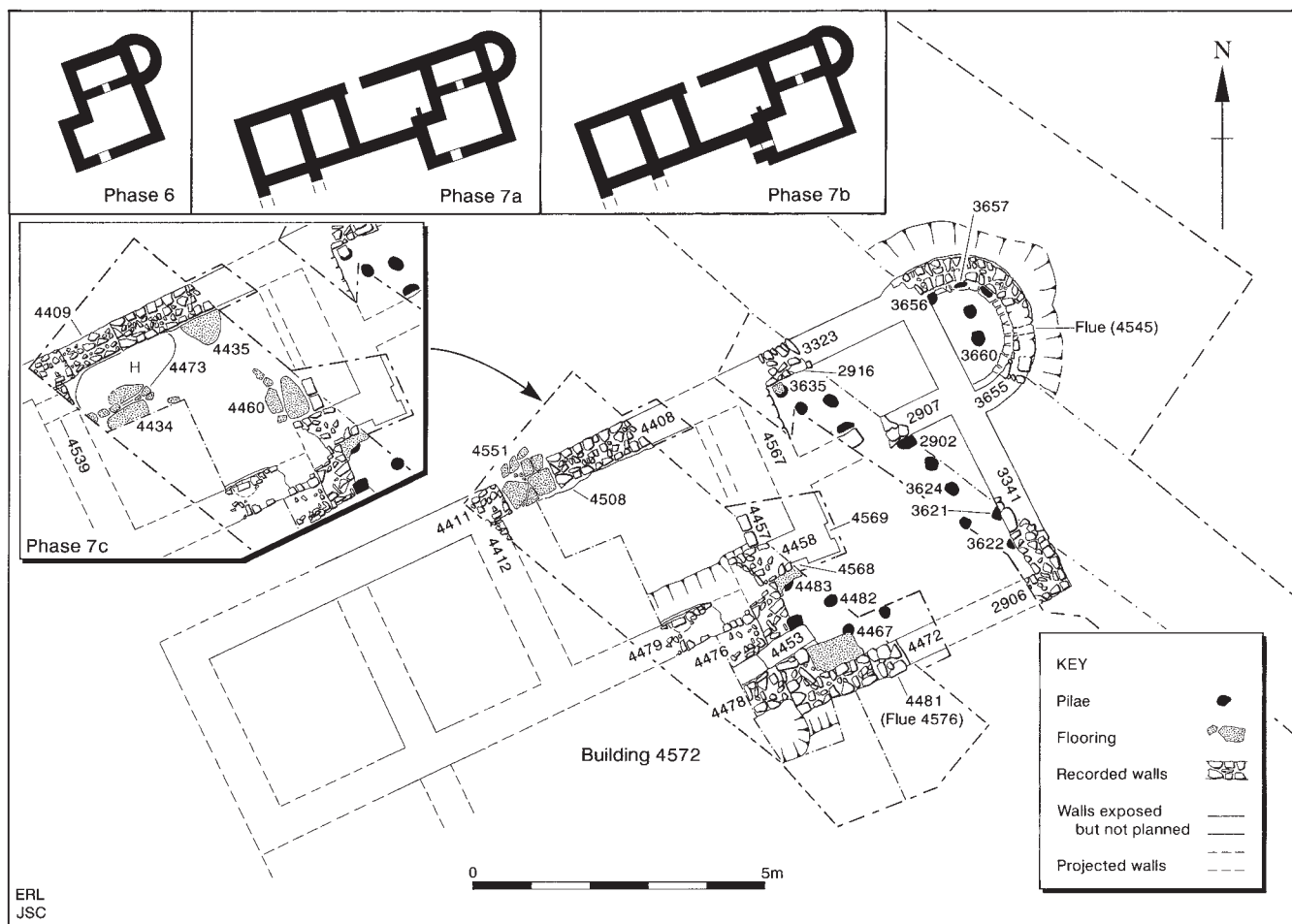


Figure 87 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 4572 with insets illustrating the development of the building



Plate 68 Bainesse (Site 46) – Apse of Building 4572 showing internal ledge supporting limestone block pilae and free-standing circular sandstone slab pilae. View east. Scale 0.5m





*Plate 69 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 4572 showing flue through internal Wall 2907 and free-standing circular sandstone pilae to the north and south of the wall, with a semi-circular sandstone slab pilae set against Wall 2907 adjacent to the flue arch. View south-west. Scale 0.5m*



*Plate 70 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 4572 north of internal Wall 2907 showing free-standing circular sandstone pilae, with a semi-circular sandstone slab pilae set against Wall 2907. The northernmost pila supports a remnant of sandstone slab sub-floor with further collapsed parts of the sub-floor visible in the section between the pilae. View west. Scale 0.5m*



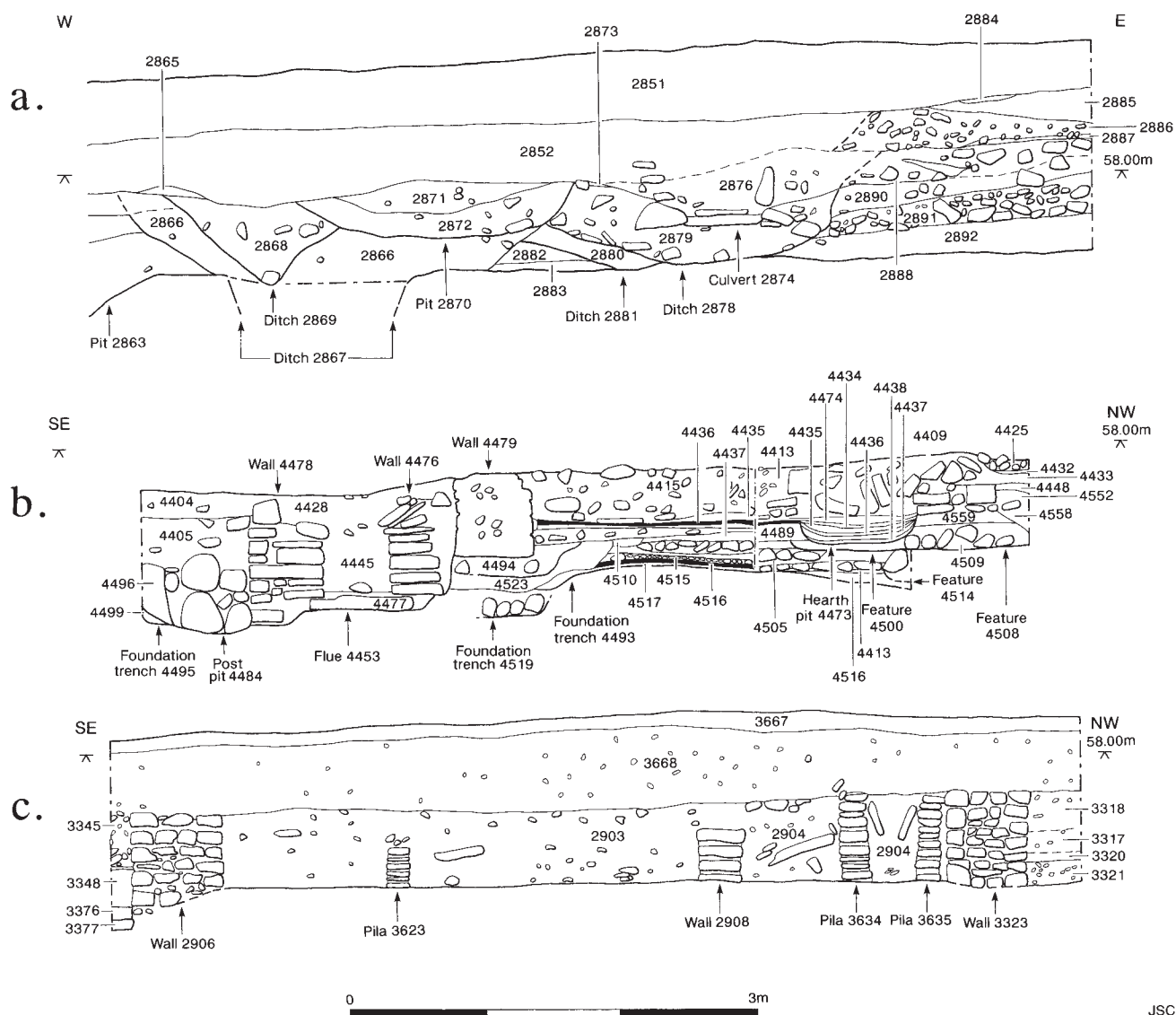


Figure 88 Bainesse (Site 46) – sections

above the internal offset. It widened from 0.14–0.16m between the internal and external faces of the wall, and was 0.23m high. It had been blocked with irregular blocks of stone and was reminiscent of a putlog hole. However no others were recorded elsewhere in the building, and it is possible that it may have had some other function. Possibly it was designed to encourage a draught through the hypocaust from the *prae-furnium* located at the other corner of the building. Externally the apse preserved traces of a hard brown render.

Internally, at least below floor level, the main body of the structure was sub-divided. The subdivision was represented by a poorly-constructed wall (2907) of sandstone slabs bedded on soil that, within the area excavated, preserved part of an arch to allow the hot air of the hypocaust to circulate (Plate 69). The room north of the wall was 2.64m east–west by 1.3m north–south internally. It incorporated an irregular 0.24m-diameter semi-circular *pila* set immediately to the west of the flue arch (Plates 68 and 69) and three 0.23–0.25m diameter sub-circular *pilae*, with part of the sandstone slab

sub-floor appearing in section as collapse between *Pilae* 3660 and 3656 (Fig 88, Plate 70). A small fragment of flagstone remained *in situ* on *Pila* 3635. The bottom of a wall-flue (2916) immediately east of *Pila* 3635 appeared as 0.2+m wide and 0.12m deep recess in the limestone masonry, without any trace of box-flue tiles. (However it is possible that box-flue tile would not have been used below the level of the sub-floor.)

It was not possible to excavate the building fully as it was necessary to preserve the hedge between SSDs 14 and 20 as a ‘landscape feature’ alongside the widened A1 road. Given these limitations it appears, from the areas excavated to either side of the hedge, that the area to the south of Internal Wall 2907 represented a single slightly irregular L-shaped room. Three further semi-circular *pilae* survived, an extremely irregular one (2902), 0.45m high and constructed of five sandstone blocks, to the east of the internal flue arch, and two somewhat more regular ones set against the main eastern wall, 3621 and 3622, which were 0.5m and 0.6m high constructed of seven and five sandstone tiles or blocks



Plate 71 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 4572. Pila 4467 and wall of inserted Flue 4453 supporting in situ sandstone subfloor and opus signinum flooring. View south. Scale 0.5m

respectively. Three circular *pilae* were survived in SSD 14, with a further three in SSD 20. The freestanding circular *pilae* tended to be constructed of more regular and thinner tiles; both *Pilae* 3624 and 4482 consisted of eleven tiles. However, the number of sandstone slabs or tiles used was dependent on the thickness of the slabs, and the amount of clay bedding or bonding used, there apparently being no attempt to standardise the thickness of the slabs. This is demonstrated by Pila 4467 which survived to its full height (Plate 71). Two wall flues (4568 and 4569) were located close to the internal angle of the L-shaped wall; both went 0.12m back in to the masonry and were 0.2m and 0.18m wide respectively. Neither yielded any evidence of *in situ* box-flue tiles, but, as suggested above, box-flue tiles were probably superfluous, or indeed an impediment, below the level of the sandstone slab floor.

Fragments of what may have been the original *opus signinum* floor and wall jacketing survived in the north-western corner of the building above Pila 4483 (Plate 72). The *opus signinum* was supported on the remnant of a sandstone slab and was 60mm thick and pinkish in colour, consisting of fine mortar and a limited amount of crushed tile. The wall jacketing, which had slumped slightly away from the wall face, survived



Plate 72 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 4572. In situ opus signinum flooring and wall-jacketing above a fragment of sandstone slab sub-floor and Pila 4483. View north-west. Scale 0.5m

to a maximum of 0.13m above the sandstone slab. It was 0.12m thick and appears to have incorporated 60mm-thick slabs set on edge, which survived as fragments. The slabs were covered with an off-white mortar, incorporating fragments of broken tile and re-used waste mortar. Within the small amount found no evidence of a plastered face survived.

The original *prae-furnium* serving the hypocaust lay on the south side of the building, immediately west of the hedge line. The evidence for the *prae-furnium* consisted of sandstone flags associated with burnt material and a blocked gap in the south wall (4481) of the building. There was some evidence to suggest that, in its first phase, Building 4572 might have extended further towards Dere Street. Traces of a linear feature, possibly a foundation trench, or perhaps a timber slot, underlay Foundation Trench 4508 (Wall 4408) of the second phase of the structure which belongs to Phase 7.

To the north of Building 4572, the pre-existing road continued in use through this phase, with an area of gravel (3641), contemporaneous with the road, forming a surface to the east of the building.

#### Other features

East of Building 1448 a group of substantial pits (84, 88, 1044 and 1151) were up to 3.2m deep (84) and varied from roughly circular (1151 – diameter *c* 2.45m) to nearly square (1044 – *c* 2m square) in plan. Pit 84 was



the only one to be fully excavated. The primary fill was clean sand, although there were quantities of clay higher up, and remnants of a clay lining on the north-eastern side. The higher fills contained quantities of charcoal and limestone rubble, the latter similar to the stones used in the foundations of the buildings to the west. The clay lining suggests that the pits may have contained water, or possibly functioned as shallow wells, although this would require a higher water table. Presumably they were associated with the building to the west, although Pit 1151 did lie to the north of Ditch 80 which appeared to delimit the plot behind Building 1448, separating it from the road line to the north during Phases 7–8. Pit 88 certainly belonged to Phase 6, whereas the others may have belonged to either Phase 6 or 7, and may have been associated with Building 2023, the Phase 7 replacement of Building 1448.

### Field system

The ditch system was altered to incorporate an extension of the main east–west alignment, represented by Ditch 196 in Phase 4 (and probably Phase 5), across the whole of the excavated area. This extension consisted of Ditches 104 and 278, the butt-ends of which were separated by a 7m gap. On the southern side of this gap, a ditch (242) and short lengths of gully (105, 206, 216, 265 and 1153) were aligned at right-angles to Ditches 104 and 278. Some of the north–south features, in combination with unrecorded boundary features such as hedges, may have represented an irregular trackway parallel to Dere Street and delimited cultivation areas within the field system. In addition, a number of pits were recorded, including one (1213) that predated Ditch 287 (Phase 7), and overlapped Pit 1215 (Phase 5) which it resembled, possibly a further borrow pit for gravel.

### *West of Dere Street (Fig 84)*

#### Occupation areas

By this phase it is clear that Road 2553 was established at right-angles to Dere Street (Fig 71c), as a hard surface consisting of a thin layer of small pebbles (2753) over heavier make-up (2824) extended down into the southern roadside ditch (2768 recut as 4276) (Figs 71c and 71d). The northern roadside ditch appears as 2691 (Fig 71c) and 2785 (Fig 71d). South of the southern ditch Layer 2649 (Fig 71c) might represent an upcast bank from the creation of the ditch, although no similar bank is recorded in Figure 71d where Layer 2725 may represent a surviving pre-road ground surface. A ditch (2722) aligned parallel to Road 2553 on the southern side of the upcast bank (Fig 71c) and cut into Layer 2725 (Fig 71d) may belong to this phase. Road 2553 was traced westwards into SSD 12 where the northern roadside ditch was represented by Ditch 848 and the southern by either or both of Ditches 866 and 868 which may have represented two separate cuts of

the ditch, or possibly parts of the same feature separated by Ditch 864 (Phase 7).

There was no certain evidence of structures on this side of Dere Street, although towards the southern side of the area excavated, a probable foundation trench was recorded in section (2646) (Fig 71c). Despite the existence of a large rectangular area defined on its northern and western sides by a gravel surface (2550), to the west of Foundation Trench 2646, no further elements of a building could be located. Therefore it appears likely that Foundation Trench 2646 belongs to a building fronting on to the western side of Dere Street. The large blank area to the west of this building could represent the site of an insubstantial secondary building located behind the main structure.

A similar situation may have existed immediately south of Road 2553. A small hearth, or the flue of a larger feature (2662) was recorded. It consisted of burnt sandstone slabs associated with rough limestone walling that survived *in situ* on its northern side. It was aligned on what would appear to be the plot axis, as indicated by the evidence of the preceding and succeeding phases. If Hearth 2662 was situated within a structure, it was presumably the rear of two within a building plot. However, if there had been a structure closer to Dere Street, it appears probable that it was demolished during this phase. An area of cobbling (2576) was laid on the northern edge of the excavated area that in part overlapped elements of a road (2550) that may originated in this phase, or possibly in the preceding one. Prior to this the road and the building plot had been separated by a small ditch (2632), which was sealed by the laying of Cobbles 2576.

Road 2550 consisted of a substantial make-up layer of cobbles (2565) with elements of surface material (4243) surviving on its northern camber (Fig 71c). This road extended some 14m into the excavated area, aligned at right-angles to Dere Street, before turning to run parallel with it. This change of alignment suggests that the road may have surrounded a structure for which no evidence survived, unless Foundation Trench 2646 (Fig 71c) represented part of the structure.

#### Field system

SSD 12 demonstrated that the ditch system occupying the area to the west of the structures was modified. New ditches were inserted at right-angles to the line of Road 2553, being recorded on both sides of the road (832, 870). Otherwise the limited examination of the field system area that was possible does not, in general, allow features to be assigned to particular phase.

### *Site Sub-Division 10 (Fig 89)*

The first evidence of occupation comprised two main groups of features: a ditch complex (3059) parallel to Dere Street (extending north and south out of the excavated area, with up to four recuts), and a group of graves and pits. The skeletal material is summarised





extended position with her head to the north, within a coffin defined by nails and corner brackets. Grave 942 had an uncertain relationship with a shallow flat-bottomed gully (1710) that extended from the eastern edge of excavation to join the main north-south ditch complex. Gully 1710 was up to 1.10m wide and 0.28m deep.

Within the enclosure was a group of five intercut features in the south-western corner of the excavated area. The earliest features were Pit 3060, an irregular sub-rectangular feature, and 2175, a more regular soil mark that extended out of the excavated area under an electricity pylon and therefore was not investigated. The later features are described under Phases 7 and 8, but this is largely subjective as there was no significant dating evidence, except where radiocarbon dates are available.

Grave 1713 was aligned parallel with, and located immediately adjacent to, the west side of the main ditch group at the southern limit of excavation. The grave was sub-rectangular with rounded corners, 2m long and 0.96m wide. It had near-vertical sides and was 0.35m deep. It was shown to contain the remains of more than one individual. These included a well-preserved adult female skeleton (940), buried in the extended position with her head to the north, on the western side of the grave. The left arm of the skeleton was laid across her stomach and the right arm bent double so the hand lay on the right shoulder. The grave also produced fragments of a juvenile skull, together with bone from an adult aged 35+ (Context 3038). Enough survived of the latter to suggest that it had been buried with its head to the north. These bones were located higher in the grave than Skeleton 940, and this coupled with the width of the grave and positioning of Skeleton 940 suggests that Grave 1713 may have disturbed one or more pre-existing graves, although there was no evidence of a second grave cut.

Grave 1738 was sub-rectangular in plan with rounded corners, and shared the axis of the main ditch group and was cut by a modern field drain (1705). It was 1.57 by 0.8m in plan and up to 0.4m deep, the sides varying from near-vertical at the north end to gently sloping at the south. The grave contained traces of a coffin 1.3m long by 0.36m wide defined by a series of 38 iron nails, and an iron armlet (Chapter 15.3.5 No 76). The grave also produced a ceramic flask from by the head. The skeleton within the coffin (2159) was poorly preserved, but enough survived to indicate that it had been buried with its head to the north, with the size of the coffin and the bone/teeth suggesting a juvenile aged under five.

Grave 2181 was located 0.90m to the north of Grave 1738, and at right-angles to axis of the main ditch group and Grave 1738. It was similar to Grave 1738: sub-rectangular with rounded ends, although it was somewhat elongated, being 1.8m east-west by 0.57m wide. It was up to 0.2m deep and had irregularly sloping sides that varied from c 50–75°. Within Grave 2181 the adult (45+) male skeleton (2183) was buried in the extended position with his head to the west. The burial was partly within the plough zone and consequently was damaged. The left arm across

the small of the back and the right arm overlying the back of the right hip.

A shallow gully (1720) with an irregular profile ran east-west c 1.3m to the north of Grave 2181 and terminated c 1.5m west of the main ditch group. To the north of the eastern butt-end of Gully 1720, a small sub-rectangular pit (944) was recorded.

## Phase 6: Discussion

The construction of Building 4572 represents a change in the nature of the buildings recorded from the site, providing clear evidence for mortared masonry superstructures. However, given the existence of buildings to the south of Bainesse (Wilson *et al* 1994, 21–3), it probably does not represent an expansion of area occupied by buildings, particularly given an adjoining pre-existing road, and further occupation deposits in section to either side of it. The creation of the terrace to accommodate the hypocaust of Building 4572 probably removed evidence of earlier buildings. Building 4572 may represent a heated domestic building, perhaps a strip building, given the evidence for the possible foundation trench, the front of the building possibly having a non-domestic function.

The existence of a mortared limestone-masonry building, built without clear evidence of a foundation trench, calls into question the nature of the superstructure of the other limestone buildings. Their walls generally did not survive above the bottom one or two courses, but were as wide the walls of Building 4572, or wider. This suggests that the superstructure could either have been a timber frame built on the surviving masonry, or a dwarf wall; alternatively a mortared masonry superstructure may have been provided. The absence of evidence for surviving superstructures could be accounted for by thorough demolition to accommodate the replacement structures and provide building materials, but this would not explain the failure to remove the lowest course. Given the apparent longevity of Building 4572, the rapid replacement of the structures further north would point to them being less well-constructed, as would the absence of evidence for mortar. As only the lowest courses survive, this could have been a result of ground water solution and decay.

The utilisation of buildings, either those fronting directly onto Dere Street on the eastern side of the Roman road, or the putative 'second range' of buildings to the west of the road for 'industrial' purposes may point to the existence of a community with a reasonable degree of self-sufficiency. The construction of Building 4572 suggests a modicum of prosperity, for at least some of the inhabitants. Although it is possible that the peak recognised for burnt samian in Phases 6 and 7 could, in Phase 6, reflect the disposal of samian – along with wood and other material – during the clearance of the sites for the new stone buildings (Chapter 9.4.6, I 416), there is no evidence of the extensive burnt levels that

might be expected to result from such an episode of clearance. An alternative explanation would see the samian being mixed with other waste material used to fire the hearths in Buildings 1448 and 720, although clearly material from demolished structures could have been so utilised.

The evidence for increasing organisation of the landscape surrounding the settlement may point to an intensification of agriculture, or alternatively greater pressure on the arable land for other purposes, given the limited evidence for agricultural tools (Chapter 14, II p 36), with a consequent need to regulate access. The possible north–south track recorded to the east of Dere Street may represent the equivalent of a ‘back lane’ in a medieval settlement, separating the settlement area from surrounding field system. The east–west ditches could relate to a plot containing Buildings 720 and 721, with the internal road to the south providing shared access to the rear of Buildings 720, 721, and 1448. To the rear of these buildings the eastern limit of the plot may have been on the line represented by Ditch 80 in Phase 7 (Fig 92). The ditches west of Dere Street may represent a similar intensification of land division.

The burials in SSD 10 may reflect either the establishment of a completely new cemetery area, or the expansion of an existing cemetery further away from Dere Street. The absence of evidence for earlier burials, including a complete absence of cremations from the areas investigated across the site as a whole, may point to this inhumation cemetery being a *de novo* creation.

### **Phase 7 (c AD 200/20–75) (Figs 90 and 91): Description**

#### *East of Dere Street (Fig 91)*

#### **Building 4572 (Fig 87): Phase 7a**

Building 4572 continued in use. The addition of at least three rooms on the western side of the building, effectively converted it to a strip building, whatever its earlier plan. One of the additional rooms was excavated to the west of the hedge line, a further two, and possibly a fourth, were recorded under ‘salvage’ conditions on the hard shoulder of the A1. To the north of the building, Road 3797 was resurfaced at some point, probably during Phase 7a or 7b of the building.

The junction of the north wall of the extension of Building 4572 and the original structure lay under the hedge line between SSDs 14 and 20, and the junction of southern wall was largely removed by a later post pit. However, enough survived to demonstrate that the southern wall of the extension butted against the original structure. The walls were all built of mortared limestone masonry, similar to that of the original structure, and the existence of a clear time-lapse between the construction of the two phases is by no means certain. One difference with the walls of the original structure is that the walls

were set in broad, shallow, foundation trenches. The northern wall incorporated a doorway 0.4m from the western side of the excavated room, which was 4.5m east–west and 2.84m north–south. The doorway was 0.8m wide and incorporated a layer of flat sandstone slabs (4551) that extended beyond the wall to the north and south, possibly either a sill, or a foundation for a sill. A 90mm-wide and 100mm-deep slot along the western side of 4551, presumably for a timber (see below).

Within the excavated room there was a narrow internal wall, 0.38m wide, dividing off part of the eastern side of the room between the western extension of the hypocaust and the north wall of the extension. The resulting area, c 1.50 wide, could have represented the base of a stair giving access to the original structure (the floors of which would have been at a higher level because of the hypocaust). The floor of the main part of the room appears to have been a compact layer of pebbles (4436), the laying of make-up material prior to reflooring in Phase 7b serving to indicate considerable wear. The inner faces of the northern and southern faces of the room retained *in situ* plaster that incorporated fragments of tile and crushed tile, the latter giving it a pinkish tint.

The rooms to the west were only recorded in outline and can only be suggested as probably being contemporary with the excavated room. However, the northern wall (4411) did appear to continue through uninterrupted, and the south wall did follow the alignment of the wall recorded further east (4479). Both of the western rooms were 2.5m north–south. Internally the middle room was 2m east–west, and the western room 2.4m, the wall dividing them appearing similar to the other walls. The fourth possible room lay immediately south of the western room and its walls shared the alignment of the eastern and western walls of the western room. However they were only recorded extending a maximum of 0.8m south of the main southern wall, but may represent elements of an additional room fronting onto Dere Street.

#### **Building 4572 (Fig 87): Phase 7b**

Building 4572 underwent a further series of alterations. The most significant was the replacement of the original flue of the hypocaust by one on the axis of the building, to the south of the easternmost of the new rooms. This new flue (4453), which extended out of the excavated area, was forced through the east wall of the western extension of the original structure. The internal faces were of roughly-coursed sandstone slabs and blocks (Plate 73), which extended through the walls of the original structure in the hypocaust. The main body of the north wall of the flue butted the south wall of the Phase 7a extension, while its south wall was free-standing. The base consisted of large sandstone slabs, laid lengthwise and extending under the walls, set in a shallow trench and packed with clay. The eastern end of both flue walls acted as *pilae* support-



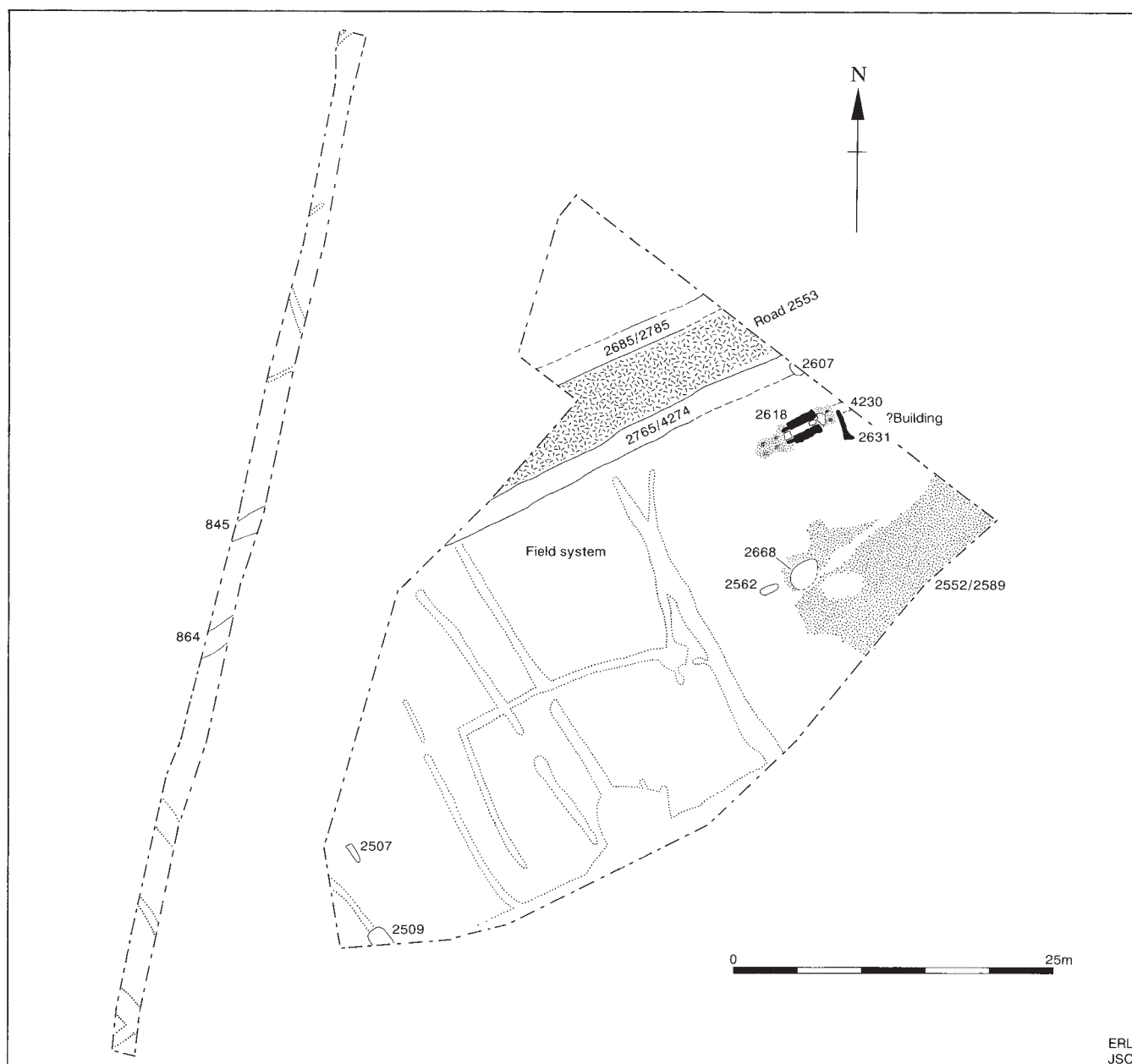


Figure 90 Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 7 plan (west of Dere Street)

ing the sandstone slab base of the hypocaust floor. The floor around the opening must have been rebuilt after the flue was inserted. Part of this new floor, including *opus signinum*, remained *in situ* on the southern side of the flue mouth (Plate 71). The extent of the reflooring of the hypocaust at this time was not clear.

Within the Phase 7a extension of the building, the doorway through the north wall of the east room was given a new sill (4543) of irregularly-laid blocks of limestone, with larger blocks forming the facing and smaller ones the core. The inner face included a block of *opus signinum* that presumably derived from the alterations to the hypocaust. This raised the sill by 0.14m (Fig 88b), rather than blocking it, as it surrounded a post pipe that presumably represented either part of a door frame or, in the absence of comparable feature on the opposite side of the doorway, part of a pivot for a door.

#### Building 4572 (Fig 87): Phase 7c

In the area of the excavated room of the Phase 7a extension there was evidence for reflooring. A layer of sandstone slabs (4434) was laid as the base for an *opus signinum*, or mortar, floor on the evidence of small patches of surviving mortar. The doorway through the north wall was blocked with rough masonry that incorporated limited amounts of mortar and some reused tile (4409). Apparently contemporary with this was a hearth located immediately south of the wall (4473). The hearth could not have been in use at the same time as the doorway as it would have blocked access to it. Hearth 4473 was associated with 4539, a rough arch forced through the western wall of the room. Hearth 4473 contained considerable evidence for burning (distinct layers of burnt material within it) which extended under 4435 and over 4459 the sandstone

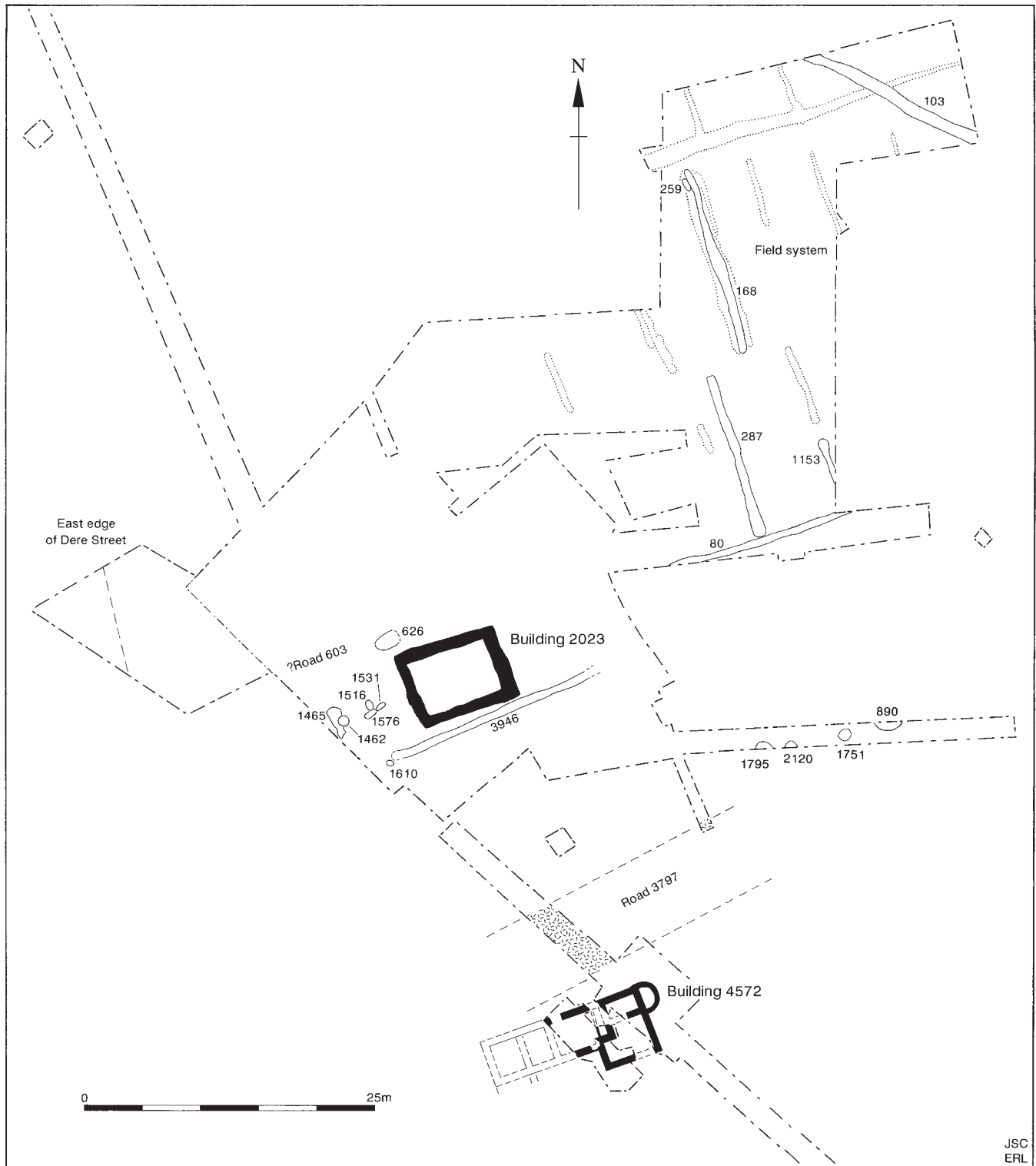


Figure 91 Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 7 plan (east of Dere Street)

slabs that formed the base for the floor (4434/4460). The implications of this being that the floor was inserted part way through the phase, while Hearth 4473 remained in use, and that occupation was intensive, or long-lived enough to wear the mortar surface away, or that the floor material was reused from elsewhere and was laid with old mortar/*opus signinum* adhering. Occasional fragments of extremely corroded bronze were observed amongst the charcoal associated with the hearth.

#### Building 2023 (Fig 92)

North of Building 4572 the limestone-founded buildings were demolished and a small rectangular building, 9.1m east–west by 6.7m north–south, constructed over the central part of Building 1448. Building 2023 was different to the preceding structures. It had foundation trenches up to 1m deep and 1m wide, containing roughly-coursed layers of river-derived cobbles and limestone blocks set in clay



Plate 73 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 4572. Detail of replacement Flue 4453. View south-west. Scale 0.5m

(Fig 71a, Plate 74). Little of the superstructure survived *in situ*, although a 1.3m length of irregular limestone blocks bonded in clay remained in the western wall (1654).

Little of the floor (3944) survived either, but what did suggested that it was a layer of slabs (1686), set on a bedding of earth and clay (1810/1829). However, on the southern side of the building the clay dump (associated with T-shaped Oven 2239 in Phase 6) may also have been utilised as bedding for the floor.

A number of pits immediately west of building 2023 appeared to be contemporary (1462, 1465, 1516, 1531, 1576) as they postdated Building 1448 and predated the extension of Building 2023 to the west in Phase 8 (Building 387).

Immediately north of Building 2023, Road 603 appeared to have gone out of use, or at least be significantly reduced in importance by this phase. A series of accumulation layers (2430, 2441) overlying the Phase 5/6 surface of Road 603 were cut by the foundations of the structure and Hearth 626 was built over the road. Hearth 626 was oval in plan, 2.2m north-east to south-west by 1.3m wide, and consisted of fractured river cobbles.

#### Building 1448

Most of the south wall (1457) was robbed, a trench (3946) removing all but the westernmost 2.5m of the wall. Part of the north wall was also removed (Robbing Trench 1871). Close to the western end of

the robber trench a post pit (1610) was inserted through the remaining fabric of Wall 1457, possibly indicating the existence of a structure to the west or south of Building 2023.

#### Other features

Further large pits comparable to those behind Building 1448 were recorded in the area that had been occupied by Pits 1771 and 1786 in the preceding phase. An additional four substantial pits lay within the excavated area, Features 890, 1751, 1795, and 2120, of which the first two were certainly of this phase, 1795 could have been of either this or the succeeding phase, and 2120 was no earlier than this phase.

Pit 890 (Fig 82f) was roughly circular and c 3.15m in diameter, and 1.7m deep with steep sides and an uneven bottom, whereas Pit 1751 (Fig 82a) was similar to 1786 (Phase 5), being c 1.6m in diameter and c 1.58m deep, with near-vertical sides. Both pits contained large amounts of gravel in their fills and little sign of any obvious 'cess' deposits. Pits 1795 and 2120 were both of a different character, 2120 being shallower and sub-rectangular in plan, and 1795 having irregular c 60° sides.

#### Field system

East of Dere Street the main east-west alignment of Phase 6 appears to have been abandoned to the east of the possible trackway. A ditch (103) aligned



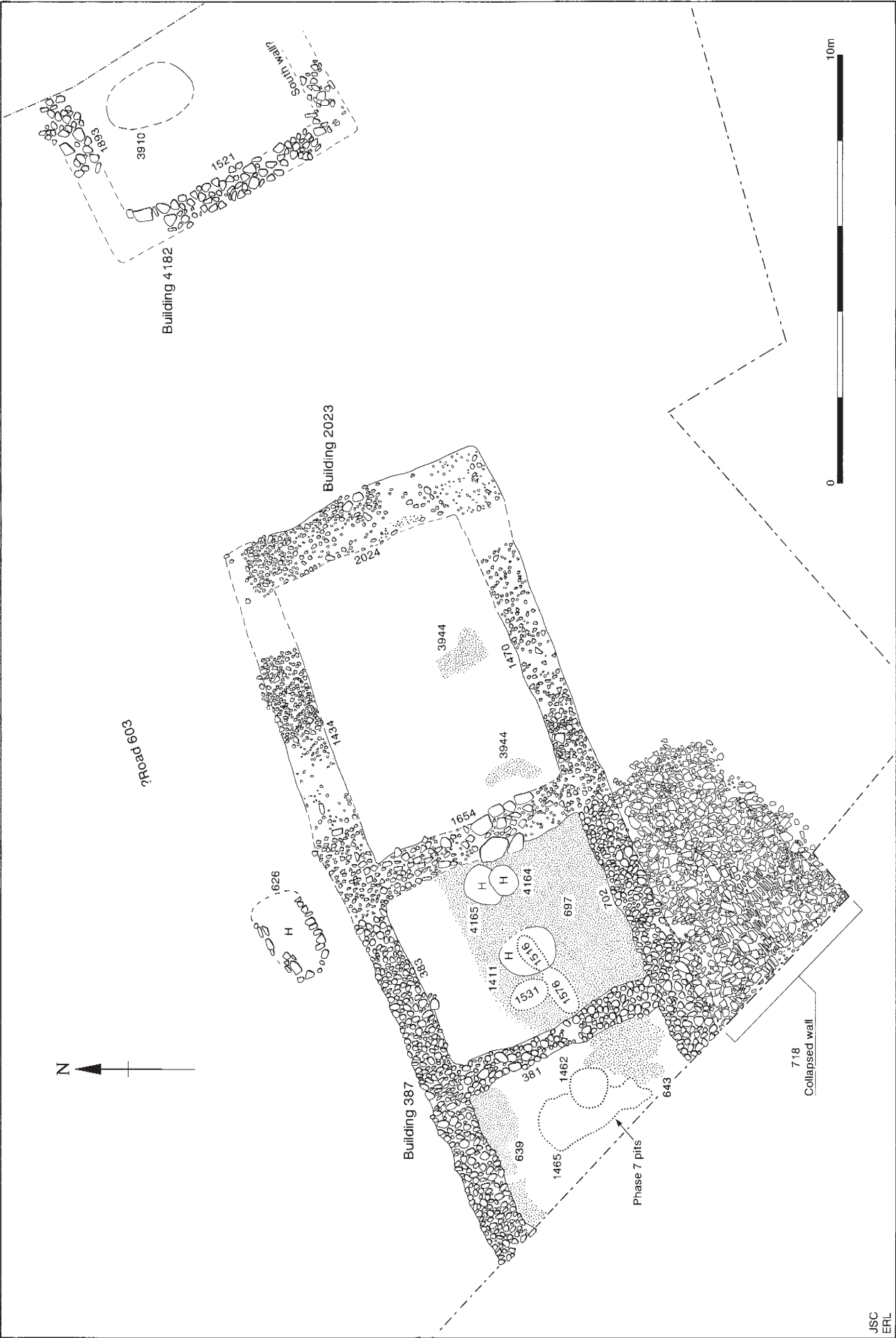


Figure 92 Bainesse (Site 46) – Buildings 2023/387 and 4182, showing collapsed southern wall (718) of Building 387



*Plate 74 Bainesse (Site 46) – Building 2023/387. The north wall of the preceding limestone walled building (1448) is shown cut by the west wall of cobble in clay founded Building 2023. To the west of Building 2023 the wider foundation of the extension (Building 387) is visible on the southern side of the structure as is the pitched stones (718) of the collapsed southern wall. View south-west. Scale 2m*

north-west to south-east was dug obliquely across the earlier alignment. The ditch defining the west side of the Phase 6 trackway appeared to remain in use (168 replacing 242). A crouched burial (1033) in an oval grave (259) was found beneath the butt-end of Ditch 168. No cut through the fills of Ditch 168 could be seen, but the coincidence suggests that the grave may have been cut into the butt-end of Ditch 242, and Ditch 168 had removed any evidence to that effect. Skeleton 1033 was that of a female aged 35–45 buried on her right-hand side with her knees drawn tightly up under her chin and her head to the north. Skeleton 1033 gave a radiocarbon date of cal BC 10–330 cal AD (95% confidence) (HAR-5740) (see Chapter 29.2) and it seems likely that Grave 259 belongs to Phase 6 or the earlier part of Phase 7. The poorly preserved burial of a juvenile (1359) was found within the fills of Ditch 1153 which bounded the north–south trackway.

West of Ditch 1153 a 16.4m long ditch (287) was inserted on the western side of the Phase 6 trackway, and the southern end of the trackway was blocked by the cutting of an east–west ditch (80). It is possible that the western ‘trackway’ ditches now merely defined the eastern limit of the settlement area. However, it is possible that the ditches to the east of the trackway also remained open. Ditch 80 on an

east–west line and may have functioned to define the north limit of the plot containing Building 2023.

#### *West of Dere Street (Fig 90)*

Road 2553 was resurfaced with Layer 2666, a layer of sand and gravel metalling, and the ditches recut as Ditches 2685/2754 (north) and 2765/4274 (south) (Figs 71c and 71d). The ditches were represented by 845 (north) and 864 (south) in SSD 12.

#### *Structures*

No clear evidence of structures was found relating to this phase. However, an east–west foundation trench (4230) was recorded entering the site from the north-east and may have been associated with a short length of poorly preserved wall (2631) running north–south, close to the eastern limit of excavation. These could represent a building fronting onto Dere Street.

Almost immediately west of Wall 2631, a T-shaped oven (2618) (Plate 75) was recorded set on a layer of clay make-up. Oven 2618 consisted of a 0.46m-wide flue, constructed of sandstone slab walls that survived to c 0.25m high and were c 0.6m wide, lined with clay.

The feature was aligned east-west, the flue being 2.2m long, with an area of sandstone slab hard-standing at its western end. The hearth, or raised drying floor, appears to have been at the damaged eastern end; however it could not have extended much more than 1.5m east-west due to the proximity of Wall 2631.

If Oven 2618 was contained within a building, or provided with any form of shelter, no trace of it survived, unless the possible structure represented by Wall 2631 and Foundation Trench 4230 extended over it. Subsequent to the main period of use of the oven, a small rectangular hearth (4332) was cut into the sandstone base of the flue near its eastern end. It lay completely within the width of the flue of Oven 2618, shared its alignment and was 0.5m long. It was associated with a clay surface (2622) consisting of collapsed material from the main furnace structure. The area around and above Oven 2618 (Layers 2620 (Phase 8), 2627 and 2628) produced quantities of iron-smithing slag and hammer scale, and it is possible that Hearth 4332 represented the secondary use of Oven 2618 as a blacksmith's furnace.

South of Hearth 2618, a stone spread or surface (2552), occupied most of the south-eastern corner of the excavated area and overlapped Road 2550 (Phase 6).

#### Field system

There was little evidence for alterations to the area of ditch system that can be assigned to this phase although, as on the southern side of the road a number of pits were recorded (2507, 2509, 2562, 2607, 2668).

#### *Site Sub-Division 10 (Fig 89)*

During this phase, or the latter part of Phase 6, the main north-south ditch was recut (2186) (Figs 82b and 82c). Ditch 2186 was shallower and more rounded than its predecessor. During the latter part of this phase, Ditch 2186 was partially cleared out and the first of a series of revetments of large river-derived boulders was inserted, facing east. Revetment 938 appears to have been designed to consolidate the fills on the western side of the ditch group and to arrest the rate of silting of the complex. This revetment only survived in the southern part of the ditch group (Fig 82e). In the central part of the ditch group, an additional ditch (999) was recorded over a 6m length paralleling the main ditch on its eastern side (Fig 82c). The gap separating the butt-ends of Gullies 959 and 990 (Phase 6) was removed by the cutting of Gully 981, indicating an abandonment of the entrance suggested in that area.

### Phase 7: Discussion

The extension of Building 4572 and the maintenance of the hypocaust point to continuing prosperity within the settlement, despite the apparent decrease in the intensity of occupation (evidenced

by the lack of buildings to the north of Road 603). However, the small size of Building 2023 compared to its predecessors, and the alteration of part of Building 4572 to 'industrial' use, may point to overall decline within the settlement (but see general discussion – below). Analysis of mortars from Building 4572 (Chapter 26.2 – report in archive) indicated that the mortars used in Phases 6/7a and 7b/7c showed clear differences, with the latter showing 'much more consistent inclusion of brick and/or tile fragments, this material [being] virtually absent' from Phase 6/7a mortars.

Equally the alterations to the field system may point to a greater emphasis on the agricultural aspects of the economy, although the absence of recognised agricultural buildings within the areas examined leaves the extent of the settlement's involvement in agriculture open to question, as does the lack of agricultural implements in the finds assemblage (Chapter 14). It should be noted that an evaluation and watching brief undertaken on a site some 150–200m north-east of the buildings excavated on Site 46 produced a cut feature containing mid- to late-3rd-century pottery (York Archaeological Trust 1995).

### Phase 8 (c AD 275–350) (Figs 93 and 94)

#### *East of Dere Street (Fig 94)*

#### Building 387 (Fig 92)

Building 2023 was extended towards Dere Street by the addition of at least two rooms, thereby converting it to a strip building (387) (Plate 74). The extension was similar to the original structure, with substantial foundation trenches, c 0.95m wide and 0.90m deep, packed with coursed river-derived cobbles in soil. The foundation for the internal cross wall was somewhat smaller, c 0.75m wide and 0.7m deep. The foundations of the south wall cut away part of the western end of the foundation of the south wall of Building 2023. The northern foundation was cut into material that sealed Phase 7 Hearth 626, the latter clearly demonstrating a time lapse between the construction of Building 2023 and its extension as Building 387.

The nature of the superstructure of the building, or at least its main walls, was demonstrated by an area of wall (718) which had collapsed on the southern side of the building (Plate 76). The majority of the material consisted of small, generally irregular, thin limestone blocks, incorporating occasional water-rolled stones. This collapse material was recognisable up to 3.9m to the south of Building 387.

Both rooms occupied the full 4.8m width of the building, and the eastern room was 4m east-west. The western end of the building lay outside the excavated area and therefore the full dimensions of the western room are unknown, although it was at least 3.5m east-west. Had the westernmost of the recorded rooms been the same size as its neighbour, it is possible that a third additional room could have lain towards Dere Street.



The southern part of the western room was floored with sandstone flags (643), above a soil layer (642) that was cut by the foundation trenches for the walls of the room. The northern part of the room was covered with Clay Surface 639, at the same level as the flagstones, the clay being cut by the northern foundation trench of the building. The clay may have been utilised as a floor surface in its own right, or it may have supported further stone flags. In either case the room may have been sub-divided with different materials or levels of the floor accommodating different functions.

The eastern room of the extension contained a clay surface (697) that incorporated some burnt material, laid after the construction of the building. This may have represented the floor, or possibly a make-up layer to support a floor (the clay did not reach the top of the cobble foundation over the whole of the building). Three hearths were recorded within this room. On the western side of the room, Hearth 1411 was represented by the remnants of a spread of burnt and fire-cracked horizontally-laid limestone slabs, sealing a thin layer of charcoal, within a shallow pit (1409). The extent of the pit possibly indicated the original extent of the hearth. The charcoal under the hearth suggests that the recorded hearth structure may have replaced an earlier feature. On the eastern side of the room there were two inter-cut hearths. The earlier (4165) consisted of an oval depression that contained burnt clay and charcoal. The later hearth (4164) consisted of a *c* 0.7m-diameter pit, around which the underlying clay was burnt. Within the pit a thin spread of charcoal was sealed by burnt limestone slabs, indicating two phases of operation.

Examination of the plans suggests that the western room of the extension may have had a thicker southern wall than its neighbour, 1m rather than 0.8m. Its outer face lay slightly south of the line of the wall face to the east, suggesting that Building 387 consisted of three separate components. The western element possibly was contemporary with Building 2023 and originating in Phase 7, the eastern room of the 'extension' possibly serving to link two pre-existing structures.

#### Building 4182

This poorly preserved structure lay 7.1m east of Building 2023, it appeared to represent the remains of another cobble-and-clay-founded building. The majority of the structure lay to the east of the excavated area, and only parts of the northern and western foundations were recorded, surviving to a maximum of three and one courses respectively. Only the westernmost 3.8m of the northern foundation lay within the excavated area, the majority of the structure lying to the east. The western foundation (1521), which survived to a maximum of three courses, paralleled the alignment of the east wall of Building 387. However Building 4182 appears to have been wider than Building 387 as its northern wall lay to the north of the line of the north wall of Building 387. A



*Plate 75 Bainesse (Site 46) – T-shaped Oven 2618. Vertical view. Scale 1m*

southern return for the western wall was not recorded, although a group of stones recorded to the east of the general line of Foundation 1521 might indicate its location. A single pit (3910) was recorded within the building.

#### Other features

To the south, a large post pit (4439) was cut into the junction of Walls 4458, 4479, and 4480 of Building 4572. A second substantial pit (4484) was inserted into the angle between Wall 4480 and the outer face of the southern wall of Flue 4453. This suggests either the presence of a timber structure built over Building 4572, or possibly the insertion of additional roof supports to prolong the life of the structure. To the north of the structure, Road 3797 probably remained in use.

#### Field system

Ditch 80 may have remained in use and served to delineate the plot containing Buildings 387 and 4182 and, in the area to the north, Ditch 103 might continue into this phase.

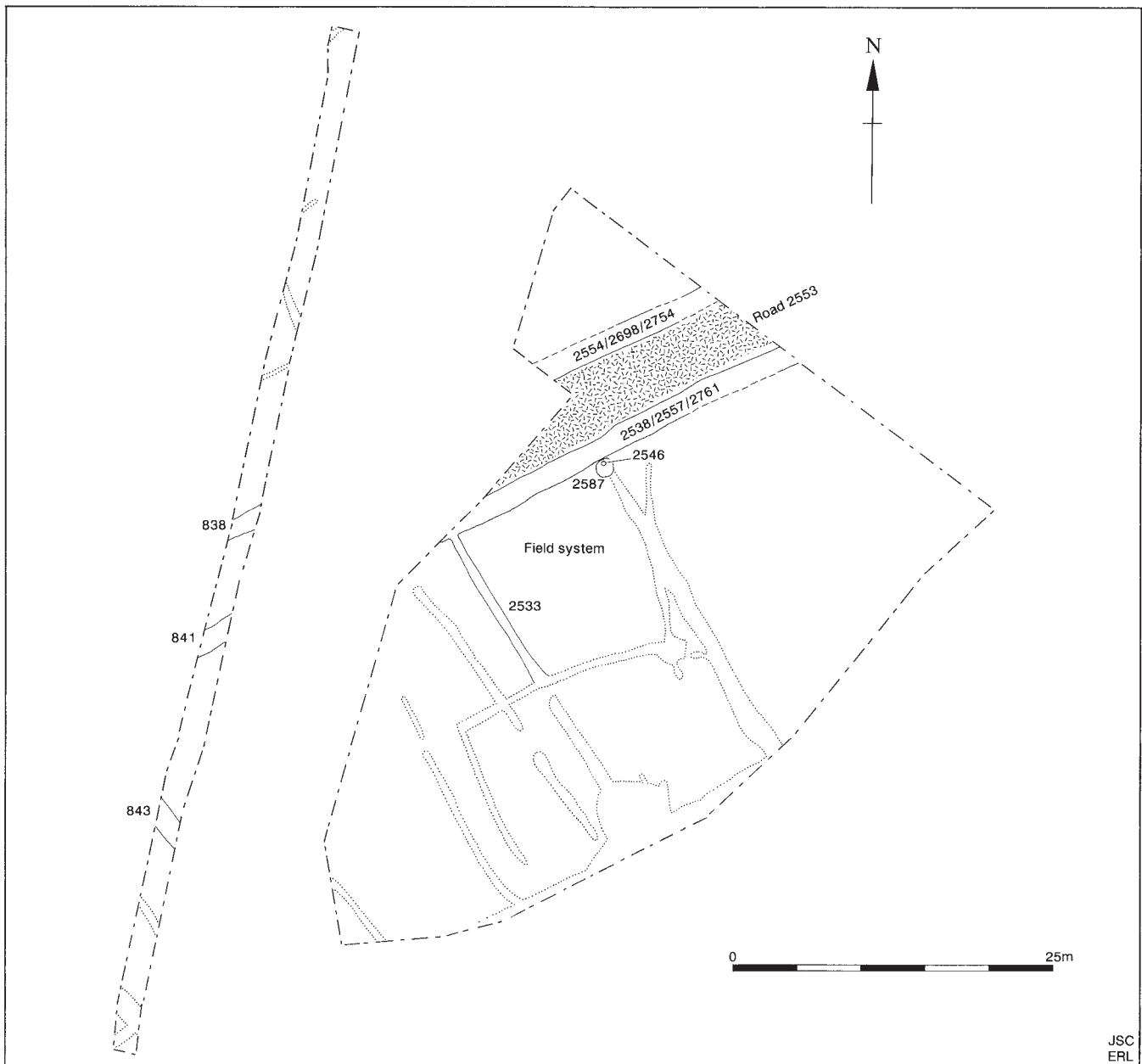


Figure 93 Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 8 plan (west of Dere Street)

#### West of Dere Street (Fig 93)

Road 2553 was resurfaced with an 0.15–0.20m-thick layer of gravel (2577) and its ditches recut up to three times (Fig 71d), Ditches 2698, 2554 north of the road, Ditches 2761, 2557, 2538 to the south (2538 not visible on Fig 71d). The refurbishment of Road 2553 suggests that there was occupation on the west side of Dere Street at this time, although few features were found, although Ditch 2533, and Pits 2546 and 2587 originate at this time. To the north-west in SSD 12, Ditches 838, 841, and 843 were of this phase.

#### Site Sub-Division 10 (Fig 89)

During this phase (or late in Phase 7) the major ditch running north–south across the area was recut (Ditch 960), generally a fairly broad and relatively

shallow feature, up to 0.8m deep (Figs 82b, 82c, and 82e). Ditch 960 was recut twice to allow the insertion of revetments similar to that recorded in Ditch 2186, although better preserved (Features 2163 and 975) (Fig 82b, Plates 77 and 78). Like Revetment 938 in Ditch 2186, they faced east and were constructed of river-worn boulders, although there were also occasional irregular limestone and sandstone blocks. The ditch appears to have remained open after the insertion of the second revetment as a shallow rounded feature (Ditch 3027) (Figs 82c and 82e).

To the west of the main ditch one of the intercutting features in the south-western corner of the area is described here, although it could be as late as Phase 9: Grave 946 (which cut Pit 3060 – Phase 6). Grave 946 was sub-rectangular, 2.77m by 1.15m, and aligned east–west. It was up to 0.5m deep and had sloping sides that varied between 40–70°. Within the grave a coffin shadow (2161) was defined by 25 iron nails sur-

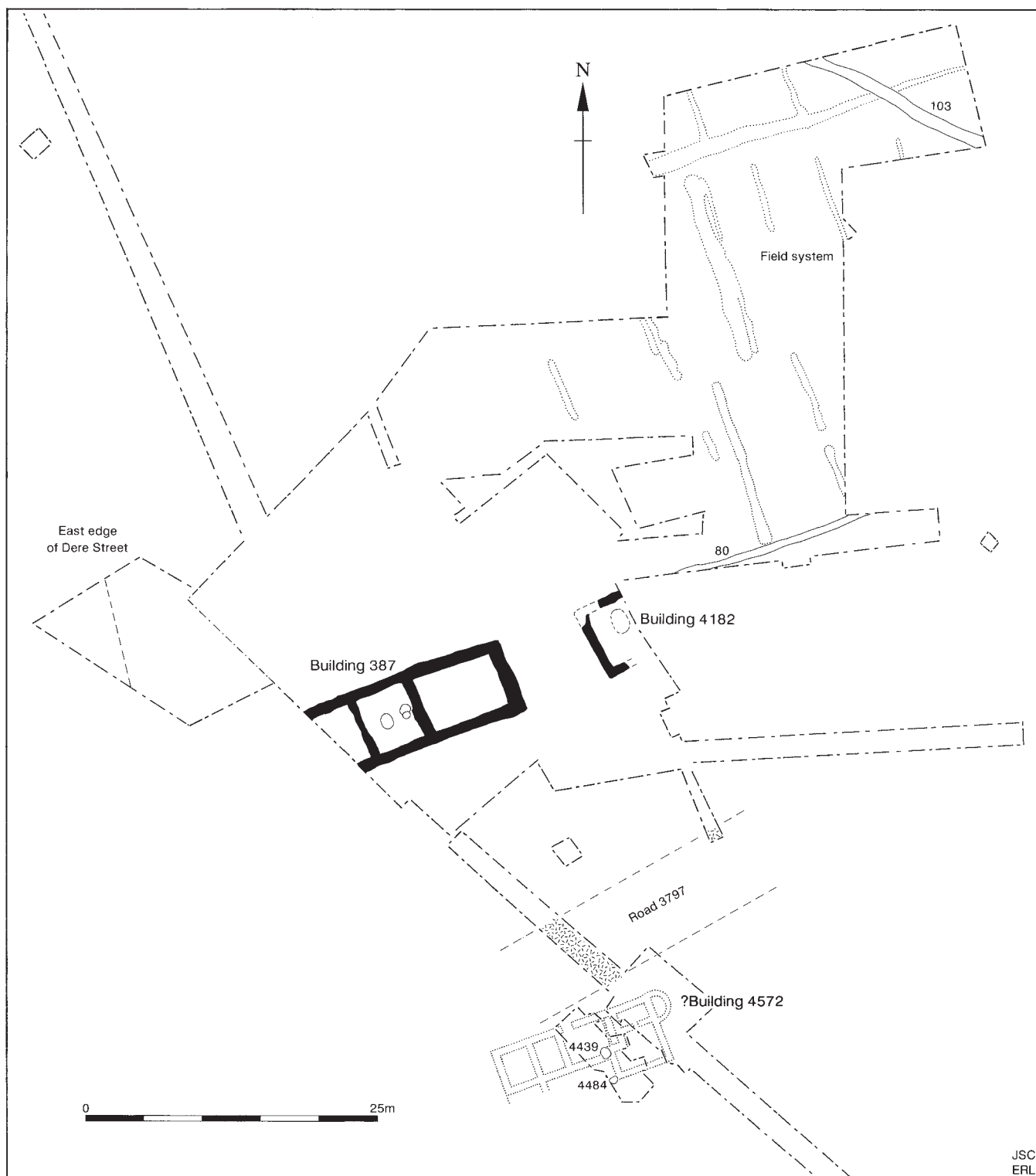


Figure 94 Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 8 plan (east of Dere Street)

rounding an 2.12m by c 0.44m area of differentiated soil. The male skeleton of a 45–50-year-old male (948) was buried with its head to the west in the extended position, with a group of six hobnails at the feet.

Grave 951 was aligned at right-angles to the main ditch group, 1.3m from its western edge. In plan it was irregular, its wider western end roughly square, the east end rounded. It was 1.65m long, a maximum of 0.8m wide and a maximum of 0.65m deep, the bottom sloping down

from east to west at c 20°. Within the grave a poorly preserved skeleton of a male aged 20–5 (952) was buried in the extended position with his arms folded across the lower chest and his head to the west. The burial was richly furnished (Fig 95, Plates 79–81) with a jet necklace, jet bracelet and shale armlet (Chapter 17.2.1 Nos 1–3) on the lower and upper left arm respectively, and a bronze anklet (Chapter 15.3.2 No 8) on the right leg. This group of material is remarkably richly





Plate 76 Bainesse (Site 46) – Collapsed southern wall of Building 387/2023. View south-west. Scale 1m

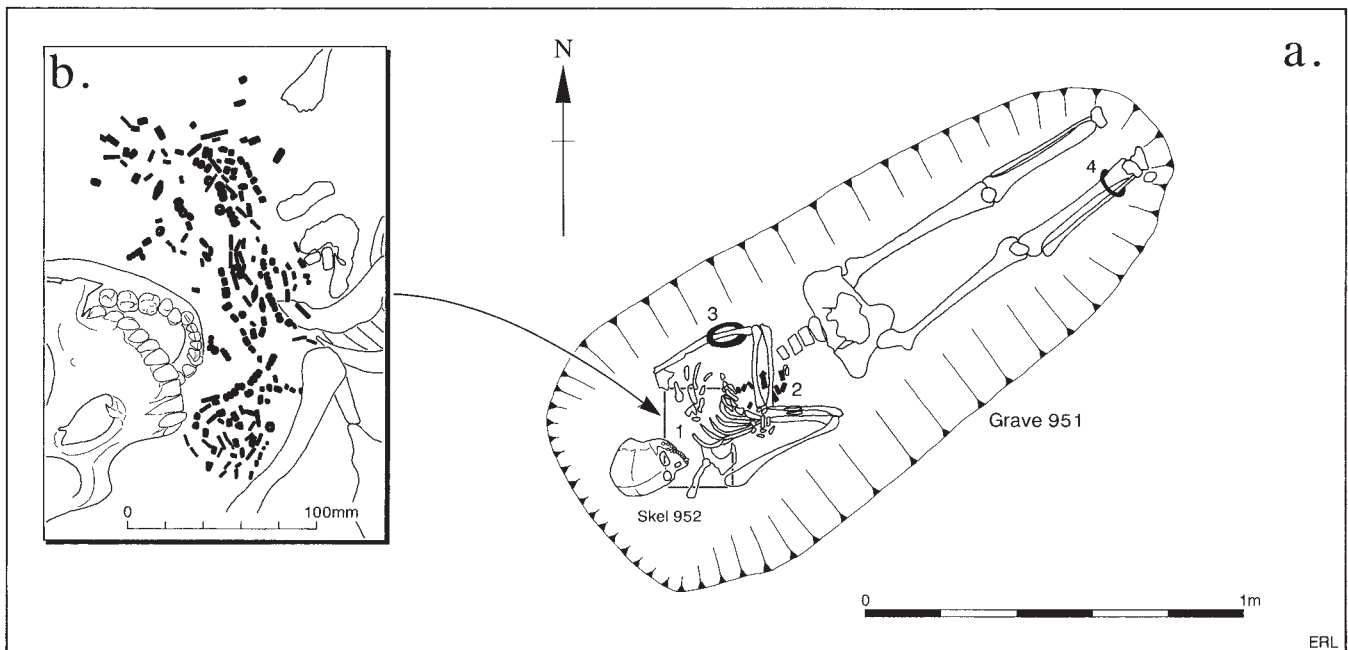


Figure 95 Bainesse (Site 46) – a) Grave 951 and Skeleton 952 showing the location of the grave goods (1 = jet necklace; 2 = jet bracelet; 3 = shale armlet; 4 = bronze anklet); b) inset showing upper level of jet beads as found in the grave



Plate 77 Bainesse (Site 46) – Revetment 2163 in Ditch 960. View north-east. Scale 1m

furnished given that the burial is of a male and Cool (Chapter 14, II p 41) suggests that the burial might be that of a follower of the goddess Cybele. In addition, two stones had been placed in the mouth. This grave could belong to Phase 9.

Grave 1730 was a sub-circular, or ovoid, pit truncated on its eastern side by a modern pipe trench (1733), 0.96m north–south, by 0.6m+ east–west. The poorly-preserved adolescent skeleton within it (1732) was untypical, as it had been buried in a fully crouched position, laid on its left side with its head to the north. The skeleton gave a radiocarbon date of cal AD 30–270 (90% confidence) (HAR-5275) (or cal AD 280–340 (5% confidence)) (see Chapter 29.2).

East of Ditches 960/3027 the western end line of Ditches 959/990 and 981 was recut as Gully 954, which was c 0.30 wide and had an irregular profile 0.14–0.24m deep. Gully 981, which had served to cut the entrance between Ditches 959 and 990, was cut by this feature and it may be that it represented a re-establishment/replacement of a more heavily silted western end of the alignment.

### Discussion

The development of Buildings 387 and 4182, albeit in comparative isolation, suggests the settlement maintained at degree of vitality. The possibility of occupation over the site of Building 4572 may suggest that Building 387 was still an element of settlement that extended along the eastern side of Dere Street. The absence of evidence for structures on the west side of Dere Street is perhaps not conclusive, as the resurfacing of Road 2553 suggests that occupation may have existed closer to the line of the main road. However the existence of a metalled surface behind any area of settlement, and the cutting, or recutting, of ditches in SSD 12 to the north-west, suggests that the road may have provided access to either areas of field system, or possibly separate areas of settlement lying to the north-west of the excavated site.



Plate 78 Bainesse (Site 46) – Revetment 975 in Ditch 960. View north-east. Scale 1m

### Phase 9 (c AD 350–400+) (Fig 97): Description

#### *East of Dere Street (Fig 97)*

The area occupied by the buildings to the east of Dere Street was largely covered by accumulation (714) after occupation ceased. There was evidence for a limited amount of late stone robbing in the form of two pits (1506, 1888) cut into Wall 382 of Building 388 (Phase 5), and a larger pit (3800), that extended beyond the western limit of excavation, cut into Wall 383 of Building 387 (Phase 8).

In plan, Robbing Pits 1506 and 1888 were both ‘grave-shaped’ and it is not impossible that in fact they belong to the early-Anglian cemetery (Phase 10 – Wilson *et al* 1996, 32–45). In both cases no human bone was recorded.

#### *Site Sub-Division 10 (Fig 89)*

The enclosed cemetery continued to receive burials into the later-4th century and, on the evidence of the radiocarbon dates, possibly into the 5th century.

Grave 1743 was aligned somewhat obliquely to Grave 946 and the axis of the main ditch group. It was c 0.20m south of Grave 946, suggesting that if the two features were not nearly contemporary, the earlier one was apparent to the excavators of the later one (although perhaps the earlier features (2175, 3060) were not). Grave 1743 was rectangular with rounded ends (1.86m long and 0.62m wide), and was only cut into the subsoil by 0.15m. The skeleton of a 40–45-year male (941) was reasonably well preserved. Its head lay to the east in the extended position. The skeleton gave a radiocarbon date of cal AD 230–570 (HAR-5272), probably dating to cal AD 220–500 (95% confidence) (see Chapter 29.2). There was no evidence of a coffin, but the burial had a ‘bed’ of limestone slabs, with a lining of limestone blocks along part of the southern side of the grave.

Grave 1740 was aligned east–west, on a similar axis to the earlier Grave 1743. In plan it was rather irregular, generally 1.54m long and 0.45m wide, with an extension on its south-eastern corner. The edge of the extension coincided with a step down into the



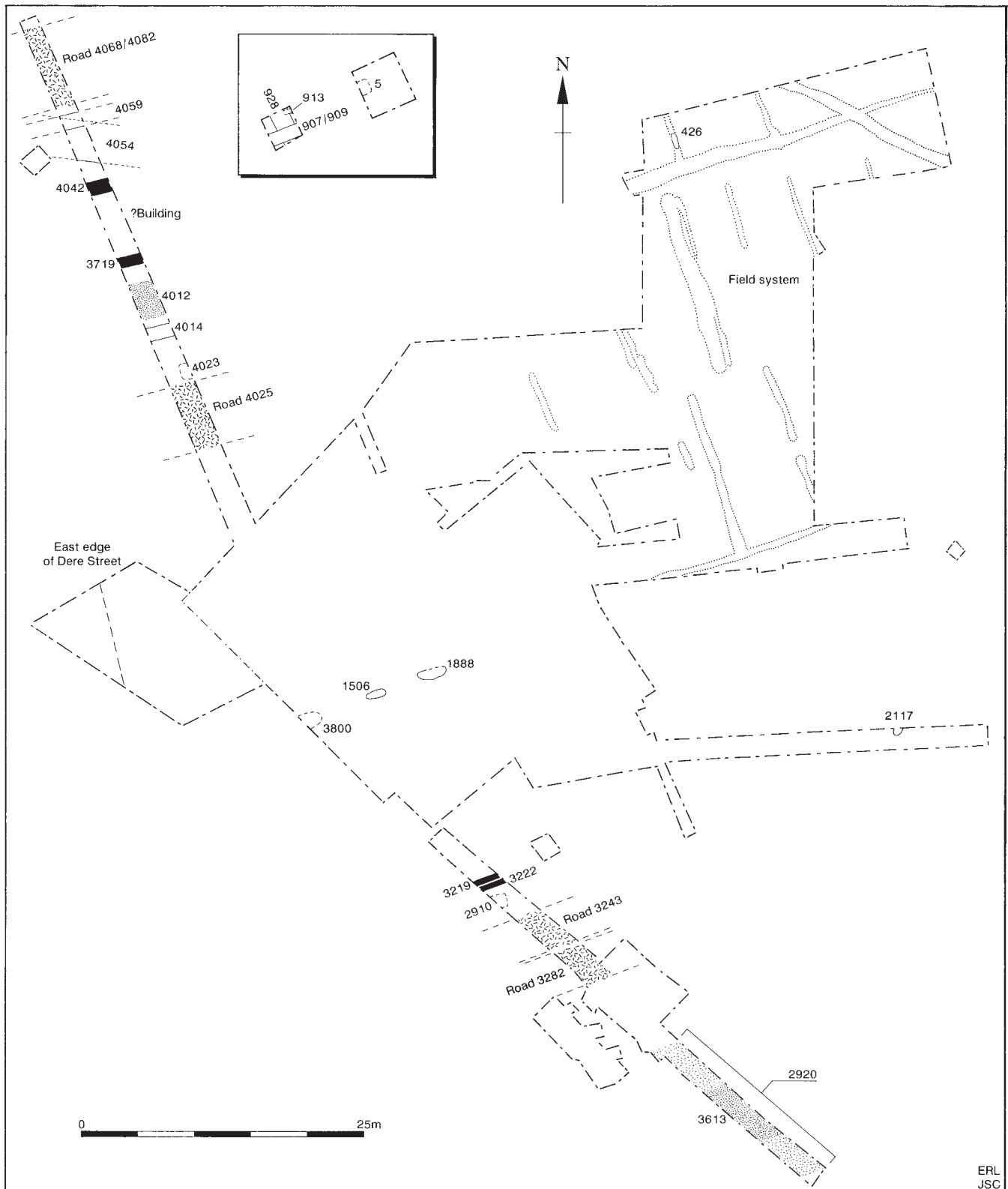


Figure 96 Bainesse (Site 46) – Phase 9 plan (east of Dere Street), also shows major unphased features, with inset showing SSDs 3 and 9

main body of the grave, and it appears that the grave-diggers had intended the whole grave to be as wide as the area of the extension c 0.7m, the narrowing of the cut resulting from the discovery of Skeleton 941 in the underlying grave (1743). The well-preserved skeleton of a juvenile aged 12–15 (1742) was buried on its back in the normal extended position, but with its legs drawn up towards the pelvis as

might be expected in a crouched burial. The body was compressed into the western part of the grave away from the earlier skeleton, leaving a 0.3m gap at the eastern end of the grave. The skeleton gave a radio-carbon date of cal AD 220–560 (HAR-5273), probably dating to cal AD 320–560 (95% confidence) (see Chapter 29.2) and therefore possibly representing a 5th-century burial. The burial was associated with a



plain bronze pin (Chapter 15.3.2 No 5) possibly associated with a shroud, or the clothing of the deceased, and a large fragment of animal bone positioned across the mouth of the skeleton.

### Other Roman features (Figs 96 and 97)

*with a contribution by S Thubron*

#### *East of Dere Street*

Trial trenches north and south of the main excavation area revealed a number of possible side roads and areas of yardage or gravel floors in the sections (2920, 3243, 3282, 3613, 4012, 4025, 4068/4082). These also demonstrated the existence of structures (Foundations 3219, 3222, 3719, 4042), a probable robber trench (4059), possible hearths or oven (3246/3251, 4023), ditches (4014, 4054), and occupation deposits. The southern trench was cut parallel with the field boundary and therefore was some distance back from Dere Street and the probable occupation areas adjacent to it at its southern end.

Further north the sections of two machine-cut 'elsan pits' (SSDs 3 and 9) contained evidence of a possible robbing trench (907/909), a hearth or oven (5), a stone-lined drain (913), and a north-south ditch (928) that predated the robber trench. These features suggests that the road-side buildings may have extended to the north of the field boundary, in which case the road-side settlement might extend to include the foundation and pottery recorded by McIntyre in 1929 and the material found in 1986 (Chapter 2).

A (possibly) male skull (901) was found in one of the robbing trenches (907), in SSD 9. This suggests that burial activity may also have extended further north, although the skull could have been disturbed from a location elsewhere on the site. A number of other burials were found within the field system. As with those to the west of Dere Street (below) they were largely unphasable, however Skeleton 282 appeared to be buried within a shallow grave (426) cut into fills of Ditch 132 (Phase 3), indicating that it postdated the ditch as a functioning feature, although the partly-filled feature may have been apparent to the grave diggers. Skeleton 282 was that of a male aged 35–45 and was buried on his left side in the extended position with his head to the north.

In SSD 5 a poorly preserved skeleton (2119) of a juvenile was found within what appeared to be an isolated pit (2117).

#### *West of Dere Street*

Within SSD 13 an undated east-west burial was found during machine stripping of Phase 7 Rubble Spread 2552. No grave cut was observed but the skeleton of a male aged 35+ (2661) was shown to be buried with its head to the east.



*Plate 79 Bainesse (Site 46) – Grave 951 with adult male Skeleton 952. Vertical view. Scale 0.5m*

A trial trench in the south-eastern corner of the field containing SSD 13 located the western side of Dere Street (SSD 16). The REG had previously recorded a 9.8m length of the western road-side culvert, and part of the accompanying road surface (Goodburn 1976, 314). The CfA exposed further lengths of the culvert (2874) (Fig 98, Plate 82) and demonstrated that the culvert had been preceded by two phases of ditch (2881 and 2878), with further, more substantial, ditches lying to the west. These may have superseded the culvert (Fig 88a). A large pit (2856) was seen in section to the west of the ditches.

The culvert was cut into the fills of the preceding ditch (2878) and was founded on a bedding layer of clay (2877). In the area recorded by the REG the culvert sides were better preserved and consisted of large limestone blocks (up to 0.65m by 0.3m by 0.3m), set above smaller blocks that formed the base of the feature. About half-way along the length recorded by the REG the sides of the culvert bulged outwards, increasing the overall width of the feature from 0.7m to over 1.5m, and there were no blocks to form the base.

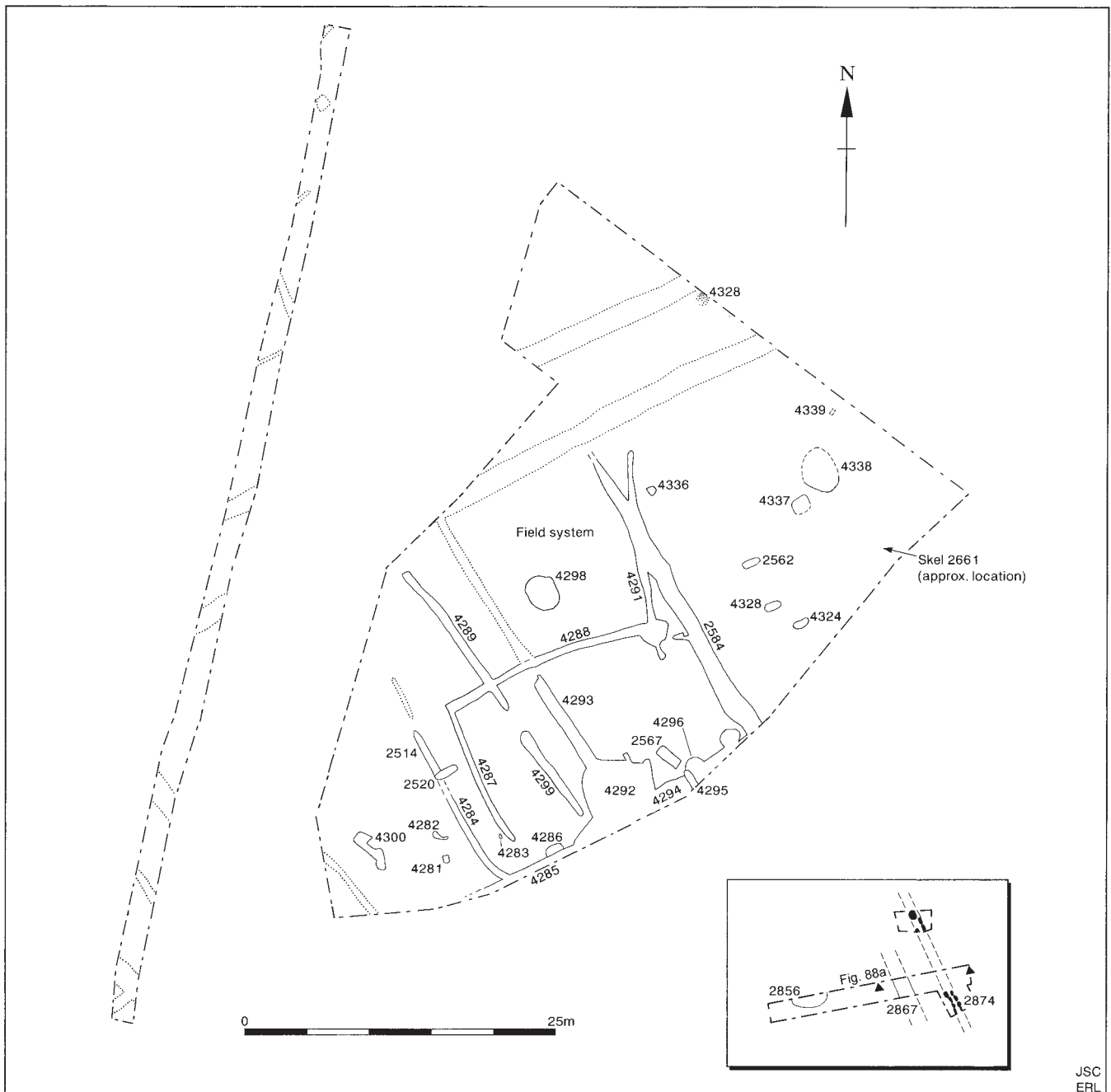


Figure 97 Bainesse (Site 46) – major unphased features (west of Dere Street), also shows SSD 16 as an inset, and locations of published sections

This change in construction possibly represents a soakaway inserted at the point where two lengths of culvert joined. To the south of the soakaway the line of the culvert was c 0.5m to the west of its line to the north (Plate 83).

Further north between SSDs 13 and 16 at least one limestone strip building (similar to those recorded to the east of Dere Street) was revealed in salvage recording on the line of the slip road off the A1, c 50–60m north of the farm buildings (Fig 69).

In the western part of SSD 13 Grave 2520, aligned west–east, cut north–south Ditch 2514. Otherwise there was no evidence relating to the phasing/dating of the features away from the main excavated area. Grave 2520 contained the well-preserved skeleton (2530) of a male aged 45+ buried in the extended po-

sition with his head to the east. Further east Grave 2567 was aligned north–south and contained the poorly-preserved skeleton (2581) of a woman aged 25–30 buried in the extended position with her head to the north, placed within a stone lining. Further uninvestigated rectangular soil marks within the area stripped could have represented graves, for examples Features 4324 and 4328. However, two other rectangular soil marks were excavated (2507 and 2562) and were shown not to contain skeletons, although given the variable preservation of bone on the site this need not necessarily be conclusive. SSD 13 also incorporated a number of other uninvestigated soil marks apparently representative of both pits and ditches, and presumably largely Roman-period in date.





Plate 80 Bainesse (Site 46) – Detail of Grave 951 with adult male Skeleto 952, showing jet beads, jet bracelet and shale armlet. Vertical view. Scale 100mm

#### Site Sub-Division 10 (Fig 89)

Two pits (3014, 3039) were recorded cut into the southern part of the filled north–south ditch, both were unphased, as were a small pit/posthole in the north-west corner of the area and a larger pit (1718) that extended under the western limit of excavation. Both the later features were cut into the natural subsoil.

#### Other areas (Fig 69)

To the south of the main areas affected by the road-works, limited works on the central reservation of the A1 dual carriageway (SSD 19) revealed a pitched limestone foundation of blocks up to 0.5m by 0.5m by 0.2m, running parallel with the line of Dere Street. Maintenance works within RAF Catterick (SSD 17) revealed at least two pits containing pottery and bone indicating that occupation extended into that area, as was subsequently demonstrated by the A1 Evaluation (Fig 17) (Busby *et al* 1996; Wilson 1994, 19–23, 54–5).

#### Phase 10 (Anglian – 6th century)

Seven burials were recorded on the east side of Dere Street, cut into the remains of the buildings to the south of the internal road. These have been published separately (Wilson *et al* 1996, 32–42) along with the other early-Anglian evidence from the sites considered in this report.

A number of the graves/skeletal material (901, 426, 2117, 2520, 2567) and possible graves (2507, 2562) without associated dating evidence, and uninvestigated soil marks (4324, 4328), assumed to be Roman in the above discussion could be Anglian (Wilson *et al* 1996, 43). However their location within the Roman period field system away from the certain 2nd-century burial makes this unlikely. Skeleto 2661 is somewhat more likely to be Anglian, as – despite not being associated with any dating evidence – it did derive from close to the area where Wilmott found his burials in 1959 (Wilson *et al* 1996, 4 and table 1 no 13).

#### 5.1.3 Discussion

As with the Roman town (Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Chapter 4.1) there is no evidence of a pre-Roman component to the site. The location, aligned on Dere Street, perhaps makes this unsurprising but, as with





Plate 81 Bainesse (Site 46) – Detail of Grave 951 with adult male Skeleton 952, showing jet necklace. Vertical view. Scale 50mm

Catterick Bypass, late-Iron Age occupation in the surrounding area can be anticipated, but the paucity of air photographic evidence around Bainesse hampers speculation (Chapter 3.4).

The establishment of a *de novo* early-Roman-period site with rectilinear buildings and a Romanised material culture from the start, at such a remove from the known fort site at the river crossing, suggests a number of possibilities. Given the evidence of the trial excavations undertaken on Site 506 as part of the A1 Evaluation (Wilson 1994, 19–23), it is clear that the overall development of the site cannot be assessed on such a small sample. Roman-period occupation extended at least 900m south from the excavated site and perhaps 200m or even further north (at least during the 2nd/3rd century) to include the discoveries recorded by McIntyre and in 1986 (Chapter 2). Dere Street is the clear focus for the settlement but, as is demonstrated by the absence of occupation at Catterick Triangle (Site 425, Chapter 5.3), the site did not form part of a continuous ribbon development running south from the town (*contra* Burnham and Wachter 1990, 115), however it did occupy at least 1.1–1.25km of road frontage over the various periods of its existence.

What is not clear is how extensive the settlement was at any particular time, nor is it known what the admixture of settlement, burial and craft/industry was throughout the settlement at any phase. In the

later Roman period the burials in SSD 10 and the pottery kiln from RAF Catterick (Chapter 2) (Busby *et al* 1996) could either lie behind areas of domestic, or other, occupation fronting the Roman road, or they could conventionally be seen as representing elements of cemetery, or industrial areas that fronted onto the road at the limits of contemporary settlement. Although there is very limited evidence for late-3rd- and 4th-century occupation on the site considered above, of the two options suggested, it is perhaps more likely that the cemetery and industrial areas occupied secondary positions behind the roadside occupation, as the presence of Building 4572 suggests that the core of the settlement may have extended north of SSD 10, and the reports of major structures under Bainesse (Chapter 2) indicate substantial occupation near SSD 10. Burial behind occupation areas would accord with the layout proposed for Honey Pot Road (Site 251, Chapter 5.3), and possibly Catterick Racecourse (Site 273, Chapter 5.4), while the scatters of burials recorded at Bainesse (Site 46) and Catterick Bridge (Site 240) (Chapters 5.1 and 5.2) seem to relate such a practice. However, possible parallels with the roadside settlement at Shiptonthorpe (Millett and Halkon in preparation) may suggest otherwise. At Shiptonthorpe, graves are located within some settlement enclosures and it may be that the issues surrounding the distribution of burials in relation to





Plate 82 Bainesse (Site 46) – Western roadside culvert of Dere Street. Vertical view. Scale 1m

settlement are more complex in northern Britain than elsewhere in the Province. This would also accord with the observed distribution of burials in Malton/Norton (Wilson forthcoming).

The excavated evidence suggests that the settlement probably supported itself largely on a mixture of agriculture and craft activity (black-smithing, copper-alloy working and potting – for the latter see Chapter 7 and Busby *et al* 1996). As noted by Smith (1987, 59) the recognition of farms in roadside settlements is difficult, particularly in the absence of diagnostic artefacts (See Chapter 14, II p 36), and indeed it is possible that farming activity in roadside settlements is unlikely to be recognised if coherent complexes of buildings are sought. If farms can be represented by single buildings, as Smith suggests (*ibid*, 60–1), with ‘corn-driers’ being a possible defining feature in the absence of clear evidence of ‘mangers, pens or drains’ (*ibid*, 60), Phase 6 Building 1448 containing T-shaped oven (east of Dere Street) and Phase 6 T-shaped Oven 2618 may provide evidence of (the results of) agricultural activity, possibly to delay germination of, or to artificially ripen grain (Morris 1979, 5–6). However Stallibrass suggests that the animal bone indicates Bainesse (Site 46) was ‘a producer site as well as a consumer with regard to animal products (particularly meat)’ (Chapter 30.7). That having been said, with regard to arable production T-shaped ovens can function as malting ovens, or could be used to harden grain before grinding (Morris 1979, 6–7); even if the T-shaped ovens were utilised



Plate 83 Bainesse (Site 46) – Western roadside culvert and latest surface of Dere Street within REG excavation, showing soak-away and the offset in the alignment of the culvert. View north-west. Scale 1ft divisions. (Photograph S Thubron)

for a process involving grain, along with the querns from the site (Chapter 23.3.1), they could relate to consumption rather than production, particularly given the small number (two) of probable agricultural implements recorded (Chapters 15.3.5 and 14). Clearly other items related to transport could be used in agriculture and the ‘agricultural’ ox-goat could have been used in transportation. The three large millstones (Chapter 23.3.1 Nos 35–7) from the site might provide further evidence of an agricultural function, but the fact that they are common on ‘urban sites and villa estates’ (Chapter 23.3.2) they may in fact serve to emphasise the urban characteristics of the site, with the large number of lava querns emphasising the Romanised nature of the site.

With regard to the T-shaped ovens, the presence of Oven 2618 (Phase 7) to the west of Dere Street, in an area that had previously been used for iron smithing (Hearths 4207 and 4214), and the subsequent reuse of the oven as Hearth 4332 suggests that the iron smithing might have been undertaken as part of the functioning of an agricultural community, to serve its own needs. It is possible that there was no hard distinction within the community between the farmers

and the craftsmen and many people derived a livelihood from a combination of craft activity and agriculture, possibly coupled with commercial activity relating to the passing trade on Dere Street. Such a possibility might work with regard to the less specialised activities such as iron-smithing and reflect the situation that appears to have existed on many villas (Branigan 1988, 47–9), although presumably work in copper alloy would have been undertaken by specialists. The *styli* suggest a commercial function with a need to make records, underpinning the likely importance of a service role for the settlement.

The presence of more than one range of buildings within plots alongside the Roman road could also be indicative of agricultural activity with the rear range possibly providing stock housing or crop storage; Building 4182 behind Building 2023 (Phase 8 – east of Dere Street), and possibly Building 4263 (Phase 5 – west of Dere Street) could provide examples, although the latter appears to have been utilised for iron smithing. As Building 4263 indicates a second range of buildings could also be utilised in any other activity that the inhabitants might be involved in, and the possibility of malting being undertaken may point to beer production and the servicing of travellers using the road.

Given the apparent size of the settlement, and its proximity to Catterick, it is difficult to see how it could have been sustained primarily by catering to needs of travellers. However, while the military were present at Cataractonium, it is possible that civilian activity on the site was limited and closely controlled by the military. The Bainesse site could possibly have lain beyond the *territorium* of the fort and have been subject to less restrictions. In such a situation the *mansio* at Catterick Bypass (Site 433) might have serviced the official travellers allowed access to its facilities, while the Bainesse site was better able to provide for other travellers and presumably elements of the local population. However such an arm's-length relationship to the military is perhaps questionable, given the quantities of military equipment noted from the site (Chapter 14), and a role as a supply depot, or manufacturing site closely linked to the army, must be a possibility.

The apparent longevity of the Bainesse site (as evidenced by Site 506), which survived into the early-4th century (Chapter 7), beyond the establishment of the possible villa within RAF Catterick (Chapter 6.1), and the apparent decline of the northern part of the settlement (that is, the area Site 46 and possibly the areas to the north) could be explained by a number of factors. These could include the presence of some as-yet-unrecognised focus, such as a temple, or *mansio*, that underpinned the economy of the site, or alternatively the pottery industry represented by the pottery kiln from RAF Catterick (Busby *et al* 1996). Equally it is possible that Bainesse lay opposite the highest point of navigation on the Swale at Castle Hills, unless the course of the Swale north of that point were more easily navigable in the Roman period than now, given the existence of shal-

low rapids in that area. If navigation was not possible above Castle Hills, the Bainesse site could have in effect functioned as an inland port, transshipping goods between the river and Dere Street, an activity that would presumably have served to strengthen the economy of the settlement and possibly encourage a service and retailing function (see Chapter 32) and could perhaps explain the military equipment from the site, if the army was having to transfer supplies from river to road on a regular basis.

The pottery assemblage, with finewares peaking in the 3rd century, and the glass assemblage (Chapter 20.3.1) suggest that prosperity was increasing almost until the end of occupation in the areas examined. Although, as Evans points out (Chapter 9.4.5), what is being seen is a modest prosperity, rather than overtly high-status occupation, given the absence of metal tableware. That the settlement continues further south perhaps makes the sudden decline/abandonment of the occupation areas on Site 46 seem less catastrophic, with either changes within the settlement or the development of the possible villa to the east (Chapters 2 and 6.1) providing potential explanations.

## 5.2 Catterick Bridge (Site 240)

*P R Wilson, with contributions by S and D Thubron†*

### 5.2.1 Background

This site lies immediately east of the Scheduled Ancient Monument (County Monument Number 169) (Fig 30) on the north bank of the Swale (NGR SE22659945). It was excavated in 1983 in advance of a proposed industrial development. A research excavation had been undertaken by the Richmondshire Excavation Group (REG) under the direction of Mrs S Thubron over the period 1971 to 1980. The results have been incorporated into the CfA record as SSD 7 (Fig 99). The areas excavated by the REG and CfA overlap and the CfA completed the excavation of a number of features discovered by the REG.

### 5.2.2 The excavation

Trial trenching undertaken in 1971 and 1983 demonstrated that the northern part of the threatened area was largely devoid of archaeological features. This revealed that the field was crossed by two river terraces consisting of gravel, surviving archaeological features being restricted to the lower terrace. Consequently excavation was restricted to the southern part of the threatened area, largely within the area of the lowest river terrace, as the narrow flood plain that formed the southern extremity of the site was crossed by a high-pressure sewer on a south-west to north-east line.

It is possible that the Roman-period occupation on the site could have been more extensive than was revealed by the excavations. The pattern of surviv-



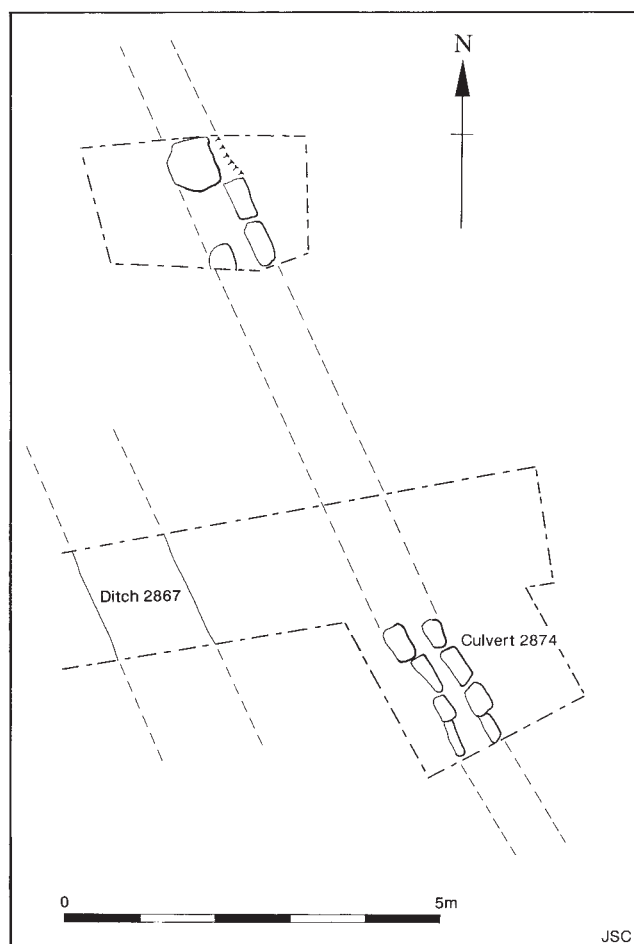


Figure 98 Bainesse (Site 46) – Culvert 2874

ing features could result from the second river terrace having provided protection from plough damage to those features and layers recorded immediately south of it in its 'shadow'. If so, it is possible that similar deposits were once more extensive in the southern part of the site, beyond the protection of the river terrace. A similar pattern of destruction might apply to the northern part of the site, which – earlier this century – had been the site of a temporary railway turntable and a World War 1 prisoner-of-war camp. As the trial trenches did not suggest the presence of any quantity of cut features, in general the level of occupation of that area was probably limited. What was clearly demonstrated was that the ditches of the 'bridgehead defence', as postulated by Prof Wachter (Wilson 1973, fig 3) (Fig 61a), did not cross the threatened area.

The dating evidence is discussed in Chapter 9.5.

The human skeletal material is summarised in Chapter 29.1 and the grave goods tabulated in Table 117. Full descriptions of the grave goods appear in the appropriate finds chapters.

## Phase 1 (late-2nd to early-3rd century) (Fig 100)

### Description

Evidence of activity in this phase was limited to the southern part of the site, the only significant feature being a ditch (785) in the south-western corner. This feature was recorded on a south-east to north-west line, over a length of 13m, from behind the edge of the lowest river terrace to the western limit of the site.

Below the edge of river terrace some of the sand and gravel layers seen in section (Fig 101a), notably Layer 310, were probably deposited at this time.

### Discussion

Phase 1 was contemporary with the 'bridgehead defence' (Phase 2) at Catterick 1972 (Site 434, p 126). Ditch 785 did not reflect the alignment of the ditch excavated by Prof Wachter, or that of the ditches observed by Radley and Wachter and postulated as surrounding the excavated ditch (Wilson 1973). The existence of this feature suggests that the Antonine occupation extended east from Dere Street, along the river bank, towards the area under consideration. What is not clear is if Ditch 785 was associated with an early version of Road 789 recorded in later phases (see p 190). If not, then the alignment of the later Road 789 may have been dictated by the prior existence of the ditch line represented by 785.

## Phase 2 (early-3rd Century) (Fig 100)

### Description

Below the lowest river terrace the deposition of sands and gravels noted in Phase 1 was shown to continue, with the development of Layers 376 and 377 (Fig 101a). In addition to the continuing process of alluvial deposition, the edge of the river bank was reinforced by a revetment (Feature 583) of substantial river boulders along the edge of the river terrace. It survived to a maximum of three courses, and was set in a shallow foundation trench cut into the bottom of the river terrace and fronted by a broad shallow channel (Feature 582) (Fig 101c).

### Discussion

Layer 377 produced Hadrianic material. This appears to have been residual, and presumably representative of material originating in the fort and *vicus*, carried downstream with the normal alluvial load of the river.

The development of the revetment suggests two pieces of information about the area to the east of what may be assumed to be the main area of settlement adjacent to Dere Street. First of all, that it was

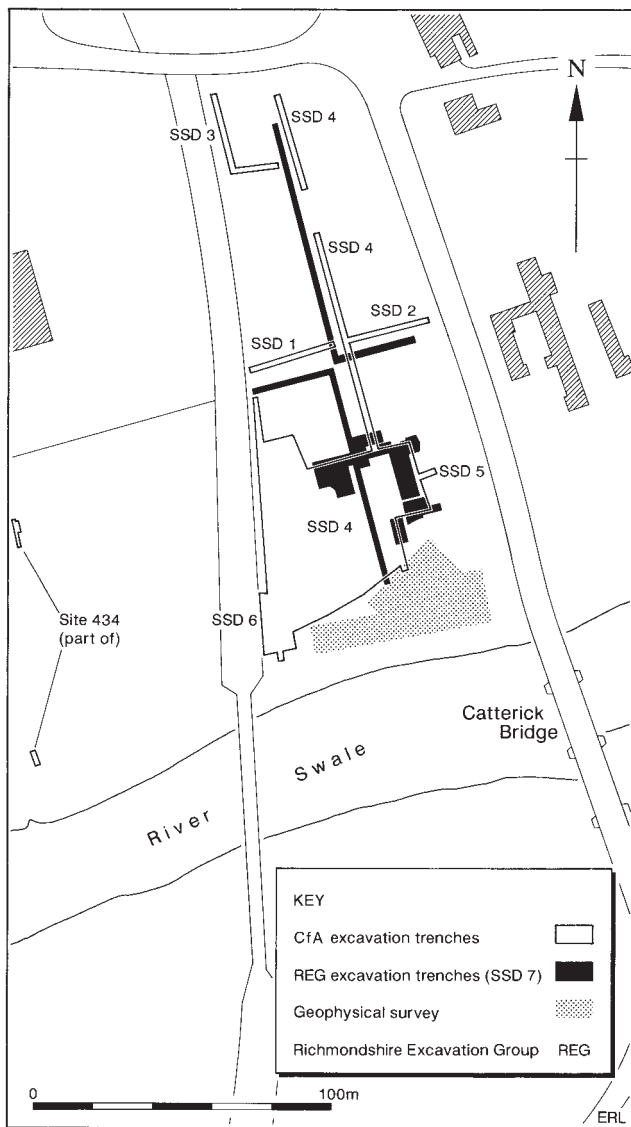


Figure 99 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – trench plan, showing area of magnetometer survey

suffering from erosion and/or inundation when the Swale was in spate, and secondly that the area was of sufficient interest or importance to warrant action to prevent this. It is not clear whether the channel in front of the revetment was a deliberate creation or the result of the scouring by the river when in flood.

As in Phase 1, the nature of the activity that was being undertaken on the north bank of the river is not clear. It is possible that the 'river defences' at this point represent the eastern end of a system that was designed to protect areas further west. Despite this it is probable that Ditch 785 and any associated road continued to function during Phase 2.

### Phase 3 (early- to mid-3rd century) (Fig 100)

#### Description

The main features were a group of gullies aligned north-north-west to south-south-east. The main elements were Gullies 416/1314, which continued into

the REG excavations as Feature 1878 and Gullies 489/1051, forming two parallel groups on average 2.10m apart. The easternmost alignment was traced for 29.5m to the point where it was recut as 1109 (below), and consisted of a series of separate gullies and recuts. The western alignment, which was traced for 22m, displayed a less complex history, although the northern and southern parts of the feature were of markedly different widths, 0.7m and 1.60m respectively. As with the eastern element there was evidence for recutting.

There was continued accumulation of river-deposited material in front of the lowest river terrace. A large number of features may have originated in Phase 3, but certainly continued in use into Phase 4, or Phase 5. These are described separately under Phase 3–4 and Phase 3–5 below.

#### Discussion

Phase 3 provides the first evidence of use for the main part of the site. The vestigial nature of the earliest elements of the easternmost ditch alignment renders it impossible to date the establishment of them accurately, although they were certainly established by Phase 3. The gullies remained in use for some considerable time, and it is possible that a gully (1842) on the alignment was recut as late as Phase 6 (see below). The gullies did not appear to have a drainage function, as there was evidence for butt-ends within the eastern alignment, and the western group appeared to fall away from the river. However, as the gullies were cut into gravel, presumably they were well-drained. The relative position of the two alignments suggests that they may have delimited a pathway, although the poorly-preserved southern ends of the two alignments appear to converge slightly. It is possible that, given considerable evidence for vertical truncation in the southern part of the site, the gullies may have originally extended beyond their recorded limits to the terrace edge, with the suggested pathway possibly reaching the river. There was no evidence to suggest what activities may have taken place outside the area delimited by the ditch alignments.

### Phase 3–4 (early- to later-3rd century) (Fig 100)

#### Description

No features could be assigned to Phase 4 with certainty, but the existence of a group of features originating in Phase 3 and terminating earlier than those described below (under Phase 3–5) suggests the existence of a separate phase of occupation.

During Phase 3 or Phase 4 the northern part of the eastern gully defining the pathway suggested under Phase 3 was recut as Gully 1109. A further gully (418) was created on an alignment approximately parallel to that established during Phase 3, but 9.1m west of the pathway. Gully 418 was traced for 25m. A 0.4m-wide gap between butt-ends was

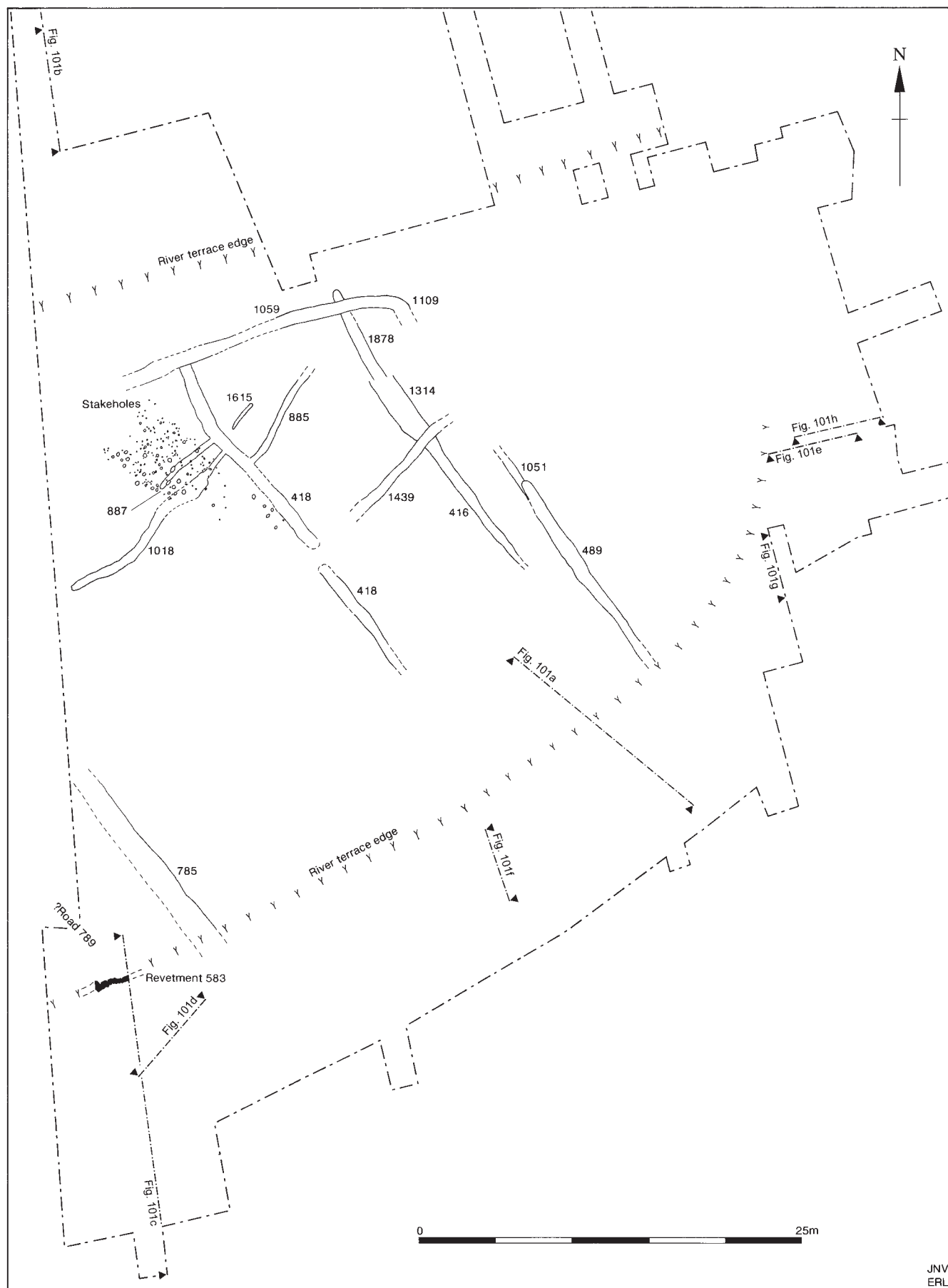


Figure 100 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Phases 1–3 plan, including features belonging to Phase 3-4, also shows locations of published sections



recorded 10.5m north of the southern limit. The northern portion of the gully was aligned slightly to the west of the Phase 3 alignment. In addition a series of gullies was established in the north-western corner of the excavated area, aligned approximately east-north-east to west-south-west. A number of these appeared to relate to the north-north-west to south-south-east alignment. Gully 885, a shallow-profiled V-shaped feature, entered 418 from the east, and Gullies 887 and 1018 from the west. Gully 887 terminated in a butt-end 4.5m west of 418, while 1018 extended for 11.3m, virtually to the edge of the trench, gradually curving round from a north-east to south-west line to an east-north-east to west-south-west alignment. To the east of 418 a short length of unexcavated gully (1615) may continue the alignment of 887. At the point where Gully 418 reached the local edge of excavation it was cut by a gully aligned roughly east to west (1059). Gully 1059 also appeared to date to Phase 3–4 as it cut Gully 1848, part of the Phase 3 416/1314 alignment, and joined Gully 1109. To the south of this group of gullies, a further east-north-east to west-south-west aligned gully (1439) cut the line of Phase 3 Gully 416/1314.

The north-western corner of the excavated area also produced 180 small features, mostly stakeholes, but with some larger features (containing occasional stones) which were differentiated as postholes. They largely cut into Layer 1701, a naturally deposited layer that occurred in pockets within the predominantly gravel natural. A number cut the fills of gullies, thereby confirming their authenticity.

There was again evidence for continued accumulation of river-derived material along the southern side of the area, particularly where the possible early version of Road 789 approached the river. However, there was also considerable evidence for deposition of river-borne material on the eastern side of the excavated area, with their being found as much as 50m north of the present course of the river.

### *Discussion*

The most significant element was the introduction of the east-north-east to west-south-west alignment of the ditches into the site plan. The continued importance of the north-north-west to south-south-east alignment is demonstrated by the creation of Gully 418 and the recutting of the gully defining the eastern side of the pathway. However, there is a clear change of emphasis with the sub-division of the large linear units (aligned on the river) into smaller sub-rectangular units (linked to the major north-north-west to south-south-east gullies). The concentration of small features, along with the evidence for realignment suggested by the creation of Gully 1059, demonstrates increasingly intensive use of the area. In the absence of surviving contemporary surfaces, the nature of this occupation remains enigmatic, but by analogy with the later phases, occupation of a secondary status, servicing the needs of the settlement, may be suggested.

It is possible that the north-north-west to south-south-east alignment, represented by Gully 418, could have been relatively long-lived: 4th-century pottery was recovered from the surface of an unexcavated segment (1055, Fill 419). Although this cannot be treated as conclusive, particularly as Gullies 230 and 209 could represent Phase 6 and Phase 7 replacements located slightly to the west.

The apparently anomalous pattern of alluvial deposition on the eastern side of the site to an extent reflects the alignment of the River Swale in the Roman period. However it could also provide evidence of a natural feature, possibly an old stream course entering the river. Alternative interpretations include an artificial creation serving a fording point where the river was particularly shallow (as a result of the width of the river bed), or more probably an area for watering livestock (the proximity of the Dere Street bridge to the west probably making an additional crossing point superfluous).

### **Phase 3–5 (early-3rd century to early-4th century) (Fig 102)**

#### *Description*

Phase 5 was clearly differentiated, with a substantial number of contexts certainly assigned to it. In addition, a number of features could not be more closely dated than Phases 3–5. The main elements are ditches on the north-north-west to south-south-east site axis, and include a recutting of the early alignment (represented by Gullies 489/1051 in Phase 3), such as Gully 1034 which terminated above, and cut, Gully 1051. Some 8m east of 1034 a further parallel alignment was created, based on Gully 1116, Gully 2063 in the REG trial trench. This feature was recorded over a length of 18m, but had clearly extended further north, given the absence of a butt-end. Almost immediately west of 1116 another gully (1121) was separated from 1116 by a Phase 5 feature, Gully 1119. A small pit (127) was cut into the river-deposited material in the area of the old stream course/ford on the eastern side of the site.

As a result of the accumulation of river-deposited material on the eastern side of the site, noted under Phase 3–4, it would appear that at this time further areas of the site were protected by the provision of a revetment river defence. The REG excavations located a length of revetment (2140/2144) close to the eastern limit of the site, that was associated with late-3rd- to early-4th-century pottery. The revetment appeared to be built against, or possibly cut into, a bank of river-deposited sand and gravel (2137; 2138; 2206). What is not clear is if the revetment was a localised feature, or the surviving part of something more extensive that may have extended to the south-west to link with 732 (Phase 5 – below).

On the southern side of the site, within the area of the REG excavation and behind the revetment, one or possibly two cremations (Feature 2142) were

recorded cut into Layer 2125, which produced 6th-century pottery. The cremations, which were rather diffuse, consisted of a spread of calcined bone and a number of small nails. Associated with the cremations were two broken inverted pots in calcite-gritted ware and BB1 and both dated to the mid- to late-3rd century, while a fragment of a crossbow brooch (Chapter 15.5.2 No 4) was later-3rd-century in date. A copper-alloy single-strand armlet (Chapter 15.4 No 2) may also have been associated with the cremation(s), as was a copper-alloy armlet currently unavailable for inspection (Chapter 15.4 No 7). On balance it is likely that the cremations are later-3rd- to early-4th-century in date (Wilson *et al* 1996, 45–7).

### Discussion

The creation of the revetment in the area of the REG excavation may suggest an attempt either to canalise the stream, or to enclose the area of the watering point/ford on the eastern side of the site. Two points about the revetment may be of significance in the development of the site, firstly the line adopted at this time is maintained in later phases through rebuilding and extension of the revetment river defence. Secondly the area behind the revetment and the bank of river-deposited material was, at this time, open ground sloping gently towards the river. Therefore it would appear that the construction of the revetment anticipated the extension of use of the area towards the river, rather than solely serving to protect established activities from inundation.

### Phase 5 (early-4th century to c AD 350/5) (Fig 102)

#### Description

Gully 1116 was superseded by Gully 1119 immediately to its west. Associated with 1119, was a line of stones on its east side, possibly a remnant of revetment similar to those recorded in ditches at Bainesse and Honey Pot Road (Sites 46 and 251, pp 173, 175, and 205–7).

In the north-western corner, two slightly curving alignments were created, running east-north-east to west-south-west. Both consisted of short gullies separated by gaps of up to 1.4m, Gullies 431, 923, 96, 492, and 495 forming the northern group and 948 and 493 the southern group. A substantial length of the southern alignment only survived as later (Phase 6) recuts, Features 71 and 1038. To the west of Gully 1034, these gullies defined an area that increased in width to the west, from 1.2m to 3m. The northernmost alignment extended east of Gully 1034, as Gully 495/1836, to terminate c 1.6m west of the line of Gully 1119. On the western edge of the excavated area, a length of Gully (1021) extended north from Gully 431, an element of the northern alignment.

North of these gullies the stakeholes recorded in Phase 3–4 were sealed by Layer 1200. In turn Layer 1200 was cut by a large number of stakeholes, but many of them had an uncertain relationship with Layer 267 (Phase 6), which sealed Layer 1200. Therefore in general it was not possible to assign individual stakeholes to Phase 5 with any certainty. A number of stakeholes to the north-east of the main concentration appeared to be part of Phase 5. It would seem probable that at least some of those stakeholes recorded as ‘uncertain’ with respect to Layer 267 were sealed by it.

Layer 1200 was partly sealed by Layer 1296, a loam that appeared to have developed in Phase 5. Layer 1296 was cut by a number of pits and postholes east of the main concentrations of stakeholes (Features 1576, 1579, and 1597).

A group of graves were recorded immediately behind the central portion of the revetment, the two earliest of which (343, 354) appear to belong to Phase 5. Both were defined in the section of the machine-cut trial trench prior to being excavated.

What survived of Grave 343 demonstrated that it was orientated south-west to north-east and suggested that it had been c 1.8m long. It contained a (probably female) skeleton (323) buried on her right side, with her head to the south-west.

Grave 354 was located only 0.1m west of 343 and aligned parallel, but the two features did not have a surviving relationship. Grave 354 was 2m long and at least 0.8m wide and contained an extended male skeleton (350), buried with his head to the south-west. The grave produced ten nails which may indicate that the burial was made in a coffin.

On the south-eastern side of the site, the revetment established in Phase 3–5 (2140) was extended or repaired by Revetment 2112 which butted against it. Revetment 2112 appeared to turn to the north and possibly aligned with the stones recorded on the eastern side of Gully 1119. Revetment 2139 (Fig 101g) was subsequently inserted to the east of 2112, either as a blocking or a further repair. Associating 2139 with the turn of Revetment 2112 to the north suggests that Revetment 2140 may have gone out of use east of 2112, with 2139 representing a reinstatement on a slightly different line. North-east of the revetment, a 2.5m length of gully (1102) ran north-west to south-east across the line of the suggested old stream course/ford. It appeared to relate to Gully 176, which was on a roughly east–west line, under the later extension or rebuilding of the revetment in this area (198).

In the area of the possible early road there was clear evidence of major work associated with the road at this time. Layers of sand and gravel (for example Layer 509 – Fig 101c) were laid as a base for Road 789, which was extended beyond the edge of the river terrace towards the river. The road had a gravel surface c 3m wide, defined on its western side by a roadside ditch approximately 1.5m wide (Feature 788) (Fig 101d). It was not clear if there was a similar ditch on the eastern side of the road, as the gravel surfaces in that area were not removed. However a

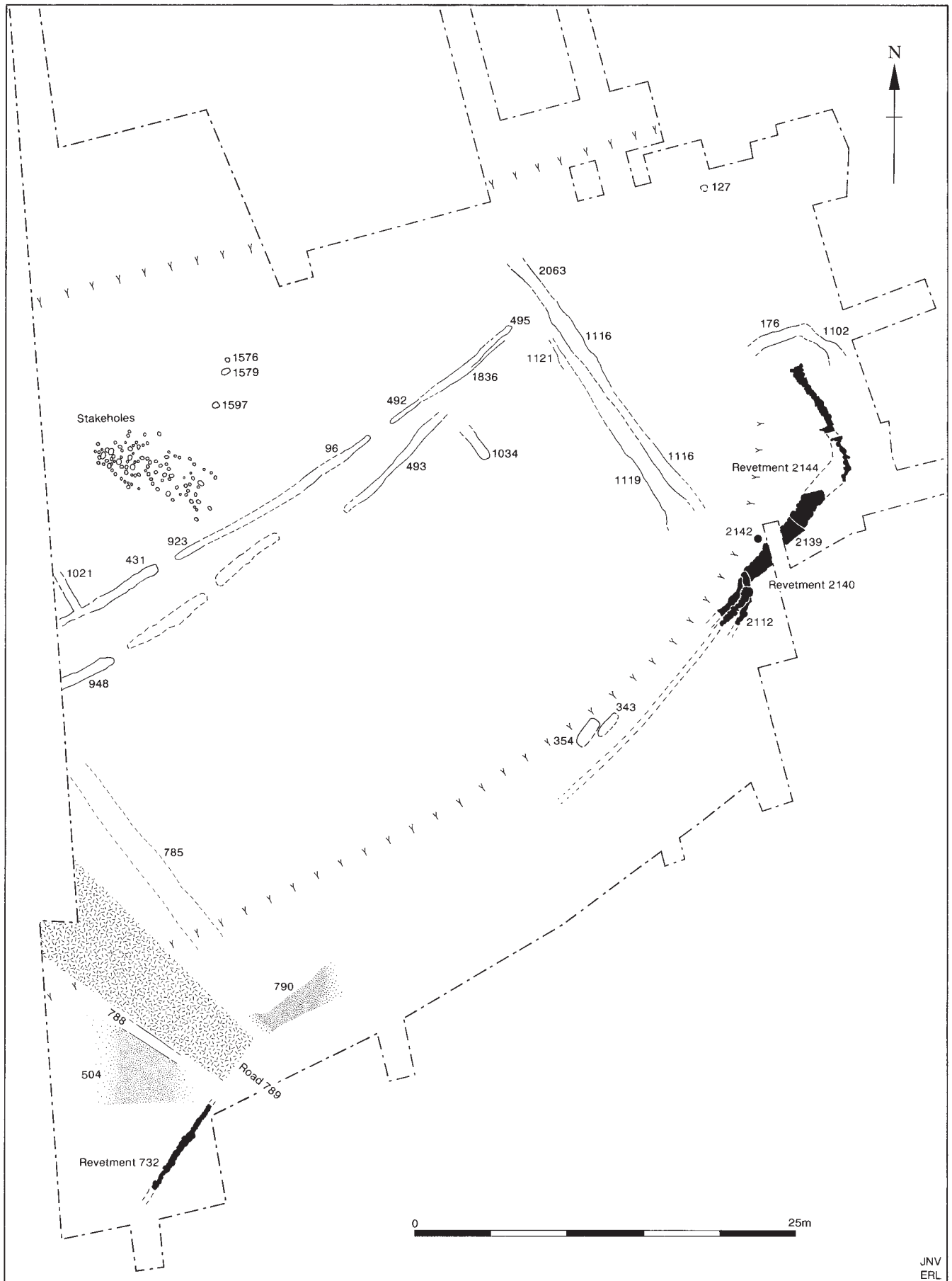


Figure 102 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Phase 5 plan, including features belonging to Phase 3–5



slope recorded east of the road (Fig 101d) suggests that there may have been a ditch there as well.

A second gravel surface (790) joined Road 789 from the east in front of the lowest river terrace. It was also constructed of hard-packed sand and gravel and extended at least 5.5m to the east. To the south of the road, a revetment (Feature 732) was inserted, c 9.5m in front of the line adopted in Phase 2; again there was the suggestion of a foundation trench for the revetment, cut into a substantial bank of gravel, represented by Layer 592, that had been developing in Phase 3–4 (Fig 101c). Apparently contemporary with the revetment was Surface 504, which occupied the whole of the area to the west of the trial trench in the south-west corner of the excavated area.

### *Discussion*

There are a number of developments of significance to the understanding of the site. The maintenance of the north-north-west to south-south-east ditch alignments indicates a degree of continuity in the pattern of use, and possibly tenure, of the area during this time.

The appearance of a possible revetment within Ditch 1119 suggests that individual features may have been regarded as being of particular significance, either in their own right, or as a result of the functions with which they were associated, although it is possible that the revetting of the ditch may be an attempt to reduce silting and extend the life of the revetted phase of the feature. On the parallels provided by Bainesse and Honey Pot Road (Sites 46 and 251), this activity perhaps ought to be burial. However it would appear clear that the establishment of the revetment preceded the use of the eastern part of the site for burial by a phase, but the difference in real time cannot be assessed. It is perhaps relevant to note that all of the burials to the east are in the lee of Revetment 198 (Phase 6), on the western side of the old stream channel/watering area.

The sub-division of the north-western corner of the area suggests an increasing intensity of occupation/use, as does the profusion of stakeholes. As in Phase 3–4, there was no clear evidence of the nature of the activity, but its location relative to the area of ribbon development along Dere Street to the north of the Swale, and the minor road to the river suggests an area devoted to ancillary functions of the urban settlement.

Phase 5 provides the first clear structural evidence for the minor road crossing the south-western corner of the site. However, the fact that the road line appears to be dictated by Ditch 785, which originated in Phase 1, suggests that the line of the road, if not a built causeway, had been established for some time. The extension of the road, beyond the lower terrace edge and the line of the early revetment, towards the river, suggests that there was a change in the configuration of the river bank. Given the presence of the assumed Dere Street bridge some 200m to the west, a second bridge so close by would seem unlikely. It is

possible that the changes are associated with the replacement of 'wharfage' or a landing ground on the river bank with more formally constructed wharfage or moorings (however see discussion of river in Chapter 32). These changes were possibly prompted by the advanced line adopted by the new revetment.

The function of Surface 790, east of the road and in front of the river terrace, is not easily explained. There was no evidence that the surface extended into the two machine-cut trenches excavated on the eastern side of SSD 6, suggesting that it was of restricted extent and therefore not part of a side road extending along the river bank. To the west of the road, Layer 504, which consisted of soil with an admixture of stones, appeared to represent the Phase 5 surface and was the highest surviving undisturbed deposit, and it is possible that it remained exposed as a surface beyond the end of Phase 5.

The move forward of the line of the revetment could suggest a number of things: a need for a larger area of available space on the river bank, or that the river was shifting to the south. The latter could have resulted from natural processes, or more probably – as the developments appear to have happened over a relatively short time span – through management of the river, probably with a view to facilitating its use for transport. The creation of Revetment 732, as in the case of its predecessor to the north, raises the question of the use to which the area it was protecting was put. The absence of features, other than those cut into gravel, on the southern part of the river terrace may suggest that ephemeral occupation, such as that recorded in the north-west corner of the area, may have been lost. This suggestion is supported by the evidence for plough-damage to Grave 83 (Phase 7 – below). If this were the case and the minor road did serve an area of wharfage, the most obvious use for this area would be as part of the operation of the wharfage, with the structures now represented by the stakeholes providing shelter for goods in transit and associated small-scale commercial/ industrial activity.

The existence of Gullies 176 and 1102 suggests that the eastern part of the site was being brought into use at this time, the gullies possibly serving a drainage function.

### **Phase 6 (c AD 350/5–70) (Fig 103)**

#### *Description*

The north-western corner of the site was occupied by an extensive layer of loam, Layer 267. This layer sealed features belonging to Phase 5 and was cut by most of the features assigned to Phase 6. The north-north-west to south-south-east axis of the site was perpetuated by the cutting of Gully 230, just west of the line established for Gully 418 in Phase 3–4. Gully 230 was traced for 14m and its southern butt-end was shown to lie close to the line of the southernmost of the east-north-east to west-south-west gullies represented by 948 etc in

Phase 5. Gully 230 effectively served to split the area defined by the those gullies into two. There was clear evidence of the recutting of part of the southern group as Gullies 71 and 1038.

There was a concentration of stakeholes and small postholes forming no discernible pattern to the west of Gully 230 cut into Layer 267, in the same area as the concentration of stakeholes recorded in Phase 5. As noted under Phase 5, the relationship of many stakeholes to Layer 267 was uncertain and therefore the true intensity of this activity in Phase 6 was uncertain. To the east and north of Gully 230 much of the area was occupied by an extensive cobble layer (260/1217), which was interrupted by two pits, Features 274 and 1276, neither of which contained anything to suggest a particular function, although 1276 did appear to be associated with a shallow length of gully (1281) that entered it from the west.

The eastern side of the area containing Pits 274 and 1276 was defined by a round-bottomed north-north-west to south-south-east gully (1842), 1.7m wide and 0.6m deep, which was recorded during the REG excavations. Within the excavated area what appeared to be a northern butt-end was recorded for 1842, suggesting that it either terminated in the lee of the gravel terrace, or that – if it had continued north – its base had risen with the profile of the river terrace and any continuation to the north had been destroyed by cultivation. A possible southern butt-end was located for Gully 1842, but it was part of a complex sequence of recutting that demonstrated that 1842 was probably contemporary with Gully 1838, which terminated on its eastern side, but was cut by Gully 1836, which also appeared to belong to Phase 6.

Within the area defined by Gullies 230, 1842, and 1836/1838, a pair of small hearths or ovens were recorded close to Gully 1842, Features 440 and 480 (1887 and 1889 in the REG excavation). Both features took the form of elongated depressions lined at their northern ends with clay, with a limited amount of stone from the superstructures remaining *in situ* in the clay (Fig 104). In the case of 440, quantities of stone had also collapsed or been back-filled into the southern part of the feature. The two features were 1.6m and 1.4m long respectively and both narrowed towards the middle, the ‘waist’ separating the clay-lined furnace and the stoking, or raking-out pit. A group of stakeholes (1874) were recorded in the REG excavation in the area immediately to south of the hearths or ovens. As seen elsewhere on the site the majority of them did not form any discernible pattern, although there was a clearly defined row of four stakeholes, possibly associated with a fifth (1875) that produced a trumpet brooch of 1st- or 2nd-century date (Chapter 15.5.2 No 1).

In the south-west corner of the site the minor north-west to south-east road remained in use, with contemporary surfaces being identified: Layer 532, which appears to represent repair to the surface, and 596, an extension of the road line towards the river, across the line of Revetment 732. On the eastern side of the road, Ditch 785 (Phase 1) was recut at this time

as Feature 783, a V-shaped feature up to 2.1m wide and 0.7m deep, that extended as far south as the edge of the first river terrace.

At this time a line of large river-derived stones (Feature 619/610) was inserted along the eastern side of the road. To the east of the stones a gravel surface (670), up to 0.7m wide, was laid to the south of the point where Feature 619 was butted on its eastern side by a similar feature (672), inserted along the northern side of Gravel Surface 790, which may have remained as a surface. To the west of the road two further lines of stones, infilled with gravel, were recorded as Features 551 (Fig 101c) and 553 to the north-west and south-east of the machine-cut trench. Together these two alignments of stone defined a road surface c 4.2m wide.

There was little other evidence for occupation in the south-western corner at this time, other than a small oven, or kiln (Feature 546), cut into the foundation trench for Stone Alignment 553.

During Phase 6 a large linear feature, with a butt-end immediately to the east of Road 789, was cut on an east-north-east to west-south-west line, Feature 696, through Phase 5 Surface 790. Feature 696 was aligned roughly parallel with the course of Revetment 345, which was recorded further east at the point where it was cut by or butted Revetment 302 (Phase 7).

Further east, the revetment along the river frontage continued in use, and a northern arm (198) along the western side of the ‘old stream course’, or watering-place/ford was established (or possibly rebuilt) at this time. As has been observed elsewhere on the site there was evidence that the revetment was constructed within a shallow foundation trench (188). The line of Revetment 198 was continued almost to the northern limit of excavation by Feature 2076. This appeared as a shallow linear feature 0.65m wide and 0.12m deep and it would seem to represent an extension of the foundation trench of the revetment to the north, and a number of large stones, presumably vestiges of the revetment, were recorded *in situ* above it. Feature 2076 was cut through Layer 2075/1893, a layer of small cobbles that had suffered some plough-damage. It was not clear when 2075 was laid down, possibly at Phase 6, or earlier, but it remained in use into Phase 7, as it produced quantities of late-4th-century pottery.

To the north-east of Revetment 198, a gully (138) ran roughly north-south and joined Gully 1102, replacing Gully 176. To the east of the revetment and Gully 138/1102, five graves were inserted. All contained extended inhumations; two on a north-north-west to south-south-east axis (113, 151) located next to each other, one (173) aligned north-west to south-east to the south of the first two, and two on an east-north-east to west-north-west axis (163, 191), immediately north of Graves 113 and 151. Most of the graves were somewhat irregular in plan but were generally well-cut, with vertical, or near-vertical, sides and level bottoms.

JNV  
ERL

Figure 103 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Phase 6 plan



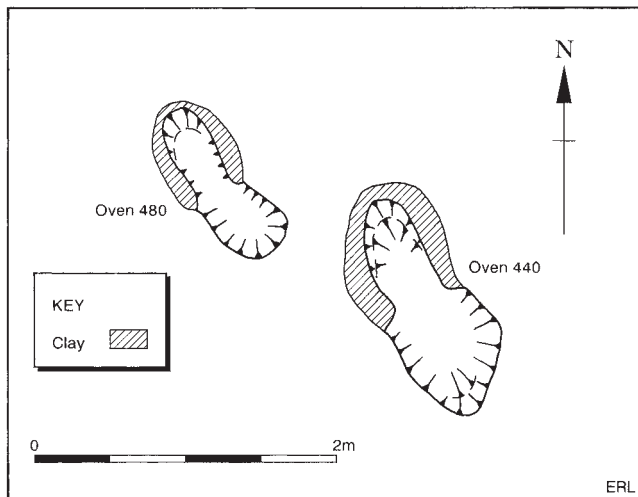


Figure 104 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – plan of Hearths 440 and 480

somewhat irregular in plan but were generally well-cut, with vertical, or near-vertical, sides and level bottoms.

Grave 113 contained Extended Inhumation 132, an adult male buried in the extended position with his head to the north and his arms crossed over his stomach. The grave contained a number of large stones and river-derived boulders around its edges, suggesting the possibility of it having been lined, and a Crambeck jar of form J20.10 (see below Chapter 9.5, p 376).

Grave 151 contained the poorly-preserved remains of an adolescent aligned with its head to the north, Skeleton 152. It was buried on its right side, with its knees slightly bent and at least one of its arms raised in front of its face. At the northern end of the grave there was a concentration of flattish blocks of limestone and river-derived stones around the head, with similar stones below, and a large slab of limestone over the feet. This latter piece was positioned in such a way as to suggest that it had originally stood upright at the foot of the grave, prior to collapsing onto the skeleton (Plate 84).

Grave 173 contained Skeleton 175, the extended inhumation of an adult male with his head to the north and turned to the left. The left forearm was raised across his chest and the right arm raised to his shoulder. As in Graves 113 and 151, there was some suggestion of a lining consisting of large river-derived boulders. In this case the stone lining was restricted to the head end, although there were many more stones apparently randomly distributed in the fill.

Grave 163 contained an extended inhumation represented by the poorly preserved remains of a young adult buried with its head to the east, Skeleton 171. There was some evidence to suggest that an attempt had been made to line the grave with large boulders; additionally there was also some evidence that the interment had been made in a coffin, with two nails and a further iron object surviving. Grave 163 also produced sherds from an incomplete 4th-century jar (fabric R13, form J20.11).

Grave 191 lay c 0.3m to the north of Grave 163 and contained the fairly well-preserved extended skele-

ton of an adult, possibly male, buried with his head to the west (Skeleton 192) (Plate 85). An upright slab of sandstone was positioned immediately behind the head, with further suggestion of a lining to the grave on the southern side and at the eastern end. The regularity of the western edge of the stone line at the eastern end of the grave suggested that the skeleton might have been in a coffin, although no nails were recorded from the grave. Further irregular slabs of sandstone were recorded from above and near the feet of the skeleton, their position possibly either being the result of deliberate actions at the time of burial, or the product of later collapse. The grave produced a sherd from a proto-Huntcliff jar (form J6.3), as well as a broken jar of 4th-century type (form J20.9). Given the probability of the grave fill collapsing the void if there had been a coffin, the latter pot could have been deposited complete at the time of burial.

A sixth feature may represent an unfinished grave, Feature 200, which took the form of an irregular elongated pit, of grave-like proportions ( $1.83 \times 0.86\text{m} \times 0.23\text{m}$  deep), located immediately west of Grave 173.

Within the area between the revetment and the occupation recorded in the north-western corner of the excavated area there were further graves. These are likely to belong to Phase 6, or possibly Phase 7, although a number of them could be earlier, given the limited dating evidence available.

The area of burials represented by Graves 343 and 354 (Phase 5) received further burials, on the same south-west to north-east alignment, Grave 356 was cut into Grave 354, with the later pit being widened as it was dug to minimise damage to the earlier burial. It was 1.2m long by 0.85m wide and contained the extended inhumation of a child (351), buried with its head to the south-west. Grave 334, was only seen as a narrow cut lying immediately north of Grave 338, which had removed the bulk of it (Fig 101a). Grave 334 did not produce any human bone, but a substantial proportion of a disturbed skeleton was derived from the fills of Grave 338 (Phase 7). It would appear probable that this bone (Skeleton 336) represents the skeleton originally interred in the Grave 334.

Grave 1003 (Plate 86) was aligned parallel with the north-north-west to south-south-east gullies. It was a well-cut vertical-sided feature and contained the extended inhumation of a possible female (1008), aged 25–30, who had been buried with her head to the south and right arm across the stomach and the left by her side. There was some suggestion that the burial had been made in a coffin as the grave produced three nails (AML nos 8310370–2), evenly spaced around the feet.

Immediately east of Grave 1003 a further grave (1001) (Plate 86) was recorded on the same alignment. Grave 1001 was similar in shape to 1003, although it had slightly squarer ends. The skeleton in Grave 1001 (1006) was an extended inhumation of a male aged 25–30 buried with his head to the north. His feet were placed on a flat slab of sandstone, with a



*Plate 84 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Grave 151, with Skeleton 152 and partial stone-slab lining. Vertical view. Scales 100mm divisions*

vertically at the northern end of the grave behind the head of the skeleton.

Graves 88 (Phase 6) and 402 (Phase 7) were found in a similar relationship to Graves 1001 and 1003, although they were much shallower. Both were little more than a single shallow scoop in the underlying gravel, although on excavation it was possible to define two slightly different levels in the gravel which appeared to relate to the two skeletons. Grave 88 was also cut into Layer 80, a remnant of the soil layer that overlay the gravel which was exposed as a discontinuous spread by the initial clearance of the site by machine. Grave 88 contained Skeleton 89, possibly an adult male, of which only the legs survived, the interment probably having been made in the extended position with the head to the south.

To the north-east of Graves 1001, 1003, and 88, a further two graves were found, one cut directly into the gravel subsoil (408), and one (1012) cut into the fills of Gully 1034. Both produced 4th-century pottery.

Grave 408 was located 0.3–0.4m east of Gully 489 (Phase 3), the alignment of which was adopted for Gully 1034. It was a well-cut feature aligned south-east to north-west, with near-vertical sides that penetrated the gravel by 0.42m. It contained Skeleton 407, a male of 20–5, buried in the extended position with his head to the south-east. The body was flexed slightly to the left at the waist, the upper arms parallel to the body, and the lower arms across the stomach, so that the hands were on top of each other.

Grave 1012 survived as a very shallow cut into the fills of Ditch 1034, the burial (Skeleton 1011), which only survived in a fragmentary state, had been made with the head to the north-west (presumably in the extended position) and probably represented an individual aged between 12 and 23.

### *Discussion*

In the north-western corner of the excavated area Phase 6 saw a continuation of the pattern of occupation established in Phase 5. The recutting of a gully (230) on the line established by Gully 418 in Phase 3–4 suggests that Gully 418, or an unrecorded recut, may have been in existence in Phase 5, although it could indicate that the line of Gully 418 was visible as a vestigial feature when the need arose to sub-divide the area delimited by Gully 71 etc. However, it would appear probable that the westernmost element of the Phase 5 alignment defining the southern side of the area (Gully 948) probably remained in use, which serves to emphasise that the use of the area was a continuing process and that the phases, as defined, to an extent arbitrarily sub-divide overlapping elements of that usage.

The concentration of stakeholes within the area defined by the north-north-west to south-south-east and east-north-east to west-south-west gullies suggests that the nature of activity in the area remained much the same, although the introduction of Gully 230 may point to an intensification of the use, leading to a sub-division of the areas available to individual users or occupiers. The establishment of the two hearths or ovens, Features 440 and 480, points to at least part of the use of this area being craft-based, possibly incorporating either functions that were potentially dangerous in the main area of the town and suburb, or perhaps were based on the site because of a relationship with the possible wharfage on the Swale, with raw materials being brought in on the river, or finished goods being sent further afield. With regard to the character of these possible craft activities it should be noted that the site produced only c 1kg of iron-smithing slag, little enough to suggest that little or no metalworking was taking place within the area of the site (Chapter 16.1).





*Plate 85 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Grave 191, with Skeleton 192, stone slab ‘head-stone’, and partial river cobble lining. (Near) vertical view. Scale 0.5m*

The shallowness of some of the graves suggests that further areas of ‘craft’ activity may have been lost in the subsequent ploughing of the site, although the distribution of the Phase 6 burials suggests that the area available to non-burial activity was becoming limited and any wider occupation of the site would probably belong to earlier phases. Equally the appearance of graves outside the revetment on the eastern side of the site suggests that the area had gone out of use, in respect to whatever function it had been put to in earlier phases, although the refurbishment, or rebuilding of the revetment suggests that the area may still have been subject to, at least occasional, inundation. The REG section (Fig 101e) suggests more than one phase of construction in the revetment in this area. The presence of Huntcliff jars and painted Crambeck ware in Layer 2133 may point to a long-lived process of construction and renewal associated with the river defence continuing into Phase 7 and perhaps beyond. Alternatively the layers behind the rampart may have accumulated in Phase 6, which would accord with most of the pottery in Layer 2133, with the few late

sherds being intrusive, given the evidence for considerable rabbit activity in the area.

The line of Gully 176 (Phase 5) might suggest that there was a revetment in place when it was created, with the gully having to be aligned east–west to avoid it, prior to turning south to drain towards the river, with 198 being a rebuilding and extension of the revetment, this extension leading to a realignment of the drainage in the area, evidenced by the insertion of Gully 138. On the southern side of the site it is possible that Revetment 345 belongs to this phase and that Feature 696 either represents an extension of it as a ditch, or possibly is a foundation trench for a robbed or otherwise-destroyed extension in stone.

Figure 101c shows the surface of the minor north-west to south-east road (Layer 596/597) sloping down slightly. If the boulder that interrupts its line is part of Revetment 732, this would suggest that Layer 596 must have been considerably thicker when in use, comparable perhaps with Layer 532. The changes to the form of the road suggest that it continued in use, and the provision of what is effectively a kerb, possibly incorporating a raised pathway on either side, would not restrict the use of the road, the width of c 4.2m potentially being adequate for carts to pass each other. The provision of paths suggests the possibility that the use of the road and wharfage was more closely ordered, and if the suggestion of paths is valid, it is possible that the putative wharfage may have been used for passengers as well as goods.

Grave 1001 could not be phased more closely than Phases 5–7, nor Grave 1003 closer than Phases 3–7. The relationship between the two features suggests that they were contemporary, or that the earlier of the two, or a marker for it, was visible when the later was inserted. Despite the relatively early start to their possible date range, it would seem unlikely that they would predate the introduction of the more-closely dated burials on the site, but it is not clear whether they belong to Phase 6, or Phase 7.

Given their relative positions it would appear likely that Graves 1001 and 1003 could have a similar relationship to that between Graves 343 and 354 (Phase 5). The phasing of Graves 163 and 191 is not certain, the fact that their alignment is paralleled by Grave 119 (Phase 7 – below) might suggest that they too are later, but their location appears to respect the location of Graves 113 and 151 and this may be a more significant factor. However it is reasonable to suggest burial in the area as probably a continuing process and that Graves 163 and 191 may represent an intermediate stage between the north–south graves and the east–west grave that cuts them.

### **Phase 7 (late-4th to early-5th century a) (Fig 105)**

#### *Description*

In the north-western corner of the excavated area Gully 230 was replaced by Gully 209, which lay to the



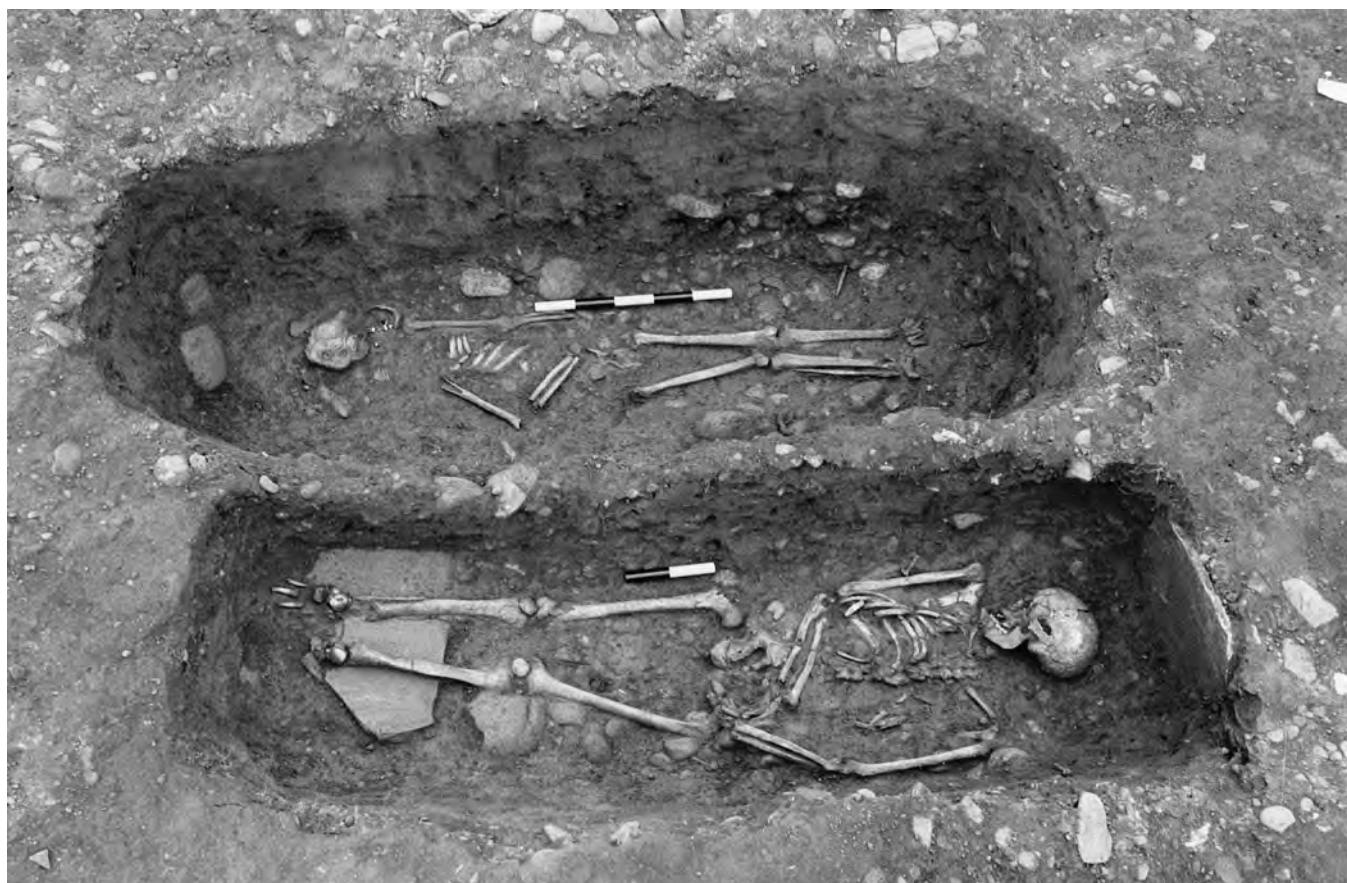


*Plate 86 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Graves 1001 (Skeleton 1006 – bottom of picture) and 1003 (Skeleton 1008), showing sandstone slabs behind head and below ankles of Skeleton 1006. (Near) vertical view. Scales 100mm divisions*

east of it, although the butt-end of Gully 209 cut the eastern side of 230, 5.6m north of the earlier feature's terminal. There was no evidence for recutting or replacement of any of the west-south-west to east-north-east ditches.

To the west of Gully 209 a stone surface (245), consisting of flat laid stones and incorporating river-derived stones, sandstone and limestone slabs (Plate 87) occupied an area 7m by 4.6m, although there was considerable evidence for damage to the surface and its original extent may have been greater. Feature 207 was located on the north-eastern side of Surface 245 and appeared to serve to define its extent in that direction. It took the form of a shallow gully or slot, 80–140mm deep and 0.3–0.4m wide, that ran south-south-east to north-north-west for 4.6m before turning through 45° to the west and extending for a further 1.6m. Both ends of the feature appeared to be truncated and a function as either a beam slot for the wall of a structure around Surface 245, or as a drip gully, would appear possible.

Two further areas of laid stone, similar to 245, were recorded on the northern side of the excavated area, Surface 229 c 3m east of Gully 209 and further east within the area of the REG excavation a surface consisting of Layers 1817, 1855, and 2085. Surface 229 was recorded as being 3.6 by 4m in extent although, as with Surface 245, it appeared to have been badly damaged, especially on its north-eastern

side. An apparent limit to it in the form of a shallow depression on its western side, Feature 248, appears to have been a result of the compaction of underlying deposits. Surface 229 may have extended to the south as Layer 270, which would have given the surface a north-south dimension of at least 7.3m. A shallow feature was recorded within Surface 229, Feature 205: it took the form of a depression up to 0.2m deep on its eastern side with a narrower extension to the south-west. A limited amount of blackening of the stones of Surface 229 around the edges of Feature 205 suggests that it was some form of hearth, although the absence of burning of the gravel beneath it, Layer 260, suggests it was never subjected to any great intensity of heat.

Immediately to the south of Surface 229, if it incorporated Stone Layer 270, there were two long hearths, or possibly flues of truncated T-shaped ovens (Fig 106). Feature 294 was the earlier, and could have originated in Phase 6. It took the form of sandstone-slab base and sandstone-block flue walls which survived to a maximum of one course. It was 1.2m long and 0.4m wide. It contained evidence for relining (Flue 295) in the form of a group of three blocks of sandstone on the east side, reducing the width of the feature to 0.3m. The insertion of a block on the southern side, effectively blocking the flue, may signal a change in use from a flue serving a firing chamber to a hearth in its own right. An irregular pit (285) was

associated with 294 at its northern end and displayed evidence for recutting, probably associated with the relining of 294 as 295.

Feature 256 was of similar construction to Feature 294, although it survived somewhat better, possibly as a result of being slightly downslope from 294. The pre-excavation plan recorded a possible 'arm' extending over the north-eastern corner of 294 and excavation demonstrated the existence of a flue 1.7m long, with a step one slab high towards its southern end. This step was approximately coincident with the southern side of the possible arm and 256 may have represented a multi-armed oven, or – alternatively – it may have been refurbished, with its later phase incorporating the western arm. As with 294, 256 was associated with an irregularly-shaped pit at its northern end, Feature 272. Hearth or Oven 256 may itself have been a refurbishment or replacement of an earlier feature, as the cut within which it was built appeared to cut an earlier elongated pit lined with clay in section (Feature 1264). However, in plan the northern part of 256 was largely coincident with 1264 and the latter feature may have been dug as base for construction of Hearth 256, although the latter feature did extend further south than Pit 1264. Two small pits to the east of 256 may have been associated with the hearths, Features 265 and 286, the latter incorporating a posthole (288). A further sub-rectangular pit (268) was recorded to the north of Hearth 256, although there was no evidence for its purpose.

The surface consisting of 1817 and 1855 etc was located 5m to the east of Surface 229 and was shown to occupy an area of at least 10m by 6m, although again there was considerable evidence for damage to its edges. Surface 1817 incorporated a number of reused quern stones and a large boulder that stood 0.17m proud of the surface. It is possible that isolated areas of stone such as 2216 may have been part of it, although there was a regular gap between the northern side of 1855 and 2216, suggesting the possibility of a beam slot. A further possible linear break in the stone spreads on the eastern side suggests that surface 1855 may have been associated with a timber-built structure. Further evidence for this is suggested by a number of postholes recorded in the eastern and central areas of the 'structure'. The post pipes of these features, 1818, 1820, 1821, 1822, 1824, 2200, and probably 2224, were visible through the stones. The form of the main structure is unclear but the possibility of a number of subsidiary rooms or associated structures is suggested by concentrations of stone (for example 2216) away from the main spreads and a number of alignments and spreads of stones to the south of the main structure, Features 1851, 1852, and 1853. Associated with Surface 1817/1855 were three small hearths/ovens, Features 1826, 1830, and 1831. Surface 1817/1855 extended over the line of the major north-north-west to south-south-east ditch alignment represented in Phase 6 by Gully 1842.

To the north-east of the structure represented by 1817 and 1855, a broad alignment of stones (1828) ran roughly west to east in a series of curves towards

Layer 2056, a spread of laid cobbles and flat stones similar to 1817/1855. A further stone layer (2057), similar to and immediately north of 2056, had a clearly defined edge of larger stones on the western side of the structure. The eastern side of 2057 had probably been removed by ploughing, what remained suggested that the surface had been at least 6m by 3.5m in area. To the east of 2056/2057 the majority of the north-eastern part of the excavated area continued to be occupied by Layer 2075 which had at least four postholes cut into it.

On the river frontage the revetment was renewed (302 – 1814 in the REG trial trench). The new revetment survived in places to a height of 0.6m, 6 courses (Fig 101a), and was inserted into the southern face of a bank of sandy material. The bank material overlay river-deposited gravels laid down in the 3rd century. Revetment 302 turned to the north-west to meet the edge of the river terrace. At the point where it turned it cut Revetment 345 (Fig 101f), which extended towards the area of the minor north-west to south-east road. It is probable that Revetment 345 represents an earlier version of the river defence, as a revetment (Feature 726) belonging to this phase was recorded c 4.5m to the north of the line of Revetment 345 adjacent to, and impinging on, the eastern side of Road 789. Revetment 726 survived to at least four courses (0.55m) in height and was located immediately in front of the edge of the river terrace and, as with the other revetments recorded on the site, there was clear evidence of it having been built in a foundation trench (727).

To the east of the road, a ditch or cut (Feature 757) was inserted 1.2m north of Feature 696 (Phase 6); like 696 it was cut through Gravel Surface 790 to the east of Road 789. There were traces of other activity, these including a curved line of river-derived stones (635) aligned north-east to south-west that incorporated a broken altar (Chapter 24.2.1 No 1). There was little other evidence relating to use of the south-western corner of the site, although there was an accumulation of destruction debris, including much stone (Layer 786), that possibly derived from structures and revetments lying to the west of the site.

The remainder of features recorded for Phase 7 are almost all graves, although the revetments around the southern and eastern sides of the site presumably remained in use. The graves can be divided into three groups: those outside the revetment on the eastern side of the site, those between the revetment and the occupation in the north-west corner of the site, and those located between the revetment and the river.

On the eastern side of the site, three or four burials were located that probably belonged to Phase 7, Graves 119, 156, and 166, and Skeleton 140. Grave 119 was located immediately to the south of and parallel with Grave 163 (Phase 6) and had an uncertain relationship with that feature and also Grave 151 (Phase 6), but it clearly cut Grave 113 (Phase 6). In plan and profile it was irregular, possibly a result of the grave-diggers encountering the earlier burial(s), and it contained a poorly preserved extended skeleton (121) buried with its head to the west.

Figure 105 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Phases 7 and 8 plan



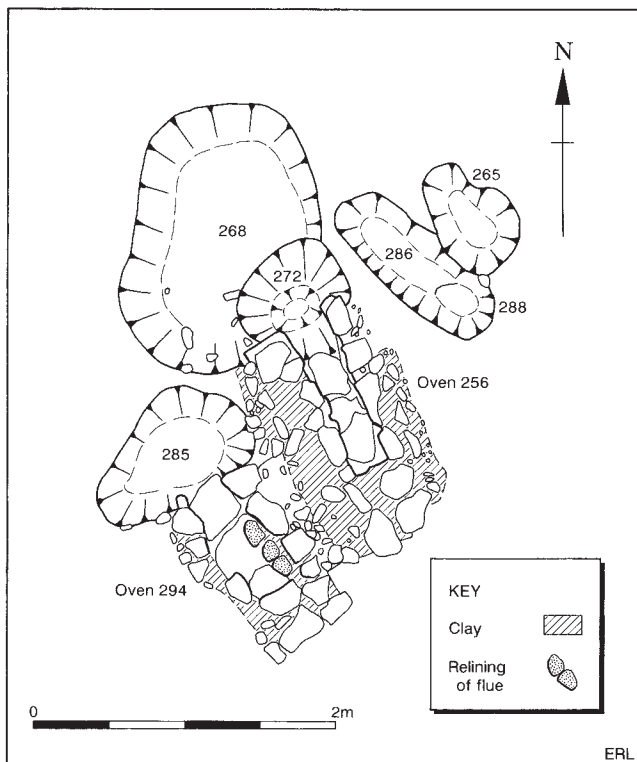


Figure 106 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – plan of Hearths 256 and 294

119 was located immediately to the south of and parallel with Grave 163 (Phase 6) and had an uncertain relationship with that feature and also Grave 151 (Phase 6), but it clearly cut Grave 113 (Phase 6). In plan and profile it was irregular, possibly a result of the grave-diggers encountering the earlier burial(s), and it contained a poorly preserved extended skeleton (121) buried with its head to the west.

Graves 156 and 166 were both cut into the fills of Gully 138/1102, presumably to take advantage of the softer deposits encountered there. They were orientated on the axes of the two different elements of the gully: Grave 156 in Gully 1102 aligned north-west to south-east, Grave 166 in Gully 138 aligned north to south.

Grave 156 contained a well-preserved extended adult skeleton (179), with its head to the north-west and its lower arms folded across its stomach, which had clearly been buried in a coffin. The grave produced sixteen coffin nails concentrated around the head and lower legs of the body and greyware beaker from next to the head. The skeleton was sealed by a very compact layer of large river-derived stones that completely filled the upper part of the grave. Grave 156 had rounded ends and the lower part of the sides were near vertical. Some disarticulated bone (AML no 8310246) was recovered from the grave but is unlikely to have derived from Skeleton 179.

Grave 166 was a well-cut feature, with near-vertical sides that broadened out slightly to the north, while the bottom of the feature rose towards the south, against the slope of the natural gravel and the gully into which it was inserted. It contained the well-preserved skeleton (167) of a male aged 25–30,

buried in the extended position with his head to the north and the trunk of his body laid on his left side.

A poorly-preserved extended inhumation was recorded to the north of Grave 166. There was no evidence of a grave cut and the burial was apparently made in the fills of the gully, which either accumulated or were introduced around it. The skeleton (140) was that of a child of approximately 3–5 years, which had been buried in the extended position with its head to the north. The grave was initially defined during the REG excavation and they recovered a group of three armlets, two of copper alloy and one of antler, that had been deposited with the body (Chapter 15.4 No 1; Chapter 18.3 No 1); the skeleton was also associated with two iron nails.

Behind the revetment, a grave, Feature 2186, excavated by the REG, may be of this phase. It was aligned north-south. The sides had an incomplete lining of river-derived stone, but with no evidence of a stone base, and a small bird skeleton under the 'head stone'. The lining had collapsed on the western side of the grave, to partly seal the extended skeleton (2187), which had been buried with its head to the north. The skeleton was poorly preserved, but enough survived to demonstrate that the lower left arm had been folded across the stomach. Immediately south of Grave 2186, a possible cremation represented by a deposit of burnt bone and nails was found (2179), although it could have belonged to an earlier phase.

Within the central part of the site two extended inhumations were excavated by the REG under salvage conditions during the cutting of their exploratory trenches, Features 1810 and 1811. Grave 1810 contained the skeleton of a woman aged between 25 and 35 years, buried in the extended position with her head to the west. Grave 1811 contained the skeleton of a (probably) female adolescent buried in the extended position with her head to the south-east. These burials were located 7.5m and 5m north-east of the group of burials inserted behind Revetment 302.

Grave 338 was aligned south-west to north-east and was cut into Grave 334 (Phase 6), substantially removing it. It was sub-rectangular in plan with near-vertical sides and a flat bottom. The surface of the grave was defined by a scatter of river-derived stones. It contained Extended Inhumation 324, was poorly preserved and may have presented a mature or very old male buried with his right arm across his stomach with his head to the west.

Further west, Grave 402 lay adjacent to, and was aligned parallel with, Grave 88 (Phase 6). It contained a poorly preserved extended inhumation (403), which had been buried with its head to the north-west. The right arm of Skeleton 403 overlay the right leg of Skeleton 89 (Grave 88) indicating that 403 was the later of the two.

On the south-western side of the site a grave (Feature 754) was cut into Ditch 783, from which it took its north-west to south-east alignment. The skeleton (752) within the grave was buried in the extended position with its head to the north-west and, despite



*Plate 87 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – Stone surface 245. View east. Scale 2m*

783. Grave 83 survived as a 0.07m deep scoop in the gravel natural, which was only recognised as a feature by virtue of the fact that it contained a skeleton (84). The skeleton had suffered considerable plough damage, but it was clear that it had been buried on its right side, in the crouched position with its head to the south. The orientation of the grave appeared to be north-west to south-east. The burial was probably that of a female, on the skeletal evidence, a suggestion supported by the discovery of bronze and jet bracelets around both wrists (Chapters 15.3.7 Nos 4 and 5 and 17.2.1 Nos 4 and 5).

To the south of Revetment 726, two graves (653 and 679) were recorded close to the line of the minor north-west to south-east road. Grave 653 was located some 3.7m to the south of the revetment and was aligned roughly parallel with it. The grave was cut through the gravel of Surface 790, as well as fills of Ditch 696. It was 1.7m long and 0.8m wide and contained an extended child's skeleton (691) buried with its head to the west. The grave also produced an indented beaker in Crambeck fabric, and fifteen iron nails arranged around the skeleton suggesting the burial was made in a coffin, c 1.1m long and 0.4m wide. Grave 679, which was 1.25m long by 0.48m wide, was located to the west of Grave 653 and was aligned parallel to Road 789 and, like Grave 653, contained the skeleton of a child (713). The skeleton was buried in the extended position with its head to the north-west and was accompanied by a sandstone altar (Chapter 24.2.1 No 2), which was placed upright in the grave.

Three further graves were recorded in front of the revetment to the east of the road, Graves 715 and 776 in a machine-cut trench and Grave 368 in the area excavated further east at the junction of Revetment 302 and 345. Grave 368 was shown to be cut into the front face of Re-

vetment 345 and to contain the extended inhumation of a young child buried with its head to the north (Skeleton 367). Graves 715 and 776, which were both aligned north-north-west to south-south-east, could not be phased with certainty; 715 contained an extended male inhumation (Skeleton 716) buried with his head to the north, and 776, which was not fully excavated appeared to contain an inhumation (skeleton not fully excavated) aligned the same way as Skeleton 716.

### *Discussion*

The evidence relating to the occupation of the north-western corner of the site again points to a continuity of function, that of small-scale 'craft' activity and other secondary occupation. The location of the butt-end of Gully 209 suggests, should the west-north-west to east-north-east gullies still have been open, that in this phase an entrance linked the enclosures either side of the gully. Why the enclosures were interconnected is unclear, possibly simply for access, or perhaps because their functions were related; in the latter case the absence of evidence for entrances in earlier phases may point to a different organisational basis for the use of the enclosures.

It is also clear that the layout of at least part of the area was modified, the laying of Surface 1817/1855 over Ditch 1842 demonstrating that the ditch alignment had gone out of use. This suggests a restructuring of the system of enclosures and possibly changes in the nature of their occupation and use.

The nature of the structures represented by Surfaces 229, 245, 1817, 1855, and 2056/2057 is difficult to understand. However Feature 207 suggests a timber superstructure based on a sill beam, although



the use of groundfast post and/or postpad construction in other buildings is possible. The rough stone floors are paralleled on a number of Roman-period occupation sites in the area: in a rural context on the North York Moors at Pale End, Kildale, and near Newbiggin Hall, Eskdale (Hayes 1966; 1968), and at Eastfields in the Norton suburb opposite Malton, where they form part of a rectilinear building (Hayes 1988, 66–72). Although on the rural sites they appear to form elements of domestic huts, in a suburban context at Norton and Catterick Bridge they appear appropriate to the sort of ‘craft’ or secondary uses that were common in Norton (Robinson, J F, 1978; Hayes 1988, 89, pl 24) and to which the site appears to have been put. The limited evidence for metalworking or other ‘craft’ activity and the recognition of a relatively large percentage of harness fittings (Chapters 14 and 15.3.6) and horse bones from the site (Chapters 30.1 and 30.3.2) may indicate that the site was in part utilised for activities related to agriculture, or transport, possibly stabling, or a knackers yard (Chapter 30.1).

The revetment was built in sections, with a number of sub-phases of construction being recognised. The sequence was made more complex by the evidence for the rebuilding of various lengths throughout its history. It is possible, given the evidence for the northward extension of Revetment 302 at its western end, and the insertion of Ditch 757 behind the line of Revetment 345, that the latter feature went out of use at this time. This would accord with the insertion of Grave 368 in its face. This may be further supported by the collapse material (2195) from the revetment on the eastern side of the site which produced a slightly worn coin of 388–402 (Chapter 13.3.4 No 417).

The spread of graves across the southern part of the site suggests that the area that was being used for other purposes was decreasing in comparison with earlier periods. The appearance of graves outside the revetment and close to the line of Road 789 may indicate that the suggested wharfage may have been declining in importance, as may the accumulation of a destruction-type deposit to the west of the road. Indeed if it were not for the fact that Ditch 757 appeared to respect the road it would have appeared likely that the road had possibly gone out of use by this time, given that Revetment 726 impinged on its line.

Given the proximity of Graves 402 and 88 it would appear probable that they may be related in a similar way to Graves 1001 and 1003 (see above), but the sequential relationship of the skeletons suggests a time lag between the two burials, and this would suggest that the earlier grave had been provided with some type of marker, with its extent perhaps not being clearly defined.

## **Phase 8 (late-4th to early-5th century b) (Fig 105)**

### *Description*

Within the area of the REG excavation a short length of gully (2120) was inserted along the front face of the revetment near its eastern end (Fig 101g). This may have been done in an attempt to prolong the useful life of the river defence. This gully was sealed by a layer containing much stone, apparently derived from the collapse, or gradual decay of the revetment. Similar evidence for collapse/decay was recorded on the eastern side of the site as Layers 133 and 134 (Fig 101h).

Two parallel lines of river-derived stones (315, 316), laid on the river-deposited material to the south of where Revetment 302 turned north, may belong to this phase. They did not appear to be associated with any feature, other than possibly the revetment, and no obvious function could be assigned to them.

A compacted gravel road (2217) recorded in section in an REG trial trench (Fig 101b) could belong to virtually any phase of the site. It does not align closely with any of the roads recorded at Catterick 1972 (Site 434), or the road recorded running east-west from the air (Fig 27).

### *Discussion*

The limited evidence for occupation demonstrates that, despite the known 5th-century occupation to the south of the river (Chapter 4.1), this area, along with Catterick 1972 (Site 434), was largely abandoned by that date. However, the insertion of Grave 2186 suggests some limited continuity of the burial function beyond AD 400, and the cutting of Gully 2120 indicates that some effort was made to retain the use of the area behind the revetment and to ensure the longevity of the revetment itself.

The small scale of this use, especially in view of the time period involved, is emphasised by the later decay of the revetment, apparently within the span of this period. However it is difficult to assign dates with certainty, due the lack of non-residual artefacts and the probability that the accumulation of river-deposited material continued long beyond the Roman period. The latter point being of importance in consideration of Features 315 and 316, although their possible relationship to the revetment suggests that they may belong to the end of the Roman period.

## **Phase 9 (6th Century)**

### *Description*

The site produced limited evidence for occupation in the 6th century which has been reported separately (Wilson *et al* 1996, 45–7).

The REG excavations produced two cist graves (2100 and 2107) that are probably of this phase, as



they were cut into Layer 2125, which contained 6th-century pottery (Wilson *et al* 1996, 45–7). However, as with (cremations) 2142 (Phase 3–5), they might be later-Roman, or perhaps 5th-century.

### Phase 10 (Medieval and Modern)

Little material and few features were recorded from the site that could be certainly associated with post-Anglo-Saxon activity. It is probable that the process of riverine deposition continued and ploughing of the area contributed to the destruction of Roman and, probably, Anglo-Saxon deposits.

The major feature of post-medieval date recorded on the site was an embankment of cinders running north-west to south-east towards Catterick Bridge, representing the course of a temporary railway line constructed over the road bridge to carry materials for the construction of Catterick Garrison, prior to the construction of the railway line that formed the western limit of the site.

### 5.2.3 Discussion

The development of early occupation on the site appears to relate to the establishment of the defensive enclosure on the north bank of the river (Chapter 4.2). However there is no evidence that any part of the site was included within a multiple-ditched enclosure, as was tentatively suggested by Professor Wachter (Wilson 1973, fig 3). The existence of the defensive enclosure would serve to explain the line adopted by Road 789, which could have skirted its north-eastern corner. Road 789, and its successors, appear to be aligned with two parallel ditches recorded by geophysical survey (Figs 25 and 422) recorded some 30m east of the north-east corner of the defensive enclosure. It is possible that this road forms an oblique junction with the road, aligned roughly east-west, recorded immediately north of the enclosure (Figs 27 and 422).

The provision of a revetment along the edge of the river terrace points to a need to stabilise the river edge, or at least the edge of the flood plain and to limit the areas subject to flooding. This would be entirely consistent with the use of the north bank of the river for wharfage. In the absence of stone-built wharves, such as have been tentatively suggested at Aldborough (Dobinson 1988, 47–9), and/or as a result of erosion and deposition along the course of the river, any structures built out into the river have left no trace in the archaeological record. The association of the roadline with wharfage is obviously tentative, but there appears to be little reason to suggest an association of the road with either a ford or a second bridge across the river. However the potential difficulties for navigation north of Castle Hills (see Chapter 32), may weaken the case for the existence of wharves in the Roman period.

The development of a series of enclosures on the site from Phase 3 suggests either the initial development of occupation, or possibly the intensification of use, demanding the delimitation of the available space. It would appear that the former suggestion is the more plausible, especially if the initial stimulus for the development on the site had come from the Roman army. If there was a change from primarily military, to mixed civilian and military, or primarily civilian usage of the area, this could have necessitated the sub-division of the area surrounding the riverbank.

The evidence for occupation within the north-western corner of the excavated area from Phase 3–4, suggests that the sub-division of the area was, at least partially, for non-agricultural functions. Although the earliest timber structures may have been no more than stock pens, the later structures were clearly buildings and it is possible that the earliest ones were as well. The further sub-division of the area into Phase 5, with changes in Phase 6, suggests that the nature of the occupation changed, at least in terms of the organisation of space, whether for reasons of ownership, or use is not clear. The existence of small hearths, or ovens in Phases 6 and 7 points to the use of the area for secondary functions, servicing the needs of the town as does the concentration of harness fittings and possibly the finds of horse bones (see Phase 7 above). Such a function would seem appropriate alongside possible wharfage etc.

The continued provision and extension of the revetments along the river edge points to a need to ensure that the area within the site was available for use. This could be a result of the unavailability of areas further north causing localised pressure on land, or possibly a product of the importance of the river as a component of the economic infrastructure of the area. Restricting the ability of the river to flood would both ensure that access to any wharfage along the river bank was available for the longest possible period of the year, as well as protecting the areas behind the successive lines of revetment. The Swale is extremely fast-flowing and on occasion carries a heavy load of material, particularly during the spring thaw. This would necessitate the clearance of obstructions from the river bed to allow the passage of flat-bottomed or shallow draft vessels, such as those from the continent described by Ellmers (1978).

The use of areas of the site for burial suggests the limits of the occupation during the various phases, although the intermixing of burials and 'industrial' activity is known on other sites, for example Norton (Hayes 1988, 66–89) and it is possible that such sites lay beyond the legally-recognised limits of the settlement. However, although it is conceivable that areas of burial and other activity may have been intermingled, it seems improbable that individual adult burials and other activities would be mixed, and therefore the expansion of burial across the southern part of the site may be taken as an indicator of a commensurate retreat of occupation, including occupation the evidence for which has been lost to ploughing and other agencies of destruction.

The evidence for renewal and extension of the minor north-east to south-west road suggests that the importance of the link with the river remained into Phase 6 and perhaps Phase 7, although the spread of burial towards the road in Phase 7 suggests that any other activity on the site, and associated with the road, was severely reduced by this time.

### 5.3 Honey Pot Road (Site 251)

*P R Wilson*

#### 5.3.1 Background

This site, located to the north of the River Swale within the north-western corner of the Scheduled Ancient Monument (County Monument Number NY 169) (NGR SE22309950) (Fig 30), was excavated in 1983 in advance of housing development.

Previously the eastern side of the site had been the subject of a 'watching brief' when a surface drain was laid from Bridge Street to the River Swale, parallel to the A1 Catterick bypass (O'Sullivan 1978). A single feature was revealed within, or just to the south of, the CfA Honey Pot Road site, although skeletal material was recorded in the northern part of the drain trench and it is probable that two burials were recorded on the eastern side of the site, just outside the area excavated. Further south the watching brief revealed a number of ditches, apparently including the northern arm of the west 'inner ditch' of the 'bridgehead defence' the eastern side of which was investigated by Prof Wachter (Chapter 4.2).

The areas excavated by the CfA were, by agreement with the developers, restricted to those areas designated as gardens and roads when the project design was developed and the eastern trench was located to avoid the service trench previously recorded by O'Sullivan (Fig 107). The excavations were designed to test the existence of the 'bridgehead defence', as postulated by Prof Wachter (Wilson 1973, fig 3) (Fig 61), and to sample the bulk of the threatened area, with particular reference to the areas of a number of anomalies revealed by a magnetometer survey (Chapter 3.1 CD 1).

The human skeletal material is summarised in Chapter 29.1 and the grave goods tabulated in Table 117. Full descriptions of the grave goods appear in the appropriate finds chapters.

#### 5.3.2 The Excavation

Only SSD 1 produced Roman-period features. Elsewhere it was possible to confirm the pattern of ridge and furrow previously detected in the undisturbed pasture, and forming part of the medieval field pattern of the village of Brompton-on-Swale. The 'reversed-S' form of the furrows recorded in SSD 2 was reflected in the field boundary forming the southern limit of the site.

No evidence was found for elements of the 'bridgehead defence'. With the exception of a series of recut ditches aligned north to south, which were traced for 41m and Ditch 26, no features were found that related to the responses recorded by the magnetometer.

#### Phase 1 (late-1st to late-2nd century AD) (Fig 108): Phase 1a

##### *Description*

The earliest phase of the north-to-south ditch was Ditch 464, which varied considerably in profile along its length. The sides varied from 45–70° with, in places, a clear, near-vertical-sided cleaning slot, with broader and less well-defined 'slots' elsewhere (Figs 109a and 109b). Despite the irregular profile, the depth of the feature was fairly constant at 1.2–1.4m from the top of natural (Figs 109a and 109b), with the exaggerated 'cleaning slot' serving to produce a overall depth of 1.75m in Figure 109b. Although it is not possible to reconstruct the original profile of the feature, due to the later recutting, Figures 109a–c suggest that its width was 1.8–2.5m wide, as there is no evidence for any substantial widening or distorting of the profile by the recuts.

To the west of the ditch line, Gully 302 belonged to this phase. This feature displayed a shallow rounded profile and clearly predated Ditch 480 of Phase 1b.

##### *Discussion*

Ditch 464 did not produce any dating evidence and therefore it can only be phased as earlier than the other elements of the ditch group. The existence of the shallow slope on the western side of the feature in two of the excavated segments suggests that it may also have contained a revetment on that side, as did Ditches 480 and 3, which replaced it, and the presence of the cleaning slot suggests that it was open for some time. The absence of datable material in its fills may suggest that it was located at some distance from contemporary occupation areas.

#### Phase 1b

##### *Description*

Ditch 480 replaced Ditch 464 on the same alignment, although Figures 109a and 109b show a slight shift to the east. Ditch 480 was shallower than Ditch 464 (0.9–1.3m), but roughly the same width (1.8m+). In three of the excavated segments there was a clear step on its eastern side. In Figures 109a and 109b this step formed a platform for a revetment of river-derived cobbles and boulders (Feature 475), which survived to a maximum of two courses (Fig 109b). In the other segments the revetment did not survive *in situ*, but the fills of Ditch 480, Layers 312 and 498, did contain

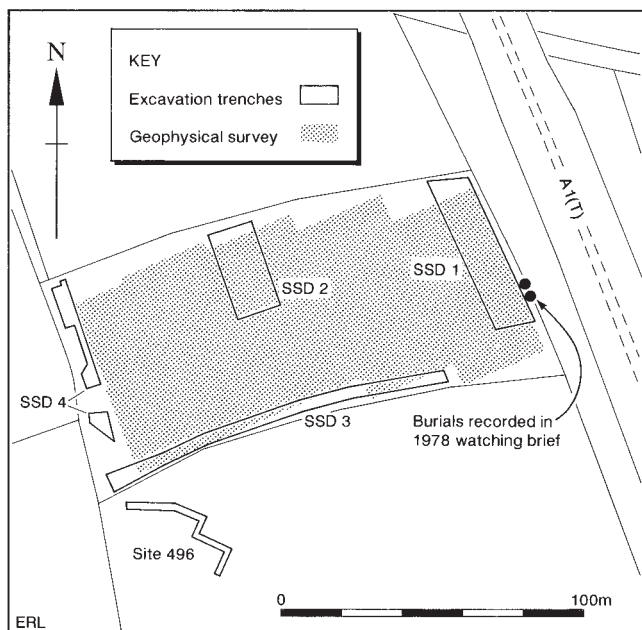


Figure 107 Honey Pot Road (Site 251) – trench plan showing area of magnetometer survey (Chapter 3.1 – CD 1) and location of burials found during 1978 watching brief (Chapter 2)

## Phase 1b

### Description

Ditch 480 replaced Ditch 464 on the same alignment, although Figures 109a and 109b show a slight shift to the east. Ditch 480 was shallower than Ditch 464 (0.9–1.3m), but roughly the same width (1.8m+). In three of the excavated segments there was a clear step on its eastern side. In Figures 109a and 109b this step formed a platform for a revetment of river-derived cobbles and boulders (Feature 475), which survived to a maximum of two courses (Fig 109b). In the other segments the revetment did not survive *in situ*, but the fills of Ditch 480, Layers 312 and 498, did contain quantities of stone that could have derived from the revetment. The profile of the bottom of the ditch away from the area of the ‘step’ varied from gently rounded (Fig 109a) to a 45° slope with a flat-bottom (Fig 109b).

### Discussion

The renewal of the ditch line demonstrates that some importance was attached to it. The provision of a revetment on one side of the ditch is paralleled at Bainesse (Chapter 5.1, p 173, 175) and Catterick Racecourse (Chapter 5.4, p 214), in both these cases the ditch and revetment appear to delimit the area of an enclosed cemetery. Although it is not possible to demonstrate the existence of contemporary graves at Honey Pot Road, the existence of two burials in the succeeding phase and the record of further burials

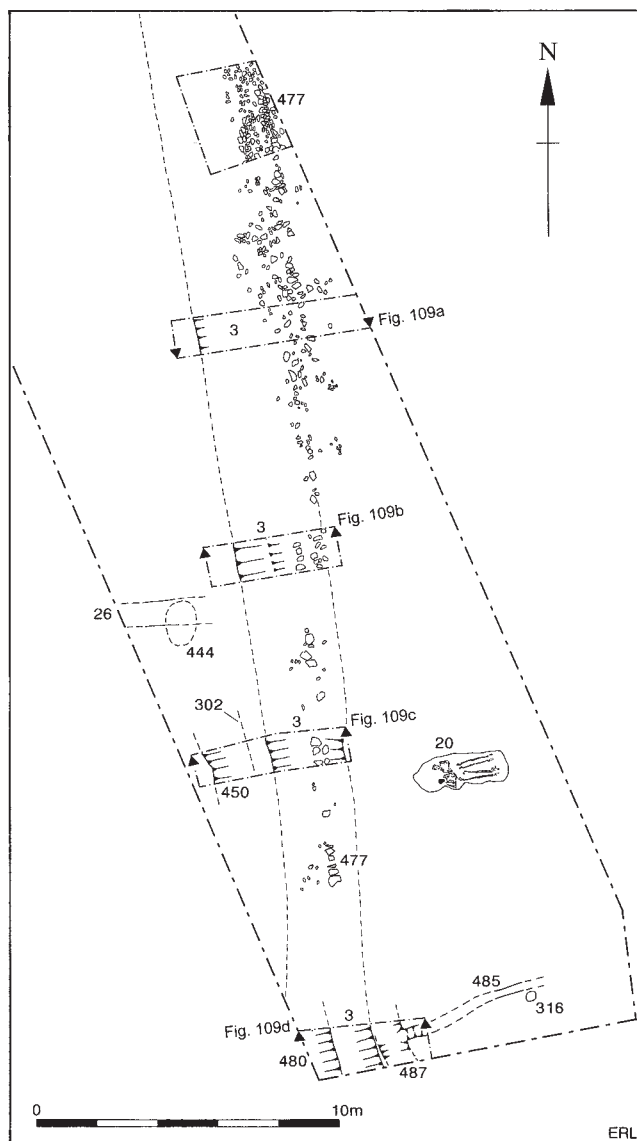


Figure 108 Honey Pot Road (Site 251) – Roman features, also shows locations of published sections

from the area (O’Sullivan 1978), suggests that the association is possible.

## Phase 2 (3rd to early- to mid-4th century)

### Description

The north-to-south ditch was recut again as Ditch 3, which contained a revetment on its eastern side (Feature 477) (Figs 109a–d). As with the earlier ditches the profile of Ditch 3 was very variable, however, unlike its predecessors, it also varied greatly in width (1.4–4.2m) and depth (0.35–1.1m) along its length. Throughout its length, it incorporated a ‘step’ of varying clarity on its eastern side, on which was located a revetment (477).

Revetment 477 was constructed of river-derived stones and boulders, like the earlier revetment (475). It survived to a maximum of two courses (Fig 109c), although in most places only the lowest course remained. The structure of the revetment varied considerably, from a single stone wide (Figs 109c and



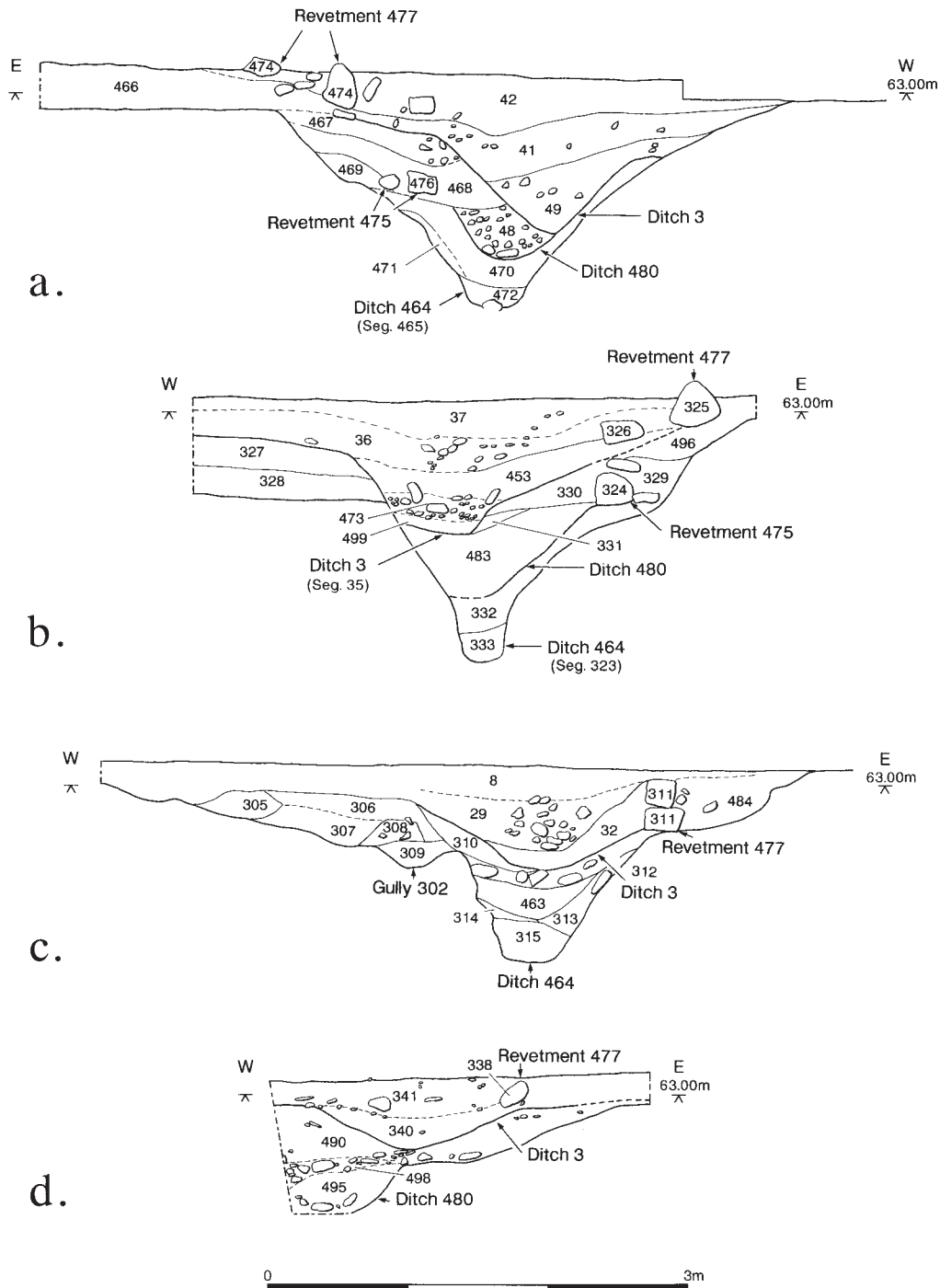


Figure 109 Honey Pot Road (Site 251) – sections

plan of the grave was basically rectangular with rounded corners, although, given the shallowness of the recorded profile – a maximum of 0.27m – the irregularity of the recorded plan may not be entirely representative of the original form of the feature. The grave contained two extended inhumations, both male, aligned east-west and laid side by side. However both were poorly preserved and the left arm of Skeleton 21 overlay the right arm of Skeleton 30. This coupled with the fact that the lower elements of Skeleton 30 did not survive, might suggest that there were two separate graves, with the insertion of 21 having damaged 30, despite the lack of evidence for separate grave cuts. If this were the case the pairing

of graves would parallel the situation observed at Catterick Bridge with Graves 88 and 402, and 1001 and 1003 (Chapter 5.2).

This phase probably also incorporated a number of other features identified in section, a possible ditch, Feature 450, and a substantial pit, Feature 444, located on the western side of SSD 1. Feature 450 appeared to correspond with the anomaly recorded in the geophysical survey to the west of Ditch 3 (Fig 19). Other features were assigned to this phase including Pit 316, but in the absence of dating evidence the association was uncertain. A shallow gully, Feature 485, aligned perpendicularly to the major ditch, appeared to be cut by a second shallow gully (487, Phase 3).

### *Discussion*

The continued importance of the main ditch alignment is demonstrated by the further recutting of the feature. However as the features are again recut shallower than before, as happened with the first recut, this suggests that the boundary function of the features was more symbolic than practical. Ditch 3 would not, by itself, have provided an effective obstacle to cattle or people. The shallowness of Grave 20 suggests that the Roman ground surface may have been considerably above the surface of the natural and it is not impossible that the ditch may not only have been deeper, but it could have had a bank on its eastern side behind the revetment, effectively further deepening the ditch.

The grave cannot be associated with any phase with certainty, but is assigned to this phase as it appears that inhumation burials did not become the dominant rite in the north until the latter part of the 3rd century (Wenham 1968, 4).

### **Phase 3 (late-4th century)**

#### *Description*

Few features were recorded that originated in the this phase. However, the discovery of a sherd of Southern Shell Tempered ware (see pottery archive) in the upper fill of Ditch 3, suggests that ditch 3 must have been open even if only as a linear depression, in the later-4th century.

A short length of ditch, Feature 487, was recorded to the east of the major ditch group, aligned parallel to the established axis. A second late ditch, Feature 26, was recorded cutting Layer 37 which sealed Ditch 3 (Fig 109b).

#### *Discussion*

The fact that the layer containing the Southern Shell Tempered ware directly sealed Revetment 477 suggests that the revetment may have survived as a recognisable entity, if not a functioning structure, into the later-4th century. The existence of Gully 487 would appear to confirm that the alignment of Ditch 3 retained importance, but that ditch itself may have been no more than a depression.

It would appear probable, given the fact that Ditch 3 was visible into the later-4th century, and that Ditch 26 cut the layer that sealed Ditch 3, that Ditch 26 represents a post-Roman, and possibly even modern, intrusive feature, although the absence of dating evidence must leave this open to question.

### **5.3.3 Discussion**

The system of trenches covered most of the southern and eastern sides of the field, and therefore it would

appear certain that the 'bridgehead defence' did not extend into Honey Pot Road (Site 251). The major ditch alignment that crossed the site was clearly unrelated to any such regular system and was open for a period considerably in excess of that suggested for the 'defensive enclosure' (Chapter 4.2). What is uncertain is the full currency of the ditch alignment, as Phases 1a and 1b were not productive of dating material and are dated by their relationship to Ditch 3, although the presence of mid- to late-Antonine samian as residual material within the fills of Ditch 3 suggests that the area of the site may have been in use at that time.

Despite the limited evidence available it may be reasonable to assume that the burials recorded by O'Sullivan were broadly contemporary with Grave 20. If this were the case it would appear probable that Ditch 3 functioned as a boundary ditch for the area of a cemetery. The period of use of the cemetery is not clear, nor is the relationship of any formally constituted or extensive cemetery to the line of Dere Street, some 110m to the east. As is suggested for the burials on Catterick Racecourse (Site 273, Chapter 5.4), if the burials recorded at Honey Pot Road Site 251 and by O'Sullivan do form part of a formally constituted cemetery, or even if they form part of a more diffuse scatter of burial activity comparable with those at Bainesse or Catterick Racecourse (Sites 46 or 240, Chapters 5.1 and 5.4), they could be located behind an area of occupation associated with the Roman road, as has been observed at Silchester, Tiddington, and elsewhere (Smith 1987, 117). Indeed given the distance from Dere Street and the evidence for the existence of occupation, albeit not necessarily contemporary, in the intervening area (Chapters 4.2 and 6.2.2) such a layout may be highly likely.

The existence of the ditch alignment at a slightly oblique angle to the line of Dere Street may suggest that the road was not the major factor, or at least not the only major factor, in determining the Roman period layout of the area away from the river crossing. Indeed in field OS 3229 (Fig 20 – Area 3) the eastern side of a possible trackway, defined by two parallel ditches, may incorporate the outer edge of the ditch of the 2nd-century defensive enclosure (Chapter 4.2) and the major ditch at Honey Pot Road. Within the area of Site 496 (Fig 20 – Area 6) this alignment could incorporate the north-south ditch that forms the western side of a pair of enclosures. However the series of ditches on differing alignments recorded immediately west of Dere Street and north of the defensive enclosure (Chapter 6.2.1) (Figs 122 and 123) suggests that a variety of factors influenced the layout of the Roman period landscape in this area. This factors probably not only related to function, but also to chronological differences within the areas adjacent to Dere Street and those areas west of the A1 dual carriageway considered here.

## 5.4 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273)

*P R Wilson*

### 5.4.1 Introduction

Trial excavations were undertaken in 1984 in response to a proposal by Ready Mixed Concrete plc to extract gravel from the southern two-thirds of the central area of Catterick Racecourse (centred NGR SE22909890) to the south of the Scheduled Ancient Monument surrounding the Roman town (County Monument Number NY 169) (Fig 110). The original proposals incorporated a trench for a conveyor belt to remove the gravel to the quarry head, to the south of the Racecourse. The line of this conveyor would have crossed an 'Iron Age type' cropmark enclosure, within which at least two round-houses were visible (Fig 29). In addition to crossing the cropmark site, the trench would also have bisected the remaining part of an early Iron Age enclosure which lies to the north, which with part of the southern enclosure forms Scheduled Ancient Monument NY 907. The early Iron Age site was partially excavated by (the late) T C M Brewster in 1969–70 (Brewster and Finney forthcoming – Site 1) (see Fig 6), and the southern enclosure has since been excavated in advance of further gravel extraction (Moloney *et al* forthcoming).

The trial excavations, which were preceded by extensive geophysical (magnetometer) survey (Chapter 3.1 CD 1), were designed to test a number of areas of archaeological potential:

- an area on the western side of the site towards Dere Street, where the magnetometer survey had suggested a complex of features aligned on the Roman road;
- the interior area of the Racecourse which the magnetometer survey had suggested as being archaeologically sterile, despite incorporating the fields known as *Thrummy Hills* where barrows had been reported in antiquarian sources (Chapter 2, p 8);
- the eastern edge of the threatened area which lay opposite the cropmark of part of a Roman temporary camp of uncertain size recorded by Professor St Joseph, which could have extended across the modern road and racetrack had it been constructed for a substantial unit, perhaps a legion or vexillation;
- and the 'Iron Age type' cropmark to the south of the area of gravel extraction where it was crossed by the proposed conveyor belt.

Replotting of the camp (Fig 26) has subsequently indicated that the western side cropmark lies outside the threatened area under the racetrack.

The human skeletal material is summarised in Chapter 29.1 and the grave goods tabulated in Table 117. Full descriptions of the grave goods appear in the appropriate finds chapters.

### 5.4.2 The excavation (Fig 110)

SSDs 2 and 3, in the centre of the Racecourse, confirmed the absence of archaeological features previously suggested by the magnetometer survey. On the eastern side of the site, SSD 1 was opened to establish if the cropmark of the temporary camp extended into the threatened area. This area was also devoid of archaeological features, therefore to compensate for any error that might have derived from the initial sketch plotting of the crop-mark, a trench was stripped by machine, extending north-west and south-east from the area opened initially. This trench revealed a single undated ditch (4) that was 2m wide and 0.6m deep, which coincided with a weak response recorded in the magnetometer survey; it was aligned obliquely to the cropmark of the camp.

The main part of the excavation was concentrated on two areas on the western side of the Racecourse where the magnetometer survey had suggested the presence of linear features. Topsoil was stripped from both of the areas by machine, and machine-cut trenches were excavated along the north-eastern side of each trench to establish the nature of the deposits.

To the south, two trenches were stripped on the line of the proposed conveyor belt: SSD 7 was shown to be devoid of archaeological features and the excavation of SSD 6 was completed by hand. The area of the trench has since been incorporated within the full excavation of the southern part of the Racecourse; this work has shown that the enclosure originated in the later Iron Age and continued in occupation into the Roman period (Moloney 1996; Moloney *et al* forthcoming).

### Phase 1 (Trajanic to c AD 160) (Figs 111a and 111b)

#### *Description*

Occupation was recorded in both SSD 4 and 5. It was most intense in SSD 5, where a series of ditches and gullies were recorded. Three or four features were recorded aligned north-east to south-west, and six north-west to south-east. The latter were located in a band 7.2m wide and formed two separate groups, the western group consisting of Features 45, 324, 329, and 354 and the eastern 18 and 50. It was not possible to establish relationships between the two groups.

Ditch 50 was the earliest element of the eastern group and in the western group Ditch 329 predated both Ditches 45 and 324. Both alignments were traced across the full width of the area, and both groups became narrower to the north as a result of the recuts adhering to the line of the original features more closely. On the north-western side of the area, the western group consisted of only two features, Ditches 45 and 354. Ditch 354 was earlier than Ditch 45, but could not with certainty be associated with any of other ditches recorded further south-east. The ditches and gullies varied considerably in shape along



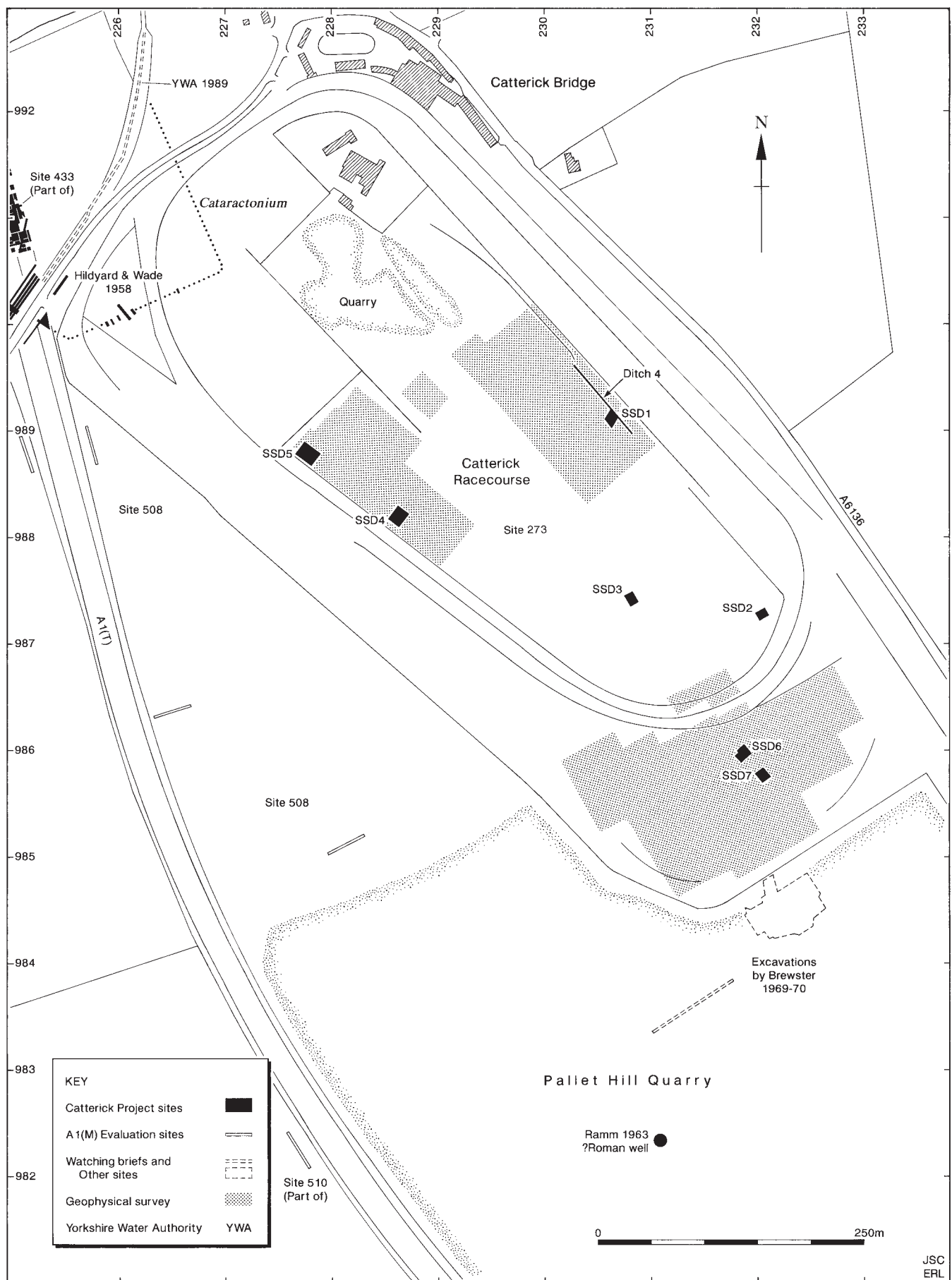


Figure 110 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – location of site, showing position of trenches and areas of magnetometer survey

their lengths, and fell from north-west to south-east with local variations.

A north-east to south-west alignment crossed the centre of the trench (Gully 12 and Ditch 332). Gully 12 had a shallow rounded profile, up to 0.75m wide, which increased in depth towards the point where it was crossed by the line of Ditches 18 and 50. It was cut by Ditch 18, but there was no evidence of a cut for Ditch 50, suggesting that Gully 12 and Ditch 50 were contemporary (and filling at the same time), or that ditch 50 was cut away by Gully 12. South-west of Ditch 45, Ditch 332 was a more substantial feature, up to 1.32m wide, with a possible recut, the latter being deeper and narrower. It was not possible to relate Ditch 332 to the alignment represented by Ditch 45 etc, as the junction was removed by Grave 335 (Phase 3a).

A further shallow north-west to south-east gully (32) lay to the south of Ditch 332, and between the two main groups of north-west to south-east ditches, a short length of north-east to south-west gully (15) appeared to be contemporary with Ditch 18. To the north of Gully 15 a 1.9m wide and 0.65m deep north-east to south-west ditch (61) was recorded in the northern corner of the excavated area. It was shown to have a ledge on its northern side, but there was no other evidence of a recut. Both Gully 15 and Ditch 61 may have been related to a broad feature (80), apparently of this phase, that was recorded in the drawn face of the machine-cut section along the north-eastern side of the area and may represent a continuation of Ditch 61. To the west of 15, Ditch 345 extended westwards from Ditch 45; the relationship of the two features was uncertain. Ditch 345 had a shallow rounded profile and was cut away by the weathering cone of Well 38 (Phase 2), no trace of Ditch 345 was recorded to the west of the well. Other evidence for occupation in SSD 5 at this time was restricted to a few small postholes recorded in the machine-cut section and a single pit (357) recorded the near intersection of Ditches 45 and 332.

In SSD 4, Ditch 179 was aligned north-west to south-east and terminated within the trench. It was up to 0.8m deep, and steep-sided, with a flat to slightly rounded bottom, and contained many river-derived stones and boulders in its fill. Its southern end was obscured by Ditch 299 (Phase 3) which ran north-east south-west and may have represented a successor to a north-east to south-west feature contemporary with Ditch 179, continuing the line of Gully 135 observed further east. To the south of Ditch 299 there was another north-west to south-east ditch (308) slightly to the west of the line of Ditch 179. The only other features were three postholes/small pits (106, 185 and 187) and a heavily truncated larger pit of unknown function (303).

Few features produced large, or well-dated assemblages of finds, with the exception of Ditch 45 which produced a group of South Gaulish samian of Flavian to Trajanic date, from one of its earlier fills, Context

100. The rest of the material from the feature was consistent with it being open until c AD 160.

### *Discussion*

The ditches took their alignment from Dere Street, located c 80m and 40m west of SSDs 4 and 5 respectively. In SSD 5 the two parallel groups of ditches appear to have had a dual function. Where it was possible to establish the fall of the ditches, they appeared to flow from north-west to south-east, suggesting drainage. The second and possibly more important function appears to have been as a boundary system. The existence of two contemporary parallel groups suggests that a hedge may have been incorporated in the system, with the group as a whole forming a significant landscape feature. The purpose of the boundary appears to have been to delimit the area to the south-west, and the existence of a well in the area in Phase 2 suggests that the area towards Dere Street may have formed part of a southward extension of the civilian settlement along the line of the Roman road, as revealed by magnetometer survey closer to the town (Chapter 3.3). The ditches sampled appear likely to form part of a complex with those recorded from the air to the south of the Roman town and north-east of Dere Street (Fig 28).

The alignment represented by Ditch 332 and Gully 12 may represent one of the divisions between 'plots' aligned on Dere Street. The extension of the alignment beyond the apparent rear boundary of the plot, may suggest the presence of gardens or small paddocks associated with the domestic areas. The function of ditch 61 is uncertain, but its apparent size and possible continuation to the west (Feature 80), may suggest that it represented the northern plot boundary. A width of some 5m would be adequate for buildings similar to some of those recorded at Bainesse (Chapter 5.1), such as Building 3750 (Phase 2) and Building 4263 (Phase 5). The ditches defined in the geophysical survey suggest a much wider plot, varying between 13m and 27m, however it would appear that the magnetometer survey only defined a proportion of the excavated linear features present on the site, as Ditch 179, in SSD 4, does not to appear on the survey plot.

If the narrower plots actually excavated are more representative, then Ditch 345 and Gully 32 may indicate further sub-divisions of the rear part of the plots. However their alignments were not carried beyond the major features interpreted as the rear plot boundaries to delimit further associated garths.

The existence of Ditches 179 and 308 in SSD 4, aligned parallel to the possible rear boundaries of the plots, suggests that Dere Street was the determining feature in the layout of the Roman period landscape away from the occupied areas. The alignment of Ditch 179, suggests that, unless the ribbon development extended this far south and Phase 3 Ditch 299 replaced a north-east south-west plot division, there was an area of land bordering Dere

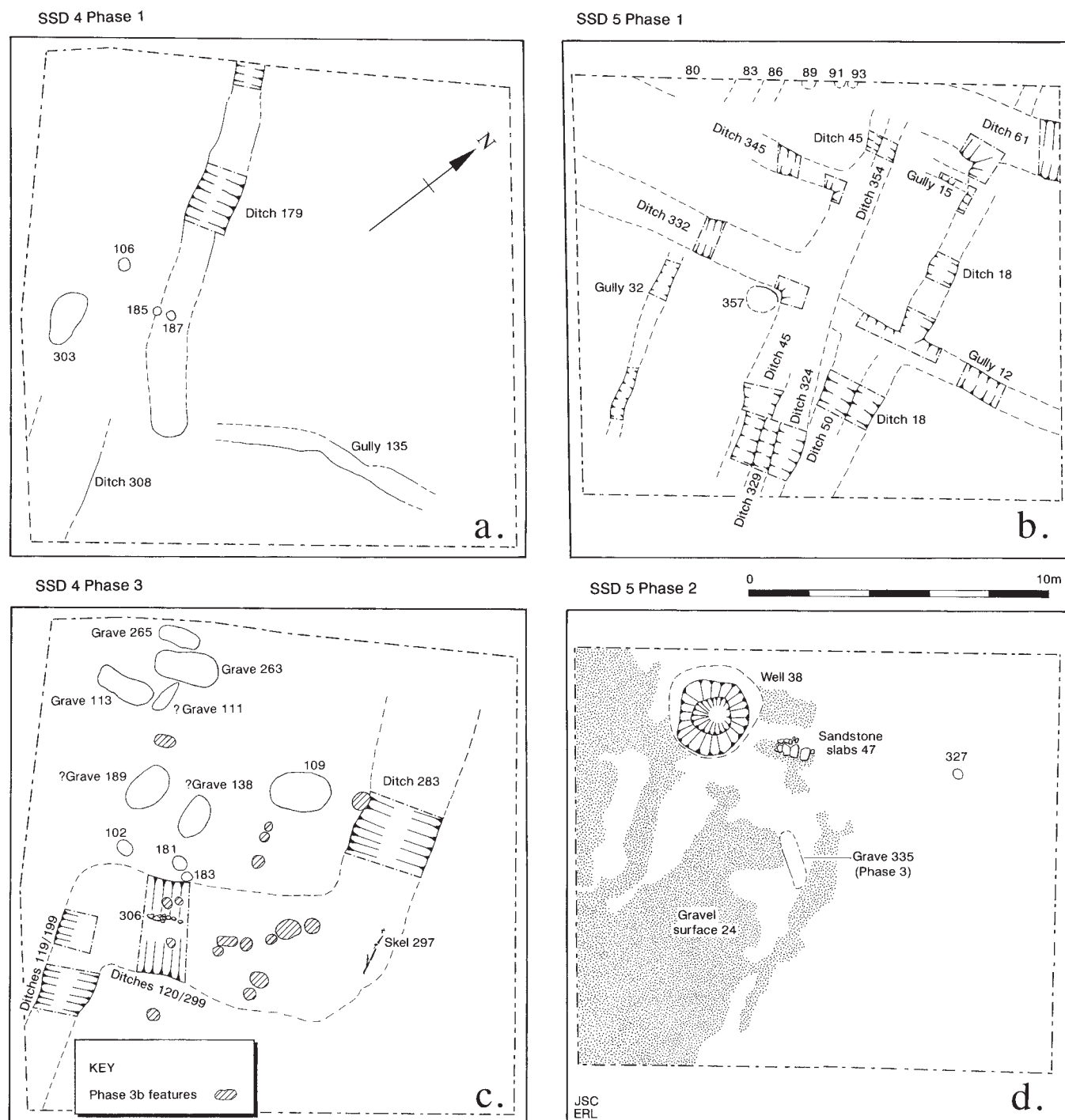


Figure 111 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – a) SSD 4 – Phase 1; b) SSD 5 – Phase 1; c) SSD 4 – Phase 3; d) SSD 5 – Phase 2

Street, south of the ribbon development, that was excluded from the main body of the agricultural land. The existence of Gully 135 and a scatter of linear features located by the magnetometer suggests that there was some system of land division employed in the area away from Dere Street, although obviously the features seen by the magnetometer may not all be of this phase.

### Phase 1–2 (Trajanic to c AD 200) (Fig 112)

#### Description

In SSD 6, part of an ovoid penannular gully (201) of c  $12 \times 16$  m in size, that could represent one of the features recorded from the air (Fig 29) and recognised as continuing beyond the excavated area in the geophysical survey. The feature was a round-bottomed gully that survived to a maximum depth of 0.23m and was up to 0.55m wide. The gully was interrupted by an apparently contemporary posthole (226). A further seven small pits and postholes were observed within



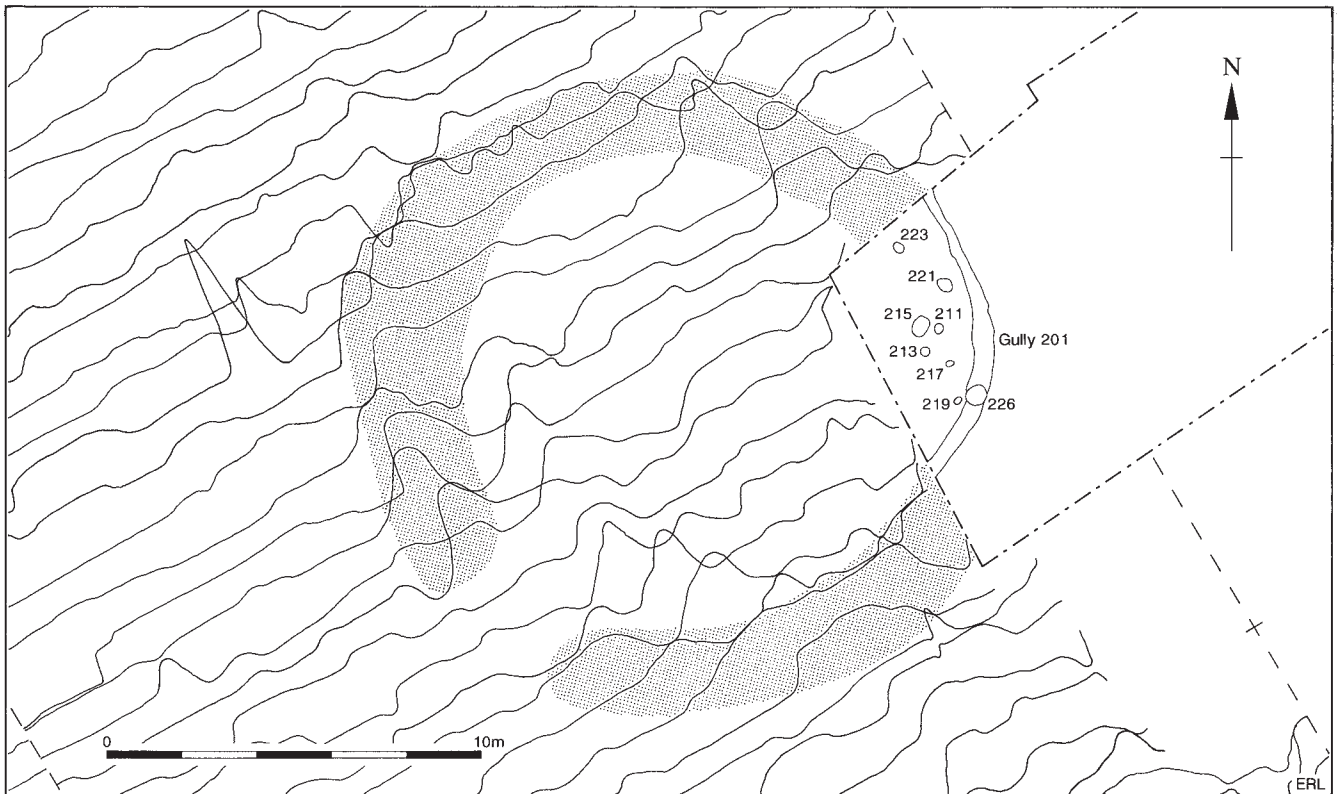


Figure 112 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – excavated part of roundhouse, with magnetometer plot of the rest of the feature (abstracted from Fig 21 – CD 227)

the area delimited by the arc of the gully, and although they all lay within 1.7m of the gully, no clear structural pattern could be observed.

The only find from the area was a very small sherd of hand-made pottery found in one of the gully fills (209). The sherd may be a local BB1 imitation (Chapter 9.6), suggesting a date for the feature of later than AD 120. (No data were recovered that related to the later Iron Age aspects of the enclosure revealed by the subsequent full excavation of the area (Moloney *et al* forthcoming).)

### Discussion

The penannular gully represents part of a roundhouse, and the incorporation of Posthole 226 in the line of the gully suggests that the latter feature may be structural, rather than an eavesdrip. The structure, and the presumably contemporary enclosure that surrounds it, cannot be dated with any certainty on the basis of the single sherd of pottery, but an origin in the 2nd century seems likely, but it is not possible to allocate it to Phase 1 or Phase 2, as defined elsewhere on the site, with any certainty. However (*contra* Moloney (1996)), despite incorporating a ditch and not having a flagstone floor, on the basis of the pottery this structure would seem to be Roman.

### Phase 2 (c AD 160 to c AD 300) (Fig 111d): Phase 2a (c AD 160 to c AD 200)

#### Description

The few contexts belonging to this phase were in SSD 5. The main feature of this phase was a well (38) dug within the area of the northern building plot (Phase 1). Constraints of time and the 'trial' nature of the work meant that only the highest fills of the feature were excavated, in effect those within the weathering cone. These suggested that the well continued to function into Phase 3. Associated with the well were a number of layers, the chief of which was Gravel Surface 24. The gravel was uneven and was not continuous, but it did cover most of the western part of the excavated area and sealed most of the Phase 1 features west of Ditch 45. To the north-east of the well, Layer 24 incorporated a small group of flat sandstone slabs (47). Pit 327, which cut Phase 1 features may also have belonged to this phase.

Layer 24 was not itself datable with any accuracy, but it sealed Layer 53 which included Central Gaulish samian of AD 135–70 (Chapter 9.6.7.2, No 11) and a 2nd-century Drag 37 derived bowl (form B10.2). Layer 23, which filled depressions in Gravel Surface 24, produced a group of mid- to late-Antonine samian (Chapter 9.6.7.2 Nos 14–16), suggesting occupation in the area in the period AD 160–80, although Layer 23 did also produce a BB1 rim of early- to mid-3rd-century date. As Layer 23 lay directly below topsoil it cannot be assigned to Phase 2 with certainty, however, the date of the samian within it does appear to confirm

the dating suggested by Layer 53 and suggests that occupation in this area does largely cease after *c* AD 200.

### Discussion

Phase 2a exists largely to explain the laying of gravel surface (24) and the associated well (38), as the latter did not appear to be a primary feature. If the rear of what had been a ditched building plot saw a change in use, with the construction of the well, the provision of a gravel surface would appear to be an obvious response to the increase in traffic over the area, which would have continued in all weathers. The areas of clay in the mixed gravel subsoil would otherwise have been treacherous underfoot when wet. No evidence was recovered for a well head, but the area around the top of the well had been subjected to considerable weathering (see Phase 3).

A facet of this revised use appears to have been the removal, or redundancy, of the system of ditches defining the separate plots. This may have resulted from changes in the activity away from the plots, reducing the need to protect the area from surrounding activity (for example grazing of stock), or perhaps more probably from a decrease in the area of ribbon development to the south of the fort and its *vicus*. Given that the easternmost ditch alignment, Ditch 179 in SSD 4, also did not continue in use into this period it would seem probable that the system of land division was totally revised.

However the pottery from Phase 2 is recognised as being indicative of higher-status activity (Chapter 9.6.5) and it may be that, even if there was a reduction in the extent of ribbon development south of the town, the remaining occupation was of a higher social order.

### Phase 2b (*c* AD 200–300)

No features are associated to this phase with any certainty and both areas may have been utilised for agricultural purposes. However, in SSD 5, Well 38 must have remained a visible feature, if not in use (see Phase 3b), and Layer 23 could have been laid at this time. Equally it is possible that burial may have extended into the area of SSD 4 in advance of AD 300. However, as SSD 5 appears to have been on the edge of the area of burial activity discussed in Phase 3, it is possible that its utilisation for burial may well have happened relatively late.

### Phase 3a (early- to mid-4th century)

#### Description

The focus of use within the areas investigated appears to have moved south-east. The main activity was in SSD 4 where a series of ditches were found. On the north-eastern side of the area, Ditch 283, aligned north-west to south-east, extended for some 10m and

turned to the south-west. From this point it was clear that there were two phases of ditch, the earlier Feature 120 and the later Feature 299. The fill of Ditch 120 contained a considerable quantity of stone. Ditch 299 contained the *in situ* remnants of a revetment along its northern side (306). After some 8m, the alignment of ditches again turned 90° to the south-east and again two phases of ditch were recorded, Ditch 119 which was recut as Ditch 199, and these features were traced to the southern corner of the excavated area. Ditch 283 may also have been recut, although the later phase of ditch would have been much smaller than Ditch 299. The fill predating the possible recut of Ditch 283 did contain quantities of stone, but there was no evidence of a revetment.

Within the area defined by Ditches 120/299 and 283 a group of six certain and possible graves was found. The three certain graves, Features 113, 263, and 265, all lay close together near the western corner of the trench and displayed well-cut vertical sides and flat bottoms, and were aligned north-east to south-west, more or less parallel to Ditch 120/299. All three produced fragments of bone (113 – Skeleton 115/298; 263 – Skeletal Material 264, 267, 269; 265 – Skeletal Material 266), confirming their function, and 263 produced a coffin stain, a layer of charcoal, or decayed wood, overlying the surviving bone. In only two graves could the orientation of the body be determined: in Grave 263 (Skeleton 269) the skull lay to the north-east and in Grave 265 (Skeleton 270) it lay to the south-west. A dark stain across the bone of the grave, partly covering Skeleton 269, suggested that Grave 263 had contained a coffin.

The three less certain graves, all aligned north-south, lay south-east of those described above. Feature 189 was almost certainly a grave, having vertical sides and a flat bottom, but did not contain any bone, so it was not clear if it had ever received a burial. Pit 138 was less regular in plan. It was basically oval as initially defined, but the provision of small internal ledges made the feature nearly circular, with an uneven base due to the incorporation of stones within the fill of Ditch 179, which it cut. The third possible grave was also not entirely convincing. Pit 111 was close to the group of three graves on the northern side of the area, but was less regular in plan and had steeply sloping, rather than vertical, sides.

An extended inhumation was found inserted into Ditch 283. Skeleton 297 was poorly preserved with much of the upper right body missing, but probably belonged to a young adult male buried in the extended position with his head to the north-west. As Ditch 283 was of this phase it seems likely that this was a fairly late burial, although it appears clear that the burial was made while the ditch was open, as the skeleton appeared to be twisted back to the right as if it had been inserted on the sloping edge of the ditch.

SSD 4 also produced four small pits/postholes that may be of this phase (102, 116, 181, and 183).

Some 110m to the north-west, SSD 5 produced a further certain grave (335), cut into the junction of Ditches 45 and 332. The skeleton (336) had been bur-

ied in the extended position with its head to the north-west and it probably belonged to an adult female. The grave, which was not fully explored, produced a number of nails, suggesting the burial had been made in a coffin. It would seem improbable that there were any further graves in SSD 5 as, away from the ditches, it was stripped to natural.

The only other features which may have belonged to this phase were a large pit and a series of small pits and postholes, found in SSD 4. Pit 109, a large oval feature 1.55m deep and of uncertain function, was the most substantial feature, the smaller features were equally difficult to interpret, but the concentration in the central part of the area was noticeable. In SSD 4 it is probable that Well 38 remained open until this phase, or perhaps even longer, as the fill of its weathering cone produced late-4th-century pottery (see below).

The dating of this phase is largely based on the contents of the ditches, both Ditch 120 and its successor 299 produced Crambeck ware, as did Ditch 199, while Ditch 299 contained a slightly worn coin of AD 276–82 (Chapter 13.3.4.3 No 4). Ditches 119 and 283 both produced material that probably belonged to the 4th century. Of the graves, or possible graves, 113, 138, and 335 produced pottery dating to the 2nd century, or later.

### *Discussion*

There would appear to have been an almost complete hiatus in the occupation of the site with the features associated with the building plots recorded during Phase 1 and 2 apparently disappearing completely, with the possible exception of Well 38. The continued existence of the latter feature could be readily associated with agricultural use of the area. The hiatus may be more apparent than real, with the individual recuts of ditches surviving for some considerable time, although the provision of a revetment, unless it was purely for show, in Ditch 299 suggests that there was a continuing problem of features filling-up quite quickly. The configuration of the ditches in SSD 4 is very closely comparable with that revealed by the geophysical survey (Fig 20). It is possible that the linear features thus revealed are largely later, at least away from the areas of building plots, possibly explaining a clear soil distinction between many earlier and later features, with the latter having darker fills, many also containing charcoal.

The concentration of burials and possible burials (largely) within the area delimited by Ditches 120/299 and 283 suggests that the ditches represent the boundary of a cemetery. Despite the lack of late dating material from the graves it would seem probable, given the date of the ditches, and the fact that inhumation burial becomes common in the North only from the mid- to late-3rd century (Philpott 1991, 58), that the burial activity probably belongs to the 3rd/4th centuries.

What is not clear is the extent of the cemetery, other than its eastern limit. Obviously it extended

north and west of the excavated area, but it is not possible to be certain how far. It may have extended as far as Dere Street, c 40m to the west, but it is improbable that the single burial in SSD 5 is part of the same cemetery in view of the lack of any further burials in that area. The preservation of the bone, where it survived, was so poor that its absence from the 'possible' graves may not be significant. What might be important is the difference in orientation between the certain and possible graves, possibly providing evidence of different phases of use of the cemetery area, although obviously the sample within the area examined was too small to allow certain conclusions to be drawn.

### **Phase 3b (later-4th century)**

The site produced little evidence for new activity, although it would appear that in SSD 5 the filling of Well 38 continued, as its latest fill (Context 11) and its weathering cone produced a sherd of Crambeck painted parchment ware (form B4.1), suggesting that the filling of the feature continued into the last 30 years of the 4th century. Context 11 and the preceding fill of the well, Context 43, produced a group of late-3rd- to early-4th-century BB1 jars, the vessel types suggesting that the well continued to function to at least that date (see p 470).

In SSD 4 a number of pits were cut into the fills of Ditch 283 and presumably belong to this phase (Fig 111c).

### *Discussion*

The seven areas examined on the site provide a reasonable sample of the area threatened by the original proposal when considered in association with the results of the magnetometer survey. They allow a number of conclusions to be drawn and a number of suggestions to be made.

The lack of evidence relating to the camp, coupled with the recent replotting of its cropmark (Fig 28), suggests that the site recorded from the air probably represents a temporary camp, or practice camp, for a unit smaller than a legion or substantial vexillation.

The absence of evidence for occupation in the centre of the racecourse suggests that the Roman road provided the focus for the expansion of settlement and the establishment of cemeteries south of the *vicus* and later town. What is perhaps surprising is the lack of evidence for field systems around the ribbon development comparable with that around Baines (Site 46) (Chapter 5.1).

The apparent extension of ribbon development south of the *vicus* suggests that, during the period of the second fort (Chapters 4.1 and 5.6), civilian settlement around the fort was successful and able to attract increasing numbers of people. Presumably this success related to the activities around the fort, and perhaps the postulated wharfage across the river



(Chapter 5.2). At the same time the separate site at Bainesse was also enjoying a period of economic success (Chapter 5.1). In the absence of evidence from the structures that would have occupied the fronts of the building plots it is not possible to say whether the expansion to the south represents an extension of purely domestic occupation with economic activity being undertaken elsewhere, or of combined craft/industry and domestic occupation. However it is clear that the development at Catterick in the 2nd century, and probably in the 1st, given the evidence from the 1972 excavations (Chapter 4.2), fits the 'standard model' for Romano-British urban development with occupation developing along the through roads (Esmonde Cleary 1987, 173–4).

When examined against available comparative data, the Phase 1 building plots are narrower than those at many other sites. Smith, in his discussion of building plot dimensions, cites widths of between 15.2m and 46m (Smith 1987, 30–3), with depths of up to 50m being recorded at The Orchard Site, Chelmsford (Isserlin and Wickenden forthcoming). Clearly there are potentially differences in the pressure on available land between a roadside settlement that might be free to expand laterally, conditions of land tenure permitting, and an urban or suburban environment where there may have been more limited opportunities. A further possible constraint in 2nd-century Catterick possibly being the Roman army, if the ribbon development were to lie within the *territorium* of the fort (Chapter 32).

Perhaps most interesting in terms of the development of the settlement pattern of the area around the town is the presence of a roundhouse and enclosure that would appear entirely appropriate to a pre-Roman Iron Age milieu. Clearly the dating of the features on the basis of a single small sherd of pottery is less than satisfactory, but it would appear clear from the excavated part of the site that there is no reason to suggest a long occupation, there being no recorded evidence of recutting of the circular or penannular gully. Although the nature of the pot may not be certain, it does appear that the pottery is Romanised and unlikely to be 1st-century. Therefore, when ribbon development was establishing itself to the south of the fort and *vicus*, there was a 'Iron Age type' farmstead within 180m of Dere Street and no more than 600m from the area occupied by the ribbon development, the latter presumably consisting of strip buildings similar to those found at Bainesse. In a rural context 'Iron Age type' houses are commonly associated with Romanised ceramics in the North and elsewhere: in Yorkshire examples are found at Cayton (Pye 1977), Levisham Moor (Hayes 1983), Sherburn (Powlesland 1988), and Staxton (Brewster 1957). (Staxton, like the Catterick enclosure, appears to have been abandoned in the 2nd century, whereas the other sites have 3rd- and 4th-century material.)

The reasons for the decline of the area of ribbon development, and for that matter the abandonment of the farmstead site, defy explanation from the excavated evidence, although a number of possibilities

suggest themselves. If the growth of the ribbon development was sufficiently strong it could have led to the abandonment of the farmstead in favour of the developing site, although if there was a division between 'military' and 'civilian' *vici* (p 185), it might be that the move was in favour of the Bainesse site, rather than the site close to the fort (Chapter 32). The decline of the ribbon development may also be explained by the existence of 'military' and 'civilian' *vici*, although the apparent association of Bainesse with the military (Chapter 14) suggest that no hard distinction can be drawn. If the civilian settlement on the site of the later town were too closely dependent on the fort and its garrison, for direct employment and/or as a market for services provided by the *vicani*, the removal of the main source of income would lead to a contraction of the settlement that would presumably involve a reduction in its size, probably affecting the outlying areas most. In the case of the farmstead site, the abandonment could represent the more general changes in rural land use and occupation patterns seen across much of the North starting in the 2nd century; such a 'reorganisation' of the landscape has been argued for in the Lower Tees valley (Inman 1988, 228), or at Langton in the Vale of Pickering, where it is suggested as part of a process of villa estate development that continues into the 4th century (Ramm 1988). The Langton model involves the suppression of a number of sites and a similar model might apply at Catterick Racecourse or at Staxton (above). However the end of the farmstead could represent no more than part of the regular cycle of settlement shift within a restricted landscape such as has been observed in the Wharram Parish Survey, for example at the Wharram Grange Crossroads Complex (Hayfield 1987, 63–79), or at Crossgates in the Vale of Pickering (Wilson 1995, 189–90).

The development of the cemetery area, and it is assumed that Grave 335 in SSD 5 is an isolated burial, may be explained in relation to the development and decline of the ribbon development represented on the site. It is not clear if the burials in SSD 4 represent part of a cemetery that fronted onto Dere Street, or were set back from the Roman road. Equally it is not clear if the cemetery is a *de novo* creation following the introduction of inhumation in the Roman North, or represents the expansion of an earlier cemetery area, with cremation burials possibly being restricted to a zone closer to the Roman road. In the latter case it may be that the cemetery area provides us with evidence of the extreme southern limit of the potential zone of ribbon development, especially bearing in mind the fact that the burials appear to extend north-west out of the excavated area. If the cemetery is a later creation it could overlap with what had been the area of ribbon development, alternatively the burials could have been located in the rear of, or behind, the building plots as is known at Silchester, Tiddington, and elsewhere (Smith 1987, 117).

## 5.5 Catterick Triangle (Site 425)

*P A Cardwell and P R Wilson*

### 5.5.1 Introduction

This site lies immediately to the north of Manor House Farm, Catterick (centred NGR SE23509782) and on the southern side of Pallet Hill Quarry (Figs 3 and 113). The excavations were prompted by an extension of the quarry to the south. In line with the programme of gravel extraction, work was undertaken in two phases (Fig 114). The excavation of the south-western part of the site (SSDs 1 and 2) being directed by the first named author for North Yorkshire County Council from November 1987 to January 1988, and excavation of the north-eastern part (SSDs 3–5) being undertaken by the CfA from May to June 1988.

Prior to the excavation, a resistivity survey was undertaken by the West Yorkshire Archaeology Service on the north-eastern part of the site (Chapter 3.2 CD 4). This survey confirmed the presence of Dere Street and suggested the possibility of a number of associated features, including linear features parallel to the road, and a series of four sub-rectangular intrusive features cut into the road on a north-west to south-east line oblique to that of the road.

Partially ploughed-down broad ridge and furrow was recognisable within the south-western part of the site, aligned approximately perpendicular to Dere Street.

All stages of the archaeological recording were funded by Ready Mixed Concrete plc.

### 5.5.2 The excavation

Both areas of the site were stripped by machine, either to reveal features that only survived cut into the subsoil or, in the area of the Roman road, down to the highest surviving archaeological levels. In the south-western part of the site, where no resistivity survey had been undertaken, the entire area was machine-stripped and visible features examined. To the north-east the main part of the excavation was concentrated in a 25m-wide strip aligned at right-angles to Dere Street, in the area where the Roman road and associated features were best preserved (SSD 3). To the north-west (SSD 4) a machine-cut section was inserted at right-angles to the line of the Roman road (Fig 114). SSD 5 occupied the south-eastern part of the area.

### Phase 1 (Roman) (Fig 116a)

The Roman period deposits on the site could be divided into three broad periods and will be described under those headings.

### Phase 1a (late-1st to 2nd century)

#### Description

Dere Street (Road 430) was built on a substantial clay *agger* c 12m wide and up to 0.55m high (414 in Fig 115a; 384 in Fig 115b, Plate 88). The clay of the *agger* was laid directly onto gravel, indicating that the line of the road was cleared of turf or ploughsoil prior to the commencement of construction. Although the subsoil in the area is gravel, clay is readily available from the Boulder Clay hills some 400m to the west (Fig 2). Figure 115a illustrates a 0.3m-thick layer of subsoil (401) to the west of the road that had been removed in the area of the Phase 1a road, and possibly in the area later occupied by the Phase 1b extension of the *agger* prior to its construction. A peak of subsoil (423), immediately to the west of the eastern roadside ditch inserted in Phase 1b, suggests that a similar clearance had taken place on that side of the road.

Traces of a thin (c 0.08m) layer of heavily iron-panned small gravel metalling associated with the first phase of Dere Street (Road 430) occupied the western slope of the *agger* (Layer 416) (Fig 115a). The iron panning extended 4.8m west of the road and the western edge of the panned material sealed a shallow depression that was probably contemporary with the construction of the road.

Road 430 appeared to have been resurfaced during this phase with Layer 413, which was considerably thicker than Layer 416 (up to 0.18m) and incorporated larger pebbles as well as small gravel. On the eastern slope of the road the surface material (Layer 415) did not survive as well, possibly as a result of this side of the road having remained in use throughout the Roman period, whereas the western slope was sealed in a widening of the road undertaken in Phase 1b. There was no evidence of roadside ditches associated with Road 430.

Further south-east (Fig 115b) there was no evidence of a thin layer of metalling comparable to Layer 416. Layer 369 on the western slope of the *agger* could have been equivalent to Metalling 413 to the north-west, but could also have belonged to the Phase 1b resurfacing.

No features were examined within the western half of the site which could confidently be placed within Phase 1a.

#### Discussion

The existence of two road surfaces in Figure 115a appears likely. Although Layer 416 could represent no more than a layer of pan resulting from impeded drainage over part of *Agger* 414 and the subsoil to the west, in the area of the *agger* it appeared sufficiently well-defined to have formed a road surface. It appears that the road builders' aim in this area was to have the road standing clear of the surrounding area, and to rely on natural drainage through the gravel to deal with run-off from the road surface. The evidence for panning on the western side of the

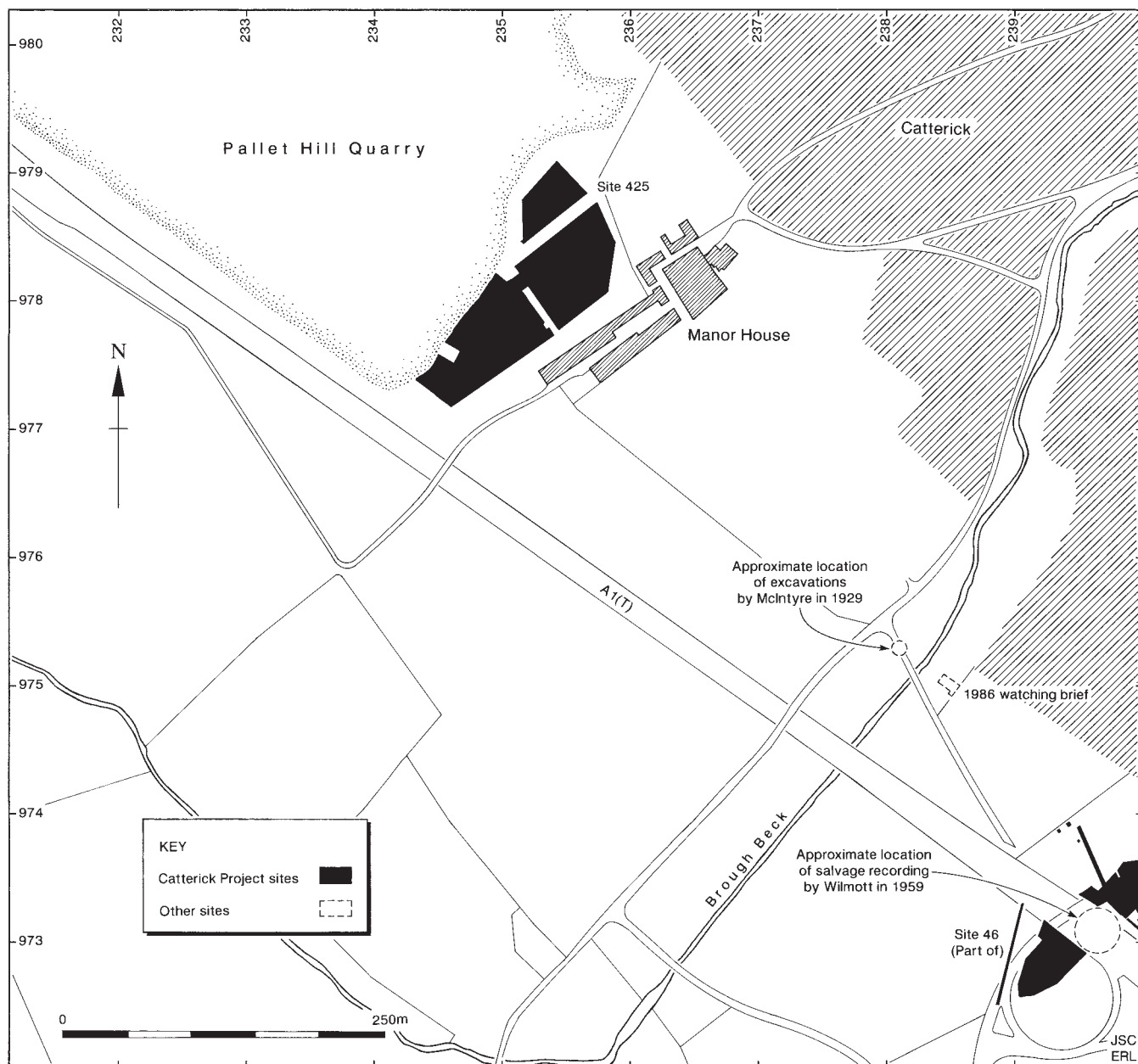


Figure 113 Catterick Triangle (Site 425) – site location plan

road suggests that this was not entirely successful. The lack of ditches is perhaps not surprising, given that the road was presumably initially constructed as a *via militaris*, rather than the *via publica* which it clearly became. The military requirement would be for a serviceable road as a campaign tool, refinements like ditches (below) not being absolutely necessary on the free-draining gravels, reflecting the pragmatism that Chevalier (1976, 93) recognises in the approaches adopted with regard to road construction. Similar ditchless roads are known from an early military context in Chelmsford (Site AF74, period IV) (Isserlin and Wickenden forthcoming).

#### Phase 1b (2nd to 3rd century)

##### Description

Dere Street was widened in SSD 4 by the extension of the *agger* to the west, as a bank of sandy material (411) (Road 431) that sealed Phase 1a Road Surface 413. It is also possible that Layer 424 might represent part of a limited extension to the east, in which case the road at this point would have been 16.9m wide. Further south-east there was no evidence for a widening of the road on its western side, but sandy material (385) deposited on the eastern slope of the phase 1a clay *agger* could have represented make up for a widening of the road (Fig 115b).

The surface of the *agger* in the northern section was quite badly damaged (Fig 115a). Little of the road surface(s) associated with this phase survived, although a patch of rounded stones and river-derived



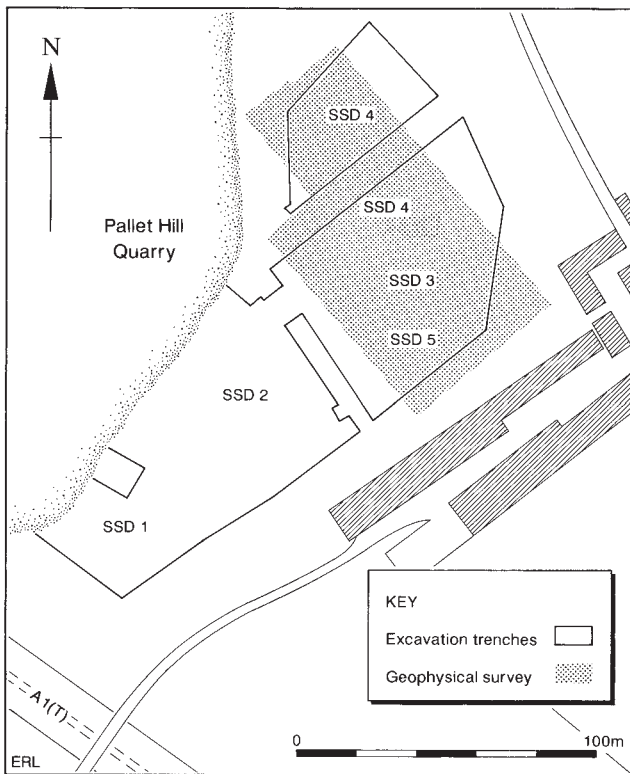


Figure 114 Catterick Triangle (Site 425) – trench plan, showing the extent of the resistivity survey

cobbles (412) remained in a depression at the junction of the widened *agger* with the pre-existing Road Surface 413. In addition, occasional large stones (426) on the surface of the upper layer of the material forming the extended *agger* may represent remnants of metalling material. Metalling 369 could belong to this phase or Phase 1a (Fig 115b). However, to the east, Layer 372 sealed the sandy extension to the *agger* and must have originated in this phase.

Further south-east, extensive areas of gravel metalling remained *in situ*, particularly on the slopes of the *agger*, where larger stones were seen to overlie smaller gravel in the centre of the road (Layer 381) (Fig 115b, Plate 89).

Roadside ditches were inserted on both sides of the road c 4.5m from the road. They were fairly steep-sided, 0.45m deep, and about 0.8m wide at the level at which they cut the subsoil. The profile of the eastern ditch was rather irregular, possibly as a result of recutting (a fairly sharp vertical edge existed between the two fills at the bottom of the feature). The western roadside ditch (403 = 380 further south) was traced for some 60m, appearing to the north-west and south-east of the main area excavated over the road. The eastern ditch (421) was only recorded in the immediate vicinity of Figure 115a; further south-east evidence of the ditch had been removed by modern intrusions and erosion.

The earliest feature identified within the south-western half of the site was a ditch (7/45) which transected the area on an approximately north-east to south-west alignment (Fig 116). This feature continued beyond the excavated area to the south-west,



Plate 88 Catterick Triangle (Site 425) – Section through Dere Street showing clay agger. View north-east. Scales 100mm divisions

while at its north-eastern end it may have intersected with another linear boundary (116). It had a broad V-shaped profile between 1.6m and 2.3m in width and 0.7m and 0.4m in depth where it was cut into the natural gravel. No break or causeway was evident, and the material originally excavated from the ditch had been banked along the south side.

A sub-circular pit or kiln chamber (26) was cut into the northern edge of Ditch 7/45 at the south-west corner of the site (Figs 116b and 116c). This was c 1m in diameter and up to 0.3m in depth, and had vertical sides and a slightly bowled base. A shallow gully or flue to the south of the chamber was dug into the side of the ditch. The primary fill (28) of this feature contained abundant charcoal, and the gravel subsoil into which the chamber had been cut was heat-affected (Plate 90). This feature has many similarities in both size and form, as well as its location on the edge of a ditch, to pottery kilns on other sites such as Longthorpe (Dannell and Wild 1987, 63, fig 4) and Kelvedon (Rodwell 1988, 25–6, fig 20). However, as the feature produced no evidence of either kiln supports or furniture, and no pottery wasters were recovered from the area, its function remains enigmatic.

## Discussion

There is no clear explanation as to why Dere Street was widened in the northern part of the site but not further south, particularly as there was no evidence of contemporary occupation in the area. The two types of metalling suggest that either the small gravel did not form a surface on its own, but acted as a base for a surface of larger waterworn stones, or that the road was resurfaced. Both types of stone (Plate 89) overlie the extension to the *agger* and must belong to Phase 1b or later.



Plate 89 Catterick Triangle (Site 425) – Dere Street showing surviving larger gravel metalling on flanks of agger. View north. Scales 2m (background), 100mm divisions (foreground)

The roadside ditches belong to this phase as they are equidistant from the edges of the widened road, not the narrower original road, and unlike Ditch 428 (Phase 1c) their fills could be clearly differentiated from the overlying material. Their insertion at 4.5m from the road suggests that they may have acted to define a 'road zone' (Margary 1973, 22), rather than being directly related to the functioning of the road as drainage ditches. In this respect they clearly represent a direct development of the cleared zone seen to either side of the road in Phase 1a.

The process of land division represented by the creation of Ditch 7/45 suggests that this road zone had a wider impact on the landscape, and was either associated with, or resulted in the establishment of, field systems to the west in an area that was previously unenclosed.

Although this area is presumed to have been utilised for agricultural purposes, the kiln at the south-western corner of the site may represent a further element of the pottery industry known to exist in the Catterick area (Chapters 7–9; Busby *et al* 1996). The absence of wasters and kiln furniture, although surprising, need not indicate that the feature was not used for pottery production, particularly if the ditch continued in use after the kiln was abandoned. This would presumably have entailed the removal of all debris from the ditch, with later ploughing over the feature completing the disturbance of anything depos-

ited beyond the limits of the ditch. The absence of kiln furniture could reflect the use of removable fire bars, and a sectional central pedestal, if a central support was required in such a small kiln. Although early pottery production associated with the military occupation may be anticipated at Catterick, the fact that the parallels for the possible kiln are from early Roman military contexts need not mean that the feature belongs early in the phase; its location may simply reflect the relative ease of constructing the feature and providing an up-draught afforded by the chosen position, although it should be noted that the recorded examples of removable central pedestals are all of 1st- or 2nd-century date (Swan 1984, 58–66).

#### *Phase 1c (3rd to 4th century)*

##### Description

The major change in the area of Dere Street was the insertion of a ditch against the western edge of the Phase 1b *agger*. This feature may have its origins in Phase 1b as a gap (428) between the widened *agger* and the undisturbed subsoil outside the cleared zone (Fig 115a). Further south it was a clearly defined gully (388), eventually becoming a single wide feature (509) having merged with the original (Phase 1b) roadside ditch (403/380).

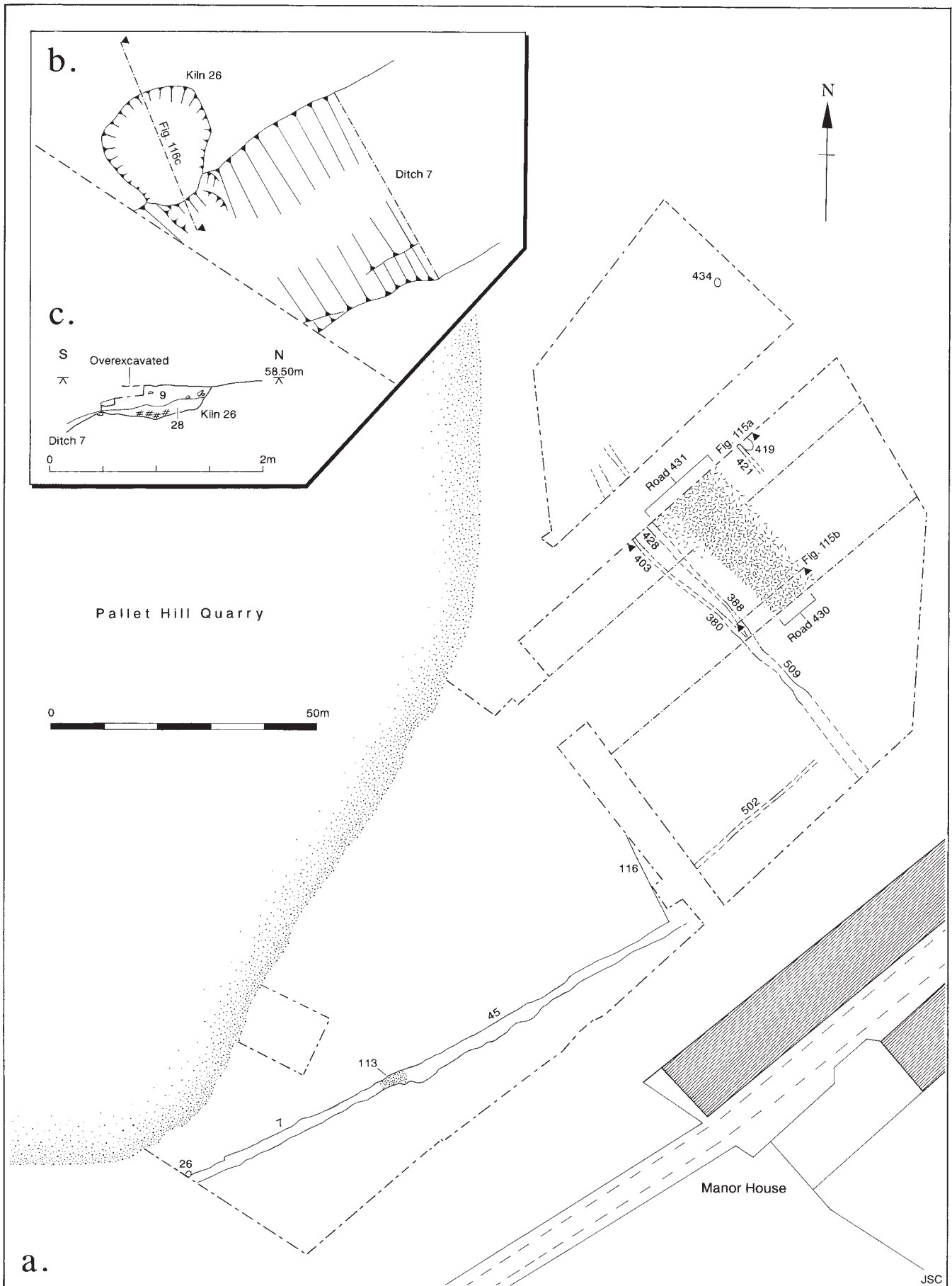


Figure 116 Catterick Triangle (Site 425) – a) Roman features; b) plan of possible Kiln 26; c) section of possible Kiln 26





Plate 90 Catterick Triangle (Site 425) – Possible kiln or oven (26) cut into the northern side of Ditch 7/45. View west. Scale 0.5m. (Photograph NYCC)

The Phase 1a/1b road surfaces had been worn away on top of the *agger* in the southern part of the area examined and the road was completely resurfaced (Fig 115b). This metalling consisted of small and medium-sized rounded cobbles, with occasional larger river-derived stones (364) (Plate 89). In this area the two western roadside ditches were eventually abandoned and sealed by a widening of the metalled surface of Dere Street to the west (Layer 377). This metalling was not consistent over the whole length of the ditches, but where it survived it lay directly over their fills and had slumped into the features in a few places.

Ditch 45 began to silt up soon after it was dug and recutting was necessary in several places. Probably associated with this process was the construction of a cobbled causeway (113) across the ditch, towards the centre of the length examined. This consisted of a distinct layer of redeposited gravel up to 0.1m thick and 5.4m wide, laid across an already partially silted-up section of ditch.

### Discussion

The creation of Gully 428/388 suggests that drainage problems may have developed on the western side of Dere Street, although it is possible that these were localised, as the gully veers away from the road to merge with Ditch 403. The sealing of the western roadside ditches represents a further alteration to the structure of the road, and indicates that the creation of Gully 428/388 may not have resolved the drainage problems, or alternatively that it simply became necessary to adopt the widened form of Dere Street established to the north in Phase 1b.

The continued maintenance of Ditch 45 assured that this boundary remained an effective land division, although the construction of Causeway 113 could suggest an amalgamation of previously separate land units.

### Unphased Roman-period features

A number of features within the site that were probably Roman-period could not be phased. These included Gully 502, which ran north-east to south-west across the site at right-angles to Dere Street but at a slightly oblique angle to Ditch 45, Pit 419 (Fig 115a) and Pit 434, an oval feature recorded on the northern side of the threatened area.

### Phase 2 (6th century)

A *Grubenhaus* was found in the south-western half of the site along with a number of contemporary features; these have been reported separately (Wilson *et al* 1996, 10–15).

### Phase 3 (Medieval)

Dere Street probably continued in use for sometime. The evidence for the continued use of Dere Street took the form of a spread of cobbling to the east of the Roman road which overlapped the edge of the road and sealed a sherd of 14th- to 15th-century pottery (V Reeves – pers comm). However it is possible that the ‘widening’ of Dere Street was the product of plough damage during the medieval period, with Roman-period road surface material being moved laterally in the soil and the pottery incorporated during that process. During the later-medieval period Dere Street appears to have been superseded by an approximately parallel hollow-way to the west.

The south-western half of the site contained evidence of ridge and furrow aligned approximately north-east to south-west, parallel to the Phase 1 Ditch 45, which may have continued to form a division between two separate fields. The east end of this ridge and furrow is presumed to have terminated at the hollow way, although this was obscured by a modern field boundary.

### Phase 4 (Post-medieval)

After the abandonment of Dere Street in favour of the hollow way, a building constructed on postpads consisting of gravel and larger stones was built over the line of the road.

### 5.5.3 Discussion

The work on Dere Street demonstrated that, as might be expected, the Roman road was not static, but developed and changed through time. From its inception it formed a major component of the Roman landscape, its importance continuing into the medieval period. What is not clear is the cause of the differential development of the road recorded across the site, neither are the reasons that prompted the aban-

donment of the road in the medieval period in favour of the route marked by the hollow way. However, on the latter point the development of Manor Farm may have played a part.

The excavation undertaken within the south-western half of the site at Catterick Triangle has revealed evidence of both Roman and Anglian activity in the area. Although the features of Roman date are largely confined to part of a field system, this does not appear to have been enclosed prior to the establishment of the 'road zone' alongside Dere Street in the 2nd century. In addition, the fact that the site was devoid of any evidence of buildings has confirmed that the area of the roadside settlement at Bainesse (Chapter 5.1) did not extend this far north, *contra* Burnham and Wachter (1990, 115).

## 5.6 Thornbrough Farm 1990 and 1993 (Sites 452, 482, and 499)

*R Thorpe and P R Wilson*

### 5.6.1 Background

Thornbrough Farm (Fig 30) is located on the Boulder Clay hill known as Thornbrough within the north-western corner of the defences of Roman Cataractonium (see Chapter 1). The Thornbrough area has been the location of many of the Roman period finds from the area of the Roman town with discoveries originating as casual finds, as a result of antiquarian investigation and through the active erosion of the northern side of the hill by the River Swale (see Chapter 2).

Concern on the part of the National Rivers Authority regarding the possibility of pollution of the river as a result of run-off from the use of the Cow Kennels and a silage clamp located on the northern side of the farm complex led to rescue excavations in advance of the construction of slurry and septic tanks being undertaken in 1990 (Site 452) (NGR SE22409916) and 1993 (Site 482) (NGR SE22379916) respectively. During the second phase of work serious erosion and resulting slippage of the river cliff was recognised. This slippage caused the displacement of otherwise-intact blocks of Roman deposits up to 1m deep and a recording exercise was undertaken on the exposed cliff face (NGR SE22329914) during the latter part of 1993 (Site 499) at the time of the evaluation of the proposed A1 motorway (see Chapter 2).

Site 452 was the most extensive of the investigations and involved the excavation of a U-shaped area of some 132 square metres largely within the standing structure of the Cow Kennels which were to be maintained (Fig 117). In total c 120m<sup>3</sup> were investigated, with undisturbed subsoil being reached over most of the area (*contra* Frere 1991, 240); only on the western side of the site and in the area of the fort ditch (below) was it not possible to remove the bulk of the deposits.

Site 482 was located 20m west of Site 452 and took the form of a single trench 6m by 3m in area and

1.85m deep against the northern side of the building housing the silage clamp (Fig 117).

The area of erosion designated Site 499 lay some 35m west of Thornbrough Farm (Fig 117). A total of 32.5m of exposed section was recorded in three lengths, with breaks where safety considerations, such as unstable trees, dictated that areas be avoided.

The phasing that follows is that defined for Site 452 with the various components of Site 482 integrated where possible (Table 2). It was not possible to assign the deposits recorded as Site 499 to phase, although it was clear that in that area stratified Roman deposits exist outside the previously assumed line of the fort and town defences (for example Taylor 1960, fig 20), as has since been further suggested by magnetometer survey (Chapters 3.3 and 32). Unless otherwise stated, the deposits and features referred to below belong to Site 452.

### 5.6.2 The Excavation

#### Phase 0

A possible buried soil (505) and what was believed to be naturally-deposited material (509, 606) (Figs 118a and 118b) afforded an opportunity to look at the pre-Roman character of the site. Analysis confirmed the probably natural character of these deposits and provided no evidence of pre-Roman occupation on the site, albeit given the limited areas investigated this cannot be regarded as conclusive (see Chapter 31).

#### Phase 1 (late-1st to mid- to late-2nd century)

*Phase 1a (?late-1st century to early- to mid-2nd century) (Figs 118b and 119a)*

A group of layers and one or perhaps two features were recorded in SSD 2 that predated the deposition of levelling layers associated with the construction of the Antonine fort. Layers 452, 482, 711, Posthole 480, and perhaps Cut/(?)Ditch 728, may predate the construction of the Antonine fort. However there was little dating evidence from these contexts (452 produced Central Gaulish samian of AD 125–40) and in reality all that can be said with certainty is that they predate the laying of a possible road (455) which had 2nd-century pottery pressed into its surface and predated the construction of the Antonine fort rampart in the mid-2nd century. In addition Layer 452 was possibly cut by Antonine Fort Ditch 495. However 452 could have been deposited up to the ditch after it was cut and the sloping edge to the layer may have resulted from erosion of the deposit into the ditch. Layer 711 appeared to have been trampled by animals, suggesting it formed an exposed surface for a time.

Road 455 was constructed of tightly-packed waterworn limestone and sandstone and cobbles, the upper surfaces of which were themselves very worn. The camber of Road 455 was quite pronounced, with a

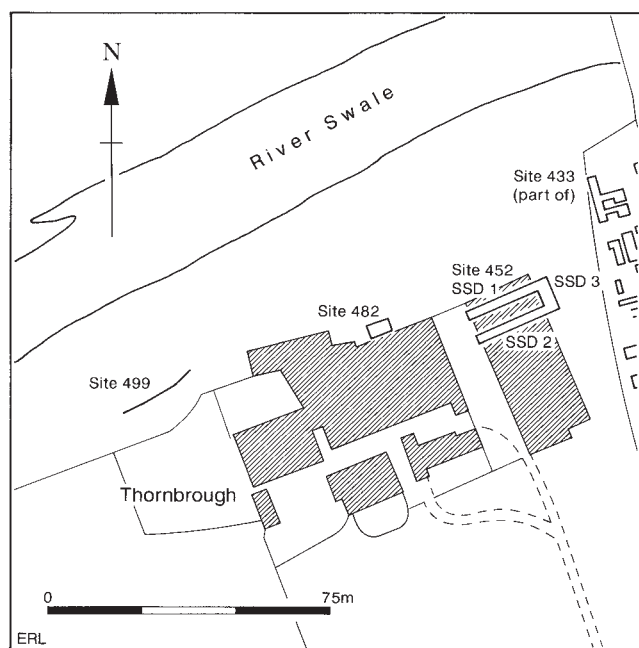


Figure 117 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452, 482 and 499). Sites 452 and 482 – location of trenches. Site 499 location of section

drop-off to the east of 0.2m, possibly reflecting the natural slope of the hill, while to the west 455 extended beneath the edge of excavation. At the western end of SSD 2. Road 455 was overlain by a layer of crushed mortar (439) that appeared contemporary with the use of 455 further east (Fig 118b). Layer 439 may have represented patching of the road surface, or possibly the internal surface of a building constructed over the road. The eastern wall of the building, if it existed, would have been removed by a later foundation trench (153 (Wall 156) Phase 5), although a distinct slot in the bottom of 153 in Fig 118b could represent the one-time position of a beam that was encountered and removed during the construction of the Phase 5 wall. There was other evidence of repair/resurfacing of Road 455 in the form of patches of very hard mortar/cement (333) (Fig 118b). The function of Road 455 and the possible building overlying it are unclear, although given the lack of other evidence relating to the Flavian fort they could represent internal elements of it, as they predate the Antonine rampart.

On Site 482, a number of layers (101, 119, 120, 121) were recorded that sealed a possible posthole (118). It was not clear if these layers represented pre-fort activity or were the result of construction activity associated with Phase 1b (Fig 119a (inset)).

#### *Phase 1b (mid- to late-2nd century) (Fig 119a)*

The south-facing section of SSD 1 (Fig 118a) did reveal evidence of the construction techniques employed in building the eastern rampart of the Antonine fort, which was defined by timbers at the front and rear (282, 503), the body of the rampart being in-filled with deposits consisting largely of waterworn stone and heavy clay (267, 268), and per-

haps 269 and 277, which spread over the beam slots. If Slots 282 and 503 did represent the front and back of the rampart it was 6.8m wide, although it appears to have had a stone revetment placed against its front face (278), possibly to inhibit erosion. The rampart was not present in SSD 2, possibly because subsequent land-use and levelling had been more intensive on the rising ground to the south. The fort ditch could not be bottomed safely with the available area. The excavated depth of the ditch, from the level from which it was originally cut, was 1.8m, with an observed width of 10m; the sides of the ditch were at an angle of 45°.

No dating evidence for the construction of the fort was retrieved from SSD 2, the only evidence coming from ceramics from Deposits 78, 81, and 96 in SSD 1 which yielded a date range from the late-1st to mid-2nd century AD.

On Site 482 (Fig 119a (inset)) a pit (116) was cut through the Layers 119–21 and was subsequently sealed by what was believed at the fieldwork stage to possibly be the rampart of the Antonine fort (Thorpe and Wilson 1994), but more probably represents dumping to level-up the northern slope of the hill (see Phase 2). These deposits consisted of a series of layers of cobbles (100), a mixture of sands, mixed clay and gravel (99), and large water worn stones (93/4 and 92). On this base 0.55m of clay was dumped (Layers 81, 83, 84, 88).

#### **Phase 2 (Later-2nd century to early-3rd century) (Fig 119a)**

On Site 482 a foundation trench (110) for the insertion of a stone wall was cut. The wall (102) (Figs 118c and 119a (inset)), which was only seen in the north-east corner of the trench, was built on an unmortared foundation of water worn cobbles (108) which filled the foundation trench completely, but for a single course of flat laid sandstone slabs (0.25m long and 0.10m thick) set in the bottom of the trench. Five mortar-bonded courses of the wall survived, consisting of irregular roughly-worked sandstone blocks. Above the foundation, Trench 110 was filled by a series of thin layers (111–14) that were sealed by a clay deposit (106) that extended beyond the foundation and over the earlier clay dump (81, 83, 84, 88).

The results of the magnetometer survey around Thornbrough Farm suggest an east–west axis for the fort, with a considerable part of the northern side of the Antonine fort having been lost to river erosion (see Chapters 2, 3.3, 3.4, and 32), and this would suggest that the wall recorded on Site 482 is an element of an internal building and the deposits assigned to Phase 1b represent levelling, rather than rampart material, as suggested at the time of excavation. The building would (probably) lie within the *praetentura* and may have formed part of the northern wall of a barrack block, or possibly a stable. Given the assumed north–south dimension of the fort (Chapter 32), to the north of the wall on Site



**Table 2 Correlation table of phasing for Sites 452 and 482**

| Ascribed Date                       | SITE 452                               | Phase         | SITE 482                           | Phase |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|-------|
| Late-1st century to mid-2nd century | Pre-fort activity                      | 1a            | ?Pre-fort activity                 | 1     |
| AD 160–180                          | Fort Construction and Military use     | 1b & 2        | Fort Construction and Military use | 1 & 2 |
| Late-2nd century                    | Fort Abandonment, Levelling of Rampart | 3 & 4         | Fort Abandonment                   | 3     |
| 2nd to early-3rd                    | Occupation, (non military)             | 5             | Pitting and accumulation           | 4     |
| 3rd century                         | Terracing, Stone building              | 6, 7, 8       | Posthole Alignments                | 5     |
| Late-3rd to early-4th               | Open space, ? Garden?                  | 9 (9, 10, 11) |                                    |       |
| Early- to mid-4th                   | Open Space, some building              | 10 (12)       |                                    |       |
| 4th century                         | Abandonment                            | 11 (13)       |                                    |       |
| Late-4th century                    | Re-building                            | 12            |                                    |       |

482 there would be space for the northern *via sagularis* and defences of a similar magnitude to those revealed by the magnetometer survey on the southern side of the fort, if the defences were symmetrical on an east–west axis. Such an alignment would allow the Roman deposits observed in section on Site 499 to lie within the area of the fort.

On the berm outside the rampart a 1.8m square area of large tiles (229), between 0.3m and 0.38m square, was located in SSD 2. They were all cracked and appeared to have been extensively worn and seemed not to extend beyond the area investigated.

### Phase 3 (late-2nd to early-3rd century)

Sometime during the late-2nd to early-3rd century AD it appears that the fort was abandoned. Deposits accumulated in the fort ditch. The archaeological levels representing this phase were most evident in SSD 2 having been sealed by the Phase 4 levelling down of the rampart, but most probably removed by horizontal truncation from SSD 1.

Within the ditch, the lowest recorded fill (500) represented a series of dark grey/brown gleyed clays and laminated silts which contained organic material, possibly foul bedding (see Chapter 32), worked leather (including some shoes) (see Chapter 27), refuse and pottery belonging to the late-2nd century or later. It was sealed by a series of weathering horizons to the east, (612, 615, 616) (Fig 118b) and were in turn sealed by a final dump of friable homogenous deposits (494, 499, 817, 818) (Fig 118b) the former representing weathering and accumulation, the latter representing deliberate in-filling of the ditch. The main body of the rampart was probably still extant in this phase, albeit in a state of dereliction. Certainly the deposits sealing the *intervallum* area

to the west (417, 434, 451, 441) consisted of greenish silty sands which seem to have accumulated over a period of some time.

A series of amorphous intercutting shallow pits (151, 446, 448, 450) were dug over the *intervallum* area, possibly robbing out sand, gravel, and cobbles from Phase 1 Road 455 for reuse. No posthole alignments were observed in this phase, though it is possible that these pits/postholes may indicate some form of temporary or short-lived occupation or activity on the site in the early-3rd century.

### Phase 4 (late-2nd to early-3rd century)

During this phase the rampart was denuded, pushed down into the hollow remaining from the ditch, and spread westwards into the *intervallum* area.

The denuded rampart was observed as a horizon of dumped yellow/brown clays with a high stone content, including 149, 332, 374, 603, and 604 on Figure 118b. Layer 782, a component of Layer 603, produced pottery dating to the late-2nd century or later. These layers were interpreted as a single event which extended across the entirety of SSD 2 and into SSDs 1 and 3. It appears that they were deliberately deposited as a levelling horizon, possibly preparing the site for a different function. Thus this phase represents not only the destruction of the fort but the creation/preparation of the ground for reusing the space that the fort once occupied.

On Site 482, Wall 102 is partly robbed (Robber Trench 107), apparently at this time, given the virtual absence of later material from the area. Robber Trench 107 was filled with dumped material including shattered and decaying sandstone, presumably derived from the fort buildings. Away from the wall, dumped clay material (52) suggested that further

levelling was undertaken. In this and/or the succeeding phase Site 482 was the scene of pit digging and the deposition of accumulation material.

### **Phase 5 (early- to mid-3rd century a) (Fig 119b)**

In the western part of SSD 2 a north–south wall foundation (156) comprised of coursed but irregularly-set waterworn pebbles (Figs 118b and 119b). The fabric of the wall which sat on 156 had been robbed in a later phase. To the west of 156, at a distance of 1m, a line of three regularly-spaced postholes (370, 377, 380) ran on a north to south alignment. They were sub-rectangular in shape, with an average diameter of 0.5m, and were spaced 1m apart from centre to centre. It is likely that 156, 370, 377, 380 are associated, with the postholes possibly representing scaffolding utilised during the construction of the wall.

To the east of 156, a series of what appeared to be pale brown leached sandy silts (327, 330, 381) (Fig 118b) extended across the width of the excavation and to the area of the former ditch. Though truncated to the west by Phase 6 and 7 activity, it is possible that these deposits represented garden soil horizons associated with the structure to the east, Building 643 (below).

Between Wall 156 and Building 643, four postholes broadly of this phase were identified and recorded (402, 404, 406, 408). Postholes 406 and 408 were rectangular in plan measuring 0.6m × 0.6m and were 0.3m deep. They lay 1.5m to the east of 156, were parallel to it, and were 1.5m between their centres. Their function was uncertain although they must have contained fairly substantial posts, and are also likely to relate to Wall Foundation 156. They possibly represent elements of a portico, either external to a building, as with Building VII.6 on Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Chapter 4.1) and Buildings 720 and 721 at Bainesse (Site 46 – Chapter 5.1), or possibly facing onto an internal courtyard. This interpretation is further supported by the observation of a badly-truncated metal surface (355) in section and in plan. The function of the other two postholes (402, 404) is unclear, although they could relate to the scaffolding suggested above.

At the east end of SSD 2, Building 643 consisted of two walls (635 and 636) which formed the north-west angle of a masonry structure. The walls were built of sandstone blocks, the external face of which had been squared and faced, bonded with clay with a rubble core. Only a very small portion of this building was observed, Wall 636 was 0.5m wide and protruded 1.3m from the north-facing section, while its return (635) was observed on an east–west axis for a length of 3m. During construction of Building 643, the potential effects of subsidence due to the underlying fort ditch were taken into account, with Walls 635 and 636 being built on large foundation stones (646), sitting in a wide construction trench over 1.4m wide (813). The floor associated with this phase of the building consisted of

a bedding (667) comprised of a silty gravelly sand underlying an earth floor (695) which was formed from a compacted sandy clay 50mm thick.

To the east of 643, in SSD 3, a possible fence line comprised of seven postholes (668, 670, 672, 686, 696, 796, 798) was observed running on a roughly north-west to south-east axis. This fence line ran at approximately 45° to Building 643 and most probably represents a boundary of some kind, possible delineating the garden soil deposits observed to the west. This interpretation may be corroborated by the presence of a possible bedding trench (609) 0.7m to the west, which ran on a north–south axis and contained possible Posthole 791.

The evidence from Site 452 demonstrates that it is in this phase that the first intensive reuse of the area of the Antonine fort took place. The line of the former ditch was totally ignored while a stone building is built across it. Space also seems to be divided, or enclosed over the area of the former rampart, as demonstrated by the establishment of Wall Line 156. The random nature of the cut features to the west of Building 643 and the deposition of re-worked deposits may suggest that the area was used as some form of garden or certainly open space. This was delineated to the east by a possible fence line. The building established in this phase is unremarkable (apart from its foundations) with walls only 0.5m thick containing a beaten earth floor. Though re-occupation of the site does occur in the 3rd century it seems to be of a somewhat marginal nature, possibly being on the outskirts of the main urban area located to the east.

On Site 482, in addition to the pitting etc mentioned under the preceding phase, which possibly extended into this phase, there was further dumping of clay (45) and a series of stakeholes were cut (53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 89) which might be of this phase. On the southern side of the trench and around, or possibly over these stakeholes a further heavy clay layer was dumped (8). Layer 8 had a further line of stakeholes cut into it (18, 20, 26, 28, 30, 47, 49, 51), which served to delimit its northern edge. A line of more substantial postholes located 2.5m apart (10, 12, 16, 34) defined the southern edge of Layer 8. A further line of postholes, aligned on the same axis was located 1m to the south (22, 40, 44, 105). The function, and indeed dating, of these lines of postholes and stakeholes and Clay Layer 8 is uncertain. It is possible that any 3rd- and 4th-century deposits in the area of Site 482 had suffered truncation and these deposits could belong to this phase or be substantially later, possibly even post-Roman.

### **Phase 6 (early- to mid-3rd century b) (Fig 119c)**

A shallow terrace was created over the western part of the site by cutting into the Phase 5 deposits. Patchy limestone cobbling (294, 382) was laid within the area of the terrace which was delimited by 464 (Fig 118b). A hearth (430) was constructed consisting

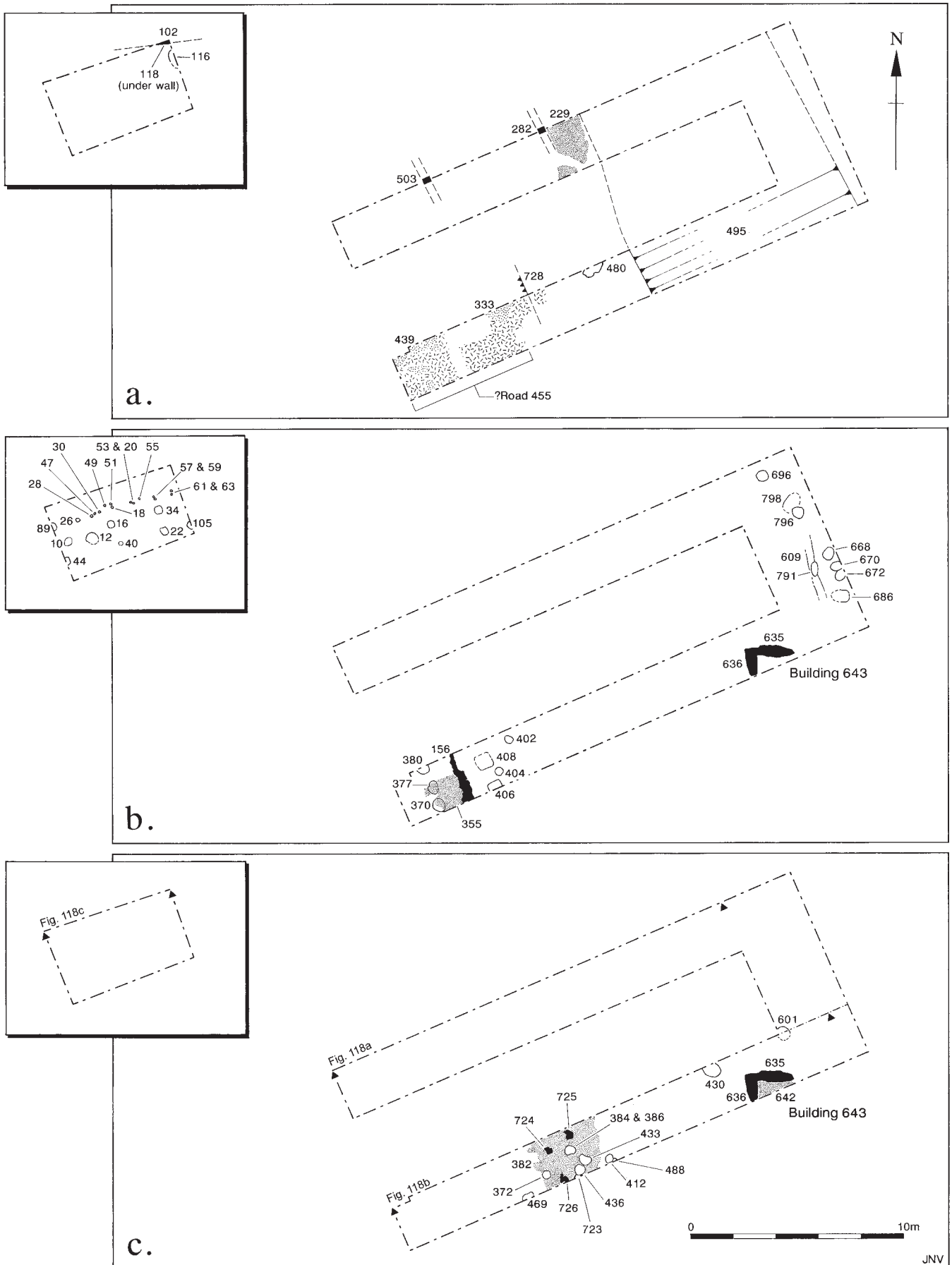


Figure 119 Thornbrough Farm Site 452 and Site 482 (inset) – a) Phase 1 and 2 plan; b) Site 452 Phase 5 plan and Site 482 Phase 4 plan; c) Phase 6 plan, also shows locations of published sections



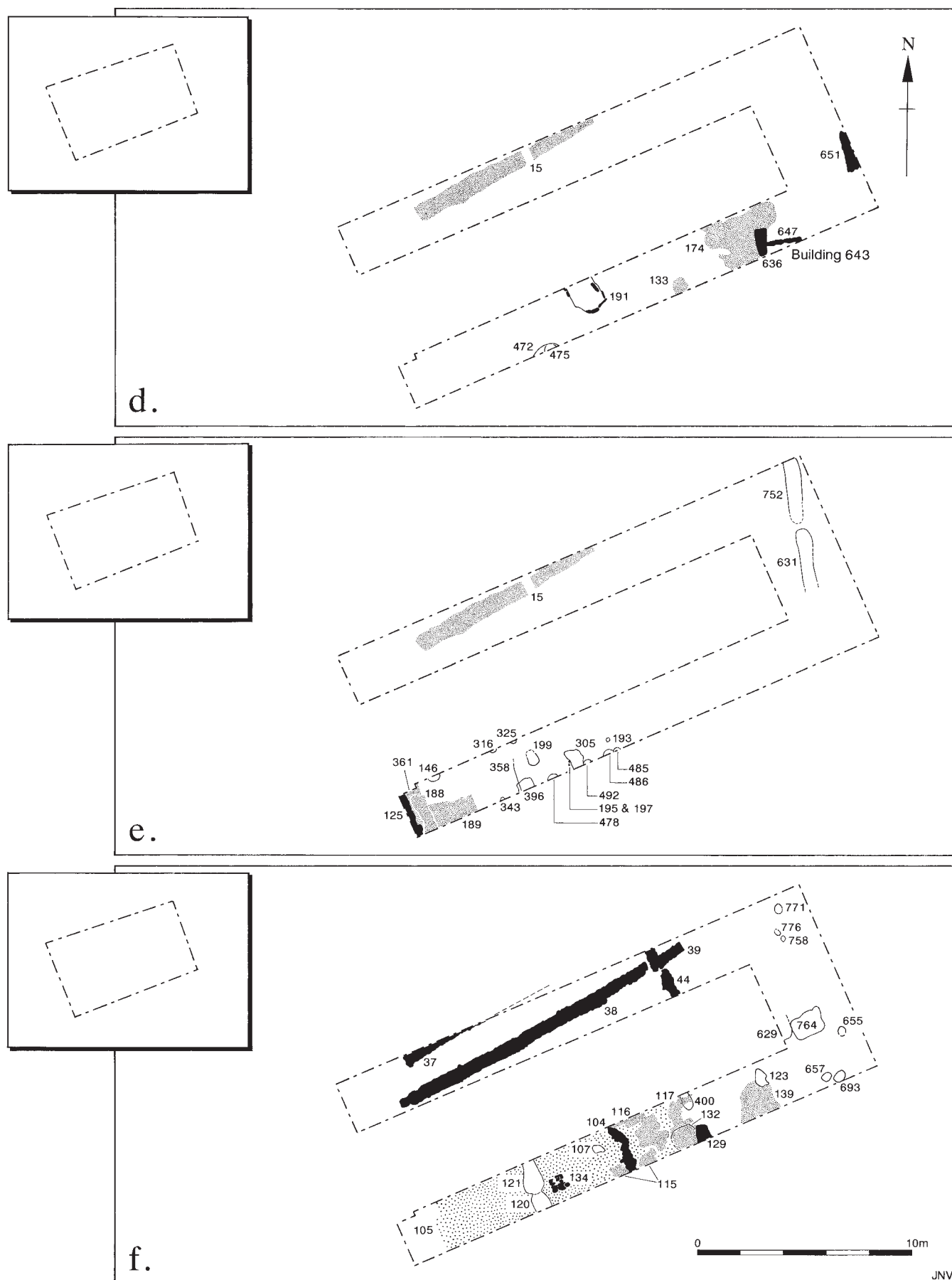


Figure 120 Thornbrough Farm Site 452 and Site 482 (inset) – d) Phase 8 plan; e) Phases 9–13 main features plan; f) Phase 14 plan

of compact fire-scorched clay; no external structure was found in association with this hearth, although a spread of limestone blocks within Layer 359 (Fig 118b) may have served to bound it to the west.

In SSD 2, Cobbled Surface 382 measured 3m east-west and extended the full width of the trench. The upper surface of 382 was very worn, the eastern extent of it having been partially worn away.

Above this surface, a group of three post pads was found (724, 725, 726) consisting of limestone slabs. The three post pads formed a rough right-angle and are likely to form some elements of a post-built structure, although the trench was too narrow to allow its plan to be detected. Several postholes of differing shapes and sizes were likewise recorded cutting through 382 (372, 384, 386, 412, 433, 436, 469, 488, 723), probably representing the construction of other timber structures over the now defunct Antonine fortifications.

To the north in SSD 1, the Phase 6 activity was represented by a series of dump deposits (75, 76, 97) and Surface 294 (see above).

In SSD 3, on what could represent a second, higher, eastern terrace was defined by a large sub-rectangular posthole (601) (Fig 118b) was recorded.

To the south, Building 643 undergoes a period of refurbishment and upgrading with the construction of a well-made lime mortar floor (642) on internal levelling-up deposits (664, 666).

### Phase 7 (mid-3rd century)

This phase, which may see the immediate vicinity becoming an open space, was defined by a series of tip layers and dumps which were deposited within the terrace defined in SSD 2. These mixed and re-worked deposits (160, 171, 177, 181, 183, 186, 301, 309, 315, 323, 363, 364, 456, 479, 702, 704, 705) (Fig 118b) were brought in from outside the area, and effectively seal the Phase 6 horizons. They levelled up the terrace that was created in that phase, and contained ceramics ranging in date from the 2nd to 3rd centuries AD.

It is likely that Building 643 remained in use. Four pits recorded to the east (659, 682, 688, 690), may be associated with this phase.

The activity in SSD 1 attributed to this phase (272, 288) also represents the area becoming an open space with the dumping of re-worked material and the cutting of a shallow V-shaped gully (286).

### Phase 8 (mid- to late-3rd century) (Fig 120d)

To the west of Building 643, a stone surface (174) was constructed, composed of dumps of waterworn and angular limestone, this respected Wall 647 (below) but overlay Wall 635. Still further to the west of Stone Surface 174, a contemporary surface (133) was observed constructed of well-laid waterworn limestone cobbles.

Within Building 643 and constructed directly on Floor 642, a limestone wall (647) emerged from the north-facing section of SSD 2 by 0.50m. It was aligned on a north-west to south-east axis and was built in the same fashion, using the same materials as Walls 635 and 636. No floor layers associated with this phase of the building were observed, and this phase of use of 643 is immediately prior to its disuse along with the associated terrace to the west.

In the central part of SSD 2 what may have been a furnace or oven (191) lay partially within the excavated area. An irregular but broadly sub-rectangular cut (163) 1.5m square and 0.20m deep was lined with sandstone edging (166) and floored with sandstone slabs (161). The flue was observed in the south-facing section and was constructed of waterworn limestone boulders. A single flat-laid course of sandstone formed the flue walls (168, 322) and the base of the flue was constructed of a single flat-laid sandstone slab (169). However none of these structural elements showed evidence of having been burnt (other than possible the base – 169), and at the time of excavation the structure was interpreted as some form of water collection pool (due to the infill composed entirely of fine silt). However it seems likely that this feature represented an unused (?rebuilt) T-shaped oven or 'corn dryer', although the majority of this structure lay beneath the south-facing section of SSD 2 and could not be excavated.

Oven 191 was associated with an extensive stone surface lying to the west (175, 176) which was constructed of angular, worn sandstone and waterworn limestone cobbles. This 2m-long surface, was recorded in section only (Fig 118b), probably formed a working surface associated with the oven. A single pit (472) 1m wide, and a posthole (475) inserted into the latter's fill, may have been associated with Oven 191 lying 1m to the south.

In SSD 1, Phase 8 was represented by a series of levelling-up horizons (73, 74, 83, 84, 100, 201), a metal surface (15), and also some scant evidence of iron smithing in the vicinity of the site. The latter took the form of a series of superimposed fire-scorched clay horizons (217, 208, 216) and the presence of limited quantities of iron-smithing slag (Chapter 16.1). Layer 217 contained the partial skeleton of a neonatal human infant (6652). This area was defined to the east in SSD 3 by Wall 651, which was faced on its western side and had a rubble core, it lay at 90° to 647, and related to the final phase of Building 643.

### Phases 9–11 (mid-3rd- to early-4th century) (Fig 120e)

During these minor phases, which are perhaps best summarised together, three main events take place that define the three phases:

1. The area is levelled up and a boundary (in the form of two gullies) is demarcated (Phase 9).

2. The soil within the defined area is reworked, several pits with no apparent function are excavated and rapidly filled, and more soil is imported onto the site (Phase 10).
3. Soil accumulation appears to begin and a terrace at the far western extent of SSD 2 is created as well as an area of cobble surfacing (Phase 11).

During Phase 9 the area covered by the filled-in terrace, established in Phase 6, is disused and levelled up further. A limited amount of posthole digging (193, 195, 197) was also observed within the excavated area.

Two gullies (631, 752) may define this open space. Gully 752 (to the north) was 3m long, 0.6m wide with a shallow U-shaped profile; Gully 631 (to the south) was observed to be 2.6m long, 0.5m wide and, like 752, had a wide U-shaped profile. Both were aligned on a north-east to south-west axis. The terminal butt-end of each gully lay within the area excavated, and a possible entrance, c 0.50m wide lay between them.

In Phase 10 there was an episode, or sporadic episodes, of pit digging (Features 199, 305, 325, 343, 358, 396) and levelling up (Layers 52, 94, 95, 313, 319, 321, 340) in SSDs 2 and 3.

In Phase 11, soil accumulation deposits form over the area (61, 62, 63, 65, 66, 70, 71, 137, 215, 314, 318, 356). A terrace 3.7m wide is cut into the western area of SSD 2 and is subsequently surfaced with waterworn limestone cobbles (361, 719).

These phases were originally thought to represent disuse of the area, with sporadic pit digging and dumping followed by a period of total abandonment. However it seems more probable that, in fact, the area continued as an open area or yard, possibly used for some form of cultivation or garden, following the disuse of Building 643, possibly with an associated yard area to the west. The limited usage of the area could represent the existence of an area outside the defences of the latest fort (Chapters 3.3, 3.4 and 32) that was deliberately kept clear.

### Phase 12 (late-3rd to early-4th century)

The area of SSD 1 was massively levelled up with very mixed deposits (17, 18, 22, 29, 42, 49, 50, 51, 53, 54, 55, 56) probably imported into the area from elsewhere. It is likely that the metalled surface (15) established in Phase 8 is still in use. In SSD 2, several pits and postholes were found (146, 316, 478, 485, 486, 492), possibly forming part of a timber structure. To the west of SSD 2, the terrace established in Phase 9 was infilled, and a low wall/foundation (125) was constructed of waterworn sandstones set in a 0.5m-deep foundation trench (possibly for a sleeper beam). The area immediately to the east was surfaced with limestone cobbles (188, 189) which butted against 125.

### Phase 13 (4th century)

This phase appears to represent the abandonment of the area and the sporadic dumping of soil (Contexts 16, 128, 142, 349, 350, 720, 809, 808) within an already-defined open space.

### Phase 14 (mid- to late-4th century) (Fig 120f)

In SSD 2 a compacted clay layer (105) was observed to seal all the Phase 12 and 13 deposits and may represent a floor deposit predating the construction of the building described below. To the east a shallow pit (132) was cut into 105 which in turn was truncated by a construction trench (703) containing the remnants of a wall foundation (129, 706, 707). This foundation extended out from the north facing section of SSD 2 for a length of 1m, and may have been related to a masonry building to the south of the excavated area. A possible posthole, or butt-end of a gully (400) was also inserted at this time, and a dump of limestone and sandstone river cobbles (139) was deposited on the east side of the site which overlay a 'dark soily' deposit (148). To the north, Walls 38 and 44 were inserted, they were built of limestone and sandstone river boulders. Wall 38 was on a south-west to north-east alignment and was 14m long. Wall 44 returned to the south at an angle of 90° from the north-eastern end of 38, and was observed for a length of 2m. Immediately west of the corner, Wall 38 was 0.5m wide over a length of 3m, with the main body of it being up to 0.75m wide. It is possible that the narrow section represents an entrance through the wall. Walls 38 and 44 truncated Metalled Surface 15. Two metres to the north of 38, Wall 37 also cut through Metalled Surface 15 and was aligned parallel to Wall 38 and was built in exactly the same way. It is possible that 38 and 37 define a corridor or path, with Wall 44 forming a further element of a building or a boundary system. Given the character of the structures recorded in Phase 7 in *Insula* III at Catterick Bypass (Site 433, Chapter 4.1, fig 57) these walls could represent further evidence of the expansion of occupation into the north-western part of the town in the later-Roman period. Alternatively, and perhaps more probably, they could relate to the 'third fort' recorded through remote sensing (Chapters 3.3, 3.4, and 32).

It is interesting to note that Wall 37 was reused as the foundation of the north wall of a recent farm building (demolished in 1974).

Also in SSD 2 at this time two elongated pits (120, 121) were dug and a low stone wall built (104). Wall 104 may have supported a sleeper beam and was associated with a posthole (107), and the construction of a hearth (134) also attests to renewed building within the area examined. Damage by ploughing made recognition of elements of this phase difficult in parts of SSD 2, affected features included a probable stone surface (115), a possible corn dryer (116) and an unmortared sandstone block wall (117). A single



dog burial (6651) was encountered to the east in an area thought to be outside the building and in a possible yard. (However the skeleton may have been intrusive as its grave (123) directly underlay Layer 102, which covered the whole area, produced a modern iron object (Chapter 15.3.16 No 18), and was contaminated with run-off from the adjacent silage clamp which would have obscured any modern cut.) To the east of the site a series of postholes were encountered, (629, 655, 657, 693, 758, 771, 776), however the ground plan of a structure could not be discerned. One of the postholes (629) cut a cow burial (764) within this yard area that probably dated to the late-4th century.

To the north, in SSD 1, an L-shaped stone wall was inserted so as to cut the junction of Walls 38 and 40. Although no floor surfaces or occupation levels were observed in association with Wall 39 it could have represented an extension of a building incorporating Walls 38 and 40, or some possible form of boundary wall.

### Phase 15 (Medieval to Modern)

There were few intrusive features, but a number of contexts were recorded overlying the Roman period archaeology and under Layer 60 (Figs 118a and 118b), that related to post-medieval farming activity, largely spreads forming yard surfaces.

#### 5.6.3 Discussion

The similarity of phasing across Sites 452 and 482 suggests that the disuse of the Antonine fort and the dismantling noted above extended across its entire north-eastern quadrant.

There was no clear evidence to suggest the presence of a Flavian fort within the areas examined. This may have been due to the limited size of the areas examined, although the magnetometer survey (Chapter 3.3) suggests that the Flavian fort was offset slightly to the west of its Antonine successor

(Chapter 32), however the possibility of a Flavian phase to the fort ditch at Catterick Bypass (Site 433) should be noted (p 48). The majority of features/deposits recorded as predating the Antonine fort (Phase 1a) cannot be regarded as doing more than demonstrating earlier occupation or use. However Surface 439, and more particularly Road 455, are strongly suggestive of occupation and given the known history of early-Roman Catterick, they are perhaps best viewed as probable elements of the Flavian fort.

Despite their limited extent the sites provide considerable information on the layout of the Antonine fort, particularly when considered with the magnetometer survey of the surrounding area (Chapter 3.3) If Stone Wall 102 on Site 482 can be regarded as part of an structure internal to the fort, rather than part of the fort defences (*contra* Thorpe and Wilson 1994), it would make the turn in the fort ditch between Site 452 and its northern counterpart easier to accommodate, as the latter could follow the line extrapolated on the basis of the magnetometer survey (Chapters 3.3 and 32) and, as suggested above, it would allow the deposits recorded on Site 499 to lie within the fort defences.

The levelling, pitting, and posthole digging in Phases 6, 7, and 8 on Site 452 and Phase 5 on Site 482 dating to the mid-3rd century, implies that the immediate environs of Sites 452 and 482 were an open area. Presumably the area immediately over the earthworks was marginal land once the rampart had been levelled, a state of affairs dictated largely by the topography and the steep slope down to the Swale.

The terracing recorded in SSD 2 (Phase 6, Site 452), caused large-scale truncation to the underlying deposits, and it is possible that a similar episode of truncation is responsible for the lack of later-3rd- and 4th-century deposits from Site 482. However it is clear that the area of the north-east quadrant of the Antonine fort was brought back into use on both Site 452 and Site 482 given the evidence for later structures, although the character of that use has to remain uncertain. The buildings recorded in Phase 14 (Site 452) would have lain within 10–15m of the outer face of the east wall of the late fort revealed in the aerial photographs and geophysical survey (see Chapter 32).

## 6 Excavations and recording on other sites

### 6.1 Excavations in Catterick RAF Camp 1966

*R Cramp*

#### 6.1.1 Background

In December 1964, a report was made by Flight Lieutenant Alderson, the Education Officer of Catterick RAF Camp (now Marne Barracks) (Figs 3 and 17), to the Archaeology Department of Durham University that a burial with grave goods had been unearthed in the camp when digging the bedding for a sign post immediately to the west of the Catholic Chapel (Fig 68) (NGR SE24489726). This burial, which had been removed before any archaeologist could observe it *in situ*, was of 6th-century date and has been reported elsewhere (Wilson *et al* 1996, 29–32).

#### 6.1.2 The Excavation

In order to see whether the burial was part of a larger cemetery, permission was obtained from the Camp Commandant to open a small area adjacent to where the body had been found. A cutting 3.66m × 6.71m was made in the available ground west of the Chapel door. No further burials were located, although two further Anglian artefacts were found in disturbed topsoil (Wilson *et al* 1996, 32, fig 13b). Part of one room of a Roman building was however excavated (Fig 121a).

The area was bisected by electricity cables which could not be moved. The trenches for these cables had not destroyed the Roman walls; although they cut the tops of the west and south walls; in addition a large soakaway pit and drain had destroyed a substantial section of the interior of the structure. The Roman building was not dissected nor were the levels below it excavated, due to limitations placed on access and the time allowed, and the added constraint of deep snow. The building was cleaned, recorded to floor level, and backfilled.

#### Phase 0/1 (prehistoric(?) to later-3rd century AD)

The natural subsoil was gravel and in the small areas investigated to natural to the west of the structure part of a gully or ditch (3) cut through it. No datable material was however recovered from this feature, and it could have been prehistoric or earlier Roman.

From the excavation of the exterior area west of the building it was evident that the construction trench for the building cut through three layers above the natural gravel (28) (Fig 121b). The lowest of these layers was a patchy burnt level (27), which might have been associ-

ated with site clearance, and yielded no finds, but may have formed the beginning of an episode, perhaps of cultivation, which resulted in a black humic layer (11). This contained one sherd of 2nd-century pottery (see Chapter 10.1). Above this a layer of mixed brown and black humus (15), seemed to represent the original ground level from which the building was constructed.

#### Phase 2 (later-3rd century to c 330–50)

A deep layer of brown humic soil (7) which lay outside the north-west corner of the building seems to have accumulated during the period of the occupation of the room and contained 4th-century pottery. Further south (Fig 121b) Layer 15 appears to have remained exposed as part of the occupation level associated with the building.

The building, which occupied most of the cutting, consisted of part of one room of a stone-built structure which measured internally 3.05m north–south and 4.37m east–west, but the total length is unknown since the east wall was not found. The west wall was 0.66m wide and the north wall 0.51m wide (Plate 91). This differential width suggested that the north was an internal and the west an external wall. Both were bonded with mortar and of the same construction. The west wall was excavated to below floor level and had a foundation of two courses of earth-bonded cobbles (Fig 121b). The superstructure consisted of three courses of flat slabs and then a course of angled or herring-bone blocks. A yellow lime mortar had been poured through the upper courses but there was little trace of facing mortar.

Except in the north-west corner no mortar adhered to the wall face. In the north wall of the building was a doorway 0.79m (Plate 92). There was a rebate above threshold level on the east side, presumably to hold a frame, and the mortar threshold retained the impression of a ?wooden beam on the interior face. The south-west corner was discovered when the section was cut back at the end of the excavation and the southern wall was shown to be similar to the north wall. Also c 0.97m from the south-west corner there was a flue-like opening in the south wall (Plate 93). It was capped by a single stone and the cavity (23) filled with charcoal, animal bones, soft dark soil, tile and late-4th-century pottery. To the east of the flue the superstructure of the wall changed markedly, and above the mortared blocks of the base of the wall was a levelling layer of heavy slabs supporting two courses of waterworn cobbles separated by a course of thinner slabs. The impression was that the flue had been inserted and the wall to the east of it then rebuilt.

The flue does not make sense in relation to the excavated floor levels, since it would be cut by them, but it

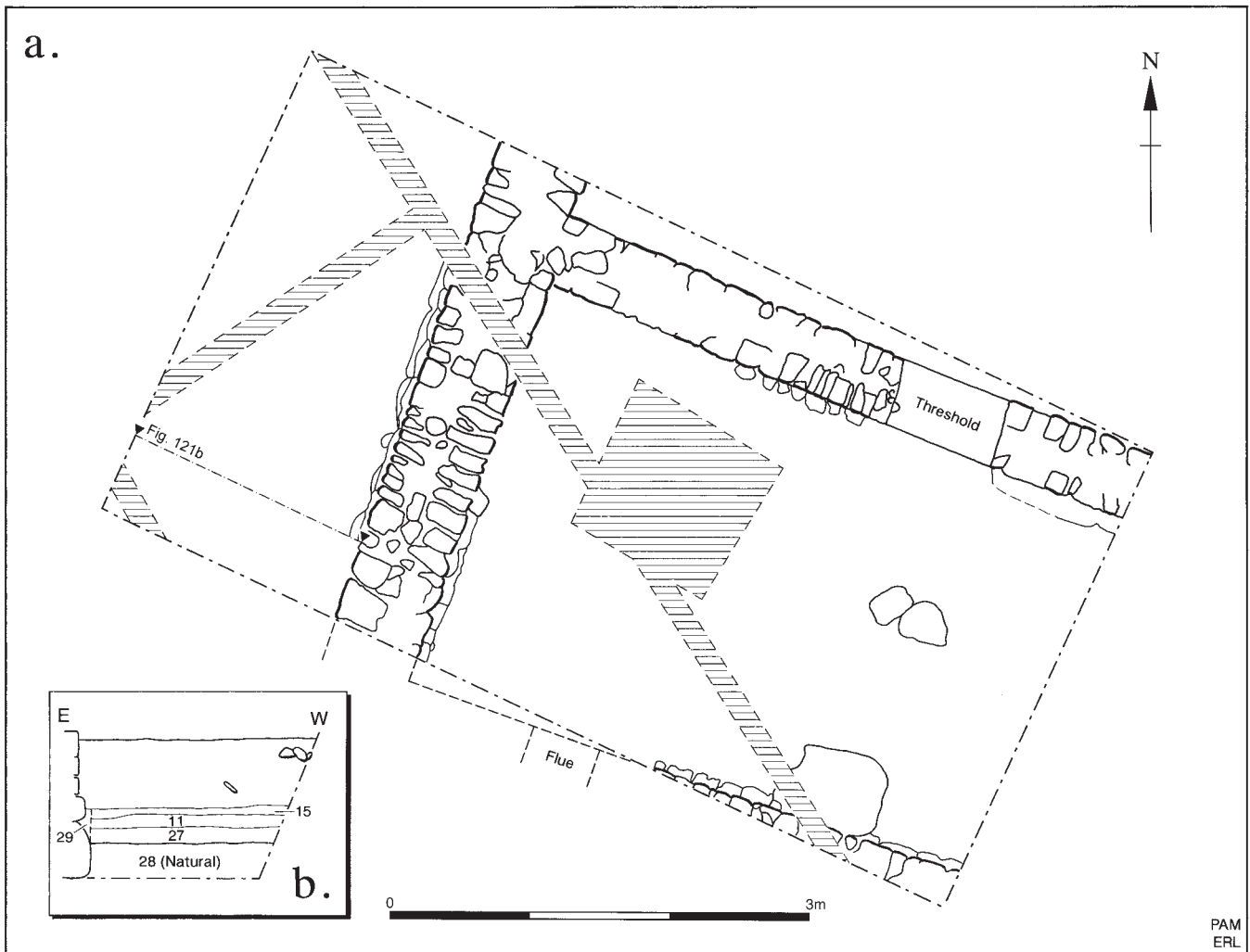


Figure 121 RAF Catterick 1966 – plan of building and section

is possible that there was once a floor level at about the height of the surviving walls and that this could have been intermediate in date between the mortar (Plate 92) and an earlier rough stone flag floor (Plate 94).

Evidence of the primary occupation of the building was perhaps represented by a mortar skim surviving in the corners of the structure and areas of dark earth (24 and 25) overlying the natural gravel and underlying the flagging floor. These deposits, which could be the residue of the first occupation or of the construction phase, contained no pottery but a small amount of animal bone and tile. The stone flagged floor was however in places set directly upon the gravel subsoil and represented the earliest surviving occupation layer inside the building. On this floor was a deposit (21) which yielded pottery and a coin dating from AD 330–48 (Chapter 13.4.9), as well as a quantity of animal bone. A dark soil level above the flagging (25) similarly contained pottery of the mid- to late-4th century.

### Phase 3 (mid-4th century)

The building then appears to have fallen into disrepair or to have been reconstructed, an episode represented

by a layer of brown soil, rubble and mortar, with late-4th century pottery. The same pottery was found in the layer above: a heavy deposit of ash and carbon (16a) which also contained a knife, a buckle, and a bead. If the flue were secondary then this could be the deposit from the hypocaust or it could have been the debris from the burning down of the building. The latter supposition seems more likely since a similar deposit occurred at that horizon outside the building.

### Phase 4 (mid- to late-4th century)

There followed a period of abandonment distinguished by a dark soil deposit over the charcoal (16). This is dated by late-4th-century pottery and a coin of Theodosius of AD 383–7 (Chapter 13.4.9).

### Phase 5 (late-4th century to 5th century)

A layer of stone roofing slates (14) covered the building (Plate 94) and this was at the time of excavation interpreted as a roof fall. In retrospect it seems more likely that these stones had been laid to form a new surface, the earlier heavy stone slabs having mean-





*Plate 91 RAF Catterick 1966 – Junction of western and northern walls. View east. Scales 1 inch divisions*



*Plate 93 RAF Catterick 1966 – South-west corner of room with possible flue. View south. Scale divisions 1ft*

time been almost completely robbed away. Pottery from this deposit joined some from Contexts 14 and 16, so that the interval between abandonment and this occupation was comparatively short.

#### **Phase 6 (late-Roman/early-post-Roman to early-Anglian)**

The building then fell into ruin and dereliction and Roman pottery, plaster and tile mixed in a disturbed brown humic soil was found in a deep deposit (9) to the top of the surviving walls. The skeleton found in 1964 (Wilson *et al* 1996, 30–2) appears to have been dug into this deposit, which was found both inside and outside the structure. Some pottery in this context which joined with that in 16 (Phase 3) indicates disturbance – whether from grave digging or cultivation. It is possible that the deposit accumulated over a long time span and Context 7 to the west of the building may contain both late Roman and Saxon occupation.



*Plate 92 RAF Catterick 1966 – Doorway through the northern wall. View north. Scale divisions 1ft*



*Plate 94 RAF Catterick 1966 – Earlier rough stone flag floor. View north. Horizontal scale 2ft, vertical scale 1ft divisions*

#### **6.1.3 Discussion**

This room is part of a building constructed possibly in the late-3rd or early-4th century and which continued in use into the late-4th century at least, although by the time the Anglian burials took place it was ruined and abandoned.

This structure compares very closely with the building further north excavated by Hildyard in 1939. The widths of the load-bearing and partition walls and the constructional characteristics of the buildings are very similar (Hildyard 1955, pls i–iii) although some of Hildyard's walls were fully plastered. Nevertheless the replacement of floors is very similar and the dating of occupation to the 4th century must mean that the buildings are contemporary. The subsequent use of the area for a Saxon burial ground is also the same. Wilson (1984, 75; *pers comm*) considers that this room is a continuation of the Hildyard structure and this may indeed be so.

## 6.2 Cadbury-Schweppes Factory sites 1968–70

### 6.2.1 The 1968 excavations (Fig 122)

*S Thubron*

Construction of a factory on the north bank of the River Swale in 1968, led to the unrecorded destruction of a large part of the *vicus* to the east of Dere Street.

During further building works (centred on NGR SE22419948), which included the clearance of an area to the west of Dere Street (Radley 1969, 239) and the cutting of a trench for the construction of a flume roughly parallel with the Roman road, the following were noted and where possible examined:

#### 1 Dere Street

The road at this section was *c* 5.8m wide and its build consisted of several very compacted layers of cobbling to a depth of 0.9m.

#### 2 Well

This was some 1m in diameter and was lined with river cobbles. It was at least 3m deep and contained pottery dating to the 4th century.

#### 3a–c Ditches

Three of these were seen in the side of the large flume construction trench. There are in fact four ditches (Chapter 4.2; Wilson 1973, 278). The three reported here are the northernmost three. Two of the ditches (3b and 3c) were at right angles to Dere Street but the most northerly one (3a) was at a slight angle. Radley reported all three ditches as being '4ft [1.2m] deep under 3ft [0.9m] of overburden' (Radley 1969, 239). However in fact the ditch profiles varied, the southern (3c) and northern (3a) ones being shallower, only *c* 0.8m deep (angle of sides projected) and wider, *c* 4.3m and 5.4m wide respectively.

The middle ditch (3b) was *c* 3.0m wide, with very steep sides (Fig 123a). It was at least 1.6m deep and filled with accumulation material. The bottom layers (6, 7, and 8) contained charcoal and some of Layer 6 was burnt red. They were sealed by a sandy layer (5); no pottery was found in these layers, when this section was cleaned. A quantity of pottery and glass was found in the layers of black burnt soil above the sandy layer; four distinct pottery-bearing horizons were recognised, Layers 1, 2, 3, and 4 (see Chapter 10.2.1). The bulk of the pottery from the burnt horizons is dated to the Flavian/Trajanic period. However, Layer 2 produced a *dupondius* of Antoninus Pius AD 138–61 (identification by T G Manby pers comm), in a worn condition. A fragment of painted glass with a depiction of Bacchus was also found by a Mr Hall in this ditch (Price 1989–90; 1990b, 452–4).

Ditch 3c appeared to represent a continuation of a ditch recorded in the 1969 excavation (Chapter 6.2.2).

During further construction work in September 1974, the north side of a large ditch was observed, *c* 6m wide and 2m deep, aligned north-west to south-east (7 on Fig 122). Its alignment suggests that it might relate to the ditch recorded in Trench Q II at Catterick 1972 (Site 434). How, or if it related to Ditches 3a–c is unclear.

#### 4 Lime pit

This was *c* 1.1m wide and 0.15m deep at the centre.

#### 5 Flagged floors

Several areas of flagging were noted, one area was subsequently excavated. See Chapter 6.3.

#### 6 Stone gutters

Two gutters were uncovered, both were 0.9m long and 0.45m wide. They were 0.18m and 0.22m deep respectively. The gutter grooves were both 0.15m wide and 0.04m deep.

#### 7 Ditch

The north-eastern edge of a ditch aligned north-west to south-east was located to the east of the lime pit.

### 6.2.2 The 1969 excavation

*S Thubron and L P Wenham†*

#### Introduction

An area some 16m by 2m between the fence on the eastern side of the A1 dual carriageway and the flume construction trench (NGR SE22419946), close to an area where broken flags had been previously noted, was partially excavated (Figs 122 and 124).

#### Description

At the northern end of the trench a spread of well-set cobbles (1) was recorded, but not removed. To the south of this was a well-constructed paved area (2), the flags were of limestone and sandstone up to 1.35m × 0.6m. Those to the south were burnt and cracked and may represent a hearth (3); pottery from beneath these dated from the early- to mid-2nd century (10) (Chapter 10.2.2).

The paved area was enclosed on the north by wall footings of yellow clay with some red sandstone (4), and to the south by cobbles set on edge (5).

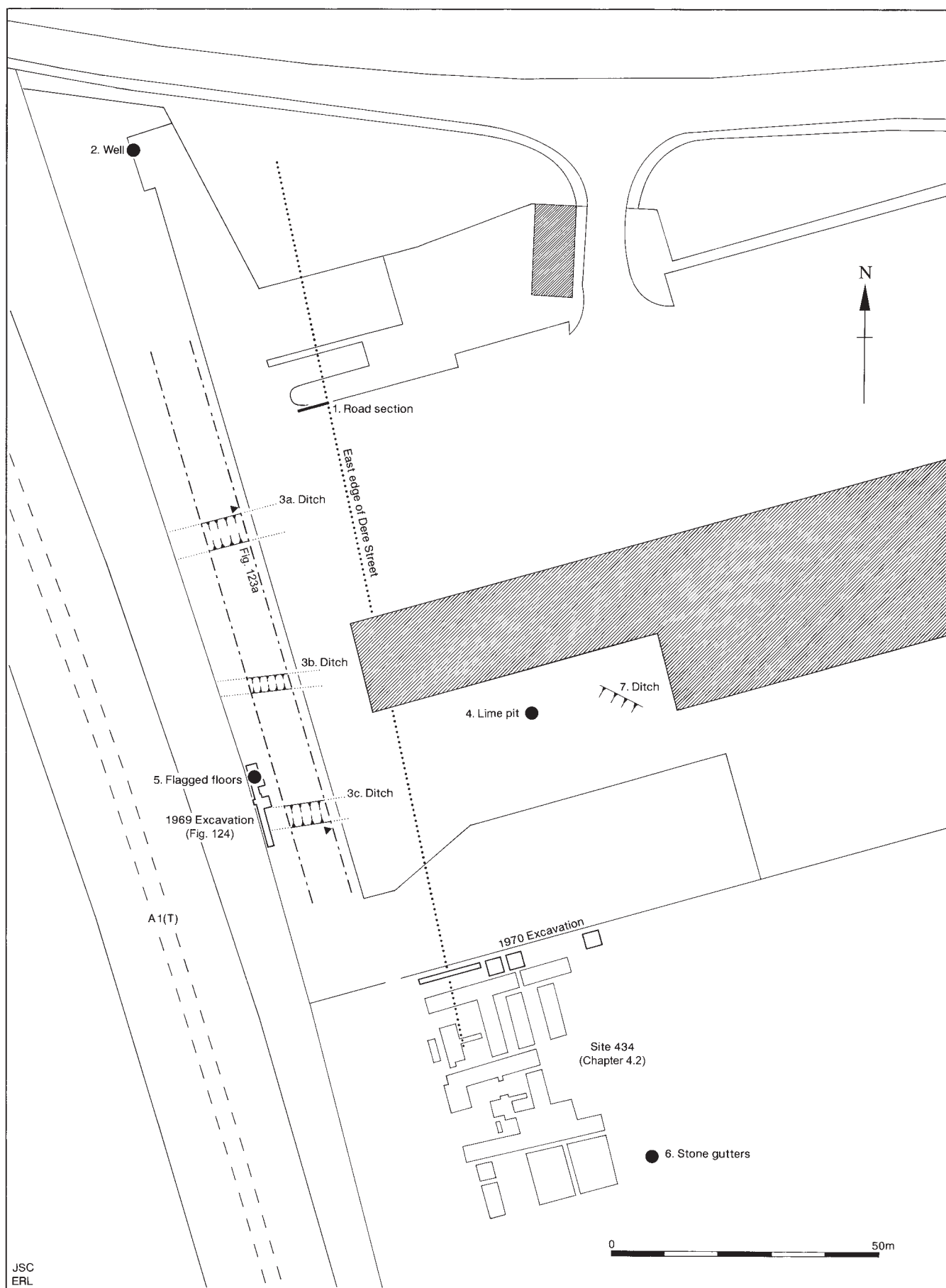


Figure 122 Cadbury-Schweppes Factory sites location of excavations and discoveries



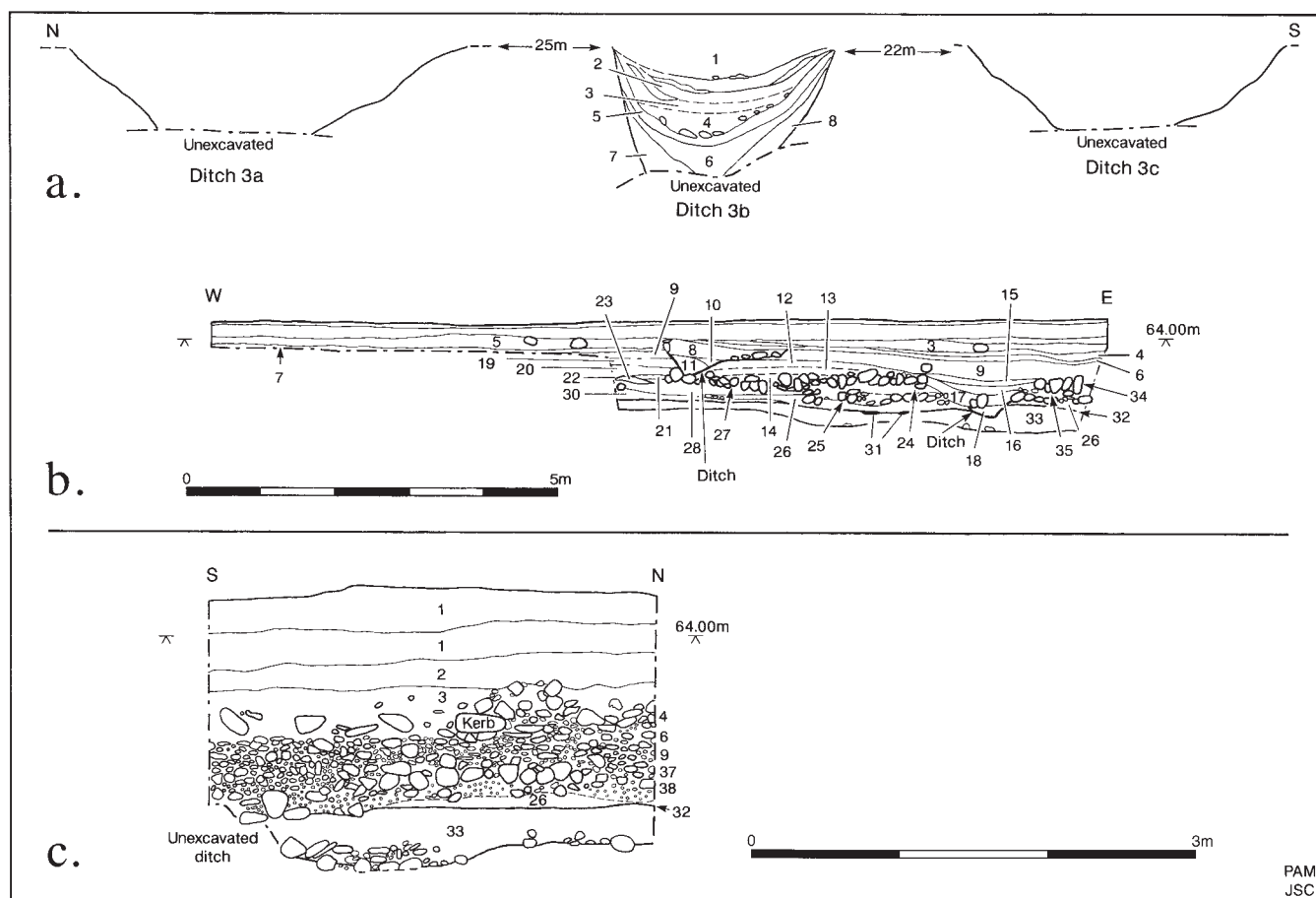


Figure 123 Cadbury-Schweppes Factory sites sections – a) 1968 sections across ditches; b) 1970 partial section across Dere Street; c) 1970 partial section of side road at right-angles to Dere Street, also shows locations of published sections

Immediately to the south of these cobbles was a sandy stone-free burnt area 0.65m wide (6), pottery in the sand dating from the 2nd to the mid-3rd century. Running east–west across the excavation, south of the burnt area, was a well constructed pathway (7). It was c 1.25m wide, made of well-laid cobbles, on which rested large limestone flags c 1.05m × 0.7m in size. To the south of the pathway was a further stone-free area of sandy soil (8).

Some 1.5m to the south of the pathway was the northern edge of a large stone-filled ditch (9) this feature appeared to equate with Ditch 3c recorded in 1968 (Chapter 6.2.1). The pathway was on the same alignment as the ditch, so it may have been in existence at the same time, or alternatively as a relict feature; the ditch may still have been a significant obstacle.

### Animal bone from the site

The site produced a small assemblage of animal bone. A rapid scan of the bone by Dr S Payne (pers comm to P R Wilson) produced the following summary.

A pit under Paved Area 2 contained bones from a small (sub-adult) sheep. A layer (C69 4) which was sealed material that slumped into Ditch 9 (Layer C69 3) produced a limited amount of bone from relatively small cattle. Layer C69 3 itself, which produced

4th-century pottery (S Thubron pers comm) contained the largest group of bone. This consisted predominantly of cattle including some young beasts, smaller amounts of both sheep and equid, with a few fragments of dog and pig. In addition C69 3 produced one fragment of hare (*Lepus* sp) and two fragments from the carpometacarpus of a white-tailed eagle (*Haliaeetus alibicilla*). White-tailed eagle is a rare site find in Roman Britain and Parker (1988, table 1) records six find spots, all in Midland and Southern England. Layer C69 3 was sealed by layer C69 2 which also produced 4th-century pottery (S Thubron pers comm) and directly underlay material disturbed by construction activity associated with the factory or flume trench. The bone from C69 2 was again mainly cattle and some sheep with a few fragments of dog and horse.

### Discussion

It would appear likely that the flagged area recorded in the northern part of this area represents part of a building, c 5m wide, set at right angles to Dere Street. The 'pathway' to the south may be simply that, or it is possible that it could represent an attached verandah comparable with those recorded in Building VII.5 in the town (see Chapter 4.1) and at Bainesse

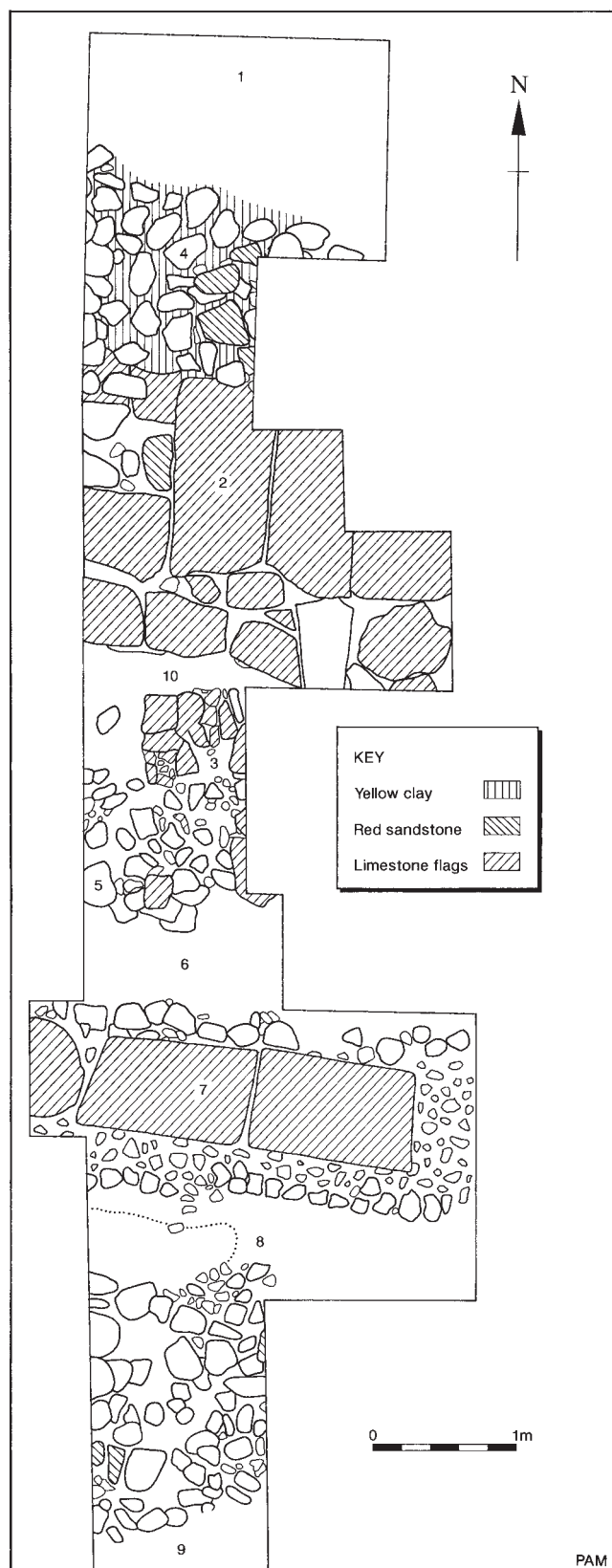


Figure 124 Cadbury-Schweppes Factory site 1969 plan of later 2nd century building

(Buildings 720/721 and 1448) (see Chapter 5.1). The spread of cobbles to the north of the building may represent an area of yardage. The pottery from beneath the flagstones indicates that the building was constructed in, or after the mid-2nd century.

### 6.2.3 The 1970 excavation

*S Thubron and D Thubron† (with contributions by P R Wilson)*

#### Introduction

As no further excavation was allowed within the factory grounds, an area south of the factory complex was examined (NGR SE22439943) (Fig 122). This work was intended to confirm the line of Dere Street northwards from the river crossing, and examine the nature of the deposits bordering it.

#### Description (Fig 123b)

Only a partial section of Dere Street was possible, the western edge of the road being beneath the factory service road.

Three phases of a side road were recorded forming a right-angled junction with Dere Street. The earliest of these was founded on a layer of heavy cobbles (Layers 24, 25, 27, and probably Layers 34 and 35) that were laid directly over a series of clay deposits (Layers 26, 30 and 33). Layer 33 was separated from the over-lying clay deposits by a burnt horizon (32) that incorporated a circular area of charcoal (31). Layer 32 and the foundation material for the road were shown to extend as far south as the edge of the Antonine defensive ditch recorded in 1972 (Chapter 4.2) (Fig 123c).

The earliest surface of the side road may have been represented by Gravel Layer 14, with Gravel Layers 12 and 13 that overlay it possibly representing resurfacings. Alternatively Layer 14 may have been part of the body of the road with one of the overlying layers representing the original surface. Presumably the gravel surfaces had originally extended further east as Layers 34 and 35 appeared to represent a continuation of the foundation material for the road. Layers 34 and 35 were separated from the western part of the road by a north-south ditch (represented by Layers 15–18). The insertion of this ditch presumably represents a period of abandonment of the side road.

The north-south ditch was sealed by a layer of cobbles (9) that represent the re-establishment of the side road. Layer 9 appeared to extend over the line of the defensive ditch recorded in 1972 (Chapter 4.2). Layer 9 was subsequently cut by another north-south ditch represented by Fills 8, 10, and 11. This ditch possibly having a drainage function associated with Dere Street. The side road was again reinstated and the second north-south ditch sealed by gravel layers (3 and 4) and a horizon of iron panning (6). This latest road, which was defined by a low stone kerb on its southern side, was shown to extend for at least a further 20m to the east and remained in use into the later-4th century (Chapter 10.2.3).

The sequence at the western end of the recorded section is less easy to understand. At the highest levels the latest version of Dere Street is represented by

Layer 5, but the relative date of the sequence of gravel layers and iron pan layers cut by the second north–south ditch are less clear. Layers 30 (clay) and 28 (sandy soil), as well as minor Layers 21–3, appear likely to represent elements of an *agger* associated with the earliest phase of Dere Street in the area of the trench. However, two phases of *agger* are likely to be represented, as Layers 30 and 28 are separated by Layer 26, which may be associated with clearance prior to the creation of the first phase of the side road. The earliest metalled surface at the western end of Figure 123b is Layer 20, the surface of which was heavily iron panned. Layer 20 was renewed by the laying of Layer 19, again heavily iron panned, which was in turn replaced by Layer 9, which extended over the side road. Layer 9 was sealed by a layer of heavily iron-panned small cobbles (7), which may have represented a surface in its own right. The final surface of Dere Street (Layer 5), which was in use contemporary with the latest version of the side road (Layer 3 and 4), was represented by a layer of cobbles and loam, the latter possibly representing post-disuse degradation of the matrix.

## Discussion

The earliest version of Dere Street recorded in this area may not represent the primary Roman road surface, even if Layer 30 is part of a primary *agger*. Layer 30 is separated from the other elements of the *agger* associated with Road Surface 20 by Layer 26 which appears to relate to activity east of the road line. In addition Road Material 20 appears to butt the foundation material of the side road (Layer 27), and this postdates Layers 25/26 which produced pottery of probable late-2nd-century date (Chapter 10.2.3). A late-2nd-century, or later, date for the primary surface of Dere Street appears impossible, given the evidence of the 1972 excavation (Chapter 4.2). Therefore Layer 20 must represent a later widening of Dere Street to the east, presumably as a result of the creation of the side road in the later-2nd century. What does seem fairly certain is that the line of the side road coincides with that of a cropmark extending some 130m east from Dere Street (Fig 27).

The foundation of first phase of the side road appeared to respect the line of the defensive ditch recorded in 1972 (Chapter 4.2). The subsequent extension of road material (Layer 9) over the line of the ditch indicates that the vestigial feature decreased in importance as an element in the local topography prior to the construction of the Building 1 on Catterick 1972 (Site 434) in c AD 300 (Chapter 4.2). The creation of the narrower late version of the road (Layer 4), with a kerb within the excavated area, may be directly related to the establishment of Building 1, with the road running to the north of the building.

That similar side roads existed to the west of Dere Street is suggested by the width of a road surface recorded during trial excavations on CfA Site 511 for the

A1 Evaluation (Wilson 1994, 32–8). A c 20m width of road metalling was recorded extending westwards from Dere Street, given that the recorded width of Dere Street was c 10m as it approached the river crossing (Wilson 1994, fig 10b), it appears probable that the 20m width of metalling represents the surface of Dere Street and a contemporary western side road.

## 6.3 Yorkshire Water Authority Depot Watching Brief 1987

*S Thubron and North Yorkshire County Archaeology Section*

### 6.3.1 Introduction

A watching brief was carried out on behalf of the Yorkshire Water Authority at their Catterick Depot (NGR SE22379995) (Fig 30) and produced nine inhumation burials and a possible cremation.

The human skeletal material is summarised in Chapter 29.1 and the grave goods tabulated in Table 117. Full descriptions of the grave goods appear in the appropriate finds chapters.

### 6.3.2 The Watching Brief (Fig 125)

The western edge of Dere Street crossed the site on a north to south line (9). The kerb exposed for 12m and was constructed from large river boulders up to 300mm × 200mm, set on edge. The road surface was only some 2.7m wide. It consisted of a compacted layer of small cobbles in a soil matrix. A modern ditch utilised the west edge of the road as its boundary.

Skeleton 1 was uncovered by the machine. It consisted of a crouched burial lying on its right side, orientated north–south, 20° west of north, with the skull to the north. This was a male 35–45 years old. The machine also disturbed the leg bones of the adjacent skeletons (2a, a young adult male and 2b, an older adult male).

Some 0.30m to the east of the first skeleton's skull was a small pit (11). This was about 0.95m in diameter and at least 0.45m deep, it may have been deeper but top levels of soil had been removed by machine. At the base of the pit was calcined (?) human bone, charcoal and darker soil. This was covered by a burnt sandy soil mixed with burnt pebbles and the occasional larger cobbles. The sides of the pit showed signs of burning suggesting the bones had been burnt *in situ*. In the upper levels of the pit were a few sherds of later-3rd- to early-4th-century BB1 pottery (see Chapter 10.3).

About 1.2m to the south of Feature 11 was part of a larger 'pit' (2), this was orientated east–west and was at least 2.5m long and 0.6m wide. The fill of this 'pit' was mid- to dark brown sandy clay soil with numerous small pebbles, there were a few fragments of calcined bone but little evidence of burning. Several sherds of pottery from at least eight vessels were found suggesting a date in the later-3rd or 4th century (Chapter



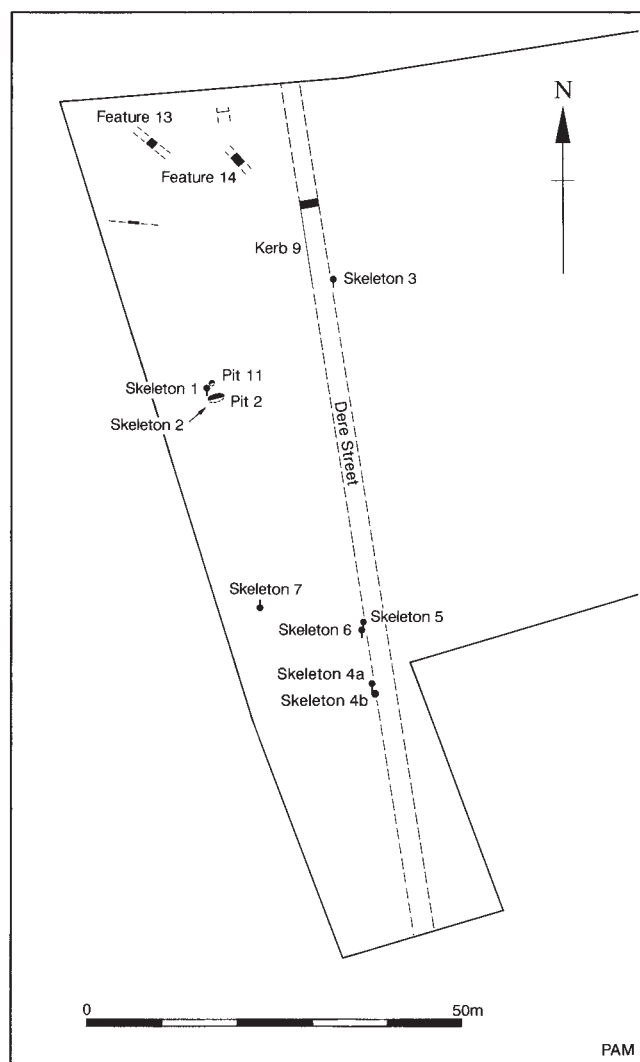


Figure 125 Yorkshire Water Authority Depot  
Watching Brief 1987 site plan

10.3). It is possible that the leg bones of Skeletons 2a and 2b (both adult males), found near Skeleton 1 may be associated with this disturbed feature.

Skeleton 3 was orientated north-south, 20° west of north with the skull to the north. It was laid on its back with the lower part of the left arm across the body. It was slumped into a slight hollow which had been formed in the underlying cobbles. These were in line with the eastern edge of the road and may well have been part of the road. Unfortunately the machine had removed a fair proportion of the skeleton but enough remained to suggest it was a male some 25–35 years of age.

Skeleton 4a was a female aged 30–50, again orientated north/south, 20° west of north with skull to the north. She lay on her back, her ankles very close together, possibly crossed, maybe even bound. Her knees lay to one side but were bent upwards at about 90° angle to the body, suggesting a burial without a coffin. The lower part of the left arm was across the stomach. The machine had removed the skull and much of the right side of the skeleton. This was the only female to be uncovered on the site. In the loose spoil from the trench were

some of the disturbed bones and two sherds of colour coated ware; plus the remains of a male (Skeleton 4b), about 25–35 years old.

Skeleton 5 orientated north-south, with skull to the north was on its back, but only the skull, neck and part of the right arm were left *in situ* by the machine. This skeleton was probably a male 35–45 years old with arthritis in the neck vertebrae.

Skeleton 6, orientated north-south with skull to the north, was lying on its right side. Only the skull and part of the right arm were *in situ*. This was also probably a male of some 35–45 years of age. This skeleton and Skeleton 5 were in a line north-south and very close, only some 0.65m separated the skulls. Skeleton 5 was 0.3m above Skeleton 6, suggesting that 5 was buried at a later date.

Skeleton 7 had only its legs *in situ* and this skeleton differed from all the rest in that although still orientated north/south, the skull would have been to the south. This skeleton was on its back and belonged to a male of some 25–35 years of age. In the top fill of this grave, about 0.1m above the skeleton, were a number of animal bones (probably cow).

Apart from the skeletons uncovered by the trenching, several other features were noted in the sides of the trenches. Features 13 and 14 were built of river boulders, but the alignment and width of the trenches did not allow any definite estimate of their shape or size but a possible alignment had been marked on the plan. They appear not to be on the same alignment as the road.

### 6.3.3 Discussion

This work confirmed that Dere Street did run north-south across the site and that it appeared to be flanked by quite an extensive cemetery. The burying of the dead alongside major roads leading out from settlements was certainly not an unusual occurrence during the Roman period. However in the context of the current state of our knowledge of the cemeteries of Roman Catterick, the potential existence of a major cemetery at some distance north from the fort and later suburban settlement is of importance. The possibility of late-3rd- or 4th-century cremation burials in association with what may be contemporary inhumations is interesting, but not unique. At Langton Road, Norton, a mixed cremation and inhumation cemetery was receiving cremation burials in the mid- to late-3rd century (Hayes 1988, 77–8).

The cobbled surface and stone kerbing of the road was as expected and is reminiscent of various other excavated sections of Dere Street at Catterick located near occupation areas (for example at Bainesse – Chapter 5.1) and Piercebridge (Wilson, 1975, 234–5). The width of the road however could not be traced beyond 2.7m and this is substantially narrower than elsewhere, at Piercebridge for example, a section of Dere Street revealed a road 6.7m wide (Wilson 1975, 234–5). It may be that later use of the site had destroyed the eastern part of the road, certainly a kerbed eastern edge could not be

identified. At the same time, however, no trace either of the remains of cobbling or disturbance as a result of removing cobbling could be detected in a small trench excavated beyond the eastern edge of the road surface. Moreover, if the road had been significantly wider it would mean that Grave 3 would have been buried in the middle of the main carriageway. However only a limited amount of time was available for examination and this, combined with a subsoil of sand, gravels, and cobbles, made excavation and interpretation very difficult.

Whilst it is assumed that the road and burials are contemporary, the nature of recovery was such that it was impossible to prove this on the ground and only area excavation could confirm this. The discovery of Roman pottery in the pits adjacent to Grave 1 and 2 would certainly suggest a Roman date is likely for the burials and skeletal analysis has confirmed that the remains are not uncharacteristic of human remains of this date from other sites (Chapter 29.1). However, the presence of extensive Anglian occupation in the Catterick area (Wilson *et al* 1996; Moloney *et al* forthcoming) must be borne in mind.

## 6.4 Yorkshire Water Authority Pipe Trench 1989

*S Thubron, with contributions by P R Wilson*

An archaeological watching brief, on pipe-laying by the Yorkshire Water Authority, confirmed that archaeological deposits survived beneath the disused railway line, within the Roman town of Cataractonium and its environs (between NGRs SE22619926 and SE22359883) (Figs 30 and 126).

The deposits, beneath the embankment running southwards from the River Swale to the A6136, were at least 0.7-0.9m thick, and except where drains had cut the upper levels in the central section, appeared undisturbed by the construction of the railway. Structural features of several stone buildings were noted during pipe-laying including some constructed with very large undressed stones of the order of c  $1.0 \times 0.7 \times 0.7\text{m}$ . These massive structures were situated in the area of *Insula* IV (Fig 31), as were two mortared walls, the westernmost of which appeared to incorporate a right-angle and could have formed the north-west corner of a structure or room. The eastern wall may represent an element of the structure located in *Insula* IV during the magnetometer survey (Chapter 3.3) (see Fig 25). As plotted it would appear that the right-angled wall appeared to overlie the line of the road separating *Insulae* IV and V which did not appear in the trench (possibly because the trench was cut into the centre, thickest part, of the railway embankment at this point).

A possible surface of river cobbles and gravel, and further mortared masonry walls were located in *Insula* V to the west of the north-south road, al-

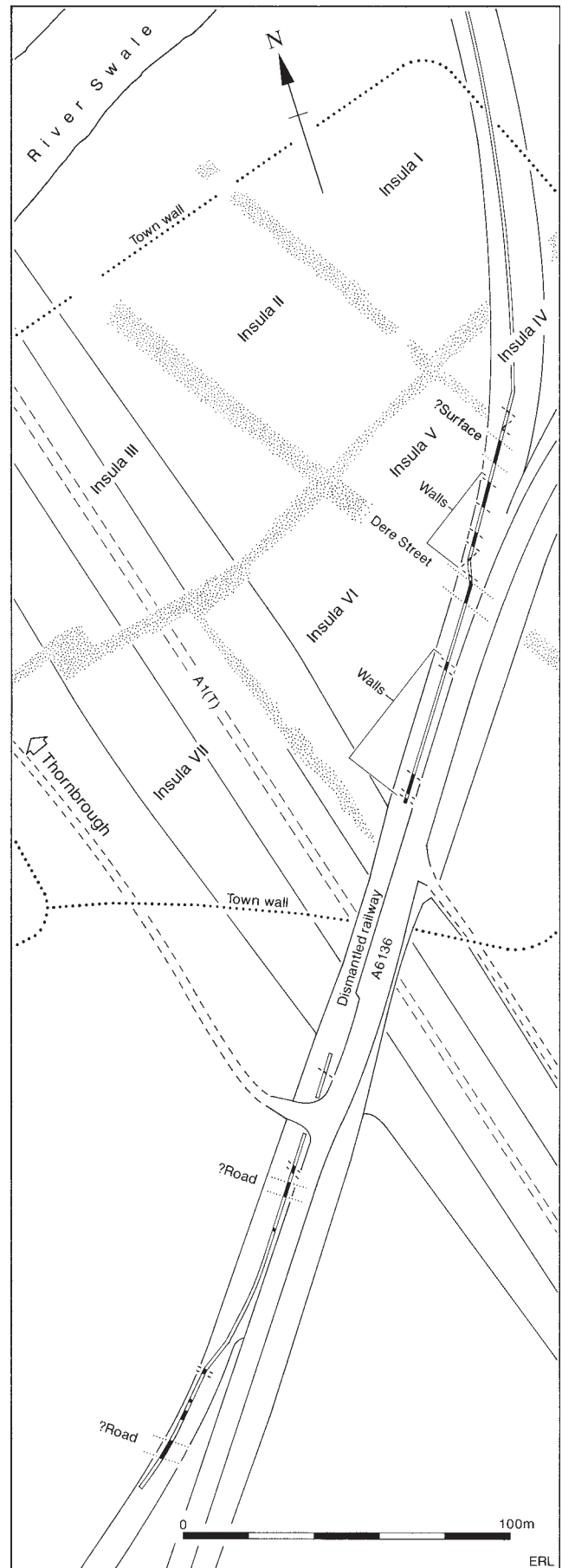


Figure 126 Yorkshire Water Authority Pipe Trench 1989 site plan

though these could not be associated with structures recorded by other means.

Beneath the section of railway line parallel to the road only some 0.4–0.8m of the archaeological deposits were exposed by the pipe-laying. In places the top of these deposits had been disturbed by the railway construction, but this appeared to be minimal. Dere Street was located and was shown to be c 7.5m wide and appeared to be of two periods of construction. West of Dere Street in *Insula* VI there appeared to be fewer stone buildings in this area, and one of those had been burnt. A feature recorded immediately east of the A1 might represent a continuation of the building found by Hildyard in Area B at Catterick Bypass (Site 433) (Chapter 4.1, Fig 49)

The greatest concentration of pottery uncovered was in *Insula* V and dated from the 1st to the 4th century.

To the west of the A1 dual carriageway, outside the town walls, several features were noted. These included walls, small ditches and two possible roads. One of the 'roads' was c 4m wide and c 50m from the A1 and the other was c 5m wide and c 85m further west. Pottery was less frequent, though samian was in evidence especially nearer to the town. The easternmost road appears to represent a continuation of a possible road recorded during the A1 evaluation (CfA Site 509) (see Chapter 32). While the western road coincides with the line of a double-ditched feature running north–south recorded through magnetometry (Figs 25 and 423).

Some 250m north-west of the point where the pipeline left the line of the old railway it crossed the western field boundary of OS parcels 4000 (Thornbrough Home Pasture) and 1200 (NGR SE 82209897). Here it crossed the line of a metalled road/track running in the direction of St Giles Farm, some 1.5km north-west of Thornbrough. The road/track was defined by substantial irregular stone blocks and overlay a stone-lined drain aligned north–south. The dating of this road/track is uncertain, although it could relate to the use of the bridge that existed at St Giles in the medieval period, which formed an important routeway linking the Great North Road to Richmond and Swaledale (Cardwell 1995, 109).

The pipe line also crossed the field to the east of Catterick Bridge on the north bank of the River Swale. Here several Roman objects were disturbed but these all appeared to have been washed down by flood water from the fort and town upstream. On the western side of the field, adjacent to the road, there was a well built culvert of arched construction with an entrance of roughly dressed stone blocks of unknown date.

## 6.5 Other sites and findspots

*P R Wilson*

Reference is made in the finds reports to material from a number of other sources:

### 6.5.1 The Embleton Collection

This material derives from the recovery of material which had been dumped on the south bank of the Swale on the cliff face below Thornbrough Farm and Site 499 (Chapter 5.6) (NGR SE22309918) (Fig 30) by Mr J J Embleton during the mid-1980s. The material is likely to derive from the area of the present farmyard.

The Collection is held by the Yorkshire Museum.

### 6.5.2 The 'Croft Andrew' Collection

This material was collected in 1958 during the construction of the A1 Catterick Bypass in 1958–9 by Mr C K 'Croft' Andrew, then County Archivist for North Riding County Council. It largely derives from spoil heaps 'north of Catterick Bridge' (information Mrs E Hartley Yorkshire Museum pers comm), although it is clear from Croft Andrew's notebook (held by the Yorkshire Museum) that some came from near the Tunstall Road bridge north of Bainesse (Site 46), and some of the pottery is labelled as coming from 'Catterick Village – north side' and this presumably indicates that it was found to the south of the Swale. Therefore, although the collection presumably includes some material from north of the river, including the areas adjacent to Catterick 1972 (Site 434), Honey Pot Road (Site 251), the Richmondshire Excavation Group sites, and (possibly) the northern cemetery areas (Chapters 4.2, 5.1, 5.3, 6.3, 6.5), it may largely derive from spoil dumped from the cutting through the Roman town to the south of the river (Chapter 4.1) to create the embankment on which A1 north of the river is built.

The Collection is held by the Yorkshire Museum.

### 6.5.3 Finds from Citadilla

Two objects reported in Chapter 15.4.5 are provenanced to Citadilla. Citadilla is located north of the river Swale, north-west of the crossroads formed by the former A1 (now A6136) and the B6771 at NGR SE22559988 (Fig 30). However as the finds were made in 1958 they are therefore likely to derive from the construction of the A1 dual carriageway. As the area would have been undeveloped in 1958, the factories to the east of the A1 and the housing on the eastern side of Brompton-on-Swale to the west of the road being more recent, it is possible that Citadilla might relate to anywhere in the area of the B6271. This could include the cemetery located at NGR SE22379995 (Chapter 6.3).

### 6.5.4 Finds made by Mr Gill

Two objects found by Mr J Gill and reported in Chapter 15.4.6 derive from the south bank and course of the Swale in much the same area as the Embleton Collection (see above) (NGR SE22309918) (Fig 30).

The objects are held by the Yorkshire Museum.



## 7 Pottery discussions

### 7.1 Discussion of the mortaria

*J Evans*

The Catterick assemblages provide a very large group of mortaria from a series of sites which span the Roman occupation of the area. The sequence of suppliers to the sites seems to be fairly clear and will be summarised briefly below, and then consideration will be given as to what evidence the site provides towards the general picture of mortaria supply in the north. There is least evidence as to supply in the Flavian period, but material of this date would seem to consist of Ver region ware, an occasional north Lincolnshire piece, continental imports and some of the earliest local products, probably with quite a strong emphasis on material from outside the region.

In the early-2nd century the market was dominated by local producers, with the distribution of stamps suggesting that potters named Satur(ninus)(II), Exomus, Mascellio and Paulinus worked here. Others like Anaus, Mar[...], and Mimuus may not have been far away. Potters presumably set up production here in the *vicus* of the fort, taking advantage of its role as a supply base to the frontier, which the recent Vindolanda tablet seems to confirm (*Tab Vindol* II no 343). The evidence from the coarse pottery suggesting that the site was a primary point of import for much material from the East Midlands into the region also points to the role of the fort as a supply base.

Interestingly the abandonment of the fort in the AD 120s did not seem to cause the decline of the local industries as might be expected. It is possible that the enigmatic site at Bainesse was in some way associated with this, perhaps continuing the supply function even if it was not itself a military installation, certainly it has been noted that its samian consumption peaks at this time and continues at a higher level than in the town until the AD 140s (Hartley and Dickinson Chapter 8.7.1). The local industries do seem to have started to decline in the mid-2nd century, with some of the producers migrating north to Corbridge or further; the move into Scotland presumably destroying the usefulness of the site as a supply base.

In the earlier-2nd century, Mancetter-Hartshill products are a minor component in supply to the site but they rise to become a virtual monopoly supplier in the later-2nd century. This situation seems to have continued until around the mid-3rd century, after which the proportion of Mancetter products seems to have declined markedly and it is unlikely that more than an occasional Mancetter vessel was being supplied by the early-4th century. The rise of the Mancetter industry in the later-2nd century at Catterick seems likely to have been part of a general

phenomenon of expansion by this industry at this time in the region, and, perhaps, generally. It seems to coincide with the decline of many of the small early-2nd-century industries, whether as a result of more successful marketing out-competing these or after some other cause had already damaged these is unclear. The decline of Mancetter supply at Catterick in the later-3rd century is at first sight the result of site specific factors, namely the appearance of a local industry apparently with strong connections to the South Yorkshire industries. However the Mancetter industry appears to have been generally under greater stress in this period, losing markets for example in Alcester, Warks to the Oxfordshire industry, despite the site's greater proximity to the Mancetter kiln site. It is not certain that the Mancetter industry maintained its markets elsewhere in the north much beyond the end of the 3rd century and it certainly was losing them to Crambeck in the early-4th.

The Cantley tradition industry is an interesting feature of the Catterick/Piercebridge region. The products with a range of forms identical to Cantley products and with similar white slip and iron slag trituration grits strongly suggest migrant potters from South Yorkshire. The industry appears to start up somewhere around the mid-3rd century, after the end of intensive occupation at the Bainesse site, and probably continues until the mid-4th; it certainly seems to have ceased production by the last quarter of the 4th century, but continued long enough to have a number of apparent copies of Crambeck type 6 amongst its repertoire. It was clearly of greater importance than merely in the immediate environs of Catterick, as the uncertainty as to whether it was based nearer there or Piercebridge exemplifies. Its location at Catterick suggests that the town remained a major market centre in the region, as the flows of material such as Nene Valley colour-coats suggest amongst the coarse pottery (see Chapters 8.4.19 and 8.14). The establishment of this industry seems to have done serious damage to the Mancetter trade with the town and may have done so more generally in the area.

The Crambeck industry was presumably supplying the town from around the last decade of the 3rd century and probably established itself as the dominant supplier in the early-4th century, perhaps putting pressure on the Cantley tradition industry. However inroads into its market seem to have been made by a local Crambeck tradition industry from around the middle of the century. The probable products of this putative industry are sufficiently similar to those of Crambeck to suggest migrant potters from that industry (providing it has been correctly identified) especially when the greyware and redware industries apparently associated with the parchment

**Table 3** Comparative fabric proportions from Vindolanda, Doncaster and Catterick

| Source              | Vindolanda | Doncaster | Catterick 433/434 |
|---------------------|------------|-----------|-------------------|
| N Gaul              | 0.5        | 8.0       | 1.2               |
| Rhineland           | 0          | 1.6       | 2.2               |
| Ver                 | 1.6        | 12.8      | 0.7               |
| Colchester          | 1.0        | 0         | 0.4               |
| N Lincs             | 0.5        | 12.0      | 1.1               |
| S Yorks 100–200     | 1.5        | 15.2      | 1.5               |
| Cantley 230–370     | 7.8        | 9.6       | 0                 |
| Cantley tradition   | 0          | 0         | 12.1              |
| NW England? 100-180 | 3.1        | 1.6       | 0                 |
| N England 100-160   | 3.6        | 2.4       | 0                 |
| NE England 100-230  | 4.7        | 0         | 9.1               |
| York                | 0          | 1.6       | 0                 |
| Midlands\import     | 0          | 1.6       | 0                 |
| Mancetter 100-200   | 4.7        | 17.6      | 28.5              |
| Mancetter 200-300   | 19.3       | 4.0       |                   |
| Mancetter 300-370   | 9.3        | 3.2       |                   |
| Nene Valley         | 3.6        | 0         | 4.7               |
| Swanpool            | 0          | 4.8       | 0                 |
| Crambeck early      | 24.5       | 0         | 13.9              |
| Crambeck late       | 13.5       | 1.6       | 10.9              |
| Crambeck copy       | 0          | 0         | 9.2               |
| Oxford              | 0.5        | 0         | 0.2               |
| Indet & other       | 0          | 2.4       | 3.4               |
| n                   | 192        | 62.5      | 534               |

ware production are considered. However some of the redware hemispherical bowls are of very similar forms to the M46A mortaria and their coarse sandy fabric is not dissimilar, and perhaps the attachment of some migrant Crambeck potters to the existing Cantley tradition ones might be best proposed. It is only in the late-4th century that this 'Crambeck copy industry' seems to have taken a major proportion of the Catterick mortarium market, but its products do not seem to have been widely distributed. There is one example known from the York Minster excavations (Hartley, *pers comm* and personal inspection) and there may be a few at Binchester, but generally the industry seems to have sold its products in Catterick and its market area. A much higher proportion of the products of this industry in later-4th-century Crambeck forms are without painted decoration than amongst material believed to be of true Crambeck origin.

The existence of at least three separate mortaria industries at or in the environs of Catterick, let alone four coarse pottery industries, only one of which was associated with one of the mortaria ones, demonstrates the major importance of the town as a marketing centre. It is very difficult to visualise this without a surrounding countryside reasonably well

populated and consuming a reasonable quantity of Romanised ceramics; it is to be hoped that fieldwork will be undertaken to investigate this. It must have been at least as populous as the lower Tees Valley claylands and probably more so, given Stanwick around 10km to the north suggesting a concentration of pre-conquest population here and whence no doubt part of the population of the town came.

Turning to the examination of Catterick mortaria supply in relation to general patterns in northern England some observations may be made but there is still a lack of many quantified mortaria reports published in the region. Table 3 shows fabric proportions from Catterick and two other northern sites, Doncaster and Vindolanda (derived from Hartley 1985, table XI and Hartley 1986, 153 table) on an approximately similar basis. The figures, of course, are not directly comparable in the sense that fabric proportions are influenced by the sites' differing intensities of occupation in different periods, however some points of interest emerge from them.

The higher proportions of Group I and Group II mortaria from Doncaster and also of Ver region ware reflect that site's earlier starting date and more intensive early occupation, but levels from Catterick and Vindolanda are very comparable with each other.

The absence of Rhenish imports from Vindolanda, compared with Doncaster and Catterick, both accessible through the Humber river network seems significant, presumably reflecting transport factors. Certainly at York there are around 13% of Rhenish mortaria at Rougier Street and the General Accident site (Perrin 1990), although these figures will be particularly high because most of the material from the site is of 2nd–earlier-3rd-century date. However at Blackfriars Street, Carlisle (Hartley 1990), also with a strong later-2nd–early-3rd-century emphasis, Rhenish mortaria provide about 10% of the material.

There certainly seems to be a transport-related fall-off of north Lincolnshire products from Doncaster to Catterick to Vindolanda and the Carlisle figures (Hartley 1990) at around 2% fit in with this if allowance is made for Carlisle attracting a wider range of material than most north-western sites (Hartley 1990, 237).

Unsurprisingly 2nd-century South Yorkshire products, like north Lincolnshire ones are common at Doncaster but equally scarce at Catterick and Vindolanda. The proportions of northern local 2nd-century fabrics at Vindolanda and Catterick at 8.3% and 9.1% are very comparable, although the sources of them are different. A similar picture of various fairly small local industries making up much of the early–mid-2nd-century supply may also be seen in East Yorkshire (Rigby 1980) with an industry probably based in the Malton area and in the North-West (Hartley 1990). Hartley points out that this is part of a general provincial picture with ‘the majority of small local workshops closing in either the late second or early third century’ (1990, 240). The Mancetter-Hartshill figures from all three sites reflect that industry’s massive importance in mortaria supply in the region, with around 17% of mortaria from both Catterick and Doncaster being 2nd-century Mancetter products. A lack of Antonine occupation at Vindolanda showing in its much lower proportion here. The figures from Blackfriars Street, Carlisle and Old Penrith (Hartley 1990) demonstrate the dominance of the Mancetter industry in the North-West as well as the North-East.

The ratios of Cantley to 3rd-century and later Mancetter products, however, seem a little curious. At Doncaster they are roughly equal, around 7% Mancetter and 10% Cantley, at Catterick there is around 11% of Mancetter material and no certain Cantley material, but 12% of probably local Cantley copies, whilst at Vindolanda there is around 28% of Mancetter material and 8% of Cantley. Given that at Doncaster Cantley products only manage a little over 50% of approximately contemporary material it seems surprising that they comprise around 22% at Vindolanda, it would seem possible that at least some of this Vindolanda material might be of Catterick/Piercebridge origin, or from another offshoot industry. Cantley and Cantley tradition products are almost absent from the General Accident and Rougier Street sites in York (Perrin 1990) in comparison, with two possible examples only (nos 1557 and

1578). No examples of South Yorkshire products are noted from Carlisle (Hartley 1990).

The levels of Crambeck material at these sites reflect the intensity of their occupation in the 4th century and the marked fall-off of this industry’s products around the Humber-Mersey line discussed elsewhere (1989) by this author.

## 7.2 Roman amphorae from excavations in Catterick

*D F Williams*

A number of different amphora types have been recovered from various excavations carried out in Catterick in recent years, though the quantity of material found has not been especially large given the potential of the site. The majority of amphora forms are represented by featureless body sherds that have in most cases been identified by fabric, although there remain a small number of as yet undesignated sherds. Also present are a few rims, handles and spikes. The classification of types is based on Dressel (1899), Pélichet (1946), and Laubenheimer (1985), supplemented by descriptive terms suggested by Arthur and Williams (1992) and in common usage (see Peacock and Williams 1986).

By far and away the most common amphora represented at Catterick is the southern Spanish olive oil globular form, Dressel 20. In this Catterick follows a similar pattern to the majority of sites in Roman Britain where amphorae have been found (Williams and Peacock 1983). Dressel 20 enjoyed a long period of production, from the early-1st century AD until the mid-3rd century AD, probably longer in the guise of the smaller Dressel 23 (Peacock and Williams 1986, classes 24–6). There was, however, some typological variation over this time span, mostly concerning the rim forms. The evidence of the different Dressel 20 rims from Catterick, and also from a number of stamped handles, suggests a late-1st-century to 2nd-century date for the arrival of the majority of the Dressel 20 vessels, with possibly the optimum time being around the mid-2nd century.

The flat-bottomed southern French Pélichet 47/Gauloise 4 is the next most frequent amphora type present, together with possible variations of this form. During the 2nd century it was the most popular wine amphora imported into the province. A less common find is represented by a rim and handle from two separate vessels of the ‘almond-rimmed’ Italian amphora type from the Bay of Naples region, a form only recently recognised in this country. This particular type, which seems to have derived from the Italian version of the bifid-handled wine amphora Dressel 2–4, may have been produced from the Antonine period (Arthur and Williams 1992). The majority of previous finds in Britain have been associated with sites that have, like Catterick, military connections (Arthur and Williams 1992).



The remainder of identified types are made up of two carrot amphorae, an enigmatic form often also found on military sites, a single ?pseudo-Koan/imitation Dressel 2–4 vessel and a single sherd from an amphora that may just possibly have come from Palestine and, as such, could be later in date than the rest of the amphorae from the site.

## 7.3 Synthesis of the Catterick pottery

*J Evans*

### 7.3.1 The dates of the sites

The date of the origins of four of the Catterick sites, Catterick Bypass (Site 433), Bainesse (Site 46), Catterick 1972 (Site 434), and Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) can be derived from their samian lists. Histograms of the two largest lists, from Catterick Bypass and Bainesse, are shown on Figures 151 and 197 and compared on Figure 152. The Catterick Bypass list starts off strongly in the Flavian period, but with a later emphasis than at York (see Dickinson and Hartley, Chapter 8.7.1) suggesting an origin for the site of *c* AD 80. The Bainesse list probably starts at a similar period, it would seem *a priori* unlikely to be earlier, but it continues to be very weak until *c* AD 120. The Catterick 1972 list, lacking Dr 29s probably starts *c* AD 85 (see Hartley, Pengelly and Dickinson, Chapter 8.8.1) after which it seems to run on continuously until samian supply ceased. Similarly the Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) list seems to commence in the period *c* AD 80–90 (see Dickinson, Chapter 9.6.7) and seems to run on continuously until the decade *c* AD 170–80, after which there seems to be a break in occupation on the site.

The Catterick town list follows the usual Trajanic decline but reaches its nadir in the early Hadrianic period which is probably due to the site's history. The likely explanation would be the evacuation of the presumed fort and a considerable decrease in civilian use of the site. Recovery is evident from about AD 130 onwards and is, perhaps, to be connected with the *mansio* and a growth in the civilian population attracted by it. Major recovery only came in the mid-Antonine period, around AD 160, and it seems likely that this reflects the occupation of the Thornbrough fort. The histogram is certainly very similar to ones from forts known to have been reoccupied in the mid-Antonine period (Dickinson and Hartley Chapter 8.7.1).

The quantities of coarse pottery would seem to suggest that Bainesse site was in decline, or kept very tidy, after the early-3rd century and both the coin list and the pottery suggest only sporadic activity on the site after the third quarter of the 3rd century.

The stratified pottery sequence from Catterick Bridge (Site 240) suggests that occupation did not begin until the later-2nd century, after which it continued until the end of the Roman period. There is a scatter of earlier samian ware and some coarse pottery from this site,

probably derived from earlier occupation to the east. The Catterick Racecourse site (Site 273) seems to have been reoccupied in the early-4th century and to have continued in occupation until the end of the century.

The histograms of the numbers of layers from Catterick Bypass (Site 433) and Catterick 1972 (Site 434) dated by the latest pottery they contain (Figs 172) show a strong later-4th-century emphasis on the latter site, associated with the possible temple, but suggest a peak of earlier-3rd-century activity on the town site followed by a later-3rd-century decline and a fairly weak 4th-century recovery. There do not seem to be the very prolific layers of late-4th-century material found on many sites with late-4th-century activity, such as the Binchester and South Shields forts or the villa at Beadlam.

Although it has just been suggested that a considerable number of deposits from Catterick 1972 date to the later-4th-century on the basis of the coarse pottery evidence, the mortaria and the coinage produce a very different picture. Coinage supply had ceased before the influx of Valentinianic coin in, or very soon after, AD 364 (Chapter 13.2) and the mortaria reflect a weak later-4th-century occupation (Chapter 8.9, Fig 162b). The contrast is not as marked as it appears as the later-4th-century ceramic type-fossils appear in the decade *c* AD 350/5. There is also a marked lack of late-4th-century calcite gritted Huntcliff type jars in the pottery (Chapters 8.6.1 and 8.6.2) compared with what might be expected from other later-4th-century groups in the region (Evans 1985a), and in addition, painted Crambeck parchment ware is not common. At first this was thought to be a result of the retention policy of the excavators, but when combined with the coin evidence it seems more likely that it does indicate occupation not stretching far into the second half of the 4th century or on a much more minor scale in that period. In consequence of this the number of Nene Valley types which do not normally appear in the North, except in the later-4th-century deposits from the site, is remarkable.

### 7.3.2 Comparison of the sites

Full numerical comparison of the sites is not practicable because of the different types of collection available from them and neither is a comparison of the CfA sites because the main collections from them are chronologically sequential rather than contemporary. This said, some observations are possible; Dickinson and Hartley (Chapter 8.7.1) note an interesting contrast between the Bainesse and Catterick town samian lists, with the minimum use of samian at one site tending to coincide with a peak at the other. 'For the first century this is probably not significant because Bainesse used much the same small quantity down to AD 110 or so. Thereafter the quantity being discarded more than doubled at Bainesse through much of the 130s, but a decline in the 140s is the reverse of what happens at Catterick town. The

maximum use of samian at Bainesse falls between AD 145 and 160, after which there is a decline until AD 180, at just the time when Catterick is receiving its maximum quantities' (Dickinson and Hartley, Chapter 8.7.1).

Given the urban morphology of the Bainesse site it seemed to suggest a complementary function for it and the town site. Perhaps the Bainesse settlement and the town site comprised the civilian settlement and *canabae* of the fort analogous to those of legionary forts in Britain (Mason 1988), Bainesse presumably being beyond the fort's *territorium*. The Bainesse community may have survived the evacuation of the fort more effectively than the community more directly tied to it, but would have started to decline with the foundation of the *mansio* at the town site. Its later history, with the small hypocausted building in the 3rd century may then be part of a development which saw the remainder of this part of the Bainesse site, presumably now under more limited ownership, develop into the villa site on Catterick Airfield by the 4th century (see Cramp Chapter 6.1). Certainly subsequent fieldwork, which determined a much wider extent to the Bainesse settlement to the south, did not produce evidence to suggest the settlement outlived the earlier-4th century. This view seemed to be consistent with the differences in the later-2nd- to 3rd-century glassware between the Bainesse and town sites (Cool and Price, Chapters 20.1 and 20.2.1) where the town site, and indeed Catterick Bridge (Site 240), had a wider and more opulent range of types with the more limited range at Bainesse reflecting its declining urban status.

This original interpretation now clearly needs reconsideration in the light of subsequent evidence for the much more extensive spread of the Bainesse settlement (Wilson 1994), covering a large area south of the excavated site and surrounded by a halo of metal slag and at least one peripheral pottery kiln (Busby *et al* 1996). The limited chronological evidence from this was similar to that of the excavated site. Further subsequent analysis of small finds from the Bainesse area (Chapter 14) with high levels of locks, styli, metalworking equipment, and militaria (and a lack of agricultural equipment) lead Cool to conclude that the site does not appear to have been straightforwardly civilian.

Thus the Bainesse site seems to have been associated with industrial production, a principal recipient of which would seem to have been the army. The samian evidence suggests that it flourished when a military unit was not present, and began to decline when the fort was reoccupied in the mid-late-Antonine period. It seems likely that more of the unlocated Catterick-based pottery industries will be found in the environs of the Bainesse settlement; the Black-Burnished copy industry demonstrating the presence of the first (Busby *et al* 1996).

The contrast in the occurrence of dated deposits between the Catterick Bypass site and Catterick

1972 (Figs 172 and 173) noted above is also of some interest, reflecting a difference in their coin lists (Chapter 13.2), with the town site having a list with stronger later-3rd-century than 4th-century peaks, as is usual, and Catterick 1972 having the stronger 4th-century peaks as rural sites and some other suburbs. It would indeed seem that the centre of Catterick was rather more deserted in the earlier 4th century than its suburbs.

The quantified function and fineware figures from the CfA sites generally follow trends common to other northern urban and military sites and both Bainesse and Catterick Bridge do seem to be far more urban than rural settlement types. The Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) figures, in particular, do have some interesting features with a remarkably high proportion of finewares, glassware, and decorated samian amongst the samian ware from Phase 2+, probably all deriving from some form of ritual activity on the Phase 2 gravel surface. Similarly the weathering cone of the well from Phase 3b produces a group which, whilst residual, has the functional characteristics of material associated with the use of the well. As noted elsewhere (Evans 1995) the 1st- to 2nd-century function data from Catterick are comparable with those from York and Carlisle or early military sites and run against the usual pattern of civilian towns in the south or the local region. This is taken to reflect the predominantly alien population group which established the site with strongly 'Romanised' consumption patterns of a 'military' type.

One of the remarkable features of Catterick is the large collection of face-pots, some twenty in all. This is predominantly 4th-century, when eight examples would seem to be in locally produced fabrics, but extends throughout the occupation of the sites, with four examples probably of 1st- or 2nd-century date. Braithwaite (1984) has pointed to the generally eastern distribution of face pots in Britain and a distribution along the Rhine and Danube on the rest of the continent. She suggests that these and the eastern distribution of Iron Age stamped pottery, early Roman stamped wares, and 'Romano-Saxon' wares 'indicate close and continuing cultural contacts between Eastern England and parts of Germanic Europe throughout the Roman period, which seem to be on a different level from more general trade contacts evidenced by the impact of E Gaulish samian and other Rhenish pottery' (Braithwaite 1984, 127). In a community with a military origin and lacking evidence of an Iron Age precursor it is difficult to see Germanic influences extending from pre-conquest ceramic traditions; indeed, it is difficult to see much indigenous input into the ceramic traditions in use on the site, at least until the later-4th century, when some E Yorks products do seem to have Iron Age origins. A tradition of the use of face pots derived from an early garrison (or even immigrant Rhenish civilians) seems more probable than any pre-conquest traditions at this site, and in the area north of the Humber in general. The evidence of the Catterick Bypass (Site 433) brooch

report (Chapter 15.5.1), which can now be related to the Thornbrough Antonine fort (Chapter 15.5.3), of a continental pattern of brooch use may be significant here.

### 7.3.3 Pottery supply and the economy of Catterick

No earlier Roman kiln sites are known from Catterick but there is strong indirect evidence for kiln sites at or nearby to the town from the early-2nd century onwards. The earliest evidence comes from the mortaria (see Chapter 9.4.8), amongst which are a series of fabrics with a suggested origin in the region and at least two potters, Saturninus II and Mascellio (in fabrics MB16–17), dated *c* AD 100–40 and *c* AD 125–65 respectively, are suggested to have worked at Catterick.

Little 1st-century coarse pottery has been examined and it is difficult to determine its sources. It is quite possible that the fort would have produced much of its own pottery in the Flavian to Trajanic period, as seems to have been quite a general pattern (cf Swan 1984, map 4). Some oxidised vessels with a buff 'soapy' textured fabric seem to be visually similar to a major fabric group at Binchester fort which is believed, from its frequency there, to have been produced at that site (Gidney, pers comm). Rustic ware vessels seem more likely to have come from S Yorks or Lincs, and the types are similar to those from Binchester and different from those found in E Yorks.

In the 2nd century the Baines figures give a quantified view of developments and from the Hadrianic period (Phase 3) onwards supply is dominated by sandy greywares (mainly fabric group R1), which from Phase 4 onwards are chiefly in copies of BB1 forms. There is a badly distorted waster from Catterick Racecourse (Site 273; form J7.2) which is unlikely to be a second and strongly implies local production. There is distributional evidence that greyware BB1 copies of the later-2nd and early-3rd centuries were produced in north-east England and analytical evidence suggesting that they were produced at several different centres (Evans 1985; 1990). It seems likely, therefore, that much of this material occurring here was produced within the environs of Catterick.

The fabric R2, a black, fairly fine sandy fabric of London ware type, principally producing Dr37 copies, also seems very likely to be a local fabric group. It does not seem to occur at York or Binchester. These local products would seem to account for around 45% of all the ceramics on the Baines site throughout the 2nd and earlier-3rd centuries. BB1 appears in the Hadrianic period but at less than 10% of the assemblage with its market gradually increasing throughout the 2nd century until it reaches *c* 20% at the end of the century.

In the later-3rd century, when the local greywares had probably ceased production, another local fabric,

a wheelmade gritted ware (R5), usually in lid-seated jar forms, appears as a significant part of the assemblage. There are no quantified later-3rd-century groups from the CfA sequences but in the early-4th century (Phase 5) at Catterick Bridge it amounts to 25–35% of the assemblage. Local production of this fabric is fairly certain on grounds of distribution, it being rare or absent from Binchester, Piercebridge, Greta Bridge, and York. It declines as a proportion of the assemblage in the mid- and late-4th century, but the presence of a number of examples of the type in the group from Catterick town published by Gillam (1957), which seems to have contained little residual material, suggests that it may have continued in production into the last half of the 4th century.

A further local fabric, roughly contemporary with the gritted ware, was a sandy, black wheelmade fabric imitating BB1 with hand-burnishing. This seems to appear in the later-3rd century and would seem to disappear with BB1 itself after the mid-4th century (Chapters 8, 8.4.10). It has not been quantified as it was not fully isolated in the CfA fabric series but it would not seem to run at more than *c* 10% of the assemblage to judge by the Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) material. BB1 imitations are uncommon in the North-East in this period and the absence of the fabric from other sites in the region again suggested local production in Catterick or its hinterland. Subsequent investigations during the A1 Evaluation located the kiln site producing this fabric on the fringe of the Baines settlement within RAF Catterick (Busby *et al* 1996).

There is a further series of two, or more probably three, related fabrics which seem to appear in the early/mid-4th century. They are a rather coarse greyware; a sandy redware; and probably a parchment ware (Chapters 8.4.14–16), although the latter may not appear before the late-4th century as most of the forms it imitates are of that date. The greyware produces a range of forms including counter-sunk-handled everted-rimmed jars and bossed face-pots, the redware is principally in flanged bowl forms derived from Dr38, occasionally with white-painted decoration, and the parchment ware appears in much of the range of Crambeck parchment ware types. All three fabrics copy Crambeck forms and the range of Crambeck fabrics and it is difficult to escape the conclusion that they are the products of a small local industry established by potters from Crambeck perhaps in the latter part of the first half of the 4th century. That the industry is local would seem fairly certain from the distribution of the material, as the greyware has not been observed on other north-eastern sites, nor for certain has the redware, whilst there are single pieces of the possible parchment ware from Binchester and York Minster (K Hartley, pers comm).

The surface geology of the Catterick area (Institute of Geological Sciences 1970b) (Fig 4b) is of River Terraces upon a carboniferous limestone ridge, with extensive Boulder Clay deposits to the west, and north and glacial sand and gravel to the



south, and clay sources for potting would most probably have been available within the immediate surroundings of the town.

The existence of a series of pottery industries associated with the town of Catterick or its environs has important implications for the type of settlement Catterick was. It is difficult to envisage the population of the town by itself providing a sufficient market for this series of small industries, yet there seems to be very little evidence that their products travelled to neighbouring towns and *vici*. There would seem, therefore, to be a strong implication from them that Catterick acted as a major marketing and distribution centre from the surrounding countryside and that economically it acted as a town, like Malton/Norton, but unlike many of the *vici* of County Durham and Hadrian's Wall (Evans 1984) which seem to have had very little relationship with the surrounding countryside. Other evidence of bronzeworking and pewterworking (probably using local lead deposits) also points in the same direction of the town acting as a market centre for its hinterland (for 3rd–4th-century pewter moulds, see Chapter 24.1 Nos 57–60). The *clibanus* fragment (Chapter 19.1, No 14) provides interesting evidence of the town (or fort) acting as a focus for the importation of information from beyond the province, for whilst the idea of the *clibanus* is Mediterranean, its fabric suggests local manufacture.

Data from rural sites, now finally emerging, suggests some qualifications to this view, with early Roman assemblages often dominated by local Iron Age tradition fabrics, but with Romanised fabrics succeeding them in the 3rd and 4th centuries, although in fairly small quantities.

There are further suggestions of the economic role of Catterick to be derived from the pottery, particularly the collection from the town site. Here a

number of vessels suggest connections with the E Midlands and the Humber river system. There is a late-1st- to early-2nd-century Northamptonshire shell-tempered jar (Chapter 8.4, SS3), another (SS4) of 2nd-century date, and a grog tempered storage jar (SS5) from the same area, together with two Horningsea storage jar rims (SS1–2) and sherds from ring-and-dot beakers which may well be from Cherry Hinton, Cambs. All of these types are exceedingly rare in the North, with only two other Horningsea vessels known from the region, at Faxfleet 'B', N Humberside (Sitch 1987) and South Shields (Perrin, pers comm). From the mid/late-Antonine period there is also a very full collection of Nene Valley material, including all the colour-coated types illustrated in Howe *et al* (1980) together with some parchment ware flagons and mortaria including types rarely found in the North. There is also, for a site outside E Yorks, a quite reasonable collection of Holme-on-Spalding Moor material, probably more than might be expected for such a town. In the late-4th century there is also a small collection of Southern Shell-Tempered ware (Sanders 1973) and a piece of Hadham ware (SS9), presumably material travelling with the Nene Valley wares, although this is less surprising than the earlier material as it is also found in small quantities on other northern sites and there is a more impressive collection from the fort at Binchester.

This material taken together seems to suggest that Catterick was connected to a flow of trade from the E Midlands, via the Humber river system, throughout its occupation, even before the arrival of Nene Valley wares, and that it may well have functioned as a port with material being trans-shipped thence from York.

(Report completed 1993)

## 8 Pottery from Catterick Bypass Excavations and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) *by J Evans with contributions by N J Cooper, J Maddox, B R Hartley, Brenda Dickinson, K F Hartley, P P A Funari, and D F Williams*

### 8.1 Coarse pottery

#### 8.1.1 Introduction

On-site retention of that pottery which might best elucidate the date of contexts, meant the discard of most bodysherds and perhaps a reduction in the number of rimsherds. The format of this report is dictated by this policy, presenting the dating-evidence context-by-context on CD (Chapter 8.5). Spot dating of the Catterick Bypass (Site 433) material with some brief explanatory notes is on the CD (Chapter 8.5.2; a fairly complete, although slightly outdated, catalogue is in archive). Complete new catalogues of the Catterick 1972 (Site 434) material (by Maddox and Cooper) are on the CD (Chapters 8.6.1 and 8.6.2). Quantification to produce statistical data on fabric supply or functional variations across the site could well produce misleading results, and has therefore been eschewed.

Brief summary discussion of the dating evidence is presented, together with a few selected groups as they remain; selected pieces of intrinsic interest; and a limited discussion of fabric supply on the basis of the impressions which can be gained from brief examination of the material, in relation to the known economic background in the region.

### 8.2 Dating evidence

Contexts of key importance to dating are discussed, as opposed to Selected Groups (Chapter 8.3) which are illustrated to show the range of ceramics associated together in various groups. Brief notes explaining the spot dating of all stratified contexts are on CD (Chapter 8.5).

#### *Secondary filling of annexe ditch (434, P III 11, 29, 30, 31, and 32, Phase 3a, Severan)*

The coarse pottery is catalogued on CD (Chapter 8.6.1) in a type series (Figs 143–7). Relevant entries are Nos 21, 36, 62, 70, 76, 78, 97, 98 and 104.

*Samian*: Dr 18, SG, Flavian; Dr 27, SG, Flavian; Dr 37, SG, Flavian; Dr 18, SG, Flavian or Flavian to Trajanic; Dr 37, SG, Flavian or Flavian to

Trajanic; Dr 18R (×2), SG, Flavian to Trajanic; Dr 37, SG, Flavian or Flavian to Trajanic; Dr 18R/18–31R, SG, Flavian to Trajanic; Dr 30, SG, Flavian to Trajanic

Dr 18–31, Les Martres, Trajanic

Dr 18–31 (×3) CG, Hadrianic to early-Antonine; Dr 18–31R, CG, Hadrianic to early-Antonine; Dr 27 (×2) CG, Hadrianic to early-Antonine; Dr 37 (×3), CG, Hadrianic to early-Antonine, (1 in the style of Attianus); Dr 30/37, CG, Hadrianic to Antonine; Dr 37, CG, Hadrianic-Antonine; Dr 18–31R/31R (×2), CG, Antonine; Dr 30/37, CG, Antonine; Dr 31 (×2) CG, Antonine; Dr 33 (×3), CG, Antonine; Dr 37, CG, (ovolo Rogers B144), AD 140–70; Dr 37 (×2), CG, Antonine; Dr 37, CG (Style of Cerialis II–Cinnamus II), AD 140–70; Dr 37, CG (Cerialis II/Cinnamus II Group), AD 140–70; Dr 37 CG (Cinnamus II), AD 150–80

The coarse pottery basically consists of Hadrianic to Antonine types; Nene Valley colour-coated wares are notably absent, suggesting that the group closed before the last quarter of the 2nd century. The latest decorated samian piece dates to *c* AD 150–80, perhaps suggesting a terminal date for the group of *c* AD 160. The quantity of South Gaulish samian, much of it Flavian-Trajanic, suggests at least a Trajanic start for the assemblage if it is not residual (not particularly likely).

#### *Primary fill of fountain (433, H XI 4, Phase 2–3/4, c AD 125–300) (Fig 127a)*

- 1\* Complete oxidised roughcast beaker (perhaps a votive deposit). Gillam type 74, AD 120–60.
- 2\* BB1 jar. Beaded rim, rim and shoulder hand-burnished above an acute burnished lattice zone. Hadrianic-Antonine.
- 3\* BB1 jar. Beaded rim, rim and shoulder hand-burnished. Hadrianic-Antonine.
- 4\* Coarse greyware everted rimmed jar (cf fabric R1B).

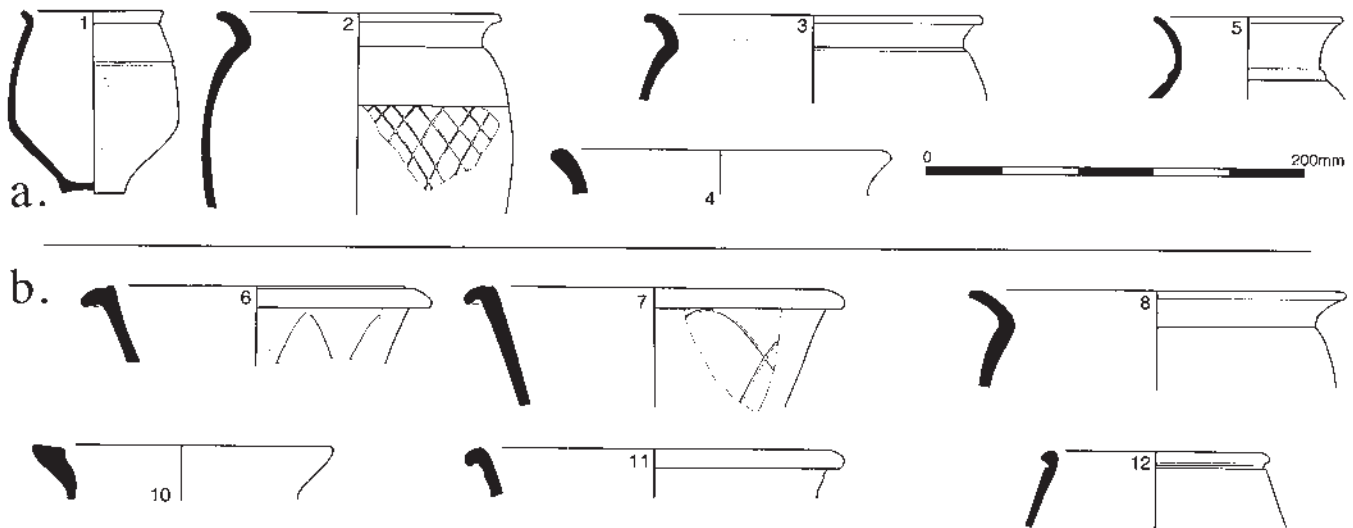


Figure 127 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – a) pottery from the primary fill of the fountain (Context H XI 4); b) pottery from the matrix of the bronze working trays (Context K XIV 9)

- 5\* Poppyhead beaker rim. Silky burnished fine grey fabric (cf BB2). Gillam type 70, AD 120–200.

Also four BB1 acute lattice-decorated bodysherds probably from these vessels; one fragment of a BB1 copy greyware jar rim, 2nd century.

*Samian*: None.

The dating-evidence relies exclusively on the small group of coarse pottery and cannot therefore be very specific. All the material is consistent with a Hadrianic to Antonine date. The absence of Nene Valley material is not really significant in so small a group, but might suggest a greater probability on the Hadrianic to early-Antonine range.

**Matrix of bronzeworking trays (Chapter 16.1)  
(433, K XIV 9, Phase 5, c AD 300–70) (Fig 127b)**

- 6\* BB1 flanged bowl. Intersecting arc decoration. Cf Gillam (1976) no 43, early to mid-3rd century.
- 7\* As No 6.
- 8\* BB1 jar. Blue-grey core, brown margins and black surfaces, and less sand than usual, perhaps a S Yorks product. Later-2nd to early-3rd century, probably the latter.
- 9\* Burnt BB1 bodysherd (not illustrated). Obtuse lattice decoration. 3rd to mid-4th century.
- 10\* Grey, slightly gritty wheelmade Dales type jar rim. 3rd to 4th century.
- 11\* Grey flange rimmed bowl. Rim and exterior wheel-burnished. 2nd to early-3rd century.
- 12\* Black colour-coated Nene Valley sub-cornice rimmed beaker. Later-2nd to mid-3rd century.

Also a Nene Valley barbotine-decorated beaker bodysherd, later-2nd to mid-3rd century; a Nene Valley roughcast beaker bodysherd, later-2nd century?; a bodysherd of a roughcast indented beaker, not a Colchester product; a handle of a flagon in whiteware (fabric W4), 1st–2nd century; a base of a Nene Valley bowl, given the date of the other material from this context, probably from a ‘Castor box’, late-2nd century onwards.

*Samian*: Dr 18–31/31, CG, mid- or late-Antonine; Dr 37, CG, Hadrianic to Antonine; Dr 31 CG, mid- or late-Antonine; Dr 31R (x2), EG, late-2nd or early-3rd century; Dr 43 or 45 (with context K XIV 5), EG, late-2nd or early-3rd century.

The BB1 flanged bowls and jar all suggest an early- to mid-3rd-century date, as does the piece of East Gaulish samian, whilst the presence of a Dales type might push this more towards the mid-3rd century, but not necessarily.

### 8.3 Selected groups

A number of Flavian to Trajanic, Antonine, and Severan groups from Catterick Bypass (Site 433) has been selected for publication in full detail, as they are still quite large and as the material is not so well-known as 4th-century material in the region. Two groups associated with the temple from Catterick 1972 (Site 434) are also included because of the unusual collection of material from them. The archive samian catalogue entries for the groups are included here, where fabric types or form type numbers are referred to without reference, they are those used above in Chapter 5.



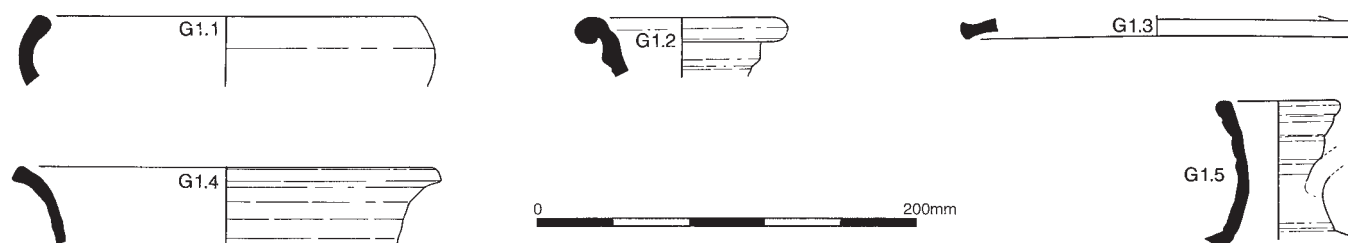


Figure 128 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – selected groups: Group 1 (contexts E V 45, E V 46, and E V 47, Phase 1–2, c AD 80–160)

**Group 1 (433, E V 45, E V 46 and E V 47, Phase 1–2, c AD 80–160) (Fig 128)**

**E V 45**

G1.1\*: Incurving walled dish. Buff-white fabric, externally sooted. Blue-grey core and pinkish margins and surfaces with little visible tempering apart from very occasional white quartzite grains c 0.5–1mm. Cf Gillam type 336, AD 60–90.

G1.2\*: Internally-ledged flagon rim. Smooth, almost 'soapy' buff fabric, burnt. No visible sand tempering but some orange grog? inclusions c 0.3–2mm (cf fabric W4). Cf F5.1–2, Gillam types 5, 7, and 8 for the general type, 2nd century.

G1.3\*: Lid. Triangular-sectioned rim. Undecorated and sooted. Hard 'crisp' moderately sandy greyware similar to early greywares at Binchester.

**E V 46**

G1.4\*: Campanulate bowl rim. Undecorated. Hard, orange fabric; grey core and common moderate sand temper c 0.3mm.

**E V 47**

G1.5\*: Ring-necked flagon, cf Gillam type 2, AD 70–110. Hard orange fabric; some fine sand temper c 0.2mm.

All of the material from these contexts is consistent with a Trajanic-Hadrianic date.

*Samian*: No samian is recorded from these contexts in the archive samian catalogue.

**Group 2 (433, L XIX 23, Phase 1b–2, c AD 80–160) (Fig 129)**

G2.1: E Midlands shell-tempered ware jar (No SS3, Chapter 8.4). Late-1st to early-2nd century.

G2.2\*: Campanulate bowl with foot ring base, exterior wall rouletted. Fabric micaceous; some large red ironstone inclusions <10mm. Late-1st to 2nd century.

G2.3\*: Reeded rimmed jar rim, undecorated. Hard oxidised fabric; some moderate sand temper c 0.3mm and quartzite inclusions <2mm. A military-associated type in the North, cf Gillam type 100, AD 70–100 (Göse (1984) types 356–8, 1st century).

G2.4\*: Double-handled flagon. Beaded rim. Hard orange-brown fabric; moderate sand temper. Cf Gillam type 22, AD 80–130, (Gose 1984, type 402, later-1st to early-2nd century). This again seems to be a military-associated type in the North.

G2.5\*: Greyware reeded rimmed bowl. Incised wavy line decoration on top of rim. Hard grey fabric; common black ironstone inclusions c 0.3–1mm.

G2.6\*: Flat rimmed neckless constricted-necked jar, undecorated. Hard grey-brown fabric; some finish sand temper.

G2.7\*: S-bend greyware jar rim, rim sooted, undecorated. Hard, grey fabric; common finish sand temper.

G2.8\*: Buffware carinated jar(?). Scars from a small loop handle on shoulder. Fabric hard, laminar buff; abundant fine silver mica and common red haematite inclusions c 0.3–2mm.

G2.9\*: Rustic ware jar. Grooved rim, exterior slipped dark grey. Hard grey fabric; some finish sand temper c 0.2mm. Late-1st to 2nd century, probably Flavian to Trajanic.

G2.10\*: Rustic ware jar, rim and shoulder burnished above rusticated zone. Hard dark grey fabric; common moderate sand temper c 0.3mm. Late-1st to 2nd century, probably Flavian to Trajanic.

G2.11\*: Rustic ware jar. Triangularly-sectioned rim, dark grey slipped. Fabric as No G2.9. Late-1st to 2nd century, probably Flavian to Trajanic.

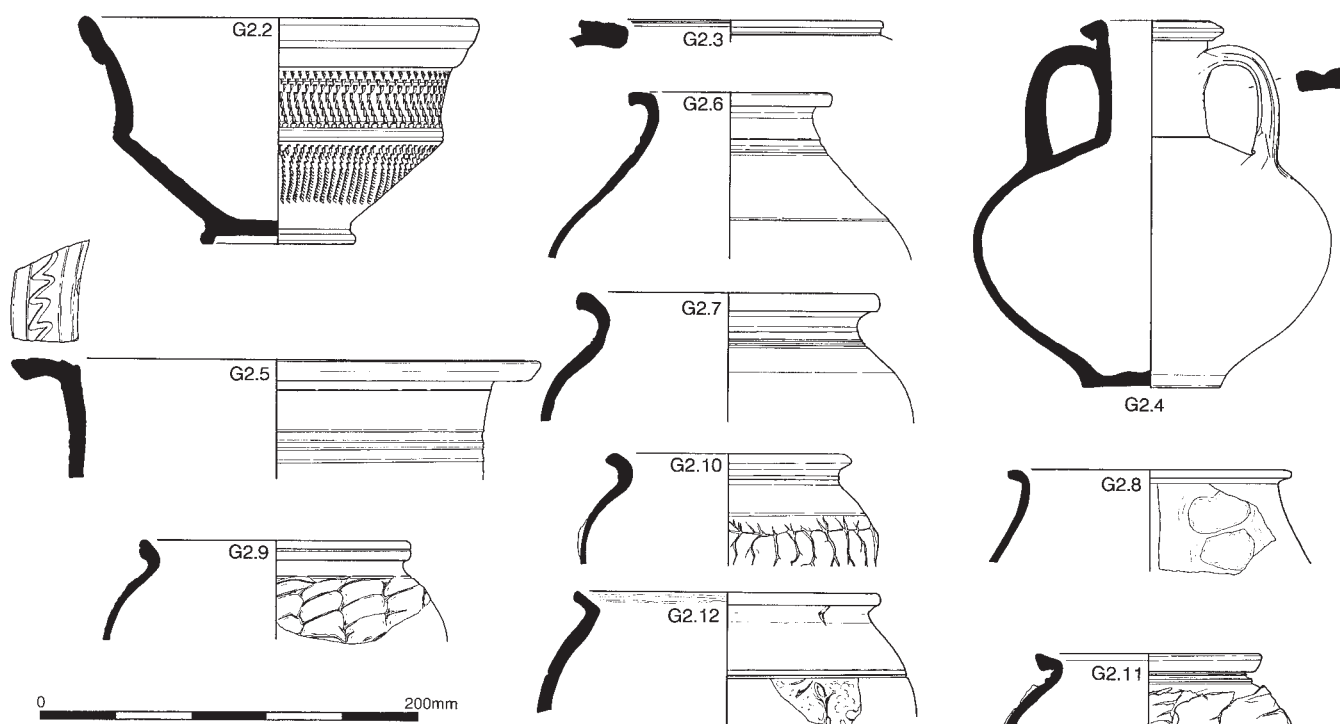


Figure 129 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – selected groups: Group 2 (Context L XIX 23, Phase 1b–2)

G2.12\*: Everted rimmed rustic ware jar, rim and shoulder burnished above rusticated zone. Fairly hard fabric; dark grey core, pale grey margins and dark grey surfaces, common moderate sand temper c 0.3mm. Late-1st to 2nd century, probably Flavian to Trajanic.

G2.13: Carinated jar. Probably North Gaulish (see No SS15, Chapter 8.4).

All the material from this context is consistent with a Flavian to Trajanic date, an emphasis on the later part of this range seems likely.

*Samian*: The archive samian catalogue records the following:

All the material is South Gaulish and ranges from c AD 70–110. It includes forms 15/17, 18, 18 or 18/31, 27 (×5?), 35 (×5), 35/36, 37 (×22), 42 and 46. Also a stamped 18, SG, of Crestus (Stamp Catalogue No 60) and an 18 with an illiterate stamp (Stamp Catalogue No 195).

**Group 3 (433, D XI 21, Phase 3, c AD 160–200) (Fig 130)**

G3.1\*: Nene Valley cornice rimmed beaker. Dark brown colour-coat and roughcast decoration. Later-2nd to early-3rd century, the type of decoration tends to suggest a mid/late Antonine date.

G3.2\*: Roughcast cornice rimmed beaker. Dark brown-black colour-coat. Bright orange fabric;

little visible tempering. Possibly a Colchester product. 2nd century.

G3.3\*: Internally-ledged flagon rim. Ring-neck. Thin white slip. Fabric hard, oxidised; grey core and orange margins and surfaces, some moderate sand temper c 0.3mm. Gillam type 7, AD 130–220.

Also two other flagon necks in similar fabric with thin white slips.

G3.4\*: Flange rimmed dish. BB1. Interior and rim hand-burnished, exterior decorated with intersecting burnished arcs. Hadrianic to Antonine.

G3.5\*: Flange rimmed dish. BB1. Interior and rim hand-burnished, exterior decorated with acute burnished lattice or zig-zags. Hadrianic to mid Antonine.

G3.6\*: Flange rimmed dish. BB1. Interior and rim hand-burnished, exterior decorated with burnished zig-zags. Hadrianic to mid-Antonine.

G3.7\*: Flange rimmed dish. BB1. Interior and rim hand-burnished, exterior decorated with acute burnished lattice. Hadrianic to mid-Antonine.

G3.8\*: Flange rimmed dish. BB1. Burnt. Interior and rim hand-burnished, exterior decorated with burnished intersecting arcs. Fabric BB1 but some limestone/chalk inclusions c 0.5–3mm. Late-Antonine.

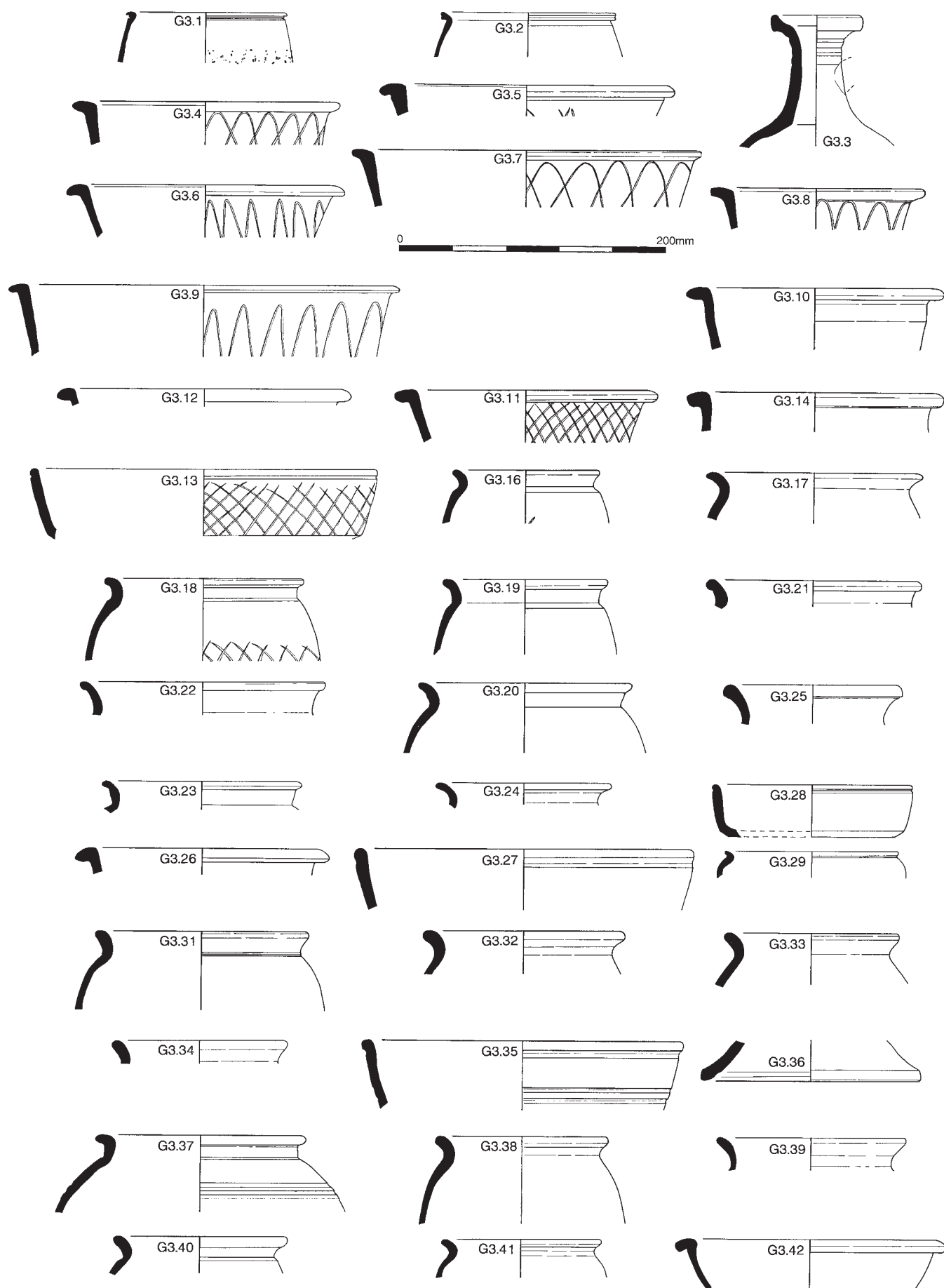


Figure 130 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – selected groups: Group 3 (Context D XI 21, Phase 3)



- G3.9\*: Flange rimmed dish. BB1. Burnt. Interior and rim hand-burnished, exterior decorated with burnished intersecting arcs. Late-Antonine.
- G3.10\*: Greyware flange rimmed dish. Rim burnished and sooted. Fabric R1B. Hadrianic to Antonine.
- G3.11\*: Greyware flange rimmed dish. Rim burnished; exterior decorated with acute burnished lattice. Hard grey fabric; abundant moderate sand temper *c* 0.3mm. Hadrianic to mid-Antonine.
- G3.12\*: Bead rimmed dish. BB2(?). Interior, rim and exterior burnished. Cf Gillam type 225, early to mid-3rd century.
- G3.13\*: Grooved rim dish. BB1. Interior and rim burnished, exterior decorated with acute burnished lattice and sooted. Hadrianic to Antonine.
- G3.14\*: Flange rimmed dish. Rim burnished. Hard buff-brown fabric; occasional coarsish sand temper *c* 0.4mm; common brown and white grog inclusions *c* 0.3–2mm: unlikely to be of northern English origin. Hadrianic to Antonine(?).
- G3.15: Internally ledged rim. BB1 flagon (form CJ1.4) Rim and neck hand-burnished. Hadrianic to Antonine. The type is unusual in northern England (Wallace and Webster 1989, class B) and seems remarkably concentrated at Catterick, possibly the result of a single consignment arriving at the site.
- G3.16\*: BB1 jar rim, rim and shoulder hand-burnished. Hadrianic to Antonine.
- G3.17\*: BB1 jar rim, rim and shoulder hand-burnished. Hadrianic to Antonine.
- G3.18\*: BB1 jar rim, rim and shoulder hand-burnished above acute burnished lattice zone. Hadrianic to Antonine.
- G3.19\*: BB1 jar rim, rim and shoulder hand-burnished. Hadrianic to Antonine.
- G3.20\*: BB1 jar rim, rim and shoulder hand-burnished, burnt. Hadrianic to Antonine.
- G3.21\*: BB1 jar rim and shoulder. Hand-burnished. Hadrianic to Antonine.
- G3.22\*: BB1 jar rim. Hand-burnished. Hadrianic to Antonine.
- G3.23\*: BB1 jar rim. Hand-burnished and sooted. Hadrianic to Antonine.
- G3.24\*: BB1 jar rim. Hand-burnished and sooted. Later-2nd century.
- G3.25\*: Constricted-necked jar. Rising rim. Rim and neck burnished. Oxidised orange fabric; occasional moderate sand temper *c* 0.3mm. Perhaps later-2nd century.
- G3.26\*: Flange rimmed dish. Rim burnished. Greyware, fabric R1B. Hadrianic to Antonine.
- G3.27\*: Grooved rim dish. Burnished interior and exterior. Softish brown fabric; 'soapy' feel; occasional moderate sand temper and limestone sand *c* 0.3mm.
- G3.28\*: Grooved simple rimmed dish. Basal chamfer. Interior and exterior burnished. Hard grey fabric; 'crisp' fracture; common moderate sand temper *c* 0.3mm.
- G3.29\*: Small bead rimmed jar/beaker. Rim and exterior burnished. Hard dark grey fabric; occasional small black haematite inclusions; some fine sand temper *c* 0.1mm.
- G3.30: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Rim burnished. Fabric similar to No G3.28. Hadrianic to Antonine. (As G3.39, not illustrated).
- G3.31\*: Greyware jar. Rim and shoulder burnished. Fabric hard; 'soapy' feel; some fine sand temper *c* 0.1mm and occasional limestone sand.
- G3.32\*: Greyware jar. Rim and shoulder burnished. Fabric as No G3.31.
- G3.33\*: Greyware jar. Rim and shoulder burnished. Fabric as No G3.31.
- G3.34\*: Greyware jar. Rim burnished. Grey slipped. Fabric as No G3.31.
- G3.35\*: Beaded bowl rim copying Dr30 or Dr37 in greyware. Interior, rim and exterior burnished. Fabric as No G3.31. 2nd century.
- G3.36\*: Greyware lid(?). Internal groove. Interior and exterior burnished. Fabric dark grey and finely micaceous, fabric R12.
- G3.37\*: Almost hooked rimmed greyware jar. Rim and shoulder burnished. Fabric hard, grey with common moderate sand temper *c* 0.3mm.
- G3.38\*: Greyware jar. Rim burnished. Exterior decorated with burnished bands and heavily sooted. Fabric similar to No G3.37.
- G3.39\*: BB1 copy greyware jar, rim burnished. Fabric as No G3.37. Hadrianic to Antonine.
- G3.40\*: Greyware jar. Rim and shoulder burnished, rim sooted. Hard grey fabric with common mod-

erate sand temper *c* 0.3mm and some limestone/chalk sand *c* 0.3mm.

G3.41\*: Small greyware jar rim and shoulder. Burnished, surfaces dark grey slipped(?).

G3.42\*: Rather hooked flange rimmed dish. Rim burnished. Exterior decorated with burnished bands. Internal beading of the rim is a feature of the S Yorks industry; possibly this piece originates from there.

Also from this context a brown colour-coated Nene Valley bodysherd with wavy sloping barbotine lines apparently imitating rustication, presumably late-2nd century.

The number of flange rimmed dishes and the BB1 jars suggest a Hadrianic-Antonine date, whilst the Nene Valley types belong to the later-2nd to early-3rd century, a late-Antonine date for the group seems appropriate.

*Samian*: The archive samian catalogue records the following:

Some residual Flavian to Trajanic and Hadrianic material, including 18/31R and 37, Austrus style. 18/31, 27, 37s (X-6, Quintilianus i (stamped; see Stamp Catalogue No 146, Chapter 8.7.3 below), Pugnus ii/Mapillio). Hadrianic to Antonine.

Plain ware of Antonine date in quantity, some mid- or late-Antonine, including 31s (×5), 31R, 38 or 44 (×2; one stamped; see Stamp Catalogue No 171), 46 and 81. 37, East Gaulish late-Antonine or later. Curle 21, East Gaulish, late-2nd century.

**Group 4 (433, L XVI 5, Phase 2–3/4, *c* AD 125–300) (Fig 131)**

G4.1\*: ‘Castor box’ lid. Rouletted on rim. Nene Valley colour-coated ware, parchment ware fabric with brown colour-coat.

G4.2: Cornice rimmed bag beaker. Nene Valley colour-coated ware, parchment ware fabric, with orange-brown colour-coat. See SS128 (Chapter 8.4).

G4.3: Sub-cornice rimmed bag beaker. Nene Valley colour-coated ware, parchment ware fabric with orange-brown colour-coat. See SS129 (Chapter 8.4).

G4.4\*: Beaded rimmed beaker derived from a Dr 52 copy. Decorated with a fine rouletted line on the shoulder. Nene Valley colour-coated ware, parchment ware fabric with a black colour-coat.

Copy of a ‘Rhenish ware’ form (see G4.5 below), Gillam type 48, AD 200–50, Howe *et al* (1980) type 27, early-3rd century.

G4.5\*: ‘Rhenish ware’ beaker, Gillam type 48, AD 200–50. Hard orange fabric and black colour-coat, perhaps Trier.

G4.6: Rouletted, sub-cornice rimmed beaker. Nene Valley colour-coated ware, parchment ware fabric with dark brown colour-coat. See SS136 (Chapter 8.4).

G4.7\*: Slightly unusual BB2 bowl with a grooved rim and basal chamfer, internally and externally wheel-burnished. A similar vessel from the primary ditch fills at Chester-le-Street is dated to after *c* AD 175.

G4.8\*: BB2 bowl(?). Similar to G4.7 but lacking grooved rim, internally and externally wheel-burnished. Later-2nd to mid-3rd century.

G4.9\*: BB2 bowl. Gillam type 225. Internally and externally wheel-burnished, sooted. AD 200–50.

G4.10\*: BB2 bowl. Gillam type 225. Internally and externally wheel-burnished, externally sooted. AD 200–50 (not illustrated).

G4.11\*: BB2 deep dish. Gillam type 225. Internally and externally wheel-burnished, burnt and externally sooted. AD 200–50.

G4.12\*: BB2 dish. Gillam type 225. Internally and externally wheel-burnished. AD 200–50.

G4.13: As G4.12. Externally sooted (not illustrated).

G4.14\*: BB1 dish. Burnished zigzag decoration on exterior wall.

G4.15: As G4.14 (not illustrated).

G4.16\*: Grooved flange rim bowl. BB1. Exterior decorated with burnished intersecting arcs. Cf Gillam 1976, no 43, early- to mid-3rd century.

G4.17\*: BB1 jar rim. Cf Gillam 1976, nos 4–5, late-2nd to early-3rd century.

G4.18\*: Greyware beaker copying Gillam 1976, no 24, early- to mid-2nd century. Rim and shoulder wheel-burnished an acute burnished lattice zone below. Fabric hard greyware; ‘crisp’ fracture; common-abundant coarsish sand temper *c* 0.3–4mm.

G4.19\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Acute burnished lattice decoration. Fabric as G4.18. Rim distorted, a ‘second’. Cf Gillam 1976, nos 4–5, late-2nd to early-3rd century.

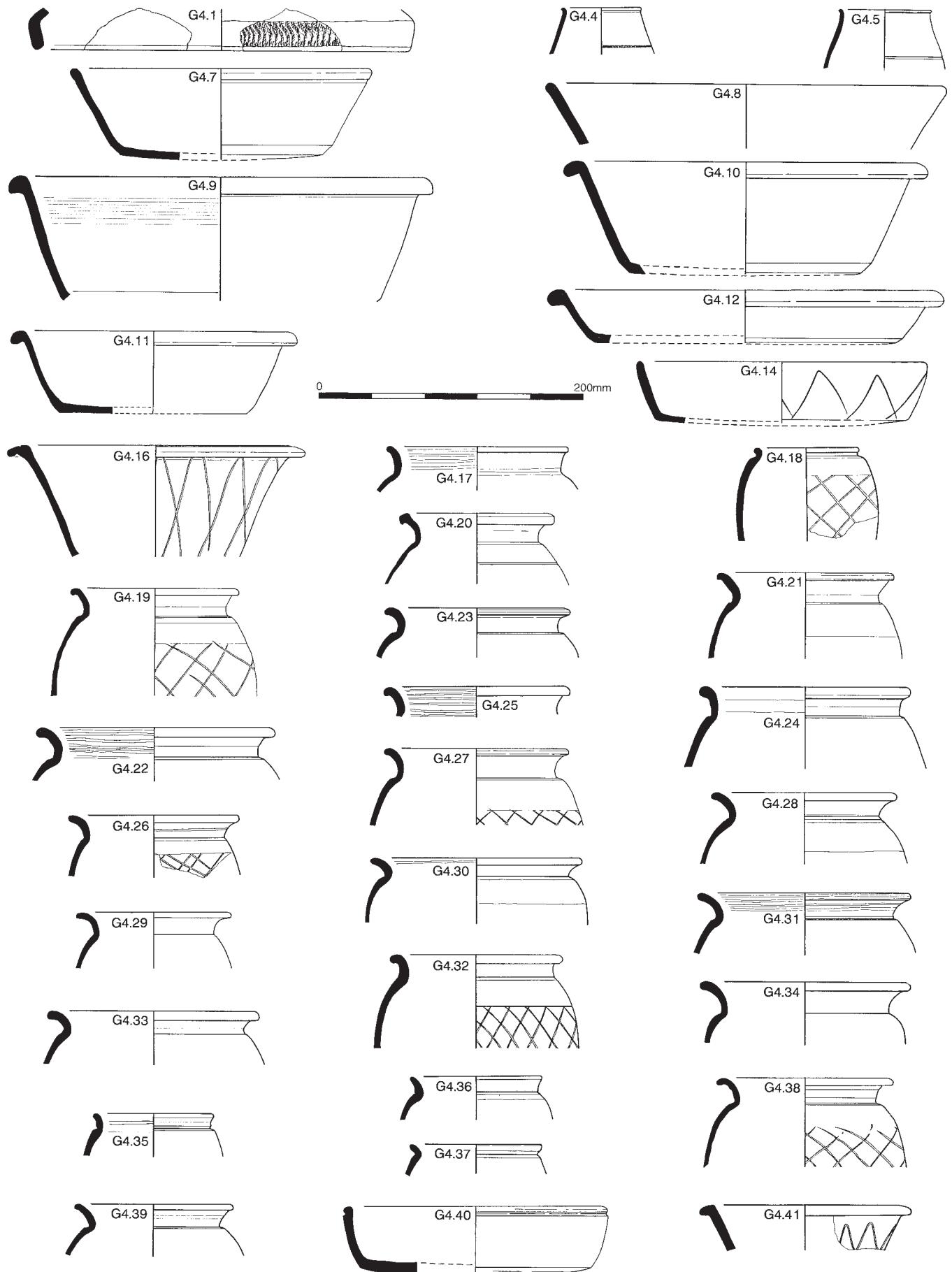


Figure 131 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – selected groups: Group 4 (Context L XVI 5, Phase 2–3/4)



- G4.20\*: Hooked rim jar. Undecorated. Fabric similar to G4.18.
- G4.21\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Fabric as G4.18. Cf Gillam 1976, no 7, early- to mid-3rd century.
- G4.22\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Fabric as G4.18. Cf Gillam 1976, no 8, mid-3rd century.
- G4.23\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Rim sooted. Fabric as G4.18, cf Gillam 1976, no 8, mid-3rd century.
- G4.24\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Rim and shoulder heavily sooted. Fabric as G4.18. Cf Gillam 1976, no 7, early- to mid-3rd century.
- G4.25\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Rim sooted. Fabric as G4.18. Cf Gillam 1976, nos 5–7, late-2nd to mid-3rd century.
- G4.26\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Rim and shoulder wheel-burnished above an obtuse burnished lattice zone. Fabric as G4.18. Cf Gillam 1976, no 8, mid-3rd century.
- G4.27\*: BB1 jar with grey core and dark grey surfaces, rim and shoulder hand-burnished above an obtuse burnished lattice zone. Cf Gillam 1976, nos 6–7, early- to mid-3rd century.
- G4.28\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Rim sooted. Fairly hard grey fabric; some moderate sand temper c 0.3mm, a rather finer fabric than G4.18. The surfaces appear to have a thin darker grey slip. Cf Gillam 1976, no 8, mid-3rd century.
- G4.29\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Rim and shoulder sooted, interior wall has white limescale deposits. Fabric as G4.28. Cf Gillam 1976, no 8, mid-3rd century.
- G4.30\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Rim and shoulder sooted, interior wall has white limescale deposits. Fabric as G4.28. Cf Gillam 1976, nos 8–9, mid- to late-3rd century.
- G4.31\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Rim sooted after breakage, interior wall has white limescale deposits. Fabric as G4.28. Cf Gillam 1976, no 8, mid-3rd century.
- G4.32\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Rim and shoulder wheel-burnished above an acute burnished lattice zone. Rim and shoulder sooted. Fabric as G4.28. Cf Gillam 1976, nos 4–6, late-2nd to early-3rd century.
- G4.33\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar, interior wall has white limescale deposits. Surfaces appear to have a darker grey slip. Fabric similar to G4.28. Cf Gillam 1976, no 8, mid-3rd century.
- G4.34\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Surfaces appear to have a darker grey slip. Fabric as G4.33. Cf Gillam 1976, no 8, mid-3rd century.
- G4.35\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Rim and shoulder sooted. Fabric as G4.28. Cf Gillam 1976, no 20, mid-2nd century.
- G4.36\*: As G4.35.
- G4.37\*: Greyware bead rimmed jar. Rim and shoulder wheel-burnished. Fabric has light grey core and dark grey surfaces; some fine sand temper c 0.1mm.
- G4.38\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Rim and shoulder wheel-burnished above an obtuse lattice zone. Surfaces appear to have a darker grey slip. Fabric a fairly hard greyware with little visible sand temper; a little c 0.1mm reflects light, giving a slightly micaceous appearance. Cf Gillam 1976, no 8, mid-3rd century.
- G4.39\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar. Rim and shoulder wheel-burnished. Surfaces slipped dark grey. Fabric as G4.38, but light grey margins. Cf Gillam 1976, no 7, early- to mid-3rd century.
- G4.40\*: Greyware BB1 copy grooved rim dish with basal chamfer. Interior and exterior wheel-burnished. Surfaces appear to have a darker grey slip. Fabric as G4.18. Cf Gillam 1976, no 52, mid- to late-2nd century.
- G4.41\*: Greyware BB1 copy flange rim dish/bowl. Interior and rim wheel-burnished, exterior decorated with intersecting burnished arcs. Surfaces have darker grey slip. Fabric as G4.18. Cf Gillam 1976, no 65, late-2nd century.
- Also 1 BB1 shoulder sherd showing the edge of an obtuse burnished lattice zone.
- The BB2 Gillam type 225 dishes, the Nene Valley material and the bulk of the greyware BB1 copy jars are all consistent with an early 3rd-century date for this group.
- Samian*: The archive samian catalogue records the following:
- 37, SG, Flavian or Trajanic. 18/31, SG, Flavian to Trajanic;
- 33, CG, Antonine. 31, 33, 79, Curle 21, CG, mid- or late-Antonine. 37, CG, style of Paternus iv, c AD 135–155. 37, CG, style of Cinnamus ii, c AD 150–80. 37, CG, style of Paternus v group, c AD 150–90. 30, CG, style of Iustus ii or Paternus v, c AD 160–90.

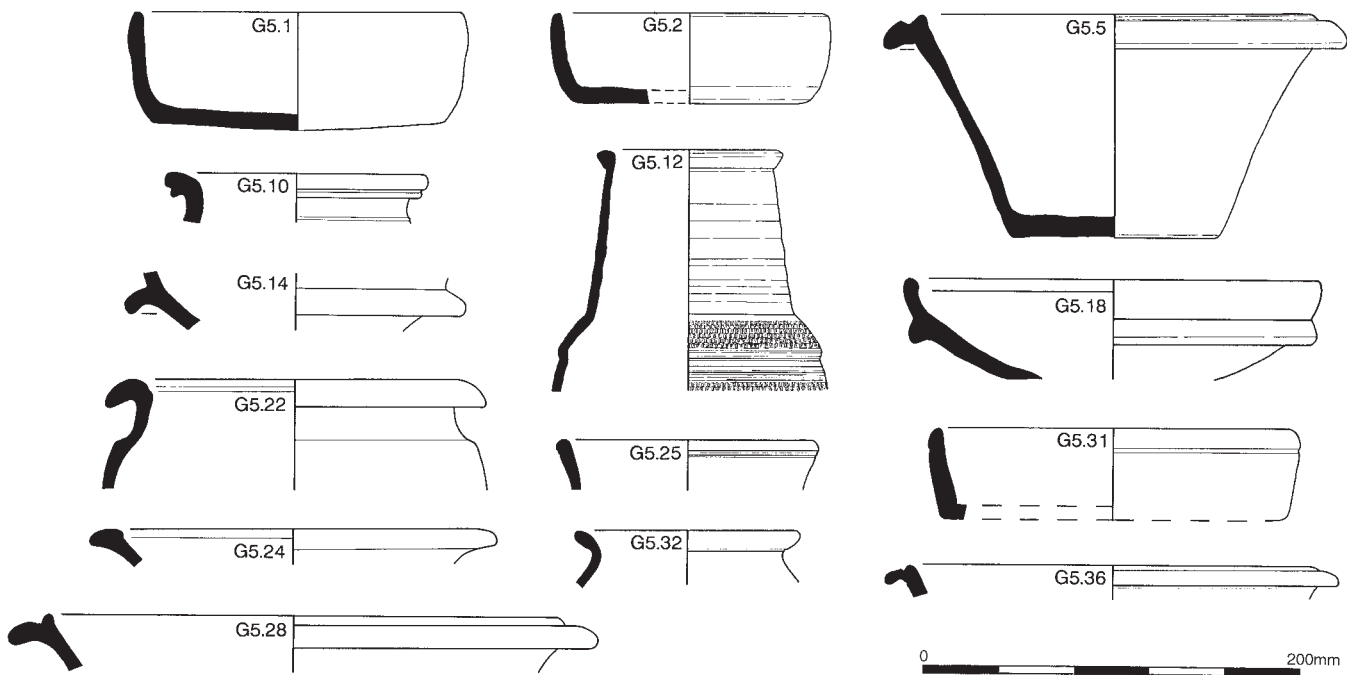


Figure 132 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – selected groups: Group 5 (Context R II 7, Phase 4b)

**Group 5 (434, R II 7, Phase 4b, c AD 340–50/5)**  
(Fig 132)

*N J Cooper*

**Nene Valley colour-coated ware**

Howe *et al* (1980) type 87 plain rimmed dishes. 4th century. Four examples

G5.1\*: Completely reconstructed (94% of rim).

G5.2\*: Internally grooved (39% of rim).

G5.3: Burnt (25% of rim).

G5.4: Black colour-coated (25% of rim).

Howe *et al* (1980) type 79 flanged bowls. Four rims, one full profile:

G5.5\*: Lustrous orange-brown colour-coat (6% of rim).

G5.6: Dark brown colour-coat (11% of rim).

G5.7: Very lustrous dark brown colour-coat (joins with base from R II 4; 5% of rim).

G5.8: Only inner bead survives on complete vessel (10% of rim) (not illustrated).

Howe *et al* (1980) type 70 narrow mouthed jar. Two rims.

G5.9: Burnt (28% of rim).

G5.10\*: Burnt, possibly from the same vessel, conceivably from a type 74 (17% of rim).

G5.11: There is a third example of the form, in a non-Nene Valley fabric (No SS91, Chapter 8.4).

Howe *et al* (1980) type 56/7. One example.

G5.12\*: Very large pentice moulded beaker with rouletted decoration. Joins other fragments in R II C 7 (48% of rim). 4th century.

G5.13: Colour-coated face-necked flagon (No SS146, Chapter 8.4).

Howe *et al* (1980) type 83. One example:

G5.14\*: Abraded, first half of 4th century(?).

G5.15: Howe *et al* (1980) type 60 cup with variant base (No SS148, Chapter 8.4).

G5.16: Life-sized face mask (see Chapter 19.1 No 1).

G5.17: Howe *et al* (1980) type 74 (No SS147, Chapter 8.4).

**Oxidised ware**

Dr 38 copy. One example.

G5.18\*: Imitation Dr 38 in a hard orange fabric (7% of rim). Local, 4th century.

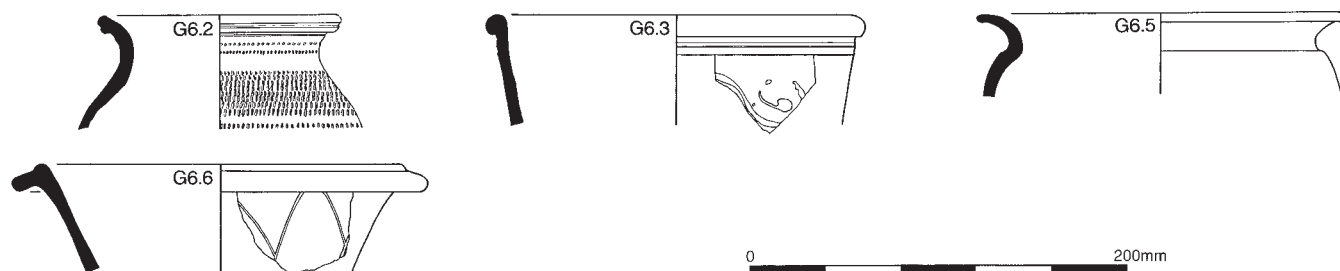


Figure 133 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – selected groups: Group 6 (Context R II 8, Phase 4b)

### Whitewares

G5.19: *Tazza* rim (No SS27, below Chapter 8.4).

### ‘Lamp chimneys’

Two examples:

G5.20: Pipe-like vessel, described as a ‘lamp chimney’ (Chapter 19.1 No 12).

G5.21: Sherds from another vessel similar to G5.20 (Chapter 19.1 No 13).

### E Yorks calcite gritted ware

Huntcliff type jars, Gillam type 163, later 4th century.

G5.22\*: Two joining sherds (30% of rim).

G5.23: Jar rim (14% of rim).

G5.24\*: Very abraded Dales type jar rim (10% of rim). Gillam type 157. Cf Evans (1985a) fabric 282, a sandy calcite gritted ware with typically brownish surfaces. An unusual form in this ware.

### Crambeck greyware

G5.25\*: Flaring everted rimmed jar. External groove. Light buff micaceous fabric (10% of rim). Corder and Birley (1937), type 3a, 4th-century.

G5.26: Similar rim, burnt, possibly from the same vessel (8% of rim). Corder and Birley (1937) type 3a, 4th-century.

Flanged bowls. Five examples:

G5.27: 8% of rim, Corder and Birley (1937) type 1, 4th century.

G5.28\*: 11% of rim, Corder and Birley (1937) type 1, 4th century.

G5.29: 5% of rim, Corder and Birley (1937) type 1, 4th century.

G5.30: 5% of rim, Corder and Birley (1937) type 1b, later 4th century.

G5.31\*: Simple grooved rim dish, micaceous fabric with dark grey surfaces and oxidised core (8% of rim).

G5.32\*: Everted jar rim (20% of rim), Corder and Birley (1937) type 11 variant, 4th century.

### Other greyware

G5.33: Greyware flanged bowl, 6% of rim.

G5.34: Jar with curved rim, wastered (10% of rim). Residual, perhaps 2nd century.

### BB1

G5.35: Flange rimmed bowl, shallow straight sides (13% of rim). cf Gillam type 308, AD 130–80.

G5.36\*: Bead and flange rimmed bowl, micaceous. cf Gillam type 314, later-3rd to 4th century. BB1 imitation fabric.

### Group 6 (434, R II 8, Phase 4b, c AD 370+) (Fig 133)

N J Cooper

### Continental finewares

G6.1: Bodysherd. ‘Rhenish’ Trier colour-coated funnel beaker. Rouletted band. Early- to mid-3rd century.

### Nene Valley colour-coated ware

G6.2\*: Howe *et al* (1980) type 70 narrow mouthed jar. Grooved rim and rouletted decoration, 4th century (42% of rim).



G6.3\*: Howe *et al* (1980) type 82 Dr 37 copy with beaded rim. External groove. White painted scroll decoration over an orange colour-coat. Later-3rd to earlier-4th century (10% of rim).

### **Oxfordshire colour-coated ware**

G6.4: Dr38 copy, Young (1977) type C51, c AD 240–400+, rim damaged (6% of rim). No SS29, Chapter 8.4.

### **BB1**

G6.5\*: Jar rim. Three joining sherds. Gillam type 146, c AD 280–350 (3% of rim).

G6.6\*: Flanged bowl rim. Intersecting arc decoration. Later-3rd to mid-4th century.

### **Crambeck greyware**

G6.7: Curved and beaded bowl rim (5% of rim), Corder and Birley (1937) type 4.

### **Other greyware**

G6.8: Small jar rim. BB1 beaker copy. Fabric medium grey. Residual, 2nd century.

### **E Yorks calcite gritted ware**

G6.9: Huntcliff type jar rim. Gillam type 163, later-4th century (10% of rim).

### **Group 7 (433, N XIII 2, Phase 4+, c AD 200+) (Fig 134)**

G7.1\*: Bag-beaker. Brown colour-coated exterior; rouletted line decoration on shoulder. Hard orange oxidised fabric; some fine sand temper c 0.2mm. Not Nene Valley. Later-2nd to early-3rd century.

G7.2\*: Unusual Nene Valley bag-beaker. Sloping line barbotine decoration; brown colour-coat. Howe *et al* (1980) type 44, later-2nd to early-3rd century.

G7.3\*: Cornice rimmed Nene Valley bag-beaker. Orange-brown colour-coat. Howe *et al* (1980) type 28–9, later-2nd to early-3rd century.

G7.4\*: Small indented Nene Valley jar/beaker with scale decoration and a dark brown colour-coat. Howe *et al* (1980) type 36, early-3rd century.

G7.5\*: Internally ledged flagon rim. White slip. Hard orange oxidised fabric; common moderate sand temper c 0.3mm. Gillam type 7, AD 130–220. Later-2nd to early-3rd century.

G7.6\*: BB2 dish. Basal chamfer. Interior and exterior burnished. Gillam type 224, AD 190–240. Late-Antonine to early-3rd century.

G7.7\*: Grooved rim dish. Basal chamfer. Interior base, exterior wall and base burnished. Hard grey fabric; ‘crisp’ fracture, common moderate-coarse sand temper c 0.3–0.4mm and occasional limestone sand inclusions, cf fabric R1D.

G7.8\*: BB1 grooved rim dish. Basal chamfer or sagging base. Interior and exterior hand-burnished.

G7.9\*: Triangularly-sectioned bead rimmed bowl. Interior and exterior rather patchily burnished. Hard pale grey fabric; little visible sand temper. Gillam type 222–3, AD 150–210.

G7.10\*: Bead rimmed bowl, rim burnished. Dark grey slip. Hard pale grey fabric; some fine sand temper c 0.2mm.

G7.11\*: Bead rimmed bowl. Undecorated. Grey slip. Grey fabric as No G7.10. Later-2nd to early-3rd century.

G7.12\*: Grey bead rimmed bowl. Rim burnished. Grey slipped(?). Fabric as No G7.10. Cf Gillam types 222–4, AD 150–240.

G7.13\*: Bead rimmed dish. Rim burnished. Hard gritty greyware fabric; grey core; dark grey margins and surfaces; common quartz inclusions c 0.5–1mm, cf fabric R7. cf Gillam type 225, early- to mid-3rd century.

G7.14\*: Flange rimmed dish. Interior and rim burnished, exterior decorated with burnished acute lattice. Fabric as No G7.7. Hadrianic to Antonine.

G7.15\*: BB1(?) flange rimmed dish. Interior and rim hand-burnished, exterior decorated with burnished intersecting arcs. Late Antonine.

G7.16\*: Small greyware jar, possibly copying small BB1 jars. Rim and shoulder burnished. Hard mid-grey fabric; little visible tempering. Perhaps 2nd century.

G7.17\*: Greyware bowl. Beaded rim and grooved shoulder, burnished between rim and groove. The form probably derives from a Dr30 rather than a Dr37. Fabric dark grey; abundant coarsish sand temper c 0.4mm. 2nd century.

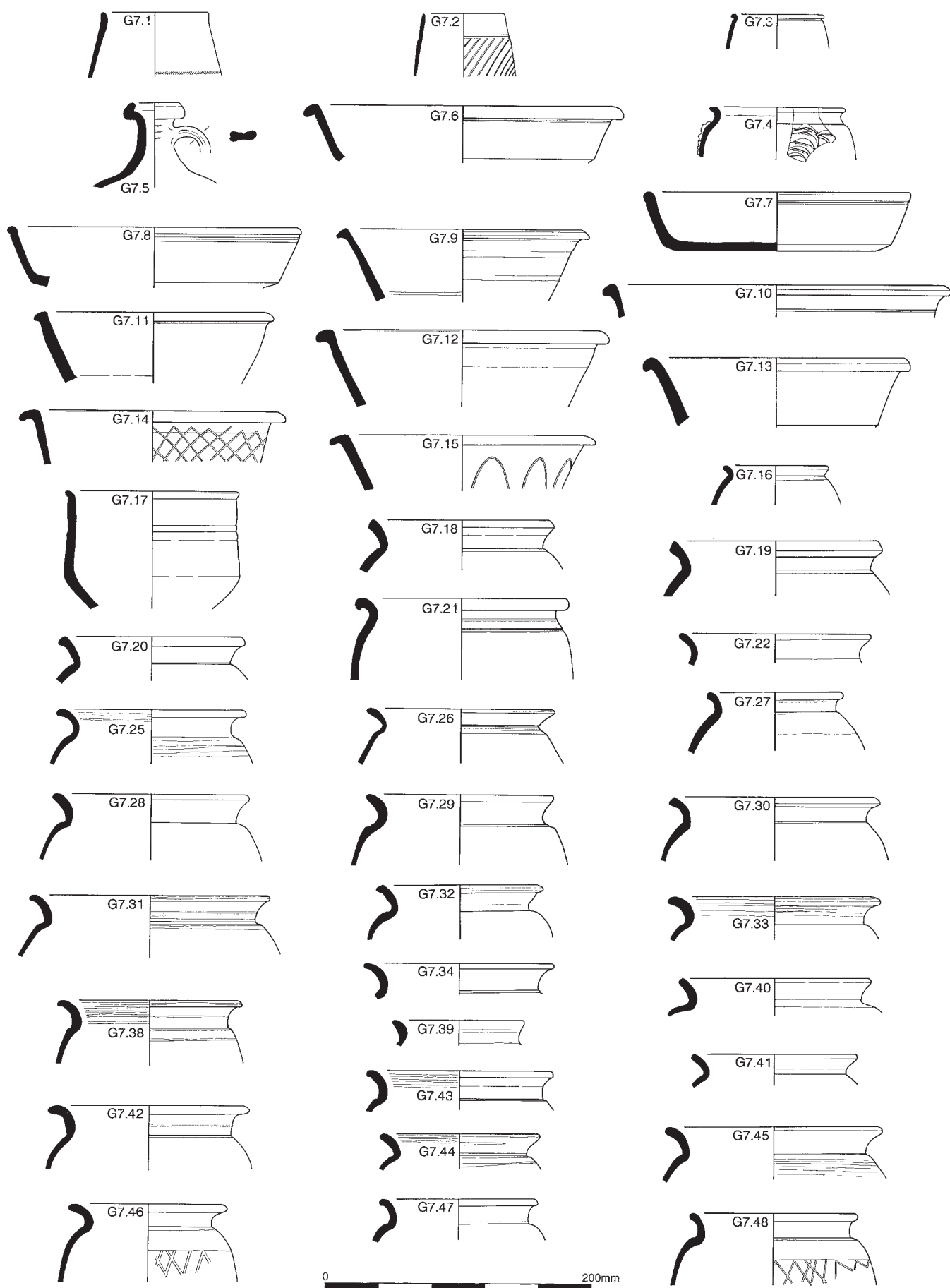


Figure 134 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – selected groups: Group 7 (Context N XIII 2, Phase 4+)

- G7.18\*: Everted rimmed jar in gritted ware. Hand-made. Undecorated, rim sooted. Hard fabric, translucent quartz inclusions (fabric R5). 3rd century, probably nearer mid-3rd century rather than earlier.
- G7.19\*: Everted rimmed jar. Undecorated, rim sooted. Hard gritted ware fabric; quartz inclusions (fabric R7). 3rd century, probably nearer mid-3rd century rather than earlier.
- G7.20\*: Everted rimmed jar. Undecorated, rim sooted. Grey, rather gritty fabric (fabric R7A).
- G7.21\*: Jar. Undecorated. Grey finely micaceous fabric (fabric R12).
- G7.22\*: BB1 copy greyware jar rim. Burnished and sooted. Fabric as No G7.7. Probably later-2nd to early-3rd century.
- G7.23: Fabric as No G7.7. Early- to mid-3rd century (not illustrated, form similar to G7.46).
- G7.24: As No G7.22.
- G7.25\*: As No G7.22. Early- to mid-3rd century.
- G7.26\*: BB copy greyware jar rim, perhaps copying BB2 jar, Gillam type 144, AD 200–80. Rim burnished and sooted. Fabric as No G7.7. Early- to mid-3rd century.
- G7.27\*: Greyware BB1 jar copy. Rim and shoulder burnished. Fabric as No G7.7. Hadrianic to Antonine.
- G7.28\*: Greyware BB1 jar copy. Rim and shoulder burnished, rim sooted. Probably grey slipped. Fabric as No G7.7. Perhaps later-2nd century.
- G7.29\*: Greyware BB1 jar copy. Rim and shoulder burnished, rim sooted. Fabric as No G7.7. Later-2nd to early-3rd century.
- G7.30\*: Greyware BB1 jar copy. Undecorated. Fabric as No G7.7. Perhaps later-2nd century.
- G7.31\*: Greyware BB1 jar copy. Rim and shoulder burnished, rim sooted. Fabric as No G7.7. Later-2nd to early-3rd century.
- G7.32\*: Greyware BB1 jar copy. Rim sooted. Undecorated, possibly grey slipped. Later-2nd to early-3rd century.
- G7.33\*: Greyware BB1 jar copy, rim burnished and sooted. Fabric as No G7.7. Early- to mid-3rd century.
- G7.34\*: Greyware BB1 jar copy, rim burnished and sooted. Fabric as No G7.7. Later-2nd to early-3rd century.
- G7.35: As No G7.34 (form similar to G7.28).
- G7.36: As No G7.34 (form similar to G7.26).
- G7.37: Greyware BB1 jar copy. Rim burnished and sooted. Fabric hard grey; common moderate sand temper *c* 0.3mm, but without a 'crisp' fracture. Early- to mid-3rd century (form similar to G7.29).
- G7.38\*: Greyware BB1 jar copy. Rim and shoulder burnished and sooted. Fabric as No G7.37. Later-2nd to early-3rd century.
- G7.39\*: Greyware jar rim. Rim burnished and sooted. Fabric similar to No G7.37.
- G7.40\*: Greyware jar rim. Rim and shoulder burnished and sooted. Fabric similar to No G7.7.
- G7.41\*: Greyware BB copy jar rim. Rim burnished and sooted. Fabric as No G7.37. Later-2nd to early-3rd century.
- G7.42\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar rim. Rim and shoulder burnished and sooted. Fabric as No G7.37. Early- to mid-3rd century.
- G7.43\*: Greyware BB1 jar copy. Rim burnished and sooted. Fabric as No G7.37. Later-2nd to early-3rd century.
- G7.44\*: Greyware BB copy jar rim. Rim and shoulder burnished. Fabric similar to No G7.37. Early- to mid-3rd century.
- G7.45\*: Greyware BB1 copy jar rim. Rim and shoulder burnished. Fabric as No G7.37. Perhaps later-2nd century.
- G7.46\*: Greyware BB1 jar copy. Rim and shoulder burnished above an acute burnished lattice zone, rim sooted. Fabric as No G7.37. Early- to mid-3rd century.
- G7.47\*: Greyware BB1 jar copy. Rim and shoulder burnished and sooted. Fabric similar to No G7.37. Later-2nd to early-3rd century.
- G7.48\*: Greyware BB1 jar copy. Rim and shoulder burnished above an acute burnished lattice zone, rim sooted. Fabric as No G7.37. Later-2nd century.

Also a bodysherd from a brown colour-coated Nene Valley Hunt Cup; a roughcast Nene Valley bodysherd with a dark brown colour-coat; and



an oxidised small jar/beaker base with gold mica-dusting.

The material in this group is consistent with an early- to mid-3rd-century date; the presence of gritted ware everted rimmed jars tends to suggest a date more towards the mid-3rd century.

*Samian*: The archive samian catalogue records the following:

30, SG, Flavian;

18/31R, CG, stamped by Secundinus v (Stamp Catalogue No 167);

CG ware of mid or late Antonine date, including forms 30, 31 (×4?), 31R (×4), 33, 37 (×2; one c AD 160–95), 38 (×2), Curle 15 etc. Also a 31, CG, stamped by Cintusmus i (Stamp Catalogue, Chapter 8.7.3 No 46) and a 33, CG, stamped by Vindus ii (Stamp Catalogue, Chapter 8.7.3 No 185);

37, EG, style of Satto ii – Saturninus i associate, mid- or late-Antonine and a 18/31R–31R, EG, late-2nd or 3rd century.

## 8.4 Selected vessels of intrinsic interest

### 8.4.1 Midlands imports (Fig 135a)

SS1\*: Slightly beaded everted large storage jar rim. Burnished. Horningsea fabric (Walker 1912) (possibly same vessel as SS2) (433, F XXIV 15, Phase 6–7).

SS2\*: Slightly beaded everted large storage jar rim. Burnished. Horningsea fabric (Walker 1912) Two joining sherds (possibly same vessel as SS1). (433, J V 6, Phase 5–6).

SS3\*: The complete profile of a grooved lid-seated jar. Apparently undecorated. Exterior very thickly soot encrusted; interior, unusually, showing traces of carbonised food residues. Shell-tempered ware. A late-1st- to early-2nd-century Northants product (R Perrin, pers comm). A further fragment in 'Bulldozer black peat areas L and K'. (433, L XIX 23, Phase 1b–2).

SS4\*: Beaded jar rim. Two grooves on the shoulder. Shoulder slightly sooted. Shell-tempered ware originating in the Nene Valley. Probably 2nd-century in date (R Perrin, pers comm) (433, N VI 1 Phase U/S).

SS5\*: Storage jar rimsherd. Grey core and brown surfaces; shell-tempered; large grog inclusions from the Nene valley/Northants area. Not

closely datable (R Perrin, pers comm). (433, H II 21, Phase 1 (–2)).

SS6\*: Jar. Two joining sherds. Sooted shoulder. Rim form late-3rd to earlier-4th century. Southern Shell-Tempered ware (Sanders 1973) (433, F VII 4, Phase 5 or 6).

SS7\*: Jar rimsherd. Slightly sooted shoulder, the rim form dates after c AD 340 (Plouviez 1976, 91). Southern Shell-Tempered ware (Sanders 1973). (433, G II 10, Phase 6–7).

SS8\*: Flange rimmed bowl. Undecorated. Fabric with slightly grey core and pinkish white margins and surfaces; common coarse multicoloured sand temper c 0.5–1mm. (433, N VI 1, Phase U/S). Possibly Verulamium ware or an eastern Midlands product and very unlikely to have a northern origin.

SS9\*: Dish. Burnished inside and out; Orange-red slip. Oxidised fabric; common fine sand temper c 0.1mm; some red haematite inclusions. Probably later-4th century, (434, R II 6, Phase 4b). The colour and the burnishing both match Hadham ware and this is the source (C J Going, pers comm), although the form has not been recorded before in northern England.

## Discussion

Even allowing for what must originally have been a very large collection (20,000+ sherds) the range of material of E Midlands origin is surprising. The Southern Shell-Tempered ware of later-4th-century form (Form Type J21.1) is not unusual on northern sites in small quantities and is known from Beadlam, Piercebridge and Binchester (Evans 1985a; where there is a wider selection of types than at Catterick). Similarly the bodysherd of Hadham ware (433, G I 1, Phase U/S) and the probable Hadham ware dish (No SS9) can be compared with several different flagon rimsherds from Binchester and a bowl from Piercebridge. The range of earlier pieces is quite remarkable and no other northern site known to this author has such a range. The material presumably reflects the background pottery supply in a region from which a considerable flow of trade is coming to the North, but of which the only organised pottery trade is in BB2 and Nene Valley wares. Significantly the shell-tempered ware jar from L XIX 23 is of a date which clearly precedes the Nene Valley industry and perhaps, reflects a significant flow of trade from this region from early in the Roman period, which the Nene Valley industry merely exploited later on. The only other possible Horningsea vessels in the North known to this author are a storage jar rim from North Humberside (Sitch 1987) and a bodysherd from a storage jar at South Shields (R Perrin, pers comm) and similarly the bodysherd (433, K XXIII 21,

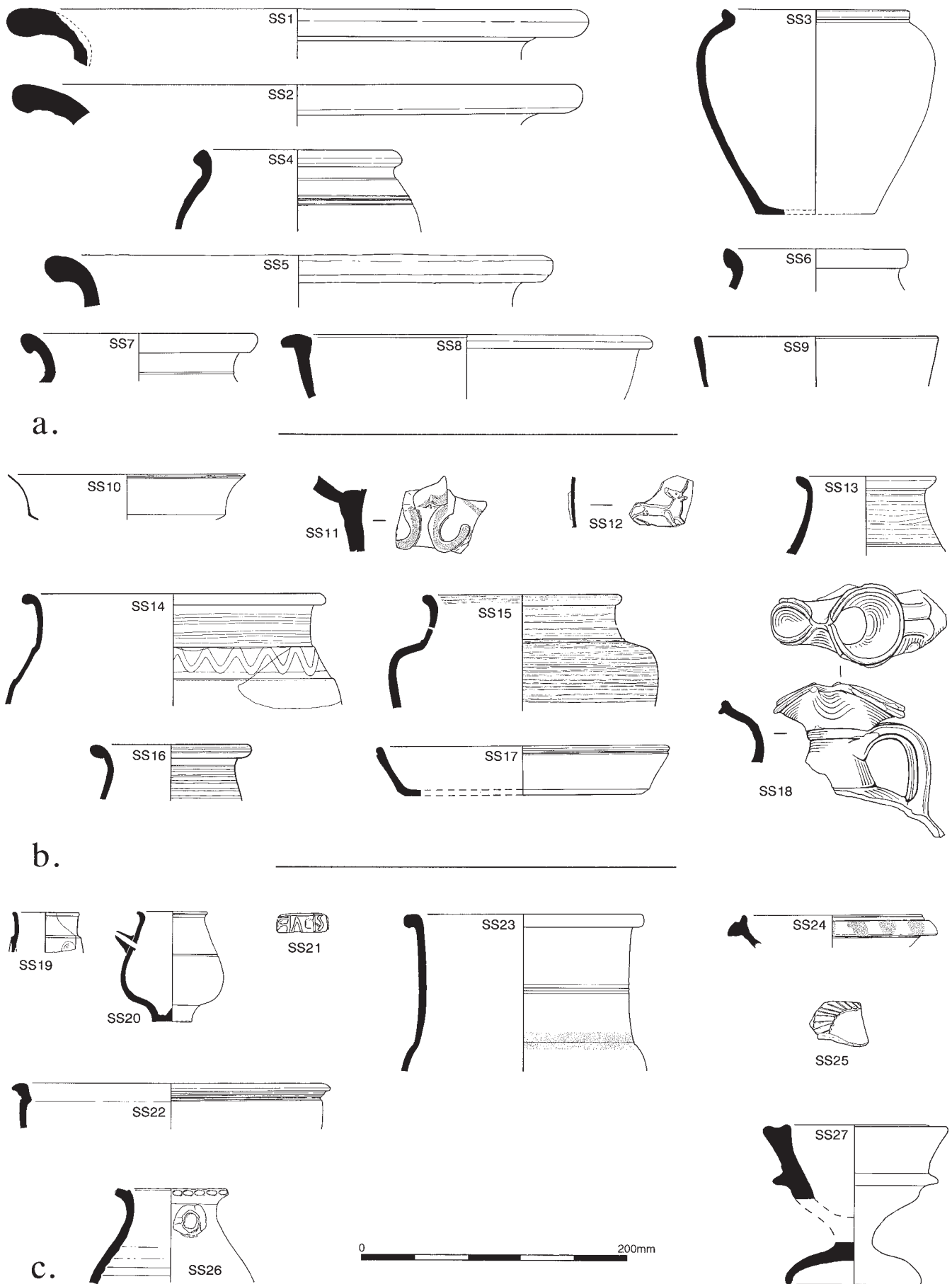


Figure 135 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – selected vessels: a) Midlands imports; b) Continental imports; c) Other unusual pieces

CD 41) which may be of a Cherry Hinton, Cambs, ring-and-dot beaker has northern parallels in a vessel from Hasholme (Hicks and Wilson 1975, fig 2), and, possibly, in several vessels from Castleford (Rush *et al* 2001, nos 32–7 and 61), both in areas suggesting waterborne trade up the Humber.

#### 8.4.2 Continental imports (Fig 135b)

SS10\*: Dish or beaker. Hard, brittle white fabric with occasional orange haematite inclusions up to c 0.2mm (cf Marsh 1978). True eggshell ware. Perhaps an import. The example claimed from Catcote (Long 1988) is in a different fabric with much thicker walls (related to fabric W4) and might, perhaps, have a Rhineland origin. (433, H XXV 8, Phase 1).

SS11\*: Wall sherd, perhaps from a bowl. Double cordoned handle. Beneath the handle are two sinuous cordons, formed from a single strip of clay run over the top of the handle and, therefore, applied after it, and painted brown. The handle is also painted brown and there are traces of further brown painted line decoration on the wall. Fabric pale blue-grey core; buff-white margins and surfaces; common sand temper c 0.2mm. (433, K XIII 2, Phase 6). Origins obscure; certainly not northern, perhaps an import.

SS12\*: Bodysherd. 'Rhenish ware', probably Central Gaulish, decorated with a running hound, its head thrown backwards. (433, N XV 2, Phase 4–6).

SS13\*: Pentice beaker rim. Grooved and cordoned shoulder; rim burnished; neck decorated with horizontal burnished lines. Fabric pale grey with black surfaces; common fine sand temper c 0.1–0.2mm and occasional fine silver mica. (433, 'Bulldozer'). A fairly exact parallel form at New Fresh Wharf (Richardson and Tyers 1984, fig 1, no 12), North Gaulish, 2nd to 3rd century.

SS14\*: Wide-mouthed, slightly carinated jar. Rim burnished, neck decorated with horizontal burnished lines; shoulder has burnished wavy line decoration between the two grooves. The rim and exterior surface very clearly coated in a thin black slip; interior surface mid grey. Fabric as No SS13. (433, F XX 8, Unphased). The rim and neck are paralleled at New Fresh Wharf (Richardson and Tyers 1984, fig 1, no 1), North Gaulish, 2nd to 3rd century.

SS15\*: Wide-mouthed carinated jar. Rim and exterior decorated with burnished bands. Fabric blue-grey core and dark grey margins and surfaces; common fine sand temper c 0.1mm, similar to No SS13. Probably North Gaulish, if so then an early example from a Flavian to

Hadrianic context. (433, L XIX 23, Phase 1b–2). Form similar to N Gaulish vessel from Arras (Richardson and Tyers 1984, fig 2, no 1).

SS16\*: Constricted necked jar. Rim burnished; neck decorated with parallel burnished lines. The rim and exterior appear to have had a grey slip applied, but are not black as SS13 and SS14. Fabric different from SS13 and SS14; hard, 'crisp' fracture; mid grey with common moderate sand temper c 0.3mm. Perhaps a North Gaulish product, 2nd to 3rd century. (433, J II 21, Phase 3). Similar to New Fresh Wharf fig 1, no 3 (Richardson and Tyers 1984).

SS17\*: Grooved rim dish. Basal chamfer. Internally and externally burnished; surfaces have lead grey slip. Fabric bluish white pipeclay; occasional sand c 0.1mm. Probably an import (433, N I 5, Phase (3–) 4).

SS18\*: Pinched rim whiteware flagon. Burnt. Fabric white; yellowish exterior; common red haematite inclusions c 0.3–1mm (Fabric W4). (433, 'Bulldozer black peat areas L and K,' Unphased). Possibly a Rhenish import (cf Gose 1984, type 509, late-1st century).

#### 8.4.3 Other unusual pieces (Fig 135c)

SS19\*: Rim fragment. New Forest type 27 beaker (Fulford 1975), mid-3rd to 4th century. (433, D V 5, Phase 5).

SS20\*: Small *tettina*. Parchment ware; no visible tempering. (433, H XXXV 2, Phase 6). The function of these vessels is unclear as they appear impractical in infant feeding and, perhaps, invalid cups would be a more reasonable interpretation (R Perrin, pers comm).

SS21\*: Base sherd from a dish or bowl. Centrally placed illiterate stamp. Fabric R1B, (433, E V 48, Phase 1–2).

SS22\*: Internally ledged bowl rim. An Eboracum ware vessel form (cf Perrin 1981, no 454), later-2nd to early-3rd century. Fabric oxidised; common-abundant moderate sand temper c 0.3mm; not necessarily Eboracum ware. Two joining sherds. (433, N I 21, Phase 3d).

SS23\*: Unusual constricted-necked jar. Rim and exterior burnished; decorated with a horizontal orange painted band on the shoulder. Soft fabric; orange core and thin buff margins and surfaces; little visible tempering. (433, J I 28, Phase 4b).

SS24\*: Segmental bowl. Stubby triangular-sectioned flange. Orange painted spots on flange.



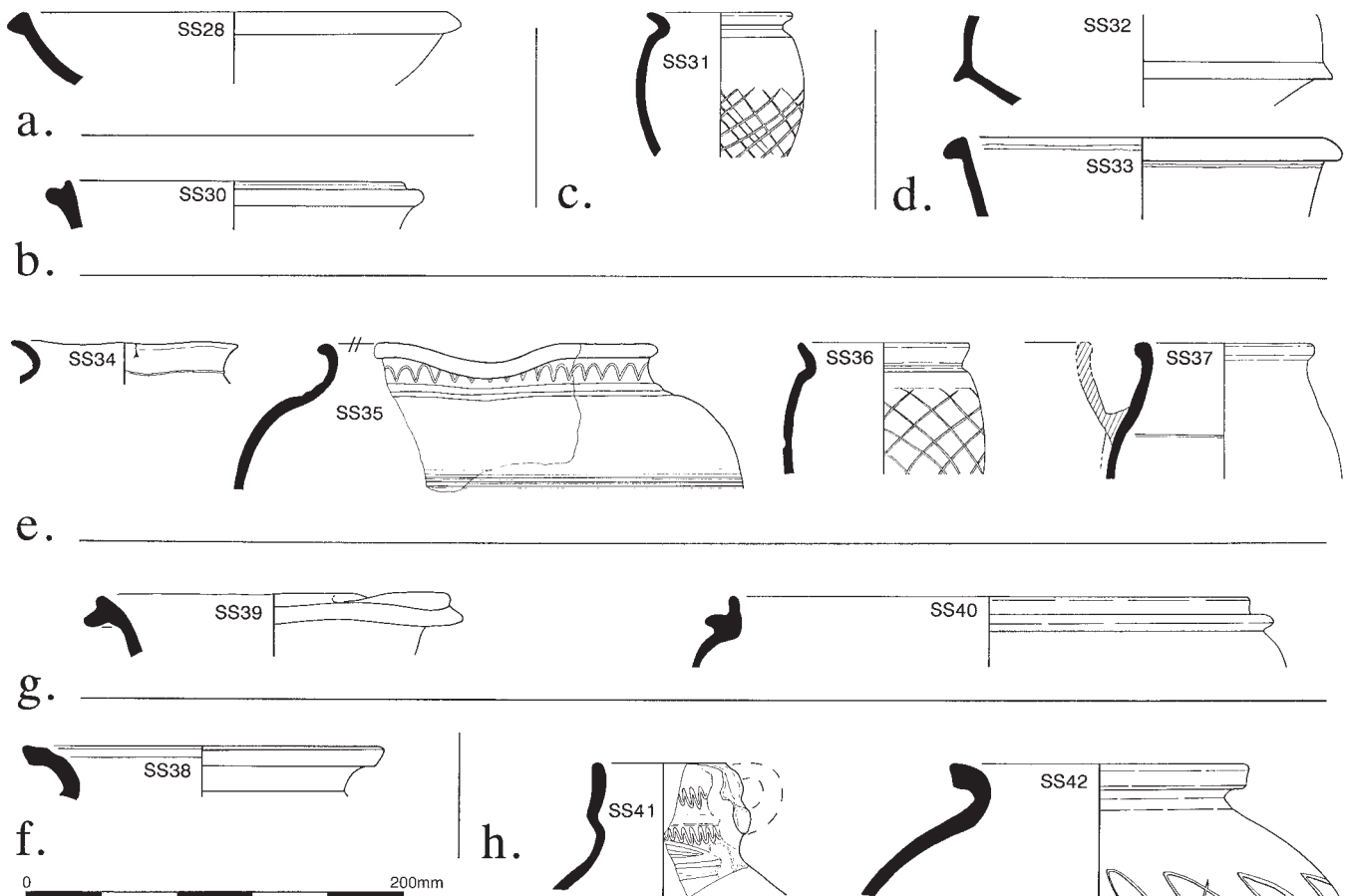


Figure 136 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – selected vessels: a) Oxfordshire ware; b) ?BB1; c) BB1; d) ?BB2; e) local greywares; f) Dalesware; g) BB1 imitation fabric; h) Holme-on-Spalding Moor

Pipe-clay fabric. (433, L XXV 3, Phase 3). A Midlands product (cf Ancaster: Todd 1981, fig 28, nos 10 and 11), perhaps Mancetter-Hartshill.

SS25\*: Bodysherd. Exterior decorated with incised lines, perhaps representing an eyebrow, and apparently thinly painted with an orange paint. Hard oxidised fabric; no visible tempering, probably of northern origin. Possibly Ebor ware. (433, U/S, Phase U/S).

SS26\*: Greyware jar. Notched flange rim. Applied circular bosses on the shoulder, probably three originally. Rim and exterior burnished; black slipped surfaces. Fabric grey core and margins; tempered with some moderate sand temper c 0.3mm. (433, G XX 4, Phase 6 (-7)).

SS27\*: Whiteware tazza. Pedestal base, rim and wall. Undecorated. Burnt. The rim and cordon are plain, not frilled, and the finish is quite crude. It is not certain that the base (two joining sherds) belongs with the rest of the vessel (three joining sherds), although it is in the same fabric, a whiteware with some fairly fine sand and red haematite inclusions. (434, R II 6 and R II 7, Phase 4b).

Also a vessel noted and sketched on the record cards (433, G XXIX 20, Phase 2–3/4) now miss-

ing and not accurately drawn. A simple everted rimmed folded beaker, of globular form, described as having a 'hard white fabric with a grey core and a yellowish green glaze'. Sketch suggests similarities with the folded beakers from the Usk/Caerleon 2nd-century group (Arthur 1978, fig 8.10, nos 3.1 and 3.2).

#### 8.4.4 Oxfordshire ware (Fig 136a)

SS28\*: Oxfordshire colour-coated Dr 31 copy (Young 1977 types C44–6, c AD 270–400+). Two sherds. (433, K XI 1 and K VII 1, Phase U/S).

SS29: Dr 38 copy bowl, Young (1977) type C51, c AD 240–400+. Not illustrated (434, R II 8, Phase 4b).

These are the only non-mortarium Oxfordshire forms from the site.

#### 8.4.5 (?) BB1 (Fig 136b)

SS30\*: Rim from a (?) BB1 flanged dish. Black, hand-burnished surfaces. Fabric handmade; black core, very thin oxidised margins and tempered with abundant sand c 0.3mm. Tempering rather finer than typical Dorset BB1. Two join-

ing sherds. (433, E XX 29, Phase 1b–2). The form with its rising flange is unusual and is associated with other pottery of Antonine date.

#### 8.4.6 BB1 (Fig 136c)

SS31\*: Miniature BB1 jar, somewhere between Gillam (1976) no 17 and no 18, with hand-burnished rim and shoulder and obtuse lattice-decorated wall. This type of jar with obtuse lattice decoration is not common in the North. Its form suggests a later-2nd- or early-3rd-century date, the decoration perhaps suggests an early- to mid-3rd-century date (Bidwell 1985). (433, D XIII 4, Phase 7).

#### 8.4.7 (?)BB2 (Fig 136d)

SS32\*: Slightly flanged bowl, probably copying Dr44 rather than Dr38. Burnished interior and exterior. Fabric grey core, brownish margins and purplish grey surfaces; 'silky' texture; common very fine sand temper *c* 0.1mm. Appears like a slightly fine version of BB2. Probably from the South-East and later-2nd to mid-3rd century. Perhaps cf Monaghan (1987) type B1.1 for a Dr 38 copy, late-2nd to 3rd century. (434, R II 10, Phase ?4b).

SS33\*: BB2 dish, Gillam types 222–3, AD 150–210. Wheel burnished interior, rim and exterior. Fabric grey core and black surfaces; common moderate sand temper *c* 0.3mm. Much coarser and sandier than usual for BB2 in the North, more like BB1 in appearance. (433, L V 2, Phase (2–)3/4).

#### 8.4.8 Local greywares (Fig 136e)

SS34\*: Jar rim. Burnished, probably a 2nd-century BB1 copy (Fabric R1). Badly distorted, almost certainly a waster and strengthens the suggestions made above in the Bainesse (Site 46) report of local production of many of these vessels. (433, L XVIII 3, Phase (2–) 3/4).

SS35\*: Jar rim. Two cordons below the rim. Rim and shoulder burnished; under-side of the rim decorated with a burnished wavy line. Fabric grey core; lead grey margins and surfaces; common-abundant fine sand temper *c* 0.1–0.2mm. Very badly distorted. (433, 'Bulldozer', Phase U/S). Appearance not dissimilar to Crambeck greyware. Presumably Hadrianic to Antonine and a Catterick product since it is so badly wasted.

SS36\*: Greyware BB1 beaker copy. Rim and shoulder burnished above an obtuse burnished lattice zone. Rim and exterior wall slightly sooted. Fabric hard, grey with abundant coarsish sand

temper *c* 0.3–0.4mm. The date of the associated material would seem to be in the first quarter of the 3rd century, and appropriate for this piece. (433, N V 3, Phase 6). Gillam does not illustrate any post-Antonine examples but notes a BB1 example, dated *c* AD 280 by the hoard it contained (1976, 66).

SS37\*: Beaded greyware jar, apparently attached to another vessel, presumably part of a triple vase conjoined at the girth. Exterior burnished. Fabric hard coarse greyware; common coarse sand temper *c* 0.4mm and black haematite(?) inclusions *c* 0.3–0.5mm; some white limestone sand inclusions *c* 0.3mm. (433, H III 31, Phase 6–7).

#### 8.4.9 Dalesware (Fig 136f)

SS38\*: Lid-seated jar in Dales ware, the form is slightly unusual, later 4th century, (433, E III 2, Phase U/S).

#### 8.4.10 BB1 imitation fabric (Fig 136g) (see Busby et al 1996)

SS39\*: Flanged bowl. BB1 imitation fabric. Bead damaged and rim badly distorted. A fairly definite waster, confirming other evidence (Chapter 9.5.6) suggesting production at Catterick. (433, L III 2, Phase 6).

SS40\*: Flanged jar rim. Rim and shoulder hand-burnished. (433, G XX 4, Phase 6 (–7)). Form seems closely related to a 4th-century storage jar form produced at Ower, Dorset (Farrar 1977, nos 32–4). If so, it suggests some contact with the BB1 industry: the Ower type does not seem to have been distributed beyond the South-West.

### Discussion

As noted in the discussion of material from Catterick Bridge (Site 240) this is quite a common fabric in early- to mid-4th-century groups, the commonest form being the flanged bowl. As with many major fabric groups from Catterick which appear to have a local origin, it has not been recorded often from other sites in north-east England examined by the author, suggesting that main distribution lay within the market area of Cataractonium although some pieces are known at Binchester. The kiln site has subsequently been located at Catterick Airfield on the fringe of the Bainesse settlement (Busby et al 1996).

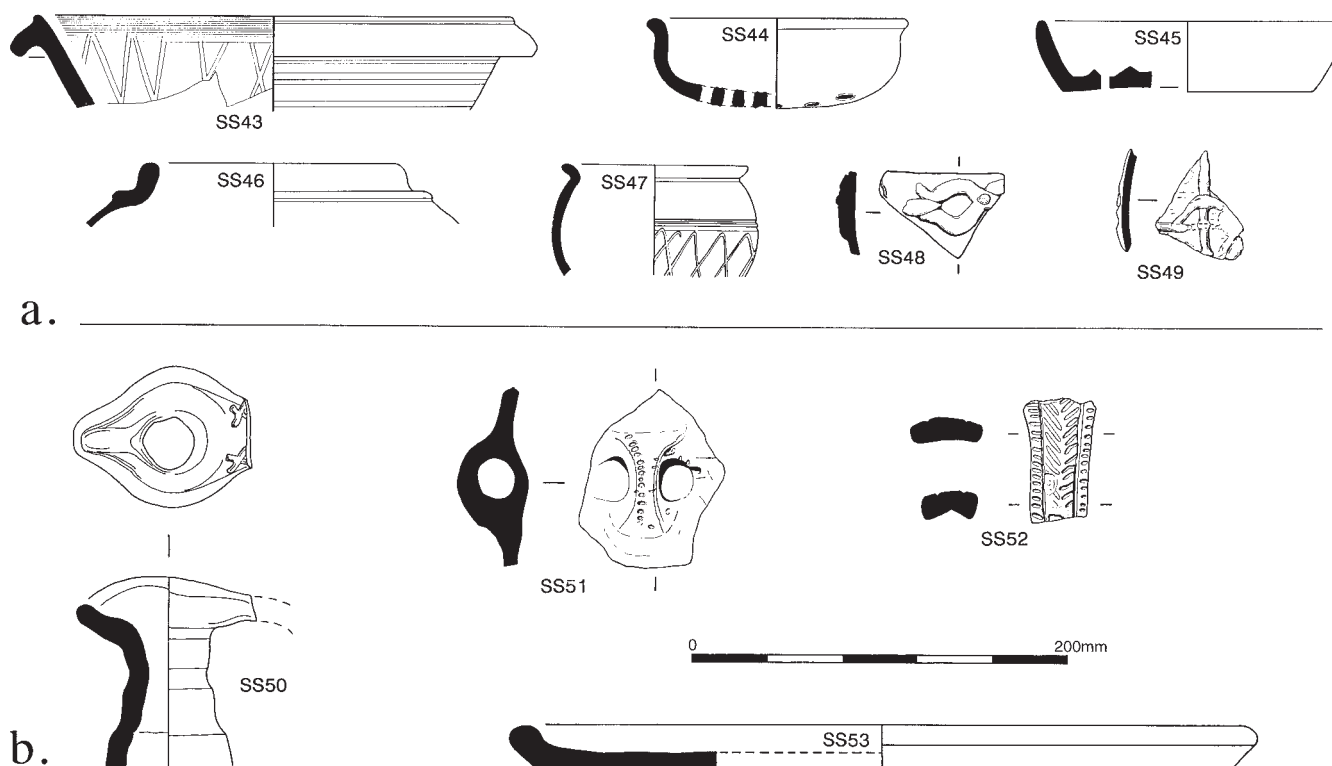


Figure 137 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – selected vessels: a) Crambeck greyware; b) calcite-gritted ware

#### 8.4.11 Holme-on-Spalding Moor ware (Fig 136h)

SS41\*: Holme ware flagon. Handled shoulder. Wavy line burnished decoration on rim and shoulder, 4th century. Cf Corder and Sheppard 1930, no 62. (433, F VI 8, Phase 5).

SS42\*: Everted rimmed greyware jar. Rim and shoulder burnished with wavy line(?) burnish beneath. (433, G VII 4, Phase 6–7). Possibly a Holme-on-Spalding Moor product, similar to Corder and Sheppard 1930, no 72.

#### Discussion

There would seem to be at least eleven Holme ware vessels in the collection. The deposits from which they come contain material which, when closely datable, can be assigned to the early- or mid-4th century. Forms include flanged bowls, a bead rimmed handled jar and wide-mouthed jar/bowls.

This pattern is not unusual (Evans 1985a; 1988), with Holme wares, like Crambeck, finding markets outside E Yorks in the 4th century. The range of types is wide for a site outside E Yorks, even in a large collection, and suggests good connexions with the Humber region (cf discussion in Chapter 8.14). There is also a number of wide mouthed jar/bowls in contexts associated with early-3rd-century material. Most might be S Yorks products but some are similar to Holme wares and might have an E Yorks or N Lincs origin.

#### 8.4.12 Crambeck greyware (Fig 137a)

SS43\*: Crambeck greyware flanged bowl. Instead of a wavy line motif on the interior zone beneath the rim, unusually decorated with a burnished lattice. Probably later-4th century. Two joining sherds. (433, G VIII ext 15, Phase 6).

SS44\*: Colander. Crambeck greyware. Rim and exterior burnished, interior undecorated. End of 3rd to 4th century. (433, F VII 7, Phase 5). Form unusual, not illustrated from the kiln site (Corder 1928).

SS45\*: 'Cheese press'. Crambeck greyware. Interior wall and exterior burnished. End of 3rd to 4th century. (433, G V 13, Phase 6 (–7)). Form uncommon (Corder 1928, no 188).

SS46\*: Bead rimmed jar. Crambeck greyware. Shoulder cordon, rim and shoulder burnished. End of 3rd to 4th century. (433, F XIII ext 1, Phase U/S). Form unusual, and not recorded from the kiln site (Corder 1928).

SS47\*: Small jar in Crambeck greyware (Corder and Birley 1937, type 11). Rim and shoulder burnished with acute burnished lattice on wall. End of 3rd to 4th century. (433, F XXVI 3, Unphased). Illustrated as there is much more variation in the shapes of this form type than with most of the others.



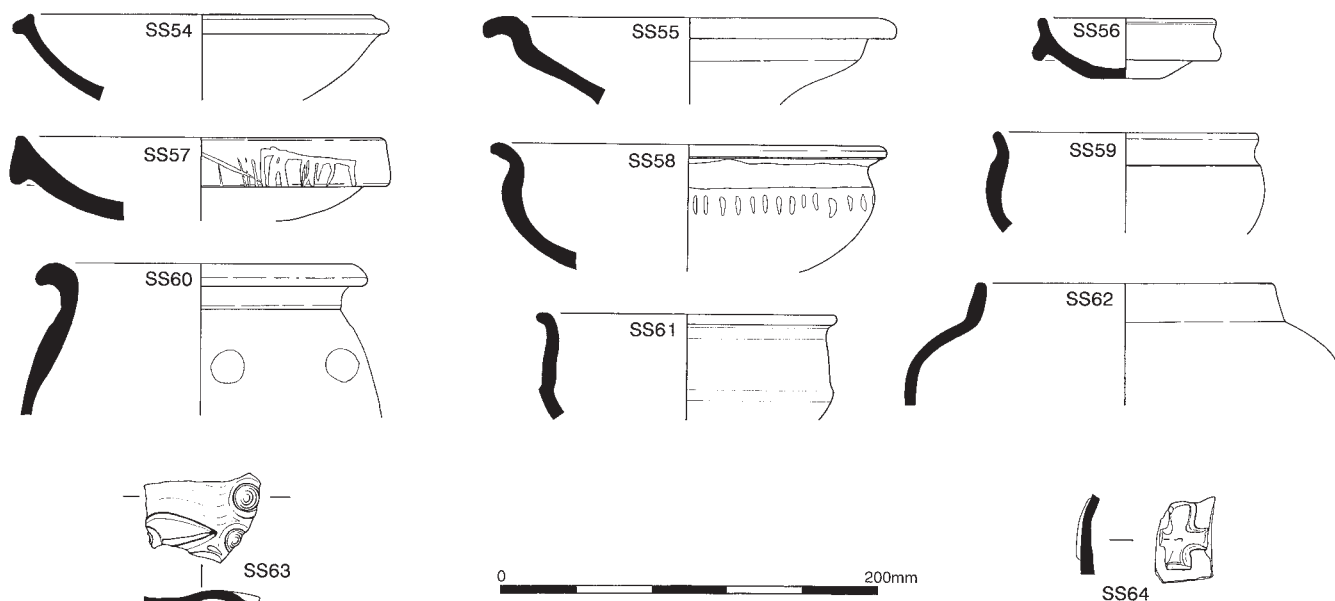


Figure 138 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – selected vessels: local redware

SS48\*: Bodysherd. Crambeck greyware. Applied tongs holding a pig of iron, 4th century. (433, G XX 4, Phase 6 (–7)). Smith pots are a fairly common tradition in the North, most widely produced by the Norton kilns but perhaps also elsewhere. This would appear to be the second example of one in Crambeck greyware (the other being 240, SSD7, 2208; see above: CfA type series, DBS5, Chapter 9.3). It is possible that these two sherds are from the same vessel, but rather unlikely given their findspots on different banks of the Swale.

SS49\*: Bodysherd. Crambeck greyware. Three applied strips: one vertical; another, horizontal, passing over the vertical strip; a third looping from the horizontal over the vertical. The significance of the design is obscure, although it is presumably from a face or smith pot. (433, U/S, 590438).

#### 8.4.13 Calcite gritted wares (Fig 137b)

SS50\*: Flagon rim. pinched spout and strap handle decorated with incised crosses. E Yorks calcite gritted ware. (433, E VI 4, Phase (5–) 6). Very rare form: one from the Signal Stations (Hull 1932, type 34); one rim fragment and strap handle at Chester-le-Street (Evans 1991a); perhaps one from Corbridge (Simpson 1972, fig 4, no 1).

SS51\*: Bodysherd from a handled jar, possibly of Huntcliff type form. Wall hand-burnished; handle decorated with incised notches. Fabric 007/168 (Evans 1985a), late-4th century. (433, E XII 1, Phase U/S). This fabric normally only occurs in the small jar form, Gillam type 164, beyond the confines of E Yorks and the Signal Stations. The notched decoration on handles is found in

both this fabric and occasionally on the standard calcite gritted ware.

SS52\*: Strap handle, presumably from a flagon. Incised decoration. Fabric 007/168 (Evans 1985a). (433, H I 1, Phase U/S). This may be the first evidence of the production of flagons in this fabric.

SS53\*: Platter. E Yorks calcite gritted ware, interior and exterior hand-burnished, later-3rd to 4th century, most probably 4th century. The type is rare, and probably commoner in E Yorks than elsewhere. (434, R II 4, Phase ?4b).

#### 8.4.14 Local redware (Fig 138)

SS54\*: Flanged bowl. Interior and exterior burnished; flange decorated with white paint dots. Later-4th century. Local redware, fabric O21. (433, K XVIII 2, Phase 6).

SS55\*: Segmental bowl. Interior and exterior burnished, 4th century. Local redware, fabric O21. (433, G II 10, Phase 6–7).

SS56\*: Miniature Dr38 copy. Local redware, fabric O21A, 4th century. (433, G XXII 6, Phase 6 (–7)). A votive vessel, toy or apprentice piece perhaps.

SS57\*: Wall-sided dish. Red colour-coat, burnished interior and exterior; unusual white painted decoration on the rim, 4th century. Local redware, fabric O21A. (433, E IX 1, Phase U/S).

SS58\*: Outcurving rimmed bowl. Interior and exterior roughly burnished, thin white paint decoration over burnish, later-4th century. Local redware, fabric O21. (433, F VI 6 and F XXIV 6, Phases 5 and 6–7).

SS59\*: Outcurving rimmed bowl. Red colour-coat, rim and exterior burnished, 4th century. Probably a local fabric, similar to O21, but lacking the sand temper (433, K XX 3, Phase 6).

SS60\*: Hooked rim jar. Exterior decorated with white painted spots, 4th century. Laminar, gritty redware, a local fabric, probably a variant of fabric O21, (433, K XIV 3, Phase 6–7).

SS61\*: Beaded rimmed, cordoned bowl. Rim and exterior slipped red-brown and burnished; white painted bands applied below the rim and to the cordon afterwards. Fabric similar to SS58, probably local redware, 4th century. (433, G VIII 2, Phase U/S).

SS62\*: Vertical rimmed jar or bowl. Exterior below rim brown colour-coated, burnished; interior and rim undecorated and unslipped. Core and interior fired grey; exterior oxidised, similar to fabric O21A, probably local, 4th century. (433, F XIII 8, Phase 5 or 6). Form clearly suggests a lid was intended, and it may be that the shape was reminiscent of a 'Castor box'.

SS63\*: Fragment from a face pot in redware. The hair defined by circular bosses and the lentoid eye is well incised, the cheek is burnished. Probably local fabric O21A, although Ebor ware and Crambeck redware are a possibility. (433, 'Bulldozer', Phase U/S). The use of bosses for the hair is a Crambeck characteristic (Braithwaite 1984, fig 13, no 2), but one which was clearly also employed at Catterick (below, Chapter 8.4.15).

SS64\*: Bodysherd. Applied cross-shaped object, probably a hammer-head (if a hammer then from a Smith pot). Probably local redware, fabric O21A variant. (433, IX 1, Phase U/S).

## Discussion

This selection of local redwares illustrates most non-Dr38 copy forms occurring in the Catterick Bypass (Site 433) material, and supplements those forms in fabric O21 illustrated in the CfA type series (Chapter 9.3). The range of form types is wider than that of Crambeck redwares, but covers Crambeck types 10 (No SS55); 13 (Nos SS58 and SS59); a variant of 7 (No SS57); and a variant of the parchment ware type 1 (No SS54), as well as using similar bossing techniques for the hair of the face pot and white painted decoration. The fabric has not certainly been noted outside Catterick (Evans 1985a), a single piece from Piercebridge could be from here. As forms of the commonest Dr38 copies tend to be slightly different from those of typical Crambeck products, and the fabric is fairly distinctive, this evidence points to production at Catterick or in its immediate environs.

Similarities with the Crambeck form range and decorative techniques are striking, the reasons for this will be discussed further below.

### 8.4.15 Crambeck copy greyware (Fig 139)

This fabric typically has a grey core, light grey margins and grey surfaces which on many examples have clearly been coated with a dark grey slip. It is tempered with some quartz and limestone sand inclusions c 0.5–1mm.

SS65\*: Flanged bowl. Interior and rim roughly burnished (cf Corder and Birley 1937, type 1). 4th century. (433, G XX 18, Phase 6 (–7)).

SS66\*: Wide mouthed jar/bowl, rim and exterior burnished (cf Corder and Birley 1937, type 4), 4th century. (433, G XX 18, Phase 6 (–7)).

SS67\*: Everted rimmed jar. Slightly countersunk handle. Rim and shoulder burnished (cf Corder and Birley 1937, type 3), 4th century. (433, K XIX 2, Phase 6–7).

SS68\*: Simple rimmed dish. Interior and exterior burnished (cf Corder and Birley 1937, type 2), 4th century. (433, G XX ext 15, Phase 6 (–7)).

SS69\*: Carinated bowl rim. Exterior of rim roughly burnished (probably a variant of Corder and Birley 1937 type 13a), 4th century. (433, G V ext 3, Phase 6 (–7)).

SS70\*: Wide mouthed jar/bowl. Burnished rim and exterior (cf Corder and Birley 1937, type 4), 4th-century. (433, G XXII 3, Phase 6 (–7)).

SS71\*: Constricted necked jar. Hooked rim. Rim and body very roughly burnished and neck decorated with a burnished zigzag, 4th century. (433, G VIII ext 13, Phase 6–7).

SS72\*: Copy of an early to mid-4th-century BB1 jar. Rim and shoulder hand-burnished. Fabric seems to belong in this group rather than in the BB1 imitation group (Chapter 8.4.10). (433, J XII 2, Unphased). The use of this form and hand-burnishing perhaps suggests some connexion between the two.

SS73\*: Beaker base. Undecorated. 4th century. (433, G IV 7, Phase 6 (–7)).

SS74\*: Shouldered jar. Everted rim. Rim and shoulder burnished, 4th century. (433, G VII 7, Phase 6–7).

SS75\*: Shouldered jar. Beaded rim. Rim and shoulder burnished, 4th century. (433, G XX 18, Phase 6 (–7)).

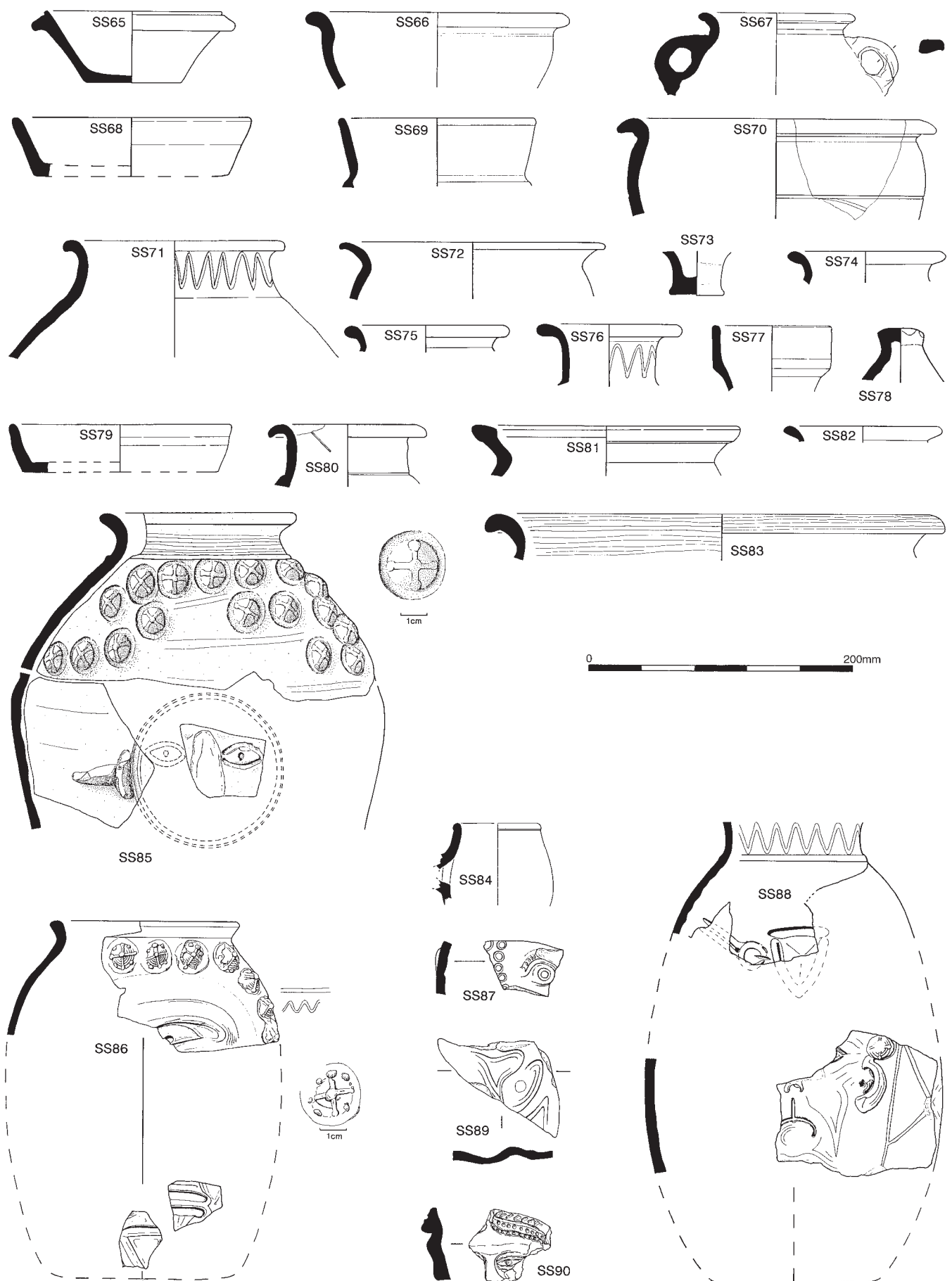


Figure 139 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – selected vessels: Crambeck copy greyware



SS76\*: Constricted-necked jar. Flat rim. Rim burnished and neck decorated with burnished zigzag, 4th century. (433, G XX 18, Phase 6 (-7)).

SS77\*: Flagon/pitcher rim. Undecorated, 4th century. The basic type is common to Crambeck (Corder 1928, 184) and Holme-on-Spalding Moor (Corder and Sheppard 1930, 70). (433, L IX 1, Phase U/S)

SS78\*: Lid. Top, exterior burnished. 4th-century. (433, F XIII 8, Phase 5 or 6).

SS79\*: Simple dish. Interior and exterior burnished (Corder and Birley 1937, type 2), 4th century. (433, G V 1, Phase U/S).

SS80\*: Shouldered jar with hooked rim. Rim burnished, 4th century. (433, G XXII 3, Phase 6 (-7)).

SS81\*: Dales type jar. Undecorated. (433, G VII 8 and G VII 10, Phases 6-7 and 5).

SS82\*: Small jar rim. Rim burnished, perhaps related to Corder and Birley 1937, type 11. 4th century. (433, G VII 10, Phase 5).

SS83\*: Wide mouthed jar/bowl. Rim burnished (cf Corder and Birley 1937, type 4). 4th century. (433, G XX 4, Phase 6 (-7)).

SS84\*: Bead rimmed jar. Part of a triple jar set. Traces of two circular attachments on the girth, one definitely pierced. Undecorated. 4th century. (433, K XX 1, Phase U/S).

SS85\*: Face pot. Rim form similar to Corder and Birley 1937, type 3, but with shoulder cordon. Rim and shoulder burnished. Details of face not entirely clear: a semi-circular mass of stamped bosses; a knobbed cross design and rather poorly executed, indicating the hair surrounding a face; incised ovoid eyes and an applied nose; to the right of the middle of the face an applied, horizontally placed T-shaped motif, most likely a hammer rather than an ear. Thus this would appear to be a smith pot. 4th century.

The use of bosses to indicate the hair, and especially the use of stamped bosses, links this vessel (and No SS86 below) very closely with face pots produced at Crambeck (Corder and Birley 1937, pl LXXXVII, no 3; Braithwaite 1984, fig 13, nos 1-3). (433, F VI 6 and (?) F XIII 8, Phases 5 and 5 or 6).

SS86\*: Face pot. Everted rim. Rim and shoulder burnished, below which an undecorated zone with horizontal wavy burnished line, a typical E Yorks decorative technique. Upper face surrounded by a single ring of stamped bosses, indicating hair. Stamps of knobbed cross type used

on No SS85 above, but with intermediate knobs around the circumference, and much more clearly defined and better executed. Face has quite a high forehead, indicated by a burnished area, above ovoid eyes; eyebrow and pupil raised by pushing-out from the interior of the vessel. The sherd with a triangular pushed-out panel may indicate an anvil rather than a nose.

A sherd with two parallel horizontal grooves may indicate a mouth. If so, then sloping incisions above may indicate a moustache (a feature shared with the two York examples (Braithwaite 1984, fig 13, nos 1 and 3)). As with SS85, this vessel would seem to spring directly from the Crambeck tradition of face pots. (433, G IV 2, G IX 5 and G XX ext 16, Phases U/S, 6-7 and 6 (-7)).

SS87\*: Face pot. Bodysherd showing an eye and the edge of the hair. Modelling and style very different from SS85 and SS86 above. Eye almost circular, rather than ovoid, indicated by several concentric grooves. Eyebrow carefully moulded, rather than just a ridge. Forehead unburnished. Hair formed from several rings of circular stamps, without bosses, although it is possible that originally bosses were used above the rings of circular stamps (cf Braithwaite 1984, fig 13, no 3). (433, E V 5, Phase 5-6).

SS88\*: Bodysherds from a face pot which would appear to have had a constricted neck, decorated with burnished zigzags, and with burnished walls. Face slightly depressed; cheeks pushed out and burnished. Mouth summarily indicated by a single incised line; no moustache, nor probably beard. Nose and ear applied; ovoid-shaped eye merely incised. Stamped boss remaining above the ear shows hair indicated by at least one row of stamped bosses. It is of the knobbed cross type used in Nos SS85 and SS86 (above) and may well be the same as that used on SS85. The fabric would seem to belong to this group, but, unusually it has wide oxidised margins.

Another sherd. Top of a raised triangular object; to its left a penannular ridge with, perhaps, two ridges joining it from the left; a pierced hole at the point the three intersect. Probably an anvil with a pair of tongs to the left, so also a Smith pot. Unusually, on the shoulder, almost certainly above the face, whereas most examples have them to either side of it or below it.

J Braithwaite writes of a close parallel from Piercebridge (context HS78 21.7, SN3) with the same 'down-drawn mouth' and '...the other facial details which turn out to be very similar. It is in a hard, light grey fabric with darker grey surface (possibly Crambeck ware?)... The ear, with its pierced hole and incised line within the applied ear-strip, and the crudely drawn mouth are so similar in both pots, that on this evidence

alone I would reckon that they must almost certainly have been made by the same potter, or group of potters'. (J Braithwaite, pers comm). (433, G XX ext 16, Phase 6 (-7)).

SS89\*: Two joining sherds, apparently from a face pot. Surface irregularly ridged and burnished, perhaps hair or a beard. Fabric very similar to No SS87. Found with an inhumation in the north-east corner of the trench. (433, H III 25 and H III 32, Phases 6–7 and 5).

SS90\*: Face-necked flagon. Well moulded face: an appliqué, probably formed in a mould; hair indicated by a separately applied cordon with incised holes. Fabric definitely part of this group, although the technique is rather different from that used on the face pots. 4th century.

F Dovener writes: 'this strikes me as very unusual... It looks like it is imitating the cap-like hairdresses of the colour-coated Nene Valley flagons (cf the mould from Stibbington, Hartley 1960, fig 4.15, although the parting is flatter and less pointed). Near to this 'style' may be a fragment of a two-handled face flagon in a parchment ware fabric from Corbridge (labelled 75.8), at present unique, although the hair is shallower than on the Catterick piece' (F Dovener, pers comm). (434, R III 3 (SF 49), Phase 5).

## Discussion

These vessels, selected for illustration, represent the form types in the fabric described above. The fabric is not very common, but might represent 5–10% of the material in 4th-century groups from Catterick Bypass (Site 433) (this figure cannot be accurate, but is a reasonable subjective assessment). The fabric type was not isolated in the CfA fabric type series for Catterick Bridge and Catterick Racecourse (Sites 240 and 273), and is presumably to be found within the R1 grouping.

Vessels in this fabric seem to show a very strong connection with the repertoire of the Crambeck kiln site. Crambeck types (Corder and Birley 1937) 1, 2, 3, 3a, 4, and possibly 11 are represented together, probably, with Corder (1928) no 184, and the face pots with stamped bosses have very close ties with the very rare Crambeck examples. As might be expected, by far the commonest type is the flanged bowl, followed by the simple dish, and the type 3 jar, with the other forms being rare.

### 8.4.16 Fabric W26 (Fig 140a)

SS91\*: Undecorated parchment ware bowl of Corder and Birley (1937) type 8. Form must suggest a late-4th-century date. Lack of decoration seems to be a feature of many of these, probably locally manufactured, vessels. (433, N III 1, Phase U/S).

SS92\*: Bowl base. Interior and exterior burnished; exterior grooved above cordon. Yellowy-buff laminar fabric, occasional red haematite and very occasional white ?grog. The form could be the base of a Dr44 copy, in which case it is more probably 2nd-century and unrelated to fabric W26, but the fabric appears likely to be part of this group. (433, J I 12, Phase 5–6a).

SS93\*: Grooved rim jar (or large beaker). Worn orange-brown colour-coat on exterior. Fabric a pale grey core and buff-orange surfaces with white grog(?) inclusions. (434, R II 7, Phase 4b).

Fabric seems to be part of this group. The form is not typically northern and the rim type (but not the rest of the form) has Nene Valley parallels (Howe *et al* 1980, type 70). Probably 4th century.

SS94\*: Wall-sided mortarium with a crude lion spout, pressed out into a mould from behind and afterwards pierced. (Corder and Birley 1937, type 7). Exterior and interior of rim coated with a red-brown colour-coat, small black slag trituration grits. Binchester Fort, context A14, Evans 1985a, Sample N4.

## Discussion

As noted in Chapter 9.5.6, fabric W26 is equivalent to mortarium fabric MB26 and may represent local production, at Catterick or its immediate environs. It is difficult to divide from true Crambeck parchment ware, and a minimalist approach has been taken in allocating material to this group (discussed further in Chapter 8.9). As parchment ware (copying Crambeck forms); redware (copying a core repertoire and with similar decorative techniques and motifs to Crambeck wares); and greyware (copying a core repertoire of Crambeck material, but also other types) all occur at Catterick, it seems highly probable that a group of Crambeck potters had migrated here to set up a pottery at some time in the 4th century. Logically this must have occurred after the establishment of the Crambeck industry, perhaps *c* AD 280 (Evans 1989) or possibly even a little later, and *c* AD 320 might be a reasonable guess. The adoption of late-4th-century decorative motifs and forms suggests contact between the Crambeck and Catterick potters continued after establishment of the Catterick industry.

The fabrics of the greyware and the redware are fairly distinctive, though this is not so for W26 and MB26, and can give a reasonable impression of the distribution of the Catterick fabrics. However, here the evidence is almost entirely negative: the greyware is not found at Binchester, nor in the late-4th-century ditch groups from Piercebridge or the early-4th-century groups from Greta Bridge *vicus* (Evans 1985a). There would appear to be one possible example of W26 from Binchester (above, No

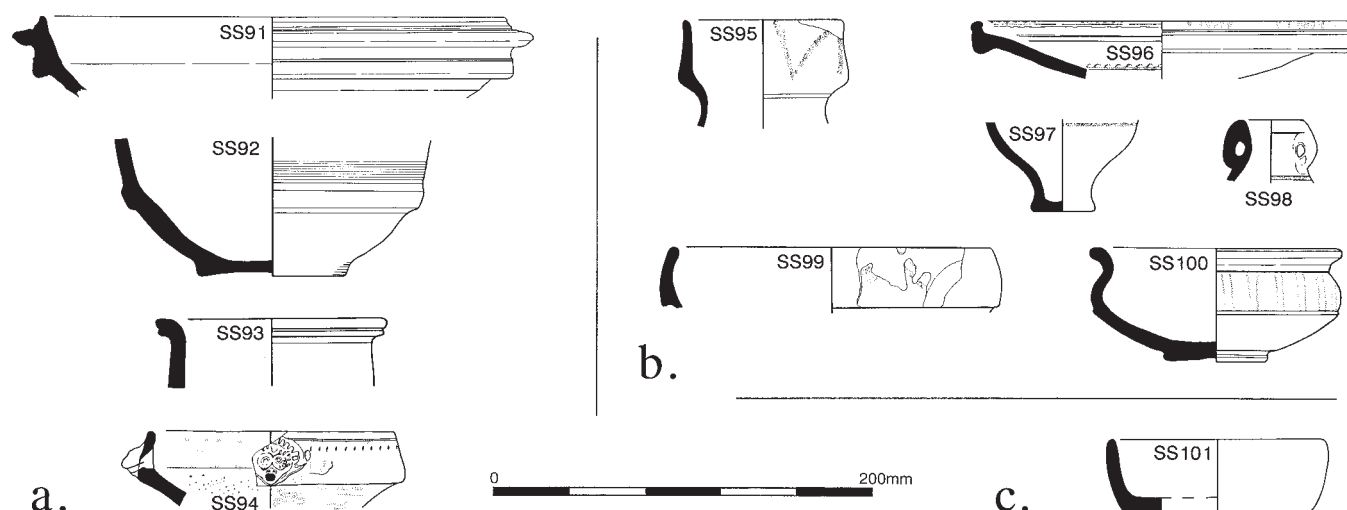


Figure 140 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – selected vessels: a) local kiln product (fabric W26); b) Crambeck(?) parchment ware; c) Swanpool ware

greyware and redware would not seem to be present at York (R Perrin, pers comm) and there is no evidence that the parchment ware is common there. However, there is one example of a mortarium in this fabric from York Minster (K Hartley, pers comm). Presumably, as with the Crambeck material, all the types of fabric would have travelled a similar distance, and certainly there is no obvious reason why the parchment ware should have travelled further than the redware, as they are both finewares. Therefore, distribution of the Catterick fabrics appears to be generally restricted to the town and its market area. This implies, as does the local BB1 imitation industry (Chapter 8.4.10) that there was sufficient demand from the market area of Catterick to sustain a small pottery industry, and perhaps suggests a much more market-orientated countryside than is found further north in Co Durham or the Pennines.

#### 8.4.17 Crambeck(?) parchment ware (Fig 140b)

SS95\*: Step-necked flagon rim (Corder 1928, no 184 for the form). Parchment ware with orange painted decoration. Fabric pale orange rather than white and it could be part of the local W26 fabric group. Not apparently a form previously known in painted parchment ware. Late-4th century. (433, J III 1, Phase U/S).

SS96\*: Variant, apparently a hybrid of Corder and Birley (1937) types 10 and 7. Orange painted decoration. A most unusual piece. No parallels are obvious, it would seem to be a genuine Crambeck piece. (433, K IX 2, Phase 6–7).

SS97\*: Parchment ware beaker base. Exterior burnished and decorated with an orange painted horizontal line near the girth. Another unusual piece, in a rather buff fabric. Like No SS95 could

be a variant of fabric W26. (433, K I 2, Unphased).

SS98\*: Handled flask. Parchment ware. Horizontal brown painted line on the shoulder. Rim and shoulder burnished. Fabric a good white parchment ware, surprisingly not apparently a Nene Valley product, but probably a Crambeck closed form. 4th century, perhaps later-4th century, but possibly earlier if painted decoration does first evolve on closed forms. (433, H IX 1, Phase U/S).

SS99\*: Painted wall-sided bowl, type 7 variant. (433, F VII 5A, Phase 5 or 6). Associated material suggests an acceptable mid- rather than a late-4th-century date; another type 7 variant comes from the Skeldergate Well deposit (Perrin 1981, no 317).

SS100\*: Parchment ware bowl, Corder and Birley (1937) type 13 variant. Shoulder decorated with pairs of vertical orange painted lines. The paint seems to have been smoothed before it dried so that the shoulder is entirely a patchy pale to dark orange. Fabric is buff with a pale grey core, possibly a variant of fabric W26 rather than Crambeck. Later-4th century. (433, F XIII 5, Phase 6).

#### 8.4.18 Swanpool ware (Fig 140c)

SS101\*: Simple rimmed dish in hard sandy redware, undecorated, probably Swanpool fabric (N J Cooper and M Darling, pers comms). (433, E XX 2, Phase 7)

Swanpool products, excluding mortaria, seem very rare in the North; the only other example known to the author is a flange rimmed bowl (Webster and Booth 1947, D24–32) from Shiptonthorpe, E Yorks.



#### 8.4.19 Nene Valley colour-coated wares (Figs 141 and 142)

A particularly wide range of Nene Valley types seems to have been recovered, some apparently unique, certainly in the North. To illustrate this, an attempt is made to show all non-mortaria types from the 1959 and 1972 excavations.

SS102\*: Bag-beaker. Dark brown colour-coat. Barbotined acute lattice, decoration; motif unusual in the North, perhaps mid-3rd century (cf Hartley 1960, fig 4, no 3). (433, J XIV 1, U/S).

SS103\*: Beaded lid. Brown colour-coat. Unusual form, not shown in Howe *et al* (1980). (433, J VI 1, Phase U/S).

SS104\*: Unusual lid. Brown colour-coat. Form not dissimilar to 'Castor box' lids but not rouletted. (433, J VI 1, Phase U/S).

SS105\*: Jar rim. Dark brown colour-coat. Rim and shoulder rouletted. Form unusual in northern England, Howe *et al* (1980) types 69 and 70 hybrid. (433, E XI 1, Phase U/S).

SS106\*: Very unusual figure decorated beaker. Unusual rim form, closest to Howe *et al* (1980) types 38 and 39, but body globular, rather than indented and scaled. Dark brown colour-coat; shoulder decorated with a female(?) figure *en barbotine* within a panel defined by barbotine dots. Associated with a group of mid-3rd-century material, a date which matches the parallels cited above. (433, N I 11, Phase 3d).

SS107\*: Small globular jar. Dark brown colour-coat, the fabric is oxidised. Exterior rouletted. Very unusual form in the North; not illustrated in Howe *et al* (1980), although not, perhaps, dissimilar to full-sized type 61. Associated material mid- to late-3rd century. Fabric consistent with a date in this range rather than later. (433, E IV 7, Phase 4).

SS108\*: Top of a large lid(?). Brown colour-coat. Form very unusual: a large central hole, perhaps to allow the release of steam as well as for gripping. Type not shown in Howe *et al* (1980). (433, M V 3, Phase (2-) 3/4).

SS109\*: Hunt cup. Dark brown colour-coat showing a running stag *en barbotine*. Form most similar to Howe *et al* (1980) type 31 (later-2nd century), though perhaps a combination of types 27 and 44, later-2nd to early-3rd century. Fabric rather white and laminar; maybe a Cologne product. (433, D XXI 8, Phase 5).

SS110\*: Flagon. The form would seem to be of type 64 or 65 (Howe *et al* 1980) to which a 4th-cen-

tury date is given. However, the material it is associated with is early- to mid-3rd-century. Brown colour-coat and grooved neck. (433, D XXI 8, Phase 5).

SS111\*: Bead rimmed bowl (or lid) with a brown colour-coat, the form is not found in Howe *et al* (1980). (433, N XV 2, Phase 4-6; another from 433, H XI 7).

SS112\*: Most unusual vessel, a handled all-over scale beaker, the form is not found in Howe *et al* (1980). Perhaps later-2nd- to later-3rd-century on the basis of the decoration and from a context with other material dating to the early- to mid-3rd century, perhaps Severan. (433, M XIII 3 Phase 4-7) (Located in the Univ Leicester teaching collection).

SS113\*: Bodysherd with phallus *en barbotine*, perhaps from a vessel similar to Howe *et al* (1980) type 28. (433, K XXV 2, Phase 6).

SS114\*: Flagon(?) rim. Oxidised fabric. Purple-brown colour-coat. cf Howe *et al* (1980) type 63, mid- to late-4th century. Associated material late-4th-century. (433, E XII 2, Phase 5-6).

SS115\*: Disc rim flagon. Brown colour-coat. Oxidised fabric. Not illustrated in Howe *et al* (1980). Associated with early-4th-century material. (433, F XIII 21, Phase 5).

SS116\*: Flagon rim. Brown colour-coat. Basically Gillam type 35, AD 350-400. (433, H I 7, Phase 6-7).

Not illustrated in Howe *et al* (1980) but one of the commoner Nene Valley flagon types in the North.

SS117\*: Plain rimmed bag-beaker. Orange-brown colour-coat. Shoulder grooves, below which is a zone of sloping line decoration *en barbotine*. Cf Howe *et al* (1980) types 44-5, later-2nd to earlier-3rd century. (433, N VI 1, Phase U/S).

SS118\*: Roughcast beaker. Brown colour-coat. Nene Valley fabric. Not illustrated in Howe *et al* (1980). Associated with Severan material. (433, E VI 15, Phase 4).

SS119\*: Beaker. Rim form similar to Howe *et al* (1980) types 38-9 and 42-3, but of globular form and barbotine-decorated. Brown colour-coat. Probably mid- to late-3rd century. (433, N VI 1, Phase U/S).

SS120\*: Squat cornice rimmed indented beaker. Orange-brown colour-coat. Form not included in Howe *et al* (1980), but probably of later-2nd- to mid-3rd-century date. (433, H XXV 2, Phase 2-3/4).

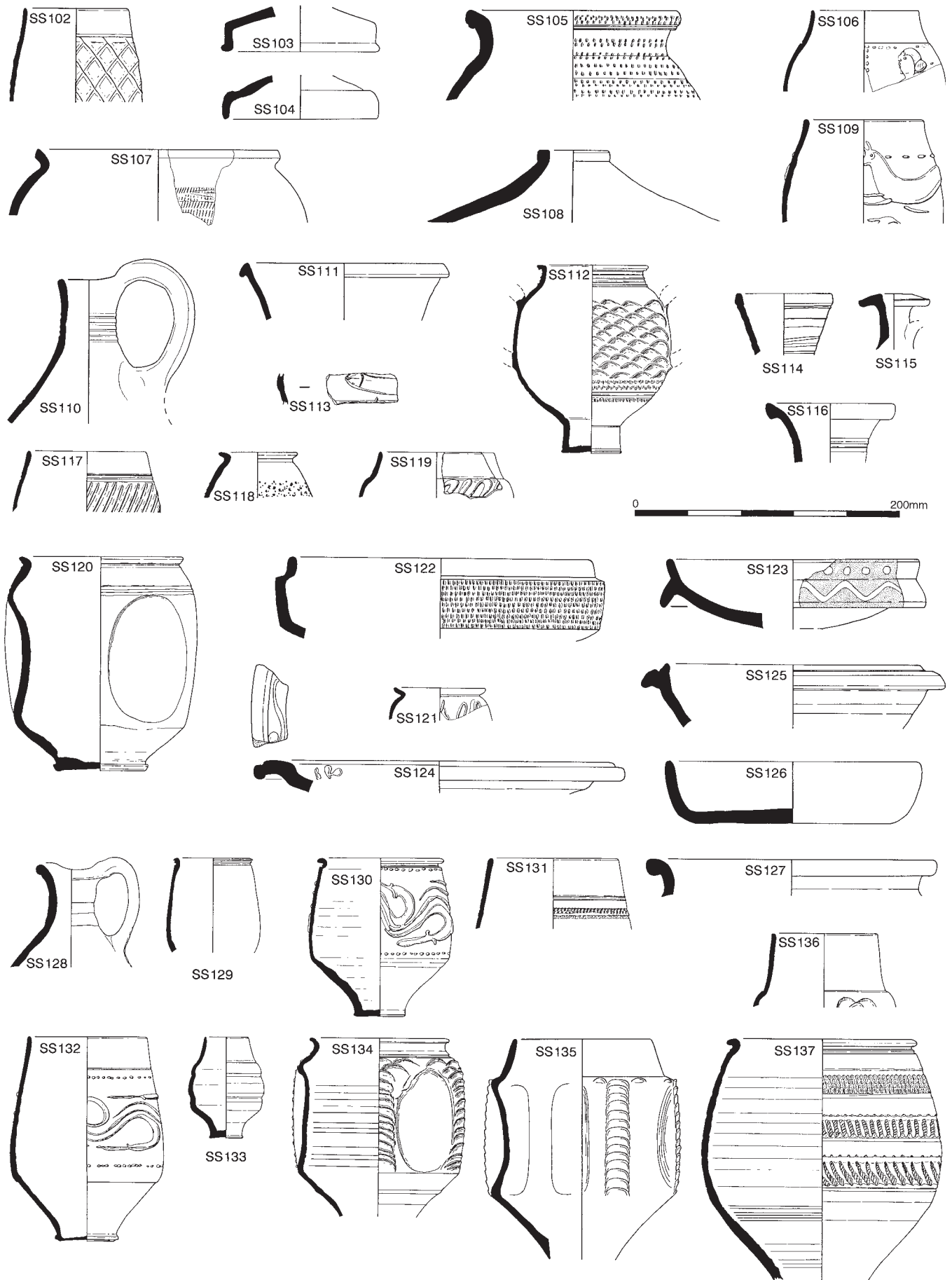


Figure 141 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – selected vessels: Nene Valley colour-coated wares

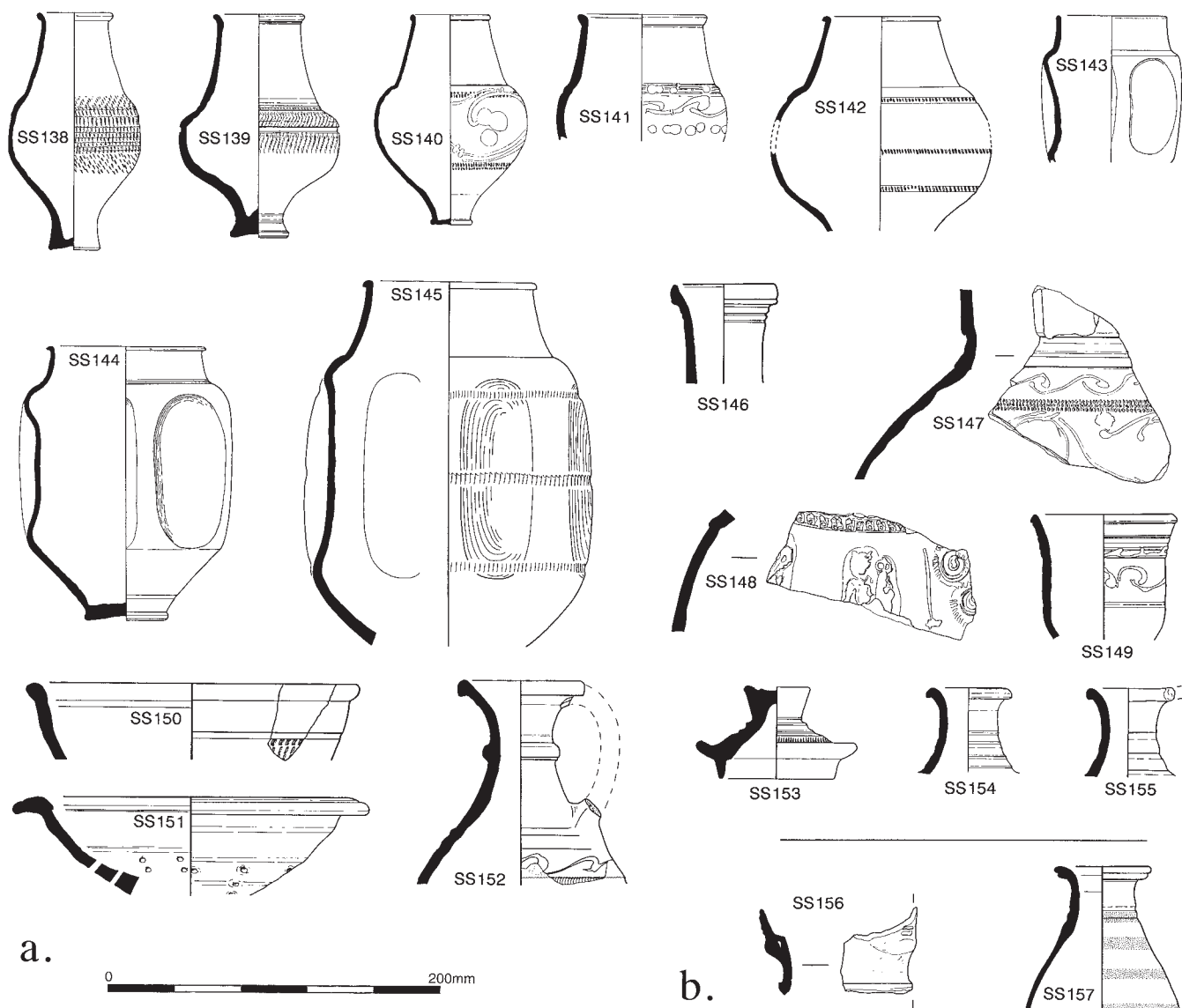


Figure 142 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – selected vessels: a) Nene Valley colour-coated ware; b) Nene Valley parchment ware

SS121\*: Thin-walled beaker. Orange-brown colour-coat and barbotine decoration. The type is not illustrated in Howe *et al* (1980). Nene Valley or perhaps Central Gaulish colour-coated ware.

The decorative motif would seem to be taken from Central Gaulish colour-coated ware, cf Greene (1978) fig 2.3, no 2. (433, D III 9, Phase 1–2 or 3).

SS122\*: 'Castor box'. Rouletted decoration. Howe *et al* (1980) type 89. (433, D XXIV 10, Phase 3–4).

SS123\*: Dr38 copy bowl. White painted decoration. Howe *et al* (1980) type 83. Late-3rd and 4th-century. (433, F XIII 5A, Phase 6).

SS124: Dish. Dr 36 derived form. Brown colour-coat and white painted decoration. Howe *et al* (1980) type 81. Later-3rd to mid-4th century. (433, G XVII 3, Phase 6 (–7)).

SS125\*: Flanged bowl. Howe *et al* (1980) type 79, 4th century. (433, F XX 6, Phase 6).

SS126\*: Simple rimmed dish. Howe *et al* (1980) type 87, 4th century. (433, D IX 3, Phase 6).

Examples of this form in an oxidised fabric associated with early-3rd-century material.

SS127\*: Jar rim. Howe *et al* (1980) type 76, 4th century. (433, G VII 2, Phase U/S).

SS128\*: Flagon. Brown colour-coat. Probably related to Howe *et al* (1980) type 63, 4th century. (433, H I 1, Phase U/S).

SS129\*: Plain beaker. Howe *et al* (1980) type 46, later-2nd century. (433, L XVI 5, Phase 2–3/4).

SS130\*: Sub-cornice rimmed beaker. Barbotine scroll decoration. Howe *et al* (1980) type 29.



- Later-2nd to early-3rd century. (433, L XVI 5, Phase 2–3/4).
- SS131\*: Rouletted bag-beaker. Probably Howe *et al* (1980) type 34, later-2nd to early-3rd century. (433, L XXI 2, Phase 6a).
- SS132\*: Grooved rim bag-beaker. Barbotine scroll decoration. Howe *et al* (1980) type 44, later-2nd to early-3rd century. (433, M XIII 3, Phase 4–7).
- SS133\*: Double-waisted beaker. Not in Howe *et al* (1980). Gillam (1970) type 51, later-3rd century. (433, M XIII 3, Phase 4–7).
- SS134\*: Indented scale decorated beaker. Howe *et al* (1980) type 36, early-3rd century. (433, M XIII 3, Phase 4–7).
- SS135\*: Indented scale beaker with simple vertical rim, Howe *et al* (1980) type 38, mid-3rd century. (433, E V 7, Phase 6b+).
- SS136\*: Indented scale beaker. Simple funnel neck. Howe *et al* (1980) type 39, mid- to late-3rd century. (433, K XV 1, Phase U/S).
- SS137\*: Rouletted sub-cornice rimmed beaker. Howe *et al* (1980) type 32, late-2nd century. (433, L XVI 5, Phase 2–3/4).
- SS138\*: Pentice-moulded beaker. Rouletted decoration. Howe *et al* (1980) type 57, 4th century. (433, H III 32, Phase 5).
- SS139\*: Pentice moulded beaker. Rouletted decoration. Howe *et al* (1980) type 56, 4th century. (433, L III 2, Phase 6).
- SS140\*: Bead rimmed beaker. White painted decoration. Howe *et al* (1980) type 49–50, Later-3rd to 4th century. (433, L III 2, Phase 6).
- SS141\*: Bead rimmed beaker. White painted decoration. Howe *et al* (1980) type 49–50, Later-3rd to 4th century. (433, J V 5, Phase 5–6).
- SS142\*: Bead rimmed beaker. Rouletted line decoration, Howe *et al* (1980) type 49–50, 3rd century. (433, E V 7, Phase 6b+).
- SS143\*: Indented beaker. Simple vertical rim. Howe *et al* (1980) type 42, 3rd century. (433, H XXIII 3, Phase 4–6).
- SS144\*: Indented beaker. Beaded rim. Howe *et al* (1980) type 40, later-2nd to early-3rd century. (433, M XIII 3, Phase 4–7).
- SS145\*: Indented beaker. Rouletted line decoration and beaded rim. Cf Howe *et al* (1980) type 51, 4th century. (433, E XX 10, Phase 6).
- SS146\*: Howe *et al* type 66 (1980) flagon rim variant. Internally ledged bead rim and two grooves beneath, mid- to late-4th century. (434, R II 6, Phase 4b). (NC).
- SS147\*: Colour-coated face-necked flagon, cf Stibbington kiln W. Wild (1974) fig 8, b. The face is lost, only the back of the head with neck and shoulder survive, with white painted decoration and rouletted bands. As Howe *et al* (1980) type 68, second half of 4th century in Stibbington Well. Joins with sherd from 434 R II 8. (434, R II 7, Phase 4b). (NC).
- SS148\*: Three-handle jar; circular ‘Catherine Wheel’ boss stamps with finger impressions on the inside. A zone is divided by a white painted vertical strip with parts of two stamps of Mercury(?) holding torch boss stamps, above runs a cordon with rouletted decoration, burnt. Two joining sherds. Late-4th century. (434, R II 7, Phase 4b). (NC).
- SS149\*: Cup. Howe *et al* (1980) type 60 with variant base probably made with the use of a template or mould. Rim slightly flawed with three grooves beneath and horizontal interlocking S-shaped white painted decoration (38% of rim). (434, R II 6, R II 7 and R II 8, Phase 4b). (NC).
- SS150\*: Howe *et al* (1980) type 82 Dr 37 copy with beaded rim and external groove, later-3rd to earlier-4th century (8% of rim). (434, R III 2, Phase 5). (NC).
- SS151: Howe *et al* (1980) type 81 Dr 36 copy. Perforated base for use as a strainer/sieve. Later-3rd to mid-4th century (17% of rim). (434, R III B, baulk south of R III, Unphased). (NC).
- SS152\*: Flaring-mouthed flagon. Howe *et al* (1980) type 68 variant with neck cordon and single handle(?). White painted decoration. Cf Wild 1976, kiln W, fig 8e. Late-4th century(?) (35% of rim). (434, R V 6, Phase 4b). (NC).
- SS153\*: Howe *et al* (1980) type 71 lid variant, without steam hole. 4th century (24% of rim). (434, R V 6, Phase 4b).
- SS154\*: Howe *et al* (1980) type 67 flagon rim. Distorted, 4th century (30% of rim). (434, R VI 2, Phase 4b). (NC).
- SS155\*: Howe *et al* (1980) type 66 variant. Bead rim and single(?) handle (50% of rim). (434, R VII 2, Phase 4b). (NC).

#### 8.4.20 Nene Valley parchment ware (Fig 142)

- SS156\*: Shoulder sherd from a face-necked flagon, Howe *et al* (1980) type 96, showing the chin and

mouth of the face. The face has been moulded separately and applied to the neck of a finished vessel, which already had a slip painted band around a well moulded neck before the face mask was added. Probably 4th century. (433, G XXV 10, Phase 3c).

SS157\*: Constricted-necked jar rim, the rim and exterior are burnished and decorated with horizontal orange painted bands. It is similar to Howe *et al* (1980) type 95, but has a grooved rim more akin to the type 70 jars, a 2nd-century date is suggested by Howe *et al*, but this type of vessel seems to occur in 3rd- and 4th-century contexts in the North. (433, L XVII 1, Phase U/S).

### Discussion of the Nene Valley wares

The catalogued Nene Valley form types (Figs 141 and 142) show a very extensive range (made from a brief search of the material; so one or two more types may also be present in the collections). A good number of the types are rare in the North. A typical northern collection for a 3rd- and 4th-century site might comprise: cornice rimmed bag-beakers; simple rimmed bag-beakers; hunt cups; scale beakers; indented, bead rimmed and pectice moulded beakers for the 3rd to mid-4th centuries (Howe *et al* types 44, 26, 29–30, 36, 38, 42, 48–50 and 55–7) and in order of frequency, flanged bowls; dishes; Dr38 copies; and the occasional flagon and jar for the later 4th (Howe *et al* 1980 types 79, 87, 83, 76 and Gillam type 35). Several of the Catterick pieces appear to be unique (eg the handled scale beaker (No SS112)).

There are also at least three cases of forms appearing with associated material of an earlier date than might be expected. A general study of some northern groups found no occurrence of functional type apart from beakers, the small jar/beaker (J20.13) and 'Castor boxes' before the late-3rd century (Evans 1985a) and other forms remained uncommon before the later-4th century. However, the jar (No SS107) appears associated with mid to late-3rd-century material, and there is a simple rimmed dish from Context D XXVIII 5 associated with early to mid-3rd-century material. Similarly the flagon (No SS110) appears with associated material, suggesting an earlier date than that suggested for the colour-coated form in the Nene Valley (Howe *et al* 1980, type 14 in greyware and type 64–5 in colour-coated ware), although the context itself is of early- to mid-4th-century date. It may be of note that SS107 and the dish are in an oxidised fabric. Another simple dish in this fabric occurs at York Minster in a later-2nd-century context (R Perrin, pers comm).

The pattern seen in the Nene Valley material, of unusually strong representation with unique, early and core-area types is similar to that shown by a number of groups of material (Chapters 8.4.1, 8.4.11 and, perhaps, 8.4.18). The Nene Valley material should be associated with a number of pieces typical

of the Northants-Nene Valley area (Chapter 8.4.1) and the quite strong representation of Holme-on-Spalding Moor wares (Chapter 8.4.11). The common link would seem to be a flow of material up the Humber river system from the E Midlands, and it is of note that vessel No SS3 suggests that this flow existed prior to its exploitation by the Nene Valley fineware industry.

### 8.5 Context spot dating for the 1958–9 Bypass excavations (Site 433) (CD 5)

Notes giving some explanation of the context spot dating.

### 8.6 Context-by-context pottery catalogues for Catterick 1972 (Site 434) (CD 47)

#### 8.6.1 Pottery from Area P (Figs 143–7 and CD 47)

*J Maddox*

A fabric and form type series of the pottery from Area P.

#### 8.6.2 Pottery from Areas Q, R, and S (Figs 148–50 and CD 52)

*N J Cooper*

A context-by-context description of the pottery from Areas Q, R, and S with illustrations of selected rimsherds.

### 8.7 Samian ware from Catterick Bypass (Site 433)

*B R Hartley and Brenda Dickinson*

#### 8.7.1 Discussion (Figs 151 and 152)

The histogram for samian from areas D–N (Fig 151) shows a major rise in the annual average loss of pottery manufactured in the AD 70s. This contrasts greatly with the histogram for York stamps (Dickinson and Hartley 1971, 129), which shows a comparable rise in the 60s. The Catterick result is therefore consistent with initial occupation around AD 80.

The ratio of form 37 to form 29 for South Gaulish bowls is 17:1, representing about 30 years within the period of export of South Gaulish ware. The comparable ratio for Newstead is 2.7:1, but that site was initially only occupied for a maximum of 24 years, ending in AD 105, at the latest. But, even correcting for the shorter occupation at Newstead, the Catterick ratio is extraordinarily low for form 29, and may mean that discarded material from the fort and *vicus*

was not being dumped in the excavated area during the earlier Flavian occupation (the Catterick ratio excludes material dumped in the early-2nd century (ie 433 J and K black; 433 L and K peat; and 433 L XIX 23), which by its nature could not include form 29, except by accident). The South Gaulish ware is heavily dominated by the work of Mercator i and his associates, though largely because it occurs in the dumps mentioned above. No other single potter is particularly well-represented.

Except for one sherd, all the South Gaulish ware appears to be from La Graufesenque. The exception is a piece of 2nd-century Montans ware. Also Flavian or Trajanic is a single sherd from one of the Iberian samian kilns (433 J and K black U/S), a most unusual find for Britain, presumably imported by an individual rather than in ordinary trade.

Under Trajan there is a marked drop in the quantities of samian being discarded, but this is common to many sites in Britain, presumably because South Gaulish export was drying up and the major Central Gaulish export was only just beginning, but the lowest point on the histogram occurs in the 120s, and one would expect that to be related to the history of the site. The likely explanation would be the evacuation of the presumed fort and a considerable decrease in civilian use of the site. Recovery is evident from about AD 130 onwards, and is perhaps to be connected with the *mansio* and a growth in the civilian population, attracted by it. Major recovery only came in the mid-Antonine period, around AD 160, and it seems likely that this reflects reoccupation of the fort. The histogram is certainly very similar to ones for forts known to have been reoccupied in the mid-Antonine period. The decline towards the end of the 2nd century is undoubtedly related to the virtual end of export from the Central Gaulish potteries before the end of the century, leaving only some of the later East Gaulish products as 3rd-century imports.

In the early-2nd century, down to AD 120 or so, we have at first a mixture of the latest South Gaulish wares with pottery from Les Martres-de-Veyre, which presumably totally replaced South Gaulish ware after c AD 110. Much of the Les Martres decorated ware is from the workshop of Drusus i (X-3), 11 bowls, slightly more than all the other workshops combined. No other single workshop contributes more than three bowls. The renewed activity at the site in the later-Hadrianic period comes at a time when Lezoux had already gained almost all the markets for Central Gaulish ware. As a result, practically all the rest of the Central Gaulish ware for the remainder of the century comes from that centre. As one would expect from the histogram (Fig 151), Hadrianic makers of decorated ware are not very well represented, but some of the early-Antonine workshops, such as that of the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii association, are more prominent. However, the weight of the Lezoux products falls on the standard work of Cinnamus, Paternus v and his associates, and potters like Casurius ii, Do(v)eccus i, Iustus ii, and Iullinus ii, to name those best represented.

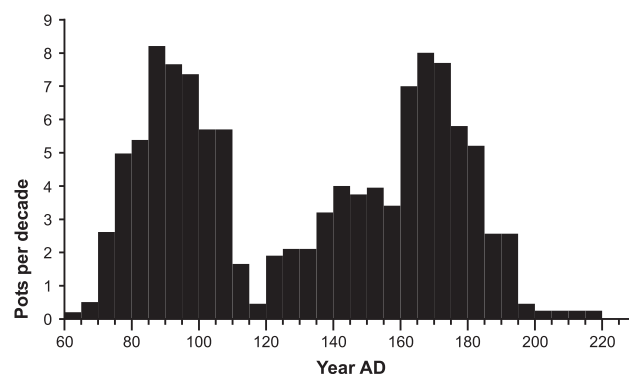


Figure 151 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – histogram of samian from areas D–N showing annual loss of pottery

Apart from La Graufesenque, Les Martres and Lezoux, only Montans and East Gaulish sources are represented. Of the latter, the only identifiable early vessel comes from one of the potteries where Satto worked, probably either Chémery-Faulquemont or Mittelbronn. But almost all the East Gaulish ware is later than AD 160, with the possible exception of three sherds from the Argonne and a decorated bowl in the style of one of the later La Madeleine potters, C. C. Sacer. It is predominantly from Rheinzabern, though some of the latest plain ware and one decorated bowl, probably all 3rd-century, are from Trier.

The histogram comparing the Catterick and Bainesse samian (Fig 152) shows a curious contrast, in that minimum use of samian at the one site tends to coincide with high points at the other. For the 1st century this is probably not significant, because Bainesse used very much the same, small, quantity down to AD 110, or so. Thereafter the quantity being discarded more than doubled by AD 120, when Catterick had a rapid diminution. There is also a higher absolute quantity being discarded at Bainesse through much of the 130s AD, but a decline in the 140s AD is the reverse of what happens at Catterick. Thereafter, the maximum use of samian at Bainesse falls between AD 145 and AD 160, after which there is a decline until AD 180, at just the time when Catterick is receiving its maximum quantities. The final, late-2nd century, steep drop is common to both sites, as to all others in Britain. This is due to the end of importation from Central Gaul. It is not clear how the marked differences between the two histograms are to be accounted for, though it may be that the increased popularity of Catterick led to the movement of some of the Bainesse population to the town.

### 8.7.2 Selected decorated samian from the 1959 Bypass Excavations (Site 433) (Figs 153–60)

Brenda Dickinson

D = Déchelette 1904

O = Oswald 1936–7

Rogers = Rogers 1974

S and S = Stanfield and Simpson 1958



Unless otherwise stated, form numbers used are those of Dragendorff (1895).

### U/S and BD (Bulldozer)

1\* Two joining fragments of form 29, South Gaulish. The leaf in the lower zone is on stamped bowls of Meddillus from Castleford and Rheingönheim. The leaf in the upper zone and the palisades are on a bowl from Mandeure (Montbéliard Museum), stamped by Calvus i. The leaf tips seem to have been put in to complete the design, as the upper zone is not correctly spaced. *c* AD 70–85. (BD).

2\* Form 37, South Gaulish. The plant in the lower part of the saltire was used mainly in the pre-Flavian period, and occurs on bowls of form 29 from Vechten and Asberg, stamped, respectively, by the Bassus ii–Coelus firm and Senicio (Knorr 1919, Taf 13C; 75A). The festoon is on a bowl from Neuss stamped by Calvus i (Knorr 1919, Taf 17B, said by Knorr to be from Bonn) and the leaf is almost certainly the same as one on one of his stamped bowls from Mainz (Batz 1962, Taf 16, 27). The basal wreath, here rather blurred, seems to be identical to one on a stamped bowl of Labio from Nijmegen. The parallels noted for the decoration suggest that this is one of the earlier examples of the form. *c* AD 70–80. (U/S).

3\* Eleven joining fragments of form 37, South Gaulish. The ovolo, all the motifs in the larger saltire, poppy heads, opposed spirals and Nile goose to right (Hermet 1934, pl 28, 68) are all on a bowl from the Pompeii Hoard (Atkinson 1914, no 53). The ovolo, Diana with hind (Hermet 1934, pl 18, 6) and chevron wreath are on bowls (probably from the same mould) from Fishbourne (Dannell 1971, no 49) and La Graufesenque, the latter with a cursive signature of Calvus i and a plain-ware stamp of Patricius i on one of its strap handles. The figure types include a man with a bear (Hermet 1934, pl 26, 8), and a Nile goose to left (pl 28, 68). *c* AD 75–90. (BD).

4\* Form 37, stamped [C]RVCVRO by Crucuro i of La Graufesenque. The ovolo, with four-pronged tongue, was used by both him and M. Crestio (Knorr 1919, Taf 29, 18). The lion is Hermet 1934, pl 25, 11. The cable border is so blurred that it looks almost like a straight line. *c* AD 80–110. (U/S).

5\* Form 37, stamped MERCATO retrograde, by Mercator i of La Graufesenque. The rosette-tongued ovolo (Knorr 1919, Textbild 47) is his less-common one. All the details, including the lion (Hermet 1934, pl 25, 12) are already re-

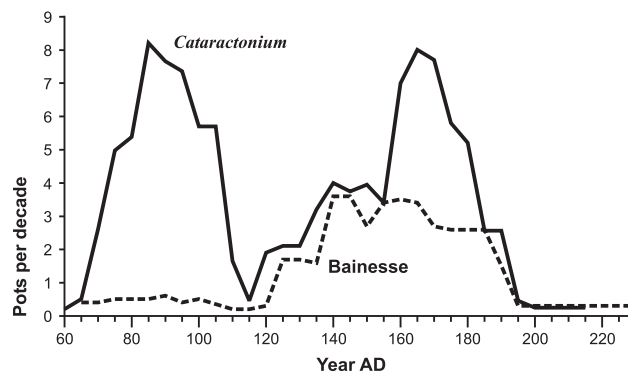


Figure 152 Histogram comparing samian loss at Catterick Bypass (Site 433) and at Bainesse (Site 46)

corded on his stamped bowls. The distribution of Mercator's bowls implies activity *c* AD 80–110. (U/S).

6\* Form 37, South Gaulish, mended with a cramp. The Bacchus (Hermet 1934, pl 19, 70), striated spindle, bifid motif and rosette junction-masks are all on a stamped bowl of Sabinus iv from Cannstatt (Knorr 1909, Taf III, 1). The trident-tongued ovolo may be the same as one on a stamped bowl of his, from London (British Museum). The festoon was used by potters such as Biragillus i and L. Tr—Masculus (the potter formerly known as Mascuus). The lion (Hermet 1934, pl 25, 12) was used by several potters. *c* AD 90–110. (U/S).

7\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Narrow panels without horizontal divisions are not common in South Gaul, except at Banassac, but this piece seems to be from La Graufesenque. The figure-types are a Cupid (Hermet 1934, pl 18, 33) and two draped figures (one Hermet, pl 20, 135). No close parallels for this bowl have been noted, but it is likely to belong to the period *c* AD 80–110. (U/S).

8\* Form 37, South Gaulish, with an unusually large scroll. The bud-cluster in the lower concavity was used by L. Tr—Masculus and potters working in the Germanus i tradition, and one or more of them used the ovolo. The smaller leaf is derived from a pre-Flavian model. No parallel has been noted for the larger leaf. *c* AD 90–110. (U/S).

9\* Form 37, Stamped PATERNFE retrograde, by Paternus v of Lezoux. The bear (D 807), horse and rider (D 157), striated spindle and the other animal (if the horse, D 906 or 906a) are all on a bowl with the same stamp from Wingham, Kent (S and S, pl 106, 22). The site evidence points to a range *c* AD 160–95. (BD).

10\* Large fragments, giving the greater part of a Central Gaulish bowl of form 30.

The ovolo (Rogers B234) was used, in conjunction with a wavy line border, by Iustus ii. The fes-

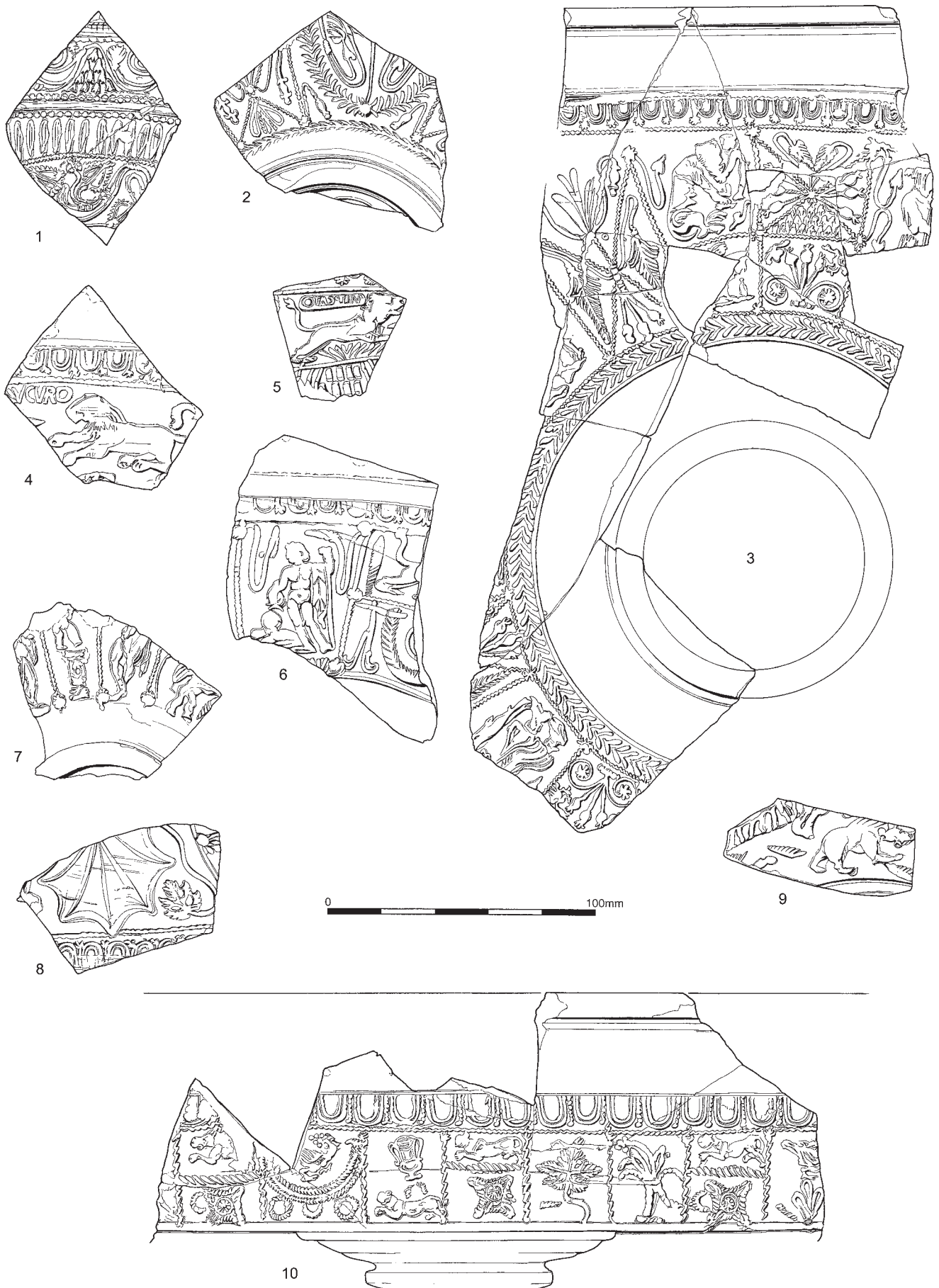


Figure 153 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian

toon (Rogers F51), striated rings and both trifid motifs (S and S, fig 31, 7, 9 and 14 respectively) are also known for him. The other details include a panther (D 805), bird to right (O 2250A), urn (Rogers T17), lozenge (Rogers U4) and leaf (Rogers H77). Many of the elements are on a bowl from the Oswald-Plicque Collection (Nottingham University Museum), with an unidentified mould-stamp ending in M. The potter was clearly connected with Iustus in some way. A date *c* AD 155–90 is likely. (BD).

- 11 A fragment from a small bowl of form 37, Central Gaulish, in exceptionally thick, coarse fabric. The ovolo is a blurred version of the thin-tongued ovolo used at Lezoux by Ianuaris ii and others (Rogers B228). A small double medallion probably contains a bird to right. The adjacent panel contains an urn (cf Rogers T23). Small bowls of this kind were made at Lezoux, where they are commonly late-2nd- and early-3rd-century. (BD).
- 12 Form 37, East Gaulish. The ovolo (Ricken 1934, Taf VII, C), a festoon (Fölzer 1913, Taf XXV 111), overlapping leaf-tendrils (Taf XXV, 68) and a leaf at the end of a divider (Taf XXV, 76?) were all used at La Madeleine, but have apparently not been noted on stamped bowls. *c* AD 135–65. (BD).
- 13 Form 37, East Gaulish, from a mould stamped by Reginus vi: REGVWSF retrograde, in a circle. The semi-freestyle decoration includes a Cupid (Ricken and Fischer 1963, M115a) in a medallion (*ibid* KB119), then a stag (*ibid* T90a). All of the details have been previously noted for this potter. He began work at Heiligenberg, so his activity at Rheinzabern, where this bowl was made, should be *c* AD 160–90. (BD).

#### Area B

- 14\* Form 37, Central Gaulish, with a signature of Geminus iv, Geminus retrograde, upside-down below the decoration, inscribed in the mould before firing. The decoration includes narrow panels of vine scrolls (Rogers M47), pairs of dolphins (S and S, fig 15, 4), toothed rings (Rogers E75), his distinctive double astragalus (Rogers R91) and a bird (O 2298), in a double medallion. A bowl from Berghausen (S and S, pl 66, 20) is perhaps from the same mould. *c* AD 125–40. (B III).

#### Area C

- 15\* Form 37, Central Gaulish, with mould-stamp of Paternus v, [PΛT]ERN[FĒ] retrograde, in the decoration. The medallion with the triton (D 16)

is in the lower concavity of a winding scroll. *c* AD 160–95. (C I, Clay Rampart).

#### Area D

- 16\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. Four fragments, two joining, of a scroll bowl with ovolo (S and S, fig 30, 6), leaf (Rogers H18) and small rings, as on a stamped bowl of Paternus v from Corbridge (S and S, pl 104, 10). *c* AD 160–95. (D I 4, Phase 5–6). (With D XII 4 (2), Phase 5 and B, Unphased, under yellow road).
- 17\* Two fragments from a freestyle bowl of form 37, East Gaulish. The ovolo (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E19), corded border, tree (with leaf P47), horse (T114), lion (T5) and bird (T248) were all used at Rheinzabern by Ianus ii. Cf Ricken 1948, Taf 7 for bowls with similar decoration. *c* AD 160–90. (D I 15 Phase 4–6). (With BD, U/S).
- 18\* Form 37, South Gaulish (three sherds). The dog (Hermet 1934, pl 26, 46), stag (pl 27, 18), palisade and plant were all used at La Graufesenque by Frontinus, and the plant was also used by Pass(i)enus. The trident-tongued ovolo is a common one, but rarely occurs on stamped or signed bowls, and then in styles completely different from this; it was not necessarily used by Frontinus. The parallels suggest a date *c* AD 75–100, however. (D I 21, Phase ?1–2 or ?3).
- 19\* Form 37, South Gaulish. The dog (Hermet 1934, pl 26, 18) and basal wreath of S-shaped gadroons are on a stamped bowl of M Crestio from Richborough (Bushe-Fox 1926, pl XIX, 2) and the plant is on a stamped bowl from London (formerly Guildhall Museum). *c* AD 75–100. (D I 21, Phase ?1–2 or ?3). (With D I 22 (2), Phase 1–2 and B II, Unphased, under road).

[D I 22 Phase 1–2. See No 19]

- 20\* Form 37, South Gaulish (three joining fragments). The trident-tongued ovolo (Knorr 1919, Taf 57, 19) was used by Mercator i and the zone of triple festoons containing spirals is on a stamped bowl of his from Ouddorp. *c* AD 80–110. (D I 22, Phase 1–2).
- 21 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo is impressed over a straight line, in the manner of Secundus v and Pugnus ii. A double medallion containing a kilted figure (D 623) and draped female (D 205) is on a bowl from Corbridge with elements used by Secundus (S and S, pl 155, 25, there assigned to Pugnus). *c* AD 150–80. (D III 5, Phase 5–6).
- 22 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The sinuous tendrils, Cupid (D 282) and large beads dividing the pan-



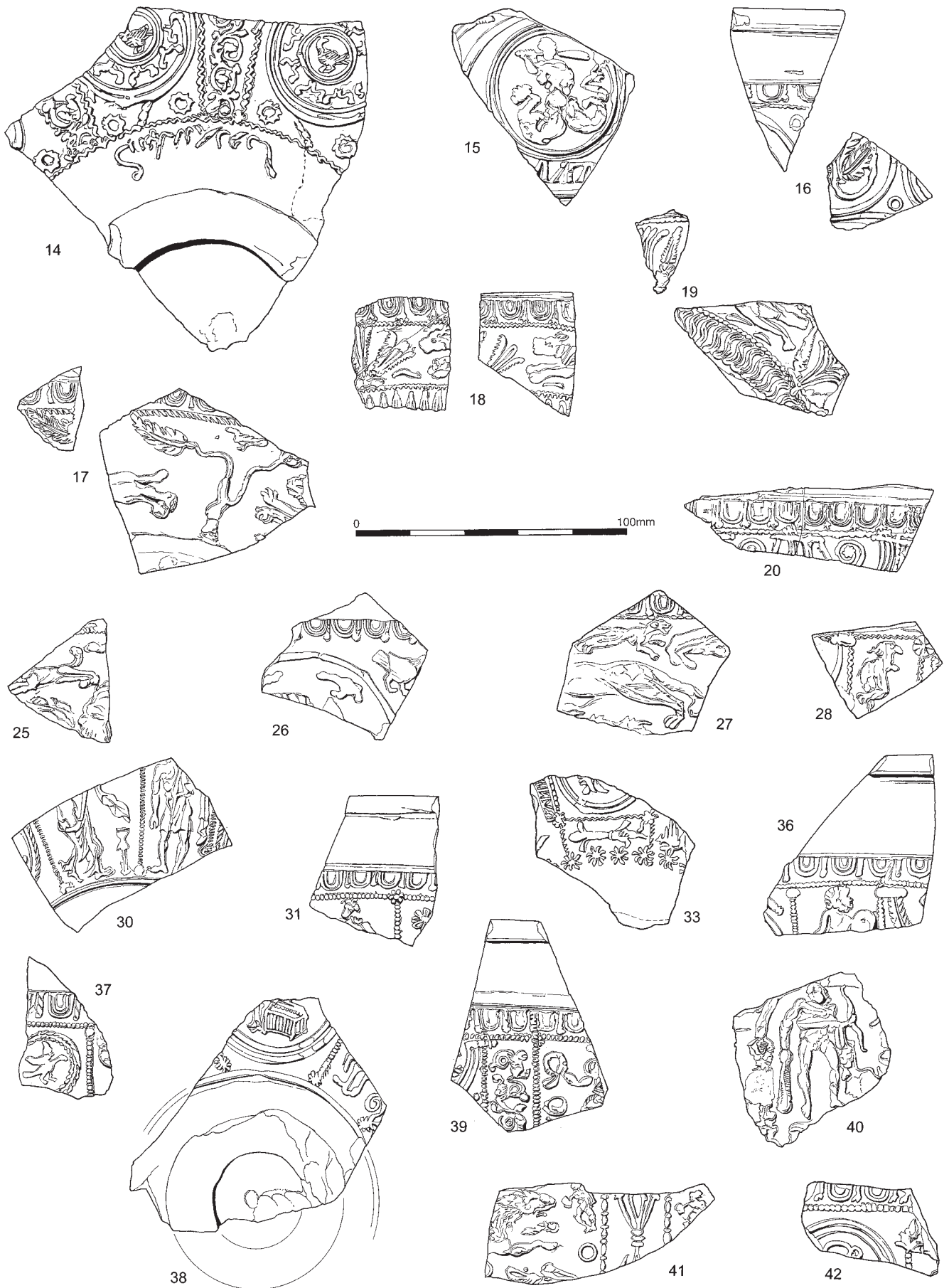


Figure 154 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian

els all suggest the work of Do(v)eccus i. cf N XV or XVI 2 for similar tendrils. *c* AD 165–200. (D III 5, Phase 5–6).

- 23 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with panels including:

- 1) An acanthus (of the type Rogers K16–35)
- 2) A single festoon with a bird (D.1037)

All these, and the ovolo (a version of Rogers B223) appear on bowls stamped by, or in the style of, Casurius ii. Cf S and S, pl 133, 17, 19. *c* AD 160–90. (D III 5, Phase 5–6).

[D III 5 Phase 5–6. See No 99]

- 24 Form 37, South Gaulish, with a trident-tongued ovolo. The position of the wreath below the ovolo suggests a Flavian date, though there is no close parallel for the trifid motif. *c* AD 75–95. (D III 6, Phase 1–2).

- 25\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The freestyle decoration includes a dog (D 934) and horse (D 906A), both used at Lezoux by Paternus v and some of his associates. *c* AD 160–95. (D III 11, Phase 3).

- 26\* Form 37, Central Gaulish, with leafy scroll. The ovolo (Rogers B230) is on a signed bowl of Pugnus ii from Carlisle. It also appears, often without a border below, on bowls in the style of X-6 (cf S and S, pl 76, 25), and he used the Nile geese (D 1013 and its opposite) and the other bird (D 1037). One of the styles attributed to this potter has connexions with Pugnus's early style. *c* AD 125–50. (D III 11/12, Phase 3).

- 27\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. No parallel can be offered for the ovolo or the beaded border below it, but the fabric of this piece suggests Lezoux as the source. The dog (smaller than D 790) and bears (D 810 and O 1617) were used there by Antonine potters. (D III 12, Phase 3).

- 28\* Form 30, Central Gaulish, with panels including:

- 1) A single festoon
- 2) A satyr

The rosette junction-mask at the top of a wavy-line border (S and S, fig 43, 1) is on stamped bowls of Mercator iv from S Shields and Corbridge (pl 145, 3, 4). The satyr (a poor impression of D 420) has not been noted for him. *c* AD 160–90. (D V 8, Phase 3–4).

- 29 A small fragment of form 37, drilled for riveting, Central Gaulish. The lower part of one panel contains a kneeling stag with a broken forehoof (D 847). Both this, and a chevron medallion in the adjacent panel (Rogers E21), were used by Cinnamus ii. *c* AD 150–80. (D X 14, Phase 7).

- 30\* Form 37, in the style of Advocisus of Lezoux. He frequently used the dancer (D 216) and obelisk

(Rogers P68, upside-down), but the medallion (Rogers E26?) is less common, though not unknown for him. The man with *chlamys* (O 543) has not been recorded on his stamped bowls before. *c* AD 160–90. (D XI 12, Phase 5).

- 31\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo (not in Rogers) was occasionally used by a potter who normally removed his ovolos when finishing his rims, or omitted them altogether. The Mercury (a smaller version of D 290) and seven-beaded rosette (Rogers C280) are on a bowl without ovolo from Holt (Grimes 1930, fig 45, 115). The other panel contains an eight-petalled rosette. Hadrianic. (D XI 14, Phase 5–7).

- 32 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with freestyle decoration. A small lion (D 789) and foliage (probably partial impressions of the leaf S and S, fig 30, 22) were used by Paternus v and some of his associates. The other animal is not in D or O, unless it is the lion O 1425, with the tail broken off, and another added, freehand. *c* AD 160–90. (D XI 15, Phase 5–7).

[D XI 21 Phase 3. See D III 1]

- 33\* Form 37, stamped QVINTIL[IANIM] retrograde, by Quintilianus i of Lezoux. The basal wreath of rosettes (Rogers C172) and Minerva (D 78, here without the staff) are on a stamped bowl from London (Bethnal Green Museum; S and S, pl 68, 4), together with the junction-masks (Rogers C281). The medallion, Pan-mask (D 675) and trilobed motifs (Rogers G164?) are on a bowl in his style from Birdoswald (S and S, pl 70, 19). *c* AD 135–50. (D XI 21, Phase 3).

- 34 Form 37, burnt, Central Gaulish. One panel has a draped figure (perhaps the Pudicitia O 926A). The adjacent panel has a single festoon in the upper part and, probably, an astragalus, impressed vertically, in the lower part. The squarish beads suggest Paternus v, or one of his associates. *c* AD 150–90. (D XI 32, Phase 3).

- 35 A small fragment of form 37, Central Gaulish. The decoration includes small rosettes (Rogers C120) used at Lezoux by Tetturo, who worked in the period *c* AD 135–65. (D XI 33, Phase 3).

- 36\* A fragment from a Central Gaulish panelled bowl of form 37. The ovolo (Rogers B144) was used by potters in the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group. The panels include:

- 1) A medallion
  - 2) Minerva (O.126B), used by Cinnamus on a bowl in a pit of *c* AD 150–60 at Alcester
  - 3) Chevron festoon (Rogers F41)
- c* AD 130–70. (D XI 47, Phase 3).

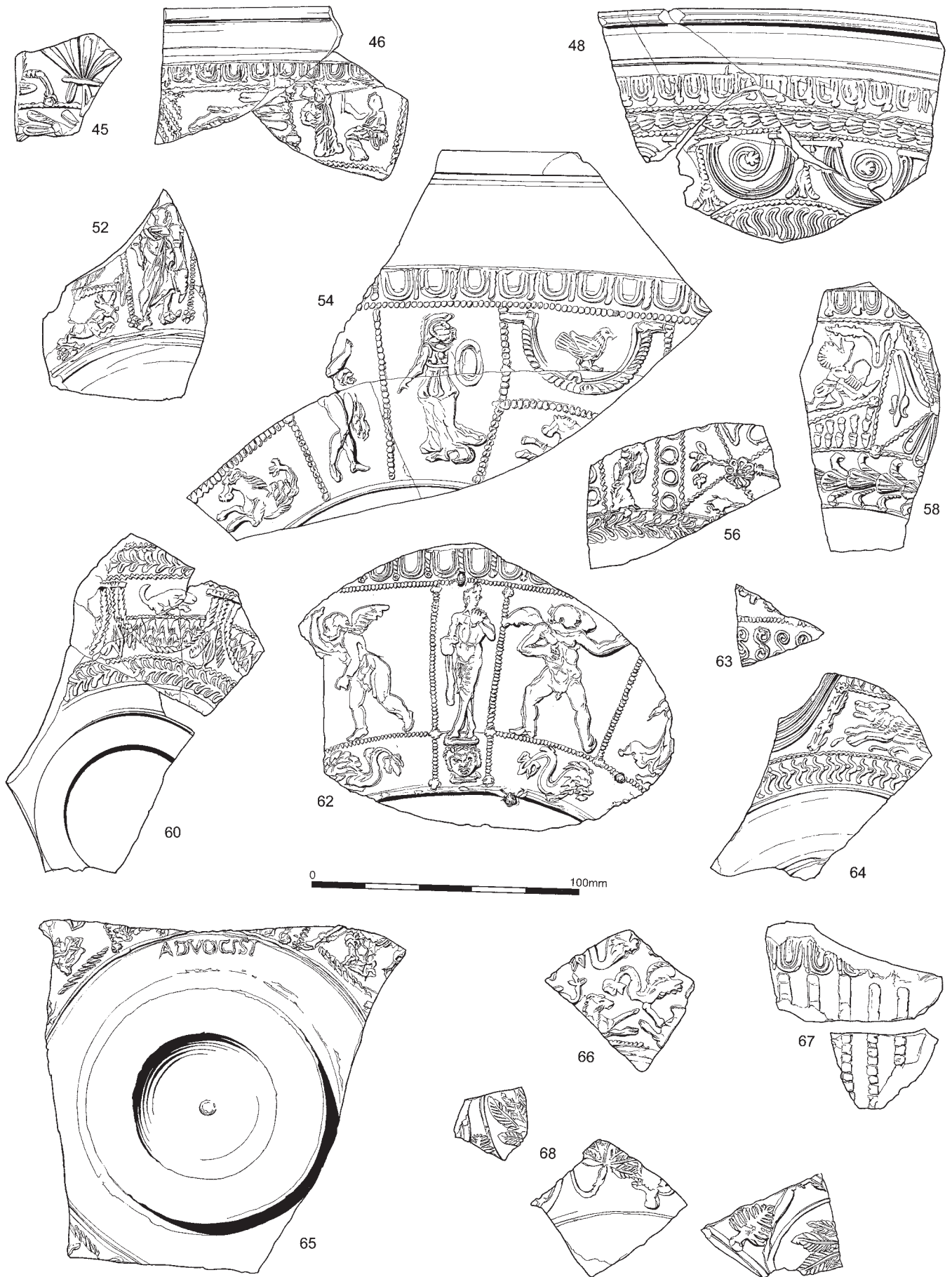


Figure 155 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian



- 37\* Form 37, Central Gaulish, with ovolo 3 of Cinnamus ii (Rogers B143). One panel contains a bird (D 1038) in small, chevron medallion (Rogers E17). This motif is not common in Cinnamus's work, but cf S and S, pl 159, 29. The other panel contains a Perseus (D 146), one of his commonest figure types. *c* AD 150–80. (D XI 47, Phase 3).

[D XII 4 Phase 7. See No 16]

- 38\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The opposed spirals and rosettes are on a stamped bowl of Mammius from Silchester (S and S, pl 103, 2). The Cupid with shrine (D 272) was used by Laxtucissa (on a stamped bowl from Richborough) and the Venus (D.179a) is on a stamped bowl of Censorinus ii from Corbridge (S and S, pl 102, 11). On balance, this bowl is most likely to be by Mammius, in view of the unusual spirals. *c* AD 150–80. (D XIII 3, Phase 7).
- 39\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The single-bordered ovolo (Rogers B12) was used by several Lezoux potters, including Criciro v. The panel of vine scrolls (Rogers M50) is on a bowl from Great Chesterford with his cursive signature and a finisher's stamp of Aventinus ii (S and S, fig 51, 2). Criciro also used the festoon, astragalus and beaded junction-mask, but the Victory (D 475) is not known for him. *c* AD 140–70. (D XVI 9, Phase 3).
- 40\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The arcade, supported by caryatids (D 656) is on a stamped bowl of Cinnamus ii (S and S, pl 161, 47). The Hercules (D 443) is not known for him. Cf S and S, pl 140, 14, assigned to Banuus, which has very similar decoration. A range *c* AD 150–90 should cover the possibilities. (D XVIII 4, Phase 7).
- 41\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The astragalus border (Rogers A10) and small and large trifold motifs (Rogers G154 and 66?) were used by Rogers's potter P-16. His bowls occur at Camelon (2) and Inveresk and have a few links with Sissus ii, who used the border and gladiator (O 1061). The lion is D 741. *c* AD 130–60. (D XIX 19, Phase 1b–2 or 3–4).
- 42\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The double medallion, *cantharus* (Rogers T14) and leaf (S and S, fig 44, 35) were commonly used by Do(v)eccus i, but the ovolo (Rogers B235) occurs less often on his stamped bowls. *c* AD 165–200. (D XX 7, Phase 6).
- 43 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo (Rogers B144), leaf in a scroll (Rogers H13) and the astragalus scroll bindings were used at Lezoux by members of the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group. *c* AD 140–70. (D XX 8, Phase 3–4).

[D XXI 6 Phase 6. See No 154, L XVI 5]

- 44 Form 37, Central Gaulish, in the style of Cinnamus ii. The panels include:  
1) Pan (D 412)  
2) A double medallion with panther (D 793)  
The panel corners contain lozenges (Rogers U33)  
3) A leaf motif (Rogers L11, partly impressed), over a striated spindle.  
*c* AD 150–80. (D XXI 9 Phase 5). (B IV E end 4ft and B IV under road, 5ft 6in).
- 45\* Form 37, South Gaulish. The stag to right in the main zone of decoration (Hermet 1934, pl 27, 3) and basal wreath of trifid motifs (Knorr 1919, Taf 57, 12) are on a stamped bowl of Mercator i from Richborough (Bushe-Fox 1928, pl XXVII, 12). To the right of the stag is a fan-shaped plant composed of two impressions of one of his motifs (Bushe-Fox 1928, pl XXVII, 11). *c* AD 85–110. (D XXI 18, Phase 1–2).
- 46\* Two joining fragments of form 37, South Gaulish. The ovolo is an unusual one, used by Crucuro i on a stamped bowl from La Graufesenque. The decoration includes a hare (Hermet 1934, pl 26, 56) and standing and sitting figures (pl 20, 131; 18, 52). *c* AD 90–110. (D XXI 19, Phase 1–2).
- 47 Form 37, South Gaulish. One panel has a triangle of leaf tips, flanked by wavy lines, as on a stamped bowl of Mercator i from Nijmegen (Knorr 1919, Taf 57B). The adjacent panel probably contains a juggler (O 963?). The basal wreath is composed of trifid motifs used by Mercator i and others (Knorr 1919, Taf 57, 12, here in sharp impressions). *c* AD 80–110. (D XXI 20, Phase 1b–2).
- 48\* Form 37, South Gaulish (eight fragments, six joining). The ovolo, with blurred trident tongue, and festoon tassel are on a stamped bowl of M Crestio from Strasbourg. The S-shaped gadroons and upper wreath are on stamped bowls from Richborough (Bushe-Fox 1926, pl XIX, 2) and Xanten, respectively. The beaded borders are also paralleled on his bowls, though they are uncommon. *c* AD 75–100. (D XXI 24, Unphased).
- 49 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The upper part of a panel contains a dog (D 919) and cornucopiae, in a double festoon. Below the festoon, at either side, are plain rings. The combination of wavy line below the ovolo and a horizontal border of rhomboidal beads in the panel is common to several Lezoux potters of the mid- to late-Antonine period. *c* AD 160–200. (D XXVI 1, Unphased).



Figure 156 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian

- 50 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The panels include:  
 1) A sea-cow (D 29) and a fish, in a large chevron festoon (Rogers F11), over a rosette (Rogers C53) and a leaf-cross (Rogers L2)  
 2) A Venus (D 176), over dolphins on a basket (D 1069A)

The arrangement of the festoon, sea-cow and fish is paralleled on two bowls from the same mould, from the Wroxeter forum destruction and Lezoux, the latter with a cursive signature of Cerialis ii. The details in panel 2 are on signed Cerialis bowls from Rouen and Lezoux, respectively. The rosette is a common feature of bowls by this potter and his associates, but the leaf-cross has not been noted before for any of the potters in this group. *c* AD 135–70. (D XXVIII 3, Phase 5).

- 51 Form 30, Central Gaulish. The upper parts of the surviving panels contain:  
 1) A small double medallion  
 2) Double festoon, probably containing a bird (D 1019?)

The borders of large beads, a lozenge (S and S, fig 44, 24), used (unusually) here as a junction mask, and the medallion strongly suggest the work of Do(v)eccus i. The bird, if correctly identified, is also known for him. *c* AD 165–200. (D XXVIII 5, Phase 3–4).

## Area E

- 52\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The panels include:  
 1) A medallion or festoon, in the upper part  
 2) A kneeling stag (D 847)  
 3) A philosopher (D 523)

The philosopher is one of Cinnamus ii's commonest figure-types and appears on a bowl from Corbridge (Simpson 1953, 248, no 20) in Antonine I, together with his ovolo 3 and the six-beaded rosette (Rogers C278). *c* AD 135–50. (E II 45, Phase 6).

- 53 Form 37, with an ovolo used at Rheinzabern by Primitius (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E41). Late-2nd or 3rd century. (E II 45, Phase 6).

- 54\* Two large joining fragments of form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo (a version of Rogers B223), sea-horse (D.33), man with *chlamys* (D.344), Minerva (D 77), bird (D 1037) and festoon (Rogers F47) are all on bowls stamped by, or in the style of, Casurius ii. Cf S and S, pls 132–7. *c* AD 160–90. (E III 22, Phase 4).

- 55 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with scroll decoration. The ovolo (Rogers B144), a large leaf (Rogers H22), in both upper and lower concavities, and a bird (D 1038) all occur in the work of the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group at Lezoux *c* AD 135–70. (E V 7, Phase 6b+).

- 56\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The wreath of bifid motifs (Rogers G282), saltire with trifid motif (Rogers G217) and six-beaded rosettes (Rogers C278) are on bowls by Vegetus iii of Lezoux (S and S, pl 62, 2, 3). There are also connexions with Pugnus ii, using the style attributed by Rogers to the potter P-14. He used the wreath on bowls from Cardurnock and Brecon, the former (Simpson and Hodgson 1948, fig 6, 5) having the larger rosette (Rogers C60) and the latter (Wheeler 1926, 172, S136) the naked figure (O 570?, rather than the one restored in the illustration). Both these potters were active in the Hadrianic period. *c* AD 125–40. (E V 24 Phase 6b). (Joining E IV 15).

- 57 Form 37, South Gaulish. The only recognisable motif is one used at La Graufesenque in the Flavian to Trajanic period (Knorr 1919, Textbild 12, b) here serving as a tassel in the side of a saltire panel. *c* AD 80–110. (E V 27, Phase 3).

- 58\* Form 37, South Gaulish. The ovolo, larger spindle, plant in the bottom of the saltire and gladiator Hermet 1934, pl 21, 173 (in a panel similarly divided) are all on a bowl from Period IIA/B at Verulamium (Hartley 1972a, D75). The leaf in the saltire is perhaps the one on another Verulamium bowl, from the same period and with the same ovolo (*ibid*, D76). Bowls with this ovolo all seem to have Flavian decoration. *c* AD 75–95. (E VI 15, Phase 4).

- 59 Form 37, East Gaulish. The decoration includes a single festoon and an ovolo used by several Rheinzabern potters (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E11). Late-2nd or 3rd century. (E VI 16, Phase 5–6).

- 60\* Form 37, South Gaulish. The chevron wreaths are on form 29 in the Pompeii Hoard stamped by Mommo (Atkinson 1914, no 4). The festoon, trifid tassel and dog (Hermet 1934, pl 26, 37) occur in Period 1 construction at Fishbourne (before AD 75: Dannell 1971, no 39). *c* AD 70–90. (E VI 38, Phase 4).

- 61 Form 37, South Gaulish. The decoration includes a coarse chevron festoon similar to ones used at La Graufesenque by Biragillus i and some of his contemporaries, and Germanus i. cf Knorr 1919, Taf 35, 67–8, 70. Flavian or Flavian to Trajanic. (E VII 5, Phase 6b).

- 62\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. There are four rivet-holes, three containing pieces of lead rivets. The narrow panel shows a guide-line level with the horizontal borders in the other panels, where it is obliterated by them. The ovolo (Rogers B103) was used at Lezoux by Advocisus. The Cupid to left (D 251) is on a stamped bowl from



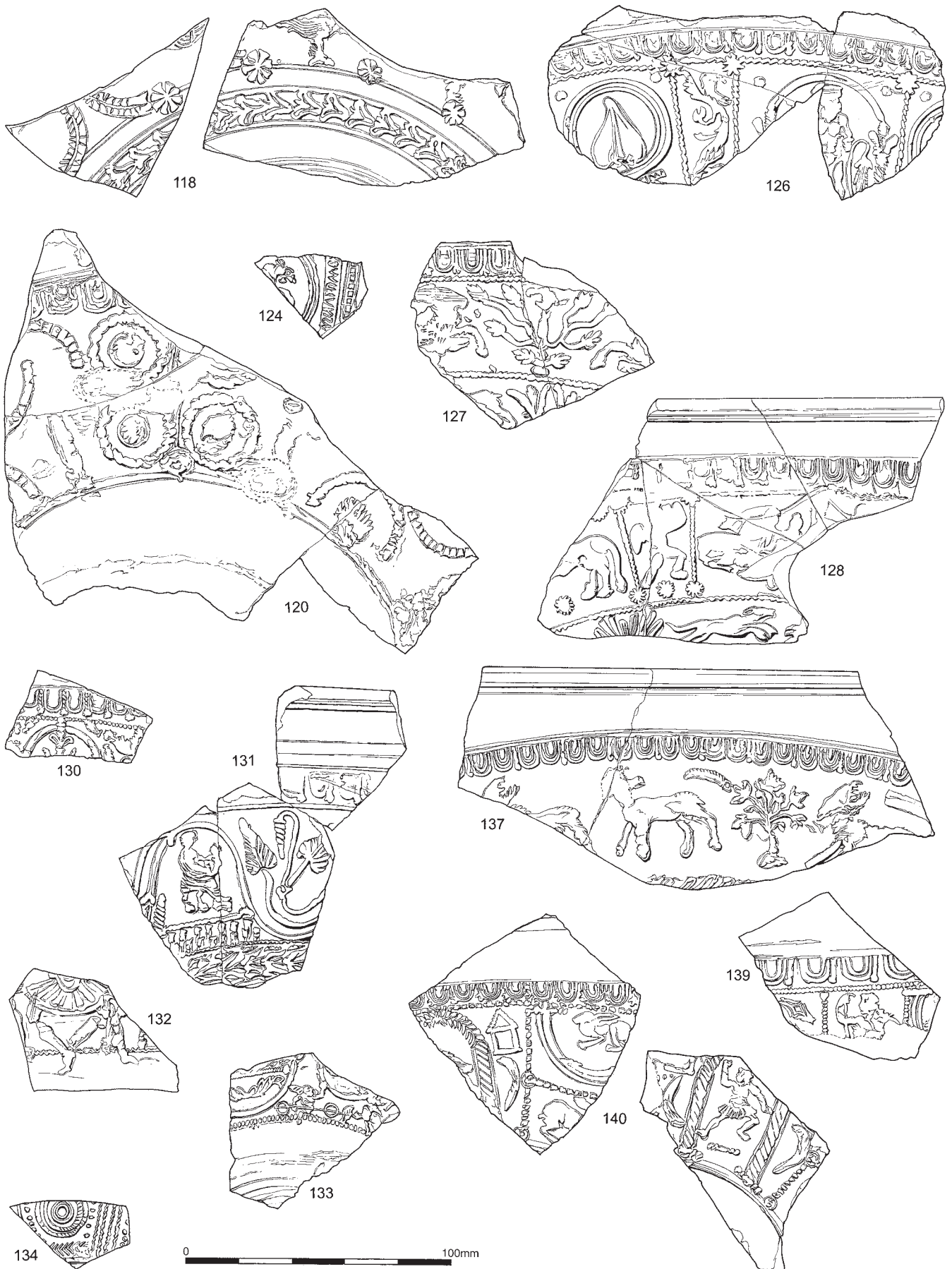


Figure 157 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian

York (S and S, pl 112, 5). The dolphins (D 1050, 1051) and Pan (D 411) are on a stamped bowl from Wroxeter (Atkinson 1942, pl 33, H3) and the Victory (D 474) is on another of his bowls, from the Wroxeter Gutter (Atkinson 1942, pl 33, G1). Advocisus is also known to have used the other Cupid (D 275) and the mask. *c* AD 160–90. (E VII 7, Phase 4).

63\* Form 37. The basal zone consists of the arabesques used by the potter known as the Large S Potter, who probably worked at Lezoux (cf S and S, pl 76, 31). *c* AD 125–40. (E VII 8, Phase 4).

64\* Form 37, South Gaulish. The basal wreath occurs on form 37 from Newstead and on form 29s from London, stamped by Meddillus (Knorr 1952, Taf 40D) and Iucundus iii. The plant (Knorr 1919, Taf 27, 6, under Cotto) and dog (Hermet 1934, pl 26, 46) in the lower part of a scroll were used at La Graufesenque by several Flavian potters. *c* AD 75–95. (E VII 33, Phase 4b).

65\* Form 37, stamped ADVOCISI, by Advocisus of Lezoux (S5). The decoration consists of at least three panels, repeated. The seated Bacchus (D 534), draped figure (D 538) and striated spindles all occur on other stamped bowls by Advocisus (S and S, pls 112, 13; 112, 3, 8, 12 and an unpublished bowl from London, respectively). *c* AD 160–90. (E X 4, Phase 5–6).

66\* Form 37, with a freestyle marine scene, of the type frequently used at Lezoux by Iustus ii (cf S and S, pl 111, 12–14). The dolphin to right (D 1050), sea-horse (D 34) and sea-cow (D 29) all appear on his stamped bowls. *c* AD 160–90. (E X 4, Phase 5–6).

67\* Two fragments of form 37, East Gaulish. The ovolo (smaller than Ricken and Fischer 1963, E42) and vertical rows of large, square beads (O256) were used at Rheinzabern by Iulius viii (cf Ricken 1948, Taf 212, 8 and 15, respectively). He was one of the later Rheinzabern potters, possibly working entirely in the 3rd century. *c* AD 200–40. (E XIV 3, Phase 5–6).

68\* Form 37, East Gaulish. The winding scroll includes leaves used at Rheinzabern by Cobnertus iv (Ricken and Fischer 1963, P59, 78). They occur, with the same unusual attachment of the stalk to the scroll, on a stamped bowl from York. Cobnertus iv was one of the earlier Rheinzabern potters, working in the period *c* AD 155–85. (E XX 15, Phase 5). (With E XX 18, Phase 5 and M V 3, Phase (2–)3/4).

[E XX 18 Phase 5. See No 69]

69\* Form 37. Seven fragments, some joining, from a signed mould of Geminus iv of Central Gaul, giving Gemin[, retrograde. For a note on the signature, see No 14. Most of the details are already attested on signed Geminus bowls, and the rest occur on bowls in his style (cf S and S, pls 65–6). They are: ovolo (Rogers B76), festoon (not in Rogers), containing dolphins (S and S, fig 15, 4), over a dancer to right (D 216), Vulcan (O 67), dancer facing to the front (O 355), series of vine scrolls (Rogers M47), trilobed motif (Rogers G112), rosette (Rogers C297) and double astragalus (Rogers R91). *c* AD 125–40. (E XX 18, Phase 5). (With E XX 28, Phase 3 and J & K Black, U/S).

70\* Form 37, East Gaulish. The columns and rosettes are on a bowl from Zugmantel with decoration in the style of the Argonne potteries (Ricken 1934, Taf XIII, 48), where double ridges closing the decoration are also common. Second half of the 2nd century. (E XX 18, Phase 5).

71 Form 37, in the style of Albucius ii of Lezoux. The decoration includes his ovolo (Rogers B107) and a panel with a seated couple (D 568) and his characteristic space-filler (the leaf Rogers J146, incompletely impressed). The adjacent panel includes a column (Rogers P3). *c* AD 150–80. (E XX–XXI ext 1, Phase U/S).

## Area F

72 Form 37, South Gaulish. The surviving panels contain:

- 1) A saltire
  - 2) A corner tassel, ending in a heart-shaped leaf
- The trident-tongued ovolo (Knorr 1919, Taf 57, 19) was used at La Graufesenque by Mercator i, as was the leaf. *c* AD 80–110. (F I 25, Unphased).

73\* Form 37, South Gaulish. The elliptical festoons of fine chevrons in the basal zone are more common on form 29 than 37, and occur on bowls stamped by potters such as Pass(i)enus. The pendants, and others like them, were used at La Graufesenque in the Flavian period. The boar in the panelled zone is Hermet 1934, pl 27, 42. The beaded borders are unusual for South Gaul. *c* AD 70–85. (F XIV 6, Unphased).

74\* Form 45 collar, East Gaulish. The spout is presumably meant to represent the usual lion's head, but lacks ears and a mane. Late-2nd or first half of the 3rd century. (F VI 2, Phase 8).

75 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with ovolo Rogers B52 and panels including:

- 1) A warrior? (D 111?) and cornucopia (Rogers U248)

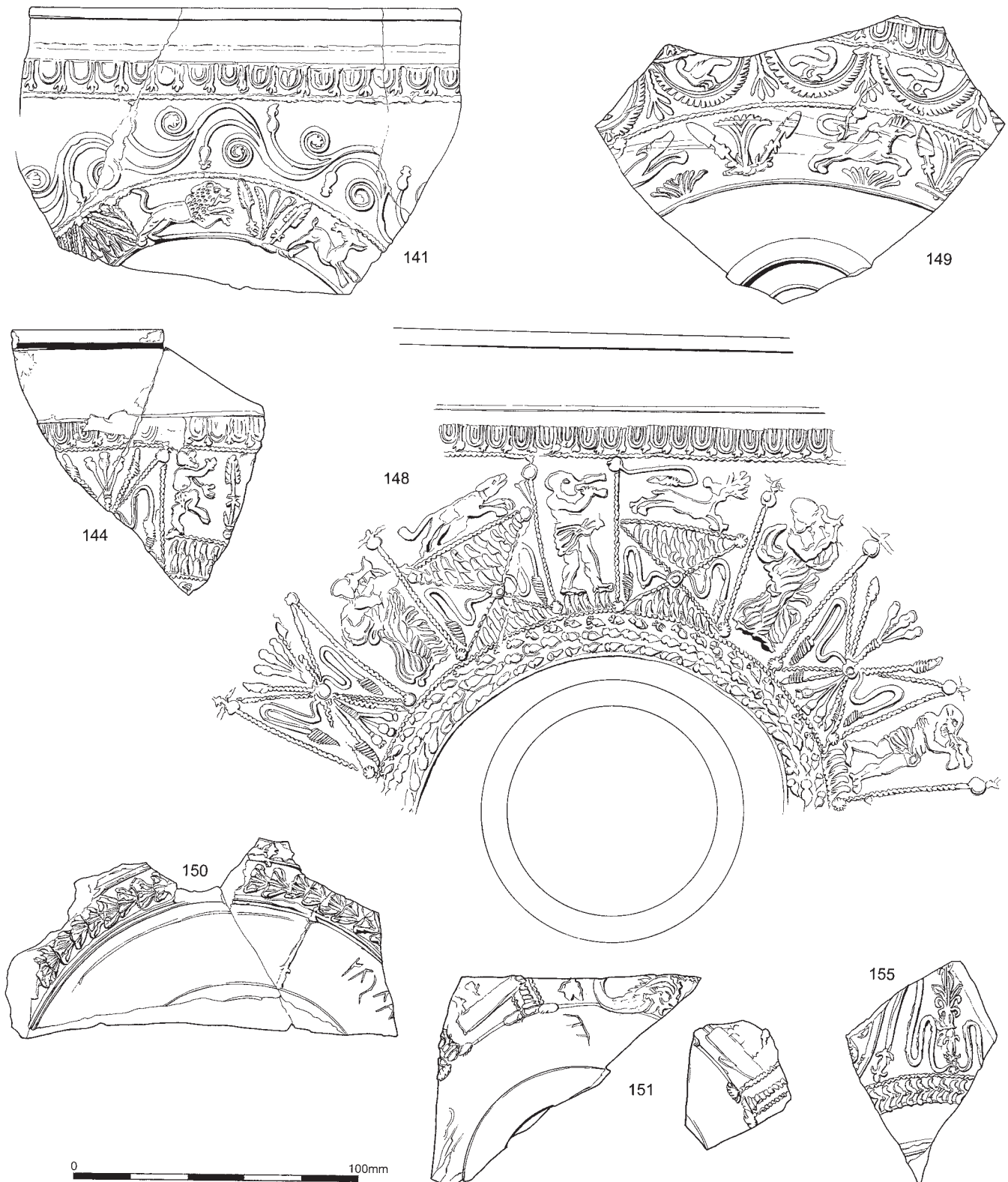


Figure 158 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian

2) A double medallion, with an erotic group (Oswald, pl XC, B)

The beaded junction mask is typical of Divixtus i's style, and he is known to have used all the other details, with the exception of the figure in 1. Cf S and S, pls 115, 7 and 116, 12. c AD 150–80. (F XX 5, Unphased).

#### Area G

76 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo is akin to one used at Lezoux by Cinnamus ii (Rogers B223), but is formed by separate impressions of an ovolo stamp, rather than a roller-stamp, as for Cinnamus. The ovolo used in this way always has a straight line below it, and occurs on bowls



with stamps of *Pugnus ii* and in the style of *Secundus v*. The straight line must have served as a guide to the mould-makers when impressing the ovolo stamp, but it was rarely used very successfully, as both the vertical and lateral spacing tend to go awry. Stamped plain ware of *Secundus v* occurs in Antonine I at Birrens and in a pit of *c* AD 150–60 at Alcester. *c* AD 150–80. (G II 4, Phase 6–7).

- 77 Form 37, in the style of *Divixtus i* of Lezoux, with one of his ovolos (Rogers B12, blurred) and panels including:

- 1) A double festoon, with hare to right (O 2061)
- 2) A caryatid (D 656)
- 3) A large, double medallion, probably with the erotic group Oswald, pl XC, B. *Divixtus*'s characteristic beaded rings act as junction-masks.

All the details are on a stamped bowl, probably from the same mould, from Maryport, and cf S and S, pl 116, 10, from Corbridge. *c* AD 150–80. (G V ext 3, Phase 6(–7)).

- 78 Form 37, with one of the ring-tongued ovolos used at Lezoux by *Paternus v* and some of his associates (Rogers B105). The surviving panels include:

- 1) An Apollo? (D 45), used by *Paternus*
- 2) A medallion and a ring in the upper left-hand corner

The rhomboidal beads in the vertical border suggest either *Paternus* or *Laxtucissa*. *c* AD 150–90. (G V 4, Phase ?6–7).

- 79 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with scroll decoration. The leaf (Rogers H21) and ring in the lower concavity were both used by *Cinnamus ii*, and the leaf and astragalus scroll-tie are on a stamped bowl from London (S and S, pl 162, 58). *c* AD 150–80. (G V 12, Phase 6(–7)).

- 80 Form 37, Central Gaulish. A small fragment, showing an ovolo used by *Cettus* of Les Martres-de-Veyre. This ovolo was placed on a roller-stamp unevenly, so that the impressions vary considerably in size. It is doubtful whether it may be equated with examples in S and S or Rogers. The wavy line below the ovolo, the hint of his small S-motif and the fabric and glaze all agree with attribution to him. *c* AD 135–60. (G V 19, Phase 6(–7)).

- 81 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The buds in the background of a scroll (partial impressions of the leafy frond, Rogers J178) were used by some potters in the *Cerialis ii*–*Cinnamus ii* group. *c* AD 135–70. (G IX 11, Unphased).

- 82\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The surviving panels include:

- 1) A leaf (Rogers J11)
- 2) Dolphins on a basket (Rogers Q2)

Both details were used at Lezoux by *Cinnamus ii* and his associates. *c* AD 140–80. (G XI 4, Phase 2–3/4 or 6(–7)).

- 83\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The single-bordered ovolo (Rogers B258) and bird (O 2295A) in a double festoon are on a stamped form 30 of *Mercator iv* from London (S and S, pl 145, 9). The Catterick bowl seems to have the same zone of festoons. *c* AD 160–90. (G XX 19, Phase 2–3/4).

- 84 Form 37, Central Gaulish, a tiny fragment. The ovolo (Rogers B14) was used at Les Martres-de-Veyre by the potter X-13 and at Lezoux by *Sacer ii* and *Criciro v*. This piece is in Lezoux fabric. *c* AD 125–55. (G XXV 2, Phase 6(–7)).

- 85 Form 37, South Gaulish. One of the surviving panels has corner-tassels. The adjacent panel has rows of pointed leaf tips in its lower half. The sharpness of the borders and the rosette junction-masks suggest Flavian date. *c* AD 75–95. (G XXIX 3, Phase 6(–7)).

- 86 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The (panelled?) decoration includes a beaded ring (Rogers E54?) and a double medallion containing a leaf and a fish (O 2419?, but with pectoral fins). The ring was used by *Do(v)eccus i*, who also used leaves in medallions and festoons (S and S, pl 147, 3 etc). The fish is on a stamped bowl from Astwick (S and S, pl 147, 1, where it is said to be from Welwyn). *c* AD 165–200. (G XXXI 1, Phase U/S).

- 87\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The surviving panels include:

- 1) A chevron festoon (Rogers F8) and an astragalus (Rogers R12), impressed diagonally
- 2) A caryatid (D 655)

The elements of panel 1 are on a bowl from Chichester in the style of *Drusus ii*, and he also used the caryatid (S and S, pl 88, 4, 6). The finely-beaded borders suggest *Drusus*, rather than *Attianus ii* or *Sacer ii*, both of whom produced bowls in similar styles. *c* AD 125–45. (G XXXI 8, Phase 2–3/4).

- 88\* Form 37, East Gaulish. The ovolo (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E41), cup (O113) and double festoon (KB73) were all used at Rheinzabern, by *Primitius*. Late-2nd or 3rd century. (G XXXII 2, Phase 6(–7)).

## Area H

- 89 Form 37, Central Gaulish. A small fragment from a bowl with a panel including a single festoon, containing, probably, a reclining Venus (D 554). The figure is only known for *Albucius ii*, and the foliage with it (a partial impression of

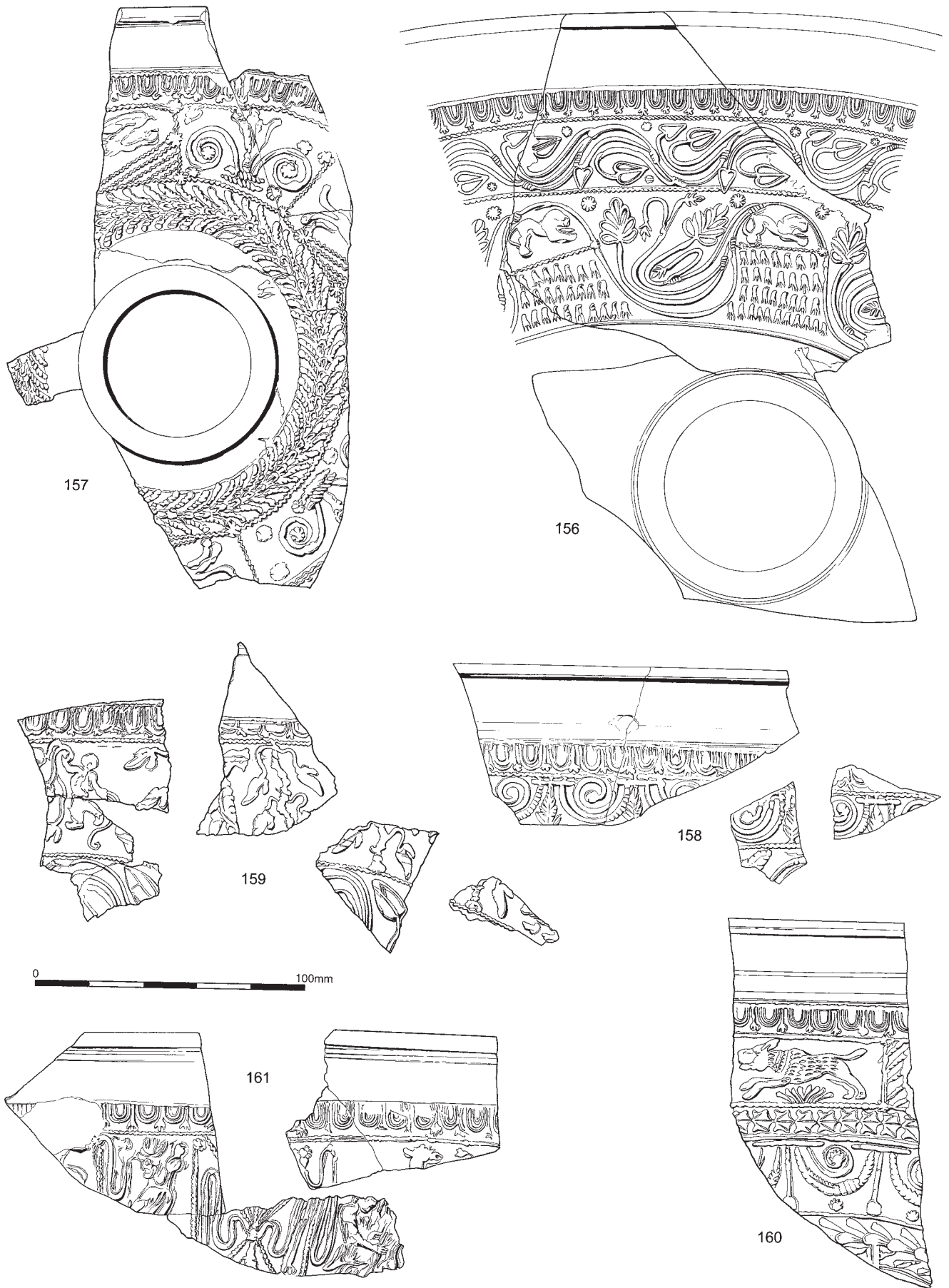


Figure 159 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian

the leaf Rogers J146) is diagnostic for him. All the details are on a bowl in his style from Corbridge (S and S, pl 121, 13). *c* AD 150–80. (H I 21, Unphased).

[H II 1 Phase U/S. See No 155]

- 90\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. Large fragment, probably with a smaller sherd from H II 17 (see No 91). The ovolo (a version of Rogers B223), lioness (D 795), hare (O 2119A), cow (D 900) and leaf (Rogers G259) are all known for Casurius ii, or appear on bowls in his style, but the Apollo and chariot (D 60a) and stag (O 1775, used at least twice) are not. *c* AD 160–90. (H II 14, Phase 5).

- 91 Form 37, Central Gaulish, probably from the same bowl as the last, and showing the head of the Apollo (D 60a). *c* AD 160–90. (H II 17, Phase 3).

- 92 Form 37, South Gaulish. The panels include:  
1A) A mask?  
1B) A pointed leaf, impressed diagonally  
2) A saltire, with four bladed plant (Knorr 1919, Taf 59, 11) at the top, spindles at the sides and a column (*ibid* 20) at the bottom  
3A) A satyr (Hermet 1934, pl 18, 42) and column (as in panel 2, but upside-down)  
3B) A spiral in a double festoon

The trident-tongued ovolo (Knorr 1919, Taf 59, 19) and all the elements of the saltire were used by Mercator i, but the satyr and festoon are not known for him. The bowl is perhaps more likely to be by an associate than by Mercator himself, but a date *c* AD 80–110 is not in doubt. (H II 21, Phase 1–2).

- 93\* Form 37, South Gaulish. The surviving panels contain:

- 1) A satyr (Hermet 1934, pl 19, 90)  
2) A tassel with a spindle, in the upper left-hand corner, and a gladiator (pl 21, 139)

The wavy-line borders are fairly sharp. *c* AD 80–100. (H II 21, Phase 1(–2)). (Joining H II 22).

- 94 Form 37, South Gaulish, with Mercator i's less-common ovolo, with a rosette tongue (Knorr 1919, Textbild 47). It appears, together with the plant in a saltire (Taf 57, 10) on a stamped bowl from Ribchester. *c* AD 80–110. (H II 21, Phase 1(–2)).

- 95 Form 37, South Gaulish, with part of the basal wreath. This is composed of a motif which was also used on form 29s (Hermet 1934, pl 14, 49), including one stamped by Iucundus iii. This is Neronian-Flavian, but the Catterick piece, from its fabric, seems more likely to belong to the period *c* AD 70–90. (H II 22, Phase 1–2).

[H II 22 Phase 1–2. See No 93]

- 96 Form 30, Central Gaulish. A small fragment. The ovolo (Rogers B156), and horizontal border of rhomboidal beads, suggest the work of Iullinus ii. The decoration includes a leaf, perhaps the one which appears on a stamped bowl from Leicester (S and S, pl 126, 11). *c* AD 160–90. (H III 9, Phase 6/7).

- 97 Form 37, East Gaulish. A small fragment. The ovolo (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E17) and dog (T139) in a double festoon are all on a stamped bowl of Comitalis from Rheinzabern (Ricken 1948, Taf 101, 2). Late-2nd or early-3rd century. (H III 16?, Phase 6–7).

- 98 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The surviving panel includes a double medallion containing an urn (Rogers T7), flanked by vertical astragali. All the motifs occur on bowls in the style of Priscus iii (S and S, pl 129, 4). *c* AD 160–90. (H III 18, Phase 6–7).

- 99 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with a scroll made up of single festoons, impressed first one way up and then the other, and bound by small rosettes. Both parts of the scroll have the same leaf (Rogers H37), while the lower concavity has the same rosette. The ring-tongued ovolo (H105) and leaf are on a stamped bowl of Paternus v in Amiens Museum. The rosettes are on a stamped mould from Lezoux. The detached leaf tendrils are typical of Paternus's scroll decoration, but the scroll itself is unusual. *c* AD 160–95. (H VIII 2, Phase U/S). (With D III 5, Phase 5–6 and N XIII 1, U/S).

- 100\* Form 37, South Gaulish. The unusual ovolo, with bottom of the tongue turning to the right, does not seem to be recorded on stamped or signed bowls. The animal in the top of the divided panel is perhaps a hare to left. Below is a satyr (Hermet 1934, pl 19, 80). For the draped figure cf Hermet 1934, pl 20, 136. The blurred cable borders and the general lack of sharpness of the figure-types suggest a date *c* AD 90–110. (H IX 27, Phase 2–3/4).

- 101\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The decoration includes a blurred ovolo with a thick wavy line below. The main zone includes a mounted Amazon, used at Lezoux by several potters (D 153). Perhaps Hadrianic, rather than Antonine, in view of the border. (H X 4, Phase 3/4).

- 102 Form 37, South Gaulish, with scroll decoration. The rosette-tongued ovolo (as on H II 21) and pointed leaf (Knorr 1919, Taf 65, 4 under Patricius) were both used at La Graufesenque by Mercator i. *c* AD 80–110. (H X 4, Phase 3/4).

- 103 Form 37, Central Gaulish. A fine astragalus border divides the two surviving panels, one with a



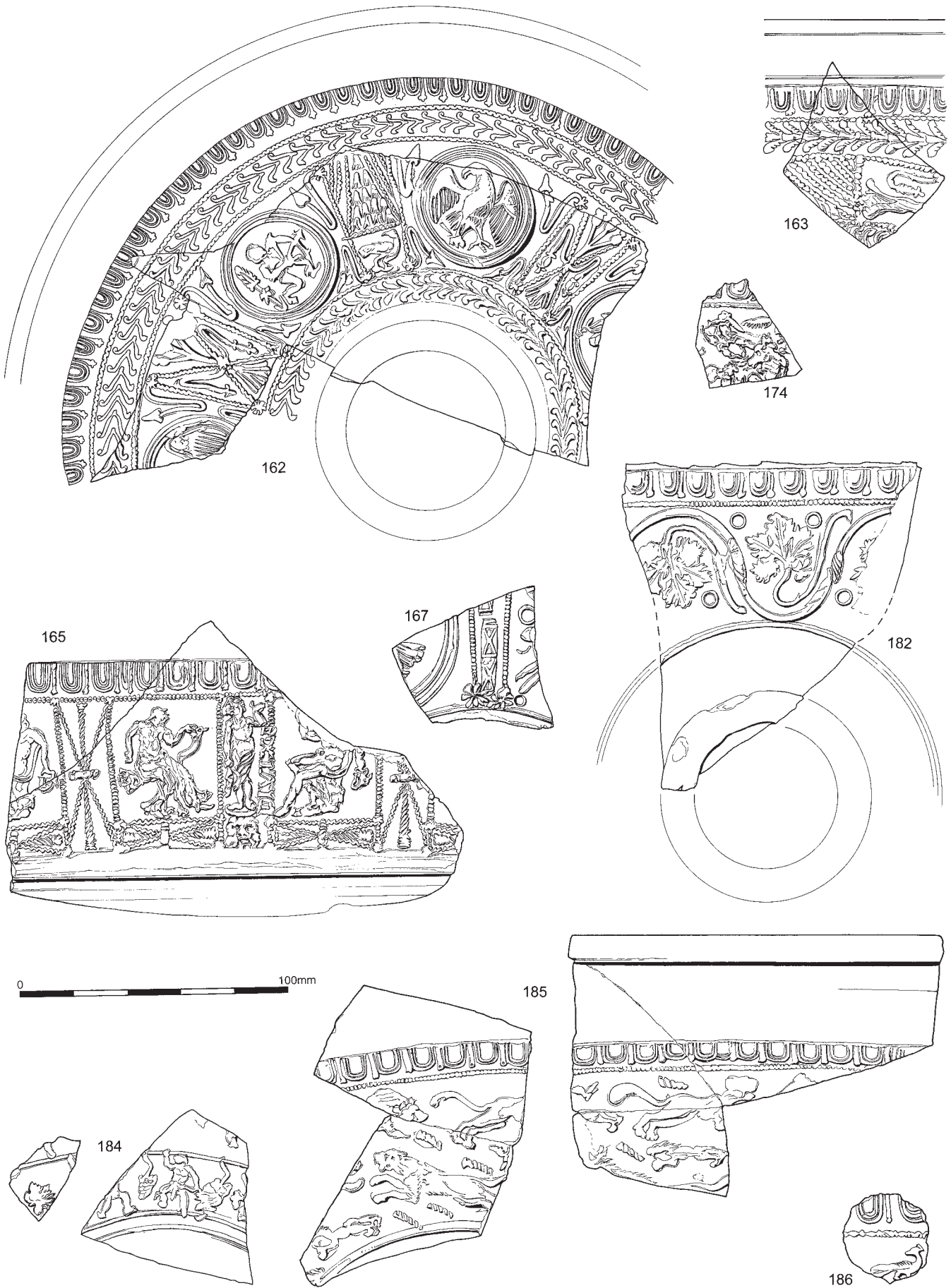


Figure 160 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – decorated samian

- leaf (Rogers J146), the other with a figure (perhaps O 563). The leaf and border suggest the work of Albucius ii. *c* AD 150–80. (H XII 2, Phase 6a).
- 104 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo (Rogers B164), with border of rhomboidal beads below, was used at Lezoux by Iullinus ii. A tiny ring in the corner of the surviving panel, a double medallion and a seated figure in it (D 530) are all known for him. *c* AD 160–90. (H XII 7, Phase (4–)6).
- 105\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Two joining fragments. All the decoration is blurred, but bud-clusters can be seen projecting diagonally from the top of a panel border in the manner of L. Tr—Masc(u)lus and potters working in the tradition of Germanus i. The figures are a satyr (Hermet 1934, pl 18, 42) and a man (perhaps pl 20, 137). The satyr probably occurs in both panels. *c* AD 90–110. (H XII 21, Phase 3/4). (With M V 7, Phase 2–3/4).
- 106 Form 37, South Gaulish. The surviving panels contain:  
 1) Partly-impressed grass-tufts, in vertical series, in the lower half of the panel  
 2) A draped figure (Hermet 1934 pl 20, 137) and an altar (pl 16, 61)  
 All the details occur on bowls made at La Graufesenque in the Flavian-Trajanic period. For the altar and grass-tufts, see a bowl in the Bregenz Cellar hoard (Jacobs 1913, Taf I, 7). *c* AD 90–110. (H XII 21, Phase 3/4).
- 107 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo (Rogers B145) was used at Lezoux, in conjunction with a bead-row, by Cinnamus ii and Carantinus. *c* AD 150–80. (H XV 5, Phase (4–)6a–7).
- 108 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The surviving panel contains a leaf used at Lezoux by Do(v)eccus i (Rogers H110), and the large beads in the borders fit his work. *c* AD 165–200. (H XVI 4, Phase (4–)6a–7).
- 109 Form 37, Central Gaulish. Two fragments with panelled decoration. The ovolo (Rogers B156), with wavy line below, suggests Iullinus ii, but he rarely, if ever, used single festoons. However the astragalus which holds the festoon seems to be one of his. *c* AD 160–90. (H XIX 4, Phase (4–)6a–7).
- 110 Form 37, South Gaulish, with an unusual small ovolo. The decoration is far from clear, but includes a tree, grass-tuft (Hermet 1934, pl 14, 87), and hare (probably Knorr 1919, Taf 59, 22). *c* AD 90–110. (H XIX 6, Phase 4–7).
- 111 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The surviving decoration includes a double medallion or arcade. The ovolo (a version of Rogers B223) is used here with a straight line below, in the manner of Pugnus ii and, almost certainly, Secundus v. *c* AD 150–80. (H XX 4, Phase (4–) 6a–7).
- 112\* Form 37, with scroll and basal wreath of beaded rings (Rogers C292) used at Les Martres-de-Veyre by X-12, a potter who supplied moulds to Ioenalis. *c* AD 100–20. (H XXI 4, Phase 2–3/4).
- 113 Two joining fragments of form 37, in the style of Do(v)eccus i of Lezoux. The surviving panel contains a dancer (D 216) in a double medallion, over a leaf (Rogers H134), which is probably part of a pair, impressed stem-to-stem. This arrangement of small leaves is common on Do(v)eccus's bowls (cf S and S, pl 150, 42). *c* AD 165–200. (H XXII 3, Phase 6(–)7). (With U/S).
- 114\* Form 37, Central Gaulish, with small, double medallion used by Mammius. The opposed spirals in the adjacent panel and the beaded borders with their rosette terminals are on a bowl in D XIII 3, *qv*. *c* AD 150–80. (H XXIII 4, Phase (4–)6a–7).
- 115\* Form 37, South Gaulish. (five fragments, four joining). The ovolo, perhaps with trident tongue, is on stamped bowls of Crucuro i from Colchester (CMAE) and Le Mans. The stag (Hermet 1934, pl 27, 15), bird (of the general type O 2289–93) and tree are too common to be assigned to one potter, but suggest a date *c* AD 80–100. There may be part of a cursive signature to the right of the stag, but it is not legible. (H XXV 8, Phase 1).
- 116\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The small ovolo is on a stamped bowl of Do(v)eccus i from Lisieux, and he used the rosette (Rogers C144) and double medallion. The leaf, one of his least-common motifs (Rogers H59), is on bowls in his style from Brancaster and Corbridge. *c* AD 165–200. (H XXVII 2, Phase 6a).
- 117 Form 37, East Gaulish in the style of Respectus of Rheinzabern. The decoration includes double medallions (Ricken and Fischer 1963, K20a), seahorses to left and right (T187–8) and rosettes (O52, here partly removed by the finishing of the bowl). cf Ricken 1948, Taf 112 for stamped bowls and moulds with these details. *c* AD 170–220. (H XXVII 2, Phase 6).

## Area J

- 118\* Form 37, East Gaulish. Two fragments. Most of the details are on bowls stamped by, or in the

style of, C. C. Sacer of La Madeleine. The basal wreath, bird and smaller rosette are on bowls from Arentsburg (Holwerda 1923, pl XL, 10, 14, 12, respectively, the last unstamped). The festoon (Fölzer 1913, Taf XXV, 111) is on a stamped bowl from La Madeleine. Such dating-evidence as there is suggests a general range *c* AD 130–60 for La Madeleine. The style of C. C. Sacer's work points to the later part of the range, in all probability. If, however, he is to be identified with Sacer iii, who made plain ware at La Madeleine, the earlier part of the range would fit better, since his work is in the Saalburg Erdkastell. (J I 19, Phase 4).

119 Form 37, South Gaulish. Five joining fragments, probably with panelled decoration. The basal wreath of S-shaped gadroons and a plant (Knorr 1919, Taf 28, 5), here in the bottom of a saltire, were used at La Graufesenque by M Crestio and some of his contemporaries. Another panel includes rows of pointed leaf tips, flanked by diagonal wavy lines. *c* AD 80–100. (J I 25, Phase 2).

120\* Form 37, East Gaulish. Three joining fragments, from a badly-made bowl. The decoration consists of a tongueless ovolo (Fölzer 1913, Taf XXXII, 953), medallion (Taf XXXI, 836), rosette (Taf XXXI, 854), festoon (Taf XXXI, 819), leaf (Taf XXXI, 752) and shell-shaped motif (Taf XXX 707). All the elements were used by Trier potters. Almost certainly 3rd century. (J II 1, Phase U/S). (Joining J XI 1).

121 Form 30, Central Gaulish. Fragment, slightly burnt, with panelled decoration, including:  
1) A draped figure (D 205), Venus (smaller than D 177), and buds in the background (partial impressions of Rogers J178)  
2) A vertical series of rings

The buds are diagnostic for potters in the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group, who also used the draped figure and variants of the Venus. *c* AD 135–70. (J II 2, Phase 6).

122 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo (Rogers B52) was used at Lezoux by Divixtus i (in association with a beaded border) and by Secundus v or an associate, though normally with a straight line below it. The squarish beads may be matched in Secundus's work, though not in Divixtus's, and he also used concentric medallions, as here. *c* AD 150–80. (J II 4, Phase 5–6a).

123 Form 37, East Gaulish. The decoration includes a medallion and a four-petalled rosette (Ricken and Fischer 1963, 053a). The latter was used by the later Rheinzabern potters Iulius viii and Victorinus ii. Probably 3rd century. (J IX 1, Phase U/S).

[J XI 1 Phase U/S. See No 120]

124\* Form 37, stamped [C]OMITIA[LSF[C] (retrograde) by Comitalis of Rheinzabern (S52). The lion in the medallion is Ricken and Fischer 1963, T23 and the border is O287. *c* AD 180–220. (J XIII 7, Phase 6).

125 Form 37, East Gaulish. The decoration includes a stag (Ricken and Fischer 1963, T90a) over a leaf (P47 or 47a), and a medallion (KB122), all used by Rheinzabern potters in the period *c* AD 170–220. (J XIII 7, Phase 6).

126\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. Three joining fragments (one in J II 4), stamped ]ÇIMΛ, in a raised label with sunken letters. The ovolo (Rogers B39?) was used by Doccus ii on a form 37 from Lezoux, and the stamp may be one of his, though not from any of the dies previously recorded for him. He also used the small blobs, and probably the trilobed motif which supports the arcade, on a *patera* handle (Déchelette 1904, II, 318). The leafy fronds (Rogers H117) and leaf (Rogers J51) are on bowls in the style of Mercator iv from the Wroxeter Gutter (Atkinson 1942, pl 35, G8) and Ariconium, respectively. The borders of rhomboidal beads are common to Mercator and Iustus ii, and the eight-petalled rosettes and trilobed motif are on a bowl in the latter's style from London (S and S, pl 111, 15). The arcade contains a satyr (D 369). This unusual bowl cannot be assigned to a particular potter, though Doccus or, less probably, Iustus, are suggested by the stamp. A date *c* AD 160–90 is not in doubt, however. (J XIII 11, Phase 5).

127\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Two joining fragments. The trident-tongued ovolo and elements of the upper zone (including the stags Hermet 1934, pl 27, 1 or 3 and 4) appear frequently on bowls by potters working in the tradition of Germanus i. The motif in the lower zone was used by both Flavian and Trajanic potters and the boar (Hermet 1934, pl 27, 45) was used in the Flavian period. *c* AD 80–100. (J XIII 26, Phase 4).

128\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Four joining fragments. The ovolo is too blurred for identification, but the figures include a lion (D 763), Cupid (Hermet 1934, pl 18, 30) and dog (pl 26, 18). The kneeling stag is not identifiable. The plants (Knorr 1919, Taf 29, 12) and rosettes (Taf 29, 6) were both used by Crucuro i. *c* AD 80–100. (J XIII 52, Phase 1).

129 Fragment from a panelled bowl of form 30, Central Gaulish, with Cinnamus ii's ovolo 2 (Rogers B231). A dancer (D 220), here in a double medallion, is one of his commoner figure-types. *c* AD 150–80. (J XIV 2, Unphased).

130\* Form 37, in the style of Drusus i (X-3) of Les Martres-de-Veyre. The decoration includes a



single-bordered ovolo (Rogers B28), acanthus (Rogers K13), astragalus (Rogers U105) and trilobed motif. *c* AD 100–20. (J XIV 7, Unphased).

131\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Three joining fragments. The ovolo has a tongue with swollen (rosette?) end. The scroll, bound with chevron ties, contains a seated figure with cornucopia in the lower concavity, over two rows of leaf-tips, pointing down. The triangular leaf in the upper concavity is of a type common at La Graufesenque, and the use of upside-down leaf-tips is extremely odd. *c* AD 80–110. (J XIV 8, Unphased). (With J XIV 9, Unphased).

132\* Form 30, Central Gaulish. The kilted figure (O.171) was used at Les Martres-de-Veyre by X-2 and the fragmentary figure to its left is probably a herm, which he also used (S and S, pl 3, 22). The workmanship of the bowl is extremely poor, a feature not uncommon in Trajanic samian from Les Martres. *c* AD 100–20. (J XIV 8, Unphased).

133\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The bead-row below the decoration, scroll division of fine beads, acanthus (Rogers K2, incompletely impressed), Cupid (D 249) and goat (D 889) were all used at Les Martres-de-Veyre by mould-makers for Donnaucus. *c* AD 100–25. (J XIV 8, Unphased).

[J XIV 9, Unphased. See No 131]

## J and K Black U/S

134\* A small fragment of form 37, in the distinctive style of Spanish samian. In Europe, this is extremely uncommon outside the Iberian Peninsula, the only other examples known to us being a stamped dish from Stockstadt (ORL B33, 106, no 135) and a decorated sherd from Milton Keynes.

The medallion is one of a range used on both forms 29 and 37 (Mezquiriz de Catalan 1961, Lam 99–105). The wavy lines and rows of dots are on form 37 from Juliobriga (*ibid*, Lam 215, 59) with a cursive signature, Se[, retrograde, in the decoration. For the chevron wreath, cf Mezquiriz 1961, Lam 128, 2625. Dating evidence for Spanish samian is meagre, but some production had begun in the Flavian period, in which this is likely to have been made.

## Area K

135 Form 37, East Gaulish. The ovolo (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E44), a panel divider (O210) and a Cupid (M144a) were used at Rheinzabern by

Iulius viii and Victorinus ii. Probably 3rd century. (K II 2, Phase 6).

136 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The decoration includes a rosette (Rogers C28) and double astragalus (Rogers R91), both used by Geminus iv on a signed bowl from Le Mans in his later style *c* AD 130–45. (K V 2, Phase 6–7).

137\* Form 37, East Gaulish stamped BEL[SVSF] retrograde, by Belsus of Rheinzabern (S25). The ovolo (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E1), stag (T76), doe (T78), tree (P3), leaf spray (P48) and basal wreath (R36) are all attested for him. A stamped bowl from Rheinzabern (Ricken 1948, Taf 109, 9) has a very similar scheme of decoration. *c* AD 160–200. (K XIV 5, Phase 5).

138 Three joining fragments of form 37, South Gaulish. The trident-tongued ovolo (Knorr 1919, Taf 57, 19) and ribbed leaf in a scroll (similar to Knorr 1919, Taf 65, 4, under Patricius) were used at La Graufesenque by Mercator i and some of his associates. There is also a bird to right. *c* AD 85–110. (K XIV 18, Phase (1b–)2).

139\* Form 37, South Gaulish. The trident-tongued ovolo, blurred cable border and kneeling stag (Hermet 1934, pl 27, 4) suggest a date *c* AD 80–110. (K XIV 18, Phase (1b–)2).

140\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The unusual ovolo has no tongue, but a crescent attached to the left-hand side, instead. The curved leaf (Rogers J177), junction-masks and astragalus (Rogers R3) were all used at Lezoux by Priscus iii, and several of the other details are on bowls in his style. The borders of widely-spaced beads, arcade (Rogers F43) and warrior (D 103) are all on a bowl from Little Chester and the shrine (Rogers U272) is on one from Lezoux (S and S, pl 129, 3). The hares are O 2117 and 2057A. *c* AD 160–90. (K XIX 5, Phase 5). (With two sherds in U/S).

141\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Three joining fragments. The scroll is fairly closely paralleled on a form 29 from Nijmegen, stamped by Cosius Rufinus (Knorr 1919, Taf 24A). The spear-shaped leaf and the trifold motif in the lower zone are also on bowls with his stamps, from London (Bank of England) and Carlisle, respectively. The animals are a lion (Hermet 1934, pl 25, 8A) and a stag (pl 27, 10). The trident-tongued ovolo, a common one, was apparently used by more than one potter. It is on a signed bowl of Albanus iii from La Graufesenque and appears on several unsigned bowls from Wilderspool. *c* AD 75–100. (K XIX 13, Phase 6).

142 Form 37, South Gaulish. The surviving decoration shows the upper part of the lower concavity of a scroll, containing a boar (Hermet 1934, pl 27, 45). Probably Flavian to Trajanic. (K XIX 22, Phase 3).

143 Form 29, South Gaulish. A fragment of the lower zone, with straight gadroons over a winding scroll. The upper part of the scroll contains a heart-shaped leaf. The lower is divided horizontally, with an animal(?) over pointed leaf-tips. The arrangement of this zone is slightly unusual, since gadroons more normally appear at the bottom of the decoration, except over festoons or simpler scrolls. The leaf was in common use at La Graufesenque in the Flavian period. *c* AD 65–80. (K XIX 31, Phase 1b–2).

144\* Two joining fragments of form 37, South Gaulish. The ovolo, with narrow core and four-pronged tongue, is on bowls from Camelon and Verulamium (Hartley 1972a, D73). The Pan is Hermet 1934, pl 19, 94. The poppy-head motif, spindles, and plant are on a much more complete bowl with the same ovolo in L and K Peat, qv. *c* AD 75–90. (K XIX 31, Phase 1b–2).

145 Form 37, South Gaulish. A tree, with clusters of buds, was used at La Graufesenque by potters working in the tradition of Germanus i. Flavian or early-Trajanic. (K XIX 31, Phase 1b–2).

146 Form 37, South Gaulish. The decoration probably includes a tree similar to the last, flanked by a stag to right (Hermet 1934, pl 27, 1 or 3) and a lion to left (pl 25, 15). Like the last, this is probably by one of the potters whose style was influenced by Germanus i. Flavian or early-Trajanic. (K XXIII 15, Phase 4).

147 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The bowl has Cinnamus ii's ovolo 1 (Rogers B223) and panels including:

- 1) A lozenge (Rogers U33)
- 2) A man with a staff (D.331)
- 3) A double festoon

All the details are attested on standard Cinnamus bowls. *c* AD 150–80. (K XXIII 18, Phase 3–4).

### L and K Peat Unphased

148 Form 37, South Gaulish. Several large, joining fragments, giving virtually the whole scheme of decoration, thus:

- 1) A full saltire
- 2) Satyr (Hermet 1934, pl 17, 90)
- 3) = 1
- 4) Maenad (pl 20, 114)
- 5A) Dog (pl 26, 18)
- 5B) saltire

|      |                   |
|------|-------------------|
| 6) = | 2                 |
| 7A)  | Stag (pl 27, 15)  |
| 7B)  | Saltire, as in 5B |
| 8) = | 4                 |
| 9) = | 1                 |
| 10)  | = 2               |
| 11)  | = 3               |
| 12)  | = 4               |
| 13)  | = 5               |
| 14)  | = 2               |
| 15)  | = 1               |
| 16)  | = 4               |

The ovolo, with narrow core and four-pronged tongue, is on a bowl in 433, K XIX 31 (*qv*). The decoration of both these bowls suggests Flavian date, though few of the details occur on stamped or signed vessels. *c* AD 70–90. (U/S).

149\* Form 37, South Gaulish. The trident-tongued ovolo and festoons are common to both Sulpicius and Frontinus. Frontinus only rarely used the ovolo, but the dog (Hermet 1934, pl 26, 18) and bird to left (pl 26, 4) occur on his stamped bowls. The bird to right (pl 28, 39), stag (pl 27, 15) and the motifs and general arrangement of the lower zone are common on La Graufesenque ware of the Flavian and early-Trajanic periods. However, since all the elements of the upper zone, with the exception of the bird to left, are on a stamped bowl of Sulpicius from Wilderspool, this bowl is most likely to be by him, and will therefore belong to the period *c* AD 80–110. (U/S).

150\* Form 37, South Gaulish. The basal wreath, of wedged-shaped motifs, is on a stamped bowl of the latest Sabinus (iv) of La Graufesenque, from Cannstatt (Knorr 1909, Taf III). The Catterick bowl, made in a cracked mould, has a graffito C L M[...], inscribed below the decoration, after firing (see Chapter 11, No 4). *c* AD 90–110. (L and K peat, Unphased).

151\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The striated column and spindle and the seated Mercury on a stand (D 93) were all used by the Lezoux potter X-5. The dolphin, not previously recorded for him, seems to be derived from a type used by Ranto's mould-makers at Les Martres-de-Veyre. A graffito (an inverted E) has been cut below the decoration, after firing (see Chapter 11, No 5). X-5's work just appears in Scotland and a date *c* AD 125–40 is appropriate. (L and K peat, Unphased).

### Area L

152 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with Cinnamus ii's ovolo 1 (Rogers B223). *c* AD 150–80. (L XVI 5, Phase 2–3/4).

153 Form 37, Central Gaulish. Two fragments. The surviving panels include:

- 1) A double medallion
- 2) A tripod (Rogers Q16)

These, and the astragalus border, were used at Lezoux by Paternus v and some of his associates. *c* AD 150–90. (L XVI 5, Phase 2–3/4).

154 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo (Rogers B145) was used at Lezoux by Cinnamus ii, Carantinus and Illixo. The panelled decoration includes:

- 1A) A double festoon with a bird (a larger version of O 2298)
- 2) A man with a staff
- 3) A double medallion and lozenge in the corner of the panel (Rogers U33)

All the details, except the man with a staff, are on a stamped Cinnamus bowl from Corbridge (S and S, pl 158, 16). The figure is on a stamped bowl in a context of *c* AD 150–60 at Alcester. *c* AD 150–80. (L XVI 5 Phase 2–3/4). (With D XXI 6, Phase 6).

155\* Form 29, South Gaulish. Two fragments. The composite plant occurs on form 29 from London (formerly Guildhall Museum), from a stamped mould of Murranus, and on both forms 29 and 37 (unstamped) from Rottweil (Knorr 1912, Taf III, 4, 6). The basal wreath is of a type common at La Graufesenque in the Flavian period. *c* AD 70–85. (L XIX 23, Phase 1). (With H II 1, U/S).

156\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Seven joining fragments. The ovolo is on bowls from K XIX 31, L & K Peat, 1, Camelon and Verulamium (Hartley 1972a, D73), the last also having the larger leaf in the upper zone and the smaller leaf in the lower zone. Most of the details were used on both forms 29 and 37, and the upper zone is closely paralleled on a form 29 from Rottweil (Knorr 1912, Taf III, 2). The lion is Hermet 1934, pl 25, 25. *c* AD 75–90. The foot ring is almost unworn. (L XIX 23, Phase 1).

157\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Eight fragments, seven joining. The ovolo is on a stamped bowl of Iustus i from Framlingham (formerly Guildhall Museum). The hare (Knorr 1919, Taf 28, 12), dog (Taf 28, 23) and spiral were all used by M Crestio. The motif in the basal wreath was used by potters such as Meddillus (Taf 54, 15), Pass(i)enus and Biragillus i. *c* AD 75–100. The foot ring is unworn. (L XIX 23, Phase 1).

158\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Five fragments, some joining, including two in K XIX 22. The trident-tongued ovolo is probably one used by Sabinus iv, the latest of the South Gaulish Sabini, and, perhaps, Sulpicius. The leaf in the upper zone was used by Murranus (Knorr 1919, Taf 59, 14) and the festoon, occasionally, by

Frontinus (Knorr 1952, Taf 25A). The leaf in the lower zone is of a type used at La Graufesenque in the Flavian and early-Trajanic periods. *c* AD 75–100. (L XIX 23, Phase 1).

159\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Seven fragments, some joining. The trident-tongued ovolo and upper zone representing a vintage suggest a potter working in the tradition of Germanus i. The satyrs (Hermet 1934, pl 18, 42 and 19, 90) were common figure-types in the Flavian-Trajanic period, but the bowl is more likely to be Flavian, in view of the leaves in the scroll. *c* AD 75–95. (L XIX 23, Phase 1).

160\* Form 37, South Gaulish. The details, all attested for Mercator i, include a trident-tongued ovolo (Knorr 1919, Taf 57, 19), ivy leaf (Taf 57, 25) grass-tuft (Taf 57, 13), basal wreath of trifid motifs (Taf 57, 12), spiral (Taf 57, 18), pendants (Taf 57, 20), chevron festoons and dog (Hermet 1934, pl 26, 46). *c* AD 80–110. (L XIX 23, Phase 1).

161\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Six fragments, most joining. The ovolo is the same as one on a bowl in K XIX 13. The Mercury (Knorr 1919, Taf 29, 3), Diana with hind (Taf 29, 1) and stag (Taf 29, 9) were all used by Crucuro i, but are common to several of his contemporaries. The ovolo and Diana are on a signed bowl of Albanus iii from La Graufesenque, but the two bowls are otherwise quite different. *c* AD 80–110. (L XIX 23, Phase 1).

162\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Ten joining fragments, giving the greater part of a bowl with a panelled zone between chevron wreaths. Many of the details are on bowls with Iustus i's mould-stamp, IIVST. The ovolo is on form 37 from Framlingham (Ipswich Museum). The buds in the saltire are on form 29 from Kempton, with both mould and basal stamp of Iustus (Knorr 1919, Taf 44). The plant in the bottom of the saltire, the wreath and the medallion are on three different form 29s from London (formerly Guildhall Museum). Iustus is also known to have used the archer and spiky plant (Knorr 1919, Taf 44, 11 and 10, respectively). The decoration also includes an eagle (Hermet 1934, pl 28, 10) and two smaller birds (pl 28, 39–40). The medallions, with their details, and a similar wreath occur on a bowl in the Pompeii Hoard in the style of Mommo (Atkinson 1914, no 55). *c* AD 70–90. (L XIX 23, Phase 1).

163\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Five fragments, four joining. The decoration consists of a panelled zone, with diagonal wavy lines and a dog (Hermet 1934, pl 26, 18), between wreaths consisting of trifid motifs (upper) and S-shaped gadroons (lower). The ovolo has a blurred tri-



dent tongue. All the details appear on stamped bowls of M. Crestio and most are on a bowl from Strasbourg. *c* AD 75–100. (L XIX 23, Phase 1). (With J and K Black, Phase 1).

- 164 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The freestyle scene includes a striated spindle used at Lezoux by Severus vi (S and S, pl 128, 2, from Ilkley) and a bear, which is on a bowl by either him or Caletus (pl 128, 5). *c* AD 160–90. (L XXI 2, Phase 6a).

- 165\* Form 30, Central Gaulish. Several joining fragments, giving over half of the bowl, stamped DIVIX F by Divixtus i of Lezoux. The decoration is probably composed of four repeated panels, thus:

- 1) A saltire
- 2) An Abundance (D 472), over a saltire
- 3) A Venus (D 179A), on a mask
- 4) A Bacchus (D 534A), over a saltire

All the details, including the ovolo (Rogers B52) are common features of his work, and the decoration is closely paralleled on bowls from Silchester and Colchester (S and S, pl 115, 3). *c* AD 150–80. (L XXIV 1, Phase U/S).

- 166 Form 37, East Gaulish. The bird in one panel (probably Ricken and Fischer 1963, T258) was used by several Rheinzabern potters, but only Comitalis used it with borders of widely-separated beads, as here. Late-2nd- or early-3rd century. (L XXIV 1, Phase U/S).

- 167\* Form 37, with rivet-hole, Central Gaulish. The panels include

- 1) A double medallion, with an eagle (a reduced version of D 978)
- 2) A column (Rogers P3)
- 3) Unidentified, apart from a small ring

Pugnus ii used both the column and the seven-petalled rosette (Rogers C147) in his late work (cf S and S, pl 155, 20). *c* AD 150–80. (L XXV 3, Phase 3).

## Area M

- 168 Form 37, South Gaulish. The ovolo with four-pronged tongue was used at La Graufesenque by Crucuro i and M Crestio (Knorr 1919, Taf 28, 9). The scroll decoration includes a lower concavity filled with rows of leaf-tips and an upper concavity with a small leaf, which is probably one in M Crestio's repertoire (*ibid.*, Taf 28, 26?). *c* AD 75–100. (M II 7, Phase 2–3/4).

- 169 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with panels including:

- 1) A dancer (Stanfield 1935b, pl 9, 41 = D.188) and a composite motif (Rogers U295)
- 2) A leaf (Rogers H47)

- 3) A man with *chlamys* (Stanfield 1935b, pl 9, 39 = D 344)

A small fragment (M VIII 2) is probably from this bowl, and has the warrior D 125 (= Stanfield 38). All the details are known for Casurius ii. The leaf, an uncommon one, is on a stamped bowl from York (S and S, pl 133, 20). *c* AD 160–90. (M V 2, Phase 4–7). (With M VIII 2?, Phase 4–7).

[M V 3, Phase (2–)3/4. See No 68]

[M V 7, Phase (2–)3/4. See No 105]

- 170 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The surviving panel has a small, double medallion, over two leaves (Rogers J149) set at an angle to each other. Both these details and the border of large beads suggest the work of Do(v)eccus i. *c* AD 165–200. (M VIII 2, Phase 4–7).

[M VIII 2, Phase 4–7. See No 169]

## Area N

- 171 Form 37, South Gaulish. Eight joining fragments, with unworn foot ring. The upper zone is almost precisely paralleled on form 29s in Clermont-Ferrand Museum and at Nijmegen, stamped by Calvus i and Vitalis ii, respectively. The former has the stag (Hermet 1934, pl 27, 18), dog (pl 26, 46) and grass tufts and the latter the stag, dog and plant. An almost identical lower zone occurs on a bowl from Bregenz stamped by Calvus (Knorr 1919, Taf 18D). However, many of the details were also used by Calvus's successor, Mercator i, and the ovolo (Taf 57, 19) suggests that the bowl is most likely to be by him. *c* AD 80–110. (7ft pit in middle of bulldozer scrape, Unphased).

- 172 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with scroll decoration. The ring-tongued ovolo (Rogers B105) and beaded ring were both used at Lezoux by Paternus v. *c* AD 160–95. (N I 3, Phase 6).

- 173 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo (a version of Rogers B223) and gadroons (Rogers U151, here in a row within a panel) were both used by Casurius ii. The latter occurs, upside-down, on a stamped mould from Lezoux. *c* AD 160–90. (N I 11, Phase 3d).

- 174\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The decoration, almost certainly a freestyle scene, includes a ring-tongued ovolo (Rogers B105) and a horseman (D 157). Both were used at Lezoux by Albucius ii and Paternus v, but a striated spindle in the decoration tips the balance in favour of Paternus. *c* AD 160–95. (N I 21, Phase 3d).

- 175 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo (Rogers B164), border of rhomboidal beads and a Pudicitia (D 540) are all on bowls stamped by, or in the style of, Iullinus ii. *c* AD 160–90. (N III 3, Phase 6).
- 176 Form 37, Central Gaulish. Two fragments (with two more in N XIII 1). The lower concavity of a winding scroll contains a Cupid with torches (D 265) over a column (Rogers P3), impressed horizontally between two leaves (Rogers J119). The upper concavities contain vine-leaves (Rogers H21), a peacock (D 1027) and small rosettes (Rogers C200). All the details are known for Paternus v. The larger leaf, peacock and rosette are on a stamped bowl from Keradenec (Brittany) and the smaller leaf is on bowls from Hardknott and Corbridge (S and S, pl 104, 2; 107, 28). The column and Cupid are common elements of his style. *c* AD 160–95. (N III 6, Phase 6).
- 177 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The decoration includes Do(v)eccus i's ovolo 2 (S and S, fig 44, 2) and a panel with a double medallion containing a triton (a smaller version of D 16). *c* AD 165–200. (N V 3, Phase 6).
- 178 Form 30, Central Gaulish. The surviving panel contains a leaf (Rogers H74?), in a small, double medallion. Both occur on a stamped bowl of Do(v)eccus i from the Brougham cemetery, and the border of large beads confirms the attribution. *c* AD 165–200. (N VI 1, Phase U/S).
- 179 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with ovolo 2 of Do(v)eccus i (S and S, fig 44, 2) and panels including:
- 1) A large double medallion with a Cupid (D 251), between a Pan mask (D 675) and dolphins on a basket (D 1069A)
  - 2) A Diana and hind (D 64) over a hare (D 950A)
  - 3) A Pan (Stansfield and Simpson 1958, pl 149, 31)
- Other panels contain a tambourine-dancer (D 210) and, perhaps, a satyr (not in Oswald, apparently). The upper corners of some panels have small leaves (Rogers J149) and their lower corners contain rosettes (Rogers C170). Nearly all these details are known for Do(v)eccus. *c* AD 165–200. (N IX 2, Phase U/S). (With N IX 3, Phase 3).
- [N IX 3, Phase 6. See No 179]
- 180 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The surviving panels contain:
- 1) A man with *chlamys* (D 344)
  - 2) An acanthus (Rogers K3 variant) in a cogged medallion (Rogers E25), over two leaves (Rogers J56), set at an angle to each other
- All the details appear on bowls stamped by, or in the style of, Casurius ii. *cf* S and S, pl 133, 14, 17, 20. *c* AD 160–90. (N XI 3, Phase 5–6).
- 181 Form 29, South Gaulish. Part of the upper zone, with two identical bud tendrils in the lower concavity of a scroll. The bud belongs to the series Hermet 1934, pl 12, 10–24 and is closest to, but wider than, 8. These were used by both Neronian and Flavian potters. A date *c* AD 65–80 is likely for the piece. (N XI 9, Phase 3).
- 182\* Two fragments from a small bowl of form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo (Rogers B114) was used by both Hadrianic and Antonine potters at Lezoux. The leaf (Rogers H86) is on a stamped bowl of Carantinus from Wels (Karnitsch 1959, Taf 61, 8). The striated bindings on the scroll are more typical of Paternus v, however (S and S, pl 107, 26) and he is known to have used the ovolo, though rarely. Not much is known about Carantinus's decorated ware, but he appears to have used elements of both the Cinnamus and Paternus styles and it is not impossible that the bowl is by him, though it cannot certainly be attributed to any one potter. A range *c* AD 150–80 is likely. (N XIII 1, Phase U/S). (With N XVI 1, Phase U/S).
- [N XIII 1, Phase U/S. See No 99]
- 183 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The surviving panel has beaded rings in the upper corners (Rogers E58) and a double medallion containing a leaf (Rogers H15). These, and the borders of large beads, were used by Do(v)eccus i. The ovolo (Rogers B160) is one of his less-common ones. *c* AD 165–200. (N XIII 1, Phase U/S).
- 184\* Form 37, East Gaulish. The grape harvest scene is reminiscent of the work of Satto ii and Saturninus i, whose moulds were used at more than one East Gaulish pottery, though mainly at Chémery-Faulquemont. The Cupid (O 439) and pygmy (O 700A) are slightly smaller than the ones recorded for these potters, and the grapes and vine-leaves are not identical to theirs. The use of a solid line to divide the decoration into zones is similarly unparalleled in their work. Clearly, we are dealing with a potter who copied Satto and Saturninus and this makes the dating of the bowl doubly difficult, since the evidence for them is sparse (see the discussion by Lutz, 1970, 28–9), and there is no way of telling whether this is the work of a contemporary. However, bowls by Satto and Saturninus, or their imitators, occur in Scotland and also in mid- to late-Antonine contexts at Carrawburgh and Ilkley, so there is no reason why the Catterick bowl should not belong to the Antonine period. (N XIII 2, Phase 4+). (With N XV 1, U/S).

185\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. Five fragments, some joining. The panther (O 1511), lioness (no exact parallel, but closest to D 803) and bears (D 807, O 1626B) were all used at Lezoux in the Antonine period. No parallel has been found for the striated space-fillers. The ovolo (Rogers B137) occurs on bowls in the styles of Caletus, Iullinus ii and Priscus iii, but the piece does not seem to be by any of them. A date *c* AD 160–95 is not in doubt, however. (N XIII 2, Phase 4+).

[N XV 1, Phase U/S. See No 184, N XIII 2]

186\* Form 37, Central Gaulish, roughly shaped for use as a gaming counter (see Chapter 19.1 No 46). The ovolo (Rogers B135) and peacock (D 1027) were both used by Paternus v and, probably, also by Iustus ii, but the astragalus border makes attribution to Paternus almost certain. *c* AD 160–95. (N XV 1, Phase U/S).

187 Form 30, Central Gaulish. The ovolo (Rogers B234), festoon and dolphin (D 1050) were all used at Lezoux by Iustus ii (cf S and S, pl 111). *c* AD 160–90. (N XV 2, Phase 4–6).

188 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The panels include:  
1) A leaf  
2) Tendrils with the leaf Rogers J149, forming a stylised tree  
The large beads suggest the work of Do(v)eccus i, who also used the smaller leaf. *c* AD 165–200. (N XV 2, Phase 4–6).

189 Form 37, East Gaulish. A seated figure has not been identified. A flute player (O 620) in the adjacent panel was used in the Argonne and at La Madeleine and Rheinzabern. The fabric suggests origin in the Argonne. *c* AD 150–200. (N XIII 2, Phase 4+).

### 8.7.3 The potters' stamps from the 1958– Bypass Excavations (Site 433)

Each entry gives: excavation number, potter (i, ii, etc, where homonyms are involved), die number, form, reading of the stamp, pottery of origin, date.

Superscript letters a, b, c indicate:

<sup>a</sup> Stamp attested at the pottery in question

<sup>b</sup> Potter, but not the particular stamp, attested at the pottery in question

<sup>c</sup> Assigned to the pottery on the evidence of fabric, distribution, and, or, form

BD = Bulldozer

NB Sherds from Hildyard's 1958 excavations are prefixed '1958', otherwise all of the material derives from the main series of excavations in 1959.

1 SS133. Acer, 1a, 38, ACRIS O, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
Acer's small output includes form 79R and several examples of form 31R. A stamp from this

particular die comes from Bainbridge. *c* AD 160–200. (BD, Unphased).

2, 3 SS132. Advocisus, 2a, 31; 33 (?), ADVOCISI O, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

A stamp from a die used on forms 31R, 79, 80 and Ludowici Tg and Tx. The site record includes Bainbridge and Malton. *c* AD 160–90. (BD, Unphased). (In private possession from 1959 excavations).

4, 5 SS37 and SS39. Advocisus, 8a, 37 (2), ADVOCISI, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

Decorated bowls with this stamp occur on Hadrian's Wall and in the Wroxeter Gutter. The style of decoration is consistently mid- to late-Antonine. *c* AD 160–90. (C II 4, Unphased; E X 4, Phase 5–6). See Chapter 8.7.2 No 65.

6 SS176. Albucianus, 6a, 31R, ALB[VCIANI], Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

There are seven examples of this stamp from Pudding Pan Rock and these, together with the form of the Catterick dish, suggest a date *c* AD 160–200. (U/S).

7 SS152. Albucianus, 6c, 31, ALBV[CIANI], Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

A stamp used on forms 15/31, 31R, 79, 79R and 80. It occurs at Halton Chesters, Chesterholm and Malton. *c* AD 160–200. (H XVIII 2, Phase 6a).

8 SS49. Albucius ii, 4c, 31R, AL[BVCI], Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

The range of forms on which this stamp appears includes 31, 31R, 79, 79R, and 80. Its absence on form 27, which Albucius ii also made, suggests that it comes from one of his later dies. *c* AD 160–80. (M XIX 4, Unphased).

9 SS203. Anailus, 5a, 18/31R, A[N]AILLI, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

A stamp recorded from Maryport, and on forms 18/31R and 27. Anailus's output includes a high proportion of forms 18/31 and 27 and these, and the occurrence of his stamps in the Rhineland, suggest activity before the middle of the 2nd century. *c* AD 120–45. (J and K Black, Phase U/S). See graffiti (Chapter 11, No 6).

10 SS116. Annus ii, 4a, 18/31, ANNIVSF, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

All the examples noted of this stamp are on form 18/31, rather than 31. One comes from Birdoswald. *c* AD 125–50. (K X 22, Unphased).

11, 12 SS84. Arcus, 1a, 33 (2), ARNCIMA, Lezoux.<sup>c</sup>

A stamp used on forms 31R, 79, and 80. Six of the examples noted are from Pudding Pan Rock; others come from Binchester and Chesterholm. *c* AD 165–200. (N VI 1, Phase U/S; U/S).

13 SS165. Asiaticus ii, 6a, 31, ASIA[TCIM], Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

This stamp occurs at South Shields. Stamps from some of his other dies appear on forms 79,



- 79R, and 80. *c* AD 160–90. (H XXIII 4, Phase (4–)6a–7).
- 14 SS68. Atilianus, 2a, 79, ATILIAN[| O] , Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
A stamp noted on forms 31R, 79, and 80. There are two examples from Chesterholm. *c* AD 160–200. (N XI 3, Phase 5–6).
- 15 SS25. Atilianus, 2c, 33, [ATILI]AN[•]O, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
A stamp used on the same range of forms as the last. *c* AD 160–200. (G XVI 6, Phase 5–6). (In Ryedale Folk Museum).
- 16 SS153. Atilianus, 5a, 31, AT[ILIA]NIM, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
There are 17 examples of this stamp from Pudding Pan Rock, most of them on form 79. *c* AD 160–200. (H XX 3, Phase (4–)6a–7).
- 17 SS150. Attilus iii, 4a, 27, ATTILLVS, South Gaul.  
The fabrics and distribution of Attilus iii's stamps suggest that he may have worked at both Espalion in the Loire Valley, and Montans. The form suggests a Flavian date. (BD, Phase U/S).
- 18 SS190. Avitus iii, 1a, 27, AVITVS F V, Les Martres-de-Veyre.<sup>a</sup>  
There are eight examples of this stamp in the London Second Fire deposits, all on form 27. *c* AD 100–20. (U/S).
- 19 SS103. Avitus iv, 2f, 18/31–31, AV[ITI M], Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
Stamps from several of Avitus iv's dies occur in Scotland. One from Die 2f comes from Castledykes. His output includes a high proportion of forms 18/31 and 27 and his decorated ware is mainly Hadrianic. *c* AD 125–50. (K XXIII 10, Phase 6).
- 20 SS108. Bassinus i, 2c, 18, OFBASSIN, La Graufesenque.<sup>c</sup>  
Bassinus i's stamps turn up at Flavian foundations, including Caerleon and the Nijmegen fortress. This particular stamp occurs at Heidenheim. *c* AD 70–100. (K IX 20, Phase (1b–)2). The sherd bears a graffito (see Chapter 11, No 1).
- 21 SS192. Bassus iii, 2r, 27, OFBASSI, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>  
A stamp of the later Bassus of La Graufesenque, a potter who was active in the Flavian to Trajanic period. This particular stamp has been noted from Bowes and the main site at Corbridge. *c* AD 80–110. (C Black W ditch, Unphased).
- 22, 23 SS20 and SS173. Beliniccus i, 11a, 18/31R; [BELINICI]M 31 BE[LINICIM]; retrograde, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
This stamp occurs both on Hadrian's Wall and the Antonine Wall, and in the Wroxeter forum destruction deposits. It was used on forms 15/31 and 31R. The die is later than most of those used by Beliniccus i, who began his career at Les Martres-de-Veyre, and it is possible that it belongs to a different potter. *c* AD 130–60. (B III Phase U/S; M XIII 3, Phase 4–7).
- 24 SS2. Belsa i, Arve(rnicus), 1a, 31R, [BELSA•AR]VEF, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
The Lezoux examples come from a kiln of *c* AD 170–80. The stamp occurs at Halton Chesters, in the Pudding Pan Rock wreck and on forms 31R and 79R. *c* 170–200. (1958 Area behind wall, topsoil, Phase U/S).
- 25 Belsus 3b, 37, BEL[SVSF], retrograde, Rheinzabern.<sup>a</sup>  
This is a common stamp on decorated bowls, including four from Lauriacum, but it was also used occasionally on plain forms, including 32, 40, and 43. Late-2nd or 3rd century. (K XIV 5, Phase 5). See Chapter 8.7.2 No 137.
- 26 Belsus 3d, 31R, [BEL]SVSF, Rheinzabern.<sup>a</sup>  
A stamp noted from Malton and on form 32. Late-2nd or 3rd century. (H XXIII 3, Phase 4–6).
- 27 SS134. Biragillus ii, 7b, 33a, BIRAGILLI, Les Martres-de-Veyre.<sup>a</sup>  
Biragillus ii's stamps occur in the London Second Fire deposits, at Ilkley and Corbridge and in a pit at Boulogne with Flavian-Trajanic South Gaulish stamped vessels. There is no dating-evidence for this particular stamp. *c* AD 100–20. (BD, Unphased).
- 28 SS33. Bissunus 1a, 15/17 or 18, BISSVNI, La Graufesenque.<sup>c</sup>  
The site record for this stamp is mainly Flavian, but it occurs in the largely pre-Flavian cemeteries at Nijmegen, too. The sites noted include Caerleon, Rottweil and the Nijmegen fortress and Ulpia Noviomagus. *c* AD 60–90. (59 G XX 2, Phase 6(–)7).
- 29 Biturix 1f, 18/31, [BITVRI]X F, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
A stamp noted on forms 18/31 and 27. There are two examples from a pottery shop destroyed by fire at Castleford in the 140s. Some of his stamps occur in the Rhineland, suggesting activity in the first half of the 2nd century. *c* AD 125–50. (J XIII 17, Phase 5).
- 30 Cadgatis, 6a, 31R, [CAD]GA[TIS], Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
Cadgatis's stamps turn up in Scotland (Camelon, Newstead, and Castlecary), and at Benwell. One is on the rim of a stamped bowl of Albucius ii. His output also includes cups of form 27. *c* AD 155–75. (D X 8, Phase 5–7).
- 31, 32 SS1 and SS24. Caletus, 2a, 33 (2), CAL•ETIM, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

The site record for this stamp includes Bainbridge and Malton and there are several examples from Pudding Pan Rock. Caletus's decorated ware is late Antonine and early 3rd-century. *c* AD 180–200. (1958; G XVI 6, Phase 5–6).

- 33 SS28. Caletus, 2c, 31, CAL[ITIM], Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
There is no site dating for this stamp. See Nos 31–2 for one of his other stamps. (H II 1, Phase U/S).
- 34 SS122. Calvus i, 2a, 27, OFICALVI, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>  
A stamp noted from Risstissen, which it must have reached before *c* AD 75, but also from Newstead. *c* AD 70–95. (BD, Unphased).
- 35 SS189. Calvus i, 5w, 29, [OFCAL]VI, La Graufesenque.<sup>a</sup>  
Most of Calvus i's output is Flavian, though his occasional use of form 24 suggests that he began work under Nero. There is no dating-evidence for this particular stamp. *c* AD 65–85. (U/S).
- 36 SS208. Camulixus, 2b, 18/31, CAMVLIXVS, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
Camulixus's stamps turn up at Melandra and in the Rhineland. His forms include 18/31 and 27. *c* AD 125–45. (U/S).
- 37 Carantus i, 5a, 18, CA[RA]VTIM, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>  
Carantus i's output seems to be entirely Flavian, to judge by the site evidence. This particular stamp occurs at Caerleon, and one of his others is noted from Butzbach. *c* AD 80–100. (J XIV 9, Unphased).
- 38 SS7. Carussa, 3a, 31R, [CA]RVSSA, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
The form of this dish, and the occurrence of the stamp at Halton Chesters and South Shields, suggest a date *c* AD 155–85. (1958 B Tr. 3, Unphased).
- 39 Carussa, 3c, 33, CARV22A, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
A less-common stamp than the last, recorded on forms 33, 38, and 79. *c* AD 155–85. (U/S).
- 40 SS10. Catullus ii, 4a, 33, CATVLLIM, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
The bulk of Catullus's output consists of cups of form 33, though this particular stamp has also been noted on forms 31 and 31R. It occurs at Halton Chesters, Chesterholm, and South Shields. *c* AD 160–90. (L III 2, Phase 6).
- 41 SS22. Celsianus, 1a, 33, [CELSIA]NI OF, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
This stamp is common on forms 79 and 80. It has been noted from Bainbridge, Binchester and Chester-le-Street. *c* AD 165–200. (D XI 15, Phase 5–7).
- 42 Censor i, 3b, 18, [OFC E]N, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>  
There are many examples of this stamp from Flavian foundations, including the Nijmegen fortress, York and the main site at Corbridge. *c* AD 70–100. (U/S).
- 43 SS139. Censor i, 3c, 18R, [OFC]ENS, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>  
This stamp is almost invariably on dishes. Like No 42, its site record suggests use in the Flavian period. The sites noted include Carlisle, Butzbach and the Saalburg *c* AD 80–100. (BD, Unphased).
- 44 SS138. Cenaboca, 1a, 31, CENABOCA, retrograde, Lezoux.<sup>c</sup>  
There is no site dating for this uncommon stamp, but the associated fabrics and its use on form 31R suggest a mid- to late-Antonine date. (BD, Unphased).
- 45 SS54. Censorinus vi, 4a, 31, [CIINSOR]INV3, La Madeleine.<sup>c</sup>  
A stamp noted in Period III at Zwammerdam (before *c* AD 180). Probably Hadrianic or early Antonine, in view of its origin. (H XII 9, Phase (4–)6a–7).
- 46 Cintusmus i, 2b, 31, [CINTV]SMIM, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
Cintusmus i's earliest stamps occur on form 27 and some of his latest are from Pudding Pan Rock. This particular stamp has been noted from Birdoswald and Chesterholm. *c* AD 155–85. (N XIII 2, Phase 4+). The sherd bears a graffito (see Chapter 11, No 33).
- 47 SS157. Cintusmus iv, 2e, 70/80, CIWTVSMVS, Rheinzabern,<sup>a</sup> Lavoye,<sup>b</sup> Westerndorf.<sup>b</sup>  
This Cintusmus presumably started his career at Lavoye, and then moved to Rheinzabern, ending up at Westerndorf. The Catterick stamp comes from a die used on forms 31R, 32 etc R and 79. One of these is from Halton Chesters. *c* AD 160–220. (K V 1, Phase U/S).
- 48, 49 SS207, SS104 and 106. Claudius Gemma, 2a, 18R; 18, OFCLGEMMAr, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>  
A stamp noted from Butzbach (3) and in Period IIB at Verulamium (after *c* AD 110). A date *c* AD 80–110 is likely therefore. (K XIV 15, Phase 5). The sherd bears a graffito (see Chapter 11, No 9).
- 50 SS14. Clemens iii, 1a, 33, CLEMENTS, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
This stamp occurs on a mould from Lezoux, together with a stamp of the mid- to late-Antonine potter Priscus iii. It was also used on the plain forms 31R and 79. *c* AD 160–90. (Unphased).
- 51 SS164. Clemens iii, 3b, 31, [CLIM]IIM2, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
A stamp used on form 31R and noted from recent excavations at Housesteads. *c* AD 160–90. (H II 1, Phase U/S).

- 52 Comitalis, 3a, 37, [C]OMITIALISF[C], retrograde, Rheinzabern.<sup>a</sup>  
This is the commonest of Comitalis's mould stamps, occurring on bowls with decoration suggesting late-2nd- or early-3rd-century date. The die was used very occasionally on dishes, of form 32 and the like. *c* AD 180–220. (J XIII 7, Phase 6). See Chapter 8.7.2 No 124.
- 53 SS126. Cosius Iucundus, 1a', 18, OFCO.IV, La Graufesenque.<sup>c</sup>  
A stamp from a broken die, the full version of which gave OFCO.IVC. Examples from both dies occur at Flavian foundations, and there is one from the earlier at Newstead. *c* AD 80–110. (BD, Unphased).
- 54 SS193. Cosius Iucundus, 3b, 27, OFCO.IV, La Graufesenque.<sup>c</sup>  
A stamp noted at the Nijmegen fortress. *c* AD 80–110. (U/S).
- 55, 56 SS16. L. Cosius Virilis, 6d, 15/17R or 18R (2), OF [L COS VIRIL]; OF L C[, La Graufesenque.<sup>a</sup>  
This potter's stamps are common at Flavian foundations, and many turn up at sites founded under Domitian. This particular one is noted from Cannstatt, the Saalburg and the main site at Corbridge. *c* AD 80–110. (1958 B IV, Unphased; J I 20, Phase 3).
- 57 SS131. L. Cosius Virilis, 12b, 18, OFLCVIRILI, La Graufesenque.<sup>a</sup>  
The site record for this stamp includes Butzbach and Wilderspool. *c* AD 80–110. (BD, Unphased).
- 58 SS203. L. Cosius Virilis, 13a', 18, OFLCV[IRIL], La Graufesenque.<sup>a</sup>  
This is from a secondary version of a die whose decorative ends were filed down, perhaps after fracture. Stamps from both versions occur at Domitianic foundations, such as the Saalburg and Wilderspool. *c* AD 85–110. (U/S).
- 59 SS204. Cotto ii, 1b, 18, OFC[OTTO], La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>  
Cotto ii's site record includes Aislingen and Risstissen, which his wares must have reached before *c* AD 75, but this particular stamp occurs at the main site at Corbridge and another, from a different die, is noted from Newstead. His range is therefore likely to be *c* AD 70–100. (U/S).
- 60 SS140. Crestus, 3a, 18, OF•CRES, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>  
The bulk of Crestus's output is Flavian, though his occasional use of forms 24 and Ritterling 8 suggests that he began work under Nero. His stamps occur on early Flavian form 29s and at Domitianic foundations, such as the Saalburg and the main site at Corbridge. This particular stamp occurs at Caerleon and the Nijmegen fortress and Ulpi Noviomagus sites. *c* AD 75–100. (L XIX 23, Phase 1).
- 61 SS188. Crucuro i, 2b, 37, [CR]VCVRO, La Graufesenque.<sup>a</sup>  
The decoration of the bowls carrying this stamp, including the Catterick example and one from Newstead, suggest a date *c* AD 80–110. (U/S).
- 62 SS38. Dagomarus, 4c, 18/31, DAGOM[ARVS•F], Les Martres-de-Veyre,<sup>bc</sup> Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
The fabrics associated with this stamp suggest that it comes from a die used only at Les Martres, mainly on forms 18/31 and 27. It occurs in Period IIB at Verulamium (after *c* AD 110) and at Tarraby. *c* AD 100–20. (G XII 3, Phase 2–3/4).
- 63 SS112. Dago..., 1a, 27, DAGO, Espalion.<sup>c</sup>  
This is probably not a stamp of Dagomarus, since there is no evidence of potters having moved from South Gaul to Les Martres. It is always on form 27. The example from Newstead and the fabric of the Catterick piece suggest a Flavian-Trajanic date. (BD, Unphased).
- 64 SS171. Dester, 1a, 31, DETER F, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
A stamp used on forms 31, 31R, and, probably, 79. It is noted from South Shields. *c* AD 160–90. (H XXIII 5, Unphased).
- 65 SS99. Divixtus i, 9d, 30, DIVIX F, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
Decorated bowls with this stamp are more common in Scotland than on Hadrian's Wall. The site record includes Balmuildy, Birrens, Camelon, Newstead, and South Shields. *c* AD 150–80. (L XXIV 1, U/S). See Chapter 8.7.2 No 165.
- 66 Docilis i, 3a, 31, DOCILI[S], Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
A stamp noted at Corbridge, and on form 18/31. Docilis i's output also includes form 27 and his decorated ware turns up in Scotland. *c* AD 135–65. (L XVI 59, Unphased).
- 67 SS10. Do(v)eccus i, 11b, 31R, DOVIECCVS, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
A stamp used on forms 31R, 79, and the rims of Do(v)eccus's decorated bowls, which are late Antonine. *c* AD 165–200. (1958 B Tr II, Unphased).
- 68 SS8. Do(v)eccus i, 13c, 31, DOVIECCVS, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
This stamp, like the last, was used on the rims of his decorated bowls, also on forms 31R and 79/80. It is noted from Halton Chesters and Chester-le-Street. *c* AD 165–200. (1958 Tr 3 +, Unphased).
- 69 SS92. Firmus ii, 5a, 33, KIRMVSKC, Rheinzabern.<sup>a</sup>  
Firmus ii's decorated ware suggests late-2nd- or early-3rd-century date. This particular



stamp, used only on plain ware, occurs on form 31R, and at Halton Chesters *c* AD 160–220. (L IX 3, Phase 2–3/4).

- 70 SS209. Flavius Germanus, 9c, 18/31, OFFLGER, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>

The form of this dish is Flavian-Trajanic, and the occurrence of the stamp at the Saalburg confirms a range *c* AD 80–110. (Unphased).

- 71 SS109. Frontinus, 1b, 18R, [©]FRONTINI, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>

The site record for this stamp includes Domitianic foundations, such as Cannstatt, the Saalburg and the main site at Corbridge. *c* AD 75–100. (K IX 20, Phase (1b)–2).

- 72 SS179. Geamillus ii, 1a, 33, GII/AMILLIOF, Lezoux.<sup>c</sup>

All the stamps recorded for this potter come from the same die. The forms include 31 and 79. *c* AD 160–90. (U/S).

- 73, 74 Geminus iv, cursive 37 (2), Geminus; Gemin[, (both retrograde), Lezoux.<sup>c</sup>

The style of Geminus iv's decorated ware suggests Hadrianic date. *c* AD 125–40. See Chapter 8.7.2 No 14. (1958 B III, Unphased; E XX 28, Phase 3).

- 75–77 SS58 and SS88. Genitor ii, 5a, 33; 31 (2), [GE]NITOR F ; ]R F (2), Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

This stamp has been noted from Birdoswald. See the next for further dating evidence. *c* AD 160–200. (H XXVII 2, Phase 6; 'M XXVII 2' (no such context in site records); N I 10, Phase 4–5).

- 78 Genitor ii, 5b, 33, GENITORF, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

One of Genitor ii's commonest stamps, noted at Chesterholm and South Shields, and in the late Antonine pottery store at Corbridge (Haverfield 1908, 66, fig 10). *c* AD 160–200. (H XXIII 3, Phase 4–6).

- 79 Iave-, 1a, 27, IΛ•E, La Graufesenque.<sup>c</sup>

Only one other example of this stamp has been noted, also on form 27, from Richborough. The potter's full name is not obvious. Probably Flavian. (U/S).

- 80 SS100. Illiomarus ii, 4a, 31R, [IΛ•IOM]ARI, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

One of Illiomarus ii's later stamps, used on form 80. His earlier wares include forms 27 and 18/31. His range is *c* AD 150–80, with AD 160–80 for Die 4a. (L XXIV 1, Phase U/S).

- 81, 82 SS168 and SS117. Indercillus, 2a, 33 (2), IND[; INDERCILLI, Les Martres-de-Veyre,<sup>b</sup> Lezoux.<sup>c</sup>

Several of Indercillus's stamps, all from a die used at Les Martres, occur in the London Second Fire deposits. The Catterick examples, however, are definitely in Lezoux fabric and

belong to the Hadrianic-Antonine period. (F XI 1, U/S; L XXVII 1, U/S).

- 83 SS13. Iucundus iii, 5a, 29, OF[ IV]CVN, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>

This stamp was often used on form 29s with early Flavian decoration; these include one example from Newstead. It occurs also on plain ware from Ilkley and the main site at Corbridge. *c* AD 70–100. (1958 B III, Unphased).

- 84 Iucundus iii, 5e, 18, OF.IV[CVN], La Graufesenque.<sup>a</sup>

A stamp noted from Malton, Watercrock, and the main site at Corbridge. The large serif on the bottom of the I often causes the stamp to be attributed to a Lucunus, but the style of lettering is close to that of some of Iucundus's dies. *c* AD 80–100. (U/S).

- 85 SS141. Iucundus iii, 12c, 27g, IVCVND(II), La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>

A stamp occurring in the Burghöfe Geschirrdepot of AD 69 and in the pre-Flavian cemeteries at Nijmegen, but also at the Nijmegen fortress. *c* AD 65–95. (BD, Unphased).

- 86 SS151. Iuliccus, 7a, 45, [IVL]ICCI•MA, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

The stamp was reserved for mortaria of form 45, which at Lezoux seem to have been made in the period *c* AD 170–200. (N VI 1, U/S).

- 87, 88 SS27. Iulius Live-, 1a, 79 or Ludowici Tg (2), IV[; IVLIVS•LIVE Lezoux.<sup>c</sup>

No other examples of this stamp are known. The forms and fabrics suggest mid- to late-Antonine date. (D X 8 (probably this), Phase 5–7; H II 1, Phase U/S).

- 89 SS123. C. Iulius Vas-, 2a, 27, C•IVL•VAS, La Graufesenque.<sup>c</sup>

A stamp noted from Domitianic foundations, such as Butzbach and the main site at Corbridge, and in the group of Flavian-Trajanic samian from the Bregenz Cellar. *c* AD 80–110. (BD, Unphased).

- 90 SS3. Iullinus ii, 1a, 33, IVLLINI OF, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

Iullinus ii's output includes forms 31R, 79, 80, and decorated bowls of mid- to late-Antonine date. His stamps occur on Hadrian's Wall, in the Wroxeter Gutter, and at Pudding Pan Rock. *c* AD 160–90. (1958 Tr I, Unphased).

- 91 SS74. Iustus ii, 3e, 79, IVSTIM, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

Iustus ii's site record includes Housesteads, Malton and South Shields. One of his stamps is in the Pudding Pan Rock finds. His decorated ware is mid- to late-Antonine. *c* AD 160–90. (N XIII 1, Phase U/S).

- 92 SS90. Lollius, 2a, 18/31R, [LΘ]LLI•M, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
This stamp was used on a wide variety of forms, including 15/31, 27, 38, 42, 79, 80, and Ludowici Tg. It occurs on Hadrian's Wall (Chesters Museum) and at Camelon. *c* AD 140–65. (J XIV 1, Phase U/S).
- 93 SS65. Magio i, 1a, 31, [•MA]CION[I•], Lezoux.<sup>c</sup>  
A stamp noted from Malton, Chesters, and Chesterholm. Magio's output consists mainly of forms 31 and 33, but single examples of forms 31R (stamped with die 1a), 27, 79, and 80 are known. *c* AD 160–90. (H XXVII 5, Phase (4–)6a–7).
- 94 SS21. Maia- (?), 1a, 38 or 44, MΛIΛ[I], Lezoux.<sup>c</sup>  
This may be an illiterate stamp but, if so, it is a fairly common one, noted at Corbridge and Bainbridge, and on form 31R. *c* AD 150–200. (D XI 15, Phase 5–7).
- 95 Mainacnus, 5a, 31R, MA[INACI], Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
Mainacnus's output includes a large proportion of form 31R. One of his stamps, from a different die, occurs at South Shields and in the Pudding Pan Rock wreck. *c* AD 160–200. (M VIII 3, Phase (2–)3/4).
- 96 SS19. Maior i, 10a, 31R, [M]ΛIOIRIM, Lezoux,<sup>c</sup> Vichy (Terre Franche).<sup>a</sup>  
The second I on this stamp comes from a scratch in the die, and is not visible on the Vichy examples. The stamps which have it, including ones from Ilkley and Bainbridge are, like the Catterick piece, in Lezoux fabric. *c* AD 160–90. (1958 B III +, Unphased).
- 97 SS4. Maiudilus, 1a, 33, MAIVΘILVS•, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
This stamp was used on forms 18/31, 27, and 33. It occurs in a group of burnt samian of *c* AD 140–50 at Castleford. *c* AD 125–50. (1958 A, Unphased).
- 98 SS93. Malledo, 4b, 33, MALLLEDV•F, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
Both this and other stamps of Malledo occur on Hadrian's Wall. His general site record includes Binchester, Chester-le-Street, and Newstead. His forms include 79 and 80. *c* AD 155–85. (L XXIII 4, Phase 6).
- 99, 100 SS5 and SS169. Marcus v, 4a, 33 (2), MARCIM ; MAR[, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
A stamp noted from Bainbridge, Ilkley and Hadrian's Wall. *c* AD 165–200. (1958, Unphased; H XII 1, Phase U/S).
- 101 SS71 and SS82. Marcus v, 9a, 33, MARCI•, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
A stamp noted on form 31R from Pudding Pan Rock. *c* AD 170–200. (N VI 1, Phase U/S; N XIII 1, Phase U/S) (joining).
- 102 SS156. Marcus v, 9c, 31, MΛR[CI], Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
This stamp occurs at Malton and Chesterholm. *c* AD 165–200. (J II 3, Phase 5–6a).
- 103, 104 SS18 and SS51. Maritumus, 6a, 33 (2), MARITVM, Lezoux,<sup>b</sup> Vichy (Terre-Franche).<sup>b</sup>  
Maritumus worked in the Antonine period, making mostly forms 31, 33, and 38, but also, occasionally, 15/31R and 80. This particular stamp occurs at Binchester (2) and Chesters. The Catterick piece is in Lezoux fabric. *c* AD 160–90. (1958 B IV, Unphased; H XX 2, Phase 6a). The sherd bears a graffito (see Chapter 11, No 12).
- 105 SS12. Martinus iii, 7a, 79R, M•ARTIΛ, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
The form of this dish suggests late-Antonine date, and this is supported by the occurrence of one of his other stamps in the Pudding Pan Rock wreck. *c* AD 170–90. (1958 B Tr. N, Unphased).
- 106–8 SS130; SS46 and SS76. Martio, 4a, 33 (3), MARTIO, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
A stamp noted at Bainbridge, Halton Chesters and South Shields. Martio's output includes forms 79 and 80 and decorated ware of mid- to late-Antonine date. *c* AD 160–200. (BD, Unphased; H IX 1, Phase U/S; N XV 2, Phase 4–6).
- 109 Martius iv, 1e, 18/31R, M[ARTIM], Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
This stamp occurs at Chesters, South Shields, and the Brougham cemetery (where the Central Gaulish material is mainly late-Antonine). The form of the dish suggests a date *c* AD 155–65, however. (1958 B III, Phase U/S).
- 110, 111 SS60 and SS77. Mascellio i, 4a, 33 (2), MASCIIIΛIO; IΛIO, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
A stamp noted from sites in northern Britain reoccupied *c* AD 160. There is also an example from Pudding Pan Rock. *c* AD 160–200. (D XXI 8, Phase 5; N XV 1, Phase U/S).
- 112 SS81. Mascellio i, 4b, 31, MASC[I]LLIO, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
Mascellio used this stamp on forms 31R and 79R. It occurs at Halton Chesters, South Shields, and Wallsend. *c* AD 160–200. (N VI 1, Phase U/S). The sherd bears a graffito (see Chapter 11, No 32).
- 113 SS119. Maternus iv, 1a, 31R, [MAT]ERNI, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
There are five examples of this stamp from Pudding Pan Rock, and it is known from Chesterholm and Ilkley. It was used on form 31R. *c* AD 160–200. (M XIII 3, Phase 4–7).
- 114, 115 SS176. Mercator i, 7a, 37 (2), MERCATO; M[ (both retrograde), La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>  
The decorated bowls with this stamp all fall within the period *c* AD 80–110. (Both U/S). See Chapter 8.7.2 No 5.

- 116 SS163. Mercator iv, 5a, 31, MERCATOR, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
A stamp noted from Pudding Pan Rock, Benwell, and Chesters. It appears once, below the decoration, on a stamped bowl of Cinnamus ii. *c* AD 160–90. (G XXIX 2, Phase 6(–7)).
- 117 SS89. Mercator iv, 8b, 31, ME[RCA•M], Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
For Mercator iv's dates, see No 116. (N I 21, Phase 3d).
- 118 SS162. Mossius ii, 3a, 33, [MO]SI•L, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
A stamp used only on form 33. It has not yet been noted in a dated context. Mossius's site record includes Benwell, Malton, and South Shields and his forms include 31 and 80. *c* AD 160–90. (D XI 15, Phase 5–7).
- 119 SS202. Murranus, 5a, 15/17 or 18, OFMVR[ANI], La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>  
This is the earliest stamp recorded from the excavations, though from one of Murranus's dies which survived into the Flavian period. It occurs frequently at Flavian foundations, including Chester and Malton, but also in the Boudiccan burning at Colchester and in the Cirencester Fort Ditch (*c* AD 55–65). *c* AD 55–75. (U/S).
- 120 SS175. Muxtullus, 1a, 31, [•MVXTV]LLIM, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
This is one of Muxtullus's later stamps, noted in the Wroxeter Gutter and at Chester-le-Street. His earlier wares turn up in a group of burnt samian of *c* AD 140–50 at Castleford. Die 1a is probably to be dated *c* AD 155–75, therefore. (M IX 3, Phase 4–7). The sherd bears a graffito (see Chapter 11, No 47).
- 121 SS48. Muxtullus, 3a, 31, MV+TVL•, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
Another of Muxtullus's later stamps, to judge by the site record. This includes Bainbridge, Benwell and Birdoswald. *c* AD 155–75. Burnt. (H XIX 4, Phase (4)6a–7).
- 122 SS91. Muxtullus, 3a', 31, MV+TVL•, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
A stamp from a broken version of Die 3a (see No 121). No other examples have been noted, so the broken die may have had a comparatively short life. *c* AD 170–5(?). (M VIII 1, Phase U/S).
- 123 SS64. Namilianus, 3b, 33, [NAMI]LIAN(I), Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
A stamp noted in the Pudding Pan Rock wreck and at Benwell and at Chesterholm. *c* AD 160–200. (H XXIII 2, Phase 6).
- 124 Namilianus, 3c, 31, N[AMILI]ANI, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
The use of this stamp on forms 79 and 79R suggests a date *c* AD 160–200. (H XIII 1, U/S).
- 125 SS86. Osbimanus, 2a, 31, [OSBI]MANVS, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
Osbimanus's stamps, including this one, occur on Hadrian's Wall, and one turns up in a group of burnt samian of *c* AD 170 from TÁC (Hungary). His range of forms includes the rouletted versions of both forms 18/31 and 31. Die 2a was used on forms 31R, 80, and the uncommon form 15/31, which seems to have been made first in the mid-Antonine period. *c* AD 155–85. (M II 4, Phase 2–3/4).
- 126 SS17. Pater ii, 2a, 18/31, [PAT]ER•F, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
This stamp is common in the Rhineland, indicating use in the first half of the 2nd century. The site record includes the Saalburg Erdkastell, which it must have reached before AD 139, Newstead (2), and Verulamium (Period IIC, *c* AD 140–50). Pater was probably still at work in the 150s, since one of his stamps occurs in the Antonine fire deposits at Verulamium. *c* AD 125–55. (1958 B IV, Unphased).
- 127 Paterclinus, 4a (possibly), 31, P[ATERCLINI], Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
This vessel is certainly Antonine, whoever the potter. The stamp attributed to it occurs on Hadrian's Wall and at northern forts reoccupied *c* AD 160. It was used on forms 31R and 80 but not, apparently, on one of the earlier forms, 27, which Paterclinus also made. Die 4a will have been in use *c* AD 160–80, therefore. (J XIV 2, Unphased).
- 128 SS174. Paternus ii Uncertain 4, 27, ]RNVS, retrograde, Les Martres-de-Veyre.<sup>b</sup>  
Paternus ii's output consists mainly of forms 18/31 and 27. Some of these are clearly Trajanic, but his career seems to have extended into the Antonine period in view of the occurrence of one of his stamps at Balmuildy. *c* AD 110–45. (H XXII 1, U/S).
- 129–32 Paternus v, 7a, 37, (4) P[ATER]; ]ERN[; ]TERN[; P[ATERN]FĒ, (all retrograde), Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
Decorated bowls with this stamp are common on Hadrian's Wall but there is none from any Scottish site with a normal Antonine occupation. This suggests a date *c* AD 160–95. (BD, Unphased; 1958 B II black, Unphased; C I clay rampart, Unphased; J VI 3, Phase 6–7). See Chapter 8.7.2 No 15.
- 133 Patricius i, 13b, 18, PATRICI, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>  
Patricius i's occasional use of form 24 shows that he began work in the pre-Flavian period, though the bulk of his output is Flavian and his wares regularly turn up at Domitianic foundations. This particular stamp occurs in the largely pre-Flavian cemeteries at Nijmegen, at Rheingönheim (before *c* AD 75), and at the Nijmegen fortress. *c* AD 65–90. The sherd bears a graffito (see Chapter 11, No 19). (U/S).
- 134 SS53. Patruitus iii, 2a, 31R, [PAT]RVITVS FEC, Rhein Zabern,<sup>a</sup> Heiligenberg.<sup>b</sup>  
Dating-evidence for this potter is scarce but,



as he started his career at Heiligenberg, presumably in the early-Antonine period, he is not likely to have continued at Rheinzabern into the 3rd century. *c* AD 160–90. (H XXV 1, U/S).

- 135, 136 SS15 and SS210. Paullus iii, 3a, 18R; 18, ]ΛVΛ; OFPΛVΛ, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>

These are stamps of the later La Graufesenque Paullus, who worked there in the Flavian period, stamping both plain and decorated ware. This particular stamp occurs at Köngen and the Saalburg. *c* AD 70–100. (1958 B Tr II, Unphased; U/S).

- 137 SS59. Paullus v, 4a, 31, [PAVL]I•M, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

Paullus v's stamps occur in the Pudding Pan Rock wreck and on Hadrian's Wall. This particular one has been noted from Chesters, Benwell, Bainbridge, and Binchester. *c* AD 160–200. (H XXIII 3, Phase 4–6).

- 138 SS110. Peculiaris i, 2a, 33, ̐ECVLIAR[ISF], Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

There are several examples of this stamp from Scotland, and it occurs in the Second Fire deposits at Verulamium. It was used occasionally on form 27, but is much more common on forms 79, 80, and Ludowici Tg. *c* AD 150–70. (N I 17, Phase 1–2).

- 139 SS149. Pentilius, 1a, PIIN[TIL•MA/V], Lezoux.<sup>c</sup>

There are ten examples of this stamp from the Wroxeter Gutter and three from Chesterholm. It occurs mainly on forms 31 and 33, but two examples are known on form 79. *c* AD 160–90. (M VIII 2, Phase 4–7).

- 140 SS147. Pervincus, 3a, 31R, PERVI[MCVS], Rheinzabern.<sup>a</sup>

There is no site dating for Pervincus, but the style of his decorated ware and a possible connection with Comitalis (Ricken 1948, Taf 238, 2) suggest a range *c* AD 180–220. (1958 B XXVI 1, Phase U/S).

- 141 Pontheus, 1a or 1a', 18, [OF]POITHEI, La Graufesenque.<sup>a</sup>

Stamps from the complete die occur on form 29, in the Inchtuthil Gutter and at Hofheim. 1a' ( )FPO THEI is on a vessel from the main site at Corbridge. The range for 1a is therefore *c* AD 70–85, with AD 85–100 for 1a'. (E XX 29, Phase 1b–2).

- 142 SS69. Primulus iii, 2a, 33, PRIM[VLI], Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

Some of Primulus iii's stamps, though not this particular one, turn up in Antonine Scotland. His site record includes Camelon, Newstead, and Old Kilpatrick. *c* AD 140–70. (N XII 1, Unphased).

- 143 Primulus iv, 2b, 31, PRI[MVLI], Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

A stamp noted at Corbridge and on form 38. See also No 142. *c* AD 140–70. (BD, Unphased).

- 144 SS26. Prudcus, 2a, 33, [PR]VΘCVS, East Gaul.<sup>c</sup>

The fabrics and distribution of Prudcus's stamps suggest that he worked at one of the Argonne factories. His forms include 18/31 and 18/31R. Second half of the 2nd century. (1958 C II 4, Unphased).

- 145 Quintilianus i, 1b, 37, QVINTI[LIANIM], retrograde, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

This stamp appears on both Hadrianic-Antonine decorated ware and dishes of form 18/31 and 18/31R. The site record includes South Shields, Inveresk and Castleford (in a group of burnt samian of *c* AD 140–50). *c* AD 125–50. (D XI 21, Phase 3).

- 146 SS83 and 170 joining. Quintus v, 5a, 31R, QVIN[TI•M], Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

This stamp is common on Hadrian's Wall and there are six examples from Pudding Pan Rock. It was used on forms 79 and 79R. *c* AD 160–200. (N VI 1, Phase U/S).

- 147 SS118. Reginus ii, 2a, 18/31, REGINVS•F, Les Martres-de-Veyre.<sup>a</sup>

Reginus ii's later wares turn up in Antonine Scotland, but this particular stamp, noted at Corbridge, on Hadrian's Wall, and in the London Second Fire groups, will belong to the period *c* AD 110–25. (BD, Unphased).

- 148 Reginus vi, 7a, 37, REGINVSF, retrograde (in a circle), Rheinzabern.<sup>a</sup>

This potter began his career at Heiligenberg, so his output at Rheinzabern is unlikely to be later than the late-2nd century. *c* AD 160–90. (BD, Unphased).

- 149 SS129. Regulianus 3a 33 [RII]CVLIAF, Lezoux.

This stamp occurs, also on form 33, in the Wroxeter Gutter material. It was also used on forms 38, 79, and 80(?). *c* AD 160–90. (BD, Unphased).

- 150 SS202. Reogenus, 1b, 18/31R–31R, RIIIOGE[NIM], Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

The range of forms on which this stamp appears includes 15/31R, 27, and 79R, and examples are noted from Corbridge and Hadrian's Wall (Chesters Museum). His wares are widespread in Antonine Scotland. *c* AD 150–65. (U/S).

- 151 SS136. Roppus ii, 2a, 18/31R, ROPVS.FE, Les Martres-de-Veyre.<sup>a</sup>

This stamp was occasionally used on form 15/17, which at Les Martres was usually only made in the Trajanic period. The same date is

suggested by its presence in the London Second Fire deposits. *c* AD 100–20. (BD, Unphased).

- 152 SS66. Rottalus, 1a, 31R, [ROT]TALIM, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

A stamp used on the later Antonine forms, including 31R, 79, 79R, 80, and Ludowici Tg. It occurs at Chesters and in the Brougham cemetery, where the Central Gaulish samian is mostly late-Antonine. *c* AD 160–90. (J & K Black, Phase U/S).

- 153 SS182. Rufus iii, 3e, 27, OF•RVFI, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>

Rufus iii's output is mainly Flavian, but his stamps turn up at the Gloucester Kingsholm site and the pre-Flavian cemeteries at Nijmegen. The latest contexts recorded for him include Newstead, Butzbach, and the main site at Corbridge. There is no dating-evidence for this particular stamp. *c* AD 65–95. (U/S).

- 154 SS124. Sabinus iii, 12a, 27g, Ol: SABIN, retrograde, La Graufesenque.<sup>a</sup>

The site evidence for this stamp is mainly from Flavian foundations, and includes three examples from Camelon, but it is also noted from the Kingsholm site at Gloucester. *c* AD 65–85. (BD, Unphased).

- 155, 156 SS47 and SS61. Sacer iv, 1a, 31R; 31, SACI•IRYII; SACI•I], Lezoux.<sup>c</sup>

The forms and fabrics of these dishes suggest that they are unlikely to be the work of the Hadrianic-Antonine Lezoux potter, who made mainly decorated ware. There is an example of the stamp from Norton, near Malton. Mid- to late-Antonine. (H II 4, Phase 4–6; M III 2, Phase 4–7).

- 157 SS185. Sacrapus, 4a, 27, SACRAPV, Les Martres-de-Veyre,<sup>a</sup> Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

The use of this die at the two kiln sites suggests a range *c* AD 110–40. The Catterick piece, in Les Martres fabric, will have been made in the period *c* AD 110–25. (U/S).

- 158 SS50. Sacrillus, 5a, 33, SACRILLI, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

A stamp noted from Halton Chesters, Housesteads, South Shields, and Pennine forts reoccupied *c* AD 160. One of his stamps from a different die is in the samian from Pudding Pan Rock. *c* AD 160–200. (H XII 1, U/S). Graffito scratched on the vessel after firing (see Chapter 11, No 48).

- 159 Satto v, 2a, 33, 2ATT•OM, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

Satto v's output consists mainly of form 33, but he occasionally used this stamp on forms 31 and 31R. Antonine date is further attested by its presence at Corbridge. *c* AD 150–80. (U/S).

- 160, 161 SS35 and SS94. Satto v, 3a, 33, (2) SATTOF; SΛ], Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

A stamp noted from Corbridge (4) and Forden Gaer. *c* AD 150–80. (1958 C II 5, Unphased; L XXIII 4, Phase 6).

- 162 SS78. Saturninus ii, 1b, 31R, [SAT]VRNINI[OF], Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

There are many stamped vessels of this potter from the Pudding Pan Rock wreck and several from the Wroxeter forum destruction deposits. This particular stamp turns up at Binchester and Forden Gaer. *c* AD 160–200. (N I 11, Phase 3d).

- 163, 164 SS85 and SS154. Saturninus ii, 8a, 33; 31, SATVRNINI(I); [SAT]VRNINI, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

A stamp noted from Hadrian's Wall, Pudding Pan Rock (many examples) and on forms 31R, 79 and 80. *c* AD 160–200. (N VI 1, Phase U/S).

- 165 SS11. Scoplus, 1a, 33, SCOPLI•M, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

A stamp common on Hadrian's Wall, and noted from Chesterholm, Bainbridge, and Forden Gaer. It was sometimes used on forms 79 and 80. *c* AD 160–90. (1958 B Tr II, Unphased).

- 166 SS102. Scoplus, 1b, 31, SCOPLI•M, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

No other examples of this stamp have been noted. For Scoplus's date, see No 165. (J XIII 21, Phase 3).

- 167 SS70. Secundinus vi, 3a, 18/31R, S[IICVNDINIM], Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

The stamp was used mostly on plain ware, including forms 79, 80, and Ludowici Tg, but it appears occasionally on decorated bowls of the mid- to late-Antonine period. One of his stamps occurs at South Shields. *c* AD 150–90. (N XIII 1, Phase U/S).

- 168 Sercertus, 1a, 18/31, SĒRCĒRTI, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

A stamp of a minor Lezoux potter, noted on forms 18/31, 27, and 33, and at Corbridge. There is another stamp from Catterick, from the same die (F Oswald's rubbing). A fragmentary stamp from the Castleford Pottery Shop of *c* AD 140–50 is probably from one of his other dies. *c* AD 140–60. (J II 3, Phase 5–6a).

- 169 SS205. Severus iii, 20a or 20a', SE[VERIMAN], or SE[VERIMAN], La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>

Stamps from both versions of the die turn up at the Nijmegen fortress and from the broken die at Chester and Caerleon. Severus iii's record is mainly Flavian, with a few earlier pieces. Die 20a was probably not in use before *c* AD 70. *c* AD 70–95. (U/S).

- 170 Severus vi, 1b, 38 or 44, [•SIIIIIRI]•OF•, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

Severus vi's plain forms include 79 and 80 and his decorated ware is mid- to late-Antonine.

Some of his stamps, including this one, turn up on Hadrian's Wall. *c* AD 160–200. (D XI 21, Phase 3).

- 171, 172 SS160 and SS 60. Sextus v, 4a, 33, (2) [SIIXT[IMA]; ]TIMA, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

A stamp used on forms 31R, 79, and Ludowici TgR. One of his stamps, from a different die, comes from Pudding Pan Rock. *c* AD 160–200. (N I 5, Phase (3–)4; U/S).

- 173 SS114. Sextus v, 4a', 33, SIIXTIM, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

A stamp from the same die as the last, but after fracture. It occurs at Chester-le-Street and on form 80. The date range will be the same as for Nos 174–5, since there is no way of telling when the die was broken, though the number of stamps recorded for 4a suggest that the complete die was in use for several years. (1958 C VI 2, Unphased).

- 174 SS115. Soiellus (?), 1b, 33, SOLI•LIIM, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

Soiellus (or Solellus) made mainly form 33, but one example of form 27 is known. This particular stamp occurs on form 31R and at Wallsend. *c* AD 150–80. (L VI 2, Unphased).

- 175 SS98. Solinus, 1a, 18/31R–31R, SOLINI•OFI, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

The occurrence of this stamp on form 45 shows that the die was in use in, or after, the 170s. There are also examples on forms 31R and 79, and on Hadrian's Wall. *c* AD 160–200. (J V 6, Phase 5–6).

- 176 SS125. Surdillus, 9a, 18/31, •SV[RDILLVI•], Les Martres-de-Veyre.<sup>a</sup>

There is no site dating for this stamp, but one of his others occurs in the London Second Fire groups. Die 9a was used on forms 18/31 and 27. *c* AD 100–20. (1958 B V, Unphased).

- 177 Tarra ii, 2a, 31R, TΛ[RRΛ], Trier.<sup>b</sup>

This is Tarra ii's commonest stamp, used only on forms 31 and 31R. There is an example from Niederbieber. *c* AD 180–220. (U/S).

- 178 SS201. L Ter(tius?) Secundus, 4a, 18R, L.TĒR•SE[C]VNDI, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>

This potter's stamps occur consistently at Domitianic foundations, such as Wilderspool, Cannstatt, the Saalburg, and Butzbach. This particular one turns up at the main site at Corbridge. *c* AD 80–110. (L and K peat, Unphased).

- 179 Tintirio, 1a, 31, TI[NTIRIOM], Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

This is probably one of Tintirio's later stamps, since it occurs on forms 31R and 80, but not on the earlier forms in his range, such as 18/31, 18/31R, and 27. His stamps are noted on Hadrian's Wall and in a group of burnt samian

of *c* AD 140–50 at Castleford. There is no site dating for this particular one, however, his range will be *c* AD 140–70, with 155–70 for Die 1a. (H VI 3, Phase 4–7).

- 180 SS198. Tintirio, 2a, 33, TINTIRIOI, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

An example of this stamp from Hadrian's Wall (Chesters Museum) and its use on form 31R suggest the same date range as the last. *c* AD 155–70. (U/S).

- 181 SS122, L. Tr— Masculus, 5b, 27, OFMASCVI, La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>

The same die was used to stamp form 37 moulds, with decoration typical of the period *c* AD 80–110. (BD, Unphased).

- 182–4 SS158; SS31 and SS72. Victor iv, 4a, 31, (3) ]R•F; VI[; VICTOR•F, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

This stamp turns up on forms 31R and 80 and in the Wroxeter Gutter. One of his others comes from a grave at Sompting, Sussex, with stamped vessels of Lezoux and Rheinzabern potters and a scarcely-worn coin of Geta as Caesar (Ainsworth and Ratcliffe-Densham 1974, 312). *c* AD 160–200. (1958 B III, Unphased; H II 4, Phase 4–6; N I 7, Phase 4).

- 185 SS97. Vindus ii, 1a, 33, VI•VDIM, Lezoux.<sup>c</sup>

Apart from one stamp (from a different die) on form 27, this potter's recorded output consists entirely of form 33s. The associated fabrics suggest a range *c* AD 150–80. (N XIII 2, Phase 4+).

- 186 SS128. Virilis i, 6a, 18, OFVIRILI, La Graufesenque.<sup>a</sup>

There are many examples of this stamp from Flavian foundations, including Saalburg and the main site at Corbridge. *c* AD 80–110. (BD, Unphased).

- 187 Virilis i, 9b, 15/17 or 18, [O]FV[IĀIL], La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>

For this potter's dates, see No 186. (L and K peat, Unphased).

- 188 SS111. Vitalis ii, 6d, 18, OFV[ITAL], La Graufesenque.<sup>b</sup>

The site record for this stamp includes Ebchester, Malton, and Newstead. *c* AD 70–100. (BD, Unphased).

- 189–90 SS204. Uxopillus, 4b, 38, (2) VXOPII•IW; VXOP[, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

Uxopillus's stamps occur at Benwell and Ilkley, in a pit of *c* AD 150–60 at Alcester and in a group of burnt samian of *c* AD 170 from Tác (Hungary). His forms include 18/31R, 27, and 31R. This particular stamp was used on form 80, but has not been noted on any of his earlier forms. *c* AD 160–80. (U/S; D XIX 19, Phase 1b–2 or 3–4).



- 191 SS161. Uxopillus, 6a, 38, VXXOPILLI, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
A stamp noted on forms 31 and 31R. *c* AD 160–80. (H XII 1, U/S).

### Illiterate

- 192 IVVΛIOII on form 30, South Gaulish, from a mould stamped in the decoration.  
Bowls of form 29, from moulds with this stamp and with internal stamps of Vanderio, occur in a group of samian from Nijmegen which may be from a pottery store (Morren 1966, 228–9). In view of the connexions with Vanderio, this stamp is likely to fall within the range *c* AD 65–85. (BD, Unphased).
- 193 ]ΛIII[, on form 15/17 or 18, South Gaulish. Flavian. (J and K Black, U/S).
- 194 .I•IT..f., on form 15/17R or 18R, South Gaulish Flavian. (H XIV 3, Phase 3/4(–6)).
- 195 Λ•II[V.II] on form 18, South Gaulish. Flavian. (L XIX 23, Phase 1).
- 196 SS96. IIIII/Λ, on form 27g, South Gaulish. One of the commoner illiterate stamps, noted from Castleford and the main site at Corbridge, and used on form 29. Flavian. (U/S).
- 197 SS195. AN[ or ]NV on form 27g, South Gaulish. Flavian or Flavian-Trajanic. (U/S).
- 198 SS140. IVIX, on form 27, South Gaulish. Flavian or Flavian-Trajanic. (BD, Unphased).
- 199 SS121. NIII, on form 27, South Gaulish. Flavian. (BD, Unphased).
- 200 SS120. ]ΛIIII..II, on form 33a, South Gaulish. Flavian or Flavian-Trajanic. (BD, Unphased).
- 201 SS20. ]ΛIIII=, on form 33, Central Gaulish. Hadrianic-Antonine. (BD, Unphased).
- 202 SS9. ]MIII•, on form 31R, Central Gaulish. Mid- to late-Antonine. (1958 B II 125, Unphased).
- 203 \VS[, on form 79R or Ludowici TgR, Central Gaulish. Mid- to late-Antonine. (U/S).
- 204 VtVΛ\, on form 31, East Gaulish. Late-2nd or early-3rd century. (U/S).

### Rosettes

- 205 A six-petalled rosette, on form 46, Central Gaulish. Antonine. (1958 B IV E end 4', Unphased).

- 206 SS87. An eight-petalled rosette, on form Curle 15 or 23, Central Gaulish. Antonine. (N I 10, Phase 4–5).

- 207 An eight-petalled rosette, on form Curle 23 (complete), Central Gaulish. Antonine. (N XIII 1, Phase U/S).

- 208 SS127. A nine-petalled rosette, on form 79 (?), Central Gaulish. Mid- to late-Antonine. (BD, Unphased).

- 209 SS30. A twelve-petalled rosette, on form 80 or Curle 23, Central Gaulish. Mid- or late-Antonine. (H II 1, Phase U/S).

### Decorative stamps

- 210 A fragmentary palm branch, on form 18/31R or 31R, Central Gaulish. The same stamp occurs at Camelon. Antonine. (B IV, Unphased).

### Unidentified

- 211 SS127. ]2FE, on form 15/17 or 18, South Gaulish. Flavian. (BD, Unphased).
- 212 OF[, on form 18, South Gaulish. Flavian-Trajanic. (U/S).
- 213 SS104, OF[, on form 18/31, South Gaulish. Flavian-Trajanic. (K XIV 15, Phase (1b–)2).
- 214 BA..., on form 27 (?), South Gaulish. Flavian. (C Black, W ditch, Unphased).
- 215 SS34. V[ or ]Λ, on form 18/31, Central Gaulish. Trajanic-Hadrianic. (E V 41, Phase 1–2).
- 216 SS90. ]II Λ[, on form 18/31R, Central Gaulish. Early- to mid-Antonine. (J XIV 1, Phase U/S).
- 217 JM, on form 27 (?), Central Gaulish. Hadrianic or early-Antonine. (H XIX 4, Phase (4)6a–7).
- 218 SS57. OF[, on form 31, Central Gaulish. Antonine. (H XXIII 1, Phase U/S).
- 219 AT[, on form 31, Central Gaulish. Mid- or late-Antonine. (J XIII 7, Phase 6).
- 220 ]ΛI...I, on form 31, Central Gaulish. Antonine. (N XIII 2, Phase 4+).
- 221 ]CIMA, on form 37, Central Gaulish. *c* AD 160–90. (J XIII 11, Phase 5).
- 222 SS135. MΛ22[?, on form 31R, Central Gaulish. Mid- to late-Antonine. (BD, Unphased).

- 223 SS6.  $\Lambda$ I or  $\mathcal{I}$ IV, on form 31R, Central Gaulish. Mid- to late-Antonine. (1958 B over rampart, topsoil, Phase U/S).
- 224 /[, on form 31R, Central Gaulish. Mid- to late-Antonine. (N I 11, Phase 3d).
- 225 PR[, on form 38, Central Gaulish. Antonine. (1958 B IV E end 4', Unphased).
- 226 ] $\wedge\wedge\wedge$ [, on form 38 or 44 (burnt), Central Gaulish. Antonine. (N XIII 1, Phase U/S).
- 227 SS79. VI[, on form 79 or Ludowici Tg, Central Gaulish. Mid- to late-Antonine. (N I 10, Phase 4–5).
- 228 SS63. C] or C[ retr, on form 31, East Gaulish. Late-2nd or early-3rd century. (H XXVII 2, Phase 6).
- 229 M.....O, on form 31, East Gaulish. Late-2nd or early-3rd century. (H IX 1, Phase U/S).
- 230  $\Lambda$ I or  $\mathcal{I}$ IV, on form 31R, East Gaulish. Late-2nd or early-3rd century. (SS19, 1958 B III +, Unphased).

(Report completed 1983–4)

## 8.8 Samian ware from Catterick 1972 (Site 434)

*B R Hartley, Hedley Pengelly, and Brenda Dickinson*

### 8.8.1 Discussion

Samian ware was supplied to this site from the Flavian period to the 3rd century. The earliest sherd, from a dish of form 15/17, is early-Flavian, but the South Gaulish decorated ware, all from La Graufesenque, suggests that the site was not occupied before *c* AD 85. There are no examples of form 29, which went out of production at La Graufesenque about that time; several of the bowls of form 37 are in the style of the Flavian-Trajanic potter Mercator i, and others not assignable to particular potters are clearly contemporary with him.

The supply of samian seems to have been continuous, if variable in quantity, until the 3rd century. Proportionately, there is less material from Les Martres-de-Veyre than from South Gaul and Lezoux, but this is commonly so for northern Britain, and may be related to the supply of samian.

There is no suggestion of abandonment of the site or reduction of occupation in the Hadrianic and early-Antonine periods. The decorated ware includes bowls by potters such as Acaunissa, X-5, members of the Sacer ii–Attianus ii group and, most strikingly, by the Cinnamus ii–Cerialis ii group. At this site, decorated bowls in Cinnamus's earlier style or by one of his associates in the earlier part of his career, such as

Cerialis ii or Paullus iv, are much commoner than his later wares, while on Hadrian's Wall and at Hinterland forts with interrupted occupations the opposite is true (Hartley 1972b, 33).

The greatest use of samian was in the Antonine period, probably about AD 160–70, which is normal for Britain. The material includes decorated bowls by Iullinus ii, Do(v)eccus i and members of the Paternus v group and the plain ware includes later-2nd-century forms such as 31R, 45, 79, and 79R.

The proportion of East Gaulish ware suggests that some of it was 3rd-century. Most of it comes from Rheinzabern, but there is a bowl from Trier and one earlier sherd probably comes from La Madeleine.

The sherd of 3rd- or 4th-century Lezoux ware (P IV 4) is interesting as a curiosity, but almost certainly reached the site as a personal possession, rather than an import, and is not necessarily later than the latest East Gaulish samian.

### 8.8.2 Selected decorated sherds

#### Area P (Fig 161)

- Form 37, Central Gaulish. The junction of wavy-line panel borders is masked by a striated spindle, in the manner of X-5 and some of his contemporaries (S and S, pl 67). *c* AD 125–45. (P I 2, U/S).
- Form 37, Central Gaulish. Heavily burnt. The decoration consists of a winding, leafy scroll. Hadrianic or Antonine. (P I 2, U/S).
- \* Form 37, East Gaulish. The decoration includes a Diana with hound (Fölzer 1913, Taf XXIX, 478), between panels containing toothed medallions (Taf XXXI, 825). For bowls in Trier ware with these details cf Fölzer, Taf XVIII, 6, 21. Late 2nd- or 3rd-century. (P I 11, Phase 4b).
- Form 37, Central Gaulish. Iullinus ii used the dancer (D 216 = O 353) and occasionally used large beaded borders without terminal beads, as here. The spindle is on a stamped mould from Lezoux (Coll Rimbart). The sea-creature is perhaps the reverse of D 33 = O 33. This bowl is in a slightly unusual style for Iullinus, but the attribution seems fairly certain. *c* AD 160–90. cf the next, which may come from the same bowl. (P I 25, Unphased).
- Form 37, burnt, with a fragment of beaded border. Perhaps from the same bowl as the last. Central Gaulish and Antonine, in any case. (P I 25, Unphased).
- Form 37. A small fragment, with ovolo 2 of Iustus ii of Lezoux (Rogers B234), a wavy-line border and a double festoon in a panel. *c* AD 160–90. (P II 2, Modern).

- 7 Form 30, Central Gaulish. Adjacent panels contain a beaded medallion (Rogers E8) and beaded festoon (Rogers F61, containing the bird O 2250A). All the details are attested for Do(v)eccus i. The festoon is on stamped bowls from Clermont-Ferrand (?) and Wanborough and the bird is on a stamped bowl from Lisieux. For the general style, see S and S, pl 148, 19. *c* AD 165–200. (P II 2, Modern).
  - 8 Form 37, with the ovolo associated chiefly with the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group at Lezoux (Rogers B144). The panelled decoration includes an eagle (D 981 = O 2167). *c* AD 140–70. (P III 14, Phase 3b).
  - 9 Form 37 (6?), Central Gaulish. All early- to mid-Antonine and including bowls in the styles of Criciro v and the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group. (P III 17, Phase 3b).
  - 10\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. Two joining fragments from a large bowl. The ovolo is chiefly associated with the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group at Lezoux (Rogers B144), and potters in this group used the sphinx (D 497 = O 857, but with a different tail) and, occasionally, the unusual leaf-tips. These, on a bowl from the Deanery Field, Chester, with almost identical decoration, are partial impressions of a fan- or wedge-shaped motif. The rosette is Rogers C53. *c* AD 140–70. (P III 17, Phase 3b).
  - 11 Form 37, in the fabric of Les Martres-de-Veyre. The decoration includes two beaded rings (Rogers C292), a column (Rogers P22?) and a closing bead row, all used at Les Martres by potters who supplied moulds to Donnaucus and Ioernalis. *c* AD 100–20. (P III 18, Phase 2).
  - 12 Two joining fragments of form 37, Central Gaulish. The leaf (Rogers H58, in both upper and lower concavities of the scroll) and the bird (D 1019 = O 2252) were both used by Attianus ii. cf S and S, pl 85, 6. *c* AD 125–45. (P III 23, Phase 3a or 3b).
  - 13\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. Bowls with this ovolo (Rogers B19, assigned by him to an unnamed potter P-16) occur at Camelon (3) and Inveresk (2). The potter seems, from his figure types and motifs, to have worked in the Hadrianic-Antonine period. The Catterick bowl has freestyle decoration, involving a bear (O 1633M), a leaf depending from the upper border and rings in the field. (P III 28, Phase 3b).
  - 14 Form 37, Central Gaulish (3, one in the style of Attianus ii, two, one of which goes with three sherds in P III 37, in the style of either Attianus ii or Sacer). (P III 30, Phase 3a).
  - 15\* Two fragments, probably both from the same bowl of form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo (Rogers B144) was used by members of the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group, as were a bear (D 817), panther (O 1505) and doe (O 1814). The freestyle scene also includes a large animal to left, perhaps the bear on a stamped bowl of Paullus iv, a member of this group, which also has similar leaf-tips (S and S, pl 165, 3). *c* AD 140–70. (P III 30, Phase 3a).
  - 16 Form 37, Central Gaulish. Five fragments, four joining, from a bowl with scroll decoration, including a stag (D 874 = O 1781) and background buds (Rogers J178, partly impressed). The style suggests a member of the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group at Lezoux. *c* AD 140–70. (P III 31, Phase 3a).
  - 17 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The double medallion, striated spindle across a panel corner and the hollow bead closing the vertical border all suggest Cinnamus ii. Cf a bowl in his style from Wels (Karnitsch 1959, Taf 74, 4). *c* AD 150–80. (P III 31, Phase 3a).
  - 18 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with scroll decoration. The large leaf in the upper concavity (probably Rogers H24) and the rosettes in the lower concavities (Rogers C53) were used at Lezoux by the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group. *c* AD 140–70. (P III 32, Phase 3a).
  - 19 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with Acaunissa's usual ovolo (Rogers B22). The rosettes at the top of the panel border and in the panel are S and S, fig 21, 5 & 6, respectively. *c* AD 125–45. (P III 34, Phase 2b–3a).
  - 20 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo, Rogers B12, was used regularly at Lezoux by both Criciro v and Divixtus i and, occasionally, by Cinnamus ii. The decoration probably also includes a bird (D 1019 = O 2252), which is known for both Criciro and Cinnamus. *c* AD 140–70. (P III 34, Phase 2b–3a).
- [P III 37 Phase 3b. See P III 30, No 14]
- 21\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Eleven fragments, with trident-tongued ovolo and coarse, cable borders. The surviving panel contains a Diana and hind (probably O 103B) in the top part, over an animal devouring a man (D 967 = O 1493). *c* AD 90–110. (P III 44, Phase 1b).
  - 22 Form 37, South Gaulish. Two fragments. The blurred, trident-tongued ovolo is probably one used by Sulpicius on a bowl from Wilderspool. The decoration includes animals leaping over grass tufts. *c* AD 90–110. (P III 45, Phase 1b).



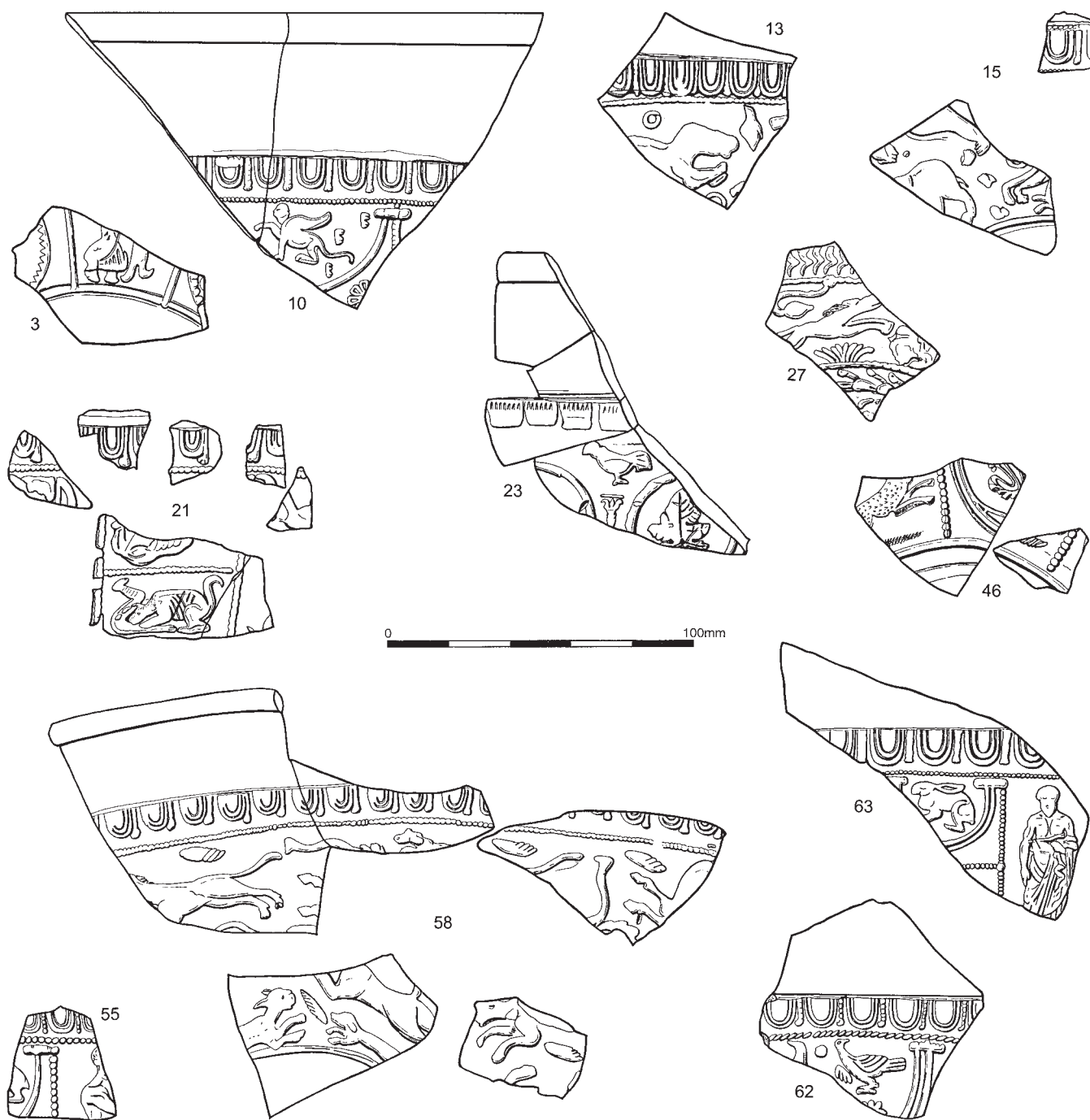


Figure 161 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – decorated samian

- 23\* Form 37. Four joining fragments. The coarse, micaceous fabric and dull, patchy, red-brown glaze are typical of Lezoux ware of the 3rd or early-4th century. The decoration includes a squarish ovolo and a cockerel to left, over a pillar. There is also a leaf, in a single bordered medallion. This crude samian was, for obvious reasons, rarely exported, and only a few sherds are known in Britain. (P V 4, Phase 4b).
- 24 A burnt sherd from a colour-coated imitation of form 38. (P V 4, Phase 4b).
- [P V 5 U/S. See P V 6 (No 25)]
- 25 Form 37, South Gaulish. Two fragments, in the style of Mercator i. The ovolo is his commoner one (Knorr 1919, Taf 57, 19). He also used the dog (Knorr 1919, Taf 57, 6), grass-tuft (Taf 57, 13), both partly-impressed and, less frequently, in the full version, and the motif in the basal wreath (Taf 57, 12). Many of his bowls have zonal decoration, often with wreaths. cf Bushe-Fox 1949, pl LXXXI, 46–7, from Richborough. c AD 80–110. (P V 6, Phase 2b). (With P V 5, U/S).
- 26 Form 37, South Gaulish. Two joining fragments. The rosette-tongued ovolo (Knorr 1919, Textbild 47) was used by Mercator i, but is not

as common as the one on No 25, above. *c* AD 80–110. (P V 6, Phase 2b).

- 27\* Form 37, South Gaulish. Two fragments, each with a boar (Hermet 1934, pl 27, 42) leaping over a grass-tuft (Knorr 1919, Taf 57, 13). *c* AD 85–110. (P V 6, Phase 2b).
- 28 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The panels include:  
1) A candelabrum (Rogers Q40)  
2) A vine scroll (Rogers M2)  
By either Drusus ii or the Large S Potter, both of whom used these motifs. *c* AD 125–45. (P V 7, Phase 2b).
- 29 Form 45, Central Gaulish. Two heavily burnt fragments. The collar has well-defined ‘cut-glass’ facets on it. The internal grit extends up onto the collar. *c* AD 170–200. (P V 11, Phase 3b).
- 30 Form 37, Central Gaulish. Burnt. The decoration includes panels containing a dolphin to right and a striated column (?), separated by a border of widely-spaced rhomboidal beads. Probably pre-Antonine, but not closely datable. (P V 14, Phase 2b).
- 31 Form 37, in the style of Ianus of Rheinzabern (Ricken’s Janu(arius) I). The decoration includes chevron festoons (Ricken and Fischer 1963, KB126), separated by a plant (P133). One festoon contains a goat (T124). The ovolo (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E19) has a corded border below (O242). The festoon, probably with the plant, occurs on a stamped bowl of Ianus from London (formerly London Museum). *c* AD 160–80. (P VI 3, Phase 3–4).
- 32 Form 37. Twenty-two fragments from a freestyle bowl, stamped by Carantinus of Lezoux (See samian stamps, 8.8.3 No 3). The figure-types include a naked man (D 377 = O 650) and two bears (D 807 = O 1578 and D 810 = O 1589). *c* AD 150–80. (P VII 1–3, U/S).
- 33 Form 37, with an ovolo used at Lezoux by Albucius ii and Paternus v (S and S, fig. 35, 1). The glaze and fine astragaloid border suggest that this is by Albucius. *c* AD 150–80. (P VII 1–3, U/S).
- 34 Form 37, Central Gaulish. A small fragment, with a vertical series of rings in a narrow panel. Probably early to mid Antonine. (P VIII 3, Phase 2b).

### Area Q

- 35 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with freestyle decoration. The bear (D 808 = O 1588) and snake on

rock (D 960 *bis* = O 2155) were both used by Criciro v. *c* AD 140–70. (Q I 3, Phase 4–5).

- 36 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with scroll decoration. The ovolo is either Cinnamus ii’s ovolo 3 (Rogers B143) or one occurring on his earlier work and on bowls by some of his associates, such as Cerialis ii and Paullus iv (Rogers B144). The leaf is Rogers H21. *c* AD 140–80. (Q I 3, Phase 4–5).
- 37 Form 37, Central Gaulish. Two fragments, one burnt, from a bowl with the larger of Advocisus’s ovolos (Rogers B103). *c* AD 160–90. (Q I 3, Phase 4–5).
- 38 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with a leafy scroll containing a bird (D 1019 = O 2252). Probably Hadrianic or early-Antonine, perhaps by a member of the Sacer i group. (Q I 4, Phase 2–4).
- 39 Form 37, with an ovolo used at Rheinzabern in the period *c* AD 180–220 (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E25). (Q I 4, Phase 2–4).
- 40 Form 72, Central Gaulish, with ‘cut-glass’ decoration. Second half of the 2nd century. (Q I 5, Phase 4(?4b)).
- 41 Two joining fragments from a dish, perhaps the flat-flanged version of form 36 (Oswald and Pryce 1920, pl LIII, 1, 20). From Les Martres-de-Veyre and Trajanic. (Q I 10, (In section.) Phase 1–2).
- 42 Form 37, South Gaulish. The ovolo, with tongue ending in a large rosette (Knorr 1919, Textbild 47), appears occasionally on stamped bowls of Mercator i. *c* AD 80–110. (Q I 11, Phase 2–3).
- 43 Form Ludowici SMb or SMC, with decoration *en barbotine*, East Gaulish. cf Oswald and Pryce 1920, pl LXII. Late-2nd or 3rd century. (Q I/III, Ext 1 U/S).
- 44 Form 37, Central Gaulish. Three joining fragments, in slightly micaceous fabric, with a dull, blotchy orange glaze. The ovolo (Rogers B229) and border (Rogers A23) were used by Priscinus, and they and the beaded circle (Rogers C295?) are all on a bowl in his style from Castleford. Hadrianic or early-Antonine. (Q III 1, U/S).
- 45 Form 37, in the style of Paternus v of Lezoux. Eleven fragments, seven joining.  
The decoration includes his ovolo 1 (Rogers B 105) and panels containing:  
1) An athlete (D.377 = O 650)  
2) (adjacent to 1?) Apollo (D 56 = O 93)  
3) A double medallion  
For the leaf (Rogers J153) used as a junc-

tion-mask at the top of a panel border, see S and S, pl 105, 11. *c* AD 160–95. (Q III 1, U/S). (With Q IV 1, U/S).

- 46\* Five or six fragments, three joining, of form 37, Central Gaulish. The large, square beads suggest Do(v)eccus i, though the absence of closing motifs is unusual for him. He is known to have used the leaf (Rogers H15), though not attached to the medallion by a stalk, as here; cf S and S, pl 150, 43, however. The spindles are on bowls in his style from Cirencester (Stroud Museum) and Lincoln. The animal is probably a goat (perhaps D 968 = O 1843, but smaller). *c* AD 165–200. (Q III 1, U/S). (With Q IV 5, Phase (3 or) 4 (4b) and, possibly, Q IV 1, U/S).

- 47 Form 37, East Gaulish. The ovolo (with striated tongue) has no border below. Late-2nd or 3rd century. (U/S).

- 48 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo (Rogers B105) was used at Lezoux by Paternus v and some of his associates. The astragalus border below it suggests Censorinus ii or Lactucissa. *c* AD 150–90. (Q III 3, Phase 4(?4b)).

- 49 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with a triple festoon or, more probably, medallion. Probably Hadrianic. (Q IV 1, U/S).

[Q IV 1 U/S. See Q III 1 (No 45)]

- 50 Form 37, Central Gaulish. A panel with beaded border includes a large medallion containing a Diana and chariot (a smaller version of D 73 = O 117) and a seven-petalled rosette (Rogers C144?). The figure is on a stamped bowl of Belsa Arve(rnicus) (S and S, pl 130, 2) and on a bowl in his style from Augsburg, which probably also has the rosette (Roger 1913, Taf 1, 1). The medallion seems to consist of chevrons, which are stronger on the outside than the inside. *c* AD 160–90. (Q IV 2, U/S).

- 51 Form 37, Central Gaulish, with a caryatid (D 656 = O 1199), between tendrils joined by an astragalus. This kind of arrangement is common for Cinnamus ii, though the figure he uses is normally a Venus (S and S, pl 160, 35). *c* AD 150–80. (Q IV 3, Phase 4(?4b)).

- 52 Form 30, Central Gaulish, with a band of rouletting replacing the usual moulded decoration (cf Oswald and Pryce 1920, pl LXXV). This is likely to be a late example of the form, which ranges from the Trajanic to the Antonine period. (Q IV 5, Phase (3 or) 4 (?4b)).

- 53 Form 37, Central Gaulish. A small fragment from the bottom of the decoration, with a panel containing a column (Rogers P41), impressed

sideways. This occurs on a bowl in the style of Iullinus ii, and the panel borders of rhomboidal beads terminating in hollow, circular beads make attribution to him likely. *c* AD 160–90. (Q IV 5, Phase (3 or) 4 (?4b)).

[Q IV 5 Phase (3 or) 4 (?4b). See Q III 1 (No 46)]

- 54 Form 45, Central Gaulish. Notches have been carved on the lower edge of the collar, after firing, perhaps to show ownership. *c* AD 170–200. (Q IV 5, Phase (3 or) 4 (?4b)).

- 55\* Form 37, in the style of Casurius of Lezoux, with ovolo Rogers B208 and panels including:  
1) A single festoon containing a hare (D 950A = O 2116)  
2) Man with *chlamys* (D 344 = O 638). *c* AD 160–90. (Q V 2, Phase 4).

- 56 Form 37, Central Gaulish. Three rim fragments, two joining, one riveted; these are probably all from the same bowl, though the depth of the ovolo (Rogers B105) varies. One sherd shows a scroll tendril. The fine beads below the ovolo suggest Albucius ii. *c* AD 150–80. (Q VII 4, Phase 2a–4a).

- 57 Form 37, East Gaulish. The crouching panther (Ricken and Fischer 1963, T35 or T35a) was used by a large number of Rheinzabern potters in the late-2nd or 3rd century. (Q VIII 1, U/S).

## Area R

- 58\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. Eleven fragments, some burnt after fracture, in the style of Paternus v. The panther (O 1546), goat (D.968–O 1843), horse (D 906A = O 1911) and dog (O 2007A) all belong to his normal range of figure-types and the striated spindles are common on his freestyle bowls (S and S, pl 106, 21, 22, 25), but he used the ovolo (Rogers B114) only rarely. The serpentine motif (Rogers U281?) is also unusual for him, but occurs on a stamped bowl from Wels (Karnitsch 1959, Taf 48, 2). *c* AD 160–95. (R I, U/S).

- 59 Form 30, East Gaulish, with a narrow panel perhaps containing a mask, between wider panels. One of these shows the lower part of a saltire, which is precisely matched on a stamped form 30 of Cobnertus iv of Rheinzabern, from Regensburg (Ricken 1948, Taf 32, 4). The other surviving panel may show part of one of the leaves in the side quadrants of the saltire. The decoration is closed by a groove. *c* AD 160–90. (R II 3, Phase 4b).

- 60 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The surviving decoration shows traces of the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus



ii ovolo (Rogers B144) and a bear (O 1621). *c* AD 140–70. (R II 4, Phase ?4b).

- 61 Form 37, South Gaulish, with Mercator i's commoner ovolo (Knorr 1919, Taf 57, 19). *c* AD 80–110. (R II 6B, Phase ?4b).

- 62\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. Two fragments, in the style of Iustus ii. The ovolo (Rogers B234), bird to left, looking back (O 2295A) and mask to left (D 675 = O 1214) are all on stamped bowls, from Chesters (S and S, pl 110, 5), Lezoux and Clermont-Ferrand (?), respectively. The ovolo, leaf (Rogers H129?), rosettes, rhomboidal beads and, probably, the same festoon are on a stamped bowl from Amiens (?). The other bird and mask are O 2250A and D 694 = O 1341. For a similar arrangement of birds and rosettes cf a bowl in his style from Lezoux (S and S, pl 111, 18, there tentatively assigned to Paternus v). *c* AD 160–90. (R II 6B, Phase ?4b). (With R II 7, Phase 4b).

[R II 7 Phase 4b. See R II 6B (No 62)]

- 63\* Form 37, in the style of Cinnamus ii of Lezoux. The decoration includes his ovolo 4 (Rogers B145) and panels with:  
1A) A hare to left (D 950A = O 2116) in a double festoon.  
2) A philosopher (D 523 = O 905). *c* AD 150–80. (R III 2, Phase 5).

- 64 Pedestalled beaker with decoration *en barbotine* (Oswald and Pryce 1920, pl LXXX, 5–8). East Gaulish, probably Rheinzabern. Three fragments. Late-2nd or 3rd century. (R IV 4, Phase 4b).

- 65 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The freestyle scene includes a bear (D 810 = O 1589) and a striated spindle, both used by Paternus v (cf S and S, pl 106, 22). The ovolo is probably ring-tongued. *c* AD 160–95. (R VB 1, U/S).

- 66 Form Ludowici SMb or SMc, drilled for a rivet, East Gaulish. Cf Oswald and Pryce 1920, pl LXII. Late-2nd or 3rd century. (R VB 1, U/S).

- 67 Form 37, probably Rheinzabern ware. A fragment from a thick, crude bowl; the figure-type is perhaps a smaller version of D 365 = O 268, though this is not known for East Gaul. Antonine. (R VII 3, Phase 6).

- 68 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The surviving panels contain:  
1 Venus (a larger version of D 173 = O 278), over a leaf (Rogers H94), partly impressed, horizontally.  
2 Dolphins on a basket (Rogers 59), between cups (Rogers T29).

All the details were used by Iullinus ii. *c* AD 160–90. (R IX 1, U/S).

- 69 Form 37, Central Gaulish, in the style of Casurius ii of Lezoux. For an identical arrangement of the festoon, leaf (Rogers H167) and tree (Rogers N6), see S and S, pl 132, 11. *c* AD 160–90. (R X 2, Phase ?4b).

## Area S

- 70 Form 37, East Gaulish. The ovolo (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E41) was used at Rheinzabern by Primiti(v)us. Early- to mid-3rd century. (S I 2, Unphased).

### 8.8.3 The samian stamps from the 1972 Excavations (Site 434)

Each entry gives: excavation number, potter (i, ii, etc, where homonyms are involved), die number, form, reading of the stamp, pottery of origin, date.

Superscript letters a, b indicate:

<sup>a</sup> Stamp attested at the pottery in question

<sup>b</sup> Potter, but not the particular stamp, attested at the pottery in question

- Atillus v, 2a, 31, AT[ TILLIM], Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>  
The stamp is noted mainly on forms 31 and 33, but there is one example on form 37 from York (S and S, pl 96, 2). Other stamps occur on forms 31R and 80. *c* AD 150–90. (R II 6B, Phase ?4b).
- Balbinus, 2a, 18/31, III[IBINIM], Les Martres-de-Veyre.<sup>a</sup>  
The stamp is from a die of Balbinus which originally gave BALBINI M. Most of the stamps noted, however, are in the same degenerate lettering as here, and include examples from the London Second Fire deposits. The die was used on form 15/17, which was not normally made at Les Martres after the Trajanic period. *c* AD 100–20. (P III 34, Phase 2b–3a).
- Carantinus, 2a, 37, CARANTINIM, retrograde, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
The stamp also occurs on plain ware, including forms 27 and 38, and is noted from Corbridge and Newstead, *c* AD 150–80. Cf p 319 No 32. (P VII 1–3, U/S).
- Cintugenus, 3a, 33, [CI]MT.VG[ENI], Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
The stamp occurs on forms 31, 33, 38, and (once) 79. It has been noted from Newstead and South Shields. *c* AD 150–80. (R IX 1, U/S).
- Docilis i, 2a, 37, DOCILISFE, retrograde, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>  
The same stamp appears occasionally on plain ware including form 27. The design proba-

bly consists of his usual large panels containing freestyle scenes *c* AD 130–50. (P I 21, Phase 3).

- 6 Divicatus, 3c, 33, DIVICATVS, Lezoux.<sup>b</sup>

A stamp noted from Newstead and, burnt, from Gauting. It was used on forms 18/31, 27, 33, 46, 79 etc, and 81, and so must have been in use in the early- to mid-Antonine period. *c* AD 140–65. (P I 11, Phase 4b).

- 7 Mercator iv, 3a, 30, M[ERCA]TORM, Central Gaulish.<sup>a</sup>

Retrograde, in the decoration. This stamp of Mercator was used on both plain ware and decorated moulds. It occurs at Chesters and South Shields (2). Stamps from other dies appear on forms 31R, 79, and 79R, and there is one from Pudding Pan Rock. *c* AD 160–90. (Q IV 3, Phase 4(?4b)).

- 8 Marcus v, 5b, 33, •MARCIM•, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

A stamp used mainly on form 33, but noted also on forms 31 and 38. There is one example from Malton. Activity in the late Antonine period is attested by the presence of his stamps at northern forts reoccupied *c* AD 160, and in the Pudding Pan Rock wreck. *c* AD 165–200. Many of these sherds seem to have been burnt or to have come into contact with soot, after fracture. (P III 14, Phase 3b).

- 9 Vitalis ii, 8i, 27, O[FV]ITA, La Graufesenque.<sup>a</sup>

The site record for this stamp includes Newstead (2), Cannstatt and the Saalburg (4), and so it must be from one of his latest dies. *c* AD 80–100. (P III 45, Phase 1b).

- 10 Paullus v, 4a, 31, [PAVL]IM, Lezoux.<sup>a</sup>

This stamp is common on Hadrian's Wall and at Pennine forts reoccupied *c* AD 160. One of his other stamps occurs in the late Antonine samian from Pudding Pan Rock, *c* AD 160–200. (R IX 1, U/S).

- 11 Reginus vi, 9a, 32 etc, REGINVS, Rheinzabern.<sup>a</sup>

He used this die (9a) at both Ittenweiler and Rheinzabern. This dish is in Rheinzabern fabric, and the stamp has been noted from Hadrian's Wall (Chesters Museum). *c* AD 160–90. (Q VII 1, U/S).

### Unidentified

- 12 Form 38 or 44, with clubbed foot ring, stamped ...M. Central Gaulish and mid- to late-Antonine. (R VI 3, Phase 4b).

(Report completed 1973, with revisions in 1990)

## 8.9 Mortaria from Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434)

*J Evans*

### 8.9.1 Discussion

All Catterick Bypass (Site 433) and Catterick 1972 (Site 434) mortaria were fabric-coded and dated by Mrs Hartley. This coding was taken as the basis for a database prepared by J Evans based on the CfA mortaria form type series. Discussion and its inadequacies remains the responsibility of the present author.

As noted above, the coarse pottery is a sorted collection; some sherds have very probably been discarded. Data from Tiddington and Alcester, Warwicks. suggest mortaria fragmentation results in 33–50% of sherds being rimsherds (Booth 1994). By comparison, 85% of the sherds in the Catterick town database are rimsherds, with 5% flange fragments and 1% spouts, and only 6% bodysherds and 3% basesherds. It seems clear, therefore, that this assemblage has been heavily weeded, although the number of rimsherds (816) and the reasonably large numbers of common form types suggests that most and probably all rimsherds were retained, a strong likelihood given that the retention policy seems to have been determined by the intrinsic capacity of sherds to be dated.

### 8.9.2 The fabrics

Minimum numbers of vessels and their RE for each phase from Catterick Bypass (Site 433) are listed in Table 4. The Catterick Bypass (Site 433) collection comprises a minimum vessel count of 495 vessels and a RE of 6025%; the much smaller Catterick 1972 (Site 434) collection has a minimum vessel count of 39 vessels and an RE of 308%. Even combining the mortaria lists from each area within these sites, the lists from many phases are small and to produce percentages, blocks of phases need to be combined. Almost half of the material comes from unphased or unstratified contexts. Table 5, therefore, shows fabric proportions from each area of Catterick Bypass (Site 433) and for Catterick 1972 (Site 434), regardless of phase.

### 8.9.3 Phases 1–3 (later-1st and 2nd centuries)

The figures are dominated by local products (fabrics MB16–17 and MB35; *c* 55–60%) whilst Mancetter and Midlands products (fabrics MB4 and MB7), which become dominant at Bainesse (Chapter 9.4.8) in the late-2nd century, form the second largest group (*c* 20%). Verulamium region wares are also represented, as are continental imports, though at a low level.

#### 8.9.4 Phase 4 (3rd century)

The figures show the same major change noted at Bainesse, with supply being dominated by the Mancetter-Hartshill industry (50–60%). Some residual 2nd-century local fabrics and Verulamium region ware are present (*c* 15%) and so are two intrusive 4th-century Crambeck and Crambeck copy pieces (F II 2 and H XXX 3). A small quantity of genuine Cantley material is also present, and *c* 9% of Rhenish imports, a rise from Phases 1–3.

#### 8.9.5 Phase 5 (earlier-4th century)

The figures are similar to those of Phase 4, with the Mancetter-Hartshill material still apparently dominating the market (44–51%) but a series of new fabrics has appeared. Indeed much of the Mancetter material may well be residual from the 3rd century, as examination of fabric proportions from areas without intense 3rd-century occupation shows that they fail to have a large Mancetter peak (see below, especially Areas F and K and the discussion of the form assemblage). Nene Valley material (MB6) makes its first entry in this phase (*c* 12%) quite a substantial proportion for a northern site. The local Cantley tradition industry fabrics (MB11, MB12, and MB36), which seems to have commenced production, perhaps around the mid-3rd century (appearing in Phase 3–4 at Catterick Bridge (Site 240), perhaps mid- to late-3rd-century), takes *c* 12%, and the Crambeck industry provides another 8%, with the first appearance of small quantities (4%) of the local Crambeck copy industry, which perhaps, commenced production around the middle of the century. Clearly residual 1st–2nd century material is not too much of a problem (*c* 12%) of local 2nd-century fabrics and 1st–2nd-century imports from NE France.

#### 8.9.6 Phase 6 (late-4th century)

The group contains much more clearly residual material (40–50%). The largest fabric group, though less strongly represented than in Phase 5, is of Mancetter-Hartshill material, all probably residual. The second largest fabric group (*c* 25–30%) is Crambeck material, some probably residual, of early to mid-4th-century date. The local Cantley tradition industry (*c* 10%) is a decline from Phase 5 levels, and probably residual (see below for further discussion). The local Crambeck copy industry (MB26) rises to *c* 10% but Nene Valley material declines to *c* 4%, although Nene Valley colour-coated mortaria (MB33) appear for the first time.

#### 8.9.7 Phase 7 (late-4th to 5th century)

This material may well all be residual. Pre- to later-4th-century material, as in Phase 6, makes up *c*

50% and mainly Mancetter and local Cantley tradition material (20–5% and 21–3% respectively) suggesting derivation from (early-) mid-4th-century deposits. The remaining material is dominated by *c* 30% of Crambeck material, with an increasing proportion of the MB9 fabric variant, chiefly later-4th-century. The only other significant later-4th-century fabric represented is the local Crambeck copy industry (12%) with Nene Valley contributing just 3%.

With both the Phase 6 and Phase 7 groups a realistic view of the level of contemporary supply can be gained by doubling the proportions of the contemporary fabrics. It is of note that from the early-4th century onwards supply becomes more and more localised with a decline of interprovincial and inter-regional trade.

The mortarium stamps (see below Chapter 8.10) produce further examples of the work of Anaus, Mascellio, Exomus, and Satur(ninus) ii, but also of a number of other potters in fabrics which are probably local. These include two examples of MAR[. (MS2 and MS65) in fabrics MB19; two of Mimuus (MS28 and MS55) in fabrics MB28 and MB35; and CAHSI (MS41), perhaps Caesius, in fabric MB16, all dated to the early to mid-2nd century. There was also one example of Messorius Martius (who worked in north-east England; MS68) in a fabric equated with MB16.

#### 8.9.8 Fabric proportions for Catterick Bypass (Site 433) and Catterick 1972 (Site 434) (Table 5)

Catterick Bypass (Site 433) is discussed by individual areas; Catterick 1972 (Site 434) is discussed as a whole.

The histograms (Figure 162, as the CfA histograms – Figures 194, 209, 212, 214, 217) show the later Crambeck material potted in the AD 370–400 date range, whereas subsequent discoveries have suggested it should have been plotted in the range AD 350–400 (Hird 1997).

#### Areas A–C (Fig 162a)

These have very low proportions of 4th-century fabrics and lack fabrics MB11–12, possibly suggesting a break in occupation in the later-3rd century. Mancetter material is predominant on Area A; local fabrics dominate Areas B and C, suggesting a later-2nd to early-3rd-century emphasis on the former and an earlier-2nd-century one on the latter two.

#### Area D (Fig 162a)

Local fabrics of the 2nd century are not strongly represented and Mancetter-Hartshill products more strongly, suggesting a later-2nd to early-3rd-century emphasis, given the almost complete absence of fabrics MB11 and MB12, which may suggest a lack of later-3rd-century activity. Crambeck and local Crambeck copy fabrics suggest strong 4th- (espe-



**Table 4 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – proportions of mortaria fabrics by phase**

| Phases | Fabric         | Minimum no of vessels | RE          | Phases | Fabric | Minimum no of vessels | RE   |
|--------|----------------|-----------------------|-------------|--------|--------|-----------------------|------|
| 1-3    | MB4            | 11                    | 12          | 6      | MB4    | 30                    | 38   |
|        | MB5            | 11                    | 9           |        | MB6    | 3                     | 3    |
|        | MB7            | 11                    | 10          |        | MB7    | 1                     | 2    |
|        | MB8            | 6                     | 3           |        | MB8    | 22                    | 18   |
|        | MB10/11        | 0                     | 3           |        | MB9    | 8                     | 5    |
|        | MB16           | 50                    | 61          |        | MB10   | 2                     | 2    |
|        | MB17           | 0                     | 3           |        | MB11   | 0                     | 1    |
|        | MB35           | 6                     | 0           |        | MB12   | 10                    | 8    |
|        | MC8            | 6                     | 0           |        | MB14   | 1                     | 1    |
|        | n              | 18                    | 244         |        | MB16   | 2                     | 5    |
| 4      | MB4            | 53                    | 57          |        | MB18   | 1                     | 1    |
|        | MB5            | 3                     | 0           |        | MB26   | 10                    | 10   |
|        | MB9? intrusive | 3                     | 9           |        | MB29   | 1                     | 1    |
|        | MB10           | 7                     | 4           |        | MB33   | 1                     | 1    |
|        | MB16           | 13                    | 8           |        | MB36   | 1                     | 1    |
|        | MB19           | 0                     | 0 (present) |        | MC1    | 1                     | 1    |
|        | MB21           | 3                     | 4           |        | MC2    | 1                     | 1    |
|        | MB26 intrusive | 3                     | 3           |        | MC6    | 2                     | 1    |
|        | MB31           | 3                     | 4           |        | MC9    | 1                     | 1    |
|        | MC2            | 3                     | 3           |        | MC10   | 1                     | 1    |
|        | MC4            | 3                     | 4           |        | MC11   | 1                     | 1    |
|        | MC8            | 3                     | 0           |        | n      | 95                    | 1222 |
|        | n              | 30                    | 324         | 7      | MB4    | 20                    | 25   |
| 5      | MB4            | 44                    | 51          |        | MB6    | 1                     | 1    |
|        | MB5            | 0                     | 0 (present) |        | MB8    | 19                    | 16   |
|        | MB6            | 12                    | 14          |        | MB9    | 13                    | 15   |
|        | MB7            | 4                     | 2           |        | MB10   | 1                     | 1    |
|        | MB8            | 8                     | 8           |        | MB11   | 5                     | 5    |
|        | MB12           | 12                    | 13          |        | MB12   | 16                    | 18   |
|        | MB16           | 8                     | 3           |        | MB14   | 1                     | 1    |
|        | MB17           | 0                     | 0 (present) |        | MB16   | 3                     | 2    |
|        | MB26           | 4                     | 4           |        | MB26   | 12                    | 12   |
|        | MB32           | 4                     | 4           |        | MB32   | 1                     | 0    |
|        | MC1            | 4                     | 1           |        | MB33   | 2                     | 2    |
|        | n              | 25                    | 293         |        | MB36   | 4                     | 3    |
|        |                |                       |             |        | MC4    | 1                     | 1    |
|        |                |                       |             |        | MC7    | 1                     | 1    |
|        |                |                       |             |        | n      | 100                   | 1118 |

cially later 4th-) century activity, and their presence without fabrics MB11 and MB12 suggests decline of these fabrics in the early to mid-4th-century compared with the 3rd.

#### Area E (Fig 162a)

There is a fairly weak representation of 2nd-century local fabrics here also, with twice the quantity of Mancetter material although the presence of reasonable amounts of MB11 and MB12 suggests that this is because the Mancetter material spans the later-2nd, 3rd, and perhaps the early-4th centuries, as the date distribution histogram shows. The presence of a very high proportion of fabric MB26, together with MB9 at twice the quantity of MB8, and the presence of fab-

ric MB33, all emphasise the high level of late-4th-century activity. The peak, however, is slightly misplaced as it has now become evident that the latest Crambeck types appear *c* AD 355, rather than *c* AD 370 (Hird 1997, 248).

#### Area F (Fig 162a)

There is a negligible proportion of local 2nd-century fabrics and very little Mancetter material, suggesting, like the date distribution histogram, virtually no activity before the late-3rd century, or even the turn of the 4th. Fabric MB12 is very strongly represented as is the sandier Crambeck fabric MB8 which has an early to mid-4th-century emphasis, but Crambeck fabric MB9 is comparatively weakly represented and

**Table 5 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – fabric proportions by area (by minimum numbers of vessels and RE)**

| Areas | Fabric | Minimum vessels | %           | RE  | % | Areas | Fabric | Minimum vessels | %           | RE  | % |
|-------|--------|-----------------|-------------|-----|---|-------|--------|-----------------|-------------|-----|---|
| A     | MB4    | 68              |             | 70  |   | F     | MB31   | 2               |             | 2   |   |
|       | MB16   | 10              |             | 7   |   |       | MB33   | 3               |             | 3   |   |
|       | MB17   | 5               |             | 0   |   |       | n      | 62              |             | 736 |   |
|       | MB26   | 0               | 0 (present) |     |   |       | MB4    | 6               |             | 2   |   |
|       | MB30   | 5               |             | 11  |   |       | MB5    | 0               | 0 (present) |     |   |
|       | MC2    | 5               |             | 7   |   |       | MB7    | 3               |             | 7   |   |
|       | MC5    | 5               |             | 6   |   |       | MB8    | 43              |             | 36  |   |
| B     | n      | 19              |             | 179 |   |       | MB9    | 9               |             | 12  |   |
|       | MB4    | 28              |             | 58  |   |       | MB11   | 0               |             | 1   |   |
|       | MB8    | 6               |             | 6   |   |       | MB12   | 20              |             | 23  |   |
|       | MB10   | 6               |             | 7   |   |       | MB14   | 3               |             | 1   |   |
|       | MB14   | 17              |             | 0   |   |       | MB17   | 0               |             | 0   |   |
|       | MB15   | 6               |             | 13  |   |       | MB26   | 9               |             | 10  |   |
|       | MB16   | 22              |             | 3   |   |       | MB34   | 3               |             | 3   |   |
|       | MB17   | 6               |             | 0   |   |       | MB36   | 6               |             | 6   |   |
|       | MB33   | 6               |             | 14  |   |       | n      | 35              |             | 417 |   |
| C     | MC1    | 6               |             | 0   |   | G     | MB1    |                 |             | 12  |   |
|       | n      | 18              |             | 144 |   |       | MB4    | 1               |             | 1   |   |
|       | MB4    | 39              |             | 29  |   |       | MB5    | 1               |             | 0   |   |
|       | MB5    | 8               |             | 5   |   |       | MB6    | 1               |             | 1   |   |
|       | MB8    | 8               |             | 5   |   |       | MB8    | 20              |             | 16  |   |
|       | MB15   | 8               |             | 10  |   |       | MB9    | 15              |             | 18  |   |
|       | MB16   | 8               |             | 13  |   |       | MB11   | 5               |             | 5   |   |
|       | MB17   | 15              |             | 27  |   |       | MB12   | 19              |             | 24  |   |
|       | MB30   | 8               |             | 12  |   |       | MB16   | 3               |             | 4   |   |
| D     | MC9    | 8               |             | 0   |   |       | MB26   | 23              |             | 21  |   |
|       | n      | 13              |             | 105 |   |       | MB33   | 4               |             | 2   |   |
|       | MB4    | 24              |             | 26  |   |       | MB36   | 5               |             | 4   |   |
|       | MB7    | 7               |             | 6   |   |       | MB37   | 1               |             | 1   |   |
|       | MB8    | 18              |             | 14  |   |       | MC7    | 1               |             | 1   |   |
|       | MB9    | 16              |             | 15  |   |       | n      | 80              |             | 888 |   |
|       | MB10   | 2               |             | 2   |   | H     | MB4    | 52              |             | 63  |   |
|       | MB11   | 0               | 0 (present) |     |   |       | MB6    | 4               |             | 0   |   |
|       | MB14   | 2               |             | 2   |   |       | MB8    | 4               |             | 3   |   |
|       | MB16   | 11              |             | 18  |   |       | MB9    | 2               |             | 2   |   |
|       | MB17   | 0               |             | 1   |   |       | MB10   | 4               |             | 4   |   |
|       | MB21   | 2               |             | 3   |   |       | MB11   | 2               |             | 2   |   |
|       | MB26   | 13              |             | 12  |   |       | MB12   | 2               |             | 2   |   |
|       | MB28   | 2               |             | 1   |   |       | MB16   | 7               |             | 5   |   |
|       | MB33   | 0               | 0 (present) |     |   |       | MB26   | 6               |             | 6   |   |
| E     | MB37   | 2               |             | 2   |   |       | MB32   | 2               |             | 0   |   |
|       | MC8    | 2               |             | 0   |   |       | MB33   | 2               |             | 2   |   |
|       | n      | 45              |             | 550 |   |       | MB34   | 2               |             | 1   |   |
|       | MB4    | 24              |             | 29  |   |       | MB36   | 4               |             | 2   |   |
|       | MB5    | 2               |             | 1   |   |       | MC1    | 2               |             | 1   |   |
|       | MB6    | 8               |             | 7   |   |       | MC2    | 2               |             | 1   |   |
|       | MB8    | 7               |             | 3   |   |       | MC4    | 2               |             | 1   |   |
|       | MB9    | 16              |             | 18  |   |       | MC8    | 2               |             | 3   |   |
|       | MB10   | 2               |             | 2   |   |       | MC11   | 2               |             | 2   |   |
|       | MB11   | 2               |             | 1   |   | J     | n      | 54              |             | 592 |   |
|       | MB12   | 5               |             | 3   |   |       | MB4    | 35              |             | 38  |   |
|       | MB16   | 7               |             | 9   |   |       | MB6    | 2               |             | 3   |   |
|       | MB26   | 19              |             | 17  |   |       | MB8    | 2               |             | 3   |   |

**Table 5 contd**

| Areas | Fabric  | Minimum vessels % | RE %        | Areas        | Fabric | Minimum vessels % | RE %        |
|-------|---------|-------------------|-------------|--------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|
| K     | MB9     | 26                | 25          | N            | MB12   | 6                 | 9           |
|       | MB12    | 5                 | 3           |              | MB26   | 6                 | 3           |
|       | MB14    | 0                 | 3           |              | MB28   | 6                 | 3           |
|       | MB16    | 16                | 17          |              | MC9    | 11                | 13          |
|       | MB26    | 2                 | 2           |              | n      | 18                | 292         |
|       | MB29    | 2                 | 2           |              | MB4    | 78                | 87          |
|       | MB35    | 2                 | 0           |              | MB8?   | 4                 | 2           |
|       | MC4     | 2                 | 2           |              | MB9    | 0                 | 0 (present) |
|       | MC8     | 2                 | 0           |              | MB11   | 4                 | 2           |
|       | MC10    | 2                 | 3           |              | MB12   | 7                 | 3           |
|       | n       | 43                | 619         |              | MB32   | 4                 | 3           |
|       | MB4     | 9                 | 12          |              | MC2    | 4                 | 2           |
|       | MB6     | 9                 | 9           |              | n      | 27                | 426         |
|       | MB8     | 33                | 35          | P, Q, R, & S | MB4    | 33                | 31          |
|       | MB9     | 16                | 19          |              | MB5    | 3                 | 5           |
|       | MB11    | 2                 | 2           |              | MB6    | 5                 | 3           |
|       | MB12    | 16                | 12          |              | MB7?   | 3                 | 0           |
|       | MB16    | 2                 | 1           |              | MB8    | 10                | 8           |
|       | MB18    | 2                 | 1           |              | MB9    | 13                | 22          |
|       | MB19/21 | 0                 | 0 (present) |              | MB10   | 3                 | 2           |
|       | MB26    | 7                 | 7           |              | MB11   | 5                 | 10          |
|       | MB12/29 | 2                 | 1           |              | MB12   | 5                 | 8           |
|       | MB33    | 2                 | 1           |              | MB16   | 13                | 7           |
|       | MB36    | 2                 | 1           |              | MB17   | 3                 | 0           |
|       | MC6?    | 2                 | 0           |              | MB26   | 3                 | 1           |
|       | n       | 58                | 694         |              | MB36   | 5                 | 3           |
| L     | MB4     | 56                | 62          |              | MC7    | 3                 | 0           |
|       | MB8     | 11                | 9           |              | n      | 40                | 324         |
|       | MB10    | 6                 | 0           |              |        |                   |             |

the Crambeck copy MB26 is present at a much lower level than on Area E with its strong late-4th-century representation.

#### Area G (Fig 162a)

There are virtually none of the local 2nd-century fabrics nor any Mancetter material, but a strong Crambeck representation with roughly equal proportions of the Crambeck copy fabric MB26, confirming the date distribution histogram in its strong 4th-century peaks. Fabrics MB11 and MB12 are also strongly represented, but without the Mancetter material this is probably mainly of very late-3rd- or early to mid-4th-century date.

#### Area H (Fig 162a)

The predominant fabric is Mancetter material (MB4), 50%+ of the total collection, with little local 2nd-century material (MB14–17) and later-3rd to 4th-century local Cantley tradition fabrics (MB11,

MB12 and MB36) suggesting the later-2nd to early-3rd-century activity peak highlighted by the date distribution histogram. Fabrics of the 4th-century are represented, but at a low level, and Rhenish continental imports are also comparatively well represented, suggesting a later-2nd to early-3rd-century peak for these (see below).

#### Area J (Fig 162a)

This shows a reasonable representation of local 2nd-century fabrics and quite a strong representation of Mancetter material (35–40%). MB12 is only 5%, and the predominantly early Crambeck fabric MB8 2%, suggesting that most MB12 is later-3rd-century, and that the area was virtually deserted in the early-4th century. Later-4th-century activity was clearly intense with 26% of MB9 (and some MB26 and MB6) reflecting the evidence of the date distribution histogram. The level of fabric MB26 fluctuates (although associated generally with areas with intense later-4th-century activity). This is, no doubt, at least partly a consequence of the difficulty in satisfac-



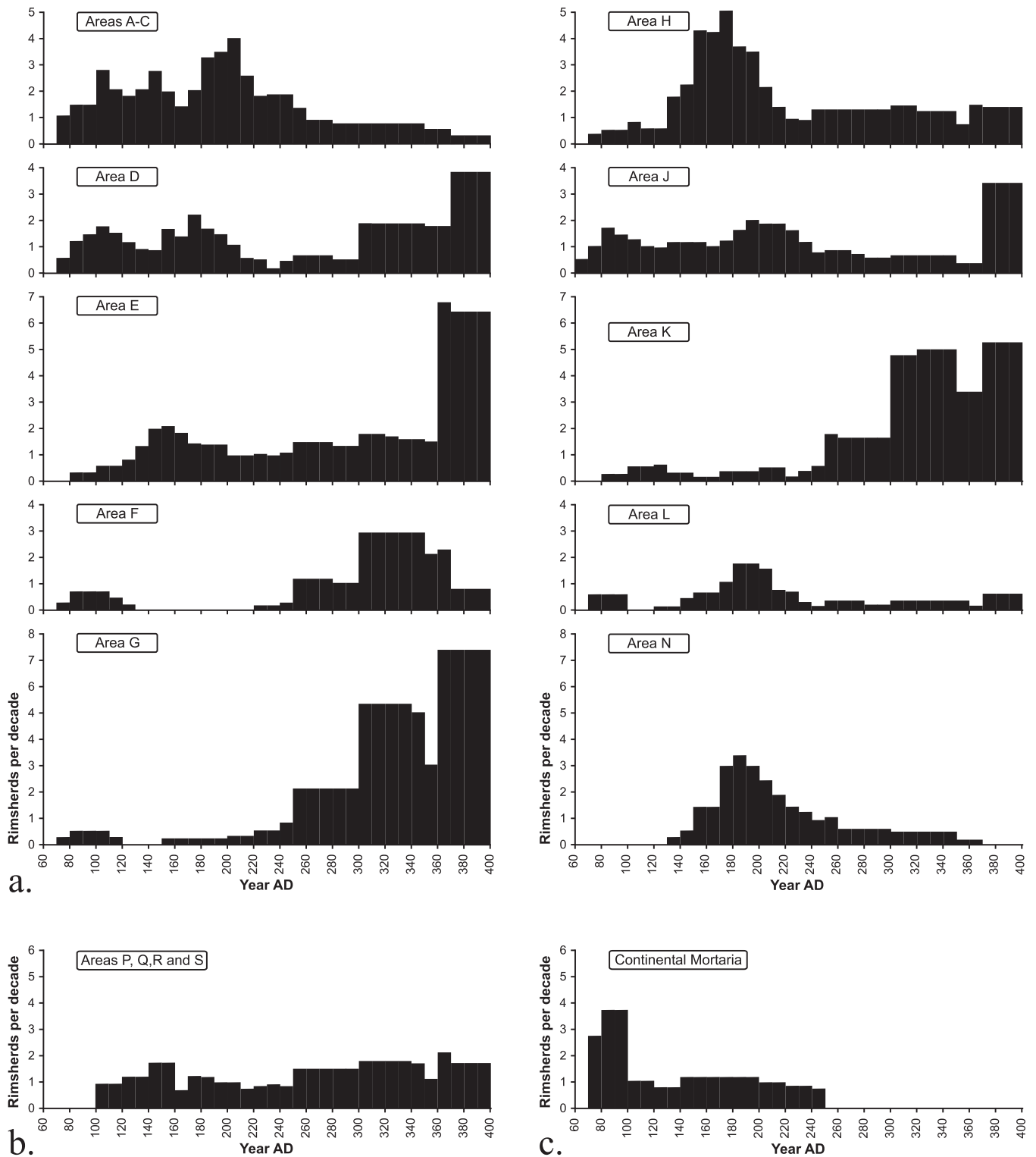


Figure 162 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – histograms showing: a) chronological distribution of the mortaria from Site 433 Areas A–N; b) Site 434 – chronological distribution of the mortaria from the site (all areas); c) Sites 433 and 434 – date distribution of the continental mortaria

torily isolating pieces in this group from the Crambeck material. It is interesting to compare these figures with those from Area F where there is little late-4th-century activity, but much in the early to mid-4th, and probably some in the later-3rd. There fabric MB12 is common, whereas it is poorly represented on Area J, which tends to confirm that this fabric was much scarcer or out of production by the

later-4th century, as has been assumed in the composition of the date distribution histograms.

#### Area K (Fig 162a)

The figures confirm the lack of earlier-2nd-century activity, whilst Mancetter material makes up a mod-

est 10% (compared with *c* 17% of MB11/12/36) probably suggesting a late-3rd-century date for it as well as much of the MB11/12/36. The sandy Crambeck fabric MB8 makes up 33–5%, suggesting intense early-4th-century activity and 7% of MB26 (together with 16% of MB9) suggests fairly strong late-4th-century activity. The high proportion of Nene Valley parchment ware (MB6; 9%) might suggest this is associated with the early-4th century, although this is not reflected on Area F.

#### **Area L (Fig 162a)**

Material is fairly scarce, with a minimum vessel count of only eighteen, but the lack of earlier-2nd-century local fabrics, and 50%+ being of Mancetter material, suggests a later-2nd- to early-3rd-century activity peak, as the date distribution histogram suggests, whilst the presence of MB12, MB8, and MB26 suggests a little activity continuing into the later-4th century.

#### **Area M**

There is too little material (a minimum vessel count of five) for anything to be concluded.

#### **Area N (Fig 162a)**

There is a lack of fabrics attributable to the early to mid-2nd century, but an enormous peak of Mancetter material (*c* 80%). As this is associated with only *c* 5–10% of MB11/12, it must suggest a very strong later-2nd- to early-3rd-century peak of activity, followed by some in the later-3rd, but the very low level of MB8 suggests that this died out early in the early-4th century. There is no evidence of later-4th-century activity. This generally confirms the date distribution histogram, the minor tail that continues into the mid-4th century probably results from difficulty in the close dating of certain items.

#### **Catterick 1972 (Site 434) (Areas P, Q, R, S, and T) (Fig 162b)**

The fabric proportions show a reasonable proportion of 2nd-century local fabrics and of Mancetter material, 33%, suggesting a reasonable level of later-2nd- to early-3rd-century activity. Later-3rd-century activity also seems at a reasonable level (10% of fabrics MB11/12) as does 4th-century activity (10% of MB8 and 13% of MB9). In general, mortaria fabrics from this site reflect the date distribution histogram, although perhaps with more of a later-2nd- to early-3rd-century peak, in suggesting a fairly constant level of activity on this site. There is no suggestion of any great 4th-century activity; nor is there any good evidence of activity ceasing before the end of the 4th century.

#### **8.9.9 Overall interpretation of the mortaria fabric proportions from Catterick Bypass (Site 433) and Catterick 1972 (Site 434) (Table 6)**

The most frequently occurring fabric is Mancetter-Hartshill (29–34%); closely followed by Crambeck (*c* 24–5%); local fabrics in the Cantley tradition (MB11, MB12, and MB36; 12%); local 2nd-century fabrics (MB14–17; 8–9%); and local Crambeck copy fabric (8–9%). The remainder of the assemblage (*c* 16%) is minor fabric groups and continental imports (*c* 5%). Figure 162c shows the date distribution histogram of the continental imports. These peak in the late-1st century, when they no doubt formed a significant proportion of the assemblage then in use, after this there is a decline in the early-2nd century, but a slight later peak in the latter part. This is probably rather too early to reflect the rise of East Gaulish samian usage, and probably does not reflect a relationship between this and the Rhenish mortaria. Within the remaining 16% of fabrics Cantley represents *c* 1%, Nene Valley parchment ware *c* 3%, colour-coated wares *c* 1%, and the (?)Lincoln area *c* 1%.

#### **8.9.10 Chronological distribution of mortaria from Catterick Bypass (Site 433) and Catterick 1972 (Site 434) (Fig 162a)**

Catterick Bypass (Site 433) is discussed by individual areas; Catterick 1972 (Site 434) is discussed as a whole. The same method is used as in Chapter 9.4.8.

#### **Areas A–C (Fig 162a)**

Very few records exist from which to plot the chronological distribution of mortaria from the three adjacent areas excavated by E J W Hildyard. Occupation seems to begin around AD 80 and peaks around AD 100–10, drops a little, then peaks again *c* AD 140–50. This is followed by a trough from AD 150–80, followed by the greatest peak from AD 180–210, after which there is a sharp fall, followed by a continuous decline to around AD 260 and from this point onwards the level of occupation seems to have been pretty minimal, probably dying out AD 350–70.

#### **Area D (Fig 162a)**

The histogram shows occupation also starting *c* AD 80 and also has an early peak from *c* AD 90–120. This is followed by a trough until AD 150 when a recovery leads to a peak *c* AD 170–80, followed by a gentle decline to a low point after AD 210, when occupation seems to be minimal; there might actually be a break in occupation in the mid-3rd century. There is only a slight recovery in the later-3rd century and the real recovery only comes *c* AD 300 (or perhaps *c* AD 280/90, as it is with the arrival of examples of Crambeck type 6). Occupation in the early- to mid-4th century

seems to have been on a similar level to that in the high points of the 2nd century. There is a marked rise to the highest peak of the site in the late-4th century, not untypical of intense later-4th-century occupation (less pronounced if the lifespan of the types were increased to cover the first decade of the 5th century). It has subsequently become clear that the latest types were in circulation by *c* AD 355 (Hird 1997, 248) which would do much to smooth out these high late-4th-century peaks.

#### **Area E (Fig 162a)**

The pattern here is rather different: no early-2nd-century peak and little evidence of occupation before AD 100. It also lacks a later-2nd-century peak, but rather has a slow 2nd-century rise to a peak *c* AD 140–70, followed by a gentle decline to a plateau of activity which remains fairly constant throughout the later-2nd and 3rd centuries, and even throughout the earlier-4th century, although there is a slight rise here. The last quarter of the 4th century shows a marked change, with a massive peak, greater relative to the earlier ones than that in Area D.

#### **Area F (Fig 162a)**

The pattern is very different from those above, with a very slight early-2nd-century peak, followed by a long gap with occupation only taking off in the later-3rd century. The peak then comes, surprisingly in the early- to mid-4th century, with a marked decline after *c* AD 370, for which *c* AD 355 should now be read (Hird 1997, 248), suggesting occupation here did not last until the end of the century.

#### **Area G (Fig 162a)**

The distribution strongly reflects that of Area F, except in the later-4th century. There is a very slight early-2nd-century peak, followed by a lack of activity with occupation not really commencing until the later-3rd century. The level of occupation continued to rise in the earlier-4th century and rose to a peak in the later-4th.

#### **Area H (Fig 162a)**

This shares the mid-2nd-century peak of Area E, but is much more pronounced. There seems to be very little occupation on the site before *c* AD 130, after which it rises sharply to a peak from AD 150–80. This is followed by a decline until *c* AD 210, followed by a plateau of low level activity throughout the rest of the 3rd and 4th centuries. The lack of a later-4th-century peak may suggest that occupation here did not last until the end of the century.

#### **Area J (Fig 162a)**

This shares similarities with Area D, with occupation starting *c* AD 70, and rising to peak *c* AD 80–100, and then remaining on a plateau until the later 2nd century, with a second slight peak *c* AD 180–230. After this there is a 3rd-century decline and little earlier-4th-century activity, but a strong peak in the later-4th century.

#### **Area K (Fig 162a)**

There are similarities with Areas F and especially G, with little 2nd- or earlier-3rd-century occupation but a marked rise in the mid-3rd century, and a major rise around the turn of the 4th. Later 4th-century activity may, however, have been relatively less intense since it does not peak above the high earlier-4th-century level.

#### **Area L (Fig 162a)**

The histogram is rather sketchy as there are not many data. There is a slight trace of a late-1st- to early-2nd-century peak, followed by a hiatus, with a rise from the mid-2nd century to a peak from *c* AD 180–210, after which occupation tails off to a very low level throughout the rest of the 3rd and the 4th centuries.

#### **Area M**

Data are too few to plot.

#### **Area N (Fig 162a)**

This site seems to have been unoccupied until the mid-2nd century, but occupation rises to a major peak from *c* AD 170–210 after which there is a gentle decline to the mid-3rd century. After this point occupation seems to have continued at a low level into the early-4th century, after which it ceased.

#### **8.9.11 Interpretation of the histograms for Catterick Bypass (Site 433)**

Two peaks seem to have an obvious and simple explanation, namely the expansion of the population owing to the arrival of military units. The late-1st- to early-2nd-century peak, perhaps *c* AD 80–120, also reflected in the site samian list (see Chapter 8.7), represents the occupation of the first fort, with a decline following its abandonment; the high peak, perhaps *c* AD 170–200, reflects the occupation of the second fort, which extends under Thornbrough Farm (Chapters 4.1 and 5.6).

Individual area histograms may be compared with those derived from the coarse pottery on a rather different basis (see Chapter 8.14). Later-4th-century



peaks are strongest on Areas E and G, and to a slightly lesser degree, D and J amongst the mortaria, correlating well with the coarse pottery except for Area F. Areas H, L and N, all associated with the *mansio* have their strongest peaks in the later-2nd century, like the coarse pottery, followed by weak later-3rd- and 4th-century showings. It is curious that this structure seems to have had its main occupation contemporary with the occupation of the second fort and seems to have declined after its abandonment. Other areas show slight differences from the coarse pottery patterns: Areas F, G, and K all share a rise in the later-3rd century and a high level of activity in the earlier-4th century; Areas D, E, and J share a bimodal pattern in the 2nd century, influenced by the presence of the forts, followed by low mortarium usage in the 3rd century, an increase in the earlier-4th century (except on Area J) and a heavy usage in the later-4th century.

#### 8.9.12 Commentary and discussion of the Catterick 1972 (Site 434) histograms (Fig 162b)

Occupation seems to commence after *c* AD 100, rising to a slight peak from AD 140–60; after this there seems to be a plateau until the mid-3rd century when there is a rise in occupation and a further slight rise *c* AD 300 to an earlier-4th-century peak. The lack of any later-4th-century peak suggests that occupation finished before the end of the century. The mortaria histogram contrasts a little with the site samian list, there being no evidence of Flavian occupation in the former, suggesting that it must have been very minor, and no peak around AD 160–70, part of the normal samian pattern rather than site specific (Hartley *et al*, Chapter 8.8.1). The mortaria pattern from Catterick 1972 (Site 434) offers a strong contrast to that produced by the coarse pottery, with a fairly continuous level of activity on the site from the 2nd to the mid-4th centuries, rising slightly from the later-3rd, but with no later-4th-century rise, suggesting occupation probably ceased before the end of the century. The mortaria pattern is consistent with that of the coin list (see Chapter 13.4.5) which suggests occupation ceased before the AD 364–78 coin peak. The coarse pottery (see Cooper and Maddox, Chapters 8.6.2 and 8.6.1) does not contain so many late-4th-century types. When the present author first saw it, the impression was that the usually frequent Huntcliff type jars must have been discarded; now, rather, it must reflect material available in the earlier part of the span *c* AD 355–420, perhaps with some minimal later occupation.

#### The form assemblage (Tables 7, 8, 11)

The occurrence of vessels included in the minimum vessel count for Catterick Bypass (Site 433) by major fabric group and form class is listed (for those vessel types which can be identified) in Table 7. The data

**Table 6 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – Mortaria fabric proportions**

| Fabric | Minimum vessels % | RE %        |
|--------|-------------------|-------------|
| MB1    | 0.2               | 0.2         |
| MB4    | 28.5              | 33.5        |
| MB5    | 0.7               | 0.4         |
| MB6    | 3.2               | 2.4         |
| MB7    | 1.1               | 1.1         |
| MB8    | 13.9              | 11.8        |
| MB9    | 10.9              | 12.5        |
| MB10   | 1.5               | 1.0         |
| MB11   | 2.1               | 2.4         |
| MB12   | 7.9               | 8.1         |
| MB14   | 0.9               | 0.5         |
| MB15   | 0.4               | 0.5         |
| MB16   | 6.7               | 5.8         |
| MB17   | 1.1               | 1.0         |
| MB18   | 0.2               | 0.1         |
| MB19   | 0                 | 0 (present) |
| MB21   | 0.4               | 0.5         |
| MB26   | 9.2               | 8.4         |
| MB28   | 0.4               | 0.3         |
| MB29   | 0.4               | 0.4         |
| MB30   | 0.4               | 0.5         |
| MB31   | 0.2               | 0.2         |
| MB32   | 0.4               | 0.2         |
| MB33   | 1.5               | 1.3         |
| MB34   | 0.4               | 0.3         |
| MB35   | 0.2               | 0           |
| MB36   | 2.1               | 1.5         |
| MB37   | 0.6               | 0.3         |
| MB??   | 0                 | 0 (present) |
| MC1    | 0.6               | 0.2         |
| MC2    | 0.6               | 0.5         |
| MC4    | 0.4               | 0.3         |
| MC5    | 0.2               | 0.1         |
| MC6    | 0.4               | 0.2         |
| MC7    | 0.4               | 0.2         |
| MC8    | 0.6               | 0.2         |
| MC10   | 0.2               | 0.3         |
| MC11   | 0.2               | 0.2         |
| n      | 534               | 6333        |

are listed, on the same basis, for Catterick 1972 (Site 434) (Table 8). The form occurrences by minimum vessels for each fabric from each area of Catterick Bypass (Site 433) and Catterick 1972 (Site 434) are listed in Table 11 (CD 237). These tables may be compared with Bainesse, Catterick Bridge and Catterick Racecourse (Sites 46, 240 and 273) (Tables 30, 44, and 59). The local mortaria group, as on Bainesse, is dominated by vessels of class A, although the ratio of class A to class B is 2.2:1 (compared with 4.9:1 at Bainesse). This may suggest more mid-2nd-century activity on the town site compared with Bainesse. The two vessels from class K probably ought to be associated with the local Cantley tradition fabric rather than the rest of this fabric group.

NE French imports are represented by seven examples of class J (Gillam 238) with four examples of

class I (Bushe-Fox forms 26–30) also from NE France and seven examples from the Rhineland. There are a few examples of Verulamium region ware products, one from Colchester, and a few examples of possible N Lincs vessels, including stamped examples by Q Iustus Crescens (MS56). As at Bainesse (Site 46), S Yorks vessels are limited to a handful of vessels in classes A and B with no certain evidence of any later Cantley products here. The Mancetter assemblage from the site is of interest in comparison with that from Bainesse. As noted in Chapter 9.4.8, the Bainesse list essentially ends in the mid to late-3rd century and, therefore, the later date range of the Catterick town list might be expected to show a significantly later development to its Mancetter list if Mancetter products were arriving in any numbers after the Bainesse list effectively ends. At Bainesse the numbers of examples per class are: class A: 4; class B: 20; class C: 2; class E: 15; class L 3; and class M: 15. By dividing the Catterick town totals by 2.4 they may be compared on the same basis: class A: 1.3; class B: 21.2; class C: 6.8; class E: 17.4; class L: 1.7 and class M: 10.6. These results are remarkably similar to the Bainesse ones, class A is slightly lower, suggesting less early-2nd-century Mancetter material in the town; and class M is also slightly down, suggesting less later-2nd-century Mancetter material. The greatest relative rise is in class C in the early-3rd century, and there is a very slight rise in class E, 3rd-century and later. All told, these results suggest that the bulk of the Mancetter material in use at Catterick had arrived before the Bainesse site fell substantially out of use in the mid- to late-3rd century. In comparison the Catterick Bridge (Site 240) Mancetter collection standardised to the same base produces the following proportions: class A: 0; class B: 2.2; class C: 0; class E: 50.3, class L: 2.1; and class M: 4.4, with virtually nothing dating before the late-2nd century, and a much stronger 3rd-century list than either the town or Bainesse. These results bear out the results of the examination of the fabric proportions from the different areas (see above) in suggesting that Mancetter-Hartshill potteries were no longer a significant source of mortarium supply to the town by the later-3rd century.

Nene Valley forms occur in a wider range of forms than at Catterick Bridge (Site 240), unsurprisingly given their greater numbers, although Oxfordshire products are much less frequent than in the smaller collection from Bainesse (Site 46) (a single Young type M22), suggesting that these principally reached the site in the early- to mid-3rd century. The local Cantley tradition products also show a wider range of forms than at Catterick Bridge (Site 240). In both groups however class E was the predominant group. Very distinctive products of this industry were vessels of class K, concave hammerheaded vessels with Cantley parallels. A number of vessels from the town in this fabric appear to be reminiscent of Crambeck type 6, and are presumably earlier-4th-century copies of these.

Crambeck vessels are well represented with more later-4th-century types than at Catterick Bridge

(Site 240), with class F having a ratio of 2:1 with class G at Catterick Bridge and 1.5:1 at the town. The Crambeck copy vessels show well their mid- to late-4th-century date with proportionately much fewer of the type 6 class G vessels, and much greater proportions of classes F and H than amongst the Crambeck vessels.

The form assemblage for Catterick 1972 (Site 434) is listed on the same basis as Table 7 (Table 8). There are a few examples of local early-2nd-century forms, but no imports and the Mancetter vessels have very few examples of 2nd-century forms in contrast to Catterick Bypass and Bainesse (Sites 433 and 46) and like Catterick Bridge (Site 240), suggesting much more 3rd-century than earlier activity. Surprisingly, although the collection is small, there are fewer Crambeck mortaria of the predominantly earlier-4th-century class G than of class F, suggesting weak earlier-4th-century activity.

## Decoration

Only six mortarium fabrics from the sites show evidence of painted decoration. The earliest are the occasional examples of decorated Mancetter pieces. Red-brown paint seems to have first been used occasionally on Mancetter pieces in the late-2nd century to highlight mortarium stamps (see MS 60). After this in the 3rd century occasional reeded hammerhead mortaria had painted decoration, in this collection six pieces in a collection of 152 or 3.9%. The motifs consisted of bands of vertical or diagonal bars (two examples), lines of dots (one example), zigzag lines (two examples), and vertical bars and crosses (one example). Given the first use of paint on the stamps, the comparatively diverse motifs and the rare use of paint decoration it might appear that it served some purpose beyond simple decoration, such as a tally or batch mark, but this is highly unlikely (K Hartley, pers comm).

In the later-3rd century, or perhaps early-4th, a few examples of the local Cantley tradition mortaria were given red-brown paint decoration. The motifs on these were two examples of vertical bars and one of a row of crosses along the rim of hammerhead mortaria. The incidence of these decorated pieces (7%) is probably little greater than amongst later-3rd-century Mancetter pieces and the motifs seem likely to have been inspired by Mancetter ones.

The remaining decorated pieces are all likely to date after the mid-4th century. There is one Nene Valley colour-coated piece with white vine scroll paintwork. The predominantly early Crambeck fabric MB8 has only c 11% of decorated pieces, all of later-4th century form, whereas the late fabric, MB9, has c 88% of decorated vessels, also all of later-4th-century form. This is interesting in comparison with the proportion of decorated vessels in the Crambeck copy fabric (27%) a very low level given that most of the forms are of the Crambeck later-4th-century repertoire.

**Table 7 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – numbers in major mortaria form classes for major fabric groups**

|              |                | Form Class |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |   |    | n   |
|--------------|----------------|------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|---|----|-----|
|              |                | A          | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | G  | H  | I | J  | K  | L | M  |     |
| Fabric Group | Catterick/NE   | 20         | 9  |    |    |    |    |    |    | 3 | 1  | 2? |   |    | 35  |
|              | York           |            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |   |    | 0   |
|              | Pas-de-Calais  |            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   | 7  |    |   |    | 7   |
|              | Gallia Belgica |            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | 4 |    |    |   |    | 4   |
|              | Rhineland      |            | 1  |    |    |    | 5  |    |    |   | 1  |    |   |    | 7   |
|              | Ver ware       | 3          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |   |    | 3   |
|              | Colchester     |            |    |    |    |    | 1  |    |    |   |    |    |   |    | 1   |
|              | Lincolnshire   | 2          | 1  |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |   |    | 3   |
|              | Mancetter      | 3          | 50 | 16 |    | 41 |    |    |    |   |    |    | 4 | 25 | 139 |
|              | S Yorks        | 1          | 4  |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |   |    | 4   |
|              | Nene Valley    |            | 2  |    | 5  | 7  | 7  |    |    |   |    | 1  |   |    | 22  |
|              | Oxford         |            |    |    | 1  |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |   |    | 1   |
|              | Crambeck       |            |    |    | 4  | 1? | 43 | 65 | 10 |   |    |    |   |    | 123 |
|              | Crambeck       |            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |   |    |     |
|              | copy           |            |    |    | 2  | 1  | 26 | 7  | 12 |   |    |    |   |    | 48  |
|              | Local Cantley  |            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |   |    |     |
|              | tradition      |            | 1  |    | 1  | 42 | 1  | 7  |    |   |    | 8  | 1 |    | 61  |
|              | Other          |            | 1  |    |    | 1  | 2  |    |    |   | 1  |    |   |    | 5   |
|              | n              | 29         | 69 | 16 | 13 | 93 | 85 | 79 | 22 | 7 | 10 | 11 | 5 | 25 | 464 |

NB only typed sherds are listed in this table so that its totals will not reflect those of Table E.9.1.

- Class A – Flanged mortaria with bead below flange
- Class B – Flanged mortaria with bead above flange
- Class C – Hammerhead mortaria with upper and lower bead
- Class D – Dropped flange mortaria with very tall bead
- Class E – Reeded hammerhead mortaria
- Class F – Wallsided mortaria
- Class G – Crambeck type 6 and variants
- Class H – Crambeck type 8 and variants
- Class I – Bushe-Fox 26–30 and variants
- Class J – Gillam (1970) type 238
- Class K – Concave plain hammerhead (M46, M46A)
- Class L – Unreeded hammerhead mortaria
- Class M – Straight flanged mortaria with bead above flange

The motifs and the percentage they represent of all the motifs used on decorated Crambeck vessels are listed in Table 9 (after Evans 1989, Fig 10 with additional motifs shown in Fig 163). The data are presented on the same basis for the decorated material in fabric MB26 (Table 10). The principal motif on the Crambeck material is E002, followed by E005, with other motifs only being occasionally represented, and the same two motifs are the commonest and second most frequent on fabric MB26.

### 8.9.13 Catalogue of additional sherds to the CfA type series (Figs 164–6)

M9A Mortarium of very large diameter with bead above very heavy downcurving flange. Fabric MB16?, possibly local. Possibly 1st century.

M11A Mortarium with rising flange with groove defining distal bead on flange, interior and exterior

have a thin white slip. Fabric MB16, Catterick area. *c* AD 100–60.

M23A Mortarium with bead and flange about the same level, distal end of flange hooked, interior and exterior rim slipped, angular white quartz trituration grits. Fabric MB16 *c* AD 120–60.

M28A Mortarium with bead above flange which is downturned and tapering, interior and exterior have a thick white slip. Fabric MB10, Rossington Bridge/Cantley. *c* AD 140–90.

M31A Mortarium with broad thick fairly flat flange and bead slightly below flange. Fabric MB34, probably local. 2nd century.

M31B Flanged mortarium with bead above flange, white slipped interior and exterior. Fabric MB31, probably northern England. 2nd century.



**Table 8 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) – numbers in major mortaria form classes for major fabric groups**

|              |                    | Form class |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | n  |
|--------------|--------------------|------------|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
|              |                    | A          | B | C | D | E  | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M |    |
| Fabric group | Catterick/NE       | 2          | 2 |   |   |    |   |   |   | 1 |   |   |   |   | 5  |
|              | York               |            |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
|              | Pas-de-Calais      |            |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
|              | Gallia Belgica     |            |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
|              | Rhineland          |            |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
|              | Ver ware           |            |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
|              | Colchester         |            |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
|              | Lincolnshire       |            |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
|              | Mancetter          |            | 1 | 2 |   | 8  |   |   |   |   |   |   | 1 | 1 | 13 |
|              | S Yorks            |            | 1 |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 1  |
|              | Nene Valley        |            |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
|              | Oxford             |            |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
|              | Crambeck           |            |   |   |   | 2  | 5 | 1 | 1 |   |   |   |   |   | 9  |
|              | Crambeck copy      |            |   |   |   |    |   | 1 |   |   |   |   |   |   | 1  |
|              | Local Cantley trad |            |   |   |   | 2  | 1 |   |   |   |   | 2 |   |   | 5  |
|              | Other              |            |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
|              | n                  | 2          | 4 | 2 | 0 | 12 | 6 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 34 |

NB only typed sherds are listed in this table so totals will not reflect those of Table E.9.2 above.

- Class A – Flanged mortaria with bead below flange
- Class B – Flanged mortaria with bead above flange
- Class C – Hammerhead mortaria with upper and lower bead
- Class D – Dropped flange mortaria with very tall bead
- Class E – Reeded hammerhead mortaria
- Class F – Wallsided mortaria
- Class G – Crambeck type 6 and variants
- Class H – Crambeck type 8 and variants
- Class I – Bushe-Fox 26-30 and variants
- Class J – Gillam (1970) type 238
- Class K – Concave plain hammerhead (M46, M46A)
- Class L – Unreeded hammerhead mortaria
- Class M – Straight flanged mortaria with bead above flange

M35A? Wall-sided mortarium grooved at top and bottom of wall with channelled rim and well-formed spout, exterior and rim white slipped. 'A very neat imitation of Colchester creamware, possibly local'. Fabric MB11. Later-2nd to early-3rd century.

M42A A reeded hammerhead mortarium similar to M42/M43, grooved and slightly unoxidised core and reduced surfaces and is either a 'second' or a waster. MB12 (/MB29). Mid-3rd to mid-4th century.

M45A Burnt mortarium(?) rim, white slipped interior and exterior. Fabric MB28?, probably north-east England. Later-3rd to 4th century.

M46A Mortarium with concave rim, white slipped with black slag trituration grits, cf Cantley; Annable 1960, nos 102 and 104 and Cregeen 1957, nos 31–4. Fabric MB12. Mid-3rd to mid-4th century.

M46B Flanged mortarium with concave reeded flange, form possibly derived from Crambeck type 6, flange sooted. Fabric MB36. 4th century.

M46C Flanged mortarium, white slipped with black slag trituration grits. Fabric MB12. Early- to mid-4th century.

M50A Flanged mortarium with high tapering bead grooved at base of bead, with unusual grooved wavy-line decoration on the flange. Similar to M64C, black slag trituration grits, variant of Crambeck type 6. Fabric MB8. End of 3rd to mid-4th century.

M52A An unusual beaded and stubby flanged Crambeck mortarium of a type not listed in Corder and Birley (1937) with fine black slag trituration grits and painted decoration on the flange. Fabric MB9. Later-4th century.

M52B See Chapter 10 No 4.

**Table 9** Percentage occurrence of decorative motifs on Crambeck ware by minimum vessel count (for motifs see Evans 1989, fig 10 and fig E.9.13)

| Motif | % of occurrences |
|-------|------------------|
| E001  | 4                |
| E002  | 45               |
| E003  | 2                |
| E005  | 11               |
| E008  | 6                |
| E009  | 2                |
| E015  | 2                |
| E020  | 8                |
| E026  | 6                |
| E028  | 2                |
| E033  | 2                |
| E040  | 0                |
| E042  | 2                |
| E044  | 0                |
| E045  | 2                |
| E046  | 2                |
| E047  | 6                |
| n     | 60               |

**Table 10** Percentage occurrence of decorative motifs on Crambeck copy ware, MB26 by minimum vessel count (for motifs see Evans 1989, fig 10 and fig E.9.13)

| Motif | % of occurrences |
|-------|------------------|
| E001  | 7                |
| E002  | 43               |
| E005  | 7                |
| E008  | 7                |
| E009  | 7                |
| E015  | 0                |
| E020  | 7                |
| E026  | 0                |
| E028  | 0                |
| E040  | 7                |
| E041  | 7                |
| E042  | 0                |
| E044  | 7                |
| E045  | 0                |
| E046  | 0                |
| E047  | 0                |
| n     | 14               |

M60A Wallsided mortarium, variant of Crambeck type 7 with red painted decoration and fine slag trituration grits. Fabric MB8. Later-4th century.

M60B Wallsided mortarium(?) rim, a miniature Crambeck type 7, with orange painted decoration. Fabric MB9. Later-4th century.

M61A Mortarium with tall bead and stubby downturned flange showing some similarity to Young type M22. Fabric MB26, local Crambeck copy fabric. Mid- to late-4th century.

M63A Flanged mortarium with pronounced bead and straight swelling flange, black slag trituration grits. Fabric MB6, Nene Valley. Late-3rd to 4th century.

M64A Flanged mortarium grooved and with pronounced beaded tip, cf Corder 1951, fig 9, no 29. Nene Valley, MB6. Probably 4th century.

M64B Flanged mortarium with stepped flange. Nene Valley, MB6. Mid-3rd to 4th century.

M64C Flanged mortarium with high inturned bead with unusual wavy-line grooved decoration on the flange. Nene Valley, MB6. Mid-3rd to 4th century.

M64D An unusual flanged mortarium with stubby horizontal flange and black slag trituration grits. Nene Valley, MB6. Perhaps 3rd century.

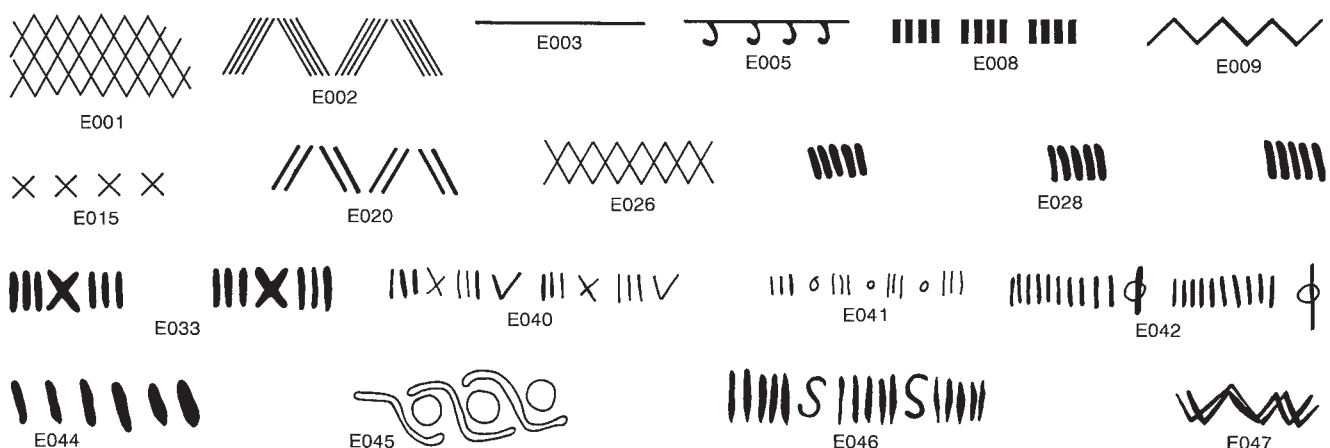


**Figure 163** Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – decorative motifs used on the mortaria (additional to Evans 1989, fig 10)

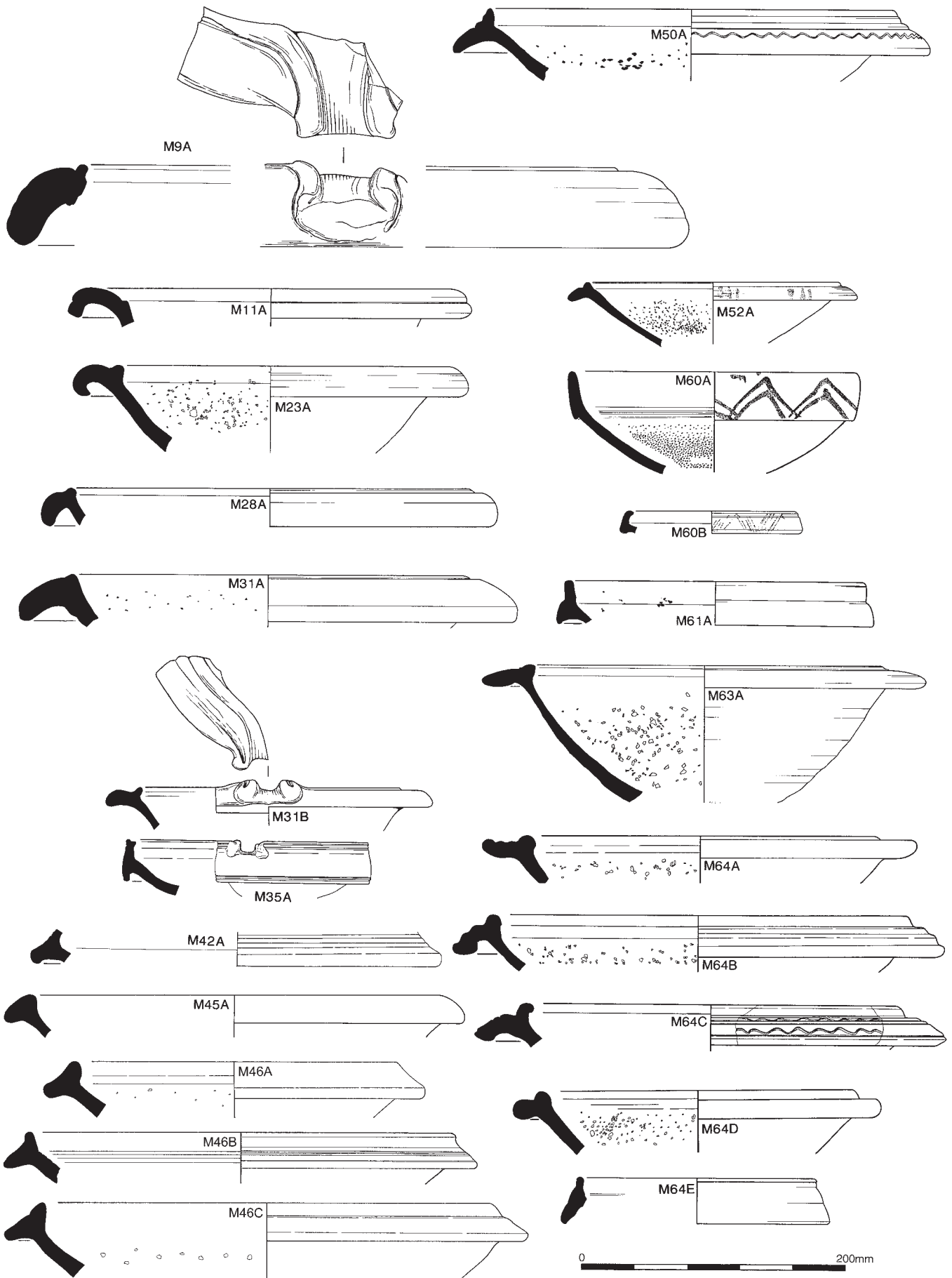


Figure 164 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – mortaria forms additional to those in the CfA type series (Figs 184–9)



- M64E Beaded hammerhead mortarium. Nene Valley colour-coated ware with black slip, MB33. Later-3rd to 4th century.
- M64F Wallsided mortarium with bead at base of wall and drawn example from Area B has triple lion-headed spout in Nene Valley colour-coated ware. Fabric MB33. Later-3rd to 4th century.
- M65A Mortarium with bead just above large well-rounded flange. Stamped by Martinus/Marinus (MS62). Fabric MB5. Verulamium region. *c* AD 70–110.
- M66A Mortarium with flange rising steeply above bead, downturned at distal end and slightly thickened. Trituration grits of rounded white ?grog and white grey and black sub-rounded quartzite. Fabric MB7. Early-2nd century.
- M70A Mortarium with flange rising above bead, with hooked quasi-distal end. Stamped by Ruicocc(o?). See 8.10.1, MS42. *c* AD 150–80. Fabric MB4, Mancetter Hartshill. *c* AD 130–80.
- M74A Mortarium with bead above flange with groove on bottom of flange. Fabric MB4 Mancetter-Hartshill. *c* AD 150–200.
- M82A Beaded mortarium with straight flange and distal bead. Fabric MB4, Mancetter-Hartshill. *c* AD 180–240.
- M85A Beaded hammerhead mortarium with well-defined bead and groove at bottom of collar. Fabric MB4, Mancetter-Hartshill. *c* AD 180–220.
- M85B Cordoned hammerhead mortarium. Fabric MB4, Mancetter-Hartshill. *c* AD 170–230.
- M88A A hammerhead mortarium with well defined bead at bottom of the flange, red painted decoration. Fabric MB4. *c* AD 220–300.
- M96A Grooved hammerhead mortarium with bead and pronounced bead at bottom of flange. Fabric MB4, Mancetter-Hartshill. Later-2nd to early-3rd century.
- M100A Beaded hammerhead mortarium with groove along top of bead. Fabric MB4, Mancetter-Hartshill. Probably 3rd or 4th century.
- M109A Oxfordshire mortarium Young (1977) form M22. Fabric MB1. *c* AD 240–400.
- M111A Mortarium with large bead and wide groove between bead and flange which is thick, stubby and rounded, Bushe-Fox form 26–30. Fabric MC6, probably Gallia Belgica. *c* AD 80–150.
- M111B Fragment from a mortarium closely related to Bushe-Fox forms 26–30 (Bushe-Fox 1913, fig 19). Fabric MC10. Mrs K F Hartley writes: although it is not known precisely where mortaria of this type in this fabric were made, they are very distinctive and are easily recognised. Mortaria of this type were not stamped except for this particular category in this fabric, which frequently have a series of incised circles impressed near the spout; these are not normal stamps but are impressions made with some kind of hollow type, perhaps a metal one (they are incidentally not the only mortaria impressed with this kind of device). Other examples which can be attributed to the same workshop as No 688 have been found at Beadlam, Brantingham villa, Chichester; York St, Dover; Silver St, Lincoln; Richborough, and York. Mortaria of Bushe-Fox form 26–30 were made within the period AD 80–150.
- M112A Mortarium with very slight bead demarcated by groove with broad, thick flange with slightly beaded distal end, fine white and grey angular flint trituration grits, Gillam type 238. Fabric MC9, Pas-de-Calais. *c* AD 70–100.
- M112B Heavily burnt and incomplete mortarium rim of Gillam type 238 with downturned flange and slightly beaded distal end. Fabric MC9, Pas-de-Calais. *c* AD 70–100.
- M112C Mortarium with bead above flange, heavy flange with distal end folded back on itself. Fabric MC8, Rhineland. *c* AD 80–150.
- M117A Collared mortarium with very slight bead defined by groove and slight bead at bottom of flange, cf M115 and M116. Fabric MC11, probably an import. Probably 2nd century.
- M118 Mortarium with bead and flange about the same level divided by wide, deep groove, end of flange broken off. Small quartz and some angular flint trituration grits. Related to form M111, Bushe-Fox forms 26–30. Fabric MC1, probably Gallia Belgica. AD 80–150.

(Report completed 1992)

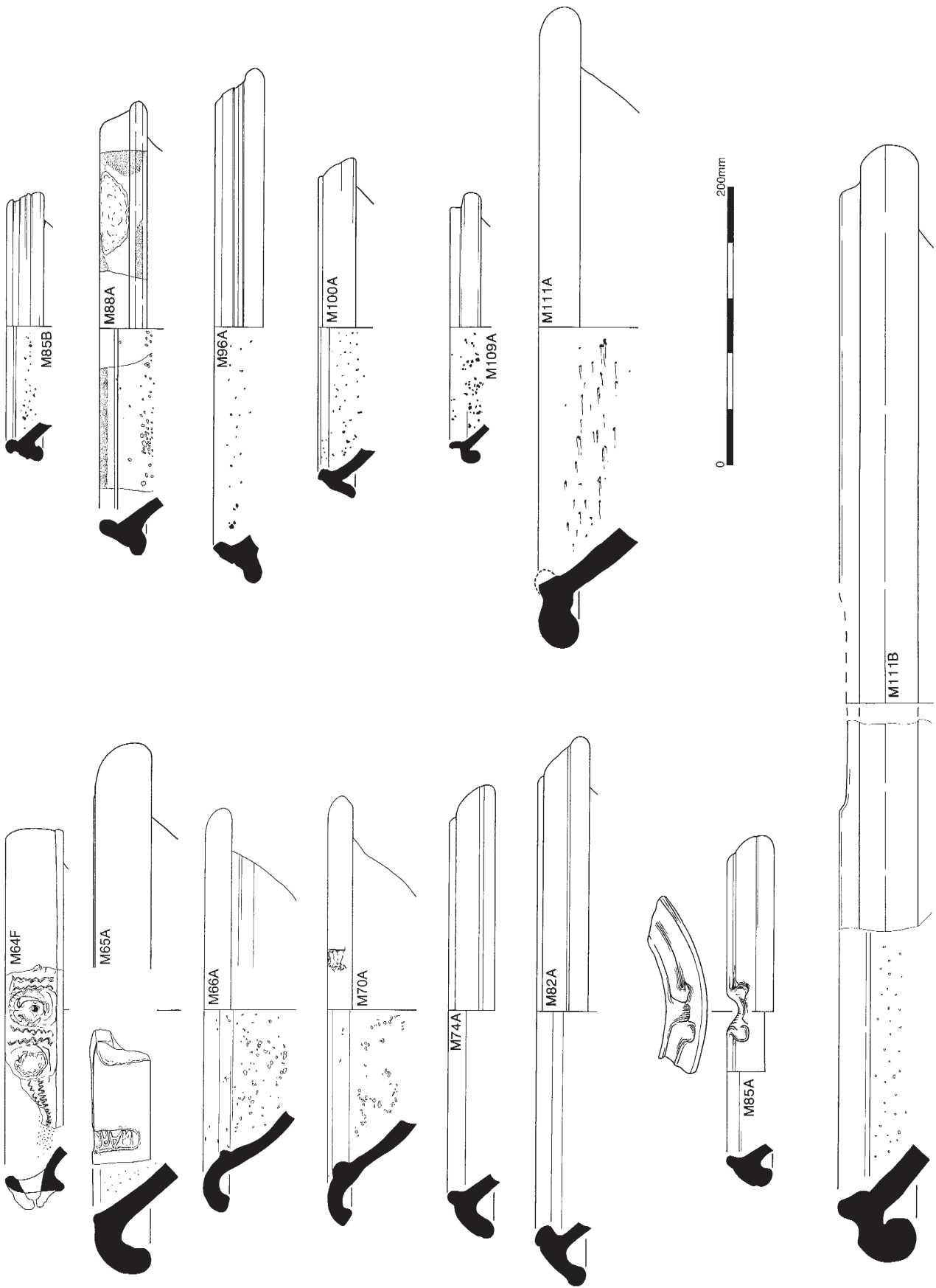


Figure 165 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – mortaria forms additional to those in the CfA type series (figs 184–9)

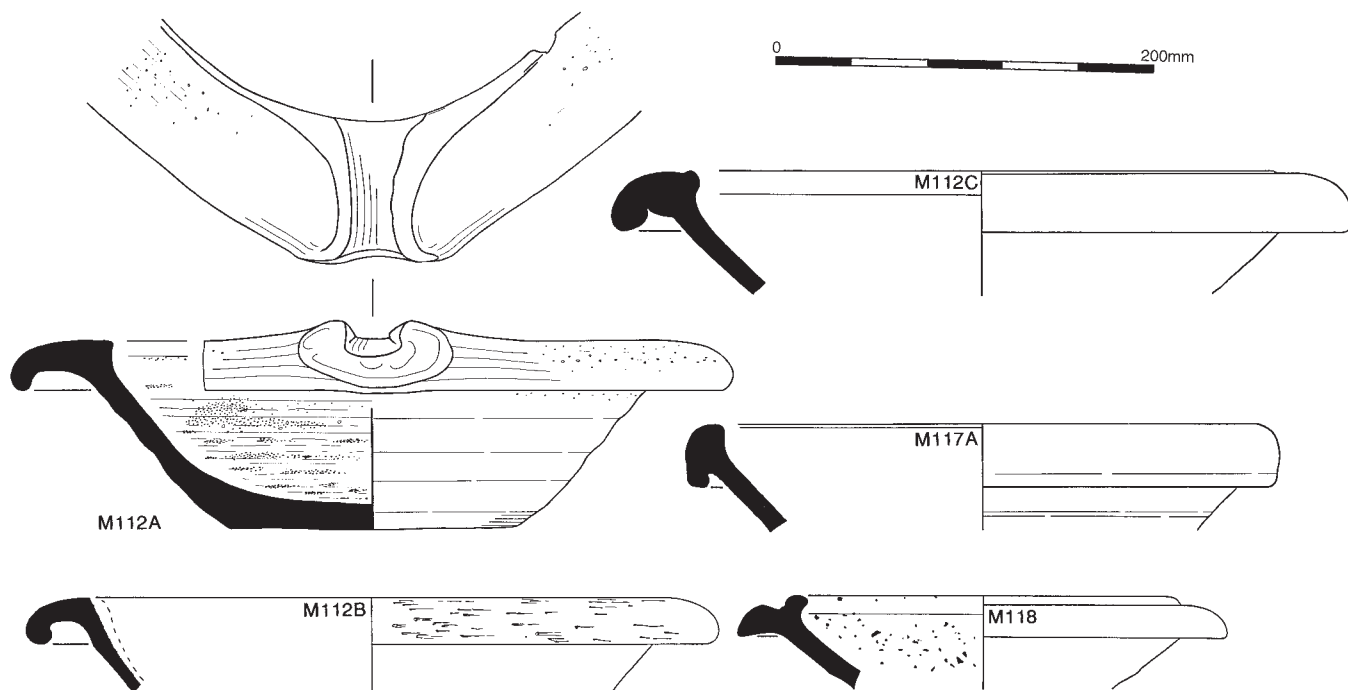


Figure 166 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – mortaria forms additional to those in the CfA type series (Figs 184–9)

### 8.10 Mortarium stamps from Catterick Bypass, Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434), and other excavations

K F Hartley

#### 8.10.1 Mortarium stamps from the 1958–9 Bypass Excavations (Site 433) (Figs 167 and 168)

MS32\*: No 652. Broken ‘stamp’ composed of two motifs, a tiny, fine herringbone, bordering some very fragmentary incuse strokes. The herringbone motif could well be from the same die as a tiny herringbone stamp from Ilkley (see MS58) and may be from the same die as the stamps on MS58. The incuse strokes could be a graffito *ante cocturam*, though I know of no other such combination of stamp and graffito. The mortarium would fit with production AD 140–80, and could be from the potteries at Rossington Bridge and Cantley but further evidence is needed for a positive attribution. Diam 310mm. Form M28/M28A (Fig 168 No 1). Fabric MB10. (433, ‘B II’, Unphased).

MS33\*: No 536. Incomplete rim fragment, showing final ]R, followed by dotted border; a stamp from die 2 of Saturn(inus?)II (See above MS10, Chapter 9.4.8). Fabric MB16? (433, ‘Bag X Area A Dark layer under cobbles at east end of Area’). Unphased.

MS34: No 588. A barely discernible, unidentified stamp, possibly from a workshop in northern

Britain. The rim-profile would fit a date c AD 100–60. (433, ‘B V U/S Bulldozer scrape’, U/S). Diam 330mm. Form M29? Fabric MB21.

MS35\*: No 481. Two stamps impressed close together, from the unidentified, possibly illiterate die of a Mancetter-Hartshill potter. His stamps are known from Catterick; Birdoswald (unstratified and unpublished); and Hartshill (3). Two stamps from Corbridge are probably also from the same die. It is very like MS1 but that is probably from a different die. The rim-profiles would best fit AD 140/150–80. Diam 300mm. Form M73 (Fig 168 No 2). Fabric MB4. (433, E II 20, Phase 4).

MS36\*: Nos 653 and 485. A large proportion of the mortarium survives, including both of the potter’s stamps, both rather blurred impressions, but clearly intended to read PAVLIN., (LI and possibly NI ligatured), for Paulinus in a contracted version of the nominative, or for the genitive case. This potter is otherwise unknown; in view of this, the fabric, and the likely existence of a local pottery industry, it seems probable that it is from some small workshop in the vicinity. The rim-profile is certainly 2nd-century, perhaps Hadrianic to Antonine. Form M32 (Fig 168 No 3). Fabric MB17? Diam 310mm. (433, E IX 4 and B V, Phase 6 and Unphased).

MS37\*: No 492. Fragment from the beginning of a retrograde stamp from die 3 of Masc(ellio?). (See MS5, Chapter 9.4.8). Diam 290mm. Form indet. Fabric MB16? (U/S).



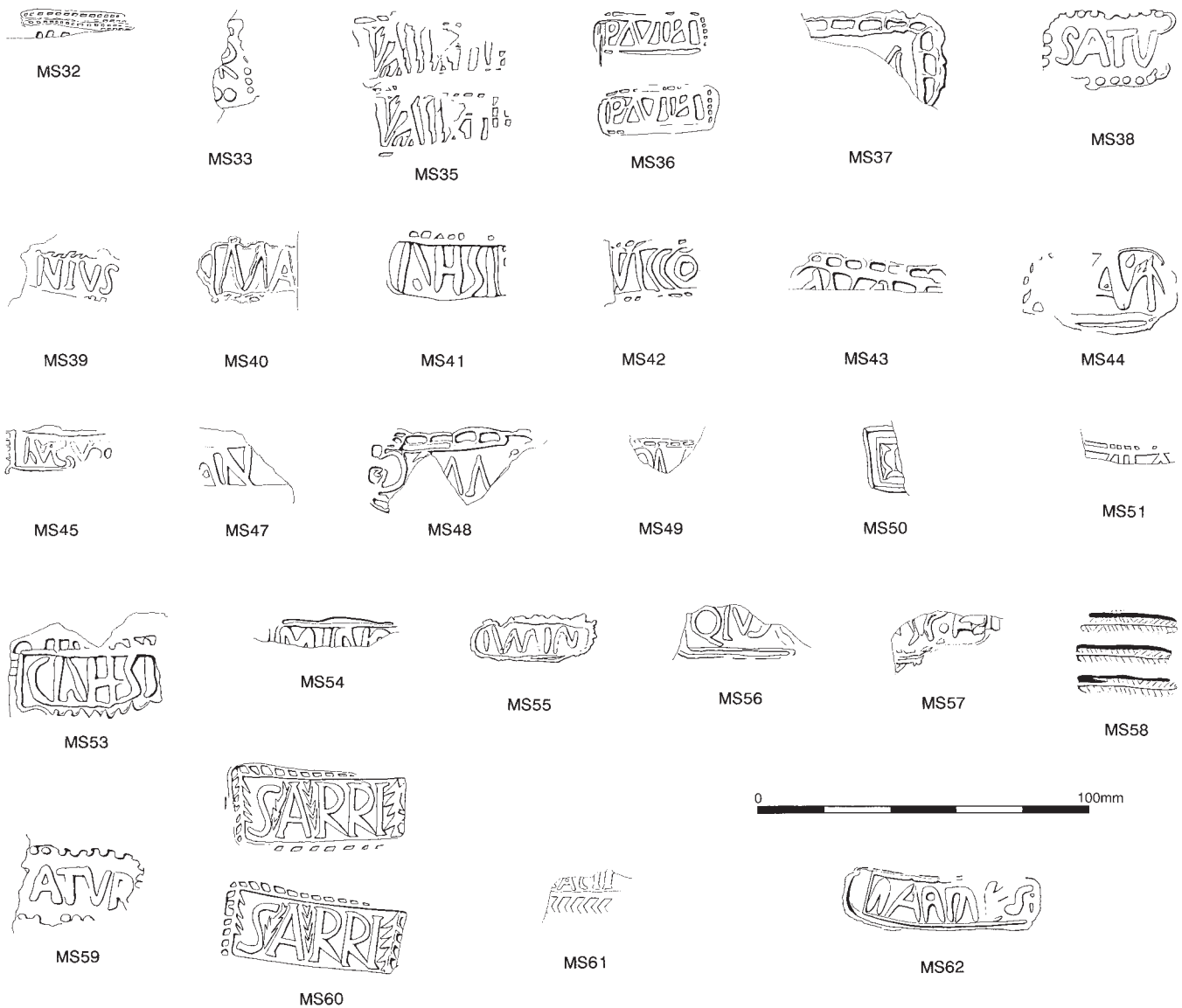


Figure 167 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – mortaria stamps

MS38\*: No 488. Incompletely impressed stamp from die 1 of Saturn(inus?) II. (See MS10 Chapter 9.4.8). Diam 280mm. Form M26 (Fig 168 No 4). Fabric MB17. (E XX 29, Phase 1b–2).

MS39\*: No 449. Partially impressed stamp from the single die of Sennius, who worked at Mancetter, Warwicks (Hemsley 1961, 8–13), probably within the period AD 150–80. See Bidwell 1985, 184 for further details. Diam 270mm. Form M76. Fabric MB4 (Fig 168 No 5). (433, H I 1, U/S).

MS40\*: Nos 448/434. Partially-impressed stamp from one of the many dies of Maurus, who worked at Mancetter (Hartley 1959, 8–11). Diam 270mm. Form M76 (Fig 168 No 6). Fabric MB4. (433, H II 4, Phase 4–6). Excluding finds from Mancetter and Hartshill, 35 mortaria of his have been noted from sites in the Midlands and in the north of England. None have been recorded from Scotland and his products are found at sites in the Pennines, like Bainbridge and Ilkley which are believed to have been unoc-

cupied in the period AD 120–60. His Mancetter mortaria were associated with those of Sennius (see above). His rims clearly belong to the latest period of stamping. All of the evidence supports activity AD 150–80.

MS41\*: No 447. Flange fragment. MS41 and MS53 (below) are stamps from the same die, MS53 is perhaps complete apart from the border. The stamp actually reads CA(dotted)HSI and is from one of three dies attributable to one potter, though one die gives a slightly variant reading. Form indet. Fabric MB16. (433, H III 3, Phase 6–7). There is a precedent in mortarium stamps for using H to represent E and the potter's name could be Caesius. Six of his mortaria are now known, from Catterick (2), Corbridge, Newstead, Piercebridge, and Rocester, Staffs. Everything about his work points to a source in the Catterick–Corbridge area and the Rocester example is fairly certainly a casual carry. His types of rim would fit with production in the first half of the 2nd century.

- MS42\*: No 443. Incomplete impression of a stamp of Ruiccoc(o) or Ruiccoc(us). Diam 230mm. Form M70A. Fabric MB4. (433, H III 23, Phase 6–7). He had workshops at Mancetter and Hartshill and his mortaria are also noted from Catterick; Carrawburgh (2; Charlesworth 1967, fig 4, Nos 1–2, in a context containing a considerable amount of late Antonine samian); East Stoke (*Ad Pontem*); Corbridge; Ilkley; Leicester; Little Chester; Malloes Cotton; Vindolanda (unpublished). This potter's work is similar to that of Iunius and Maurius, and a date of AD 150–80 is probable.
- MS43\*: No 444. Flange fragment with broken stamp of Anaus. (See MS24 Chapter 9.5.9). Diam 350mm. Fabric MB16? (433, H VI 8, Phase 2 (–3/4)).
- MS44\*: No 445. Damaged stamp of Anaus. (See MS24, Chapter 9.5.9). Diam 290mm. Form M19? (Fig 168 No 7). Fabric MB16? (433, H IX 2, Phase (4–)6a–7).
- MS45\*: No 489. Incomplete, poorly impressed stamp from the single die of Lugutasgus. Form M74 (Fig 168 No 8). Fabric MB4. (433, H XI 1, Phase U/S). His mortaria have been noted from Catterick; Alcester; Warwicks; Cirencester; Corbridge; Tiddington; and Wasperton, Warks. His fabric, rims, and general characteristics indicate activity in the Mancetter-Hartshill potteries c AD 135–65.
- MS46: No 162. Stamp too fragmentary to identify. Mancetter-Hartshill. AD 150–80. Diam 310mm. Form M74? Fabric MB4. (433, H XXVII 2, Phase 6).
- MS47\*: No 446. Broken stamp of Anaus. (See MS24, Chapter 9.5.9). Diam 300mm. Form indet. Fabric MB16? (433, J II 19, Phase 3).
- MS48\*: No 650. Fragmentary, retrograde stamp of Mascellio. (See above MS5, Chapter 9.4.8). Form indet. Fabric MB16. (433, E XX 28, Phase 3).
- MS49\*: No 486. Fragmentary stamp of Exomus. (See MS26, Chapter 9.5.9). Diam 310mm. Form indet. Fabric MB16. (433, K XXIII 18, Phase 3–4).
- MS50\*: No 484. Fragmentary stamp of a perhaps semi-literate potter, whose stamps cannot be interpreted with any confidence. Burnt. Form indet. Fabric MB11. (433, LXXIII 3, Phase (2–)3/4). All eight of his other stamps were found on the kiln site at Cantley, where he worked. He sometimes used rims like Form M33 and Form M32, but the latter often with lower bead. His work would fit a date of AD 140–70. (For a complete example of his stamp, see Annable 1960, 63, nos 324–6).
- MS51\*: No 643. Worn and slightly burnt. Fragmentary stamp from a die of Iunius. (See above, MS16 Chapter 9.4.8). Diam 340mm. Form M71. Fabric MB4. (433, M IX 3, Phase 4–7).
- MS52: No 72. Stamp too fragmentary to identify. AD 140–80. Form M70. Fabric MB4, Mancetter-Hartshill. (433, N VI 1, U/S).
- MS53\*: No 483. Flange fragment. (See MS41: Caesius?). Form indet. Fabric MB16. (Area B, U/S).
- MS54\*: No 480. Fragmentary stamp, showing upper part of the letters MINO[, from one of the six dies of Minomelus. Diam 270mm. Form M72 (Fig 168 No 9). Fabric MB4. (Area B, Tr IV 3' 6", Unphased). Mortaria of his are known:  
*in Scotland* (5): at Bearsden; Mumrills; Newstead (2), Rough Castle;  
*in England and Wales* (not Hartshill or Mancetter) (up to 49): at Catterick; Aldborough; Ambleside; Ashton; Brough-on-Noe (2); Carlisle; Coleshill (2); Corbridge (7); Fisherwick, Staffs; Hartshill (many); Heronbridge; High Cross; Kingsholm; Leicester (11); Little Chester; Mancetter (many); Margidunum; Ribchester (2); Rothley; Shangton, Leics; Shenstone, Staffs; Stanwix; Wall; Walton-le-Dale; Water Newton; Willington, Derbys; Wroxeter (7); Yorkshire Museum; near junction of Watling and Ryknild Streets, Staffs; Wales, provenance uncertain; possibly also Droitwich, and Sewell's Cave, Settle.  
 A kiln of Minomelus has been excavated at Hartshill and he is also likely to have had kilns at Mancetter. His activity is probably to be dated AD 135–65.
- MS55\*: No 482. Poorly impressed stamp of Mimuus. (See MS28, Chapter 9.6.8). Diam 360mm. Form M17 (Fig 168 No 10). Fabric MB17. (C Black W Ditch, Unphased).
- MS56\*: No 495. Flange fragment with fragmentary stamp of Q Iustus Crescens. (See MS27, Chapter 9.6.8, for a stamp from a different die of the same potter). Diam 470mm. Form indet. Fabric MB7. (U/S).
- MS57\*: No 491. Fragmentary stamp from die 5 of Mascellio. (See MS5, Chapter 9.4.8). Diam 350mm. Form indet. Fabric MB16. (433, U/S).
- MS58\*: No 493. Three tiny herringbone type stamps, impressed close together. Diam 290mm. Form M33 (Fig 168 No 11). Fabric MB10. (U/S). Repeated stamps of closely similar character, on a mortarium from Ilkley, maybe from the same die but the motif is small and the impressions not complete enough for certainty. Similarly the herringbone stamp on MS32 could possibly be from the same die. All the mortaria are in similar fabric, and the rim-forms too would fit a sin-

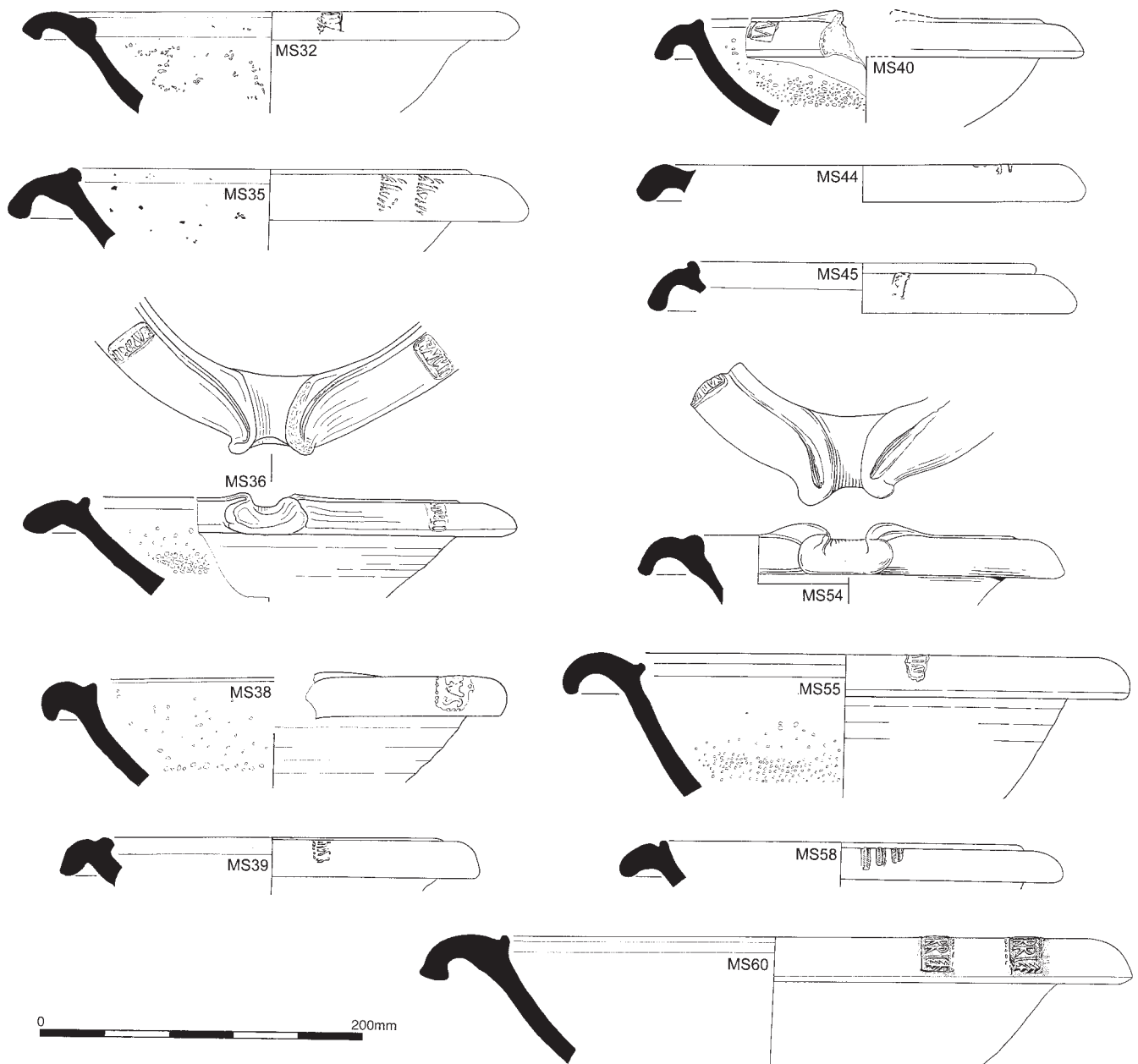


Figure 168 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – mortaria stamped forms

gle source but only further stamps will allow positive identification. Probably made at Rossington Bridge, AD 140–80.

MS59\*: No 494. Broken stamp, JATVR from die 1 of Saturn(inus?) II. (See MS10, Chapter 9.4.8 above). Diam 290mm. Form indet. Fabric MB17. (U/S).

MS60\*: No 496. Two complete stamps, impressed 2.5mm apart, from the most commonly used die of Sarrius; the individual stamps are painted with dark brown slip. Diam 480mm. Form M72 (Fig 168 No 12). Fabric MB4. (U/S) (see Chapter 9.9, I 484 – MS73). Sarrius had kilns at Mancetter and probably also at Hartshill and his mortaria in Fabric MB4 can be attributed to these potteries. He also had workshops, which were subsidiary as far as mortaria are con-

cerned, at Rossington Bridge and Cantley, near Doncaster. His work at Rossington Bridge was partly or wholly in the hands of his associates, Secundua and Setibogius, who may or may not have ever worked independently. Some of the mortaria made at Rossington Bridge have only stamps of Sarrius, some have stamps of both Sarrius and one of his colleagues, and others may have had only stamps of one of his colleagues, though this is not verifiable. Neither of his colleagues are recorded from Cantley. Sarrius was the most prolific of all British potters stamping mortaria in the 2nd century. His date is assessed from the abundance of his work at forts on the Antonine Wall, and its absence from Pennine forts unoccupied c AD 120–60, his rim-forms, and his possible association with Iunius at one of his Mancetter kilns. A stamp from Verulamium is dated c AD 155–60 (Frere



1972, no 35), and one from a Period 1a deposit at Birdoswald suggests that he was at work before AD 140 (Richmond *et al* 1930, 187, no 2, 'with illegible stamp'). The evidence points to his overall activity lying within the period AD 135–70. One can reasonably assume that any production in the north of Britain began later than AD 140; the evidence from both sites suggests that production in Warwicks and the Doncaster area continued simultaneously.

MS61\*: No 497. Fragmentary stamp of Gracilis. Diam 350mm. Form indet. Fabric MC9. (U/S). His mortaria have been noted  
*in Britain*: Catterick; Aldborough; Canterbury; Chester (2); Chichester; London (2); Richborough (8);  
*in France*: La Ville D'Uggate (unlocated).  
 He was one of a number of potters who normally used one basic rim-profile, Gillam Type 238 (see also Hartley 1998, 200–4). These potters are clearly dated AD 65–100, and they probably all worked in northern France.

### 8.10.2 Mortarium stamp from the 1972 Excavations (Site 434) (Fig 167)

MS62\*: No 331. Almost complete impression of a stamp whose letters are never clearly delineated though the name intended is clearly Martinus or Marinus. Diam 380mm. Form M65A. Fabric MB5. (434, P III 9, Phase 3a). Sixteen of his mortaria have been recorded from sites in England. His mortaria are typical of products of potteries in the Verulamium region, eg Brockley Hill. A Verulamium example is recorded from a context dated AD 105–15 (Frere 1972, 376 and fig 145, no 27); and the rims used would best fit the date range AD 70–110.

### 8.10.3 Additional stamps recorded from Catterick sites

MS63: Fabric MB7. Fragmentary, unidentified stamp. (Catterick village, north side (Croft-Andrew collection – see Chapter 6.5)).

Another stamp, probably from the same die has been noted from Silver Street, Lincoln. It is certainly a Midland product, probably from either the vicinity of Lincoln or from the Mancetter pottery. The rim-profile points to AD 140–80 for his activity.

MS64: Mortarium with stamps surviving from both sides, from one of the many dies of Iunius (see MS16, Chapter 9.4.8). Diam 320mm. Fabric MB4. (Catterick village, north side (Croft-Andrew collection – see Chapter 6.5)).

MS65: Incompletely impressed stamp, MAR[ (see MS2, Chapter 9.4.8). (Catterick Village, north side (Croft-Andrew collection – see Chapter 6.5)).

MS66: Stamp of Exomus, ]XOM[ (see MS26 Chapter 9.6.8). (Catterick village, north side (Croft-Andrew collection – see Chapter 6.5)).

MS67: Two stamps impressed close together, one from the same die of Sarrius as (MS60) No 496, the other, a broken stamp of Setibogius. A product of Sarrius's workshop at Rossington Bridge, active *c* AD 140–65 (see MS60 for details, Chapter 8.10.1). Fabric MB10. (Catterick village, south side (Croft-Andrew collection – see Chapter 6.5)).

MS68: Flange fragment. Diam *c* 250mm. Fabric MB16. (Catterick: S Thubron, service trench, location uncertain probably Cadbury-Schweppes Factory).

Poorly impressed stamp from one of the two dies of Messorius Martius, whose mortaria have been noted from the following sites:

*in Scotland* Camelon and Cappuck;

*in England* Catterick, Chesters (3), Corbridge (up to 12), Halton Chesters, and High House Turret.

The products of Messorius Martius were able to reach sites in Scotland as well as those on Hadrian's Wall, and no stamps of his are recorded from any site between Catterick and Corbridge. One of the Corbridge mortaria is recorded from an early-Antonine pit (Richmond and Gillam 1952, 260–1, Pit 3, no 13) and another from the occupation layer of a barracks in the early Antonine fort in 1947 (Richmond and Gillam 1952). A Hadrianic to Antonine date, within the period AD 125–55, fits his work well. He clearly worked in north-east England, perhaps at Corbridge; the fabric of the Catterick example seems close to probable local fabrics but more evidence would be needed to support production there.

MS69: Complete retrograde stamp of Mascellio, from die 3 (see MS5, Chapter 9.4.8). (Found north of river at Cadbury's new factory by the A1, Brompton-on-Swale by the late Jeff Radley – see Chapter 6.2.1).

MS70: Stamp of Exomus, erroneously interpreted as Moxius, the E is often not impressed (see MS26, Chapter 9.6.8). (Hildyard and Wade 1950, 417).

MS71: Both stamps survive, from a die probably to be attributed to Anaus (see MS24, Chapter 9.5.9). Diam 350mm. Brompton-on-Swale, 1969 (see Chapter 6.2.2).

MS72: Stamp of Mascellio, die uncertain but likely to be die 3, which is the most common (see MS5, Chapter 9.4.8). (Cataractonium 1939 (Hildyard and Wade 1950) (unpublished example; I am indebted to the late E E Birley for this information)).

(Report completed 1989)

## 8.11 Amphorae from Catterick Bypass (Site 433)

D F Williams

### 8.11.1 *Pélichet 47/Gauloise 4*

- 1 Complete rim and handles, plus complete base and large part of body. (433, F XX 8, Unphased).
- 2 Complete rim and handle. (433, J XIII 1, U/S).
- 3 Handle. (433, L XIX 23, Phase 1b–2).
- 4 Handle. (433, H XIII, U/S).
- 5 Six bodysherds, one neck and one handle. (433, F XX 8, Unphased).
- 6 Bodysherd. (433, E VI 15, Phase 4).
- 7 Handle. (433, H IX 20, Phase (4–) 6a–7).
- 8 Part of base. (433, D I 12, Phase 4–6).
- 9 Part of base. (433, E V 9, Phase 5–6).
- 10 Bodysherd. (433, D X 8, Phase 5–7).
- 11 Bodysherd plus unknown bodysherd in a reddish brown fabric. (433, D XIII 4, Phase 7).
- 12 Complete base. (433, D I 4, Phase 5–6).

*Pélichet 47/Gauloise 4* is a flat-bottomed wine amphora form made predominantly in southern France, particularly around the mouth of the Rhône in Languedoc, where many kilns have been discovered (Laubenheimer 1985). The type has a long life, from about the middle of the 1st century AD to the 3rd, possibly early-4th century (Panella 1973; Laubenheimer 1985). *Pélichet 47/Gauloise 4* does not seem to be present in dated British contexts until after the Boudiccan revolt (Peacock 1978), when it soon becomes the most common wine amphora form. The Catterick material represents a minimum of five vessels.

### 8.11.2 *Carrot Type (Fig 169a)*

- 1\* Six rim sherds (representing two separate vessels), one looped handle and 39 ribbed

bodysherds of the small carrot type of amphora. Reddish orange very sandy fabric. (433, M II 7, Phase 2–3/4).

The source of this distinctive looking amphora with its small tapered body is uncertain, although an examination of the quartz grains in the paste by scanning electron microscopy suggested an origin in a desert environment (Shackley 1975). This would seem to point to a Mediterranean source, but the relative dearth of finds in this region is curious. The form may date from the very end of the 1st century BC and seems to continue until the latter part of the 1st century AD (Peacock and Williams 1986, Class 12). It is often associated with early military sites in Britain and Germany (Reusch, 1970). The contents carried in these vessels are unknown, though dates have been suggested (Reusch 1970).

### 8.11.3 ? *Gallic Amphora*

- 1 Upright-rimmed sherd in a fairly fine buff coloured fabric reminiscent of Gallic amphorae. (433, E V 7, Phase 6b+). Perhaps a variation on one of the Gallic forms (Laubenheimer 1985).

### 8.11.4 *Campanian Amphora*

- 1 Almost complete oval shaped amphora handle in the distinctive 'black sand' fabric, caused by many dark coloured inclusions of augite in the paste. (433, N XI 3, Phase 5–6). A Campanian origin for this fabric, in particular the area around Pompeii – Herculaneum, has been cogently argued by Peacock, since examples of bricks and tiles in this region are commonly found in an identical fabric (Peacock 1977b, Fabric 1; Peacock and Williams 1986, Class 3). The handle probably belongs to an almond rimmed amphora associated with a number of likely kiln sites in northern Campania dating to the 3rd and 4th centuries (Arthur 1982). This late date seems to be confirmed as the top of another of these particular amphora types recovered from S Clemente, Rome, contains a *titulus pictus* mentioning the two consuls for the year AD 216 (Arthur 1987). Almond-rimmed amphorae in the 'black sand' fabric have recently been recognised at York, South Shields, and Claydon Pike, Oxon.

### 8.11.5 *Undesignated*

- 1 Small single rod handle attached to a short plain rounded rim in a sandy reddish brown fabric. (433, N X 3, Phase 5). Two similar vessels have been noted by the writer from the late Roman cemetery at Butt Road, Colchester, but the exact form and possible origin of this type remain unknown.

### 8.11.6 Dressel 20 (Fig 170)

- 1 Handle. (433, D XI 32, Phase 3).
- 2 Large bodysherd. Upper part of vessel, the neck 'smoothed' over. (433, F XIII 5a, Phase 6).
- 3 Bodysherd. (433, H III 4, Phase 6–7).
- 4 Handle. One end 'smoothed'. (433, H III 3, Phase 6–7).
- 5 Handle. (433, E V 23, Phase 3).
- 6 Handle. (433, E V 20, Phase 6b).
- 7 Small bodysherd. (433, H XX 15, Phase (4–) 6a–7).
- 8 Handle and large part of the body. (433, D XI 44, Phase 3).
- 9 Rim. (433, G XXII 11, Phase 1 or 2–3/4).
- 10 Rim. (433, N X 10, Phase 3b).
- 11 Rim. (433, K XXIII 18b, Phase 3–4).
- 12 Rim. (433, D III 4, Phase 7).
- 13 Rim. (433, E VI 26, Phase 4).
- 14 Rim and attached handle. (433, F XIV 2, U/S).
- 15 Rim. (433, K IV 9, Unphased).
- 16\* Rim and attached handle. Stamped towards the summit of the handle, and reads upwards (towards the rim). (433, L XVI 1, U/S). The incomplete stamp (fig 170) possibly reads .....F C C V..... This may represent the stamp of L Fabius Cresens, whose stamps on Dressel 20 amphorae are widely-distributed, and whose *figlina* may have been situated close to Decuma, on the Guadalquivir (Callender, 1965, no 851, where a date between AD 140–98? is suggested).
- 17 Bodysherd with graffito (see Chapter 11, No 55). (433, L XVI 5, Phase 2–3/4).
- 18\* Handle. Stamped towards the summit and reads upwards (towards the rim) (433, K XII 2, Phase 6–7). The incomplete stamp (fig 170) reads Q I M..... This stamp, with various combinations of letters following the M, appears in Callender, where *Q I M* is thought to have been located near to Malpica on the River Genil in Baetica and operated during the period AD 130–80? However, the evidence from Augst suggests that this date range can be extended into the early years of the 2nd century (Martin-Kilcher *et al* 1985, Group 12).

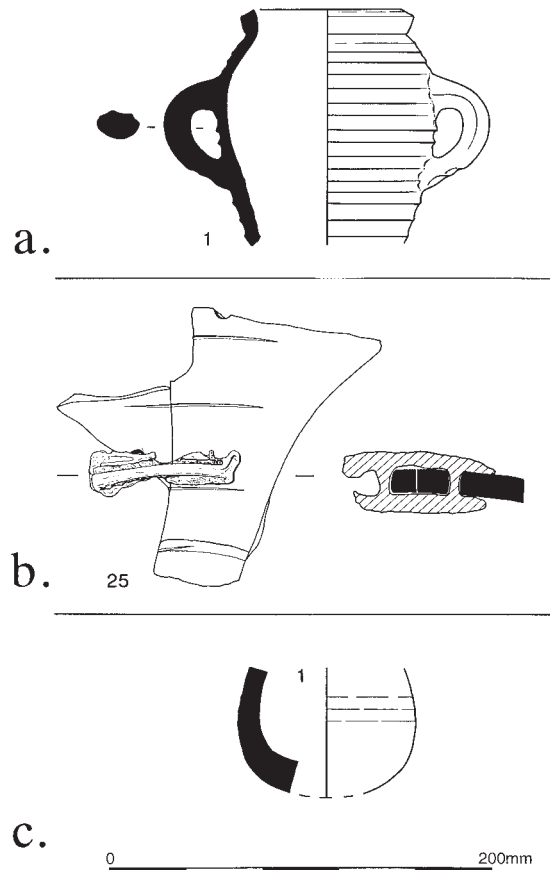


Figure 169 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – amphorae and a flask: a) – carrot type; b) – riveted Dressel 20 body sherd; c) – flask

- 19\* Single handle which contains a stamp (Fig 170) towards the summit, reading downwards (towards the body). (433, Bulldozer scrape near bath house, U/S). Complete stamp, reads Q S T L. This stamp does not appear in Callender (1965) and the writer has not been able to trace parallels elsewhere.
- 20\* Single handle with a graffito (see Chapter 11, No 67) situated next to a stamp (Fig 170) which is situated towards the summit and reads downwards (towards the body). (433, C I, U/S). Incomplete stamp reads H I S P S A E..... The stamp of HISPSAENIA has been recorded from Huerta del Rio in Baetica (Ponsich 1979, 43).
- 21 Large bodysherd with graffito (see Chapter 11, No 66). Scratched on. (433, Bulldozer scrape near bath house, U/S).
- 22 Large bodysherd with graffito scratched on (see Chapter 11, No 58) and part of attached handle. (433, Bulldozer scrape near bath house, U/S).
- 23 Large bodysherd with graffito scratched on (see Chapter 11, No 65). (433, Bulldozer scrape near bath house, U/S).



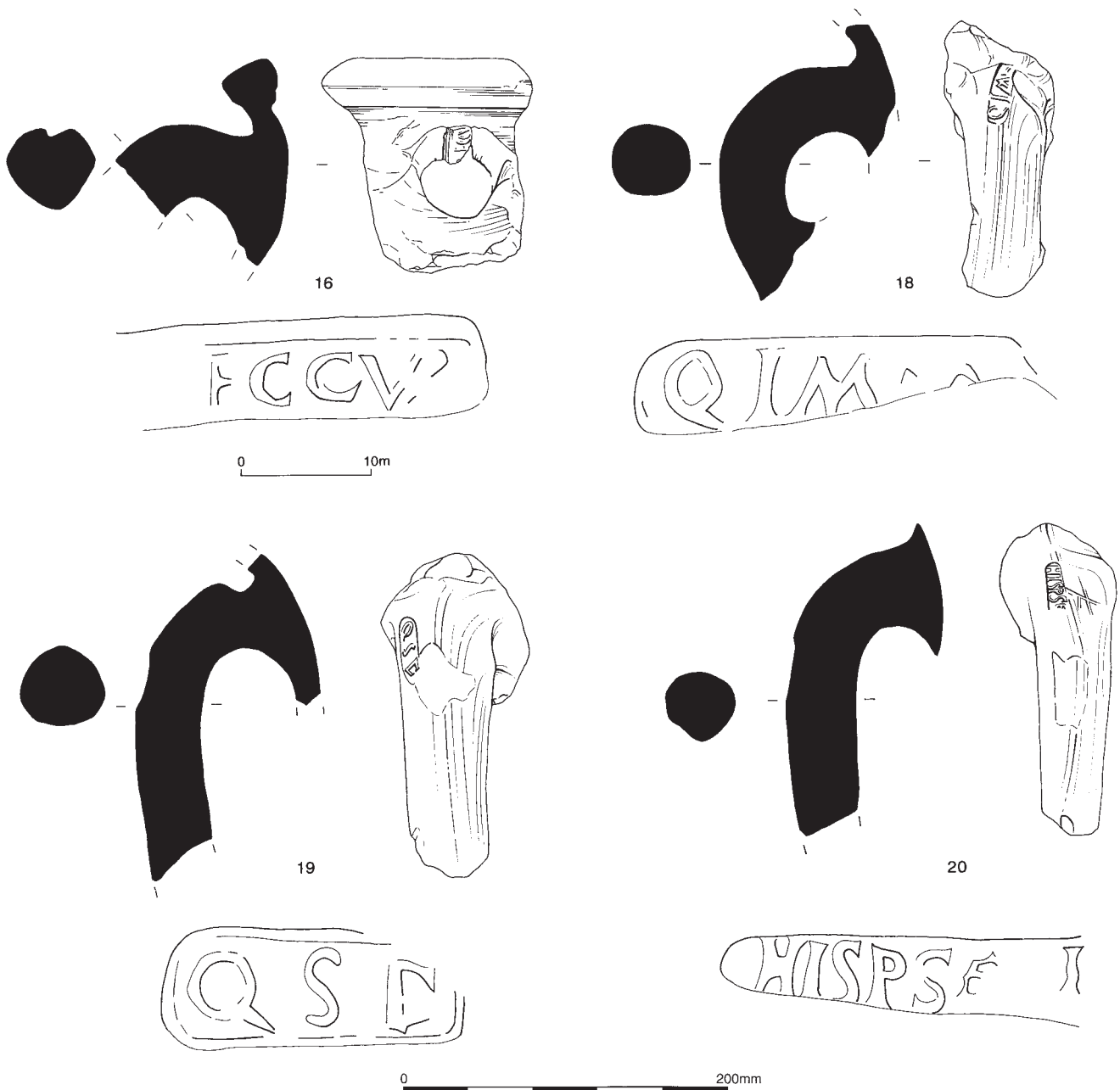


Figure 170 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – amphorae stamps

24\* Bodysherd of the neck area containing part of a *titulus pictus* in black paint (Plate 95). (433, Bulldozer scrape near bath house, U/S).

*Tituli picti* on Dressel 20 amphorae invariably deal with customs payments and are elaborate pieces of writing dealing with, eg, the weight of the empty amphora, the weight of the contents, the name of the shipper and the producing estate and details of the authorities controlling the export of the vessel. Fortunately this information tends to follow a set arrangement of presentation. The *titulus* on the Catterick sherd, labelled  $\alpha$  in Rodrigues-Almeida's scheme for Dressel 20 inscriptions, is an abbreviation for the empty weight of the amphora (1972; see also Peacock and Williams 1986, 13–14). Professor P P A Funari's reading of this

as 95 (Chapter 8.12), would make the vessel of average size, since the values range  $79\frac{1}{2}$ – $107\frac{1}{2}$ .

25\* Bodysherd with complete lead rivet attached. (433, F VI 6). (Fig 169b)

Dressel 20 is the most common amphora form imported into Roman Britain. It was made along the Guadalquivir and its tributaries between Seville and Cordoba in Baetica, where it was used to transport local olive oil (Ponsich, 1974; 1979). The type has a wide date range, from the Augustan period until the late-3rd century (Peacock and Williams 1986, Class 25). There was some typological development of the rim and a scheme showing their evolution has been worked out by Martin-Kilcher (1983) at Augst, which has many in well-dated contexts. Eight rims were re-

covered from Catterick, all of which can be roughly paralleled with examples at Augst.

- 26 (433, L XVI 1, U/S). Dated at Augst late-1st to mid-2nd century (Martin-Kilcher 1983, no 18 or 29).
- 27 (433, F XIV 2, U/S). Dated at Augst late-1st to early-2nd century (Martin-Kilcher 1983, no 20).
- 28 (433, G XXII 11, Phase 1 or 2-3/4). Dated at Augst mid-2nd century (Martin-Kilcher 1983, no 27).
- 29 (433, K XXIII 18b, Phase 3-4). Dated at Augst late-1st to mid-2nd century (Martin-Kilcher 1983, no 30).
- 30 As above. (43, E VI 26, Phase 4).
- 31 (433, K IV 9, Unphased). Dated at Augst mid-2nd to early-3rd century (Martin-Kilcher 1983, nos 33, 34 or 36).
- 32 As above. (433, N X 10, Phase 3b).
- 33 As above. (433, D III 4, Phase 7).

#### 8.11.7 ?*Pseudo-Koan Amphora*

- 1 Possibly a pseudo-Koan/imitation Dressel 2-4. Instead of the normal bifid handles associated with the latter, there is a deep central groove running down the outside of the handles which are slightly peaked at the summit. The rim of the Catterick vessel is fairly thick and undercut, while the Koan/Dressel 2-4 has more of a simple rounded rim (cf Peacock and Williams 1986, Classes 10 and 11). Fabric distinctive light red, large plates of golden mica and pieces of white felspar scattered throughout. It is difficult to suggest a likely origin, perhaps one of the granitic areas of the eastern Mediterranean? (433, M II 7, Phase 2-3/4).

#### 8.11.8 *Non-Amphora (Fig 169c)*

- 1\* Small flask. Fine-textured buff fabric; quite thick walls. (433, H XXIV 7, Phase 1). These small vessels are quite often associated with amphorae and have been referred to as 'amphora stoppers', though with no real proof that this was the intention. The small size of such vessels perhaps suggests that they may have carried something which was normally used in sparing amounts, say an unguent?



Plate 95 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – tituli picti on Dressel 20 amphora

#### 8.12 Dressel 20 *titulus* from Catterick Bypass (Figs 171a-c, Plate 95)

*P P A Funari*

- 1\* The *titulus* is labelled  $\infty$  in Rodriguez-Almeida's (1972) scheme for Dressel 20 inscriptions, and relates to the empty weight of the vessel in Roman pounds (Fig 171a, pl 95). The style is similar to typological features noted previously on Antonine inscriptions. The number is very similar, for example, to *CIL* XV, 2, 7 3703 (AD 149) and 3724 (AD 149), while it is noticeably different from earlier known Dressel 20 inscriptions (cf 3696, AD 91). Unfortunately, we do not have enough later (ie 3rd-century) published examples to be confident that it is not of a later date, but it seems to me that the Catterick inscription is so closely like the known mid-2nd century examples quoted above, that it can be supposed to be of this date.

On the reading, there are two possibilities. The first one could be *XCVI* (between 96 and 99), for it may be possible to see the apex of a *V*, which would then make it like *CIL* 4491, 86 and 70 (Fig 171b). However, the number is most

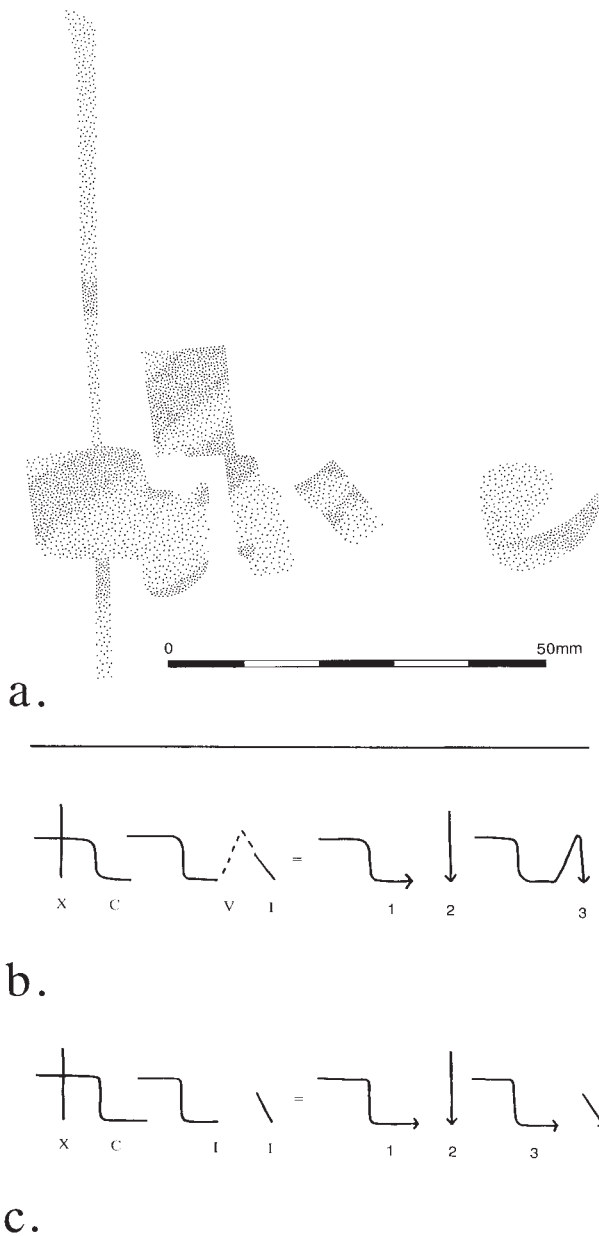


Figure 171 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – a) Dressel 20 titulus; b and c) alternative readings of the titulus

probably *XCV<I>I*, with the letters like *CIL* XV, 4491, 34. It is not possible to see the first *I* after *V*, but there is room for another *I*. Consequently I would now prefer the reading *XCVII* (*contra* Funari 1996, 11-12, figs 16-18, and also *contra* Carreras and Funari 1997; I was then working from photographs, but another letter is apparent). I prefer also analogy with *CIL* XV 4491, no 41 in what relates to the first *I*; and with *CIL* 3724, 3758, 4491, nos 68-70 in what relates to the second *I* (Fig 171c). This solution seems to me best on palaeographical grounds. The weight of the vessel could well be 97 (or 95-99, considering that we do not know if there were other letters to the right, now invisible) and, in this case, I should suggest the weight of the olive oil would be c 216 Roman pounds (cf Funari 1987,

218-19, A 2 and 5). But it could also be  $\alpha = 92$  and  $\gamma = 92$  (Funari 1987, D 3). This would suggest a shape for the vessel like the amphora illustrated on Funari 1987, 227. If we had the handle it would be easier to decide between D 3 and A 5, the former being longer and the latter showing a more rounded shape. (433, Bulldozer scrape near bath house, U/S).

### 8.13 Amphorae from Catterick 1972 (Site 434)

*D F Williams*

#### 8.13.1 Dressel 20

- 1 Three bodysherds, two joining. One has a deliberately 'smoothed over' edge, where presumably the neck was chopped off to allow more easy access into the vessel; the other has a scratched graffito ...]PRIMITI[.... (see below, Chapter 11, No 60). (434, R X 2, Phase ?4b).
- 2 Three bodysherds. (434, R II 7, Phase 4b).
- 3 Six bodysherds. (434, P V 5, U/S).
- 4 Bodysherd. (434, S I 4, Unphased).
- 5 Rim fragment. (434, P III 3, Phase ?4). The form is similar to no 27 in Martin-Kilcher's typological sequence from August (1983), dated round about the middle of the 2nd century.
- 6 Bodysherd and part handle. (434, R IV 6, Phase 4b).
- 7 Fifteen bodysherds, one with graffito (see Chapter 11, No 57). (434, P V 6, Phase 2b).
- 8 Two bodysherds. (434, P VII 5 and 5a, Phase 2b).
- 9 Handle. (434, R II 10, Phase ?4b).
- 10 Bodysherd. (434, S I 5, Unphased).
- 11 Bodysherd with graffito (see Chapter 11, No 54). (434, R IX 1, U/S).
- 12 Two handles. (434, R I Elsan Pit, U/S).
- 13 Bodysherd. (434, S I 2, Unphased).
- 14 Rim fragment. Same type as No 5 (434, P III (3)), but from a different vessel. (434, P III 44, Phase 1).
- 15 Bodysherd with graffito (see Chapter 11, No 64). (434, P V 6, Phase 2b).



Dressel 20 is the commonly-found southern Spanish olive-oil amphora from the region of the River Guadalquivir. This form has a wide date range, the only datable sherds from Catterick 1972 (Site 434) are the two rims which point to a date in the mid-2nd century.

### 8.13.2 *Pélichet 47 / Gauloise 4*

- 1 Bodysherd. (434, R IV 5, Phase 4b).
- 2 Bodysherd. (434, P V 6, Phase 2b).
- 3 Eleven bodysherds. (434, P V 14, Phase 2b).
- 4 Handle. (434, P III 11, Phase 3).
- 5 Two joining sherds of a nearly complete rim. (434, R IV 3, Phase 4b).

This flat-bottomed wine amphora form from southern France, more particularly from around the mouth of the Rhône in Languedoc, where a number of kilns have been recently discovered, started arriving in Britain sometime after the early 60s (Laubenheimer 1985; Peacock 1978). During the 2nd century it was the most common wine amphora form, and importation continued during the 3rd and possibly into the early-4th century (Peacock and Williams 1986, Class 27).

### 8.13.3 *Undesignated*

- 1 Damaged part of a rod-like handle and 58 bodysherds from the same vessel. It is difficult to be sure what precise form of amphora type these sherds represent. The body sherds are in a thinnish, fairly hard, light buff (Munsell 7.5YR 8/4) fabric, not unlike those from the Pélichet 47 form above. However, the rod-shaped handle does not seem to be represented in the range of known southern French amphorae (Laubenheimer 1985, fig 177). It is possible that this vessel is a slight variation on the more normal Gauloise amphora forms, or it might well be a large flagon for instance. (434, R V 2, Phase 4).
- 2 Rilled amphora of similar appearance to post-Roman Bii material. Thin sectioning reveals that the clay contains a number of small quartz inclusions, average size 0.03mm. The predominant temper is well-rounded grains of larger quartz, between 0.35-0.45mm across. The nature of the rounding suggests that this is wind-blown sand. Also present are numerous fragments of limestone, and some *foramenifera*. (434, R V 3, Phase 4b). The petrology of this sherd is quite different from analysed 'Class B' pottery. Instead, it agrees very well with the thin sections of certain vessels known to have been

made in Palestine; a rilled amphora from Avranches containing carbonised dates (Callender 1965, fig 20, no 4); carrot-amphorae from various sites (Camulodunum (Hawkes and Hull 1947) form 189); 'bag-shaped' amphorae from Caesarea, and a supposed post-Roman import from Ham Hill (sherd supplied by Ian Burrow; information on all these samples from Dr D P S Peacock). Heavy mineral analysis of the Catterick assemblage revealed, in approximate order of abundance: opaques (mainly magnetite, with some chromite); zircon; tourmaline; andalusite; and staurolite. This is similar to a suite of heavy minerals obtained from a carrot amphora. The above would tend to suggest a Palestinian origin for the sherd, though the evidence is not conclusive.

## 8.14 Overall discussion of coarse pottery Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) (Figs 172 and 173)

*J Evans*

The seriously sorted nature of the assemblages precludes any quantification of these groups. Nevertheless several features emerge. The first is date distribution. An attempt has been made to express this in a frequency distribution histogram for each area from Sites 433 and 434 (Fig 172). These have been compiled by plotting the date ranges ascribed to the pottery from all the closely datable and stratified deposits (these are taken from Chapter 8.5, regardless of the phasing of the deposits, provided that they are stratified). This shows differing patterns in different areas, apparently a result of a combination of areas which were more fully excavated and the original date distribution of contexts therein. The strongest representation of late-4th-century material comes from Areas E, F, and G and presumably derives, in Areas F and G at least, from the fillings of the bath house. Areas D and J also show their greatest peaks in the later-4th century, although these are not particularly strong; the other areas generally show a rise in the later-4th century, but not to the greatest peak. Later-4th-century deposits are generally proportionately much more numerous on northern sites than the timespan for their deposition might suggest (cf Gillam 1973). They usually outnumber deposits of other periods, perhaps owing to a breakdown in previous waste disposal practices (Evans 1985a). So the failure of many areas to produce their strongest peak in this period is surprising, implying a less-intense later-4th- to early-5th-century occupation than expected.

Areas H, L, and M all produce very similar patterns: deposits rising to a peak in the mid- to late-Antonine period; declining slightly in the early-3rd century; and declining sharply later in the century. As these areas are all associated with the

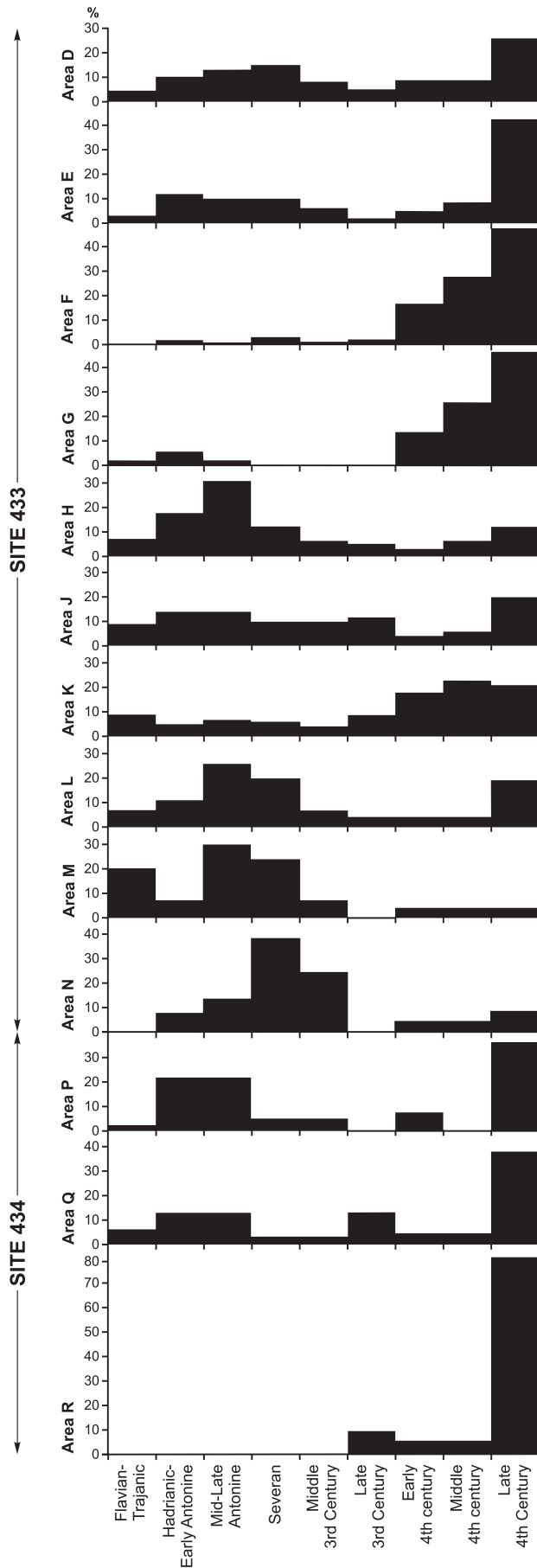


Figure 172 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – histogram showing pottery date distribution by area

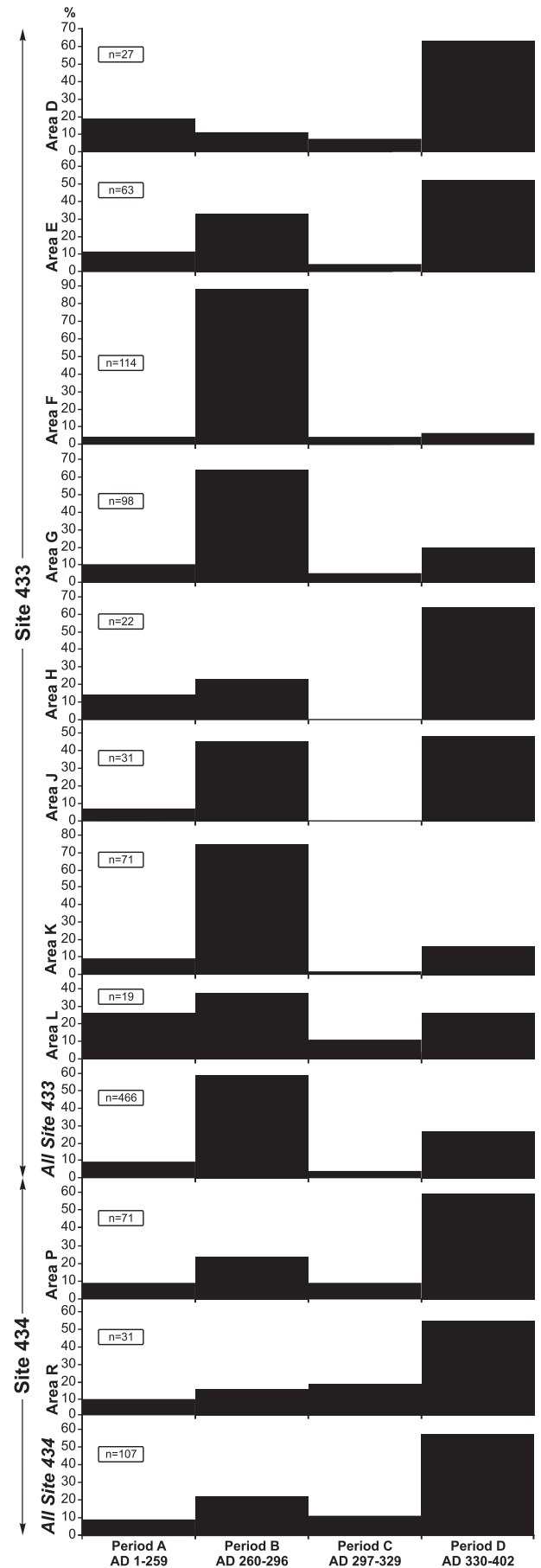


Figure 173 Catterick Bypass and Catterick 1972 (Sites 433 and 434) – histogram showing coin date distribution by area

*mansio* they presumably reflect its occupation and decline. Area N is also associated with the *mansio*, but has a slightly later pattern, as it covers the eastern area of the building which has a major later addition to it: a peak of deposits in the Severan period; a reasonable mid-3rd-century level; and a complete decline in the later-3rd century.

Areas D and E show fairly similar patterns: continuous 2nd- to early-3rd-century activity; later-3rd-century decline; recovery in the early-4th century. Areas J and K are not too dissimilar, but actually show a rise of activity in the later-3rd century, unusual for a period which seems very poorly represented by deposits from Catterick Bypass (Site 433). Area K shows a major rise in activity in the early- to mid-4th century (like Areas E and F), but without a late-4th-century peak.

The figures from the three main areas of Catterick 1972 (Site 434), P, Q, and R, fall into two groups, with Areas P and Q showing slight 2nd-century peaks and a major later-4th-century one; and Area R with a slight late-3rd-century peak and a very strong later-4th-century representation (much stronger than on any of the Catterick Bypass (Site 433) areas). This latter represents the area around the possible temple, clearly active at a late date for this type of site. The former two represent 2nd-century military activity and then later-4th-century suburban development. The evidence of major later-4th-century activity at Catterick 1972 (Site 434) complements similar evidence from Catterick Bridge (Site 240) of a mainly late development in this extramural suburb. However, evidence of coins (Chapter 13.2.1) and mortaria (Chapter 8.9) suggests that Catterick 1972 (Site 434) in fact ended in the later-4th century, and that 4th-century activity here was rather less intense than this method of quantification suggests. This is no doubt because many trenches were not excavated below their upper levels, as subsequent reexamination of a number of these demonstrated (CfA Site 511 (Wilson *et al* 1994, 32–8)).

For comparison, a histogram shows the coinage from the 1959 excavations divided into Reece's four periods (1st to mid-3rd century; later-3rd century; Constantinian; and after AD 330) (Fig 173). Obviously an exact correlation with the date distribution of the pottery is not to be expected, given variations of intrinsic value and consequent loss rates of coinage, as well as variations in quantity of supply. Overall percentage of all coinage divided thus is: 1st to mid-3rd century, 9.4%; later-3rd century, 59.2%; Constantinian, 4.1%; and after AD 364, 27.3% ( $n = 466$ ). Coinage of the 1st to 2nd century is strongly represented in Areas D, H, and L with reasonable representation in areas E and G. This compares with pottery in Areas H, L, M, and to a lesser extent in Areas D and E, all generally reflecting the contribution of the '*mansio*' (in Areas H, L, M, and N).

Coinage of the 3rd century makes a strong showing in Areas F and K and is very weak in Areas D, E, H, and L. The reason for the former peaks is difficult to explain except by a notable weakness of 4th-century coinage, if not of 4th-century rubbish

deposition. The latter figures seem, in part, to reflect the *mansio* being out of use (Areas L and H) before most of the 3rd-century coinage was deposited.

Areas D, E, H, and J show strong coin lists in the early-4th century, compared with Areas K, E, and F for the pottery, a very poor correlation. Late-4th-century coinage seems to be comparatively well represented in Areas D, E, H, J, and L, compared with pottery in Areas D, E, F, G, and J.

On Catterick 1972 (Site 434) the coin histograms from Areas P and R are fairly similar, both having strong 4th-century peaks, despite neither list extending past AD 364. The weakness of earlier periods, as noted above, probably owes much to the lack of excavation of pre-4th-century features. The coin list therefore shows some correlations with the number of deposits dated by the coarse pottery, but also major divergences. The most striking of these is the considerable concentrations of 3rd-century coinage in Areas F, G, and K, the three areas with the longest coin lists: were there dispersed hoards in these areas or some other reason causing greater coin deposition? The latter is perhaps more likely as the mortaria (Chapter 8.9) also show greater activity on these sites. But Brickstock (Chapter 13.5) has detected a dispersed hoard in Area F.

A remarkable feature of this collection, but also true of the rest of the Catterick assemblages, is the unusual concentration of face-pots. From Sites 433 and 434 there are two Crambeck greyware face-pots (one Smith pot); six in the local 'Crambeck copy' greyware; two in redware (probably local); and one in Nene Valley fabric, together with one earlier oxidised face-pot fragment. The CfA excavations yield a further eye from a Crambeck greyware face-pot; a Nene Valley face-necked flagon; an oxidised face-pot from the Thubron collections (Chapter 10.2, CD 000); two Crambeck greyware Smith pots; a parchment ware face-necked flagon; and an oxidised and a greyware face-pot. This total of 20+ vessels from a single site seems exceptional. Whilst partly accounted for by local production in the 4th century, and a greater proportion of the remainder is 4th-century, this would seem to have been in response to a demand throughout the Roman period. A fairly high proportion of the vessels would seem to have been smith pots, the smith presumably identified with some Celtic deity such as Taranis or Sucellos. A greyware vessel, probably of local origin, from Bainesse (Site 46) (Chapter 9.3, DBS2; Braithwaite 1984, fig 9, no 6) shows a horned head, presumably also representing a common Celtic divinity. Braithwaite concluded from a general study of the distribution of face and head pots that:

the distribution in the civilian zone is again restricted to the east. This is of particular interest as there are relatively few distribution patterns that show clearly divergent cultural traditions in Roman Britain. This same eastern concentration is also characteristic of Iron Age Stamped Pottery, of Early Roman Stamped Wares and of Romano-



Saxon Pottery, all of which are related to Germanic pottery styles on the Continent... [These patterns] do appear to indicate close and continuing cultural contacts between Eastern England and parts of Germanic Europe throughout the Roman period, which seem to be on a different level from the more generalised trade contacts evidenced by the import of E Gaulish Samian and other Rhenish pottery (1984, 127).

In a community with a military origin (and lacking evidence of an Iron Age precursor) it is difficult to see Germanic influences extending from pre-conquest ceramic traditions, indeed, it is difficult to see much indigenous input into the ceramic traditions in use on the site, at least until the later-4th century, when some E Yorks products seem to have Iron Age origins. A tradition of the use of face pots derived from an early garrison or even immigrant Rhenish civilians seems more probable than any pre-conquest traditions at this site, and it now seems probable that the Antonine garrison, which may have been an *ala* of Sarmatians (Chapter 11 No 62; Chapter 12), might well account for the tradition.

No functional analyses can be carried out on groups from these collections, but attention is drawn to the unusual groups associated with the Catterick 1972 (Site 434) temple (see above, Groups R II 7 and R II 8, p 259), which include a *tazza*, two 'lamp chimneys', (see Chapter 19.1, Nos 12 and 13 below) a face-mask (see Chapter 19.1 No 1) and a bossed jar with Mercury? stamps (see Chapter 8.4.19, SS148).

Evidence from other sites of local production of greywares is confirmed by a number of wastered pieces, as is the local production of the BB1 imitation fabric by a waster. A kiln for this industry was discovered, after this report was prepared, on the edge of the Baines settlement (Busby *et al* 1996). It also seems

clear that a range of Crambeck wares was copied by a local producer: close similarities between features of this industry, and that at Crambeck, strongly suggest migrant potters. There was also major later-3rd- to early-4th-century gritted ware production (for further discussion, see Chapters 9.5.2 and 9.5.3) in the environs of Catterick. The evidence and strong implications of local pottery industries throughout the Roman period at Catterick, especially when combined with the general lack of evidence that Catterick products are found on adjacent military sites (Binchester, Piercebridge, and Greta Bridge), suggests that Catterick may have had a real function as a marketing centre for the surrounding countryside; it seems unlikely that the town alone provided enough demand to sustain such a strong tradition of local potting. In this the site might be seen as analogous to Malton/Norton or other small towns in the South, rather than similar to the northern military *vici* which may well have been quite isolated from their surrounding countryside (Evans 1984). More recent evidence from rural sites on the Teesside-Humberside ethylene pipeline suggests that this is partly the case, with rural sites having small Iron Age style assemblages in the 1st and 2nd centuries, but more Romanised (if small) assemblages in the 3rd and 4th centuries (personal observation).

The evidence of the unusual E Midlands imports (Chapter 8.4.1) combined with the quite strong representation of Holme-on-Spalding Moor wares and a very full range of Nene Valley products, suggests Catterick was receiving material from the Humber river system remarkably directly, shipped straight from York. Catterick would seem to be a primary node in the distribution of Nene Valley material in the region.

(Report completed 1989)

## 9 Pottery from the CfA excavations by A Bell and J Evans, with contributions by K F Hartley, D F Williams, and B Dickinson

### 9.1 Introduction

This text is a synthesis of the level III archive (a computerised database recording fabric, decoration, surface treatment, sherd number, and weight of every sherd by context; and form, function and rim percentage of every identifiable rimsherd). Forms were originally allocated a sequential alphanumeric code; these and publication drawing numbers are in the CfA database. Samian ware and mortaria are reported on by B Dickinson and K F Hartley (Chapters 9.4.7, 9.5.8, 9.6.7; 9.4.8, 9.5.9 and 9.6.8) but data from samian and mortaria catalogues are integrated into the rest of the report in order to present a fully quantified product, rather than an account of a subset of the full pottery assemblage. Regrettably Mrs Hartley was unable to draft the mortaria discussions because of pressure of timetables; these have been produced by J Evans from Mrs Hartley's records. Basic assemblage recording was by A Bell; coding samian and mortaria, and writing and editing the report, by J Evans. The coarse pottery report was completed in 1989, ie before the Fulford Report (Fulford and Huddleston 1991). Form quantification is by *minimum numbers of rims per context*. *RE* figures were not collated for forms.

#### 9.1.1 The format of the report

Samian ware and mortaria are reported separately within each of the CfA site-by-site discussions (Chapters 9.4, 9.5, and 9.6). Coarse pottery and mortaria have been arranged into a fabric and form type series for all sites. Fabrics are described briefly in the text, with fuller descriptions on CD (Chapter 9.2.2). The form type series is then presented, with its descriptive catalogue, and brief parallels to date and form elsewhere. This is followed by a site-by-site discussion of the dating evidence for each phase, the samian catalogue, a discussion of the samian, mortaria, and coarse pottery supply to each site and of the evidence provided by the ceramics of site function, social status, economy, and taphonomy. The occurrences of forms and fabrics for each site are tabulated. Overall discussion of the evidence provided of fabric supply, site function, and economy is presented in the synthesis in Chapter 7. Anglo-Saxon pottery is published in Wilson *et al* 1996.

### 9.2 Fabric types

Detailed descriptions of the coarse pottery fabric types are on CD (Chapter 9.2.2, CD 74) and only summary descriptions are given here, except the mortaria fabrics, described in full. Descriptions of inclusion size are relatively accurate but may not be entirely absolutely so. All fabrics are wheelmade unless otherwise stated; similarly fabric colour is the same throughout the sherd unless a separate core and surface colour is described. Fabrics are to be regarded as hard (ie not easily scratched with a fingernail) unless otherwise stated.

#### 9.2.1 Summary fabric descriptions

##### 1 Whitewares

W2: Buff-white, some moderate sand temper, c 0.3mm.

W3: Sandy white; sometimes a thin grey core. Abundant moderate sand temper, c 0.3mm and sometimes rounded grog inclusions, c 0.5–1mm. The bulk of the fabric would fall within the range of the Verulamium region wares, though other sherds may be from a different source, perhaps the E Midlands.

W4: Pinkish-buff to white; fairly soft; orange-brown ironstone(?) inclusions, c 0.5–2mm in varying quantities. Variant (W4A) covers sherds, basically of the same fabric, but with externally burnished surfaces.

W5/W5A: White; some white limestone inclusions, c 0.5–1mm and common fine silver mica.

W6: White; some/common quartz temper, c 0.5–1mm.

W7, W8 and W9: Crambeck parchment ware.

W26: As MB26 (below) but in non-mortaria forms.

##### 2 Oxidised

O1/O1A: Generally grey core and orange margins and surfaces and a white slip. Some brown ironstone inclusions, c 0.5–1mm and some fairly fine sand,

*c* 0.2mm. Variant (O1A) similar to O1 but rather harder.

O2: Very hard; grey core and orange margins and surfaces and a white slip. 'Crisp' break and some moderate sand temper, *c* 0.3mm. Variant has limestone inclusions. More than a single source must be involved in this group.

O3A: Pale grey core, orange-brown margins and orange surfaces. Some moderate sand temper, *c* 0.3mm and some translucent quartz inclusions, *c* 0.5–1mm and common red-brown ironstone inclusions, *c* 0.5–2mm. Variants with finer sand and less ironstone.

O3B: Orange; common translucent quartz inclusions, *c* 0.5–1.5mm and common brown ironstone inclusions, *c* 0.5–1.5mm. Variants with finer sand, *c* 0.3mm.

O3C: Salmon-pink to orange; soft; some very fine sand, *c* 0.1mm and some red ironstone inclusions, *c* 0.5–1mm and occasional white limestone sand, *c* 0.3–0.5mm.

O4A: Softish orange; some very fine sand, *c* 0.1mm and common red ironstone inclusions, *c* 0.5–1mm.

O4B: Orange; some sherds have grey cores, some fine sand temper, *c* 0.1mm. Externally burnished surfaces.

O4C: Very hard; grey core, orange-brown margins and surfaces. 'Crisp' fracture and common fairly fine sand temper, *c* 0.2mm. Appears very similar to fabric O10. Externally burnished surfaces.

O5: Orange; occasional fairly fine sand, *c* 0.2mm and some/common fine limestone sand, *c* 0.1–0.2mm.

O6: Orange; sometimes thin grey core, some fine sand, *c* 0.1mm and common red-brown ironstone, *c* 0.5–1mm. Very similar to fabrics O4A and O17.

O8: Softish orange; grey core. Some translucent coarse sand temper, *c* 0.4–0.5mm and some brown ironstone inclusions, *c* 0.5–2mm. Limestone sand inclusions are commonly visible on the interior surfaces only.

O10: Very hard; a dark grey core and orange margins and surfaces. 'Crisp' fracture and common fairly fine sand temper, *c* 0.2mm. Very similar to fabric O4C. Variant with limestone sand inclusions.

O10A: Orange-red; very hard; some translucent coarse sand temper and black inclusions, *c*

0.5mm, and very occasional limestone inclusions, *c* 1–4mm.

O11: Softish, pale orange; common fine silver mica and common red ironstone, *c* 0.2–0.4mm and some limestone inclusions, *c* 0.3–0.5mm. Probably from more than one source.

O12/O12A: Orange-red; some very fine sand, *c* 0.1mm. Roughcast with clay pellets and colour-coated in a slip very like the body fabric. Perhaps a local product.

O19: Orange; rather 'soapy' feel; softish, occasional moderate sand and brown ironstone, *c* 0.3mm and very occasional limestone sand, *c* 0.3mm.

O23: Orange core and orange-brown surfaces. Abundant moderate sand temper, *c* 0.3mm, and some red-brown ironstone inclusions, *c* 0.5–1.5mm and occasional limestone sand, *c* 0.3mm. Surfaces externally burnished.

O24: Very hard, almost stoneware; black core and brown-black surfaces. The type sherd (of an overfired and distorted jar waster) still shows some translucent sand temper, *c* 0.3–0.5mm. Probably a local product.

### 3 Reduced

R1: Grey; some/common moderate sand temper, *c* 0.3mm. Perhaps from more than one source.

R1A: As R1, with unburnished surfaces.

R1B: Greyware; grey core, brown margins and black surfaces with some coarse sand temper, *c* 0.4mm.

R1C: Very hard; grey-brown gritty, some large brown ironstone inclusions, *c* 1–4mm and common translucent quartz, *c* 1–2mm.

R1D: Very hard; grey. 'Crisp' fracture and common moderate sand temper, *c* 0.3mm.

R2: 'London ware' type; grey-black core, grey margins and black surfaces. 'Soapy' texture, slightly laminar. The surfaces have reflective fine sand showing *c* 0.1mm, giving a slightly micaceous appearance. Perhaps a local product.

R3: Micaceous greyware; pale blue-grey, with common fairly fine silver mica and common fine sand, *c* 0.1mm.

R3B: Micaceous greyware; pale grey core, dark grey surfaces and common fairly fine silver mica.



R4: E Yorks calcite gritted ware (same fabric as Knapton ware and the Huntcliff types). A black handmade fabric with common-abundant calcite inclusions, *c* 0.5–4mm.

R4A: Dalesware (Loughlin 1977).

R5: Handmade; in 'native' tradition. Brown-black, generally with quartz temper and occasionally also with limestone inclusions. At least five different variants, probably all fairly local, represented, though most a single local fabric.

R5A: Handmade; thick-walled, black, with common translucent quartz temper, *c* 0.5–1mm.

R6: 'E Yorks type' (ie a greyware with typical E Yorks burnished decoration, eg burnished wavy lines). Very hard, grey; little sand tempering, probably from more than one source, some being Holme-on-Spalding Moor material.

R6: 'E Yorks type' (ie a greyware with typical E Yorks burnished decoration, eg burnished wavy lines). As R1D, probably Holme-on-Spalding Moor.

R7: Sandy greyware; grey core, orange margins and brown-black surfaces. Common moderate sand temper, *c* 0.3mm. Colour and texture quite distinct from fabric R1, which is grey throughout. Probably from a single source.

R8: Gritted ware; grey core, orange margins and brown-black surfaces with common translucent quartz temper, *c* 0.5–1mm. Variant very hard; common coarsish sand temper, *c* 0.3–0.4mm and a 'crisp' fracture. Probably from a different source. Resembles fabric R1D closely.

R8A: Hard greyware; some translucent quartz inclusions, *c* 0.5–1mm. Intermediate between R8 and sandy greywares (R1).

R12A: Greyware; similar to fabric R3 but not micaceous; blue-grey throughout. 'Crisp' fracture, occasional moderate sand temper, *c* 0.3mm.

R12B: Soft; mid grey, 'soapy' texture and some very fine sand, *c* 0.1mm.

R12C: Mid grey; 'soapy' texture (harder than fabric R12B) with a little very fine sand, *c* 0.1mm.

R13: Crambeck greyware (Evans 1989).

BB1: BB1 from Dorset with a few possible Rossington Bridge pieces (Williams 1977).

BB2: BB2 (Williams 1977).

#### 4 Finewares

(a) *Colour-coated*

SG: South Gaulish samian.

MV: Les Martres-de-Veyre samian.

CGS: Central Gaulish samian.

EG: East Gaulish samian.

C: Cologne colour-coated; fine white Lower Rhineland or 'Cologne ware', = Anderson's Lower Rhineland fabric 1 (Anderson 1980).

CG: 'Rhenish' ware; this group covers products of both Central Gaul and Trier. When the latter could be identified with certainty, when the code TR is used.

CRH: Orange; brown colour-coat used in roughcast beakers (Anderson 1980, fabrics NG1 and 2), possible sources include Colchester and the Rhineland (Symonds 1990).

NV: Nene Valley colour-coated ware, oxidised or parchment ware fabric with fine grog temper and orange, brown or black colour-coat.

NVW: Overfired and second/waster ?Nene Valley colour-coated sherds.

XA: Lower Rhineland fabric Z (Anderson 1980).

OX: Oxfordshire red colour-coated ware (Young 1977).

O17: Orange; some fine sand, *c* 0.1mm and a red colour-coat.

O20: Orange; red colour-coat, sometimes a grey core. Some moderate sand temper, *c* 0.3mm and some translucent quartz, *c* 0.5–1mm and occasional limestone sand, *c* 0.3–1mm.

O20A: Orange; similar to fabric O10 with a red colour-coat.

O21: Grey core, orange margins and orange-brown surfaces. Some moderate limestone sand temper, *c* 0.3mm and some brown ironstone, *c* 0.2–0.5mm, also some silver mica. Thin red-brown colour-coat. A local later Roman fabric.

O21A: Orange; similar to fabric O8, but finer, and lacking calcareous inclusions. Red colour-coat.

O25: Grey core; orange-brown margins and surfaces with a brown colour-coat. Some fine sand tem-

per, *c* 0.1mm and fairly fine limestone sand, *c* 0.2mm.

O26: Salmon-pink colour-coated; light grey core, pale orange margins and surfaces. Common white, translucent and grey quartzite inclusions, *c* 0.5–1mm, common grey ?sandstone inclusions, *c* 1–4mm, and occasional red-brown ironstone inclusions, *c* 0.5–4mm.

O27: Crambeck redware (Evans 1989).

O27A: Pale orange-brown; common moderate white, grey and black sand temper, *c* 0.3mm and occasional limestone sand, *c* 0.5mm. The white painted decoration on the single example suggests a Crambeck origin but the fabric is atypical. Perhaps a Catterick fabric, an O21A variant.

FW5: Red colour-coated; dark grey core and orange margins and surfaces with common moderate sand temper, *c* 0.3mm and some red ironstone, *c* 0.5–2mm.

FW8: Orange-brown colour-coated; orange core, margins and surfaces, no visible tempering. Hard, but fracture not 'crisp'. Chocolate brown colour-coat, reminiscent of Colchester products but unlikely to come from that source. Rather similar texture to Much Hadham redware.

O31: Softish orange-brown; common brown haematite inclusions, *c* 0.5–2mm with an orange colour-coat, well burnished.

#### (b) Other finewares

O9: (Mica dusted ware) red; common sand temper and some ironstone; gold mica dusting on interior surfaces.

O30: Represented by a single indented, roughcast beaker bodysherd. Pale grey core with pale grey-brown margins. The roughcast is formed by the use of large angular grey grog(?) fragments, *c* 1–4mm, coated with a pale brown slip, some fairly fine sand temper, *c* 0.2mm.

### 5 Amphorae

A1 and A2: Dressel 20 South Spanish amphorae.

A3: Pélichet 47 Gallic amphorae.

A3A: Pélichet 47 Gallic amphorae; an A3 variant.

A4–7: Amphorae from unidentified sources.

A8: Campanian amphorae.

A9: Gauloise 4 amphorae.

### 6 Mortaria fabrics

#### *K F Hartley*

British fabrics are prefaced with the letter B and continental fabrics with the letter C.

Where a fabric is described as self-coloured, it may have had a thin self-coloured slip but not one of any contrasting colour; a visible slip of basically similar colour is mentioned.

Fabrics are regarded as fairly hard unless described otherwise.

#### (a) British

MB1: Cowley, Headington, Sandford etc, Oxford (Young 1977). Fairly fine textured, cream to brownish-cream; sometimes with pink core or pink throughout; some tiny inclusions of haematite stained quartz and, rarely of black and red-brown material. Trituration grit consists entirely of transparent, and translucent pink and brown quartz. The fabric of some, especially early, Oxford mortaria is packed with transparent quartz inclusions, and can appear similar to fabric produced in potteries in the Verulamium region; this variation does not occur in any of the Baines/Catterick mortaria.

MB2: Balsdon, Cowley, Dorchester, Sandford etc, Oxford (Young 1977). Fine textured, micaceous, red-brown fabric, sometimes with grey core; some tiny quartz and sparse red-brown inclusions. Trituration grit as MB1. Distinguished from fabric MB3 by a thin white slip.

MB3: As above. Substantially the same as MB2, differing by having a samian-like, red-brown slip.

MB4: Mancetter-Hartshill potteries, Warwicks. Usually fine textured, creamy white; varying in hardness, and sometimes with pink core; moderate inclusions, including smallish quartz, sparse red-brown and occasionally opaque white fragments. The range of fabric is in fact quite wide, from scarcely any inclusions, to quite gritty with the usual inclusions, and a fabric with moderate, ill-sorted black slag-like inclusions (see fabric MB32). Trituration grit hard red-brown or/and blackish, refired pottery fragments, with only very rare quartz fragments in mortaria later than *c* AD 140. Mortaria earlier than *c* AD 140 usually have mixed trituration grit in which quartz and sandstone are normal components.

MB5: Verulamium region (including workshops at Little Munden (Bricket Wood), Brockley Hill,

Radlett and Verulamium). Granular, greyish-cream; sometimes with pink core, sometimes with black core; abundant inclusions, mostly of well-sorted quartz, with rare orange-brown, black and flint fragments. Trituration grit mostly flint with some quartz and rare red-brown and black fragments. May have a self-coloured or buff slip (other fabrics were produced in this region).

MB6: Lower Nene valley (Castor-Stibbington area).

Fine textured, greyish-white fabric with very occasional ill-sorted quartz, red-brown and/or black inclusions; may have pink or grey core. Trituration grit entirely iron slag. May be self-coloured or may have a thin brownish slip. The most common mortarium fabric produced in the lower Nene valley.

MB7: The Midlands. Cream; ranging from fine texture with no inclusions visible at  $\times 10$  except for very rare red-brown material, to slightly sandy with tiny quartz, red-brown, and black inclusions. Trituration grit very mixed, including quartz, flint, red sandstone, and blackish material. Self-coloured and sometimes micaceous. The N Lincs area is a likely source for many, but some fragments assigned to this fabric may be abnormal Mancetter-Hartshill fabrics.

MB8: Crambeck (Corder and Birley 1937; Evans 1989). Fine textured, greyish-cream; greyer core or occasionally blackish; abundant, very fine inclusions, barely visible at  $\times 10$  magnification: these include mica, quartz, and red-brown fragments. Trituration grit abundant black iron slag fragments (2mm). Many gradations in the texture but always sandier than fabric MB9.

MB9: Crambeck (as MB 8). Fine textured, cream; few quartz and ill-sorted red-brown inclusions. Trituration grit consists entirely of fairly finely fragmented black iron slag. Often decorated with motifs in red-brown slip.

MB10: Likely to be Rossington Bridge or Cantley, near Doncaster rather than a workshop in the Baines/Catterick area. Orange-brown; thick, dark blue-grey core; very frequent, fairly well-sorted quartz inclusions. Can be dark grey throughout except for a thin oxidised 'skin'. Trituration grit red sandstone, haematite, and quartz. Thick cream slip. Surface granular.

Rossington Bridge and Cantley produced mortarium fabrics ranging from fine textured to quite coarse; MB10 is distinctly granular and more so than many confirmed Rossington products. But, all the mortaria in MB10 do have an obvious, general conformity with Rossington products in fabric and rim profile.

It is perhaps surprising that only one known Rossington or Cantley stamp has been found

(MS50 in MB11, (Catterick Bypass, Site 433)), and that four other stamps (Catterick Bypass (Site 433); MS58, MS32, Baines (Site 46); MS8 and MS9) which do occur are not yet recorded at Rossington Bridge or Cantley. The distribution of stamps from the same die or dies, which can be attributed to the same workshop, is still very slight, but it would fit production in the Doncaster potteries better than in the Baines/Catterick area, which would be the only real alternative. It has also to be remembered that even on the Rossington and Cantley production sites some potters are represented by only one stamp.

MB11: Cantley, Doncaster and probably workshops in the vicinity of Catterick, working in the Cantley tradition. Orange-brown; sometimes with grey core, with mostly white and transparent quartz with occasional red-brown and black inclusions; quantity varies from frequent (but less than MB10) to moderate; they range from being well-sorted to less well-sorted. Usually the mortaria have an all-over thin white slip, and some have decoration on the collar in red-brown paint. They can be self-coloured. Trituration grit usually all black, iron slag, sometimes with very occasional quartz, but can be mixed, ie quartz, sandstone, iron slag, and haematite; or entirely haematite. Though far from being fine textured it is usually less granular than MB10 and it varies from softish to very hard. Cantley fabric can be indistinguishable from that produced at Rossington Bridge, about 4km (2.5 miles) away, but the production period at Rossington could have been limited to the 2nd century, although unexcavated kilns there might change the picture.

MB11 merges into MB12. The most positive distinction lies in the all-over slip on MB11 and the restricted slip on MB12 and the generally coarser inclusions in MB12. There is no evidence that the potters at Cantley ever restricted the slip in this way but such a minor distinction is unsatisfactory for distinguishing different sources. The slip restriction does appear to be associated with ill-sorted inclusions, but there are mortaria attributed to MB11 and MB12 which are technically wasters, though probably usable.

It has to be accepted that these fabrics cannot yet be readily distinguished by macroscopic examination; even the full range of Cantley fabrics is not yet fully explored. MB11 and MB12, therefore, contain as far as possible the extremes in well-sorted and ill-sorted inclusions. MB12 contains all with restricted slip; and all the pale and sandwich fabrics which do not sort well with a Cantley source. MB11 could, however, contain some which ought to be in MB12.

However, there is, at least, one entirely ac-



ceptable Cantley product (MS50, Catterick Bypass (Site 433), in a perfect Cantley fabric, with a stamp never before recorded away from Cantley). This is good evidence that we do have real Cantley and perhaps real Rossington Bridge mortaria at Catterick. On the other hand the large numbers of mortaria in MB11 and MB12 at Catterick and at Piercebridge would make a Cantley source for all in MB11 suspect, when well-authenticated Cantley mortaria are difficult to find away from Doncaster.

MB12: Catterick-Piercebridge area, quite possibly local. Pale orange to buff-brown; some ill-sorted quartz and fewer red-brown and black (slag) inclusions. Occasionally (eg Archive Cat No 698, Catterick Bypass (Site 433)) orange-brown and grey sandwich fabric. Trituration grit blackish slag with very rare quartz and red-brown grits. Some examples may not have had any slip but they usually have a white slip, applied to the upper surface of the rim and to the inside; the slip was extended onto the underside of the rim for about 5mm, ending in a straight line.

Not only is it unusual for the slip to be limited in this way but another unusual feature, which can often be noticed is that the external surface and the base have been deliberately smoothed or burnished. The rim profiles and the trituration grit used are identical with those produced at Cantley but the fabric is probably always paler and we have no evidence of the Cantley potters either delimiting the slip or smoothing or polishing the exterior in any way.

These mortaria have been noted in greatest quantity from Piercebridge, but a few have been found at Bainesse and also at Binchester. We may reasonably assume that the workshop is near to either Catterick or Piercebridge. The common type of distribution pattern for mortaria was north of the workshop so that there is a good possibility that the workshop was at Catterick. The mortaria are very much in the Cantley tradition and may well be the work of one or more potters who had moved north from Cantley. They may also have been producing some of the mortaria in MB11 (see comments above).

MB13: York. Not distinctly different from MB14–17 but redder in colour and slightly softer and sandier in texture (MB17 is the nearest to it); fairly well-sorted, small quartz and larger sporadic red-brown and black slaggy inclusions. The trituration grit is mainly angular quartz but includes occasional opaque, grey grits. The cream slip is much more substantial than that on MB14–17.

MB14–17: These have a general similarity to each other and to MB13, which can be attributed to York on account of the stamp of the rare potter Agrippa, whose kiln site was at Appletree Farm, Heworth, York (I G Lawton pers comm). The potters Saturninus, and Mascellio are associated with MB16 and MB17 and their distribution clearly shows that they did not work at York. In fact, it indicates strongly that Saturn(inus?) always worked in the Bainesse/Catterick area, and that Mascellio worked in this area before moving further north and possibly moving to Scotland; this is virtually certain if the new die (Bainesse (Site 46); MS5, MS14, Catterick Bypass (Site 433); MS48) is correctly attributed to him.

It is thus certain that some of these fabrics were produced in local workshops but the fact is that fabrics produced at York, Catterick and at sites further north can be too similar for them to be distinguished confidently by macroscopic examination alone. It would have been difficult if not impossible to pinpoint production to the Catterick area without the presence of potters's stamps. But there are other features apart from the fabric, which can be helpful and my method for reaching a decision about source has been to start with the stamped sherds the distribution of which points to local production, and to add to these, fragments which are similar not only in fabric but also in rim form. Those which are least typical are described as north-east England, perhaps local.

There is, in all, a considerable amount of evidence to suggest local production from the 1st century onwards. Many 3rd- and 4th-century products are attributed to the Catterick/Piercebridge area because we are not yet certain at which site they were made. Relatively local production on the scale implied suggests that most of the mortaria in MB14–17 will be local products. The greater the local production was, the fewer mortaria one can expect from other small potteries and even from potteries like those at Corbridge, which were only of regional importance.

MB14: Probably Bainesse/Catterick area. Orange-brown; sometimes with grey core; some ill-sorted quartz and large, rare red-brown inclusions. Trituration grit mainly ill-sorted quartz with some sandstone. May have traces of a cream slip surviving or, more rarely, may be self-coloured. Usually slightly abrasive compared to MB16. The difference between MB16 and MB14 lies in the texture and this could be the result of differing firing conditions rather than different constituents.

MB15: Probably Bainesse/Catterick area. Hard, very fine textured, orange-brown; rare, ill-sorted

quartz inclusions. Trituration grit probably all, sharp, angular quartz. Usually with darker orange-brown or self-coloured slip.

- MB16: Probably Baines/Catterick area. Hard, fine textured, orange-brown; often with grey core; moderate quartz, few orange-brown and, rarely, black inclusions. Trituration grit mainly sharply angular quartz, sometimes with a little red sandstone. Usually traces of a thin white slip but a few examples either had no slip or have lost all trace. A few examples have fewer inclusions, but both fabrics are associated with totally quartz and with quartz/sandstone trituration grit. MB16? includes variants on this description, some of which will have been produced locally but others which may have been made at Catterick, Binschester or even Corbridge (see note on Anaus, MS24; Chapter 9.5.9.2). The 1st-century mortaria likely to have been made in the Catterick area are mostly or solely self-coloured or with a thin brown slip; trituration grits mostly quartz, occasionally with gold mica, some sandstone, and occasional black, probably iron rich, material (433, Archive Cat Nos 551 and 703).
- MB17: Probably Baines/Catterick area. Pale orange-brown; moderate, ill-sorted inclusions, mostly quartz with very rare red-brown inclusions. Tiny cavities and more friable than MB16. Trituration grit very ill-sorted, sharply angular, white quartz. Thin white slip.
- MB18: Likely to be from a small local workshop. Softish; almost daub-like texture. Bright orange-brown with thick drab core; fair amount of very ill-sorted quartz and rare red-brown inclusions. Trituration grit red-brown material and probably quartz. Traces of cream slip.
- MB19: North-eastern England, possibly local. Pale, pinkish-brown; thick pale fawn core; very moderate small, quartz and red-brown inclusions, and some cavities. Trituration grit includes quartz. Cream slip, sometimes very thin. One from Baines (Site 46) (Archive Cat No 206) has considerably more quartz inclusions than the norm.
- MB20: E Anglia. Fine textured, brownish-fawn; some large calcareous, small quartz, and rare red-brown and blackish inclusions. No trituration grit surviving. Self-coloured, surface smoothed.
- MB21: Probably north-eastern England; reminiscent of some Corbridge fabrics. Slightly granular; cream with brownish tinge; quartz and some red-brown inclusions. Trituration grit consists of red sandstone and quartz, the sandstone tending to predominate. Self-coloured.
- MB22: Cream; very thick pink core; abundant fine quartz and rare white chalk? inclusions. Distinctly granular but the surface is equally smooth, probably the result of a thick cream slip. Decorated with red-brown paint. Trituration grits include small, black slag-like fragments. MB22 has some superficial resemblance to MB31.
- MB23: Source uncertain; possibly local. Dense, pinkish-brown; thick black core, showing through in the surface in some parts; few brown slag-type inclusions. No specific trituration grit used in the single vessel recorded (essentially a bowl used as a mortarium and it may well be that the fabric was normally used for other coarsewares).
- MB24: Probably north-eastern England; possibly local. Orange-brown; fired to a paler colour at the surface; greyish-cream core enclosing inner near black core; fairly frequent inclusions, mainly quartz with rare red-brown material. Trituration grit mainly angular quartz (with occasional galena), with rare opaque grey, and red-brown material. May not have had any slip.
- MB25: North-east England or E Anglia. Reduced; near black with darker surfaces; moderate quartz inclusions. Trituration grit appears to consist entirely of calcareous material. The single body sherd has a very finely 'combed' external surface. Mortaria in reduced ware are uncommon and normally from small E Anglian sources such as Brampton, Homersfield and Hacheston whose distribution is fairly local. I know of only one example outside E Anglia, found on Holme-on-Spalding Moor, near Throlam, with differing trituration grit (Halkon and Millett 1999, 157, fig 5.38, M4, which is, in my opinion, reduced). Although the examples in Yorkshire could be from E Anglian sources, there is a possibility that they are local products.
- MB26: Crambeck? or Catterick-Piercebridge area. Fairly hard buff-white; little sand temper, very similar to Crambeck parchment ware. Generally tempered with common orange grog inclusions, c 0.5–3mm. The forms are generally drawn from the Crambeck range. It seems fairly likely that it originates from a local workshop in north-eastern England, which was producing Crambeck forms in the mid- to late-4th century.
- MB27: Lower Nene valley. Pinky brown; thick sandwich core of drab cream and pale pink; unusual laminations along the edges of the core; some ill-sorted quartz and occasional red-brown inclusions; surface almost soapy. Friable. No slip used. Trituration grit entirely iron slag.

MB28: North-eastern England, probably fairly local – small workshops following the Cantley tradition. Bright orange-brown; few to moderate inclusions: ill-sorted quartz, red-brown and occasional black (iron rich?). Cream slip normally on both sides though occasionally only on the inside and upper surface of the rim (such deviations mentioned with individual sherds). Trituration grit consisted entirely of black slag. May include the products of more than one workshop.

MB29: North-eastern England. Very hard, dark red-brown with blackish core; mostly small quartz, and some red-brown inclusions, and occasional larger quartz inclusions. A thin, matt dark red slip. Trituration grit mostly quartz with some sandstone.

MB30: Probably Colchester. Cream with relatively few, ill-sorted quartz and flint inclusions. Trituration grit usually consists mostly of flint but quartz and occasional red-brown grits are found.

MB31: Northern England. Hard, fine textured, orange-brown; some quartz, and occasional large calcareous inclusions.

MB32: Probably Mancetter-Hartshill. Very hard, cream; sparse, ill-sorted black slag (up to 4mm long), and occasional red-brown inclusions. Trituration grits included hard brown material (not slag). May have a buff slip.

MB33: Lower Nene Valley (Castor-Stibbington area). As MB6, but always with a distinct colour-coat which may vary from a deep tan to dark brown, sometimes with a metallic sheen. The iron slag grit may be finely fragmented.

MB34: Perhaps local. Dense, close textured, orange-brown; grey core; sparse, very large quartz inclusions. Trituration grits consist mostly of very irregular quartz with occasional sandstone. Thin self-coloured slip.

MB35: North-east England, Catterick to Corbridge area. Pale orange-brown (paler than MB16); some quartz inclusions. Trituration grit mostly quartz and sandstone with drab brown and deep red material. Thin self-coloured slip.

MB36: Catterick-Piercebridge area, quite possibly local. Orange-brown; often pinker towards the surface, often with drab surfaces; texture usually rather granular but can be daub-like; usually pale-grey core; moderate ill-sorted quartz and occasional red-brown inclusions. The extent of the thin white slip cannot always be ascertained, it can be all over but may sometimes be

only on the inside and on upper surfaces. Trituration grits entirely iron slag.

MB37: Catterick-Piercebridge area, quite possibly local. Fine textured, pinkish-brown; sometimes drab pink at surface; usually has a pale grey core; occasional red-brown inclusions. Surfaces are smooth and there can be a thin slip, sometimes buff-brown in colour. Trituration grits iron slag. Probably a finer textured version of MB36.

Since MB37 is often combined with rim profiles reminiscent of those produced at Crambeck in MB8, it could be that MB26 and MB37 are products of one local workshop, probably partly staffed by potters from Crambeck, and working in the Crambeck tradition.

#### (b) *Continental*

MC1: Northern France (Hartley 1998). Softish, fine textured, cream; few inclusions, including quartz, red-brown and black material. Trituration grit quartz and flint. Self-coloured.

MC2: Rhineland. Hard, greyish-cream; some ill-sorted quartz, and rare red-brown inclusions. Trituration grit probably entirely quartz. Self-coloured.

MC3: Rhineland. Fine textured, brownish-cream; some very ill-sorted quartz, and rare red-brown inclusions. Trituration probably solely quartz. Self-coloured.

MC4: Probably Rhineland. Fine textured, cream; fired to pink almost to the surface; few ill-sorted quartz and rare red-brown inclusions. Trituration grit includes quartz. Probably self-coloured.

MC5: Rhineland. Fine textured, cream; slightly powdery surface; few, very tiny red-brown inclusions. Very little trituration grit, probably all quartz. Self-coloured.

MC6: Northern France (Hartley 1998). Fine textured, creamy brown; sometimes with pink core; mostly sand sized inclusions, probably including quartz with occasional larger red-brown and calcareous fragments. Trituration grit probably entirely flint though occasional quartz possible.

MC7: Soller, Kr. Duren, Lower Germany (Haupt 1984). Fine textured buff-cream; toughened by very frequent variously sized quartz (mostly pinkish with some transparent), and some opaque, red-brown inclusions. Visible on the surface but usually some distinct trituration



grit in the lower half of the interior, normally entirely largish white quartz fragments.

MC8: Possibly Rhineland. Very hard, fine textured, cream; some quartz and red-brown and occasional opaque white inclusions. Trituration grit includes brown and black material.

MC9: Northern France (Hartley 1998). Fine textured, usually softish, cream to buff; sometimes with a pink core; some tiny quartz and flint inclusions. Trituration grits mainly flint with occasional quartz and rare red-brown material. Close to MC1, but MC9 always has mostly or entirely flint trituration grits.

MC10: Northern France (Hartley 1998). Very hard, fine textured, very orangy-brown; very moderate, ill-sorted but tiny quartz inclusions. Trituration grits probably entirely quartz. Self-coloured or with self-coloured slip.

MC11: Possible import. Hard; rather 'soapy' texture; orange core and buff surfaces with some very fine sand and common very fine limestone sand temper. Self-coloured (JE).

(Report completed 1989)

### 9.3 The CfA Catterick form type series

*A Bell and J Evans*

#### 9.3.1 Method

The type series is arranged purely by form type, regardless of fabric. Fabrics in which forms occur are noted in their descriptions. The type series is generally arranged by vessel function into flagons, constricted-necked jars, beakers, storage jars, jars, bowls, mortaria, dishes, lids, other forms and amphorae. Within each of these functional classes, forms are arranged into groups of general and specific form types, with illustration and description for each individual form type.

The occurrence of form types and their relationship to fabric types is discussed more fully below (Chapters 9.4.3, 9.5.3 and 9.6.3) for each site. Contexts and phases of forms only occurring on Catterick Bridge (Site 240, SSD7) are noted as form occurrences in this type series, but not tabulated in the site discussion. Forms which appear in the type series (but in none of the individual tabulations of form occurrences by site) only occur in unstratified contexts.

#### 9.3.2 The type Series

##### F Flagons (Fig 174)

###### *F1 Ring-neck flagons (Fig 174)*

In use from the late 1st to the later 2nd century (cf Gillam 1970, nos 3-5 and 8).

F1.1\*: Simple everted rim. White-slipped oxidised fabric (O2A) and oxidised fabric (O1) (cf Brough: Corder and Romans 1936, 143, fig 14, no 117, 'Hadrianic or earlier').

F1.2\*: As F1.1 but straighter rim. Dark surface reduced fabric (R1B).

F1.3\*: Heavily beaded rim. Oxidised fabrics (O1 and O2) and white-slipped oxidised fabric (O1A) (cf Gillam 1970, no 5, AD 110-50; Doncaster: Buckland and Magilton 1986, no 240, 'probably mid-second century').

F1.4\*: Flat rim. Oxidised fabrics (O1A, O2, O3A, O3B and O10?). (cf Gillam 1970, no 4, AD 90-130).

F1.5\*: Beaded downsloping rim. White, oxidised and reduced fabrics (W4, O2 and R1A) (cf Gillam 1970, no 3, AD 80-120 and no 4, AD 90-130; Trentholme Drive, York: Gillam 1968, 60, fig 19, no 1, mid-2nd century).

###### *F2 Internally ledged ring-neck flagons (Fig 174)*

The continued use of ring grooves with the internally ledged form tends to suggest that these types are intermediate between types 1 and 3, and perhaps suggests an early to mid-2nd century date.

F2.1\*: Rounded rim. Slight internal ledge. White-slipped and oxidised fabrics (O1, O2, and O4A) (cf Gillam 1970, no 7, AD 130-220).

F2.2\*: Squarish-profiled rim. Slight internal ledge. White-slipped oxidised fabric (O2).

F2.3\*: Near triangular-sectioned rim. Oxidised fabric (O2).

###### *F3 Internally ledged bead rim flagons (Fig 174)*

The form probably dates from the mid-2nd to mid-3rd century (cf Gillam 1970, no 15, AD 160-230; Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 337, Eboracum ware, mid-2nd to 3rd century).

F3.1\*: Rounded rim. Oxidised fabric (O10).

F3.2\*: Small rounded rim, similar to F3.1. White fabrics (W4 and W4A).

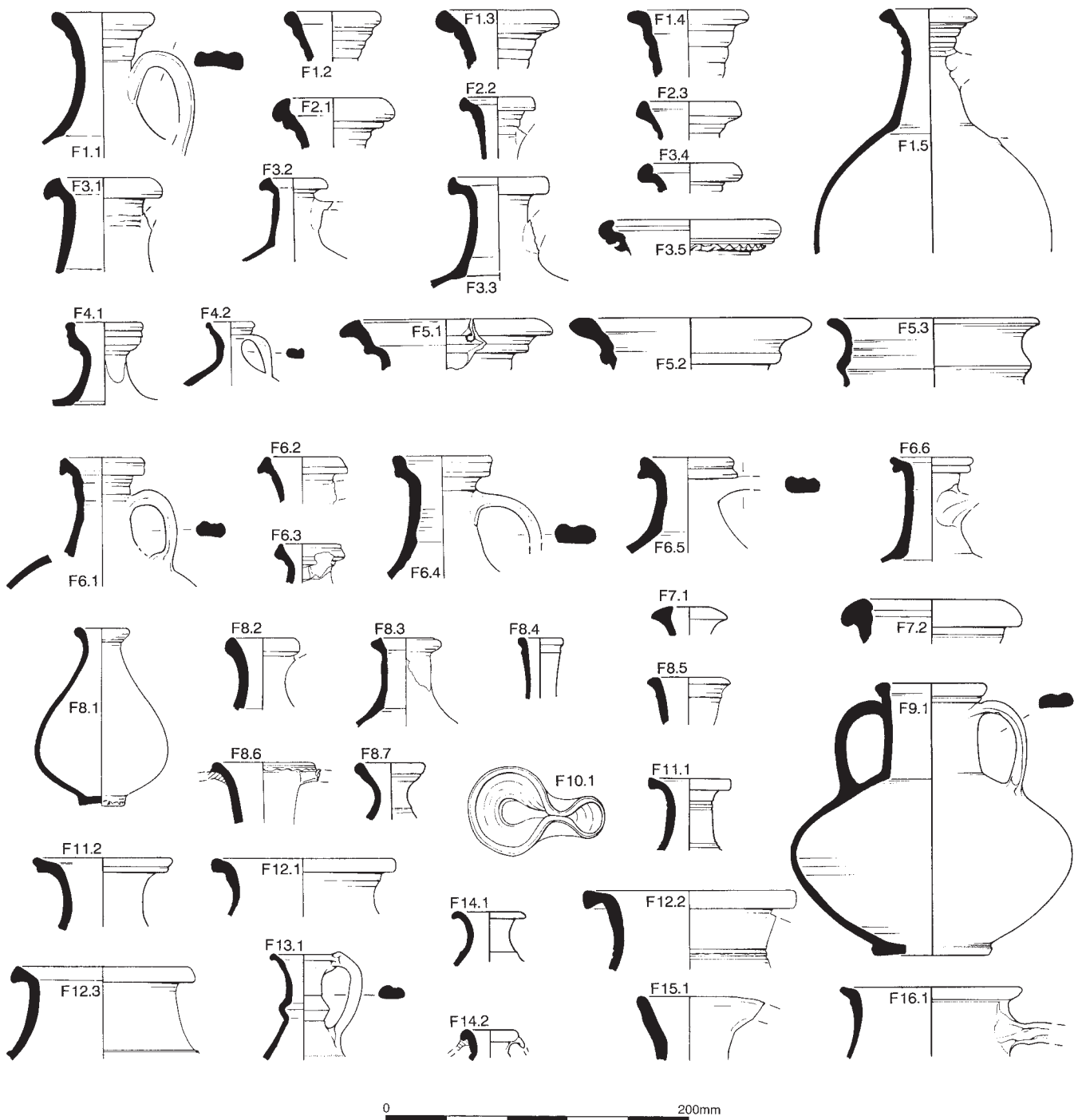


Figure 174 The CfA Catterick form type series – flagons

F3.3\*: Squarish-profile rim. Oxidised fabric (O1A) and white-slipped oxidised fabric (O2A).

F3.4\*: Rounded rim similar to F3.5. White-slipped oxidised fabric (O2).

F3.5\*: Rounded rim and a frill beneath. White fabric (W1).

*F4 Cupped ring-neck flagons (Fig 174)*

F4.1\*: White fabric (W2) (cf Trentholme Drive, York: Gillam 1968, 60, fig 19, no 9, mid- to late-2nd century; and Gillam 1970, no 9, AD 140–80).

F4.2\*: Campanulate. White and white-slipped fabrics (W4, O2, O4, O5, and O11?).

*F5 Internally ledged wide mouthed flagons (Fig 174)*

F5.1\*: Large. White fabric (W4). One example. Probably 2nd century.

F5.2\*: White fabric (W5). Probably 2nd century.

F5.3\*: Probably a large flagon neck, probably Crambeck reduced fabric (R13). End of 3rd to 4th century (cf Corder 1928, plate VII, nos 178-9 and 181-3).

*F6 Grooved/pulley rim flagons (Fig 174)*

F6.1\*: White-slipped oxidised fabric (O2). (cf Gillam 1970, no 16 (AD 170-240)).

F6.2\*: Triangular-profiled rim with slight internal ledge. White-slipped oxidised fabric (O2A).

F6.3\*: Similar to F6.2. White fabric (W4).

F6.4\*: Internal ledge. Oxidised fabric (O2). Similar to Gillam (1970) no 16, AD 170-240.

F6.5\*: White-slipped oxidised fabrics (O1, O2 and O3A). Late-2nd to mid-3rd century. Form similar to Gillam 1970, no 16, AD 170-240. (cf Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 291, 'mid second to third century'; Trentholme Drive, York, Gillam 1968, figs. 19-20, nos 14-17).

F6.6\*: Oxidised fabric (O3A). Late-2nd to mid-3rd century (cf Gillam 1970, no 17, AD 170-240).

*F7-16 Other flagons (Fig 174)*

F7.1: Disc rim flagon. One example in white-slipped oxidised fabric (O1) similar to Gillam 1970, no 13, AD 80-130. Another in colour coated fabric (NV?), possibly a Nene Valley product. Colour coated versions generally 3rd to 4th century (eg Young 1977, no C4, c AD 240-350).

F7.2\*: Flagon or constricted-necked jar. Thick bead rim and internal groove. Reduced fabric (R1D).

F8.1\*: Flask. Simple everted rim. Oxidised fabric with a rare white slip (O10). One example only. Probably 2nd or 3rd century.

F8.2\*: Simple rounded rim. Handle emerging from immediately below it. White-slipped oxidised fabric (O1). One of two examples. Other in white fabric (W4). Probably 2nd century.

F8.3\*: Triangular-rimmed. White-slipped oxidised fabric (O2?). One example only. Probably 2nd century.

F8.4\*: Bead rim flagon or flask. Reduced fabric (R1).

F8.5\*: Flaring-mouthed flagon, without cordons. Oxidised fabrics (O2, O2A, O3m and O10?). Perhaps 1st or 2nd century.

F8.6\*: Flagon or constricted-necked jar with a frilled rim and two handles originating from just below the rim. Reduced fabric (R1A).

F8.7\*: Flaring-rimmed, beaded, constricted-necked flask. Reduced fabric R1. (240, SSD7, 2125, Phase 9).

F9.1\*: Flagon with two-ribbed handle and bead rim. Reduced fabric (R1B). Basically similar to Gillam (1970) no 22, AD 80-130.

F10.1\*: Pinched rim flagon. White fabric (W4). One example only (cf Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 347, Eboracum ware, late-2nd to early-3rd century).

F11.1\*: Everted-rimmed. Nene Valley colour-coated ware (NV). Colour-coated flagons were not produced in quantity in the Nene Valley until the 4th century (Howe *et al* 1980, 9). Possibly early-4th century? (240, SSD7, 2052, Phase 8).

F11.2\*: Grooved, everted-rimmed. Nene Valley colour-coated fabric (NV). Similar to vessels found at Stibbington (cf Hartley 1960, 24, fig 4, nos 10-11, early-4th century). (240, SSD7, 1865, U/S).

*F12 Handled constricted-necked jars or flagons with wedge-shaped rims (Fig 174)*

F12.1\*: Square-profiled rim. Flattened top. Oxidised fabrics (O4A and O5). Mid- to late-2nd century (cf Trentholme Drive, York: Gillam 1968, 16, fig 20, no 5, mid-2nd century?; Winterton, N Lincs: Rigby and Stead 1976, fig 82, no 64, Antonine, ?Roxby).

F12.2\*: Tall neck. Grooves and square-sectioned rim. One or possibly two handles originating from just below the rim. Reduced fabric (R1D).

F12.3\*: Tall neck. Cordoned at the shoulder. Square-sectioned, downsloping rim. Reduced fabric (R1).

F13.1\*: Unusual flagon. Nene Valley fabric (NV). Most colour-coated flagons were produced in the Nene Valley in the 4th century (Howe *et al* 1980, 9).

F14.1\*: Everted rim. Beginnings of a handle on shoulder. Oxidised fabric (O3C).

F14.2\*: Two-handled. Bead rim. A reduced fabric, very heavily burnt. Possibly a Crambeck product (R13?). (240, SSD7, 2211, Phase 7).

F15.1\*: One-handled flagon. Simple rim. BB1. (Wallace and Webster 1989, class A). Similar vessels occur at Dorchester, Woolaston House (Andrews, in prep, nos 79-80) and Doncaster,



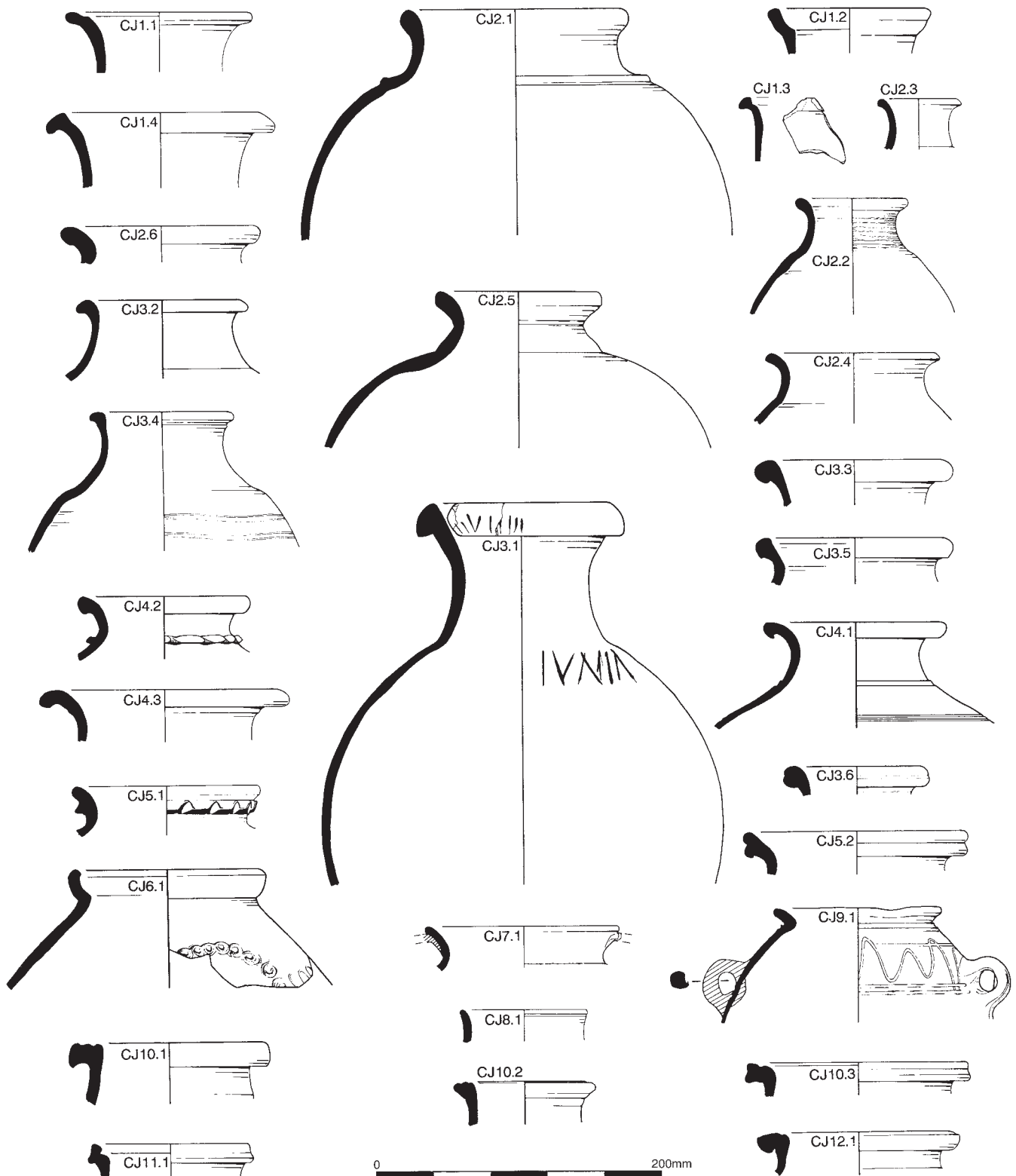


Figure 175 The CfA Catterick form type series – constricted-necked jars

Buckland and Magilton 1986, no 306. Probably produced in the late-1st or early-2nd century, although a greyware copy dated by Gillam to AD 170–200 suggests the type may be later in the North (Gillam 1970, no 61).

F16.1\*: Handled. Reduced fabric (R1B).

### Constricted-necked jars (Fig 175)

*CJ1 Constricted-necked jars/flagons with ledged rims (Fig 175)*

This class of flagon in BB1 was established by c AD 100 (Farrar 1977, 214) and presumably continued in production into the early part of the 2nd century, although rare in the North.

CJ1.1\*: Flagon (Wallace and Webster 1989, class B). Fabrics: BB1 and reduced greyware (R1B and R1D). Certainly made at Norton, E Yorks in the 3rd century (Corder 1950a, 31, no 7c) but may have been produced more widely (cf Farrar 1977, fig 14.2, nos 1–2; Exeter: Bidwell 1977, 197, no 33, (mid-1st century?); Dorchester, Dorset (Woolaston House: Andrews in prep, no 62).

CJ1.2\*: As CJ1.1 but deeper cupped rim (Wallace and Webster 1989, class B) (cf Farrar 1977, fig 14.2, no 1; Dorchester, Dorset (Woolaston House: Andrews in prep, no 63; Glyde Path Road: Draper and Chaplin 1982, 108, fig 49, no 1. Fabric BB1)).

CJ1.3\*: Angular rim and internal ledge. Reduced fabrics (R1 and R1B).

CJ1.4\*: Internally ledged. Tall neck. Undercut and downturned bead rim. Reduced fabrics (R1B, R1C and R1D).

#### *CJ2–CJ5 Necked jars (Fig 175)*

Necked jars were produced in S Yorks and Lincs in the later-2nd to early-3rd centuries. In S Yorks they occur in small quantities at Cantley, Blaxton, and Branton (Annable 1960, nos 295–7, AD 110–70; Cregeen 1957, nos 128–30, AD 150–250; Buckland and Dolby 1980, nos 143–4, late-2nd to mid-3rd century; Buckland 1976, 76, fig 5, nos 58–60, AD 250–300).

They also occur in E Yorks in the Holme-on-Spalding Moor industry, at Throlam, E Yorks; Hasholme, Lincs; and Lockington and Norton, E Yorks (Corder and Sheppard 1930, nos 96–8, later-3rd to 4th century; Hicks and Wilson 1975, nos 18–20, mid- to late-3rd century; Lloyd 1968, nos 12–18, AD 150–250; Corder 1950a, nos 7a–e and 7h, 3rd century) in the 3rd and 4th centuries. However, since most examples occur in northern England in later-2nd- to early-3rd-century contexts, and since E Yorks examples of the types are uncommon most are liable to be of later-2nd to early-3rd-century date.

#### *CJ2 Constricted-necked jars with everted rims (Fig 175)*

CJ2.1\*: Short neck. Simple rim. Cordon on shoulder. Reduced fabrics (R1B, R1D, and R6A?). Later-2nd to 3rd century.

CJ2.2\*: Tall neck. Thickened rim. Oxidised fabric (O4A) and reduced fabrics (R1, R1A, R1B, R3, and R12C?) (cf Norton Disney, Lincs: Oswald and Buxton 1937, 171, fig 6, no 75, mid-3rd century).

CJ2.3\*: Tall neck. Almost beaded rim. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, R1D, and R12C).

CJ2.4\*: Tall neck. Flaring rim. Oxidised fabric (O10) and reduced fabrics (R1A and R1B).

CJ2.5\*: Short constricted-neck. Simple rim and broad shoulder cordon. Reduced fabric (R1B and R1C).

CJ2.6\*: Necked jar. Beaded everted rim. Reduced fabric (R1).

CJ3.1\*: Globular body. Tall neck. Undercut triangular beaded rim. Graffito on the rim and shoulder (see Chapter 11, No 81). Reduced fabric (R1B and R7) (cf Hasholme, Lincs: Hicks and Wilson 1975, nos 19–20, 3rd century; Frenchgate, Doncaster: Buckland and Magilton 1986, no 122, Antonine or later).

CJ3.2\*: Tall neck. Undercut everted-bead rim. Reduced fabrics R1, R1B, and R1D. Possibly later-2nd to mid-3rd century (cf Norton Disney, Lincs: Oswald and Buxton 1937, 166, fig 3, no 35, late-2nd to early-3rd century).

CJ3.3\*: Tall neck. Undercut rounded bead rim. Fabric R1D?

CJ3.4\*: Tall neck. Flat topped rim and body grooves. Reduced fabrics (R1A and R1D) (cf Doncaster: Buckland and Magilton 1986, no 75, early-2nd century; Lockington, E Yorks: Lloyd 1968, no 14, AD 150–250; Norton Disney, Lincs: Oswald and Buxton 1937, 166, fig 3, no 34, later-2nd to early-3rd century).

CJ3.5\*: Probable necked jar. Undercut rim and slight internal ledge. Reduced fabric (R1B).

CJ3.6\*: Constricted-necked jar. Grooved, beaded rim. Reduced fabric (R12B?).

CJ4.1\*: Tall constricted-necked jar. Hooked rim. Cordoned shoulder. Oxidised fabric (O5), reduced fabric (R6) and one example in Crambeck greyware (R13), for which there are no good parallels at the kiln site (Corder 1928, no 176, being the nearest).

CJ4.2\*: Constricted-necked jar. Frilled cordon on shoulder. Reduced fabric (R1) (cf Norton, E Yorks: Corder 1950a, no 7h, 3rd century).

CJ4.3\*: Constricted-necked jar. Hooked rim, but less sharply hooked than CJ4.1. Reduced fabric (R1) (Gillam 1970, no 30, AD 160–210).

#### *CJ5 Double lipped constricted-necked jars (Fig 175)*

CJ5.1\*: Short neck. Frilled cordon and simple everted rim. Reduced fabric (R1D). Late-2nd to 3rd century? The type may have been produced

in the late-3rd or 4th century (cf Gillam 1970, no 32, AD 160–200; Langton, E Yorks: Corder and Kirk 1932, fig 26, no 74, 3rd century; Vindolanda: Bidwell 1985, no 176 for a, possibly E Yorks, vessel, dated c AD 275–300).

CJ5.2\*: Grooved-rim constricted-necked jar. Reduced fabric (R12A).

*CJ6 Lid-seated jar with near bell mouth (Fig 175)*

CJ6.1\*: Curving rim. Deep lid seat. Crambeck reduced fabric (R13). The stamped motifs are probably arranged to form the ‘hair’ of a face-pot. End of 3rd to 4th century. (240, SSD7, 1900, phase 8) (cf Corder and Birley 1937, pl LXXXVII, no 3; Braithwaite 1984, fig 13, no 2, for a similar stamped arrangement on redware; and Braithwaite 1984, fig 13, no 3 for a greyware example from York).

*CJ7 Necked jar with handles (Fig 175)*

CJ7.1\*: Outcurving rim. Two handles originating from just below the rim. Reduced fabric (R12).

*CJ8 Vertical-rimmed beaded narrow-mouthed jar (Fig 175)*

CJ8.1\*: Beaded, vertical-rimmed constricted-necked jar. Fabric R1 (cf Gillam 1970, no 41, Crambeck type 3a, end of 3rd to 4th century, but the type occurs occasionally much earlier).

*CJ9 Everted rim jar with handles (Fig 175)*

CJ9.1\*: Globular. Burnished decoration delimited by grooves. Simple everted rim offset at the shoulder. Reduced fabric (R6A). Probably Flavian to Antonine, and a N Lincs product. Similar wares come from Dragonby, N Lincs, Kiln 3, Roxby and Winterton, N Lincs (Rigby and Stead 1976, fig 64, no 6; fig 67, no 38 and 168, fig 82, no 57) in the Flavian to Antonine periods. Later examples in the same tradition come from Hasholme, Lincs and Norton, E Yorks in the 3rd century (Hicks and Wilson 1975, no 7, and Corder 1950a, nos 4a and 4b), and are taken up by the Crambeck potters in the end of the 3rd century (Corder 1928, nos 80–5), but the Crambeck examples have countersunk, rather than applied, handles.

*CJ10–12 Necked jars with flat and grooved rims (Fig 175)*

CJ10.1\*: Tall neck. Square-sectioned rim. Oxidised fabric (O11) (cf Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 329, ‘second century?’).

CJ10.2\*: Thick grooved rim. Reduced fabric (R12B). Possibly a flagon.

CJ10.3\*: Grooved rim. Reduced fabric (R1D).

CJ11.1\*: Probable necked jar. White-slipped oxidised fabric (O2) and oxidised fabric (O4B). Similar to flagon rim forms (cf Gillam 1970, no 10, AD 70–110, no 16, AD 170–240).

CJ12.1\*: Probable necked jar. Short neck offset at the shoulder. Undercut rim. Reduced fabric (R1D).

**Beakers (Fig 176)**

*BE1 Cornice-rim beakers (Fig 176)*

BE1.1\*: Roughcast beakers. Grooved rims. Colour-coated fabric (CRH). Anderson 1980, fig 12, nos 1–3, AD 80–130/5 (cf Gillam 1970, no 72, AD 80–130).

BE1.2\*: Roughcast. Slight grooved rim. Shoulder groove. Oxidised fabric (O10). N Gaulish(?) beaker copy? (cf Anderson 1980, 51, fig 12, nos 1–3, AD 80–130/5).

BE1.3\*: Roughcast. Crude heavy rim. Shoulder groove. Oxidised fabric (O10).

BE1.4\*: Pronounced upper beading. Nene Valley fabric (NV); Colchester/Rhineland fabric (CRH); Cologne fabric (C); reduced fabrics (R1, R1A, R1B, R2, and R12B) and oxidised fabric (O17) with red coated exterior. Howe *et al* 1980, nos 26, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33, and 46, late-2nd to early-3rd century and Gillam 1970, nos 84–6, AD 180–230 for the date of the Nene Valley examples. Perhaps c AD 70–170 for the Cologne pieces (Anderson 1980, 14, 18–19) and cf Anderson 1980, 53, fig 13, nos 1–2, AD 150–80 for the pieces in fabric (CRH).

BE1.5\*: Indented. Grooves above indentations. Oxidised fabric (O3A).

BE1.6\*: Straight everted rim. Oxidised fabric (O12); colour-coated fabric (NV?) possibly a Nene Valley product. (cf Howe *et al* 1980, 54–6, 4th century).

BE1.7\*: Sub-cornice bead rim beakers. Nene Valley fabric (NV), late-2nd to early-3rd century.



BE1.8\*: Globular beaker. Carinated. Sub-cornice beaded rim. Oxidised fabric (O10).

*BE2 Beakers/small jars with everted rims (Fig 176)*

BE2.1\*: Indented. Roughcast. Simple everted rim. Cologne fabric (C). Anderson 1980 Lower Rhineland Fabric 1. Anderson 1980, 45, fig 8, no 3, AD 120/30–80.

BE2.2\*: Indented. Vertical rim. Nene Valley fabric (NV). (cf Howe *et al* 1980, no 40, later-2nd to early-3rd century).

BE2.3\*: Simple rim. Nene Valley colour-coated fabric (NV). Similar to Howe *et al* 1980, nos 36 and 40, later-2nd to early-3rd century.

BE2.4\*: Beaker or small jar. Globular body. Unusually angular rim. Nene Valley fabric (NV).

*Large bead-rimmed beakers/small jars (Fig 176)*

BE3.1\*: Tall rounded body. Everted rim, square section. Oxidised fabric (O10).

BE3.2\*: Bead-rimmed beaker or small jar. Oxidised fabric (O5?).

BE3.3\*: Well defined. Rouletted body. Oxidised fabric (O6).

BE3.4\*: Slightly beaded. Cordoned body. Reduced fabrics (R2, R7, and R12C).

BE3.5\*: Similar to BE3.4 and BE 3.6. Beaded beaker. Grooved body. Oxidised fabric (O12A).

BE3.6\*: Beaded beaker. Cordoned body. Incised decoration below. Similar to BE3.4–5. Reduced fabric (R2 and R2A).

BE3.7\*: Roughcast beaker. Stubby everted rim. Oxidised fabric (O12A). Probably early- to mid-2nd century.

BE3.8\*: Squarish-sectioned, simple everted rim, flattened to the neck. Oxidised fabric (O12).

BE3.9\*: Beaker/small jar. Simple, slightly outturned rim and cordoned shoulder. Reduced fabric (R2).

BE3.10: Bead-rimmed beaker (or small jar). Red colour-coated fabric (FW5).

*BE4 Vertical-rimmed beakers with bead-rims (Fig 176)*

BE4.1\*: Bead-rimmed vertical-necked beakers. Nene valley fabric (NV); (cf Howe *et al* 1980, nos

49–53, 3rd to 4th centuries); Central Gaul or Trier colour-coated fabric (CG) (cf Greene 1978, 25, fig 2.3, nos 5 and 10, later-2nd to mid-3rd century, Gillam 1970 no 46, AD 220–60); parchment ware (W26?) with fine grog inclusions, unlikely to be of Crambeck origin (one example).

BE4.2\*: Upright beaded rims. Central Gaulish or Rhenish forms and fabrics. Central Gaulish fabric (CG). Probably from a funnel-necked beaker (cf Greene 1978, fig 2.3, no 4, Rhenish, late-2nd to early-3rd century; Gillam 1970, nos 44, 46 and 48, AD 190–260).

BE4.3\*: Outcurving necks. Rhineland fabric (CG) (cf Greene 1978, 25, fig 2.3, no 5 later-2nd to mid-3rd century; Gillam 1970, no 45, AD 190–250).

BE4.4\*: Pentice-moulded beakers. Crambeck reduced fabric (R13) and reduced fabric (R1?) (cf Corder and Birley 1937, no 12, end of 3rd to 4th century); Nene Valley fabric (NV). Howe *et al* 1980, nos 54–6, 4th century.

BE4.5\*: Sharply carinated body with grooves and incised decoration. Simple everted rim. Reduced fabric (R12C). Some similarity of form to Buckland and Dolby 1980, no 53, from Blaxton, S Yorks (Kiln 1, dated to the later-2nd to mid-3rd century).

*BE5 Bag beakers (Fig 176)*

BE5.1\*: Groove below rim. Nene Valley fabric (NV) (cf Woods 1971, no 148; Howe *et al* 1980, nos 34, 44, and 45, later-2nd to 3rd century. Perrin 1981, no 354, later-2nd to early-3rd century).

BE5.2\*: Lightly beaded rim. Nene Valley fabric (NV). Later-2nd to 3rd century.

BE5.3\*: Straight-necked beaker. Rhineland fabric (CG) (cf Greene 1978, 25, fig 2.3, no 4, later-2nd to mid-3rd century. Gillam 1970, no 47, AD 200–50). Nene Valley fabric (NV), in a Central Gaulish form (cf Howe *et al* 1980, no 27 ‘probably early third century’).

BE5.4\*: Similar to BE5.3, but finer. Central Gaulish fabric (CG). Rhenish fabric, possibly Trier. Later-2nd to mid-3rd century (cf Greene 1978, fig 2.3, no 4; Gillam 1970, no 47, AD 200–50).

*BE6 Funnel-neck beakers (Fig 176)*

BE6.1\*: Tall rim, indented with scale decoration. Nene Valley fabric (NV) (cf Gillam 1970, no 53, AD 260–320; Howe *et al* 1980, nos 38–9, mid- to late-3rd century).

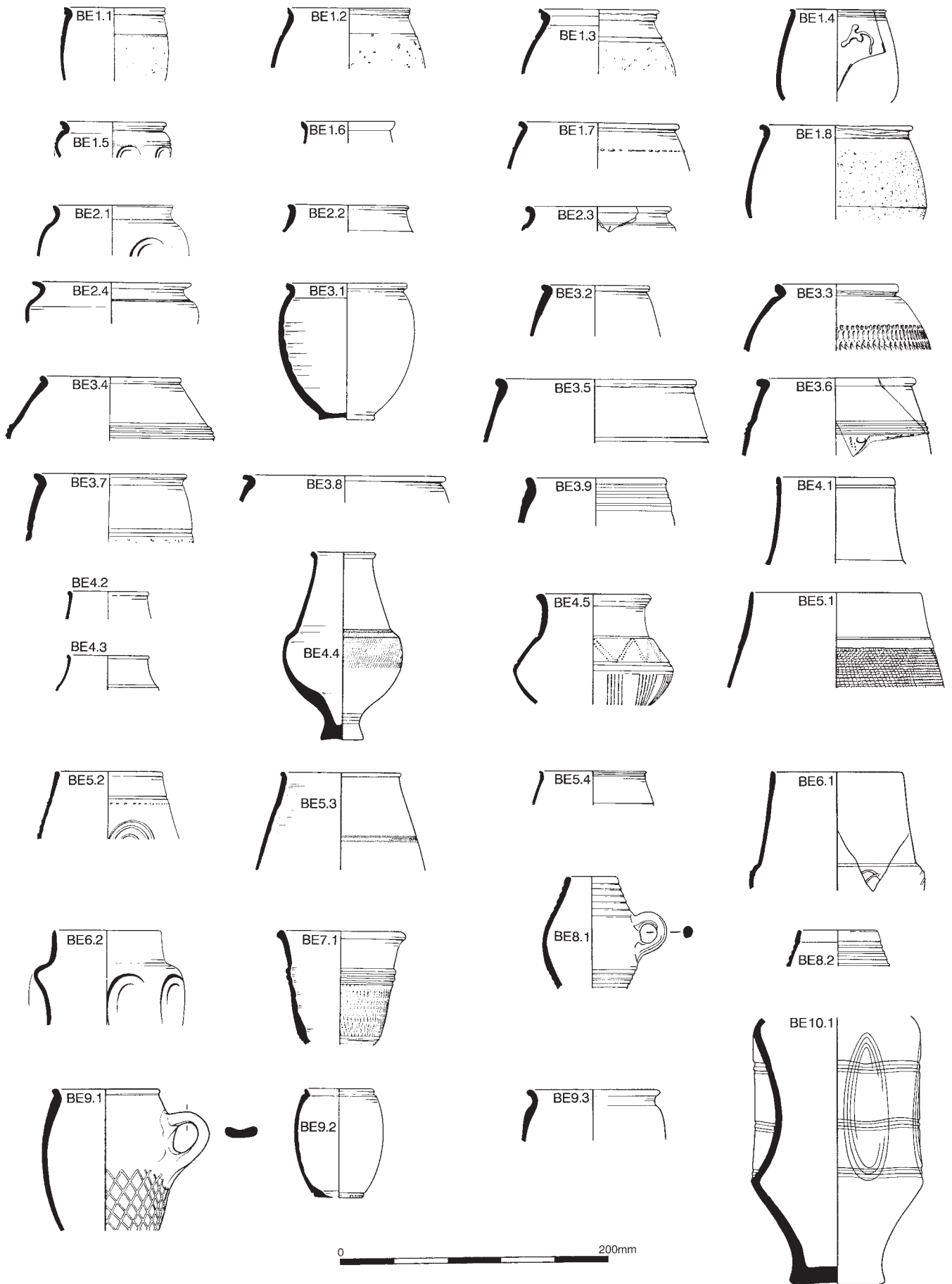


Figure 176 The CfA Catterick form type series – beakers

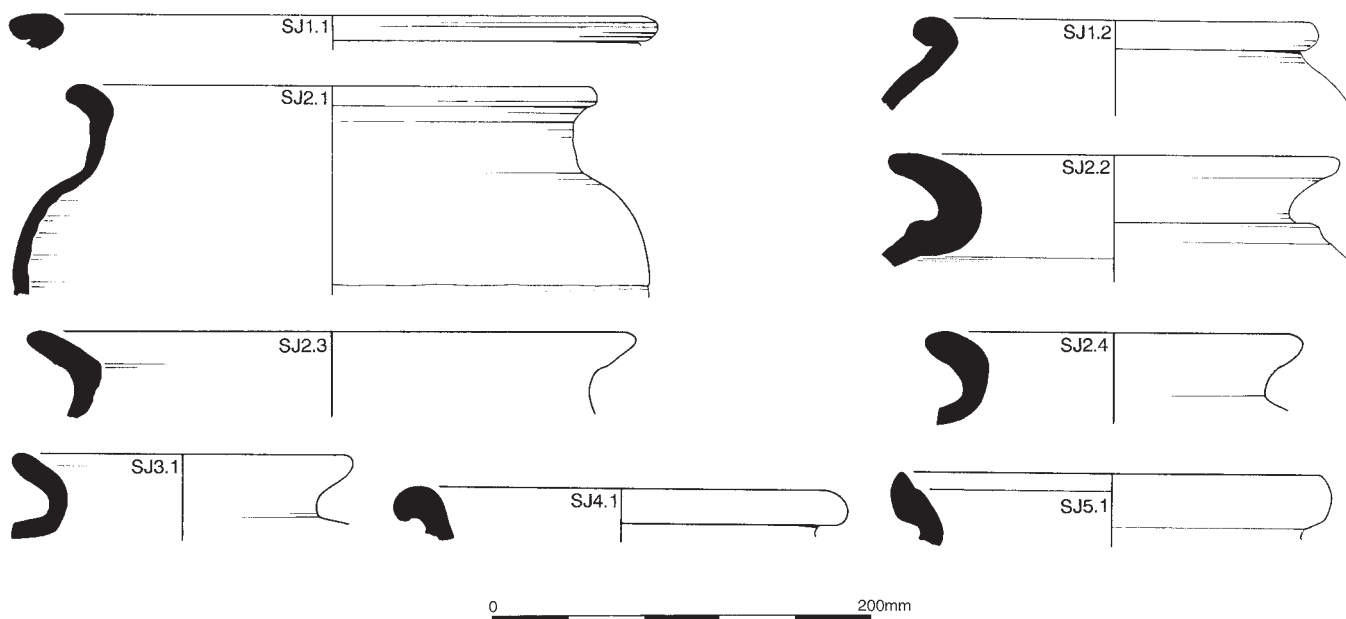


Figure 177 The CfA Catterick form type series – storage jars

BE6.2\*: Indented. Low rim. Nene Valley fabric (NV) and reduced fabric (R1B), probably a local product. Howe *et al* 1980, nos 42, mid-3rd century; Gillam 1970, no 54, AD 250–300. Mid- to late-3rd century.

#### BE7 Cup (Fig 176)

BE7.1\*: Cordoned and rouletted. Fabric is in London ware tradition, highly burnished reduced fabric (R2). Probably copying samian form Déchelette 64, dated to the first half of the 2nd century (cf Howe *et al* 1980, no 24, a London ware type 64 beaker dated to the second quarter of the 2nd century).

#### BE8 Barrel-shaped beakers (Fig 176)

BE8.1\*: Grooved body. Simple upright rim. Reduced fabric (R1B).

BE8.2\*: Simple rim. Grooved body. Probably Nene Valley fabric (NV), parchment ware with a brown colour-coat (cf Hull 1963, fig 79, no 1, form 404, late-2nd century. This example is not in a Colchester fabric. Possibly copying a later-2nd century samian beaker form. Cf Hull 1963, fig 47, nos 11–16).

#### BE9 Beakers of cooking pot form (Fig 176)

The partial nature of these vessels makes it difficult to determine whether some of them were originally handled, but both types are 2nd-century in date

BE9.1\*: Beaded rim. Generally with an acute burnished lattice decoration. Gillam 1976, nos 24 and 26, early- to mid-2nd century. Fabrics: BB1, reduced fabric (R12C).

BE9.2\*: Sharp angled rim suggesting a beaker form, with or without handles eg Gillam 1976, nos 19, 21, 24, and 28. 2nd century. Fabrics: BB1, reduced fabrics (R1, R1A, R1B, R1C, R1D, R10, R12, and R12C).

BE9.3\*: Beakers or small jars. Everted rims. BB1 and reduced fabrics (R1, R1A, R1B, R1D, R12A, and R12B) (cf Gillam 1976, nos 17 and 25, mid- to late-2nd century).

#### BE10 Miscellaneous (Fig 176)

BE10.1\*: Base and body of a very large indented beaker. Sandy greyware. Reduced fabric (R7?). (240, SSD7, 1851, Phase 7).

#### SJ Storage jars (fig 177)

SJ1.1\*: Flattened rounded rim slightly flattened on the top. Reduced fabric (R1).

SJ1.2\*: Probably handmade globular jar. Wheel finished heavy bead rim. Reduced fabric (R5).

SJ2.1\*: Globular jar. Upright neck and everted rim. Reduced fabric (R1D).

SJ2.2\*: Everted rim. Cordoned shoulder. Oxidised fabric (O10).

SJ2.3\*: Straight everted rim. Reduced fabric (R5).



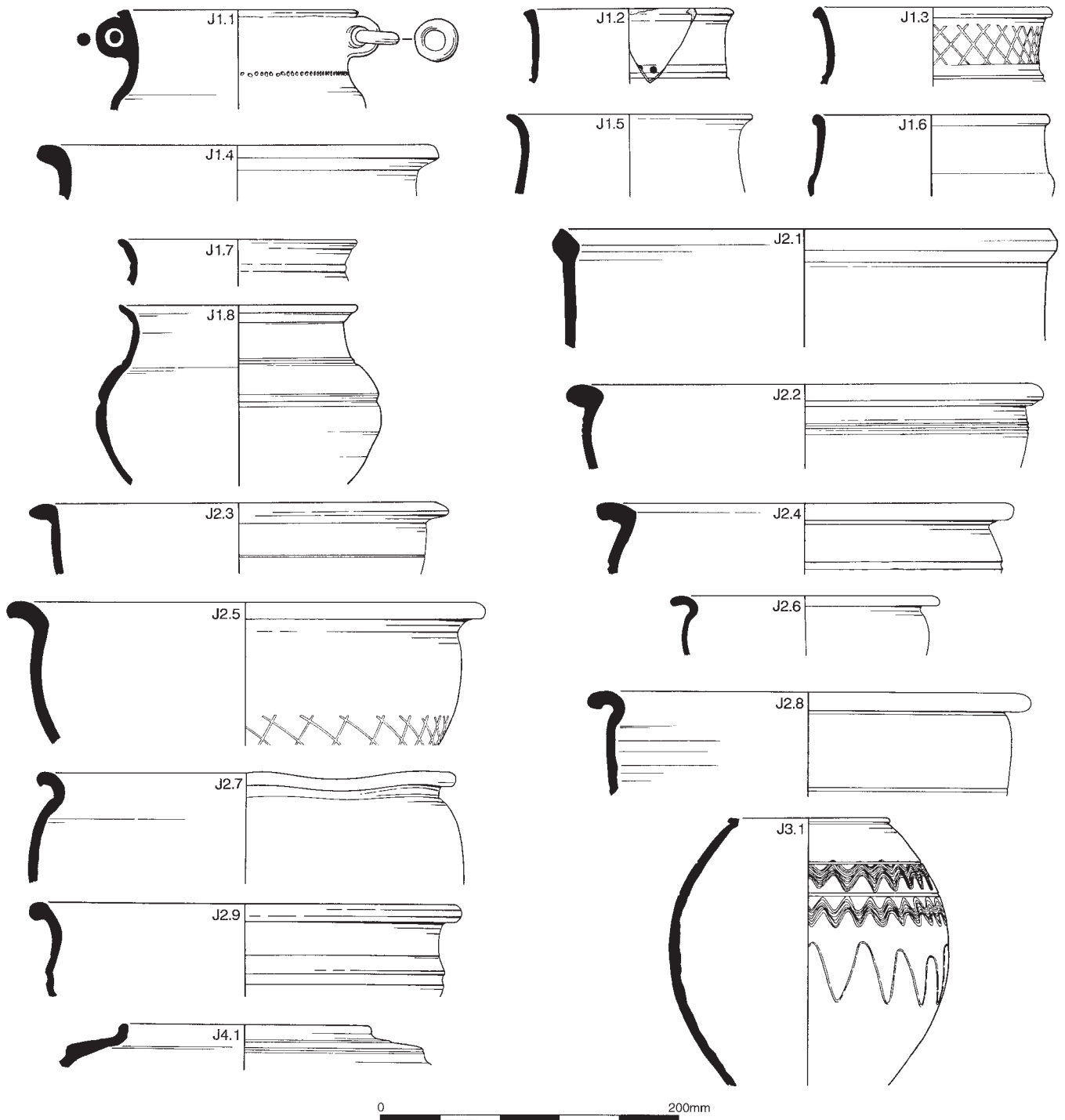


Figure 178 The CfA Catterick form type series – jars

SJ2.4\*: Thick everted rim. Handmade calcite-gritted fabric (R4). 4th-century.

SJ3.1\*: Everted rim. Slight lid seat. Reduced fabric (R5).

SJ4.1\*: Hooked rim, reduced fabric (R7). (240, SSD7, 2133, Phase 8).

SJ5.1\*: Heavy, ovoid, lid-seated rim. Reduced fabric (R1D?). (240, SSD7, 2133, Phase 8).

### Jars (Figs 178–81)

#### J1 Carinated jars (Fig 178)

J1.1\*: Handled. Incised decoration. Upright neck. Small triangular sectioned rim. Reduced fabric (R7). Gillam 1970, no 174, AD 120–60. Similar types come from Trentholme Drive, York (Gillam 1968, 85, fig 33, no 7) and Malton, E Yorks (Mitchelson 1964, no 125). All are dated to the second half of the 2nd century.

J1.2\*: Triangular sectioned rim. Cordoned body and red paint decoration. White fabric (W4) (cf Rigby and Stead 1976, 161, fig 78, no 74 for an Old Winteringham, Lincs vessel of similar form and fabric with linear red painted decoration. 1st century). Also reduced fabric (R12) (cf Norton, E Yorks: Corder 1950a, type 10b, 3rd century).

J1.3\*: Beaded rim, form similar to J1.1, but without handles. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, R1D, R2, and R12A). A similar vessel from Malton, E Yorks (Mitchelson 1964, no 112, Antonine).

J1.4\*: Everted rim. Reduced fabric (R1) (cf Gillam 1970, no 178, AD 290–350).

J1.5\*: Concave walls. Outcurving rim. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B and R2).

J1.6\*: Carinated bowl. Vertical wall and bead rim. Reduced Crambeck fabric (R13) (cf Corder and Birley 1937, type 13a, end of 3rd to 4th century); reduced fabric (R2), probably 2nd century (one example).

J1.7\*: Concave walls and a cordoned rim. Oxidised fabric (O3A) (cf Gillam 1970, no 185, AD 120–40).

J1.8\*: S-shaped profile. Reduced fabric (R12B). Similar to Gillam 1970, no 186, AD 120–40.

## *J2 Wide mouthed jars (Fig 178)*

J2.1\*: Straight-sided jar/bowl. Unusual lozenge shaped rim. Reduced fabric (R1D). Similar to some club-rimmed S Yorks bowls from Blaxton dated to the 4th century (Buckland and Dolby 1980, no 226).

J2.2\*: Rounded rims, in coarse reduced fabrics (R1A, R1B, R1C, and R1D), probably S Yorks products. Probably later 2nd- to 3rd-century. Common in S Yorks kiln assemblages, especially in the later 2nd and 3rd century (Perrin 1981, no 344). They occur at Cantley, S Yorks at Kilns 2–6 and 8 (AD 110–70: Annable 1960, nos 145–91); Kilns 9–25 (AD 150–250: Cregeen 1957, nos 143–4 and 174–5); and at Blaxton, S Yorks (late-2nd to mid-3rd century: Buckland and Dolby 1980, nos 166–205). Similar vessels, but with a tendency to be decorated with burnished wavy lines, were still in production at Branton, S Yorks, c AD 300–75 (Buckland 1976, nos 76–97 and 99–104) and Cantley, S Yorks, Kiln 7 (Annable, 1960, nos 184–5).

J2.3\*: Triangular sectioned rim. Late-2nd to 3rd century? Reduced fabrics (R1D, R12A, and R12B) (cf Cantley, S Yorks: Kilns 9–25: Cregeen, 1957,

no 143, 'third century'; Kiln 7: Annable, 1960, no 185?, AD 290–340; Blaxton, S Yorks: Buckland and Dolby, 1980, no 166, late-2nd century; Lockington, E Yorks: Lloyd, 1968, nos 7, 7A–B, and 7D, AD 150–250).

J2.4\*: Heavy everted, square-sectioned rim. Reduced fabric (R1C). Probably 2nd century (cf Winterton, N Lincs: Rigby and Stead 1976, fig 81, no 50, a 'Dragonby Type', Antonine; also Throlam, E Yorks: Corder and Sheppard 1930, no 40, 3rd to 4th century).

J2.5\*: Everted rim. Shoulder groove and burnished decoration. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, R1C, R1D, R6, and R12A) (cf Throlam, E Yorks: Corder and Sheppard 1930, nos 25, 28, and 34 later-3rd to 4th centuries; Hasholme, Lincs: Hicks and Wilson 1975, no 24, 'third century'; Blaxton, S Yorks: Buckland and Dolby 1980, no 152, later-2nd to early-3rd century; Corder 1928, nos 149–51 4th century; Gillam 1970, no 190, AD 350–400).

J2.6\*: Small. Horizontal rim. Reduced fabrics (R1B, R1D, and R12A) (cf Blaxton, S Yorks: Buckland and Dolby, 1980, nos 151, late-2nd to mid-3rd century; Throlam, E Yorks: Corder and Sheppard 1930, no 27, later-3rd to 4th centuries).

J2.7\*: Large. Hooked rim offset at the shoulder. A second rather than a waster. Reduced fabrics (R1B, R1D?, R6, and R12B) (cf Blaxton, S Yorks: Buckland and Dolby, 1980, no 150, late-2nd to mid-3rd century).

J2.8\*: Large. Undercut rim. Reduced fabrics (R1B and R12B?) (cf Throlam, E Yorks: Corder and Sheppard 1930, nos 21 and 31, late-3rd to 4th century and also a Crambeck product, Perrin 1981, no 287, 4th-century. Later-3rd to 4th century).

J2.9\*: Large jar/bowl. Beaded rim and possibly S-shaped profile. Reduced fabric (R1D). Antonine to 4th century.

## *J3 Bead-rimmed jar (Fig 178)*

J3.1\*: Globular. Grooved body. Combed and burnished decoration. Incomplete flattened rim. Reduced fabric (R6).

## *J4 Jar or box (Fig 178)*

J4.1\*: Upright rim. Squared shoulder. Oxidised fabric (O10).

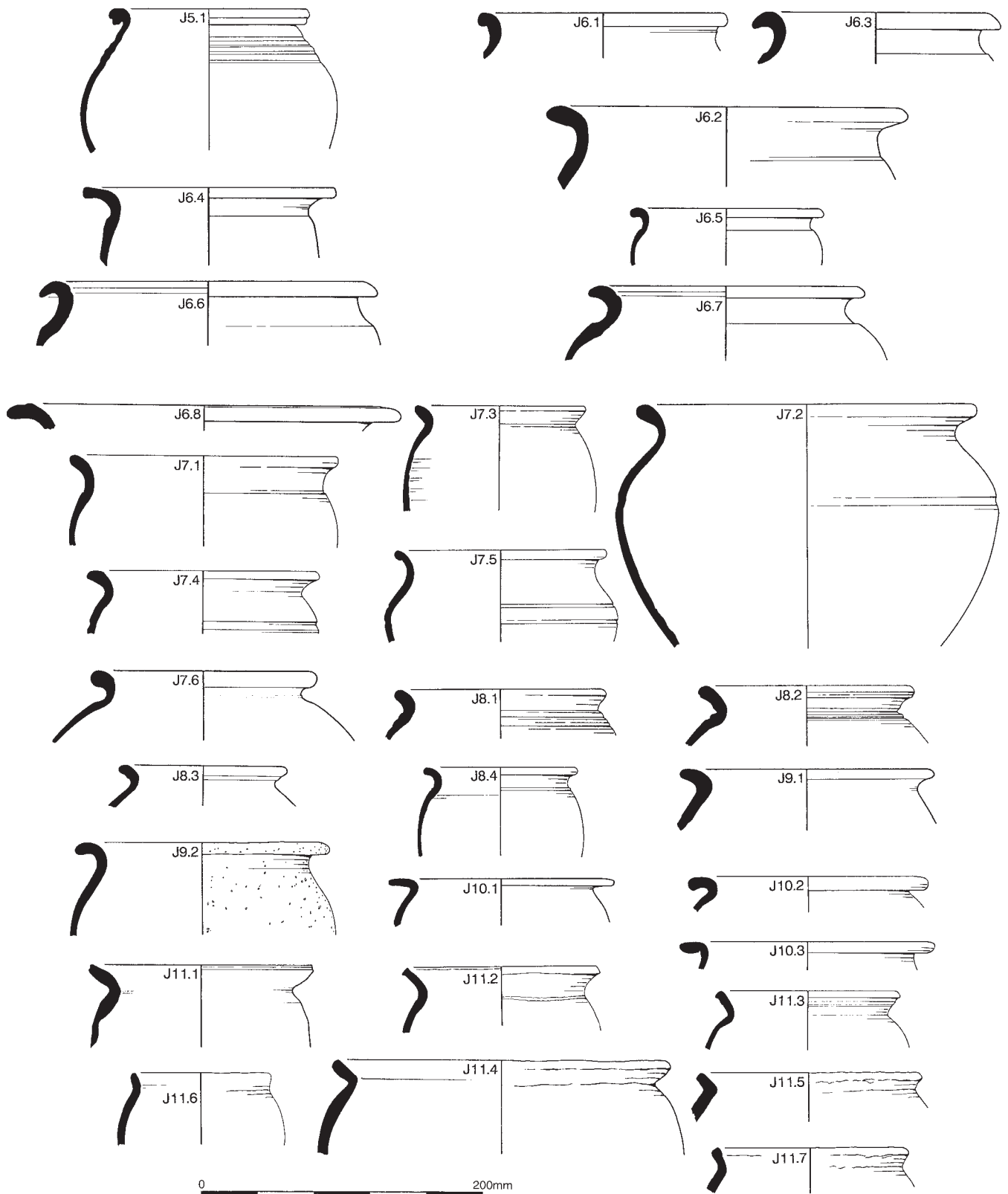


Figure 179 The CfA Catterick form type series – jars

*J5 Globular jar (Fig 179)*

J5.1\*: Globular body. Grooved beaded rim. White fabric (W2). A good parallel from Period II at South Shields (Dore and Gillam 1979, no 83) also in a whiteware, possibly an import.

*J6 Shouldered jars (Fig 179)*

J6.1\*: Beaded rim. Reduced fabric (R1D).

J6.2\*: Large. Thick rising everted rim. Reduced calcite-gritted fabric (R4). Mid- to late-4th century.



J6.3\*: Huntcliff type form, but lacking internal groove. Reduced calcite-gritted fabric (R4). Perhaps *c* AD 340–70.

J6.4\*: Everted-rims. Reduced handmade fabric (R5) and reduced fabric (R8A). Probably later-3rd to earlier-4th century.

J6.5\*: Thickened everted rim. Reduced fabric (R1).

J6.6\*: Huntcliff type jar. Undercut rim. Distinct shoulder. Calcite-gritted fabric (R4). Late-4th to early-5th century. Hornsby and Stanton 1912, fig 40, nos 19–21, 23–5 and 28–9; Hull 1932, 243, fig 11 nos 1–7; Gillam 1970, no 163, *c* AD 350/55–400+.

J6.7\*: Huntcliff type jars. Horizontal or rising, rather than undercut rims. Reduced calcite-gritted fabric (R4). Later-4th to early-5th century (cf Hornsby and Stanton 1912, fig 40, nos 26 and 27).

J6.8\*: Shouldered jar. Horizontal rim, grooved on top of the rim. E Yorks calcite-gritted ware (fabric R4). Probably later-4th century. (240, SSD7, 2082, Phase 7).

#### *J7 Everted-rimmed jars (Fig 179)*

J7.1\*: Unusually upright everted rim offset at the shoulder. Oxidised fabric (O4A and O10). Some similarity to Gillam 1970, no 111, AD 110–30.

J7.2\*: Everted, ovoid, thickened rims. Reduced fabric (R1, R1B?, R1D, R3, R3B, R12A, and R12B). One example a heavily overfired and distorted waster (Site 273). A similar form in oxidised fabric (O20) with thin brown colour coat, probably much later (240, SSD7, 2125, Phase 9).

J7.3\*: Globular body and straight, everted rim. Reduced fabric (R1, R1B?, R1D, R12, R12B, and R12C). Some similarity to Gillam 1970, no 112, AD 110–30.

J7.4\*: Oxidised fabric (O5) (cf Blaxton, S Yorks: Buckland and Dolby, 1980, nos 80–1, 147–8, late-2nd century).

J7.5\*: S-profiled vessel. Beaded rim. Reduced fabric (R3 and R3B) (cf Doncaster: Buckland and Magilton 1986, no 156, late-1st to early-2nd century).

J7.6\*: Thickened, almost beaded, outcurving rim. Reduced fabric (R6), a Holme-on-Spalding Moor product. (240, SSD7, 2125, Phase 9) (cf Corder and Sheppard 1930, no 90, later-3rd to 4th century).

#### *J8 Cordoned-rim jars (Fig 179)*

J8.1\*: Everted-rimmed jar. Shoulder cordons. Oxidised fabric (O3B).

J8.2\*: Everted-rimmed jar. Cordon at shoulder. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1D, and R8A).

J8.3\*: Everted-rim jar. Cordon on base of rim. White fabric (W4 and W4A), reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, and R8?). (cf Rigby and Stead 1976, fig 82, no 58, Antonine, Roxby?).

J8.4\*: Curved everted-rimmed jar. Shoulder cordon. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B?, R1D, R2, R3B, R12A, and R12B).

#### *J9 S-bend everted-rimmed jars (Fig 179)*

J9.1\*: S-bend rimmed jars. Calcite-gritted fabric (R4), earlier 4th-century; handmade gritted fabric (R5), perhaps later-3rd to early-4th century; reduced fabrics (R1, R1A, R1B, R1D, R3, R12, R12B and R12C); Crambeck greyware (R13), a clumsy version of Corder and Birley (1937), type 3, end of 3rd to 4th century (240, SSD7, 2115, Phase 7–9).

J9.2\*: Jars with horizontal S-bend rims. Reduced calcite-gritted fabric (R4); a jar similar to pre-Huntcliff vessels (cf Perrin 1981, no 304, generally earlier-4th century); Nene Valley colour-coated fabric (NV) (this form is between Howe *et al* 1980, nos 75 and 76, 4th century); reduced fabric (R1) and gritted fabrics (R5? and R8?).

#### *J10 Flat-rimmed jars (Fig 179)*

J10.1\*: Wide horizontal rim. Gritted fabric (R5), probably mid-3rd to early-4th century.

J10.2\*: Slightly undercut, horizontal rim. Reduced fabric (R1D), perhaps 3rd century.

J10.3\*: Ovoid horizontal rim. Reduced fabric (R1D).

#### *J11 Straight everted-rimmed jars (Fig 179)*

This class covers jars of Knapton type (Corder and Kirk 1932, fig 30) and various other related forms, nearly all of which might be described as having ‘native’ style fabrics.

J11.1\*: Grooved rim. Gritted fabric (R5), probably mid-3rd to early-4th century.

J11.2\*: Knapton type rim form, but not fabric. Reduced fabrics (R1B, R8 and R8A) and gritted

fabric (R5) (cf Well, N Yorks: Gilyard-Beer 1951, no 36, 'third century'; Aldborough, Jones 1971, nos 27 and 43).

J11.3\*: Cordoned rim. Reduced fabric (R12B) (cf Aldborough: Jones 1971, no 79).

J11.4\*: Short angular rims. Gritted fabric (R5). Perhaps 3rd century.

J11.5\*: Simple rim, square section. Gritted fabric (R5). Perhaps 1st to 2nd century (cf Rigby 1980, no 117, late Iron Age to 1st century).

J11.6\*: Globular jar. Simple upright rim. Gritted fabric (R5). Perhaps 1st to 2nd century (cf Rigby 1980, nos 21 and 52, late Iron Age to 1st century).

J11.7\*: Rather vertical, simple everted rim. Gritted fabric (R5). Probably 1st to 2nd century. Some similarity to Rigby 1980, no 54, 1st century?

#### *J12 Lid-seated jars (Fig 180)*

J12.1\*: Bell mouths. Reduced fabrics (R1D, R8, and R12B) and gritted fabric (R5). Late-2nd to 4th century. Typical of the S Yorks pottery industry from the early- to mid-2nd to late-4th century. They occur at Cantley, S Yorks (Annable 1960, nos 85–90, kilns 2–6 and 8, AD 110–70, Kiln 7 AD 290–340, Cregeen 1957, nos 115–17, Kilns 9–25, AD 150–250), Blaxton, S Yorks (Buckland and Dolby 1980, nos 93–6, 102, 108–11, 114–15, mid-2nd to mid-3rd century) and Branton, S Yorks (Buckland 1976, nos 45–7, AD 300–75). Similar vessels also occur in a ?kiln dump at Aldborough (Jones 1971, 55, fig 9, nos 22 and 32–6, 3rd to 4th century).

J12.2\*: Dales ware form jars. Dales ware (R4A) and gritted fabrics (R5, R8, and R8A). Dales ware proper starts c AD 200, and was distributed beyond N Lincs and the Vale of York in the late-3rd and earlier-4th centuries (Loughlin 1977, 89). Dales ware types would appear to have a similar date-range.

J12.3\*: Dales ware type jar. Flat rim and lozenge-shaped terminal. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1D?, and R8). Blaxton, S Yorks (Buckland and Dolby, 1980, no 113, mid-2nd to mid-3rd century).

J12.4\*: Dales ware type jars. Rounded sub-Dales ware form rims. Gritted fabrics (R4, R5, R8, and R8A). Later-3rd to earlier-4th centuries.

J12.5\*: Shouldered jars. Gritted fabric (R5) and reduced fabric (R8).

J12.6\*: Slightly beaded rims. Reduced fabrics (R1 and R8).

J12.7\*: Everted-rimmed jars. Reduced fabrics (R1B, R8, R8A, and R12B), gritted handmade fabrics (R5 and R5A) (cf Blaxton, S Yorks: Buckland and Dolby, 1980, nos 102 and 104, later-2nd to earlier-3rd century; Gillam 1957, nos 35 and 36).

J12.8\*: Sharply rising rims. Gritted handmade fabric (R5).

J12.9\*: Internally-grooved (rather than lid-seated) everted-rimmed jars. Reduced fabric (R1), gritted fabrics (R4 and R8) and gritted handmade fabric (R5) (cf Aldborough: Jones 1971, nos 23 and 24; Blaxton, S Yorks: Buckland and Dolby 1980, no 89, late-2nd to early-3rd century).

J12.10\*: Everted-rimmed jars. Triangularly-beaded rim and internal groove. Gritted fabrics (R5 and R8).

J12.11\*: Grooved, triangularly-beaded everted-rimmed jars. Gritted fabrics (R5 and R8).

#### *J13 BB1 and related jar forms (Fig 180)*

J13.1\*: Fairly vertical, everted rims. Fabric BB1. Hadrianic to Antonine. (cf Gillam 1976, nos 1–4 and Gillam 1970, nos 116, 122, and 132).

J13.2\*: As J13.1, slightly more beaded rim and burnished wavy line decoration on rim. Fabric BB1. Hadrianic to Antonine. A burnished wavy line on necks of jars of this form is typical of the early-2nd century, and increasingly rare in the latter half (cf Gillam 1970, nos 119, 120, 125, and 129 and Gillam 1976, nos 1–3).

J13.3\*: Jar in BB2 type form. Simple upright everted rim offset at shoulder. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, R1D, and R7) (cf Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 365, BB1 copy, later-2nd to early-3rd century. The example described as R7 is in a fabric which seems very close to that of Gillam type 151, which may originate from Mucking: Bidwell 1985; Evans 1985b; Jones and Rodwell 1973).

J13.4\*: Jars with more everted rims. Fabrics BB1, reduced fabrics (R1, R1A, R1B, R1C, R1D, R2?, R12A, R12B, and R12C) (cf Gillam 1976, nos 4–6, late-2nd to early-3rd century).

J13.5\*: Greyware BB1 jar copy. Reduced fabric (R1D) (cf Gillam 1976, no 7, early- to mid-3rd century).

J13.6\*: Splayed rims. Fabric BB1, and reduced fabrics (R1D and R12A) (cf Gillam 1976, nos 7–10, 3rd century).

J13.7\*: Splayed rims (rim diams  $\leq$  max girth). Fabrics BB1, reduced fabric (R12B). Late-3rd to early-4th centuries (cf Gillam 1976, nos 10 and 11).

J13.8\*: Curved everted rims (cf Gillam 1976, nos 11 and 12, late-3rd to early-4th centuries).

J13.9\*: Widely splayed rims with rim diameter greater than max girth. Fabrics BB1 and reduced fabric (R12A) (cf Gillam 1976, nos 12–13, early- to mid-4th century).

#### *J14 Jars similar to BB1 forms (Fig 180)*

Jars not exactly of BB forms but derived from them.

J14.1\*: Everted-rimmed jar. Grooved rim. Acute burnished lattice decoration. Reduced fabric (R12A). 2nd century.

J14.2\*: Thin walled vessel. Everted undercut rim slightly offset at shoulder. Burnished wavy-line decoration. Reduced fabric (R6A).

J14.3\*: Tall globular body. Simple everted-rim offset at shoulder. Reduced fabric (R1, R1B, R1D, R3B, and R12B) (cf Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 366, Eboracum ware copying BB1, late-2nd to early-3rd century).

J14.4\*: Short everted-rimmed greyware jars. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, and R12C).

#### *J15 Simple rimmed jars (Fig 180)*

J15.1\*: White fabric (W2). 1st or 2nd century.

J15.2\*: BB1 bead rim cooking pots. Fabrics BB1, R1, and R1B. Usually mid- to late-1st century (cf Exeter bathhouse, Period 2A construction c AD 80: Bidwell 1979, 201, fig 62, no 69, 70, 71 and 73; Dorchester, Dorset: Draper and Chaplin 1982, fig 34, nos 1, 6 and 41, mid- to late-1st century).

J15.3\*: Small jars. Slightly everted beaded rims. Reduced fabrics (R1B, R2, R7?, R12A, and R12C) and oxidised fabric (O9).

J15.4\*: Small jars in BB1 and related forms. Fabrics BB1 and reduced fabric (R1B). Jars of this form, with short rims and bulbous bodies, ceased to be imported into the north of Britain before the end of the 2nd century, and most come from Hadrianic or Antonine contexts (cf Gillam 1976, nos 30–2, Hadrianic to Antonine).

#### *J16 Miscellaneous jars with an internal groove (Fig 181)*

J16.1\*: Small. Upright rim and internal groove. White fabric (W4).

J16.2\*: Wedge-shaped rim and internal groove, heavily rilled. Reduced fabric (R1) (cf Vindolanda: Bidwell 1985, no 126, early- to mid-3rd century).

J16.3\*: Small lid-seated jar. Short collar rim stemming directly from the shoulder. Reduced fabric (R8?) (cf Gillam 1970, no 151, AD 190–260). The only known kiln site producing this type is at Mucking (Jones and Rodwell, 1973) and the distribution of the type, which correlates well with that of BB2 (Bidwell 1985), and analysis of an example from Vindolanda (Evans 1985b), both suggest that the type was imported from the South-East.

J16.4\*: Short, thick, rounded everted rim. Two internal grooves. White fabric (W4A).

J16.5\*: Grooved, everted rim. Internal groove or lid seat. Reduced fabric (R1B). 2nd century. Probably a S Yorks product. Similar to products of Cantley, S Yorks, dated c AD 110–70 (Kiln 2, Annable 1960, nos 69–71). Also recovered from Doncaster where it dates to 'post AD 154–155' (Buckland and Magilton 1986, no 95).

#### *J17 Jars with grooved shoulder (Fig 181)*

J17.1\*: Small. Outcurving, rising rim. Oxidised fabric (O10) and reduced fabric (R7? and R12B) (cf Trentholme Drive, York: Gillam 1968, 76, fig 29, no 15, a reduced vessel dated to the mid-2nd century).

J17.2\*: Small. Outcurving, horizontal rim. Reduced fabric (R1D).

J17.3\*: Small. Wedge-shaped rim. Reduced fabric (R1D).

J17.4\*: Beaded rim, rectangular cordoned. Oxidised fabric (O5). The form is most unusual and suggests it is not a Severn Valley product (Booth, pers comm), but its fabric could fall within the range of Severn Valley ware (Perrin, pers comm).

#### *J18 Rustic ware jars (Fig 181)*

Gillam (1970) dated rusticated jars to c AD 70–130, although a later close has been suggested at Cantley, S Yorks (Buckland *et al* 1980, 158).

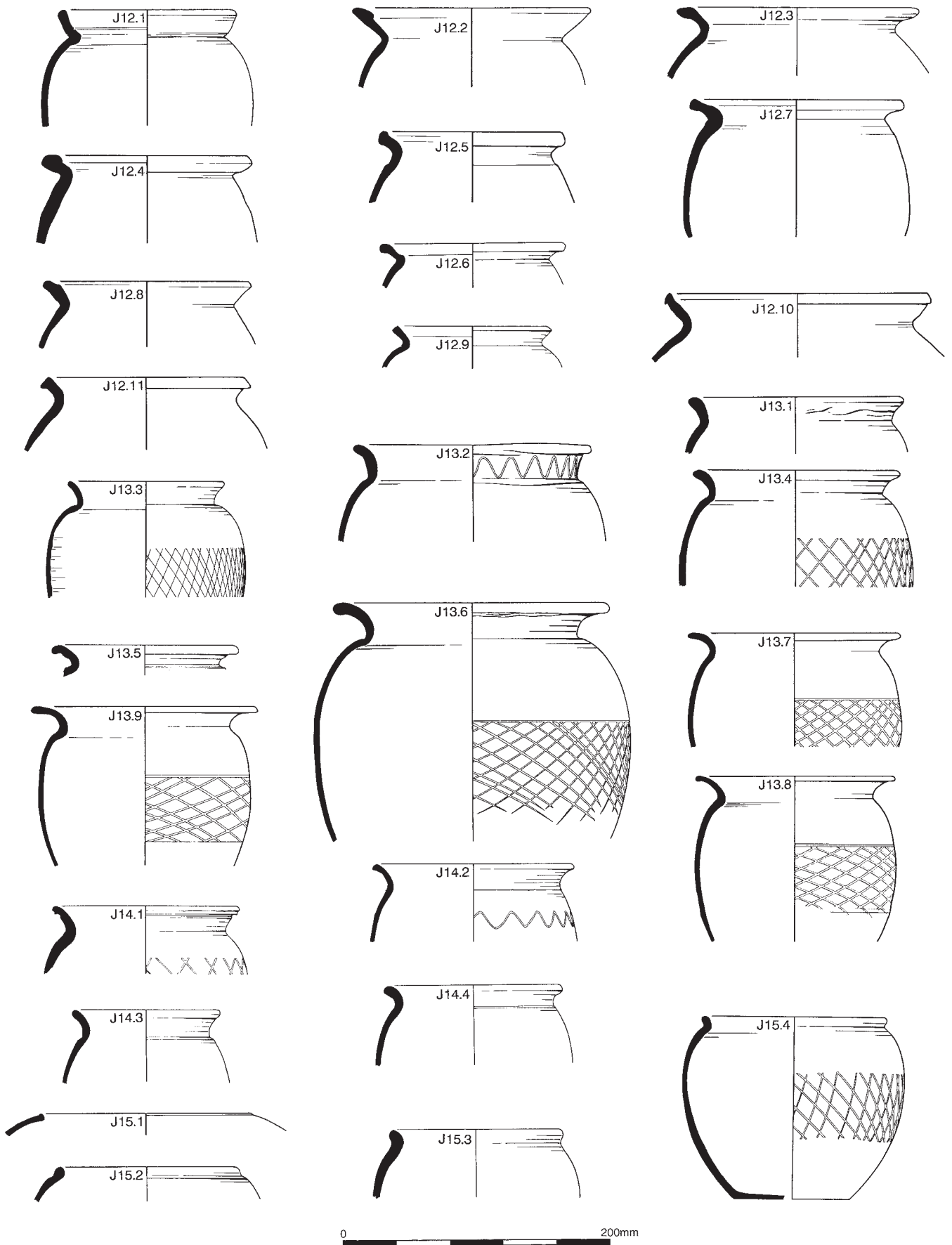


Figure 180 The CfA Catterick form type series – jars



J18.1\*: Globular jar. Linear rustication. Thick, almost beaded, everted rim. Reduced fabric (R1D). Probably a S Yorks product (cf Gillam 1970, no 96, AD 80–130 for decoration and general shape; Buckland and Magilton 1986, no 312, a Rossington Bridge product, Thompson 1958, fig 5, no 6 for type of rustication; a distinct northern type: *ibid*, 28).

J18.2\*: Globular jar. Decoration and rim similar to J18.1, but rim more everted. Reduced fabric (R1, R7 and R12C). Probably a S Yorks product, 1st to early-2nd century.

J18.3\*: Globular jar. Linear and nodular rustication. Simple everted rim, small undercut bead. Reduced fabric (R1D) (cf Buckland, Magilton, and Dolby 1980, no 19, Rossington Bridge, S Yorks).

J18.4\*: Globular jar. Vertical linear rustication. Everted, ovoid rim, slightly undercut. Reduced fabric (R1, R1D, and R12) (cf Buckland and Magilton 1986, no 121).

J18.5\*: Similar to J18.7, but straight rather than curved rim. Reduced fabric (R1B and R1C?). Probably a S Yorks product (cf Buckland and Magilton 1986, no 99, probably a Rossington Bridge product).

J18.6\*: Everted rim. Groove above linear rustication. Reduced fabrics (R1D). Similar to J18.7 (cf Thompson 1958, fig 5, no 9).

J18.7\*: Globular jar. Probably linear rustication and outcurving, everted rim. Reduced fabric (R2?). Buckland, Magilton, and Dolby 1980, no 19, Rossington Bridge, S Yorks, mid-2nd century.

#### *J19 Small jars with beaded rims (Fig 181)*

J19.1\*: Rather triangular section. Oxidised fabric (O10A) and reduced fabric (R1B).

J19.2\*: Rising, thickened rim. Oxidised fabric (O10?).

J19.3\*: Ovoid rim. Reduced fabric (R1 and R1A).

J19.4\*: Short, thick outcurving rim. Reduced fabric (R1D).

J19.5\*: Small jar(?). Square-sectioned rim. Oxidised fabric (O4B). Some similarity to Gillam 1970, no 108, AD 80–130.

#### *J20 Other small jars (figs 181)*

J20.1\*: Jar (or beaker). Rather vertical everted rim. Oxidised fabrics (O3A and O10).

J20.2\*: Jar (or beaker). Short, everted rim, similar to J20.1. Oxidised fabrics (O12 and O23), reduced fabric (R12B), and, perhaps, Nene Valley colour-coated fabric (NV?).

J20.3\*: Everted, rather vertical, rim. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1A, R1B, R1D?, R12A and R12B). 1st to 2nd century (cf Gillam 1970, nos 101 and 166, AD 70–110; Buckland and Dolby 1980, no 51, a Blaxton product, late-2nd century; Rigby and Stead 1976, 168, fig 82, no 70, Roxby? product, Antonine).

J20.4\*: Globular. Short, simple vertical rim. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1C?, R1D?, and R12B?).

J20.5\*: Outcurving rims, lacking developed shoulders. Reduced fabrics (R1D, R12B, and R12C).

J20.6\*: Miniature jars or beakers. Beaded rims, perhaps copying BB1 forms J15.4 or BE9.1. 2nd century. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1A?, R1D, R3?, R12, and R12B) and white fabric (W5).

J20.7\*: Everted rims and well defined shoulders. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, R1D, R12, and R12B). 2nd century.

J20.8\*: Everted rim, similar to J20.3, but more horizontal rim angle. White fabric (W4) (cf Gillam 1970, no 101, AD 70–110).

J20.9\*: Thickened, everted rim. Reduced fabric (R1B).

J20.10\*: Everted rim. Reduced Crambeck fabric (R13) (cf Corder and Birley 1937, type 11, end of 3rd to 4th century).

J20.11\*: Triangular-sectioned and cordoned rim. Reduced Crambeck fabric (R13). A variant of Corder and Birley (1937), type 11, which tends to cover a general class of small jars, end of 3rd to 4th century.

J20.12\*: Miniature jars. Vertical, almost beaded, rims and shoulder cordons. Reduced fabrics (R1 and R12A), oxidised fabric (O3C). The form has some similarity to Gillam 1970, no 168, AD 120–60.

J20.13\*: Outcurving rims and globular bodies. Barbotine decoration. Oxidised fabric with reddish yellow colour-coat (O17), possibly later-2nd- to mid-3rd-century and colour-coated fabric (CRH), possibly Xanten, mid- to late-2nd to early-3rd century (Anderson, pers comm).

J20.14\*: Globular. Vertical rim reminiscent of poppyhead beakers. Reduced fabric (R1B). The shoulder has a circular indentation, caused by squeezing in the wall, surrounded by a thick-

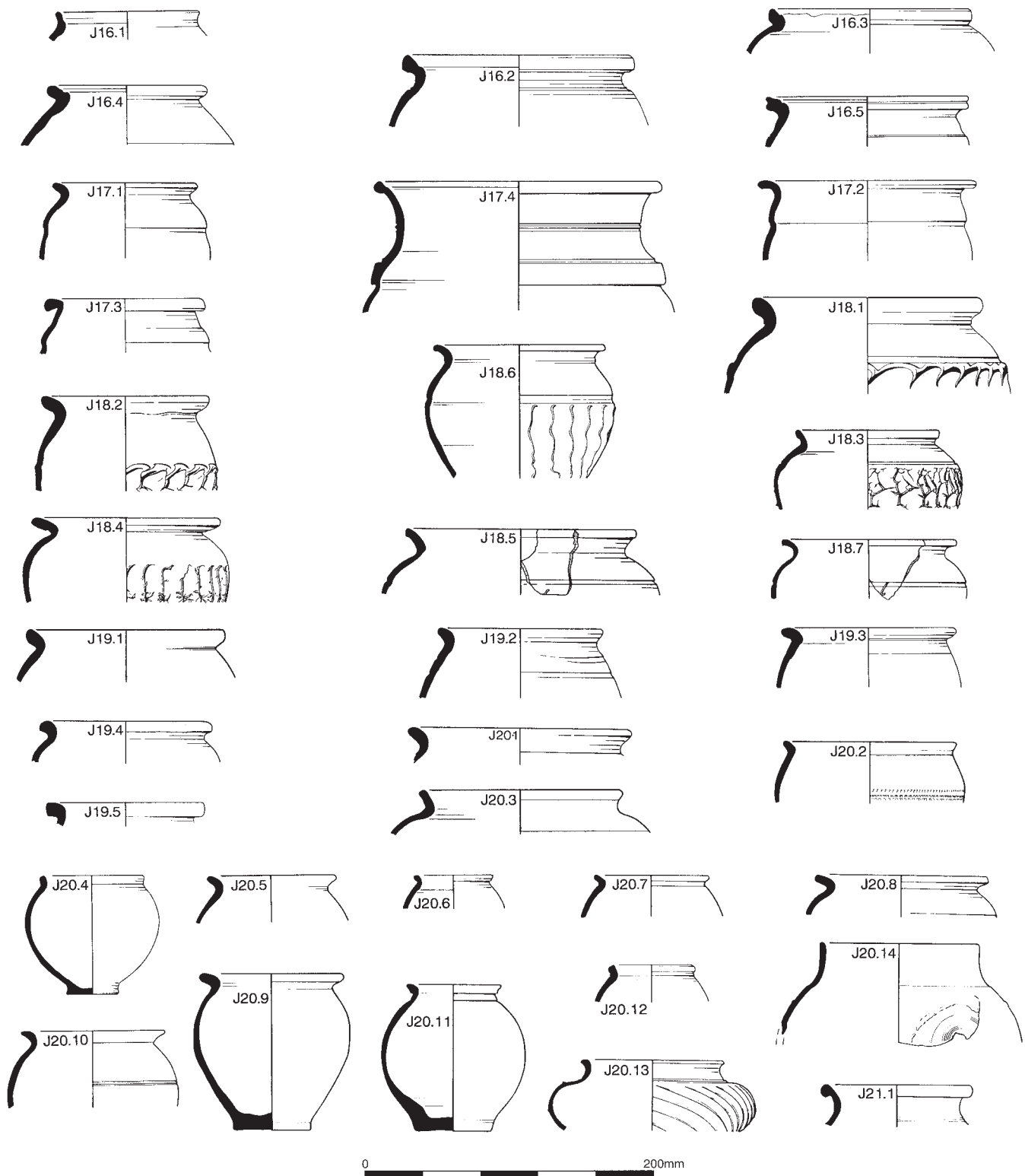


Figure 181 The CfA Catterick form type series – jars

ened ridge, and around this is a roughly circular line, in the same fabric, probably applied *en barbotine*. It seems likely that this represents an eye and eyebrow of a face pot. The form tends to suggest a 2nd-century date.

J21.1\*: Undercut rim of rilled jar. Southern Shell-Tempered ware. (240, SSD7, 1828, Phase 7; 251, 44) (cf Plouviez (1976, 91); Brown (1994,

302–6 etc). This fabric is rare in the North, but is probably not recognised as often as it might be amongst late-4th-century calcite-gritted wares. Examples of this form are also known from Beadlam villa and Piercebridge and a number of vessels, including the flanged bowl form, occur at Binchester (Evans 1985a).

**Bowls (Figs 182 and 183)***B1 Reeded-rimmed bowls (Fig 182)*

B1.1\*: Downcurved. Sharply carinated body. Reduced fabric (R1D). Late-1st to early-2nd century (cf Aldborough possible kiln group: Jones 1971, no 125).

B1.2\*: Slightly reeded-rim. Concave wall. Oxidised fabric (O4A). Late-1st to early-2nd century.

B1.3\*: Straight-sided faintly-reeved rimmed bowl. Flat square-sectioned rim with an internal projection. Reduced fabric (R1). Generally similar to Gillam 1970, type 214 with a date range of AD 80–125.

B1.4\*: Medium-sized. Slightly reeded rim. Reduced fabric (R1D). Late-1st to early-2nd century.

*B2 Grooved rim bowls (Fig 182)*

B2.1\*: Internal ledge. Reduced fabric (R1). Vessels of the same form come from the Antonine kiln at Roxby (Rigby and Stead 1976, 145, fig 68, nos 60–2). Similar vessels in a local oxidised fabric occur at Malton, E Yorks and may be from a ‘military associated’ kiln.

*B3 Flanged and beaded rim bowls (Fig 182)*

B3.1\*: Flange rises well above the bead. Oxidised fabric (O4A). Generally similar to Gillam 1970, no 294, AD 120–50.

B3.2\*: Flange rising above the bead. White fabric (W2?). Oxidised fabrics (O4B and O10A) and colour-coated ware (O31) (cf Gillam 1970, no 294, AD 120–50, but also Cantley, S Yorks: Kiln 7, dated to AD 290–340: Annable 1960, no 68).

B3.3\*: Flanged rim bowl. Red and white painted decoration. Oxidised fabric (O25?) (for a similar painted bowl, cf Gillam 1970, no 299, AD 370–400). This example, not a Crambeck product, should presumably date to the 4th century.

*B4 Flanged bowls (Fig 182)*

Copies of Dr 38 seem to be made from the 2nd to 4th centuries.

B4.1\*: Flanged bowls with simple rims copying Dr 38. Copies of Dr 38 seem to be made from the 2nd to 4th centuries

**Oxidised fabric (O6)**

This vessel resembles Gillam 1970, no 202 dated AD 140–200 (but see Cantley Kilns 9–25, Cregeen 1957, nos 96–8; Doncaster, Buckland and Magilton 1986, no 113, ‘a local [Cantley?] product?’)

**Nene Valley colour coated fabric (NV)**

Large down turned flange with rouletted decoration. Cf Howe *et al* 1980, no 83, late-3rd and 4th century. (240, SSD7, 1802, U/S)

Oxidised fabric (O27A). Short down-sloping flange with white painted decoration on the flange and body. Possibly a mortarium but certainly similar to Corder and Birley (1937), type 5b. Later-4th century. (240, SSD7, 2208, Phase 7–9). Crambeck redware (O27) with white painted decoration on the flange. Later-4th century

**Crambeck parchment ware fabric (W8)**

Red painted decoration and plain rim. Corder and Birley (1937) type 5b, late-4th to early-5th century. The decoration is likely to be interspersed crosses and ovals on the rim and a wavy line on the flange.

**Oxidised fabric (O21)**

A complete vessel, definitely not a Crambeck product, but probably later Roman, with a brownish-red colour coat. Probably a local product (240, SSD7, 1892, Phase 6). Also oxidised fabric (FW5?) with a brown colour-coat, probably a local product (240, SSD7, 1813, Phase 7).

B4.2\*: Imitation of Dr 38. Very tall rim. Nene Valley colour-coated ware (NV). (240, SSD7, 1802, U/S).

B4.3\*: Imitation of Dr 38. Short, stubby flange and simple rim. Oxidised fabric (O26).

B4.4\*: Imitation of Dr 38. Multi-grooved bead rim. Reduced Crambeck fabric (R13). Corder and Birley (1937), type 5a, later-3rd to 4th century.

B4.5\*: Imitations of Dr 38. Bead rims. Crambeck parchment ware fabrics (W7, W9) with red painted decoration. Corder and Birley (1937), type 5b, later-4th century. Gillam 1970, no 208. Also oxidised fabric (O27) which is unusual in having surfaces which appear to contain fine mica, but is not an Oxfordshire fabric, and probably falls within the rather wide range of Crambeck redware.

B4.6\*: Hemispherical flanged bowl. Oxidised fabric (O4B).

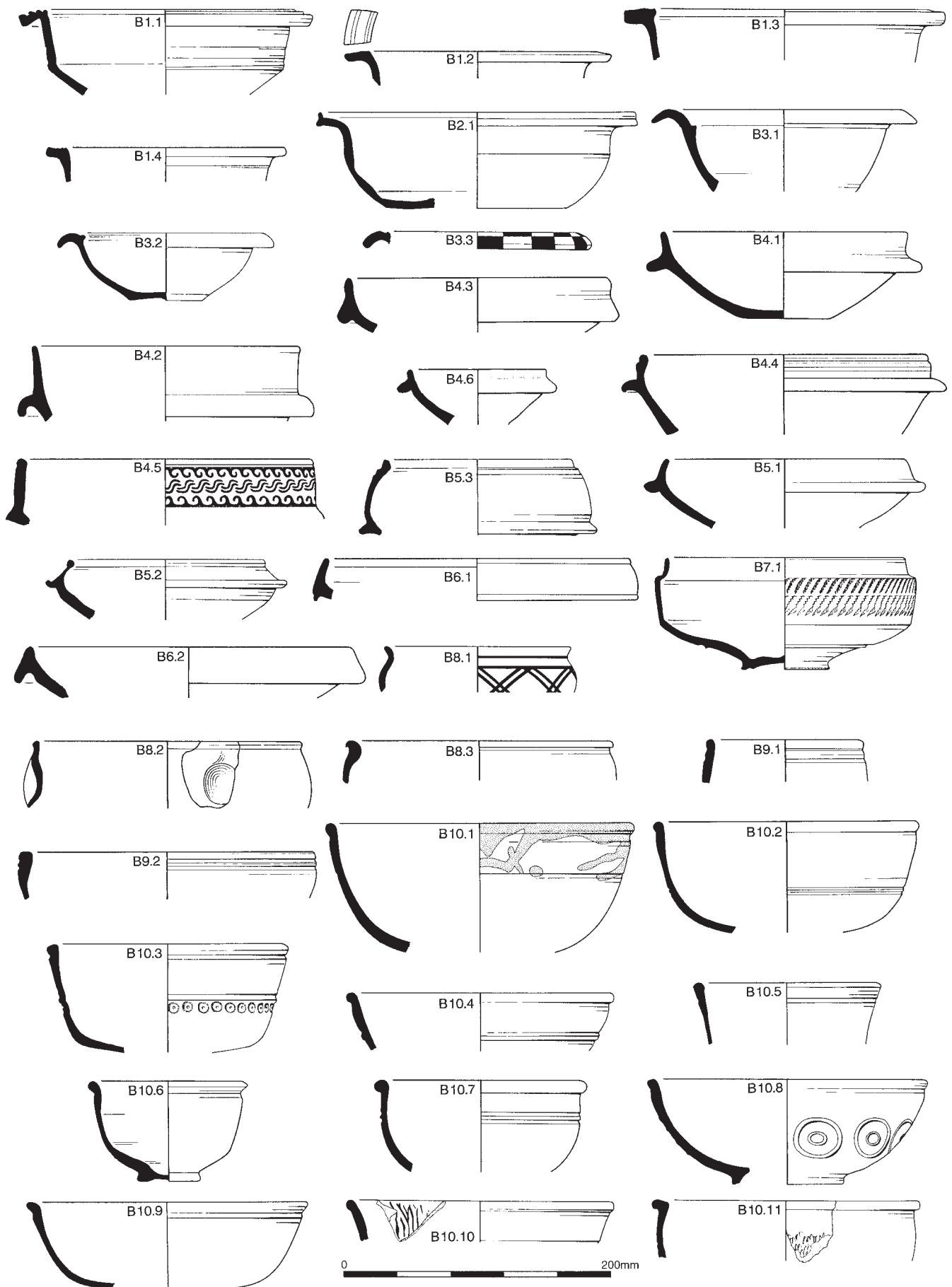


Figure 182 The CfA Catterick form type series – bowls



*B5 Incurving flanged bowls (Fig 182)*

B5.1\*: Short upturned flange. Inturned rim. Oxidised fabric (O21A). Possibly later Roman, not Crambeck, perhaps a local product. (240, SSD7, 2172, Phase 6).

B5.2\*: Upturned flange. High and incurving beaded rim. Oxidised fabric (O11) (a similar vessel, but without upturned flange, Brough, E Yorks, is dated to before AD 110 (Corder and Romans 1936, 137, fig 12, no 61)).

B5.3\*: Beaded rim. Small flange low on the body. Reminiscent of Dr 44. Oxidised fabric (O8) (cf Gillam 1970, no 200, AD 140–200, probably later-2nd century).

*B6 Wall-sided bowls (Fig 182)*

B6.1\*: Bowl (or mortarium). Crambeck parchment ware (W9). A variant of Corder and Birley (1937), type 7 with a second groove at the base of the wall-side. Later-4th century.

B6.2\*: Wall sided bowl, perhaps with the remnants of a brown colour-coat, oxidised fabric (FW5?). (240, SSD7, 1899, U/S).

*B7 Castor boxes (Fig 182)*

B7.1\*: Nene Valley colour-coated fabric (NV). (Howe *et al* 1980, no 89, late-2nd to 4th century.)

*B8 Bead-rimmed bowls (Fig 182)*

B8.1\*: Shallow bowl with outcurved, almost beaded, rim. Oxidised fabric (O21A) with red colour-coat, probably a local product, probably later Roman (240, SSD7, 1857, phase U/S).

Also Crambeck parchment ware (W7) with red-painted decoration. (Corder and Birley (1937) type 13b; Corder 1928, nos 33–4, later-3rd to 4th century.)

B8.2\*: Indented bowl with thin red colour-coat, exterior burnished. Fabric (O27?), perhaps a Crambeck or local product.

B8.3\*: Small. Thickened rim. Oxidised fabric (O10). Probably 2nd-century, possibly Eboracum ware (cf Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 442 Eboracum ware, 2nd to 3rd century).

*B9 Grooved/cordoned rim bowls (Fig 182)*

B9.1\*: Simple rimmed bowl (or jar?). Cordon. Reduced fabric (R2).

B9.2\*: Hemispherical bowl. Oxidised fabric (O10).

*B10 Bowls imitating Dr 30 and Dr 37 (Fig 182)*

Copies of Dr 30 or Dr 37 are generally of mid- to late-2nd century date (cf Gillam 1970, nos 195–7, AD 140–200). Vessels of the same general type were also produced at Cantley, S Yorks: Kiln 2, c AD 110–70; amongst the possible kiln group at Aldborough and dated to the 2nd century, and at Bishophill, York (Annabell 1960, nos 263–5; Jones 1971, no 137; Perrin 1981, 89, fig 33, nos 427–30 and 433).

B10.1\*: Imitations of Dr 37. Beaded rims and groove or grooves a little below the rim representing the ovolo zone. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, R1D, R2, and R12A), oxidised fabrics (O2, O3A, O3B, O4B, O5, O8, O10?, O11, O19, and O21A).

B10.2\*: Bead rim and two girth grooves. Reduced fabric (R1B).

B10.3\*: Large. Near triangular sectioned rim and carinated body. Groove and stamped rosette decoration. Oxidised fabric (O10?).

B10.4\*: Bead-rim. Cordon a little below the rim representing the ovolo zone. Oxidised fabrics (O3B, O4B, O8) and O21A (with a red colour-coated exterior) and reduced fabrics (R1 and R5). Annabell 1960, nos 263 and 265.

B10.5\*: Slightly concave walls and groove below rim. Reduced fabric (R1). Some similarity to Perrin 1981, no 432, 1st to 2nd century?

B10.6\*: Straight-sided. Bead rim and foot ring. Oxidised fabric (O6). Possibly a poor copy of a Dr 30 bowl. 2nd century? (cf Doncaster, Buckland and Magilton 1986, no 120, Antonine).

B10.7\*: Bead-rim with multiple grooves below the rim. Oxidised fabric (O10) and reduced fabrics (R1B and R12A).

B10.8\*: Large bowl with foot ring with a slightly beaded rim. Barbotine decoration on drawn example. Reduced fabric (R1, R1B, and R2).

B10.9\*: Near triangular-sectioned rim. Reduced fabric (R2).

B10.10\*: Slightly curved sides and beaded rim. Ebor red painted ware. Oxidised fabric (O10?). A vessel, with similar decoration on both the inside

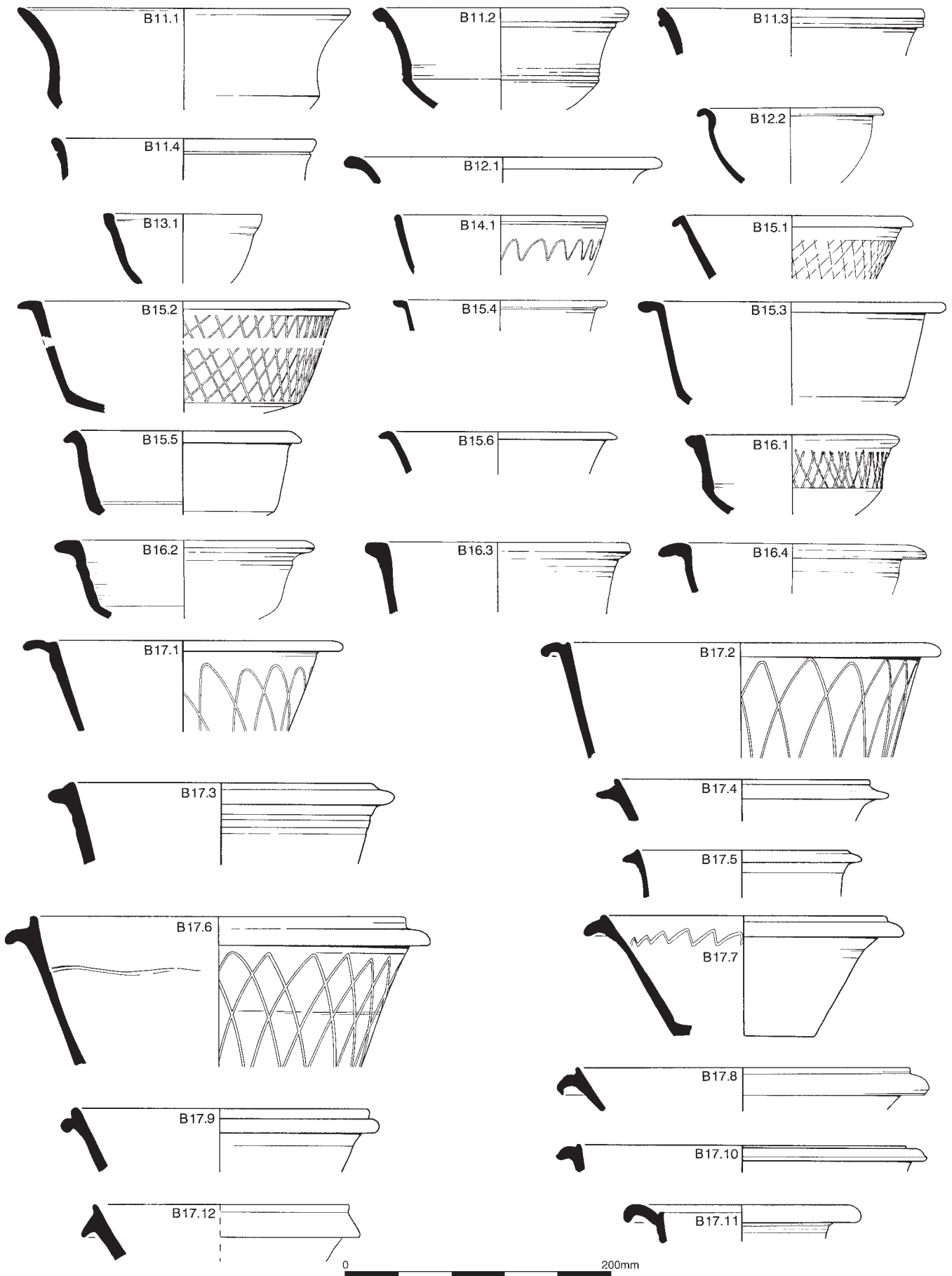


Figure 183 The CfA Catterick form type series – bowls

and outside upper body, a Dr 37 copy, was found at Brough, E Yorks (Corder and Romans 1938, fig 15, no 25; also cf Wachter (1969) nos 242 and 683; Monaghan 1997, no 3953) 2nd century.

B10.11\*: Square-sectioned rim. Incised or possibly crudely rouletted decoration. Reduced fabric (R2). Possibly a crude Dr 37 copy.

*B11 Bowl with concave walls (Fig 183)*

B11.1\*: Campanulate. Simple rim. Oxidised fabric (O4B). Gillam 1970, no 213, AD 160–200.

B11.2\*: Campanulate. Cordon below rim. Oxidised fabric (O4B, O5 and O10). Aldborough, possible kiln group, Jones 1971, no 135; Gillam 1970, no 211, AD 130–70.

B11.3\*: Campanulate. Grooved rim. Reduced fabric (R1, R1B, R7, and R12C). Gillam 1970, no 212, AD 160–200.

B11.4\*: Campanulate bowl(?). Lightly grooved rim. Oxidised fabric O4A. Similar to Gillam 1970, no 211, AD 130–70.

*B12 Wide mouthed bowls (Fig 183)*

B12.1\*: Wide-mouthed bowl (or jar). Horizontal rim. Oxidised fabric (O11).

B12.2\*: Hooked rim. Reduced fabrics (R1 and R12A) (cf Cantley, S Yorks: Cregeen, 1957, no 147, AD 150–250; Blaxton, S Yorks: Buckland and Dolby 1980, no 151, late-2nd century. See also Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 437, Eboracum ware ‘second century’).

*B13 Simple rimmed bowl (Fig 183)*

B13.1\*: Handmade. Fabric R5.

*B14 Grooved rim bowl (Fig 183)*

B14.1\*: Burnished decoration in BB2. Similar to a BB2 dish found at Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 393. The type is probably datable to the late-2nd century.

*B15 Flange rim bowls (Fig 183)*

B15.1\*: Downsloping rim. BB1, BB2 and reduced fabrics (R1B, R1D, and R12B). Cf Gillam 1976, no 41, later-2nd century.

B15.2\*: Flange rim. Fabric BB1, reduced fabrics (R1, R3, and R7) cf Gillam 1976, nos 34–40, Hadrianic to Antonine.

B15.3\*: Flanged, ovoid rim. Fabrics BB1 and reduced fabric (R1B) (cf Gillam 1976, nos 34–40, Hadrianic to Antonine).

B15.4\*: Fine horizontal rim. Oxidised fabric (O6?, O10?, and O10A).

B15.5\*: Triangular-sectioned rim. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, R2, and R12C) (cf Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 334, Eboracum reduced fabric, ‘A BB2 (triangular rim) copy. Mid second to mid third century’).

B15.6\*: Finer version of B15.5. Reduced fabrics (R1B and R1D).

*B16 Shallow carinated bowls with flat rims (Fig 183)*

B16.1\*: Near triangular rim and deep carination. Burnished decoration. Reduced fabrics (R1A? and R1B). A similar vessel at Brough, E Yorks (Corder and Romans 1936, 139, fig 13, no 88, Hadrianic. Possibly copying a BB1 form and decoration (cf Gillam 1970, no 218, AD 130–40; Gillam 1976, no 34, early- to mid-2nd century)).

B16.2\*: Long triangular rim. Burnished decoration. Fabrics BB1, oxidised fabrics (O4A, O4B, and O10), reduced fabric (R1B). Gillam 1976, nos 34–5, early- to mid-2nd century).

B16.3\*: Rather rectangular-sectioned rim. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, and R12B).

B16.4\*: Slightly hooked. Reduced fabric (R1B and R12A).

*B17 Flanged bowls (Fig 183)*

B17.1\*: Grooved flange, level with, or above, bead. Fabric BB1 (cf Gillam 1976, no 42, late-2nd to early-3rd century).

B17.2\*: Flange horizontal with, or just below, bead. Fabric BB1 (cf Gillam 1976, nos 42–3, early to mid-3rd century).

B17.3\*: Flanged bowls without undercut flanges. Reduced fabric (R1, R1B, and R12B) and Crambeck reduced fabric (R13). Generally later 3rd to 4th centuries, the Crambeck examples are end of 3rd to 4th century.

B17.4\*: Without undercut flange and with concave upper surface of flange. Crambeck reduced fabric (R13), end of 3rd to 4th century.

B17.5\*: Triangular-sectioned flange and weakly-defined bead. Crambeck reduced fabric (R13), end of 3rd to 4th century.

B17.6\*: Beaded and flanged bowls in reduced fabrics were produced at Cantley Kilns 9–25 and in the Doncaster and Holme-on-Spalding Moor areas throughout the later-3rd and 4th centuries (Cantley; Kilns 9–25 Cregeen 1957; Kiln 7, Annable 1960, nos 46–62, AD 290–340; Branton, Buckland 1976, nos 17–20, c AD 300–75; Throlam, Corder and Sheppard 1930, nos 1–19, later-3rd to 4th century; Hasholme, Hicks and Wilson 1975, nos 26–9 and 30–7, later 3rd to early-4th century. Cf Gillam 1970, no 229, AD 350–400). Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, R1C?, R2, R3?, R5 and R7). Later-3rd to 4th century.

Flanged bowls in Nene Valley colour-coated ware (NV). These usually date to the second half of the 4th century in the North (ie Gillam 1970, no 230, AD 360–400; Signal Stations, Hull 1932, 223, fig 1, no 1, post AD 370; Catterick, Gillam 1957, nos 71–5, later-4th century).

True flanged bowls in BB1 date to the later-3rd and earlier- to mid-4th centuries (Gillam 1976, nos 44–9).

Flanged bowls in reduced Crambeck fabric (R13), without the burnished wavy line on the interior which characterises the exclusively late-4th century (Corder and Birley 1937), Type 1b. end of 3rd to 4th century.

B17.7\*: Corder and Birley (1937) Type 1b. Reduced Crambeck fabric (R13). Type 1b is characterised by the internal burnished wavy line and emerges later than Type 1 (B17.6), dating to the later-4th century.

B17.8\*: Hooked flange and small bead. Reduced fabric (R1) and Crambeck reduced fabric (R13).

B17.9\*: Beaded flange. Reduced fabric (R1B).

B17.10\*: Groove on end of flange. Crambeck reduced fabric (R13).

B17.11\*: Flange rising above bead. Reduced fabric (R6), probably a Holme-on-Spalding Moor product.

B17.12\*: Straight downsloping flange. Reduced fabric (R7). (240, SSD7, 2209, Phase 6).

## Mortaria (Figs 184–9)

*K F Hartley*

Unlike the rest of the type series, mortaria are typed within each fabric group. Similar forms may occur twice if in different fabrics. All dates are approximate. Many mortaria in the type series are stamped,

and so more closely datable than they would otherwise be. Unless unstamped fragments are so exceptional that they can be attributed to a particular potter with reasonable certainty, a wider date range has to be allowed if used for dating: eg Agrippa is dated AD 110–40: form M1, based on his rim form, is dated AD 100–40. Any date given is for a mortarium in a similar fabric to the type specimen, but similar forms in differing fabrics have been considered where possible; thus dates for M2–4 and M19 are extended to AD 150 because of their similarity to imported form Bushe-Fox 26–30.

Forms are numbered M1 to Mn... Stamps are numbered MS1 to MSn... and are cited by MS no (for listing and discussion for each site, see Chapters 8.9.2, 8.10 8.11 and 9.4.8, 9.5.9, and 9.6.8 ).

### *M1 Fabric MB13, York (Fig 184)*

M1\*: (Stamp of Agrippa; MS18.) Low bead; wide flange rising above bead; groove in distal end. Fabric MB13. c AD 100–40.

### *M2–28 Fabrics MB14–17, local (Figs 184 and 185)*

Mortaria which can reasonably be attributed to the Baines/Catterick area, plus others likely to have been made either here or in the Catterick/York area, and one or two for which an origin north of Catterick is a possibility.

M2\*: (Stamp of Saturn(inus?) II; MS23.) Low bead; flange rising above it; curled under at distal end. Rim fairly narrow, but closely related to form Bushe-Fox 26–30 (ie in this series form M111). It is unusual to find mortaria of this type made in Britain and it is possible that Saturn(inus?) II came from northern France where these forms were made at potteries as that at Noyon, Oise (Hartley 1998), but it does seem very unlikely. Fabric MB16. AD 100–40/50. Baines/Catterick area.

M3\*: (Stamp of Saturn(inus?) II; MS25.) Bead higher than in M2; bunched-up rim, curled under at distal end; deep groove near bead. AD 100–40/50. Fabric MB14. Baines/Catterick area.

M4\*: Fairly similar to M2. Fabric MB14. AD 100–50. Baines/Catterick area.

M5\*: (Stamp of Saturn(inus?) II; MS13.) Fairly narrow rim. Low bead, small rounded flange and suggestion of a groove near distal end. Fabric MB17. AD 100–40/50. Baines/Catterick or, perhaps, adjacent area.

M6\*: Wide, shallow rim. Flange rising above bead, and coming to a point at distal end, where it is



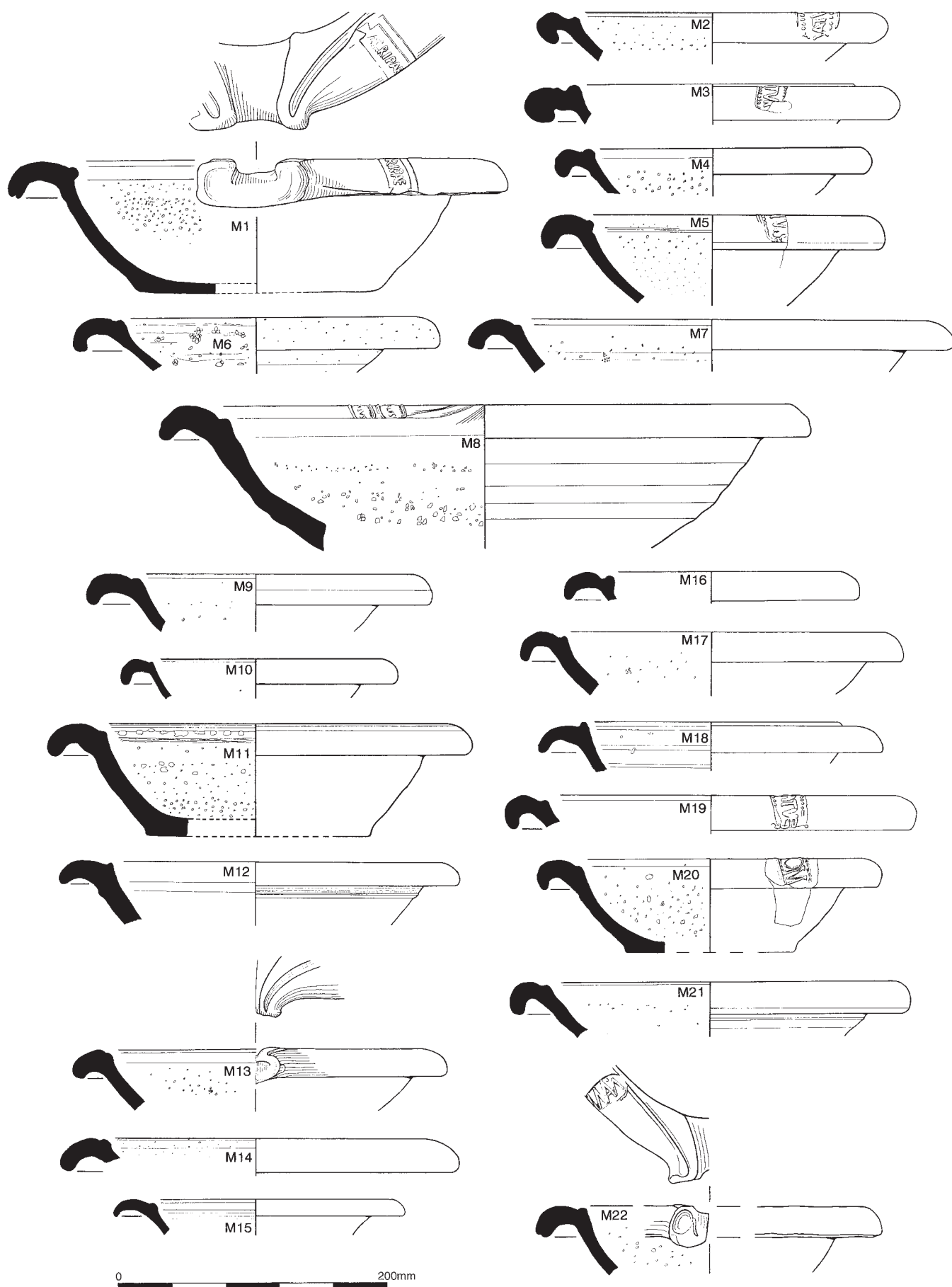


Figure 184 The CfA Catterick form type series – mortaria

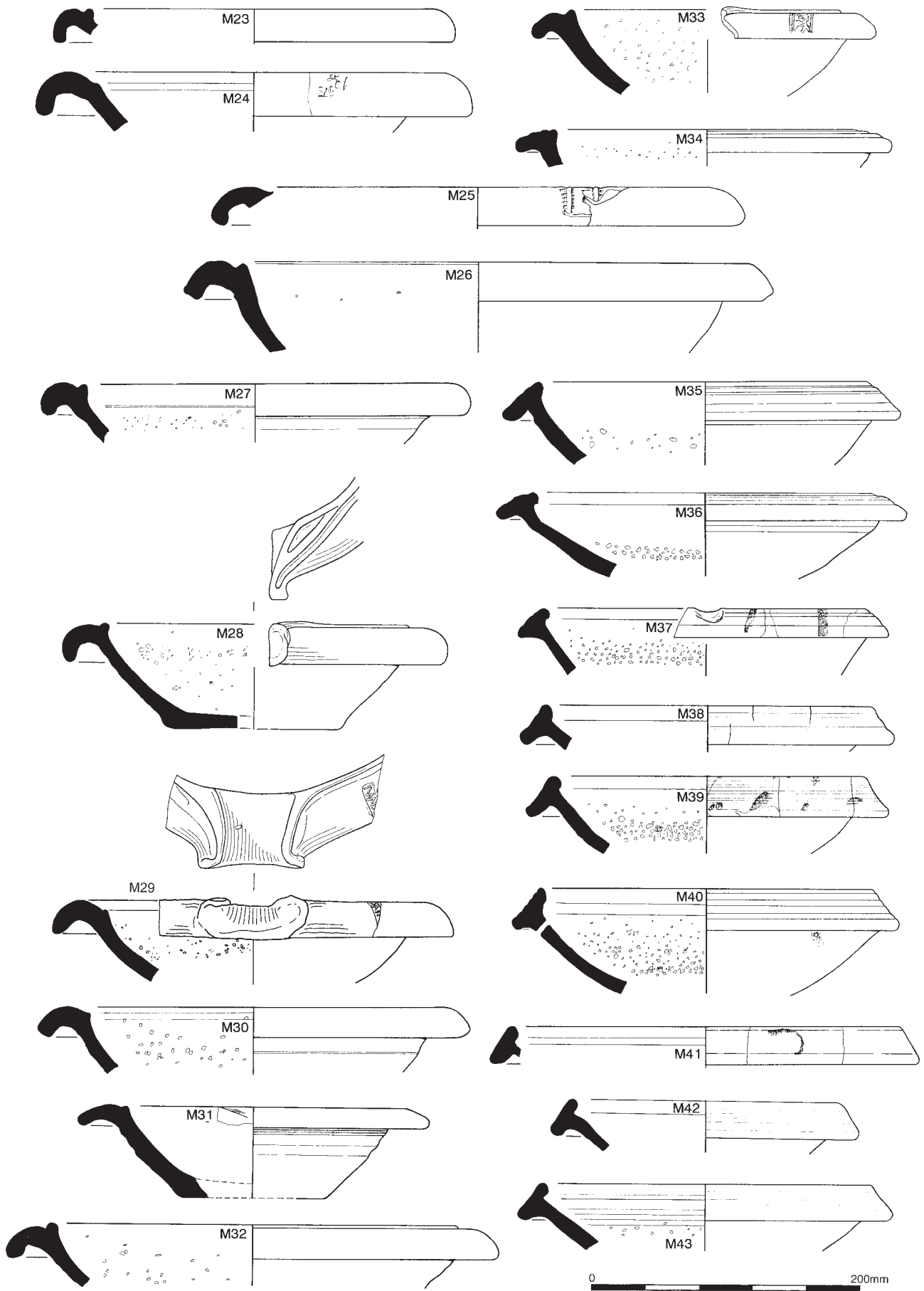


Figure 185 The CfA Catterick form type series – mortaria

- slightly recurved. Fabric MB16. AD 100–40/50. Probably Bainesse/Catterick area in this fabric.
- M7\*: Bead below well-curved, wide, curved but shallow flange; of equal thickness throughout. Fabric MB16. AD 100–50. North-eastern England in this fabric. (see MS29, stamp of Saturn(inus?) II, Fabric MB16).
- M8\*: (Stamp of Saturn(inus?) II; MS21.) Wide, very shallow flange rising high above bead. Fabric MB17. AD 100–40. Bainesse/Catterick area in this fabric. (see MS19, edge of stamp of Exomus? Fabric MB16).
- M9\*: Low bead or flat ledge; wide shallow flange, rising higher than bead; flange slightly recurved at distal end. Style of Satur(ninus?) II. Fabric MB16. AD 100–40. Bainesse/Catterick area in this fabric.
- M10\*: Low bead or flat ledge; small, well-rounded flange. Very much a bowl form. but gritted and used as a mortarium. Fabric MB16. AD 100–50. Probably Bainesse/Catterick area in this fabric.
- M11\*: Low bead; thick, wide and shallow flange, tapering slightly at distal end; unusual grooves at about centimetre intervals on flange (these could indicate an army product). Fabric MB15 variant. AD 90–130. Probably Bainesse-Catterick area in this fabric.
- M12\*: Bead about same level as flange; wide, shallow flange tapering at distal end, where it is slightly recurved. Fabric MB15. AD 100–40. Probably Bainesse/Catterick area in this fabric.
- M13\*: Bead low, almost non-existent; short, shallow and stubby, curved flange, rising above bead. Type-specimen has projecting spout with dent in nostril. Fabric MB16. AD 100–40. Probably north-east England in this fabric.
- M14\*: Bead slightly below flange; wider than M13 but still thick and shallow. Fabric MB19. AD 100–60. Probably north-east England in this fabric.
- M15\*: (Unidentified stamp: MS22.) Bead on same level as flange; unusually thin, wide, shallow flange, tapering and slightly recurved at distal end. Fabric MB16. AD 100–40/60. North-east England, this example probably Bainesse/Catterick area.
- M16\*: Fabric MB16. North-east England. Small neat rim. Well-curved flange rising above bead, vertical at distal end. Fabric MB16. AD 100–50. North-east England, probably local.
- M17\*: Bead below flange. Flange deeply curved and tapering at distal end. Fabric MB16. AD 100/20–60. Northern England.
- M18\*: Bead above flange; thin, wide shallow flange, sharply angled where it turns down near distal end; tapers at end. Fabric MB15? AD 130/40–80. Northern England in this fabric.
- M19\*: (Stamp of Saturn(inus?) II; MS10.) Low, almost non-existent bead; narrow, quite deeply curved flange; slight angle at its highest point; tapers somewhat towards distal end. Fabric MB16? AD 100–40/50. Bainesse/Catterick area.
- M20\*: (Stamp of Exomus; MS31.) Thickish flange, rising above, almost non-existent bead; flange recurved and tapered at distal end. Fabric MB14. AD 100/10–40/50. Probably from the Catterick area.
- M21\*: Stubby rim, similar type; blunter at end. Style of Saturn(inus?) II. Fabric MB17. AD 100–40/50. Bainesse/Catterick area.
- M22\*: (Stamp of Anaus; MS30.) Fabric MB16? Bead below flange; flange well-curved and thickening markedly to distal end, which has a deep groove, common in his work. *c* AD 140–80. Catterick to Corbridge area.
- M23\*: Bead and flange about same level; small, rounded flange with blunt end, sometimes flat, and very slightly inturned. Fabric MB16. *c* AD 120–60. These examples probably made in Bainesse-Catterick area but the form was widely used (see MS5, stamp probably of Mascellio?; MS24, stamp of Anaus; and MS26, stamp of Exomus).
- M24\*: (Stamp of Mascellio?; MS14.) Bead below flange; flange, fairly wide, of moderate depth, curved and of even thickness throughout. Fabric MB16. *c* AD 120–60. This example is from the Bainesse/Catterick area.
- M25\*: (Incuse stamp; MS11.) Bead probably below flange; flange fairly wide, well-curved; distal end tending to a point at the inside. Fabric MB19. AD 100–60. North-eastern England, this example probably local (see MS2, stamp of Mar... Fabric MB19).
- M26\*: Bead and flange about same level; thick, fairly wide and shallow flange in two planes, with butt-end. Fabric MB16. AD 120–70. North-eastern England, perhaps local.
- M27\*: Bead above stubby, rounded flange of even thickness. Fabric MB16. AD 120–70. Northern England.

M28\*: High bead. Well-rounded flange, tapering very slightly at distal end. This mortarium may not have been stamped. Fabric MB16. AD 120–70. North-eastern England.

*M29–30 Fabric MB21, north-eastern England (?) (Fig 185)*

M29\*: (Stamp of Mimuus; MS28.) Fairly thick, very well-curved flange rising well above the tiny bead; flange tapered at distal end. Fabric MB21. c AD 100–40. Probably north-eastern England.

M30\*: Bead below flange; rather stubby, evenly curved flange of equal thickness throughout. Fabric MB21. AD 130–80. North-east England, possibly Corbridge area.

*M31 Fabric MB23, source uncertain; possibly local (Fig 185)*

M31\*: (Probably a bowl rather than a normal mortarium but has been used as a mortarium.) Body thick; flange marginally above bead; rim horizontal. Flange tapering slightly towards end. Fabric MB23. AD 100–60. This example northern, probably either Rossington Bridge, S Yorks, or Baines/Catterick area.

*M32–3 Fabric MB10, probably Rossington Bridge (AD 150–200) (Fig 185)*

M32\*: High bead, neat rounded but fairly shallow flange. Change of angle on underside. Fabric MB10. AD 150–200 (see MS9, herringbone type stamp).

M33\*: (Stamped; MS8.) High bead; thick, fairly stubby flange in two planes. Fabric MB10. AD 150–200.

*M34 Fabrics MB13 and MB28, other local mortaria (3rd–4th century) (Fig 185)*

M34\*: Stubby, reeded hammerhead rim, nearer to the horizontal than usual. Fabric MB18. A 3rd-century date perhaps more likely than a 4th-century one. North-eastern England, probably local.

M35\*: Weakly-reeeded, rather upright hammerhead of unusual type. Collar projects more below the body than above; thicker below than above. Fabric MB28. AD 200/50–400. A local workshop working in the Cantley tradition, probably in the Catterick/Piercebridge area.

M36\*: Triple-reeeded, convex rim. Upright top bead and prominent bottom bead. Fabric MB28. A 3rd-century date more likely than a 4th-century one. Source as M35; probably fairly local.

M37\*: Stumpy, faintly-reeeded, slightly convex hammerhead with all reeds within the curve; thicker at the bottom than the top. Body swells into underside of collar. Thumb-depression spout (Type 9). This example is decorated. Fabrics MB12 and MB28. A 3rd-century date is perhaps more likely than a 4th-century one. Catterick/Piercebridge area.

*M38–46 Fabric MB12, Catterick/Piercebridge area, quite possibly local (AD 250–350) (Figs 185 and 186)*

M38\*: Faintly-reeeded hammerhead; bottom thicker than top. Fabric MB12.

M39\*: Reeded, concave, multi-hammerhead. Two-thirds of collar below junction with body and tapering at distal end. Identical rim-profiles were made in the Mancetter-Hartshill potteries. Fabric MB12.

M40\*: Somewhat stubby, straight to slightly concave, multi-reeeded hammerhead with two-thirds of collar above junction; body swells into bottom of collar. Fabric MB12.

M41\*: Rather stubby hammerhead, smooth except for faintly-delineated bead; thicker at bottom than top. There is a curious re-entrant angle inside, just below the bead. This feature is occasionally found on Mancetter-Hartshill mortaria but appears fairly commonly on mortaria made at Cantley, S Yorks. It is one reason for believing that these Catterick/Piercebridge potters may have come from Cantley, S Yorks. This example is decorated. Fabric MB12.

M42\*: Hammerhead, not dissimilar to M41 but faintly-reeeded and slimmer. Lower part of collar equal in thickness to upper part or only marginally thicker. Fabric MB12.

M43\*: Stubby, slightly concave and faintly-reeeded hammerhead; lower part of collar is thickened so that it joins the body almost horizontally. Finger-depression spout (Type 9). Fabric MB12.

M44\*: Stubby triangular, five-reeeded rim; the swelling out of the lower part of the collar where it joins the body is gross and exaggerated and it sags below the horizontal. Fabric MB12. Probably 4th century.

M45\*: Four-reeeded, near horizontal, hammerhead. Fabric MB12.



M46\*: Stubby, triangular shaped rim. Two reeds in one plane. Unusual. Fabric MB12. Probably 4th century.

*M47–63 Crambeck and Crambeck type mortaria (Fig 186)*

Revised dating of the Crambeck industry indicates that it began c AD 280.

M47\*: High bead; small, almost horizontal flange. Two to three grooves by bead. (Corder's Crambeck type 6). Fabric MB8. 4th century. Crambeck.

M48\*: Unusual variant for Crambeck tradition. High bead; small slim, down-sloping flange. Grooves immediately behind bead. Fabric MB8. 4th century. (240, SSD7, 1832, Phase 7). Crambeck.

M49\*: Placed under type 6 by Corder but really a tiny hammerhead with two grooves. Fabric MB8. 4th century. Crambeck.

M50\*: Longer, slimmer flange than M49. Bead almost in the same plane as the reeds in the flange. Fabric MB8. 4th century. Crambeck.

M51\*: High bead, fairly short flange divided into three reeds. Clearly related to Corder type 6 but not strictly covered by it. Fabric MB8. 4th century. Crambeck.

M52\*: High bead; small, stubby, triangular flange. Related to Corder's type 6 but, perhaps, a late version. Fabric MB8. 4th century, perhaps AD 350–400. Crambeck.

M53\*: Very stubby flange, almost horizontal underneath. Related to M52 and to Corder type 6. Fabric MB8? 4th-century, perhaps AD 350–400. Crambeck.

M54\*: Multi-reeded hammerhead rim, thicker at bottom than top; reeds faint. Fabrics MB8 and MB9. 4th-century. Crambeck.

M55\*: Stubby, weakly-reeded, triangular rim; thicker at top than bottom; coming to a point at distal end. Not covered in the Corder type series. Fabric MB12 or 22. 4th century. Crambeck tradition, but possibly made in the Catterick-Piercebridge area (see comments on Fabrics MB36–7).

M56\*: High, upright bead. Straight, triangular flange divided into four reeds. Unusual. Fabric MB19. 4th century. Source uncertain, possibly local.

M57: High upright bead. Triangular-reeded flange. Could be bowl rather than mortarium. Not covered in the Corder types, but some similarity to M56. Fabric MB8? 4th century.

M58\*: Very simple wall-sided bowl-shaped mortarium. Two grooves and wide central zone and without any spout. Near to Corder's type 7. Fabric MB9. AD 350/55–400. Crambeck.

M59\*: Corder type 7. Wall-sided mortarium. Delineated bead. Fabrics MB8–9 and MB26. AD 350/55–400. Crambeck and another pottery, possibly local, producing fabric MB26.

M60\*: Vertical or near-vertical collar. Bead well-defined on outside; can be plain or decorated. (Corder's Crambeck type 7). Fabrics MB9 and MB26. AD 350/55–400. Crambeck and another pottery, possibly local, producing fabric MB26.

M61\*: Bowl. Low, stubby flange; external groove to mark bead and sometimes extra grooves above flange. Normally has a small foot ring and no spout. Often decorated on and above flange. Really a bowl with added grit but produced as both bowl and mortarium at Crambeck. Corder type 5b. Fabric MB9 and probably fabric MB26. AD 350/55–400. Crambeck and another pottery, possibly local, producing fabric MB26.

M62\*: Corder's Crambeck type 8. Ledge above small down-turned flange; usually decorated. Fabric MB9 and perhaps MB26. AD 350/55–400. (240, SSD7, 2115, Phase 7–9). Crambeck and perhaps the pottery producing fabric MB26.

M63\*: Faintly-reeded flange. Fairly upright bead. Similar to M64 but more slender. Fabric MB8? (240, SSD7, 2168, and 2125, Phase 9). Crambeck (4th century) or lower Nene Valley (AD 250–400).

*M64 Fabric MB6, Lower Nene Valley (Fig 186)*

M64\*: Upright bead; reeded triangular flange going downwards and tapering towards distal end. Upper half of bead cut and turned out over flange to form spout (Type 8). Fabric MB6. Late-3rd or 4th century. Castor-Stibbington area of the lower Nene valley.

*M65 Fabric MB5 Verulamium region (Fig 186)*

M65\*: Flange fragment only, in this fabric. Bead would have been below the rather thick, squarish flange which is chamfered underneath at distal end. AD 80–130. Fabric MB5. Verulamium region.

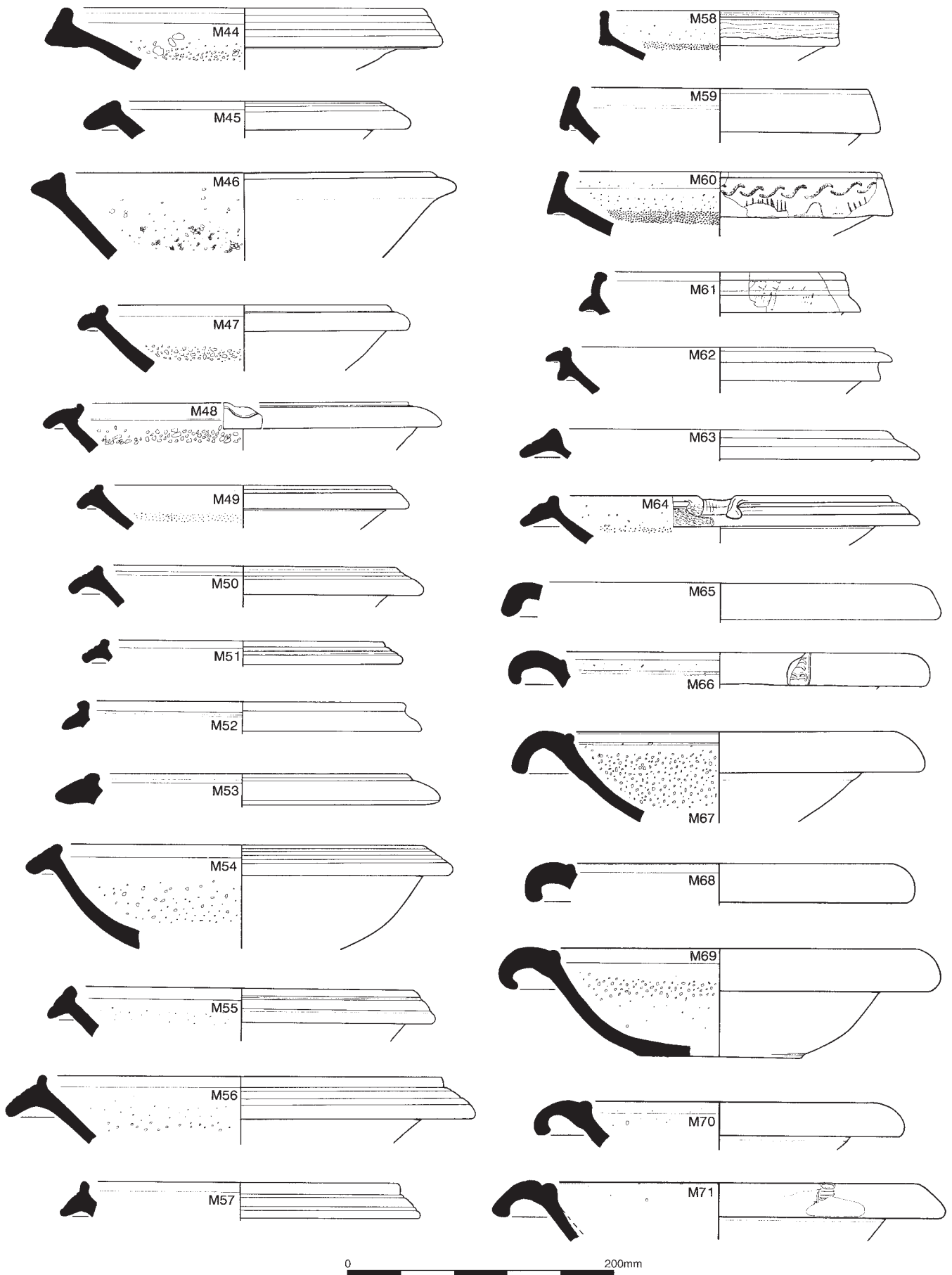


Figure 186 The CfA Catterick form type series – mortaria

*M66–7 Fabric MB7, Midlands, includes Lincoln (Fig 186)*

M66\*: (Stamp of Q.IVS.CRES.; MS27.) Low bead; wide flange, thinning and sharply downturned near distal end where it is slightly re-curved. Fabric MB7. AD 100–40. Vicinity of Lincoln.

M67\*: Bead slightly above flange; flange proportionately large and well-rounded, getting slightly thicker at the distal end. Fabric MB7. *c* AD 90–130. Midlands, Lincoln a possibility.

*M68–107 Fabric MB4, Mancetter-Hartshill, Warwicks (Figs 186–8)*

Revised dating of the end of the industry suggests that all dates given as 370 should read 350 and could be earlier.

With types M74–6 and M78–81, knowledge of whether individual mortaria were ever stamped, or of the type of spout used, is essential to indicating a date before or after AD 170/80.

M68\*: Bead below flange; thick flange, rather square in section. AD 90–130.

M69\*: Bead below flange; relatively wide, thickish flange turning inward and upward at distal end. AD 100–60.

M70\*: Bead below or on level with flange; thickens behind bead; flange gradually thins and then turns fairly sharply downwards and thickens again; smoothly curved on outside but coming to a point on inside at distal end. AD 130–80 (see MS20, stamp of Loccius Vibo and MS4, stamp of ?Iunius).

M71\*: (Stamp of Iunius Loccius; MS12.) Bead below flange, which is well-rounded and then goes down and outward quite sharply, swelling inward at the distal end. AD 130–80.

M72\*: (Stamp of Iunius; MS17.) Bead above flange; flange goes out rather more horizontally than type M71, then turns downward and outward, swelling at distal end. AD 140–80 (see MS16 and MS17, stamps of Iunius, and MS7, stamp, unidentifiable).

M73\*: Bead above or on level with flange. AD 140–90.

M74\*: (Stamped; MS1.) High bead; short, thick stubby flange, well-rounded but might just be described as in two planes. One of the latest types at these potteries to be stamped and some of this type would not have been stamped. *c* AD 150–200.

M75\*: High bead; short, thick well-rounded flange. AD 160–210.

M76\*: High bead; short, thick, down-curved flange, recurved at distal end. AD 170–210.

M77\*: Bead barely above flange; wide, curved flange, recurved at the distal end. AD 140–90.

M78\*: Bead slightly above flange; thick flange curving gently outward and downwards. AD 160–200.

M79\*: Bead above flange; small, thickish flange sloping sharply down. AD 150/60–210.

M80\*: Bead above flange; flange flares out in a wide curve, swelling inwards at the distal end. AD 170/80–230.

M81\*: Bead slightly above flange; short, thickish flange going down fairly sharply, though still slightly curved; distal end widens, especially on the inside. *c* AD 160–210.

M82\*: Bead and flange in a straight line; flange going straight down and outward, but still slightly curved; distal bead. AD 180–230.

M83\*: Bead and flange in line; flange goes down sharply without any curve but sometimes has a narrow shoulder like the type specimen. AD 190–260+.

M84\*: Similar to Type M49, but flange swells inward at distal end. AD 200–60+.

M85\*: Collar divided into three zones, the central one wide and very convex. Bead broken and the ends turned out over the flange to form spout (Type 8). AD 170–220.

M86\*: Collar divided into three fairly equal-sized, well-rounded beads; top bead upright; thicker at bottom than top. AD 180–230.

M87\*: Collar divided into three parts; wide central zone and fairly upright bead; straight to concave. This example decorated. (251, 2). *c* AD 190–240.

M88\*: Collar divided into three zones, wide, fairly straight central zone; lower part of collar barely undercut but joining almost straight into body. *c* AD 190–240.

M89\*: High bead; flange divided into three parts with wide central zone. *c* AD 170–220.

M90\*: High upright bead; reeded flange goes down diagonally. Bead cut and turned out over flange to form spout (Type 8). AD 180–230.

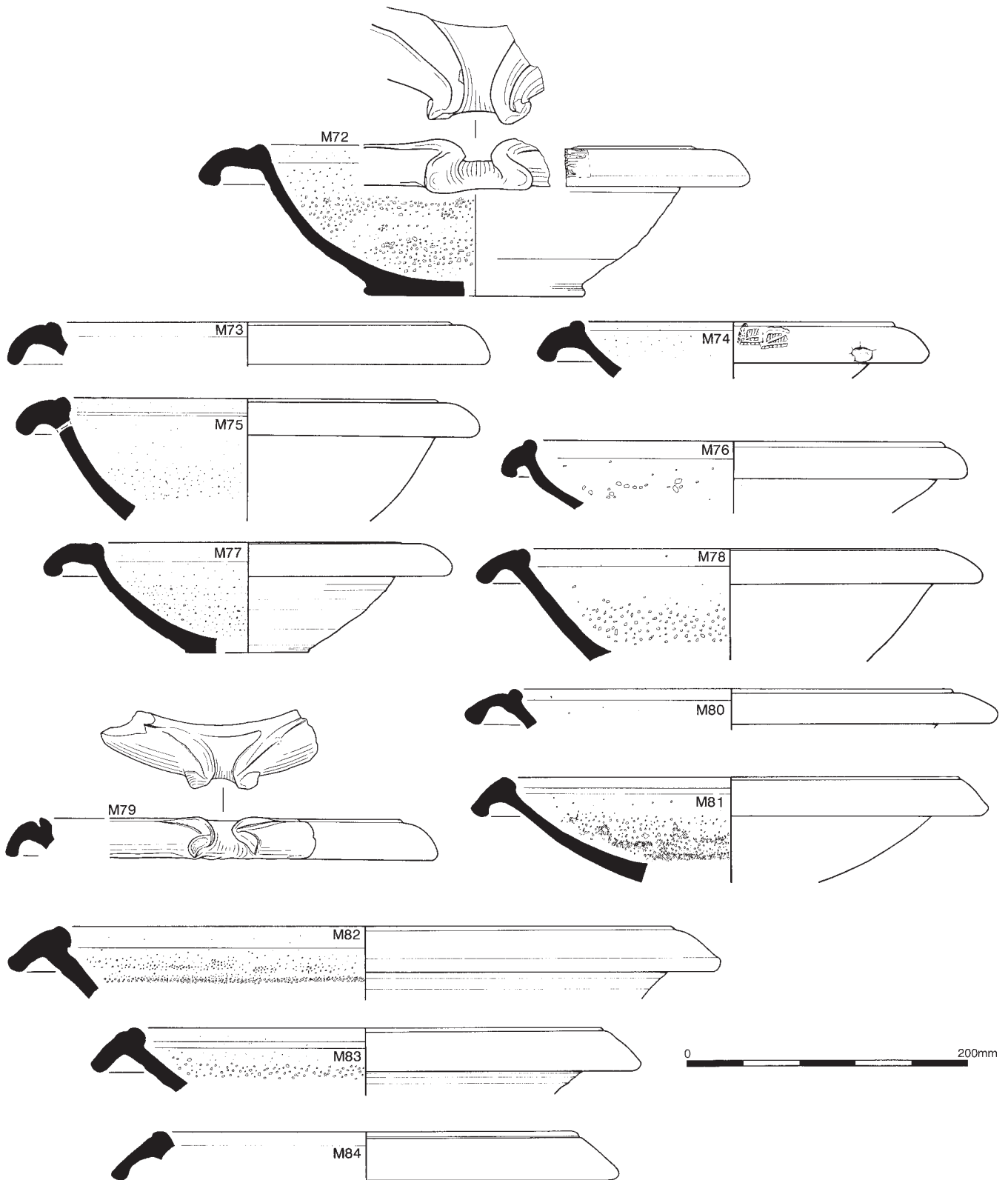


Figure 187 The CfA Catterick form type series – mortaria

M91\*: Collar divided into two parts; bead standing sharply upright. (240, SSD7, 1839, Phase 6). Date uncertain, AD 200–370.

M92\*: Collar divided into four to five beads; top bead upright; tail of collar deeply undercut. *c* AD 190–250.

M93\*: Almost wall-sided, divided into four convex beads; lower part of collar joined into body, as in



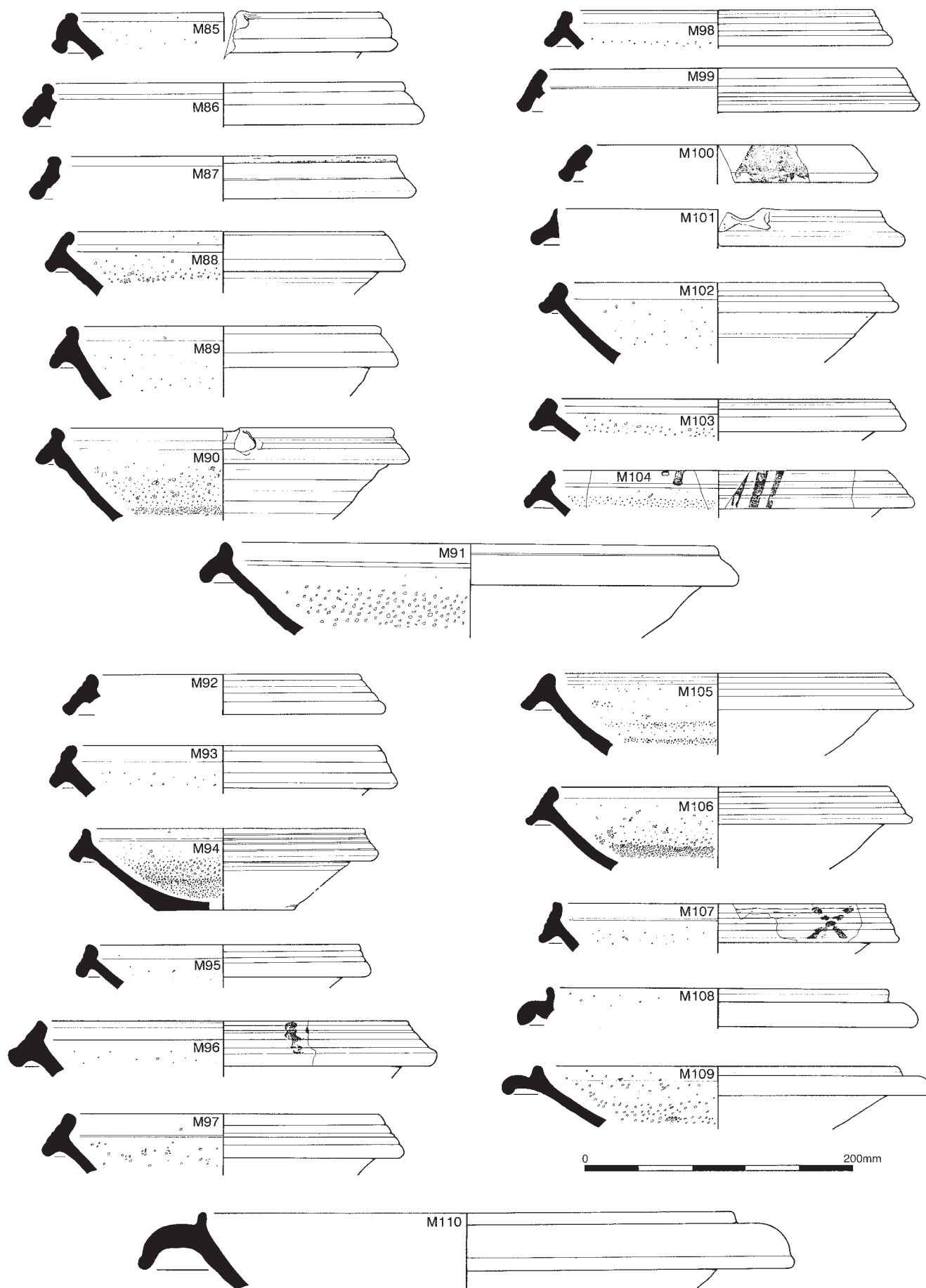


Figure 188 The CfA Catterick form type series – mortaria

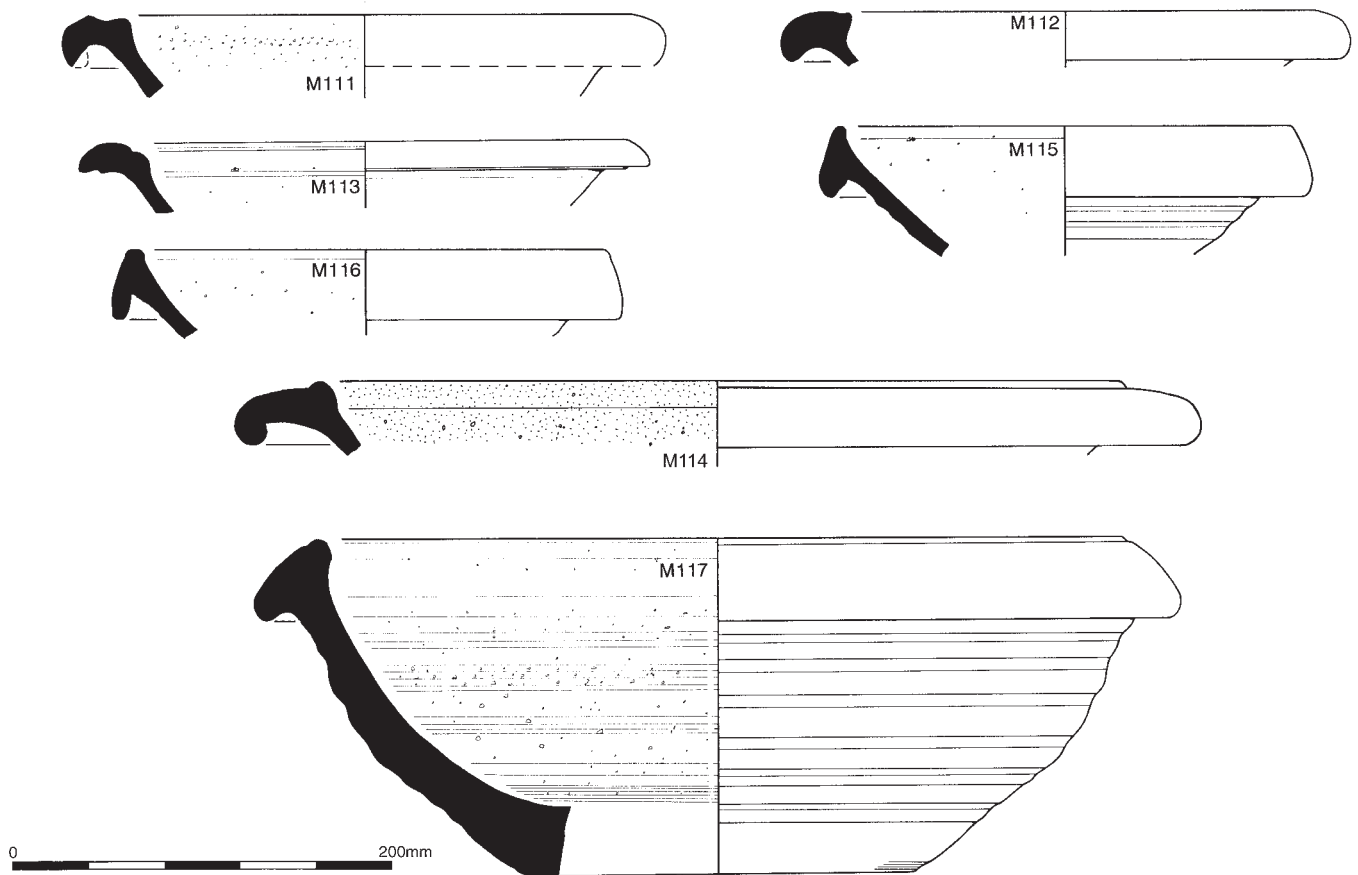


Figure 189 The CfA Catterick form type series – mortaria

Type M88. Probably 3rd century rather than later.

M94\*: Top bead upright; rim slightly concave; tail of collar only slightly undercut. *c* AD 200–60.

M95\*: Thick, stubby four-reeded rim of hammerhead type. *c* AD 190–240.

M96\*: Thickish reeded hammerhead rim, slightly concave; flange thicker at the bottom than the top. *c* AD 220–80.

M97\*: Straight hammerhead. More than four reeds; tending to be thicker at the top than at the bottom; upper part of collar projects more than lower part. *c* AD 230–300.

M98\*: Reeded hammerhead; may be slightly concave; bottom slightly thicker than top. *c* AD 220–300.

M99\*: Reeded hammerhead, going in slightly at the top and out at the bottom; lower part of collar projects further than upper part. AD 230–320.

M100\*: Smooth hammerhead rim curving in at the top and sweeping out at the bottom. AD 240–370.

M101\*: Very concave hammerhead. Reeds almost invisible. Finger depression spout (Type 9D?). AD 240–370.

M102\*: Very short thick, stubby, four-reeded rim of hammerhead type; thicker at the top than the bottom and sweeping out at the distal end of the flange. Finger depression spout (Type 9D). AD 210–80.

M103\*: Very short, stubby, straight, four-reeded hammerhead, tilting outwards at distal end of collar; thick at top, tapering at bottom. AD 220–300.

M104\*: Straight, five-reeded hammerhead rim; thicker at top than bottom. AD 230–300. (240, SSD7, 2058, Phase 6).

M105\*: Faintly-reeded hammerhead, thicker at top than bottom. Related to M106 but probably a commoner type. AD 250–350. (240, SSD7, 2144, Phase 6) (also an example in Fabric MB18, generally similar to this type. North-east England).

M106\*: M104–6 are all basically similar, M105 and M106 are slightly concave versions with lower end of collar turned out and coming to a point. AD 240–350.

M107\*: Collar near to M106, but more upright. (251, 2). Date uncertain, AD 280–350.

*M108–9 Oxfordshire (Fig 188)*

M108\*: Young (1977) type M17. High bead. Narrow, thick ortho-flange, curled under but not quite joined into itself. Fabric MB1. AD 240–300.

M109\*: Young (1977) type 18. High bead. Thin, wide flange, folded under, joining into itself. Rim and flange can be grooved. Fabric MB1. (240, SSD7, 2125, Phase 9). AD 240–300.

*M110 East Anglia(?) (Fig 188)*

M110\*: Very high bead; wide, rounded flange. Distal bead. Fabric MB20. AD 150–200. Probably East Anglia, probably Norfolk.

*M111–17 Imports (Fig 189)*

M111\*: Low ledge instead of bead; flange rising above it and curling under fairly tightly at distal end. Type M2 appears to be related to this form (Bushe-Fox form 26–30). Fabric MC1. AD 80–150. Probably Northern France (Hartley 1998).

M112\*: Very thick, stumpy and fairly horizontal flange with only the tiniest indication of a bead. Fabric MC4. Probably Rhineland. AD 80–150.

M113\*: Stubby rim, bead low, horizontal. Groove underneath at distal end. Fabric MC8. Probably Rhineland. Date uncertain, but it may well be of the same date as M112.

M114\*: High bead, near horizontal flange, downturned at distal end. Usually very large and thick. Fabric MC7. Soller, Kr Duren, Lower Germany. AD 150–220.

M115\*: Deep convex collar. Faintly-defined bead. Fabric MC2. Rhineland. AD 150–250.

M116\*: As Type M115 but collar nearly vertical; no bead, but a groove in the top of the collar. Fabric MC3. Rhineland. AD 150–250.

M117\*: Rather stumpy collar. Defined bead; body deeply corrugated on exterior. Fabric MC5. Rhineland. AD 150–250.

**Dishes (Figs 190 and 191)**

*D1 Simple rimmed dishes (Fig 190)*

D1.1 Simple rimmed dish. Plain rim dishes appear in the North with the arrival of the Roman army *c* AD 70 (Gillam 1970, nos 322–6). The form is certainly produced at Norton and Hasholme in the 3rd century (Corder 1950a, nos 1a and 1b; Hicks and Wilson 1975, no 32) and Branton and Crambeck in the 4th (Buckland 1976, no 106; Corder 1928, plate III, nos 50–1; Gillam 1970, no 333), and probably at other kilns throughout the period.

Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, R1C, R2, R7, and R12A), oxidised fabric (O10?).

BB1; Gillam 1976, nos 75–84, Hadrianic to 4th century.

Nene Valley colour coated fabric (NV). Howe *et al* 1980, no 87 a colour-coated dish dated to the 4th century; Catterick, Gillam 1957, nos 82–4, 4th century.

Calcite-gritted ware (R4). Calcite-gritted bowls and dishes are common in 4th-century deposits. Signal Stations, Hull 1932, type 31, fig 14, nos 1–2; Langton, Corder and Kirk 1932, fig 14, no 11; Catterick, Gillam 1957, 262, fig 14, nos 87–90. This vessel is similar to a Catterick dish (Gillam 1957, no 89). 4th century.

Gritted ware fabric (R5). Similar to calcite-tempered dishes. Cf Catterick, Gillam 1957, no 89, 4th century; also a similar quartz tempered vessel from Skeldergate, Perrin 1981, no 314, 4th century. Later-3rd to 4th century.

Crambeck reduced fabric (R13), Corder and Birley (1937), type 2. End of 3rd to 4th century.

D1.2\*: Concave walls and rounded rim. Reduced fabric (R12B?).

D1.3\*: Shallow. Splayed sides and flat-topped rim. Fabric BB1. Burnished decoration on body and base. 2nd century.

D1.4\*: Rather triangular rim. Reduced fabric (R5).

D1.5\*: Very thick walls. Reduced fabric (R5).

D1.6\*: Curved sides and upright simple rim. Oxidised fabric (O9). 1st to 2nd century. A similar form at Bishophill, York in Eboracum ware (Perrin 1981, nos 389 and 462, late-2nd to early-3rd century).

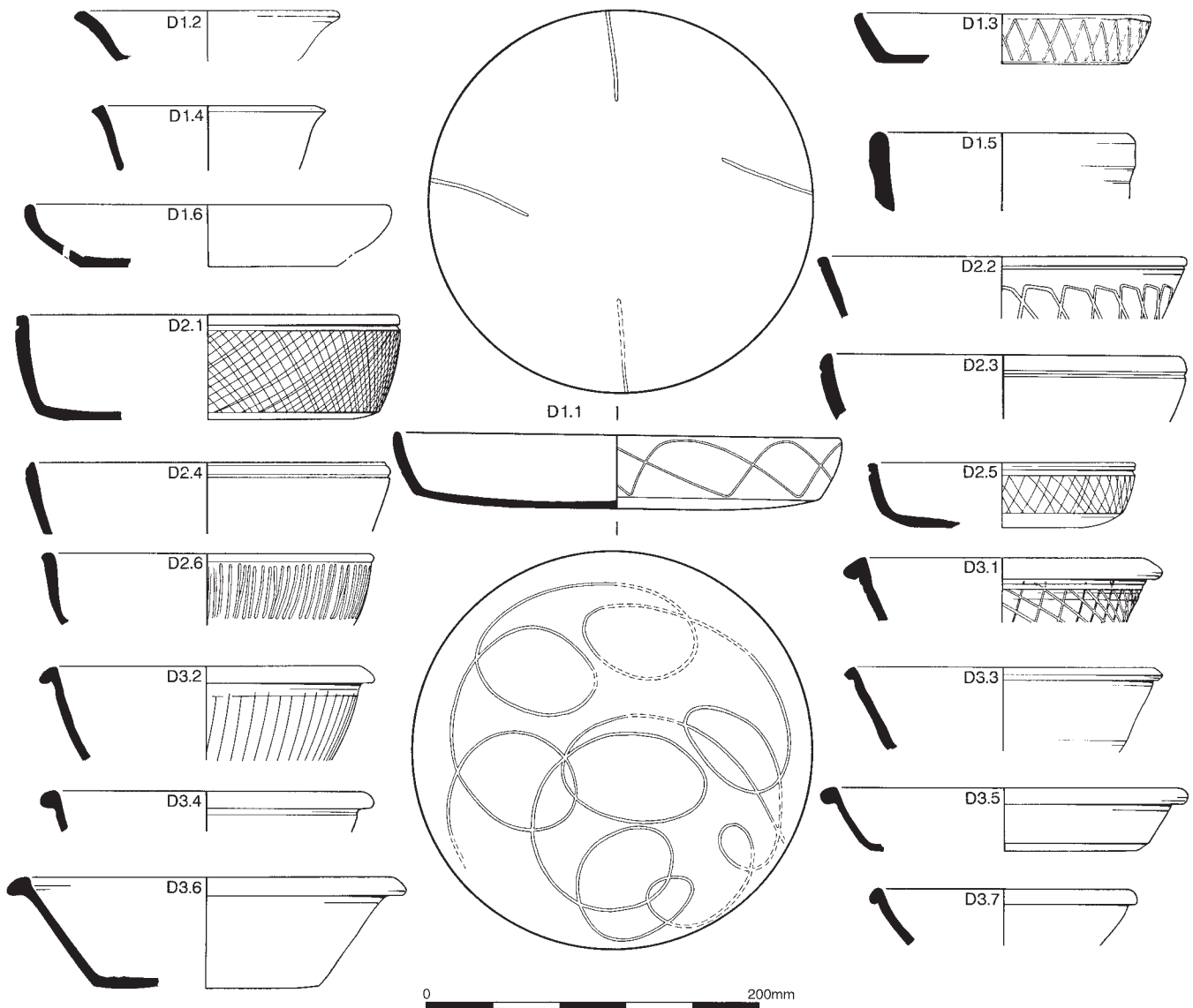


Figure 190 The CfA Catterick form type series – dishes

*D2 Bead-rimmed dishes (Fig 190)*

D2.1\*: Bead-rimmed dishes. Dishes of this form in BB1 were produced throughout the 2nd and 3rd century. Gillam 1976, nos 52 and 68–73, Hadrianic to early-3rd century.

Bead-rimmed dishes in reduced fabrics. Undecorated vessels of this form, with or without chamfers, and with various bead-rim types, are a constant feature of the S Yorks kilns from the Antonine period to the mid-4th century, and of the E Yorks kilns from at least as early as the beginning of the 3rd century to the end of the 4th. The decorated vessels could be copying BB1 forms (Cantley: Kilns 14 and 24, Cregeen 1957, nos 52–62; Kiln 7, Annable 1960, nos 1–12 and 14–18, AD 290–340; Blaxton, Buckland, and Dolby 1980, nos 5–10 (Antonine to mid-4th) ‘late second century’; Branton, Buckland 1976, nos 13–14, AD 300–75; Lockington, Lloyd 1968, nos 2–2D, later-2nd to early-3rd century;

Norton, Corder 1950a, nos 1f–1h, 3rd century. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1A, R1B, R1D, R2, R3B, R7, and R12B). Hadrianic to mid-4th century.

Bead-rimmed dishes in Crambeck reduced fabric (R13). Corder and Birley (1937), type 2a, end of 3rd to 4th century (Gillam 1970, no 320, AD 350–400). 4th century.

D2.2\*: Dishes with grooved- rather than beaded-rims. Cf Gillam 1970, nos 317, 319 and 320, AD 130–400. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, R1D, R2, R7, and R12) and white fabric (W4A).

Grooved-rim BB1 dishes. Cf Gillam 1976, no 72, early-3rd century.

D2.3\*: Grooved-rim dish. Tapering rim. Crambeck reduced fabric (R13), Corder and Birley (1937), type 2a, end of 3rd to 4th century.



D2.4\*: Doubly-grooved rim dish. Crambeck reduced fabric (R13), a variant of Corder and Birley (1937), type 2a, and reduced fabric (R1B).

D2.5\*: Small. Slightly splayed sides in BB1. Double groove and slightly offset bead rim. Burnished decoration on the body and base. Possibly a Rossington product (cf Gillam 1976, no 51, mid-2nd century).

D2.6\*: Flat-topped, slightly beaded (but not grooved) rim. BB1. Burnished decoration on the body and base (Gillam 1976, no 76, mid- to late-2nd century). The drawn example has unusual parallel vertical burnished line decoration. At Ower, Dorset, it is dated to the 2nd or 3rd century (Sunter and Woodward 1987, nos 132–4), and similarly at Ilchester, Som (Leach 1982, no 520).

### *D3 Heavily beaded dishes (Fig 190)*

D3.1\*: Rather triangularly-sectioned bead. BB2 and greyware copies (Gillam 1970, no 310, AD 150–210; similar bowls come from Cantley, S Yorks, Kilns 9–25 (Cregeen 1957, nos 77–8). Reduced fabric (R1B), white fabric (W4A?) and oxidised fabric (O3B?) (cf Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 391, late-2nd to early-3rd century). The form, in BB and greyware, probably dates from the mid-2nd to 3rd centuries. Also a very similar form in Nene Valley colour-coated ware (NV). Late-3rd to 4th century. In the Nene Valley, production of colour-coated ‘coarseware forms’ begins in the later-3rd century and peaks in the 4th (Howe *et al* 1980, 9).

D3.2\*: Undercut bead. BB2 forms (Gillam 1970, nos 222–3 and 313, AD 150–240). Reduced fabrics (R1B and R7?). Later-2nd to early-3rd century.

D3.3\*: Almost square-sectioned rim. Groove beneath. Reduced fabrics (R1 and R1B) (cf Norton, E Yorks: Corder 1950a, no 2c, 3rd century).

D3.4\*: BB2. (Gillam 1970, no 225, AD 200–50).

D3.5\*: Undercut bead. BB2. Gillam 1970, nos 225 and 312–13, AD 190–250.

D3.6\*: Large. Flat base. Short downturned rim. Slight internal projection. Reduced fabrics (R1B and R2).

D3.7\*: Bead rim. Incurving wall. Nene Valley colour coated fabric (NV). Such vessels generally occur in 4th, and predominantly in later-4th-century contexts in the North (Howe *et al* 1980, no 80, later-3rd to 4th century, Dr31 copy).

### *D4 Flat-rimmed dishes (Fig 191)*

D4.1\*: BB1 and reduced fabrics (R1?, R1B, R1C, R1D, R2, R2A, and R7). This form in BB1 is Hadrianic to Antonine (perhaps to early 3rd-century) in date (Gillam 1976, nos 53–62) and greyware copies are probably of similar date.

D4.2\*: Rather triangular-sectioned rims. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, R1D, and R12C). Presumably copies of form D4.1. Hadrianic to early-3rd century.

D4.3\*: Dish (or bowl). Flat, slightly downsloping rim. Burnished decoration. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, R1D, R7?, and R12C). BB1 form and decoration. Later-2nd to early-3rd century (cf Gillam 1970, no 224, AD 190–240; Gillam 1976, nos 41 and 64–5, later-2nd century; Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 333, Eboracum reduced fabric ‘A BB1 copy, second half of the second century’).

### *D5 Segmental bowls copying Samian form DR 36/ Curle 11 (Fig 191)*

D5.1\*: Flat rim. Oxidised fabric (O4C).

D5.2\*: Undercut rim. Oxidised fabric (O4A).

D5.3\*: Hooked rim. Oxidised fabric (O3C, O4A and O8).

### *D6 Flanged dishes (Fig 191)*

D6.1\*: Shallow. Extremely splayed sides and large downturned flange and small bead rim. Oxidised fabric (O6?).

D6.2\*: Rare example in Crambeck parchment ware (W9) with red painted decoration (cf Corder 1928, nos 74–5, later-4th century). The type is also found at Binchester.

D6.3\*: Dish/bowl. Incurving walls, flange level with bead. Reduced fabric (R1, R1D?, and R2).

D6.4\*: Curved sided dish/bowl. Downturned flange. Reduced fabric (R1B). Cf Messingham (Riby and Stead 1976) fig 73, nos 4–9. 4th century.

D6.5\*: Corder and Birley (1937) type 1a; Corder (1928), nos 43–6, end of 3rd to earlier-4th century. Crambeck reduced fabric (R13). (240, SSD7, 2052, Phase 8).

### *D7 Dish with concave flanged rim (Fig 191)*

D7.1\*: Unusual vessel. Probably a dish, but pronounced curve to the upper flange. Cf

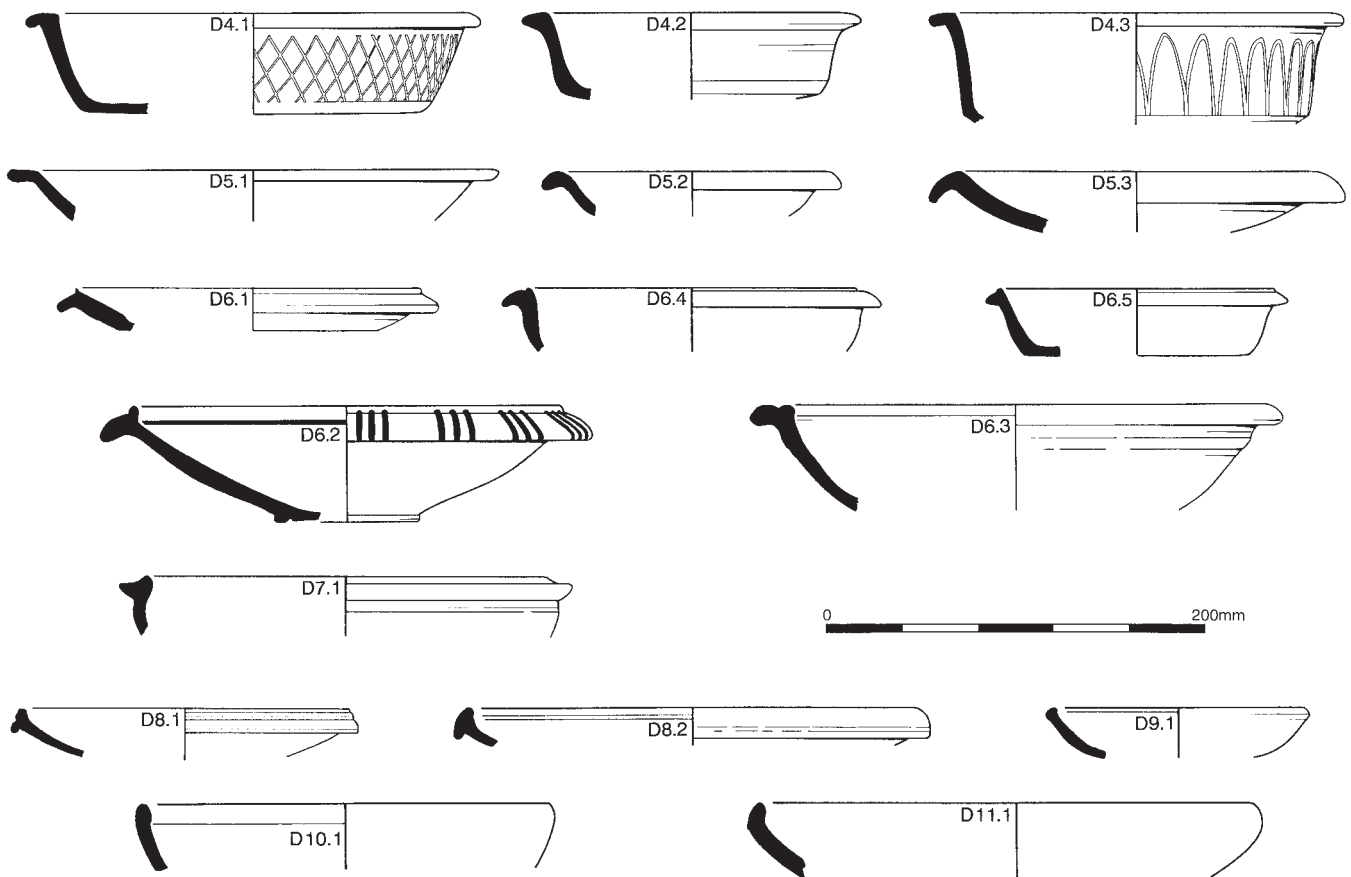


Figure 191 The CfA Catterick form type series – dishes

Messingham (Riby and Stead 1976) fig 73, nos 5 and 9. 4th century.

*D8 Wall-sided dishes (Fig 191)*

D8.1\*: Grooved (cf Gillam 1970, no 297) but this example, although burnt, is not a Crambeck product. Reduced fabric (R1B).

D8.2\*: Crambeck parchment ware (W9) (cf Corder and Birley 1937, type 10, later-4th century).

*D9 Dish with internally beaded rim (Fig 191)*

D9.1\*: Internally-beaded rim and curving wall. Reduced fabric (R1B?) (cf Roxby (Riby and Stead 1976) fig 67, nos 40–2. Mid-2nd to early-3rd century.

*D10 Simple dish with internal bead (Fig 191)*

D10.1\*: Curved sides. Internal bead at rim. Reduced fabric (R5). Similar to calcite-tempered dishes (cf Catterick: Gillam 1957, no 88, 4th century; Langton: Corder and Kirk 1932, fig 27, no 142; Signal Stations: Hull 1932, fig 14, no 4, late-4th century). Probably 4th century.

*D11 Curving walled dishes (Fig 191)*

D11.1\*: Possible imitation of Dr 32. Oxidised fabric (O21A). (240, SSD7, 2125, Phase 9).

**Lids (Fig 192a)**

*L1 Simple rimmed lids (Fig 192a)*

L1.1\*: Quite steep wall and thickened rim. Calcite-gritted ware (R4).

L1.2\*: Thickened, almost beaded rim. Oxidised fabric (O3B) and reduced fabrics (R1, R1B, and R1D).

L1.3\*: Simple, rather square-ended, and downcurving rim. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1D, and R12C). 2nd century?.

L1.4\*: This form in BB1 was produced in Dorset from the mid- to later-1st century. Cf Exeter: Bidwell 1977, no 30, mid- to late-1st century, Bidwell 1979; 206, fig 64, no 136, c AD 80. The type seems to have been copied in the 2nd century. Cf Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 500, 'fabric close to BB1, second century?'. In BB1 the type is found occasionally in the North West (Wallace and Webster 1989) but is unusual in the North East, although also found at Castleford (P Rush, pers comm). Also in reduced fabric (R1?)

*L2 Internally-beaded lids (Fig 192a)*

L2.1\*: Lid(?). Calcite-gritted ware (R4). An unusual form for calcite-gritted ware, more probably 3rd- or early- to mid-4th-century than later, when the diversity of calcite-gritted ware forms tends to be reduced (cf Knapton: Corder and Kirk 1932, fig 30, no 12).

*L3 'Castor box' lids (Fig 192a)*

L3.1\*: Nene Valley colour-coated ware (NV).

*L4 Lids with beaded rims (Fig 192a)*

L4.1\*: Triangular-sectioned rim. Reduced fabrics (R1 and R1D) and oxidised fabrics (O5 and O10) (cf Gillam 1970, no 339, AD 80–140; Aldborough: Jones 1971, nos 144–5). Probably late-1st to 2nd century.

L4.2\*: Heavily beaded rim. Oxidised fabric (O4B) (cf Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 464, late-1st to 2nd century).

L4.3: Ovoid-beaded rim. Reduced fabric (R1) (cf Jones 1971, no 146).

*L5 Grooved-rimmed lids (Fig 192a)*

L5.1\*: Triangular-sectioned grooved rim. Reduced fabrics (R1, R1A, R1B, and R1D). Generally similar form to L4.1, Gillam 1970, no 339, AD 80–140. Later-1st to 2nd century.

L5.2\*: Slightly thickened and triangular rim. Fabric BB1? (cf Dorchester, Wadham House: Draper and Chaplin 1982, 16, fig 7, no 108, late-1st to early-2nd century). Also reduced fabrics (R1C and R10).

**Other forms (Fig 192b)***O1 'Cheese press' (Fig 192b)*

O1.1\*: 'Cheese press'. Splayed sides. Base has at least two ridges and one circle of holes. Sides also perforated. Reduced fabric (R1B). 2nd century? (cf Gillam 1970, no 350, AD 140–200; Aldborough: Jones 1971, no 156, possible kiln product).

*O2 Tazze (Fig 192b)*

O2.1\*: Frilled and grooved rim and a frilled cordon. Oxidised fabrics (O3B and O3C) (cf Gillam 1970, no 347, AD 140–200).

O2.2\*: Tazza(?). Frilled and cordoned rim. Oxidised fabric (O2? and O3C).

*O3 Triple vases (Fig 192b)*

O3.1\*: Two rims, probably from a single triple vase. Oxidised fabric (O3B).

O3.2\*: Possibly a rim. Reduced fabric (R1) (cf Bishophill, York: Perrin 1981, no 356, Eboracum-ware, later-2nd to early-3rd century).

**Amphorae (Fig 192c)***AM1 Dressel 20 amphora rim (Fig 192c)*

AM1.1 \*: Southern Spanish globular amphorae. Internally ledged rims (fabrics A1 and A2). Usually dated from the early-1st to late-2nd, if not 3rd centuries.

AM1.2\*: Elongated pointed rim. No interior ledge. Fabrics (A1 and A2).

AM1.3\*: Similar to Dressel 20 (forms A1.1 and A1.2 above). Fabric (A1).

*AM2 Mid-Roman Campanian (Arthur 82) (Fig 192c)*

AM2.1\*: Campania, Southern Italy (identification, D Williams). Fabric A8.

*AM3 Pélichet 47/Gauloise 4 fabric (Fig 192c)*

AM3.1\*: Pélichet 47 fabric (A3). D Williams comments 'This rim sherd appears in a similar fabric to Pélichet 47 vessels, but the beaded rim also contains a wide internal groove not normally associated with the latter type'.

AM3.2\*: Pélichet 47. Usual beaded rim. (A3).

AM4.1\*: Perhaps a Gauloise 5/6 (A9)

**DBS Decorated bodysherds (Fig 193a)**

DBS1\*: Uncertain form, probably a globular necked jar. Decoration *en barbotine*. Reduced fabric (R2). (46, 4437, Phase 6).

DBS2\*: Face pot. Face probably from a jar. Facial details moulded, ears and 'horns' separately formed and applied. Hair produced by stabbing with a tool. Reduced fabric (R1). (46, 1491, Phase 6). A similar face pot at Malton fort is

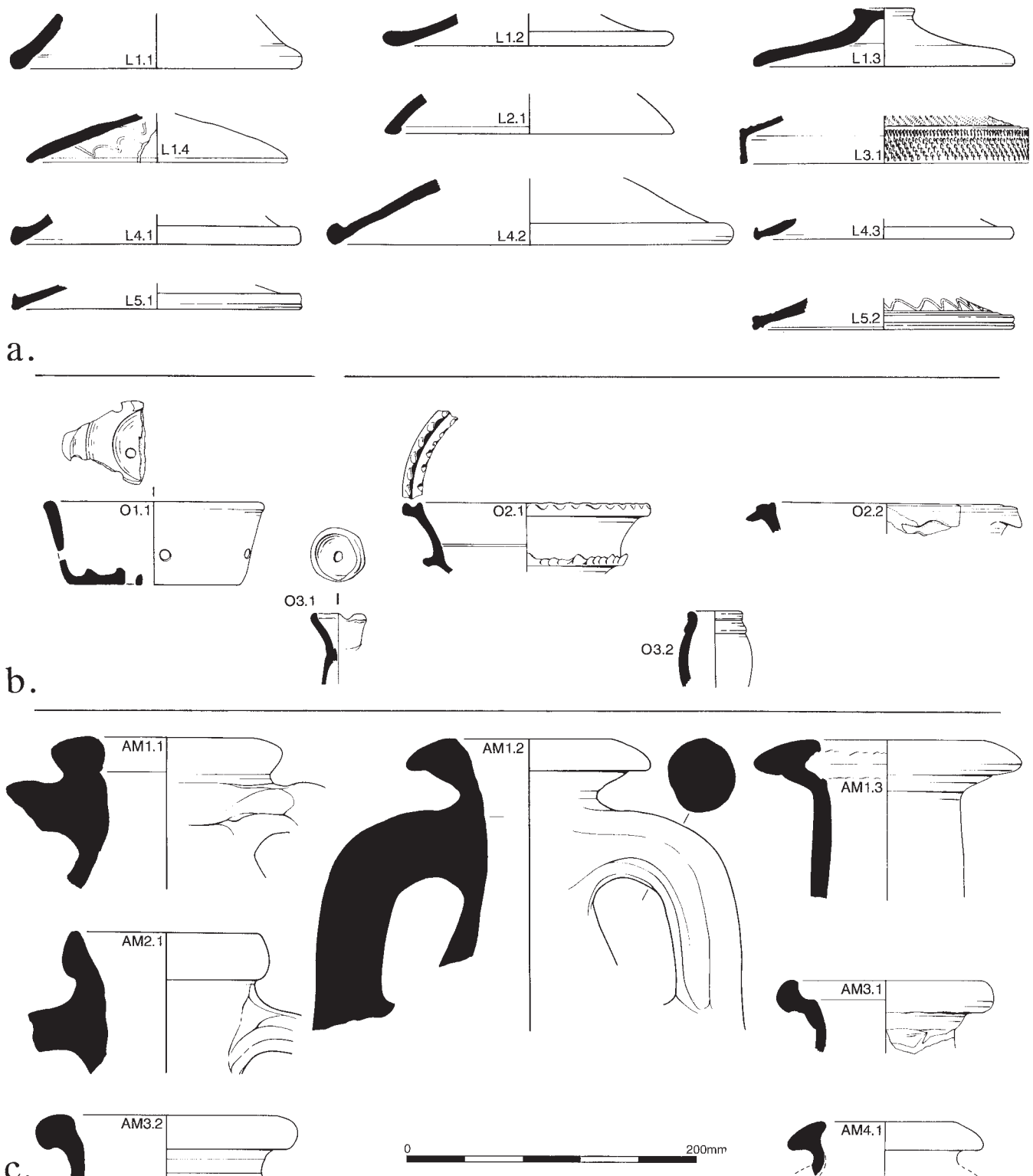


Figure 192 The CfA Catterick form type series: a) lids; b) other forms; c) amphorae

dated to the first half of the 3rd century (Corder 1930, 35, fig 6, no 22).

DBS3\*: Sherd with stamped decoration. At least two rows of stamped rosette decoration. Reduced fabric (R1). (240, 555, Phase 8).

DBS4\*: Rear quarters of a bull *en barbotine*. Reduced fabric (R1B). (240, 801, Phase 7)

DBS5\*: 'Smith pot'. Part of an applied decorative motif, very probably a blacksmith's hammer, from a jar. It could be the same vessel as CJ6.1, in which case presumably the hammer would be arranged on one side and an anvil on the other beneath the face. Reduced Crambeck fabric (R13). (240, SSD7, 2208, Phase 7–9). Smith pots are usual in Norton fabrics and would seem to occur in other sandy greywares in the North-East. However, this would appear to be the first one



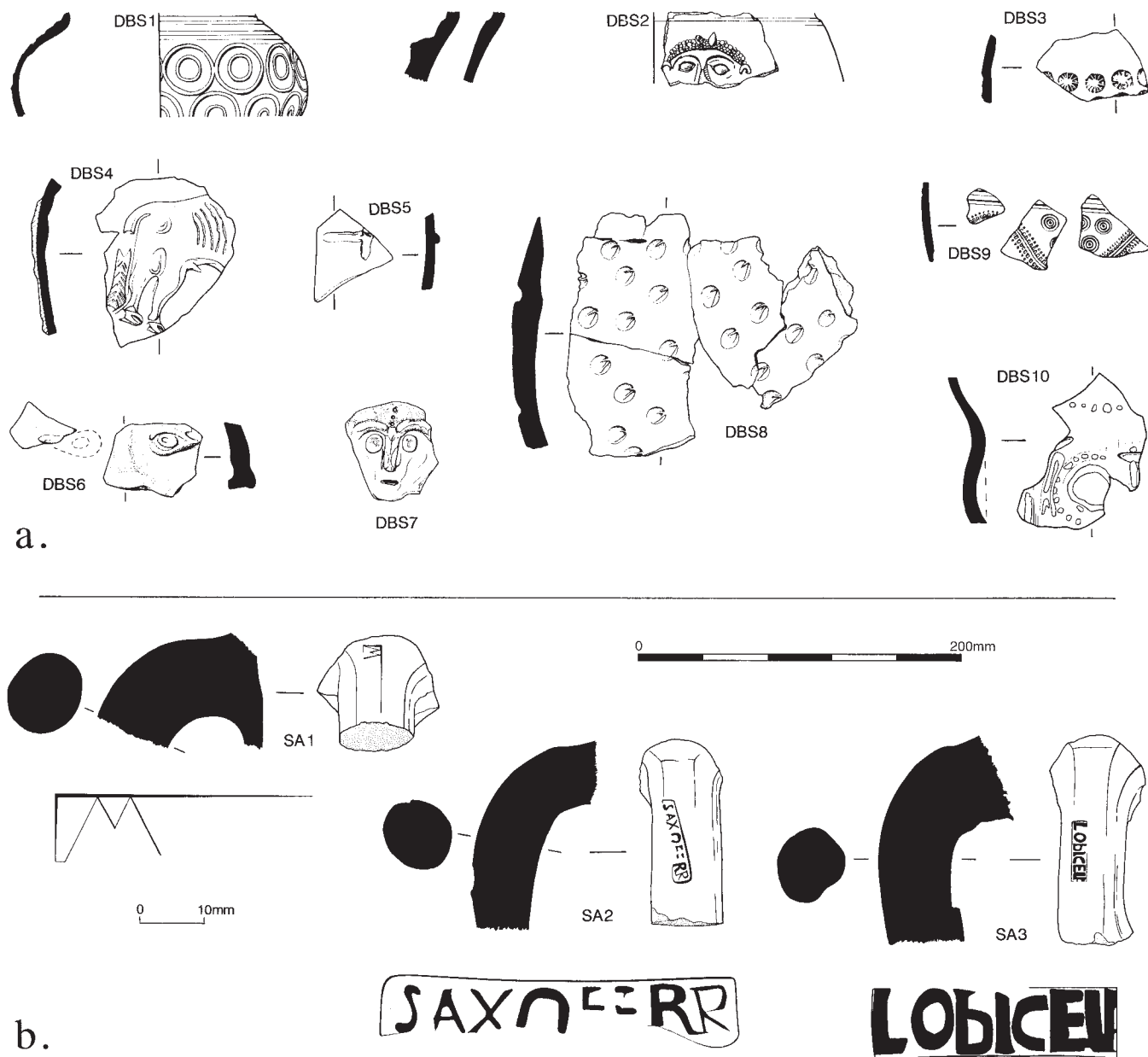


Figure 193 The CfA Catterick form type series: a) decorated body sherds; b) amphorae stamps

from Crambeck (cf the complete Norton smith pot from Chester-le-Street: Evans 1991a).

DBS6\*: 'Face pot'. Eight bodysherds. The vessel has been pushed into a mould for the face, but the eyes are formed by a separate application of a soft orange clay, probably *en barbotine*, and are painted with a brown slip. Despite the oxidised fabric the indication of the eyes would suggest this is not an Ebor ware vessel (Swan and Monaghan 1993). Fabric yellow-buff; some moderate sand temper c 0.3mm, occasional red haematite and some limestone(?) inclusions c 0.5–2mm. (240, SSD7, 2210, Phase 7).

DBS7\*: Face-necked flagon. Simple incised mouth, circular pellets applied as eyes and separately applied strips for the nose and eyebrows. The eyes, eyebrows and the area above them are

painted red-brown. Three incised holes in a vertical line above the nose, perhaps intended to suggest a diadem. Whiteware. Not a Nene Valley product, nor obviously locally produced. Perhaps a Crambeck product (fabric ?W7). (cf Crambeck: Wilson 1989, fig 2.1). Fabric white, some fine sand temper c 0.2mm and occasional mica plates. (240, 246, Phase 8). The type of vessel is generally 4th-century (cf Howe *et al* (1980) type 96).

DBS8\*: Four 'finger-impressed' sherds from a single large vessel, presumably a storage jar. Exterior decorated with a series of depressions which look like finger impressions, all with a distinctive triangular mark in the base, which must have been made by a tool, perhaps a stick. The type of decoration is most unusual, not in the local tradition of decoration for Roman handmade

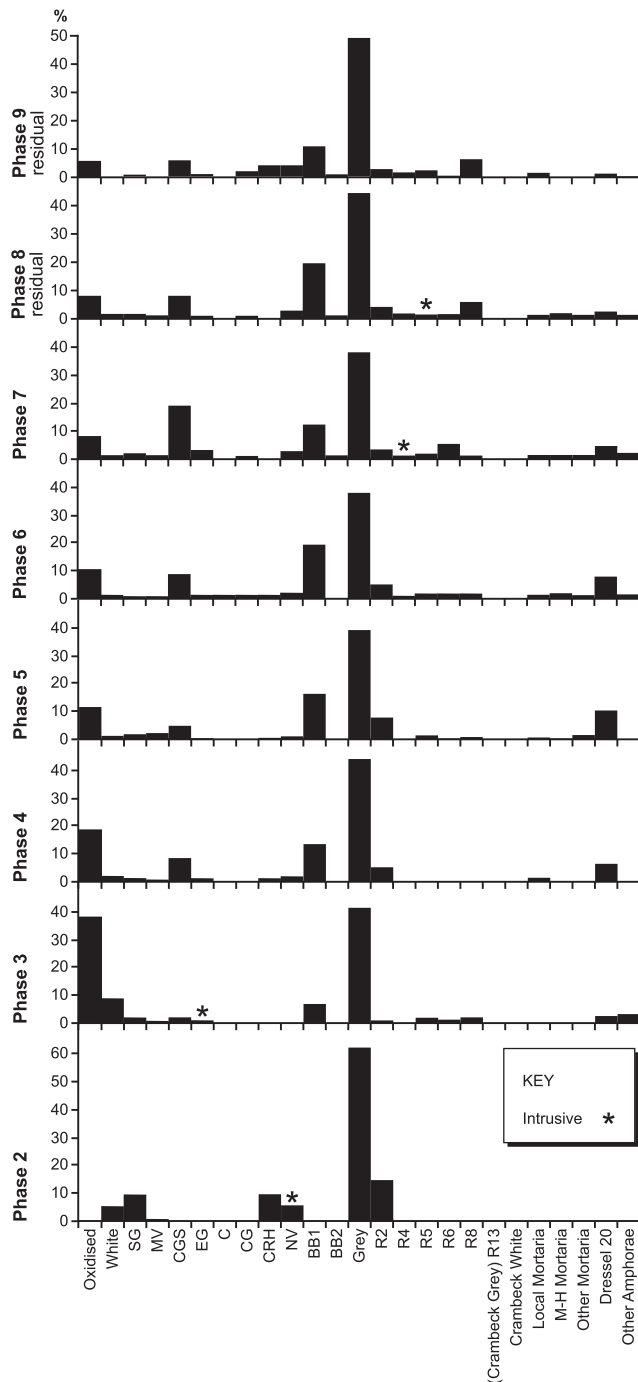


Figure 194 Bainesse (Site 46) – histogram showing percentage of pottery by fabric and phase

fabrics. Handmade, coarse oxidised fabric (similar to O3C), more like Roman than local Anglo-Saxon material (Wilson *et al*, 1996). A similar decorative result is achieved on some Anglo-Saxon vessels by pinching. May be Roman or Anglo-Saxon, the former perhaps more likely. (273, 10, Phase U/S).

DBS9\*: Parisian ware. Three sherds from a jar or beaker. Mid brown core and black margins and surfaces decorated with a rouletted line and stamped concentric circles. 2nd to earlier-3rd century. (240, SSD7, 2219, Phase 2). Similar to a beaker from Trentholme Drive, York, Corder

1968, 85, fig 33 no 19, dated there to the late-1st or early-2nd century. The decorative scheme with diagonal rouletted lines and triangles of stamped circles seems to be a feature of the later 'Parisian' wares (cf Elsdon (1982) fig 11, nos 80, 93, and 103). The circles may match Elsdon's stamp type 108 (1982).

DBS10\*: Colour-coated painted indented beaker. Three joining sherds. Red-brown external colour-coat and white painted decoration. Fabric O21, probably locally produced. (240, SSD7, 1802, U/S).

### Amphorae stamps (Fig 193b)

*Form Dressel 20, stamped handles (Fig 193b)*

SA1\*: Indistinct. Only capital M legible. Fabric A1. (46, 1546, Phase 5).

SA2\*: LO(b)ICEV. Fabric A1. (46, 4486, Phase 7/8)

SA3\*: SAXO[FE]RR. Callender 1965 no. 1573. Fabric A1. (46, 2565, Phase 6).

Associated southern Spanish *figlina* which seems to have both exported on its own account, and to have sold amphorae to others. Dated by Callender to AD 110–60?

## 9.4 Pottery from Bainesse (Site 46)

This material provides a useful start to the quantified sequences from the CfA sites. It has a long series of phases spanning the later-1st and, especially, the 2nd to earlier-3rd centuries. There is comparatively little evidence of Flavian to Trajanic occupation on-site; and much material of this date is residual in later contexts. This can be seen both in the low quantity of mortaria dated to the 1st century in comparison with the 2nd, and especially in the low proportion of South Gaulish samian (fabric SG) 6.6% (by sherd number from the stratified phases).

### 9.4.1 Dating-evidence from the pottery (Fig 194)

#### Phase 1

No pottery.

#### Phase 2

The group is small and contains one intrusive Nene Valley sherd. However the absence of BB1 suggests a pre-Hadrianic date, as does the presence of two rustic ware jars (J18.1 and J18.4) in a very small group.

*Samian*: 1 Flavian jar sherd (Archive Cat no 1909)

### Phase 3

The presence of a reasonable quantity of BB1 suggests a Hadrianic or later date, whilst the absence of Nene Valley colour-coats implies the group closes before the later Antonine period.

Forms include a 2nd-century BB1 beaker (BE9.2), a small jar (J15.4), an early- to mid-2nd-century flagon-type (F1.3) and a campanulate bowl (B11.2), as well as rustic ware (J18.2 and J18.4) which may be contemporary S Yorks material, or residual from Phase 2 and residual reeded-rimmed bowls from Phase 2 (B1.1 and B1.3).

*Samian*: The latest piece is a Dr 27 Central Gaulish rimsherd, probably Hadrianic (Archive Cat No 2114). There is also an intrusive East Gaulish Dr31 (Archive Cat No 738) dated to the Antonine period or later.

A Hadrianic date would seem appropriate for the group.

### Phase 4

This phase follows after Phase 3 and contains Nene Valley colour-coated sherds which may not be intrusive. These suggest a date range continuing into the Antonine period.

Forms include a grooved rim flagon (F6.4) similar to Gillam type 16, but probably of rather earlier date; a greyware copy of a BB1 Antonine beaker type (BE9.3); a handled carinated jar (J1.1) with Antonine parallels; the first occurrences of the grooved rim dish (D2.2) and flange-rimmed bowl (B15.3); the first examples of the later-2nd- to early-3rd-century BB1 jars (J13.4); and the constricted-necked jar with everted rim (CJ2.3).

*Samian*: one Antonine Dr 31 (Archive Cat No 2008) from Phase 3–4 must precede the close of this phase; one stamped Dr 18/31 of Balbinus of Les Martres (Archive Cat No 408, Chapter 9.4.7.3, No 1) dated *c* AD 100–20; one Hadrianic to Antonine East Gaulish Dr 32?; and various plain forms with a Hadrianic to early-Antonine date range. A Hadrianic to early Antonine date seems appropriate for the samian with the coarse pottery perhaps suggesting the group closed about the middle of the century.

### Phase 5

Coarse pottery fabrics cover a similar date range to Phase 4. Forms include a grooved rim flagon (F6.5) with later-2nd- to mid-3rd-century parallels; an everted rimmed constricted-necked jar (CJ2.4) with similarly dated parallels; a later-2nd- to early-3rd-century Nene Valley beaker (BE2.2); and a Mancetter-Hartshill mortarium (M73) dated AD 140–90.

The commonest BB1 jar form (J13.4) covers a later-2nd- to mid-3rd-century range. The first examples of the flange rimmed bowl (B15.2) and the bead-rimmed dish appear. Also present is a single ex-

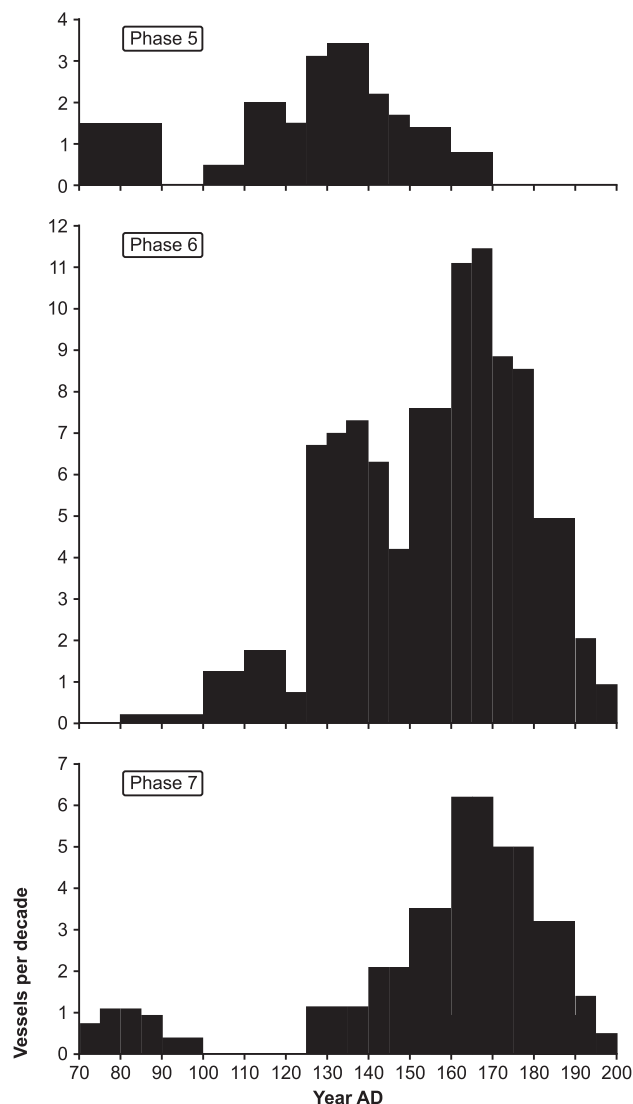


Figure 195 *Bainesse (Site 46) – histogram of the chronological distribution of samian sherds*

ample of a BB1 flanged bowl with the flange rising above the bead (B17.1), in a securely stratified context (2062), an occupation deposit above the floor of the Phase 5 building (Context 3793) sealed by Phase 6 deposits. This suggests the emergence of this type in the North a decade or so earlier than generally accepted. Gillam dated it (Gillam 226) AD 200–40 in 1970 and as late-2nd- to early-3rd-century in 1976 (no 42).

*Samian*: The latest piece of decorated material (Archive Cat No 1508, Chapter 9.4.7.2, No 19), a Central Gaulish Dr37, is dated *c* AD 150–70. A decorated Central Gaulish Dr30/37 (Archive Cat No 1986, Chapter 9.4.7.2, No 2) from Phase 4/5, dated *c* AD 150–90, cannot be of later date than this phase. An East Gaulish Dr45 (Archive Cat no 1057) dated to the later-2nd or early-3rd century is in a context sealed by Phase 6 floor levels and must date to no later than the end of this phase. The bulk of the plain samian is dated Hadrianic to early Antonine, the latest piece, a Central Gaulish Dr18/31R (Archive Cat No 1748), being dated early-mid Antonine. The histogram (Fig 195) of the chronological distribution of plain stamped and decorated sherds given AD date ranges suggests that

most material in the phase dates *c* AD 125–50, with a smaller quantity of later material and residual South Gaulish samian. The phase, therefore, would seem to date from the mid-2nd century to *c* AD 170/180.

## Phase 6

Forms include later-2nd- to mid-3rd-century grooved rim flagons (F6.3, F6.4, and F6.5). Constricted-necked jars with everted rims (CJ2.1, CJ2.2, and CJ2.3) are common, and constricted-necked jars with beaded rims (CJ3.1 and CJ3.3) first appear. BB1 beaker forms are most commonly represented by the later-2nd-century BE9.3. Wide mouthed jars/bowls of the N Lincs, S Yorks and E Yorks tradition first appear. These are too early to be Holme-on-Spalding Moor products, and are likely to be from N Lincs or S Yorks. The latter, perhaps, is the most probable, especially as mortaria from this industry were being supplied to the site. In S Yorks they date from the later 2nd century onwards. This phase also sees the first appearance of Knapton type jars and hooked rim Knapton type jars in the commonest variant of the handmade gritted ware fabric R5 (see Chapter 9.5.3). There is one intrusive greyware flanged bowl (B17.6) and a 4th-century mortarium (M56) (both from 1831) and an intrusive Crambeck mortarium (M54) (from 967, pre-Phase 7).

The commonest BB1 jar form is the later 2nd- to early 3rd-century type (J13.4). Greyware examples (J13.5) which may be a little later also appear. A further example of the flanged bowl with bead above flange (B17.1; Gillam 226) occurs as do the first examples of simple rimmed dishes (D1.1) and triangularly-beaded dishes (D3.1; Gillam 310, AD 150–210).

*Samian*: The latest closely-dated decorated pieces from this phase are a Central Gaulish Dr37 of Doveccus i of Lezoux (Archive Cat no 1943, Chapter 9.4.7.2, No 29) *c* AD 165–200 and an East Gaulish Dr37 (Archive Cat no 1171, Chapter 9.4.7.2, No 72) *c* AD 160–200. There is also a Dr31R of Doveccus i (Archive Cat No 987, Chapter 9.4.7.3, No 7) dated *c* AD 165–200 and two Central Gaulish Dr45s (Archive Cat Nos 207 and 2016) dated *c* AD 170–200. Fig 195 shows the frequency distribution of the stamped and decorated material from the phase. The bulk of the material dates to *c* AD 150–80, a satisfying contrast to the distribution in Phase 5. There is a very small group of residual Flavian to Trajanic material which stands out well. Given that this phase follows Phase 5, a date range of *c* AD 170/180 to *c* AD 200/20 seems appropriate.

## Phase 7

The range of forms from Phase 7 is not very dissimilar to that from Phase 6. A small number of new forms appears, and some which were common in Phase 6 cease to be so. The bulk of the material would

seem to be from the earlier part of this phase. No doubt, there is a fairly considerable residual component in the groups.

Forms from Phase 6–7, which must close with the end of Phase 7, include the first example of a bag-beaker (BE5.2) of later-2nd- to mid-3rd-century date; a bell-mouthed lid-seated jar (J12.1) in fabric R8 (later-2nd to 3rd century); and beaded constricted-necked jars (CJ3.2, CJ3.4, and CJ3.5). The everted-rimmed constricted-necked jars (class CJ2) seem to be fading out. BB1 forms from Phase 6–7 include mid- to late-3rd-century jar (J13.6); later-3rd- to early-4th-century jar (J13.7); and an intrusive 4th-century jar (J13.9) (2044). The 2nd-century small jar forms (class J15) are few and similarly the flange rimmed bowl (B15.2) is fading in Phase 6–7, and dies out before Phase 7. Bead rimmed dishes (class D3) are fairly common in Phase 6–7, but fade in Phase 7, and presumably date towards the end of Phase 6. Class D4 shows a similar pattern. The commonest bowl form of Phase 6 (B10.1), a Dr37 imitation, is clearly in decline in the Phase 6–7 group and would appear to be residual by Phase 7 and the same would seem to be so for the J7 class, which probably derives from a local kiln site. There is also a Mancetter-Hartshill mortarium (M97) dated AD 230–300 from Phase 6–7, and presumably contemporary with Phase 7.

Phase 7 deposits show the decline of all types of constricted-necked jars (classes CJ2 and CJ3) and also of flange rimmed dishes (class D4) and all lids. The mid- to late-3rd-century BB1 jar form (J13.6) becomes commoner in relation to the later-2nd- to early-3rd-century type (J13.4) in this phase than in Phase 6–7. The first examples of the beaded BB2 dish (D3.5; Gillam 225, AD 200–50) occur in this phase. Wide-mouthed jars/bowls (class J2) remain common but decline after Phase 7. The most notable development from the Phase 6 group is that gritted ware forms become common (mainly class J11) and true lid-seated jars (J12.6–8) make their first certain appearance. Although parallels for lid-seated jars can be found earlier in S Yorks, there is little evidence that they appear in north-east England before the mid-3rd century at the earliest (although bell-mouthed jars certainly do appear earlier).

*Samian*: The date-distribution of samian, plotted on the same basis as Phases 5 and 6 in order to see if the frequency distribution shifted later, is almost identical to that in Phase 6 except that there is less Hadrianic to early-Antonine material. This may have been archaeologically residual in Phase 6, or have finally all been used up in this phase. It would seem that all the samian is derived from the same pool as that in Phase 6 (with the exception of the small amount of clearly residual Flavian material). It is either archaeologically residual from that phase or material procured in that phase and still in use. However, East Gaulish material, which has little graphic impact as there are few closely dated decorated pieces, does increase in quantity from 4.6% of samian ware (Phase 6) to 13.0%. Also the overall proportion



of Central and East Gaulish samian in the assemblage rises. The material is therefore most unlikely to be residual, but most of the Central Gaulish material would seem to be derived from the pool of material available in Phase 6.

*Coins:* The site coin list, although very weak, corresponds quite well with what might be expected (Reece 1974) until the end of coin period X (AD 259–75), after which it is very weak indeed. This would seem to correlate best, in terms of the ceramics, with the end of Phase 7.

Overall the evidence would tend to suggest a date range for phase 7 of *c* AD 200/20–75. There is no evidence that the final alterations to the hypocausted building (Phase 7C) continued any later than the rest of the phase.

### Phase 8 (Fig 194)

Fabric figures are very similar to those from phase 7. Exceptions are the rise in the wheelmade gritted ware (R8) and the presence of E Yorks calcite gritted ware (R4). Compared with contemporary groups from Catterick Bypass, Catterick 1972 and Catterick Bridge (Sites 433, 434 and 240), it is clear that the vast bulk of material is residual 2nd-century. A few contemporary pieces suggest a later 3rd- to mid-4th century date.

Dales type jars (J12.2–J12.4) appear, and lid-seated jars (J12.5–9) still seem to be fairly common. The mid- to late-3rd-century jar type (J13.6) is more common, compared with the early- to mid-3rd-century type (J13.4), than in Phase 7. Most are probably residual. There is one earlier-4th-century jar type (J13.9) from Phase 7–8, presumably contemporary with Phase 8. There are also two Mancetter-Hartshill mortaria (M99 and M100) dated *c* AD 230–320 and *c* AD 240–370 respectively. The re-appearance of a number of lid forms demonstrates the considerable residual component in the group.

The phase must date from *c* AD 275 to some point in the 4th century, presumably, given the absence of later-4th-century types, to around the middle of the century.

### Phase 9

As with Phase 8, the vast bulk of the ceramics is residual 2nd-century. There is a later-4th-century Huntcliff type jar rim (J6.6) from the Phase 7–9 group which must close by the end of Phase 9 and also a Crambeck type 7 mortarium (M59) dated *c* AD 350/55–400+ from Phase 7–9.

The group perhaps dates from the mid- to the late-4th century.

### Phase 10

There is no stratified Anglian pottery from Bainesse (Site 46) but one vessel was recovered from the topsoil (Wilson *et al* 1996, no 1).

#### 9.4.2 Fabric supply (Figs 194 and 196)

The full fabric figures are given in Table 12 (CD 240). The histogram sequence (Fig 194) for the major fabric groups (by sherd number) shows the major trends in fabric supply to the site better, although the Phase 2 group is too small ( $n = 21$  sherds) to be very reliable.

The dominant fabric type throughout the sequence is the sandy greywares, providing over 40% of the assemblage until Phase 5. Afterwards the greywares generally run at a little below this figure. The slight drop in level of supply would seem to coincide with the arrival of a fairly substantial proportion of BB1 in the assemblage, which presumably supplied superior cooking vessels to the greywares. The early whitewares cease to be a major component after Phase 3 and the quantity of oxidised wares drops markedly in Phases 4 and 5. These are generally restricted to flagons in the later-2nd and 3rd centuries. Fabric R2, a local(?) greyware imitating 'London ware' does not outlast the 2nd century, as might be expected.

Samian fabric proportions suggest that Central and East Gaulish material was still in use in the early-3rd century (Phase 7), though there is no evidence that any Central Gaulish ware reached the site after *c* AD 200. The low proportion of South Gaulish material in the collection (6.6%) suggests, as does the shortage of forms such as reeded-rimmed bowls, that the Flavian to Trajanic occupation was of a minor nature compared with later occupation. This is clear when the figures are compared with comparable sites such as York or Chester (Marsh 1981, fig 197) where 25% or more of the assemblage is South Gaulish.

BB1 occurs from the Hadrianic period in small quantities but the proportion continues to rise until the end of the 2nd century (Phase 6). The quantity of residual material from Phase 7 onwards precludes using these data to chart its progress in the 3rd and 4th centuries. Notably BB2 is not found on the site until Phase 7, and then only in very minor quantities despite the advantage in transport costs which might be expected (Gillam and Greene 1981). Its appearance is in accordance with Williams' argument (1977) that its widest distribution occurs in the early-3rd century. The general low level of BB2 is probably explicable by its being in competition with the industries producing sandy greywares in the region, whereas BB1, as a specialist cooking fabric, may have had less difficulty with these (Evans 1985a). Figure 196 shows the distribution of BB2 from various sites in the North. The low figure from Catterick tends to confirm the anomalously high figure from York in the early-3rd century (Perrin 1981) and reinforces the suggestion (Evans 1985a) that York was, after South

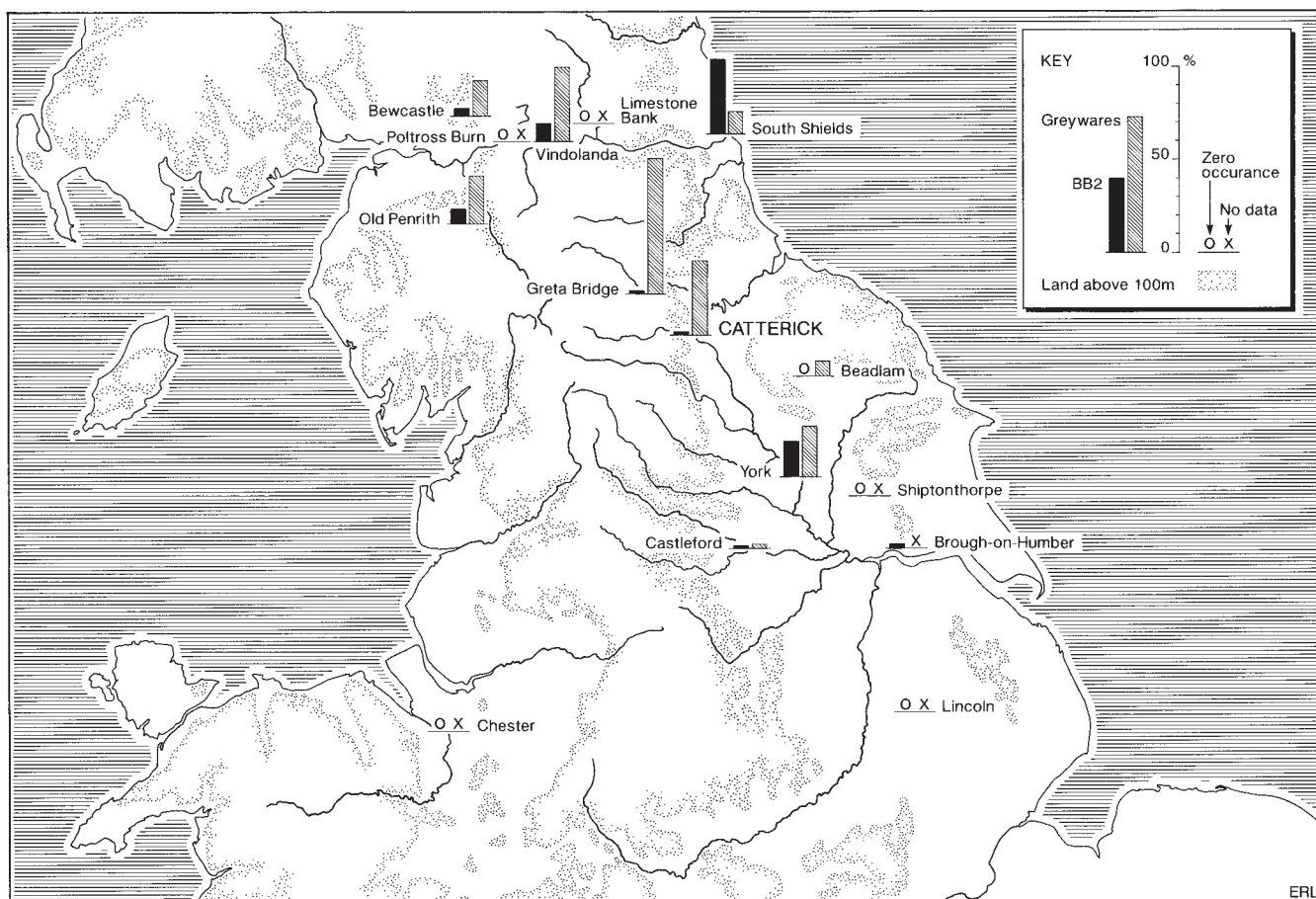


Figure 196 Distribution of BB2 and greywares at various sites in the North

Shields, a second port for the importation of the fabric in the 3rd century.

Sandy greywares (Fabrics R1, and R7) are an interesting group, much of which may have been manufactured locally. There is a distorted waster from Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) in fabric R1D (form J7.2) which strongly suggests local production. The level of greyware supply, around 40%, is not exceptional in Phase 7. Comparative data are available (Evans 1985a): 55% at Greta Bridge (mid-3rd century) and 43% at Vindolanda (early-3rd century). Analysis of greyware sherds from sites in the North-East suggests production at a number of centres within the region (Evans 1985a; 1990b), but Catterick is the first location where production can be suggested with some confidence (Fig 196). Amongst the greywares from Baines (Site 46) is a small group of vessels (jar form J2.2) in forms distinctive to the S Yorks industry. These are almost certainly S Yorks products but are unusual so far north at this date. S Yorks products occur at Bishophill in York in the 3rd century (Perrin 1981, nos 385–8), but only form 2% of the coarsewares. They are absent from a later-3rd-century group from Castleford (Evans 1985a), suggesting no great flow of material from the industry was travelling north by road at this time. The presence of this material at Baines (Site 46) tends to suggest secondary distribution from York, perhaps by water transport.

The overall composition of the assemblage suggests something of the 'Romanising' tradition to which it belongs. This appears to be derived from a civilian model, greywares being predominant from the beginning (Evans 1988), as at Thorpe Thewles (Millett 1987), rather than a military one in which oxidised wares play a much greater role. It shows little debt to indigenous pre-Roman assemblages, unlike many sites in E Yorks where 1st- and 2nd-century groups may contain a substantial proportion of handmade fabrics in 'native' traditions. Overall the assemblage might be considered more 'Romanised' than most contemporary E Yorks groups, but the inspiration for this does not seem to be derived directly from the military.

#### 9.4.3 Forms

Incidence of form type by fabric (by minimum numbers of rims per context) is shown on Table 13 (CD 250) for each phase and the incidence of form types by phase on Table 14 (CD 258). Tables 15–19 provide the data, on the same basis, for the mortaria and the samian. As the data are provided in raw numbers, allowance must be made for the small group sizes for material from Phases 2, 3, and 4. Generally, commoner forms occur frequently enough to give a reasonably valid impression of date ranges and residual occurrences. The data confirm the strong impres-

**Table 15 Bainesse (Site 46) – occurrence of mortaria fabric by phase group**

| <b>Phase</b>  | <b>Vessels<br/>Fabric</b> | <b>Min no</b> | <b>Min %</b> | <b>% by wt</b> | <b>% by no</b> | <b>% by RE</b> |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 3-5           | MB4                       | 2             | 22           | 8              | 11             | 17             |
|               | MB13                      | 1             | 11           | 17             | 7              | 0              |
|               | MB15                      | 1             | 11           | 1              | 3              | 2              |
|               | MB16                      | 3             | 33           | 18             | 21             | 21             |
|               | MB19**                    | 1             | 11           | 1              | 3              | 0              |
|               | MC5                       | 1             | 11           | 49             | 54             | 22             |
|               | n                         | 9             |              | 3763           | 29             | 144            |
| 6             | MB4                       | 8             | 32           | 44             | 52             | 53             |
|               | MB7                       | 1             | 4            | 1              | 1              | 0              |
|               | MB12-17                   | *             | 0            | 0              | 2              | 0              |
|               | MB15                      | 0             | 0            | 1              | 1              | 0              |
|               | MB16                      | 8             | 32           | 22             | 26             | 18             |
|               | MB17                      | 2             | 8            | 8              | 3              | 9              |
|               | MB19                      | 1             | 4            | 10             | 7              | 0              |
|               | MB21                      | 1             | 4            | 3              | 1              | 7              |
|               | MB23                      | 1             | 4            | 6              | 3              | 9              |
|               | MB25**                    | 1             | 4            | 1              | 1              | 0              |
|               | MB??                      | 1             | 4            | 1              | 1              | 0              |
|               | MC1                       | 0             | 0            | 1              | 1              | 0              |
|               | MC4                       | 1             | 4            | 2              | 1              | 4              |
|               | n                         | 25            |              | 5586           | 74             | 220            |
| 6-7-7C        | MB1                       | 2             | 7            | 0.4            | 4              | 0              |
|               | MB4                       | 13            | 42           | 49             | 40             | 32             |
|               | MB10                      | 2             | 7            | 4              | 3              | 8              |
|               | MB15                      | 1             | 3            | 2              | 4              | 0              |
|               | MB16                      | 6             | 19           | 12             | 21             | 16             |
|               | MB17                      | 1             | 3            | 16             | 7              | 2              |
|               | MB19                      | 2             | 7            | 2              | 3              | 5              |
|               | MB20                      | 1             | 3            | 3              | 1              | 2              |
|               | MB21                      | *             | 0            | 1              | 1              | 0              |
|               | MB24                      | 1             | 3            | 4              | 6              | 1              |
|               | MC2                       | 1             | 3            | 3              | 1              | 4              |
|               | MC3                       | 1             | 3            | 4              | 21             | 8              |
|               | n                         | 31            |              | 7968           | 74             | 370            |
| 7/8-9         | MB1                       | 2             | 7            | 3              | 5              | 6              |
|               | MB4                       | 18            | 58           | 65             | 60             | 64             |
|               | MB6                       | 1             | 3            | 2              | 3              | 0              |
|               | MB8                       | 1             | 3            | 3              | 8              | 3              |
|               | MB10                      | 2             | 7            | 12             | 11             | 14             |
|               | MB13                      |               |              | 1              | 1              | 0              |
|               | MB14                      | *             | 0            | 1              | 1              | 0              |
|               | MB16                      | 3             | 10           | 7              | 11             | 4              |
|               | MB17                      | 2             | 7            | 6              | 3              | 8              |
|               | MB26                      | 1             | 3            | 1              | 1              | 5              |
|               | MC2                       | 1             | 3            | 1              | 1              | 0              |
|               | n                         | 31            |              | 4161           | 66             | 334            |
| 5+, 6+, & u/s | MB1                       | 2             | 5            |                |                |                |
|               | MB4                       | 19            | 45           |                |                |                |
|               | MB4/7                     | 1             | 2            |                |                |                |
|               | MB6                       | *             | 0            |                |                |                |
|               | MB10                      | *             | 0            |                |                |                |
|               | MB10/16                   | *             | 0            |                |                |                |
|               | MB12                      | 2             | 5            |                |                |                |
|               | MB14                      | 2             | 5            |                |                |                |

Table 15 contd

| Phase | Vessels<br>Fabric | Min no | Min % | % by wt | % by no | % by RE |
|-------|-------------------|--------|-------|---------|---------|---------|
|       | MB16              | 11     | 26    |         |         |         |
|       | MB17              | *      | 0     |         |         |         |
|       | MB18              | 2      | 5     |         |         |         |
|       | MB19              | 1      | 2     |         |         |         |
|       | MB21              | *      | 0     |         |         |         |
|       | MB24              | *      | 0     |         |         |         |
|       | MC1               | 2      | 5     |         |         |         |
|       | n                 | 42     |       |         |         |         |

\* Fabric present

\*\* Intrusive

sion derived from the fabric table (Table 12; CD 240) that most material from Phase 8 onwards is residual earlier pottery, and that much of the little Flavian to Trajanic material is scattered through later deposits. However, there is a good Hadrianic to Severan sequence, although much material from Phase 7 is concentrated in the earlier part of its date range, and has a residual 2nd-century component.

Occurrences of a few individual types are worthy of comment. The extensive range of bowls roughly copying Dr37 (class B10) is chiefly in a sandy 'London ware' type fabric (R2). This does not occur at Binchester, and is very probably produced at Catterick or its immediate environs. Both frequency of form types, and fabric figures suggest that this went out of production by the end of the 2nd century.

The sequence and relative frequencies of the BB1 forms are interesting (Table 20). There is an unusual number of BB1 constricted-necked jars (class CJ1; mainly unstratified). This form is rare in the north of England. Wallace and Webster (1989; class B) only cite two examples from Piercebridge and single ones from Wroxeter and Brithidir outside the South-West. The number of examples at Catterick seems rather to suggest that they may have arrived together as a single consignment from Dorset. It is of note that there appear to be greyware copies of the form, perhaps providing further evidence of local production of these fabrics. Another form unusual in northern England is the BB1 lid, of which there is a thin scatter in the North-West, and examples from Castleford (Rush *et al* 2001) and Catterick in the North-East, but not, apparently, at Hadrian's Wall (V Swan, 1990 Romano-British pottery study group conference).

The appearance of the first flanged bowl with flange above bead (B17.1; Gillam type 226) in Phase 5 suggests emergence of the type *c* AD 170.

As noted above, lid-seated jars in fabric R5 first appear in Phase 7. The proportion of this fabric in Phase 7, however, is very low, and occurrences few. It seems likely, therefore, that the general dating of this type in the North-East to the later-3rd to early-4th centuries holds for these products. This accounts for their rarity in Phase 7, where the emphasis would

seem to be strongly on the earlier part of the date range *c* AD 200–75.

#### 9.4.4 Functional analysis

Table 21 shows the functional analysis of the vessels from Baines (Site 46) by minimum number of rims per context for each phase.

The function figures show a number of chronological trends, with a rise in the level of jars from generally less than 30% to generally more than this after Phase 7. Associated with this is a consequent decline in the level of bowls from Phase 7, though with a very high figure for Phase 10. This highlights a problem with the Phase 10 results. It is quite clear from the fabric figures that samian is considerably over-represented in this group; as a consequence the function figures are distorted. In all probability, material in the Phase 10 group has been subject to a selective retention policy. Lids are represented strongly in Phases 3 to 6, but then decline in frequency, as is usual, whilst flagons seem to be less common after Phase 7. The decline in the proportion of beakers, from a fairly high level, after Phase 6–7 might be associated with the decline in flagons.

Two features of the sequence immediately stand out in comparison with other sites and the generally expected pattern of function figures for northern sites. Firstly, throughout the sequence the proportion of jars is very low compared with the general background (Evans 1985a; 1993); secondly, the rise in the level of jars from Phase 7 onwards is almost certainly considerably reduced by the high proportion of residual material in these groups. The proportion of jars in the 2nd-century phases is very low, much lower than that found on rural sites (eg Lingcroft Farm, York; Beadlam villa, N Yorks) or from turrets and milecastles on Hadrian's Wall which show similar highly functional assemblages (Evans 1985a; 1993, Appendix 1). It is best compared with forts (eg Chester, South Shields, and Old Penrith: Evans 1985a; 1993, Appendix 1) and clearly has more in common with northern mili-



**Table 16 Bainesse (Site 46) – incidence of S Gaulish samian types by phase<sup>1</sup>**

| Forms        | Phase |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    | TOTALS |    |      |        |
|--------------|-------|---|-----|---|-----|-----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|---|------|----|----|----|--------|----|------|--------|
|              | 2     | 3 | 3-4 | 4 | 3-5 | 4-5 | 5  | 6  | 6-7 | 7a | 7b | 7c | 7  | 4-8 | 7-8 | 8 | 6-9 | 7-9 | 8-9 | 9 | 9-10 | 10 | 4+ | 5+ |        | 6+ | 6/7+ | 8+     |
| Decorated    |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      |        |
| 29           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    | 1  |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 1      |
| 30           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    | 1  |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 1      |
| 30R          |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 30/37        |       | 1 |     |   |     |     |    |    | 1   |    |    |    | 2  |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        | 1  |      | 5      |
| 37           |       | 1 |     |   | 1   | 1   | 6  | 5  |     |    |    |    | 2  |     |     | 1 |     | 1   |     | 1 |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 19     |
| 64           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 67           |       |   |     |   |     |     | 1  | 1  |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 2      |
| 72           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| Jar          | 1     |   |     | 1 |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 2      |
| TOTALS       | 1     | 2 | 0   | 1 | 1   | 1   | 8  | 6  | 1   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 5  | 0   | 0   | 1 | 0   | 1   | 0   | 1 | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      | 1  | 0    | 30     |
| Plain Dishes |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | Ritt 1 |
|              |       |   |     |   |     |     | 1  |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        | 1  |      |        |
| 15/17        |       | 1 |     | 1 |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 2      |
| 15/17/18     |       |   |     |   |     |     |    | 1  |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 1      |
| 18           |       |   |     | 1 |     | 1   | 1  | 2  |     |    |    |    | 3  |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 8      |
| 18/18R       |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     | 1   |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 1      |
| 18R          |       |   |     |   |     |     | 2  |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 2      |
| 18/31        |       |   |     |   |     |     | 2  | 1  |     |    |    |    |    |     |     | 2 |     | 1   |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 6      |
| 18/31R       |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 18/31/31     |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    | 1  |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 1      |
| 18/31R/31R   |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 32           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 36           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 79           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 79/Lud Tg    |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| Lud Tz       |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| Dish/bowl    |       | 1 | 1   |   |     |     |    | 2  |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 4      |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 2 | 1   | 2 | 0   | 1   | 5  | 7  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 3  | 0   | 0   | 2 | 0   | 2   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      | 0  | 0    | 26     |
| Bowls        |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      |        |
| 31           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 31R          |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 38           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 44           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 38/44        |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 44/81        |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 81           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| CU11         |       |   |     |   |     |     |    | 1  | 2   |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 3      |
| TOTALS       | 0     | 0 | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0  | 1  | 2   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      | 0  | 0    | 3      |
| Cups         |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      |        |
| 27           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    | 1   |    |    |    | 4  |     |     | 3 |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 8      |
| 33           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    | 1   |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 1      |
| 35           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 40           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 46           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 80           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 27/40        |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| Cup          |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 0 | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0  | 0  | 2   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 4  | 0   | 0   | 3 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      | 0  | 0    | 9      |
| Mortaria     |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      |        |
| CU21         |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 43           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| 45           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| Mortarium    |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      |        |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 0 | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      | 0  | 0    | 0      |
| Other        |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      |        |
| Inkwell      |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      | 0      |
| CUMULATIVE   |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |        |    |      |        |
| TOTALS       | 1     | 4 | 1   | 3 | 1   | 2   | 13 | 14 | 5   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 12 | 0   | 0   | 6 | 0   | 3   | 0   | 1 | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      | 1  | 0    | 68     |

\* – Intrusive

1 – Based on the archive samian catalogue. Numbers should represent the minimum numbers of vessels. Sherds from the same vessel are recorded only once, in the earliest phase in which they occur. The occurrence of samian form by rimsherd is shown in Table 13 (CD 250)

tary, and urban sequences than with rural sites. The rather high 2nd-century levels of beakers and flagons further emphasises an interest in tablewares in this period. Their decline later in the sequence does not seem to be part of a general trend in the region and must, therefore, be interpreted on a site-specific basis. Overall, functional analysis

tends to suggest that the 2nd-century assemblages were of fairly high status. It is also interesting to note that the site conforms to the general northern pattern of a rising proportion of jars through time, quite in contrast with the three southern towns for which Millett produced figures (1979a). Those showed an Iron Age and rural style of an early, very

**Table 17 Bainesse (Site 46) – incidence of Les Martres samian types by phase<sup>1</sup>**

| Forms        | Phase |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | TOTALS |
|--------------|-------|---|-----|---|-----|-----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|---|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|---|------|----|----|----|----|------|----|--------|
|              | 2     | 3 | 3-4 | 4 | 3-5 | 4-5 | 5  | 6  | 6-7 | 7a | 7b | 7c | 7 | 4-8 | 7-8 | 8 | 6-9 | 7-9 | 8-9 | 9 | 9-10 | 10 | 4+ | 5+ | 6+ | 6/7+ | 8+ |        |
| Decorated    |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    |        |
| 29           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 30           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     | 1  |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 1      |
| 30R          |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 30/37        |       |   |     |   |     |     |    | 2  | 1   |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 3      |
| 37           |       |   |     |   |     |     | 1  |    |     |    |    |    | 1 |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 2      |
| 64           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 67           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 72           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| Jar          |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| TOTALS       | 0     | 0 | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 1  | 2  | 2   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1 | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0  | 6      |
| Plain Dishes |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    |        |
| 15/17        |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 15/17/18     |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 18           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 18/18R       |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 18R          |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 18/31        |       |   | 1   | 1 |     |     | 5  | 2  | 1   |    |    | 1  | 1 |     |     |   |     | 1   |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 13     |
| 18/31R       |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     | 1   | 1 |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 2      |
| 18/31/31     |       |   |     |   |     |     |    | 3  |     |    |    | 1  |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 4      |
| 18/31R/31R   |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 32           |       |   |     |   |     |     | 1  |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 1      |
| 36           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 79           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 79/Lud Tg    |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| Lud Tz       |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| Dish/bowl    |       |   |     |   |     |     |    | 1  |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   | 1   | 1   |     |   |      |    | 1  |    |    |      |    | 4      |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 0 | 1   | 1 | 0   | 0   | 6  | 6  | 1   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 2 | 0   | 1   | 1 | 1   | 2   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 1  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0  | 24     |
| Bowls        |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    |        |
| 31           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 31R          |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 38           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 44           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 38/44        |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 44/81        |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 81           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    | 1 |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 1      |
| CU11         |       |   |     |   |     |     |    | 1  |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 1      |
| TOTALS       | 0     | 0 | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0  | 1  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1 | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0  | 2      |
| Cups         |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    |        |
| 27           |       |   |     |   |     |     | 3  | 2  |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 5      |
| 33           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    | 1  |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     | 1   |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 2      |
| 35           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     | 1 |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 1      |
| 40           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 46           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 80           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 27/40        |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| Cup          |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 0 | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 3  | 3  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0   | 0   | 1 | 0   | 1   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0  | 8      |
| Mortaria     |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    |        |
| CU21         |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 43           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| 45           |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| Mortarium    |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    | 0      |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 0 | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0  | 0      |
| Other        |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    |        |
| Inkwell      |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    |        |
| CUMULATIVE   |       |   |     |   |     |     |    |    |     |    |    |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |    |        |
| TOTALS       | 0     | 0 | 1   | 1 | 0   | 0   | 10 | 12 | 3   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 4 | 0   | 1   | 2 | 1   | 3   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 1  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0  | 40     |

\* – Intrusive

1– Based on the archive samian catalogue and the numbers should represent the minimum numbers of vessels. Sherds from the same vessel are recorded only once, in the earliest phase in which they occur. The occurrences of samian forms by rimsherd is shown in Table 13 (CD 250)

high, proportion of jars declining throughout the Roman period. The notably high level of jars in Phase 5 (represented in both Tables 21 and 22) may suggest a rather more functional cooking-orientated assemblage in use in this phase.

Table 22 shows function figures recalculated by rim percentage, a method used recently for functional analyses (Fulford 1984). It was decided to compare both methods of quantification to see if any systematic differences emerged, in order to as-

certain the validity of comparison of data derived by these two different methods. The percentages in Table 22 are followed by + or -, showing whether the result is higher or lower than that in Table 21. There are minor but systematic differences between both tables. Overall the trends revealed in the data are similar, suggesting both methodologies are measuring real trends in the data, rather than just random variations. However, results from rim percentage consistently show higher levels for jars,

**Table 18 Bainesse (Site 46) – incidence of Central Gaulish samian types by phase<sup>1</sup>**

| Forms        | Phase |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | TOTALS |
|--------------|-------|---|-----|----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|------|----|-----|-----|-----|---|--------|
|              | 2     | 3 | 3-4 | 4  | 3-5 | 4-5 | 5  | 6   | 6-7 | 7a | 7b | 7c | 7   | 4-8 | 7-8  | 8  | 6-9 | 7-9 | 8-9 | 9 |        |
| Decorated    |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   |        |
| 29           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 4   | 1   |    |    | 2  |     |     | 2    |    |     |     |     |   | 0      |
| 30           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 2   |     |    |    |    | 4   |     |      |    | 1   |     |     |   | 9      |
| 30R          |       |   |     |    |     |     | 1  | 18  | 4   |    |    | 14 |     |     | 4    | 3  | 5   |     | 1   |   | 7      |
| 30/37        |       |   |     | 1  |     | 1   | 19 | 74  | 24  |    | 1  | 3  | 29  |     | 313  | 6  | 25  | 2   | 2   | 1 | 54     |
| 37           |       |   |     | 5  |     |     |    | 2   |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 213    |
| 64           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 2      |
| 67           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 0      |
| 72           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     | 3   |    |    | 1  | 1   |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 5      |
| Jar          |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 3   | 1   |    |    | 2  |     |     |      |    | 1   | 1   |     |   | 9      |
| TOTALS       | 0     | 0 | 0   | 6  | 0   | 1   | 20 | 103 | 33  | 0  | 1  | 6  | 50  | 0   | 319  | 10 | 32  | 2   | 3   | 0 | 299    |
| Plain Dishes |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   |        |
| 15/17        |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 0      |
| 15/17/18     |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 0      |
| 18           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 0      |
| 18R          |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 0      |
| 18/31        |       |   |     | 1  |     |     |    | 3   | 2   | 2  |    | 4  |     |     | 2    |    | 4   |     |     | 1 | 19     |
| 18/31R       |       |   |     |    |     |     | 5  | 7   | 3   |    |    | 11 |     |     | 2    |    |     |     |     |   | 29     |
| 18/31/31     |       | 1 |     | 1  |     |     | 3  | 13  | 4   |    | 1  | 4  |     |     | 3    | 1  | 8   |     |     |   | 39     |
| 18/31R/31R   |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 1   |     |    |    | 1  |     |     | 1    |    |     |     |     | 1 | 4      |
| 32           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 0      |
| 36           |       |   |     | 1  |     |     | 2  |     | 2   |    |    | 1  | 2   |     |      |    | 1   |     |     |   | 10     |
| 79           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 1   |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     | 2   |     |   | 3      |
| 79/Lud Tg    |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    | 1  |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 1      |
| Lud Tz       |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 0      |
| 42           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 1   |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 1      |
| Dish/bowl    |       |   |     |    |     |     | 2  | 4   | 6   |    |    | 1  |     |     | 2    | 2  |     | 5   |     | 1 | 23     |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 1 | 0   | 3  | 0   | 0   | 12 | 30  | 17  | 2  | 1  | 1  | 24  | 0   | 210  | 2  | 19  | 0   | 0   | 1 | 129    |
| Bowls        |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   |        |
| 31           |       |   | 1*  |    |     |     |    | 32  | 16  |    |    | 6  | 24  |     | 1    | 6  | 2   | 21  | 2   | 1 | 114    |
| 31R          |       |   |     |    |     |     | 1  | 5   | 12  |    |    | 2  | 13  |     |      | 6  |     | 7   | 1   |   | 47     |
| 38           |       |   | 1   |    |     |     |    | 2   |     |    |    | 2  |     |     |      |    |     | 2   |     |   | 7      |
| 44           |       |   |     |    |     |     | 1  |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 1      |
| 38/44        |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     | 1   |    |    | 1  | 5   |     | 1    | 1  |     |     |     |   | 9      |
| 44/81        |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 0      |
| 81           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 3   |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 3      |
| CU11         |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 2   |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 3      |
| CU15         |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 3   |     |    |    |    |     |     | 1    |    |     |     |     |   | 4      |
| CU15/23      |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 2   |     |    |    |    |     |     | 1    | 1  |     | 2   |     |   | 6      |
| TOTALS       | 0     | 0 | 1*  | 1  | 0   | 0   | 2  | 49  | 29  | 0  | 0  | 9  | 44  | 0   | 414  | 2  | 32  | 0   | 3   | 1 | 194    |
| Cups         |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   |        |
| 27           |       | 1 | 1   | 2  |     |     | 5  | 5   | 2   |    |    | 3  |     | 1   |      | 1  |     |     |     |   | 21     |
| 33           |       |   |     | 2  |     |     | 1  | 21  | 15  |    |    | 2  | 18  |     | 2    | 3  | 2   | 20  | 1   |   | 88     |
| 35           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 1   |     |    |    | 1  |     |     |      |    | 1   |     |     |   | 3      |
| 40           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 0      |
| 46           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 2   | 1   |    |    | 1  |     |     |      | 1  |     |     |     |   | 5      |
| 80           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 1   |     |    |    |    | 1   |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 2      |
| 27/40        |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 0      |
| Cup          |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 1   |     |    |    | 1  |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 2      |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 1 | 1   | 4  | 0   | 0   | 6  | 31  | 18  | 0  | 0  | 4  | 23  | 1   | 2    | 5  | 3   | 20  | 0   | 1 | 121    |
| Mortaria     |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   |        |
| CU21         |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    | 1  |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 1      |
| CU21/43      |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 1   |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 1      |
| 43           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 0      |
| 45           |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 1   |     |    |    | 3  |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 4      |
| Mortarium    |       |   |     |    |     |     |    | 1   |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 1      |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 0 | 0   | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0  | 3   | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 4   | 0   | 0    | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 7      |
| Other        |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   |        |
| Inkwell      |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    | 1  |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   | 1      |
| CUMULATIVE   |       |   |     |    |     |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |      |    |     |     |     |   |        |
| TOTALS       | 0     | 2 | 2   | 14 | 0   | 1   | 40 | 216 | 97  | 2  | 2  | 20 | 146 | 1   | 1148 | 17 | 103 | 2   | 7   | 2 | 751    |

\* – Intrusive

1 – Based on the archive samian catalogue. Numbers should represent the minimum numbers of vessels. Sherds from the same vessel are recorded only once, in the earliest phase in which they occur. Occurrence of samian forms by rimsherd is shown in Table 13 (CD 250)

constricted-necked jars, flagons and amphorae, and lower ones for dishes and bowls. The lower results by rim percentage for dishes and bowls can be explained by their large rim diameters fracturing into more smaller pieces. When in a dispersed collection, as usual, this would result in more fragments and therefore a greater chance of pieces of more vessels being recovered. Amphorae, flagons and

constricted-necked jars, conversely, fracture into few robust rimsherds and therefore show a greater representation by rim percentage. Beakers, despite having a fairly small rim diameter, tend to fracture into a large number of fragments owing to their delicate and brittle fabrics, and, on average, are slightly less well represented by rim percentage. In conclusion, whilst both methods of quantification

**Table 19 Bainesse (Site 46) – E Gaulish samian: incidence of types by phase1**

| Forms        | Phase |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | TOTALS |    |
|--------------|-------|----|-----|---|-----|-----|---|----|-----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|---|------|----|----|----|----|------|--------|----|
|              | 2     | 3  | 3-4 | 4 | 3-5 | 4-5 | 5 | 6  | 6-7 | 7a | 7b | 7c | 7  | 4-8 | 7-8 | 8 | 6-9 | 7-9 | 8-9 | 9 | 9-10 | 10 | 4+ | 5+ | 6+ | 6/7+ |        | 8+ |
| Decorated    |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |        |    |
| 29           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 30           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 2      |    |
| 30R          |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 30/37        |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 3      |    |
| 37           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 13     |    |
| 64           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 67           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 72           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| Jar          |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| TOTALS       | 0     | 0  | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0 | 3  | 7   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 0   | 0   | 1 | 0   | 1   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 3  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 0    | 0      | 18 |
| Plain Dishes |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |        |    |
| 15/17        |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 15/17/18     |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 18           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 18R          |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 18/31        |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 2      |    |
| 18/31R       |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 18/31/31     |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 3      |    |
| 18/31R/31R   |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 32           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 5      |    |
| 36           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 79           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 1      |    |
| 79/Lud Tg    |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| Lud Tz       |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 1      |    |
| Dish/bowl    |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 5      |    |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 0  | 0   | 1 | 0   | 0   | 1 | 4  | 2   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 5  | 0   | 1   | 1 | 0   | 1   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0    | 0      | 17 |
| Bowls        |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |        |    |
| 31           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 17     |    |
| 31R          |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 9      |    |
| 38           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 44           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 38/44        |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 1      |    |
| 44/81        |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 1      |    |
| 81           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| CU11         |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| CU21         |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| CU15         |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 1* | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0 | 2  | 8   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 8  | 0   | 2   | 2 | 0   | 2   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 2  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0      | 28 |
| Cups         |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |        |    |
| 27           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 33           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 6      |    |
| 35           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 40           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 1      |    |
| 46           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 80           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 27/40        |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 1      |    |
| Cup          |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 0  | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 1 | 1  | 2   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 0   | 1   | 1 | 0   | 1   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0      | 8  |
| Mortaria     |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |        |    |
| CU21         |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 43           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| 45           |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 3      |    |
| Mortarium    |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 1      |    |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 0  | 0   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 2 | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0   | 1   | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0      | 4  |
| Other        |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |        |    |
| Inkwell      |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      | 0      |    |
| CUMULATIVE   |       |    |     |   |     |     |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |     |     |   |     |     |     |   |      |    |    |    |    |      |        |    |
| TOTALS       | 0     | 1* | 0   | 1 | 0   | 0   | 4 | 10 | 19  | 0  | 0  | 3  | 15 | 0   | 5   | 5 | 0   | 5   | 0   | 0 | 0    | 5  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 0    | 0      | 75 |

\* – Intrusive

1 – Based on the archive samian catalogue. Numbers should represent the minimum numbers of vessels. Sherds from the same vessel are recorded only once, in the earliest phase in which they occur. Occurrence of samian forms by rimsherd is shown in Table 13 (CD 250)

seem to reveal trends in the data adequately, sequences derived from different methods are not entirely comparable and allowance should be made for these factors when such sequences are compared.

#### 9.4.5 Finewares

Table 23 shows the occurrence of finewares by phase. Very clear chronological trends are exhibited: low levels of finewares in the later-1st and early- to mid-2nd century; a rise in Phases 5 and 6 in the later-2nd century; and a very considerable peak in the 3rd century, Phase 7. After this, fineware levels decline, and would no doubt do so far more, but for the consider-



**Table 20 Bainesse (Site 46) – occurrence of BB1 forms**

|      |       | Phase |   |   |    |   |
|------|-------|-------|---|---|----|---|
|      |       | 3     | 4 | 5 | 6  | 7 |
| Form | BE9.1 |       |   |   | 1  | 1 |
|      | BE9.2 |       |   |   | 3  |   |
|      | BE9.3 |       |   |   |    |   |
|      | J13.1 |       |   | 1 | 1  |   |
|      | J13.2 |       | 1 | 1 | 6  |   |
|      | J13.4 |       |   | 4 | 10 | 5 |
|      | J13.6 |       |   |   |    | 1 |
|      | J15.2 |       |   |   | 2  |   |
|      | J15.4 | 1     |   | 4 | 10 | 1 |
|      | B15.1 |       |   |   | 1  |   |
|      | B15.2 |       |   | 1 | 19 | 1 |
|      | B15.3 |       | 1 |   |    |   |
|      | B17.1 |       |   | 1 | 2  |   |
|      | B17.2 |       |   |   |    | 1 |
|      | D1.1  |       |   |   | 2  | 2 |
|      | D2.1  |       |   | 1 | 2  | 2 |
|      | D2.2  |       |   |   | 1  |   |
|      | D2.5  |       |   |   |    | 2 |
|      | D2.6  |       |   |   | 1  | 1 |
|      | D4.1  |       | 1 | 2 | 5  | 2 |
|      | L1.4  | 1     |   | 1 |    |   |

able levels of residual material in later groups. There is no doubt that these figures must be interpreted in relation to the history and use of the site. Because of generally fluctuating samian supply levels (Marsh 1981) it is difficult to interpret changing levels in finewares as a result of site specific social changes, rather than as a consequence of general supply factors. However, the pattern diverges markedly from Marsh's general background trends, and site specific explanations must be sought. The finewares rise in Phase 5 and especially Phase 6 when the first stone buildings were constructed, and peak in Phase 7, when further stone buildings and a hypocausted building were constructed. Phases 6 and 7 would also appear to be the only ones in which window glass was in use on the site (Chapter 20.3.1) also suggesting fairly high-status buildings. The high fineware level in Phase 7 is comparable with groups from other roughly contemporary sites (eg Bewcastle fort, Old Penrith *vicus*, and the enigmatic late-3rd to early-4th-century site at Castleford: Evans 1985a) and far higher than that found on most rural sites or Hadrian's Wall turrets and milecastles.

Table 23 also shows percentage occurrence of glassware, calculated by glass sherd count as a percentage of the total number of pottery sherds from each phase. This method assumes that glassware and ceramics tend both to produce vessels for an overlapping range of functions and allows the glassware to be compared with the pottery assemblage, making allowance for the varying sizes of deposits from different phases. A better method might be to quantify both by the recorded volume of deposits excavated for each phase.

The data seem to show a reasonably satisfying consistency apart from the very high figures from Phases 7B and 7C, where figures are distorted by a large number of sherds from single vessels. A rather different picture emerges if data are calculated instead by the minimum number of glass vessels per context. The results reflect the higher occurrence of finewares remarkably faithfully, with a rise in Phase 6 and a further rise to a peak in Phase 7, after which the level declines, but rather erratically owing to residuality. The reasons for this presumably are similar to those for the high levels of finewares, suggested above. Whilst the evidence of the finewares and glassware tends to suggest a fairly high-status assemblage, a note of caution may be sounded: groups which might be expected to be of very high status, such as that from the masonry building at Verulamium destroyed in the Boudiccan destruction, do not appear so from their ceramic assemblages (Millett 1983), presumably because higher-status tablewares were used, eg copper alloy, pewter, lead and precious metal. If the latter is generally so with really high-status groups, then the assemblage might best be interpreted as representing a modest prosperity.

#### 9.4.6 Other aspects of the samian assemblage

A number of quantifiable aspects of the samian assemblage have been examined. Table 24 shows occurrence of decorated material by sherd count for all sherds exhibiting decoration. This should give a minimal figure, compared with the usual method of counting all decorated forms (undecorated areas of decorated vessels will not be counted by this method). Figures calculated by minimum number of vessels can be derived from Tables 16–19. The figures in Table 24, however, produce overall results comparable with those from Segontium (King and Millett 1993) where 28% of South Gaulish, 19% of Les Martres, 30% of Central Gaulish and 12.5% of East Gaulish material (by the forms of sherd numbers) were decorated. The low proportion of decorated East Gaulish material once more emphasises that the London figures calculated from decorated material (Marsh 1981) will underestimate the quantity of East Gaulish material.

Proportions of decorated ware (calculated by minimum numbers of vessels) can be derived from Tables 16–19. These also show the higher proportions of decorated South and Central Gaulish material than Les Martres and East Gaulish. The ratios here are 44:15:41:24, with the proportion of decorated material presumably being enhanced by the ease of splitting decorated material into a greater minimum of vessels than the plain ware.

Where data are good enough to produce fairly reliable figures for the sequences, levels of decorated material are fairly constant. The exception is Phase 5, where levels of decorated material are markedly high amongst the South Gaulish, Les Martres and Central Gaulish groups. This would seem to be a real effect, although the South Gaulish and Les Martres

**Table 21 Bainsse (Site 46) – proportions of functional categories by phase (by minimum number of rims per context)**

| Phase | Jars | Bowls | Dishes | % Functional category |         |                     |                        |                  |         |      |          |       |         | n   |
|-------|------|-------|--------|-----------------------|---------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------|---------|------|----------|-------|---------|-----|
|       |      |       |        | Dishes/<br>Bowls      | Storage | Constricted<br>Jars | Flagons<br>necked jars | Beakers/<br>cups | Mortara | Lids | Amphorae | Other | Unknown |     |
| 3     | 27   | 32    | 8      | 3                     | –       | –                   | 5                      | 8                | –       | 8    | –        | –     | 8       | 37  |
| 4     | 23   | 23    | 15     | –                     | –       | 5                   | 8                      | 15               | 3       | 3    | –        | –     | 8       | 40  |
| 5     | 35   | 22    | 12     | 1                     | –       | 1                   | 3                      | 13               | 4       | 4    | 1        | 1     | 6       | 172 |
| 6     | 30   | 27    | 12     | 2                     | 1       | 2                   | 3                      | 11               | 5       | 2    | –        | 0     | 5       | 505 |
| 6–7   | 30   | 21    | 12     | 3                     | –       | 3                   | 3                      | 14               | 6       | 4    | 0        | –     | 6       | 238 |
| 7c    | 28   | 28    | 20     | –                     | –       | 4                   | 4                      | 7                | 7       | –    | –        | –     | 2       | 46  |
| 7     | 23   | 28    | 15     | 0                     | –       | 2                   | 3                      | 11               | 7       | 1    | 1        | –     | 8       | 263 |
| 7–8   | 32   | 15    | 14     | 3                     | –       | 5                   | 1                      | 7                | 6       | –    | –        | 1     | 16      | 95  |
| 8     | 33   | 19    | 13     | 3                     | 1       | 3                   | 3                      | 9                | 6       | 3    | –        | –     | 9       | 201 |
| 7–9   | 38   | 20    | 16     | 2                     | –       | 2                   | 1                      | 8                | 5       | 0    | 0        | 0     | 8       | 267 |
| 9     | 36   | 23    | 15     | –                     | –       | –                   | –                      | 10               | 3       | –    | –        | –     | 13      | 39  |
| 10    | 7    | 53    | 13     | 7                     | –       | –                   | –                      | 7                | –       | –    | –        | –     | 7       | 15  |

0 &lt;0.5% but present

– not present

**Table 22 Bainsse (Site 46) – proportions of functional categories by phase (by RE)**

| Phase | Jars | Bowls | Dishes | % Functional category |         |                     |                        |                  |         |      |          |       |         | n    |
|-------|------|-------|--------|-----------------------|---------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------|---------|------|----------|-------|---------|------|
|       |      |       |        | Dishes/<br>Bowls      | Storage | Constricted<br>Jars | Flagons<br>necked jars | Beakers/<br>cups | Mortara | Lids | Amphorae | Other | Unknown |      |
| 3     | 39+  | 20 -  | 3 -    | 1 -                   | –       | –                   | 23+                    | 13+              | –       | 2 -  | -        | -     | 1-      | 686  |
| 4     | 24+  | 20+   | 9 -    | –                     | –       | 6+                  | 24+                    | 12 -             | 0       | 3    | -        | -     | -       | 501  |
| 5     | 41+  | 18 -  | 8 -    | 0                     | –       | 1                   | 8+                     | 13               | 7+      | 3 -  | 2+       | 1     | 1-      | 2003 |
| 6     | 36+  | 17 -  | 9 -    | 1 -                   | 1       | 3+                  | 15+                    | 12               | 4       | 2    | -        | 0     | 1       | 5565 |
| 6–7   | 34+  | 14 -  | 16+    | 1 -                   | –       | 4+                  | 2 -                    | 16+              | 4 -     | 5+   | 4+       | -     | 2-      | 2761 |
| 7c    | 38+  | 24 -  | 10 -   | –                     | –       | 13+                 | 5+                     | 6                | 4       | –    | -        | -     | -       | 535  |
| 7     | 26+  | 14 -  | 9 -    | 0                     | –       | 14+                 | 14+                    | 9 -              | 7       | 1    | 3+       | -     | 4-      | 3484 |
| 7–8   | 41+  | 14 -  | 9 -    | 2 -                   | –       | 9+                  | 2+                     | 13+              | 6       | –    | -        | -     | 5-      | 820  |
| 8     | 40+  | 14 -  | 12 -   | 1 -                   | 0       | 3                   | 12+                    | 8 -              | 6       | 2 -  | -        | -     | 2-      | 2435 |
| 7–9   | 50+  | 14 -  | 13 -   | 0                     | –       | 4+                  | 3+                     | 5 -              | 4 -     | 0    | 1+       | 4+    | 1-      | 2305 |
| 9     | 47+  | 27+   | 13 -   | –                     | –       | –                   | –                      | 8 -              | –       | –    | -        | -     | 5-      | 312  |

0 &lt;0.5% but present

– not present

**Table 23 Bainsse (Site 46) – occurrence of finewares and glassware by phase**

| Phase | Fineware      |       | Glassware     |       |
|-------|---------------|-------|---------------|-------|
|       | % by sherd no | n (g) | % by sherd wt | n(g)  |
| 2     | 23.8          | 21    | 5.4           | 236   |
| 3     | 4.0           | 254   | 1.2           | 4503  |
| 4     | 12.1          | 273   | 3.8           | 5671  |
| 3–5   | 2.8           | 69    | 0.7           | 2150  |
| 5     | 10.6          | 981   | 4.9           | 25893 |
| 6     | 12.5          | 3316  | 7.0           | 66920 |
| 6–7   | 16.4          | 1494  | 7.7           | 33491 |
| 7A    | 3.0           | 33    | 1.0           | 702   |
| 7B    | 14.7          | 34    | 11.8          | 247   |
| 7C    | 20.2          | 219   | 17.8          | 3757  |
| 7     | 24.5          | 1391  | 13.6          | 31781 |
| 7–8   | 12.4          | 520   | 5.5           | 8126  |
| 8     | 11.3          | 12321 | 6.3           | 23868 |
| 6–9   | 25.1          | 159   | 12.9          | 3538  |
| 7–9   | 13.2          | 1956  | 7.0           | 30637 |
| 9     | 18.0          | 201   | 10.8          | 3114  |
| 10*   | 29.4          | 51    | 22.1          | 1120  |

\* – Probably a biased collection

**Table 24 Bainesse (Site 46) – occurrence of decorated samian by phase and sherd count**

| Phase  | SG  |    | MV |    | CGS |      | EG |     | All |      |
|--------|-----|----|----|----|-----|------|----|-----|-----|------|
|        | %   | n  | %  | n  | %   | n    | %  | n   | %   | n    |
| 2      | 50  | 2  | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0    | 0  | 0   | 0   | 2    |
| 3      | 20  | 5  | 0  | 0  | 25  | 4    | 0  | 1*  | 20  | 10   |
| 3-4    | 0   | 1  | 0  | 2  | 0   | 1    | 0  | 0   | 0   | 4    |
| 4      | 0   | 3  | 50 | 2  | 25  | 20   | 0  | 1   | 23  | 26   |
| 5      | 44  | 18 | 41 | 22 | 41  | 46   | 0  | 4   | 40  | 90   |
| 6      | 19  | 16 | 0  | 16 | 28  | 302  | 38 | 16  | 27  | 350  |
| 6-7    | 0   | 7  | 0  | 4  | 18  | 134  | 26 | 19  | 18  | 164  |
| 7A     | 0   | 1  | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0    | 0  | 0   | 0   | 1    |
| 7B     | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 50  | 2    | 0  | 0   | 50  | 2    |
| 7C     | 0   | 1  | 0  | 1  | 23  | 26   | 0  | 3   | 19  | 31   |
| 7      | 23  | 17 | 33 | 3  | 29  | 252  | 2  | 41  | 25  | 313  |
| 7-8    | 0   | 1  | 0  | 1  | 23  | 26   | 0  | 5   | 18  | 33   |
| 8      | 31  | 13 | 0  | 2  | 24  | 85   | 0  | 6   | 23  | 106  |
| 9      | 100 | 1  | 0  | 0  | 9   | 11   | 0  | 1   | 15  | 13   |
| 10     | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 29  | 7    | 57 | 7   | 20  | 15   |
| TOTALS | 30  | 90 | 19 | 59 | 22  | 1083 | 14 | 112 | 22  | 1344 |

\* – Intrusive

**Table 25 Bainesse (Site 46) – average sherd weight of samian**

| Phase | WG     |    | MV     |    | CGS    |     | EG     |    | All    |   |
|-------|--------|----|--------|----|--------|-----|--------|----|--------|---|
|       | wt (g) | n  | wt (g) | n  | wt (g) | n   | wt (g) | n  | wt (g) | n |
| 2     | 1.0    | 2  | 0      | 0  | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0  | 11.2   |   |
| 3     | 4.4    | 5  | 0      | 0  | 5.0    | 4   | 13     | 1* | 17.7   |   |
| 4     | 3.3    | 3  | 3.0    | 2  | 7.7    | 20  | 9      | 1  | 20.8   |   |
| 5     | 11.8   | 18 | 8.7    | 22 | 14.4   | 46  | 18     | 4  | 26.4   |   |
| 6     | 21.2   | 16 | 7.3    | 16 | 12.0   | 30  | 14.3   | 16 | 20.2   |   |
| 6-7   | 10.1   | 7  | 2.8    | 4  | 12.0   | 134 | 22.5   | 19 | 22.4   |   |
| 7     | 5.2    | 17 | 2.0    | 3  | 12.4   | 252 | 22.2   | 41 | 22.9   |   |
| 8     | 7.6    | 13 | 42.0   | 2  | 10.9   | 85  | 10.8   | 6  | 19.4   |   |
| 9     | 4.0    | 1  | 0      | 0  | 14.3   | 11  | 4.0    | 1  | 15.5   |   |
| 10    | 0      | 0  | 7.0    | 1  | 9.7    | 7   | 24.6   | 7  | 22.0   |   |

\* – Intrusive

figures are for material likely to be residual, a notable contrast with the function figures (Chapter 9.4.4) which suggest a more utilitarian assemblage. It could be that other tablewares, specifically metal vessels, were used in this phase; the high proportion of decorated material actually reflecting a far higher status assemblage than in earlier or even later phases, although the evidence is far from conclusive.

Table 25 shows average sherd weights by phase of samian from each production centre. These follow a fairly coherent pattern when allowance is made for the unreliability of figures from phases with few sherds. South Gaulish figures are rather variable, with major variations between Phases 5 and 6, though settling down at a fairly uniformly low figure from Phase 7 onwards. Central Gaulish figures,

which are the most reliable, are very consistent until Phase 8. Thereafter they vary rather more, whilst East Gaulish figures tend to rise until Phase 7, after which they become more erratic. Throughout, average samian sherd weights tend to be lower than coarse pottery weights, fairly consistently until Phase 8, from which point they wander much more.

The rising weight of East Gaulish material in Phases 6–7 and 7 suggests that new material was still arriving on the site, not residual material being disturbed. This is in useful contrast with the Central Gaulish material, some of which, presumably, is residual. The declining weight of Central Gaulish sherds in Phase 8 presumably reflects residual material derived from Phase 7; whilst the rise in Phase 9, if not a statistical quirk, suggests a new source of residual material,

**Table 26 Bainesse (Site 46) – occurrence of rivets on samian ware by phase**

| Phase | SG<br>% | n  | MV<br>% | n  | CGS<br>% | n    | EG<br>% | n   | All<br>% | n    |
|-------|---------|----|---------|----|----------|------|---------|-----|----------|------|
| 2     | 0       | 2  | 0       | 0  | 0        | 0    | 0       | 0   | 0        | 2    |
| 3     | 0       | 5  | 0       | 0  | 0        | 4    | 1*      | 0   | 0        | 10   |
| 3-4   | 0       | 1  | 0       | 2  | 0        | 1    | 0       | 0   | 0        | 4    |
| 4     | 0       | 3  | 0       | 2  | 0        | 20   | 0       | 1   | 0        | 26   |
| 3-5   | 0       | 1  | 0       | 0  | 0        | 1    | 0       | 0   | 0        | 2    |
| 5     | 0       | 18 | 5       | 22 | 0        | 46   | 0       | 4   | 1.1      | 90   |
| 6     | 0       | 16 | 0       | 16 | 0.3      | 302  | 0       | 16  | 0.3      | 350  |
| 6-7   | 0       | 7  | 0       | 4  | 4.5      | 134  | 0       | 19  | 3.7      | 164  |
| 7A    | 0       | 1  | 0       | 0  | 0        | 0    | 0       | 0   | 0        | 1    |
| 7B    | 0       | 0  | 0       | 0  | 0        | 2    | 0       | 0   | 0        | 2    |
| 7C    | 0       | 1  | 0       | 1  | 3.8      | 26   | 0       | 3   | 3.2      | 31   |
| 7     | 0       | 17 | 0       | 3  | 2.0      | 252  | 0       | 41  | 1.3      | 313  |
| 7-8   | 0       | 1  | 0       | 1  | 0        | 26   | 0       | 5   | 0        | 33   |
| 8     | 0       | 13 | 0       | 2  | 5.9      | 85   | 0       | 6   | 4.7      | 106  |
| 7-9   | 0       | 3  | 0       | 5  | 0.6      | 166  | 0       | 8   | 0.6      | 182  |
| 9     | 0       | 1  | 0       | 0  | 0        | 11   | 0       | 1   | 0        | 13   |
| 10    | 0       | 0  | 0       | 1  | 0        | 7    | 0       | 7   | 0        | 15   |
| All   | 0       | 90 | 1.7     | 59 | 1.8      | 1083 | 0       | 112 | 1.4      | 1344 |

\* – Intrusive

**Table 27 Bainesse (Site 46) – occurrence of burnt samian**

| Phase  | SG<br>% | n  | MV<br>% | n  | CGS<br>% | n    | EG<br>% | n   | All<br>% | n    |
|--------|---------|----|---------|----|----------|------|---------|-----|----------|------|
| 2      | 0       | 2  | 0       | 0  | 0        | 0    | 0       | 0   | 0        | 2    |
| 3      | 0       | 5  | 0       | 0  | 0        | 4    | 0       | 1*  | 0        | 10   |
| 3-4    | 0       | 1  | 0       | 2  | 0        | 1    | 0       | 0   | 0        | 4    |
| 4      | 0       | 3  | 0       | 2  | 10       | 20   | 100     | 1   | 11.5     | 26   |
| 5      | 0       | 18 | 0       | 22 | 8.7      | 46   | 0       | 4   | 4.4      | 90   |
| 6      | 0       | 16 | 0       | 16 | 14.6     | 302  | 6.3     | 16  | 14.6     | 350  |
| 6-7    | 14.3    | 7  | 0       | 4  | 17.9     | 134  | 0       | 19  | 15.2     | 164  |
| 7A     | 0       | 1  | 0       | 0  | 0        | 0    | 0       | 0   | 0        | 1    |
| 7B     | 0       | 0  | 0       | 0  | 0        | 2    | 0       | 0   | 0        | 2    |
| 7C     | 0       | 1  | 0       | 1  | 23.1     | 26   | 0       | 3   | 19.4     | 31   |
| 7      | 0       | 17 | 0       | 3  | 15.1     | 252  | 9.8     | 41  | 15       | 313  |
| 7-8    | 0       | 1  | 0       | 1  | 7.7      | 26   | 0       | 5   | 6.1      | 33   |
| 8      | 7.7     | 13 | 0       | 2  | 4.7      | 85   | 16.7    | 6   | 7.6      | 106  |
| 9      | 100     | 1  | 0       | 0  | 0        | 11   | 0       | 1   | 7.7      | 13   |
| 10     | 0       | 0  | 0       | 0  | 42.9     | 7    | 0       | 7   | 20       | 15   |
| Totals |         | 90 |         | 59 |          | 1083 |         | 112 |          | 1344 |

\* – Intrusive

rather than Phase 8 deposits. Given the high proportion of mainly residual finewares in this phase (Table 23) this material probably derives from Phase 7. A certain selectivity in the collection of the Phase 10 material makes interpretation of figures rather unwise. Rising sherd weights for South Gaulish material in Phases 5 and 6 suggest that Flavian to Trajanic deposits were being disturbed, after which the decline in sherd size is consistent with a small pool of residual material being gradually recycled.

Table 26 shows the occurrence of rivets on samian, by fabric type and *in toto*. Though more Central Gaul-

ish material appears to be riveted, this merely reflects the predominance of Central Gaulish material in the assemblage. The overall rate of riveting (1.4%) is very comparable with that for the large London collection (1%; Marsh 1981). Chronological distribution is similar, a fairly even spread throughout the period of samian use, with little evidence for greater use of rivets on later pieces. The use of rivets is disproportionately devoted to the samian ware (the one other riveted vessel is another specialist pottery product, a mortarium). This, like the distribution of graffiti marking ownership (Evans 1987) emphasises



**Table 28 Bainesse (Site 46) – occurrence of cross-joins in samian of different phases**

| Archive Catalogue No                                                                               | Phase |                 |     |   |   |     |   |    |    |                  |     |        |   |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------|-----|---|---|-----|---|----|----|------------------|-----|--------|---|----|
|                                                                                                    | 3-4   | 4               | 4-5 | 5 | 6 | 6/7 | 7 | 7b | 7c | 7/8              | 7-9 | 8      | 9 | 10 |
| 2156                                                                                               |       | X               |     | X |   |     |   |    |    |                  |     |        |   |    |
|                                                                                                    |       | <i>3 sherds</i> |     |   |   |     |   |    |    |                  |     |        |   |    |
| 2056                                                                                               |       |                 |     | X |   |     | X |    |    |                  |     |        |   |    |
| 1678                                                                                               |       |                 |     | X |   |     | X |    |    |                  |     |        |   |    |
| 1324 + 1326                                                                                        |       |                 |     |   | X |     |   |    |    |                  |     |        |   | X  |
|                                                                                                    |       |                 |     |   |   |     |   |    |    | <i>2 sherds</i>  |     |        |   |    |
| 210                                                                                                |       |                 |     |   | X |     | X |    |    |                  |     |        |   |    |
| 684                                                                                                |       |                 |     |   | X |     | X |    |    |                  |     |        |   |    |
| 1501                                                                                               |       |                 |     |   |   |     | X |    |    | X                |     |        |   |    |
|                                                                                                    |       |                 |     |   |   |     |   |    |    | <i>2 sherds</i>  |     |        |   |    |
| 2178                                                                                               |       |                 |     |   |   |     | X |    |    |                  |     |        |   | X  |
| 83+ 85+ 87+ 90+ 909+<br>913+ 928 +935 +936+<br>939+ 942+ 955+ 959+<br>962+ 964-7+ 969-70+<br>972-3 |       |                 |     |   |   |     | X |    |    | X                |     |        |   |    |
|                                                                                                    |       |                 |     |   |   |     |   |    |    | <i>22 sherds</i> |     | No 654 |   |    |
| 130                                                                                                |       |                 |     |   |   |     | X |    |    | X                |     |        |   |    |
|                                                                                                    |       |                 |     |   |   |     |   |    |    | <i>No 653</i>    |     |        |   |    |
| 933+937+940+946                                                                                    |       |                 |     |   |   |     | X |    |    | X                |     |        |   |    |
|                                                                                                    |       |                 |     |   |   |     |   |    |    | <i>4 sherds</i>  |     | No 667 |   |    |
| 934+941+956+957+<br>960-1+963+968+971                                                              |       |                 |     |   |   |     | X |    |    | X                |     |        |   |    |
|                                                                                                    |       |                 |     |   |   |     |   |    |    | <i>9 sherds</i>  |     | No 648 |   |    |
| 946                                                                                                |       |                 |     |   |   |     | X |    |    | X                |     |        |   |    |
| 2272                                                                                               |       |                 |     |   |   |     |   |    |    | X                |     | X      |   |    |

that samian was perceived as intrinsically more valuable than coarse pottery.

Table 27 shows the proportions of burnt samian in the samian assemblage. There are clear chronological trends, especially a concentration of material in Phases 6 and 7. Though a steady background warns against equating the presence of burnt samian with a major structural event, as at Segontium (King and Millett 1993) this concentration nevertheless requires explanation. That in Phase 6 may well result from the disposal of waste along with timber from the demolished buildings of Phase 5 in a thorough demolition prior to the construction of the first masonry buildings; that in Phase 7, perhaps, originates with the demolition of the Phase 6 masonry buildings and the incorporation of some refuse as levelling material. The lack of burnt material in Phase 8 suggests that the samian, whilst residual, does not predominantly originate from disturbance of deposits of Phases 6 and 7.

Table 28 shows occurrences of cross-joins between samian vessels in different phases. Overall

there are not many; most are between a phase and a range of phases, part of which may be contemporary with the sherds in the original phase. It is, perhaps, of note that samian in Phase 10 seems to derive from those phases (6 and 6–7) which contain a high proportion of burnt samian. This perhaps explains the high proportion in Phase 10, although the sherd number is very low and this latter figure consequently unreliable. The largest number of cross-joins is between Phase 7 and Phase 7–9. These mainly derive from Context 361 (part of Layer 772) in Phase 7–9 and Contexts 777 and 787 (a layer below Layer 772) in Phase 7. This is probably caused by difficulties encountered in distinguishing between the two deposits. The data tend to suggest that much of the material in Context 361 derives from Contexts 777 and 787.

Tables 16–19 list the occurrence of samian ware forms by phase.

(Report completed 1989)

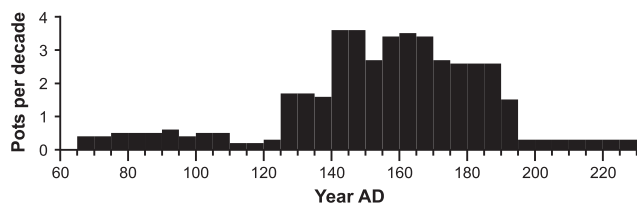


Figure 197 Bainesse (Site 46) – histogram of the chronological distribution of the samian

#### 9.4.7 Samian ware

*B R Hartley and Brenda Dickinson*

##### 9.4.7.1 Discussion

The quantity of samian recovered suggests a substantial settlement, occupied continuously from the Flavian period to the early-3rd century, though with variation in the amounts of samian discarded from time to time.

The earliest material includes two bowls of form 29, which will have been made before *c* AD 85, and a few of form 37 which are unlikely to be later than AD 90, such as those in the styles of Germanus i and Memor. There is also a dish of form Ritterling 1, an almost exclusively pre-Flavian form, although this example looks typologically late. In the South Gaulish (La Graufesenque) ware the proportion of form 29 to 37 is 1:4, as might be expected on a site not occupied before the later 80s or 90s, when form 29 had virtually gone out of production in South Gaul. The plain ware and potters' stamps also suggest this date for the initial occupation, though the total of 1st-century samian is small. There are three sherds which appear to come from another South Gaulish factory, Banassac, and these are likely to be 2nd-century.

As the histogram shows (Fig 197), the amount of samian being discarded on the site drops slightly in the later Trajanic period. A 'Trajanic gap' is not unusual in Britain and shows most clearly on sites with a more intensive 1st-century occupation. No wholly satisfactory reason for it has been found and not all sites in the province show this reduction in the samian supply. The explanation may lie in the scarcity of either the latest imports from La Graufesenque or of supplies from Les Martres-de-Veyre in the early-2nd century, or both. Whatever the reason, Les Martres ware accounts for a mere 3.5% of the samian, against 6% from La Graufesenque over much the same length of time, approximately 25 years, and 83% of Lezoux, over a period of 75 years. It is hard to be certain whether the figures for the Trajanic period reflect a lessening of activity on the site, since the total of pre-Hadrianic vessels is relatively small.

The histogram (Fig 197) also shows an increased use of samian in the Hadrianic period, though this is modest compared with the main period of activity. The site, whatever its nature, was clearly not evacuated when Hadrian's Wall was built.

The period of most intensive occupation fell AD 140–70. The minor drop in the histogram *c* AD 150–5 cannot be explained and is unlikely to be significant. The best-represented potters in the Hadrianic and early-Antonine decorated ware are those in the groups involving Quintilianus i, Sacer i and Cerialis ii (with Cinnamus in his middle career). There are also seven or eight vessels from the Hadrianic-Antonine period of the East Gaulish factory of La Madeleine, and others of roughly comparable date from Ittenweiler (1), Heiligenburg (2) and Chémery-Faulquemont (1?).

After *c* AD 150, the decorated samian is dominated by bowls in the developed style of Cinnamus, which are only slightly more popular than those of the Paternus v group. There are also substantial contributions from Advocisus, Banuus, Do(v)eccus i and Casurius ii, all of whom occur at forts reoccupied *c* AD 160 (Hartley 1972b, 33), though most did not reach any Scottish forts, except for Newstead.

The decorated and stamped samian of this period includes a bowl from Cinnamus's branch factory at Vichy (Terre-Franche) and a little East Gaulish ware. In terms of date, the Argonne ware and the bowls of Rheinzabern potters, such as Ianus ii (5 or 6), Cobnertus iv (2), Reginus vi, Comitialis and 'Ware mit E25 und 26' are mainly Antonine, but some Rheinzabern sherds may be 3rd-century, which is the likeliest date for the Trier piece(s). East Gaulish ware accounts for 7.5% of the total samian, or 8% of the 2nd-century and later samian. This is slightly lower than the average for Britain (about 10%). Most of the material is from Rheinzabern, with a few vessels from the potteries noted above, three sherds of Argonne ware and certainly one vessel, and probably a few others, from Trier.

The quantities of samian recovered from the different excavated areas varies considerably and it should be emphasised that the patterns indicated by those areas in which very little samian was found should be treated with caution.

All areas except Site Sub-Division (SSD) 10 and 17 produced some South Gaulish ware. SSD1 was by far the most prolific, and the only one to produce significant quantities of samian. These generally confirm the histogram for the site as a whole. SSDs 2–4 produced a more modest quantity of samian, but more than any of the other excavated areas, after SSD1. The material includes one of the two bowls of form 29 to come from the excavations. On a smaller scale the pattern is much the same as for SSD1. SSD3 produced only five vessels, all Trajanic. There were 50 sherds (approximately 36 distinct vessels) from SSD5, ranging from the late-1st to the late-2nd or early-3rd century. The emphasis is on the Hadrianic or early-Antonine period, with not much later material. SSD10 produced 87 sherds (approximately 42 vessels). Although the material ranges from the 1st to the 3rd century, comparatively little of it is pre-Antonine. About 10% of the total is certainly East Gaulish, with the probability that the true percentage is rather higher. There were only ten sherds from SSD12 (a maximum of eight vessels). With the

exception of one South Gaulish bowl of late-1st- or early-2nd-century date, all the material is Central Gaulish and probably all Antonine, going down to the end of the 2nd century. SSD13 produced 271 sherds, but only just over 100 distinct vessels. The earliest piece is one sherd of form Ritterling 1, which might be pre-Flavian but could just belong to the early 70s; there are several other South Gaulish pieces, including a bowl of form 29. However, there are few sherds which are definitely pre-Antonine and some of the East Gaulish ware will be 3rd-century. There were 81 sherds (about 50 vessels) from SSD14. Here again, the emphasis is on the Antonine period, though the material ranges from the 1st to the late-2nd or early-3rd century. The samian listed as from SSD14 and 20 consists of 28 sherds (about seventeen vessels), mostly Antonine, but with 1 South Gaulish piece and a few which might be Hadrianic. SSD20, with 654 sherds (approximately 42 vessels), has rather more pre-Antonine material than some of the other areas examined. The samian ranges from the 1st to the late-2nd or early-3rd century. The single sherd from SSD17 comes from Trier and is almost certainly 3rd-century. For the differing occupations of the town site and Bainesse (Site 46) as reflected by the samian, see the discussion of the town site (Chapter 8.7.1) and the combined histograms for the samian from the two sites (Fig 151).

#### 9.4.7.2 Catalogue of decorated samian ware (Figs 198–202)

Brenda Dickinson

| No | Kiln centre | Form | Context | Samian archive catalogue no(s) |
|----|-------------|------|---------|--------------------------------|
|----|-------------|------|---------|--------------------------------|

##### Phase 4

|                                                                                                                |              |       |     |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------|-----|------|
| 1                                                                                                              | Central Gaul | Dr 37 | 897 | 1198 |
| A bowl with ovolo Rogers B233, used at Lezoux by X-6, Pugnus ii and some of his associates. Hadrianic-Antonine |              |       |     |      |

##### Phase 4–5

|                                                                                                                      |              |             |      |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|------|------------|
| 2                                                                                                                    | Central Gaul | Dr 30 or 37 | 2571 | 1986, 1988 |
| A bowl with a ring-tongued ovolo (Rogers B105), used at Lezoux by Paternus v and some of his associates. c AD 150–90 |              |             |      |            |

##### Phase 5

|                                                                                    |            |         |      |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------|------|------|
| 3                                                                                  | South Gaul | Dr 37   | 1987 | 1677 |
| The decoration includes clusters of buds, of a type used by Germanus i. c AD 70–90 |            |         |      |      |
| 4                                                                                  | South Gaul | Déchel- | 2311 | 1776 |

ette 67

A jar with multiple borders and a panel with a bird-catcher (Hermet 1934, pl 23, 268). Flavian

5\* South Gaul Dr 37 2835 2166, 2168

A bowl with panels:

1) A saltire, with Nile geese (Hermet 1934, pl 28, 68) and a swan (pl 28, 34) in the upper part, striated spindles at the sides and a plant (pl 14, 42) in the bottom

2A) A Venus (pl 18, 17)

2B) A single row of leaf-tips

3) As 1, but with the swan to left (pl 28, 35)

4A) Decoration not clear

4B) Mercury (pl 18, 43)

5) = 1 or 3

6A) *Bestiarius* or gladiator (not closely identifiable)

6B) Dog (pl 26, 37), over a row of leaf-tips

The basal wreath consists of S-shaped gadroons. The ovolo, wreath and very similar saltires are on a signed bowl of Memor in the Pompeii Hoard (Atkinson 1914, no 74) and similar, or identical, saltires are on his signed bowls from Richborough and Le Mans. c AD 70–90

6\* South Gaul Dr 37 2835 2167

A bowl with a basal zone of leaves (Knorr 1919, Taf 35, 53) as used at La Graufesenque by Germanus i, and with his conventional rocks in the main zone of decoration (cf a stamped bowl from Augst: Knorr 1919, Taf 39T). c AD 70–90

7 Les Martres-de-Veyre Dr 37 2260 1758

A bowl in the fabric of Les Martres-de-Veyre, with beaded borders above and below a rosette-tongued ovolo (S and S, fig 11, 1) and, perhaps, a hovering bird. c AD 110–25

8\* Les Martres-de-Veyre Dr 37 1988 1678–84

A bowl in the distinctive style of Drusus i (X-3) of Les Martres-de-Veyre, with single-bordered ovolo (Rogers B28) and zones:

1) Double festoons containing spirals ending in seven-beaded rosettes (Rogers C280). Astragalus tassels depend from the same astragali (S and S, fig 4, 15) and end in tripods (*ibid*, fig 4, 21)

2) A wreath of the same rosettes as above

3) A scroll, with spirals ending in the same rosettes as above, and bifid motifs (Rogers G286?) containing trilobed motifs (S and S, fig 4, 8) (Cf *ibid* pl 13, 167). c AD 100–20

9 Central Gaul Dr 37 1441 1421, 1422

Two joining fragments from a bowl with freestyle decoration, with a lioness (D 793), kneeling stag (O 1704a), hare (O 2057a), panthers to left and right (D 805 and 799, respectively) and a rosette. Both the decorative zone and the bead row below it are blurred, as if the bowl had been removed from the mould before it had dried out sufficiently. Hadrianic-Antonine

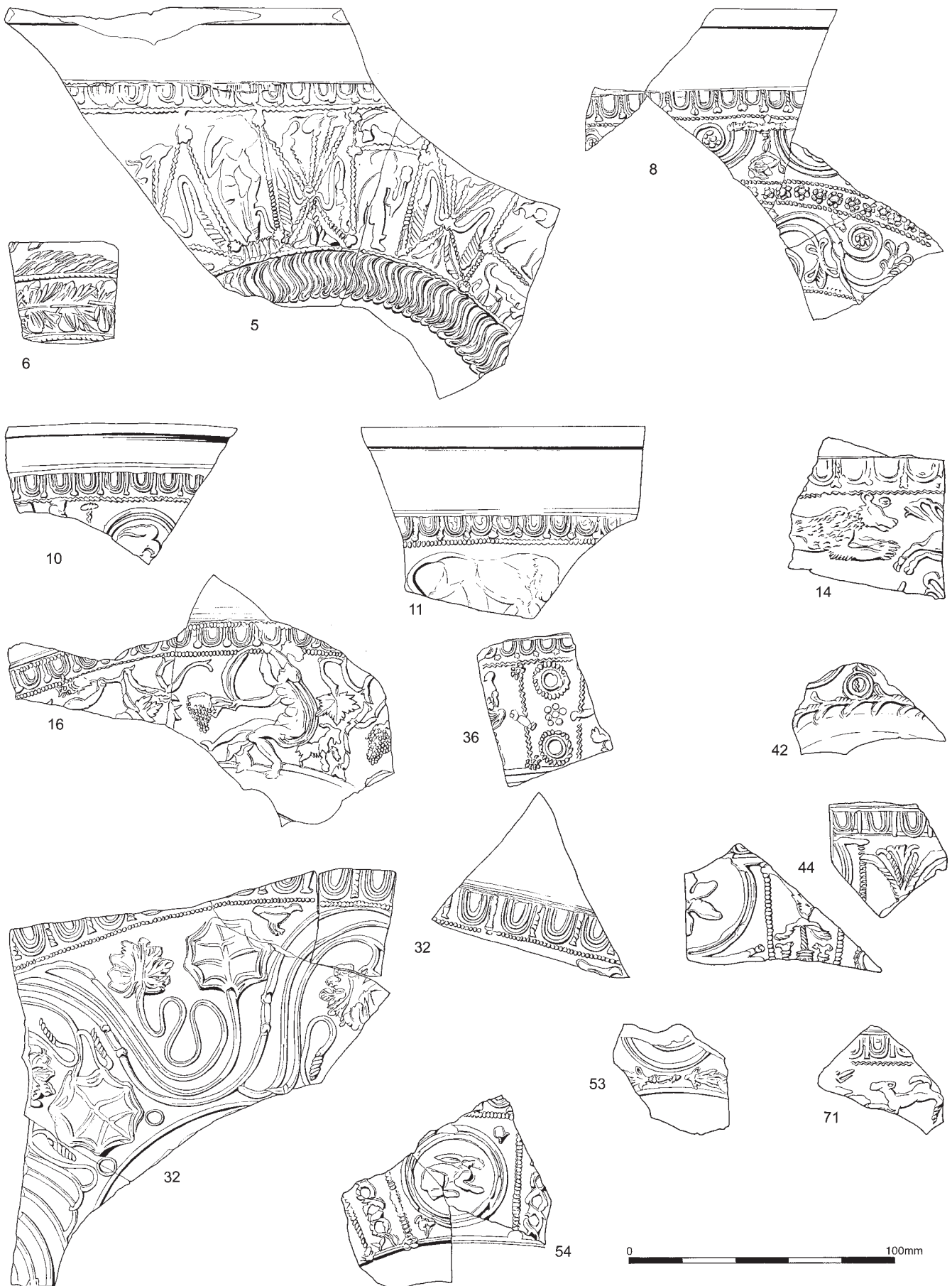


Figure 198 Bainses (Site 46) – decorated samian



## 10\* Central Gaul Dr 37 657 759

A small bowl, with very thick wall. The style is that of S and S's X-5, though the ovolo is not known for him, or for any other Central Gaulish potter. The panels include:

1) A column (Rogers P10)

2) Medallion or arcade, with a mask (S and S, pl 67, 11).

For the column, *cf ibid*, pl 67, 8. Striated spindles act as junction-masks. *c* AD 125–40

## 11\* Central Gaul Dr 37 1859 1663

The decoration includes the ovolo Rogers B231 and a lion (O 1497M). The fabric suggests that the bowl is not by Cinnamus ii, who is chiefly associated with the ovolo, but by one of the Hadrianic-Antonine Lezoux potters, such as Sacer i or S and S's X-7. Hadrianic-Antonine

## 12 Central Gaul Dr 37 809 983

A bowl with Criciro v of Lezoux's ovolo 2 (Rogers B47). *c* AD 140–70

## 13 Central Gaul Dr 37 2064 1705

The decoration includes a basal wreath of trilobed motifs (like Rogers G154), over a guide-line. The panel borders end in beaded rings. One narrow panel contains an astragalus. The rings are on a bowl in the style of the Quintilianus i group from Kelvedon, Essex, and the guide-line is a common feature of Quintilianus's work (S and S, pl 68). He also used the astragalus, but the trilobed motif is not one associated with him. *c* AD 125–50

## 14\* Central Gaul Dr 37 1216 1040

The decoration includes ovolo (Rogers B32), bear (D 809), the hind-quarters of another animal (perhaps the stag D 852) and a fan-shaped plant (Rogers J17, partly impressed). The bowl is by X-6 or one of his associates, perhaps Mapillus, who used the ovolo and bear. *c* AD 125–50

## 15 Central Gaul Dr 37 1523 1329

A panelled bowl with wavy-line borders, one with a small, double medallion impressed over it. The decoration also includes a naked man. Almost certainly by a member of the Quintilianus i group at Lezoux (*cf* S and S, pl 70, 17). Paterclus ii used the medallion over a border on a signed bowl from Caerwent. *c* AD 125–40

16\* Les Martres- Dr 37 2386 2059-60  
de-Veyre

A freestyle scene, with vines composed of separate branches (Rogers U281), leaves (Rogers H161) and bunches of grapes (Rogers M39), a scarf-dancer (O 361A) and a goat (D 889). The ovolo (S and S, fig 11) and all the other details were used at Les Martres-de-Veyre by one of the potters who supplied moulds to Donnaucus (*cf ibid* pl 46, 545 for the general style). *c* AD 110–25

## 17 Central Gaul Dr 37 3363 2111

A bowl in the style of Drusus ii, with a series of vine-scrolls (Rogers M50) above a lantern (Rogers Q65), a Diana and hind (D 64) and partly-impressed acanthi (Rogers K2). All the details are on his stamped bowls (S and S, pl 89, 10, 16). The sherd is probably part of a single, wide panel. *c* AD 125–45

## 18 Central Gaul Dr 37 3364 2112

A rim sherd, with an ovolo (Rogers B204) used at Lezoux by both Attianus ii and Criciro v. *c* AD 125–60

## 19 Central Gaul Dr 37 1787 1508

A bowl with scroll decoration. The ovolo (Rogers B145) and leaves (Rogers J93 and H13) were all used at Lezoux by Cinnamus ii. *c* AD 150–70

## 20 Central Gaul Dr 37 1787 1509

The decoration consists of a freestyle scene with fine bead-row below and a dog (?) chasing a stag (D 860?). The beads recall the work of one of the Lezoux Secundini (iii). *c* AD 125–50

## 21 Central Gaul Dr 37 1790 1517

The decoration includes a leaf (Rogers H13). This was used at Lezoux by several Hadrianic and Antonine potters but only one, Sissus ii, produced the distinctive thick, orange glaze, and the bowl is almost certainly by him. *c* AD 130–60

## Phase 6

## 22 South Gaul Dr 37 2615 2015

A bowl with zonal decoration, including a fan-shaped plant (Hermet 1934, pl 14, 48) and a dog (D 928). *c* AD 80–110

23 Les Martres- Dr 37 2054 1698, 1889, 1966  
de-Veyre

A bowl in the style of Igocatus (X-4) of Les Martres-de-Veyre, with a basal wreath of bifid motifs (of the type Rogers G280–95), as on a stamped bowl from London (formerly Guildhall Museum). The main, freestyle zone contains a leopard (O 1505). *c* AD 100–20

## 24 Central Gaul Dr 37 370 686

Scroll decoration, with a stag (O 1822Q) in the upper part of a lower concavity, together with a large ring. Both occur on bowls in the style of Criciro v. *c* AD 140–70

25 Les Martres- Dr 37 2055 1700  
de-Veyre

A bowl in the style of Igocatus (X-4) of Les Martres-de-Veyre, with a single-bordered ovolo (Rogers B28) and a freestyle scene with lioness (D 793) and trees (Rogers N5?, partly impressed). *c* AD 100–20

## 26 Central Gaul Dr 37 2560 1929

A small bowl, with Paternus v's characteristic striated spindle in a freestyle scene, which also includes a horse (D 906A) and dogs (O 1984, 2007A). All the details are on a stamped bowl from Wingham, Kent (S and S, pl 106, 22). *c* AD 160–95

27 Central Gaul Dr 37 560 719, 1581  
A bowl with Cinnamus ii's ovolo 5 (Rogers B182). One panel contains a double festoon with a bird (O 2295A, without the right wing) which he is known to have used. Slightly burnt. *c* AD 150–80

28 Central Gaul Dr 37 2564 1943  
A bowl with ovolo 2 of Do(v)eccus i of Lezoux (S and S, fig 44, 2). *c* AD 165–200

29 Central Gaul Dr 37 2565 1963  
The surviving panel, with wavy-line borders, includes a dog (D 935). A large rosette (Rogers C54) acts as a junction-mask. All the details were used at Lezoux by Austrus. *c* AD 125–40

30 Central Gaul Dr 37 564 729  
A freestyle bowl with bear (not in D or O), dogs (O 2039N and D 919), horse (D 906), the hind-quarters of an ungulate and partly-impressed leaves (Rogers J146). Most of the details were used at Lezoux by Albucius ii (cf S and S, pl 123). *c* AD 150–80

31 Central Gaul Dr 37 2565 1964  
Panelled decoration, with:  
1) A Cupid on a sea-bull (a smaller version of D 28), over a dolphin (not closely identifiable)  
2) A caryatid (D 657)  
3) A striated spindle on the end of a tendril (one of the side sections of a saltire)  
The style is reminiscent of Drusus ii of Lezoux (cf S and S, pl 88, 6) and he is known to have used all the details, with the exception of D 28. *c* AD 125–45

32\* Central Gaul Dr 37 565 730, 733–7  
A bowl with a large, leafy scroll. The ovolo (Rogers B145), leaves (Rogers H72 and J1), bird (O 2239B) and spindles were all used by Cinnamus ii, but the spindles are uncommon for him. The other details are on a bowl from Lezoux with one of his small label stamps; these are earlier than his large label stamps. The elaborate scroll-tendrils were influenced by Attianus ii (S and S, pl 85, 6) and the spindles by Sacer i (*ibid*, pl 83, 11). *c* AD 150–70

33 Central Gaul Dr 37 2630 2028  
A bowl with a ring-tongued ovolo (Rogers B105) and a boar (D 810), both used at Lezoux by Paternus v and some of his associates. *c* AD 150–90

34 Central Gaul Dr 37 650 756  
A panelled bowl, with:  
1) A caryatid (D.656)  
2) A ring

Drusus ii used the ring occasionally, and the caryatid is on a signed bowl from Doncaster. *c* AD 125–45

35 Central Gaul Dr 37 2615 2064  
A bowl in the style of Geminus iv (S and S's G I Vibius and Gelenus), with his commonest ovolo (Rogers B76). Panelled decoration, with a figure in a tunic (not in D or O). The rosette junction-masks (S and S, fig 15, 6) and diagonally placed astragali are typical of his style (*ibid* pl 65, 1). *c* AD 125–40

36\* Central Gaul Dr 37 773 896  
A bowl with a single-bordered ovolo (Rogers B28) and panels:  
1) A triton (D 20) on a pedestal (Rogers P80)  
2) A beaded circle (Rogers C290), above and below a seven-beaded rosette (Rogers C282)  
3) A siren (D 500)  
The wavy-line borders end in seven-beaded rosettes and have astragali impressed diagonally across them. Most of the details are on a signed bowl of Ianuaris i of Lezoux, from Richborough (S and S, pl 69, 9). The triton, pedestal and siren are on a signed bowl from recent excavations at Carlisle. Slightly burnt. *c* AD 125–45

37 Central Gaul Dr 37 2727 2079  
The upper zone of decoration includes a single festoon. The lower zone includes a panel with a bird (O 2250A or 2251), between narrow panels containing vertical series of rings. A bowl from Ribchester by a member of the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group has a similar arrangement, though there the figure-type and rings are in the same panel. *c* AD 140–70

38 Central Gaul Dr 37 3351 2106  
A bowl with Cinnamus ii's ovolo 3 (Rogers B143) and, probably, scroll decoration. Burnt. *c* AD 150–80

39 Central Gaul Dr 37 773 897  
A bowl in the style of Paternus v of Lezoux, with a ring-tongued ovolo (Rogers B105). The freestyle scene includes a stag (D 860), dog (O 1984) and striated spindles, as on a stamped bowl from Wingham, Kent (S and S, pl 106, 22). *c* AD 160–95

40 Central Gaul Dr 37 4437 2287, 2289–94  
Probably in the style of Attianus ii, with a rosette-tongued ovolo (Rogers B7?) and large leaf (Rogers H24?). A leaf-tendril is probably attached to a chevron scroll (Rogers F8?), as on stamped bowls of Attianus from Leicester, London and Wroxeter (S and S, pl 87, 26). There is a pale slip below the glaze. *c* AD 125–45

41 Central Gaul Dr 37 773 898  
A bowl with panels:  
1B) Vulcan (D.39, without tongs)  
2) A caryatid (D.655a) over a lozenge (Rogers U33)  
All the details were used by Cinnamus ii, and the ring terminals on the bead-rows are diagnostic for him. *c* AD 150–80

42\* Central Gaul Dr 37 773 899

A panelled bowl, in the style of the Quintilianus i group of Lezoux. The wavy-line border with small, double medallion impressed over it occurs on a signed bowl of Paterclus ii from Caerwent and the basal wreath of trilobed motifs (S and S, fig 17, 1) is probably the same as one on another of his signed bowls, from Cumberland (*ibid*, pl 72, 36), cf also an unsigned bowl from Corbridge (*ibid* pl 70, 17). c AD 125-40

43 Central Gaul Dr 37 773 901

The decoration includes a sea-horse (D.32) and a lozenge (Rogers U32), both used at Lezoux by Iustus ii, and occurring on a stamped bowl from York. AD 160-90

44\* Central Gaul Dr 37 773 902, 907

A bowl with a version of Cinnamus ii's ovolo 3 (Rogers B143 variant), with a straight line below, as used at Lezoux by Secundus v (Simpson and Rogers 1969, p6, 4). The panels include:

1A) A double festoon, containing a rosette (Rogers C2)

2) A fan-shaped plant (Rogers G8), over a composite motif (Rogers Q43)

3) A cornucopia (Rogers U247?)

The composite motif is on a stamped bowl of Secundus from Le Mans and all the other details occur on bowls in his style. One sherd burnt. c AD 145-75

45 Central Gaul Dr 37 773 903

A bowl with Cinnamus ii's ovolo 1 (Rogers B223) and panels:

1) A double festoon

2) A philosopher (D 523)

c AD 150-80

46 Central Gaul Dr 37 773 904, 908

Stamped PATER[NFE] retrograde by Paternus v of Lezoux, where the die (7a) is known to have been used. A tiny, shallow bowl, with a freestyle scene, including a dog (O 1984) and stag (?) to left. c AD 160-95. See Chapter 9.4.7.3, No 16

47 Central Gaul Dr 37 684 1161

A bowl with freestyle decoration, including a lioness (D 793), cut off by leaf-tips at the rear, in the manner of Cinnamus ii (S and S, pl 162, 60). c AD 150-80

48 Central Gaul Dr 37 732 1170

A bowl with the ovolo chiefly associated with the Cerialis ii-Cinnamus ii group at Lezoux (Rogers B144). c AD 140-70

49 Central Gaul Dr 37 891 1179, 1183

A bowl with scroll decoration, including a leaf used at Lezoux in the Hadrianic and Antonine periods (Rogers H21). Probably by Cinnamus ii, in view of the size of the ring in the background. c AD 150-80

50 Central Gaul Dr 37 892 1190

Scroll decoration, with a leaf (Rogers H73). The Lezoux potter X-6 used the leaf and the unusual scroll, made up of double festoons, impressed first one way up, and then the other (cf S and S, pl 76, 30 from Les Martres-de-Veyre, but not necessarily made there). c AD 125-50

51 Central Gaul Dr 37 892 1191-2

A panelled bowl, with decoration including a small ring and a crane (D 1001). The impression of the ovolo (Rogers B144) is unusually sharp. All the details occur on bowls in the Cerialis ii-Cinnamus ii style. c AD 140-70

52 Central Gaul Dr 37 892 1194

The decoration includes trilobed motifs (Rogers G94?), impressed stem-to-stem with, perhaps, a medallion above (Rogers E20?). The trilobed motif is on a signed bowl of Acaunissa from Lezoux. c AD 125-50

53\* Central Gaul Dr 37 892 1196

The decoration includes a single medallion in a double medallion, over plants (Rogers G208) joined by an astragalus. Identical decoration, in a scroll, occurs on a signed bowl of the earlier Lezoux Mercator, from Corbridge. c AD 125-45

54\* Central Gaul Dr 37 899 1299, 1503

A panelled bowl, with:

1) A vertical series of twists (Rogers U103)

2) A double medallion, with a hare to right (O 2061?)

3) = 1

The panels' corners have small, helmet-like motifs (Rogers U59). The ovolo is perhaps Rogers B231; the junction-masks are small, beaded rosettes.

Most of the details appear on bowls in the style of a Lezoux Paternus (iv), who signed his moulds in the nominative. His decorated ware reached Birdoswald, and occurs in a group of burnt samian of c AD 140-50 at Castleford. For published examples, from Asberg and Wels, see Vanderhoeven 1974, Taf 9, 2 and Karnitsch 1959, Taf 32, 6; 44, 5, respectively. There is also a signed bowl from the Barnsley Park villa (Hartley 1983, fig 57, 9). c AD 140-70

55 Central Gaul Dr 37 780 1407

A bowl with ovolo (Rogers B231) and Vulcan (D.39), both used at Lezoux by Cinnamus ii. c AD 150-80

56 Central Gaul Dr 37 780 1408

A panelled bowl, with:

1) A double medallion

2A) A single festoon, with a leaf

The borders of uneven, square beads suggest a member of the Paternus v group at Lezoux. Mid- to late-Antonine

57 Central Gaul Dr 37 72 218

The scroll decoration includes bands of rings across the lower concavities. Beaded rings are used as junction-masks. The bowl is by a member of the Sacer i



group at Lezoux, probably Criciro v, who used this type of junction mask. Early- to mid-Antonine

58 Central Gaul Dr 37 1446 1423–6  
A bowl with scroll decoration and Cinnamus ii's ovolo 1 (Rogers B223). *c* AD 150–80

59 Central Gaul Dr 37 1491 1448  
A bowl with panels:  
1) Man with *chlamys* (D 344)  
2) Acanthus, impressed sideways (perhaps one of the series Rogers K16–26)  
Probably by Casurius ii. *c* AD 160–90?

60 Central Gaul Déchelette 64 360 574  
The decoration includes a column used by Butrio (S and S, fig 13, 12 and pl 57, 655), here impressed sideways. Burnt. *c* AD 125–40

61 Central Gaul Dr 37 1779 1504  
A bowl with ovolo 3 of Cinnamus ii (Rogers B143) and scroll decoration. The leaf is perhaps Rogers J15, which Cinnamus is known to have used. *c* AD 150–80

62 Central Gaul Dr 37 1831 1626  
A bowl with a panel which includes leaves (Rogers J146) back-to-back. (Cf bowls by Albucius ii: S and S, pl 121, 10; 122, 27–8). *c* AD 150–80

63 Central Gaul Dr 37 368 684–5  
A bowl with scroll decoration. One of the lower concavities has trifold motifs (Rogers G67) joined by an astragalus, as on a signed bowl of Criciro v from London (S and S, pl 117, 11). Perhaps from same vessel as No 80 (Archive Cat no 572) *c* AD 140–70

64 Central Gaul Dr 37 1491 1643  
A sherd shaped as a counter, from a bowl with wavy-line panel border with astragalus impressed diagonally across it, seven-beaded rosette (Rogers C282) and beaded circle (Rogers C290). All the details were used at Lezoux by the Quintilianus i group (S and S, pl 69, 9, 16; 71, 26–7). *c* AD 125–50

65 Central Gaul Dr 37 795 978  
A bowl probably by Cinnamus ii, with, perhaps, the head of an animal in the lower part of a panel. The adjacent panel contains a double medallion with a dolphin to right (D 1050?). *c* AD 150–80

66 Central Gaul Dr 37 2431 2061  
The decoration includes a horseman (O 245), used in both the Hadrianic and Antonine periods. Hadrianic or early-Antonine.

67 Central Gaul Dr 37 780 1400, 1406  
A bowl with stamp [ADVOC]ISI (Advocisus die 8a, known to have been used at Lezoux; see Chapter 9.4.7.3, No 50). The panels include:  
1) A twist (Rogers U103)  
2) A Victory (D.474) and a small ring

All the details are already known for Advocisus. *c* AD 160–90

68 Central Gaul Dr 37 1831 1660, 1627, 1280, 1289, 1662

A bowl in the style of Casurius ii of Lezoux, with panels:

- 1) A triton (a smaller version of D 16)
  - 2) A man with *chlamys* (D 344), one of Casurius's commonest figure-types
  - 3) Saltire, with double diagonals, as so often on his bowls, with a plant (Rogers G7) in the bottom part
- Archive Cat No 1289 has the ovolo (S and S, fig 40, 1) and a single festoon with a bird (D 1037). 1662 has a graffito, inscribed, after firing, under the decoration (see Chapter 11, No 28). *c* AD 160–90

69 East Gaul Dr 37 2589 1996–7  
A bowl with an ovolo used by several Rheinzabern potters (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E25). The decoration includes a double medallion or scroll, perhaps with a single medallion inside. Not assignable to a particular potter. Late-2nd or early-3rd century

70 East Gaul Dr 37 773 905  
A bowl probably with an ovolo used at Rheinzabern by Ianus ii (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E19). *c* AD 160–90

71\* East Gaul Dr 37 732 1171  
A bowl with ovolo Ricken and Fischer 1963, E44, zig-zag border (O248) and dog (T139), all used at Rheinzabern by Cobnertus iv. *c* AD 160–200

72\* East Gaul Dr 37 1491 1461, 1324, 1326, 1732–3, 2178

Argonne ware, with Ricken's ovolo B (Ricken 1934, Taf XIII, B), festoon (Taf XIII, 20, upper part), trifold motifs (Taf XIII, 7, 8), rosette (Taf XIII, 1) and spiral (Taf XIII, 5). The decoration is zonal, with

- 1) Trifold motifs in festoons
- 2) Alternating spirals and trifold motifs and
- 3) A wreath of rosettes

Second half of 2nd century

73\* Central Gaul Dr 37 2660 2035  
A bowl stamped CINNAMI retrograde, by Cinnamus ii of Lezoux, where the die (5b) is known to have been used (see Chapter 9.4.7.3, No 4). The ovolo is Rogers B231 and the panels include:

- 1) A double festoon with a bird (D 1038) over dolphins on a basket (D 1069A)
  - 2) A double medallion, with an animal
- c* AD 150–80

74\* East Gaul Dr 37 2660 2036  
The decoration includes a double festoon or medallion with a single festoon, medallion or tendril inside, flanked by plants on tendrils (Fölzer 1913, Taf XXV, 92?), with a man (Ricken 1934, Taf VII, 97) between them. La Madeleine ware. *c* AD 130–60



*Phase 6/7*

75 Central Gaul Dr 37 90 282

The decoration includes a double medallion or festoon, containing a mask, as on a bowl from Corbridge in the style of Advocisus or one of his associates (S and S, pl 113, 18). *c* AD 160–90

76 Central Gaul Dr 37 90 283

A bowl with panels:

1A) Dancer (O 819A)

1B) Warrior (D 616)

2B) A band of rings

2C) Dog (D 934?)

All the details were used at Lezoux by the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group. *c* AD 140–70

77 Central Gaul Dr 37 37 383

A bowl with scroll decoration. The ovolo (Rogers B144) is chiefly associated with the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group at Lezoux. *c* AD 140–70

78 Central Gaul Dr 37 87 390

A bowl with the commonest ovolo used by the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group at Lezoux (Rogers B144). *c* AD 140–70

79 Central Gaul Dr 37 233 399–400

A panelled bowl, with a Minerva (O 126B) used at Les Martres-de-Veyre by Cettus. For this potter's date, see Hartley 1972b, 34. *c* AD 135–60

80 Central Gaul Dr 37 291 421

A bowl with panels:

1) Man with staff (D 305) and column (Rogers P87)

2A) A ring in the corner

2B) Seated Apollo (D 52)

3) Caryatid (D 656) over chevron motif (Rogers G284)

4) Lozenge (Rogers U36)

All the details are known on bowls in the style of Cinnamus ii, but he did not use most of them very often. The style recalls bowls with one of his less-common ovolos (such as No 104). *c* AD 140–70

81 Central Gaul Dr 37 329 494

A bowl with the ovolo Rogers B82, used at Lezoux by Butrio but not by Rentus, as Rogers says. Hadrianic-Antonine

82 Central Gaul Dr 37 353 572

A bowl with a trifid motif (Rogers G67) impressed sideways, in the lower part of a scroll. Perhaps from the same bowl as No 64 (Archive Samian Cat No 684). Burnt. Probably Antonine

83 Central Gaul Dr 37 526 712

A bowl with ring-tongued ovolo (Rogers B107) and wavy-line border (Rogers A23). The decoration includes an animal to right. Perhaps by Sissus ii, who is known to have used the ovolo and border. *c* AD 130–60

84 Central Gaul Dr 37 808 982

Freestyle decoration, with a dog (O 2039N) and, perhaps, a bear or boar. Probably by Albucius ii of Lezoux, who used the dog and the partly-impressed leaf, as here (cf S and S, pl 39, 42). *c* AD 150–80

85 Central Gaul Dr 37 1748 1501, 1631–2

A bowl with panels:

1) A draped male figure

2) Tripod (Rogers Q16)

The figure is repeated in another panel. The fine beads and small rosette suggest Advocisus, though he is not known to have used either the figure or the tripod. Antonine (*c* AD 160–90?)

86 Central Gaul Dr 37 2171 1623

A bowl with freestyle decoration, including a goat (O 1849A) and panther (O 1546). Both were used by Paternus v. *c* AD 160–95

87 Central Gaul Dr 37 3647 2204

The ovolo (Rogers B231), double medallion and athlete (O 204) were all used at Lezoux by Cinnamus ii. The figure-type is not common for him, but occurs on a stamped bowl from Lezoux. *c* AD 150–80

88 Central Gaul Dr 37 3675 2212

The ovolo (damaged at the right-hand side), festoon (Rogers F8) and sea-cow (D 29) were all used at Lezoux by Attianus ii. *c* AD 125–45

89 East Gaul Dr 37 1719 1496

A sherd showing two zones of decoration, separated by a straight line. The upper zone probably consists of a tight scroll. The lower contains a chevron medallion or arcade. The orange fabric and glaze suggest origin at Heiligenberg. Hadrianic-Antonine

90\* East Gaul Dr 37 69 215

The decoration includes a double festoon or medallion and a figure in a cap (the left-hand figure of Ricken 1934, Taf IX, 15, on a bowl in the style of Virtuos of La Madeleine). *c* AD 130–60

91 East Gaul Dr 37 279 420

The tongueless ovolo (not in Ricken and Fischer) was used at Rheinzabern. The main zone of decoration probably consists of arcades on intersecting medallions (cf Ricken 1948, Taf 136, 2 (unstamped) for a possible parallel). A trilobed motif projects above one of the intersections. *c* AD 160–90

92 East Gaul Dr 37 1748 1500

The decoration includes a long, pointed leaf and a thick bordered festoon which turns out at the end(s). No parallels have been found for either motif. Late-2nd or early-3rd century

*Phase 7b*

93\* Central Gaul Dr 37 4474 2305–6



Figure 199 Bainsse (Site 46) – decorated samian

The T-tongued ovolo (Rogers B206) was used at Lezoux by members of the Quintilianus i and Paternus v groups. The bowl is probably by Laxtucissa, who used the double medallion, ring, trilobed motif (S and S, fig 30, 11) and trophy (Rogers Q39). The sherd almost certainly comes from a wide panel, rather than being part of a freestyle scene. *c* AD 145–75

#### Phase 7c

94 Central Gaul Dr 37 3329 2087

A panelled bowl with:

1) A Pudicitia (D 540)

2) A double medallion. The large beads suggest the work of Do(v)eccus I

The sherd was perhaps intended for use as a counter (see Chapter 19.2 No 9). *c* AD 165–200

95 Central Gaul Dr 30 3651 2118, 2143

A freestyle bowl, with a bear (similar to O 1647, but with the left forepaw raised), dogs (O 1926A, 2039N), goat (O 1840), boar (D 853) and stag (O 1752). All the details, except for the stag, appear on stamped bowls of Paternus v, and the stag is on a bowl in his style from Quernmore. *c* AD 160–95

96 Central Gaul Dr 37 4445 2299

The decoration includes a double medallion with a seated figure (D 68 variant). Probably by Cinnamus ii, who used both details (S and S, pl 158, 16). *c* AD 150–80

#### Phase 7

97 South Gaul Dr 37 63 203

A small bowl, with a trident-tongued ovolo used at La Graufesenque by M Crestio. The draped figure in the decoration (O 924) is not known for him. *c* AD 75–100

98\* South Gaul Dr 29 1053 1026

The leaves in the lower zone are not precisely paralleled on stamped bowls, but belong to a late-Neronian to early-Flavian range of fringed leaves. A similar, or perhaps identical one occurs on a bowl from recent excavations in London, stamped by Rufinus iii. The Nile goose is Hermet 1934, pl, 68. *c* AD 70–85

99 Central Gaul Dr 37 52 104, 179, 2056

A bowl with panels:

1) A leaf (not in Rogers)

2) A single festoon containing an animal to left

3) (Not necessarily adjacent to 2) a double medallion

The ring-tongued ovolo (Rogers B105), borders of rhomboidal beads and festoon suggest Paternus v, or an associate. *c* AD 160–95

100\* Central Gaul Dr 37 63 206, 248–9, 373, 846

A small bowl, with panels:

1) A seated Cupid (D.261, reduced)

2A) A single festoon, with a mask (D.712?, reduced)

2B) A serpentine motif

3) A double festoon, with a leaf (not in Rogers)

The ovolo, Rogers B114, was used by many Lezoux potters including Paternus v, and two other details occur on bowls in his style, the serpentine motif in the Wroxeter forum destruction (Atkinson 1942, pl 34, H12) and the mask (but in the full-sized version) in the Wroxeter Gutter (pl 33, G7). Small bowls often have reduced versions of familiar figure-types and motifs, perhaps so that they will fit into a smaller area. Often, however, the details are less sharp than on the originals and it is possible that the poinçons were made, by *surmoulage*, from impressions on other bowls. Often, too, such small bowls are badly made and may be the work of apprentices. Paternus's output includes a rather higher proportion of stamped small bowls than is normal for Lezoux, but the workmanship is better and most of them have a different ovolo from this one. The bowl is therefore likely to have come from his workshop, but is unlikely to be by an experienced potter. Burnt. *c* AD 160–95

101\* Central Gaul Dr 37 51 84, 86, 91, 93, 182

A bowl with a large label stamp of Banuus, BAN[VI] retrograde, from a die (1a) used at Lezoux (see Chapter 9.4.7.3, No 26). The moulding is poor and some of the details are blurred. The medallion and mask are on a stamped Banuus bowl from South Shields (S and S, pl 139, 7). Neither the mask nor the animal whose forepaws show in the panel to the right of the stamp are closely identifiable. There are also two composite motifs, one probably Rogers Q27, the other consisting of a leaf (Rogers J37?), on a pedestal and flanked by upcurving tendrils ending in smaller leaves. The larger leaf is on an unprovenanced bowl in Murol Museum, with a semi-cursive signature of Banuus. *c* AD 160–90

102 Central Gaul Dr 37 51 89

A bowl in the style of S and S's X-5, with a slave (D 374), rosette (Rogers C101) and spindle (cf S and S, pl 67, 1, 2 D). *c* AD 125–40

103 Central Gaul Dr 37 54 127

A bowl with scroll decoration and an ovolo (Rogers B144) used at Lezoux by the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group. *c* AD 140–70

104 Central Gaul Dr 37 54 128

A bowl with decoration including a double medallion and an athlete (D 402 or 403). The figure-type and the beads suggest a member of the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group at Lezoux. *c* AD 140–70

105 Central Gaul Dr 37 690 1163

The surviving decoration consists of the top of a panel, with a festoon (Rogers F40) containing a hare (not in D or O). The festoon was occasionally used by

Cinnamus ii, and is on a stamped bowl from Camelon. The hare is on a stamped bowl from the Barnsley Park villa. *c* AD 150–80

106\* Central Gaul Dr 37      54      130, 111,  
132, 653

A panelled bowl, with:

- 1) A single festoon, over kneeling stag (D847) and a small ring
- 2) A seated Diana (D.68) and a cup (Rogers T3)
- 3) A tier of cups (Rogers Q27)

The rosette-tongued ovolo (Rogers B24) was used by several potters at Lezoux, but also, by Cinnamus ii, at Vichy (Terre-Franche), where all the details, with the exception of the Diana, are attested on his stamped bowls. The unusual, reddish fabric also suggests origin there. *c* AD 150–80

107 Central Gaul Dr 37      54      131

A freestyle bowl, with decoration including a stag (O 1784) and lioness (D 794). There is an unusually large gap between the ovolo (Rogers B103) and the border below it. The ovolo suggests manufacture by either Advocisus or Priscus iii. *c* AD 160–90

108 Central Gaul Dr 37      58      176, 178, 38,  
452–4, 368

A bowl with ovolo Rogers B231 and panels:

- 1) Dancer (O 819A, without left hand)
- 2) Double medallion with goat (D 889), over hare to left (D 950A)
- 3) Chevron medallion (Rogers E16) with a cup (Rogers T15)

All the details are on bowls either stamped by, or in the style of, Cinnamus ii. Burnt. *c* AD 150–80

109 Central Gaul Dr 37      58      177

A bowl with Cinnamus ii's ovolo 1 (Rogers B223) and scroll decoration, including a bird (O 2239B). *c* AD 150–80

110 Central Gaul Dr 37      58      181, 204

Probably scroll decoration with, unusually, a (double) medallion in the upper concavity, containing dolphins on a basket (Rogers Q59) and a spiky leaf (Rogers H181?). One sherd has two leaves side-by-side (one Rogers H152, the other not identified). The bowl is perhaps by Do(v)eccus i, who used the dolphin motif and one of the leaves, though his scroll bowls are rare. A mid- to late-Antonine date is certain, however. *c* AD 160–200

111 Central Gaul Dr 37      59      189

The decoration includes a double medallion containing a partly-impressed stag (D 852), with its rear end masked by acanthi, as on No 135 (Archive Samian Cat No 1153). This device was often used by Cinnamus ii to fit large figure-types into festoons and medallions (cf S and S, pl 162, 60). *c* AD 150–80

112\* Central Gaul Dr 37      274      415

Freestyle decoration, with ovolo (Rogers B114), goat (smaller than O 1805), stag (D 860) and dog (smaller than O 1926A). All the details, with the exception of the last, occur on a stamped bowl of Paternus iii (one of the earlier Lezoux Paterni), from Wroxeter. *c* AD 140–70

113 Central Gaul Dr 37      777      938

A panelled bowl, with:

- 1) A philosopher (D 523)
- 2) Osiris (D 413), a beaded border below the ovolo and an astragalus vertical border (Rogers A9)

All the details were used by Cinnamus ii. The partly-impressed leaf in panel 1 is on a stamped bowl (S and S, pl 160, 46). *c* AD 150–80

114 Central Gaul Dr 37      1186      1034

A bowl with eight-beaded rosettes (Rogers C281) at the bottom of wavy-line panel borders. The decoration also includes a bunch of grapes (Rogers M37). The mould is in the style of the Quintilianus i group and has been signed below the decoration, after firing, so that a faint cursive signature, probably Ianuari, retrograde, appears on the bowl. Ianuaris i's signatures, perhaps always inscribed in moulds after firing, appear regularly on bowls in a similar style to the Catterick one (cf S and S, pl 69, 9). Burnt. *c* AD 125–50

115 Central Gaul Dr 37      1413      1056

A bowl with a wavy line below the ovolo. The decoration includes a small, double medallion with a hare (not in D or O). Almost certainly Hadrianic or early Antonine

116 Central Gaul Dr 37      1473      1319

A panelled bowl, including a figure with a *chlamys*, not in D or O, but known to have been used by Advocisus. The beads seem to be his, too. Antonine

117 Central Gaul Dr 30R      54      1341, 2134

Both forms 30 and 37 were made with bands of rouletting replacing the usual moulded decoration, in Central and East Gaul (Oswald and Pryce 1920, pl LXXVI, 1–3). They are usually in non-standard fabrics and the firing technique was presumably different from that of moulded vessels. One sherd burnt. Antonine

118\* Central Gaul Dr 37      2552      1918

A bowl with an ovolo (Rogers B102) used at Lezoux by Priscus iii and Advocisus. The surviving panel has a seated Cupid (O 445, with right arm broken off). The astragalus placed diagonally across the panel corner suggests Priscus, rather than Advocisus. *c* AD 160–90

119\* Central Gaul Dr 37      777      667, 866, 871,  
933, 937, 970  
875, 940, 946

A bowl with scroll decoration, including a large leaf (Rogers H30) and a small, mushroom-shaped motif.



The leaf occurs on a stamped bowl of Paternus v (unprovenanced) in Clermont-Ferrand Museum. The ovolo (Rogers B139) was used by him. *c* AD 160–90

120\* Central Gaul Dr 37    777    787, 654, 928,  
935-6, 939, 942,  
962, 964-6,  
972-3, 909, 913,  
955, 959, 967,  
969-70, 590,  
594, 605, 616,  
619, 657, 83,  
85, 87, 90,  
661

A bowl with four or more repeated panels, thus:

1) A slave (D 369)

2A) A chevron festoon (Rogers F12), containing a hare (D 950A) and a small leaf (Rogers H167)

2B) A stag (not in D. or O.) and leaves as in 2A

3) Slave, as in 1, and potter's stamp CASVR[IVSF] retrograde (Casurius ii of Lezoux, where the die (5a) is known to have been used; see Chapter 9.4.7.3, No 38)

4B) A cow (D.900)

5) = 1

Other sherds which probably belong to this bowl provide alternating panels with the slave and an intervening panel with a medallion (Rogers E25) containing a leaf (Rogers H59). This is perhaps the top of panel 4. The same sherd has one of Casurius's common ovolos (very similar to Rogers B223, but with the end of the tongue less pronounced). Most of the details are known for him, and several are on a bowl in his style from London (S and S, pl 137, 58). They add nothing to the decoration. *c* AD 160–90

121 Central Gaul Dr 37    777    648, 649, 655-6,  
662, 664, 934,  
941, 956-7,  
960-1, 963, 968,  
971

A bowl with a ring-tongued ovolo (Rogers B105) and a freestyle scene with bears (D 807 and O 1589), stags (D 860 and 883), horse and rider (D 157), dogs (D 919; O 1984, 2039N), leopard (O 1534), panther (O 1509), goat (O 1842) and striated spindles. All the details were used at Lezoux by Paternus v, and most of them are on a stamped bowl from Wingham, Kent (S and S, pl 106, 22). Riveted. *c* AD 160–95

122 East Gaul(?) Dr 37    54    129

The decoration includes a small, multi-petalled rosette and, probably, a dog. Burnt. Antonine or later

### Phase 7/8

123 Central Gaul Dr 37    976    1003

A bowl with a wavy line under the ovolo and a warrior (D.117). Almost certainly by a member of the Quintilianus i group at Lezoux. Burnt. Hadrianic or early-Antonine

### Phase 8

124 South Gaul Dr 37    2620    2065, 2068-73  
A bowl in the style of Mercator i of La Graufesenque, with his commoner ovolo (Knorr 1919, Taf 57, 19). The upper zone of decoration includes a panel with trifid motifs (Knorr 1919, Taf 57, 10) impressed horizontally, stem-to-stem, with bud-clusters at right-angles to them. The adjacent panel contains a triple festoon with a bird (Knorr 1919, Taf 57, 24). The buds are on a stamped bowl from Richborough (Bushe-Fox 1928, pl XXVII, 11). The zone is almost exactly paralleled on a form 29 of Mercator from Besançon (stamped inside the base). The lower zone on the Catterick bowl is badly blurred. *c* AD 80–110

125 Central Gaul Dr 37    1561    1454

A sherd roughly shaped as a circular disc, from a bowl with one of the ring-tongued ovolos used by the Paternus v group. Someone has attempted to drill a hole through the disc, not in the centre. It has been drilled from both sides and it is clear that the holes would not have coincided. See Chapter 19.2, No 7. *c* AD 150–90

126\* Central Gaul Dr 37    667    1303

Panelled decoration, including a saltire with large acanthi at the sides (from the range Rogers K7-14) and a smaller acanthus at the top and, probably, the bottom (Rogers K30). The acanthi are joined by astragali (Rogers R63). In the top part of the saltire are two seven-beaded rosettes (Rogers C280). This bowl is probably by one of the earlier Lezoux Secundini (Rogers's Secundinus I). Probably Hadrianic

127 Central Gaul Dr 30    693    1164

The decoration includes a border of square beads (Rogers A12) and an eight-petalled rosette (Rogers C164). Antonine

128 Central Gaul Dr 37    2257    1753-5

A panelled bowl, with

1) A tambourine dancer (D 210), to the right of another figure

2) A vine scroll

Probably by Drusus ii, who used the figure and a vine-scroll, though the scroll on the Catterick bowl is not certainly the same one. *c* AD 125–45

129 Central Gaul Dr 37    4405    2262-5, 2269

Two panels, not necessarily adjacent to each other, survive:

1) A medallion (Rogers E18), containing a seated Cupid (D 261)

2) A single festoon

All the details were used at Lezoux by Paternus v and the vertical border of rhomboidal beads suggests his work. *c* AD 160-95

130 Central Gaul Dr 37    4405    2266-8, 2270

The ovolo (Rogers B85) was used at Toulon-sur-Allier by Secundus v and occurs on bowls in the style of

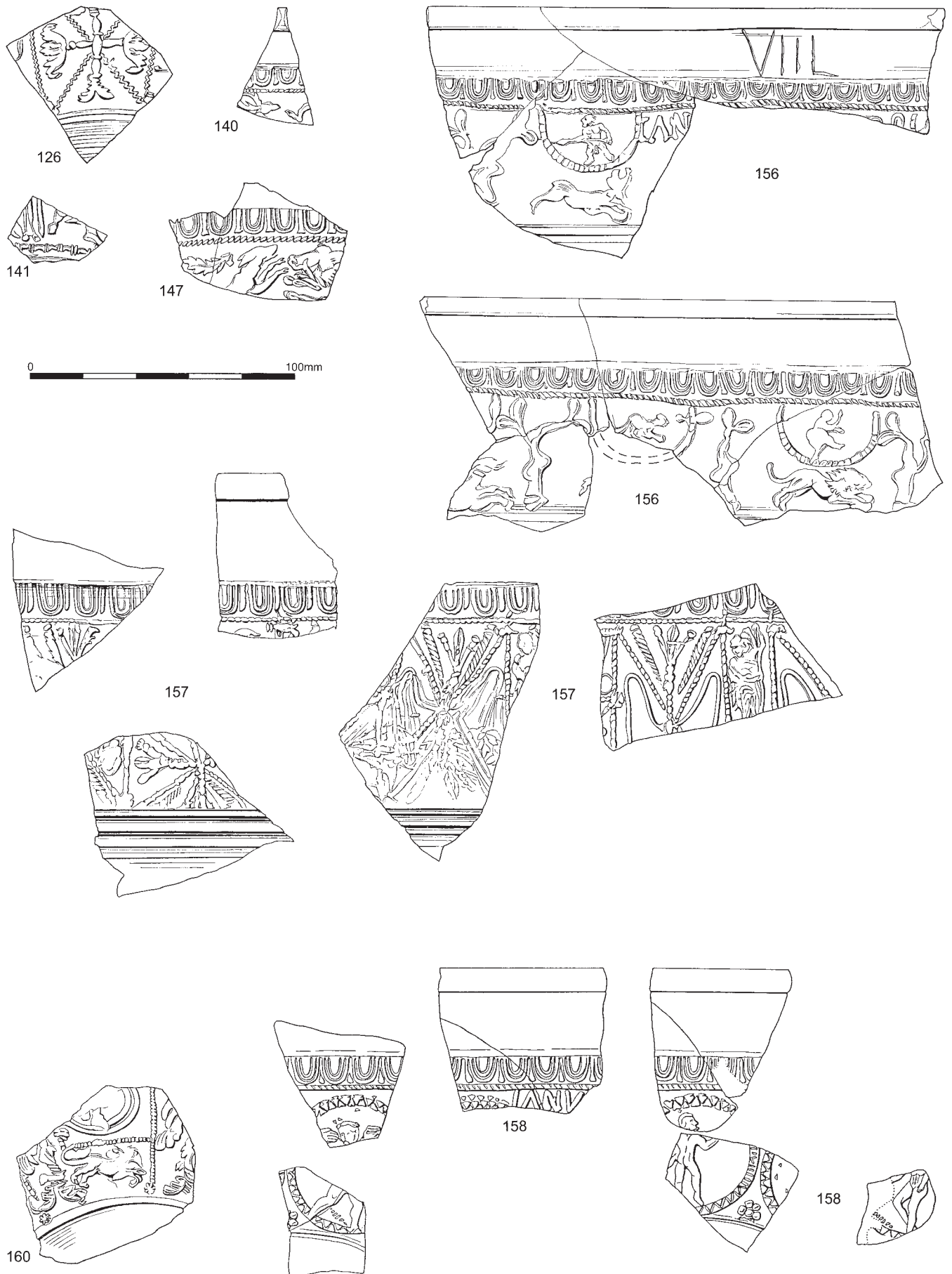


Figure 200 Baignesse (Site 46) – decorated samian

Cinnamus ii, presumably made at Lezoux. Panelled decoration, with:

- 1A) Single festoon with a lion (O 1403A)
- 2) A Venus (a damaged version of D 185)
- 3) A medallion

Eight-petalled rosettes (Rogers C171) act as junction-masks. Several bowls in the same general style, usually with the Venus, and with the same ovolo, are known. One is from the first destruction of the Wroxeter forum (Atkinson 1942, H30). The Baines (Site 46) bowl, if not by Cinnamus himself, is likely to be by one of his associates. AD 150–75

131 Central Gaul Dr 37 1561 1432

A sherd trimmed as a counter, with an attempt to drill a hole through it, but not in the centre. From a bowl with panelled decoration and a ring-tongued ovolo of the type used at Lezoux by the Paternus v group. *c* AD 155–95

132 Central Gaul Dr 37 667 1137, 1139, 1302  
A bowl with freestyle decoration, including lions (O 1369, 1388 and, probably, another, to left), stag? (D 852?), acanthus (Rogers K37), leafy spray (Rogers J170) and a tree (Rogers N11?) (cf stamped bowls of Paternus v for O 1369, 1388 and the acanthus (S and S, pl 106, 20, from York) and O 1388, the acanthus and tree (Juhász 1935, pl VII, 3, from Brigetio). *c* AD 160–95

133 Central Gaul Dr 37 4405 2271

A bowl with ovolo Rogers B234, trilobed motif (Rogers G104) and small ring, all used at Lezoux by Iustus ii (cf S and S, pl 110, 5, 8 and 6, respectively). *c* AD 160–90

#### Phase 6–9

134 Central Gaul Dr 37 674 1150  
Scroll decoration, including a bunch of grapes (Rogers M38). Probably by Cinnamus ii, who used the a ring of this size (cf S and S, pl 157, 5; 162, 64, for the grapes). *c* AD 150–80

135 Central Gaul Dr 37 674 1151, 1143, 1379–1380

A bowl with Cinnamus ii's ovolo 1 (Rogers B223) and, probably, scroll decoration, with a spiked leaf (Rogers H101) and a larger leaf. *c* AD 150–80

136 Central Gaul Dr 37 674 1152

A bowl with a variant of Cinnamus ii's ovolo 3 (Rogers B143), with a straight line below, in the manner of Secundus v of Lezoux (Simpson and Rogers 1969, fig 2, 4). *c* AD 150–80

137 Central Gaul Dr 37 674 1153-4, 361, 1140

A panelled bowl, with

- 1) Double medallion with partly-impressed stag (D 852), with the hind-quarters masked by partly-im-

pressed acanthi

- 2) A composite motif (Rogers Q43)

- 3) Vulcan (D 39)

The ovolo (Rogers B231) and all the other details are known for Cinnamus ii. The composite motif is on a stamped bowl from Gauting (Walke 1965, Taf 36, 1); the stag occurs at Chesters (S and S, pl 158, 21) and the Vulcan at Corbridge (*ibid*, pl 158, 16). For the use of partly-impressed animals, cf a bowl from Carlisle (*ibid*, pl 162, 60). *c* AD 150–80

138 Central Gaul Dr 37 674 1381

A bowl with a ring-tongued ovolo used at Lezoux by Paternus v and some of his associates (Rogers B105). *c* AD 150–90

#### Phase 7–9

139 Les Martres- Dr 37 766 869  
de-Veyre

A bowl in the style of the Rosette Potter of Les Martres-de-Veyre, with Jupiter (D 4) and ovolo (Rogers B44), with a fine, wavy-line border below. Burnt. *c* AD 100–20

140\* Central Gaul Dr 37 361 658

A bowl in the style of Advocisus of Lezoux, with one of his ovolos (Rogers B102), a kneeling stag (D 846) and a plant (Rogers L22). *c* AD 160–90

141\* Central Gaul Dr 3 361 660

The decoration includes panels:

- 1) A human figure
- 2) Hercules (D 400)

There is a bead-and-reel row between the panels and the basal ridge (cf Rogers A10, used by Paternus v and some of his associates). Antonine

142 Central Gaul Dr 37 361 665

A bowl with the ovolo most used by the Cerialis ii-Cinnamus ii group of Lezoux (Rogers B144). *c* AD 140–70

143 Central Gaul Dr 37 361 668 and perhaps 607

The ovolo is Rogers B231, associated mainly with Cinnamus ii, but first used at Lezoux in the Hadrianic period. The panelled decoration includes a double festoon with a bird (D 1039?). The fabric is micaceous, with a dull glaze, perhaps the result of underfiring, though such a finish is not unknown at Lezoux in the pre-Antonine period. The piece is not strictly dateable (cf No 152, probably from the same bowl). Pre-Antonine?

144 Central Gaul Dr 37 361 671

The decoration includes a blacksmith (D 42), used at Lezoux by Cinnamus ii. The figure is perhaps in a medallion. *c* AD 150–80

145 Central Gaul Dr 37 363 678

Panelled decoration, with:

1A) A single festoon

1B) A small, single medallion, perhaps with a rosette

2) A philosopher (D 524)

3) A medallion, with cogged outer border (Rogers E18), containing a Cupid (D 264)

The borders are of rhomboidal beads; one of the vertical borders is topped by a trilobed motif (Rogers G153). All the details are on a stamped bowl of Paternus v from Aix-en-Othe (Habert 1893, pl XXXIIb, 1031). *c* AD 160–95

146 Central Gaul Dr 37 744 832

A bowl with one of the ring-tongued ovolos used at Lezoux by the Paternus v group (Rogers B106?). *c* AD 150–90

147\* Central Gaul Dr 37 766 864, 868

A bowl with freestyle decoration, including a dog (O 2039N), boar (O 1696I), and leafy spray (Rogers J169). The ovolo (Rogers B164) and border of rhomboidal beads suggest Iullinus ii of Lezoux, though he is not known to have used freestyle scenes. The spray is on a bowl in his style from Colchester (S and S, pl 126, 14). *c* AD 160–90

148 Central Gaul Dr 37 766 865

A small bowl, with a double medallion containing a scarf-dancer (apparently not in D or O). Hadrianic or Antonine

149 Central Gaul Dr 37 361 1365

A sherd shaped as a counter. The decoration includes the ovolo Rogers B52, impressed over a straight line, as on bowls in the style of Secundus v of Lezoux (see Chapter 19.2 No 5). *c* AD 150–80

150 Central Gaul Dr 37 618 749

A bowl in the style of Paternus v of Lezoux, with one of his ring-tongued ovolos (Rogers B105) and a scroll. The upper concavity contains a leaf (Rogers H35?) and a peacock (D 1027), the lower concavity a Cupid with torches (D 265), in a double medallion. *c* AD 160–95

151 Central Gaul Dr 37 766 867

One panel is divided horizontally. Another has a double medallion containing a kilted figure (D 394). This figure is on a stamped bowl of Cinnamus ii from Lezoux, and his characteristic hollow bead acts as a junction-mask. *c* AD 150–80

152 Central Gaul Dr 37 361 650

A bowl with an ovolo used at Lezoux by Paternus v (S and S, fig 30, 4). *c* AD 160–95

153 Central Gaul Dr 37 361 652, 629

A thick-walled bowl, with a panel including a hare (the reverse of D 950A) in a double medallion. Both details were used at Lezoux by Criciro v and Divixtus i. *c* AD 140–70

154 Central Gaul Dr 37 361 607

A rim sherd, in micaceous fabric with a dull, orange glaze. The finish would not be impossible for Trajanic or Hadrianic Lezoux ware, but underfiring could produce the same effect. Not strictly datable. No 141 (Archive Cat No 668) is perhaps from the same bowl. Pre-Antonine?

#### Phase 9

155 South Gaul Dr 37 394 695

A bowl with scroll decoration. The serrated leaf is one of a series used at La Graufesenque by potters such as Mercator i, Patricius i and Severus iii, but the closest parallel is on form 29 from Mainz, stamped by Flavius Germanus (Knorr 1919, Textbild 20). Slightly burnt. *c* AD 80–110

#### Phase 10

156\* East Gaul Dr 37 1604 1459–60, 1282, 1573, 1577, 1579, 1746

A bowl with stamp IAN[VF] in the decoration (Ianus ii of Heiligenberg and Rheinzabern, die 3a; see Chapter 9.4.7.3, No 40) and graffito Vel (*post cocturam*) on the rim (see Chapter 11, No 27). The decoration consists of festoons with animals below and trees between. All the details are attested for Ianus at Rheinzabern. They are: ovolo (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E19), festoon (KB96), tree trunk (P6), tree top (P142), pygmies (M138, 152), lion (T21), panther (T47), stag (T103), dog (T146). Some sherds burnt. *c* AD 160–90

157\* East Gaul Dr 30 1604 1462, 1236, 1276, 1278-9, 1232, 1360, 1576, 1578, 1582, 1734, 1738, 490, 1384

Panelled decoration, with:

1B) A saltire, with a trifid motif (Ricken and Fischer 1963, P121) in all four sections

2) Saltire, with the same trifid motif as 1), flanked by spindles (Ricken and Fischer 1963, O236), in the upper and lower parts and leaves (P91) at the sides

3) Man with staff (Ricken and Fischer 1963, M239)

The ovolo is Ricken and Fischer (1963) E40c. All the details occur on stamped bowls of Cobnertus of Rheinzabern from Königshoffen and (unprovenanced), in Regensburg Museum. The sequence of panels is not clear. Late-2nd or 3rd century

158\* East Gaul Dr 37 1604 1463, 1242, 1270, 1283, 1112-5, 1575, 1671, 1584, 1588

A bowl with stamp IVNA[F] in the decoration; Ianus ii of Heiligenberg and Rheinzabern (die 3a; see Chapter 9.4.7.3, No 41). The decoration includes ovolo (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E19), medallion (K48),



quoit thrower (M193), Hercules (*ibid*, M87), Cupid (*ibid*, M121) and rosette (O42). All the details are attested for Ianus at Rheinzabern. *c* AD 160–90

#### Phase 4+

159 Central Gaul Dr 37 540 713

The decoration includes a single-bordered ovolo (Rogers B28), vine-scroll (Rogers M18) and small, double medallion, all used at Lezoux by the Quintilianus i group (cf S and S, pl 69, 13 and 15). *c* AD 125–45

#### Phase 6+

160\* Central Gaul Dr 37 371 679

A small bowl, with panels:

1) A saltire, incomplete because the potter did not leave enough space to insert the right-hand side

2A) A double medallion (small)

2B) A lion, impressed at least twice (O 1404 variant)

3) A saltire

The mould was very badly made, perhaps by an apprentice. The rosette junction-masks sometimes do not coincide with the panel junctions and are sometimes absent altogether. The lion and the acanthi in the saltire were used at Lezoux by Attianus ii, but though the bowl may be from his workshop, it is unlikely to be by him, in view of the workmanship. *c* AD 125–45

161 Central Gaul Dr 37 371 680

A bowl with a single-bordered ovolo (Rogers B74) and a panel with the motif Rogers G258. Both were used at Lezoux by some members of the Quintilianus i group. *c* AD 125–50

#### Phase Modern

162 Central Gaul Dr 37 598 742

The ovolo, the commonest one of mould-makers for Medetus and Ranto (S and S, fig 9, 1), occurs on bowls made at both Les Martres-de-Veyre and Lezoux. This piece is from Lezoux. The decoration includes a festoon (Rogers F32? or F39?), with a motif inside. Hadrianic

#### Phase Unstratified

163 South Gaul Dr 37 4578 2233

One panel in the upper zone is unusually divided into four parts, giving void triangles at the sides. The lower part of the panel has a double row of leaf-tips. The adjacent panel contains a Diana and hind (Hermet 1934, pl 18, 6). The lower zone consists of triple festoons, containing spirals and separated by tassels. *c* AD 80–110

164\* South Gaul Dr 29 2501 1873, 1800, 1828, 1832

A fragment from a panelled upper zone. The motif in a panel, with fan-shaped plants impressed stem-to-stem, horizontally, and single festoons above and below, is closely paralleled on a bowl from Bonn stamped by Cotto (Knorr 1919, Taf 27). *c* AD 70–85

165\* South Gaul Dr 37 2736 2080–1

A bowl in the style of Biragillus i, with a trident-tongued ovolo (Knorr 1919, Taf 16, 16). The upper zone consists of alternate plants, made up of fan-shaped motifs (Knorr 1919, Taf 57, 11), and animals, over partly-impressed grass-tufts (Taf 16, 12). The animals include a hare to left (not closely identifiable) and a dog (O 2004). The lower zone is made up of chevron festoons (Knorr 1919, Taf 16, 11), containing birds alternately to left and right (Taf 16, 9 and 10) and separated by columns (Taf 16, 17). For some of the details, see a stamped Biragillus bowl from Rottweil (Oswald and Pryce 1920, pl XIX, 5). *c* AD 90–110

166\* South Gaul Dr 37 2501 1879, 1786, 1882

A bowl with a large ovolo, with tongue at the left-hand side. This appears on bowls by Flavian-Trajanic potters working at La Graufesenque in the tradition of Germanus i, many of them with the same stylised tree as here. Both details are on a bowl from Heidelberg (Heukemes 1964, Taf 1, 16). *c* AD 90–110

167 South Gaul Dr 37 2679 2042

The single-bordered ovolo with straight tongue appears on Neronian-Flavian form 30s at York and on a bowl in the Pompeii Hoard (Atkinson 1914, no 81). The surviving panel includes a fine chevron festoon (Hermet 1934, pl 31, 7), containing a dog (pl 26, 37). *c* AD 70–90

168 South Gaul(?) Dr 37 76 254

The bowl has a tongueless ovolo, with a straight line below. Perhaps Banassac ware, where such details were sometimes used (cf No 169). Probably 2nd century

169\* South Gaul(?) Dr 37 50 36

A rim sherd, with a tongueless ovolo with straight line below. The fabric and rather dull glaze suggest origin at Banassac, where both were used, though such ovolos are not common there (Hofmann 1966, 42, S) (cf No 168). Not closely datable, but not earlier than the Flavian to Trajanic period

170 Les Martres-de-Veyre Dr 37 2501 1876, 1854, 1886

A bowl with a blurred ovolo. The fabric suggests origin at Les Martres-de-Veyre. The inner surface is blistered. The scroll decoration includes a spiral and a fan-shaped plant (cf a signed bowl of Silvio/Silvius from Wels: Karnitsch 1959, Taf 32, 3). One sherd drilled for a rivet. *c* AD 110–25

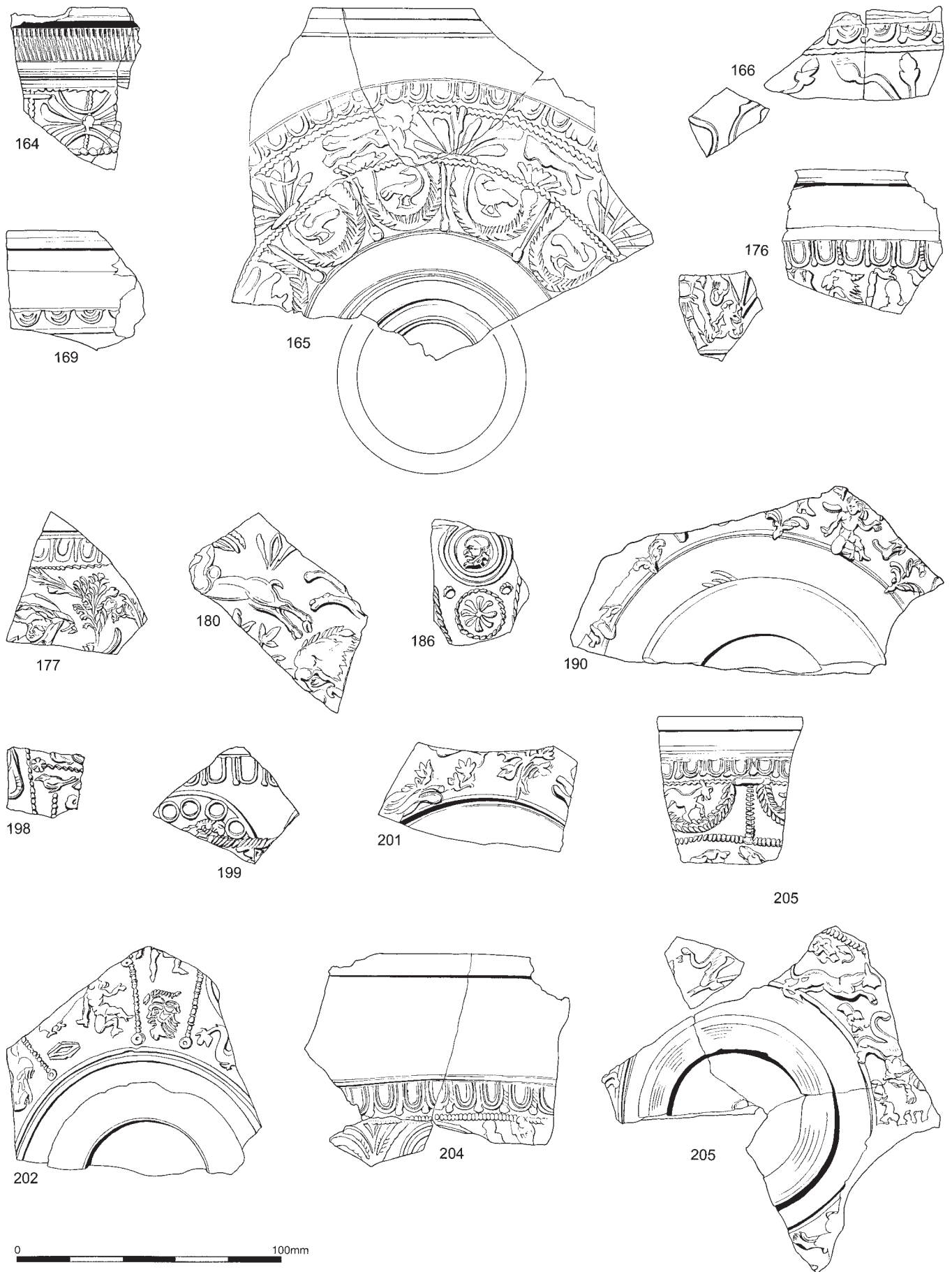


Figure 201 Bainsse (Site 46) – decorated samian

171 Central Gaul Dr 37 763 849  
The T-tongued ovolo (Rogers B206) with astragalus border below suggest the work of Censorinus ii, a member of the Paternus v group at Lezoux. *c* AD 160–90

172 Central Gaul Dr 37 1839 1620  
A bowl by a member of the Paternus v group at Lezoux. The freestyle scene includes a lion (D 731), leopard (D 794), stag (D 860?) and the hind-quarters of another animal. The partly-impressed acanthus is from the series Rogers K1–3 (cf a stamped bowl of Paternus v: S and S, pl 106, 24; this bowl is from Lancaster, not London). *c* AD 150–90

173 Central Gaul Dr 37 379 683  
A bowl in the style of Attianus ii of Lezoux, with rosette-tongued ovolo (Rogers B17 or 18), leopard (D 799) and horseman (O 251). Riveted. *c* AD 125–45

174 Central Gaul Dr 37 35 363  
A small bowl, with panels:  
1A) A small, double festoon, with a leaf (Rogers J149)  
1B) A shield (Rogers U210)  
2) Venus (D.185)  
All the details occur on stamped bowls of Do(v)eccus i, but the shield is not one of his common motifs. *c* AD 165–200

175 Central Gaul Dr 37 2501 2155  
The ovolo (Rogers B233) and spiral are on a signed bowl of Pugnus ii from Carlisle, in one of his earlier styles. *c* AD 135–50

176\* Central Gaul Dr 37 682 1286, 1292, 1288, 1116  
The bowl has a single-bordered ovolo (Rogers B77). The decoration is probably panelled, with  
1) A Pan-mask (D 675)  
2) A figure, with two tiny birds above (none identified)  
Archive Cat No 1292 has a kilted and booted figure (D 101), a triton (smaller than D 20) and, probably, a lyre and trifold motif. Not closely assignable, though the birds appear, together with the ovolo (Rogers B77), on a bowl from Dorchester, Dorset which is probably by Curmillus. Two sherds burnt. Hadrianic-Antonine

177\* Central Gaul Dr 30 2501 1880  
A bowl with freestyle decoration, including a kneeling warrior (D 129) and a tree and foliage which are perhaps partial impressions of larger motifs. The ovolo (Rogers B213) was used by both Libertus ii and Butrio. Butrio used the warrior (S and S, pl 60, 676) and the tree is on a stamped Libertus bowl from Lezoux. This piece is perhaps more likely to be by Libertus, in view of the clarity of the impression. *c* AD 115–35

178 Central Gaul Dr 37 50 35  
A bowl with an ovolo occasionally used by some members of the Paternus v group (Rogers B114). The detached tendril of the scroll also suggests one of these potters. *c* AD 150–80

179 Central Gaul Dr 37 348 565  
A panelled bowl, with a double medallion. The T-tongued ovolo (Rogers B206) was used at Lezoux by the Quintilianus i and Paternus v groups. The beaded border on this piece suggests Paternus or one of his associates. *c* AD 150–90

180\* Central Gaul Dr 37 35 358  
Freestyle decoration, with a goat (O 1849A variant), panther (D 794), lion devouring a boar (D 778), tree (Rogers N11?) and a trifid motif. All the details occur on stamped bowls of Advocisus. The style is unusual for him, but a bowl in his style from recent excavations at Caerleon has the trifid motif and tree, which are the least common elements of the decoration. Grooved for riveting. *c* AD 160–90

181 Central Gaul Dr 37 35 357  
A bowl with freestyle decoration, including a *bestiarius* (D 631), boar (D 827) and, perhaps, a leopard (D 792?). The first two were used at Lezoux by Albucius ii and the partly-impressed leaf in the background is diagnostic for him. *c* AD 150–80

182 Central Gaul Dr 30 76 227  
A base fragment, with a non-standard foot ring, a sloping outer wall immediately above the foot ring and a slightly concave moulding (externally) at the base of the wall. This is perhaps a rouletted, rather than moulded, example of the form. Burnt. Hadrianic or Antonine.

183 Central Gaul Dr 30 2502 1905  
The decoration includes an untidy saltire, divided into eight sections by beads. These, and the general arrangement, suggest the work of Casurius ii (cf S and S, pl 135, 38). *c* AD 160–90

184 Central Gaul Dr 37 2501 1874  
A bowl with alternate wide and narrow panels, including:  
1) A double medallion, with an erotic group (Oswald, pl XLC, B, variant)  
2) A caryatid (D 656)  
The figure-types and the beaded junction-masks were used at Lezoux by both Criciro v and Divixtus i, but this bowl is less likely to be by Criciro, since he normally used a different medallion. *c* AD 150–80

185 Central Gaul Dr 37 2558 1926  
The decoration includes a chevron, upside-down (similar to Rogers G320) and a seated figure (D 68). Both details were used at Lezoux by Cinnamus ii, though the chevron is not common on his bowls. *c* AD 150–80

186\* Central Gaul Déchel- 35 1333  
ette 68  
A fragment from a jar with the black, metallic finish of so-called 'black' samian, which at Lezoux was reserved for a limited number of forms. One panel contains a small medallion with widely-spaced borders, containing a mask (D 713?), over a smaller, corded

medallion containing an eight-petalled rosette. There are no exact parallels for this piece, but the arrangement of the decoration suggests Paternus v, or one of his associates. Antonine?

187 Central Gaul Dr 37 682 1285  
A bowl with scroll decoration. The ovolo (S and S, fig 37, 2) and border of rhomboidal beads were used at Lezoux by Severus vi. *c* AD 160–90

188 Central Gaul Dr 37 996 1018  
The ovolo (Rogers B208) and large beads suggest the work of Casurius ii. The decoration includes an oval shield, such as the one carried by the Minerva D 77, but there is no room for the figure, and the shield is a slightly different shape. *c* AD 160–90

189 Central Gaul Dr 37 2074 2149  
A bowl with panels, including:  
1) A vertical series of vine-scrolls (Rogers M50), above a lantern (Rogers Q65)  
2A) A chevron festoon (Rogers F8)  
2B) Partly-impressed acanthi (Rogers K2)  
All the details occur on signed bowls of Drusus ii (cf S and S, pl 89, 10 and 16 for the acanthi and lantern, respectively). The festoon is on a mould from Lezoux signed by both Drusus and Calenus, though the latter signature may have been added after firing. *c* AD 125–45

190\* Central Gaul Dr 37 763 850  
A large bowl, with cursive signature *Ius* retrograde below the decoration. The rest of the signature lies under an exceptionally broad foot ring. The signature is probably that of Secundinus iv, who belonged to the Quintilianus i group at Lezoux. The freestyle scene includes a Cupid (D 264, but with a complete left foot), a leafy spray (Rogers K37), an acanthus (of the general type Rogers K16–35) and leaping figures, one booted. The spray was used by members of the Quintilianus group. *c* AD 125–50

191 Central Gaul Dr 37 2501 1885  
A bowl with scroll decoration, including the leaf Rogers H2, which occurs on a stamped bowl of Paternus v from Lezoux. *c* AD 160–95

192 Central Gaul Dr 37 328 492  
The decoration includes an ovolo (a version of Rogers B143) with straight line below, and a double medallion with faint inner border. All are features of the style of Secundus v of Lezoux (Simpson and Rogers 1969, fig 2, 4). *c* AD 150–80

193 Central Gaul Dr 37 328 491  
Panelled decoration, with a Diana and hind (D 64), over two rings. This panel and the distinctive, bulbous astragalus at the base of the border occur on a bowl from Corbridge, in the style of Pugnus ii or Mapillus, who have stylistic details in common (S and S, pl 153, 8). *c* AD 130–60

194 Central Gaul Dr 37 763 848

The decoration includes a double medallion, with large and small rings below and containing a gladiator (D 586). All the details were used at Lezoux by Divixtus i (cf S and S, pl 115, 2; 116, 15, 17). *c* AD 150–80

195 Central Gaul Dr 37 301 450  
A bowl with an ovolo used at Lezoux by Attianus ii and Criciro v (Rogers B204). *c* AD 130–60

196 Central Gaul Dr 37 2502 1904  
The ovolo with beaded tongue (Rogers B34) was used at Lezoux by X-5. *c* AD 125–40

197 Central Gaul Dr 37 301 1359  
A bowl with one of the ring-tongued ovolos used at Lezoux by the Paternus v group. Burnt. *c* AD 150–90

198\* Central Gaul Dr 37 348 566  
A bowl with panels:  
1) An almond-shaped leaf (Rogers J68)  
2A) A quadruped  
2B) A bird (D 1042?), on a vertical bead-row  
This is perhaps one of a series, separated by rosettes. Both the beaded and wavy-line borders recall the Avitus iv–Vegetus iii group at Lezoux (cf a bowl from Brecon: S and S, pl 64, 23), which may also have the rosette junction-mask. Vegetus used a similar, perhaps identical, bird (*ibid*, pl 62, 2). *c* AD 125–50

199\* Central Gaul Dr 37 35 372  
The single-bordered ovolo (Rogers B77) is known to have been used by Curmillus and, probably, by Priscinus, but is likely to have been used by several other Lezoux potters too, in view of the wide variety of styles with which it is associated. The decoration appears to consist of arcades, supported on columns (Rogers P71). The rings were used by Curmillus, but occur also, in an arch, on a bowl from Verulamium in the style of Sissus ii. Probably Hadrianic-Antonine

200 Central Gaul Dr 37 301 448–9  
A bowl with a T-tongued ovolo (Rogers B206) used at Lezoux by the Quintilianus i and Paternus v groups. The fabric suggests a member of the latter group. *c* AD 159–90

201\* Central Gaul Dr 37 1819 1580  
A small bowl, with a freestyle scene including trees (Rogers N9 variant), in full and partial impressions, and leaping animals (one probably a stag). By Butrio or one of his associates. *c* AD 125–40

202\* Central Gaul Dr 37 35 359  
A panelled bowl, with:  
1) A dolphin to right (D 1050)  
2) A siren? (D 499?), lozenge (closest to Rogers U32) and Cupid (D 264, but with a complete left foot)  
3) Athlete (D 402), over a Pan-mask (D 675)  
4) A medallion or festoon, over a dolphin (D 1050). Perhaps the same as panel 1  
Many of the details, including the double ridge below the decoration, and the borders of alternate large and



small beads, terminating in small rings, are on a stamped bowl of Albucius ii from the Wroxeter Gutter (S and S, pl 120, 1). The siren is on a bowl in his style from Corbridge (*ibid*, pl 121, 11). The Cupid is one of his commoner figure-types; the athlete is not known for him. *c* AD 150–80

203 Central Gaul Dr 37 2501 1884  
A bowl with a ring-tongued ovolo (Rogers B105), beaded horizontal border and a vertical border of fine astragali. All were used at Lezoux by Albucius ii. Burnt. *c* AD 150–80

204\* Central Gaul Dr 37 1819 1574, 1587, 1735  
A bowl with an ovolo closely resembling Cinnamus ii's ovolo 2 (ie Rogers B231), but slightly different. It was used at Lezoux by potters such as X-7 and, probably, Pugnus ii. The decoration (probably panelled) includes a fan-shaped plant (Rogers G8), a small, double medallion and an unidentified figure to left. *c* AD 130–50

205\* Central Gaul Dr 37 2074 1736, 1661, 1725, 1743, 1744, 1740  
A small bowl, with ovolo with rosette tongue and the egg damaged on the right-hand side. The two zones of decoration include:  
1) Chevron festoons (Rogers F60), one containing a goat (D 889). A bead-row acts as a tassel between the festoons  
2) A freestyle scene, with snake on rock (D 960 *bis*), panther (O 1512), lion (O 1404), bear (D 820), dog (D 934) and, perhaps, a hare to right.  
All the details are on bowls stamped by, or in the style of, Sacer i and the general scheme of decoration is reminiscent of his work (cf S and S, pl 82, 2–3, 6–7). *c* AD 125–45

206 Central Gaul Dr 37 2501 1888  
A bowl with ovolo Rogers B144, used at Lezoux by members of the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group. *c* AD 140–70

207 Central Gaul Dr 37 682 1277  
A rim sherd, with Cinnamus ii's ovolo 2 (Rogers B231). *c* AD 150–80

208 Central Gaul Dr 37 348 570  
The decoration includes a festoon (Rogers F32) and a seven-beaded rosette (Rogers C280), both used at Lezoux by the Quintilianus i group. *c* AD 125–50

209 Central Gaul Dr 37 1819 1590  
The decoration includes an Apollo (D.55), two other figures and a column (Rogers P3). The bowl is by one of the Paternus v group. Slightly burnt. *c* AD 150–90

210 Central Gaul Dr 37 2501 1883  
A bowl in the style of Advocisus of Lezoux. A freestyle scene includes a panther (D 795), doe (D 883), goat? (D 819?) and plant (Rogers L22). The ovolo (Rogers B102), plant and doe are on a stamped Advocisus bowl from Aldborough, and he is known to have used the panther. *c* AD 160–90

211 Central Gaul Dr 37 50 34  
A bowl with the ovolo chiefly associated with the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group at Lezoux (Rogers B144). *c* AD 140–70

212 Central Gaul Dr 37 701 768  
A bowl with Cinnamus ii's ovolo 3 (Rogers B143) and a scroll with one of his leaves (Rogers J15) (cf S and S, pl 161, 53). *c* AD 150–80

213 Central Gaul Dr 37 0 2237  
A panelled bowl, with:  
1) A double medallion, over a panther (D.799). Above the panther's head is a chevron motif (Rogers G284)  
2) A large, single festoon, over a dog to right (not in D or O). The festoon contains a warrior (O 207A).  
All the figure-types and motifs, with the exception of the dog, are known to have been used by members of the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group. Drilled for riveting. *c* AD 140–70

214 Central Gaul Dr 37 50 40  
A panelled bowl, by one of the potters in the Cinnamus ii–Cerialis ii group. The lower half of one panel contains an athlete (D 403) and the adjacent panel has a boar (O 1668?), over a pygmy (O 696A). *c* AD 140–70

215\* Central Gaul Dr 37 2074 1737, 1739, 1284, 1273–5, 1287, 1290, 1293  
A bowl in the style of Paternus v of Lezoux, with ring-tongued ovolo, Rogers B105. The scroll decoration has leaves (Rogers H21) and peacocks (D 1027) in the upper concavities. The lower concavities have a Cupid with torches (D 265), flanked by small rings and, alternately, by the leaves Rogers H81 and J153. One lower concavity also has the Pudicitia, D 540, presumably to fill a space in a badly planned scroll. *c* AD 160–95

216\* Central Gaul Dr 37 2501 1870.1  
A bowl in the style of X-6, with the decoration closed by his typical wide ridge between two narrow ones. An animal zone has wreaths of trifid motifs (Rogers G62) and chevrons (Rogers G325) below. *c* AD 125–50

217 East Gaul Dr 37 682 1281, 1237, 1240  
A bowl with ovolo Ricken and Fischer 1963, E19 and a striated border, both used at Rheinzabern by Ianus ii. *c* AD 160–90

218\* East Gaul Dr 37 35 360  
A panelled bowl, with ovolo Ricken and Fischer 1963, E19, griffin (T179), leaf (P47), rosette (O42) and striated borders (O242). All the details were used by Ianus ii, who worked at both Heiligenberg and Rheinzabern. The griffin is a smaller version of a Heiligenberg type and was apparently only used at Rheinzabern. *c* AD 160–90

219\* East Gaul Dr 37 2501 1869, 1871, 1875  
A bowl stamped RE[GMVSF] retrograde, by Reginus vi of East Gaul. This stamp (from die 8a) was used at

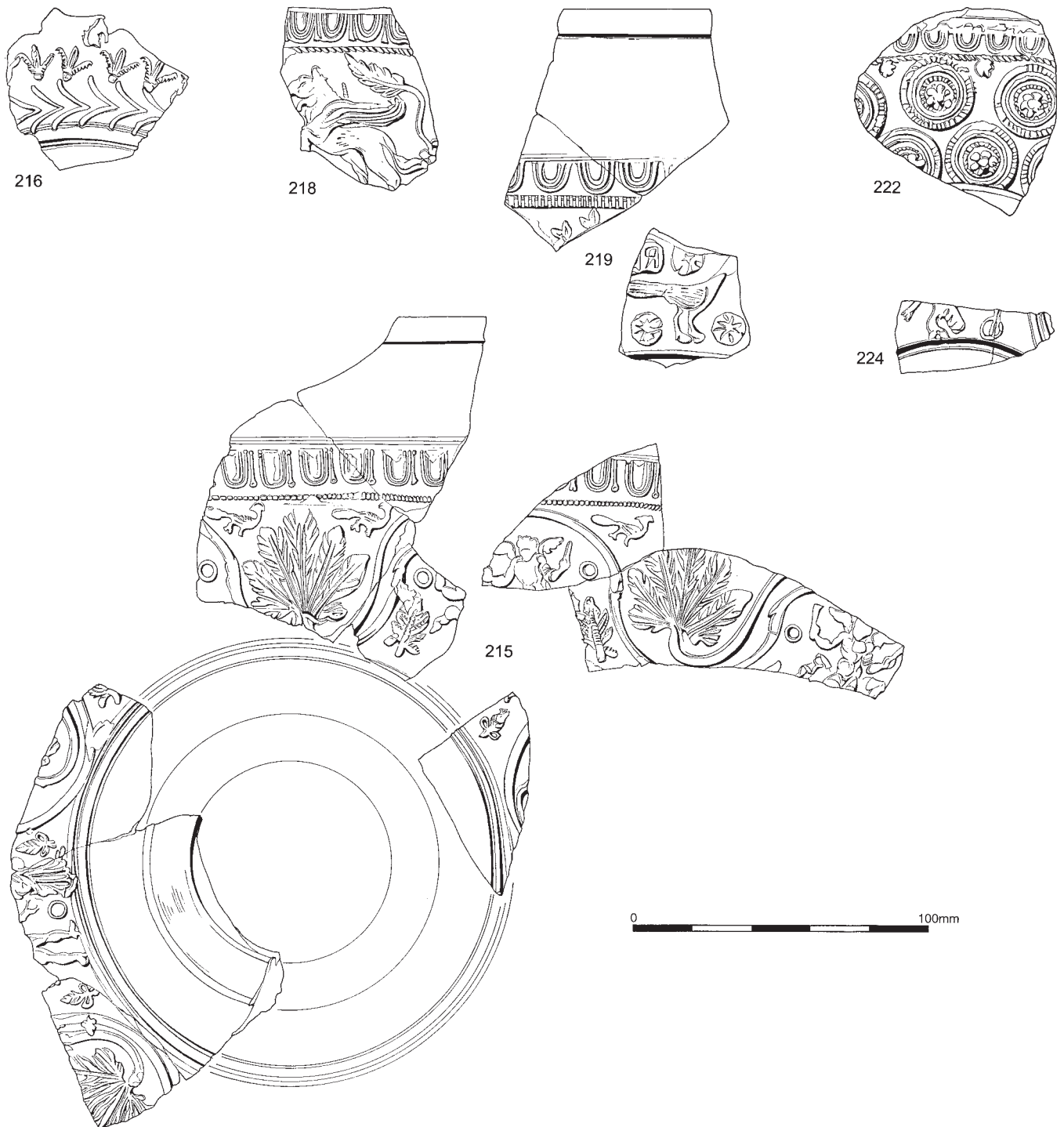


Figure 202 Bainesse (Site 46) – decorated samian

Rheinzabern (see Chapter 9.4.7.3, No 56). He is also known to have worked at Ittenweiler and Heiligenberg. The decoration, including ovolo (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E56), border (O252), bird (T229a), tree (P3) and rosette (O68), is closely paralleled on a bowl from Rheinzabern with the same stamp (Ricken 1948, Taf 11, 12). c AD 160–90

220 East Gaul Dr 37 76 247, 251–3, 847  
A bowl made at the Argonne factory of Lavoye, where all the details are attested. The decoration consists of a triple-bordered ovolo (Ricken 1934, Taf XIII, A) and

a zone of festoons (Taf XIII, 20, alternating with the inner part of this motif), over animals, including a stag (Taf XIII, 27) and dog (Taf XIII, 29). In the background are two sizes of rosette (Ricken 1934, Taf XIII, 1 (?) and 3). One sherd burnt. Second half of 2nd century

221 East Gaul Dr 37 2501 1881  
A bowl with ovolo Ricken and Fischer 1963, E25 and wide-bordered, double medallion containing a sea-horse (T188). All the details occur on bowls from Rheinzabern in the style of Comitialis (Ricken 1948, Taf 104, 11; 105, 8). c AD 180–220

222\* East Gaul Dr 37 76 255, 513  
A bowl with a tongueless ovolo (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E69) and two zones of medallions (O117 but with a different rosette (O42) in the centre). The decoration is closely paralleled on a stamped bowl of Ianus ii from Rheinzabern (Ricken 1948, Taf 3, 4). Burnt. *c* AD 160–90

223 East Gaul Dr 37 701 771–2, 39  
The ovolo is Ricken and Fischer 1963, E25. The decoration includes a double medallion (K20) and a vertical divider ending in an acanthus (P147?). The same motif occurs on the other side of the divider. See *Ware mit Eierstab* 25 and 26 (Ricken 1948, Taf 115, 5, 9; 116, 11). *c* AD 180–220

224\* East Gaul(?) Dr 37 701 767, 769  
Panelled decoration, with:  
1) A seated Cupid (D 260).  
2) A double medallion, with fainter inner border.  
The vertical border, a straight line, has a small ring impressed over it at the bottom. The Cupid was used by the Antistii firm, as were the medallion and groove below the decoration. The ring at the base of the panel border occurs on two stamped moulds from Lezoux, though these have wavy-line borders. Mid- to late-Antonine

### 9.4.7.3 Catalogue of stamped sherds

*Brenda Dickinson*

|           |                    |             |                |                                       |
|-----------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>No</i> | <i>Kiln centre</i> | <i>Form</i> | <i>Context</i> | <i>Samian archive catalogue no(s)</i> |
|-----------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|

#### *Phase 4*

|   |                      |         |     |     |
|---|----------------------|---------|-----|-----|
| 1 | Les Martres-de-Veyre | Dr18/31 | 251 | 408 |
|---|----------------------|---------|-----|-----|

A dish stamped IIII[BINIM] by Balbinus of Les Martres-de-Veyre, where the die (2a) is known to have been used. The stamp was used on form 15/17, which at Les Martres was not normally made after the Trajanic period. It occurs in the groups from the London Second Fire. The stamp is sometimes attributed to an Enibinus or Ainibinus, owing to the deterioration of the lettering on the die. *c* AD 100–20

|   |              |                |      |      |
|---|--------------|----------------|------|------|
| 2 | Central Gaul | Dr 18/31 or 31 | 3366 | 2113 |
|---|--------------|----------------|------|------|

A dish stamped [TAV]RINI[M] by Taurinus of Central Gaul, presumably Lezoux (die 1a). Most of Taurinus's output consists of forms 18/31 and 27 and many of his stamps come from Rhineland forts. Both these factors suggest activity in the first half of the 2nd century. *c* AD 125–50

#### *Phase 5*

|   |              |       |      |      |
|---|--------------|-------|------|------|
| 3 | Central Gaul | Dr 37 | 2660 | 2035 |
|---|--------------|-------|------|------|

A bowl stamped CINNAM retrograde, by Cinnamus ii of Lezoux, where the die (5b) is known to have been used. *c* AD 150–80. See Chapter 9.4.7.2, No 73

#### *Phase 6*

|   |              |       |     |     |
|---|--------------|-------|-----|-----|
| 4 | Central Gaul | Dr 31 | 564 | 731 |
|---|--------------|-------|-----|-----|

Stamped CINT[.VGENI], by Cintugenus of Central Gaul (die 3a). Cintugenus's distribution suggests that he worked at Lezoux. The stamp is common on forms 31 and 33, but occurs once on form 79. It is recorded from Hadrian's Wall and Newstead. *c* AD 150–90

|   |              |       |      |                                  |
|---|--------------|-------|------|----------------------------------|
| 5 | Central Gaul | Dr 33 | 1664 | 1477, 1478, 1480–1, 1483–5, 1487 |
|---|--------------|-------|------|----------------------------------|

A cup stamped PATRICI by Patricius ii of Lezoux (die 8b). Patricius's stamps occur in the Rhineland, suggesting some activity in the first half of the 2nd century, and at Corbridge and Malton. His dishes include both forms 18/31R and 31R. *c* AD 140–70

|   |              |          |      |        |
|---|--------------|----------|------|--------|
| 6 | Central Gaul | Dr 18/31 | 1811 | 1523–5 |
|---|--------------|----------|------|--------|

A dish stamped [SILVINVS.]FE by Silvinus iii (die 5a). This potter worked at both Les Martres-de-Veyre and Lezoux, and is likely to have used this particular die at both centres, to judge by the associated fabrics. Stamps from one of his other dies, used at Les Martres, occur in the London Second Fire groups. The Catterick piece is also from Les Martres. *c* AD 110–25?

|   |              |        |     |     |
|---|--------------|--------|-----|-----|
| 7 | Central Gaul | Dr 31R | 871 | 987 |
|---|--------------|--------|-----|-----|

Stamped [D]OIIICCVꝑc by Do(v)eccus i of Lezoux (die 13c). This stamp occurs at Catterick and Halton Chesters, and on form 79/80. The reading is probably Doeccus, with a decorative ending, rather than Doeccusfe. *c* AD 165–200

|   |              |       |      |                        |
|---|--------------|-------|------|------------------------|
| 8 | Central Gaul | Dr 33 | 2061 | 1761, 1762, 2151, 2152 |
|---|--------------|-------|------|------------------------|

A cup stamped CAPELLIVSF by Capellius of Central Gaul, presumably Lezoux (die 1a). A stamp used only on form 33, it appears. It has been noted from Hadrian's Wall (Chesters Museum), Bainbridge, Malton and Chester-le-Street. *c* AD 160–90

|   |              |       |      |      |
|---|--------------|-------|------|------|
| 9 | Central Gaul | Dr 31 | 2061 | 1763 |
|---|--------------|-------|------|------|

A dish stamped IVLLINI by Iullinus ii of Lezoux (die 7c). There are eight examples of this stamp from the Wroxeter Gutter. One of his other stamps occurs in the Pudding Pan Rock wreck. His output includes forms 31R, 79, and 80 and decorated ware of mid- to late-Antonine date. Burnt. *c* AD 160–90

|    |              |       |     |      |
|----|--------------|-------|-----|------|
| 10 | Central Gaul | Dr 27 | 891 | 1184 |
|----|--------------|-------|-----|------|

A cup stamped DOC[CALLI], by Doccalus of Lezoux and Les Martres-de-Veyre. The die (4a) was probably used only at Lezoux, to judge by the fabrics. There are many examples of the stamp from a pottery shop of the AD 140s at Castleford, mostly on form 27, but one on form 18/31. Stamps from some of his other dies occur in the Rhineland, suggesting activity in

the first half of the 2nd century, at Chesterholm and in an early-Antonine pit at Alcester. His decorated ware has connections with Docilis i. *c* AD 135–65

11 Central Gaul Dr 31 2560 1930  
A dish stamped [ASI]ATICI[O] by Asiaticus ii of Lezoux (die 3a). His range includes forms 79, 79R, and 80 and his stamps occur at Catterick and South Shields. *c* AD 160–90

12 Central Gaul Dr 31 2565 1967, 1965  
A dish stamped JF. Burnt. Antonine

13 Central Gaul Dr 33 899 1202, 1203  
A cup stamped CNATI M by Gnatius of Central Gaul, presumably Lezoux (die 1b). Gnatius's stamps occur at Corbridge, in Antonine Scotland, in a group of burnt samian of *c* AD 140–50 at Castleford and on forms 18/31 and 27. There is no dating-evidence for this particular stamp. *c* AD 130–60

14 Central Gaul Dr 18/31R2570 1985  
A dish with a fragmentary stamp JNΘI, probably illiterate. Hadrianic or early-Antonine

15 Central Gaul Dr 31R 2606 2007  
A dish stamped JIV[ or ]AI[. Mid- to late-Antonine

16 Central Gaul Dr 37 773 904, 908  
Stamped PATER[NFE] retrograde by Paternus v of Lezoux, where the die (7a) is known to have been used. Decorated bowls with this stamp occur on Hadrian's Wall and in the Pennines, but not at any Scottish forts with a normal Antonine occupation. *c* AD 160–95. See Chapter 9.4.7.2, No 46.

#### Phase 6–7

17 South Gaul Dr 33 3669 2208–10  
A cup stamped GIIAMILL by Geamillus i of Banassac, where the die (3a) is known to have been used. The basic shape is that of 2nd-century examples of the form, but the cup has external grooves at the top and bottom of the wall and an internal offset below the lip. The foot ring is cut asymmetrically. Flavian-Trajanic(?), but could be as late as the Hadrianic or early-Antonine period

18 Central Gaul Dr 33 329 495–6  
A shallow-walled cup, stamped DIVICI M with die 1a of Divicus, a Central Gaulish potter who probably worked at Lezoux. The stamp occurs on form 27 and at the Saalburg. His other stamps are known from Corbridge and Rhineland forts. The area around the internal junction of base and wall is worn, as if by constant use of a stirrer. *c* AD 125–50

19 Central Gaul Dr 27 1202 1416–18  
A cup stamped BIGA FEC by Biga of Lezoux, where the die (1a) is known to have been used on a wide range of forms, including 18/31, 18/31R, 27, and 42. This particular stamp occurs on Hadrian's Wall and in

the Rhineland and one of his others turns up at the Saalburg Erdkastell (before AD 139). *c* AD 125–50

#### Phase 7

20 Central Gaul Dr 31R 51 94  
A dish stamped [MAIN]AC[M] by Mainacnus of Lezoux (die 5a). Mainacnus's stamps have been noted from Catterick, South Shields and the Pudding Pan Rock wreck. His commonest form is Dr 31R, which is not likely to have been made before *c* AD 160. *c* AD 160–200

21 Central Gaul Walters 52 105  
80  
A dish stamped JΛ or V[. Heavily burnt. Mid- to late-Antonine

22 Central Gaul Form 777 929  
indeter-  
minable  
Stamped V[ or ]Λ. Antonine

23 Central Gaul Dr 27 1430 1314–15  
A cup stamped PAVLI by Paullus iv of Lezoux (die 9a). All the examples of this stamp noted so far are on form 27. His other stamps occur in a group of burnt samian of *c* AD 140–50 at Castleford, in the Birdoswald Alley, and the Wroxeter Gutter. His decorated ware has stylistic links with Cerialis ii and Cinnamus ii. This cup, in view of the form, is unlikely to be later than *c* AD 160, though the die may have continued in use into the next decade. *c* AD 140–60

24 Central Gaul Dr 33 51 1340  
A cup stamped [Q]VINT I M by Quintus iv of Lezoux (die 1a). A stamp recorded on forms 18/31 and 27, and at Camelon. One of his other stamps comes from Newstead. Heavily burnt. *c* AD 140–70

25 Central Gaul Dr 33 54 1347  
A cup stamped Q[?]. Heavily burnt. Antonine

26 Central Gaul Dr 37 51 84, 86, 93, 182  
A bowl with a large label stamp of Banuus, BAN[VI] retrograde, from a die (1a) used at Lezoux. *c* AD 160–90. See Chapter 9.4.7.2, No 101

27 East Gaul Dr 31 52 95–7  
A dish stamped AVGVΘII..(VS) by Augustinus of Rheinzabern (die 7f). Only one other example of this stamp is known, from Wroxeter. The potter worked at Waiblingen-Beinstein and Rheinzabern, probably in that order. Burnt. Late-2nd or early-3rd century

28 East Gaul Dr 32 58 137, 139, 143,  
154–5, 162–75  
A dish stamped MΛIIΛVVS by Maiianus of Ittenweiler (die 2a). No other examples of this stamp have been recorded, but the vessel is dated by its form. Maiianus may be the same potter as Maianus iii of Rheinzabern. Early- to mid-Antonine



29 East Gaul Dr 31 1616 1464, 1455  
A dish stamped REGALIS F by Regalis ii of Rheinzabern, where the die (3c) is known to have been used. Regalis ii's output includes forms 32 and 31R (Ludowici Sb). Late-2nd or 3rd century

#### Phase 7c

30 East Gaul Dr 27 or 40 4454 2303  
A cup stamped CONSTA[S F] by Consta(n)s i. The potter used this die (1a) at both Heiligenberg and Rheinzabern and his stamps appear on the rims of decorated bowls of Ianus ii. The fabric of this piece suggests manufacture at Heiligenberg. *c* AD 150–60

#### Phase 8

31 Central Gaul Dr 33 4416 2278  
A cup stamped SATVRNI[NI OF] by Saturninus ii of Lezoux (die 1b). A stamp recorded on form 31R. Saturninus ii's stamps occur on Hadrian's Wall, at Pennine forts reoccupied *c* AD 160, in the Wroxeter forum destruction deposits and at Pudding Pan Rock. Burnt. *c* AD 160–200

#### Phase 6–9

32 Central Gaul Dr 31 674 1155  
A dish stamped SENILA[M] with die 1a of Senila/Senea. He almost certainly worked at Lezoux, since a decorated bowl with one of his stamps (from a different die) is in the style of the Quintilianus i group. The Catterick stamp is from one of his later dies, examples of which occur at Binchester and in a group of burnt samian of *c* AD 170 from, TÁC (Hungary). His earlier output includes cups of form 27. His range will therefore be *c* AD 140–70, but die 1a is not likely to have been in use before *c* AD 150. *c* AD 150–70

33 Central Gaul Curle 15 781 945  
or 23  
Forms Curle 15 and 23 are usually stamped with a rosette or a circular name stamp, but this dish seems to have a normal stamp label, though only the end remains. Hadrianic or Antonine

34 Central Gaul Dr 33 361 672  
A cup stamped GRACCI by Gracchus iv of Lezoux (die 2a). The stamp is known from Carrawburgh. His wares also reached Chesterholm. His forms include 31R and 79 or Ludowici Tg. *c* AD 150–90

35 Central Gaul Dr 33 361 673  
A cup stamped QVINTIM by Quintus v of Lezoux, where the die (5a) is known to have been used. There are several examples of this stamp from both Hadrian's Wall and Pudding Pan Rock. It occurs on forms 31R, 79 and 79R. *c* AD 160–200

#### Phase 7–9

36 Central Gaul Dr 33 766 870  
A dish stamped JMA. Burnt. Antonine

37 Central Gaul Dr 31 361 675  
A dish stamped CI/[ . The style of lettering suggests Cintusmus i of Lezoux, but the stamp is not from any of the dies recorded by us. Antonine

38 Central Gaul Dr 37 361 654, 928, 935–6,  
939, 942, 962,  
964–6, 972–3,  
909, 913, 955,  
959, 967, 969–70,  
590, 594, 605,  
616, 619, 657,  
83, 85, 87, 90,  
661

A bowl with four or more repeated panels, and potter's stamp CASVR[IVSF] retrograde (Casurius ii of Lezoux, where the die (5a) is known to have been used). The stamp occurs both on Hadrian's Wall and in Scotland. *c* AD 160–90. See Chapter 9.4.7.2, No 120

39 Central Gaul Dr 31 361 674  
A cup stamped CINT[.VGENI], by Cintugenus of Central Gaul (die 3a). Cintugenus's distribution suggests that he worked at Lezoux. The stamp is common on forms 31 and 33, but occurs once on form 79. It is recorded from Hadrian's Wall and Newstead. *c* AD 150–90

#### Phase 10

40 East Gaul Dr 37 1604 1459–60, 1282,  
1573, 1577,  
1579, 1746

A bowl with stamp IAN[VF] in the decoration (Ianus ii of Heiligenberg and Rheinzabern, die 3a) and graffito Vel (*post cocturam*) on the rim (See Chapter 11, no 27). Some sherds burnt. *c* AD 160–90. See Chapter 9.4.7.2, No 156

41 East Gaul Dr 37 1604 1463, 1242, 1270,  
1283, 1112–5,  
1575, 1671,  
1584, 1588, 1253

A bowl with stamp IANV[F] in the decoration; Ianus ii of Heiligenberg and Rheinzabern (die 3a). Some sherds burnt. *c* AD 160–90. See Chapter 9.4.7.2, No 158

#### Phase Unstratified

42 South Gaul Dr 18 2679 2044  
A base stamped JOF retrograde. Flavian to Trajanic

43 Central Gaul Dr 37 35 374

A bowl stamped CINNAM I retrograde, by Cinnamus ii of Lezoux, where the die (5b) is known to have been used. Decorated bowls with this stamp are extremely common both on Hadrian's Wall and in Antonine Scotland, with the balance slightly in favour of the latter. *c* AD 150–80

44 Central Gaul Dr 31R 2074 1708  
The base of a dish, stamped ]TVS[. Mid- to late-Antonine

45 Central Gaul Dr 38 2704 2046  
or 44  
A bowl stamped [SE]XTIM by Sextus v of Lezoux, where the die (5b) is known to have been used. This particular stamp occurs on forms 31R and 79. Others are recorded on form Ludowici TgR and at Chester-le-Street and in the Pudding Pan Rock wreck. *c* AD 160–200

46 Central Gaul Dr 38 682 1294  
or 44  
A bowl stamped [REGI]NI MA by Reginus iv of Lezoux (die 4b). Reginus iv's stamps occur at Newstead (3), in the Verulamium Second Fire and in the Wroxeter forum destruction. His range of forms includes 18/31R, 27, 79, and 80. This particular stamp appears on the rim of a decorated bowl in the style of either Advocisus or Clemens iii. *c* AD 150–80

47 Central Gaul Flat dish 682 1295  
A base stamped REGALIS F by Regalis i of Lezoux (die 4a). The stamp was used on forms 27 (once), 31R, and 79R and occurs at Benwell. Some of his other stamps also appear on form 27, but the later Central Gaulish forms predominate. *c* AD 150–80

48 Central Gaul Dr 38 308 452–4, 472  
or 44  
A base stamped [MAR]TI.VSM by Martius iv of Lezoux (die 5a). This stamp occurs at Malton (two) and his wares are also known from South Shields and Chesters. His forms include 27, 80 and Ludowici Tx. *c* AD 155–85

49 Central Gaul Dr 33 1819 1593  
A cup stamped [LV]PPAF by Luppa ii of Lezoux, where the die (1a) is known to have been used. The stamp turns up in the Rhineland, suggesting use in the first half of the 2nd century, and at Camelton (two) and Binchester. It occurs on forms 18/31, 18/31R, and 27. *c* AD 130–60

50 Central Gaul Dr 37 695 1400, 1406  
A bowl with stamp [ADVOC]ISI (Advocisus die 8a, known to have been used at Lezoux). *c* AD 160–90. See Chapter 9.4.7.2, No 67

51 Central or, Dr 31 701 773  
more probably,  
East Gaulish

A dish, burnt, stamped SΛ[ or ]V2. Antonine or 3rd century

52 East Gaul Dr 31 (?) 997 1022  
A base fragment, stamped ]R[. Late-2nd or early-3rd century

53 East Gaul Dr 33 76 256  
A cup stamped PRVBCVS by Prudcus of East Gaul (die 2a). The fabrics associated with the stamp suggest that the potter worked at La Madeleine. It occurs elsewhere at Catterick and on forms 18/31 and 18/31R. Burnt. Hadrianic to Antonine

54 East Gaul Dr 33 etc 682 1296–7  
A flat-based cup, stamped AVGVSTINVS (die 7a). This potter worked at Waiblingen-Beinstein and Rheinzabern, probably in that order. The Catterick vessel almost certainly comes from Rheinzabern. The same stamp occurs at Housesteads and on a variant of form Ludowici Tb. Burnt. Late-2nd or early-3rd century

55 East Gaul Dr 31 2074 1740, 1716, 1722  
A dish stamped [L]VTAEVSF by Lutaeus of Rheinzabern, where the die (3e) is known to have been used. Lutaeus's stamps, including this one, appear on the rims of decorated bowls by late 2nd-century Rheinzabern potters. Slightly burnt. *c* AD 160–90

56 East Gaul Dr 37 2501 1869, 1871, 1875  
A bowl stamped RE[G]VVSF retrograde, by Reginus vi of East Gaul. This stamp (from die 8a) was used at Rheinzabern. He is also known to have worked at Ittenweiler and Heiligenberg. *c* AD 160–90. See Chapter 9.4.7.2, No 219

#### 9.4.7.4 Catalogue of selected plainware sherds of intrinsic interest

*B Dickinson*

| No | Kiln centre | Form | Context | Samian archive catalogue no(s) |
|----|-------------|------|---------|--------------------------------|
|----|-------------|------|---------|--------------------------------|

##### Phase 4–5

|   |            |       |      |      |
|---|------------|-------|------|------|
| 1 | South Gaul | Dr 18 | 2270 | 1768 |
|---|------------|-------|------|------|

A dish with almost unworn foot ring and kiln-grit adhering to the inside of the base. Flavian or Flavian to Trajanic

##### Phase 7a

|   |              |          |      |      |
|---|--------------|----------|------|------|
| 2 | Central Gaul | Dr 18/31 | 4559 | 2309 |
|---|--------------|----------|------|------|

A dish with an internal offset below the lip, as on forms 27 and 33. Hadrianic or early Antonine

*Phase 8*

3 South Gaul Dr 18/31 1561 1453  
A dish in the Drag 18/31 series, with an unusually heavy and thick bead-lip for a South Gaulish piece. Trajanic?

4 Central Gaul Dr 18/31R 1403 1212, 1213  
A dish with an unusual low and stumpy foot ring. The upper edge of one sherd has been worn down by secondary usage. Early- to mid-Antonine

5 Central Gaul Stanfield 642 2121, 2124, 2126, form 30 2127–30  
Sherds from a barrel-shaped beaker (Stanfield 1929, no 30). Not closely datable. Possibly from the same vessel as No 6 below. 2nd-century

*Phase unstratified*

6 Central Gaul Stanfield 35 1334  
form 30  
The base of a barrel-shaped beaker, approximating to Stanfield (1929) form 30. Burnt base only. 2nd-century fabric

7 Central Gaul Mortarium 35 329  
A gritted mortarium, unused when broken, since the glaze over the grits is unworn. The external fluting on the lower wall is narrower than usual on such vessels, and the wall is thinner than would be expected. c AD 170–200

8 East Gaul Cup 1819 1533, 1557  
A cup with a low foot ring and no stamp, perhaps form Dragendorff 27 or a variant of Ludowici Tx (cf Chenet and Gaudron 1955, 25, 4). Second half of 2nd century

(Report completed 1986)

**9.4.8 Mortaria**

*J Evans and K F Hartley*

As noted in Chapter 9.1, this text has been drafted by J Evans from Mrs Hartley's archives.

**9.4.8.1 Discussion**

Some 339 sherds (29.495kg) were recovered and catalogued; all identifiable rimsherds were placed in a form type series by Mrs Hartley. Fabrics are described in Chapter 9.2, and forms illustrated in the type series (Figs 184–9).

*Fabrics*

Occurrence of mortaria fabrics amongst the rest of the assemblage is tabulated on CD in Table 12 by sherd number, weight and rim equivalent. Table 15 provides quantification of the mortaria assemblage for consecutive blocks of phases to provide large enough groups for quantification. Sherd number, weight and rim equivalent percentage are derived from Table 12, and reflect the occurrence of material in contexts of the phase from which it originates. The minimum vessel column provides Mrs Hartley's minimum vessel count after attributing cross-joins and parts of the same vessel back to the first phase in which a sherd of the vessel occurs.

The earliest block for which just about adequate data can be acquired, Phases 3–5, covers the early- to mid-2nd century. The figures here are not very reliable but the rank order of all the quantification methods suggests that the north-eastern fabrics (MB13–17) are the most important British fabrics, ahead of Mancetter-Hartshill vessels, and that a contribution is made by continental vessels. In Phase 6 (c AD 170/80–200) the data are more reliable and a change in supply seems to have taken place, with Mancetter-Hartshill vessels winning an increasing proportion of the market, between 30% and 50% at the expense of regionally produced fabrics. In Phase 7 the trends of Phase 6 continue with 40–50% of mortaria being Mancetter-Hartshill products, with the appearance of an occasional Oxfordshire and Cantley vessel and a reduced mortarium, possibly an E Yorks product. Rhenish mortaria continued to make a consistent if minor contribution to supply. However, as noted with the Phase 7 coarse pottery, much material is residual, north-eastern vessels of 2nd-century date providing around 40% of the group in the case of the mortaria.

Material from post-Phase 7 Roman contexts continues the development seen in Phase 7 with around 60–70% of mortaria being Mancetter-Hartshill products, with minor contributions from the Oxfordshire, Nene Valley, Crambeck, and local, Crambeck copy industries. However around 30% of the material is still of residual 2nd-century local fabrics, some of the Mancetter-Hartshill material is residual from the 2nd century and much of the remainder probably derives from Phase 7 and is 3rd-century. Unstratified material unsurprisingly shows a decline in the proportion of Mancetter-Hartshill material and a slight rise in the proportion of local 2nd-century fabrics, reflecting disturbance of stratified deposits in the post-Roman period.

The general pattern shown by the Baines (Site 46) mortaria is of quite a large number of fairly local sources, supplying the bulk of early to mid-2nd-century needs, being replaced from the later 2nd century by the Mancetter-Hartshill industry, almost to the complete exclusion of any other source. This seems to be fairly typical of north-eastern sites.

The stratified sequence reflects the picture derived from the stamps (Chapter 9.4.8.2) and the form composition of the assemblage (Chapter 9.3 and Table 29). The Baines (Site 46) evidence suggests that





several potters (Mascellio, Satur(ninus) II, Exomus and Anaus) were probably working in the Catterick area in the early- to mid-2nd century, producing vessels in fabrics MB14, MB16, and MB17, all probably variants of a local fabric continuum. Mascellio and Anaus moved north later. Anaus appears to have worked at Corbridge in the mid- to late-2nd century, but before this probably worked in the Catterick to Binchester area, quite probably at Catterick. The picture from these stamps seems to be of mortaria makers setting up at Catterick when it functioned as a supply base to the north-eastern and Wall forts but with some moving on north to take better advantage of the military market. One reason for the move could have been the increasing success of the much larger scale Mancetter-Hartshill industry, which seems to have achieved a virtual monopoly of northern supply by the 3rd century.

#### *Chronological distribution (Fig 203)*

The histogram, Figure 203 (as the other CfA plots – Figures 212, 216, 217 and the Wachter histograms Figures 162a and 162b), show the later Crambeck material potted in the AD 370–400 date range, whereas subsequent discoveries have suggested it should have been plotted in the range AD 350–400 (Hird 1997).

The histogram of the date distribution of Bainesse (Site 46) mortaria is derived from the date ranges assigned by Mrs Hartley to all the vessels counted in the minimum vessel count. It is composed by the same method as samian histograms (Greene 1974) but on a 10-year, rather than 5-year, interval. No doubt this pushes at the accuracy of the individual dates assigned to pieces; however the general trends seem clear and of interest. As with the samian histogram (Fig 198) there is very little evidence of activity at Bainesse (Site 46) in the 1st century. A massive expansion in activity takes place in the Trajanic period, and this seems to rise slightly to a peak in the Hadrianic era. There appears to be a marked decline in the decade AD 140–50, a return to a second peak in *c* AD 150–60, and a gradual tailing-off in activity from *c* AD 160 to AD 200. It may be that the apparent gap *c* AD 140–50 is a product of pushing the data too far, and were the date range of Satur(ninus) II and mortaria in that tradition extended by a decade it would disappear. However a decline in the samian supply in the 140s may suggest that this mirrors a real feature of the site's history, and it is interesting that the peak in the decade *c* AD 150–60 (followed by a steady decline until AD 200) directly mirrors the pattern of samian supply to the site (in contrast to that at Catterick Town, cf Chapter 8.7.1) suggesting it reflects the level of intensity of occupation on the site. After *c* AD 200 the level of mortaria use seems to remain fairly constant until *c* AD 280 when there is a decline, followed by a further fall *c* AD 300, to a level of use suggesting occupation little more intense than in the 1st century AD. There is a further fall around the mid-4th century, after which there would seem to be little evidence of permanent occupation of

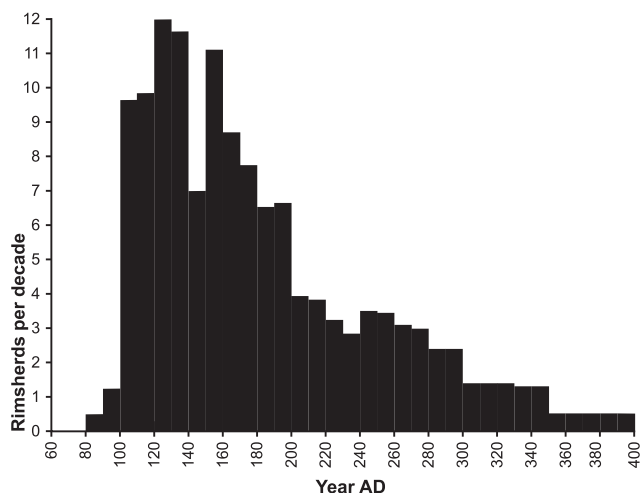


Figure 203 Bainesse (Site 46) – histogram showing chronological distribution of the mortaria

the site from the mortaria. The correlation of the mortaria trends with those of the samian in the 2nd century adds to confidence in the pattern reflecting levels of later activity on the site when samian was no longer available. It is of note that as the site developed the more prestigious stone founded buildings of the 3rd century the level of pottery usage had fallen to about half of that in the 2nd century, and that occupation diminished to half this level again at the end of the 3rd century.

#### *Form assemblage*

Table 30 presents percentages of the major form classes of mortaria from Bainesse (Site 46) for each of the major fabric classes. These have been calculated from Mrs Hartley's minimum vessel count. The classes are defined below (see Table 30) and have been chosen to enable observation of trends in the major classes of mortaria in use on the site. The local mortaria group, probably mostly Catterick products, and dominated by fabric MB16 are principally of class A with a ratio of class A to class B of 4.9:1. The number of vessels in class I in this fabric group (copies of Bushe-Fox forms 26–30) is notable. The two vessels assigned to class E are both in fabric MB18, which probably should be associated with the local Cantley tradition fabric MB12, rather than the other late-1st- to mid- to late-2nd century fabrics.

There is only one vessel in fabric MB13 associated with the stamp of Agrippa from York. Only two vessels from Northern France are recorded, whereas there are four from the Rhineland, but these are mainly of later date. The four S Yorks industry vessels are all of 2nd-century date. Fabric MB12 is absent, except in the unstratified material, and the presence of only two vessels of this fabric group on the site, compared with its ubiquity on other Catterick sites with strong later-3rd- and 4th-century occupation confirms its late-3rd/early-4th-century date.

**Table 30 Bainesse (Site 46) – numbers of mortaria sherds in major form classes and major fabric groups**

| Fabric group            | Form class |    |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |    | n   |
|-------------------------|------------|----|---|---|----|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|----|-----|
|                         | A          | B  | C | D | E  | F | G  | H | I | J | K | L | M  |     |
| Catterick/NE            | 34         | 7  |   |   | 2  |   |    |   | 5 |   |   |   |    | 48  |
| York                    | 1          |    |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |    | 1   |
| Pas-de-Calais           |            |    |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |    | 0   |
| Gallia Belgica          |            |    |   |   |    |   |    |   | 2 |   |   |   |    | 2   |
| Rhineland               |            |    |   |   |    | 2 |    |   |   | 1 |   | 1 |    | 4   |
| Verulamium Ware         |            |    |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |    | 0   |
| Lincoln                 | 1          |    |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |    | 1   |
| Mancetter               | 4          | 20 | 2 |   | 15 |   |    |   |   |   |   | 3 | 15 | 59  |
| S Yorks                 |            | 4  |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |    | 4   |
| Nene valley             |            |    |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |    | 0   |
| Oxford                  |            | 1  |   | 2 | 1  |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |    | 4   |
| Crambeck                |            |    |   |   | 1  |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |    | 1   |
| Crambeck Copy           |            |    |   |   |    | 1 | 1? |   |   |   |   |   |    | 2   |
| Local Cantley tradition |            |    |   |   | 1  |   |    |   |   |   | 1 |   |    | 2   |
| Other                   |            |    |   | 1 |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |    | 1   |
| n                       | 40         | 32 | 2 | 3 | 20 | 3 | 1? | 0 | 7 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 15 | 129 |

NB Only typed sherds listed, so totals will not reflect those of Table 16.

Class A Flanged mortaria with bead below flange

Class B Flanged mortaria with bead above flange

Class C Hammerhead mortaria with upper and lower bead

Class D Dropped flange mortaria with very tall bead

Class E Reeded hammerhead mortaria

Class F Wallsided mortaria

Class G Crambeck type 6 and variants

Class H Crambeck type 8 and variants

Class I Bushe-Fox 26-30 and variants

Class J Gillam (1970) type 238

Class K Concave plain hammerhead (M46, 46A)

Class L Unreeded hammerhead mortaria

Class M Straight flanged mortaria with bead above flange

The Mancetter assemblage from the site is of some interest in relation to the local fabric group (MB14–17 etc). The generally early-2nd-century group with flange rising above the bead (class A) is weakly represented, but is succeeded by the strongest Mancetter representation for the mid-to late-2nd-century class B. The late-2nd- to early-3rd-century beaded and straight flanged group (class M) is then reasonably strongly represented (together with two pieces of class C) and so are the 3rd-century reeded hammerheads of class E. The slight decline in numbers from class M onwards can be accounted for by the decline in the level of activity on the site discussed above, but the enormous rise from class A to class B does not relate to this, but rather to the sudden expansion of Mancetter supply or marketing success here. Mancetter material does not appear stratified at Bainesse (Site 46) before Phase 5 (c AD 150–70) and is notably absent from Phases 1 and 2 at Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) (Chapter 9.4.6.8) which seems to have a hiatus in its occupation starting c AD 180, perhaps suggesting a

considerable expansion in its market at Catterick c AD 160–70, and possibly a slightly later emphasis to the local mortaria group than suggested in its dating in Chapter 9.3, as suggested above in the examination of the chronological distribution of the mortaria.

A date range of c AD 250–350 is suggested for the local Cantley tradition mortaria, the former date apparently being borne out by the occurrence of a minimum of only two vessels in this fabric at Bainesse (Site 46), one a grooved hammerhead and the other a concave hammerhead. The latter type is particularly distinctive of the later S Yorks industry (cf Cantley: Annable 1960, nos 102 and 104; Cregeen 1957, nos 31–4; Blaxton Quarry: Buckland *et al* 1980, no 4). The Oxfordshire group from the site is quite interesting, the four vessels listed above (3.7% of the total), is quite a large proportion for a northern site, especially as all of the vessels are 3rd-century. There are two of Young's (1977) type M17 (AD 240–300), a type M10 (AD 180–240), and a type M13 (AD 170–230).

Activity in the 4th century on the site is attested by a Crambeck vessel and one or two local Crambeck tradition vessels.

#### 9.4.8.2 Mortarium stamps

*K F Hartley*

*Catalogue (Fig 204)*

NB Where the only dating offered is based solely on rim-profiles, this may be taken to indicate that no other substantial dating-evidence is available, apart from what is immediately obvious.

Abbreviation

*Diam* Vessel diameter

MS1\*: Worn. Two, partially impressed stamps, one slightly overlapping the other. The stamps are very like the work of Catur..., who uses a similar border but if so, they would probably be from an unknown die. Future stamps will make identification possible. The fabric leaves no doubt that the potter worked in the Mancetter-Hartshill potteries and the mortarium is typical of the last generation of potters who stamped mortaria there, within the period AD 150–80. Form M74. Fabric MB4. Diam 280mm. ~~Period~~ *Period* 7.

MS2\*: Incompletely impressed stamp, MAR[. This stamp, when complete, reads MARF. Form M25. Fabric MB19. Phase 6/7. *Die uncertain*

Stamps from the same die (Fig 205) have now been recorded from Bainesse (Site 46); Catterick Village (see MS65, Chapter 8.9); Chesters Museum; Corbridge (3); and Vindolanda in England and Cramond and Strageath in Scotland. The distribution and rim-profiles would fit production in the Catterick/Corbridge area, within the period AD 120–60.

MS3\*: Flange fragment with broken stamp, reading ]AR[; these letters are followed by upside-down Q in completer versions of the stamp, but the complete reading and its meaning are unknown and the potter could be illiterate or semi-literate. Fabric MB7. Diam 290mm. U/S.

His stamps are known from Bainesse (Site 46), Aldborough, and Strageath. Only flange fragments survive and it is not yet possible to be certain where he worked, but his fabric and the character of the stamp would fit with production at Aldborough. The example at Strageath and the rim of the Aldborough mortarium would support activity within the period AD 130–70.

MS4\*: This fragmentary stamp cannot yet be identified with certainty but it is likely to be one of Iunius. Mancetter-Hartshill. AD 140–80 (see

MS17). Form M70. Fabric MB4. Diam 280mm. Phase 6–9.

MS5\*: Broken stamp probably reading MA(ligatured) SC.F, attributed to Mascellio as Die 5. Form M23. Fabric MB16. Diam 260mm. U/S.

Twenty mortaria (Fig 206) are now recorded from 5 dies, which are likely to be the work of a potter, called Mascellio:

|       |                               |                                                                                                                                           |
|-------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Die 1 | MASCELIO                      | Chesters Museum                                                                                                                           |
| Die 2 | MASC[                         | Corbridge                                                                                                                                 |
| Die 3 | MASC retrograde               | Catterick N of River (see Chapter 8.9, MS69), Catterick Byass (Site 433) (two; see Chapter 8.9, MS57 and MS72), Housesteads, Piercebridge |
| Die 4 | MASC retrograde               | Bar Hill (two), Bearsden, Birrens, Carlisle (two), Corbridge, Mumrills, Old Kilpatrick                                                    |
|       | MA (probably ligatured), SC.F | Bainesse (2), Catterick By pass (Site 433)                                                                                                |
|       | (see Chapter 8.9, MS48)       | Catterick By pass (Site 433) (see Chapter 8.9, MS37)                                                                                      |

This distribution is heavy in the Bainesse (Site 46)/Piercebridge area (eight), and in Scotland (six). All six mortaria from Scotland are stamped with Die 4, while all three mortaria stamped with Die 5 are in the Bainesse/Catterick area; only two mortaria are from sites on Hadrian's Wall. The fabric used by Mascellio for the Bainesse/Catterick mortaria area is certainly like that used by Saturn(inus) II, though macroscopic examination (×10 magnification) does not permit of certainty with this type of fabric. However, the evidence, taken as a whole, would certainly suggest the possibility that Mascellio began his activity in the Bainesse/Catterick area and that he may have worked in Scotland at some time, and possibly elsewhere, Corbridge or Carlisle being possible sites. His mortaria are not similar to those of Saturn(inus) II, but one would expect his activity to be later in view of his market in Scotland, probably within the period AD 125–65.

MS6\*: Flange fragment with broken stamp, reading either MO[ or ]OM retrograde, the latter being marginally more likely. Fabric MB4. Diam



Figure 204 Mortaria stamps from Bainesse (Site 46) (MS1–MS23), Catterick Bridge (Site 240) (MS24–MS25), and Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) (MS26–MS31)

290mm. Phase 6.

Mossius, Moc and Minomelus are all candidates but only further stamps will make identification possible. We may, however, be reasonably certain that the potter was active in the Mancetter-Hartshill potteries probably around the middle of the 2nd century.

MS7: Identical with the two mortaria of Iunius (MS16 and MS17), being from a third vessel of slightly smaller diameter; unfortunately the stamp is too fragmentary for any identification. Mancetter-Hartshill potteries. AD 140–80. Form M72. Fabric MB4. Diam 320mm. Phase 6.

MS8\*: A trademark stamp which may incorporate the letter R. No other stamps from the

same die are known. The fabric, the form, and even the stamp point to manufacture at Rossington Bridge or possibly Cantley. Form M33. Fabric MB10. Diam 260mm. Phase 7.

A curious feature of their semi-literate stamps is the obsession with the letter R, perhaps because of the prominent RR in the stamps of Sarrius, who was their major literate potter, stamping mortaria, and who may have been one of the founders of the potteries. The rim would fit date AD 140–80.

MS9\*: Probably the edge of a herringbone type stamp and perhaps from the same die as one from Norton, N Yorks. The work would fit with origin at Rossington Bridge, though no example has



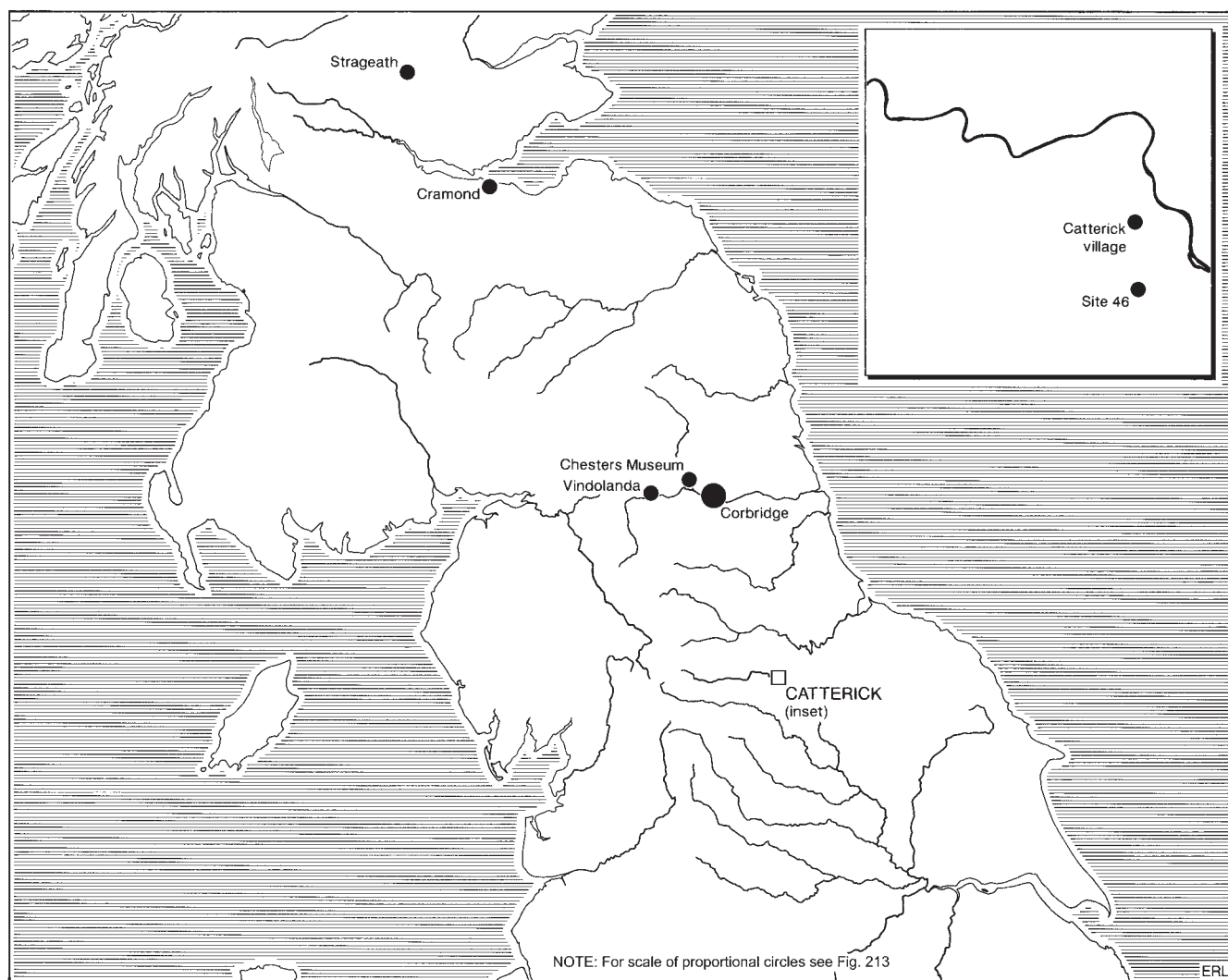


Figure 205 Distribution of MS2 (MARFI) mortaria stamps

been found there. AD 140–80. Form M32. Fabric MB10. Diam 300mm. Period 7.

MS10\*: JATVR, from Die 2 of Saturn(inus?) II, probably with a partial second impression over the first, obscuring the R. Form M19. Fabric MB16? Diam 280mm. Periods 6+ and 7.

Thirteen of Saturninus's mortaria have now been recorded (Fig 207), from Bainesse (Site 46) (four); Catterick Bypass (Site 433) (three; see Chapter 8.9, MS33, MS 38 and MS59); Catterick Bridge (Site 240); Catterick Racecourse (Site 273); Bowes; Chesters; Corbridge; and Piercebridge. This distribution, with stamps from nine different vessels in the Bainesse/Catterick area and two more at the nearby sites at Bowes and Piercebridge, but only two mortaria recorded elsewhere, very strongly suggests production near Catterick. There are also twelve unstamped fragments from Bainesse (Site 46) and Catterick Bypass (Site 433) which could probably be attributed to this potter (or less probably Exomus), on account of some of the unusual rim-forms (Forms M2, M3, M5, and M15). Four dies are now attributed to him, and Dies 3 and 4 are recorded for the

first time, from Bainesse (Site 46) and Catterick Racecourse respectively.

The rim-profiles favoured by this potter, with their low, flat beads and high flange must belong to the first half of the 2nd century, probably within the period AD 100–40. Those mentioned above are so characteristic of his work that unstamped fragments can be attributed to him, or Exomus (see MS26, Chapter 9.6.8) with reasonable certainty. Form M2 and MS38 are notably similar to an unstamped, imported form (Bushe-Fox forms 26–30, as in Form M111) though it is impossible to say if this is significant.

None of his dies give his name in complete form in the nominative case, but Saturninus was a common name, and is most likely to be the correct interpretation of his stamps. There were at least three other potters of this name who stamped mortaria in Britain and their work must be treated separately. This potter is known as Saturninus II. It is worth noting that Saturninus III, whose die was found at Corbridge, made mortaria with totally different fabric and rim forms (Richmond and Gillam 1950, 198, nos 98–9, there termed Saturninus II). There is no doubt that his work postdates that of the Saturninus working at Catterick. It is not totally impossible to

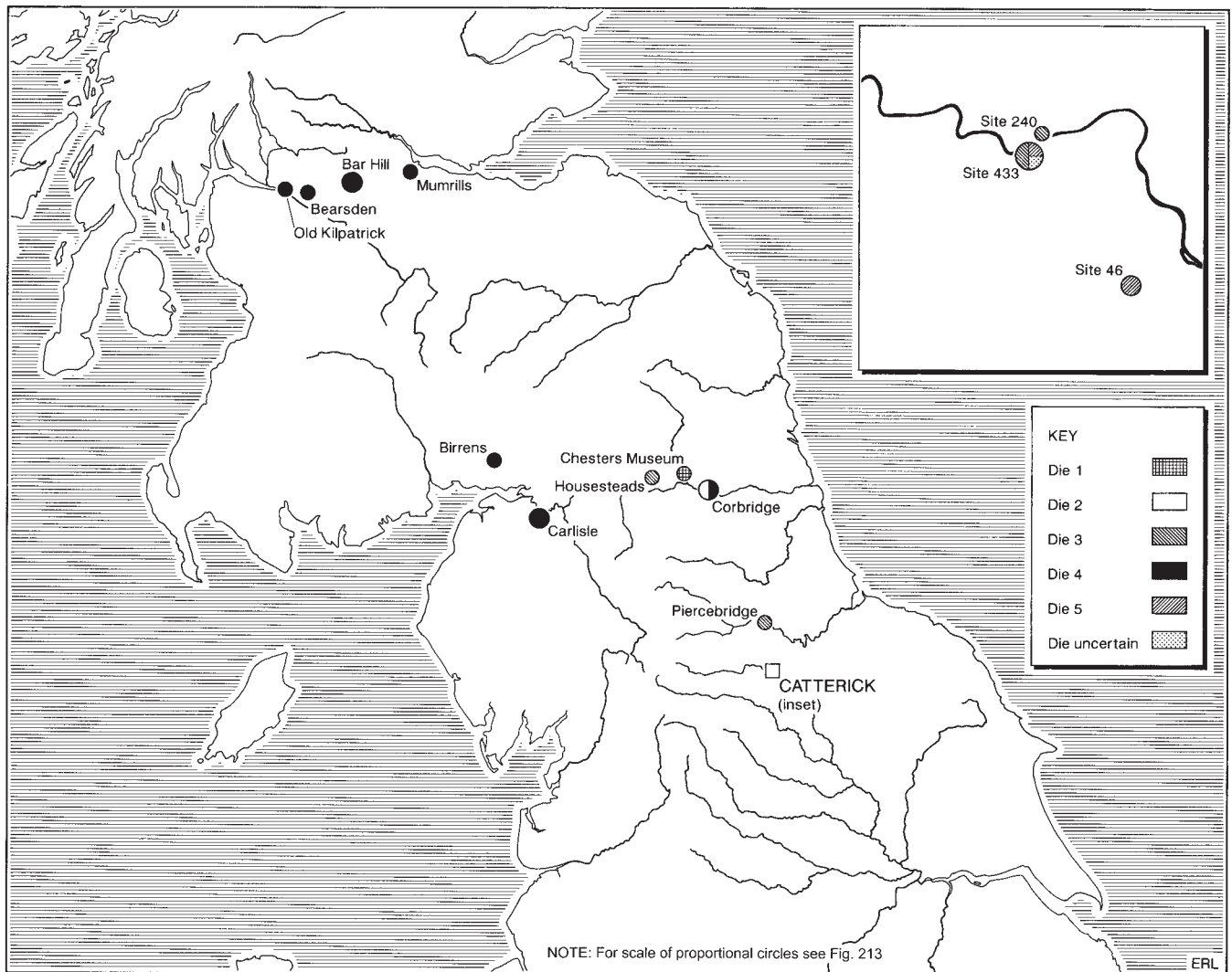


Figure 206 Distribution of MS5 (MASCELLIO) mortaria stamps

believe that Saturninus II moved to Corbridge and that the Corbridge production belonged to the latter part of his activity but the difference in the style of the rims suggests otherwise.

**MS11\*:** A unique stamp in that the borders are raised in the normal fashion but the letters are incuse. It is not possible to give any reading for the stamp and no other stamps from the same die have been found. Form M25. Fabric MB19. Diam 360mm. U/S.

The mortarium bears some resemblance to those of Saturn(inus?) II, found in the Baines/Catterick area. It is likely to be the work of a local potter, probably in the period AD 110–60.

**MS12\*:** Broken stamp from the single die recorded for Iunius Loccius. When complete, the stamp reads IVNIOCCI, retrograde. Form M71. Fabric MB4. Diam 340mm. Phase 6.

His mortaria are known from Baines (Site 46), Alcester, Ambleside, Corbridge (two), Mancetter (three), and Shenstone. He is one of three potters, working in the Mancetter-Hartshill potteries in the Antonine

period, who are linked by having the same name, Loccius, in common; Loccius Vibo (see MS15), Loccius Pro[(bus?)], and Iunius Loccius. We can be reasonably certain that they were related in some way.

Iunius Loccius worked at some time with Loccius Pro[, since the Alcester mortarium was stamped by both potters. Some of Iunius Loccius's rim profiles are of the latest types, which were ever stamped; these are wall-sided forms, which are not recorded for either of the other two Loccii, who were far more prolific potters. The small number of his recorded stamps suggests that he was stamping for a shorter period than either of them. These points, together with his complete absence from Scotland may indicate that he began potting much later than they did, perhaps even going on later than them. Activity within the period AD 150–80 seems to be indicated.

**MS13\*:** Broken stamp of Saturn(inus?) II (see MS10). Form M5. Fabric MB17. Diam 300mm. Phase 8.

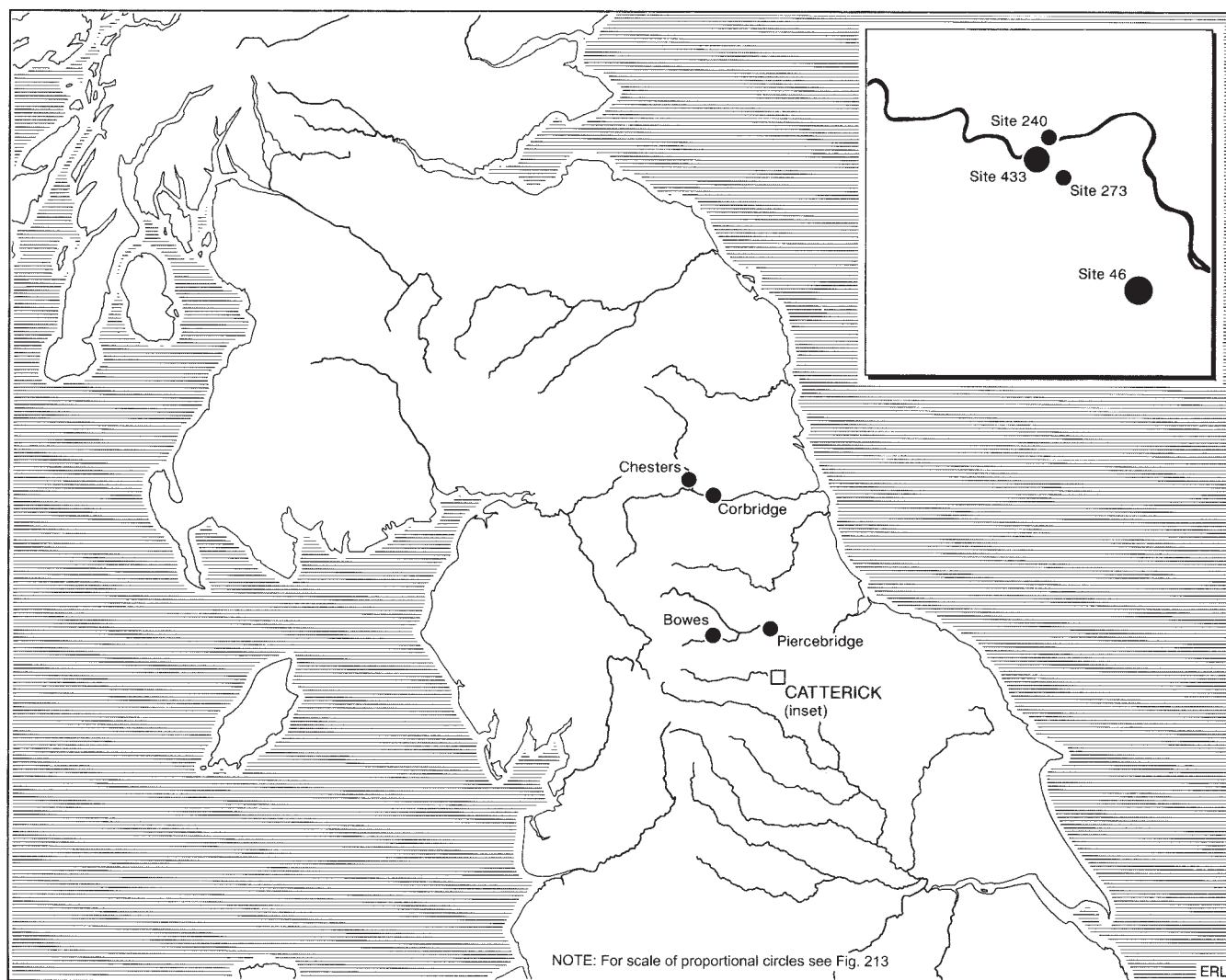


Figure 207 Distribution of MS10 (SATURINUS) mortaria stamps

MS14\*: Damaged and rather smeared stamp from Die 5 of Mascellio (see MS5). Form M24. Fabric MB16. Phase 6. Diam 300mm.

MS15\*: Flange fragment with fragmentary stamp, which, in complete versions, reads LOCCIVIBO, retrograde, with *lambda* L. This is a contracted form of the nominative case, for Loccius Vibo (all former notes on this potter give his name incorrectly as Loccius Vibius; recently recorded stamps have provided a clear ending). Fabric MB4. U/S.

His mortaria are known:

*in Scotland*, from Ardoch (two), Camelon, Inveresk, and

*in England*, from Bainesse (Site 46) (two), Barnsley Park, Castleford, Cirencester, Corbridge (up to nine), Hartshill, High Cross, Leicester (two), Little Chester, Mancetter, Margidunum, Shenstone, Stanground nr Whittlesey, Tiddington, Watercrock, Wroxeter, York (five), Yorks Museum (provenance not known).

His presence in Scotland indicates activity in the Antonine period and his rim-profiles would support a date within the period AD 135–65. A kiln of Loccius Vibo has been excavated at

Mancetter and the Hartshill stamp is also from the kiln site.

MS16\*: Two stamps of Iunius, impressed close together and painted over with dark brown slip. Heavily worn and burnt. Form M72. Fabric MB4. Diam 390mm. U/S.

MS17\*: One stamp of Iunius survives painted with dark brown slip. Very heavily worn, and burnt after fracture. Form M72. Fabric MB4. Diam 390mm. U/S and Phase 6.

MS16 and MS17 can be distinguished as from two vessels rather than one because there is just enough surviving to show that the stamps are all from the right side facing, of the spout. Also, although not impossible, it would be unusual for a mortarium to be stamped once at one side and twice at the other. Finally the stamps on the two vessels are from different dies and again it would be very unusual for two dies to be used on one mortarium.

Painting the stamps with red brown or dark brown slip was an occasional practice in the Mancetter-Hartshill potteries, which was probably limited to the Antonine period. Even so, it is

uncommon and this together with the similarity in rim-profile, does suggest that they may have been in the same batch leaving the pottery. Two mortaria of his have been recorded from Castlecary and Duntocher in Scotland and 100+ from sites in England and Wales. His work appears in those Pennine forts like Bainbridge, and Brough-on-Noe, which are believed to have been unoccupied AD 120–60. Since he was one of the most prolific of the Warwicks potters who stamped mortaria, this fact combined with his rarity in Scotland, suggests that his main activity postdates the occupation of Scotland. He was also one of the small number of potters who were introducing new, near hammerhead rim profiles, which were to become popular after the practice of stamping ceased. The evidence as a whole points to activity within the period AD 150–80.

MS18\*: Three joining fragments from a heavily-fired mortarium which is so distorted that it must be regarded as a 'second', and indeed almost a waster. Form M1. Fabric MB13. Diam c 320mm. Phases 4 and 5.

Only one of the potter's stamps survives, an incomplete impression from one of the two dies of Agrippa. Complete impressions read AGRIPAE probably giving the name in the genitive case, though E could represent FE ligatured. Agrippa worked at Appletree Farm, Heworth, York (I G Lawton pers comm). Stamps of Agrippa have now been recorded from Bainesse (Site 46), Malton, York (2 from Heworth, 1 in Yorks Museum, provenance unknown). An *imbrex* stamped with the same die as the Bainesse (Site 46) mortarium has also been found at Rougier Street in the *colonia* at York, where little or nothing was pre-Hadrianic. Only two stamped fragments have been recorded from the kilns at Heworth but their condition and the homogeneity of the material leaves no reason to doubt that he worked there. The rim profiles used by Agrippa best fit a date in the first half of the 2nd century, and AD 110–40 would fit all the evidence.

MS19: Border of stamp probably Exomus (see MS26 Chapter 9.6.8). Form M8. Fabric MB16. Phase 5.

MS20\*: Broken stamp of Loccius Vibo (see MS15). Form M70. Fabric MB4. Diam 300mm. Phase 5.

MS21\*: Two stamps, impressed close together, reading SATVR.FE, from Die 4 of Saturn(inus?) II. Form M8. Fabric MB17. Diam 470mm. Phase 6 and U/S. No other stamps are known from the same die (see MS10).

MS22\*: Fragmentary stamp beginning either in B[, or R[; no other example is known. Probably the work of a local potter; the rim profile would best fit a date within the period AD 100–60. Form M15. Fabric MB16. Diam c 220mm. U/S.

MS23\*: Incompletely impressed stamp SATVR, from Die 2 of Saturn(inus?) II (see MS10). Form M2. Fabric MB16. Diam 250mm. Phase 6.

(Report completed 1989)

## 9.5 Pottery from Catterick Bridge (Site 240)

This is a discussion of all the stratified pottery, except material from Site Sub-division 7 (henceforth SSD7). The latter was material from an earlier episode of excavation by the Richmondshire Excavation Group (hereafter REG). Deposits from SSD7 are dated, and pieces of intrinsic interest included in the form type series (with a note of their context and phase) if they do not occur in the CfA excavations. A further group of material, chiefly from SSD7, is discussed separately (Chapter 9.5.6). The Catterick Bridge (Site 240) collection complements that from Bainesse (Site 46), comprising mainly 3rd- and 4th-century material (chiefly the latter). Together these sites give a fairly continuous view of ceramic supply at Catterick in the Roman period.

### 9.5.1 Dating-evidence from the pottery

#### Phase 1

This contains one sherd of Trier East Gaulish samian (Archive Cat No 3181) of late-2nd- to early-3rd-century date.

#### Phase 2

This contains a flagon rim (F4.2) probably of 2nd-century date, and three sherds of East Gaulish samian, with no South or Central Gaulish material (Archive Cat Nos 5611, 5891, and 5892) with a late-2nd- to early-3rd-century date range. The latter tends to suggest an early-3rd-century date for the phase. This is reinforced by material from Phase 1–2 (which cannot, therefore, date to later than the end of Phase 2) which includes a bowl (B8.3) in a form reminiscent of Eboracum ware and which probably dates from the 2nd century and a BB1 bodysherd with obtuse lattice decoration which must be 3rd-century.

#### Phase 3

This contains a burnished BB1 intersecting arc decorated grooved flange rim bowl (B17.1) of late-2nd- to early-3rd-century date; an early 3rd-century BB1 jar (J13.6); and a hooked rim greyware constricted-necked jar (CJ4.1). The samian, which is all Central Gaulish, includes a Dr 45 mortarium (Archive Cat no 6941) dated c AD 170–200. The Nene Valley beakers include an indented scale decorated beaker (BE6.1) of similar form to Howe *et al* (1980)



nos 38–9, mid- to late-3rd century. A date range in the early- to mid-3rd century seems likely for the phase.

#### Phase 4

No pottery; the phase succeeds Phase 3 and cannot finish earlier than the latest material in Phase 3–4. Phase 3–4 contains two acute lattice decorated BB1 sherds and eight obtuse lattice decorated sherds and is, therefore, clearly 3rd-century rather than earlier. It also contains a BB1 jar (J13.7) which is unlikely to date before the mid-3rd century, and a BB2 bead rimmed bowl of Gillam type 225 (D3.4) of early- to mid-3rd-century date. There is also a lid-seated jar in local gritted ware represented and the mortaria types M43 and M64, respectively a North-Eastern product and a Nene Valley sherd of the later-3rd or 4th centuries, together with a few Crambeck and E Yorks calcite gritted ware bodysherds, which should take the phase into the last quarter of the 3rd century. The samian list contains nine Central Gaulish pieces and thirteen East Gaulish ones, again suggesting a date reasonably into the 3rd century. Overall perhaps a later-3rd-century date would fit the group best.

*Coins:* there is one relevant coin from Phase 3–4 (Chapter 13.3.4.1 No 422) of AD 270–4, suggesting that the group was still accumulating in the later-3rd century.

#### Phase 5

This phase succeeds Phase 4 and contains a number of vessels in Crambeck greyware including a dish (D1.1) and a slightly unusual flanged bowl form (B17.10). It also contains a 4th-century style BB1 jar (J13.8) and a 4th-century Nene Valley mortarium rim fragment. As the proportion of Crambeck greyware (fabric R13) is greater than that of calcite gritted ware (fabric R4) and given that there is an absence of painted parchment ware (but a considerable number of local gritted ware lid-seated jars) the phase probably came to an end around the middle of the 4th century.

*Coins:* the evidence from the coins refines the terminal date of this phase slightly with two coins from Context 585 (Chapter 13.3.4.1 Nos 94 and 95) of AD 354–64 and AD 350–60 respectively, perhaps suggesting a closing date of *c* AD 350/55.

#### Phase 6

This phase contains quite a similar collection of material to Phase 5. However there is also a mortarium of form M59 (Corder and Birley 1937, type 7), although without evidence of painted decoration. The latter is accompanied by two proto-Huntcliff type jars (J6.3) in calcite gritted ware. The ratio of Crambeck greyware sherds to calcite gritted ware sherds is 89:71, both of these features suggesting that the

phase does not extend far into the late-4th century. Perhaps a date range of *c* AD 350/55–70 would be appropriate.

*Coins:* given a terminal date for Phase 5 of *c* AD 350/55, there are three coins of AD 367–75 (Chapter 13.3.4.1 nos 75, 78, and 121), suggesting a terminal date of *c* AD 367–75.

#### Phase 7

Phase 7 succeeds Phase 6 and contains a fairly typical range of late-4th-century material, although with a fair residual element. Nene Valley flanged bowls and dishes appear for the first time, as do Crambeck greyware flanged bowls with internal wavy line burnished decoration (B17.7) and Huntcliff type jars (J6.6 and J6.7) considerably outnumber proto-Huntcliff type ones. Painted Crambeck parchment ware also appears. A late-4th to early-5th-century date seems appropriate.

*Coins:* this phase contains two coins of AD 388–92 (Chapter 13.3.4.1 Nos 311 and 367) and two of AD 388–402 (Chapter 13.3.4.1 Nos 366 and 377) the latest coins likely to be found in a list of this size. A date range extending to the end of the 4th century, or slightly beyond, seems likely.

#### Phase 8

There is little material from phase 8. What there is is consistent with a 4th-century date and could well be residual.

*Coins:* the phase contains two coins dated AD 388–402 (Chapter 13.3.4.1 Nos 264 and 286). However, if an examination is made of the distribution of coin types by phase (Fig 208) there is a clear trend for the AD 364–78 peak to rise relatively in relation to the AD 354–64 peak from Phase 6 onwards. This does not hold true for Phase 8, suggesting that the coinage in this phase is archaeologically residual, rather than derived from a pool of coinage still in circulation. A slightly different result can be obtained using Reece's method of calculating the mean date of all the coins in each phase minted after AD 260 (ie all coins which might not be archaeologically residual) and observing the point at which they cease to give a mean date later than the preceding phase (Reece forthcoming). This gives mean dates of AD 291.3 for Phase 5, AD 324.2 for Phase 6, AD 331.9 for Phase 7, and AD 333.3 for Phase 8. Here Phase 8 still comes out marginally later than Phase 7, perhaps suggesting some contemporary later-4th to early-5th-century activity within the span of Phase 8.

#### Phase 9

Anglo-Saxon, see Wilson *et al.*, 1996.

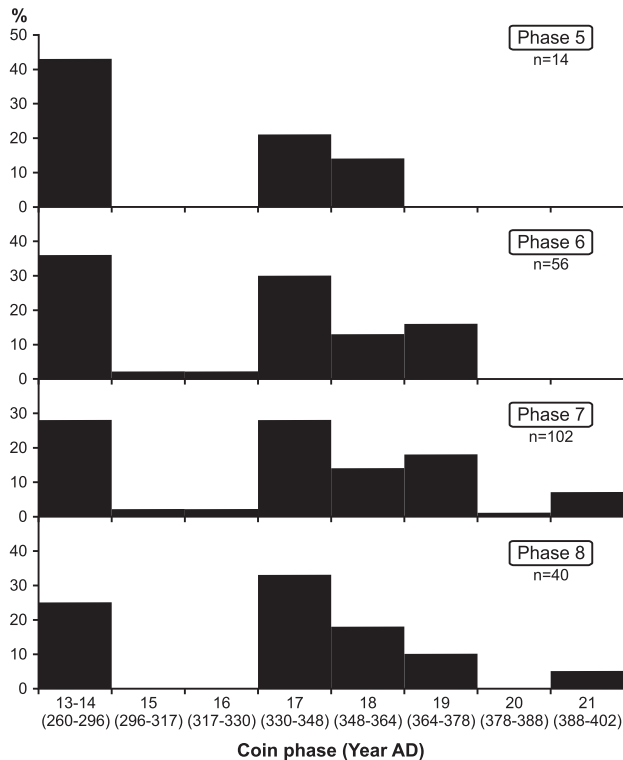


Figure 208 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – histogram of coins by phase

### 9.5.2 Fabric supply (Fig 209)

Table 31 (CD 278) shows the proportions of fabric types by phase for the site. Fig 209 provides a histogram of occurrence of the major fabric groups by phase.

There is far too little material in Phases 1–2 to say anything about fabric supply, but the Phase 3 group is large enough to be used with caution. It should be contemporary with the earlier part of Phase 7 at Bainesse (Site 46), and indeed produces a similar picture. Greywares are the major fabric type (*c* 41%), followed by BB1 (*c* 25%). This picture is similar to Bainesse (Site 46), Phase 7, although the higher level of BB1 reflects a lower residual component. Samian is still predominantly represented by Central Gaulish material, and handmade gritted ware (fabric R8) also appears.

The Phase 3–4 group, which should be contemporary with Phase 3 but extend later, shows some interesting developments. The proportion of BB1 has declined (*c* 20%); samian is represented by thirteen East Gaulish and only nine Central Gaulish sherds. The level of greywares has fallen (*c* 30%); the local(?) gritted ware fabric R5 appears (*c* 7%); there are very occasional sherds of Crambeck greyware and E Yorks calcite gritted ware.

The Phase 5 group shows further developments. The principal fabric is the local(?) gritted ware R5 (*c* 25–35%). BB1 is down (7–14%), probably a result of competition from the fabric R5 (predominantly lid-seated jars, which like BB1 jars seem to have been used chiefly as cooking pots: Evans 1985a). The rise of R5 suggests that its principal period of production

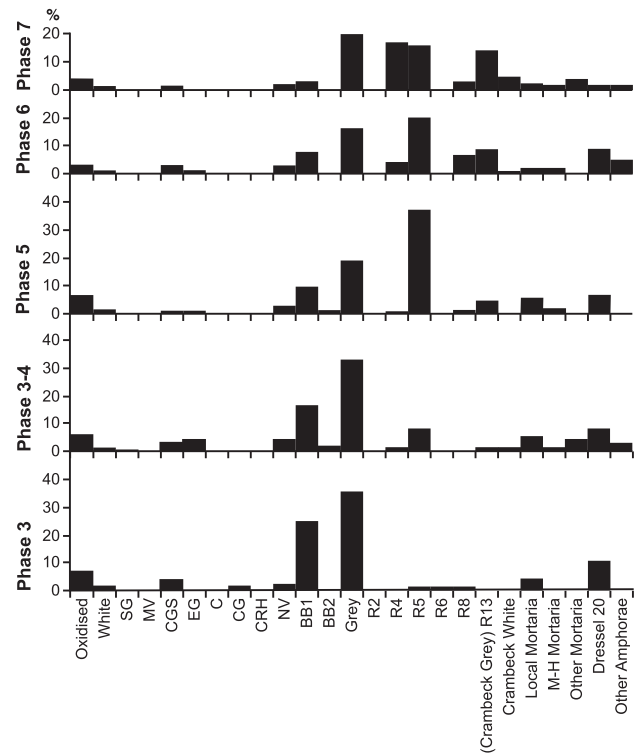


Figure 209 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – histogram of pottery fabrics by phase (Phases 3–7)

was early to mid-4th century rather than earlier, a pattern similar to other gritted ware jars which seem to have been produced in North-East England, eg the group from Greta Bridge (Austen 1976; Evans 1985a). Proportions of Crambeck greyware (*c* 5%) and E Yorks calcite gritted ware (*c* 1%) are low: the former perhaps because of a contribution to the group from local greywares (see Chapter 9.5.6); the latter probably because of competition from the local(?) fabric R5 (and to some extent BB1, as calcite gritted ware vessels are mainly cooking pots like the lid-seated R5 jars and BB1 jars).

The Phase 6 group is basically similar to that of Phase 5. Some developments can be seen. The BB1 supply seems to have stabilised (*c* 8%), but whilst R5 remains the commonest fabric, its level of supply has fallen slightly (20–5%), probably mainly because of competition from E Yorks calcite gritted wares (up from 1% in phase 5 to *c* 5%). The level of Crambeck greyware is also up slightly (from 4–7% to *c* 9%).

The material from the Phase 7 group is not untypical of northern late 4th-century groups, although residuality from earlier-4th-century material remains quite high. The level of BB1 has fallen (3%; clearly residual) and the level of R5 gritted ware jars has fallen again (15–16%) suggesting that it is going out of use. E Yorks calcite gritted wares account for a further 17–20%, much lower than for most northern sites of this period because of the presence of so much of fabric R5. That fabric R5 may not be simply residual is suggested by the presence of lid-seated jars ‘in a hard grey fabric heavily charged with small hard and sparkling grit which gives the surface a gooseflesh texture’, 8%+ of the large group examined by Gillam

**Table 34 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – functional analysis by phase (expressed as minimum number of rims)**

| Phase | Jars | Bowls | Dishes | % of Form type   |                 |                            |         |                  |          |      |          |       | Unknown | n   |
|-------|------|-------|--------|------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|---------|------------------|----------|------|----------|-------|---------|-----|
|       |      |       |        | Dishes/<br>bowls | Storage<br>jars | Constricted<br>necked jars | Flagons | Beakers/<br>Cups | Mortaria | Lids | Amphorae | Other |         |     |
| 3     | 32   | 19    | 19     | 3                | -               | 3                          | -       | 13               | 7        | -    | -        | -     | 3       | 31  |
| 3-4   | 34   | 22    | 16     | 6                | -               | -                          | -       | 6                | 9        | 3    | -        | -     | 3       | 32  |
| 3-5   | 30   | 22    | 13     | -                | -               | 2                          | 2       | 13               | 15       | -    | 2        | -     | -       | 46  |
| 5     | 47   | 15    | 4      | 3                | 1               | 1                          | 1       | 11               | 8        | -    | -        | -     | 8       | 76  |
| 6     | 47   | 24    | 7      | 5                | -               | -                          | -       | 7                | 6        | 1    | 1        | -     | 4       | 161 |
| 7     | 43   | 26    | 10     | 2                | 1               | 0                          | 1       | 6                | 8        | 1    | -        | -     | 3       | 302 |
| 7+    | 9    | 38    | 9      | 3                | -               | -                          | -       | 13               | 25       | -    | -        | -     | 3       | 32  |

0% &lt;0.5% but present

– Not present

from the centre of the walled town (1957, nos 33–6). There is a further small rise in the proportion of Crambeck greyware (14–15%).

### 9.5.3 Forms

Table 32 (CD 289) shows incidences of forms by fabric and phase. Table 33 shows occurrences of coarse pottery types by phase. There is, unsurprisingly, little overlap with forms occurring on Bainesse (Site 46). There are a few flagons of later types and, in contrast with Bainesse, the commonest group of constricted necked jars are of the CJ4 group (at Bainesse, CJ2 and CJ3 groups are commonest). There are a few residual 2nd-century cornice rimmed beakers, but the commonest beakers are the 3rd- to 4th-century fairly vertically rimmed and beaded BE4 type with some BE5 bag beakers of late 2nd to early 3rd-century date. The carinated jars and wide-mouthed jars(/bowls) of the J1 and J2 groups are rare compared with Bainesse, whereas Huntcliff type and other hooked-rimmed jars, the J6 group, are common. The J7 group, very common at Bainesse, is absent at Catterick Bridge (Site 240), indicating that it must have ceased production before the end of the 2nd century.

The J12 group of lid-seated jars are very strongly represented, almost all in the gritted ware fabric R5 which seems likely to be a local product. The bell-mouthed lid-seated type J12.1 is not, suggesting that it went out of use here before the later-3rd century, during and after which most of the pottery from this site was deposited. BB1 cooking pot types are represented almost exclusively by later-3rd- to 4th-century types J13.6–8 with 1 residual example of an earlier type. Small jars of BB copy derived type (J14) are absent, emphasising their 2nd-century date, as are the small globular BB1 jars (J15.2–4). Similarly the J16 to J18 groups are absent. The J20 group of small jars is well represented. Bowls are chiefly represented by the hemispherical flanged group (B4) and beaded and flanged bowls (B17). The

Dr 37 copy group (B10), so common on Bainesse (Site 46), is entirely absent, emphasising the 2nd-century date, as are flange-rimmed bowls (B16 and B17) as might be expected. Simple rimmed dishes (D1) are by far the commonest dish type, unlike Bainesse where grooved rimmed dishes (D2) copying BB1 types and flange rimmed dishes (D4) are commonest. Lids are much scarcer than at Bainesse.

### 9.5.4 Functional analysis

Table 34 shows the function figures by phase. The Phase 3 figures, which should be contemporary with the earlier part of Bainesse (Site 46) Phase 7, show a rather higher level of jars and there is a clear chronological trend for the level of jars in the groups to rise in the 4th century. Similarly the proportion of dishes and bowls drops to c 30% in the 4th century. This is not a site-specific feature but a general trend in northern pottery assemblages. Lids are rarer than in the mainly 2nd-century Bainesse material, and there is a marked decline in the proportion of beakers in the later-4th century (both features common to later Roman assemblages in the North: Evans 1985a; 1993). Although the Phase 7+ group is not very large, it is of a size which usually proves reliable, and the extremely aberrant results from this tend to suggest that the material has been selected.

The 3rd-century function figures are fairly typical of other urban and fort sites (eg South Shields; Bewcastle); the Old Penrith and Greta Bridge *vici*; and the Chester *mansio*. The early 4th-century ones fall in a similar range, although jar levels are a little high. The late 4th-century figures are comparable with those from other urban sites (eg Lincoln; and Great Casterton) and some fort groups (eg the Commandant's House at Binchester: Evans 1993) and have much lower jar levels than rural sites and the Yorkshire signal stations.

Overall, function figures suggest an assemblage comparable with other urban and nucleated sites in the North throughout the sequence.

**Table 35 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – occurrence of finewares and glassware by phase**

| Phase | by eve<br>% | by sherd count<br>% | by wt<br>% | of vessel<br>% |
|-------|-------------|---------------------|------------|----------------|
| 3     | 21.0*       | 14.6                | 6.5        | 0.6            |
| 3-4   | 15.7*       | 21.6                | 11.6       | 0.5            |
| 3-5   | 21.4        | 19.2                | 12.7       | 0.9            |
| 5     | 13.4        | 13.0                | 4.8        | 0.7            |
| 6     | 13.9        | 15.5                | 7.8        | 0.9            |
| 7     | 13.2        | 9.5                 | 6.4        | 0.3            |
| 7+ #  | 34.3*       | 33.7                | 7.2        | 1.5            |
| 9     | 4.7         | 4.0                 | 1.8        | 0.7            |

# – Probably a biased collection

\* – Total too low for reliable data from this method  
(For totals by phase see Table 31, CD 278)

### 9.5.5 Finewares

Table 35 shows the proportions of finewares by phase for the site and the proportion of glassware were that also to be regarded as part of the same assemblage. It is comparable to Table 38 for Bainesse (Site 46). Although the actual figures tend to vary depending on the method of quantification all of the methods generally show the same trend, EVE quantification being the most unreliable with the smaller groups and weight, producing generally lower figures than sherd counts owing to the more delicate nature of many finewares.

The data show a fairly consistent trend: a very reasonable level of finewares in Phase 3; rising in Phases 3–4 and 3–5; falling slightly in Phase 5; rising again in Phase 6; and then declining in Phase 7. The Phase 9 figures, in which the Roman pottery is residual, show a considerable decline compared with Phase 7, suggesting that much of the material in this phase does not originate from Phase 7 deposits, but is brought in from elsewhere.

Interpreting these variations in terms of the site's history is difficult. They may relate either to on-site activity or, perhaps along the roadside to the west (Catterick 1972, Site 434). There, the main activity was associated with the temple, mainly in the mid- to late-4th century, although there were some pre-temple 4th-century(?) stone buildings. The evidence from Catterick Bridge (Site 240) does not seem to correlate with this: the level of finewares declines precisely when the temple was principally functioning. Interpretation linked with site activity, therefore, seems more probable. Phases 3 and 5 had associated stakehole buildings. The small enclosures were laid out in Phase 3. Phase 6 consisted mainly of ditches with a few stakeholes whilst in Phase 7 there are cobbled areas interpreted as building floors. None of these in themselves offer any real explanation for the level of the finewares, although the formal lay-

out of the site in Phase 3 may offer a clue. The road (Context 789) running through the site to a probable wharfage on the riverside may suggest that the site functioned as an associated transshipment-, storage- and semi-industrial area, presumably commencing in Phase 3. High fineware breakage levels may result from this, and in the later-3rd century, are comparable with other northern sites (eg Bewcastle fort or Old Penrith *vicus*). Similarly, the earlier-4th-century figures compare with other urban and military sites, but are much higher than for rural sites (Evans 1985a). In the later-4th century, levels are a little below those of other urban and fort sites, and more comparable with those from signal stations and rural sites. They are considerably below the 18% (by minimum number of rims) from the site in the walled town reported by Gillam (1957).

Levels of glassware in relation to pottery are also shown on Table 35. In comparison with the Bainesse (Site 46) figures (Table 38), glassware levels are generally low, apart from Phases 3–5 and 6 (and Phase 7+ which once more seems to be aberrant). The higher glassware levels in Phases 3–5 and 6 are consistent with the level of finewares, and perhaps relates to activity on the site.

In conclusion the level of finewares appears to be related to on-site activity, and generally quite high, although the level of glassware is generally low, compared with the Bainesse (Site 46) assemblage. This may be because the area functioned as a transshipment, storage and semi-industrial area related to a wharfage immediately to the south. The figures suggest an urban assemblage of not particularly high-status, but well supplied with finewares. The coinage, (Davies Chapter 13.3.3) suggests that the pattern of on-site coin loss 'falls into Reece's group II [with a much heavier late-4th-century loss than in the later-3rd century] and is another example of an extramural group resembling a rural site in this respect'.

### 9.5.6 Late Roman local kiln products

Most fabrics have been fully defined (see quantitative studies) but two local fabrics have not been entirely successfully isolated. On grounds of form and surface treatment they form fairly clear groups.

Fabric W26, the equivalent of mortaria fabric MB26, includes vessels in parchment ware copying Crambeck forms. These frequently have remnants of a thin brown colour-coat, but do not seem to copy the painted decoration characteristic of many Crambeck parchment ware forms. Crambeck parchment ware vessels, especially type 5A, occasionally have a thin orange-brown colour-coat, but the frequency of this surface treatment, the absence of painted decoration and the grog tempering all point to a group of local products, probably from the Catterick area.

The author must accept the possibility that small numbers of vessels from elsewhere in this fabric, may



**Table 36 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) - Occurrence of decorated samian by sherd count**

| Phase  | SG |    | MV |   | CGS |     | EG  |    | All |     |
|--------|----|----|----|---|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|
|        | %  | n  | %  | n | %   | n   | %   | n  | %   | n   |
| 3      | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0   | 10  | 100 | 1  | 9   | 11  |
| 3-4    | 0  | 2  | 0  | 0 | 44  | 9   | 15  | 13 | 25  | 24  |
| 3-5    | 0  | 1  | 0  | 0 | 12  | 41  | 14  | 7  | 12  | 49  |
| 5      | 50 | 2  | 0  | 2 | 17  | 12  | 0   | 5  | 14  | 21  |
| 6      | 40 | 5  | 0  | 1 | 13  | 77  | 0   | 16 | 12  | 99  |
| 7      | 20 | 5  | 0  | 5 | 22  | 27  | 0   | 12 | 14  | 49  |
| 9      | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1  | 0   | 1   |
| 7+#    | 0  | 1  | 0  | 0 | 23  | 31  | 0   | 8  | 18  | 40  |
| Totals | 25 | 16 | 0  | 8 | 16  | 207 | 6   | 63 | 14  | 294 |

# Probably a biased group

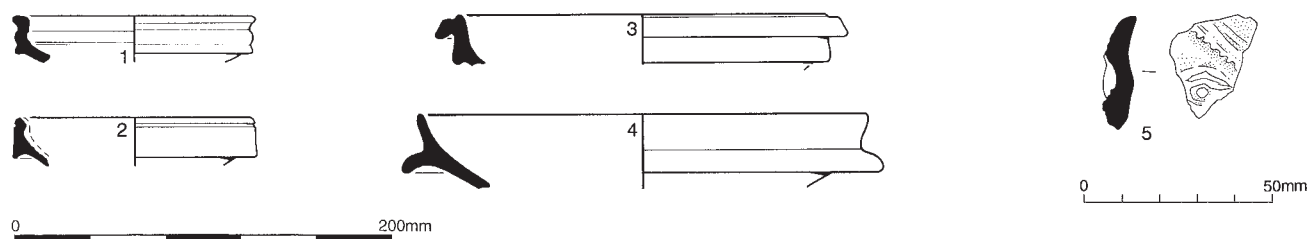


Figure 210 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) - local kiln products (fabric W26)

have been overlooked (Evans 1989) though certainly not many: the bat/lion spouted mortarium analysed by NAA from Binchester appeared to be neither a Crambeck nor a Nene Valley product (Evans 1985a; 1989; see Chapter 8.3.2, SS94). Their date is presumably given by their Crambeck prototypes, ie later-4th century. Possibly the group suggests a potter from Crambeck setting up a small industry in the Catterick area. This probably also relates to the Dr38 imitations in colour-coated oxidised fabrics (O21A and FW5) and the Crambeck copy greyware (see Chapter 8.4.15).

#### Examples of vessels in fabric W26 from Catterick Bridge (Site 240, SSD7) (Fig 210)

- 1\* Corder and Birley (1937), type 9, with remnants of a thin brown colour-coat/wash. (240, SSD7, 2208, Phase 7/9).
- 2\* A finer more delicate version of Corder and Birley (1937), type 7, with remnants of a thin brown colour-coat/wash. (240, SSD 7, 1894, Phase 7)
- 3\* Corder and Birley (1937), type 8, undecorated. (240, SSD7, 1899, U/S).
- 4\* Corder and Birley (1937), type 5, with worn red colour-coat. (240, SSD7, 2210, Phase 7).
- 5\* Bodysherd from a face pot, showing eye and hair-line(?). The eyebrow and hair are decorated with brown paint. The features are well moulded and must have been created by pressing the vessel wall into a mould. (240, SSD7,

2168, Phase 9). This is far from certainly assigned to this fabric group and could be part of a Nene Valley parchment ware vessel.

The second fabric is the local BB1 imitation, generally recorded under fabric group R1B, but a separate ware. Examples of this from this site have been published with the kiln site at Bainesse (Busby *et al* 1996).

#### 9.5.7 Other aspects of the samian assemblage

The samian assemblage, whilst much smaller than that from Bainesse (Site 46), has been tabulated here in a similar manner, to examine whether it exhibits similar trends, or whether its mainly 3rd-century origin, to judge by the site sequence, results in differences between the assemblages. The bulk of the stratigraphy on Bainesse (Site 46) is 2nd-century, that on Catterick Bridge (Site 240), 3rd- and especially 4th-century. This is reflected in the proportions of Central and East Gaulish material: at Bainesse (Site 46), c 81% of samian is Central Gaulish and 8% East Gaulish; at Catterick Bridge (Site 240), 71% is Central Gaulish and 21% East Gaulish.

Table 36 shows the occurrence of decorated material by sherd count of all those sherds exhibiting decoration upon them (cf Table 24 for Bainesse (Site 46)). This should give a minimalist figure for decorated material, compared with the usual method of counting all decorated forms, as undecorated area of decorated vessel types will not be counted by the method used here. Figures calculated by minimum numbers of vessels can be derived from Tables 39–42. The figures from Table 36 provide an interesting contrast with those from

**Table 37 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – average sherd weights of samian by phase**

| Phase | SG    | SG<br>n | MV    | MV<br>n | CGS   | CGS<br>n | EG    | EG<br>n | All<br>samian<br>wt(g) | All<br>sherds |
|-------|-------|---------|-------|---------|-------|----------|-------|---------|------------------------|---------------|
| wt(g) | wt(g) |         | wt(g) |         | wt(g) |          | wt(g) |         |                        |               |
| 3     | 0     | 0       | 0     | 0       | 10.9  | 10       | 1.0   | 1       | 10.0                   | 17.4          |
| 3-4   | 4.0   | 2       | 0     | 0       | 13.1  | 9        | 10.1  | 13      | 10.5                   | 16.1          |
| 3-5   | 1.0   | 1       | 0     | 0       | 12.2  | 41       | 2.0   | 7       | 10.5                   | 13.9          |
| 5     | 5.5   | 2       | 5.0   | 2       | 6.6   | 12       | 13.2  | 5       | 8.0                    | 19.1          |
| 6     | 12.6  | 5       | 2.0   | 1       | 6.3   | 77       | 6.9   | 16      | 6.7                    | 16.6          |
| 7     | 4.4   | 5       | 5.4   | 5       | 7.5   | 27       | 11.9  | 12      | 8.0                    | 18.3          |
| 9     | 0     | 0       | 0     | 0       | 0     | 0        | 8.0   | 1       | 8.0                    | 18.7          |
| 7+    | 2.0   | 1       | 0     | 0       | 6.3   | 31       | 8.1   | 8       | 6.5                    | 37.7          |

**Table 38 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) - The occurrence of burnt samian by phase**

| Phase  | SG  |    | MV |   | CGS |     | EG |    | All |     |
|--------|-----|----|----|---|-----|-----|----|----|-----|-----|
|        | %   | n  | %  | n | %   | n   | %  | n  | %   | n   |
| 3      | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0   | 10  | 0  | 1  | 0   | 11  |
| 3-4    | 0   | 2  | 0  | 0 | 0   | 9   | 8  | 13 | 4   | 24  |
| 3-5    | 100 | 1  | 0  | 0 | 5   | 41  | 0  | 7  | 6   | 49  |
| 5      | 0   | 2  | 0  | 2 | 17  | 12  | 20 | 5  | 14  | 21  |
| 6      | 20  | 5  | 0  | 1 | 7   | 77  | 0  | 16 | 6   | 99  |
| 7      | 0   | 5  | 40 | 5 | 15  | 27  | 0  | 12 | 12  | 49  |
| 9      | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0  | 1  | 0   | 1   |
| 7+     | 0   | 1  | 0  | 0 | 3   | 31  | 0  | 8  | 3   | 40  |
| Totals | 13  | 16 | 25 | 8 | 7   | 207 | 3  | 63 | 7   | 294 |

Bainesse (Site 46). The ratio of decorated material by source is 25:0:16:6, compared with 30:19:22:14. The first two figures come from such small numbers of sherds that they are not very reliable, although the South Gaulish figure is fairly comparable with that from Bainesse. The ratio of decorated Central Gaulish: East Gaulish material must be reliable, and shows a marked difference between the sites. This could reflect a higher social status for the Bainesse (Site 46) assemblage or the chronological differences, with a lower proportion of samian in use in the 3rd century being decorated. However, as production of Central Gaulish material ended much earlier than in the East Gaulish centres, but both have reduced proportions of decorated material, the lower proportion of decorated material at Catterick Bridge (Site 240) seems more likely to reflect a lower social status. Tables 39–42 shows that if proportions of decorated samian are calculated by minimum numbers of vessels, the same trend appears: 29% of decorated Central Gaulish and 19% of East Gaulish from Catterick Bridge (Site 240); 41% and 24% at Bainesse (Site 46).

Looking at the proportions of decorated samian by phase, this seems fairly constant for those phases containing a reasonable quantity of material, apart from Phases 3–4 and 7+. The latter (as has been noted several times) seems rather odd and may well have been selected. Phase 3–4 group does seem to show a real effect. Another feature of note is the absence of any decorated East Gaulish material from

Phase 5 onwards. This may be fortuitous, but implies that decorated East Gaulish material was commoner earlier when this material was in use.

Table 37 shows the average sherd weights by phase of samian from each production centre. These show some quite interesting trends. As at Bainesse (Site 46), the average sherd weight of the samian is consistently below that of the assemblage as a whole. The fall in average samian sherd weight (>10g up to Phase 3–5; <10g thereafter) seems to be significant, especially as this is not accompanied by any fall in the average sherd weight of the assemblages as a whole. It would seem to suggest that samian from Phase 5 onwards was stratigraphically residual. Moreover, the average sherd weight for the full pottery assemblage rises markedly in Phase 7+, which, when compared with the other irregularities for the assemblage from this phase noted above, strongly suggests that this is a selected group from which much material has been discarded.

Table 44 shows the occurrence of rivets on samian at Bainesse (Site 46); this is not repeated for Catterick Bridge (Site 240), as no stratified samian sherd from there shows evidence of riveting. In a total of 294 sherds this suggests that the incidence of riveting was below the 1.4% at Bainesse (Site 46), or the 1% at London (Marsh 1981). This bears out the point from the Bainesse data, that there is no evidence that the latest samian shows greater evidence of riveting as might *a priori* be expected.

**Table 39 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – incidence of South Gaulish samian types by phase<sup>1</sup>**

| Forms      | Phase |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | TOTALS |
|------------|-------|-----|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|-----|-----|-----|---|---|----|----|----|--------|
|            | 1     | 1-2 | 2 | 3 | 3-4 | 3-5 | 5 | 6 | 3-7 | 5-7 | 6-7 | 7 | 9 | 1+ | 6+ | 7+ |        |
| Decorated  |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| 29         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 30         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 30R        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 30/37      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 37         |       |     |   |   |     |     | 1 | 2 |     |     |     | 1 |   |    |    | 1  | 5      |
| 64         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 67         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 72         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Jar        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 1 | 2 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 1  | 5      |
| Plain      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| Dishes     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| 15/17      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | 1   |     | 1 |   |    |    |    | 2      |
| 15/17/18   |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18         |       |     |   |   | 1   |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 1      |
| 18/18R     |       |     |   |   |     | 1   |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 1      |
| 18R        |       |     |   |   | 1   |     |   |   |     |     |     | 1 |   | 1  |    |    | 3      |
| 18/31      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   | 1 |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 1      |
| 18/31R     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18/31/31   |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18/31R/31R |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 32         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 35/36      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 36         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 79         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 79/Lud Tg  |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Lud Tz     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Dish/bowl  |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 2   | 1   | 0 | 1 | 0   | 1   | 0   | 2 | 0 | 1  | 0  | 0  | 8      |
| Bowls      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| 31         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 31/31R     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 31R        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 38         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 44         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 38/44      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 44/81      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 81         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| CU11       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| CU21       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| Cups       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| 27         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 33         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 35         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 40         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 46         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 80         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 27/40      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Cup        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| Mortaria   |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| CU21       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 43         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 45         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Mortarium  |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| Other      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| Inkwell    |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Flagon     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| CUMULATIVE |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| TOTALS     | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 2   | 1   | 1 | 3 | 0   | 1   | 0   | 3 | 0 | 1  | 0  | 1  | 13     |

\* – Intrusive

1 – Based on the archive samian catalogue. Numbers should represent the minimum number of vessels. Sherds from the same vessel are recorded only once, in the earliest phase in which they occur. The occurrences of samian forms by rimsherd is shown in Table 32 (CD 289)

**Table 40 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – incidence of Les Martres samian types by phase<sup>1</sup>**

| Forms      | Phase |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | TOTALS |
|------------|-------|-----|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|-----|-----|-----|---|---|----|----|----|--------|
|            | 1     | 1-2 | 2 | 3 | 3-4 | 3-5 | 5 | 6 | 3-7 | 5-7 | 6-7 | 7 | 9 | 1+ | 6+ | 7+ |        |
| Decorated  |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| 29         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 30         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 30R        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 30/37      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 37         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 64         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 67         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 72         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Jar        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| Plain      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| Dishes     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| 15/17      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 15/17/18   |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18/18R     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18R        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18/31      |       |     |   |   |     |     | 1 |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 1      |
| 18/31R     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18/31/31   |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18/31R/31R |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 32         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 35/36      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 36         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 79         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 79/Lud Tg  |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Lud Tz     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Dish/bowl  |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 1 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1      |
| Bowls      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| 31         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 31/31R     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 31R        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 38         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 44         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 38/44      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 44/81      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 81         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| CU11       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| CU21       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| Cups       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| 27         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     | 2 |   |    |    |    | 2      |
| 33         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     | 1 |   |    |    |    | 1      |
| 35         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 40         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 46         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 80         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 27/40      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Cup        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     | 1 |   |    |    |    | 1      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 4 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 4      |
| Mortaria   |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| CU21       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 43         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 45         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | 0   |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Mortarium  |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | 0   |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| Other      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| Inkwell    |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Flagon     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| CUMULATIVE |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| TOTALS     | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 1 | 0 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 4 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 5      |

\* – Intrusive

1 – Based on the archive samian catalogue. Numbers should represent the minimum number of vessels. Sherds from the same vessel are recorded only once, in the earliest phase in which they occur. The occurrences of samian forms by rimsherd is shown in Table 32 (CD 289)



**Table 41 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) - incidence of Central Gaulish samian types by phase<sup>1</sup>**

| Forms      | Phase |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | TOTALS |
|------------|-------|-----|---|---|-----|-----|---|----|-----|-----|-----|----|---|----|----|----|--------|
|            | 1     | 1-2 | 2 | 3 | 3-4 | 3-5 | 5 | 6  | 3-7 | 5-7 | 6-7 | 7  | 9 | 1+ | 6+ | 7+ |        |
| Decorated  |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    |        |
| 29         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 30         |       |     |   |   | 1   |     |   | 1  |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 2      |
| 30R        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 30/37      |       |     |   |   |     | 2   |   | 5  |     |     |     | 4  |   |    |    | 3  | 14     |
| 37         |       |     |   |   | 1   | 5   | 2 | 4  | 1   |     |     | 5  |   |    |    | 4  | 22     |
| 64         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 67         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 72         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Jar        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 2   | 7   | 2 | 10 | 1   | 0   | 0   | 9  | 0 | 0  | 0  | 7  | 38     |
| Plain      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    |        |
| Dishes     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    |        |
| 15/17      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 15/17/18   |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18/18R     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18R        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18/31      |       |     |   |   |     |     | 1 | 1  |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 2      |
| 18/31R     |       |     |   |   |     |     | 1 | 1  |     |     | 1   |    |   |    |    |    | 3      |
| 18/31/31   |       |     |   |   |     |     |   | 3  |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 3      |
| 18/31R/31R |       |     |   |   |     |     |   | 1  |     |     |     | 1  |   |    |    |    | 2      |
| 32         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 35/36      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   | 1  |     |     |     |    |   |    |    | 1  | 2      |
| 36         |       |     |   | 1 |     | 2   |   | 1  |     |     |     |    |   |    | 1  |    | 5      |
| 79         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 79/Lud Tg  |       |     |   |   |     |     | 1 | 2  |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 3      |
| Lud Tz     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Dish/bowl  |       |     |   |   |     | 1   | 1 | 5  |     |     |     |    |   |    |    | 1  | 8      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 1 | 0   | 3   | 4 | 15 | 0   | 0   | 1   | 1  | 0 | 0  | 1  | 2  | 28     |
| Bowls      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    |        |
| 31         |       |     |   | 1 |     | 5   | 1 | 4  |     |     |     | 4  |   |    |    | 5  | 20     |
| 31/31R     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 31R        |       |     |   | 1 | 1   | 1   | 1 | 2  |     |     | 3   | 2  |   |    |    |    | 11     |
| 38         |       |     |   | 1 |     | 1   |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    | 2  | 4      |
| 44         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 38/44      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   | 2  |     |     |     |    |   |    |    | 1  | 3      |
| 44/81      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 81         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    | 0  |        |
| CU11       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| CU21       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   | 1  |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 1      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 3 | 1   | 7   | 2 | 9  | 0   | 0   | 3   | 6  | 0 | 0  | 0  | 8  | 39     |
| Cups       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    |        |
| 27         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    | 1  | 1      |
| 33         |       |     |   | 2 |     |     |   | 7  |     |     |     | 5  |   |    |    | 3  | 17     |
| 35         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   | 1  |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 1      |
| 40         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 46         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 80         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 27/40      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Cup        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 2 | 0   | 0   | 0 | 8  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 5  | 0 | 0  | 0  | 4  | 19     |
| Mortaria   |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    |        |
| CU21       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 43         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 45         |       |     |   | 1 |     | 1   |   | 1  |     | 1   |     | 1  |   |    |    |    | 5      |
| Mortarium  |       |     |   |   |     |     |   | 1  |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 1      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 1 | 0   | 1   | 0 | 2  | 0   | 1   | 0   | 1  | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 6      |
| Other      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    |        |
| Inkwell    |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Flagon     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| CUMULATIVE |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |    |   |    |    |    |        |
| TOTALS     | 0     | 0   | 0 | 7 | 3   | 18  | 8 | 44 | 1   | 1   | 4   | 22 | 0 | 0  | 1  | 21 | 130    |

\* – Intrusive

1 – Based on the archive samian catalogue. Numbers should represent the minimum number of vessels. Sherds from the same vessel are recorded only once, in the earliest phase in which they occur. The occurrences of samian forms by rimsherd is shown in Table 32 (CD 289)

**Table 42 Catterick Bride (Site 240) – incidence of East Gaulish samian types by phase<sup>1</sup>**

| Forms      | Phase |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | TOTALS |
|------------|-------|-----|---|---|-----|-----|---|----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|----|----|----|--------|
|            | 1     | 1-2 | 2 | 3 | 3-4 | 3-5 | 5 | 6  | 3-7 | 5-7 | 6-7 | 7 | 9 | 1+ | 6+ | 7+ |        |
| Decorated  |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 29         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 30         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 30R        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 30/37      |       |     |   |   | 1   |     |   | 1  |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 2      |
| 37         |       |     | 1 | 1 | 2   | 1   |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 5      |
| 64         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 67         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 72         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Jar        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 1 | 1 | 3   | 1   | 0 | 1  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 7      |
| Plain      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| Dishes     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| 15/17      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 15/17/18   |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18/18R     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18R        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18/31      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18/31R     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18/31/31   |       |     |   |   |     |     |   | 1  |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 1      |
| 18/31R/31R |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 32 1       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     | 1 |   |    |    |    | 2      |
| 35/36      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 36         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 79         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 79/Lud Tg  |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Lud Tz     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Dish/bowl  |       |     | 1 |   | 1   |     |   | 1  |     |     |     | 1 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 3      |
| TOTAL      | 1     | 0   | 1 | 0 | 1   | 0   | 0 | 2  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 6      |
| Bowls      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| 31         |       |     |   |   | 1   |     |   | 2  |     |     |     | 1 | 1 |    |    |    | 5      |
| 31/31R     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    | 1  | 1      |
| 31R        |       |     | 1 |   |     |     | 2 |    |     | 1   |     | 1 |   |    |    |    | 5      |
| 38         |       |     |   |   |     |     | 1 |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 1      |
| 44         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 38/44      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 44/81      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 81         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| CU11       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| CU21       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 1 | 0 | 1   | 0   | 3 | 2  | 0   | 1   | 0   | 2 | 1 | 0  | 0  | 12 | 12     |
| Cups       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| 27         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 33         |       |     |   |   |     | 1   |   | 3  |     |     |     |   |   |    |    | 1  | 5      |
| 35         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 40         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 46         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 80         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 27/40      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Cup        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   | 1   | 0 | 3  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 1  | 5      |
| Mortaria   |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| CU21       |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 43         |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| 45         |       |     |   |   | 1   | 1   |   | 1  |     |     |     | 1 |   |    |    |    | 4      |
| Mortarium  |       |     |   |   | 1   |     |   | 1  |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 2      |
| TOTAL      | 0     | 0   | 0 | 0 | 2   | 1   | 0 | 2  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1 | 0 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 6      |
| Other      |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| Inkwell    |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    | 0      |
| Flagon     |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     | 1 |   |    |    |    | 1      |
| CUMULATIVE |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |    |     |     |     |   |   |    |    |    |        |
| TOTALS     | 1     | 0   | 3 | 1 | 7   | 3   | 3 | 10 | 0   | 1   | 0   | 5 | 1 | 0  | 0  | 2  | 37     |

\* – Intrusive

1 – Based on the archive samian catalogue. Numbers should represent the minimum number of vessels. Sherds from the same vessel are recorded only once, in the earliest phase in which they occur. The occurrences of samian forms by rimsherd is shown in Table 32 (CD 289)

Table 38 shows the occurrences of burnt samian. Generally the level seems to remain fairly stable, c 4–6% in the groups large enough to be fairly reliable, rather lower generally than at Bainesse (Site 46) where there seems to have been a specific cause for burnt samian in Phases 6 and 7.

Tables 39–42 shows the occurrence of all samian forms by phase.

(Report completed 1989)

### 9.5.8. Samian ware

*Brenda Dickinson*

#### 9.5.8.1 Discussion

The samian ranges from the Flavian period to the late-2nd or early-3rd century, and the initial occupation was probably Flavian, though there is no precise indication of date.

The quantity of pre-Hadrianic material is small and, indeed, there are only a few pieces which are clearly Hadrianic, rather than early-Antonine. The bulk of the collection, then, is Antonine or later and much of it is after c AD 160. The Central Gaulish plain ware includes several examples of forms 31R and 45, and among the decorated ware are bowls by potters such as Cinnamus ii (in his developed style), Do(v)eccus i, Iullinus ii and Paternus v.

There is a high proportion of East Gaulish ware, as often in Britain on sites supplied from East coast ports. Most of it is from Rheinzabern, but there are several vessels from Trier and one from La Madeleine. The quantity suggests that samian was in use here in the 3rd century.

The rest of the assemblage, with two exceptions, was supplied by Lezoux, with small quantities from Les Martres-de-Veyre. There is one decorated bowl from Banassac and one dish probably from there, or from some other source not commonly supplying Britain.

The evidence of this collection suggests that there was no break in occupation on the site from its foundation to the time when samian ceased to be imported into the province, around AD 260.

#### 9.5.8.2. Catalogue of selected decorated sherds (Fig 211)

*Brenda Dickinson*

No Kiln centre Form Context Samian archive catalogue no

##### Phase 2

1\* East Gaul Dr37 589 5892  
The decoration includes the ovolo Ricken and Fischer (1963) E25 or E26 and a panel with a man in a toga (P141). All the details are on stamped bowls of Pupus

and Iuvenis ii, from Rheinzabern (the latter Ricken (1948) Taf 129, 7). These two potters sometimes stamped the same moulds, and the other surviving panel here may have the remains of both their stamps. Late-2nd century.

##### Phase 3

2\* Central Gaul Dr37 1108 11081  
A panelled bowl, with ovolo (S and S, fig 44, 2), double-D monogram, double medallion and Victory (D 474), all noted on a stamped bowl of Do(v)eccus i from the Tower of London. c AD 165–200

##### Phase 3–4

3 Central Gaul Dr30 719 7192  
The surviving decoration consists of the upper part of a panel, with a double festoon and ring. The neat beads in the border make this almost certainly the work of Advocisus of Lezoux. c AD 160–90

4\* Central Gaul Dr37 640 6402, 7121 & 7191

The decoration includes the ovolo Rogers B231 and panels with:

1) A double medallion, containing a dancer (D 220)

2) and 3) composite motifs (Rogers Q43)

All the details were used at Lezoux by Cinnamus ii. The composite motif is not common in his work, but occurs on a stamped bowl from Strageath. c AD 150–80

5\* East Gaul Dr37 657 6574, 6575 & 6576

A bowl probably with scroll decoration. The ovolo (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E17), leaf (P55), festoon (KB100), and bunch of grapes (P168) are all on a stamped bowl of Iulianus iii from Rheinzabern, which may well be from the same mould (Ricken 1948, Taf 210, 10). Late-2nd, or, more probably, 3rd century.

##### Phase 3–5

6\* Central Gaul Dr37 1033 931, 942, 10331  
A bowl with panels:

1A) A double festoon with a dolphin (O 2394A)

1B) An athlete (D 403)

The upper border of rhomboidal beads and the ring-terminals suggest the work of Iullinus ii. For the figure types see S and S, pl 126, 26 and 125, 1, respectively. c AD 160–90

7\* Central Gaul Dr37 571 57121, 6510

A bowl with scroll decoration, including a leaf (Rogers H28) and rosette (Rogers C38), both used at Lezoux by Paternus v. c AD 160–95

8\* Central Gaul Dr37 572 5724, 56211, 5625 5628

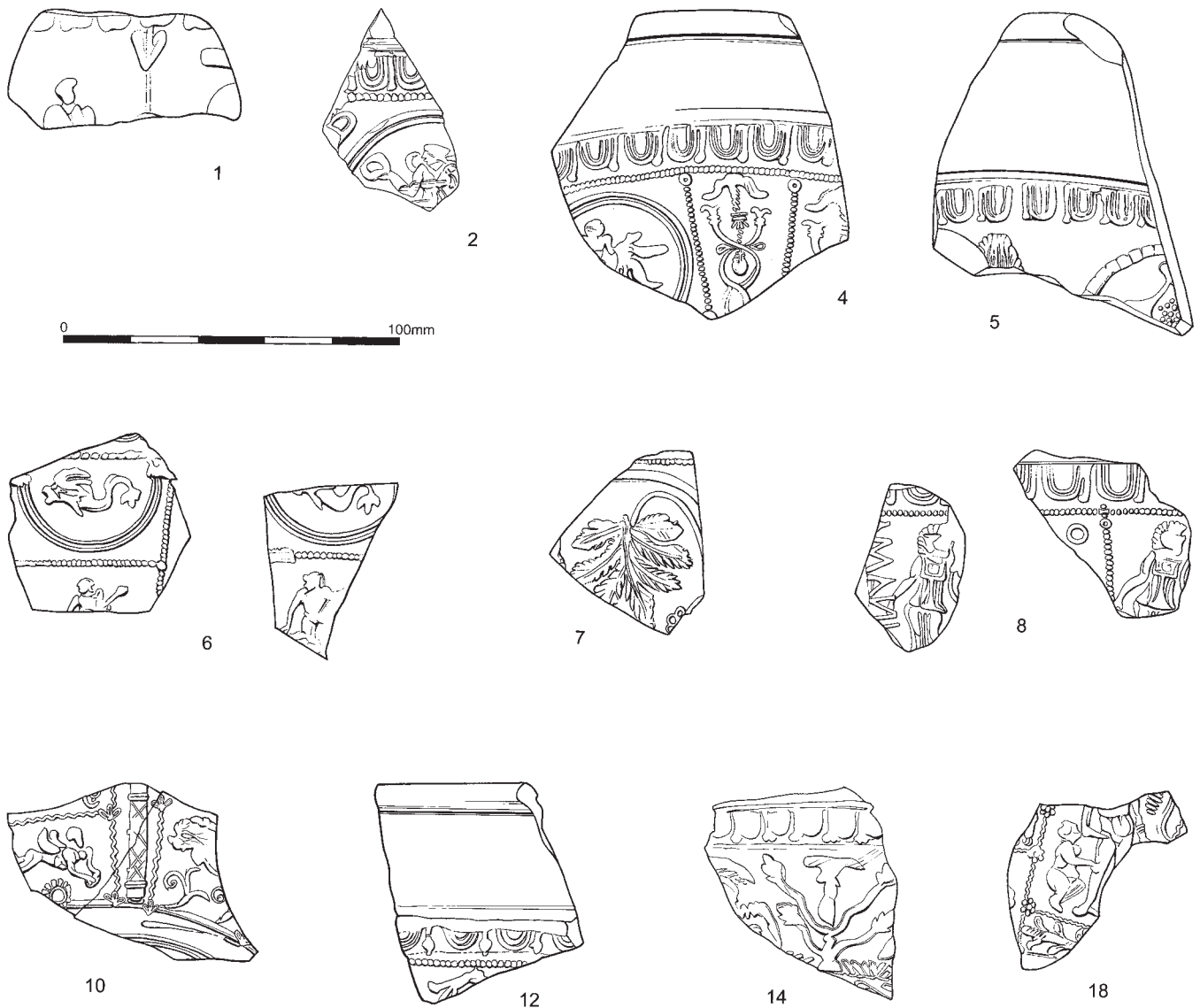


Figure 211 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – decorated samian

A bowl stamped [C]I[NNAMI] retrograde by Cinnamus ii of Lezoux, where the die (5b) is known to have been used (see Chapter 9.5.8.3, no 1). The ovolo is Rogers B223 and the Minerva is O 126B. The decoration also includes a single festoon with a sea-cow (D 29). c AD 150–80

9 East Gaul Dr37 710 7102  
The decoration includes a stork (Ricken and Fischer 1963, T222), used by several Rheinzabern potters. Late-2nd to early-3rd century

#### Phase 5

10\* Central Gaul Dr37 1296 12961, 699, 2671  
A panelled bowl, with:  
1B) A sphinx (D.498), over a beaded ring (Rogers C294)  
2) A column (not in Rogers, unless it is P85)  
3) A dolphin to left (blurred), over two plants (Rogers M350)  
The junction masks are trilobed motifs (Rogers

G112). All the details occur on signed bowls in the earlier style of Geminus iv (the potter illustrated in S and S (pls 65–6) under the names G I Vibius and Gelenus, following the readings of Stanfield, Birley and Ricken), and most of them are on a bowl in his style from Dorchester, Dorset. c AD 125–40

11 Central Gaul Dr37 530 5301  
One of the panels includes a beaded ring (Rogers E54), used at Lezoux by Do(v)eccus i. c AD 165–200

#### Phase 6

12\* South Gaul Dr37 260 2603  
The ovolo (Hofmann 1966, p 41A) and trifid motif were both used at Banassac and the ovolo was also used at La Graufesenque, where it presumably originated. Cf Karnitsch 1959, Taf 22, 5, 7; 23, 1, from Wels. The piece is not strictly datable, since some bowls with this ovolo have a range of figure types derived from both La Graufesenque and Lezoux originals. However, the trifid motif looks South Gaulish as



does the cable border, so an early-2nd century date is likely.

13 Central Gaul Dr37 562 5621, 5622, 5624,  
5627, 5629,  
56210

A bowl with panels including:

1) A stag (D 860)

2) An erotic group (Oswald 1936–7, pl XC, one of the series J–M), over an astragalus

By one of the Paternus v group of Lezoux, probably Laxtucissa, who sometimes used the vertical borders of coarse, rhomboidal beads. The erotic group is on a bowl in his style from Ilkley. *c* AD 150–80

14\* South Gaul Dr37 1202 12022

A bowl with an ovolo with large rosette-tongue, sometimes used at La Graufesenque by Mercator i. The same type of tree, the kneeling stags (Hermet 1934, pl 27, 2 and 4), and basal wreath are all on one of his stamped bowls, in a rather untypical style, from Richborough (Bushe-Fox 1928, pl XXVII, 11). He often used the bird (Hermet 1934, pl 28, 57?) and partly impressed grass-tuft, too. *c* AD 80–110

15 Central Gaul Dr30 675 6751, 6172, 7241  
The decoration includes a T-tongued ovolo (Rogers B206) and panels with:

1) Leafy spray (Rogers J162)

2A) A single festoon with a different leafy spray (Rogers H117)

Another panel has a small, double medallion. The rosette junction-mask is Rogers C123. All the details were used at Lezoux by Laxtucissa. *c* AD 150–80

#### Phase 7

16 Central Gaul Dr37 327 3272  
A bowl with an ovolo used at Lezoux by members of the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group. *c* AD 140–70

17 Central Gaul Dr37 233 23310  
The ovolo (Rogers B52) occurs, over a straight line, as here, on bowls in the style of Secundus v of Lezoux. Cf S and S, pl 155, 25, which is probably by Secundus, rather than Pugnus. *c* AD 150–80

#### Phase 7+

18\* Les Martres- Dr37 516 5164  
de-Veyre

A bowl in the style of the Rosette Potter of Les Martres-de-Veyre. One of the panels contains a warrior and suppliant, not recorded for him, over a row of trifid motifs (S and S, fig 7, 1). The junction-masks are seven-beaded rosettes (S and S, pl 23, 284). *c* AD 100–20

19 Central Gaul Dr37 65 6516

A bowl with ovolo (Rogers B76), with a zig-zag border below. Both were used at Lezoux by Geminus iv and Arcanus. *c* AD 125–45

20 Central Gaul Dr37 101 1011

A bowl with a panel containing a Venus (D.173), over a large ring, and a double groove below the decoration. Cf a stamped bowl of Iullinus ii from South Shields (S and S, pl 125, 2), which probably has all these features. *c* AD 160–90

#### Unstratified

21 Central Gaul Dr37 601 6012

The decoration includes a large ovolo (Rogers B2) and part of a tree (Rogers N5, incompletely impressed). Both were used at Lezoux by X-6. *c* AD 125–50

### 9.5.8.3 Catalogue of samian stamps

Brenda Dickinson

| No | Kiln centre | Form | Context | Samian archive catalogue no |
|----|-------------|------|---------|-----------------------------|
|----|-------------|------|---------|-----------------------------|

#### Phase 3–5

|   |                   |     |                            |  |
|---|-------------------|-----|----------------------------|--|
| 1 | Central Gaul Dr37 | 572 | 5724, 56211,<br>5625, 5628 |  |
|---|-------------------|-----|----------------------------|--|

A bowl stamped [CI]NNAMI retrograde, by Cinnamus ii of Lezoux, where this die (5b) is known to have been used. See Chapter 9.5.8.2, No 8. This is the most common of Cinnamus's decorated ware stamps, and the bowls carrying it occur on both Hadrian's Wall and the Antonine Wall, but are slightly more common in Scotland. He is known to have used all the details on these two sherds. *c* AD 150–80

#### Phase 6

|   |                   |     |       |  |
|---|-------------------|-----|-------|--|
| 2 | Central Gaul Dr33 | 267 | 26713 |  |
|---|-------------------|-----|-------|--|

[N]VMIDI.M by Iulius Numidus of Lezoux (die 5a). The stamp is known from Chesters, Benwell and Malton. Stamps from some of his other dies occur on forms 31R, 79 and 80. *c* AD 160–90

#### Phase 6–7

|   |                    |      |              |  |
|---|--------------------|------|--------------|--|
| 3 | Central Gaul Dr31R | 1241 | 12411, 12412 |  |
|---|--------------------|------|--------------|--|

A dish stamped [PRISC]I M by Priscus iii of Lezoux, where the die (4d) is known to have been used. This stamp was used on the plain forms 31R, 79, 79R, and on decorated moulds, one of which also carries a stamp of Clemens iii. It occurs on form 31 from Pudding Pan Rock, and so should have been current in the late Antonine period. *c* AD 160–90

### 9.5.8.4 Plainware of intrinsic interest

*Brenda Dickinson*

| <i>No</i> | <i>Kiln centre</i> | <i>Form</i> | <i>Context</i> | <i>Samian archive<br/>catalogue no</i> |
|-----------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------------------------------|
|-----------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------------------------------|

#### *Phase 3–4*

|   |           |      |     |      |
|---|-----------|------|-----|------|
| 1 | East Gaul | Dr45 | 104 | 1041 |
|---|-----------|------|-----|------|

Part of the collar of a Dr45. This mortarium has a slightly curved collar, as on some of the examples from La Madeleine (cf Goury 1939, fig 3, XVII). Antonine

#### *Phase 7*

|   |           |        |     |      |
|---|-----------|--------|-----|------|
| 2 | East Gaul | Flagon | 303 | 3034 |
|---|-----------|--------|-----|------|

A rim fragment, from a flagon close in form to Oswald and Pryce 1920, pl LXXXIII, 8, 9. Late-2nd or early-3rd century

#### *Phase 7+*

|   |   |      |    |     |
|---|---|------|----|-----|
| 3 | ? | Dr27 | 69 | 695 |
|---|---|------|----|-----|

A cup with a flat bead-lip and faint internal offset behind the lip. The glaze is matt and reddish, and the fabric does not fall within the normal samian range, although the cup is almost certainly samian. Mid-2nd century?

*(Report completed 1984)*

### 9.5.9 The Catterick Bridge (Site 240) mortaria

Some 146 sherds of mortaria weighing 8.090kg were excavated from CfA excavations on Catterick Bridge and there were around 116 sherds from the Richmondshire Excavation Group's (REG) earlier excavations in SSD7.

#### 9.5.9.1 Discussion

*J Evans*

##### *The fabrics*

Table 43 lists fabrics occurring by phase block from Catterick Bridge (Site 240), including SSD7, by Mrs Hartley's minimum vessel count and by a simple sherd count. Weight and RE figures are not available for the phases of work combined, although they can be calculated for the CfA work from Table 31. The first phase block for which figures are available (Phases 3–4; 3rd century) is too small to produce reliable figures. Contemporary material in it, however, seems to be restricted to Mancetter-Hartshill vessels and a local

Cantley tradition one, with the rest being made up by residual 2nd-century local fabrics. This highlights a problem which seems to recur throughout this sequence, that the material in most phases contains a substantial residual component. The Phase 3–5–6 block of early- to mid-4th-century date seems to suffer rather less from residuality. The dominant fabric group is from Mancetter-Hartshill (*c* 50%). Whilst some of this is probably residual 3rd-century sherds, most of the dated vessels may be contemporary. The second largest group is of the local Cantley tradition industry (*c* 25%), followed by Crambeck products (*c* 12.5%). The only other contemporary fabric represented is from the Nene Valley (<3%).

The Phase 3–7 to 7 block dates to the late-4th century, but contains some residual material. The largest fabric group is provided by Crambeck (*c* 35%) followed by the local Cantley tradition industry (*c* 25–30%). Nene Valley material comprises *c* 10%, an increase on the previous phase; there is a small proportion of Oxfordshire material, but the only Oxford forms represented from the site are two examples of form M18 (AD 240–300), suggesting that, as at Bainesse, the peak of the Oxford penetration of the market here was in the 3rd century. This forms a strong contrast with Oxfordshire colour-coated material which usually only appears in the north in the late-4th century. Mancetter material represents *c* 10%, a notable decline on the 50% in the previous one, clearly demonstrating that this material is residual. Around 10–15% is residual 2nd-century fabrics. It is of note that the proportion of local Crambeck tradition material is very low. The high proportion of the Cantley tradition material suggests that there is much residual early 4th-century material.

In Phase 8 to 9 the picture reverts to one more similar to the early- to mid-4th century: *c* 40% Crambeck products; 33% Mancetter; and *c* 15% in the Cantley tradition. This no doubt represents disturbance of material of this date, and the whole mortaria assemblage is probably residual.

#### *Chronological distribution (Fig 212)*

The histogram, Figure 212 (as the other CfA plots – Figures 203, 216, 217 and the Wachter histograms figures 162a and 162b), show the later Crambeck material potted in the AD 370–400 date range, whereas subsequent discoveries have suggested it should have been plotted in the range AD 350–400 (Hird 1997).

The histogram shows the chronological distribution of mortaria, prepared on the same basis as Fig 204 for Bainesse (Site 46). The mortaria offer no evidence of occupation on the site before AD 100, and the level of occupation in the 2nd century seems minimal. After *c* AD 190, the level of mortarium usage seems to rise slowly until the mid-3rd century, when it peaks. The jump around AD 250 marks the appearance of the Cantley tradition industry, the products of which have, slightly arbitrarily, been dated AD 250–350. Occupation remains at a high level until

**Table 43 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – occurrence of mortaria fabric by phase group (by min no of vessels)**

| Phase    | Fabric  | Min no | Vessels |         |
|----------|---------|--------|---------|---------|
|          |         |        | Min %   | % by no |
| 3-4      | MB4     | 0      | 0       | 25      |
|          | MB6     | 2      | 50      | 38      |
|          | MB12    | 1      | 25      | 13      |
|          | MB14    | 1      | 25      | 13      |
|          | MB16    | 0      | 0       | 13      |
|          | n       |        | 4       | 8       |
| 3-5 - 6  | MB4     | 17     | 57      | 54      |
|          | MB6     | 1      | 3       | 1       |
|          | MB7?    | 0      | 0       | 1       |
|          | MB8     | 4      | 13      | 13      |
|          | MB12    | 7      | 23      | 29      |
|          | MB16    | 0      | 0       | 1       |
|          | MB27    | 0      | 0       | 1       |
|          | MB28    | 1      | 3       | 1       |
|          | n       |        | 30      | 80      |
| 3-7 - 7  | MB1     | 0      | 0       | 1       |
|          | MB4     | 2      | 7       | 16      |
|          | MB8     | 7      | 26      | 35      |
|          | MB9     | 2      | 7       | 4       |
|          | MB11    | 0      | 0       | 3       |
|          | MB12    | 8      | 30      | 23      |
|          | MB16    | 1      | 4       | 1       |
|          | MB18    | 2      | 7       | 3       |
|          | MB18/19 | 0      | 0       | 1       |
|          | MB21    | 0      | 0       | 1       |
|          | MB26    | 0      | 0       | 1       |
|          | MB27    | 3      | 11      | 5       |
|          | MC7     | 2      | 7       | 4       |
|          | n       |        | 27      | 74      |
| 8-9      | MB1     | 2      | 11      | 8       |
|          | MB4     | 6      | 33      | 28      |
|          | MB8     | 6      | 33      | 40      |
|          | MB9     | 1      | 6       | 2       |
|          | MB12    | 3      | 17      | 14      |
|          | MB16    | 0      | 0       | 2       |
|          | MB26    | 0      | 0       | 4       |
|          | MB27    | 0      | 0       | 4       |
|          | n       |        | 18      | 50      |
| 7+ - U/S | MB4     | 4      | 29      | 16      |
|          | MB8     | 3      | 21      | 44      |
|          | MB9     | 1      | 7       | 4       |
|          | MB11    | 0      | 0       | 4       |
|          | MB11/12 | 0      | 0       | 2       |
|          | MB12    | 5      | 36      | 18      |
|          | MB16    | 0      | 0       | 2       |
|          | MB26    | 1      | 7       | 8       |
|          | MC6     | 0      | 0       | 2       |
|          | n       |        | 14      | 50      |

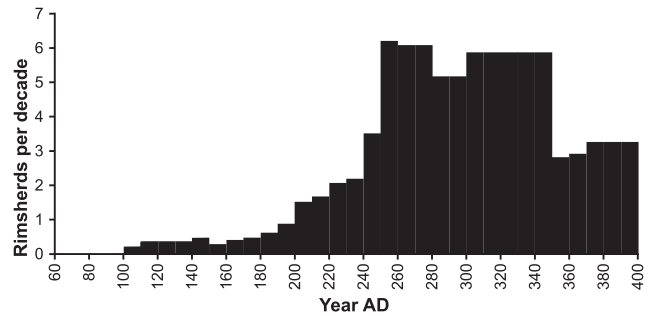


*Figure 212 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – histogram showing the chronological distribution of mortaria*

around the middle of the 4th century, after which it falls to its later-3rd-century level. This mid-4th-century fall could be a product of the misdating of the end of the Cantley tradition industry by the author. However the Crambeck assemblage consists of twelve type 6 and variants, predominantly of earlier-4th-century date, and only eleven types clearly of the later-4th century, whereas on many sites with strong occupation until the end of the 4th century, the later-4th-century types are much more frequently found than the earlier types. On balance, therefore, the later-4th-century occupation appears to be less intense than earlier in the century.

#### *Form assemblage*

Table 44 lists forms occurring by major fabric group regardless of phase, as Tables 30 and 59 (Chapters 9.4.8 and 9.6.8), whilst Table 45 lists the occurrence of stratified mortaria types by phase. The 2nd-century local fabrics are poorly represented, with none of the commoner class A and only one example of the later-2nd-century class B and one example of class I. The later 1st-century NE French imports are absent, but there are two later Rhenish imports. Verulamium region ware products are absent from the collection and no forms are recorded amongst the few Lincoln sherds. In contrast with the Bainesse list, there is only one flanged later-2nd-century Mancetter product, and only two examples of class M, the remaining 24 examples being 3rd- to 4th-century hammerhead types. Nene Valley mortaria represent around 5% of the collection in Table 44 in contrast to their absence in the Bainesse form table, reflecting the 3rd to 4th century bias of this site. It is possibly of interest that Nene Valley products are no commoner than Nene Valley colour-coated wares. As noted above, Oxfordshire vessels are mainly of 3rd-century date here, and the proportion of the group taken-up by them is slightly lower here than at Bainesse.

As noted above, 50%+ of the Crambeck vessels are of type 6 and variants, which principally date to the earlier 4th century, although they were probably still produced in the later-4th century. They may well start production *c* AD 285. After class G, the commonest later-4th-century type is the wall sided Corder type 7 and variants, as is usual.

**Table 44 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – numbers of mortaria sherds in major form classes for major fabric groups**

| Fabric Group            | Form Class |   |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |
|-------------------------|------------|---|---|---|----|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
|                         | A          | B | C | D | E  | F | G  | H | I | J | K | L | M | n  |
| Catterick/NE York       |            | 1 |   |   |    |   |    |   | 1 |   |   |   |   | 2  |
| Pas-de-Calais           |            |   |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| Rhineland               |            | 2 |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| Verulamium ware         |            |   |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   | 2  |
| Lincoln                 |            |   |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| Mancetter               |            | 1 |   |   | 23 |   |    |   |   |   |   | 1 | 2 | 27 |
| S Yorks                 |            |   |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| Nene Valley             |            |   |   |   | 4  |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   | 4  |
| Oxford                  |            |   |   | 2 |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   | 2  |
| Crambeck                |            |   |   | 4 |    | 6 | 12 | 1 |   |   |   |   |   | 23 |
| Crambeck copy           |            |   |   |   |    | 1 |    |   |   |   |   |   |   | 1  |
| Local Cantley tradition |            |   |   |   | 24 |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   | 24 |
| Other                   |            |   |   |   |    |   |    |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| n                       | 0          | 4 | 0 | 6 | 51 | 7 | 12 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 85 |

NB Only typed sherds are listed, so totals will not reflect those of Table 31

|         |                                                  |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Class A | Flanged mortaria with bead below flange          |
| Class B | Flanged mortaria with bead above flange          |
| Class C | Hammerhead mortaria with upper and lower bead    |
| Class D | Dropped flange mortaria with very tall bead      |
| Class E | Reeded Hammerhead mortaria                       |
| Class F | Wallsided mortaria                               |
| Class G | Crambeck type 6 and variants                     |
| Class H | Crambeck type 8 and variants                     |
| Class I | Bushe-Fox 26-30 and variants                     |
| Class J | Gillam (1970) type 238                           |
| Class K | Concave plain hammerhead (M46, M46A)             |
| Class L | Unreeded hammerhead mortaria                     |
| Class M | Straight flanged mortaria with bead above flange |

The local Cantley tradition mortaria were exclusively restricted to the reeded hammerhead form. Painted decoration is used on three examples, two with parallel sloping painted lines on the rim, and one with a series of semi-circles in a line. The decoration is probably a Cantley feature, which in turn borrowed it from Mancetter (Hartley, pers comm), rather than a direct copying of a Mancetter trait.

#### 9.5.9.2 Stamped mortaria from Catterick Bridge (Site 240) (Fig 204)

*K F Hartley*

MS24\*: Incomplete impression of a stamp of Anaus. Phase 7, Fabric MB16, Form M23.

A total of 94 mortaria stamped with the eleven dies attributed to Anaus has been recorded (Fig 213):

*Scotland* (five): Camelon (two); Cramond; Loudoun Hill and Newstead;

*Hadrian's Wall* (32+): Benwell (four?) (at least

two of these are from the Vallum filling, along with unstamped fragments of six other mortaria, clearly attributable to Anaus: Swinbank 1955, 159, fig 5, nos 1–18); Birdoswald (two); Carrawburgh; Chesters Museum (six); Halton Chesters (two); Housesteads; South Shields (eight?); Wallsend (seven?); and Risingham, north of the Wall;

*Corbridge* (38);

*South of Hadrian's Wall, mostly in the north-east* (32): Catterick Bypass (Site 433) (3), Catterick Bridge (Site 240), Catterick Racecourse (Site 273), Bowes (two), Binchester (twelve), Brompton-on-Swale, Brough-under-Stainmore, Carlisle (three), Chester-le-Street, Kirkby Thore, Lancaster, Piercebridge (four), Watercrook.

The distribution points to production in the north-east. It has long been thought that he worked at Corbridge, where we know that potteries existed. The 38 mortaria from Corbridge, and 37+ from sites on and north of Hadrian's Wall, would certainly fit with this but his distribution in eastern England, south of Corbridge is



**Table 45 Catterick Bridge (Site 240) – occurrence of mortaria types by phase and min no of rims**

| Phase | Forms |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|       | M3    | M23 | M30 | M32 | M35 | M36 | M37 | M38 | M39 | M40 | M41 | M42 | M43 | M44 | M47 | M48 | M49 | M50 | M51 | M52 |
| 1-2   |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 2     |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 3     | 1     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 3-4   |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 3-5   |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   |     |     |
| 4-5   |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   |
| 5     |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   |     |     | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 6     |       |     |     |     |     | 1   |     |     | 1   | 1   |     |     | 2   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| pre-7 |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 7     |       | 1   |     |     | 2   | 1   | 3   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |     |     |     |     | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |     |
| 7+    |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 2   |     |     |     | 1   |     |     |     |     | 1   |     |
| 8     |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   | 1   |     | 1   |     | 2   |     |     | 1   |     |     |
| 9     |       |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   |

| Phase | Forms |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|
|       | M59   | M60 | M61 | M63 | M64 | M81 | M83 | M90 | M91 | M96 | M98 | M99 | M100 | M101 | M102 | M103 |
| 1     |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |
| 2     |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |
| 3     |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |
| 3-4   |       |     |     |     |     | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |
| 3-5   |       |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   |     |     |     | 1   |      |      |      | 1    |
| 4-5   |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |
| 5     |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   | 1   |      |      |      | 2    |
| 6     |       | 1   | 1   |     |     |     | 1   | 1   | 1   |     |     | 1   |      |      |      | 3    |
| Pre-7 |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      | 1    |      |
| 7     |       |     |     | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |
| 7+    | 1     |     | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   |      |      |      | 1    |
| 8     |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   |     | 1   |      |      | 1    |      |
| 9     |       |     |     | 2   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      | 1    |

much heavier than for any other potter attributable to Corbridge. A triangle, bounded by Bowes, Binchester and Catterick, has produced up to some 24 of his mortaria; Catterick marks the southernmost point of his distribution in eastern England. There is now good evidence from Catterick and Piercebridge, not only of mortaria being made in the area between Binchester and Catterick, but of them being made in fair quantity. Anaus's distribution suggests that he could also have worked for a period in this area, either at Binchester or Catterick.

His activity at Corbridge was clearly linked with supplies to Hadrian's Wall (rather than the Antonine Wall) since only five of his 37+ mortaria from sites north of Corbridge, are from Scotland. Risingham has produced no pre-Antonine material, and the site at Chester-le-Street was founded after *c* AD 158. The evidence as a whole suggests that the last years of the occupation of Scotland coincided with the early part of his activity at Corbridge.

His rims are not easy to date, but the high bead of very many of those from Corbridge northwards would fit well with these being later than those from the Binchester, Bowes and Catterick area, where this feature is rare. Evidence seems

to point to activity at Corbridge within the period AD 140–60 and, further south, at Binchester and perhaps Catterick within the period AD 120–40 (see Birley and Gillam 1948, fig 1, 1Ai–E, for examples of stamps from some of his dies).

MS25\*: Stamp SATVR from Die 1 of Saturn(inus?) II (see MS10). Phase 3, Diam 280mm, Fabric MB17, Form M3.

(Report completed 1989)

## 9.6 Pottery from Catterick Racecourse (Site 273)

Catterick Racecourse produced the smallest pottery assemblage of the three major CfA sites and one which spans the occupation of both Baines and Catterick Bridge (Sites 46 and 240), if with breaks in occupation.

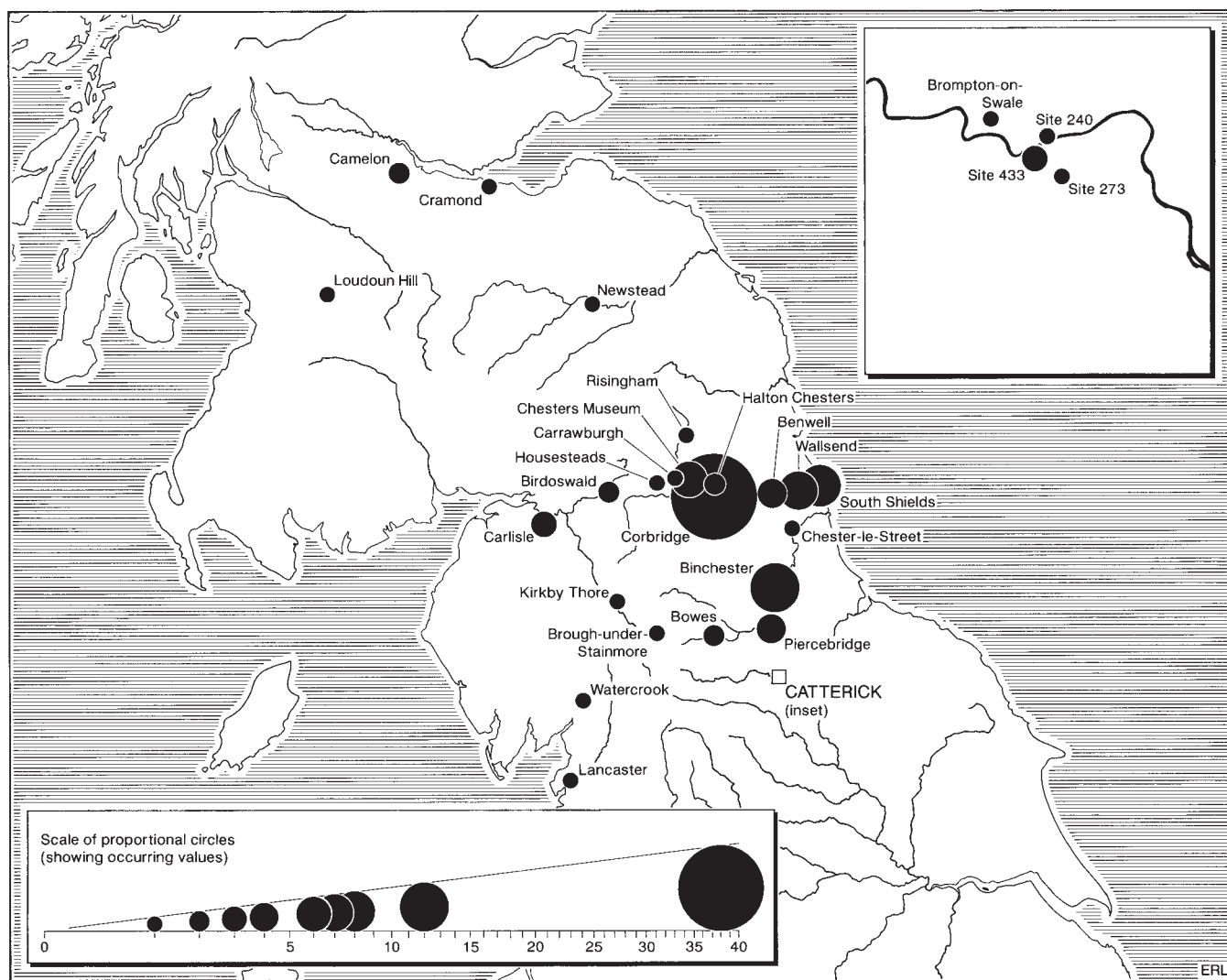


Figure 213 Distribution of MS24 (ANAS) mortaria stamps

### 9.6.1 Dating-evidence from the pottery

#### Phase 1

The samian list shows a preponderance of South Gaulish over Central Gaulish material, with quite a strong representation of Les Martres ware. The site list also shows a strong South Gaulish representation, much more so than on Bainesse (Site 46), and a starting date in the decade AD 80–90 is suggested (see Chapter 9.6.7.1). BB1 is quite strongly represented; all forms are 2nd-century, the ratio of acute to obtuse lattice decorated sherds being 24:0. The proportion of BB1 (10–14%) is comparable to that at Bainesse from Phase 4 onwards, which has been given a date range of *c* AD 130–50. A number of local mortaria of the first half of the 2nd century are represented, and a Verulamium region product (M65) dated *c* AD 80–130. The Central Gaulish samian list provides the latest clearly-datable material with a decorated sherd, No 10 (Chapter 9.6.7.2), dated AD 150–80. As the bulk of the Central Gaulish material falls into a Hadrianic to early Antonine date-range this should probably not be pushed too far: a closing date of *c* AD 160 may be appropriate.

#### Phase 2

Succeeds Phase 1. There is very little securely stratified material. None is necessarily later than material in Phase 1. The site samian list, however, which almost completely lacks any East Gaulish material and the latest Central Gaulish material, suggests that this phase must have come to an end by *c* AD 180 (Chapter 9.6.7.1). This is further suggested by the material from Phase 2+, which contains a fair amount of Central Gaulish samian dated *c* AD 150–80 and Nene Valley colour-coated ware all of which may derive from Phase 2. There is also one BB1 jar (form J13.6) which would appear to fit better in the early-3rd century.

#### Phase 3

Succeeds Phase 2, almost certainly after an interval. It includes a fair amount of residual 2nd-century material; later-3rd- to 4th-century Nene Valley beakers; a BB1 flanged bowl; a gritted-ware lid-seated jar; Crambeck greyware flanged bowls (without wavy line decoration); and a E Yorks calcite-gritted ware jar of proto-Huntcliff

type (J6.2). A date range of early- to mid-4th century would, therefore, seem appropriate, although the relatively greater proportion of calcite-gritted ware than Crambeck wares suggests at least a heavier emphasis on the latter part of this range.

### Phase 3b

This contains a mixed collection of material, much of which is probably residual, but includes a painted Crambeck parchment ware flanged hemispherical bowl. It therefore dates to the later-4th century or later.

### 9.6.2 Fabric Supply (Fig 214)

Table 46 (CD 302) shows proportions of fabric types by phase, and the histogram, occurrence of major fabric groups by phase. In Phase 1 the level of oxidised wares (*c* 25% by count) is similar to Bainesse (Site 46) (Phases 3–4), as is the proportion of whitewares (*c* 4%) whilst the level of BB1 (10–14%) is similar to Bainesse (phases 4–5). The percentage of South Gaulish and Les Martres samian is greater than that of other Central Gaulish material which, like the other fabric figures, suggests that the group accumulated throughout the 2nd century until *c* AD 160. As at Bainesse, BB2 is notably absent.

The fabric figures by weight from Phase 2, a small group, are distorted by the nine sherds of amphorae, but otherwise similar to those from Phase 1, if generally to its later aspects, ie: more Central than South Gaulish samian; little whiteware; and less oxidised fabrics. BB1 and greyware figures are anomalously low with a very high proportion of samian. As this occurs in all three methods of quantification it is not merely a quirk of one method. The assemblage may have been selected, but this does not show in the average sherd size, as it has in other cases (Chapter 9.5) average Phase 2+ sherd size (17.0g) being less than for Phase 1 (22.18g). It seems to be real (discussed further in Chapter 9.6.5).

Fabric figures from Phase 3 largely reflect those of Phase 1 with much material being residual, contemporary material being chiefly Crambeck wares; local gritted ware; and E Yorks calcite-gritted ware. The greater number of calcite-gritted ware sherds than Crambeck greyware sherds suggests that the group extends well into the mid- to late-4th century. The only sherds of intrinsic interest are two which may be from a New Forest stoneware beaker.

The Phase 3B figures are also predominantly of residual material, but this does not appear to be derived from that of the preceding phases. There is a very high proportion of BB1, indeed exceptional in north-east England for the later-3rd to early-4th century, the period to which it seems to date (further discussed in Chapter 9.6.4). Contemporary material seems to be limited to a little Crambeck greyware, a piece of painted parchment ware and a few pieces of E Yorks calcite-gritted

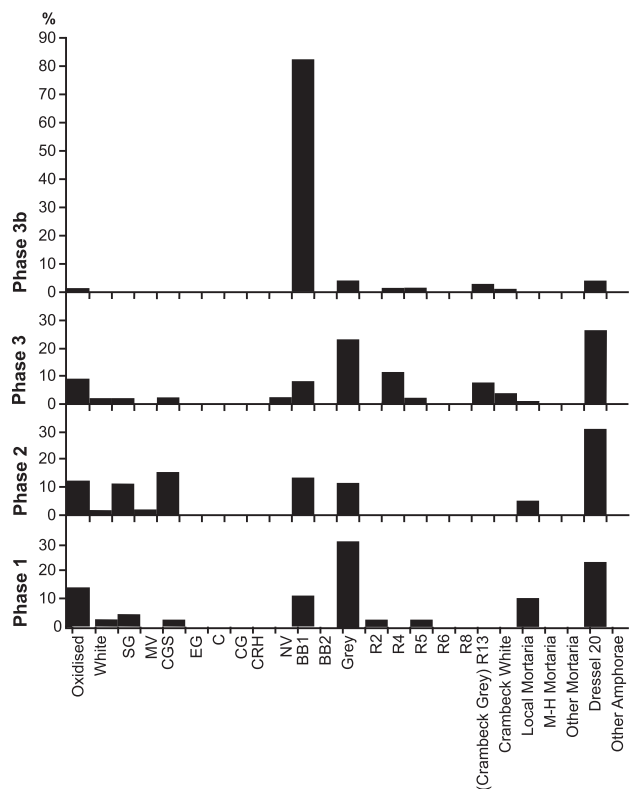


Figure 214 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – histogram showing occurrence of major fabric groups by phase

ware, unusually there being less of the latter than of Crambeck greyware.

### 9.6.3 Forms

Table 47 shows occurrence of form types by phase and fabric, and Table 48 incidence of form types by phase. As at Bainesse (Site 46), there is reasonable representation of 1st- to 2nd-century flagon types from groups F1 and F2 although a lack of pulley rim flagons (the F6 group) which tends to confirm their generally later-2nd-century date. Similarly the earlier constricted-necked jars (CJ1) are more strongly represented than the later ones (groups CJ2 and CJ3). There is one example of a S Yorks type wide-mouthed jar/bowl (J2.1) from Phase 2+, but a surprising lack of small jars and cordoned rimmed small jars (groups J7 and J8) when compared with Bainesse (Site 46), perhaps suggesting a later-2nd-century emphasis for them. BB1 jar forms are represented throughout the range (group J13). As at Bainesse, bowls are best represented by Dr37 copies (group B10) and flange rimmed bowls (groups B15 and B16).

### 9.6.4 Functional analysis

Table 49 shows the function figures (by minimum numbers of rims per context) by phase. The low level of jars in the Phase 1 figures is comparable to that from Phases 3 and 4 at Bainesse (Site 46). This seems

**Table 49 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – functional analysis by phase (by minimum number of rims)**

| Phase | Jars | Bowls | Dishes | % of vessel form |                 |                            |         |                  |          |      |          |       | Unknown | n  |
|-------|------|-------|--------|------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|---------|------------------|----------|------|----------|-------|---------|----|
|       |      |       |        | Dishes/<br>Bowls | Storage<br>jars | Constricted<br>necked jars | Flagons | Beakers/<br>Cups | Mortaria | Lids | Amphorae | Other |         |    |
| 1     | 22   | 15    | 21     | 2                | -               | 2                          | 9       | 7                | 5        | 8    | 1        | 1     | 7       | 87 |
| 2+    | 22   | 22    | 30     | -                | -               | 4                          | -       | 11               | 7        | 4    | -        | -     | -       | 27 |
| 3     | 28   | 28    | 15     | 6                | -               | -                          | -       | 11               | -        | 4    | 2        | -     | 4       | 46 |
| 3B    | 60   | 11    | 16     | -                | -               | -                          | 4       | 4                | 2        | -    | -        | -     | 2       | 45 |

**Table 50 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) - Percentages of finewares and glassware by phase**

| Phase | by eve | by sherd count | %<br>by WT | of vessel<br>glass |
|-------|--------|----------------|------------|--------------------|
| 1     | 9.6    | 12.9           | 5.0        | 2.9                |
| 2+    | 35.7   | 49.2           | 26.7       | 8.3                |
| 3     | 15.9   | 18.5           | 5.0        | 0.3                |
| 3B    | 3.6    | 1.6            | 0.9        | 0.1                |

**Table 51 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – occurrence of decorated samian by sherd count**

| Phase  | SG<br>% | n  | MV<br>% | n  | CGS<br>% | n  | EG<br>% | n | All<br>% | n   |
|--------|---------|----|---------|----|----------|----|---------|---|----------|-----|
| 1      | 18      | 50 | 17      | 6  | 8        | 13 | –       | 0 | 16       | 69  |
| 2+     | 4       | 24 | 25      | 4  | 41       | 37 | –       | 0 | 26       | 65  |
| 3      | –       | 8  | –       | 0  | 16       | 32 | –       | 1 | 12       | 41  |
| 3B     | 100     | 1  | –       | 1  | –        | 3  | –       | 0 | 20       | 5   |
| Totals | 13      | 83 | 18      | 11 | 25       | 85 | –       | 1 | 19       | 180 |

**Table 52 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – average sherd weight (in g) of samian**

| Phase | SG<br>wt(g) | n  | MV<br>wt(g) | n | CGS<br>wt(g) | n  | EG<br>wt(g) | n | All sherds |
|-------|-------------|----|-------------|---|--------------|----|-------------|---|------------|
| 1     | 9.6         | 50 | 4.0         | 6 | 7.0          | 13 | –           | 0 | 22.2       |
| 2+    | 10.3        | 24 | 4.8         | 4 | 9.0          | 7  | –           | 0 | 17.0       |
| 3     | 4.8         | 8  | –           | 0 | 3.1          | 32 | 1.0         | 1 | 13.7       |
| 3B    | 1.0         | 1  | 8.0         | 1 | 8.3          | 3  | –           | 0 | 11.9       |

**Table 53 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – occurrence of rivets on samian ware**

| Phase  | SG<br>% | n  | MV<br>% | n  | CGS<br>% | n  | EG<br>% | n | All<br>% | n   |
|--------|---------|----|---------|----|----------|----|---------|---|----------|-----|
| 1      | –       | 50 | –       | 6  | –        | 13 | –       | 0 | 0        | 69  |
| 2+     | 4       | 24 | –       | 4  | –        | 37 | –       | 0 | 2        | 65  |
| 3      | 13      | 8  | –       | 0  | –        | 32 | –       | 1 | 2        | 41  |
| 3B     | –       | 1  | –       | 1  | –        | 3  | –       | 0 | 0        | 5   |
| Totals | 2       | 83 | 0       | 11 | 0        | 85 | –       | 1 | 1        | 180 |



consistent with the expected results from an urban assemblage of this date in the North. There is also a comparatively high proportion of lids, which as noted for Bainesse (Site 46), seems to be a feature of 1st- to 2nd-century assemblages in the region.

The Phase 2+ figures show a similar general picture to those from Phase 1, and should be broadly contemporary with Phase 6 at Bainesse (Site 46). They tend to suggest an assemblage with a rather high proportion of tablewares, reflecting the high fineware component in this group (see below, Chapter 9.6.5).

The Phase 3 figures are very odd. The group is broadly contemporary with Phase 5 at Catterick Bridge (Site 240) but the proportion of jars is very low indeed. A major residual component is at least partly responsible for this, as can be seen from the fabric figures (Table 46), reducing the figures to a more 2nd-century appearance. However amongst the identifiable form types likely to be contemporary are three jars, five dishes and bowls and two beakers, suggesting that this feature is not just a result of residuality, although the quantity of necessarily contemporary material is not great. It is possible that the contemporary ceramic, mainly from ditch fills around the cemetery, represents the remains of pottery derived in part from funerary meals associated with the cemetery.

The Phase 3b figures show a major jump to a level which would be quite appropriate for a late-4th-century group, most probably from a non-urban context. However, here much material is also residual and therefore this cannot be accepted as merely what might be expected. The major fabric type is BB1, in surprisingly high quantities, almost exclusively 3rd- to earlier-4th-century jar types. The deposits are from the weathering cone fill of the well (Context 38) and in this context the material may be interpreted, like the deposits from the Rudston and Dalton Parlours villa well fills, as residual material from the surroundings of the well associated with its use. This would be consistent with the low level of finewares from the phase (Chapter 9.6.5) and the fact that more contemporary material, such as the Crambeck ware, does not occur predominantly in jar forms.

### 9.6.5 Finewares

Table 50 shows the level of finewares. Those of Phase 1 are similar to the levels at Bainesse (Site 46) in Phases 4 and 5 which are roughly contemporary and are, perhaps, high enough to suggest an urban type of assemblage rather than a rural site. As noted above (Chapter 9.6.2) the Phase 2+ figures are quite remarkable. The material seems mainly to derive from Phase 2, which itself contains very little, suggesting some high-status activity taking place on the gravel surface of Phase 2, perhaps associated with some form of ritual.

The Phase 3 figures are at a fairly high level, especially for the date of the phase. However, most fineware is residual samian, which from its date would appear to derive from Phase 1 deposits. The

very low Phase 3B figures are a result of most of the material in the phase probably being derived from eroded later-3rd-century deposits surrounding the well which seem to have mainly contained broken vessels used for drawing water.

The occurrence of glassware follows the general fineware pattern, with a considerable peak in Phase 2+ again perhaps suggesting a high status nature of this small group. The low levels in Phases 3 and 3B both reflect the low fineware levels and the generally low level of glassware in 3rd- and 4th-century groups from Catterick. Vessel glass in Phase 1 is at a fairly high level, comparable with several phases at Bainesse (Site 46), again suggesting that the early occupation was not of a rural nature.

### 9.6.6 Other aspects of the samian assemblage

Table 51 shows the occurrence of decorated samian (by sherd count of sherds bearing decoration) by phase. The total quantity of material is not great and the figures, consequently, not very reliable, but as with the proportions of finewares (Table 50) the Phase 2+ figures stand out as a fairly high proportion of decorated material, again suggesting a high status.

The overall figures for decorated material by minimum numbers of vessels (derived from Tables 54–6) are decorated South Gaulish, 42%; decorated Central Gaulish, 42%.

Table 52 shows the average sherd weights for samian through the sequence in comparison with the average sherd weight for all sherds from each phase. As usual the average sherd weight for samian is lower than that for all sherds. The average sherd weights tend to fall in Phase 3, when samian was certainly archaeologically residual, but as all sherds from this phase are smaller, this is not necessarily significant.

Table 53 shows the occurrence of rivets on samian ware by sherd count. The overall rate of riveting (1%) produces a comparable figure to that from Bainesse (Site 46). It is of note that both riveted sherds are on South Gaulish material and that there are no riveted sherds from the Catterick Bridge (Site 240) sequence in which most of the material was deposited in the late-2nd to 3rd century. There would seem to be no evidence from all the CfA sites that the later material was riveted more, and indeed the evidence suggests the reverse, with more samian being repaired when it was commoner, perhaps because demand still exceeded supply in this period, with demand as well as supply falling in the 3rd century.

Tables 54–6 tabulate the occurrence of samian ware forms by phase.

Table 57 shows the percentage occurrence of burnt samian by sherd count. The overall rate of 3% and the phase by phase figures are all very comparable with the Catterick Bridge (Site 240) sequence and suggest no particular episodes of burning, in strong contrast with the figures from Bainesse (Site 46).

(Report completed 1989)

**Table 54 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – incidence of South Gaulish samian types by phase<sup>1</sup>**

| Forms        | Phase |   |    |   |    | TOTALS |
|--------------|-------|---|----|---|----|--------|
|              | 1     | 2 | 2+ | 3 | 3B |        |
| Decorated    |       |   |    |   |    |        |
| 29           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 30           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 30R          |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 30/37        | 2     |   |    | 1 |    | 3      |
| 37           | 11    |   | 1  |   |    | 12     |
| 64           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 67           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 72           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| Jar          |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| Dech 67      | 2     |   | 1  |   |    | 3      |
| TOTAL        | 15    | 0 | 2  | 1 | 0  | 18     |
| Plain Dishes |       |   |    |   |    |        |
| 1            |       |   |    |   | 1  |        |
| 15/17        |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 15/17/18     | 1     |   |    |   |    | 1      |
| 15/17R/18R   | 1     |   |    |   |    | 1      |
| 18           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 18/18R       |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 18R          | 3     |   | 1  |   |    | 4      |
| 18/31        | 1     | 2 |    |   |    | 3      |
| 18/31R       | 2     | 1 |    |   |    | 3      |
| 18/31/31     |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 18/31R/31R   |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 32           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 35/36        |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 36           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 79           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 79/Lud Tg    |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| Lud Tz       |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| CU15         | 1     |   |    |   |    | 1      |
| Dish/bowl    | 2     |   |    |   |    | 2      |
| TOTAL        | 12    | 0 | 3  | 1 | 0  | 16     |
| Bowls        |       |   |    |   |    |        |
| 31           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 31/31R       |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 31R          |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 38           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 44           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 38/44        |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 44/81        |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 81           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| CU11         | 1     |   | 1  |   |    | 2      |
| CU21         |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| TOTAL        | 1     | 0 | 1  | 0 | 0  | 2      |
| Cups         |       |   |    |   |    |        |
| 27           | 3     |   | 2  | 2 |    | 7      |
| 33           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 35           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 40           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 46           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 80           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 27/40        |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| Cup          |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| TOTAL        | 3     | 0 | 2  | 2 | 0  | 7      |
| Mortaria     |       |   |    |   |    |        |
| CU21         |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 43           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 45           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| Mortarium    |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 0 | 0  | 0 | 0  | 0      |
| Other        |       |   |    |   |    |        |
| Inkwell      |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| Flagon       |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| CUMULATIVE   |       |   |    |   |    |        |
| TOTALS       | 30    | 0 | 8  | 4 | 0  | 42     |

\* – Intrusive

1 – Based on the archive samian catalogue. Numbers should represent the minimum number of vessels. Sherds from the same vessel are recorded only once, in the earliest phase in which they occur. The occurrence of samian forms by rimsherd is shown in Table 47 (CD 307)

**Table 55 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – incidence of Les Martres samian types by phase<sup>1</sup>**

| Forms        | Phase |   |    |   |    | TOTALS |
|--------------|-------|---|----|---|----|--------|
|              | 1     | 2 | 2+ | 3 | 3B |        |
| Decorated    |       |   |    |   |    |        |
| 29           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 30           |       | 1 |    |   |    | 1      |
| 30R          |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 30/37        |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 37           | 1     |   | 1  |   |    | 2      |
| 64           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 67           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 72           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| Jar          |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| Dech 67      |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| TOTAL        | 1     | 1 | 1  | 0 | 0  | 3      |
| Plain Dishes |       |   |    |   |    |        |
| 15/17        |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 15/17/18     |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 15/17R/18R   |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 18           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 18/18R       |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 18R          |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 18/31        | 1     |   | 2  |   |    | 3      |
| 18/31R       |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 18/31/31     |       |   |    | 1 |    | 1      |
| 18/31R/31R   |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 32           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 35/36        |       |   | 1  |   |    | 1      |
| 36           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 79           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 79/Lud Tg    |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| Lud Tz       |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 15/17/18/31  |       |   |    |   | 1  | 1      |
| Dish/bowl    |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| TOTAL        | 1     | 0 | 3  | 1 | 1  | 6      |
| Bowls        |       |   |    |   |    |        |
| 31           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 31/31R       |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 31R          |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 38           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 44           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 38/44        |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 44/81        |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 81           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| CU11         |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| CU21         |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 0 | 0  | 0 | 0  | 0      |
| Cups         |       |   |    |   |    |        |
| 27           | 2     |   | 1  |   |    | 3      |
| 33           | 1     |   |    |   |    | 1      |
| 35           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 40           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 46           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 80           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 27/40        |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| Cup          |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| TOTAL        | 3     | 0 | 1  | 0 | 0  | 4      |
| Mortaria     |       |   |    |   |    |        |
| CU21         |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 43           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| 45           |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| Mortarium    |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| TOTAL        | 0     | 0 | 0  | 0 | 0  | 0      |
| Other        |       |   |    |   |    |        |
| Inkwell      |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| Flagon       |       |   |    |   |    | 0      |
| CUMULATIVE   |       |   |    |   |    |        |
| TOTALS       | 5     | 1 | 5  | 1 | 1  | 13     |

\* – Intrusive

1 – Based on the archive samian catalogue. Numbers should represent the minimum number of vessels. Sherds from the same vessel are recorded only once, in the earliest phase in which they occur. Occurrence of samian forms by rimsherd is shown in Table 47 (CD 307)

**Table 56 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – incidence of Central Gaulish samian types by phase<sup>1</sup>**

| Forms      | 1 | Phase<br>2 | 2+ | 3  | 3B | TOTALS |
|------------|---|------------|----|----|----|--------|
| Decorated  |   |            |    |    |    |        |
| 29         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 30         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 30R        |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 30/37      | 1 |            | 4  | 1  |    | 6      |
| 37         | 3 | 1          | 7  | 4  |    | 15     |
| 64         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 67         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 72         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| Jar        |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 4 | 1          | 11 | 5  | 0  | 21     |
| Plain      |   |            |    |    |    |        |
| Dishes     |   |            |    |    |    |        |
| 15/17      |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 15/17/18   |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 15/17R/18R |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18/18R     |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18R        |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 18/31      | 1 |            | 1  | 1  | 1  | 4      |
| 18/31R     |   |            |    |    | 1  | 1      |
| 18/31/31   | 1 |            | 1  | 1  |    | 3      |
| 18/31R/31R |   |            | 2  |    |    | 2      |
| 32         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 35/36      |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 36         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 79         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 79/Lud Tg  |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| Lud Tz     |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| CU15/23    |   |            | 1  |    |    | 1      |
| Dish/bowl  |   | 1          | 3  |    |    | 4      |
| TOTAL      | 2 | 0          | 5  | 6  | 2  | 15     |
| Bowls      |   |            |    |    |    |        |
| 31         |   |            | 2  | 1  |    | 3      |
| 31/31R     |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 31R        |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 38         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 44         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 38/44      |   |            |    | 1  |    | 1      |
| 44/81      |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 81         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| CU11       |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| CU21       |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0 | 0          | 2  | 2  | 0  | 4      |
| Cups       |   |            |    |    |    |        |
| 27         | 1 |            | 2  | 2  | 1  | 6      |
| 33         | 1 |            | 2  | 1  |    | 4      |
| 35         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 40         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 46         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 80         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 27/40      |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| Cup        |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 2 | 0          | 4  | 3  | 1  | 10     |
| Mortaria   |   |            |    |    |    |        |
| CU21       |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 43         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| 45         |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| Mortarium  |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| TOTAL      | 0 | 0          | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| Other      |   |            |    |    |    |        |
| Inkwell    |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| Flagon     |   |            |    |    |    | 0      |
| CUMULATIVE |   |            |    |    |    |        |
| TOTALS     | 8 | 1          | 22 | 16 | 3  | 50     |

\* – Intrusive

1 – Based on the archive samian catalogue. Numbers should represent the minimum number of vessels. Sherds from the same vessel are recorded only once, in the earliest phase in which they occur. Occurrence of samian forms by rimsherd is shown in Table 47 (CD 307)

### 9.6.7 The samian ware

Brenda Dickinson

#### 9.6.7.1 Discussion

From the evidence of the samian it seems unlikely that there was any significant activity on this site before *c* AD 80–90.

A modest amount of South Gaulish samian was recovered, all La Graufesenque ware, with rather less from the Trajanic phase of the Central Gaulish kilns at Les Martres-de-Veyre. The bulk of the collection, however, consists of Lezoux ware, predominantly Antonine in date.

There is nothing in the stamped or decorated Central Gaulish ware which is necessarily later than *c* AD 170–80, and it is noticeable that of the later Antonine forms there is only one example of form 31R, while forms 79, 80, and the gritted samian mortarium, form 45, are entirely absent. The unusually low proportion of East Gaulish ware, too, does nothing to suggest that samian was in use here in the 3rd century. There are two vessels from the Hadrianic-Antonine factory of La Madeleine and three from Rheinzabern, two of which are late-Antonine, while the other is not closely datable.

All the precisely datable samian, therefore, ranges from the Flavian period to *c* AD 180 and it provides no evidence of any break in occupation during that time.

#### 9.6.7.2 Catalogue of selected decorated samian ware (Fig 215; \* indicates illustrated sherds)

| No | Kiln centre | Form | Context | Samian archive catalogue no |
|----|-------------|------|---------|-----------------------------|
|----|-------------|------|---------|-----------------------------|

##### Phase 1

|   |            |      |    |     |
|---|------------|------|----|-----|
| 1 | South Gaul | Dr37 | 27 | 174 |
|---|------------|------|----|-----|

The decoration includes a large boar (Hermet 1934, pl 27, 42). Flavian-Trajanic

|   |            |      |    |               |
|---|------------|------|----|---------------|
| 2 | South Gaul | Dr37 | 29 | 177, 182, 185 |
|---|------------|------|----|---------------|

The ovolo is on a bowl from Cirencester by a potter working in the tradition of Germanus i. The decoration includes a pair of gladiators (Hermet 1934, pl 21, 156–7). *c* AD 80–110

|    |            |      |    |          |
|----|------------|------|----|----------|
| 3* | South Gaul | Dr37 | 39 | 190, 199 |
|----|------------|------|----|----------|

The surviving panels are divided horizontally, at different levels. One broad panel has a central column, an erotic group (Oswald 1936–7, pl XC, C) and bird to right. The adjacent panel contains a satyr with a bunch of grapes (Hermet 1934, pl 19, 80). *c* AD 90–110

|   |            |      |    |     |
|---|------------|------|----|-----|
| 4 | South Gaul | Dr37 | 39 | 201 |
|---|------------|------|----|-----|

**Table 57 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – the occurrence of burnt samian by phase**

| Phase  | SG |    | MV |    | CGS |    | EG |   | All |     |
|--------|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|---|-----|-----|
|        | %  | n  | %  | n  | %   | n  | %  | n | %   | n   |
| 1      | 2  | 50 | –  | 6  | –   | 13 | –  | 0 | 2   | 69  |
| 2+     | –  | 24 | –  | 4  | 5   | 37 | –  | 0 | 3   | 65  |
| 3      | 13 | 8  | –  | 0  | –   | 32 | –  | 1 | 2   | 41  |
| 3B     | –  | 1  | –  | 1  | 33  | 3  | –  | 0 | 20  | 5   |
| Totals | 2  | 83 | 0  | 11 | 4   | 85 | –  | 1 | 3   | 180 |

The upper zone contains a lion to right (similar to O 1394, but with head more erect), over a blade of grass. *c* AD 80–110

5 South Gaul Dr37 39 200  
Adjacent panels have partly-impressed grass-tufts, as used by Mercator i and some of his contemporaries, cf Knorr 1919, Taf 57F. *c* AD 80–110

6 South Gaul Dr37 65 229  
A bowl with a trident-tongued ovolo used by Sabinus iv. *c* AD 90–110

7 South Gaul Dr37 99 232  
The decoration includes a conventional tree with bud-clusters. *c* AD 80–110

8\* Les Martres- Dr37 46 211  
de-Veyre  
The decoration consists of a scroll, made up of festoons (Rogers F69) bound by two astragali, side by side. The concavities contain two different small vine scrolls, neither, apparently, illustrated by Rogers. Cf S and S, pl 41, 482 for similar decoration. *c* AD 100–25

9 Central Gaul Dr37 29 184  
A sherd probably shaped for use as a counter. A panel with a ring in one corner contains a double medallion, over a row of S-motifs, used by the Large-S Potter. *c* AD 125–40

10\* Central Gaul Dr37 29 125, 141, 143, 183  
A bowl with ovolo Rogers B143, or a variant, with a straight line below, as on a stamped bowl of Secundus

v from Great Chesterford (Simpson and Rogers 1969, fig 2, 4). The panels contain:

- 1) A double medallion
  - 2) A man with a sword and cloak (O 147A with broken right arm, not as restored by Oswald)
- c* AD 150–80

#### Phase 2

11 Central Gaul Dr37 53 219  
A panelled bowl, with seated Apollo (D 52). The particular poinçon used was broken and the potter, a member of the Cerialis ii - Cinnamus ii group, has replaced the missing chair leg with a lozenge (Rogers U36). Other motifs, such as a cornucopia, were sometimes used with this poinçon for the same purpose. *c* AD 135–70

#### Phase 3

12 Central Gaul Dr37 139 284  
The ovolo is perhaps Rogers B262, used by his potter P-15. Hadrianic or early Antonine

#### Phase 2+

13 South Gaul Dr37 25 171  
A sherd showing a half-panel of rows of pointed leaf-tips, probably over a chevron wreath. Flavian?

14 Les Martres- Dr37 23 142  
de-Veyre

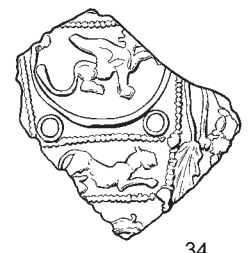
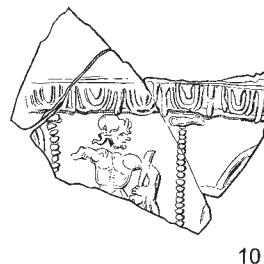
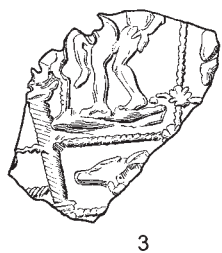


Figure 215 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – decorated samian



A bowl with a scroll with spirals attached by striated spindles and a beaded ring containing a star (Rogers C291). Cf a bowl in 'Ranto-Silvio' style (S and S, pl 33, 396). *c* AD 110–25

- 15 Central Gaul Dr37 23 97–9, 116,  
135–6, 147–8,  
150

A bowl with panels:

- 1) Minerva (a smaller version of D 77) and a small rosette
- 2) A saltire, with a cornucopia (Rogers U117) used as a diagonal

2B) A man at an altar (D 325)

Another panel has a double medallion. The ovolo is Rogers B103. All the details are on an unstamped bowl from Corbridge (S and S, pl 114, 34), which could well be from the same mould. The style is one used by both Divixtus i and Advocisus, but the saltire is more typical of Divixtus. *c* AD 150–80

- 16 Central Gaul Dr37 23 149  
Probably panelled decoration, with rings in the corners and a Pan mask (a smaller version of D 675). Only the bottom of the ovolo zone survives. Early-Antonine

- 17 Central Gaul Dr37 25 170  
The ovolo (Rogers B103) was used by Advocisus and the candelabrum in a panel (Rogers Q6) is on a stamped bowl from Catsgore, Somerset. *c* AD 160–90

#### *Unstratified*

- 18 South Gaul Dr37 10 76  
A bowl with a trident-tongued ovolo

- 19 South Gaul Dr37 10 79  
A bowl with a trident-tongued ovolo

- 20 South Gaul Dr37 10 83  
A panelled bowl, including a saltire

- 21 South Gaul Dr37 10 89  
A bowl with a trident-tongued ovolo

- 22 South Gaul Knorr 78 101 264  
The decoration includes a bird in a tree

- 23 Les Martres- Dr37 10 82  
de-Veyre  
A bowl with a basal wreath of trifid motifs (Rogers G31), as used by the mould-maker X-12. *c* AD 100–25

- 24 Central Gaul Dr37 10 79  
Slightly burnt. The decoration consists of a leafy scroll

- 25 Central Gaul Dr37 10 60  
The decoration includes a bird (a smaller version of D 1010). Hadrianic or Antonine

- 26 Central Gaul Dr37 10 75  
A bowl in the style of Divixtus i, with ovolo Rogers B52 and a double medallion. *c* AD 150–80

- 27 Central Gaul Dr37 10 78  
Freestyle decoration. A bowl in the style of Cinnamus ii or Secundus v, with a pointed leaf (Rogers H101), lion (D 766) and another animal, to left. *c* AD 150–80

- 28 Central Gaul Dr37 10 80  
Slightly burnt. A bowl in the style of X-5, with ovolo Rogers B31 and panels:

1) A naked man (O 637)

2) Hercules (D 448)

The astragalus across the top of the panel border is probably Rogers R9. *c* AD 125–40

- 29 Central Gaul Dr37 10 81, 84  
Probably by Secundus v, in view of the apparent straight line below the ovolo and the double medallion with another medallion inside. *c* AD 150–80

- 30 Central Gaul Dr37 10 85  
Scroll decoration, with the leaf Rogers H73 in both concavities. By X-6, or an associate. *c* AD 125–50

- 31 Central Gaul Dr37 10 88  
A bowl with vertical and horizontal borders of rhomboidal beads. The lower half of a panel contains a goat (D 890) and a partly impressed acanthus (one of the series Rogers K5–14). The figure above is perhaps D 403. Not strictly assignable, but presumably by a member of the Paternus v group, or Iullinus ii, who used this type of border. *c* AD 160–90

- 32 Central Gaul Dr37 10 90  
A bowl with a griffin to the right (D 501). Antonine

- 33 Central Gaul Dr37 49 217  
A panelled bowl, with the rosette Rogers C23 at the bottom of the vertical bead-rows. *c* AD 125–50

- 34\* Central Gaul Dr37 49 218  
The single festoon, sphinx (D 496), rings and leopard to right (D 799) all occur on bowls by members of the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group, but the small animal to the left and the leaf tendril are not attested for any of them. *c* AD 135–70

#### **9.6.7.3 Catalogue of stamped samian**

*No Kiln centre Form Context Samian archive catalogue no*

##### *Phase 1*

- 1 South Gaul Dr27 39 194  
Burnt. Stamped OF ... [Flavian or Flavian to Trajanic

- 2 South Gaul Dr15/17R 65 230  
or 18R

**Table 58 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – occurrence of mortaria fabrics**

| Fabric | Min no of vessels | Vessels           |         | % by no | % by RE |
|--------|-------------------|-------------------|---------|---------|---------|
|        |                   | Mini mum vessel % | % by wt |         |         |
| MB4    | 0                 | 0                 | 3       | 6       | 0       |
| MB5    | 1                 | 8                 | 2       | 3       | 0       |
| MB6    | 0                 | 0                 | 1       | 3       | 0       |
| MB7    | 1                 | 8                 | 3       | 3       | 6       |
| MB8    | 0                 | 0                 | 6       | 6       | 0       |
| MB14   | 1                 | 8                 | 18      | 17      | 33      |
| MB15   | 1                 | 8                 | 4       | 6       | 6       |
| MB16   | 6                 | 50                | 44      | 46      | 37      |
| MB17   | 0                 | 0                 | 2       | 6       | 0       |
| MB29   | 1                 | 8                 | 14      | 3       | 13      |
| MC8    | 1                 | 8                 | 3       | 3       | 5       |
| n      | 12                | 12                | 2734    | 35      | 144     |

Stamped O[FLCVIRIL]. L Cosius Virilis, die 13a. This stamp occurs at Domitianic foundations, such as at Butzbach, Cannstatt, the Saalburg and Wilderspool. *c* AD 80–110

#### Phase 3

3 Central Gaul Dr33? 264 290  
Stamped [B NOLV]CCI, Banoluccus, die 1b. Stamps of this potter, from some of his other dies, occur at Balmuildy, Corbridge and Newstead, and there are two examples from a pit of *c* AD 150–60 at Alcester. His forms include 18/31R and 80, although this particular stamp has only been noted on forms 31 and 33. *c* AD 140–70

#### Phase 3b

4 Central Gaul Dr18/31R 43 206  
Stamped B[RICCI MA], Briccus, die 1a. A stamp used on forms 31, 31R, and 33. There is a probable example from Period IID at Verulamium (after *c* AD 150). His output includes also form 27 and, less frequently, form 80. *c* AD 145–65

#### Phase 2+

5 Les Martres- Dr18/31 23 161  
de-Veyre  
Stamped 'TERCLOSFE, Paterclus ii, die 10a". The die originally gave P TERCLOSFE and was twice modified. This stamp, from the final version, occurs at Corbridge (two), Malton and Nether Denton. There are also several examples from the London Second Fire groups. It was occasionally used on form 15/17, which was not normally made at Les Martres-de-Veyre after the Trajanic period. *c* AD 110–25

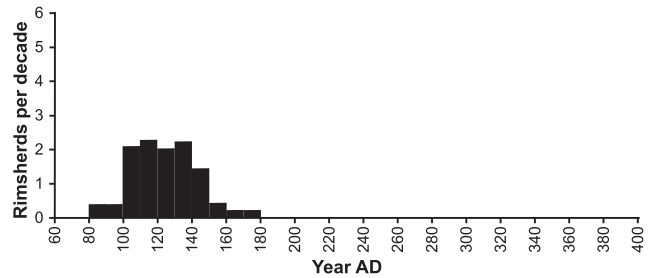


Figure 216 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – histogram showing chronological distribution of the mortaria

#### Unstratified

6 South Gaul Dr27 101 265  
Almost certainly stamped OFSILVINI, Silvinus ii, die 2a. The potter began work under Nero, but this stamp appears to be Flavian or later, and there are examples from Wilderspool and the main site at Corbridge. *c* AD 70–90

(Report completed 1987)

### 9.6.8 Mortaria

This is only a small collection, 35 sherds weighing 2.734kg. However, it has some interest owing to the break in the site's occupation from *c* AD 170/80.

#### 9.6.8.1 Discussion

##### J Evans

##### Fabrics

There are too few mortaria from any phase to produce meaningful percentage by phase, and Table 58 therefore tabulates proportions for the entire site collection only.

By all the quantification measures, 70–80% of the collection is early- to mid-2nd-century local products in fabrics MB14–17 and MB29. It is notable that no Mancetter products were found in Phases 1, 2 and 2+ and there is a very low proportion of them from the site, suggesting that they were not common at Catterick before the late-2nd century. This is entirely consistent with the evidence from Phases 3–5 and 6 at Bainesse (Site 46) (Table 15). Apart from the local products supply in the 1st and early- to mid-2nd century seems to have been restricted to an occasional mortarium from the Verulamium region, Lincoln, and the Rhineland. The little activity on the site in the later-3rd to 4th century is represented by Nene Valley and Crambeck products, but it is clearly of very low intensity.

**Table 59 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – numbers of mortaria sherds in major form classes for major fabric groups**

| Fabric Group            | Form Class |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | n  |
|-------------------------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
|                         | A          | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M |    |
| Catterick/NE            | 9          | 1 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 10 |
| York                    |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| Pas-de-Calais           |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| Rhineland               | 1          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 1  |
| Verulamium ware         | 1          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 1  |
| Lincoln                 | 1          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 1  |
| Mancetter               |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| S Yorks                 |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| Nene Valley             |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| Oxford                  |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| Crambeck                |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| Crambeck copy           |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| Local Cantley tradition |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| Other                   |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 0  |
| n                       | 12         | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13 |

NB Only typed sherds listed, so totals will not reflect those of Table 58.

|         |                                                  |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Class A | Flanged mortaria with bead below flange          |
| Class B | Flanged mortaria with bead above flange          |
| Class C | Hammerhead mortaria with upper and lower bead    |
| Class D | Dropped flange mortaria with very tall bead      |
| Class E | Reeded Hammerhead mortaria                       |
| Class F | Wallsided mortaria                               |
| Class G | Crambeck type 6 and variants                     |
| Class H | Crambeck type 8 and variants                     |
| Class I | Bushe-Fox 26-30 and variants                     |
| Class J | Gillam (1970) type 238                           |
| Class K | Concave plain hammerhead (M46, M46A)             |
| Class L | Unreeded hammerhead mortaria                     |
| Class M | Straight flanged mortaria with bead above flange |

#### *Chronological distribution (Fig 216)*

The histogram, Figure 216 (as the other CfA plots – Figures 203, 212, 217 and the Wachter histograms Figures 162a and 162b), show the later Crambeck material potted in the AD 370–400 date range, whereas subsequent discoveries have suggested it should have been plotted in the range AD 350–400 (Hird 1997).

The histogram of chronological distribution of mortaria typed and dated by Mrs Hartley shows a peak of activity, after a low level at the end of the 1st century. Activity falls from c AD 100–50, with a low tail-off from AD 150–80. This pattern matches well with the site samian list (Chapter 9.6.7).

#### *Form assemblage*

Table 59 lists the numbers in the major form classes by fabric class (as Table 30 in Chapter 9.4.8), whilst Table 60 lists the occurrence of stratified mortarium forms by phase. The site list demonstrates the domi-

nance of class A amongst mortaria up until the mid-2nd century.

The only feature of note amongst the local mortaria is the ratio of class A to class B (9:1, compared with 4.9:1 at Bainesse (Site 46)). This suggests either that there are more class A because 1st-century occupation was greater than at Bainesse or, more probably, that this group was still adding substantially to the Bainesse assemblage after the mid-2nd century, possibly suggesting the end-dates for some of this material are a little early.

#### **9.6.8.2 Stamped mortaria from Catterick Racecourse (Fig 204)**

*K F Hartley*

MS26\*: Broken stamp, EXO[...], of Exomus. Rim diam 280mm, Fabric MB16, Form M23. U/S.

Fifteen mortaria of Exomus (one die giving Exsomus) are now known from the following sites:

**Table 60 Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) – occurrence of mortaria types by phase (by minimum number of rims)**

| Phase | M7 | M20 | M22 | Forms |     |     |
|-------|----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|
|       |    |     |     | M29   | M65 | M66 |
| 1     |    | 1   | 1   | 1     | 1   |     |
| 2     |    |     |     |       |     |     |
| 2+    | 1  | 1   |     |       |     |     |
| 3     |    |     |     |       |     |     |
| 3B    |    |     |     |       |     | 1   |

*in Scotland:* Birrens;

*in northern England:* Catterick Bypass (Site 433); Bainesse (Site 46); Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) (two); Catterick 1939 (Hildyard and Wade 1950); Catterick Village, north side (Croft-Andrews Collection); Ambleside; Birdoswald; Bowes; Cardurnock; Carlisle; Ebchester; and Maryport.

The Cardurnock mortarium should be securely Hadrianic in date (within the south rampart, towards the south-west angle, Birley 1948, 119, no 4), and the Birdoswald one is from a primarily Hadrianic deposit (Alley; Birley 1930, 189, no 7). Virtually half of his known mortaria are from the Catterick/Bowes area and the possibility that he began potting in this area is supported by the similarity of some of his Catterick mortaria to the unusual mortaria made by Saturninus (compare Form M20 to Forms M2–5, Chapter 9.4.8).

MS27\*: Fragmentary stamp from a die which gives QIVSCRES, R backward, ligatured to E, for Quintus Iustus Crescens. Rim diam 320mm, Fabric MB7, Form M66. (Phase 3B).

His mortaria are known from Catterick Bypass (Site 433); Catterick Racecourse (Site 273); Aldborough; Castleford; Doncaster (three); Leicester; Old Winteringham (two); Ribchester (two); and Templeborough. The rim-forms leave little doubt that he was working in the period AD 100–40 and the fabric points to manufacture in Lincoln or north-west of Lincoln

MS28\*: A broken stamp from a die which, when complete, gives MIMVI, retrograde, with MV ligatured, for the genitive form of Mimuus. Rim diam 300mm, Fabric MB21, Form M29. (Phase 1).

Mortaria of Mimuus, with stamps from a single die, have now been recorded from Catterick Bypass (Site 433); Catterick Racecourse (Site 273); Bainbridge (likely to be pre-AD 125); Binchester (three); Carlisle (two); and Corbridge. The distribution clearly points to an origin in north-east England, somewhere in the Catterick/Corbridge area. Fabrics MB21 and MB35 merge and may well be from a single source; they are quite unlike the fabrics conjectured to be from

the Binchester/Bainesse area. The rim-profiles indicate a date within the period *c* AD 110–60.

MS29\*: Flange fragment with broken, probably retrograde stamp, attributable to Saturn(inus?) II. It gives the top of an ]R, followed by N(reversed)I, and is from a hitherto unrecorded die (Die 5) with borders of dots like Dies 1 and 2 (see MS10, Chapter 9.4.8). Fabric MB16, Form M7. (Phase 2+).

MS30\*: Incomplete impression of a stamp of Anaus (see MS24, Chapter 9.5.9). Rim diam 260mm, Fabric MB16? Form M22. (Phase 1).

MS31\*: Both of the potter's stamps reading EXOM (Exomus), probably with V ligatured to M (see MS26). Rim diam 250mm, Fabric MB14, Form M20. (Periods 1 and 2+).

(Report completed 1989)

## 9.7 Pottery from Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482)

*J Evans, with contributions by B Dickinson and K Hartley*

### 9.7.1 Introduction and methods

Some 2671 sherds, 49.964kg of pottery have been recorded from the excavations at Site 452, and 43 samian ware and 53 coarseware sherds from Site 482. The material has all been quantified by sherd count, weight, minimum numbers of rims and RE. This report was prepared for separate publication from the other CfA sites and the decision to include it in the volume was taken at a late stage. The form series used here is that in the rest of the volume but the fabric series is separate (for full fabric descriptions see Appendix 1 (CD 000)).

The collection spans the later-2nd to later-4th centuries, but the vast majority of the material clearly derives from deposits associated with the Antonine fort and much of the material in later phases is from this source. There is no evidence of any intense Flavian to Hadrianic activity in the area.

As much of the material from the later Roman phases actually derived from the fort period deposits much of the discussion is centred on the assemblage from the site as a whole, rather than phase by phase. The most commonly cited indicator of quantity in the text is sherd count, as weight offers misleading figures because of the high incidence of amphorae sherds (34% of the assemblage by weight) and RE often fails to represent minor fabrics, but full data by all methods are provided in Tables 70 and 71 (CD 315).



### 9.7.2 Dating evidence

Samian sherds are distinguished by unique 4-digit AOR (archaeological object record) numbers beginning with 5 (eg 5297)

#### Site 452

##### *Phase 1*

Only three sherds are recorded from undifferentiated phase 1, two being of samian ware, AOR 5297, a Central Gaulish (henceforth CG) decorated sherd of the Large S Potter, dated *c* AD 125–40 and AOR 5299 a CG Dr33 bodysherd of Antonine date.

##### *Phase 1a*

Only three sherds were retrieved from Phase 1A, a whiteware flagon neck and two samian sherds, AOR 5326 an indeterminate CG bodysherd and AOR 5327, a Dr27 bodysherd of Hadrianic to early-Antonine date.

##### *Phase 1b*

This contains some 68 sherds but is probably less closely datable than Phase 1A. There are nine sherds of samian ware but from only one or two vessels, both Dr27s of Les Martres-de-Veyre, a greyware lid L5.2 in fabric R10 and a jar, J18.3, of rustic ware form and a rusticated bodysherd in fabric R06, some 36 Dressel 20 bodysherds and a mortarium bodysherd of the local fabric MB17. None of these need be later than the Trajanic era, but the site samian list does not suggest occupation here so early and the amphorae are very probably contemporary with the fort.

##### *Phase 2 Fort occupation*

This contains only twelve sherds including five CG samian sherds one of which is an Antonine Dr31, several greyware bodysherds and a sherd probably of the local mortarium fabric MB16.

##### *Phase 3 Fort abandonment and demolition*

This contains some 44 sherds, including five of BB1 with forms B15.2 and D4.1 of Hadrianic to Antonine date, a CG Dr37 with a stamp of Cinnamus ii, *c* AD 150–80, an enclosed CG Antonine vessel and a DR38/44.

##### *Phase 4 Fort abandonment and demolition*

Phase 4 deposits contain rather more material, but still only 98 sherds. The BB1 includes a Hadrianic to

Antonine flange rim bowl (Form B16.2) and probably a fragment from a grooved flange rim bowl (B17) of early- to mid-3rd-century date. Bodysherds of BB2 also make their first appearance in the sequence. The samian ware includes CG Dr 37s dated *c* AD 150–80 and 165–200 (AORs 5244 etc and 5318 etc) and an East Gaulish, Rheinzabern, Dr 37 of Cerialis v dated *c* 160–90 and a Rheinzabern Dr 31R of late-2nd- to early-3rd-century date. The mortaria include stamps MS75 and MS76 (see below).

##### *Phase 5 Re-occupation*

There are 76 sherds from this phase, but much of the material would seem to be residual. Nene Valley colour-coated ware makes its first appearance in the sequence as do Mancetter mortaria, with a later 2nd-century form, M73.

##### *Phase 6*

This contains 63 sherds, nearly all of which would seem to be residual from the fort deposits. The exception is from context 601 which includes a BB copy beaded and flanged bowl (B17.3) of late-3rd-century date or later, which might be intrusive.

##### *Phase 7*

Phase 7 contains 80 sherds all of which would be consistent with being material from the later-2nd-century fort deposits.

##### *Phase 8*

This contains 134 sherds most of which are consistent with being residual fort material, although the reduced ware jar (fabric R13, form J13.6) is of 3rd-century date as is the Nene Valley indented beaker bodysherd and the BB2 dish, D3.4, is of early- to mid-3rd-century date. These might be from the end of the fort's occupation, but might equally be the only contemporary material in the group.

##### *Phase 9*

Phase 9 is a much more substantial group of 399 sherds. The BB1 included an early- to mid-3rd-century flanged bowl (B17.2) and a series of 3rd-century BB1 jars (J13.6 and J13.7) and similar jars are found amongst the greywares. The Nene Valley wares include bag beakers and a funnel-necked beaker rim (BE6.1) of later-3rd-century or later date, together with bodysherds of a parchment ware closed form (F71). Gritted wares make their first appearance in the sequence with an everted rimmed jar (J11.2) of 3rd-century date. There are

also a few sherds probably of Holme-on-Spalding Moor greyware (R07) and a dish in fabric G08 probably from the same region and common at Brough-on-Humber in the later-3rd- to mid-4th century. A BB copy flanged and beaded bowl (fabric B02, form B17.3) of later-3rd- to 4th-century date is also present, and an intrusive sherd of medieval glazed ware in Context 72.

#### *Phase 10*

This contains 90 sherds many of which would again appear to be residual. The greywares include the 3rd-century form J13.6 and there is a lid seated jar J12.9 in fabric G20 of later-3rd- to early-4th-century date.

#### *Phase 11 Sealing activity*

This contains 139 sherds including much residual samian and Dressel 20 amphorae, but no material which need date later than that from Phases 9 and 10.

#### *Phase 12 Reoccupation*

This contains 277 sherds including much residual samian and 2nd- to 3rd-century greywares. Contemporary material would seem mainly limited to four sherds of Crambeck greyware (fabric R09) and six sherds of calcite gritted ware (fabric G01), suggesting a very late-3rd- to early-4th-century date for the group.

#### *Phase 13*

This contains 343 sherds, nearly all of which are again residual. There is a Crambeck grooved rim dish (fabric R09, form D2.3) and a BB1 jar (J13.9) of early- to mid-4th-century date, but the rest of the material is mainly residual and of later-2nd-century date.

#### *Phase 14*

This contains 175 sherds, again mainly residual, although Crambeck greyware is present.

#### *Phase 14a Pitting and other activity.*

This contains 534 sherds including a Crambeck greyware type 1b (B17.7), a painted parchment ware dish (fabric F70, form D8.3) and two calcite gritted ware Huntcliff type jars (J6.6) all of later-4th-century date. There is also a Nene Valley dish base and three Holme-on-Spalding Moor ware vessels (fabric R07, forms B18.1, J2.5 and J9.1) and a Young type M22 Oxfordshire mortarium.

Once again much of the rest of the assemblage comprises residual 2nd- and 3rd-century material. Intrusive 19th-century material comes from Context 23.

### **Site 482**

#### *Phase 1*

There is no pottery from this phase.

#### *Phase 2 Fort construction and occupation*

The five sherds of samian include a Dr18/31/31 and a Curle 11 flange of Hadrianic to early Antonine date and there are six coarseware bodysherds which are probably of 1st- to 2nd-century date.

#### *Phase 3 Fort abandonment*

The samian includes an early Antonine Dr31 and a Dr37 in the style of Attianus i or Criciro v c AD 125–55. The coarse pottery includes a Hadrianic to Antonine BB1 jar (J13.4) and a BB1 dish (D4.1) with a square to obtuse lattice decoration.

#### *Phase 4 Pitting and accumulation*

The samian from this may be a little later with a mid- to late-Antonine Dr33, a Dr38/44, and a mid- to late-Antonine Dr18/31R/31R. The coarse pottery is not closely datable.

#### *Phase 5 Postholes*

Again there is very little datable from this phase; there is a single obtuse lattice decorated sherd of BB1 of 3rd- or 4th-century date and a Mancetter mortarium flange with a stamp of Sarrius (c AD 135–70).

#### *Phase 6*

This contains a single 18th- or 19th-century black glazed sherd.

### **9.7.3 Fabric Supply**

#### **Amphorae – class A (9.0%)**

As usual the vast bulk of the amphorae are Baetican Dressel 20s for olive oil, some 85.5% by sherd count and 92% by weight, followed by Gauloise 4 Gallic wine amphorae at 13.3% by count and 7.7% by weight. The only other source represented, 1.2% by count and 0.5% by weight, produced a few sherds possibly from a Dressel 2–4 form. These proportions fall

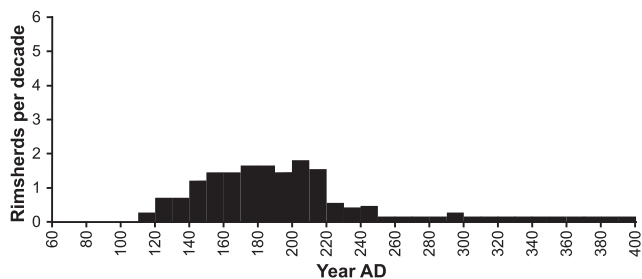


Figure 217 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – histogram showing chronological distribution of the mortaria

Table 61 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – mortaria occurrence

| Fabric | % by<br>sherd nos | % by<br>Wt | % by min<br>vessels | % by<br>RE |
|--------|-------------------|------------|---------------------|------------|
| MB01   | 12.5              | 3.4        | 5                   | 6          |
| MB04   | 40.0              | 53.8       | 45                  | 53         |
| MB06   | 5.0               | 9.8        | 5                   | 5          |
| MB08   | 2.5               | 1.2        | 0                   | 0          |
| MB09   | 2.5               | 2.9        | 10                  | 14         |
| MB11   | 2.5               | 1.3        | 5                   | 0          |
| MB12   | 2.5               | 1.3        | 0                   | 0          |
| MB16   | 12.5              | 12.4       | 15                  | 7          |
| MB17   | 7.5               | 4.1        | 5                   | 5          |
| MC08   | 2.5               | 6.7        | 5                   | 5          |
| MC09   | 7.5               | 2.5        | 5                   | 6          |
| MC12   | 2.5               | 0.6        | 0                   | 0          |
| n      | 40                | 3133       | 20                  | 179        |

between those from Vindolanda, where Gauloise 4s represent around 1.8% by weight from stratified levels and 3.3% from unstratified material (Bidwell 1985, 182), and those from York, where Gauloise 4s represent 32% by count and 17.2% by weight (Williams 1990, table 22). In contrast Bidwell notes that Gallic amphorae represent 15% of later 2nd-century deposits at Gloucester and 14%–20% by weight from later-2nd- to 3rd-century deposits from Exeter ‘there thus seems to be a significant difference in the number of [Gallic amphorae] ... which reached south-west Britain and those which reached the northern frontier’ (1985, 182). He has subsequently demonstrated that the absence of wine amphorae from Hadrian’s Wall reflects the supply of wine to the Wall in barrels from the Rhineland. This implies that the Thornborough fort was not being supplied by the same quartermasters as the Wall.

The interesting feature of the amphorae collection is its quantity, representing some 9.0% of the site collection by sherd numbers and 34.4% by sherd weight. This may be compared with 5.3%, by count, of the collection from Bainesse (Site 46); 3.9% from Catterick Racecourse (Site 273); and 1.8% from Catterick Bridge (Site 240). This higher figure for the fort is part of a wider picture of amphora supply predominantly to military sites, hinted at in the distribution of graffiti (Evans 1987) and demonstrated by Carreras (MOL

RFG conference 1992) in the density distribution of amphora stamps (first noted by Collingwood (Collingwood and Myres 1941)). Similar levels of supply are seen at other northern military sites with 31.6% of amphorae by weight in the total Vindolanda collection (Bidwell 1985, 182), 10.5% by count and 63.6% by weight from the Flavian Brithdir fort, and 7.4% by count and 44.0% by weight from Carlisle, Castle Street, period 9, late-2nd century (Taylor 1990, table 49). Lower levels are seen in the civilian colonia at York with 3.1% by count in the total Bishophill collection and 6.8% by count in the total Skeldergate collection (Perrin 1981, fig 23), higher levels might be expected in the fort, but unfortunately the publication of the York amphorae (Williams 1990) provides no data on their representation in the total assemblages. In contrast rural sites whether villas or farmsteads have very few amphora fragments.

The variation in the proportions of amphorae between Phases 1–4 and 5–10 owe much to a localised concentration of amphorae in contexts 98 and 278 in phase 1B, part of the rampart base.

#### Mortaria – class M (1.5%)

The histogram, Figure 217 (as the other CfA plots – Figures 203, 212, 216 and the Wachter histograms Figures 162a and 162b), show the later Crambeck material potted in the AD 370–400 date range, whereas subsequent discoveries have suggested it should have been plotted in the range AD 350–400 (Hird 1997).

All the mortaria have been fabric coded using the same type series as that employed for the other CfA and Wachter sites (Chapters 9.2.1 and 9.3 above) and forms have been identified with those in the CfA type series whenever possible. Given the small number of mortaria from the site, 40 sherds, a minimum vessel count of twenty, nothing much can be said of mortaria supply from their occurrence in individual phases. However, quite a bit more can be learned from the overall assemblage from the site, especially as almost all the pieces appear to originate from the fort deposits, with only three vessels, an Oxfordshire M22, a Crambeck type 6 and a Crambeck type 7, necessarily coming from the post-fort period. This is reflected in the date distribution histogram (Fig 217), composed on the same basis and directly comparable with those from the other CfA sites and Wachter sites (Figs 204, 212, 216, 162a and 162b). This will be returned to, but, to consider first the evidence of fabric supply Table 61 provides a quantification of the mortaria from the site by sherd count, weight, minimum vessel count and RE.

The most frequently occurring fabric type is that of Mancetter-Hartshill at around 40% of the group and this is followed by local Catterick region fabrics with around 25%. These fabric proportions find their best parallels on Bainesse (Site 46) in Phases 6 and 7, probably with an emphasis somewhere between the two, as the predominant fabrics of the early- to mid-2nd century from the local industries are being

**Table 62 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – the ratio occurrence of Mancetter mortaria by general class at various sites standardised to Site 46**

| Site                 | Class A | Class B | Class M | Class C | Class L | Class E | n   |
|----------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----|
| Bainesse             | 4       | 20      | 15      | 2       | 3       | 15      | 59  |
| Wacher all Catterick | 1.3     | 21.2    | 10.6    | 6.8     | 1.7     | 17.4    | 142 |
| Mumrills             | 25.3    | 29.5    | 0       | 4.2     | 0       | 0       | 14  |
| Cramond              | 6.6     | 39.6    | 6.6     | 0       | 0       | 6.6     | 9   |
| Wacher Area H        | 4.2     | 31.6    | 4.2     | 2.1     | 2.1     | 14.8    | 28  |
| Wacher Area L        | 5.9     | 29.5    | 17.7    | 0       | 0       | 5.9     | 10  |
| Thornbrough site 452 | 6.5     | 19.6    | 19.6    | 13.1    | 0       | 0       | 9   |
| Wacher Area N        | 2.8     | 22.5    | 14.1    | 11.2    | 0       | 8.4     | 21  |
| Alchester GH Lane    | 5.4     | 10.7    | 5.3     | 26.8    | 5.4     | 5.4     | 11  |
| Old Penrith          | 1.2     | 7.6     | 8.2     | 6.4     | 5.2     | 30.4    | 101 |

**Table 63 Thornbrough Farm (Site 452 and 482) – numbers in major form classes in major fabric groups**

| Source                  | Form class |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | n |
|-------------------------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                         | A          | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M |   |
| Catterick/NE            | 2          | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| NE France               | 0          | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Rhineland               | 0          | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Mancetter               | 1          | 3 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 9 |
| South Yorks             | 0          | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Nene Valley             | 0          | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Oxford                  | 0          | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Crambeck                | 0          | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| Local Cantley tradition | 0          | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other                   | 0          | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Class A - Flanged mortaria with bead below flange  
 Class B - Flanged mortaria with bead above flange  
 Class C - Hammerhead mortaria with upper and lower bead  
 Class D - Dropped flange mortaria with very tall bead  
 Class E - Reeded hammerhead mortaria  
 Class F - Wallsided mortaria  
 Class G - Crambeck type 6 and variants  
 Class H - Crambeck type 8 and variants  
 Class I - Bushe-Fox 26-30 and variants  
 Class J - Gillam (1970) type 238  
 Class K - Concave plain hammerhead (M46, M46A)  
 Class L - Unreeded hammerhead mortaria  
 Class M - Straight flanged mortaria with bead above flange

superseded by Mancetter products but have not yet left the market.

Given the lack of any serious pre-fort activity on the site this material has a fairly clear starting date, or more accurately starting date range, depending upon the chronological scheme used for the samian ware (see below; cf King 1991). However either way it is now clear that Catterick region mortaria were still in use *c* AD 160 and the collared mortarium M59A in local fabric MB17 demonstrates that they were still in production in the later 2nd century. So that the rise to virtual monopoly supplier status of Mancetter

would, perhaps, seem to belong to the last three decades of the 2nd century.

Some speculative comments may also be made on the seriation of Mancetter products. Table 62 expresses the ratios of classes of Mancetter mortaria from Bainesse (Site 46) and other sites.

In the Alcester (Mahany) collection (Booth 1994) classes A and B are common as are class E products, but class M is rare and class C absent. This collection is associated with a samian list which comes to an abrupt halt *c* AD 160 on conventional samian chronology (Hartley *et al* 1994), although the site



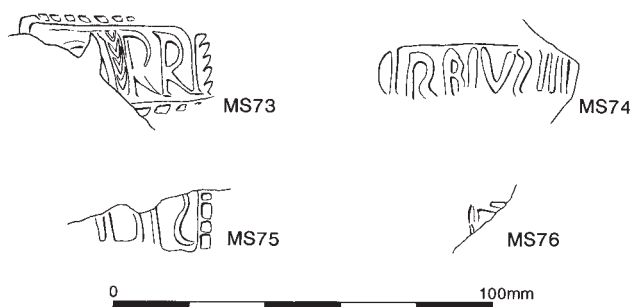


Figure 218 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – mortaria stamps

was certainly occupied in the 3rd century and this is reflected in the presence of large numbers of class E mortaria. The Bainesse and the total Wachter collections have continuous occupation through the later-2nd to early-3rd centuries (Chapters 8.9 and 9.4.8, Figs 162, 162b and 204), Catterick Bypass (Site 433) area H, according to its mortarium date distribution histogram (Chapter 8.9, Fig 162a), probably had its peak of activity *c* AD 150–80 and area N *c* AD 170–200, in contrast Gas House Lane, Alcester, seems to have been occupied *de novo* in the early-3rd century, perhaps *c* AD 200, but certainly after the appearance of obtuse lattice decorated BB1 and therefore after the foundation of the Thornbrough Farm fort.

It seems possible from Table 62 to deduce a relative sequence for the Mancetter material; class A is earlier-2nd-century and class B seems to follow around the middle of the century and since it was as common at Thornbrough as at Bainesse and in the town as a whole it was clearly still the major type when the fort was founded *c* AD 160 on the standard samian chronology, and some were presumably still in use in the early-3rd century at Alcester but their ratio is notably down on those of Bainesse and Catterick town. Class M seems to follow and the high value at Thornbrough suggest the type coincides with the peak of activity here, whereas the type is absent from Mumrills and poorly represented on Catterick Bypass (Site 433) area H, which seems to be earlier than Thornbrough, but is well represented on Catterick Bypass area L which seems to partly overlap with Thornbrough, but perhaps ends earlier. Catterick Bypass area N in contrast has typical values for class M and does not show high values until the apparently following class C. That class C follows M seems to be demonstrated by the Gas House Lane, Alcester data (Evans 1996a), where classes B and M are relatively poorly represented but class C is the most frequent, suggesting its currency in the early decades of the 3rd century. Thornbrough Farm is also strongly represented in class C, as is Catterick Bypass area N, but following it class E is not represented at all, and this class is poorly represented at Gas House Lane, Alcester, where occupation peaked in the earlier 3rd century and Oxfordshire products displaced Mancetter ones in the later-3rd century. Catterick Bypass areas L and N also have weak class E representation reflecting weak activity in the mid- to late-3rd century, whereas area H comes out about av-

erage. These results tend to suggest that class E (Chapter 9.3, type M92 onwards) types should be dated after *c* AD 220/30 as they are as Gillam (1970) types 282–4. The Cramond data with Antonine (*c* 140–60) and Severan occupation also tend to confirm this sequence. There class B is the commonest, reflecting the Antonine occupation, with occasional class M which peaks at Thornbrough Farm. The single example of class E reflecting Severan (or later) activity.

Table 63 shows the form class by fabric group distribution table for Thornbrough Farm on the same basis as Tables 7, 8, 15, 32 and 47 for the other CfA and Wachter Catterick sites (Chapters 8.9, 9.4.8, 9.5.9, and 9.6.8). Little more need be said about it except perhaps to note that two of the local products were in class A, suggesting that they must have survived in use for some time before arriving here.

#### 9.7.4 Mortaria stamps (Fig 218)

*K F Hartley*

MS73\*: Stamp of Sarrius on a Mancetter mortarium, *c* AD 135–70 (see Chapter 8.10.1 – MS60). Form M71. Fabric MB04. (452, 270, Phase 1B–8).

MS74\*: This wall-sided mortarium has one stamp impressed upside down along the wall, reading RBIVSII, with a badly damaged R and reversed S; the upper part of the R of the complementary stamp is also upside down. The potter's name is uncertain, but the two verticals may stand for FE, although this is not a normal use. His mortaria are now known from Thornbrough Farm (Site 452); Bainbridge; Corbridge (three); Hartshill; Hibaldstow; Housesteads and probably the York area (Yorkshire Museum) in England, and from Bothwellhaugh in Scotland. All but the Bainbridge, Catterick and Housesteads mortaria are in the white fabric typical of the Mancetter-Hartshill potteries, where he undoubtedly worked. It is not certain where the other three mortaria were made. Orange-brown fabric was occasionally used for mortaria in these potteries, but even that rare use is almost entirely limited to the early 2nd century. This fabric is not considered to have been produced at Rossington Bridge (P Buckland, pers comm), but it is similar to one believed to have been produced in the Catterick area. Only further finds or more detailed examination of the fabric will clarify the issue. The wall-sided form used for all three mortaria indicates an Antonine date and his remaining rim profiles, all incidentally flanged, fit such a date, probably within the period AD140–70.

This is a wall-sided mortarium with the bottom of the wall 'worn' into a curve; it could have been made smooth in antiquity as a result of being set into something which entailed circular movement, or, less probably, because it was bro-

ken there and then filed smooth. (452, 364, Phase 7) Fabric MB11

MS75\*: Stamp, reading uncertain, a name possibly ending ]ABIS. Source northern England, the fabric would best fit the Catterick area, probably *c* AD 140–80. Form M28. Fabric MB16. (452, 374, Phase 4).

MS76\*: The edge of a stamp, too fragmentary to identify. Northern England, possibly a local product, perhaps *c* AD 110–50. Form M4A. Fabric MB16. (542, 800, Phase 4).

(Report completed 1993)

### 9.7.5 Samian ware

Brenda Dickinson

#### Discussion

Site 452 produced 394 sherds of samian, 125 from SSD1 and 269 from SSD2. The total number of identified forms is 223, comprising 66 from SSD1 and 157 from SSD2. Only 45 sherds came from Site 482, with 33 identified forms. Almost all the material is residual or redeposited.

Although the bulk of the samian from Site 452 is Antonine, or later, some earlier material was found, ranging from the 1st century to the Hadrianic period. The South Gaulish ware includes only one decorated bowl of form 29, which will be before *c* AD 85. The bowls of form 37 are all stylistically later than AD 80, or even 85. However, there is so little 1st-century material that this evidence cannot be used to suggest a starting date for the fort. Both the South Gaulish ware and the Trajanic Central Gaulish ware from Les Martres-de-Veyre account for a relatively small proportion of the samian as a whole.

There is scarcely more Hadrianic or early-Antonine material, and it is clear that the bulk of the assemblage is later than *c* AD 160. This is well demonstrated by the numbers of sherds of the rouletted dish, form 18/31R–31R (5) compared to its successor, form 31R (22) and by the scarcity of cups of form 27 (3), which had virtually gone out of production at Lezoux by AD 160. Other vessels which certainly belong to the later-2nd century are form 79 and, or, Ludowici Tg (three) and the gritted samian mortarium, form 45 (three or four).

This site produced five sherds which had been trimmed for use as counters. All are Antonine or early-3rd-century.

The identified decorated ware comprises:

|                                         |                       |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Hadrianic and/or early-Antonine:</i> | Docilis I             |
|                                         | Satto ii-Saturninus i |
|                                         | (Chémery-Faulquemont) |
|                                         | Large S Potter        |

*Early- to mid-Antonine:* Cerialis ii-Cinnamus ii group (two)

*Mid- and, or late-Antonine:* Albucius ii  
Casurius ii  
Censorinus ii  
Cerialis v (Rheinzabern)  
Cinnamus ii (two)  
Do(v)eccus i  
Paternus v or an associate (four)

*Late-2nd or early 3rd century:* Servus iv  
'Ware mit Zierglied O382 & 383' (Rheinzabern)

Some of the potters in the mid- or late-Antonine range, such as Casurius, Censorinus, Do(v)eccus, Paternus, and Servus are well attested on Hadrian's Wall and at Hinterland forts reoccupied in the mid-Antonine period, but are either absent from Antonine Scotland or scarcely appear there (Hartley 1972b, 33). The potters' stamps are similarly biased towards the later part of the 2nd century.

Most of the East Gaulish ware comes from Rheinzabern, with a minimum of eight vessels, there are three from La Madeleine, two from the Argonne, one from Chémery-Faulquemont and perhaps one from Trier. Form occurrence by phase is tabulated in Tables 72–5.

#### Selected decorated ware (Figs 219 and 220)

Material from both Sites 452 and 482 is included in the following catalogues, and is distinguished by site code, context number, and an additional 4-digit archaeological object record number (beginning with 5), preceding, when necessary, the phase at the end (eg 452, 229 5217, Phase 3)

- 1\* Form 37, Central Gaulish, with panelled decoration. The rosette-tongued ovolo (Rogers B24) and Cupid (O 458) are on a bowl from Leicester with the characteristic motif of the Large-S Potter. The preceding panel has traces of a vine-scroll, which may be Rogers M2, which occurs on a bowl by this potter from Chester. *c* AD 125–40. (452, 452 5297, Phase 1).
- 2\* Form 37, South Gaulish. A panelled bowl, with:
  - 1) A striated column, supporting rows of beads. One corner of the panel has a corner-tassel with striated spindle.
  - 2) Man with broken sword (D 510 = O 883). For the figure and the same arrangement of (different) column and beads, cf Hermet 1934, pl 89). The figure occurs, with broken sword, on a stamped bowl of Mercator i from Silchester (May 1916, pl XXV, 7) and in the Flavian-Trajanic group from the Bregenz Cellar the same figure has his hand replaced by a leaf (Jacobs 1913, nos 7 & 9). *c* AD 85–110. (452, 229 5217, Phase 2).

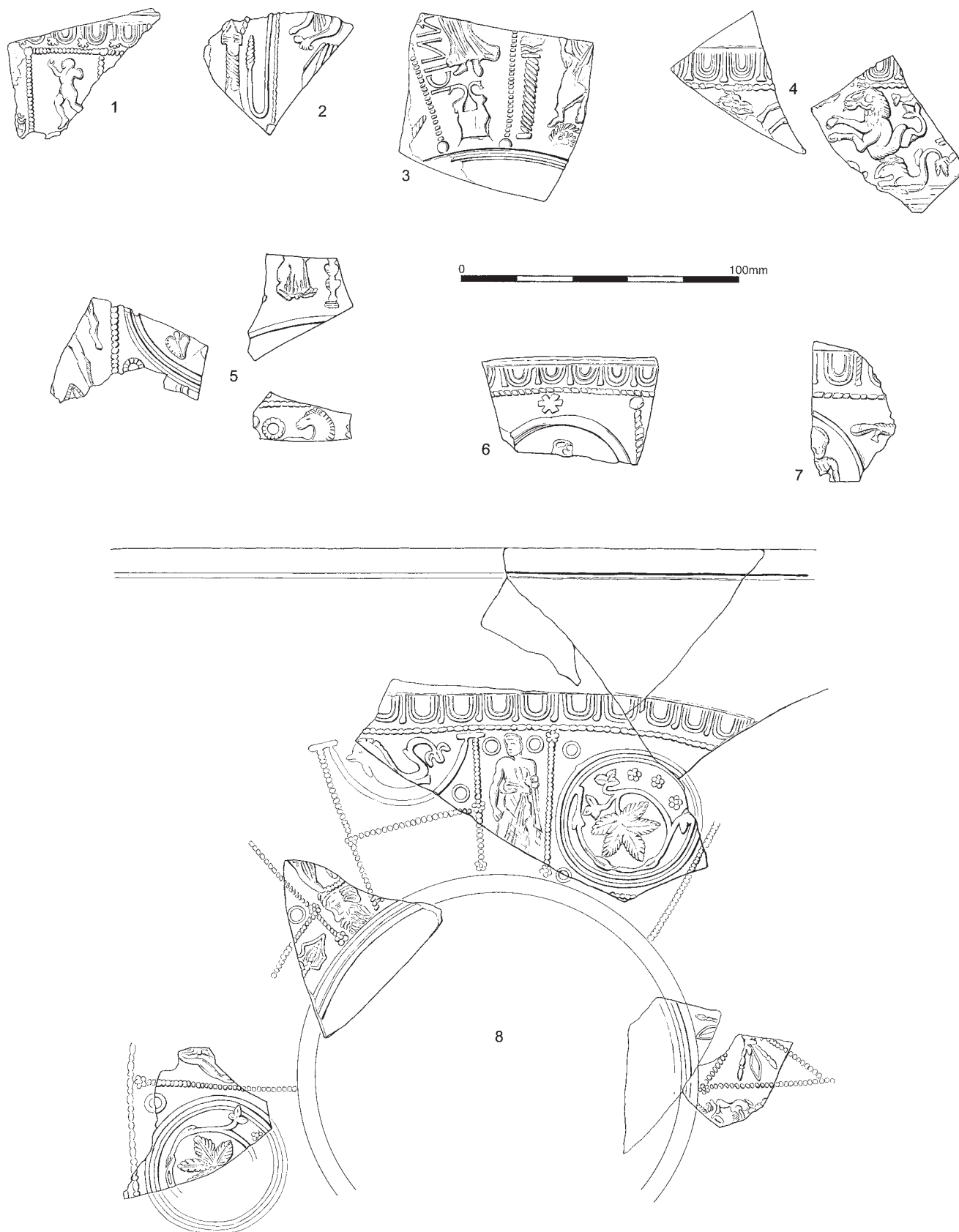


Figure 219 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – decorated samian

- 3\* Form 37, Central Gaulish, with stamp of Cinnamus ii, CINN[AMI] retr in the decoration. The panels include:  
 1) A long, striated spindle  
 2) Minerva (O 126A) and dolphins on basket

(Rogers Q58)

3) Column (not in Rogers), philosopher (D 523 = O 905) and rosette (Rogers C98).

All the details have been noted before on stamped Cinnamus bowls, but the pillar and ro-

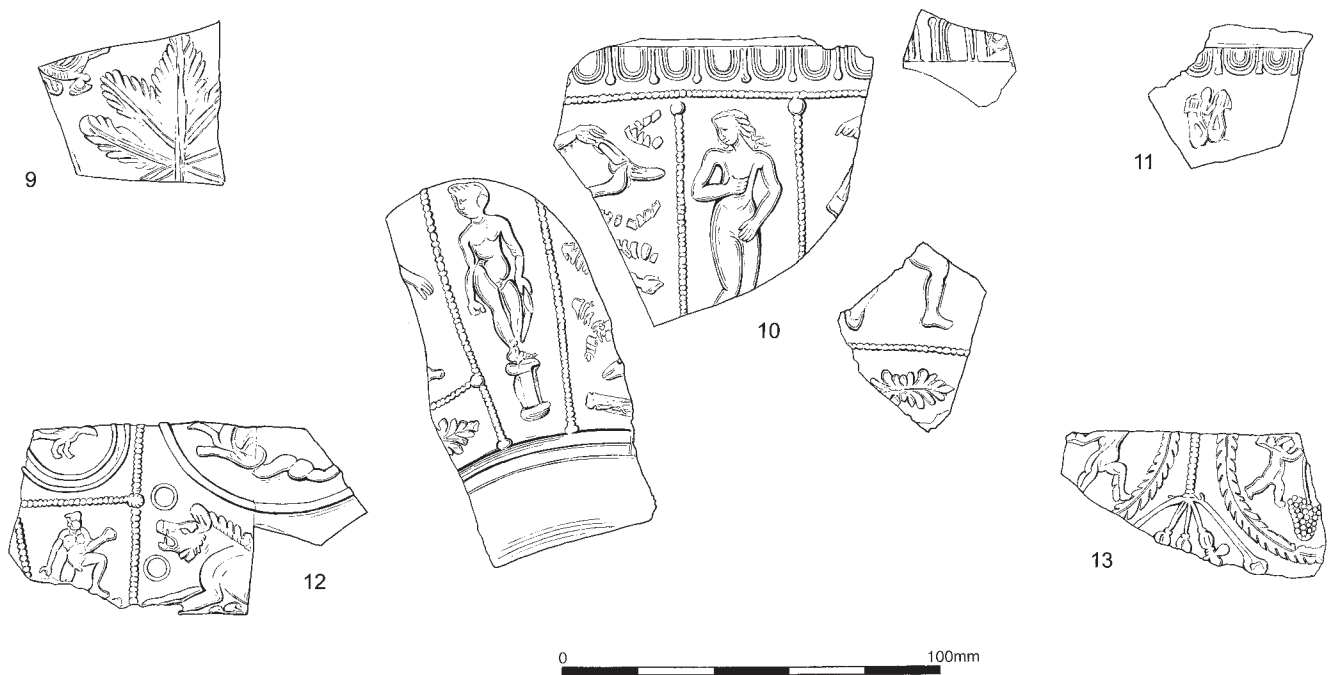


Figure 220 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – decorated samian

sette are uncommon for him. *c* AD 150–80. (452, 500 5395, Phase 3).

4\* Form 30, Central Gaulish. A bowl in the style of Censorinus ii, with his T-tongued ovolo (Rogers B206) and astragalus border (Rogers A10). The marine scene involves sea-horses (D 33 = O 33 and D 35 = O 52A), a dolphin (D 1051 = O 2392) and a serpentine motif (Rogers U281). A stamped bowl from Basel (S and S, pl 101, 4) has most of the details and the serpentine motif is on another of Censorinus's bowls, from Corbridge (*ibid*, 5). *c* AD 160–90. (452, 147 5132, Phase 9; 452, 787 5384, Phase 4).

5\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. A bowl in the style of Do(v)eccus i, with panels  
1) Satyr? (D 354 = O 607, but without stick) and leaf with milled edge (Stanfield 1935b, pl IX, 11).  
2) Double medallion with leaf as in 1), over beaded ring (Rogers E58).  
The leaf is known for Casurius ii, who used many of the same figure-types and motifs but has not been attested elsewhere for Do(v)eccus. Sherd 5316 has a Pudicitia (D 540 = O 926) and tier of cups (Rogers Q49). Both occur on his stamped bowls, the figure on one from Highbridge, Somerset, the cups on one from London (S and S, pl 149, 31). *c* AD 165–200. (452, 374 5319, Phase 4, joining 5318; cf also 5315–6).

6\* Form 37, East Gaulish, in the style of Cerialis v of Rheinzabern, with ovolo (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E2) and striated border (*ibid*, O242). The rest of the decoration is badly blurred, but there

is a figure in a medallion or arcade (perhaps *ibid*, KB122), with six-petalled rosette above. *c* AD 160–90. (452, 374 5320, Phase 4).

7\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The ovolo, with tongue on the right, thickening slightly at the bottom, is not recorded by Rogers. The astragalus border below it is Rogers A10. The decoration includes a man on a mask (D 327 = O 538), in a single medallion or part of a single-bordered scroll. The peacock (D 1027 = O 2365) is particularly associated with Paternus v, though some of his associates also used it occasionally. Paternus also used the other figure, but not, apparently, astragalus borders below his ovolos. A connection with the Paternus group is certain, but the bowl cannot be assigned to a specific potter. *c* AD 155–95. (452, 152 5070, Phase 5).

8\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. A bowl with ovolo Rogers B223, astragalus horizontal border (Rogers A10), beaded vertical borders and repeated panels:  
1a) Dolphin, in a single festoon  
1b) question  
1c) Horizontal leaf (Rogers J90)  
2a) Philosopher (D 523 = O 905)  
2b) Pan-mask (D 678 = O 1275)  
3) Vine-scroll (Rogers M5)  
4) Minerva (O 126A).

On one repeat the panel preceding 2) has a saltire, with a trifid motif (Rogers G70) at the side. This bowl is in hybrid style, owing more to Cinnamus ii, but with features used by other potters, notably Censorinus ii. The details used by Cinnamus are: Minerva, philosopher and



mask (Karnitsch 1959, Taf 75, 1, from Hallstatt) and the leaf (S and S 1990, pl 70, 5, from South Shields). The six-beaded rosette (Rogers C278) and the philosopher are on a bowl with Cinnamus's Ovolo 3 from Corbridge, north of the granaries, from the Antonine I occupation (Simpson 1953, fig 15, 43). Censorinus also used the rosette, which is associated with the Quintilianus i workshop, where he began his career. Also known for him are: the dolphin, festoon and astragalus border (Lezoux) and the vine-scroll (Chester). The trifid motif is on a bowl in his style from Cirencester. *c* AD 150–80. (452, 389 5197, Phase 8; with 452, 149 5244, Phase 4, and 5372–5; 452, 410 5348–51, Phase 5; and 452, 497 5338–47, Phase 5).

9\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. A winding scroll includes a leaf used on stamped bowls of Paternus v from Lezoux, Orléans and Keradenec (Britanny). It is of the same basic type as Rogers H55, but is bigger. The bird (O 2295A) is also known for Paternus. *c* AD 160–95. (452, 177 5207, Phase 7)

10\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. The ring-tongued ovolo is Rogers B105. The panels contain:

- 1) A scarf dancer(?)
- 2) Venus (D 177 = O 288)
- 3A) Cupid (O 376A); 3B) a motif of two leaves, stem-to-stem (Rogers J146?)
- 4) A figure on a pedestal
- 5 = 1?) A column (Rogers P3) and partly-impressed leaves (probably Rogers J146 again).

The ovolo was used at Lezoux by Albucius ii. For the same use of the leaves as in panel 3, see S and S, pl 121, 10, for the edges of the leaves used in a chevron formation, as in panel 5, see pl 123, 35 and for the column, or part of it, see pl 122, 21. All the examples are on stamped bowls of Albucius from Corbridge. For the figure on a pedestal see a stamped bowl from Chesters (*ibid* pl 122, 24). Although this bowl is almost certainly by Albucius, the range of figure-types is not typical of his work. *c* AD 150–180. (452, 13 5010, Phase 15; 452, 52 5146–7, Phase 10; 452, 53 5134, Phase 12; and 452, 226 5380, Phase 9).

11\* Form 37, East Gaulish. The ovolo (Ricken and Fischer 1963, E44) and leaf (*ibid*, P134) are on the so-called *Ware mit Zierglied* O382 & 383, at Rheinzabern. Cf Ricken 1948, Taf 227, 8. Late-2nd or, less probably, early-3rd century. (452, 138 5059, Phase 9).

12\* Form 37, Central Gaulish. A bowl by a member of the Cerialis ii–Cinnamus ii group, with panels including:

- 1A) A double medallion with bird to right (D 1038 = O 2315)
- 1B) Leaping figure (D 403 = O 688)
- 2) Single festoon with sea-cow to left (D 29 =

O 42), over a boar to left (D 834 = O 1666).

The man is on an unprovenanced bowl in Rouen Museum (S and S, pl 164, 5) with a curvilinear signature of Cerialis, but this bowl is more likely to be by Paullus iv, as he used the boar and medallion (S and S, pl 165, 1, from Wroxeter) and the sea-cow in the festoon (Bushe-Fox 1949, pl LXXXIII, 61)). *c* AD 135–70. (452, 248 5226 and 5228, joining, Phase 9).

13\* Form 37, East Gaulish. Chevron festoons containing Cupids are separated by a large pendant. The triple poppy-head element acts as a pendant on a stamped bowl of Saturninus ii from Chémery-Faulquemont (Delort 1935, pl 31, 977) and the complete pendant and festoons are on form 30 in his style, from the same factory. The right-hand Cupid, festoons and poppy-head are on a stamped bowl from Mittelbronn. The festoon is on a bowl in the Satto-Saturninus style from Hesselbach, which seems, on the evidence of the samian, to have been abandoned *c* AD 140 (Simon 1973, Taf 12, 24). Decorated ware from Chémery is found occasionally on northern military sites, and this bowl is more likely to have been made there than at Mittelbronn, which is not known to have exported to Britain. Hadrianic. (452, 1 5003, Phase 15).

### Potters' stamps

Each entry gives: excavation number, potter (i, ii, etc, where homonyms are involved), die number, form, reading of the stamp, published example, pottery of origin, date.

Superscript letters a, b and c indicate:

- <sup>a</sup> Stamp attested at the pottery in question
- <sup>b</sup> Potter, but not the particular stamp, attested at the pottery in question
- <sup>c</sup> Assigned to the pottery on the evidence of fabric, distribution and, or, form

1 Aeternus 2a 38 AETERNIM retr. Lezoux.<sup>b</sup> This stamp occurs in the Aquincum Hoard (pottery thought to have been destroyed in the Marcomannic Wars) and in the Wroxeter Gutter hoard. The die was used to stamp forms 31, 33, and 80. A different die was used (rarely) on form 27, suggesting that Aeternus began work before *c* AD 160. *c* AD 155–85. (452, 16 5014).

2 Asiaticus 5a 33 ASIATICIM Lezoux.<sup>a</sup> One of Asiaticus's dies was used occasionally to stamp form 27, and this suggests that he was at work by AD 155, or so. However, his forms tend to be ones which were not normally made before *c* AD 160, such as 79/80, 79, and Tg/Tx, and this particular stamp occurs on them all, but not on form 27. His site record includes South Shields and Wallsend, where the stamps will belong to

the Antonine reoccupations. *c* AD 160–85. (452, 128 5069).

- 3 Capellianus i 1a 33 CAPELLIANI Lezoux.<sup>c</sup> All the stamps noted so far from this die are on form 33. They include examples from Halton Chesters (two) and South Shields. *c* AD 150–80. (452, 94 5189).
- 4 Cinnamus ii 5b 37 CINN[AMI] retr. (Walke 1965, Taf 39, 11). This common label stamp occurs many times in Scotland and at forts on Hadrian's Wall, but is rather more common in Scotland. It has also been noted several times in the Danube area, where there was a considerable market for Lezoux ware in the early- to mid-Antonine period. *c* AD 150–80. (452, 500 5395).
- 5 Divicatus 3d 31 DIVICATVS (Bjelajac 1990, no. 27) Lezoux.<sup>a</sup> One of Divicatus's stamps, from a different die, occurs in a group of burnt samian of *c* AD 140–50 at Castleford (Dickinson and Hartley 2000, 59 nos 633–52). His range of forms includes some which were not made at Lezoux after AD 160, or so, and others which only began about that time. This particular stamp was used on one of the earlier forms, but is also known on forms 79 (or Ludowici Tg) and 80. It has been noted from Bar Hill. *c* AD 140–70. (452, 94 5152).
- 6 Do(v)eccus i 13c 31R DOIICC[VS&c] Lezoux.<sup>b</sup> Do(v)eccus was one of the latest Central Gaulish potters to export to Britain. His stamps have often been noted on Hadrian's Wall and this particular one is known from Halton Chesters. *c* AD 165–200. (452, 51 5024).
- 7 Drippinus 1a 31 [D]RIPPINI Lezoux.<sup>c</sup> This potter's output seems to have been entirely Antonine, but there is no close dating evidence for it. His use of a different die on form 31R shows that he was still at work in *c* AD 160, or later. This stamp usually shows stops between all the letters, but none register here. (452, 362 5190).
- 8 Iullinus ii 1a 33 [I]VLLINI OF Lezoux.<sup>a</sup> Iullinus ii's stamps occur on Hadrian's Wall and in groups of later 2nd-century samian from the Wroxeter Gutter and the Pudding Pan Rock wreck. This particular stamp is known from Catterick (Baines (Site 46), see Chapter 9.4.7.3). *c* AD 160–90. (452, 177 5206)
- 9 Ortus-Paullus 1a 15/17 or 18 ORTI•[PÁVLLI] La Graufesenque.<sup>a</sup> A stamp noted from military sites in northern Britain, such as Binchester, Malton, and the main site at Corbridge. Some of the dishes on which it appears are closer to form 18/31 than 18, and the die was almost certainly

still in use in the early-2nd century. *c* AD 80–110. (452, 149 5243).

- 10 Saturninus ii 1a 79 or Tg[SÁTVR]N•INI•OF Lezoux.<sup>b</sup> Saturninus i's stamps occur on Hadrian's Wall and in the group of late-Antonine samian recovered off Pudding Pan Rock, Kent. There is no site dating for this particular stamp, but its use on form 31R is consistent with his record as a whole. *c* AD 160–200. (452, 765 5370).
- 11 Sextus v 4a' 33 SIIXTIW Lezoux.<sup>a</sup> This comes from a die which originally gave SIIXTIMA. The die was used to stamp mid- to late-Antonine forms, such as 31R and 80. Sextus v is one of the potters whose stamps occur in the group of late-2nd-century samian recovered off Pudding Pan Rock, Kent. *c* AD 160–200. (482, 32 1543).
- 12 Form 33, stamped OMMWQA, Central Gaulish. Antonine. (452, 352 5191).

(Report completed 1993)

### 9.7.6 Samian ware in the assemblage

*J Evans*

Samian ware is very well represented on the site, comprising 15.0% by sherd count, 9.7% by weight and 19.2% by RE of the total assemblage. This seems a fairly high proportion, comparable figures from Phase 1 at Catterick Racecourse (Site 273), which ends *c* AD 160 being 11.5%, 4.8%, and 7.5%, (although the anomalous phase 2+ group there manages 46.2%, 25.9%, and 31.7% (Chapter 9.6.6)). The 3rd-century Phase 3–4 group at Catterick Bridge (Site 240) (Chapter 9.5.7) is also lower at 11.0%, 7.3%, and 11.0%. The early- to mid-2nd-century Phase 3 and 4 groups from Baines (Site 46) also produce lower figures, whilst those from phases 5, 6 and 7, which might be contemporary with the fort are 6.9%, 3.7% and 7.5%, 10.2%, 6.2% and 11.0%, and 22.3%, 13.0% and 15.7%. Thus samian supply at Thornbrough would seem to be fairly high, especially as the figures cited above are diluted by the 3rd- and 4th-century material in the site assemblage. The vast majority of the samian is Central Gaulish, but the proportion of decorated material is comparatively low, 12.2% by RE for Phases 1–14A and 18.8% of the total assemblage by minimum numbers of vessels, compared to 22% by count of all samian and of Central Gaulish material from Phases 1–10 at Baines, and this tends to suggest a more practical than status use of it. In contrast the proportion of decorated ware amongst the East Gaulish material is rather higher at 18.5% by minimum numbers of vessels although still not up to the 24% at Baines. As with the amphorae there are some localised concentrations of samian in the sequence with a particular concentration in context 251 in Phase 3, debris from the ram-

**Table 64 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – functional breakdown of vessels in the principal greyware fabrics from the site (by minimum numbers of rims per context and RE)**

| Fabric | Jars |     | Bowls |    | Dishes |     | Lids |    | Cups |    | Constricted necked jars |     | n  |     |
|--------|------|-----|-------|----|--------|-----|------|----|------|----|-------------------------|-----|----|-----|
| R06    | 44%  | 56% | 9%    | 5% | 35%    | 15% | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0  | 13%                     | 25% | 23 | 356 |
| R10    | 77%  | 81% | 4%    | 0  | 12%    | 9%  | 4%   | 8% | 4%   | 2% | 0                       | 0   | 26 | 307 |
| R11    | 58%  | 66% | 0     | 0  | 42%    | 33% | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0  | 0                       | 0   | 26 | 231 |
| R13    | 58%  | 71% | 7%    | 7% | 29%    | 18% | 2%   | 3% | 2%   | 0  | 2%                      | 2%  | 55 | 648 |

part. The low proportion of East Gaulish material amongst the samian is notable, especially in comparison to the 21% from Catterick Bridge (Site 240), which might suggest that most samian usage on the site is to be associated with the fort's occupation, which probably ceased early in the 3rd century.

### 9.7.7 Other finewares – class F 6.9%

The earliest fineware sherd represented is a single sherd of mica dusted ware (F81). Finewares of the 2nd century are represented by a roughcast ware bodysherd (F41) and an orange colour-coated ware (F53) which is represented by a cornice rimmed beaker (BE1.4). Parisian type ware is also present with eleven bodysherds (Fig 221a, DBS11) but in contrast to Bainesse (Site 46), London type wares (Fabric R2 above) are absent, demonstrating their short lifespan.

As usual Nene Valley wares make up the majority of non-Samian finewares from the site, some 5.2% by sherd count and 2.2% by weight [7.4% RE] of the site collection. The 24 rimsherds identified comprise eighteen beakers, two jars, two flagons, a dish and a bowl. As usual the flagons, dishes and bowls do not appear in the sequence before the later-4th century. Seven of the beakers are of later-3rd- to 4th-century type and eleven of later-2nd- to early-3rd-century type. Nene Valley parchment ware is represented by eighteen sherds, all probably from a single closed form decorated with horizontal red painted stripes, this was presumably similar to Howe *et al* (1980) types 94–5. These sherds start to occur in the sequence from Phase 9, a surprisingly early date for the type in the north, although it has been argued elsewhere that Catterick seems to have received particularly good supplies of Nene Valley wares (Chapters 8.14 and 9.4.18), although the vessels illustrated by Howe *et al* (1980) are dated to the 2nd century. There is one superb barbotine decorated beaker (BE1.4) with a snake like creature which may, perhaps, have been intended as a dolphin, which seems to be without obvious parallel.

'Rhenish' wares are represented by nine sherds (0.3% by count of the entire assemblage) with two beaker rimsherds (BE1.1 and BE6.1).

Later Roman finewares are represented by redwares F19 and F61. F19 is a Dr38 copy, pieces of

which first occur in Phase 9. F61 would appear to be the local Crambeck copy redware.

Oxfordshire colour-coated ware (fabric F20) is present with a Young type C51, c AD 240–400, providing 0.1% by count of the total assemblage and an Oxfordshire mortarium is also present (see above). Crambeck parchment wares are only represented by two sherds, reflecting the weak deposition of later-4th-century material here.

### 9.7.8 BB wares – class B (17.6%)

BB1 is well represented on the site, forming 13.3% of the site assemblage by count, in contrast BB2 only form 1.3% by count. This phenomenon was noted at Bainesse (Site 46), where BB2 did not appear before Phase 4 (Hadrianic to early-Antonine) and did not rise above 1% of any phase group and BB1 generally ran at about 9% in the later-2nd century. On Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) in Phase 1, ending c AD 160 BB1 formed 10–14% of the group and BB2 was absent. The proportions of BB1 and BB2 at Thornbrough Farm are similar to those at the Greta Bridge *vicus* in the earlier-3rd century at 14.2% and 1.1% respectively.

The functional breakdown of BB1 vessels is of 24 jars, sixteen bowls and 23 dishes. Ten of the bowls are of Hadrianic to Antonine types, three of early- to mid-3rd century date and only one of later-3rd-century or later date. The dishes are less closely datable but certainly have a substantial 2nd-century element amongst them. Amongst the fifteen simple rimmed dishes (D1.1) it is of note that all are decorated with the later-2nd-century or later intersecting arcs and none with acute lattice-work and the four 2nd-century grooved rim dishes (D2.1) also have intersecting arcs except for one with a zigzag burnished line. The date distribution of the jars is rather different with seven jars of Hadrianic to Antonine type, ten of 3rd-century date and four of later-3rd- to mid-4th-century date. This tends to suggest that BB1 use in the fort's occupation period was dominated by tableware types, whereas the 3rd-century use of it on the site was mainly confined to cooking pots. The proportions of lattice decorated sherds also reflect this, with lattice decoration overwhelmingly coming from jars here. There are some twelve 2nd-century acute burnished lattice decorated sherds compared with 52 3rd- to 4th-century obtuse lattice decorated sherds.

**Table 65 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – proportions of functional types by phase (by minimum number of rims per context for each phase)**

| Phase | Jars | Bowls | Dishes | Storage Jars | Constricted necked jars | Flagons | Beakers \Cups | Mortaria | Lids | Amphorae | Other | Unknown | n   |
|-------|------|-------|--------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|---------------|----------|------|----------|-------|---------|-----|
| 1-4   | 20.0 | 40.0  | 11.4   | 0            | 0                       | 2.9     | 14.3          | 8.6      | 2.9  | 0        | 0     | 0       | 35  |
| 5-10  | 33.7 | 28.8  | 20.9   | 0            | 1.8                     | 0       | 9.8           | 4.3      | 0.6  | 0        | 0     | 0       | 163 |
| 11    | 9.1  | 18.2  | 18.2   | 0            | 0                       | 0       | 9.1           | 36.4     | 0    | 0        | 0     | 0       | 11) |
| 12-14 | 40.5 | 19.0  | 25.6   | 0            | 1.7                     | 0       | 9.9           | 2.5      | 0.8  | 0        | 0     | 0       | 121 |
| 14A   | 32.9 | 27.6  | 11.8   | 0            | 1.3                     | 5.3     | 14.5          | 5.3      | 0    | 1.3      | 0     | 0       | 76  |

**Table 66 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – proportions of functional types by phase (by RE)**

| Phase | Jars | Bowls | Dishes | Storage Jars | Constricted necked jars | Flagons | Beakers \Cups | Mortaria | Lids | Amphorae | Other | Unknown | n    |
|-------|------|-------|--------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|---------------|----------|------|----------|-------|---------|------|
| 1-4   | 43.7 | 22.2  | 13.4   | 0            | 0                       | 0       | 9.0           | 5.4      | 6.1  | 0        | 0     | 0       | 410  |
| 5-10  | 44.0 | 20.8  | 15.4   | 0            | 6.6                     | 0       | 9.4           | 3.3      | 0.5  | 0        | 0     | 0       | 1708 |
| 11    | 11.8 | 29.4  | 10.6   | 0            | 0                       | 0       | 10.6          | 37.6     | 0    | 0        | 0     | 0       | 85)  |
| 12-14 | 51.0 | 15.9  | 20.3   | 0            | 5.4                     | 0       | 16.0          | 3.9      | 1.6  | 0        | 0     | 0       | 1015 |
| 14A   | 28.9 | 29.0  | 5.7    | 0            | 2.5                     | 8.5     | 17.2          | 5.5      | 0    | 2.7      | 0     | 0       | 634  |

**Table 67 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – deposits on major fabrics by sherd count**

| Fabric | % sooted by count | % limescale by count | n   |
|--------|-------------------|----------------------|-----|
| B01    | 30%               | 19%                  | 355 |
| B02    | 30%               | 0                    | 20  |
| B10    | 9%                | 0                    | 35  |
| F11    | 1%                | 0                    | 140 |
| S00    | 0                 | 0                    | 401 |
| G01    | 17%               | 0                    | 46  |
| G105   | 25%               | 16%                  | 32  |
| G20    | 41%               | 6%                   | 66  |
| R06    | 26%               | 6%                   | 114 |
| R09    | 4%                | 0                    | 80  |
| R10    | 31%               | 7%                   | 282 |
| R11    | 29%               | 6%                   | 158 |
| R13    | 39%               | 18%                  | 287 |

The functional breakdown of BB2 from the site as usual is dominated by tableware types with three bowls, five dishes and a single jar. All these vessels date to the later-2nd- to early-3rd-century and may have originated from fort period deposits, although none are stratified before the fort demolition, Phase 4. There are many BB copies in greyware, principally in fabrics R06, R10, R11, and R13 discussed further below.

### 9.7.9 Oxidised wares – class O

Oxidised coarsewares form a small proportion of the site assemblage at 2.5%. Amongst these some 0.8% is made up by twenty sherds of Severn Valley type ware represented by two constricted necked jars (CJ3.4 and CJ5.2) one of which was double lipped. The earliest stratified sherd was from Phase 5 but all this material probably derived from fort deposits. The double lipped form is particularly common in the north-west (Webster 1991) and no doubt this material came from there. This form might have come from the Chester area or may have been made in the north-west, both Wilderspool and Walton-le-Dale producing the form.

Forms in the other oxidised wares represent a jar, a lid, and a flagon.

### 9.7.10 White-slipped flagon fabrics – class Q

Various white slipped oxidised fabrics (ware class Q), presumably flagon bodysherds, make up a further 1.1% of the assemblage, with a single rimsherd (F6.5) in fabric Q04 with later-2nd- to 3rd-century parallels.

### 9.7.11 Greywares – class R (61.6%)

A series of wheelmade sandy greywares makes up a substantial proportion of fabrics datable to the later-2nd and 3rd centuries, as elsewhere in north-eastern England (Evans 1985a). The principal fabrics in this class (R06, R10, R11, and R13) make up 31.6% of the whole site assemblage. Fabric R10, a sandy greyware with a 'crisp' fracture and some sand temper made up 10.6% of the site assemblage by



**Table 68 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – samian ware cross-joins between phases**

| AOR | Phase |   |   |      |   |         |      |                |   |        |    |      |    |      |             |      |
|-----|-------|---|---|------|---|---------|------|----------------|---|--------|----|------|----|------|-------------|------|
|     | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4    | 5 | 6       | 7    | 8              | 9 | 10     | 11 | 12   | 13 | 14   | 14A         | 15   |
|     |       |   |   | 5244 | — | 5338-51 | —    | 5197           |   |        |    |      |    |      |             |      |
|     |       |   |   | 5384 | — |         |      |                | — | 5132   |    |      |    |      |             |      |
|     |       |   |   |      |   |         | 5254 | —              |   |        |    |      | —  | 5094 |             |      |
|     |       |   |   |      |   |         |      | 5107+5112+5170 | — |        |    |      |    | —    | 5047-9+50-6 |      |
|     |       |   |   |      |   |         |      | 5380           | — | 5146-7 | —  | 5134 | —  |      |             | 5010 |
|     |       |   |   |      |   |         |      |                |   |        |    | 5247 | —  | 5097 | —           | 5160 |

**Table 69 Thornbrough Farm (Site 452 and 482) – samian average RE by phase**

| Phase | Mean sherd size by RE | RE sum |
|-------|-----------------------|--------|
| 1-4   | 15.0                  | 150    |
| 5-10  | 11.7                  | 362    |
| 12-14 | 9.8                   | 195    |
| 14A   | 7.7                   | 54     |
| (15   | 3.5                   | 7)     |

count. The functional breakdown of forms represented in it is shown in Table 64.

These are fairly similar to those in fabric R13 and it is possible that they are elements in a fabric continuum. Most of the forms represented are BB copies, with thirteen jars of Hadrianic to Antonine form and one of 3rd-century date. This predominantly 2nd-century date range on the site is reinforced by the ratio of acute to obtuse lattice decorated sherds with 66 acute and five obtuse. There is a single rustic ware jar from Phase 3 in this fabric, presumably imported residual material to the site.

Fabric R13, a coarsely sand tempered greyware with a 'crisp' fracture, provides 10.8% of the entire site assemblage by count. Like R10 it is predominantly represented by jars, mainly of 2nd-century date although four are 3rd-century and typologically the fabric would seem to have continued in use into the second half of the 3rd century. A similar picture is suggested by the ratio of acute to obtuse lattice decorated sherds, with 89 acute and eleven obtuse. The bowls and dishes in this fabric all seem to be 2nd-century; the dishes all being of the grooved rim type (D2.1) or of later-2nd-century bead rimmed type (D3.2 and D3.3) or of Hadrianic to Antonine (perhaps to early-3rd-century) flange rimmed type (D4.1). In this the fabric seems to reflect the evidence of the BB1 (see above) in suggesting more tableware forms in use during the fort's occupation period but mainly jars in the 3rd-century. Vessels in fabrics R10 and R13 are found at Binchester and Greta Bridge.

Fabric R06, a greyware with very fine sand temper, makes up 4.3% of the entire site assemblage by sherd count. Table 64 suggests that production in this is rather less dominated by jars than R10 and R13, mainly in producing more non-BB copy forms, especially constricted-necked jars. The presence on one

jar in form J7.2 in this fabric illustrates the rarity of this form on the site compared with Bainesse (Site 46), suggesting the type has ceased production before the occupation of the fort.

The constricted-necked jars (CJ2.2, CJ2.3 and CJ4.3) all have later-2nd- to 3rd-century parallels and their preponderance in this group tends to suggest a different source for it from R10 and R13. The BB copies in this fabric are 2nd-century jar types, 2nd- to early-3rd-century bead rimmed dishes and 2nd-century bowls. The ratio of acute to obtuse lattice decorated sherds is of 17 acute ones to no obtuse ones. There is one jar of form J2.6 from Phase 9 which might well be a Holme-on-Spalding Moor product in a variant fabric and two everted rimmed jars (J9.1) from Phases 9 and 13 which could be such.

Fabric R11 is a greyware with common moderately-sized sand temper and as a group is probably from more than one source. Again all the dishes appear to be of 2nd-century (or 2nd- to early-3rd-century) types (D2.1, D2.6, D3.2, and D4.1), whilst the jars comprise eight 2nd-century types to two of 3rd-century date, with a single example which may be 1st- to early-2nd-century. The ratio of acute to obtuse lattice decorated sherds is 30:2.

One other early greyware of note is R196, a distinctive greyware with a 'crisp' fracture and occasional coarse sand temper, which is quite common in early deposits at Binchester. It occurs rarely from Phase 3 onwards, comprising 0.4% of the site assemblage and occurs as a flagon rim fragment and a rustic ware jar (J18.3), and it may be amongst residual material imported onto the site.

Clearly identified Holme-on-Spalding Moor ware (R07) first appears in the sequence in Phase 9 and comprises 0.5% of the site assemblage by count. This is a comparatively strong representation for Holme wares outside E Yorks and like the collection from the Wacher excavations (Chapter 8.4.11) emphasises the comparatively strong connexions the Catterick assemblages seem to have with the N Humberside region.

Fabric B02, a later Roman BB1 imitation (Chapter 8.4.10) has been isolated here (Busby *et al* 1996) and a little more of its history can be determined. A single sherd was found in Phase 5 and a beaded and flanged bowl (B17.3) in Phases 6 and 9. It seems likely, therefore that the fabric appeared at least by the later-3rd century and one jar (form J13.4, fig 221b) might suggest it emerged in the later-2nd to early-3rd century.

The fabric represents only 0.8% of the total assemblage, reflecting again the paucity of later Roman material on the site, and also suggesting, when the small quantity of fabrics contemporary with it is taken into account, that the fabric was a fairly major element in later-3rd- to early-4th-century deposits here. The functional breakdown of the material is of three bowls, a dish and three jars.

Crambeck greyware (R09) does not certainly appear in the sequence until Phase 12, although there is a questionable sherd from Phase 9. It comprises only 3.0% of the entire site assemblage, emphasising the weakness of contemporary ceramic deposition here in the 4th century. The forms represented comprise four beaded and flanged bowls, two with internal wavy lines, three dishes and five jars.

### 9.7.12 Gritted wares

Fabric G08 is an interesting occurrence at this site. It is a visually distinctive oolitic limestone tempered ware with fine shell fragments found commonly in later-3rd- to mid-4th-century deposits at Brough-on-Humber and Shiptonthorpe in E Yorks (Evans 1985a; *in prep*). It forms 0.3% of the entire site assemblage and first occurs in Phase 9, a similar date to its common occurrence in N Humberside. Two forms occur on the site a beaded dish (D3.5) and an everted rimmed jar (J11.7). As with the Holme-on-Spalding Moor wares and other fabrics (Chapters 8.4.10 and 9.4.18) the presence of this fabric emphasises the Humber and east coast trade links of Catterick.

There are a number of handmade and wheelmade gritted wares present in the assemblage but only two of any significance, G105, a wheelmade fabric and G20, a handmade fabric. Both would appear to be 3rd- to 4th-century in date and may well be of local origin (being approximately equivalent to CfA fabrics R7 and R5 respectively (Chapter 9.2.1)). G105 comprises 1.2% of the site assemblage, with four jar rims present, all with everted rims and probably 3rd-century. G20 makes up 2.5% of the assemblage by sherd count, quite a high proportion given the generally weak representation of later Roman fabrics on the site. The forms represented are nine jars, six with everted rims, one bell-mouthed and two lid-seated, probably mainly of 3rd-century date.

E Yorks calcite gritted wares are poorly represented on the site providing only 1.7% of the total site assemblage. This even more than the poor representation of Crambeck greywares emphasises the low deposition of material here in the second half of the 4th century, and the greater proportion of Crambeck greywares than calcite gritted wares tends to suggest more intensive occupation in the area in the first half of the 4th century. Only three rimsherds are represented, two Huntcliff type jars (J6.6) and, unusually, a flagon (F15.2; cf Chapter 8.4.13, SS50). Fabric G05, a sandy later 4th-century calcite gritted ware is very poorly represented with a single sherd <0.1% of the site assemblage, again emphasising the weakness of

pottery deposition on the site in the later-4th century. (It is not that later-4th-century material is residual in post-Roman deposits, the figures cited including those from Phase 15, post-Roman.)

### 9.7.13 Whitewares (0.7%)

Whitewares, excluding mortaria and Crambeck parchment ware and slipped oxidised wares, make up 0.7% of the total assemblage, presumably they represent flagon bodysherds but no rimsherds are present.

### 9.7.14 Function and deposits

Table 65 provides the functional composition of the phase groups by phase by minimum numbers of rims per context and Table 66 the same data by RE. The data from Phases 5–10, like Phases 1–4, mainly comprises material derived from fort period deposits and later phases include such substantial amounts of residual material that the figures in the table do not reflect the contemporary assemblage composition of these periods. Data from Phases 1–10 may be compared with Phases 5–7 of the Baines sequence (Tables 21 and 22). The Thornbrough sequence contains similar levels of jars to Baines but a higher proportion of dishes and bowls by both methods of quantification (as noted in Evans (1991b) there are consistent differences between the quantification methods). Flagons are more poorly represented at Thornbrough than at Baines, but beakers and cups are at a similar level. The fort data are comparable with those from other northern military and urban sites, in contrast with rural sites and some small towns (cf Evans 1993). Nothing can sensibly be determined of functional patterns with time from these data because of the very high incidences of residual material in the later phases.

Table 67 tabulates the proportionate occurrence of soot deposits and internal limescale for the major fabric types. As might be expected the fabrics used for 'cooking pots', BB1 (B01), E Yorks calcite gritted ware (G01), and the wheelmade gritted wares (G105 and G20) are all frequently sooted. So too is the local later Roman BB1 imitation (B02) and the wheelmade greywares copying BB forms (R10, R13, R06, and R11), especially the coarsely sand tempered fabric R13. In contrast BB2 (B10) like the Crambeck greyware (R09) is rarely sooted, suggesting it was little used for cooking. These data tend to reinforce the suggestion that the local greywares were in competition with BB1 as cooking vessels and provided strong competition with BB2 which may have been less well adapted as cooking vessels (Evans 1985a).

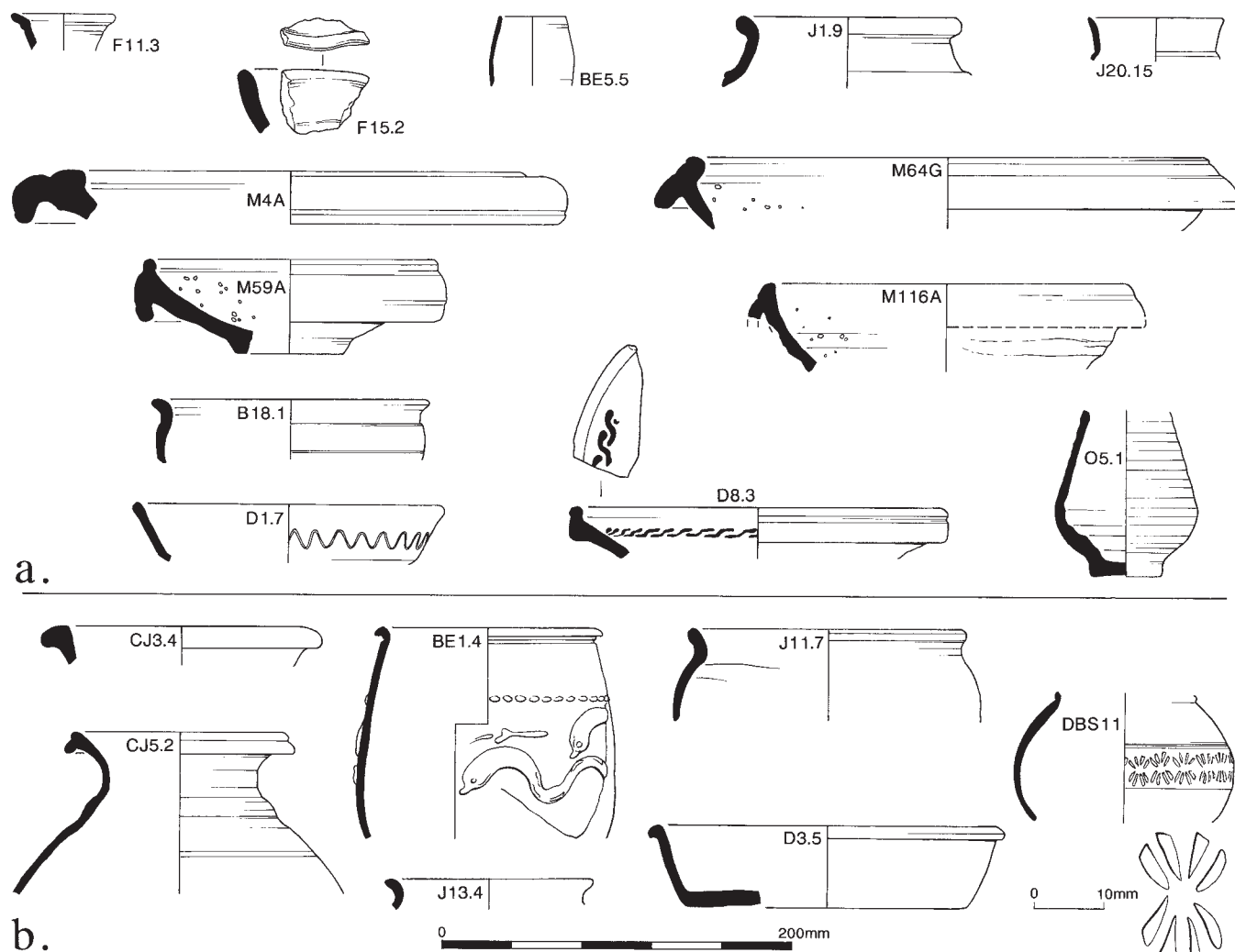


Figure 221 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – a) vessels additional to the CfA type series; b) other vessels of intrinsic interest

#### 9.7.15 Residuality, graffiti, and other aspects of the assemblage

Table 68 shows the cross-joins amongst samian vessels between phases. There are not a very large number of these, but they indicate the disturbance of fort demolition material in Phases 5–10 and the further movement of material from these phases into late Roman deposits.

The average percentages of rim of samian ware by phase (ie the sum of RE divided by the sum of minimum numbers of rims per context, without cross joins) shows an interesting steady decline through the phase groups (Table 69), suggesting, like the comparatively weak representation of East Gaulish samian on the site, that most samian arrived here in the fort's occupation period and is archaeologically residual in later deposits.

#### Graffiti

There are eleven or twelve graffiti from the site (see Chapter 11); three on samian ware (Chapter 11 Nos 45, and 49); four on coarseware (Chapter 11, Nos 70, 78, 80, and 84); one on colour-coated ware (Chapter

11, No 79); and three or four on amphorae (Chapter 11, Nos 52, 59, 68, and 69). Nine or ten of these vessels would seem to date from the fort's occupation. The incidence of graffiti is remarkably high (1:231 sherds) which may be compared with the 1:1400–1:1500 from Bainesse (Site 46); the 1:1676 from Catterick Bridge (Site 240); and the 1:5028 from the rural town edge (Catterick Racecourse, Site 273). Similarly the urban site at Gas House Lane, Alcester, like Catterick Bridge (Site 240) predominantly of the 3rd and 4th century, had an incidence of 1:1825. However rural incidences are much lower eg Thornwell Farm, Chepstow (1:10,585) and the village at Catsgore, Somerset (1:12,500).

#### 9.7.16 Rivets and sherd size

There are three sherds showing evidence of riveting from the site, two being samian (one Central and one East Gaulish) and the other being a mortarium bodysherd (fabric MB06). The rate of riveting 0.11% may be compared with 0.16% at Bainesse (Site 46) and similarly it is confined to samian ware and mortaria, as often with lowland sites.

The average sherd weight from the site is 18.7g, a figure within the range for 25 groups from northern military, urban and villa sites (Evans 1985a, table 1.3), which extended between 10g and 30g. Similarly in Wales the pottery from the fort at Brithdir had an average sherd weight of 19.5g, in contrast three 'native' sites in north Wales produce figures of 7.0g, 7.0g, and 4.3g and there is some evidence that low average sherd weights are more generally a feature of 'highland zone' rural sites.

### 9.7.17 Supply to the fort and town

Little additional information comes from Sites 452 and 482 for later Roman pottery supply at Catterick, although the sequence clarifies a little the dating of the later Roman BB1 imitations which appear to emerge some time in the 3rd century (Busby *et al* 1996). The presence of reasonable quantities of Holme-on-Spalding Moor wares, together with a fabric usually found only in the Brough-on-Humber region (fabric G08) and an apparently uniquely decorated Nene Valley beaker (BE1.4) all reinforce the suggestion made from the Wachter collection (Chapter 8.4.19) of strong trade connexions with the Humber and the east coast trade route. The Site 452 assemblage does, however, provide the first evidence of supply to the later-2nd-century fort, which may be compared with the civilian sites at Bainesse (Site 46) and Catterick Racecourse (Site 273). The principle differences with the other sites would seem to lie in the much greater amphorae supply to the fort, a much higher incidence of graffiti, and a generally higher level of samian usage. The latter is also borne out in the date distribution histogram of samian ware from the Wachter excavations (Fig 151) which records a major rise in the amount of samian being deposited in the mid-Antonine period, interpreted as a reoccupation of the fort. The apparently higher proportion of plain samian wares from the Thornbrough excavations compared with contemporary civil sites may well be a consequence of spatial variations in the amount of decorated material within the fort area, since the histogram showing a marked rise in samian use in the town in the mid-Antonine period is based on decorated and stamped material, predominantly on the former. The high incidence of graffiti fits well into the general pattern suggested by their occurrence relative to numbers of excavations with more from forts than urban sites (Evans 1987).

### 9.7.18 Catalogue of illustrated vessels

#### Additional types to the CfA type series (Fig 221a)

F11.3\*: A flagon with an everted rising rim, Nene Valley colour-coated ware (F11), probably 4th century.

F15.2\*: The spout from a calcite gritted ware jug (G01), cf Hull (1932) type 34, later-4th century.

BE5.5\*: A miniature very delicate baggy beaker in 'Rhenish'? ware (F10), probably Central Gaulish.

J1.9\*: A necked jar with cordon on shoulder and everted, beaded rim (R11).

J20.15\*: Small jar with fairly vertical, everted rim, possibly related to poppyhead beaker form, ?Parisian ware (F30). Perhaps cf Elsdon (1982), no 32, 2nd century.

M4A\*: Mortarium similar to M4, c AD 110–50. (MB16)

M59A\*: A white-slipped collared mortarium with upper bead defined by an offset. Fabric MB17? but with some fine mica. Later-2nd to early-3rd century.

M64G\*: A hammerhead mortarium with a slight bead and single groove on the upper flange (MB6). Probably 3rd century.

M116A\*: Delicate collared mortarium (end of flange broken off) with fine flint trituration grits (MC9). Later-2nd century?

B18.1\*: A Holme-on-Spalding Moor ware bowl (R07) with slightly everted rising rim, cf Corder and Sheppard (1930), nos 50–1.

D1.7\*: A BB2 (B10) dish with outsloping wall and chamfered base with wavy line decoration on the wall, cf Monaghan (1987), 150, 5F3.5, AD130/40–210/300.

D8.3\*: A Crambeck parchment ware (F70) wall-sided dish with grooved rim, cf Corder (1928), no 55, later-4th century.

O5.1\*: An *unguentarium* base with rilled, white-slipped body (Q03).

#### Other vessels of intrinsic interest (Fig 221b)

CJ3.4: A constricted-necked jar with beaded rim in Severn Valley ware (O31), cf Webster (1976), nos 3–4, 1st to 4th century.

CJ5.2: A double-lipped constricted necked jar in Severn Valley ware (O31), a form particularly common amongst north-western finds of Severn Valley ware (Webster 1991), cf Webster (1976) nos 10–11, 3rd to 4th century.

BE1.4: A Nene Valley colour-coated (F11) sub-cornice rimmed baggy beaker with unusual barbotine



decoration of two snake-like creatures, possibly intended as dolphins, late-2nd to mid-3rd century.

J11.7: A small globular jar with everted rim in fabric G08, probably 3rd to 4th century.

J13.4: An everted rising jar rim in the local BB1 imitation fabric B02, cf Gillam (1976), nos 4–6, later-2nd to early-3rd century.

D3.5: A bead rimmed dish in fabric G08, probably 3rd to 4th century.

DBS11: A stamp decorated small globular jar/beaker bodysherd in Parisian ware (F30), for general shape cf Elsdon (1982) no 103. The rosette stamps are not listed in Elsdon, although the late stamps nos 66–7 are of similar general type.

*(Report completed 1993)*

---

## 10 Pottery from other sites (RAF Catterick 1966; Cadbury-Schweppes factory sites 1968–70; YWA 87; YWA 1989; material collected by J J Embleton; and south of the River Swale) *by J Evans, with a contribution by D F Williams*

---

### 10.1 RAF Catterick 1966 (Fig 222a)

#### 10.1.1 Method

Only stratified rim and base sherds are listed, with brief mention of other sherds relevant to the dating of a context. Vessels which span several contexts are listed first. Where fabric types are referred to, they are those used in Chapter 9.2.1.

#### 10.1.2 Multiple contexts

##### Contexts 14, 15, 16/16A, 19, and 21

- 1\* Bead-rimmed wide-mouthed jar. Rim and shoulder burnished; exterior wall decorated with a burnished running loop. Holme-on-Spalding Moor fabric. Probably 4th century.

##### Contexts 14 and 16/16A

- 2 Two joining rimsherds. Simple rimmed dish. Interior hand-burnished, exterior decorated with intersecting burnished arcs. BB1. Later-2nd to mid-4th century.

##### Contexts 16/16A, and 17

- 3\* Bead-rimmed straight-walled bowl. Unusual form. Two joining rimsherds. Rim and exterior burnished. Greyware.

##### Contexts 9, 16/16A, and 21

- 4\* Flanged mortarium. Ten sherds: two base sherds and one wall sherd have two circular drilled rivet holes, and one rim sherd has one (all holes have hour-glass profile showing drilling from both sides. A circular-sectioned lead rivet hammered flat like a bent nail on the exterior of one hole). Some sherds burnt after breakage. Interior and exterior white slipped. Form M52B. Fabric MB11. Mid-3rd to 4th century.

#### 10.1.3 Individual contexts

##### Context 4

- 5 Bowl. Base. interior and exterior burnished. Crambeck greyware (probably type 1/1A). End of 3rd to 4th century.

##### Context 7

- 6 Jar. Rimsherd. Burnished. Crambeck greyware. Corder and Birley 1936, type 3. End of 3rd to 4th century.
- 7 Base sherd. Black, sandy fabric.
- 8 Bodysherd. Undecorated. E Yorks calcite gritted ware. Probably 4th century.

##### Context 9

- 9 Jar. Base. Underside shows string-marks. Undecorated, roughly finished. Grey gritted fabric, perhaps a local product. Probably 3rd to mid-4th century.

##### Context 10

- 10 Two jar bases. Undecorated. Wheel-thrown. Undersides show string-marks. Grey gritted fabric. Perhaps local products. Probably 3rd to early-4th century.
- 11 Bodysherd. Handmade. Grey core and orange-brown surfaces, with limestone inclusions (possibly a local product, similar to a minority of sherds classed as fabric R5). Perhaps 3rd to mid-4th century, could be earlier.

The context must date somewhere in the range of the 3rd to mid-4th centuries.

**Context 11**

- 12 Bodysherd. Exterior burnished. Hard, orange sandy fabric with red ironstone inclusions (fabric O6). Probably 2nd century.

**Context 14**

- 13 Bodysherd. Undecorated. Local handmade gritted ware (fabric R5). Probably 3rd to mid-4th century.

On the basis of the Holme-on-Spalding Moor vessel (above) the context is probably 4th-century.

**Context 15**

- 14 Base sherd. Burnished. Probably local imitation BB1 fabric. Later-3rd to mid-4th century.
- 15 Probably a jar. Two bodysherds. Exteriors burnished. Crambeck greyware. End of 3rd to 4th century.
- 16 Three bodysherds. Local handmade gritted ware (fabric R5). Probably 3rd to mid-4th century.
- 17 Dressel 20 South Spanish Amphora. Two bodysherds. White slipped exterior. 1st to 3rd century.

The context probably dates to the early- to mid-4th century, given the presence of local handmade gritted fabrics, and the lack of E Yorks calcite gritted ware.

**Context 16/16A**

- 18 BB1 jar copy. Rim and shoulder burnished above a fragment of burnished lattice decoration, probably obtuse. Sandy greyware. Probably from north-east England. Perhaps early- to mid-3rd century.
- 19 Dish or bowl, perhaps a Dr38 copy rather than a dish (Corder and Birley 1936, type 5A). Beaded rimsherd. Surfaces abraded but originally burnished. Crambeck greyware. 4th century.
- 20 Probably from a Dalesware type vessel. Three rimsherds. Undecorated, rim sooted. Grey gritted wheelmade fabric. Later-3rd to mid-4th century.

Form very similar to those from Bursae House kiln at Holme-on-Spalding Moor; fabric could fall within the range of those kiln products, or could well be a rather well-fired variant of local fabric (R8).

- 21 Two joining rimsherds. Undecorated. Rim sooted. Local wheelmade gritted fabric (R8). Later-3rd to mid-4th century. Dalesware type, as No 21.
- 22 Four bodysherds. Handmade, grey gritted fabric (fabric R5), Probably local. 3rd to mid-4th century.
- 23 Jar. Two bodysherds. Undecorated, exterior sooted. Wheelmade grey gritted fabric (cf Fabric R8), perhaps a local product. Probably 3rd to mid-4th century.
- 24 Jar. Two joining bodysherds. Undecorated. E Yorks calcite gritted ware. Probably 4th century.
- 25 Probably a flanged bowl. Wall sherd. Nene Valley red colour-coated ware. Probably 4th century.

The date of the context is 4th-century, probably early to mid-4th century, given the continued presence of local gritted wares.

**Context 19**

- 27 Bodysherd. Parallel burnished lines on exterior. Handmade. Sandy black fabric (Evans 1985 fabric 007/168). Here probably late-4th century.
- 28 Bodysherd. Undecorated. E Yorks calcite gritted ware. Probably 4th century.

The context must date to the late-4th century.

**Context 21**

- 29 Huntcliff type jar rim. Undecorated. E Yorks calcite gritted ware. Later-4th century.  
Bodysherd. Probably from the same vessel, with internal limescale deposit, suggesting use as a kettle.
- 30 Small Huntcliff type jar. Rim fragment. Undecorated. E Yorks calcite gritted ware. Later-4th century.
- 31 Beaded, incurving walled dish. Brown colour-coat. Nene Valley fabric. Cf Howe *et al* 1980, type 80. Late-3rd to mid-4th century.
- 32 One base and six bodysherds. Undecorated. E Yorks calcite gritted ware. Probably 4th century.
- 33 Jar. Base. Sandy greyware, undateable.
- 34 Jar. Bodysherd. Exterior decorated with a zone of burnish below vertical burnished lines. Greyware, perhaps Crambeck type 3/3A (or pos-

sibly Holme-on-Spalding Moor). Very probably 4th century.

- 35 Bodysherd. Decorated with a hand-burnished zone above a horizontal groove with a wavy line above another groove. Handmade. Black sandy fabric (Evans 1985, fabric 007/168).

From the 4th-century, at this location almost certainly later-4th century.

- 36 Dalesware jar (Loughlin 1977). Bodysherd. Undecorated. 3rd or early- to mid-4th century, more probably the latter (Evans 1985).

The context clearly dates to the late-4th century.

### Context 23

- 37 Bodysherd. Exterior decorated with acute burnished lattice. Handmade. Dark grey sandy fabric. (Evans 1985a, fabric 007/168). In this location probably later-4th century.

- 38 Bodysherd. Wheelmade. Grey gritted fabric, probably a local product, probably 3rd to mid-4th century.

The context probably dates to the later-4th century.

### Context 25

- 39 Flanged bowl. Rimsherd. Burnished. Probably local Catterick imitation BB1 fabric (see Chapter 8). Probably later-3rd to mid-4th century).

- 40 Jar. Base. Exterior burnished. Pale greyware, perhaps a Crambeck product. Possibly 4th century; if not, then 2nd to 3rd century.

- 41 Jar. Base and lower wall sherd. Undecorated. E Yorks calcite gritted ware. Probably 4th century.

- 42 Jar. Bodysherd. Undecorated. E Yorks calcite gritted ware. Probably 4th century.

- 43 Jar. Bodysherd. Undecorated. Handmade. Fabric (R5), probably local. 3rd to mid-4th century.

The context is clearly 4th-century, perhaps mid- to late-4th century given a reasonable amount of calcite gritted ware, but there is far too little material to be sure of this.

### Context 26

- 44 Jar. Base. Undecorated. Sandy dark grey fabric. Underside shows string-marks. Interior has white limescale deposit. Source unknown. Perhaps 3rd or 4th century.

Perhaps used as a kettle.

### Residual material in Anglo-Saxon grave (see Wilson *et al* 1996, 29–32)

- 45 Wide-mouthed, undercut jar. Rim. Greyware, possibly a Holme-on-Spalding Moor product. Probably-4th century.

- 46 Everted constricted-necked jar. Greyware, possibly a Holme-on-Spalding Moor product. Probably-4th century.

- 47 Flanged bowl rim. Black core and brown margins and surfaces, common coarse sand temper. Source unknown. Probably later-3rd or 4th century.

## 10.2 Cadbury-Schweppes Factory Sites 1968–70 (Fig 222b)

### 10.2.1 Excavations in 1968 (Chapter 6.2.1)

#### The well (Feature 2)

- 48 Crambeck flanged bowl. Probably decorated with wavy line. 4th century, probably later-4th century.

#### The Middle Ditch (Feature 3b)

##### Context 1 'Above and in ash layer'

- 49 Two bodysherds. Sandy white fabric (W5).

- 50 Bodysherd. White fabric (W2).

- 51 Two-cordoned flagon handle. Two joining sherds. Buff fabric. Flavian to Trajanic?

*Samian*: S Gaulish rim fragment, Dr 27 (or 18?).

A Flavian to Trajanic date would seem appropriate for this group.

##### Context 2 'Below ash layer'

- 52 Ring-and-dot beaker, Gillam type 68. Three sherds. Grey fabric. Flavian to Trajanic.

- 53 Several bodysherds. Grey fabric.

- 54 Three bodysherds. Rustic ware. Flavian to mid-2nd century.

*Coins*: An early-Hadrianic coin in good condition, if correctly identified, dates to AD 120 (unfortunately now lost in a 'time capsule').

The pot would be acceptable for a Flavian to Trajanic date. Taken together however, the evidence



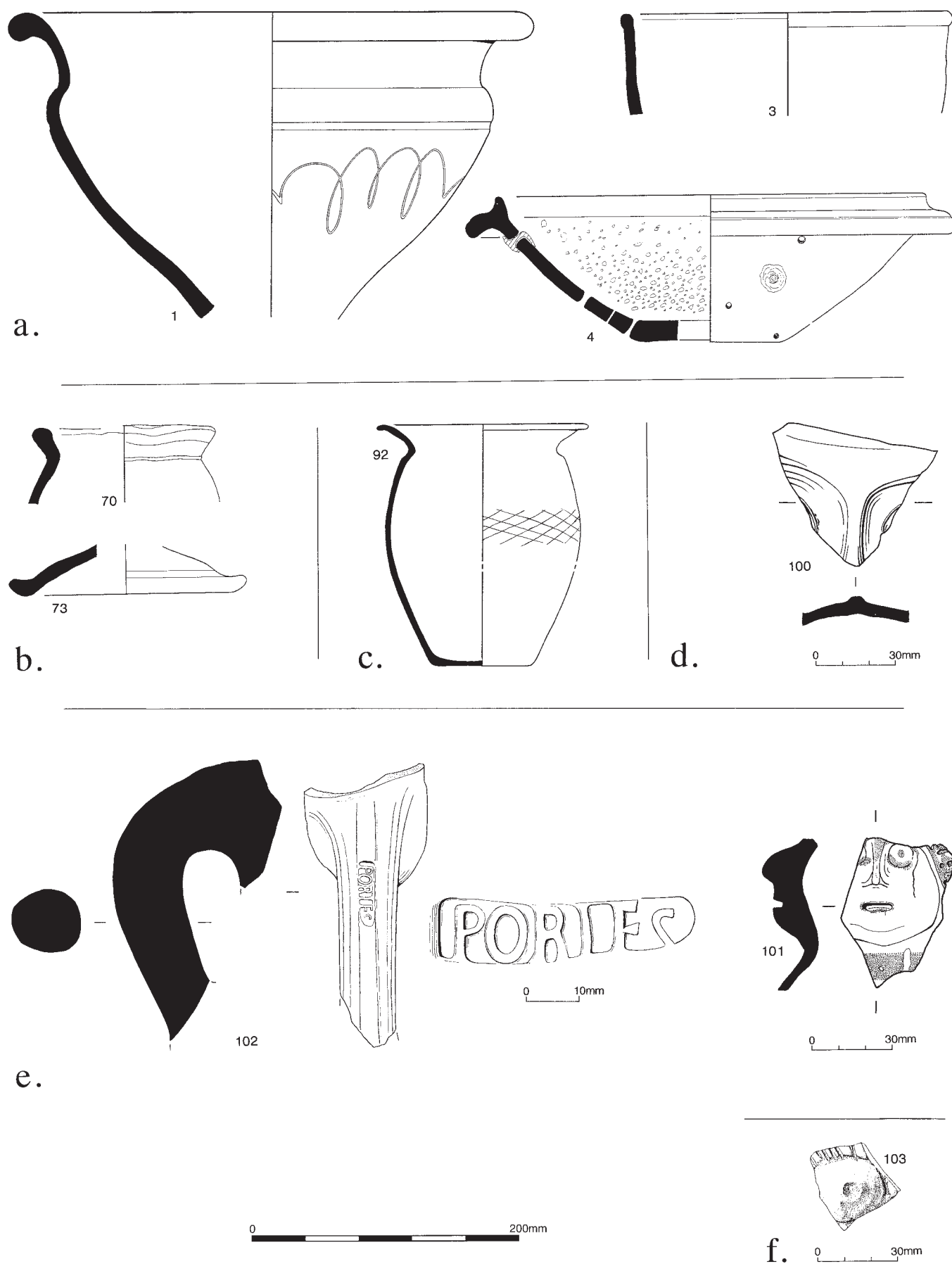


Figure 222 Pottery from Other Sites and Finds Spots – a) RAF Catterick 1966; b) Cadbury-Schweppes Factory Sites; c) Yorkshire Water Authority Depot 1987; d) Yorkshire Water Authority Pipe Trench 1989; e) Embleton Collection; f) From south of the River Swale

suggests a very early Hadrianic closing date for this group.

*Context 3 'Above burnt layer - below ash layer'*

- 55 Fragment. BB1. If not intrusive, then late-Trajanic onwards.

*Context 4 'Burnt layer'*

- 56 Incurving walled dish. Mica-dusted. Flavian to Trajanic?

- 57 Flagon/bowl. Base.

- 58 Jar. Base. Early greyware fabric.

*Samian*: Curle 11 rim, probably S Gaulish, Flavian to Trajanic (or Flavian to Hadrianic).

No material need be later than Flavian to Trajanic.

**10.2.2 The 1969 excavations (Chapter 6.2.3)**

**Context 1 'On cobbles N end in area M'**

- 59 Nene Valley bodysherd, therefore mid-late-Antonine onwards.

**Context 8 'In sand and burnt layer, area F'**

- 60 Jar. Rim. BB1. (cf Gillam 1976, 1–3). Hadrianic to Antonine.

- 61 Flange-rimmed bowl. Grey fabric. Hadrianic to Antonine.

- 62 Dressel 20 bodysherds, 1st to 3rd century.

- 63 Several bodysherds. Acute lattice decoration. BB1. 2nd to mid-3rd century.

**Context 10 'Burnt material under flags Area J/K'**

- 64 Everted jar. Rim. Grey fabric.

*Samian*: two joining Central Gaulish bodysherds.

A Hadrianic to early-Antonine date would perhaps be appropriate for this group.

**10.2.3 The 1970 excavations (Chapter 6.2.3)**

**Context 2**

- 65 Mortarium. Crambeck type 7. Later-4th century.

**Context 3**

- 66 Flanged bowl. Crambeck. End of 3rd to 4th century.

- 67 Simple rimmed dish. Crambeck. End of 3rd to 4th century.

- 68 Bowl. Crambeck type 5. Greyware. End of 3rd to 4th century.

- 69 Bowl. Crambeck type 5. Parchment ware. Later 4th century.

- 70\* Dales type jar. Rim. Wheelmade. Gritted ware, distorted and overfired, a ?second or ?waster.

- 71 Mortarium. Crambeck type 7. Later-4th century.

- 72 Mortarium. Crambeck type 6. End of 3rd to mid-4th century.

- 73\* Lid. Crambeck parchment ware. End of 3rd to 4th century.

- 74 Grooved wall sided mortarium. Cantley/Swanpool tradition? 3rd to 4th century.

- 75 Dishes and flanged bowl. Nene Valley.

- 76 Wall sided bowl. Catterick gritty red colour-coated fabric, 3rd to 4th century.

- 77 Huntcliff type rims. E Yorks calcite gritted ware. Later-4th century.

*Samian*: Dr 38 ?EG, later 2nd to 3rd century.

A late-4th-century date would be appropriate for this group.

**Context 12**

*Samian*: Dr 45, Central Gaulish, bodysherd. AD 170 to early-3rd century.

**Ditch fill 15**

*Samian*: Two joining sherds of a Dr27 base. Heavily worn, once stamped. S Gaulish. Flavian to Trajanic.

**Bottom of ditch fill 17**

78 Bodysherd. Grey fabric.

79 Jar? rim. Grey sandy fabric.

A 2nd- to 3rd-century date might perhaps be appropriate for this group.

**Context 24/25**

80 Ring-necked flagon (cf Gillam type 2). Fabric similar to major Binchester fabric. Flavian to Trajanic.

**Context 25**

81 Jar rim. Form J16.1. Sandy greyware, perhaps 2nd century.

**Context 25/26A**

82 Bodysherd. Red colour-coat. Grey core, brownish margins. 2nd century?

83 Bodysherd, roughcast. Brown colour-coat, probably Nene Valley. If so then mid- to late-2nd century.

84 Beaker rim, not cornice. Brown colour-coat, buff fabric, possibly Nene Valley. Perhaps late-2nd century.

*Samian*: Two joining sherds from the base of a Dr 27. S Gaulish?

**Context 26B**

85 Bodysherd. Greyware fabric. Perhaps 2nd to 3rd century.

**Context 28**

86 Two amphora bodysherds. Dressel 20, S. Spanish. 1st to 3rd century.

**Context 35**

87 Seven bodysherds. Grey fabric.

88 Jar? rim fragment. Greyware fabric.

Perhaps 2nd- to 3rd-century.

**10.3 Yorkshire Water Authority Depot Watching Brief 1987 (Fig 222c)****10.3.1 Context 2**

89 Twelve sherds. Pentice-moulded beaker. Extensive rouletting. Black colour-coat. Nene Valley fabric. 4th century.

Cf Howe *et al* 1980, no 55.

90 Five bodysherds, probably from a beaker. Black colour-coat. Nene Valley fabric.

91 Simple base. Thin red slip. Hard orange sandy fabric. Possibly a local Catterick later Roman fabric, but could be post-Mediaeval.

92 Eighteen sherds from a jar. All very heavily burnt. Rim and shoulder hand-burnished above an obtuse burnished lattice. BB1. (cf Gillam 1976, no 13–14). Early- to mid-4th century.

93 Jar. Three base sherds. BB1.

94 Jar. Seven bodysherds. Handmade. Fabric R5. Probably mid-3rd to mid-4th century.

95 Jar. Two base sherds and one bodysherd. Probably local BB1 imitation fabric. If so, probably early-4th century.

96 Everted rimmed jar. Three bodysherds and two joining rim fragments. Greyware fabric. Not closely datable.

**10.3.2. 'Pot from cremation in section' Context 11**

98 Jar. Two rim fragments and one bodysherd. Heavily burnt. Hand-burnished. BB1. Rim angle suggests a later-3rd- to early-4th-century date range. Also two other BB1 bodysherds, one with obtuse burnished lattice.

99 Two bodysherds. Burnt. BB1

**10.4 Yorkshire Water Authority Pipe Trench 1989 (Fig 222d)**

100\* Face pot. Bodysherd, showing brow, nose and edges of eyes. Nose pulled up from the body of the vessel and the brow pushed out. Eyes indicated by incised circles. Brow and nose hand-burnished. Hard pale orange fabric with a black core; some limestone sand inclusions c 0.3mm and occasional fine red haematite up to c 1mm. More likely a 1st- or 2nd-century product than later. May well be local. (Pipe trench).

### 10.5 Material collected by J J Embleton (Fig 222e)

101\* Face-necked flagon rim. The face may well have been moulded, and is certainly appliqué. Nose, mouth and eyes picked out in brown paint, the hair a brown painted zone with impressed holes. Parchment ware, probably Nene Valley. 4th century. (U/S). (Yorks Mus accn no 1984.17).

Cf Howe *et al* (1980) type 96, 4th century, and particularly frontispiece, L102 (a similar slit-like mouth and circular impressed eyes highlighted in brown paint).

102\* Dressel 20 amphora. Graffito on body (see Chapter 11, No 62) and stamp on one handle. (U/S). Dr D F Williams writes:

The almost complete stamp reads PORLFS *in ansa* downwards from the summit of the handle (the

bottom fraction of the last three letters is missing). An expansion is probably to be read as POR(tus) L() F() S(). In this context POR(tus) probably refers to a store or warehouse (Callender 1965, no 1370 (11)). This stamp is associated with the *figlina* at La Catria on the Guadalquivir, roughly halfway between Seville and Cordoba (Remesal, 1978, no 31; Ponsich 1979, 40). Examples occur in dated contexts at Avrenches (AD 40–90: Callender 1965, no 1370 (11)); Nimega and Nida (Claudio-Flavian: Remesal 1986, no 115); and Augst (second half of 1st century to early-2nd: Martin-Kilcher *et al* 1985).

### 10.6 South of the River Swale (Fig 222f)

103\* Face pot. Eye. Crambeck greyware. 4th century. (U/S).



# 11 Graffiti

by R S O Tomlin

## 11.1 Introduction

Ninety-nine graffiti are published here, from 87 sherds or conjoining fragments. Almost all are incomplete: only ten which are more than a single letter or symbol may reasonably be described as ‘complete’ (Nos 1, 9, 11, 13, 23(?), 27, 60, 61, 77, 81), although others can be more or less completely restored.

Only seven graffiti were made while the clay was moist, before firing, five on amphorae (Nos 52–6), the other two on greyware vessels (Nos 70, 71). The amphora graffiti must belong to the manufacturing process, and can be interpreted as potters’ ‘signatures’ in the Spanish province of Baetica where they were made. Only two of them (Nos 52, 53) are of much interest: both are ‘cursive’, in the sense of lower-case (minuscule) letters written in a running hand with (in No 53) ligatures; the first (No 52) is a date, easily paralleled, but the second (No 53) is unusual, apparently a brief formula of greeting.

The other 92 graffiti were made after the vessel had been fired, that is by the owner himself, usually as a mark of ownership or identification. Vessels with two or more graffiti, especially if superimposed (Nos 3, 8, 28, and probably 49), had evidently changed hands. They are almost always samian; there is only one instance (No 61) of two names being inscribed on anything else, an amphora. In other words, samian tended to last longer and be more valued. Of the vessels apart from the amphorae which their owners thought were worth inscribing, samian (51) outnumbered coarseware (15) by more than 3:1.

Some ‘marks of identification’ are literally that, and no more, like a modern illiterate’s ‘So-and-so, his mark’: at least four crosses (Nos 28, 46, 47, 85, and perhaps 29 and 49) and a ‘star’ (No 68); two ‘branches’ (Nos 48 and 49), a ‘wheel’ (No 87), a grid-pattern (No 50). Sometimes a single letter was enough for identification (Nos 5, 6, 9, 19, 20, and perhaps 36, 79); presumably this was the initial letter of the owner’s name, although it is odd that N is so frequent (Nos 9, 19, 20, 36).

The usual mark of ownership, however, as one would expect, was the owner’s name. This might be abbreviated to its first three letters (Nos 1, 27, 28, 77), while a Roman citizen might abbreviate his distinctive three names (*tria nomina*) to their initials (Nos 12, 24, 38). Twenty other names were written in full, so far as one can judge from what remains.

Two or three graffiti are of special interest, since they identify a military sub-unit by the name of its commander: the ‘Troop of Vocontius’ (No 26, if correctly understood), ‘Troop of Velox’ (No 62), both in an *ala* or *cohors equitata*, and the ‘Century of M...’ (No 72) whether auxiliary or legionary. Unfortunately they are not closely dated, and there is no

knowing whether or not they all refer to the same unit, which would then be a *cohors equitata*. The other personal names, with the exception of Greek *Gerontius* (No 77), could all be those of soldiers; but none is explicitly so. There were at least four Roman citizens, in addition to the three already mentioned (Nos 12, 24, 38): *Iun(ius) Co(...)* (No 9), *Remm[ius...]* (No 22), *[...]us Pon[...]* (No 74), and *Clau[dius...]* (No 76). *Claudius* might be the son or grandson of an auxiliary veteran. The Italian *nomen Remmius* is more distinctive, but might have belonged either to a legionary or a civilian entrepreneur. The other ‘Latin’ names are not distinctive, being *cognomina* borne both by legionaries and by romanised auxiliary soldiers, which entered the name-stock of Britain and other Celtic-speaking provinces. They include *Aprilis* (No 2), *Gemin[us]* (No 7), *Lucanus* (No 11), *Marcus* (No 13), *Martillus* (No 14), *Mer[...]* (No 15), *Optatus* (No 78), *Primitivus* (No 60), *Rufus* (No 61), *Vel(ox)* (Nos 27, 62), *Via(tor)* (No 28), *Vitalis* (No 29).

There are signs of a ‘Celtic’ element. *Lucanus* like *Sennia* or *Sennianus* (No 23) recalls a Celtic name-element, and so may *Vel(ox)*. *Bitucus* (No 3) is a Celtic name already attested in Britain: two probable soldiers. *Borus* or *Bori[...]* (No 58) is particularly interesting. There are other instances in *CIL* xiii, but one *Borus* is the father-in-law of a veteran from an *ala* stationed in Raetia, and a *Borissus* is the father of a soldier in the *Cohors I Vindelicorum* originally raised in Raetia.

We may conclude, therefore, that these names could have belonged to members of an auxiliary unit stationed at Catterick from the Flavian period until the late-2nd century, or to its camp followers, or to civilian entrepreneurs. (No fewer than ten personal names occur in the long Vindolanda letter ‘replete with signs of entrepreneurial activity’, *Tab. Vindol. II* 343, which mentions a wagonload of hides at Catterick; the editors cannot decide whether the writer was a ‘civilian entrepreneur and merchant, or a military officer responsible for organising supplies.’) It may be noted that there are only one or two women’s names, *Iunia* (No 81) and perhaps *Sennia* (No 23), but since many graffiti are fragmentary, there may have been others (for example No 37).

## 11.2 Preface

All graffiti, unless otherwise stated, were made in capital letters on the outside of the vessel after it was fired (for a painted *titulus* on a Dressel 20 amphora from Catterick Bypass (Site 433), see Chapter 8.12). The only true cursive graffiti, Nos 52, 53, and 71, were all made before the vessel was fired. The term ‘cursive’ is also used here of individual letters of lower-case, minuscule form; and it

should be borne in mind that some 'capitals', for example LL in No 66, are more or less of lower-case form. The only graffiti made before firing, as already stated, are Nos 52–6, 70, 71.

Most of the vessels have not been closely dated, but would seem to belong to the first two centuries AD, although often found in later contexts or unstratified. Almost all graffiti were found in contexts later than their likely date and/or too wide to be of historical significance.

Graffiti have been grouped:

- (a) *samian*
- (b) (i) *amphorae before firing*
- (b) (ii) *amphorae after firing*
- (c) *coarseware before firing*
- (d) *mortaria*
- (e) *other coarseware*;

then listed *alphabetically*,

- with beginning complete
- with beginning incomplete
- numerals, illiterate, pictorial, illegible

Where there are two graffiti on one sherd, the incomplete graffito (ii) will be found with the complete graffito (i).

Two graffiti (Nos 13, 29), which were published in *Journ Roman Stud* but are no longer available, have been included for completeness' sake. All other graffiti have been examined. Material from the 1952 Hildyard excavations is likewise included (No 63; his trenches fell within the area of Catterick By-pass (Site 433)). The reading of R P Wright in *Journ Roman Stud* is cited as 'JRS'; that of R S O Tomlin in *Britannia* and *RIB II* as 'Britannia' and 'RIB'.

Graffiti are transcribed in Roman capitals, to which is added an edited text in italics, and a translation where appropriate. Personal names have been conventionally restored in the nominative case, even if the genitive case is also a possibility. The following conventions (cf *RIB I*, xxxiv) have been observed:

doubtful letters which could not be read out of context

- letters lost and restored
- letters omitted by abbreviation
- (one) letter lost
- unknown number of letters lost
- unknown number of letters lost, possibly

none at all

Graffiti which preserve at least three legible letters, or which are otherwise of interest, have been drawn at 1:2, apart from No 71, which is drawn at 1:1.

In context references for graffiti on samian and amphorae from Thornbrough Farm (Site 452) the four figure number in parentheses is the unique archaeological object record (AOR) number (eg (452, (5101) 16, Phase 13)).

## 11.3 Catalogue

### (a) *incised on samian, after firing (Fig 223)*

- 1\* Base sherd of a Dr18 (SG) platter stamped by Bassinus i, c AD 70–100. (see Chapter 8.7.3, No 20). Two complete graffiti have been scratched by different hands underneath the base:

(I) in capitals: APO, perhaps *Apo(lionius)* or *Apo(llinaris)*

JRS reads APA, citing the unique instance of *Apa* in *CIL* xii 262, although it would seem from *CIL* xii 5686.455 with Oswald 1931 (s.v.), that the name was really *Apia* or *Apias*. A more cogent objection is that the second 'A' is formed, not like an A, but with a continuous stroke, as a triangular O.

(ii) in cursive: .....VS, .....us

A masculine personal name in the nominative case. JRS reads FEIIAI, which ignores the undoubted -VS. The first letter looks like F, but the ones which follow are too indistinctly formed to exclude a variety of possible readings (*FEC*..., etc) (433, K IX 20, Phase (1b–)2) (= JRS 50 (1960), 241, no 28(b); *RIB II*.7, 2501.63).

- 2\* Three conjoining sherds preserving the profile of a Dr31 (CG) bowl, mid- or late-Antonine, scratched beneath the base:

[...]PRIL[...], [A]pril[is]

This Latin *cognomen* is frequent in *CIL* xiii, and is borne by a legionary (?) and a legionary centurion in Britain (*RIB I* 675, 1401) (46, 2501, U/S) (= *RIB II*.7, 2501.64).

- 3\* Base sherd of a Dr31R bowl, bearing at least two graffiti:

- (i) on the body above the foot ring: BITV[...], *Bitu[cus]*

The name is Celtic and in Britain is found twice, probably in association with an imperial *gentilicium* and borne by soldiers: *RIB I* 108 (Cirencester, *Flavius* or *Fulvius Bitucus*, probably a member of the *ala Indiana*); *RIB II*.6, 2494.111 (York, *Iulius Bitucus*, perhaps a centurion).

(ii) underneath the base

(a) in capitals: [...]P

(b) in cursive: [...]A

Apparently two graffiti superimposed, rather than [...]ET, read by JRS. Thus evidence of two changes of ownership; cf Nos 8, 28 (433, D XXVI

- 1, U/S) (= *JRS* 50 (1960), 241, No 28(a); *RIB II.7*, 2501.107).
- 4\* Body sherd of a Dr37 bowl, SG, c AD 90–110, scratched:
- Ç/ΛΛΑΜ[...] *Calam[us]*
- C* is of unusual form (one would have expected the foot to curve to the right). For the *cognomen Calamus*, see Kajanto 1965, 342) (433, L and K peat, Unphased) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.113).
- 5\* Base sherd of a Dr37 (CG) bowl, c AD 125–40, scratched above the foot ring inverted:
- E
- Enough survives to the left of the graffito to suggest that it is complete. Like No 6, it was probably a single-letter mark of identification; presumably the initial of the owner's name (433, L and K peat, Unphased).
- 6 Base sherd of a Dr18/31R vessel with die 5a of Anaillus of Lezoux, c AD 120–45 (see Chapter 8.7.3, No 9), scratched underneath:
- E[...?]
- E* is a large capital, written on the axis formed by the diameter of the base. There would have been room only for a second letter. Since *E* cannot in any case be the first of three initials abbreviating *tria nomina* (see No 38), there being no *praenomen* thus abbreviated, the graffito is probably a single-letter mark of identification (cf Nos 19, 20) (433, U/S).
- 7\* Base sherd of a Dr18/31 vessel, scratched above the foot ring while it was inverted:
- ΓΙΙΜΙΝ[...], probably *Gemin[us]*
- RIB* reads [...]....IIS or (inverted) SIIMIN[...], but Geminus is a common *cognomen*, so it looks as if G, not S, should be read as the first letter (433, CI Clay rampart, Unphased) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.692; *Britannia* 28, 472, d).
- 8 Sherd preserving the profile of a Dr35 cup (CG), Hadrianic or early Antonine, bearing the first three letters of two successive graffiti. The first was deliberately erased, and the second superimposed upon it, but it is no longer possible to tell which came first:
- (i) H..[...]  
(ii) N..[...]
- Evidence of a change of ownership; cf Nos 3, 28 (433, M II 1, U/S).
- 9\* Base sherd of a Dr18R (SG) vessel stamped with die 2a of Claudius Gemma of La Graufesenque, c AD 80–110 (see Chapter 8.7.3, Nos 48–9). Incised underneath the foot ring:
- (i) IVNCO, perhaps *Iun(ius) Co(...)*  
(ii) N (reversed)
- The letters *CO* are smaller than the preceding *IVN*, and less sharply cut, perhaps only because they required a curving cut, but perhaps an indication of there being two (abbreviated) names. There is a *cognomen Iuncus*, but it is uncommon, and there seems no good reason for the dative/ablative case. The *gentilicium Iunius* is very common. *JRS* reads IVNCO (433, K XVI 15, Unphased) (= *JRS* 50 (1960), 241, no 28(c); *RIB II.7*, 2501.273).
- 10\* Two conjoining sherds of a Dr37 (CG) bowl, scratched in large capitals below the rim:
- [...]\*ΙΙΝ[...], [...] \* *En*[...]
- JRS* reads [...]XIIIN[...], but this ignores the horizontal stroke across 'X'. It resembles the *denarius* symbol, but here it is probably no more than a six-pointed star for identification, followed by a personal name. The curve in the next letter suggests it may have been *L*, but names in *Lin-* are very rare (433, U/S) (= *JRS* 50 (1960), 241, no 28(h); *RIB II.7*, 2501.688).
- 11\* Rim sherd of a Dr33 cup (CG), mid- or late-Antonine, scratched on the body:
- LVCANI, *Lucani*, '(Property) of Lucanus'
- Lucanus* is a Latin *cognomen* well-attested in Celtic-speaking provinces, presumably because, like *Lucianus* (etc), it recalled the Celtic name-element in *Lucco* and its cognates (433, H II 1, U/S) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.299).
- 12 Base sherd of a Dr33 cup stamped with die 6A of Maritumus of Lezoux, c AD 160–90 (see Chapter 8.7.3, nos 103–4). Scratched in thick capitals across the stamp:
- MA[.], perhaps *M(arcus) A(...)* [.(...)]
- There would only have been room for one more letter. Perhaps the three initials abbreviating *tria nomina* (see No 38), rather than an abbreviated personal name (eg *MAR*), which would have been less distinctive (433, H XX 2, Phase 6a).
- 13 Base sherd, perhaps of a Curle 11 bowl, scratched:
- MARCI, *Marci*, '(Property) of Marcus'



Figure 223 Graffiti on samian



The *praenomen* *Marcus* was often used as a *cognomen* (see Kajanto 1965, 173), and this is likely here (*JRS* 50 (1960), 241, no 28(d); *RIB II.7*, 2501.329).

- 14\* Base sherd of a Dr31R (CG) scratched:

(i) [...]. or .[...]

Presumably the last letter (perhaps *I*) or the first letter of a personal name.

(ii) MARTILLV[...], *Martillu[s]*

Latin *cognomen*, one of several derived from *Mars*. In form it is a diminutive of *Martius* (well-attested in Britain) already frequent in Spain (*CIL* ii) and Gaul (*CIL* xiii); this would be its first occurrence in Britain (Catterick, no detailed provenance. Tyson Gallery collection) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.347).

- 15\* Two conjoining base sherds, probably of a Dr18/31R vessel, scratched on the outer body of the foot ring:

MIIR[...], *Mer*[...]

Probably *Mer[cator]* or *Mer[curius]*/*Mer[curialis]* (433, J 1 20, Phase 3) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.382).

- 16 Rim sherd, probably of a Dr31 bowl, scratched:

MI[...]

(433, M XX 3, Unphased).

- 17 Base sherd, of a Dr31 bowl (CG), mid- or late-Antonine, scratched underneath:

MI[...]

(433, L XVI 5, Phase 2–3/4).

- 18 Base sherd, scratched on the upper side:

MO[...]

(433, E VI 14, Phase 4).

- 19 Base sherd of a Dr37 (SG) bowl stamped with die 13b of Patricius i of La Graufesenque, c AD 65–90, (see Chapter 8.7.3, No 133), scratched underneath:

N

(433, U/S).

- 20 Base sherd of a Dr31 bowl (CG) mid- or late-Antonine, scratched on the upper side:

N

(433, J II 13, Phase 4a).

- 21\* Base sherd of a Dr31 (CG) bowl, mid- or late-Antonine, scratched above the foot ring:

[...]EḤTOR[*N*]estor

Only the bottom survives of the first two letters, but although *LS* or *O* would be possible, Mócsy (1983) records no names of this form, whereas *Nestor* is well-attested: see Solin (1982, 503–4). Like *Gerontius* (No 75) it is of Greek origin (433, E III 3, U/S) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.409).

- 22\* Base sherd of a Dr80 or Lud Tx cup (mid- or late-Antonine; CG), scratched above the foot ring:

RIIMM[...], *Remm*[*ius*]

The cognate *Remnius* could also be restored, but it is much rarer than *Remmius*. The *nomen* *Remmius* probably derives from Etruscan *remne/remni* (Schulze 1933, 219); its bearer would have been Italian, or at least of Italian descent (46, 1084, Phase 7, 1747) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.468).

- 23\* Base sherd of a Dr37 (CG) bowl, Antonine, neatly scratched underneath in cursive:

SIINNIA[...?], *Sennia*[*nus*?]

The graffito as it stands is a woman's name, *Sennia*, but not quite enough survives to be able to exclude *Sennia[nus]* (cf *RIB II.6*, 2495.1). A man's name would be more likely. The name, whichever it is, is cognate with *S(a)enus* (*RIB I* 67, 685, and *AE* 1956.249 *civis Dumnonius*) which, like *Senilis*, *Senicianus*, etc, contains a Celtic name-element superficially Latinised (46, 1904, Phase 8/9) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.501).

- 24\* Rim sherd of a Dr18/31R vessel, scratched below the bead of the rim:

[...]TFN(or Λ) [...?]

Perhaps *T(itus) F(lavius?) N(...)* or *A(...)*. Since this sequence of letters is impossible in a Latin word, they are probably initials of the three names (*tria nomina*) of a Roman citizen (see No 38) (433, D XI 24, Phase 7) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.793).

- 25\* Base sherd, probably of a Dr18/31R vessel, scratched above the foot ring:

TRΛ[...]

(U/S) (= *JRS* 50 (1960), no 28(e); *RIB II.7*, 2501.548).

- 26\* Rim sherd of a Dr37 (CG) bowl, Antonine, scratched:

TVOC[...], perhaps *t(urma) Voc[...]* or *Voc(...)*, 'Troop of Vocontius'

The fourth letter might be *S*, but *C* (or *G*) is more likely. The sequence of letters is un-Latin. There is no space after *T*, but the analogy of No 62 suggests it should be understood as *t(urma)*. The decurion's name, whether abbreviated to *VOC* or written in full, would then most likely be *Vocontius*. This, the name of a Gallic tribe, is also a personal name; in Britain it occurs in *Tab Vindol II*, 316 (a centurion), and *Tab Luguval 22* (433, H XI 7, Phase 4-7) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.554).

- 27\* Rim sherd of a Dr37 bowl, East Gaulish, by Ianus ii of Heiligenberg (see Chapter 9.4.7.2, No 156 and Chapter 9.4.7.3, No 40) c AD 160–90. Scratched above the ovolo:

VIII, *Vel(...)*

An abbreviated personal name, perhaps *Velox* (cf No 60), although there are other possibilities like *Velius* and rare names of Celtic etymology (46, 1604, Phase 10) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.579).

- 28\* Body sherd of a Dr37 bowl in the style of Casurius ii of Lezoux (c AD 160–90), (see Chapter 9.4.7.2, No 68), scratched below the band of decoration:

(i) X

A mark of identification, not a letter

(ii) superimposed: VIA[...?], perhaps *Via(tor)*

For this evidence of a change of ownership, cf Nos 3, 8. There are three closely-spaced vertical scratches after *A*, which look like casual damage rather than a letter (certainly not *T*). The graffito may therefore be complete, and thus an abbreviation of the Latin *cognomen Viator*; cf *RIB II.7*, 2501.604, VIA. *Viatorinus* etc are also possible expansions, but they are much less common names (46, 1831, Phase 6) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.605).

- 29 Base sherd of a Dr36 bowl, scratched

(i) above the foot ring: VITAL[...]*TISO*, probably *Vital[is ...]tiso*.

The Latin *cognomen Vitalis* is very common. *-tiso* is presumably the termination of a personal name of Celtic etymology; the only possibility in

the reverse-index of Mócsy 1983 is the unique *Attiso*. It is likely that the name here, if preserved, would also prove to be unique.

(ii) on the base: [...]*X*

'Probably a letter and more than a mark', *JRS* (433, U/S) (= *JRS* 50 (1960), 28(f); *RIB II.7*, 2501.626).

- 30 Body sherd, probably of a Dr27 cup, scratched:

[...]A (433, U/S).

- 31\* Base sherd of Dr31 bowl, scratched underneath:

[...]ΛRM[...]

With so little of the name preserved, other readings are possible, for instance *MM* or *ΛRNV*. The long descender and the differing angles of the first two apices make *ΛR* preferable to *M* (433, C, on or in front of town wall) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.654).

- 32 Base sherd stamped with die 4b of Mascellio i, c AD 160–200 (see Chapter 8.7.3, No 112), scratched underneath:

[...]1-2ΛR

*JRS* reads [...]LTR[...], but 'L' is doubtful (it looks like *I* and the tail of *L* or *M*) and 'T' is a cursive *A*. There are a few unique names in *-ar*, but none is likely here. Perhaps [...]LIAR[...], [*Pecu*]liar[is] or similar (433, N VI 1, U/S) (= *JRS* 50 (1960), 28(g); *RIB II.7*, 2501.731).

- 33 Base sherd, probably of a Dr31 bowl, stamped with die 2b of Cintusmus i of Lezoux, c AD 155–85 (see Chapter 8.7.3, No 46), scratched underneath:

[...]

Presumably the final letter of a masculine personal name in the genitive case (433, N XIII 2, Phase 4+).

- 34 Rim sherd, probably of a Dr18/31 or 31 vessel (CG), Hadrianic or Antonine, scratched on the lower body in inverted letters, all incomplete:

[...]INŮ[...]

Probably part of a personal name in *-inus* (433, K XIV 9, Phase 5) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.718).

- 35\* Body sherd of a Dr31(?) bowl, scratched:

[...]IRV[...]

- There is a scratch in front of *I* and parallel with it, but it matches no letter-form and is best taken as casual damage (433, E III 22, Phase 4) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.719).
- 36 Rim sherd of a Dr37 (CG) bowl, Antonine, scratched:
- [...]N
- Perhaps complete; cf Nos 19, 20 (46, 1904, Phase 8/9).
- 37 Rim sherd, probably of a Dr18/31R vessel, scratched on the lower body in inverted letters:
- [...]NA
- Perhaps a feminine personal name, but quite a few Latin masculine *cognomina* end in *-na* (433, K XIV 9, Phase 5).
- 38\* Rim sherd, probably of a Dr33 (CG) cup, neatly inscribed:
- [...](leaf stop) P, probably [.(...) .(...)] P(...)
- The leaf stop is a mark of interpunctuation, not often found in graffiti, indicating word-separation or abbreviation. Since it is followed by a single letter, the graffito must have consisted of single letters. There were probably three letters in all, the initials of the three names (*tria nomina*) of a Roman citizen, *praenomen*, *nomen gentilicium*, and *cognomen* (cf Nos 12, 24) (433, F I 2, Phase 6).
- 39 Rim sherd of a Dr18/31 vessel (CG), Hadrianic, scratched on the lower body, two or three letters incomplete. Most likely, in inverted cursive letters:
- [...]R[...?]
- Perhaps the end of a masculine personal name in the genitive case (434, P III 34, Phase 2b–3a).
- 40 Rim sherd, Dr30 or 37 (CG), mid- or late-Antonine, scratched with a vertical line and a line that would have intersected at 45°:
- [...]V[...]
- (433, D XI 12, Phase 5).
- 41\* Rim sherd of a Dr37 (CG) bowl, scratched:
- [...]VR! [...]
- Too little survives of the fourth letter for restoration. There are several *cognomina* ending in *-urio* (eg *Curio*, *Surio*), but there are other possibilities (Catterick, no detailed provenance. Tyson Gallery collection).
- 42 Base sherd of a Dr79R or Ludowici TgR (CG), mid- or late-Antonine, scratched underneath:
- [...]VV[...]
- (434, R II 7, Phase 4b).
- 43 Base sherd preserving part of the foot ring of a Dr31 (EG), Antonine, across the width of which at least four shallow grooves have been incised:
- perhaps [...]IIII, ‘four’ or ‘nine’ (or more)
- (433, M IX 2, Phase 4–7) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.838).
- 44 Base sherd preserving part of the foot ring of a Dr37 (CG), Antonine, across the width of which has been incised:
- XXX[...], ‘thirty’ (or more)
- (434, R I, U/S) (= *RIB II.7*, 2501.869).
- 45 One third of a Dr38 (CG) bowl, preserving its complete profile and more than half of the foot ring, stamped AETERNIM retrograde. There are two graffiti:
- (i) across the width of the foot ring:
- two pairs of cuts have been incised opposite one another at 180°, with a single cut near one of them which may have been balanced by a single cut opposite, now lost. Such incised cuts are quite often found in the foot rings of samian ware, and were probably marks of identification.
- (ii) under the base within the foot ring:
- a pattern formed by two converging lines which enclose two pairs of intersecting lines. A mark of identification.
- (452, (5014) 16, Phase 13)
- 46 Base sherd of a Dr35 (SG) cup, scratched underneath the base:
- X
- A mark of identification, not a numeral (433, J XIII 9, Phase 5–6).
- 47 Base sherd of a Dr31 bowl stamped with die 1a of Muxtullus of Lezoux, c AD 155–75 (see Chapter 8.7.3, No 120), scratched on the upper side:
- X

A mark of identification, not a numeral (433, M IX 3, Phase 4–7).

- 48\* Base sherd of a Dr33 (CG) cup stamped by Sacrillus, c AD 160–200 (see Chapter 8.7.3, No 158), scratched underneath:

herring-bone pattern, perhaps intended as a schematic tree or (palm) branch; compare 49 (433, H XII 1, U/S).

- 49\* Two conjoining base sherds, probably of a Dr18/31 (CG) dish. There are two graffiti:

(i) On the wall just above the foot ring:

two irregular letters, the end of a longer text, now lost. Although [...]OA could be read, it looks more as if [...]VA has been scratched over [...]CA

- (ii) Scratched underneath:

a herring-bone pattern with four lines radiating to one side, five to the other, perhaps intended as a schematic tree or (palm) branch. A mark of identification which closely resembles No 48, and may be from the same hand; if so, the two vessels would have formed a 'set'. (452, (5101 and 5092) 16, Phase 13).

- 50 Base sherd of a Dr31 (CG) bowl, Antonine, scratched underneath:

rectangular or rhomboidal grid of intersecting lines, of which only one edge survives (433, L XVIII 3, Phase (2–)3/4).

- 51 Base sherd of a Dr31R (CG) bowl, mid- or late-Antonine, scratched underneath:

two intersecting curved lines, one or two illegible letters

(433, N I 7, Phase 4).

**(b) (i) incised on amphorae, before firing (Fig 224)**

- 52\* Two conjoining body sherds of a Dressel 20, inscribed in cursive by a practised hand:

[...?]  
[...?]XIIKNOV[...]  
CAIISI [...]  
[...?]

*XIII K(alendas) N(ovembres)*

*Caesi [...]*

'[...] 20 October, (product) of Caesius [...]

After CAIISI there is apparently an uninscribed space, but this is not quite certain because of surface damage. The *nomina* CAIISI[INNIUS ...] and CAIISI[IRNIVS ...] can certainly be excluded. So CAIISI would seem to be complete, the genitive of *Caesius*, not part of the *cognomen Caesianus*.

The graffito is evidently the date of manufacture. Such graffiti are sometimes found on the base of a Dressel 20, but they are always fragmentary and their purpose is not fully understood (see Rodriguez-Almeida 1984, 256–7). They usually contain three successive elements:

(1) a consular date in the mid-2nd century

(2) the day and month

(3) a personal name in the genitive case, whether the potter's name or that of the firm.

In this graffito the consular date, if any, has been lost. The day and month date is incomplete but certain. The personal name is a problem. *Caesius* is a common *nomen gentilicium*, which would imply that a *cognomen* has been lost, although *Caesius* itself is occasionally found as a *cognomen*. There is a firm of olive oil exporters, Quintus Caesius Caesianus and Quintus Caesius Macrinus, known from painted inscriptions on Dressel 20: QQ CAESIORVUM CAESIANI ET MACRINI (*CIL* xv 3797, dated AD 149; also xv 3798 and 3799). There may be a connection here, but a direct link between dating-graffiti and the painted inscriptions on Dressel 20 is still hypothetical (452, (6680 and 6681) 98, Phase 1b) (= *Britannia* 28, 464, No 31).

- 53\* Two conjoining sherds preserving the bottom knob of a Dressel 20, inscribed in flowing cursive while the vessel was inverted:

[...?]FRVCTVOSE |[...?]SPHILERVS |[...?], [...?]  
*Fructose* |[...?]s *Philerus* |[...?]

*Fructose* is either an adverb ('fruitfully') or a personal name in the vocative case: *Fructuosus* is well-attested in Spain and Africa. *Philerus* or rather *Phileros*, but assimilated here to the familiar Latin masculine termination in -us, is a Greek personal name well-attested in Italy and the western provinces. Unfortunately the relationship between the two words is now lost, so *fructose* is ambiguous, but the graffito may have been something like this: *fructose* | [*viva*]s *Philerus*, 'May you live fruitfully, Philerus' (46, 2061, Phase 6, and 2074, U/S) (= *RIB II.6*, 2493.44).

- 54 Body sherd of a buff/red Dressel 20 amphora (see Chapter 8.13, Dressel 20, No 11), inscribed in large flowing capitals:

[...]Q.[...]



b.



Figure 224 Graffiti on amphorae: inscribed before firing (52–3); inscribed after firing (59–68)

The second letter is not V, so the graffito is isolated letters, not a word. Short graffiti of a single letter or group of letters incised before firing on the body of an amphora seem to have been potters' 'signatures' (*CIL* xv 3616; Rodríguez-Almeida 1984, 259) (434, R IX 1, U/S).

- 55 Body sherd of a Dressel 20, inscribed in large flowing 'letters' formed by curving lines (see Chapter 8.11, Dressel 20, No 17), now damaged:

[...]c 2[...]

Probably a potter's 'signature' (see No 51). The second 'letter' resembles ψ (cf *CIL* xv 3616, ggg) (433, L XVI 5, Phase 2–3/4).

- 56 Body sherd of a Dressel 20, inscribed with two curving lines that probably intersected:

[...]1–2[...]

Now illegible. Probably a potter's 'signature' (see No 51) (46, 2704, U/S).

**(b) (ii) incised on amphorae, after firing (Fig 224)**

- 57 Body sherd of a Dressel 20, bearing traces of a two-line graffito badly abraded (see Chapter 8.13, Dressel 20, No 7):

A.E.[...]| *traces*

(434, P V 6, Phase 2b).

- 58\* Body sherd of a Dressel 20, scratched on the shoulder between the handles (see Chapter 8.11, Dressel 20, No 22):

BORI[...], *Bori*[...?], '(Property) of Borus' (or Borillus, Borissus, etc)

The name *Borus* and its cognates *Borillus* and *Borissus* are attested in *CIL* xiii, and must be of Celtic etymology. Two instances in particular suggest the bearer may have been an auxiliary soldier, perhaps from Raetia: *CIL* xiii 8320 (Cologne), *Borissus*, father of a soldier of *Coh. I Vindelicorum*; *CIL* xvi, p 101 (Regensburg, diploma dated AD 153), *Borus*, father-in-law of a veteran of *Ala II Flavia milliaria p f* (433, BD, U/S) (= *JRS* 50 (1960), 241, no 36; *Britannia* 21 (1990), 374, no 58; *RIB II.6*, 2494.108).

- 59\* Body sherd of a Dressel 20. In clumsy capitals:

M.[...]

A personal name, since a capacity in *m(odii)* would be at least VI ('six'). So the second letter

is a vowel. O and V can be excluded; but A, II (E), and I are all possible. The slight slope, and the frequency of names in MA- like *Martialis*, make A the most likely reading (452, (6955) 278, Phase 3).

- 60\* Body sherd of a Dressel 20 (see Chapter 8.13, Dressel 20, No 1), found with material of 2nd-century date, scratched:

[...]PRIMIT, *Primit(ivus)*

PRIMITI in *Britannia* is a misprint. The 'diagonal stroke' below *T* which is noted there is probably casual damage, and the graffito thus complete. The Latin *cognomen Primitivus* is common (434, R X 2, Phase ?4b) (= *Britannia* 10 (1979), 355, no 46; *RIB II.6*, 2494.162).

- 61\* Body sherd of a Dressel 20, scratched in large irregular capitals just below the handle:

(i) RVFI, *Rufi*, '(Property) of Rufus'

*Rufus* is a very common Latin *cognomen*

(ii) c 2[...]

This second graffito is on a different alignment, and only the upper part of the letters is preserved. Possible readings include CII[...] and O.[...] (46, 2719, Phase 3–5) (= *RIB II.6*, 2494.168).

- 62\* Body sherd of a Dressel 20, scratched:

T VIIIO[...] CA[...], *t(urma) Velo[cis]* | *Ca*.[...], 'Troop of Velox, (property) of Ca...'

There is a space after *T*; this, and the unlikely sequence *TVEL*, justify taking it as an abbreviation for *turma*. (There may be another instance in No 22.) *Velox* is well-attested as a Latin *cognomen*, but this seems to be the first instance in Britain (although see No 26). The letter after *CA* is probably *M*, *N*, or *P*; this would seem to be the name of the trooper who owned the amphora. The graffito is the most direct evidence there is of the garrison at Catterick, an *ala* or a *cohors equitata*. The siting of Catterick on the lower Swale, in country suitable for cavalry just south of a major strategic road-junction, makes it an obvious candidate for an *ala*. However, if Wachter is right in deducing that the early forts were only 4.12 acres in area, the garrison must have been a *cohors equitata*. Some support is given by the mention of a century on a mortarium (No 70), but there is no knowing whether this was auxiliary, not legionary, nor indeed whether it is contemporary (Embleton Collection, Yorks Mus accn no 1982.52) (= *RIB II.6*, 2494.181) (see Chapter 10.5, No 102).

- 63\* Rim sherd of a Dressel 20 preserving part of a handle stamped IICO[...], deeply incised on the rim:

[...]ANI[...]

Graffiti deeply incised on the rim after firing are usually a note of capacity (M for *m(odii)* and a numeral), but this seems to be part of a personal name (52, TR I, 21) (Hildyard 1957, 259, no 21) (= *RIB II.6*, 2494.191).

- 64 Body sherd of a Dressel 20, (see Chapter 8.13, Dressel 20, No 15) scratched:

[...]OX[...]

(434, P V 6, Phase 2b).

- 65\* Body sherd of a Dressel 20 (see Chapter 8.11, Dressel 20, No 23), deeply incised:

[...]TIONIS, [...]tionis, '(Property) of [...]tio'

*JRS* reads [...]IONIS. *T* is represented only by a cut in the edge of the sherd probably deliberate; *C* can be excluded because there is no sign of the lower return. The final *S* resembles *I*, but turns rightward (into the edge of the sherd). Quite a few personal names terminate in *-tio*; the most likely are the Latin *cognomina* which form a 'numerical' sequence, *Quartio*, *Quintio*, etc (433, BD, U/S) (= *JRS* 50 (1960), 242, no 44(a); *RIB II.6*, 2494.211).

- 66\* Body sherd of a Dressel 20 (see Chapter 8.11, Dressel 20, No 21), scratched:

[...]V(or N)ALLOV[...]

Perhaps a personal name of Celtic etymology cognate with *Vallo/Vallius* (say *\*Vallovius*), but there are other possibilities (433, BD, U/S) (= *JRS* 50 (1960), 242, no 44(b); *RIB II.6*, 2494.214).

- 67\* Two conjoining fragments of the handle of a Dressel 20 stamped HISPSAE (see Chapter 8.11, Dressel 20, No 20), incised:

IX, 'Nine'

Numerals, a note presumably of weight or capacity, are quite often found incised on the neck or handle of amphorae. 'IX' occurs as a graffito on the handles of amphorae from Richborough and Corbridge (*RIB II.6*, 2494.62 and 2494.63); and 'VIII' on the handle of an amphora from Ambleside (*RIB II.6*, 2494.64) (433, C I U/S). (= *RIB II.6*, 2494.60).

- 68\* Sherd apparently from a rather thin Dressel 20.

Three intersecting lines have been scratched to form a large 'star'.

This resembles the *denarius* symbol, but like No 10, here it is only a mark of identification (452, (6328) 61, Phase 11).

- 69 Body sherd of a Dressel 20.

There are various scratches which may be deliberate, but none of them can be read as a letter. (452, (6359) 61, Phase 11)

**(c) incised on coarseware, before firing (Fig 225)**

- 70\* Detached body sherd of a grey jar with lattice decoration (the same jar as No 78 below). Now faintly inscribed on the shoulder; the lower part of three cursive letters:

[...]ASA[...]

This is the likeliest reading, but the first letter might be R and the second I; none of the three letters is certain (452, 128, Phase 13) (= *Britannia* 28, 466 no 33).

- 71\* Three conjoining sherds from a bowl in coarse grey fabric.

Although individual letters can be identified, the graffito has not been deciphered. The numerals in line 1 (apparently including a note of weight, P VIII p(ondo) (*librae*) (*octo*) and in line 2 MANV, *manu* ('from the hand of'), suggest that it is a potter's tally, perhaps the weight and number of pots in a firing followed by his signature (Marichal 1988) (240, 1877, Phase 6) (*RIB II.8*, 2502.52).

**(d) incised on mortaria, after firing (Fig 225)**

- 72\* Base sherd of a reddish-buff mortarium, fabric MB16, 2nd-century in date, scratched underneath:

7M[...], (*centuria*) M[...], 'Century of M[...]'

One of the two or three graffiti to refer to a possible garrison (see Nos 26 and 62) (240, 379, Phase 4–5) (= *RIB II.6*, 2497.5).

- 73 Two conjoining body sherds of a mortarium in the same fabric as No 72, scratched:

[...]MM[...]

(240, 65, Phase 7+).

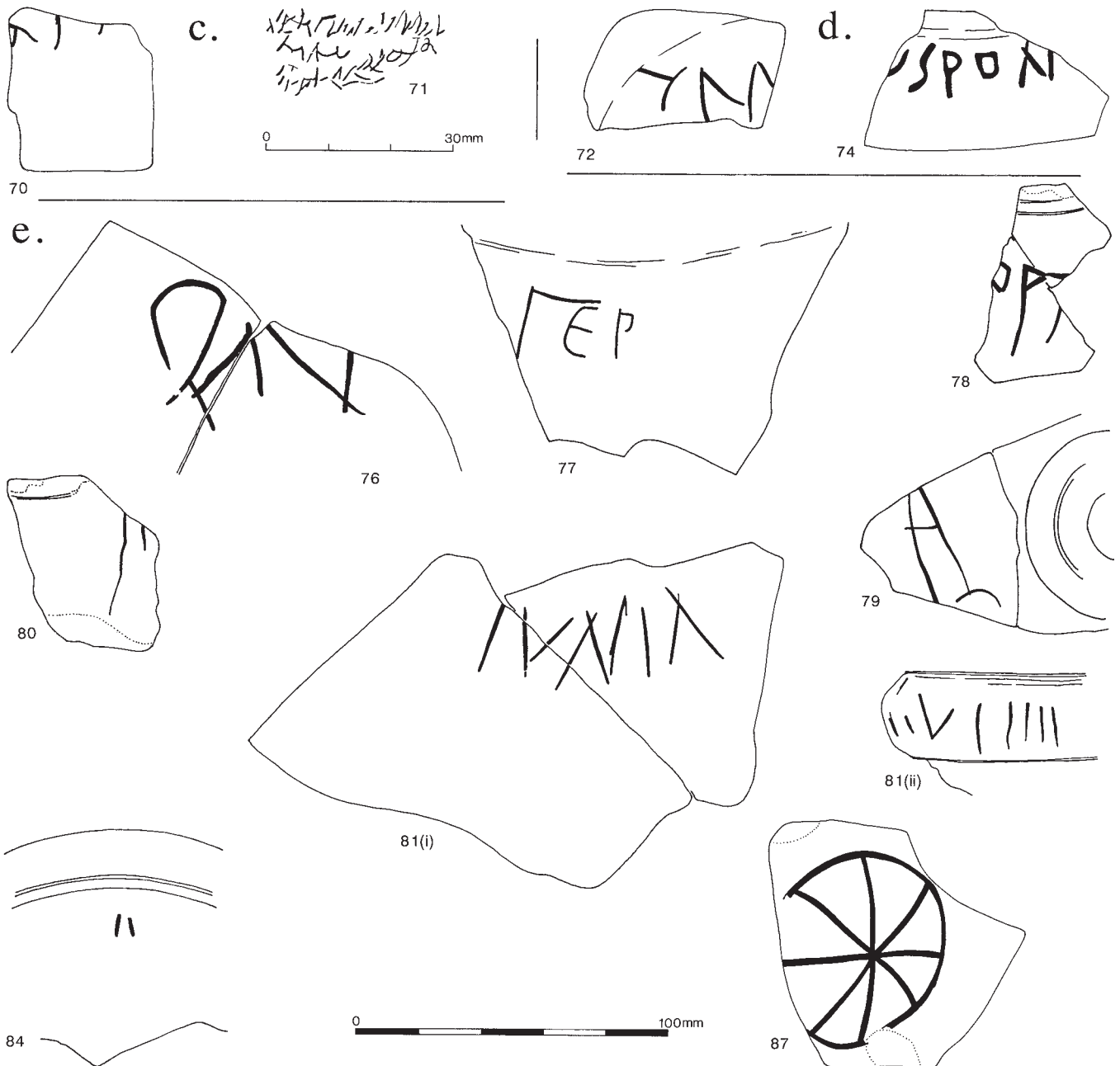


Figure 225 Graffiti on coarsewares – inscribed before firing (70–1); mortaria, inscribed after firing (72–4); other coarseware, inscribed after firing (76–87)

74\* Rim sherd of a cream mortarium, scratched on the upper surface of the rim:

[...]VSPON[...], probably [...]*us Pon*[...]

Probably *nomen* and *cognomen* (433, D XXI 9, Phase 5) (= *JRS* 52 (1962), 199, no 59; *RIB II.6*, 2497.32).

75 Body sherd of a cream mortarium (fabric MB17), scratched:

trace of three short strokes in the abraded surface, perhaps part of a graffito, but now illegible (273, 10, U/S).

(e) incised on coarseware, after firing (Fig 225)

76\* Two conjoining sherds of a buff jug dated by associated material to the Flavian/Trajanic period, scratched on the shoulder:

CLAV[...], *Clau*[*dus* ...]

Imperial *nomen gentilicium*, probably followed by a *cognomen*, likely to have been borne by the son or grandson of an auxiliary veteran, himself perhaps a serving soldier (433, D XXI 18, Phase 1–2) (= *RIB II.8*, 2503.229).



- 77\* Rim sherd of a greyware jar with a cordoned, everted rim dated to the 1st or early 2nd century, scratched below the rim in Greek letters:

ΓΕΡ, Γερ(οντίος) ‘Gerontius’

An abbreviated Greek personal name, the only possibility being *Gerontius* and its cognates: see Solin 1982, Index. *Gerontius* became a popular name in the western provinces (*ZPE* 100 (1995), 145–74), and was current in Britain at the end of the Roman period, which it survived as *Geraint* (Birley 1979, 211n). It is interesting to see it borne here, soon after the Roman arrival in northern Britain, by a Greek-speaker; not that it is necessarily the first Greek inscription from the area (see *RIB I* 662–3) (433, G XXXI 8, Phase 2–3/4) (= *RIB II.8*, 2503.268).

- 78\* Two conjoining sherds from the shoulder of a grey jar (the same vessel as No 70 above). Deeply incised on the shoulder above the band of lattice decoration:

[...]OPT[...]

Probably *Opt[atus]*

The now incomplete O is much smaller than the succeeding letters, whose vertical height has been exaggerated, but this is acceptable in such a crude graffito. In Latin the letter-sequence OPT is likely to be the beginning of a word (eg *optimus*, *optio*), and the *cognomen* *Optatus* is common (452, 114 and 128, Phases 14a and 13) (= *Britannia* 28, 466, no 32).

- 79\* Base of an orange-slip flanged bowl with a conjoining body sherd. There are also two detached rim sherds, uninscribed. On the body sherd:

[...]A

The letter is elongated, and its long axis is horizontal; at the right-hand foot is a serif or added flourish. The graffito may well be complete, and thus presumably a personal name abbreviated to its initial letter; but there might have been one or two letters before A, now lost, which would still form an abbreviated personal name (452, 765, Phase 14a).

- 80\* Rim sherd of a large grey jar. Scratched just below the rim:

||[...]

Two vertical strokes. Most likely IN[...] for *In[genius]* or similar, or a numeral II, II[I] or II[II]; but II[...] for E[...] and IT[...] are also possible (452, 610, Phase 5).

- 81\* A constricted-necked jar (form CJ3.1) fabric R1B with two graffiti, one on the rim and another on the shoulder;

(i) on the shoulder: IVNIA, *Iunia*

Unless this is an abbreviated *Iunianus*, which seems unlikely, it is the only certain woman's name (but see Nos 23, 37)

(ii) on the rim: [...]1–VI IIII

The last four strokes are more closely grouped to each other than to the preceding stroke, perhaps because they form a complete numeral. (The sequence *VIIII* is unlikely in any case.) The graffito may be a note of (liquid?) capacity, like others incised on the rims of amphoras and storage jars (46, 2556, Phase 4) (= *RIB II.8*, 2503.296).

- 82 Rim sherd of a Black-Burnished 1 dish (form D4.1), scratched on the rim:

[...]IR[...]

(240, 640, Phase 3–4).

- 83 Rim sherd of a greyware jar (form J18.5, fabric R12A), scratched below the rim:

[...]1–2AŞ[...]

Only the tops of the letters survive. The reading that best suits the traces is [...]VASA[...], but it is far from certain (46, 3536, Phase 4).

- 84\* Half the rim of a grey jar c 155mm in diameter. Scratched on the inside within the rim, two converging strokes.

Presumably II, ‘two’

II for E, or a mark of identification, are also possible (452, 158, Phase 9).

- 85 Greyware body sherd (fabric R12B), scratched:

X[...?]

Probably complete, and a mark of identification (46, 251, Phase 4).

- 86 Body sherd of a whiteware micaceous flagon, probably 1st to 2nd century, scratched:

lower portion of c 7 elongated cursive letters, some of them perhaps descenders from a line above

Now illegible (433, J XI 1, U/S).

87\* Body sherd of a large jar. Reddish-buff fabric (Fabric 23?). Scratched:

a 'wheel' or six-pointed star within a circle

Many examples of this motif are collected by Green 1984. Here it has no religious significance, but is a mark of identification (240, 1841, Phase 7).

*RIB II.7*

*RIB II.8*

Collingwood, R G, and Wright, R P, 1995a edited by S S Frere and R S O Tomlin, with contributions by M W C Hassall *Roman Inscriptions of Britain: 2 Instrumentum Domesticum (Personal belongings and the like)*. Fasc. 7, *Graffiti on Samian Ware*. Stroud: Sutton  
Collingwood, R G, and Wright, R P, 1995b edited by S S Frere and R S O Tomlin, with contributions by M W C Hassall *Roman Inscriptions of Britain: 2 Instrumentum Domesticum (Personal belongings and the like)*. Fasc. 8, *Graffiti on coarse pottery cut before and after firing: stamp on coarse pottery. Addenda and Corrigenda to Fascicules 1–8*. Stroud: Sutton  
Tomlin, R S O, 1998 Roman manuscripts from Carlisle: the Ink-Written Tablets, *Britannia* 31, 31–84, cited by number of tablet  
Bowman, A K, and Thomas, J D, 1994 *The Vindolanda Writing Tables (Tabulae Vindolandenses II)*, London, cited by number of tablet  
*Yorkshire Archaeological Journal*  
*Zeitschrift für Papyrologie und Epigraphik*

### Abbreviations

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>AE</i>       | <i>L' Année Épigraphique</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>CIL</i>      | <i>Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>JRS</i>      | <i>Journal of Roman Studies</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>RIB I</i>    | Collingwood, R G, and Wright, R P, 1965 <i>Roman Inscriptions of Britain: 1 Inscriptions on Stone</i> , Oxford                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>RIB II.6</i> | Collingwood, R G, and Wright, R P, 1994 edited by S S Frere and R S O Tomlin, with contributions by M W C Hassall <i>Roman Inscriptions of Britain: 2 Instrumentum Domesticum (Personal belongings and the like)</i> . Fasc. 6, <i>Dipinti and Graffiti on amphorae, dipinti and graffiti on mortaria, inscriptions in white barbotine, dipinti on coarse pottery, samian barbotine or moulded inscriptions</i> . Stroud: Sutton |

*Tab Luguval*

*Tab Vindol II*

*Yorks Archaeol J*

*ZPE*

## 12 Brick and tile

### 12.1 Brick and tile from the 1959 Bypass excavations and 1972 excavations (Sites 433 and 434)

*R M J Isserlin, with a contribution by N Hembrey (No 8)*

#### 12.1.1 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) (Table 76, Fig 226a)

A total of 26.959kg of brick and tile was available for study. Photographs show the *mansio* walls were of brick and tile (see Chapter 4.1; Table 76). The roof of the *mansio* was also (at least partly) of tile (*tegula*, No 4); as were some of its drains (box-flue tile, No 1). Several sizes of *pila* were recorded from the baths: those c 0.24m square and 75mm thick from Phase 1 of the Flavian bath house (Building III.5a; see Chapter 4.1); and those 0.20 × 0.20 × 0.06m (hypocaust arch; see Chapter 24.1, No 29); those actually retained from the *mansio* are of different sizes again (see Nos 5–7). Two portions of tile were reused as ceramic roundels (Nos 3, 4; see Chapter 19.1). The building would originally have consumed many tons of building material, but circumstances prevented systematic retrieval so the range of specimens discussed below cannot be regarded as representative of size or fabric.

1\* Box-flue tile. Complete (modern breakage). Two opposing faces decorated with slashed lattice, lines intersecting at c 45°; the other two faces have knife-cut vent 148mm long. Fabric TF1A. Wall thickness 25mm (max). Length 372mm, width 170mm, thickness 135mm. Wt 6.58kg. Up to 3mm of sinter (water-borne CaCO<sub>3</sub> sediment) on interior (lower sides and base); exterior notably clean. From the drain of the *mansio* bath wing (building III.5b). (433, G XXI 17, Phase 3, 920366).

- 2\* Box-flue tile. Fragment. Exterior of one face decorated with slashed lattice, lines intersecting at c 45°. Stub of another, with portion of knife-cut vent >126mm long. Fabric TF1B. Wall thickness 20mm. Wt 1.68kg. (433, G V 19, Phase 6(–7)).
- 3\* Box-flue tile. Fragment (centre of medial zone - cut to form a counter). Exterior surface decorated with horizontal and diagonal combing, intersecting at c 45°. Fabric TF1. Interior surface spalled off (surviving thickness 15mm). Wt 52.3g. (433, E IX 1, U/S, –). (= Chapter 19.1, No 48).
- 4 *Tegula*. Fragment. Fabric TF1A. Thickness 23mm. Wt 147.3g. (433, G VI 4, Phase 6(–7), 593992). (= Chapter 19.1, No 45).
- 5\* *Pila*. Fragment. Several marks *ante cocturam*: *on the top*: (i) an arc; (ii) a paw-print (small-medium size dog; Dr S Stallibrass pers comm); *on the side*: impression of the base of left thumb after removal of tile from the mould. Mortar on underside. Fabric TF1A. Length 270mm, width 250mm. Thickness 65mm. Wt 5.86 kg. (433, U/S, 590564).
- 6 *Pila*. Complete. Reddened by exposure to heat. Fabric TF1B. 325 × 275 × 90mm. Wt 11.94kg. (433, U/S, 590563).
- 7\* *Pila*. Complete (but see below). Reddened by exposure to heat. Line scored *ante cocturam* on both top and base along one edge, from which a stub protrudes. Also indeterminate paw prints. Fabric TF1B. 275 × 260 × 95mm. Wt 12.62 kg. (433, U/S, 590585).
- The incised line is present only on one edge, and suggests that the piece was originally a *bipedalis*, scored on both sides to facilitate neat

**Table 76 Catterick By-pass (Site 433) – incidence of brick and tile**

| Brick    |                                                                                                                                 | Tile                                                                                             |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Phase 1  | Building III.5a ( <i>pilae</i> )                                                                                                | (tile in same context)                                                                           |
| Phase 3  |                                                                                                                                 | Building III.4b (flue tile: sealing drain)                                                       |
| Phase 3d | Building III.5b (Rooms 7, 9: flooring; type unspecified) Building III.5b (box-flue tile: lining drain)                          |                                                                                                  |
| Phase 5  | Building III.5c (Rooms 1, 4: walling: brick; type unspecified) (Room 7: hypocaust tiles; Room 10: box-flue tiles: drain-lining) |                                                                                                  |
| Phase 6b |                                                                                                                                 | Building VI.8a (curved tile: robbed drain)<br>Building VII.3b (broken and box-flue tile: Room 2) |

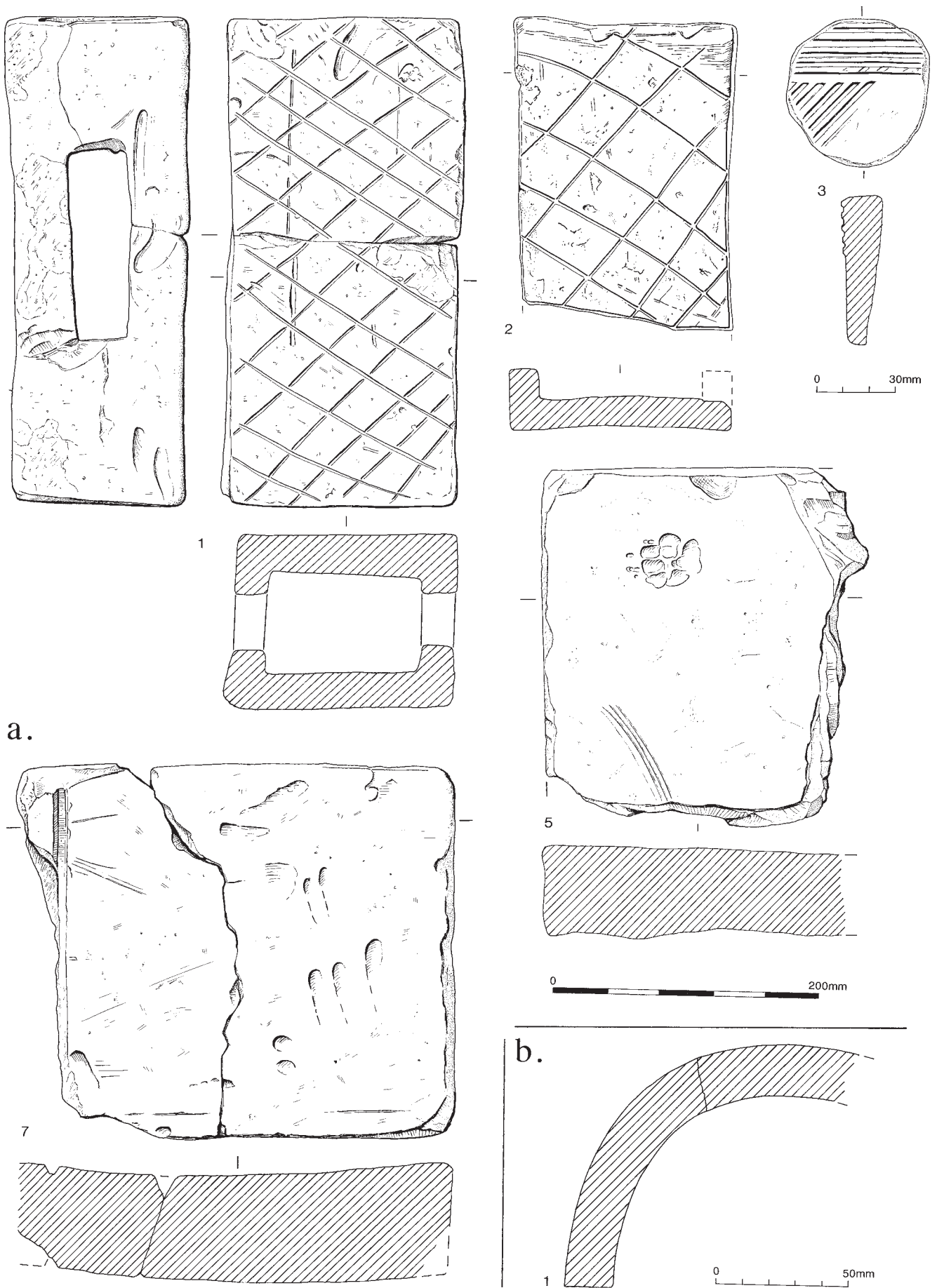


Figure 226 Tile – a) from Catterick Bypass (Site 433); b) from Catterick 1972 (Site 434)



**Table 77 Bainesse (Site 46) – proportions of tile fabric and type by phase**

| Phase | C   | Fabric T1 |        |        | %   |     |        |        | n  | Tile: pot |
|-------|-----|-----------|--------|--------|-----|-----|--------|--------|----|-----------|
|       |     | Wt        | Tegula | Imbrex | C   | Wt  | Tegula | Imbrex |    |           |
| 2     |     |           |        |        |     |     |        |        | 0  | 0         |
| 3     | 100 | 100       | 100    | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0      | 0      | 2  | 0.00078   |
| 4     | 100 | 100       | 0      | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0      | 0      | 1  | 0.00037   |
| 5     | 100 | 100       | 100    | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0      | 0      | 10 | 0.0102    |
| 6     | 85  | 84        | 50     | 50     | 15  | 16  | 100    | 0      | 40 | 0.0121    |
| 6-7   | 53  | 50        | 100    | 0      | 47  | 50  | 71     | 29     | 57 | 0.0382    |
| 7a    | 100 | 100       | 0      | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0      | 0      | 1  | 0.0303    |
| 7b    | 33  | 32        | 100    | 0      | 66  | 68  | 100    | 0      | 3  | 0.0882    |
| 7c    | 69  | 83        | 100    | 0      | 31  | 17  | 75     | 25     | 45 | 0.2055    |
| 7     | 86  | 96        | 100    | 0      | 14  | 4   | 0      | 0      | 14 | 0.0101    |
| 7-8   | 64  | 82        | 25     | 75     | 36  | 18  | 100    | 0      | 11 | 0.0212    |
| 8     | 75  | 83        | 71     | 29     | 25  | 17  | 100    | 0      | 52 | 0.0422    |
| 6-9   | 100 | 100       | 0      | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0      | 0      | 5  | 0.0315    |
| 7-9   | 100 | 100       | 86     | 14     | 0   | 0   | 0      | 0      | 26 | 0.0133    |
| 9     | 0   | 0         | 0      | 0      | 100 | 100 | 0      | 100    | 3  | 0.0149    |
| 10    | 100 | 100       | 0      | 100    | 0   | 0   | 0      | 0      | 1  | 0.0196    |

halving into two *pedales*, aided if required, by hammer and bolster; the complete piece would have weighed *c* 25kg. The protruding stub shows a not wholly successful attempt at snapping.

### Addendum

(Catalogue entry based on an illustration, tile fragment not seen.)

- 8 Tile fragment, roughly triangular in shape, with two parallel finger impressions along one edge. The absence of the object makes it impossible to determine whether this was part of a tegula or hypocaust tile, although the illustration indicates that the tile was flat, rather than curved. The illustration lacks a scale, but is likely to be 1:1 (but published at 1:4), making approximate dimensions: max length 82mm, max width 49mm. (433, H XXV 2, Phase 2–3/4, 590430).

#### 12.1.2 Catterick 1972 (Site 434) (including stone roof tile) (Fig 226b)

Little stratified ceramic material was retained. The restricted range (mostly *imbrex* in fabric TF2 from Area P) suggests that Nos 1–3 came from a single building. Portions of stone roof tile (Nos 6–7) all come from Area R, and perhaps derive from another building.

- 1\* *Imbrex*. Five fragments, two conjoining. Fabric TF2. Wt 0.86 kg. (434, P III 2, U/S).
- 2 *Imbrex*. One fragment. Fabric TF2. Wt 0.2 kg. (434, P II 2, Phase modern).

- 3 *Imbrex*. One fragment. Fabric TF2. Wt 24g. (434, P I 2, U/S).

- 4 *Imbrex*. Two fragments. Fabric TF2. Wt 25g. (434, S I 2, Unphased).

- 5 Brick/tile. Three fragments. TF2A. Wt 180g (434, S I 4, Unphased).

- 6 Micaceous sandstone. Edge fragment in two conjoining pieces. Wt 2.46kg. (434, R V 5, Phase 4b, 723865).

- 7 Sandstone. Fifteen pieces. At least two tiles represented, one with nail hole (differing thicknesses: 15 and 8mm). Wt 3.16 kg. (434 R VI 3, Phase 4b, 723803).

(Report completed 1997)

## 12.2 Brick and tile from CfA sites

### 12.2.1 Brick and tile from Bainesse (Site 46) (Table 77)

A Bell and J Evans

All brick and tile was divided into fabric type and quantified by count and weight, with the class of tile being recorded wherever identifiable. The total quantity was not great, 292 pieces (46.170kg) from stratified contexts. All of the identified fragments represent *tegulae* or *imbrices*; no box flue tile was recovered.

Two fabrics were noted: T1 (a coarse quartz tempered fabric) and T2 (a fine quartz tempered fabric). Their occurrence by phase, and proportions of *tegulae*:

*imbrices* are shown on Table 77. No complete tiles which might provide full dimensions were recovered.

Several points emerge despite the small quantity of tile recovered. Fabric 1 is used for both *tegulae* and *imbrices* from Phase 3 onwards. Fabric 2 does not appear until Phase 6 and appears to be used mainly from Phase 7c onwards, again both for *tegulae* and *imbrices*, as might be expected. No tile appears to have been in use in Phase 2, and proportions of tile: pottery suggest that the low quantities from Phases 3 and 4 might be best explained if tile was used in hearths rather than roofing. The quantity increases in Phase 5, with the first stone buildings, and tends to suggest that some tile was used for roofing in this phase.

The relative quantity increases again in Phase 7 with the construction of the hypocausted building, and peaks in Phase 7c when this was being refurbished. It is of note that no box flue tiles are associated with the hypocaust. After Phase 7 the relative quantity of tile diminishes, and the majority of it is probably residual.

### 12.2.2 Brick and tile from Catterick Bridge (Site 240), Honey Pot Lane (Site 251), Catterick Racecourse (Site 273) and Thornbrough Farm (Site 452)

R M J Isserlin

#### Catterick Bridge (Site 240)

Little material was recovered: brick/tile noted from one structural context (a revetment), as well as the fill of a pit and a gully (small quantities; not retained). Employment in significant quantity is therefore unlikely. Details in archive.

#### Honeypot Road (Site 251)

No brick or tile was recovered in stratified contexts, only from topsoil in small quantities (not retained). It is impossible to give any meaningful statement regarding employment of ceramic building material.

#### Catterick Racecourse (Site 273)

No brick or tile was recovered in structural contexts. Small quantities (not retained) were recovered from a yard-surface, the upper fill of a well, and several gullies. It is impossible to give any meaningful statement regarding the employment of ceramic building material, beyond noting that the circumstantial evidence suggests limited use not too far off-site.

#### Catterick Triangle (Site 425) (Table 78)

A total of 23 pieces (1548.3g) of Roman tile was retained, as well as one sherd (79.0g) of modern glazed

**Table 78 Catterick Triangle (Site 425) – incidence of tile**

| Phase | Context | Weight (g) | No of pieces |
|-------|---------|------------|--------------|
| U/S   | 4       | 107.5      | 2            |
| U/S   | 5       | 7.8        | 3            |
| U/S   | 301     | 930.7      | 14           |
| 1b    | 56      | 306.3      | 1            |
| 1c    | 47      | 99.9       | 1            |
| 2     | 75      | 16.0       | 2            |
| 4     | 312     | 9.9        | 2            |
|       | TOTAL   | 1548.3     | 23           |

**Table 79 Thornbrough Farm (Site 452) – incidence of tile fabric and recognisable forms, by phase**

| Phase | Fabric | Wt     | No of      | Forms              | Total wt/ phase (g) |
|-------|--------|--------|------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1a    | TF2    | 755g   | 4          | BFT, teg           | 755                 |
| 1b    | TF1B   | 196    | 4          | teg                | 196                 |
| 2     | TF1B   | 455    | 38         | -                  | 455                 |
| 3     | TF1A   | 5500   | 100+       | pila               | 582251              |
|       | TF1B   | 561891 | 100+       | pila               |                     |
|       | TF2    | 1120   | 2          | BFT                |                     |
|       | TF2A   | 13740  | 100+       | pila               |                     |
| 1-4   | TF1A   | 1540   | 4          | -                  | 1450                |
| 6     | TF2A   | 238    | 3          | -                  | 238                 |
| 7     | TF1A   | 129    | 1          | -                  | 167                 |
|       | TF2A   | 38     | 1          |                    |                     |
| 8     | TF1A   | 107    | 1          | BFT                | 196                 |
|       | TF1B   | 89     | 5          | -                  |                     |
| 9     | TF1B   | 117    | 1          | -                  | 178                 |
|       | TF1C   | 30     | 1          |                    |                     |
|       | TF2A   | 31     | 2          | Imb                |                     |
| 10    | TF3**  | 27     | 3          |                    | 27                  |
| 11    | TF1    | 403    | 1          | BFT                | 3953                |
|       | TF1B   | 3560   | 30+        | Pila               |                     |
| 12    | TF1C   | 11     | 1          |                    | 11                  |
| 13    | TF1A   | 112    | 2          | IMB                | 1510                |
|       | TF1B   | 390    | 12         |                    |                     |
|       | TF2    | 420    | 8          | IMB                |                     |
|       | TF2A   | 588    | 2          |                    |                     |
| 14    | TF1A   | 2297   | 3          | Teg                | 2388                |
|       | TF1C   | 89     | 7          | Teg                |                     |
|       | TF2    | 2      | 1          |                    |                     |
| 14a   | TF1    | 12     | 2          | bft                | 3683                |
|       | TF1A   | 350    | 2          | imb                |                     |
|       | TF1B   | 1645   | 50         | bft, teg, imb, peg |                     |
|       | TF1C   | 560    | 3          |                    |                     |
|       | TF2    | 936    | 6          | imb                |                     |
|       | TF2A   | 180    | 1          | teg                |                     |
| 15    | TF1B   | 380    | 4          | teg, imb           | 14099               |
|       | TF2    | 13719  | 108        | teg, imb           |                     |
|       |        |        | TOTAL (kg) |                    | 611.557             |

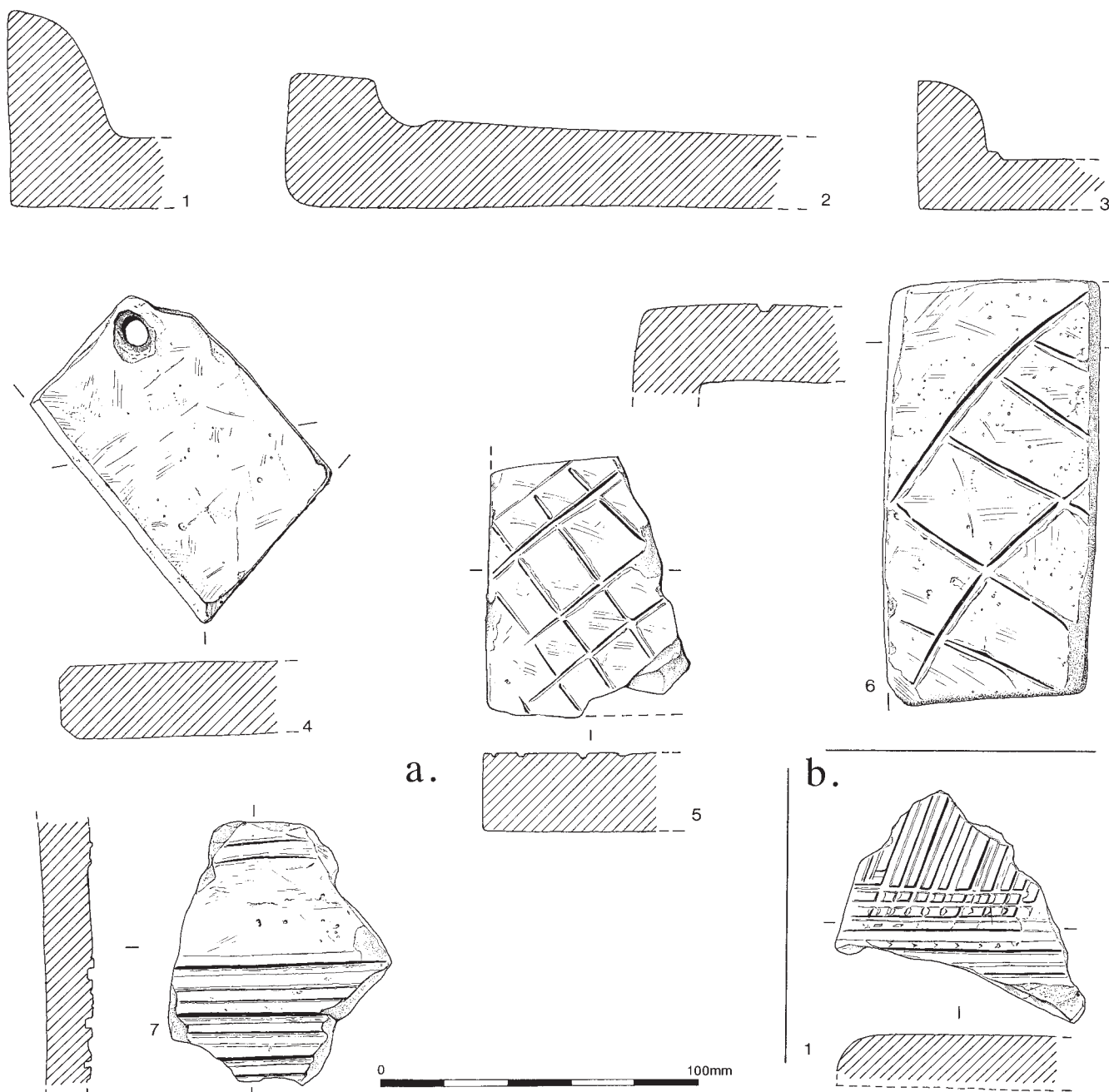


Figure 227 Tile from Thornbrough Farm: a) Site 452; b) Site 482

drainpipe and one sherd (8.2g) of post-medieval red earthenware misclassified as tile (Table 78). Much of this material was extremely abraded, and the whole collection weighed less than a single tile. None bore evidence of stamp, signature or footprint, though one piece from context 301 bore evidence of grassmarking. None was particularly notable.

#### Thornbrough Farm (Site 452) (Table 79; Fig 227a)

A total of 611.557kg of tile was recovered (Table 79). The more notable pieces are listed below:

- 1\* *Tegula*. Flange fragment. Curved inner edge. Fabric TF1B. Thickness: flange 60–5mm, surface 22mm. Wt 457g. (452, 98, Phase 1B).
- 2\* *Tegula*. Flange fragment. Straight inner edge, flanked by channel. Fabric TF1A. Thickness: flange 40mm, surface 25mm. Wt 800g. (452, 130, Phase 14).
- 3\* *Tegula*. Flange fragment. Straight inner edge, flanked by margin. Fabric TF2A. Thickness: flange 36mm, surface at least 16mm. Wt 111g. (452, 114, Phase 14A). (another fragment of this flange type in 102)
- 4\* Peg tile. One edge preserved. Fabric TF1B. Thickness 20mm. Wt 181g. (452, 114, Phase 14a).

- 5\* Box flue tile. Corner edge fragment. Exterior surface decorated with diagonal incised lattice, intersecting at *c* 45°. Fabric TF1B. Thickness 23mm. Wt 161g. (452, 499, Phase 3).
- 6\* Box flue tile. Edge fragment. Exterior surface decorated with diagonal incised lattice, intersecting at *c* 45°, but different spacing to No 5. Fabric TF1C. Thickness 23mm. Wt 399g. (452, 356, Phase 11).
- 7\* Box flue tile. Exterior surface decorated with combing. Fabric TF3. Thickness 13mm. Wt 107g. (452, 175, Phase 8).
- 8 *Pila*. Shattered. Semi-complete. Fabric TF1B. 280 × 275 × 70mm. Wt 6.58kg. (452, 243, Phase 3).
- 9 *Pila*. Shattered. Semi-complete. Fabric TF1B. 270 × 265 × 57mm. Wt 8.16kg. (452, 235, Phase 3).
- 10 *Pila*. Shattered. Semi-complete. Fabric TF1B. 285x270x62mm. Wt 7.70kg. (452, 234, Phase 3).
- 11 a-f *Pilae*. Shattered beyond reconstruction, but either whole units or substantially so (pieces not counted, as derived from a single unit, fabric and context). All TF1B, and several highly fired. Wts 5.5kg, 5.5kg, 8.24kg, 7.68kg, 3.86kg, 4.28kg, 3.34kg, 15.6kg, and 10.56kg (452, 236; 452, 237; 452, 238; 452, 239; 452, 240; 452, 241; 452, 242; 452, 243; 452, 245; all Phase 3).

The secondary context of No 1 (*tegula* in rampart base) suggests a (?military) building predating the mid-2nd century Phase 1B rampart. Another 520g of tile (details in archive) also comes from this context, making 967g in all. A further 745g of tile, including box flue, comes from Phase 1A context 452 (details in archive). Stratigraphic context makes this small amount (*c* 1.7kg) unlikely to be intrusive; it probably derives from a Flavian fort (see also Chapter 4.1 – Phase 1 and Chapter 5.6 – Phase 1a). One box flue tile and several of the larger *pilae* (Nos 5, 8–10, 11a–f), which themselves imply a *caldarium*, come from a Phase 2 floor deposit (229).

### Thornbrough Farm Site 482 (Fig 227a)

One fragment of tile was preserved (no 1, below):

- 1\* Box flue tile. Edge fragment of medial zone. Exterior surface decorated with diagonal combing, intersecting at *c* 45° (some mortar adhering). Fabric TF2. Most of interior surface spalled off (surviving thickness 12mm). Wt 68.1g. (482, 8, Phase 5).

(Report completed 1997)

## 12.3 Brick and tile from other sites

R M J Isserlin

### RAF Catterick 1966

A stamped *imbrex* of *Legio VI* (= *RIB II.4* 2460.30 (i)) is known from the site (no details of context). Portions of tile occur in the fill of a flue of a masonry structure (Phase 2). No further records survive. It was not possible to examine this piece. (NB *contra RIB II.4* 2460.30 (i) the findspot is RAF Catterick (Chapter 6.1) *not* 'Catterick Camp, *c.* 2.5 km west of the Roman town.')

(Report completed 1997)

## 12.4 Brick and Tile Discussion (Fig 228)

R M J Isserlin

The data are interesting, but somewhat mixed. Some stamped tile was retained, but collection or discard policies are too often unknown. Only one inscribed tile is stratified. With the small amount of material available any overview must perforce be impressionistic: the tile from all the Catterick sites would cover only a few square metres of roof. Tile is apparently absent from the early phases at Catterick Bypass (Site 433) and certainly at Bainesse (Site 46) – but ceramic and stone roof-tiles were used at Bainesse and Catterick 1972 (Site 434), and stone *pilae* too (Chapter 12.2.1; Chapter 24.2.1), and there is a suggestion of heather thatching in the later phases of Thornbrough Farm (Chapter 31.1). On the other hand, the walls of the *mansio* buildings (Catterick Bypass – Site 433) incorporated tile, and a roof tile came from the earliest part of the sequence at nearby Thornbrough Farm (Site 452).

Official contractors supplied flue-tiles to *mansiones* and their bath houses in the civil zone (indicated by roller-stamp dies) especially during the Hadrianic period (Black 1985; Drury 1988, 83). This is less likely in the military zone. Instead analysis of size and inscriptions implies that the army supplied tile to Catterick's *mansio*, bath house, and other structures.

Complete or semi-complete 'square' *pilae* from Catterick By-pass and Thornbrough Farm (Sites 433 and 452) survive. The use of the military *pes Drusianus* of 332mm suggests manufacture to army specification. Derivatives of  $\frac{4}{5}$  or  $\frac{5}{6}$  of this module are detectable in the tiles from Thornbrough Farm (Site 452) ( $\frac{4}{5}$  of 332mm = 265.6mm;  $\frac{5}{6}$  of 332mm = 276.6mm; range 265–85mm, with two instances of 270mm and one of 275mm). One tile from Catterick Bypass (Site 433) measured 270 × 250mm, ie  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a *pes Drusianus* thick ( $\frac{3}{4}$  of 332mm = 249mm). Another tile was 325mm long, 7mm less than a *pes Drusianus*.

Stamps show that legions and auxiliaries manufactured tile for Catterick and other sites along the



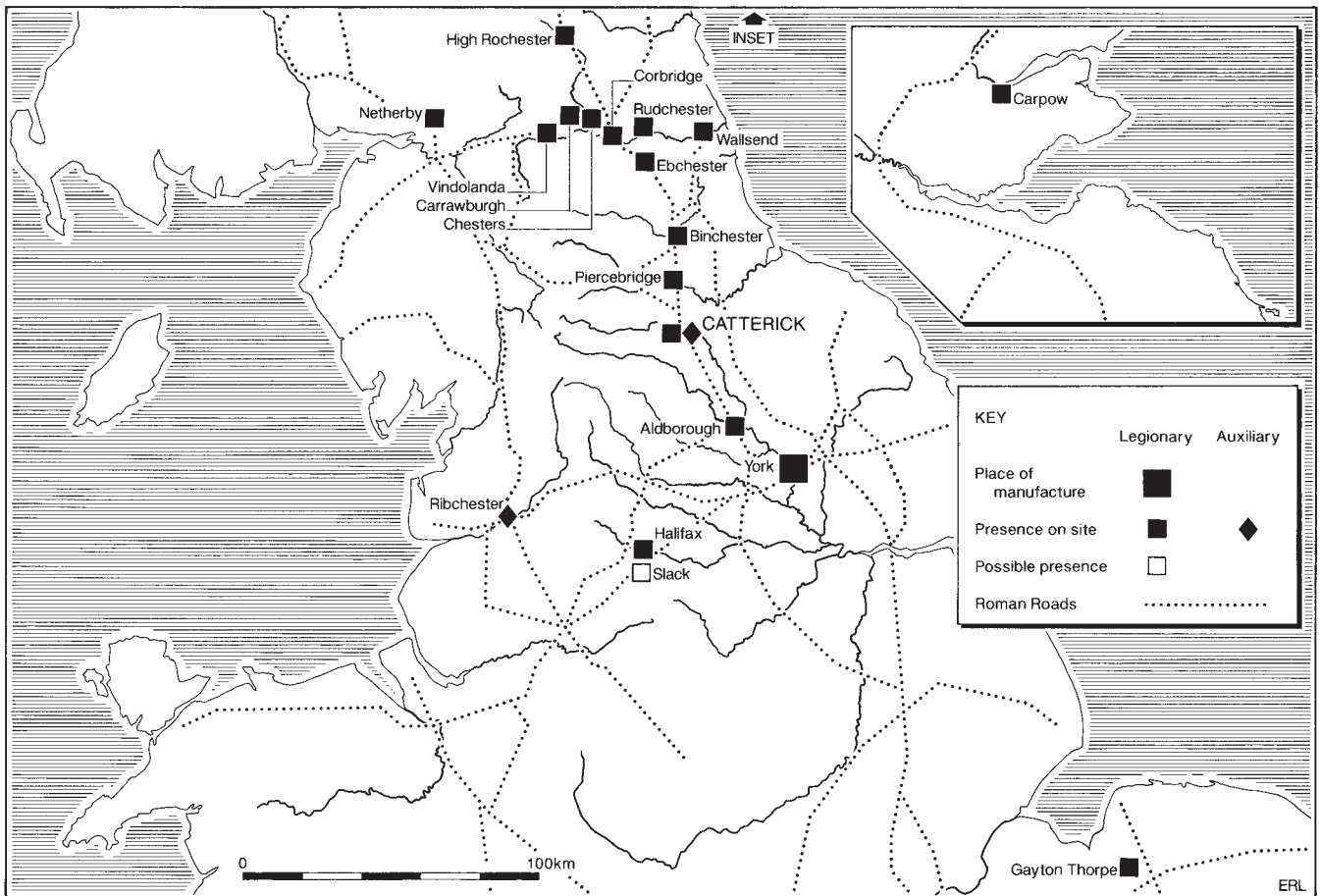


Figure 228 Catterick, a major link in the distribution of tile (sources: *RIB II.4* fig 1 and Betts 1985, fig 83, amended)

route to Hadrian's Wall. The same die-stamp of *Legio VI* from the 1966 RAF Camp excavations (*LEGIOVI*: *RIB II.4* 2460.30 (i)) occurs on *tegulae* and *imbrices* in the fortress at York (*RIB II.4* 2460.30 (ii); Phillips and Heywood 1995, 268–71). A brick found at Catterick in 1956 during road works (*RIB II.4* 2460.50 (i)) bears the same die-stamp (*LEGIVIV*) as bricks and a *tegula* in the bath house at Vindolanda, Northum; stamps at Corbridge, Northum; Ebchester, Co Durham; *imbrices* at Netherby, Cumb; and, most clearly, Wallsend, Tyne and Wear (*RIB II.4* 2460.50 (ii–xxvi)). A narrow production period may be posited on the grounds of commonality of die.

Other stamps of *Legio VI*, from different dies to those known at Catterick, and so different consignments of tile at potentially different dates, occur at Halifax, W Yorks (*RIB II.4* 2460.57 (i)); (?) Slack, W Yorks (*RIB II.4* 2460.8 (vi)); Aldborough, N Yorks (*RIB II.4* 2460.52 (i)); Banchester, Co Durham (*RIB II.4* 2460.50 (i)); Rudchester, Northum (*RIB II.4* 2460.51); High Rochester, Northum (*RIB II.4* 2460.48 (xxiv)); Carrawburgh, Northum (*RIB II.4* 2460.48 (i–vi); *RIB II.4* 2460.49 (i–iii), *RIB II.4* 2460.51 (i–ii)); Chesters, Northum (*RIB II.4* 2460.48 (viii); 2460.49 (v–vi)); and (well beyond our region) Carpow, Tayside (*RIB II.4* 2460.71–4) and Gayton Thorpe villa, Norf (*RIB II.4* 2460.90 (i)). In addition to the sites listed by *RIB*, material is also known at Piercebridge, Co Durham (Betts 1985, 280–1 and fig 83).

The auxiliary tile-stamp found near Bainesse *c* 1800 should also be noted: BSAR (*RIB I* 2479), perhaps a misreading for EQSAR, *Eq(ites) Sar(matae)*, a unit present at Ribchester, Lancs (*RIB I* 593–5). The presence of 5500 Sarmatian cavalry in the mid- to late-2nd century is known (*Dio*, lxxii.16). For direct epigraphic evidence of a *turma* from an (unidentified) cavalry unit at Catterick, see Chapter 11 No 60 (= *RIB II.4* 2494.181; the apparently related reading for a leaden seal *Eq(uites) S(armatae)* is no longer valid, see Chapter 15.4.2, No 20, *RIB II.4* 2411.91).

Data from Catterick are skewed towards the epigraphic, which show the demand, rather than the quantitative and qualitative fabric analysis which reveal the sources of supply. For various reasons, Catterick was not included in a scientific examination of material from the north of England; the material presented here is restricted to observations of macroscopically-defined fabric (Appendix 12.1, CD 92). The local clay is suitable for tile production: a pottery kiln is known (Busby *et al* 1996). Given the apparent homogeneity of regional clay types, it may not be possible to distinguish Catterick clay from other local clays (P R Wilson pers comm). There is a slight hint that Fabric TF3 (Appendix 12.1, CD 92) might be locally produced, but no wasters were apparent in the material examined. If production was local, a suitable analogy might be the Malton *vicus*, with its tile and pottery

kilns (Wenham and Heywood 1997). For the present, however, a model of centralised rather than devolved production may be more appropriate, based pretty certainly at York.

Work by Betts on York material (stamped tile wasters of *Legio VI* are known at the Ebor Brewery site) has isolated four fabric groups. Each group, distributed in various sites in the city and beyond, contains varying proportions of material from *Legiones VI* and *IX* (Betts 1985, 122, 245). NAA reveals no distinct difference between the clay sources in the tiles of *Legiones VI* and *IX*. Differing treatment of the same clay (microscopic fabric analysis suggests) explains why tiles of *Legio VI* contain more quartz than those of *Legio IX* (Betts 1985, 248). Fabrics TF1–1C from Catterick Bypass and Catterick Triangle (Sites 433 and 425) were *possibly* also produced in York for *Legio VI*. They *may* correspond to Betts Fabric Group 2B ('slightly sandy') and/or Betts Fabric Group 3 ('distinctly sandy'); the bulk of *Legio VI* tiles in York occurs in these two particular fabrics. The place of manufacture of the tiles from Bainesse (Site 46), in fabrics T1 ('coarse quartz tempered') and T2 ('fine quartz tempered') (Chapter 12.1.1) remains unclear. It is tempting to think that they may have been manufactured at either York or Catterick, but this remains uncertain. Material from Binchester, where *Legio VI* stamps occur, poses a related problem: analysis suggests the fabric is not York, implying another unlocated kiln in north-east England (Betts 1985, 257).

To conclude: Catterick was a well-placed link in the chain of supply of legionary building-material, on two counts. Die-analysis suggests it may have been directly linked to sites *en route* to, along or near the

Wall, consuming similar material. This could suggest it was part of a planned construction programme: there is a certain coincidence between the distribution of those sites (including Catterick) with tile stamps of *Legio VI*, and the disposition of *stationes* with *beneficarii* (again, including Catterick (Austin and Rankov 1995, 197); more dating-evidence would be nice). Even when there is no direct proof of such linkage, Catterick's nodal place in a supply route extending throughout the military zone from York – where much of this material seems to have been manufactured – as far as Scotland seems clear. Apart from the outlying Pennine sites of Slack and Halifax, and York itself, Catterick is also the southernmost such site in the military zone. There is a contrast between Catterick as a point of redistribution/manufacture of tile and its consumption of pottery from the E Midlands or further south (Chapter 7.3). Only one *Legio VI* tile site, Gayton Thorpe, Norfolk, lies further south than Catterick (well outside the military zone, in the territory of the pacified Iceni).

Weighty tile could have been transported by river from York to Catterick, and to other sites by river *or* road (cf Anderson 1992, 88). To other sites along Dere Street, supply by road (via Catterick) seems the only logical explanation. Catterick's role in supplying sites to the west is less clear. Auxiliary troops such as the Sarmatian cavalry will have faced many problems in common, transporting building material across the Pennines to Ribchester, with *Legio VI*, which supplied material to Halifax and (?) Slack. Such tile may have formed part of mixed consignments.

(Report completed 1997)



## Part I – Concluding remarks

by P R Wilson

As indicated in the Preface the division between Parts I and II of the Catterick report is the result of necessity, rather than deliberate design. Readers of this volume are referred to the discussion of Roman Catterick presented in Part II (Chapter 32) and the finds and environmental reports presented in Chapters 13–31, and in particular the Finds Discussion (Chapter 14), that appear in the second volume. Neither the material presented in this volume, nor that which appears in Part II can be fully understood in isolation. Indeed it would be as foolish to try and understand the excavations and ceramic material discussed here in isolation from the rest of the material culture from the various sites, as it would be to consider Roman Catterick solely on the basis of the data presented in Part II.

However it is possible to offer some summary thoughts that draw on the data that appear in Part I, although readers are referred to Chapter 7 for discussion of the pottery. The variety of sites investigated afford an opportunity to consider a wide cross-section of Roman Catterick, the *vicus* and later town, a 2nd-century defended enclosure, areas of ribbon development and peripheral activity associated with the town, and the presumably associated roadside settlement at Bainesse. However a number of key aspects are not well represented: we have little data from the forts that occupy Thornbrough Hill and from the temporary camps known from the air, nor do we have data from an extensive cemetery, but have to content ourselves with samples of burials from a number of sites. These *lacunae* reflect the rescue-driven character of the Catterick Project. All of the excavations reported on here were undertaken in response to development led threats, other than the recording of the cliff-face at Thornbrough Farm (Site 499 – Chapter 5.6) where the threat was naturally occurring erosion. A research-led project might have chosen different sites but the rescue imperative has served us fairly well. As the discussion of Prof Wachter's 1959 excavations demonstrates, along with the phase-by-phase discussions within the text (Chapter 4), we have a remarkable sample of a site that appears in large-part to validate the 'military-impetus' model for urban development. However, the recognition of the 'third fort' through geophysical survey (Chapter 3.3) suggests that in the 3rd and 4th centuries we may be seeing the development of a military town, possibly more on the model of Carlisle and Corbridge, or Malton and the Piercebridge *vicus*, rather than 'civilian' Aldborough 34km to the south.

The level of Romanisation recognisable at Catterick is perhaps best termed variable. We know little regarding the form of the early *vicus*, in fact we can only assume that it is focused on Dere Street

south of the River Swale, with hints of occupation north of the river (Chapter 4.2). However it is clear that from the start that the buildings in the Bainesse settlement (Chapter 5.1) were rectilinear, with no evidence of roundhouses in the native tradition. The *mansio*, can perhaps be regarded as the height of Romanisation at Cataractonium, at least in the areas investigated, with none of the structures in the later town displaying a similar level of sophistication (although note the *possible* mosaic from the Racecourse paddock – p 33). Indeed the apparent failure to complete the fitting-out of the rebuilt bath house in Phase 5 on the Catterick Bypass site suggests a failure of will, or resources, effecting what may be regarded as the suite of 'Romanised components' visible in Cataractonium. However, the arch voussoirs found in association with the gateway to Building VII.6b (Phase 7 – Catterick Bypass) suggest that buildings of some pretension, or at least size, were intended to be constructed or were available for robbing at this time, as it appears unlikely that such workmanship would have been expended on an arch for a gateway that was otherwise largely built of re-used materials.

Within the *vicus*/town, its suburbs and the Bainesse site, developments that can be ascribed to increasing prosperity can be seen. The change from timber to stone foundations at Bainesse, and the similar, if chronologically extended, change within the *vicus*/town certainly support this. However the appearance of a stone-founded, or stone-built strip building around AD 150 north of the defended enclosure on the north bank of the river (Chapter 6.2.2) appears anomalous. The change to stone construction in the areas excavated within the (then) *vicus* happens perhaps 100 years later. However the change from timber to stone at Bainesse (Chapter 5.1) also happened around AD 150 and this begs the question regarding the apparently slow development of the *vicus* area. One possibility is that the military control of this area was in some way an impediment to development, but equally it is clear that the spread of occupation into the areas that were later to become *Insulae* VI and VII was delayed by its use for the midden and this 'late start' may have led to the delay in the adoption of stone buildings in the area. Such an explanation assumes a linear development in which stone buildings have to succeed timber ones, a view that could rightly be regarded as simplistic. However if the adoption of stone building is an indicator of increasing prosperity, the 'timber period' may be necessary to allow the accumulation of the resources required for the construction of stone buildings. Such an explanation might stand up to scrutiny if we knew we were seeing the results of individual or family investment, but we know little of the practice of



property ownership or tenure in towns and *vici* in Roman Britain. To test such a model for Catterick we would need to investigate the development of building plots in the assumed core of the *vicus* along Dere Street, to see if a similar pattern emerged. If the buildings were owned or controlled by landlords or entrepreneurs the timber to stone model for newly available areas, such as what was to become *Insulae* VI and VII, is perhaps more difficult to sustain. Presumably stone-built structures would have commanded greater rents or prices and a 'commercially-minded owner' would maximise their return by moving to stone as soon as possible, assuming they could afford to.

Chapter 32 attempts to integrate the excavated evidence with that from the geophysical surveys and the aerial data and also considers the evidence that exists for the garrisons of Roman Catterick, and readers are directed there for that information. A significant component of the data on the garrisons derives from the graffiti (Chapter 11) which also provide a limited amount of information that allows some consideration of the diversity that existed within the population of the settlement. There is evidence for at least four Roman citizens, including one name of Italian origin, Remmius, which could 'have belonged either to a legionary or a civilian entrepreneur' (Chapter 11, p 504). The other *tria nomina* could relate to legionaries, or perhaps more probably time-served auxiliaries who could have been of foreign or British descent. The Greek name *Gerontius* suggests that some elements of the population might have been reasonably cosmopolitan,

but this is perhaps not surprising given the location of the site on the most significant north-south route in Britannia Inferior.

The pottery reports and the brick and tile report point to the economic role of Cataractonium, both as part of the military supply system, but also serving the civilian demand in the immediate hinterland, and possibly the wider surrounding area, although the lack of assemblages from the Vale of Mowbray impedes our understanding there. It is the economic role that perhaps really defines Catterick as a 'town', and further data relating to economic activity can be found in Part II (see especially Chapter 14). However the site displays some physical attributes that also go towards substantiating such a definition. While there are *vici* in the north of England that are provided with stone-built defences, for example Bainbridge, the provision of a street grid, albeit not a unitary one, suggests planning that is not seen on sites such as Malton (Wenham and Heywood 1997). Furthermore the development of the RAF Catterick villa, the villas that could be suggested by the Racecourse mosaic, the mosaic fragment from Colburn Beck, and the line of villas along the western side of the Vale of Mowbray (see Chapter 32), all suggest that Catterick may have functioned as a regional centre. In the absence of inscriptions we cannot be sure of Catterick's status and Ptolemy's description of it as a '*polis* of the Brigantes' (Chapter 2) is, for our purposes, meaningless. Cataractonium in administrative terms may never have risen above a *pagus* centre, despite being one of the few Roman towns in the north of England.

# Bibliography

## Abbreviations

|       |                                |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| CSIR: | Corpus Signorum Imperii Romani |
| AE:   | L'Année Épigraphique           |
| CIL:  | Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum |
| JRS:  | Journal of Roman Studies       |
| RIB:  | Roman Inscriptions of Britain  |

## Bibliography

- Abramson, P, 1995 A late Iron Age settlement at Scotch Corner, North Yorkshire. *Durham Archaeol J*, 11, 7–18
- Adam, J-P, 1994 *Roman building materials and techniques*, (trans A Mathews). London: Batsford
- Addyman, P V, 1974 Excavations at York, 1972–3. First interim report, *Antiq J*, 54, 213–17
- , & Black, V E, (eds) *Archaeological Papers from York, Presented to M W Barley*. York: York Archaeol Trust
- Ainsworth, C J, & Ratcliffe-Densham, H B A, 1974 Spectroscopy and a Roman Cremation from Sompting, Sussex, *Britannia*, 5, 310–6
- Albarella, U, 1995 Depressions on sheep horncores, *J Archaeol Sci*, 22, 699–704
- Alcock, L, 1983 Gwŷr Y Gogledd: An archaeological appraisal. *Archaeol Cambrensis* 132, 1–18
- Allason-Jones, L, 1985 Bell-shaped studs? in Bishop 1985, 95–108
- , 1989a *Ear-rings in Roman Britain*, *BAR Brit Ser* 201
- , 1989b *Women in Roman Britain*. London: British Museum Press
- , 1996 *Roman Jet in the Yorkshire Museum*. York: Yorkshire Museum
- , forthcoming The jet industry and allied trades in Roman Britain, in P R Wilson and J Price (eds) *Aspects of Industry in Roman Yorkshire and the North*
- , & Bishop, M C, 1988 *Excavations at Roman Corbridge: The Hoard*, *English Heritage Monogr* 7
- , & McKay, B, 1985 *Coventina's Well: a Shrine on Hadrian's Wall*. Chesters: Trustees of the Clayton Collection, Chesters Museum
- , & Miket, R, 1984 *The Catalogue of Small Finds from South Shields Roman Fort*, *Soc Antiq of Newcastle upon Tyne Monogr* 2
- Allen, D, 1986 The glass vessels, in Zienkiewicz 1986b, 98–116
- Anderson, A C, 1980 *A guide to Roman fine wares*, *Vorda Res Ser*, 1. Highworth
- , & Anderson, A S (eds) 1981 *Roman pottery research in Britain and North West Europe*, *BAR Brit Ser* 123
- Anderson, J D, 1992 *Roman military supply in North-east England: An analysis of and an alternative to the Piercebridge formula*, *BAR Brit Ser* 224
- Anderson, S, 1987 *The Human Remains From Catterick YWA Site*, 1987. Unpublished report
- Andrews, A H, & Noddle, B, 1975 Absence of pre-molar teeth from ruminant mandibles found at archaeological sites, *J Archaeol Sci*, 2, 137–44
- Andrews, G, in prep The pottery, in Batchelor in prep
- Annable, F K, 1954 *The Roman pottery kilns at Cantley Housing Estate, Doncaster, Kilns 1–8*, Doncaster Mus Pub, 13
- , 1960 *Romano-British pottery kilns at Cantley housing estate, Doncaster, Kilns 1–8*, Doncaster Mus Pub, 24
- Anon, 1849 Proceedings at Meetings of the Archaeological Institute, *Archaeol J*, 6, 80–1
- Anon, 1925 Roman brooch from Gloucestershire, *Antiq J*, 5, 282
- Anon, 1932 Proceedings of the Society, April 11th, 1932, *Proc Soc Antiqs Scotland*, 66, 398–400
- l' Anson, W M, 1913 The Castles of the North Riding, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 22, 301–99
- Armitage, P L, 1982 Developments in British cattle husbandry from the Romano-British period to early modern times, *The Ark*, 9, 50–4
- , 1994 Unwelcome companions: ancient rats reviewed, *Antiquity*, 68, 231–40
- Arthur, P, 1978 The lead glazed wares of Roman Britain, in Arthur & Marsh 1978, 293–356
- , 1982 Roman amphorae and the Ager Falernus under the Empire, *Pap Brit Sch Rome*, 50, 22–33
- , 1987 Precisazioni su di una forma anforica medio-imperiale dalla Campania, in *El Vi a l'Antiguitat. Economia, Producci i Comerçal Mediterrani Occidental*, 401–6. Barcelona
- , & Marsh, G (eds) 1978 *Early fine wares in Roman Britain*, *BAR Brit Ser* 57
- , & Williams, D F, 1992 Campanian wine, Roman Britain and the third century A.D., *J Roman Archaeol*, 5, 250–60
- Atkinson, D, 1914 A hoard of samian ware from Pompeii, *J Roman Stud*, 4, 27–64
- , 1942 *Report on Excavations at Wroxeter (the Roman City of Viroconium) in the County of Salop, 1923–1927*. Oxford: Birmingham Archaeol Soc
- Austin, N J E, & Rankov, B, 1995 *Exploratio: Military and political intelligence in the Roman*

- world from the Second Punic War to the battle of Adrianople. London: Routledge
- Austen, P S, 1976 *The coarse pottery associated with the timber courtyard building at Greta Bridge, County Durham*. Unpublished MA dissertation, Univ Durham
- , 1991 *Bewcastle and Old Penrith. A Roman Outpost Fort and a Frontier vicus*. Cumberland Westmorland Antiq Archaeol Soc Res Ser 6
- Baatz, D, 1962 *Moguntiacum. Neue Untersuchungen am Römischen Legionslager in Mainz*. Limesforschungen 4. Berlin
- , 1973 *Kastell Hesselbach und andere Forschungen am Odenwaldlimes*. Limesforschungen 12. Berlin
- , 1991 Die schweren Eisenträger von der Saalburg, zur Form, Funktion und Metallurgie, (with metallurgical contribution by A Hauptmann & R Maddin) *Saalburg Jahrbuch*, 46, 24–40
- Bailey, D M, 1988 *Catalogue of the lamps in the British Museum. Vol III, Roman Provincial Lamps*. London: British Museum Press
- Baillie-Reynolds, P K, 1936 Excavations on the site of the Roman fort at Caerhun. Seventh interim report, small finds, *Archaeol Cambrensis*, 91, 210–46
- Baker, J, & Brothwell, D, 1980 *Animal Diseases in Archaeology*. London: Academic Press
- Barber, B, & Bowsher, D, 2000 *The eastern cemetery of Roman London Excavations 1983–1990*. London: MoLAS mono 4
- Barratt, J C, Fitzpatrick, A P & Macinnes, L (eds) *Barbarians and Romans in North-West Europe from the Later Republic to Late Antiquity*, *BAR Int Ser* 471
- Bartlett, A, 1981 *Magnetometer survey at Catterick South Junction 1981*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep, G7/81
- , 1994 Surveys undertaken as part of the evaluation, in Wilson 1994, 87–92
- Bartosiewicz, L, van Neer, W, & Lentacker, A, 1993 Metapodial asymmetry in draft cattle, *Int J Osteoarchaeology*, 3, 69–75
- Batchelor, D, in prep Roman Bathhouse Excavations at Woolaston House, Dorchester, Dorset
- Bateman, N C W, 1997 The London amphitheatre; excavations 1987–1996, *Britannia* 28, 51–85
- Bateson, J D, 1981 *Enamel-working in Iron Age, Roman, and sub-Roman Britain: The products and techniques*, *BAR Brit Ser* 93
- Batty, F A, 1969 From Bath House to By-pass/From Iron Bloom to Broad Flange Beam in 2,000 Years, *Wright Ahead. The Head Wrightson Magazine*, Winter 1969, 10–11
- Bauchhenss, G, & Noelke, P, 1981 *Die Iupitersäulen in den germanischen Provinzen*, Beihefte der Bonner Jahrbücher 41, Cologne/Bonn
- Baxter, M J, & Cool, H E M, 1991 An approach to quantifying window glass', in K Lockyear and S Rahtz (eds) *Computer Applications and Quantitative Methods in Archaeology 1990*, *BAR Inter Ser*, 565, 127–32
- Bayley, J, 1993 Analytical results [for the bracelets], in Woodward & Leach 1993, 164
- , & Budd, P, 1998 The clay moulds, in Cool & Philo 1998, 195–222
- Beagrie, N, 1989 The Romano-British pewter industry, *Britannia*, 20, 169–91
- Bechert, T, mit beiträgen von Gechter, M, und Reichmann, C, 1995 Zwischen Köln und Xanten, in Bechert, T, and Willems, W J H, *Die Römische Reichsgrenze*. Stuttgart: Theiss
- Bell, H, 1912 Notes on a Bloom of Roman Iron Found at Corstopitum (Corbridge), *J Iron and Steel Institute*, 85(1), 118–33
- Bennett, J, 1986 Fort sizes as a guide to garrison type: a preliminary study of selected forts in the European provinces, in *Studien zu den Militärgrenzen Roms III*, Forschungen und Berichte zur Vor- und Frühgeschichte in Baden-Württemberg, 20, 707–16
- Berger, L, 1960 *Römische Glasäer aus Vindonissa*, Veröffentlichungen der Gesellschaft pro Vindonissa IV, Basel: Birkhäuser Verlag
- Berry, A C, & Berry, R J, 1967 Epigenetic Variation in the Human Cranium, *J Anatomy*, 101, 361–79
- Betts, I M, 1985 *A Scientific Investigation of the Brick and Tile Industry of York to the Mid-Eighteenth Century: Petrological and neutron activation analysis of bricks and tiles from York and neighbouring sites with discussion of the analytical and documentary evidence for their production in York up until AD 1750*. Unpublished PhD thesis, Univ Bradford
- Bidwell, P T, 1977 Early black-burnished ware at Exeter, in Dore & Greene 1977, 189–98
- , 1979 *The legionary bath-house and basilica and forum at Exeter*, Exeter Archaeol Rep 1
- , 1985 *The Roman fort of Vindolanda at Chesterholm, Northumberland*, HBMC Archaeol Rep 1
- , in prep Excavations at Chesters Bridge Abutment, 1991
- , Miket, R, & Ford, B (eds) 1989 *Portae cum turribus. Studies of Roman fort gates*, *BAR Brit Ser* 206
- Biek, L, 1963 *Archaeology and the Microscope*. London: Lutterworth Press
- , Butcher, S A, Carruthers, T G, Rooksby, H P, Warren, S E, Crummet, J G, Hedges, R E M, and Kaczmarczy, A, 1980 Enamels and glass pastes on Roman period 'bronzes' found at NorNour, Isles of Scilly, in Slater and Tate 1980, 50–79
- Binsfeld, W, 1964 Zu den römischen Topfereien am Rudolfplatz in Köln, *Kölner Jahrbuch*, 7, 23–31
- Bird, J, (ed) 1998 *Form and Fabric; studies in Rome's material past in honour of B R Hartley*, Oxford: Oxbow mono 80
- , Chapman, H, & Clark, J, (eds) 1978 *Collectanea Londinensia: Studies in Archaeol-*



- ogy and History Presented to Ralph Merrifield, London Middlesex Archaeological Soc, Spec Pap 2
- Birley, A R, 1979 *The people of Roman Britain*. London: Batsford
- Birley, E B, 1930 The pottery, in Richmond *et al* 1930, 198–202
- , 1948 The samian ware, in Simpson & Hodgson 1948, 98–108
- , & Gillam, J P, 1948 Mortarium stamps from Corbridge, *Archaeol Aeliana*, (4th ser) 26, 172–204
- Birley, R E, 1963 Excavation of the Roman Fortress at Carpow, Perthshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scotland*, 96, 184–207
- , 1977 *Vindolanda, A Roman Frontier Post on Hadrian's Wall*. London: Thames & Hudson
- Bishop, M C, (ed) 1985 *The production and distribution of Roman military equipment. Proceedings of the second Roman military equipment research seminar*, *BAR Int Ser* 275
- , 1988 Cavalry equipment of the Roman army in the first century AD, in Coulston 1988, 67–195
- , 1996 *Finds from Roman Aldborough: A catalogue of small finds from the Romano-British town of Isurium Brigantium*. Oxford: Oxbow Monogr 65
- , forthcoming A new Flavian military site at Roecliffe, North Yorkshire, *Britannia*
- , & Coulston, J C, 1989 *Roman military equipment*. Princes Risborough: Shire
- , & —, 1993 *Roman military equipment from the Punic Wars to the Fall of Rome*. London: Batsford
- , & Dore J N, 1989 *Corbridge. Excavations of the Roman Fort and Town, 1947–80*, English Heritage Archaeol Rep, 8
- Bjelajac, L, 1990 *Terra Sigillata in Upper Moesia: Import and Viminacium-Margum workshops*. Belgrade
- Black, E W, 1985 The dating of relief-patterned flue-tiles, *Oxford J Archaeol*, 4.3, 353–76
- , 1995 *Cursus Publicus. The infrastructure of government in Roman Britain*, *BAR Brit Ser* 241
- Blagg, T F C, 1977 Schools of stonemasons in Roman Britain, in Munby & Henig 1977, 51–70
- , 1980a The Sculptured Stones, in Hill *et al* 1980, 125–93
- , 1980b Roman civil and military architecture in the province of Britain, *World Archaeol*, 12(1), 27–42
- , 1984 Roman architectural ornament in Kent, *Archaeol Cantiana*, 100, 65–80
- , 1990 Architectural munificence in Britain: the evidence of inscriptions, *Britannia*, 21, 13–31
- , 1995 Roman architectural and sculptured stonework, in Phillips & Heywood 1995, 223–45
- , 1998 The Sculpture, in Cool & Philo 1998, 247–53
- , & King, A C (eds) 1984 *Military and Civilian in Roman Britain: Cultural Relationships in a Frontier Province*, *BAR Brit Ser* 136
- , & Read, S, 1977 The Roman pewter-moulds from Silchester, *Antiq J*, 57, 270–6
- Blazquez, J, & Remesal, J (eds) 1983 *Produccion Y Comercio Del Aceite En La Antigüedad. II Congreso*. Madrid
- Blockley, K, 1985 *Marshfield – An Iron Age and Romano-British settlement in the South Cotswolds*, *BAR Brit Ser* 41
- Blurton, T R, & Rhodes, M (eds) 1977 Excavations at Angel Court, Walbrook, 1974, *Trans London Middlesex Archaeol Soc*, 28, 14–100
- Boessneck, J, 1969 Osteological Differences between Sheep (*Ovis aries* Linne) and Goat (*Capra hircus* Linne), in Brothwell & Higgs 1969, 331–58
- Boesterd, M H P, 1956 *Description of the collections in the Rijksmuseum G N Kam at Nijmegen. V. The bronze vessels*. Nijmegen
- Böhme, A, 1972 Die Fibeln der Kastele Saalburg und Zugmantel, *Saalburg Jahrbuch*, 29, 6–112
- Boon, G C, 1966 Roman window glass from Wales, *J Glass Stud*, 7, 41–5
- , 1972 *Isca. The Roman Legionary Fortress at Caerleon, Monmouthshire*. Cardiff:
- , 1973 *Genius and Lar in Celtic Britain, Jahrbuch des Römisch-Germanisches Zentralmuseum Mainz*, 20, 265–9
- , 1974 *Silchester, The Roman Town of Calleva*. Newton Abbot: David & Charles
- , 1975. Two celtic pins from Margam beach, West Glamorgan. *Antiq J* 55, 400–4
- , 1977 Gold-in-glass beads from the ancient world, *Britannia*, 8, 193–207
- , 1983 Some Romano-British domestic shrines and their inhabitants, in B Hartley and J Wachter (eds) *Rome and her Northern Provinces*. Gloucester: Sutton, 33–55
- , 1988 Counterfeit Coins in Roman Britain, in Casey & Reece (eds) 1988, 102–88
- , & Savory, H N, 1975 A Silver Trumpet-Brooch with Relief Decoration, Parcel-Gilt, from Carmarthen, and a Note on the Development of the Type, *Antiq J*, 55, 41–61
- Booth, P, 1994 Mortaria, in Cracknell & Mahany 1994, 132–43
- Boucher, S, 1976 *Récherches sur les bronzes figurés de Gaule pre-Romaine et Romaine*. Rome: École Française de Rome
- Boutwood, Y, 1995 *RCHME: Newton Kyme Project*, RCHME internal report
- Bowman, A K, Thomas, J D, & Adams, J N, 1990 Two letters from Vindolanda, *Britannia*, 21, 33–52
- , & Thomas, J D, 1996 New writing tablets from Vindolanda, *Britannia*, 27, 299–328
- Boyd Dawkins, W, 1865 On the mammalian remains found by E Wood Esq, near Richmond, Yorkshire, *Quarterly Proc Geol Soc*, 21, 493–5



- Bradley, T, 1836 *Plan of Brough Estate in the North Riding of the County of Yorkshire, the property of William Lawson, esq, collected by T Bradley & Son*, Richmond. North Yorkshire County Record Office ZRL 12/2/2
- Brailsford, J W, 1962 *Hod Hill 1: Antiquities from Hod Hill in the Durden Collection*. London: British Museum
- Braithwaite, G, 1984 Romano-British face pots and head pots, *Britannia*, 15, 99–131
- Branigan, K, 1988 Specialisation in villa economies, in Branigan & Miles (eds) 1998, 42–50
- , & Miles, D, (eds) 1988 *The economies of Romano-British villas*, Sheffield: Dept Archaeol & Prehist, Univ Sheffield
- Brassington, M, 1980 Derby Racecourse Kiln Excavations 1972–3, *Antiq J*, 55, 41–61
- Brewer, R J, 1986 The beads and glass counters, in Zienkiewicz 1986b, 146–56
- Brewster, T C M, 1957 Excavations at Newham's Pit, Staxton, 1947–48. *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 39, 193–223
- , T C M, & Finney, A, forthcoming Catterick (Sites 1–3), North Yorkshire
- Brickstock, R J, 2000 Coin supply in the north in the late Roman period, in Wilmott and Wilson 2000, 33–7
- , in prep a Coins from Chesters Bridge Abutment, 1991, in Bidwell in prep
- , in prep b The Coinage of Roman York, The Archaeology of York, 18(2), CBA for York Archaeol Trust
- , in prep c The coins from Aldborough
- , & Casey, P J, 1994 Coins, in Cracknell & Mahany 1994, 157–62
- Britnell, J, 1989 *Caers vicus, Powys: Excavations at the Old Primary School*, BAR Brit Ser 205
- Brodribb, A C C, Hands, A R, & Walker, D R, 1971 *Excavations at Shakenoak Farm, near Wilcote, Oxfordshire. Part II: Sites B and H*. Oxford: privately published
- , —, & —, 1972 *Excavations at Shakenoak Farm, near Wilcote, Oxfordshire. Part III: Site F*. Oxford: privately published
- , —, & —, 1978 *Excavations at Shakenoak Farm, near Wilcote, Oxfordshire. Part V: Sites K and E*. Oxford: privately published
- Brommer, F, 1973 *Der Gott Vulkan aus Römischen Provinzialreliefs*. Cologne
- , 1978 *Hephaistos. Der Schmiedegott in der antiken Kunst*. Mainz
- Bronk Ramsey, C, 1995 Radiocarbon calibration and analysis of stratigraphy, *Radiocarbon*, 37, 425–30
- Brothwell, D R, 1981 *Digging up bones* (3rd ed). London: British Museum (Nat Hist) & Oxford Univ
- , & Higgs, E S (eds) 1969 *Science in Archaeology*, (2nd ed). London: Thames & Hudson
- Brown, A E, 1994 A Romano-British shell-gritted pottery and tile manufacturing site at Harrold, Bedfordshire, *Bedfordshire Archaeol*, 21, 19–107
- , (ed) 1995 *Roman small towns in Eastern England and beyond*. Oxford: Oxbow Monogr 52
- , & Woodfield, C, 1983 Excavations at Towcester, Northamptonshire: the Alchester Road suburb, *Northamptonshire Archaeol*, 18, 43–140
- Buckland, P C, 1976 A Romano-British pottery kiln site at Branton, near Doncaster, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 48, 69–82
- , & Dolby, M J, 1980 A Roman pottery kiln site at Blaxton Quarry, near Doncaster, *The Archaeology of Doncaster*, 4(1). Doncaster Museums & Arts Service
- , & Magilton, J R, 1986 *The Archaeology of Doncaster 1 The Roman civil settlement*, BAR Brit Ser 148
- , —, & Dolby, M J, 1980 The Roman pottery industries of South Yorkshire: a review, *Britannia*, 11, 145–64
- , —, & —, in prep Excavations on Romano-British pottery kiln sites in Cantley Parish, S Yorkshire, 1956–75
- Buckley, D G, 1979 The stone, in Wainwright, 1979, 89–97
- , & Major, H, 1983 Quernstones, in Crummy 1983, 73–6
- , & —, 1990 Quernstones, in Wrathmell & Nicholson 1990, 105–20
- , & —, 1998 The quernstones, in Cool & Philo 1998, 241–7
- Bulmer, W, 1938 Dragonisque Brooches and Their Development, *Antiq J*, 18, 146–53
- Burgess, C, 1995 (with a contribution by P Cardwell) A Bronze Age rapier from Catterick Bridge, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 67, 1–5
- Burnham, B C, 1985 The morphology of Romano-British 'small towns'. *Archaeol J*, 144, 156–90
- , 1995 Small towns, the British perspective, in Brown 1995, 7–17
- , & Wachter, J, 1990 *The 'Small Towns' of Roman Britain*. London: Batsford
- Busby, P, Evans, J, Huntley J P, Wilson, P R, 1996 The Catterick Pottery Kiln, *Britannia*, 27, 283–97
- Busch, A L, 1965 Die Römerzeitlichen Schuh- und Lederfunde der Kastelle Saalburg, Zugmantel und Kleiner Feldburg, *Saalburg Jahrbuch*, 22, 158–210
- Bushe-Fox forms 26–30 = Bushe-Fox, J P, 1913 *Excavations on the Site of the Roman Town at Wroxeter, Shropshire, in 1912*, *Res Rep Comm Soc Antiq London*, 1
- , 1914 *Second Report on the Excavations on the Site of the Roman Town at Wroxeter, Shropshire, 1913*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 2
- , 1916 *Third Report on the Excavations on the Site of the Roman Town at Wroxeter, Shropshire, 1914*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 4
- , 1926 *First report on the excavation of the Roman fort at Richborough, Kent*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 6

- , 1928 *Second report on the excavations of the Roman fort at Richborough, Kent*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 7
- , 1932 *Third report on the excavations of the Roman fort at Richborough, Kent*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 10
- , 1949 *Fourth report on the Excavations of the Roman Fort at Richborough, Kent*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 16
- Butcher, S, 1976 Enamelling, in Strong & Brown 1976, 43–51
- Butler, R M, (ed) 1971 *Soldier and Civilian in Roman Yorkshire*. Leicester: University Press
- Buxton, K, & Howard-Davis, C, 2000 *Bremetenacum. Excavations at the Roman Ribchester. 1980, 1989–1990*. Lancaster: Lancaster Imprints
- Cade, J, 1789 Some observations on the Roman Station Cataractonium, with an account of Antiquities in the neighbourhood of Piersbridge and Gainford, *Archaeologia*, 9, 276–91
- , 1792 Further observations on Cataractonium, and the parts adjacent, *Archaeologia*, 10, 54–66
- Callender, M H, 1965 *Roman amphorae: with index of stamps*. London: Oxford Univ Press
- Camden, W, 1586 *Britannia*
- Cardwell, P, 1995 Excavation of the hospital of St Giles by Brompton Bridge, North Yorkshire, *Archaeol J*, 152, 109–245
- , & Speed, G, 1996 Prehistoric occupation at St Giles by Brompton Bridge, North Yorkshire, *Durham Archaeol J*, 12, 27–40
- Carreras, C, & Funari, P P A, 1997 *Britannia y el Mediterraneo: estudios sobre el abastecimiento bético y Africano a Britannia*. Barcelona
- Carroll-Spillecke, M, 1997 The Late Roman frontier fort *Divitia* in Köln-Deutz and its Garrisons, in Groenman-van Waateringe *et al* 1997, 143–9
- Carson, R A G, Hill, P F & Kent, J P C, 1960 *Late Roman Bronze Coinage*, Part I. London: Spink & Son
- , & Kent, J P C, 1960 *Late Roman Bronze Coinage*, Part II. London: Spink & Son
- Carter, A 1992 *RCHME: Ferrybridge Project*, RCHME internal report
- Casey, P J, 1974 Excavations outside the north-east gate of *Segontium*, 1971, *Archaeol Cambrensis* 123, 54–77
- , 1984 *Roman Coinage in Britain*, (2nd ed). Princes Risborough: Shire
- , 1982 Civilians and soldier – friends, Roman countrymen?, in Clack & Haselgrove 1982, 123–32
- , & Brickstock *in prep* The coins from Piercebridge
- , & Davies, J L, with Evans, J, 1993 *Excavations at Segontium, (Caernarfon) Roman Fort 1975–1979*, *CBA Res Rep*, 90
- , & Hoffman, B, 1998 Rescue excavations in the *vicus* of the fort at Greta Bridge, Co Durham, 1972–4, *Britannia*, 29, 111–83
- , & Reece, R (eds) 1974 *Coins and the Archaeologist*, (1st ed) *BAR Brit Ser* 4
- , & — (eds) 1988 *Coins and the Archaeologist*, (2nd ed). London: Seaby
- Caulfield, S, 1977 The beehive quern in Ireland, *J Royal Soc Antiq Ir*, 107, 104–38
- Chapman, H, 1977 The querns, in Jones 1977, 41–2
- , *forthcoming* Querns and mills, in Brown & Chapman *forthcoming*
- Charlesworth, D, 1959a Roman glass in northern Britain, *Archaeol Aeliana*, (4th ser) 37, 33–58
- , 1959b The glass, in Daniels 1959, 164–6
- , 1966 Roman square bottles, *J Glass Stud*, 7, 26–40
- , 1967 Excavations on the Carrawburgh car park site, 1964, *Archaeol Aeliana*, (4th ser) 45, 1–16
- , 1971 A Group of vessels from the Commandant's House, Housesteads, *J Glass Stud*, 13, 34–7
- , 1972 The Glass, in Frere 1972, 196–215
- , 1974a Glass vessels, in Hassall & Rhodes 1974, 75–6
- , 1974b The Roman glass, 88–90 in S S Frere and J K St Joseph, The Roman fortress at Longthorpe, *Britannia*, 5, 1–129
- , 1974–6 The Glass, in Neal 1978, 31–3
- , 1981 The Glass Vessels, in Partridge 1981, 268–71
- , & Price, J, 1987 The Roman glass, in Green 1987, 109 and fiche 2.E11–F4
- , & Thornton, J H, 1973 Leather found in *Mediobogdum*, the Roman fort of Hardknott, *Britannia*, 4, 141–52
- Charters, S, Evershed, R P, Goad, L J, Heron, C, & Blinkhorn, P, 1993 Identification of an adhesive used to repair a Roman jar, *Archaeometry* 35, 91–101
- Chenet, G & Gaudron, G, 1955 *La céramique sigillée d'Argonne des IIe et IIIe siècles*, Gallia, Suppl 6. Paris
- Chevalier, R, 1976 *Roman Roads*. London: Batsford
- Christison, D, 1901 Account of the excavation of the Roman Station of Camelon, near Falkirk, Stirlingshire, undertaken by the Society in 1900, *Proc Soc Antiq Scotl*, 35, 329–417
- Clack, P, & Haselgrove, S, 1982 *Rural settlement in the Roman north*. CBA 3 Occ Pap
- Clark, M K, 1941 Roman Yorkshire, 1940, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 35, 222–7
- Clarke, G, 1979 *The Roman cemetery at Lankhills – pre-Roman and Roman Winchester, Part II*, Winchester Stud 3, Oxford
- Clason, A T, (ed) 1975 *Archaeo-zoological studies*. Amsterdam: North Holland Publishing Co
- Cole, H, 1966 Analyses and discussion of the Caerleon window glass, *J Glass Stud*, 7, 46–7
- Collingwood, R G, 1930 Romano-Celtic art in Northumbria, *Archaeologia*, 80, 37–58
- , & Myres, J N L, 1941 *Roman Britain and the English settlements*. Oxford: Clarendon Press

- Collingwood-Bruce, J, 1978 *Handbook to the Roman Wall and the Cumbrian Coast and Outpost Forts*, (13th ed, revised C M Daniels). Newcastle upon Tyne: Harold Hill & Son
- Congreve, A L, 1938 *A Roman and Saxon site at Elmswell, East Yorks 1935–36*. Hull Mus Pub 193
- Connell, B, & Davis, S J M, n.d. (draft 1998) Animal bones from Roman Carlisle, Cumbria: The Lanes (2) excavation, 1978–1982. Draft Ancient Monuments Lab Rep
- Connolly, P, 1987 The Roman saddle, in Dawson 1987, 7–27
- Conquest, R, 2000 A Note on the ‘Civitas’ and ‘Polis’ Names of Scotland: an Alternative Approach, *Britannia*, 31, 347–50
- Conway, R S (ed) 1906 *Melandra Castle*. Manchester Classic Assoc
- Cooke, C, & Rowbotham, T C, 1968 Dental report, in Wenham 1968a, 177–216
- Cool, H E M, 1983 *A study of the Roman personal ornaments made of metal, excluding brooches, from southern Britain*. Unpublished PhD thesis, Univ Wales
- , 1986 A Romano-British gold workshop of the second century, *Britannia*, 17, 231–7
- , 1990 The problem of third century drinking vessels in Britain, *Annales du 11<sup>e</sup> Congrès de l’Association Internationale pour l’Histoire du Verre* 1988, Amsterdam, 167–75
- , 1991 Roman metal hair pins from southern Britain, *Archaeol J* 147, 148–82
- , 2000 The parts left over: material culture into the fifth century, in Wilmott and Wilson 2000, 47–65
- , & Philo, C, (eds), 1998 *Roman Castleford. Volume 1: the small finds*, Wakefield: West Yorks Archaeol Serv, Yorks Archaeol 4
- , & Price, J, 1987 The glass, in Meates 1987, 110–42
- , & —, 1989 The glass vessels, in Britnell 1989, 31–43
- , & —, 1991 The Roman vessel and window glass, in Padley 1991, 165–76
- , & —, 1993 Roman glass, in P J Woodward, S M Davies & A H Graham, *Excavations at the Old Methodist Chapel and Greyhound Yard, Dorchester, 1981–1984*. Dorchester: Dorset Nat Hist Archaeol Soc mono 12, 150–67
- , & —, 1995 *Roman glass from excavations in Colchester, 1971–1985*, Colchester Archaeol Rep 8
- , & —, 1998 The vessels and objects of glass, in Cool and Philo 1998, 141–94
- Cooper, N J, 1999 The small finds, in A Connor & R Buckley, *Roman and Medieval occupation at Causeway Lane, Leicester*. Leicester: Univ Leicester Archaeol Serv & Leicester City Mus, 239–85
- Cope, L H, 1972 Surface-silvered Ancient Coins, in Hall & Metcalf 1972, 261–78
- , 1974 *The Metallurgical Development of the Roman Imperial Coinage during the first five centuries A.D.* Unpublished PhD thesis, Liverpool Poly
- Coppack, G, 1973 The excavation of Roman and medieval site at Flaxengate, Lincoln, *Lincolnshire Hist Archaeol*, 8, 73–114
- Corbet, G B, & Harris, S (eds) 1991 *The handbook of British mammals*, (3rd ed). Oxford: Blackwell Scientific
- Corcoran, J X W P, 1952 Tankards and tankard handles of the British Early Bronze Age, *Proc Prehist Soc*, 18, 85–102
- Cooper, N J, in prep The Romano-British ‘Native’ and Early Anglo-Saxon Pottery. In A Fitzpatrick (ed) *Excavations at Piercebridge*
- Corder, P, 1928 *The Roman pottery at Crambeck, Castle Howard*, Roman Malton & Dist Res Rep, 1. York
- , 1930 *The defences of Roman fort at Malton*, Roman Malton & Dist Res Rep, 2. Leeds
- , 1950a The pottery made at the kilns. The date of the pottery, in Hayes & Whitley, 1950, 26–34 & 35–8
- , (ed) 1951 *The Roman town and villa of Great Casterton, Rutland 1950, Second interim report, 1951–53*. Univ Nottingham
- , 1968 The Parisian ware, in Wenham 1968a, 85–6
- , & Birley, M, 1937 A pair of fourth-century Romano-British pottery kilns near Crambeck, *Antiq J*, 17, 392–414
- , & Kirk, J L, 1932 *A Roman Villa at Langton, near Malton, E Yorks*, Roman Malton & Dist Res Rep, 4. York
- , & Romans, T, 1936 Excavations at Brough, East Yorkshire, Third Interim Report 1935, *East Riding Antiq Soc*, 26, 43–148
- , & —, 1938 Excavations at Brough – *Petuaria*, Fifth Interim Report 1937, *East Riding Antiq Soc*, 28, 173–233
- , & Sheppard, T, 1930 *The Roman pottery at Throlam, Holme-on-Spalding Moor, East Yorkshire*, Hull Mus Pub, 170
- Coulston, J C, (ed) 1988 *Military equipment and the identity of Roman soldiers – Proceedings of the fourth Roman military equipment conference*, *BAR Int Ser* 394
- , & Phillips, E J, 198. *Corpus Signorum Imperii Romani. Great Britain Volume 1 fascicule 6. Hadrian’s Wall west of the north Tyne and Carlisle*. Oxford
- Cowling, E T, 1969 Cornmills of mid-Wharfedale, *Otley Archaeol and Hist Soc* 1969, 1–8
- Cracknell, S, 1996 *Roman Alcester: defences and defended area*, *CBA Res Rep* 106. York
- , & Mahany, C, 1994 *Roman Alcester: the southern extramural area*, *CBA Res Rep*, 97. York
- Crawford, O G S, & Röder, J, 1955 The quern quarries of Mayen in the Eifel, *Antiquity*, 24, 68–76



- Cregreen, S M, 1957 *The Romano-British excavations at Cantley housing estate, Doncaster: The pottery from kilns 9–25*, Doncaster Mus Pub, 18
- Creighton, J, 1998 Excavations at Hawling Road, in P Halkon and M Millett 1998, 168–220
- Cronyn, J M, 1995 *The Elements of Archaeological Conservation*. London: Routledge
- Crummy, N, 1979 A chronology of Romano-British bone pins, *Britannia*, 10, 157–63
- , 1981 Bone-working at Colchester, *Britannia*, 12, 277–85
- , 1983 *The Roman small finds from excavations in Colchester, 1971–9*, Colchester Archaeol Rep 2
- , 1987, *The Coins from excavations in Colchester 1971–9*, Colchester: Colchester Archaeol Rep, 4
- , Crummy, P, & Crossan, C, 1993 *Excavations of Roman and later cemeteries, churches and monastic sites in Colchester, 1971–88*. Colchester: Colchester Archaeol Rep 9
- Cunliffe, B W, (ed) 1968 *Fifth Report on the Excavations of the Roman Fort at Richborough, Kent*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 23
- , 1971 *Excavations at Fishbourne, 1961–69*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 27
- , 1975 *Excavations at Portchester Castle, Volume I: Roman*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London* 32
- Curle, J, 1911 *A Roman Frontier Post and its People: The Fort of Newstead in the Parish of Melrose*. Glasgow
- , 1932 An Inventory of Objects of Roman and Provincial Roman Origin found on Sites in Scotland not definitely associated with Roman Constructions, *Proc Soc Antiq Scotland* 66, 277–397
- Curwen, E C, 1937 Querns, *Antiquity* 11, 133–51
- , 1941 More about querns, *Antiquity* 15, 15–32
- DoE 1975 = Department of the Environment *Principles of Publication in Rescue Archaeology*
- Daniels, C M, 1959 The Roman bath house at Red House, Beaufort, near Corbridge, *Archaeol Aeliana*, (4th ser) 37, 85–176
- , 1980 Excavations at Wallsend and 4th century barracks on Hadrian's Wall, in Hanson & Keppie 1980, 173–94
- Dannell, G B, 1971 The samian pottery, in Cunliffe 1971, 260–318
- , & Wild, J P, 1987 *Longthorpe II, The Military Works Depot: an episode in Landscape History*, *Britannia Monogr* 8
- Darling, M J, & Gurney, D, 1993 *Excavations at Caister-on-Sea by Charles Green*, *E Anglian Archaeol*, 60
- Davey, N, 1961 *A history of building materials*. London: Phoenix House
- , 1972 The conservation of Romano-British painted plaster, *Britannia*, 3, 251–68
- , & Ling, R, 1982 *Wall-painting in Roman Britain*, *Britannia Monogr* 3
- David, A, 1981 *Freeze drying leather with glycerol*. *Museums J*, 81, 103–4
- Davies, J A, & Gregory, A, 1991 Coinage from a *Civitas*: A Survey of the Roman coins found in Norfolk and their Contribution to the Archaeology of the *Civitas Icenorum*, *Britannia*, 22, 65–101
- Davies, R W, 1971 The Roman military diet, *Britannia* 2, 122–43
- Davis, S J M, 1988 *Animal bones from Dodder Hill, a Roman fort near Droitwich (Hereford and Worcester), excavated in 1977*, *Ancient Monuments Lab Rep*, 140/88
- Dawes, J D (not dated) *Skeletons From SSD7, Site 240*, Unpublished report
- Dawson, M (ed) 1987 *Roman military equipment: the accoutrements of war – Proceedings of the third Roman military equipment research seminar*, *BAR Int Ser* 336
- Déchelette, J, 1904 *Les vases céramiques ornés de la Gaule Romaine*. Tome 2, Paris
- DeLaine, J, & Johnston, D 1999 *Roman Baths and Bathing. Proceedings of the First International Conference on Roman Baths*, *J Roman Archaeol Supp Ser* 37
- Delort, E, 1935 La céramique de Satto et Saturninus, *Annuaire de la Société d'Histoire et d'Archéologie de Lorraine*, 1935, 1–52
- Detsicas, A (ed) 1973 *Current research in Romano-British coarse pottery*, *CBA Res Rep* 10
- Dickinson, B, & Hartley, B, 2000 The samian, in P Rush, B Dickinson, B Hartley & K F Hartley, *Roman Castleford Excavations 1974–85. III. The pottery*. *Yorks Archaeol* 6. Wakefield West Yorkshire Archaeol Serv, 5–88
- , & Hartley, K F, 1971 The evidence of potters' stamps on samian ware and on mortaria for the trading connections of Roman York, in Butler 1971, 127–42
- Dimitrova-Milcheva, A, 1981 *Antique engraved gems and cameos in the National Archaeological Museum in Sofia*. Sofia: Septemvri Pub House
- Dobinson, C, 1988 *The development of Roman Aldborough. An interim discussion*. Unpublished typescript report for Yorkshire Archaeol Soc, Roman Antiquities Sect
- Dobney, K, Jaques, S D, & Irving, B G, 1996 *Of butchers and breeds. report on vertebrate remains from various sites in the City of Lincoln*, *Lincoln Archaeol Stud*, 5
- Dollfus, M A, 1975 Catalogue des fibules de Bronze Gallo-Romaines de Haute-Normandie, *Mémoires présenté par divers Savants à L'Académie des Inscriptions et Belle-Lettres de l'Institut de France*, 16, 9–261
- Dore, J, & Gillam, J P, 1979 *The Roman fort at South Shields*, *Soc Antiq Newcastle upon Tyne Monogr* 1
- , & Greene, K (eds) 1977 *Roman pottery studies in Britain and beyond*, *BAR Supp Ser* 30
- Down, A, 1978 *Chichester Excavations 3*. Chichester: Phillimore



- , 1979 *Chichester Excavation 4. The Roman villas at Chilgrove and Upmarden*. Chichester: Phillimore
- , 1989 *Chichester Excavations 6*. Chichester: Phillimore
- , & Rule, M, 1971 *Chichester Excavations 1*. Chichester: Phillimore
- Downing, W, 1781 *Plan of an estate belonging to Simon Strickland, esq, lying at Catterick in the county of York. Surveyed in 1781 by W Downing*. North Yorkshire County Record Office ZRL 12/2/5
- Dragendorff, H, 1895 *Terra sigillata. Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der griechischen und römischen Keramik, Bonner Jahrbuch*, 96
- Draper, J, & Chaplin, C, 1982 *Dorchester excavations, 1. Excavations at Woodham House, 1968, Dorchester Prison, 1970, 1975, and 1978, and Glyde Path Road, 1966, Dorset Nat Hist & Archaeol Soc Monogr 2*
- Dressel, H, 1899 *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum XV (Pars 1)*. Berlin
- van Driel-Murray, C, 1977a *Leatherwork*, in Haalebos 1977, 249–81,
- , 1977b *Stamped leather from Zwammerdam*, in van Beek *et al* 1977, 151–64
- , 1983 *The leatherwork*, in van Driel-Murray & Gechter 1983, 5–56
- , 1985 *The production and supply of military leatherwork in the first and second centuries A.D.*, in Bishop 1985, 43–81
- , 1986a *Shoes in perspective*, in *Studien zu den Militärgrenzen Roms III*, 139–45, Stuttgart
- , 1986b *A note on shrinkage*, *Arch Leather Group Newsletter*, 2, 5–6
- , 1987a *Roman footwear: a mirror of fashion and society*, in Friendship-Taylor *et al* 1987, 32–42
- , 1987b *Een schoenmaker aan de Houtmaas te Maastricht*, *De Maasgouw*, 106, 22–8
- , 1989a *The Vindolanda chamfrons and miscellaneous items of leather horse gear*, in van Driel Murray 1989b, 281–318
- , 1989b (ed) *Roman Military Equipment: the Sources of Evidence*, *BAR Int Ser* 476
- , & Gechter, M (eds) 1983, *Funde aus der Fabrica der Legio I Minervia am Bonner Berg, Rheinische Ausgrabungen*, Beiträge zur Archäologie des römischen Rheinlands IV, 23, 1–83
- Driesch, A von den, 1976 *A guide to the measurement of animal bones from archaeological sites*, *Peabody Museum Bulletin* 1. Cambridge (Mass): Peabody Museum of Archaeology & Ethnology, Harvard University
- , & Boessneck J 1974 *Kritische Anmerkungen zur Widerristhöhenberechnung aus Längenmassen vor- und Frühgeschichtlicher Tierknochen*, *Säugetierkundliche Mitteilungen*, 22, 325–48
- Drury, P J, 1988 *The Mansio and other sites in the south-eastern sector of Caesaromagus*, *CBA Res Rep* 66/Chelmsford Archaeol Trust 3(1)
- du Plat Taylor, J M F, & Cleere, H, (eds) 1978 *Roman Shipping and Trade: Britain and the Rhine Provinces*, *CBA Res Rep* 24
- Dymond, D P 1961 *Roman bridges on Dere Street*, County Durham, with a general appendix on the evidence for bridges in Roman Britain *Archaeol J*, 118, 136–64
- Ecroyd Smith, H, 1852 *Reliquiae Isurianae: the remains of the Roman Isurium, (now Aldborough, near Boroughbridge, Yorkshire), illustrated*. London & York
- Edwards, B J N, & Webster, P V, 1987 *Ribchester Excavations Part 2. Excavations in the Civil Settlement: A The Structures*. Cardiff: Univ College, Dept Extra-Mural Studies
- Ekman, R, 1983 *The suberin monomers and triterpenoids from the outer bark of Betula verrucosa Ehrh. Holzforschung* 37, 205–11
- Elgee, F, 1923 *The Romans in Cleveland*. Comondale, York: Privately printed
- , & Elgee, H W, 1971 *The Archaeology of Yorkshire*, (1933 republished 1971 with a forward by T G Manby). Wakefield: S R Publishers
- Ellmers, D, 1978 *Shipping on the Rhine during the Roman period: the pictorial evidence*, in du Plat Taylor & Cleere 1978, 1–14
- Elmer, G, 1941 *Die Munzprägung der Gallischen Kaiser in Köln, Trier und Mailand*
- Elsdon, S M, 1982 *Parisian Ware: a study of stamped wares of the Roman period in Lincolnshire, Humberside and South Yorkshire*. Highworth: Vorda
- Emery, N, 1986 *Fell Close Farm and the use of 'Black Thack'*, *Durham Archaeol J*, 2, 91–6
- English Heritage 1991 *Management of Archaeological Projects* (2nd edn). London: English Heritage
- , and Archaeological Leather Group 1995 *Guidelines for the Care of Waterlogged Archaeological Leather*. London: English Heritage
- Esmonde Cleary, S 1987 *Extra-Mural areas of Romano-British Towns*, *BAR Brit Ser* 169
- Ettlinger, E, 1973 *Die römischen Fibeln in der Schweiz*. Berne
- Evans, J, Limbrey, S, & Cleere H, 1975 *The effect of man on the landscape: the Highland zone*, *CBA Res Rep* 11
- Evans, J, 1984 *Settlement and Society in north-east England in the fourth century AD*, in Wilson *et al* 1984, 43–8
- , 1985a *Aspects of later Roman pottery assemblages in northern England*. Unpublished PhD thesis, Univ Bradford
- , 1985b *Neutron activation, analysis of some third and fourth century vessels*, in Bidwell 1985, 184
- , 1987 *Graffiti: evidence of literacy and pottery use in Roman Britain*, *Archaeol J*, 144, 191–204

- , 1988 All Yorkshire is divided into three parts: Social aspects of later Roman pottery distribution, in Price & Wilson 1988, 323–37
- , 1989 Crambeck: the development of a major northern pottery industry, in Wilson 1989 43–90
- , 1990a Neutron activation analysis and Romano-British pottery studies, in Henderson 1990, 135–62
- , 1990b The Cherry Hinton finewares, *J Roman Pottery Stud* 3, 18–29
- , 1991a The Roman coarse pottery, in Evans *et al* 1991, fiche 83–130
- , 1991b Not more pot, *J Roman Pottery Stud*, 4, 69–78
- , 1993 Pottery function and finewares in the Roman north, *J Roman Pottery Stud*, 6, 95–118
- , 1995 Reflections on later Iron Age and ‘native’ Romano-British pottery in north-eastern England, in Vyner 1995, 46–68
- , 1996a Roman pottery, in Cracknell 1996, 58–96
- , 1996b The Roman pottery, in D S Neal *Excavations on the Roman villa at Beadlam, Yorkshire*. Leeds: Yorks Archaeol Rep 2, 69–92
- , *in prep* Report on the Roman pottery from excavations at Shiptonthorpe, in Millett & Halkon *in prep*
- , Jones, R F J, Turnbull, P, 1991 Excavations at Chester-le-Street, Co Durham, 1978–1979, *Durham Archaeol J*, 7, 5–48
- , & Rátkai, S *forthcoming* The Binchester Roman pottery, in Ferris & Jones *in prep*
- Ewbank, J M, Phillipson, D W, Whitehouse, R D, & Higgs, E W, 1964 Sheep in the Iron Age: a method of study, *Proc Prehist Soc*, 30, 423–6
- Exner, K, 1939 Die provinzialrömischen Emailfibeln der Rheinlande, *Bericht des Römischen-Germanischen Kommission*, 29, 33–121
- Farrar, R A H, 1973 The techniques and sources of Romano-British black-burnished ware, in A Detsicas (ed) *Current research in Romano-British coarse pottery*. London: CBA Res Rep 10, 67–103
- Farrar, R A H, 1977 A Romano-British black-burnished ware industry at Ower in the Isle of Purbeck, Dorset, in Dore & Greene 1977, 199–228
- Farwell, D E, and Molleson, T L, 1993 *Excavations at Poundbury 1966–80. Volume II: The cemeteries*. Dorchester: Dorset Nat Hist Archaeol Soc mono 11
- Faull, M L, 1977 British survival in Anglo-Saxon Northumbria, in L Laing (ed) *Studies in Celtic Survival*, BAR Brit Ser 37, 1–55
- , 1984 Settlement and Society in North-East England in the fifth century, in Wilson *et al* (eds) 1984, 49–56
- Feacham, R W, 1951 Dragonisque Fibulae, *Antiq J*, 31, 32–44
- Ferris, I M, & Jones, R F J, 1991 Binchester – a northern fort and vicus, in Jones 1991b, 103–13
- , & —, *in prep* Excavations at Binchester
- Feugère, M, 1985 *Les Fibules en Gaule Méridionale de la conquête à la fin du V<sup>e</sup> siècle après J-C*, Revue Archéologique de Narbonnaise Supplément, 12. Paris
- Field, N H, 1965 Romano-British settlement at Studland, Dorset, *Dorset Natur Hist Archaeol Soc Proc*, 87, 142–207
- Fitts, R L, Haselgrove, C C, Lowther, P C, Turnbull, P, 1994 An Iron Age farmstead at Rock Castle, Gilling West, North Yorkshire, *Durham Archaeol J*, 10, 13–42
- Follmann-Schulz, A B, 1988 *Die römische Gläser aus Bonn*. Cologne
- Fölzer, E, 1913 *Die Bilderschüsseln der ostgallischen Sigillata-Manufakturen*. Bonn
- Forbes, R J, 1957 *Studies in Ancient Technology*, 4. Leiden
- Forster, R H, 1908 Corstopitum, report on excavations in 1907, *Archaeol Aeliana*, (3rd ser) 4, 205–303
- , & Knowles, W H, 1910 Corstopitum: Report on the Excavations in 1909, *Archaeol Aeliana*, (3rd ser) 6, 205–65
- Fowler, E, 1960 The origins and development of the penannular brooch in Europe, *Proc Prehist Soc*, 26, 149–77
- , 1964. Celtic metalwork of the fifth and sixth centuries AD, *Archaeol J*. 120, 98–160
- Fowler, J T, 1887 (in) Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries for Feb 24th 1887, *Proc Soc Antiqs*, (new ser 2) 11, 317–18
- Fox, A, & Ravenhill, W, 1972 The Roman fort at Nanstallon, Cornwall, *Britannia* 3, 56–111
- Fox, G E, 1892 Recent discoveries of Roman remains at Lincoln, *Archaeologia*, 53(i), 233–8
- Fremersdorf, F, 1959 *Römische Gläser mit Fadenauflege in Köln (Schlangenfadengläser und verwandtes)*, Die Denkmäler des Römischen Köln, 5. Cologne
- , 1962 *Die römischen Gläser mit aufgelegten Nuppen in Köln*, Die Denkmäler des Römischen Köln, 7, Cologne
- Frere, S S, 1959 Excavations at Verulamium 1958. Fourth interim report. *Antiq J*, 39, 1–18
- , 1972 *Verulamium Excavations, I, Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 28
- , 1975 The origins of small towns, in Rodwell & Rowley 1975, 4–7
- , 1982 The Bignor Villa, *Britannia*, 13, 135–95
- , 1984 *Verulamium Excavations, III, The Finds*, Oxford Univ Comm Archaeol Monogr 1, Oxford
- , 1987 *Britannia. A History of Roman Britain*, (3rd ed), London: Routledge/Book Club Associates
- , 1991 Roman Britain in 1990. I. Sites Explored, *Britannia*, 22, 222–92
- , Stow, S, & Bennett, P, 1982 *Excavations on the Roman and Medieval Defences of Canterbury*, The Archaeology of Canterbury 2

- Friendship-Taylor, D E, Swann, J M, & Thomas, S, (eds) 1987 *Recent Research in Archaeological Footwear*, Assoc Archaeol Illus & Surveyors Tech Pap 8
- Friendship-Taylor, R F, 1989 *Iron Age and Romano-British Piddington: an interim report on the excavation of a Late Iron Age settlement and Romano-British villa in Northamptonshire*. Upper Nene Archaeol Soc fasc
- Fulford, M G, 1975 *New Forest Roman Pottery*, BAR Brit Ser 17
- , 1984 *Silchester Defences 1974–80*, *Britannia Monogr* 5
- , & Huddleston, K, 1991 *The current state of Romano-British pottery studies: a review for English Heritage*, English Heritage Occ Pap 1
- Fullbrook-Legatt, L E W O, 1967 *Glevum*, *Trans Bristol Gloucestershire Archaeol Soc*, 86, 5–15
- Funari P P A, 1987 Estudo tipológico das ânforas Béticas (Dressel 20) de ca. 149 d.C., *Dédalo*, 25, 209–33
- , 1996 *Dressel 20 Inscriptions from Britain and the Consumption of Spanish Olive Oil, With a catalogue of stamps*, BAR Brit Ser 250
- Gaitsch, W, 1980 *Eiserne römische Werkzeuge. Studien zur römischen Werkzeugkunde in Italien und nordlichen Provinzen des Imperium Romanum*, BAR Int Ser 78
- Gale, T, 1709 *Antonini Iter Britanniarum*. London
- Ganiaris, H, Keene, S, & Starling, K, 1982 A comparison of some treatments for excavated leather. *The Conservator*, 6, 12–23
- Gansser-Burckhardt, A, 1942 *Das Leder und seine Verarbeitung im römischen Legionslager Vindonissa*, *Veröffentlichungen der Gesellschaft pro Vindonissa*, 1. Basel
- Gelfand, A E, & Smith, A F M, 1990 Sampling approaches to calculating marginal densities, *J Amer Statistical Assoc*, 85, 398–409
- GeoQuest Associates 1995 *Archaeological excavations at RAF Catterick North Yorkshire 1994*. Unpublished typescript, N Yorkshire SMR
- Gibson, E, (ed) 1722 W Camden *Britannia*, (2nd ed)
- Gidney, L J, & Rackham, D J, 1986 *A report on the animal bones from the 3rd century deposits in the secondary ditch, Piercebridge Roman fort*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep, 4934
- Gillam, J P, 1957 The pottery, in Hildyard 1957, 252–65
- , 1960 The coarse pottery, in K A Steer Excavations at Mumrills Roman fort 1958–60, *Proc Soc Antiq Scotland* 94, 113–32
- , 1968 The coarse pottery, in Wenham 1968a, 56–86
- , 1970 *Types of Roman coarse pottery in Northern Britain*, (3rd ed). Newcastle upon Tyne: Oriol Press
- , 1973 Sources of pottery found on northern military sites, in Detsicas 1973, 53–62
- , 1976 Coarse fumed wares in Northern Britain and beyond, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, 4, 57–80
- , & Greene, K, 1981 Roman Pottery and the economy, in Anderson & Anderson 1981, 1–24
- Gilyard-Beer, R, 1951 *The Romano-British baths at Well*, Yorkshire Roman Antiq Comm Res Rep 1
- Goodall, I H, 1972 Industrial evidence from the villa at Langton, East Yorkshire, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 44, 32–7
- Goodburn, R, 1976 Roman Britain in 1975. I. Sites Explored, *Britannia*, 7, 297–377
- , 1979 Roman Britain in 1978. I. Sites Explored, *Britannia*, 10, 268–338
- , 1984 The non-ferrous metal objects, in Frere 1984, 19–67
- , & Grew, F, 1984 Objects of stone, in Frere 1984, 77–81
- Goodchild, R G, 1941 Romano-British Disc-brooches derived from Hadrianic Coin-types, *Antiq J*, 1–8
- Göpflich, J, 1986 Römische Lederfunde aus Mainz, *Saalburg Jahrbuch*, 42, 5–67
- Gose, E, 1984 *Gefässtypen der römischen Keramik im Rheinland*, (3rd ed). Bonn
- Goubitz, O, 1987 A new hobby: the drawing and recording of archaeological footwear, in Friendship-Taylor *et al* 1987, 1–28
- Gough, R 1806 (trans) W Camden *Britannia*, (2nd ed). London
- Gould, J, 1964 Excavations at Wall (Staffordshire), 1961–3, on the Site of the Early Roman Forts and of the Late Roman Defences, *Trans Lichfield South Staffs Archaeol Hist Soc*, 5, 1–50
- Goury, G, 1939 L'atelier de céramique gallo-romain de la Madeleine à Laneuveville-devant-Nancy, *Revue des Études Anciennes*, 41(4), 1–16
- Grant, A, 1975 The animal bones, in Cunliffe 1975, 378–408
- , 1982 The use of tooth wear as a guide to the age of domestic ungulates, in Wilson *et al* 1982, 91–108
- Green, C S, 1987 *Excavations at Poundbury, Dorchester, Dorset, 1966–1982. Volume I: the Settlements*, Dorchester: Dorset Nat Hist Archaeol Soc Monogr 7
- Green, M J, 1976 *The religions of civilian Roman Britain*, BAR Brit Ser, 24
- , 1978 *Small cult objects from the military areas of Roman Britain*, BAR Brit Ser 52
- , 1981 Model objects from military areas of Roman Britain, *Britannia*, 12, 253–67
- , 1984 *The wheel as a cult-symbol in the Romano-Celtic world*. Brussels
- Greene, K T, 1974 The samian pottery (with additional comment by B R Hartley), in Casey 1974, 62–7
- , 1978 Imported fine wares in Britain to AD 250: a guide to identification, in Arthur & Marsh 1978, 15–30
- Greenhalf, D 1978 *CBA Yorkshire Newsletter Jan* 1978, 114
- Greep, S, 1986 The objects of worked bone, in Zienkiewicz 1986b, 197–212
- , 1995 Objects of bone and antler, in K Blockley, M Blockley, P Blockley, S S Frere, & S Stow, *Ex-*



- cavations in the Marlowe car park and surrounding areas* Canterbury: Archaeol Canterbury V, 1112–52
- Grigson, C, 1982 Cattle in prehistoric Britain, *The Ark*, 9, 47–9
- Grimes, W F, 1930 Holt, Denbighshire; the works-depot of the Twentieth Legion at Castle Lyons, *Y Cymmrodor*, 41, 1–235
- Groenman-van Waateringe, W, 1967 Romeins Lederwerk uit Valkenburg ZH, *Nederlandse Oudheden*, 2, Groningen
- , van Beek, B L, Willems, W J H, Wynia, S L, (eds) 1997 *Roman Frontier Studies 1995. Proceedings of the XVIth International Congress of Roman Frontier Studies*. Oxford: Oxbow Monogr 91
- Guido, M, 1978 *The glass beads of the prehistoric and Roman periods in Britain and Ireland*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 35
- Guiraud, H, 1988 *Intailles et camées de l'époque romaine en Gaule (territoire français)*, *Gallia* (48ième supplément). Paris: CNRS
- Gurney, D, 1986 *Settlement, Religion and Industry on the Roman Fen-Edge, Norfolk*, *E Anglian Archaeol*, 31
- Haalebos, J K (ed) 1977, *Zwammerdam – Nigrum Pullum*. Amsterdam
- Haberey, W, 1961 Ein Mädchengrab Römischer Zeit aus der Josefstrasse in Bonn, *Bonner Jahrbuch*, 161, 319–32
- Habert, T, 1893 *La poterie antique parlante*. Paris
- Hald, M, 1972 *Primitive shoes*, *Publ Nat Mus Denmark Arch & Hist*, (1st ser) 13. Copenhagen
- Hall, A R, & Kenward, H K, (eds), 1994 Urban-rural connexions: perspectives from environmental archaeology. *Symposia of the Association for Environmental Archaeology*, 12. Oxford: Oxbow Books
- Hall, E T, & Metcalf, D M (eds) 1972 *Methods of Chemical and Metallurgical Investigation of Ancient Coinage*. London: Roy Numis Soc
- Halkon, P, & Millett, M 1999 *Rural settlement and industry: Studies in the Iron Age and Roman archaeology of lowland East Yorkshire*. Yorks Archaeol Rep 4. Leeds Yorks Archaeol Soc
- Hamnett, R, 1908 Excavations at the Roman camp of Melandra, *Derbyshire Archaeol J*, 30, 319–23
- Hamshaw-Thomas, J F, & Bermingham, N, 1993 Analysis of faunal remains, in *Hands* 1993, 167–210
- Hands, A R, 1993, *The Romano-British roadside settlement at Wilcote, Oxfordshire. I. Excavations 1990–92*, *BAR Brit Ser* 232
- Hanson, W S, & Keppie, L J F, (eds) 1980 *Roman Frontier Studies 1979*, *BAR Supp Ser* 71
- , & Maxwell, G S, 1980 An Agricolan Praesidium on the Forth-Clyde isthmus (Mollins, Strathclyde), *Britannia*, 11, 43–9
- Hanworth, R, 1968 The Roman Villa at Rapsley, Ewhurst, *Surrey Archaeol Collect*, 65, 1–70
- Harcourt, R A, 1974 The dog in prehistoric and early historic Britain, *J Archaeol Sci*, 1(2), 151–75
- Harden, D B, 1939 Settlement sites, *Victoria County History, Oxfordshire, Vol I*, 281–303
- , 1947 The glass, in Hawkes & Hull 1947, 287–307
- , 1958 Four Roman glasses from Hauxton Mill Cambridge, 1870, in *Liversidge* 1958, 12–16
- , 1961 *Dark Age Britain*. Studies presented to E T Leeds. London: Methuen
- , 1962 Glass in Roman York, in *RCHM* 1962, 136–41
- , 1974 Window glass from the Romano-British bath-house at Garden Hill, Hartfield, Sussex, *Antiq J*, 54, 280–1
- , 1975 The Glass, in *Cunliffe* 1975, 368–74
- , 1979 Glass vessels, in *Clarke* 1979, 209–20
- , 1983 The glass hoard, in *S Johnson*, 1983, 81–8
- , & Price, J, 1971 The glass, in *Cunliffe* 1971, 317–68
- Harding, A F, with Lee, G F, 1987 *Henge monuments and related sites of Great Britain*, *BAR Brit Ser* 175
- Harding, D W, 1984 *Holme House, Piercebridge; Excavations 1969–70. A summary report*. Edinburgh: Univ Edinburgh Dept Archeol Project Pap 2
- Hartley, B R, 1960 *Notes on the Roman pottery industry in the Nene Valley*, *Peterborough Mus Soc Occ Pap* 2
- , 1972a The samian ware, in *Frere* 1972, 216–62
- , 1972b The Roman Occupations of Scotland: the Evidence of Samian Ware, *Britannia*, 3, 1–55
- , 1982 Military Activity, in *Spratt* 1982, 211–14
- , 1983 The samian, in *Webster & Smith* 1983, 107–39
- , & Fitts, R L, 1988 *The Brigantes*. Gloucester: Sutton
- , Pengelly, H, & Dickinson, B, 1994 Samian ware, in *Cracknell & Mahany* 1994 Part 2, 93–119
- Hartley, K F, 1959 Note on the stamped mortaria, in *Hemsley* 1961, 8–13
- , 1971 Mortaria from Mancetter 1964, in *Mahany* 1971, 28–34
- , 1977 Two major potteries producing mortaria in the first century AD, in *Dore & Greene* 1977, 5–18
- , 1985 Mortaria, in *Bidwell* 1985, 182–4
- , 1986 Mortarium fabrics, in *Buckland & Magilton* 1986, 149–53
- , 1990 The mortaria, in *McCarthy* 1990, 237–63
- , 1998 The incidence of stamped mortaria in the Roman Empire with special reference to imports to Britain, in *Bird* (1998), 199–217
- Haselgrove, C C, 1990 Stanwick, *Current Archaeol*, 119, 380–95
- in prep *Stanwick Excavations*. Yorkshire Archaeol Rep



- , Lowther, P C, & Turnbull, P, 1990 Stanwick, North Yorkshire, Part 3: Excavations on earth-work sites 1981–86, *Archaeol J*, 147, 37–90
- , Turnbull, P, & Fitts, R L, 1990a Stanwick, North Yorkshire, Part I: Recent research and previous archaeological investigations, *Archaeol J*, 147, 1–15
- Hassall, M W C, 1998 Units doubled and divided and the planning of forts and fortresses, in Bird (ed) 1998, 31–9
- , & Rhodes, J, 1974 Excavations at the New Market Hall, Gloucester 1966/7, *Trans Bristol Gloucestershire Archaeol Soc*, 93, 15–100
- , & Tomlin, R S O, 1985 Roman Britain in 1984. II. Inscriptions. *Britannia*, 16, 317–32
- Hattat, R, 1982 *Ancient and Romano-British Brooches*. Milborne Port: Dorset Publishing Company
- , 1985 *Iron Age and Roman brooches: a second selection of brooches from the author's collection*. Oxford: Oxbow Books
- Hatting, T, 1975 The influence of castration on sheep horns, in Clason 1975, 345–51
- Haupt, D, 1984 Römischer Töpfereibezirk bei Soller, Kreis Düren, in Haupt D (ed), *Beiträge zur Archäologie des römischen Rheinlands*, 4, Rheinische Ausgrabungen 23
- Hauptmann, A & Maddin, R, 1991 Interim Report on Section of Beam S 1112 from Limeskastell Saalburg, Anhang 2, in Baatz 1991, 24–40
- Haverfield, F, 1892 Additamenta ad corporis, *Ephemeris Epigraphica: Corporis Inscriptionum Latinarum Supplementum*, VII, 273–354. Rome: Institute Archaeoloici Romani
- , 1908 Inscriptions, in Forster 1908, 262–71
- Hawkes, C F C, & Hull, M R, 1947 *Camulodunum, first report of the excavations at Colchester 1930–9*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 14
- Hawkes, S C, and Dunning, G C, 1961 Soldiers and settlers in Britain, fourth–fifth century: with a catalogue of animal-ornamented buckles and related belt-fittings, *Medieval Archaeol*, 5, 1–70
- Hay, C, 1785 Description of a Roman Hypocaust discovered near Brecknock. In a letter from Mr. Charles Hay to John Morgan, Esq. of Therrow at Tredegar, *Archaeologia*, 7, 205–10
- Hayes, R H, 1966 A Romano-British site at Pale End, Kildale, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 41, 687–700
- , 1968 A Romano-British site north-west of Newbiggin Hall, Grosmont, near Whitby, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 42, 120–5
- , 1974 Querns: a survey of hand querns found in east Cleveland, the North Yorkshire Moors and the Vale of Pickering, *Ryedale Hist*, 7, 22–41
- , 1976 Further notes on North Yorkshire querns, *Ryedale Hist*, 8, 3–9
- , 1983 *Levisham Moor Archaeological Investigations. 1957–78*. Helmsley & Scarborough: North York Moors National Park & Scarborough Dist Archaeol Soc
- , 1988 *North-East Yorkshire Studies: Archaeological Papers*. Leeds: Yorkshire Archaeol Soc, Roman Antiqs Sec
- , & Whitley, E, 1950 *The Roman pottery at Norton, East Yorkshire*, Roman Malton & Dist Res Rep, 7, Leeds
- , Hemingway, J E, & Spratt, D A, 1980 The distribution and lithology of beehive querns in north east Yorkshire, *J Archaeol Sci*, 7, 297–324
- Hayfield, C, 1987 *An archaeological survey of the Parish of Wharram Percy, East Yorkshire*, Brit Archeol Rep, Brit Ser 172
- Heathcote, C, unpublished *Catterick South junction improvement*. Unpublished Univ Bradford typescript report dated 2 December 1980
- Hebditch, M, & Mellor, J, 1973 The Forum and Basilica of Roman Leicester, *Britannia*, 4, 1–83
- Hedeager, L, 1978 A Quantitative Analysis of Roman Imports in Europe North of The Limes (0–400 A.D.), and the Question of Roman-German Exchange, in Kristiansen & Paluden-Müller 1978, 191–216
- Hedges, R E M, Housley, R A, Bronk Ramsey, C, & van Klinken, G J, 1993 Radiocarbon dates from the AMS system: datelist 17, *Archaeometry*, 35, 305–26
- Heighway, C M, & Garrod, P, 1980 Excavations at nos 1 and 30 Westgate St, Gloucester: the Roman levels, *Britannia*, 11, 73–114
- Hemsley, R, 1961 A Romano-British Pottery Kiln at Manduessedum, *Trans Birmingham Warwickshire Archaeol Soc*, 77, 5–17
- Henderson, J (ed) 1990 *Scientific analysis in archaeology*, Oxford: Oxford Univ Comm Archaeol Monogr 19
- Henig, M, 1974 *A corpus of Roman engraved gemstones from British Sites*, BAR Brit Ser 8
- , 1978 *A Corpus of Engraved Gemstones from the British Isles*, (2nd ed), BAR Brit Ser 8
- , 1980 An intaglio and sealing from Blackfriars, London, *Antiq J*, 60, 331–2
- , 1984 *Religion in Roman Britain*. London: Batsford
- , 1988 The chronology of Roman engraved gemstones, *J Roman Archaeol*, 1, 142–52
- , 1991 A bronze Vulcan from North Bradley, *Wiltshire Arch Mag*, 84, 120–2
- , 1993a Votive objects: images and inscriptions (with contributions by M Hassall, & J Bayley), in Woodward & Leach 1993, 89–112
- CSIR —, 1993b *Roman Sculpture from the Cotswold Region*, CSIR vol I(7). Oxford: British Academy
- , 1995 *The Art of Roman Britain*. London: Batsford
- , & Paddock, J M, 1993, Metal figurines in the Corinium Museum, Cirencester, *Trans Bristol & Gloucestershire Archaeological Society*, 111, 85–93
- , & Whiting, M, 1987 *Engraved Gems from Gadara in Jordan. The Sa'd Collection of Inta-*

- glios and Cameos*, Oxford: Oxford Univ Comm Archaeol Monogr 6
- , & Wilkins, R, 1982 A figurine of Vulcan, *Oxford J Archaeol*, 1, 119–24
- , & Wilson, P R, 1982 A Bronze figurine from Baines Farm, Catterick, Exhibits at Ballots, *Antiq J*, 62, 370–2
- Henkel, F, 1913 *Die Römischen fingerringe der Rheinlande*. Berlin
- Henry, F, 1933 Emailliers d'occident, *Préhistoire*, 2(1), 65–146
- Hermet, F, 1934 *La Graufesenque (Condatomago)*. Paris
- Heron, J, & Wilson, P R, *in prep* Excavations by the late Herman Ramm at Newton Kyme, North Yorkshire, 1956–7
- Heslop, D H, 1987b *Excavation of an Iron Age settlement at Thorpe Thewles, Cleveland, 1980–1982*, CBA Res Rep 65/Cleveland County Council
- , *in prep* The Yorkshire quern survey; North Yorkshire and the Vale of York
- Heukemes, B, 1964 *Römische Keramik aus Heidelberg. Materialien zur Römisch-germanischen Keramik*, 8. Bonn
- Hewitt, J, 1851 Knightly effigies at Sandwich and Ash, *Archaeol J*, 8, 291–306
- Heyworth, M & Wilthew, P, 1988 *Technological material from Catterick, North Yorkshire*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep, 215/88
- Hicks, J D, & Wilson, J A, 1975 Romano-British kilns at Hasholme, *East Riding Archaeol*, 2, 49–70
- Higham, N J, 1987 Brigantia Revisited, *Northern Hist* 22: 1–19
- , 1991 Soldiers and settlement in northern England, *in* Jones 1991b, 93–101
- Hildyard, E J W, 1955 A Roman and Saxon site at Catterick, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 38, 241–5
- , 1957 Cataractonium, fort and town, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 39, 224–65
- , & Wade, W V, 1950 Trial Excavations at Catterick Bridge, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 37, 402–19
- , & —, 1951 Catterick Bridge – A Roman town, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 37, 521–2
- Hill, C, Millett, M, & Blagg, T, 1980 *The Roman Riverside Wall and Monumental arch in London*, London & Middlesex Archaeol Soc Spec Pap 3
- Hillman, G, 1981 Reconstructing crop husbandry practices from charred remains of crops, *in* Mercer 1981, 123–62
- Hinchliffe, J, & Sparey Green, C, 1985 *Excavations at Brancaster 1974 and 1977*, E Anglian Archaeol, 23
- Hird, L, 1997 The Coarse Pottery, *in* Wilmott 1997a, 233–52
- Hobley, B, 1969 A Neronian-Vespasianic Military Site at 'The Lunt', Baginton, Warwickshire, *Trans Birmingham Archaeol Soc*, 83, 65–129
- , 1973 Excavations at 'The Lunt' Roman Military Site, Baginton, Warwickshire, Second Interim Report, *Trans Birmingham Warwicks Archaeol Soc*, 85, 7–92
- Hodge, A T, 1992 *Roman aqueducts and water supply*. London: Duckworth
- Hodgson G W I, 1968 A comparative account of the animal remains from Corstopitum and the Iron Age site of Catcote near Hartlepool, County Durham, *Archaeol Aeliana*, 46, 127–62
- , 1977a *Report on the animal remains from the Roman Levels excavated at Catterick 1959*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep, 2404
- , 1977b *Vindolanda II. The animal remains from Vindolanda 1970–1975*. Haltwhistle: Barcombe Press
- Hofmann, B, 1966 Oves et marques de potiers de Banassac, fouilles 1961–4, *RCRF Acta* 8, 23–44
- Holland, P, (trans) 1610 W Camden *Britannia*. London: Bishop
- Holwerda, J H, 1923 *Arentsburg*. Leiden
- Hooley, A D, 1996 *Watermoor Development, City Bank, Cirencester; 1990 excavations. Report on the Leather Finds*. Unpublished report for Cotswold Archaeol Trust
- , *forthcoming* Roman Finds from the General Accident Site and Other Sites in the Colonia Area, The Archaeology of York, 17(\*), CBA for York Archaeol Trust
- Hooppell, R E, 1887 Ancient Balance recently found at Baines, Catterick, *J Brit Archaeol Ass*, 43, 238–9
- Hope-Taylor, B, 1971 *Under York Minister*. York: York Minister Dean & Chapter
- Hornsby, W, & Stanton, R, 1912 The Roman Fort at Huntcliff near Saltburn, *J Roman Stud*, 2, 215–32
- Horsley, J, 1732 *Britannia Romana: or the Roman Antiquities of Britain*. London
- Howard, M M, 1962 The early domestication of cattle and the determination of their remains. *Zeitschrift für Tierzüchtung und Züchtungsbiologie* 76, 252–64
- Howe, M D, Perrin, J R, & Mackreth, D F, 1980 *Roman pottery from the Nene Valley: a guide*, Peterborough City Mus Occ Pap 2
- Hull, M R, 1932 The pottery from the Roman signal-stations on the Yorkshire coast, *Archaeol J*, 89, 220–54
- , 1944 *Report of the Colchester and Essex Museum, April 1st 1937 to March 31st 1944*. Colchester: Colchester & Essex Museum
- , 1958 *Roman Colchester*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 20
- , 1963 *The Roman potters' kilns of Colchester*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 21, Oxford
- Hunter, A G, & Kirk, J R, 1954 Excavations at Campsfield, Kidlington, Oxon, 1949 *Oxoniensia*, 17–18, 36–62
- Hunter, F, McDonnell, J G, Pollard, A M, Morris, C R, and Rowlands, C C, 1993 The scientific identification of archaeological jet-like artefacts. *Archaeometry*, 35.1, 69–89

- Hunter, J K T, Manby, T G, & Spaul, J E H, 1967 Recent Excavations at the Slack Roman fort, near Huddersfield, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 42, 72–97
- Huntley, J P, 1989 *Plant remains from Annetwell Street, Carlisle, Cumbria: the bulk samples*. Ancient Monuments Lab Rep, 107/89
- , 1994a *Plant remains from Ribchester, Lancashire: RB89*. Durham Environmental Archaeol Rep 45/94
- , 1994b *A1 Walshford-Dishforth (WD93). The plant remains. Part I: Fields 73, 76 and 79*. Archive report to Northern Archaeological Associates, Barnard Castle
- , 1994c *Catterick (A1) North Yorkshire: CAS sites 506 & 511. An assessment of the palaeoenvironmental samples*. Durham Environmental Archaeol Rep 03/94
- , 1994d *Bayram Hill, North Yorkshire: BH93. The environmental samples*. Durham Environmental Archaeol Rep 01/94
- , 1994e *Allerton Grange, North Yorkshire: AG94. The environmental samples*. Durham Environmental Archaeol Rep 15/94
- , 1996 *Scorton Quarry, near Catterick: SC96. An assessment of the environmental samples*. Durham Environmental Archaeol Rep 32/96
- , 1997a Macrobotanical evidence from the *horrea*, in Wilmott 1997a, 141–4
- , 1997b *Charred and waterlogged plant remains: Thornbrough Farm, Catterick, North Yorkshire*. Ancient Monuments Lab Rep 105/97
- , Huntley, B, & Birks, H J B, 1981 PHYTOPAK: a suite of computer programs designed for the handling and analysing of phytosociological data, *Vegetatio* 45, 85–95
- Hurcombe, L, 1981 *Iron Age and Roman rotary querns in Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex and Hertfordshire*. Unpublished undergraduate dissertation, Univ Southampton
- Hurst, H R, 1985 *Kingsholm and other sites, with a discussion of the archaeology of the area*, *Gloucester Archaeol Rep*, 1
- , & Pitts, L F, 1986 *Gloucester, The Roman and later defences*, *Gloucester Archaeol Rep*, 2
- Hyland, A, 1990 *Equus: The horse in the Roman world*. London: Batsford
- Inman, R, 1988 Romano-British settlement in the south Tees Basin, in Price & Wilson 1988, 219–34
- Institute of Geological Sciences 1970a *Richmond, Sheet 41. Solid Edition*. London: Ordnance Survey
- Institute of Geological Sciences 1970b *Richmond, Sheet 41. Drift Edition*. London: Ordnance Survey
- Isidorus *Etymologiae*
- Isings, C, 1957 *Roman glass from dated finds*. Groningen/Djakarta
- Isserlin, R M J, & Wickenden, N P, forthcoming Excavations at *Caesaromagus*, III: frontage tene-ments and other sites in the north-eastern quarter, CBA Res Rep
- Jackson, K H, 1970 Romano-British names in the Antonine Itinerary, in Rivet 1970, 68–82
- Jackson, R P J, Cosmetic sets from late Iron Age and Roman Britain. *Britannia*, 16, 165–92
- , 1986 A set of medical instruments from Italy, *Britannia*, 17, 119–67
- , 1993 The function and manufacture of Romano-British cosmetic grinders: two important finds from London. *Antiqs J*, 73, 165–9
- , forthcoming *Cosmetic grinders: an illustrated catalogue and discussion of a type unique to Late Iron Age and Roman Britain*. London: Brit Mus Occ Pap
- , & Potter, T W, (eds), 1996 *Excavations at Stonea, Cambridgeshire 1980–85*. London: British Museum Press
- Jacobi, L, 1897a *Das Römerkastell Saalburg*. Homburg vor der Höhe
- , 1897b *Das Römerkastell Saalburg. Karte und Tafeln*. Homburg vor der Höhe
- , 1937 *Das Kastell Zugmantel*. Der Obergermanisch Raetische Limes des Roemerreiches Abteilung B Band II/1. Berlin
- Jacobs, J, 1913 Sigillatafunde aus einem römischen Keller zu Bregenz, *Jahrbuch für Altertumskunde*, 6te Band 1912, Vienna
- James, S, 1980 Two Roman Shield Bosses from London, *Britannia*, 11, 320–3
- Jarrett, M G, & Wrathmell, S, 1981 *Whitton: an Iron Age and Roman farmstead in South Glamorgan*. Cardiff: Univ Wales Press
- Jarvis, R A, Bendelow, V C, Bradley, R I, Carroll, D M, Furness, R R, Kilgour, I N L, & King, S J, 1984 *Soils and Their Use in Northern England*, Soil Survey of England & Wales: Bulletin 10. Harpenden
- Jecock, H M, 1981 *The production and distribution of prehistoric rotary querns in Wessex*. Unpublished undergraduate dissertation, Univ Southampton
- Jenkins, F, 1986 The ceramic figurines, in Miller *et al* 1986, 205–8
- Jobey, G, 1963 Excavation of a native settlement at Marden, Tynemouth, *Archaeol Aeliana*, (4th ser) 41, 19–35
- Jobst, W, 1975 *Die römischen Fibeln aus Lauriacum*, *Forschungen in Lauriacum*, 10
- Johns, C, 1991 Some unpublished Jewellery from Roman Britain, *Jewellery Stud* 5, 55–64
- , 1996 *The Jewellery of Roman Britain: Celtic and Classical Traditions*. London: Univ Coll London Press
- , 1982. *Sex or Symbol*. London: British Museum
- , & Potter, T, 1983 *The Thetford Treasure Roman Jewellery and Silver*. London
- Johnson, A, 1983 *Roman forts of the 1st and 2nd centuries AD in Britain and the German Provinces*. London: Black
- Johnson, P, (ed), with Haynes, I, 1996 *Architecture in Roman Britain*, CBA Res Rep 94



- Johnson, S, 1975 *Vici* in Lowland Britain, in Rodwell and Rowley 1975, 75–83
- , 1983 *Burgh Castle, Excavations by Charles Green 1958–61*, *E Anglian Archaeol*, 20
- Jones, C E E, 1989 A Roman Sieve-Spoon from London, *Trans London Middx Archaeol Soc*, 40, 27–34
- Jones, D M, 1980 *Excavations at Billingsgate Buildings 'Triangle', Lower Thames Street, 1974*, London & Middlesex Archaeol Soc, Spec Pap 4
- Jones, M, & Dimbleby, G (eds) 1981 *The Environment of Man: the Iron Age to the Anglo-Saxon Period*, *BAR Brit Ser* 87
- Jones, M J, 1975 *Roman fort-defences to AD 117*, *BAR Brit Ser* 21
- , 1977 Archaeological work at Brough under Stainmore 1971–72, *Trans Cumberland Westmorland Antiq Archaeol Soc*, 77, 17–47
- , forthcoming Excavations at the Park, Lincoln
- Jones, M U, 1971 Aldborough West Riding; 1964: excavations at the south gate and bastion and at extramural sites, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 43, 39–78
- , & Rodwell, W, 1973 The Romano-British kilns at Mucking, Essex, *Trans Essex Archaeol Soc*, 5, 13–47
- Jones, R F J, 1984 The Cemeteries of Roman York, in Addyman & Black 1984, 34–42
- , 1990 Natives and the Roman Army: Three Model Relationships, in Veters & Kandler 1990, 99–110
- , 1991a The urbanisation of Roman Britain, in Jones 1991b, 53–65
- , (ed) 1991b *Britain in the Roman period: recent trends*, Sheffield: Collis
- Jones, R T, Wall, S M, Locker, A M, Coy, J, & Maltby, M, 1980 *Computer Based Osteometry Data Capture User Manual (1)*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep, 3342, & 1st supplement to Ancient Monuments Lab Rep, 2333
- Jones, W T, Recent discoveries at Ripon Cathedral, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 31, 74–6
- Jubb, P, 1959 *Sample of Metal from Jewry Wall Site, Leicester*, Analytical report R.L.K. 3298. The Brown-Firth Research Laboratory, Princess St, Sheffield
- Juhász, G, 1935 *Die Sigillaten von Brigetio, Dissertationes Pannonicae*, (2nd ser) 3, Budapest
- Kajanto, I, 1965 *The Latin cognomina*. Helsinki
- Karnitsch, P, 1959 *Die Reliefsigillata von Ovilava*. Linz
- Keevil, G D, 1996 The reconstruction of the Romano-British villa at Redlands Farm, Northamptonshire, in Johnson 1996, 44–55
- Keller, E, 1971 *Die spätrömischen Grabfunde in Südbayern*, Münchener Beiträge zur Vor- und Frühgeschichte, 14
- Kenward, H, & Hall, A, 1997 Enhancing bioarchaeological interpretation using indicator groups: stable manure as a paradigm, *J Archaeol Sci*, 24, 663–73
- Kenyon, K M, 1934 The Roman Theatre of Verulamium, St Albans, *Archaeologia*, 84, 213–61
- , 1938 *Excavations at the Jewry Wall Site, Leicester 1937*. Leicester: Leicestershire Archaeol Soc
- , 1948 *Excavations at the Jewry Wall site, Leicester*, *Res Rep Soc Antiq London*, 15
- , 1950 Excavations at Breedon-on-the Hill, 1946, *Trans Leicestershire Archaeol Hist Soc*, 26, 17–82
- Kiesewalter, L, 1888 *Skelettmessungen an Pferden als Beitrag zur theoretischen Grundlage der Beurteilungslehre des Pferdes*, Unpublished dissertation, Univ Leipzig
- Kilbride-Jones, H E, 1938 Glass Armlets in Britain. *Proc Soc Antiq Scotland* 72, 366–95
- , 1980 *Celtic Craftsmanship in Bronze*. London: Croom Helm
- King, A, 1978 A comparative survey of bone assemblages from Roman sites in Britain, *Bull Inst Archaeol Univ Lond*, 15, 207–32
- , 1984 Animal bones and the dietary identity of military and civilian groups in Roman Britain, Germany and Gaul, in Blagg & King 1984, 187–217
- , 1991 Discussion of the decorated samian ware, in Evans *et al* 1991, 5–48
- , 1996 The south-east façade of Meonstoke aisled building, in Johnson 1996, 56–74
- , & Millett, M, 1993 Samian ware, in Casey & Davies 1993, 234–43
- King, D, 1986 Petrology, dating and distribution of querns and millstones. The results of research in Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Hertfordshire and Middlesex, *Bull Inst Archaeol Univ Lond*, 23, 65–126
- Kirk, J R, 1948 Bronzes from Woodeaton, *Oxonensia*, 14, 1–45
- Kisch, B, 1965 *Scales and weights – a historical outline*. New Haven & London: Yale Univ Press
- Knorr, R, 1909 Ein Cannstatter sigillata-Gefäß des Töpfers Sabinus und eine Rottweiler Schüssel des Sasmonos, *Fundberichte aus Schwaben*, 17, 26–30
- , 1912 *Südgallische Terra-Sigillata-Gefäße von Rottweil*. Stuttgart
- , 1919 *Töpfer und Fabriken verzierter Terra-Sigillata des ersten Jahrhunderts*. Stuttgart
- , 1952 *Terra-Sigillata-Gefäße des ersten Jahrhunderts mit Töpfernamen*. Stuttgart
- Krapp, H, 1987 Metallurgisches zu zwei Eisenblöcken römischen Ursprungs, *Radex-Rundschau*, Heft 1, 315–30
- Kristiansen, K, & Paluden-Müller, C, (eds) 1978 *New Directions in Scandinavian Archaeology, Studies in Scandinavian Prehistory and Early History*, 1. Copenhagen
- Lambrick, G, 1980 Excavations at Park Street, Towcester, *Northamptonshire Archaeol*, 15, 35–118



- Laubenheimer, F, 1985 *La Production Des Amphores En Gaule Narbonnaise*. Paris
- Lawson, A J, 1976 Shale and jet from Silchester, *Archaeologia*, 105, 241–75
- Leach, J, 1962 The Smith God in Roman Britain, *Archaeol Aeliana*, (4th ser) 40, 35–46
- Leach, P, 1982 *Ilchester, Volume I, Excavations 1974–1975*, Western Archaeol Trust, Excav Monogr, 3
- Leahy, K, 1996 Three Roman rivet spurs from Lincolnshire. *Archaeol J* 76, 237–40
- Leech, R, 1982 *Excavations at Catsgore, 1970–1973, A Romano-British Village*, Western Archaeol Trust, Excav Monogr, 2
- Lever, C, 1977 *The naturalised animals of the British Isles*. London: Hutchinson
- Lewis, C T, & Short, C, 1969 *A Latin dictionary*
- Lindenschmit L (ed) 1864–1911 *Die Alterthümer unserer heidnischen Vorzeit* 3. Mainz
- Liversidge, J, 1958 Roman discoveries from Hauxton, *Proc Cambridge Antiq Soc*, 51, 7–17
- , 1977 Recent developments in Romano-British wall-paintings, in Munby & Henig 1977, 75–105
- Lloyd, G D, 1968 A Roman pottery kiln in the Parish of Lockington, *East Riding Archaeol*, 1, (1), 28–38
- Loeschcke, S, 1919 *Lampen aus Vindonissa*. Zürich
- Lofthouse, C A, 1993 Segemented embanked pit-alignments in the North York Moors: a survey by the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England, *Proc Prehist Soc* 59, 383–93
- Long, C A, 1980 *Romano-British Painted Plaster*. Univ Leicester MA Dissertation (unpub)
- Long, C D, 1988 The Iron Age and Romano-British settlement at Catcote, Hartlepool, Cleveland, *Durham Archaeol J*, 4, 13–35
- Longstaffe, W H, 1852 *Richmondshire. Its ancient lands and edifices: a concise guide to the localities of interest to the tourist and antiquary with short notices of memorable men*. London & Richmond
- Loughlin, N, 1977 Dalesware: a contribution to the study of Roman coarse pottery, in Peacock 1977b, 85–140
- Louis, H, 1910 Corstopitum: Report on the Excavations in 1909: Metallurgical Notes. *Archaeologia Aeliana*, (3rd ser) 6, 265–8
- Lowther, A W G, 1976 Romano-British chimney-pots and finials, *Antiq J*, 56, 35–48
- Luff, R-M, 1982 *A zoo-archaeological study of the Roman North-western provinces*, BAR Int Ser 137
- Lukis, W C, 1875 Castle-Dykes, *Archaeol J*, 32, 134–54
- , 1993 *Animal bones from excavations in Colchester, 1971–85*, Colchester Archaeol Rep, 12
- , 1994 The conundrum of castration in the archaeological record: an interpretation of Roman cattle horncores from Chelmsford, Essex, *Int J Osteoarchaeology* 4, 171–92
- Luttwak, E N 1976 *The grand strategy of the Roman Empire*. Baltimore
- Lutz, M, 1970 L’atelier de Saturninus et de Satto à Mittelbronn (Moselle) *Gallia*, Suppl 22. Paris
- McCarthy, M R, 1990 *A Roman, Anglian and Medieval Site at Blackfriars Street*, Cumberland Westmorland Antiq Archaeol Soc Res Ser 4
- MacDonald, G, & Curle, A O, 1929 The Roman Fort at Mumrills, near Falkirk, *Proc Soc Antiq Scotl*, 63, 396–575
- McDonnell, G, 1983 Tap slags and hearth bottoms, or, how to identify slags, *Curr Archaeol*, 86, 81–3
- MacGregor, A, 1976 *Finds from a Roman sewer and adjacent building in Church Street*, The Archaeology of York, 17(1). CBA for York Archaeol Trust
- , 1978 *Roman finds from Skeldergate and Bishophill*, The Archaeology of York, 17(2). CBA for York Archaeol Trust
- MacGregor, M, 1976 *Early Celtic Art in North Britain*. Leicester: Univ Press
- McIntyre, J, 1929 Catterick 1929, *Yorkshire Archaeol Soc Roman Antiquities Comm Bull*, 11, 9–10
- , & Richmond, I A, 1934 Tents of the Roman army and leather from Birdoswald, *Trans Cumberland Westmorland Antiq Arch Soc*, 34, 62–90
- MacKie, E W, 1971a Some new quernstones from brochs and duns, *Proc Soc Antiq Scotl*, 104, 137–46
- , 1971b English migrants and Scottish brochs, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, 2, 39–71
- Mackreth, D F, 1978 The Roman brooches, in Down 1978, 277–87
- , 1981 The brooches, in Partridge 1981, 130–51
- , 1986 The brooches, in Gurney 1986, 61–7
- , forthcoming Monument 97, Orton Longueville, Cambridgeshire, a late Pre-Roman Iron Age and Early Roman Farmstead, *E Anglian Archaeol*
- MacLauchlan, H, 1849a On the Roman roads, camps, and other earthworks, between the Tees and the Swale, in the North Riding of the County of York (Part 1), *Archaeol J* 6, 213–25
- , 1849b On the Roman roads, camps, and other earthworks, between the Tees and the Swale, in the North Riding of the County of York (Part 2), *Archaeol J* 6, 335–51
- , 1852a *Watling Street Map. Sheet 1*. British Library Maps 24 e 6. By permission of the British Library
- , 1852b *Watling Street. Memoir to Map*. British Library Maps 24 e 6. By permission of the British Library
- McWhirr, A D, 1986 *Houses in Roman Cirencester*, Cirencester Excavations 3
- , & Viner, D, 1978 The production and distribution of tiles with particular reference to the Cirencester region, *Britannia*, 9, 357–77
- , Viner, L, & Wells, C (eds) 1982 *Romano-British cemeteries at Cirencester*, Cirencester Excavations, 2

- Mahany, C, 1971 Excavations at Manduessedum 1964, *Trans Birmingham & Warwickshire Archaeol Soc*, 84, 18–44
- Makepeace, G A, 1988 A Romano-British settlement at Staden, Buxton, *E Midlands Archaeol*, 3, 43–45
- Makey, P 1994 Lithics, in Wilson 1994, 102–10
- Maltby, M, 1979 *The animal bones from Exeter 1971–1975*, Exeter Archaeol Reports, 2
- , 1981 Iron Age, Romano-British and Anglo-Saxon Animal Husbandry: A Review of the Faunal Evidence, in Jones & Dimbleby 1981, 155–203
- , 1987a *The animal bones from the later Roman phases from Winchester northern suburbs: 1: the unsieved samples from Victoria Road trenches X–XVI*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep, 125/87
- , 1987b *The animal bones from the excavations at Owslebury, Hants. An Iron Age and early Romano-British settlement*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep, 6/87
- , 1989 Urban-rural variations in the butchering of cattle in Romano-British Hampshire, in Serjeantson & Waldron 1989, 75–106
- , 1994 The meat supply in Roman Dorchester and Winchester, in Hall & Kenward 1994, 85–102
- , 1997 Domestic fowl on Romano-British sites: inter-site comparisons of abundance, *Int J Osteoarchaeology* 7(4), 402–14
- Manning, W H, 1975 Economic influences on land use in the military areas of the Highland zone during the Roman period, in Evans *et al* 1975, 112–16
- , 1976 *Catalogue of the Romano-British Iron-work in the Museum of Antiquities, Newcastle Upon Tyne*. Newcastle upon Tyne: Dept Archaeol, Univ Newcastle upon Tyne
- , 1985 *Catalogue of Romano-British Iron Tools, Fittings and Weapons in the British Museum*. London: British Museum Pub
- , & Scott, I R, 1989 Timber gateways, with a note on iron fittings, in Bidwell *et al* 1989, 1–24
- Marichal, R, 1988 *Les Graffites de la Graufesenque*. Paris: Éditions du Centre Nationale de la Recherche Scientifique
- Margary, I D, 1973 *Roman roads in Britain*, (3rd ed). London: Baker
- Marsh, G D, 1978 Early second century finewares in the London area, in Arthur & Marsh 1978, 119–225
- , 1979 Three ‘theatre’ masks from London, *Britannia*, 10, 263–65
- , 1981 London’s samian supply and its relationship to the development of the Gallic samian industry, in Anderson & Anderson 1981, 173–238
- Marshall, F H, 1911 *Catalogue of the Jewellery, Greek, Etruscan and Roman in the Departments of Antiquities, British Museum*. London: Trustees of the British Museum
- Martin-Kilcher, S, 1983 Les amphores romaines a huile de Betique (Dressel 20 et 23) d’August (Colonia Augusta Rauricorum) et Kaiseraugst (Castrum Rauracense). Un rapport preliminaire, *Produccion y Comercio del Aceite in la Antigüedad 2 Congreso*, 337–47. Madrid
- , Schupbach, S, Stern, W, & Ballie, J, 1985 Keramikanalysen an römischen Ölamphoren aus Augst, Kaiseraugst, Avenches und Lausanne-Vidy, naturwissenschaftliche und archäologische Aspekte, *J Schweizerischen Gesellschaft für Ur- und Frühgeschichte*, 68, 173–204
- Mason, D J P, 1988 The Roman site at Heronbridge, near Chester, Cheshire: aspects of civilian settlement in the vicinity of legionary fortresses in Britain and beyond, *Archaeol J* 145, 123–57
- Matthews, C L, 1981 A Romano-British inhumation cemetery at Dunstable, *Beds Archaeol J* 15, 1–69
- , C L, & Schneider, J, 1989 *Roman Dunstable* (rev ed), Dunstable: Manshead Archaeol Soc
- Mattingly, H, 1965–8 *Coins of the Roman Empire in the British Museum*, vols 1–6. London: Trustees of the British Museum
- , Sydenham, E A, Sutherland, C H V, & Carson, R A G, (eds) 1926–81 *The Roman Imperial Coinage*, vols 1–9. London: Spink & Son
- Mau, A, & Kelsey, F W, 1899 *Pompeii: its life and art*. New York: Macmillan
- Maude, K, 1999 Reappraising Romano-British settlement in the Central Pennines; the Littondale experience. In M Nevell (ed) *Living on the edge of the Empire: models, methodology and marginality*. Archaeology North West 3, 42–6
- Maxwell, G, 1974 Objects of glass, in Rae & Rae 1974, 197–9
- May, J, 1996 *Dragonby. Report on excavations at an Iron Age and Romano-British settlement in North Lincolnshire*, Oxford: Oxbow Monogr 61
- May, T, 1916 *The Pottery found at Silchester*. Reading: Poynder
- , 1930 *Catalogue of the Roman pottery in the Colchester and Essex Museum*. Cambridge: Univ Press (for Colchester Corporation)
- Mays, S, 1989 *Human Bone From Roman Cataractonium, Catterick, N. Yorks*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep 12/89
- , 1995 Killing the Unwanted Child, *British Archaeol*, 2, 8–9
- , 1996 *Human Bone From Thornbrough Farm, Catterick (Site 452)*. Unpublished report
- , & Faerman, M, 2001 Sex identification in some putative infanticide victims from Roman Britain using ancient DNA, *J Archaeol Sci* 28, 555–9
- Meates, G W, 1979 *The Lullingstone Roman Villa, I: The Site*, Kent Archaeol Soc Monogr 1
- , 1987 *The Roman villa at Lullingstone, Kent. Volume II: The wall paintings and finds*, Kent Archaeol Soc Monogr 3
- Meddens, B, 1990a *Animal bones from Catterick Bridge (CEU 240), a Roman town (North Yorkshire) excavated in 1983*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep 31/90

- , 1990b *Animal bones from Baines Farm, a Roman Roadside Settlement near Catterick (Yorkshire), excavated in 1980 and 1981*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep 98/90
- Megaw, J V S, & Simpson, D D A, 1979 *Introduction to British Prehistory*. Leicester: Univ Press
- Meiggs, R, 1973 *Roman Ostia* (2nd edn). Oxford
- Menzel, H, 1966 *Die Römischen Bronzen aus Deutschland II Trier*. Mainz
- Mercer, R (ed) 1981 *Farming Practice in British Prehistory*. Edinburgh: Univ Press
- Merlat, P, 1951 *Repertoire des inscriptions et monuments figurés du culte de Jupiter Dolichenus*. Rennes
- Metcalf, A C, & Longmore, R B, 1975 Leather artefacts from Vindolanda, *Trans Museum Assistants' Group*, 12, 38–43
- Mezquiriz de Catalan, M A, 1961 *Terra Sigillata Hispanica*, 2. Valencia
- Miket, R, 1983 *The Roman Fort at South Shields: Excavation of the Defences, 1977–1981*. Newcastle upon Tyne: Tyne & Wear County Council Museums
- Miller, L M B, & Rhodes, M 1980 Leather, in Jones 1980, 95–9
- , Schofield, J, & Rhodes, M, 1986 *The Roman Quay at St Magnus House; excavations at New Fresh Wharf, Lower Thames St, London, 1974–8*, London & Middlesex Archaeol Soc, Special Pap 8 (ed T Dyson)
- Millett, M, 1979a An Approach to the functional interpretation of pottery, in Millett 1979c, 35–47
- , (ed) 1979c *Pottery and the archaeologist*, Univ London Inst Archaeol Occ Pub, 4
- , 1983 *A comparative study of some contemporaneous pottery assemblages*. Unpublished PhD thesis, Univ Oxford
- , 1987 The Romano-British pottery in Heslop 1987b, 73–6
- , 1990 *The Romanization of Britain. An essay in archaeological interpretation*. Cambridge University Press
- , 1995 Strategies for Roman Small Towns, in Brown 1995, 29–37
- , & Graham, D, 1986 *Excavations on the Romano-British Small Town at Neatham, Hampshire 1969–1979*. Hants Field Club Mono 3
- , & Halkon, P, in prep Report on excavations at Shiptonthorpe, N Humberside
- Milne, G, 1985 *The port of Roman London*. London: Batsford
- Milne, J S, 1970 *Surgical instruments in Greek and Roman times*. Chicago
- Mitchelson, N, 1964 Roman Malton: the civilian settlement. Excavations in Orchard Field 1949–52, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 41, 209–61
- Mócsy, A, 1974 *Pannonia and Upper Moesia*. London: Routledge
- , 1983 *Nomenclator*. Budapest
- Moloney, C, 1996 Catterick Race Course, *Current Archaeol*, 148, 128–32
- , Holbrey, R, Wheelhouse, P, forthcoming The excavation of a multi-period landscape at Catterick Racecourse, North Yorkshire, *Archaeol J*
- Monaghan, J, 1987 *Upchurch and Thameside Roman pottery*, *BAR Brit Ser* 173
- , 1997 *Roman pottery from York*, The Archaeology of York, 16(8). CBA for York Archaeol Trust
- Monk, M, 1981 Carbonized cereal grains from building VII, in Partridge 1981, 204–5
- Mook, W G, 1986 Business meeting: Recommendations/Resolutions adopted by the Twelfth International Radiocarbon Conference, *Radiocarbon*, 28, 799
- Moorhouse, S, (ed) 1979 Yorkshire Archaeological Register, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 51, 1–13
- Moritz, L A 1958 *Grain Mills and Flour in Classical Antiquity*. Oxford: Clarendon Press
- Morren, C G A, 1966 Een terra-sigillata-handelaar te Nijmegen? *Numaga* 13 (4), 223–32
- Morris, P, 1979 *Agricultural buildings of Roman Britain*, *BAR Brit Ser* 70
- Mothersole, J, 1927 Agricola's road into Scotland, the great Roman road from York to the Tweed., London: Bodley Head
- Mould, Q, 1991 Metalwork, in P S Austen, *Bewcastle and Old Penrith: a Roman outpost fort and a frontier vicus*. Kendal: Cumberland & Westmorland Antiq Archaeol Soc Res Ser 6, 185–212
- Mulkeen, S, & O'Connor, T P, 1997 Raptors in towns: towards an ecological model, *Int J Osteoarchaeology* 7, 440–9
- Munby, J, & Henig, M, (eds) 1977 *Roman life and art in Britain*, *BAR Brit Ser* 41
- Myres, J N L, Steer, K A, & Chitty, A M H, 1962 The defences of *Isurium Brigantum* (Aldborough), *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 40, 1–77
- Napier, P H, & Jenkins, P D, 1997 Monkey skull and mandible of the Iron Age found at site B, in Waterman & Lynn 1997, 120–1
- Nash-Williams, V E, 1932 The Roman legionary fortress at Caerleon in Monmouthshire. Report on the excavations carried out in Prysg Field in 1927–9: Part II, *Archaeol Camb* 86, 48–114
- Neal, D S, 1974 *The Excavation of the Roman Villa in Gadebridge Park, Hemel Hempstead 1963–8*, *Res Rep Soc Antiq London*, 31
- , 1978 *Northmoor, Boxmoor and Hemel Hempstead Station: The Excavation of Three Roman buildings in the Bulbourne Valley*, reprinted from *Hertfordshire Archaeol*, 4, (1974–6), 1–135
- , 1996 Upper storeys in Romano-British villas, in Johnson 1996, 33–43
- , forthcoming a The Roman mosaics of Britain. 1 The north. London: British Museum Press
- , forthcoming b The Stanwick, Northants, Roman villa
- , Wardle, A, Hunn, J, 1990 *Excavation of the Iron Age, Roman and medieval settlement at Gorhambury, St Albans*. London: English Heritage Archaeol Rep 14



- Newstead, R, 1914 The Roman cemetery in the Infirmary Field, Chester, *Annals Archaeol Anthropol*, 6, 121–67
- Niblett, B R K, 1985 *Sheepen: an early Roman industrial site at Camulodunum*, *CBA Res Rep* 57
- Noll, R, 1980 *Der Römische Limes in Österreich. Heft XXX des Inventär des Dolichenusheiligtums von Mauer an der Url (Noricum)*. Vienna
- Northern Archaeological Associates 1997 *Richardson's Coal Depot, Catterick. An archaeological excavation for Harron Homes*. Northern Archaeol Assoc Rep, 97/9 (copy in North Yorkshire SMR)
- , 2000 Recent work by Northern Archaeological Associates, *Forum 2000, The Annual Newsletter of CBA Yorkshire*, 7–18
- , 2000 Recent Work by Northern Archaeological Associates, *Forum 2000*, 7–18
- O'Connor, T P, 1982 *Animal Bones from Flaxengate, Lincoln c 870–1500*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, 18(1), CBA for Lincoln Archaeol Trust
- , 1988 *Bones from the General Accident Site, Tanner Row*. The Archaeology of York, 15/2
- Oldenstein, J, 1977 Zur Ausrüstung römischer Auxiliareinheiten. Studien zu Beschlägen und Zierat an der Ausrüstung der römischen Auxiliareinheiten des obergermanisch-raetischen Limesgebietes aus dem zweiten und dritten Jahrhundert n Chr, *Bericht der Römisch-Germanischen Kommission* 57, 49–366
- Oliver, A, 1984 Early Roman faceted glass, *J Glass Stud*, 26, 35–58
- Olivier, A C H, 1987 Postscript: the nature of the Ribchester civil settlement, in Edwards & Webster 1987, 117–26
- Ordnance Survey 1857 6" Sheets 39 & 54
- O'Sullivan, G, 1978 Watching Brief – Catterick August 1978., Unpublished typescript report, N Yorkshire SMR
- Oswald, A, & Buxton, L H D, 1937 A Roman fortified villa at Norton Disney, Lincs, *Antiq J*, 17, 138–79
- Oswald, F, 1931 *Index of potters' stamps on Terra Sigillata*. East Bridgford: privately printed
- , 1936–7 *Index of figure-types on Terra Sigillata ('Samian Ware')*. Liverpool: Supp to Liverpool Annals of Prehistory & Archaeology
- , & Davies Pryce, T, 1920 *An introduction to the study of Terra Sigillata treated from a chronological standpoint*. London: Longmans, Green & Co
- Ottaway, P, (not dated) *Romans on the Yorkshire Coast*. York: York Archaeol Trust
- Paddock, J M, 1998 Military equipment, in N Holbrook (ed) *Cirencester: The Roman town defences, public buildings and shops*. Cirencester: Cotswold Archaeology Trust, Cirencester Excavations 5, 305–7
- Padley, T G, 1991 The metalwork, glass and stone objects from Castle Street, Carlisle: Excavations 1981–2. Kendal: Cumberland & Westmorland Antiq Archaeol Soc Res Ser 5, fasc 2
- Panella, C, 1973 Appunti su un gruppo di anfore della prima, media e tarda eta Imperiale, *Ostia*, 3, 460–633
- Parker, A J, 1988 The birds of Roman Britain, *Oxford J Archaeol*, 7, 197–226
- Parnell, G, 1985 The Roman and medieval defences and the later development of the innermost ward, Tower of London: excavations 1955–77, *Trans London Middlesex Archaeol Soc*, 36, 1–79
- Partridge, C, 1981 *Skeleton Green, a Late Iron Age and Romano-British site*, *Britannia Monogr* 2
- Payne, P R, Haldane, J W, and Biek, L, 1995 Mortars and plasters. In E Greenfield, J Poulsen and P V Irving, The excavation of a fourth-century AD villa and bath-house at Great Staughton, Cambs, 1958 and 1959, *Cambridge Antiq Soc* 83, 75–127
- Payne, S, 1969 A metrical distinction between sheep and goat metacarpals, in Ucko & Dimbleby 1969, 295–305
- , 1973 Kill-off patterns in sheep and goats: the mandibles from Asvan Kale, *Anatolian Stud*, 23, 281–303
- , 1987 Reference codes for wear states in the mandibular cheek-teeth of sheep and goats, *J Archaeol Sci*, 14, 609–14
- , 1990 *Animal bones from excavations in 1972 at Catterick Site 434, North Yorkshire*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep 5/90
- Peacock, D P S, 1977 *Pottery and early commerce – characterisation and trade in Roman and later ceramics*. London: Academic Press
- , 1978 The Rhine and the problem of Gaulish wine in Roman Britain, in du Plat Taylor & Cleere 1978, 49–51
- , 1980 The Roman millstone trade: a petrological sketch, *World Archaeol*, 12.1, 43–53
- , 1987 Iron Age and Roman quern production at Lodsworth, W Sussex *Antiq J*, 67, 61–85
- , & Williams, D F, 1986 *Amphorae and the Roman economy: an introductory guide*. London: Longman
- Pearson, M P, 1989 Beyond the Pale: Barbarian Social Dynamics in Western Europe, in Barratt et al 1989, 198–226
- Pelichet, P E, 1946 A propos des amphores Romaines trouvées à Nyon, *Zeit Schweiz Archaeol und Kungstgesch*, 8, 189–209
- Penn, W S, 1960 Springhead: Temples III and IV, *Archaeol Cantiana* 74, 113–40
- Percival, J, 1976 *The Roman Villa. An Historical Introduction*. London: Batsford
- Perrin, J R, 1981 *Roman pottery from the Colonia: Skeldergate and Bishophill*, The Archaeology of York, 16(2). CBA for York Archaeol Trust
- , 1990 *Roman pottery from the colonia 2; General Accident and Rougier Street*, The Archaeology of York 16(4). CBA for York Archaeol Trust



- Petrikovits, H von, 1961 mit Beiträgen von G Müller Die Ausgrabungen in Neuß, *Bonner Jahrbücher*, 161, 449–85
- Philips, J, 1950 Survey of the distribution of Hunsbury querns and allied types, in Kenyon 1950, Appendix 3, 75–82
- Phillips, B, & Walters, B, 1977 A *mansio* at Lower Wanborough, Wiltshire, *Britannia*, 8, 223–7
- Phillips, D, & Heywood, B, 1995 *Excavations at York Minster* 1, (ed M O H Carver). London: HMSO
- Phillips, E J, 1976 A workshop of Roman Sculptors at Carlisle, *Britannia*, 7, 101–8
- Philp, B, 1981 *The excavation of the Roman Forts of the Classis Britannica at Dover, 1970–1977*, *Kent Monogr* 3
- Philpott, R, 1991 *Burial Practices in Roman Britain*, *BAR Brit Ser* 219
- Pirling, R, 1974 *Das Römisch-Fränkische Gräberfeld von Krefeld-Gellep 1960–1963*, Germanische Denkmäler der Völkerwanderungszeit, Serie B, 8. Berlin
- Pitts, L F, & St Joseph, J K, 1985 *Inchtuthil. The Roman Legionary Fortress*, *Britannia Monogr* 6
- Plenderleith, H, & Werner, A E, 1976 *The Conservation of Antiquities and Works of Art* (2nd edn). Oxford: Oxford University Press
- Plouviez, J, 1976 The pottery, in West & Plouviez 1986, 85–102
- Pocock, M, 1973 A buckle-plate and three Anglo-Saxon brooches from Catterick, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 43, 187
- Ponsich, M, 1974 *Implantation rurale antique sur le Bas-Guadalquivir*, 1. Madrid
- , 1979 *Implantation rurale antique sur le Bas-Guadalquivir* 2. Paris
- Potter, T W, 1979 *Romans in North-West England, Excavations at the Roman Forts of Ravenglass, Watercrook and Bowness-on-Solway*, Cumberland Westmorland Antiq Archaeol Soc Res Ser 1
- Powers, R, (not dated) *Catterick 433. Cremation from Square Bottle G472*. Unpublished typescript report
- Powlesland, D, 1988 Approaches to the Excavation and Interpretation of the Romano-British Landscape in the Vale of Pickering, in Price & Wilson 1988, 139–50
- , forthcoming Early–Middle Anglo-Saxon North Yorkshire (AD 400–AD 850), in R Butlin (ed) *Historical Atlas of North Yorkshire*, Otley: Smith Settle
- Price, J, 1978 Trade in Glass, in du Plat Taylor & Cleere 1978, 70–8
- , 1980a The Roman Glass, in Lambrick 1980, 63–8
- , 1980b Roman glass from 1, Westgate Street, Gloucester, in Hieghway & Garrod 1980, 110–14
- , 1981 The glass, in Jarrett & Wrathmell 1981, 151–62
- , 1985a The Roman glass, in Pitts & St Joseph 1985, 303–12
- , 1985b Two pieces of polychrome mosaic glass table-ware from Roman Britain, *Antiq J*, 65, 468–70
- , 1986a The Roman glass, in Hurst & Pitts 1986, 46–54
- , 1987 The glass from Felmongers, Harlow in Essex, a dated deposit of vessel glass found in an Antonine pit, *Annales du 10e Congrès de l'Association Internationale pour l'Histoire du Verre 1985*, 185–206. Amsterdam
- , 1988 Romano-British glass bangles from East Yorkshire, in Price & Wilson, 1988, 339–66
- , 1989–90 A fragment of Painted Glass from Catterick, *Yorkshire Archaeol Soc, Roman Antiquities Sec Bull*, 7, 29–31
- 1990a, Roman vessel and window glass, in M R A McCarthy, *Roman, Anglian and Medieval site at Blackfriars Street, Carlisle Excavations 1977–9*. Kendal: Cumberland & Westmorland Antiq Archeol Soc Res ser 4, 164–79
- , 1990b Two fragments of Roman glass from Catterick North Yorkshire, *Antiq J* 70, 452–6
- , 1995a Roman Glass, in D Phillips and B Heywood, *Excavations at York Minster. Volume I: From Roman fortress to Norman cathedral*. London: HMSO, 346–71
- , 1995b Glass vessels, in W H Manning, J Price and J Webster, *Report on the Excavations at Usk 1965–76: the Roman Small Finds*. Cardiff: Univ Wales Press, 139–91
- , & Cool, H E M, 1983 Glass from the excavations of 1974–76, in Brown & Woodfield 1983, 115–24
- , & —, 1985 Glass, in Hurst 1985, 41–54
- , & —, 1986a The Roman glass, in Hurst & Pitts 1986, 46–54
- , & —, 1986b Glass, in D Gurney (ed) *Settlement, religion and industry on the Roman Fen Edge, Norfolk*. East Anglian Archaeol 31, 110
- , & —, 1993 The vessel glass, in Darling & Gurney 1993, 141–52
- , & Wilson, P R (eds) 1988 *Recent Research in Roman Yorkshire. Studies in Honour of Mary Kitson Clark*, *BAR Brit Ser* 193
- Pye, G R, 1977 A Small Romano-British Site at Cayton, *Trans Scarborough Dist Archaeol Soc*, 20, 21–2
- RCHM, 1928 *An Inventory of the Historical Monuments of London. Volume III. Roman London*. London: HMSO
- , 1962 *Eboracum, Inventory of the Historical Monuments in the City of York*, 1, *Eboracum (Roman York)*. London: HMSO
- RCHME, 1970 *Dorset Volume II Part 3*, London: HMSO
- Radford, C A R, 1961 Imported pottery found at Tintagel, Cornwall. An aspect of British trade with the Mediterranean in the Early Christian Period, in Harden 1961, 59–70
- Radley, J, (ed) 1969 *The Yorkshire Archaeological Register*, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 42, 237–49

- , 1974 The Prehistory of the Vale of York, *Yorkshire Archaeol J* 46, 10–22
- Rae, A, & Rae, V, 1974 The Roman fort at Cramond, Edinburgh. Excavations 1954–1966, *Britannia*, 5, 163–224
- Rahty, B, 1997 Implications of the monkey bones from Site B, in Waterman & Lynn 1997, 121–4
- Rahtz, P, 1988 From Roman to Saxon at Wharram Percy, in Price & Wilson 1988, 123–37
- Rajewski, Z, 1970 Pech und Teer bei den Slawen. *Z. für Archäologie* 4, 46–53
- Ramm, H G, (ed) 1965 The Yorkshire Archaeological Register, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 41, 315–37
- , 1976 Excavations on the site of Church of St Mary, Bishophill Senior, York, Excavations, 1964, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 48, 35–68
- , 1978 *The Parisi*, London: Duckworth
- , 1988 Aspects of the Roman Countryside in East Yorkshire, in Price & Wilson 1988, 81–8
- Rayner, D H, & Hemingway, J E, 1974 *The Geology and Mineral Resources of Yorkshire*. Leeds: Yorkshire Geol Soc
- Reece, R, 1974 Numerical aspects of Roman coin hoards in Britain, in Casey & Reece 1974, 78–94
- , 1984 The coins, in Frere 1984, 3–17
- , 1987 The Roman coins, in Crummy 1987, 17–23
- , 1991 Money in Roman Britain: a review in R F Jones (ed) *Roman Britain: Recent Trends*. Sheffield: Collis
- , forthcoming Roman coins from Ware, Herts
- Rees, S E, 1979 *Agricultural Implements in Prehistoric and Roman Britain*, *BAR Brit Ser* 69
- Regert, M, 1996 *Les composés organiques en préhistoire: nouvelles approches analytiques*. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Paris X.
- Rehren, T, & Hauptmann, A, 1994 Römische Eisenblöcke von der Saalburg, Untersuchungen zur Fertigungstechnik, *Saalburg Jahrbuch*, 47, 79–85
- Reid-Henry, D, & Harrison, C, 1988 *The history of the birds of Britain*. London: Collins
- Remesal Rodriguez, J, 1978 La economía oleícola bética: nuevas formas de análisis, *Archa Esp Arq* 50(1), 87–142
- , 1986 *La Annona Militaris y la Exportación de Aceite Bático a Germania*. Madrid
- Reusch, W, 1970 Kleine, spitzkonische amphoren, *Saalburg Jahrbuch*, 27, 54–62
- Rhodes, M, 1980 Leather footwear, in Jones 1980, 99–128
- , 1987, Inscriptions on leather waste from Roman London, *Britannia*, 18, 173–81
- RIB I* = Collingwood, R G, & Wright, R P, 1965 *The Roman Inscriptions of Britain. I. Inscriptions on Stone*. Oxford: Clarendon Press
- RIB II.3* = —, & —, 1991 edited by S S Frere and R S O Tomlin, *Roman Inscriptions of Britain: 2 Instrumentum Domesticum (Personal belongings and the like)*. Fasc. 3, Brooches, rings, gems, helmets, shields, weapons, iron tools, baldric fittings, votives in gold, silver and bronze, lead pipes, roundels, sheets and other lead objects, stone roundels, pottery and bone roundels, other objects of bone. Stroud: Sutton
- RIB II.4* = —, & —, 1992 edited by S S Frere and R S O Tomlin, *Roman Inscriptions of Britain: 2 Instrumentum Domesticum. Fasc. 4, Wooden barrels, stilus-tablets, objects of wood, leather, oculists' stamps, wallplaster, mosaics, handmills, stone tablets, stone balls, stone pebbles, small stone votives, miscellaneous objects of stone, jet, clay figurines, clay objects, antefixes, tile stamps of Legion II Augusta, of Legion IX Hispana, of Legion XX Valeria Victrix, tile-stamps of the auxiliaries*. Stroud: Sutton
- RIB II.6* = —, & —, 1994 edited by S S Frere and R S O Tomlin, with contributions by M W C Hassell *Roman Inscriptions of Britain: 2 Instrumentum Domesticum (Personal belongings and the like)*. Fasc. 6, Dipinti and graffiti on amphorae, dipinti and graffiti on mortaria, inscriptions in white barbotine, dipinti on coarse pottery, samian barbotine or moulded inscriptions. Stroud: Sutton
- RIB II.7* = —, & —, 1995a edited by S S Frere and R S O Tomlin, with contributions by M W C Hassell *Roman Inscriptions of Britain: 2 Instrumentum Domesticum (Personal belongings and the like)*. Fasc. 7, Graffiti on Samian Ware. Stroud: Sutton
- RIB II.8* —, & —, 1995b edited by S S Frere and R S O Tomlin, with contributions by M W C Hassell *Roman Inscriptions of Britain: 2 Instrumentum Domesticum (Personal belongings and the like)*. Fasc. 8, Graffiti on coarse pottery cut before and after firing: stamp on coarse pottery. Addenda and Corrigenda to Fascicules 1–8. Stroud: Sutton
- Richardson, B, & Tyers, P A, 1984 North Gaulish Pottery in Britain, *Britannia*, 15, 133–41
- Richmond, I A, 1931 Excavations on Hadrian's Wall in the Birdoswald-Pike Hill sector, 1930, *Trans Cumberland Westmorland Antiq Archaeol Soc*, (new ser) 31, 122–56
- , 1968 *Hod Hill, Volume Two, Excavations carried out between 1951 and 1958 for the Trustees of the British Museum*. London: Trustees of the British Museum
- , Birley, E, & Simpson, F G, 1930, Excavations on Hadrian's wall, in the Birdoswald-Pike Hill Sector, 1929, *Trans Cumberland Westmorland Antiq Archaeol Soc* (new ser) 30, 169–205
- , & Gillam, J P, 1950, Excavations on the Roman site at Corbridge 1946–1949, *Archaeol Aeliana*, (4th ser) 28, 152–201
- , & —, 1952, Further exploration of the Antonine fort at Corbridge, *Archaeol Aeliana*, (4th ser) 30, 239–66
- , & —, 1953, Buildings of the first and second centuries north of the granaries at Corbridge, *Archaeol Aeliana*, (4th ser) 31, 205–53

- Ricken, H, 1934 Die Bilderschüsseln der Kastelle Saalburg und Zugmantel, *Saalburg Jahrbuch*, 8, 130–82
- , 1948 *Die Bilderschüsseln der Römischen Töpfer von Rheinzabern*, Tafelband. Speyer
- , & Fischer, C, 1963 *Die Bilderschüsseln der römischen Töpfer von Rheinzabern: Textband mit Typenbildern zu Katalog VI der Ausgrabungen von Wilhelm Ludowici in Rheinzabern 1901–1914*, Materialien zur Römisch-germanischen Keramik, 7. Bonn
- Rigby, V, 1980 Coarse pottery, in Stead 1980, 45–94
- , & Stead, I M, 1976 Coarse pottery, in Stead 1976, 136–89
- Riha, E, 1979 *Die römischen Fibeln aus Augst und Kaiseraugst*, Forschungen in Augst, 3
- Ritterling, E, 1913 *Das frühromische Lager bei Hofheim in Taunus*. Wiesbaden
- Rivet, A L F, 1970 The British section of the Antonine Itinerary, *Britannia*, 1, 34–82
- , 1975 Summing Up: The Classification of Minor Towns and Related Settlements, in Rodwell and Rowley 1975, 111–14
- , & Smith, C, 1979 *The place-names of Roman Britain*. London: Batsford
- Robertson, A S, 1970 Roman Finds from Non-Roman Sites in Scotland, *Britannia*, 1, 198–239
- , 1952 Castledykes, *Archaeol New Letter*, 4, 108–9
- , 1971 *Roman Imperial Coins in the Hunter Coin Cabinet, Vol II, Trajan to Commodus*. Oxford: Univ Press
- , Scott, M E, & Keppie, L J F, 1975 *Bar Hill: A Roman Fort and its Finds*, BAR Brit Ser 16
- Robinson, H R, 1975 *The armour of imperial Rome*. London: Arms & Armour Press
- Robinson, J F, 1978 *The Archaeology of Malton and Norton*. Leeds: Yorkshire Archaeol Soc
- Robinson, M, 1978 Roman trinket rings from Oxfordshire, *Oxonensia*, 43, 249–51
- Rodriguez-Almeida, E, 1972 Novedades de epigrafía anforaria del Monte Testaccio, *Coll de l'École Française de Rome*, 10, 107–242
- , 1984 *Il monte Testaccio: ambiente, storia, materiali*. Rome
- Rodwell, K A, 1988 *The prehistoric and Roman settlement at Kelvedon, Essex*, CBA Res Rep 63/Chelmsford Archaeol Trust Rep 6
- Rodwell, W, & Rowley, T (eds) 1975 *The Small Towns of Roman Britain*, BAR Brit Ser 15
- Roger, O, 1913 Bildertype von Augsburger Sigillaten, *Zeitschrift des Hist. Vereins für Schwaben und Neuburg* 39, 26–70
- Rogers, G B, 1974 *Poteries sigillées de la Gaule centrale*, Gallia Suppl 28
- Rogers, N S H, 1993 *Anglian and other finds from Fishergate*. Archaeol York 17/9. London: CBA
- Rogerson, A, 1977 *Excavations at Scole, 1973*, E Anglian Archaeol, 5, 97–225
- Ross, L A, 1971 Romano-British Shoes from London. Unpublished MA thesis, Univ London
- Roxan, M M, 1985 *Roman Military Diplomas 1978–84*. London: Univ London Institute Archaeol Occ Pap 9
- Rush, P, Dickinson, B, Hartley, B, & Hartley, K F, 2000 *Roman Castelford. Volume III. The pottery*, Wakefield: West Yorks Archaeology Serv
- Rutter, J G, and Duke, G, 1958 *Excavations at Crossgates near Scarborough, 1947–56*, Scarborough Dist Archaeol Soc Res Rep 1
- St Joseph, J K, 1951 Air reconnaissance of north Britain, *J Roman Stud*, 41, 52–65
- Salway, P, 1965 *The frontier people of Roman Britain*. Cambridge: Univ Press
- , 1981 *Roman Britain*. Oxford: Univ Press
- Sanders, J, 1973 *Late Roman shell-gritted ware in Southern Britain*. Unpublished BA dissertation, Univ London
- Schalles, H J, Rieche, A, Precht, G 1989 *Colonia Ulpia Traiana. Coriovallum Die Römischen Bäder*, Rheinland-Verlag. Köln
- Scheuer, J L, Musgrave, J H, & Evans, S P, 1980 Estimation of Late Foetal and Perinatal Age From Limb Bone Lengths by Linear and Logarithmic Regression, *Annals of Human Biology*, 7, 257–65
- Schleiermacher, M, 1982 Römische Leder und Textilfunde aus Köln, *Archaeologisches Korrespondenzblatt*, 12, 205–16
- Schleiermacher, W, 1972 *Cambodunum – Kempen*. Bonn
- Schulze, W, 1933 *Zur Geschichte lateinischer Eigennamen*. Berlin
- Selkirk, R, 1983 *The Piercebridge Formula: A dramatic new view of Roman history*. Cambridge: Patrick Stephens
- Sena Chiesa, G, 1966 *Gemme del Museo Nazionale di Aquileia*. Aquileia
- , 1978 *Gemme di Luni*. Rome
- Sennequier, G, 1985 *Verrerie d'époque Romaine*. Rouen
- Serjeantson, D, 1989 Animal remains and the tanning trade, in Serjeantson & Waldron 1989, 129–46
- , & Waldron, T (eds), 1989, *Diet and crafts in towns. The evidence of animal remains from the Roman to the Post-Medieval periods*, BAR Brit Ser 199
- Shackley, M, 1975 *Archaeological sediments: A survey of analytical methods*. London: Butterworth
- Shepherd, J D, 1985 The glass, in Parnell 1985, 68–72
- Silver, I A, 1969 The Ageing of Domestic Animals, in Brothwell & Higgs 1969, 250–68
- Simon, H-G, 1973 Bilderschüsseln und Töpferstempel auf glatter Ware, in Baatz 1973, 89–96 & Tafel 11–14
- Simpson, F G, & Hodgson, K S, 1948 The coastal mile-fortlet at Cardurnock, *Trans Cumberland Westmorland Antiq Archaeol Soc*, (2nd ser) 47, 78–127
- Simpson, G, 1953 The figured samian ware, in Richmond & Gillam, 1953, 242–53



- , 1972 Samian pottery and a Roman road at Corbridge, *Archaeol Aeliana*, (4th ser) 50, 217–33
- , & Rogers, G, 1969 Cinnamus de Lezoux et quelques potiers contemporains, *Gallia*, 27, 3–14
- Sisson, S, & Grossman, J D, 1975 *The anatomy of the domestic animals*, (5th ed). Philadelphia: W B Saunders Company
- Sitch, B J, 1987 *Faxfleet 'B': A Romano-British site near Broomfleet, North Humberside* Unpublished MA dissertation, Univ Durham
- Slater, E A, & Tate, J O, (eds) 1980 *Proceedings of the 16th International Symposium on Archaeometry and Archaeological Prospection Edinburgh 1976*. Edinburgh: Nat Mus Antiquities Scotland
- Smith, A H, 1928 *The place-names of the North Riding of Yorkshire*, English Place Names Society 5
- Smith, R F, 1987 *Roadside Settlements in Lowland Roman Britain*, *BAR Brit Ser* 157
- Snape, M E, 1993 *Roman brooches from North Britain*, *BAR Brit Ser* 235
- Soil Survey of England and Wales 1983 *Soils of Northern England. 1:250,000 Map*. Southampton
- Solin, H, 1982 *Die Griechischen Personennamen in Rom: ein Namenbuch*. Berlin
- Sommer, C S, 1984 *The military vici of Roman Britain*, *BAR Brit Ser* 129
- Sotheby & Co, 1970 *Catalogue of Egyptian, Western Asiatic, Greek, Etruscan and Roman Antiquities also Islamic metalwork: 8th December 1970*. London
- Spain, R J, 1984 Romano-British watermills, *Archaeol Cantiana*, 100, 101–28
- Speidel, M R, 1978 *The Religion of Jupiter Dolichenus in the Roman Army*. Leiden
- Speight, H, 1897 *Romantic Richmondshire*. London: Elliot Stock
- Spratt, D A (ed) 1982 *Prehistoric and Roman Archaeology of North-East Yorkshire*, *BAR Brit Ser* 104
- Stallibrass, S M, 1986 *Some taphonomic effects of scavenging canids on the bones of ungulate species: some actualistic research and a Romano-British case study*. Unpublished PhD thesis, Univ Sheffield
- , 1991 *Animal bones from excavations at Annetwell Street, Carlisle, 1982–4. Period 3: the earlier timber fort*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep 132/91
- , 1993 *Animal bones from excavations in the southern area of The Lanes, Carlisle, Cumbria, 1981–1982*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep **96/93**
- , 1996 *Animal bones*, in Jackson & Potter 1996, 587–612 & plate xxxi
- , 1997 *Animal bones from CAS sites 452 and 482, Thornbrough Farm, Catterick, North Yorkshire*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep 104/97
- , 2000 *The animal remains*, in Buxton & Howard-Davies 2000, 25–49, 51–75, 77–101, 375–84
- Stanfield, J A, 1929 Unusual forms of Terra Sigillata, *Archaeol J*, 86, 113–51
- , 1935a Unusual forms of Terra Sigillata: second series, *Archaeol J*, 93, 101–16
- , 1935b A Samian bowl from Bewcastle, with a note on the potters Casurius and Apolauster, *Trans Cumberland Westmorland Archaeol Soc*, (2nd ser) 182–205
- , & Simpson, G, 1958 *Central Gaulish Potters*. Oxford: Univ Press (for Univ Durham Publications)
- , & Simpson, G, 1990 *Les Potiers de la Gaule Centrale*, *Revue Archéologique Sites, Gonfaron*
- Starley, D, 1996 *The assessment of slag and other metalworking debris from Elms Farm, Heybridge, Essex 1994*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep 40/96
- Starley, D E *forthcoming* The examination of an iron bloom from Elms Farm, Heybridge, Essex, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep
- Stead, I M, 1979 *The Arras Culture*, York: Yorks Phil Soc
- , 1975 A Roman pottery theatrical face-mask and a bronze brooch blank from Baldock, Herts. *Antiqs J*, 55, 397–8
- , 1976 *Excavations at Winterton Roman Villa and other Roman sites in north Lincolnshire 1958–67*, DoE Archaeol Rep 9
- , 1980 *Rudston Roman Villa*, Leeds: Yorkshire Archaeol Soc
- Stead, J E, 1912 note, in Bell 1912
- Stevenson, G H, & Miller, S N, 1912 Report on the excavation of the Roman fort of Cappuck, Roxburghshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scotl*, 46, 446–83
- Stokes, P, 2000 A cut above the rest? Officers and men at South Shields Roman fort, in P Rowley-Conwy (ed) *Animal bones, human societies*. Oxford: Oxbow, 145–51
- Strong, D E, & Brown, D (eds) 1976 *Roman Crafts*. London: Duckworth
- Stroud, G, 1985 *Report on Human Skeletal Remains. Catterick Bridge, North Yorkshire*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep 4696
- , 1986 *The human skeletal material from Catterick sites 251 and 273*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep 4970
- Stuart, A J, 1982 *Pleistocene vertebrates in the British Isles*. London: Longman
- Stuiver, M, & Kra, R S, 1986 Editorial comment, *Radiocarbon*, 28(2B), ii
- , & Pearson, G W, 1986 High-precision calibration of the radiocarbon time scale, AD 1950–500 BC, *Radiocarbon*, 28, 805–38
- , & Polach, H A, 1977 Reporting of  $^{14}\text{C}$  data, *Radiocarbon*, 19, 355–63
- , & Reimer, P J, 1993 Extended  $^{14}\text{C}$  data base and revised CALIB 3.0  $^{14}\text{C}$  age calibration program, *Radiocarbon*, 35, 215–30



- Stukeley, W, 1776 *Itinerarium Curiosum*, (2nd ed). London: Privately printed
- Sunter, N, & Woodward, P J, 1987 *Romano-British industries in Purbeck*, Dorset Nat Hist & Archaeol Soc Mono, 6
- Swann, J M, 1987 Towards a standard shoe glossary, in Friendship-Taylor *et al* 1987, 47–9
- Swan, V G, 1984 *The pottery kilns of Roman Britain*, RCHM supp ser, 5. London: HMSO
- , 1992 Legio VI and its men: African Legionaries in Britain, *J Roman Pottery Stud*, 5, 1–33
- , & Monaghan, J, 1993 Headpots: A North African tradition in Roman York, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 65, 21–38
- Swinbank, B, 1955 Pottery from the levels of the second and third century covering the Vallum at Benwell *Archaeol Aeliana*, (4th ser) 33, 142–62
- Symonds, R, 1990 The problems of roughcast beakers and related colour-coated *J Roman Pottery Stud* 3, 1–17
- Tab. Luguval.* = Tomlin, R S O, 1998 Roman manuscripts from Carlisle: the Ink-Written Tablets, *Britannia* 31, 31–84
- Tab. Vindol.* II = Bowman, A K, and Thomas, J D, 1994 *The Vindolanda Writing Tablets (Tabulae Vindolandenses II)*, London: British Museum Press
- Tait, B H, 1969 Report on the examination of three samples of ancient vessels. Typescript report from the Laboratory of the Government Chemist
- Taylor, J, 1990 The pottery, in McCarthy 1990, 197–311
- Taylor, M V, 1941 Roman Britain in 1940, *J Roman Stud* 31, 128–48
- , 1956 Roman Britain in 1955, *J Roman Stud*, 46, 119–52
- , 1960 Roman Britain in 1959, I, Sites Explored *J Roman Stud*, 50, 210–36
- , & Collingwood, R G, 1924 Roman Britain in 1923, *J Roman Stud*, 12, 240–87
- Taylor-Wilson, R, 2001 *Archaeological investigations at Cowstand Farm, Catterick Lane, Catterick, North Yorkshire*, Unpub typescript report in N Yorks SMR
- Teichert, M, 1975 Osteometrische Untersuchungen zur Berechnung der Widerristhöhe bei Schafen, in Clason 1975, 51–69
- Thomas, C, 1981 *Christianity in Roman Britain*. London: Batsford
- Thomas, S, Clarkson, L A, & Thomson, R, (eds) 1983 *Leather Manufacture through the Ages*. Northampton
- Thompson, F H, 1958 A Romano-British pottery kiln at Hykeham, Lincs, *Antiq J*, 38, 15–51
- Thorp, F, (ed) 1975 *Yorkshire Archaeological Register: 1974*, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 47, 1–11
- Thorpe, R, & Wilson, P R 1994 Excavations at Thornbrough Farm, Catterick, North Yorkshire 1993: Interim report, *Yorkshire Archaeol Soc, Roman Antiq Sec Bull* 11, 14–17
- Thornton, J H, 1975 The examination of early shoes to 1600, *Trans Museum Assistants' Group*, 12, 2–13
- , 1977 Leather footwear, in Blurton & Rhodes 1977, 67–74
- Timby, J, 1991 The Berkeley Street pottery kiln, Gloucester, *J Roman Pottery Stud*, 4, 19–32
- Todd, M, 1981 *The Roman town of Ancaster, Lincolnshire: The excavations of 1955–1971*. Nottingham & Exeter: Univs Nottingham & Exeter
- , 1988 Villa and *fundus*, in K Branigan and D M Miles *The Economies of Romano-British villas*. Sheffield: Dept Archaeol & Prehistory, Univ Sheffield, 14–21
- Topham, J, 1882 Supposed Roman remains found at Middleham, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 7, 459–64
- Topping, P, 1982 Excavation at the cursus at Scorton, North Yorkshire, 1978, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, 54, 7–21
- Towneley, J, 1806 Roman antiquities found on Thornborough Farm, Catterick, Yorkshire, *Archaeologia*, 15, 392
- Toynbee, J M C, 1962 *Art in Roman Britain*. London: Phaidon (for Soc Promotion Roman Stud)
- , 1964 *Art in Britain under the Romans*. Oxford: Clarendon Press
- , 1973 *Animals in Roman life and art*. London: Thames & Hudson
- , 1978 A Londinium votive leaf and its fellows, in Bird, Chapman *et al*, 1978, 128–47
- Tucker, D G, 1985 Millstone making in the Peak District of Derbyshire: the quarries and the technology, *Ind Archaeol Rev*, 8, 42–58
- Tufi, S R, 1983 *Great Britain. Yorkshire*. CSIR vol 1 fasc 3. Oxford: Oxford Univ Press
- Turnbull, P, & Fitts, L, 1988 The Politics of Brigantia, in Price & Wilson 1988, 377–86
- Tutin, T G, *et al*, 1964–1980 *Flora Europaea* 5 vols, Cambridge: Univ Press
- Tyers, P, 1996 *Roman pottery in Britain*. London
- Tylecote, R F, 1979 *Mass of Iron From Bayham Abbey*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep 2872
- , 1986 *The Prehistory of Metallurgy in the British Isles*. London: The Institute of Metals
- Tyler, A, 1978 *Catterick. North Yorkshire historic town studies – archaeological priorities and needs*. Unpublished typescript report, N Yorkshire SMR
- Ucko, P J, & Dimbleby, G W, (eds), 1969 *The domestication and exploitation of plants and animals*. London: Duckworth
- van Beek, B L, Brandt, R W, & Groenman-van Waateringe, W, (eds) 1977, *Ex Horreo (IPP 1951–1976)*. Amsterdam: Instituut voor Prae- en Protohistorie
- Vanderhoeven, M, 1974 *Funde aus Asciburgium, Heft 3*. Duisburg & Rheinhausen
- van der Veen, M, 1987 The plant remains, in Heslop 1987b, 93–9
- , 1988 Carbonised grain from a Roman granary at South Shields, North-east England, *Der*

- prähistorische Mensch und seine Umwelt*, 31, 353–65
- , 1992 *Crop husbandry regimes: an archaeobotanical study of farming in northern England 1000 BC – AD 500*. Sheffield: Collis
- Vermaseren, M J, 1977 *Cybele and Attis, the myth and the cult*. London
- Vetters, H, & Kandler, M, (eds) 1986 *Akten des Internationalen Limeskongresses 1986 in Carnuntum*. Vienna: Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften
- Vyner, B, (ed) 1995 *Moorland monuments*, CBA Res Rep 101
- Wacher, J S, 1969 *Excavations at Brough-on-Humber, 1958–1961*, Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London, 25
- , 1971a Yorkshire towns in the fourth century, in Butler 1971, 165–77
- , 1971b Roman Iron Beams, *Britannia*, 2, 200–2
- , 1974 *The Towns of Roman Britain*. London: Batsford
- , 1978 *Roman Britain*, London: Dent
- , 1985 La Bretagne (1): généralités, in J Lasfarrngnes *Architectures de terre et de bois*, Documents d'Archéologie Française 1985, 143–51
- , 1995 Small towns: then, now – and then?, in Brown 1995, 205–8
- , 1998a The dating of town walls in Roman Britain, in Bird 1998, 41–50
- , 1998b *Roman Britain* (2nd edn), Stroud: Sutton
- , (not dated) *The Roman Fort and Town at Catterick Bridge, Yorkshire*. Unpublished typescript
- , & McWhirr, A D, 1982 *Early Roman Occupation of Cirencester*, Cirencester Excavations, I
- Wainwright, G J, 1979 *Gussage All Saints: an Iron Age settlement in Dorset*, DoE Archaeol Rep, 10
- Waldron, T, 1986 *The Human Bones From Baines Farm, Catterick*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep 4714
- Walke, N, 1965 *Das römische Donaukastell Straubing-Sorviodurum*, *Limesforschungen* 3. Berlin
- Walker, F G, 1912 Roman pottery kilns at Horningsea, Cambridgeshire, *Proc Cambridge Antiq Soc*, 17, 14–69
- Wallace, C R, & Webster, P V, 1989 Jugs and Lids in Black Burnished Ware, *J Roman Pottery Stud*, 2, 88–91
- Walter, H, 1970 *La colonne ciselée dans la Gaule Romaine. Annales Littéraires de l'Université de Besançon*, 119. Paris
- Walthew, C V, 1987 Length-units in house planning at Silchester and Caerwent, *Britannia*, 18, 201–31
- Warwick, R, 1968 The skeletal remains, in Wenham 1968a, 113–76
- Waterman, D M, & Lynn, C J, 1997 *Excavations at Navan Fort 1961–71, County Armagh*. Belfast: Northern Ireland Archaeol Monogr 3
- Watkin, W T, 1882 Roman inscriptions discovered in Britain in 1881, with notes on another found at Binchester, *Archaeol J* 39, 355–71
- , 1887 Roman inscriptions discovered in Britain in 1886, *Archaeol J* 44, 117–28
- , 1888 Roman inscriptions discovered in Britain in 1887, *Archaeol J* 45, 167–86
- Watson, J, 1987 *Identification of wood associated with metalwork from Catterick, North Yorkshire*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep 109/87
- Watts, S, 1992 *An Investigation of the Composition of Shale to Determine Factors Affecting the Stability of Archaeological Shale Artefacts*. Unpub dissertation for MA in the Conservation of Historic Objects, Univ Durham
- Waugh, H 1961 The Romano-British burial at Weston Turville, *Rec Buckinghamshire*, 17, 107–14
- , & Goodburn, R, 1972 Non-ferrous objects, in Frere 1972, 115–62
- Webster, G, 1950 A Romano-British burial at Glaston, Rutlandshire, 1947, *Antiq J*, 30, 72–3
- , 1957 Further excavations at the Roman fort, Kinvaston, Staffordshire, *Trans Birmingham Archaeol Soc*, 73, 100–8
- , 1960 The Roman military advance under Ostorius Scapula, *Archaeol J*, 115, 49–98
- , 1969 *The Roman imperial army*, (1st ed). London: Black
- , 1982 Gazetteer of military objects from Cirencester, in Wacher & McWhirr 1982, 109–17
- , & Booth, N, 1947 The excavation of a Romano-British pottery kiln at Swanpool, Lincoln, *Antiq J*, 27, 61–79
- , & Smith, L, 1983 The excavation of a rural settlement at Barnsley Park, *Trans Bristol Gloucestershire Archaeol Soc*, 100, 65–190
- Webster, J, 1992 The objects of bronze, in D R Evans, & V M Metcalf, *Roman Gates Caerleon*. Oxford: Oxbow Monograph 15, 103–61
- Webster, P V, 1971 Melandra Castle Roman Fort: Excavations in the civil settlement 1966–1969, *Derbyshire Archaeol J*, 91, 58–118
- , 1976 Severn Valley ware: a preliminary study, *Trans Bristol Gloucestershire Archaeol Soc*, 94, 18–46
- , 1991 Pottery supply to the Roman north-west, *J Roman Pottery Stud*, 4, 11–18
- Wedlake, W J, 1982 *The Excavation of the Shrine of Apollo at Nettleton, Wiltshire, 1956–1971*, Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London, 40
- Welfare, A T, 1985 The milling-stones, in Bidwell 1985, 154–64
- Welfare, H, & Swan, V 1995 *Roman camps in England. The field archaeology*. London: HMSO
- , Topping, P, Blood, K, and Ramm, H, 1990 Stanwick, North Yorkshire, Part 2: A summary description of the earthworks, *Archaeol J*, 147, 16–36
- Wells, C, 1982 The human burials, in McWhirr et al 1982, 135–202

- Welsby, D A, 1982 *The Roman military defence of the British provinces in its later phases BAR Brit Ser* 101
- Wenham, L P, 1968 *The Romano British cemetery at Trentholme Drive, York*, MBPW Archaeol Rep, 5
- , 1974 *Derwentio (Malton). Roman Fort and Civilian Settlement*. Huddersfield: Cameo
- , & Heywood, B, 1997 *The 1968 to 1970 excavations in the vicus at Malton, North Yorkshire*, Yorkshire Archaeol Rep 3
- West, S, with Plouviez, J, 1976, *The Roman Site at Icklingham*, E Anglian Archaeol 3, 63–125
- Westell, W P, 1931 A Romano-British cemetery at Baldock, Herts, *Archaeol J*, 87, 247–301
- Wheeler, R E M, 1926 The Roman fort near Brecon, *Y Cymmrodor*, 37
- , 1930 *London in Roman Times*, London Mus Cat, 3
- , 1943 *Maiden Castle, Dorset*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 12
- , 1954 *The Stanwick fortifications*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 17
- , & Wheeler, T V, 1928 The Roman amphitheatre at Caerleon, Monmouthshire, *Archaeologia*, 78, 112–218
- , & —, 1936 *Verulamium, a Belgic and two Roman cities*, *Rep Res Comm Soc Antiq London*, 11
- Whellan, T, 1859 *History and topography of the city of York*. Beverley
- Whitaker, T D, 1822 *A history of Richmondshire*. London: Longman
- Whiting, W, Hawley, W, & May, T, 1931 *Report on the excavations of the Roman cemetery at Ospringe, Kent*, *Res Rep Soc Antiqs London*, 8
- Wild, J P, 1968 Clothing in the north-west provinces of the Roman Empire, *Bonner Jahrbücher*, 168, 166–240
- , 1970 Button-and-loop fasteners in the Roman Provinces, *Britannia*, 1, 137–55
- , 1974 Roman settlement in the Lower Nene Valley, *Archaeol J*, 131, 140–70
- Willems, W J H, 1983 Romans and Batavians: Regional developments at the Imperial frontier. In R Brandt and J Slofstra (eds) *Roman and Native in the Low Countries. Spheres of interaction*, *BAR Int Ser*, 184, 105–28
- , 1985 *Romans and Batavians. A regional Study in the Dutch Eastern River Area*. Amsterdam: Universiteit van Amsterdam
- Williams, D F, 1977 The Romano-British black burnished industry, an essay on characterisation by heavy mineral analysis, in Peacock, 1977b, 163–220
- , 1990 Amphorae from York, in Perrin 1990, 342–62
- , & Evans, J, 1991 A fragment from a probable Roman *clibanus* from Catterick, North Yorkshire, *J Roman Pottery Stud*, 4, 51–3
- , & Peacock, D P S, 1983 The importation of olive-oil into Roman Britain, in Blazquez & Remesal 1983, 263–80
- Williams, J, 1976 Excavations on a Roman site at Overstone near Northampton, *Northamptonshire Archaeol*, 11, 100–33
- Williams-Thorpe, O, 1988 Provenancing and archaeology of Roman millstones from the Mediterranean area, *J Archaeol Sci*, 15(3), 253–305
- , & Thorpe, R S, 1988 The provenance of donkey mills from Roman Britain, *Archaeometry*, 30(2), 275–89
- Wilmott, G F, 1959 *Yorkshire Museum correspondence*, Yorkshire Museum archive
- Wilmott, T, 1997a *Birdoswald: Excavation of a Roman Fort on Hadrian's Wall and its successor settlements: 1987–92*, *English Heritage Archaeol Monogr* 14
- , 1997b A new building type in an auxiliary fort: The Birdoswald basilica and its discovery, in Groenman-van Waateringe *et al* 1997, 582–6
- , 2000 The late Roman transition at Birdoswald and on Hadrian's Wall, in Wilmott and Wilson (eds) 2000, 13–27
- , & Wilson, P R, 2000 The late Roman transition in the north: Papers from the Third Roman Archaeology Conference, Durham 1999, *BAR Brit Ser*, 299
- Wilson, B, Grigson, C, & Payne, S, (eds) 1982, *Ageing and Sexing Animal Bones from Archaeological Sites*, *BAR Brit Ser* 109
- Wilson, D R, (ed) 1969 Roman Britain in 1968. I. Sites Explored, *J Roman Stud*, 59, 198–234
- , (ed) 1972 Roman Britain in 1971. I. Sites explored, *Britannia*, 3, 299–351
- , (ed) 1973 Roman Britain in 1972. I. Sites Explored, *Britannia* 4, 271–323
- , (ed) 1975 Roman Britain in 1974. I. Sites Explored, *Britannia* 6, 221–83
- Wilson, H, 1912 *Silverwork and Jewellery*. London: reprint 1978, Pitmans
- Wilson, P R, 1984 Recent work at Catterick, in Wilson *et al* 1984, 75–82
- , (ed) 1989 *The Crambeck Roman pottery industry*. Leeds: Yorkshire Archaeol Soc. Roman Antiquities Sect
- , 1994 *A1 motorway Leeming to Scotch Corner central sector. Stage 3 archaeological assessment field survey report*, Typescript report prepared for W S Atkins-Northern & the Highways Agency (copy in N Yorkshire SMR)
- , 1995 *North East Yorkshire – a later prehistoric and Roman landscape. Studies of settlement, economy, burial and the evidence they provide for culture change following the Roman occupation*, Unpublished PhD thesis, Univ Bradford
- , 1995b The Roman Period on the North York Moors: Developments and Prospects, in Vyner 1995, 69–78
- , 1997 Behind the frontier: Romans and natives in the military zone of Northern England. Case study – north east Yorkshire, in Groenman-van Waateringe *et al* 1997, 587–93



- , 1999 The military and civilian bath at Catterick (*Cataractonium*), Yorkshire, England, in Delaine & Johnston 1999, 239–44
- , forthcoming Prehistoric Landscape to Roman Townscape: Aspects of Malton and Norton Reviewed, in A King & B Vyner *Northern Forefathers*
- , in prep North East Yorkshire – a later prehistoric and Roman landscape, *Brit Archaeol Rep*
- , Cardwell, P, Cramp, R J, Evans, J, Taylor-Wilson, R H, Thompson, A, & Wachter, J S, 1996 Early Anglian Catterick and *Catraeth*, *Medieval Archaeol*, 40, 1–61
- , Jones, R F J, & Evans, D M (eds) 1984 *Settlement and society in the Roman north*. Leeds & Bradford: Univ Bradford, School Archaeol Sci & Yorkshire Archaeol Soc, Roman Antiquities Sect
- Wilthew, P, 1986 *Examination of slag and other material from various sites excavated by the Central Excavation Unit*, Ancient Monuments Lab Rep 72/86
- Woelcke, K, 1938 Der neue Stadtplan von Nida-Heddernheim, *Germania*, 22, 161–6
- Woods, P J, 1971 Brixworth excavations, 1. The Romano-British villa, 1965–70, part 1 The Roman course pottery and decorated samian ware, *J Northampton Mus*, 8, 3–102
- Woodward, A, & Leach, P, 1993 *The Uley Shrines: Excavation of a ritual complex on West Hill, Uley, Gloucestershire: 1977–9*, English Heritage Archaeological Report 17
- Workshop of European Anthropologists 1980 Recommendations for Age and Sex Diagnoses of Skeletons, *J Human Evolution*, 9, 517–49
- Wrathmell, S, & Nicholson, A, 1990 *Dalton Parlours Iron Age Settlement and Roman Villa, West Yorkshire*, Yorkshire Archaeol 3
- Wright, J H, 1960 *Metallurgical Examination of Roman Iron Beam from Catterick Bridge*, Unpublished laboratory report, Dorman Long (Steel) Limited, 31st August 1960
- , 1972 Metallurgical examination of a Roman iron beam from Catterick Bridge, Yorkshire, *Bull Historical Metallurgy Group* 6(1), 24–7
- Wright, M E, 1988 Beehive quern manufacture in the south-east Pennines, *Scott Archaeol Rev* 5(1/2), 65–77
- , 1996 Querns, in May 1996, 365–76
- Wright, R P, 1960, Roman Britain in 1959, II: Inscriptions, *J Roman Stud*, 50, 236–42
- , 1967 Roman Britain in 1966, II: Inscriptions, *J Roman Stud*, 57, 203–10
- , & Hassall, M W C, & Tomlin, R S O, 1976 Roman Britain in 1975, II: Inscriptions, *Britannia*, 7, 378–92
- Yalden, D W, 1991 History of the fauna, in Corbet & Harris, 7–18
- , in prep The history of British Mammals. London: Poyser
- York Archaeological Trust 1995 *Land to the rear of 54–72 Leeming Lane, Catterick. A report on an archaeological evaluation and watching brief*. Unpub typescript report in North Yorks SMR
- Young, C J, 1977 *Oxfordshire Roman pottery*, BAR Brit Ser 43
- Zalkin, V I, 1960 Metapodialia variation and its significance for the study of antient (*sic*) horned cattle, *J Moscow Soc of Experiments of Nature, Biology Section*, 65(1), 109–26
- Zienkiewicz, J D, 1986a *The Legionary fortress baths at Caerleon. vol I: The buildings*, Cardiff: CADW/Nat Mus Wales
- , 1986b *The Legionary fortress baths at Caerleon. vol II: The finds*. Cardiff: CADW/Nat Mus Wales
- , 1993 Excavations in the *Scamnum Tribunorum* at Caerleon: The legionary museum site 1983–5, *Britannia*, 24, 27–140





# Index to Part I

by Susan Vaughan

Illustrations are denoted by page numbers in *italics* or by *illus* where figures are scattered throughout the text. *f* – following.

- aedicula*, 115
- aedile*, 99
- agger*, Dere Street
  - Bainesse, 139
  - Cadbury-Schweppes Factory site, 239
  - Catterick Triangle, 217, 218, 219–20, 222
  - Pallet Hill Quarry, 30
- Agricola, 119
- agriculture, evidence for
  - Bainesse, 184–5
  - Catterick Bridge, 203
  - see also* corn-driers; crop processing; field systems
- aisled buildings, 150, 156
- altars
  - antiquarian finds, 11, 12, 13, 14
  - Catterick Bridge, 199, 202
  - Catterick Bypass, 76, 113, 115, 120
- amphitheatre, 30, 42
- amulets, phallic, 74, 76, 83
- animal bedding, 225
- animal bone, Cadbury-Schweppes Factory site, 237; *see also* burials, animal
- anklets, copper alloy, 176, 201
- antiquarian finds
  - Bainesse, 31–2
  - Castle Hills, 32
  - Cataractonium, 11, 12, 13–23, 24–6, 27, 28–30
  - Catterick village, 32–3
- Antonine Itinerary, 10, 11
- apodyteria*
  - Building III.5a, 49
  - Building III.5b, 68
  - Building III.5c, 83, 88, 89
- Apo[llonius]/Apo[llinaris]*, 505
- April[is]*, 504, 505
- Apronianus, 11
- apsidal buildings
  - Bainesse, 158, 160, 162
  - Catterick Bypass, *f*108, 109, 113
- aqueduct system, cropmark survey, 39; *see also* water channels
- armlets
  - antler, 201
  - copper alloy, 190, 201
  - iron, 166
  - shale, 176, 182
  - see also* bracelets/bangles
- armour, 11, 19
- Aurelius Mucianus, 11
- bailey, 10, 11, 32
- Bainesse (Site 46)
  - antiquarian finds, 11, 29, 31–2
  - brick and tile, 520–1
  - cropmark survey, 43, 44
  - discussion, 182–5
  - excavations (*illus*), 139, 140
    - Phase 1, 139
    - Phase 2, 140–3
    - Phase 3, 143–6
    - Phase 4, 146–9
    - Phase 5, 149–55
    - Phase 6, 155–67
    - Phase 7, 167–73
    - Phase 8, 173–8
    - Phase 9, 178–82
    - Phase 10, 182
  - geophysical survey, 34, 139, 141
  - pottery *see under* pottery
- bangles *see* bracelets/bangles
- barracks, 118, 224
- basin, stone, 18, 19; *see also* water tanks/baths
- bath houses *see* Building III.5a; Building III.5b; Building III.5c
- beads
  - jet, 32, 176, 182, 183
  - not specified, 233
- beams, iron, 70, 71
- belt plates, copper alloy, 22
- beneficarii*, 11, 120, 525
- Birley, E, 118
- Bitu[us]*, 504, 505
- black earth deposits, 114, 230
- block, stone, 16, 17
- Bolanus, campaigns of, 119
- bolt heads, iron, 32, 118
- bone *see* animal bone
- Bori[...]/Borus*, 504, 513
- borrow pits, 151, 164
- bracelets/bangles
  - bone, 117
  - copper alloy, 202
  - glass, 22, 23
  - jet, 176, 182, 202
  - see also* armlets
- Bradua, 11
- Brewster, T C M, 8, 209
- brick stamps, 31, 524; *see also* tile stamps
- brick and tile, 523–5
  - Bainesse, 520–1
  - Catterick 1972, 519, 520
  - Catterick Bridge, 521
  - Catterick Bypass, 518, 519, 520
  - Catterick Racecourse, 521
  - Catterick RAF Camp, 523
  - Catterick Triangle, 521
  - Honey Pot Road, 521

brick and tile *contd*

- Thornbrough Farm, 521, 522, 523
- bridgehead defence, 125, 126, 127–30, 137, 205, 208
- Brigantia, 10, 99, 119, 136, 137
- British Museum, 32
- Brompton-on-Swale
  - antiquarian finds, 12
  - geophysical survey, 36
  - pottery, Bronze Age, 8, 10
- ‘bronze-workers house’, 82, 92–3, 99
- bronze-workers trays, 51, 92, 93
  - pottery associated with, 251
- bronze-working, 249
  - Bainesse, 158, 184, 185
  - Catterick Bypass, 120, 121
    - Phase 1, 51
    - Phase 2, 56, 57, 58
    - Phase 4, 92–3
- brooches
  - antiquarian finds, 19, 20, 21, 32
  - Catterick Bridge, 190, 193
  - Catterick Bypass, 117
- Brough Hall, 12, 13, 14, 19, 25
- Brough St Giles, 10
- buckles
  - antiquarian finds, 20, 21, 22, 28
  - Catterick Bypass, 117, 118
  - Catterick RAF Camp, 233
- building dimensions, 99
- building styles, 527–8
- buildings
  - Bainesse
    - Building 387, 171–2, 173–4, 177, 178
    - Building 388, 149–51, 152, 155, 178
    - Building 720, 151, 153, 158, 167
    - Building 721, 151, 153, 158, 167
    - Building 1448, 155–8, 159, 167, 170, 184
    - Building 2023, 169–70, 171, 172, 173, 177
    - Building 2374, 143–4, 145, 146
    - Building 3567, 142–3, 146
    - Building 3568, 142–3, 146
    - Building 3750, 140–2, 143
    - Building 3793, 151, 152
    - Building 3971, 146, 148
    - Building 4104, 158, 159
    - Building 4182, 171, 174, 178, 185
    - Building 4263, 151–4, 155, 185
    - Building 4572
      - Phase 6, 158, 160–1, 162, 163, 166; Phase 7, 160, 167–9, 170, 173
    - miscellaneous, 172, 180
  - Cadbury-Schweppes Factory site, 237, 238
  - Catterick 1972
    - Building 1, 125, 132, 133–4, 135, 138
    - Building 2, 133, 134, 135, 136, 138
    - Building 3, 134, 135, 136, 138
    - miscellaneous, 125, 126
  - Catterick Bypass
    - Building III.1
      - Phase 5, f84, 89–90, f90, 121; Phase 6, 101, 102, f102, f108; Phase 7, 117, 118, 122
    - Building III.2
      - Phase 4, 77, 78, 79, 121; Phase 5, f84, 90, f90, 121
    - Building III.2a, 101, 102, f102, 103, f108
    - Building III.3
      - Phase 3, 59, f60, 65, 66, 68; Phase 4, 76, 77, 78, 79, 82, 83, 121
    - Building III.4a
      - Phase 2, f48, 54–6, 57, 119; Phase 3, 66, 72, 120
    - Building III.4b
      - Phase 2, 56, 57; Phase 3, 58, 59, 60, f60, 61–3, 64–5, 66–7, 72–3, 74–6, 120
    - Building III.5a, 48, f48, 49–50, 52, 53, 57, 119
    - Building III.5b
      - Phase 2, 50, 53; Phase 3, 59, f60, 67–8, 69–71, 72, 74; Phase 4, 76–7, 78, 79
    - Building III.5c, 50, 53
      - Phase 5, 83, 84–8, 89, 90, 121; Phase 6, 99, 100, 101, f102; Phase 7, f102, 117–18
    - Building III.6, f84, 90, f90, 121
    - Building III.7, 100, 101, 102, f102
    - Building III.8, 100, 101, 102, f102, 119
    - Building III.9, 100, 101, 102, f102
    - Building III.10, 101, 102, f102, 103, 119
    - Building III.13
      - Phase 4, 78, 79, 83; Phase 5, f84, 89, f90; Phase 6, 101, f102
    - Building VI.1, f84, 90, f90, 98–9, 103
    - Building VI.2, f84, 90, f90, 98–9, 103
    - Building VI.3, f84, f90, 91, 98–9
    - Building VI.4, 103, f108
    - Building VI.4a, f102, 103, 104, 113
    - Building VI.4b, 107, 108, f108, 109, 115
    - Building VI.5a, f102, 104, 109, 113
    - Building VI.5b, 108, f108, 109
    - Building VI.5c, f108, 114–15
    - Building VI.6, f108, 115
    - Building VI.7, f108
    - Building VI.7a, f84, f90, 91–2
    - Building VI.7b, 101, f102, 103, 108, 113, 115
    - Building VI.8a
      - Phase 5, f84, f90, 91, 98; Phase 6, 101, f102, 105
    - Building VI.8b, 109, 113
    - Building VI.8c, f108, 114
    - Building VII.1
      - Phase 4, 76, 82, 83; Phase 5, f84, f90, 92; Phase 6, 101, f102, 106
    - Building VII.2
      - Phase 4, 76, 80–1, 82; Phase 5, f84, f90, 92, 93, 99, 121; Phase 6, 101, f102, 106
    - Building VII.3a, 93, 101, f102, 105–6, 113, 122
    - Building VII.3b
      - Phase 6, 93, f108, 109, 110, 111, 113, 122; Phase 7, 116–17, 118, 119, 122
    - Building VII.4, 78, 81–2
    - Building VII.4a, 101
    - Building VII.5a, 101, f108, 111–12, 113
    - Building VII.5b, f108, 115–16, 117, 118, 119
    - Building VII.6, 101, f102, 118
    - Building VII.6a, 106, f108, 112
    - Building VII.6b, f108, 116, 117, 118, 119, 527

buildings *contd*

- Building VII.7
  - Phase 6, 101, *f102*, 106, 107, *f108*, 112–13;
  - Phase 7, *f108*, 117, 118, 119
- Building VII.8
  - Phase 6, 101, *f102*, 106, 107, *f108*, 113; Phase 7, *f108*, 117, 118, 119
- Building VII.9
  - Phase 6, 101, *f102*, 106, *f108*, 112–13; Phase 7, *f108*, 117, 118, 119
- Building VII.10a
  - Phase 5, *f84*, *f90*, 93–4; Phase 6, 101, *f102*, 106
- Building VII.10b
  - Phase 6, *f108*, 109, 111, 113; Phase 7, *f108*, 116–17, 118, 119, 122
- Catterick RAF Camp, 32, 232, 233–4
- Hildyard excavations 1952, 28–30
- Thornbrough Farm
  - Building 643, 226, 229
  - miscellaneous, 224, 230–1
- Yorkshire Water Authority pipe trench, 241, 242
  - see also* roundhouses; strip buildings; timber buildings
- burials
  - animal
    - bird, 201
    - cow, 231
    - dog, 231
  - human *see* cremations; inhumations
- buried soils
  - Bainesse, 139
  - Thornbrough Farm, 223
- Cadbury-Schweppes Factory sites
  - excavations (*illus*), 235–9
  - pottery, 499, 500, 501–2
- Cade, J, 13
- Caesi*[...], 511
- cairn, 6, 8, 40–1, 43
- Calam*[us], 506
- caldaria*
  - Building III.5b, 70
  - Building III.5c, 83–8
- Camden, William, 11
- campaign camps *see* temporary camps
- capitals, 13, 14, 15, 73; *see also* pilaster capitals
- Cartimandua, 119
- Castle Hills, 7, 11, 25, 32, 185
- Cataractonium, identification, 10–11
- Catterick 1972 (Site 434)
  - brick and tile, 519, 520
  - discussion, 136–8
  - excavations (*illus*), 122–5
    - Phase 1, 124–6
    - Phase 2, 126–30
    - Phase 3, 130
    - Phase 4, 130–6
    - Phase 5, 136
    - Phase 6, 136
    - Area S, 136
  - pottery *see under* pottery
- Catterick Bridge (Site 240)

- brick and tile, 521
- coins by phase, 452, 453
- discussion, 204–5
- excavations (*illus*), 185–6
  - Phase 1, 186, 188
  - Phase 2, 186–8
  - Phase 3, 187–8
  - Phases 3–4, 187–9
  - Phases 3–5, 189–91
  - Phase 5, 190–2
  - Phase 6, 192–7
  - Phase 7, 197–203
  - Phase 8, 200, 203
  - Phase 9, 203–4
  - Phase 10, 204
- geophysical survey, 34, 187
- pottery *see under* pottery
- Catterick Bypass (Site 433)
  - brick and tile, 518, 519, 520
  - discussion, 119–22
  - excavations (*illus*), 27, 32, 46, *f48*, 51
    - Phase 1, 46–54
    - Phase 2, 54–8
    - Phase 3, 58–76
    - Phase 4, 76–83
    - Phase 5, 83–99
    - Phase 6, 99–113
    - Phase 7, 113–19
    - Phase 8, 119
  - pottery *see under* pottery
- Catterick Racecourse (Site 273)
  - brick and tile, 521
  - discussion, 215–16
  - excavations, 8, 209
    - Phase 1, 209–11, 212
    - Phases 1–2, 212–13
    - Phase 2, 212, 213–14
    - Phase 3, 212, 214–16
  - geophysical survey, 34, 35–6, 209, 210
  - pottery *see under* pottery
- Catterick RAF Camp
  - brick and tile, 523
  - discussion, 234
  - excavations
    - 1955, 32
    - 1966 (*illus*), 232–4
  - location, 140
  - pottery, 497–9, 500
- Catterick Triangle (Site 425)
  - brick and tile, 521
  - discussion, 222–3
  - excavations (*illus*), 217–22
  - geophysical survey, 34, 217, 219
- cauldron, copper alloy, 12, 13
- cemeteries
  - Romano-British, 527
    - Bainesse, 167, 178–80, 183
    - Catterick Racecourse, 215, 216
    - Honey Pot Road, 206, 208
    - Yorkshire Water Authority Depot watching brief, 239–41
- Anglian



- cemeteries *contd*  
 Bainesse, 178  
 Catterick RAF Camp, 234  
*see also* cremations; inhumations
- Cerialis, 119
- cess pit, 151
- chi-rho, 88–9
- churchyard, 10
- cist graves, 203–4
- cistern, 104, 105
- Citadilla, 242
- Clau[dius...]*, 504, 515
- clay, burnt, 151
- clibanus* fragment, 249
- coffin brackets, 166
- coffin nails  
 Bainesse, 166, 175  
 Catterick Bridge, 190, 195, 201, 202  
 Catterick Racecourse, 215
- coffins, evidence for  
 Bainesse, 166, 175–6  
 Catterick Bridge, 190, 195, 201, 202  
 Catterick Bypass, 74  
 Catterick Racecourse, 214, 215
- Cohors IX Batavorum*, 74
- cohortal stone, 60, 72, 74
- coins  
 antiquarian finds, 11, 12, 13, 20, 31  
 Bainesse, 404  
 Catterick Bridge, 452, 453  
*see also* hoards
- Colburn, 33, 118, 528
- columns  
 bases  
 antiquarian finds, 12, 13, 14, 15  
 Catterick Bypass, 65, 67  
 fragments  
 antiquarian finds, 14, 15, 17  
 Catterick Bypass, 54, 56, 60, 61, 65, 73  
*see also* capitals; Jupiter column; pilasters
- comitatenses*, 118
- conduit, 91, 92
- copper alloy fragments, 169
- copper alloy working *see* bronzeworking
- Corbridge (Northumb), *mansio*, 72, 73, 75
- corn-driers  
 Bainesse, 184  
 Catterick Bypass, 115, 119  
 Thornbrough Farm, 229, 230
- counter-forts, 137
- courtyards, Catterick Bypass  
*mansio*, 60–1, 64, 65, 68, 76  
 Phase 6 yard, 104–5, 109  
*see also* *temenos*
- Cow Kennels, 223
- Cowstand Farm, 32
- Cramp, R, 32, 139
- cremations  
 Catterick Bridge, 189–90  
 Catterick Bypass, 57, 58, 74, 120  
 Yorkshire Water Authority Depot watching brief, 239, 240
- ‘Croft Andrew’ collection, 242
- crop processing, 184, 185; *see also* corn-driers
- cropmark survey  
 discussion, 44–5  
 mapping, 37  
 methods, 37  
 objectives, 36  
 photographic sources, 37, 38  
 results, *f*38  
 Cataractonium, 38–40  
 henge, 40–1, 42, 43  
 temporary camp, 40, 41  
 other features, 43–4
- crucible fragments, 158
- cruciform motif, 18–19
- culverts  
 Bainesse, 180–1, 184, 186  
 Yorkshire Water Authority pipe trench, 242  
*see also* drains; water channels
- cursus publicus*, 57, 82, 120
- Cybele, 178
- daub  
 Catterick 1972, 123, 126, 129, 133  
 Catterick Bypass, 102, 115
- Deae Matres*, 113
- defences  
 forts  
 excavations  
 Antonine, 12, 58, 73, 76, 121, 224–6, 231;  
 Flavian/Trajanic, 48, 52, 121; third, 98, 118  
 remote sensing, 35, 36, 40  
 temporary camp, 119–20  
 town  
 excavations  
 antiquarian investigations, 23, 25, 26–7;  
 Catterick Bypass, 82, 94–8, 99  
 remote sensing, 34–5, 36, 40  
*see also* bridgehead defence
- Dere Street  
 antiquarian recording, 12–13, 23  
 cropmark survey, 38–9, 41  
 excavations  
 Bainesse, 139, 180, 183, 184, 185  
 Cadbury-Schweppes Factory site, 235, 237, 238–9  
 Catterick 1972, 122, 123–5, 136  
 Phase 1, 125–6; Phase 2, 126, 127, 128; Phase 3, 130; Phase 4, 133–5, 136  
 Catterick Triangle, 222–3  
 Phase 1a, 217–18, 219; Phase 1b, 218–19, 220;  
 Phase 1c, 220, 221–2; Phase 3, 222  
 Pallet Hill Quarry, 30  
 Yorkshire Water Authority Depot watching brief, 239, 240–1  
 Yorkshire Water Authority pipe trench, 242  
 geophysical survey, 35, 36  
 route, *facing* 1, 6–7
- disc, lead, 22
- ditches *see* bridgehead defence; defences; field systems
- Doncaster (Yorks), mortaria compared, 244–5
- drains

drains *contd*

- Bainesse, 146, 151, 180
- Catterick 1972, 135
- Catterick Bypass
  - defences, 27, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98
  - rest of site
    - Phase 1, 49, 50–1; Phase 2, 54; Phase 3, 61, 62, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71; Phase 4, 79; Phase 5, 83, 87, 88, 91, 92, 93; Phase 6, 104, 105, 109
  - Yorkshire Water Authority pipe trench, 242
  - see also* culverts; gutters; water channels; water-pipe
- droveways, 43

Elgee, F and H W, 32

Embleton collection, 242, 500, 503

enamelling, 93

## enclosures

- prehistoric, 6, 8, 40–1, 43–4, 209, 216
- Roman
  - defensive
    - Catterick 1972, 126, 127, 128–30, 136, 137, 138; Honey Pot Road, 205, 208
  - temenos?*, 113, 121
  - Phase 3, 73–4, 76; Phase 4, 79–80; Phase 5, 90

English Heritage, 36

## excavations

- pre-1958
  - Bainesse, 31–2
  - Catterick, 12–13, 23–30
  - miscellaneous, 32–3
- 1958–97 *see* Bainesse (Site 46); Cadbury-Schweppes Factory sites; Catterick 1972 (Site 434); Catterick Bridge (Site 240); Catterick Bypass (Site 433); Catterick Racecourse (Site 273); Catterick RAF Camp; Catterick Triangle (Site 425); Honey Pot Road (Site 251); Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452, 482 & 499)

Exomus, 243, 444, 448

## fence lines

- Catterick Bypass, 51, 52
- Thornbrough Farm, 226

Ferrybridge, henge, 43

## field systems

- Romano-British
  - Bainesse
    - Phase 3, 146; Phase 4, 147–8; Phase 5, 151; Phase 6, 164, 167; Phase 7, 170–2, 173; Phase 8, 174, 178; Phase 9, 180
  - Catterick Triangle, 220, 223
  - Site 524, 32
- post-Roman, 43–4, 222

fieldwalking survey, 8

finger rings, jet, 117

fittings, copper alloy, 21, 22

flask, copper alloy, 93

flints, 8, 10

## forts

- excavations
  - Flavian/Trajanic

- Catterick Bypass, 46–8, 52–3, 119–20; Thornbrough Farm, 231

## Antonine

- Catterick Bypass, 58, 73, 76, 121; Thornbrough Farm, 224–6, 231

third, 98, 118, 121, 230

surveys, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40

*see also* counter-forts; temporary camps

*fossa fastigata*, 129

foundation deposit, 76

## fountain

excavation, 60–1, 62

pottery, 250, 251

*frigidaria*

Building III.5a, 49

Building III.5b, 68, 69

Building III.5c, 83, 89

*Fructuosus*, 511

furnaces *see* ovens

Gale, T, 11

gates, iron, 12, 31, 32

## gateways

defensive enclosure, 126, 128–9, 130

town, 23, 35, 36, 39, 40

*Gemin[us]*, 504, 506

*gentiles*, 118

geology, 1–2, 5, 6, 37

geophysical survey, 34, f34, 36, f36

A1(M) evaluation, 8, 32

Area 3, 35

Area 5, 36

Bainesse, 34, 139, 141

Brompton-on-Swale Playing Field, 36

Catterick Bridge, 34, 187

Catterick Racecourse, 34, 35–6, 209, 210

Catterick Triangle, 34, 217, 219

Honey Pot Road, 34, 205, 206

Thornbrough Farm, 34–5

*Gerontius*, 504, 516, 528

Gibson, E, 12

Gill, J, 242

glass, painted, 235

glass vessels, by phase

Bainesse, 413

Catterick Bridge, 455

Catterick Racecourse, 471, 472

## graffiti

glass, 88–9

pottery, 494, 504–5, 528

amphorae, 511, 512, 513–14

coarsewares, 514, 515, 516–17

mortaria, 514, 515

samian, 505–6, 507, 508–11

stone, 88

granary, 82

grave marker, evidence for, 203

gravel extraction, 1, 38, 45, 209, 217; *see also* borrow pits

Great North Road, 27

*Grubenhäuser*

Catterick 1972, 125, 136

*Grubenhäuser contd*

Catterick Triangle, 222  
gutters, stone, 235

Hall, Mr, 235

hammer, 158

hammer scale, 154, 173

harness fittings, 21, 22, 203, 204

Haverfield, F, 31

Hayes, R H, 94

hearth lining, 138

hearths

Bainesse

Phase 3, 145

Phase 4, 146, 148

Phase 5, 151, 154

Phase 6, 157, 158, 164, 167

Phase 7, 168–9, 170, 173

Phase 8, 174

Phase 9, 180

Cadbury-Schweppes Factory site, 235

Catterick Bridge

Phase 6, 193, 195, 196, 204

Phase 7, 198–9, 201, 204

Catterick Bypass, 102, 112

Thornbrough Farm, 226–9, 230

*see also* corn-driers; kilns; ovens

Hedderheim (Germany), *mansio*, 75

henge, 8, 30

cropmark survey, 40–1, 42, 43, 44, 45

Herman-street, 12

Hildyard, E J W, 27–30, 32, 46, 139

hoards, coin, 12, 83, 89

hobnails, 176

holdfasts, iron, 71

hollow way, 222, 223

Honey Pot Road (Site 251)

brick and tile, 521

discussion, 208

excavations (*illus*), 205–8

geophysical survey, 34, 205, 206

hook spur, iron, 118

Hooppell, R E, 26–7

Horsley, J, 8, 12

Howe Hill, 8

hurdle, 52

Hurst, 137

Hutchinson, J H, 31

hypocausts

Bainesse

Building 4572

Phase 6, 158, 160–1, 162, 163, 166; Phase 7, 167–8, 170, 173

Catterick Bypass

Building III.1, 28, 90

Building III.5a, 48, 49–50

Building III.5b, 69, 70

Building III.5c, 84, 86, 88, 89

Building III.7, 100

Building VI.4a, 103, 104

Building VI.4b, 107, 108

Building VII.1, 92

Building VII.3a, 113

Building VII.3b, 110, 111, 122

Building VII.5b, 115–16, 118, 119

Catterick RAF Camp, 232–3, 234

inhumations

Bainesse, 183–4

Phase 6, 164, 165, 166, 167

Phase 7, 172

Phase 8, 175–6, 177, 178, 180, 182, 183

Phase 9, 178–80, 181

Anglian, 139, 182

Catterick 1972, 125, 126, 135

Catterick Bridge, 204–5

Phase 5, 190, 192

Phase 6, 193–5, 196–7, 198

Phase 7, 199–202, 203

Phase 8, 203

Phase 9, 203–4

Catterick Bypass

Phase 3, 74, 76

Phase 7, 115

Anglian, 32

Catterick Racecourse, 214–15, 216

Catterick RAF Camp, 32, 232, 234

Cowstand Farm, 32

Honey Pot Road, 205, 206, 207, 208

Thornbrough Farm, 229

Yorkshire Water Authority Depot watching brief, 239–41

inscriptions

altars, 11, 12, 13, 14

cohortal stone, 60, 74

wall, 26, 27

*see also* brick stamps; graffiti; potters' stamps; tile stamps; *titulus*

*Insulae*

cropmark survey, *f*38, 39–40

designations, 48

excavations

*Insula* III

Phase 1, 48, *f*48, 49–51; Phase 2, 54–6, 57;

Phase 3, 58–73; Phase 4, 76–9; Phase 5, 83–90;

Phases 6–7, 99–102, *f*102, 103, 113, 118, 121

*Insula* IV, 98, 241

*Insula* V, 241, 242

*Insula* VI

Phase 4, 79–80; Phase 5, 90, *f*90, 91–2; Phase

6, 99, *f*102, 103–5, 106, *f*108, 113, 121; Phase 7,

*f*108, 114–15; Yorkshire Water Authority pipe

trench, 242

*Insula* VII

Phase 4, 80–2, 121; Phase 5, 90, *f*90, 91–4,

98–9; Phase 6, *f*102, 105–7, *f*108, 109–13, 121;

Phase 7, *f*108, 118, 119

intermittent ditch enclosure, 6

ironworking

Bainesse, 154, 173, 184, 185

Catterick 1972, 138

Thornbrough Farm, 229

*Iunia*, 504, 516

*Iun(ius) Co(...)*, 504, 506

- Jupiter column, 73
- Kempton (*Cambodunum*) (Germany), *mansio*, 73, 75
- kerbs, roadside  
Dere Street, 238, 239, 240  
minor road, 197
- kilns  
Catterick Bridge, 193  
Catterick RAF Camp, 32, 183, 185, 351  
Catterick Triangle, 219, 220, 221, 222  
*see also* ovens
- Kiplin Hall, 32
- knackers yard, 138, 203
- knife, 233
- laeti*, 118
- lance head, 118
- l'Anson, W M, 10
- latrines, 58, 68
- Lawson, Henry, 19
- Lawson, Sir John, 12
- Lawson, Sir William, 12, 14, 19–20, 23, 25–7
- lead  
exploitation of, 137, 249  
pig, 137
- leather fragments  
Catterick Bypass, 48, 52, 53–4, 56, 57, 58  
Hildyard excavations, 27–8  
Thornbrough Farm, 225
- leatherworking, 53–4, 57, 58, 76, 120
- Leeming Lane  
Dere Street known as, 13  
watching brief, 32
- Legio* VI, 523, 524, 525
- Leland, John, 32–3
- lime pit, 235
- locations, 1, 4
- Longstaffe, W H, 10, 26–7, 31
- lorica squamata*, 11, 19
- Lower Wanborough (Wilts), *mansio*, 72, 73, 75
- Lucanus*, 504, 506
- ludus*, 30
- McAvoy, F, 139
- McIntyre, J, 31–2
- MacLauchlan, H, 8, 10, 12, 20, 23–5, 27  
map by, 24
- magnetometer survey *see* geophysical survey
- malting, 185
- malting ovens *see* corn-driers
- Manor Farm, 223
- mansio*, 119, 120–1, 185, 527  
Phase 2, *f*48, 57, 58  
Phase 3 (*illus*), 58–73, 74–6  
Phase 4 (*illus*), 76–7, 79, 82–3
- Marcus*, 504, 506–8
- Margary 82 (road), *facing* 1, 1, 6
- market, location, 76
- Martillu[s]*, 504, 508
- Mascellio, 243, 248, 444, 449
- Mayburgh henge (Cumbria), 43
- Melandra Castle (Derbys), *mansio*, 72, 73, 75
- Mer[cator]*, 504, 508
- Mer[curius]*, 504, 508
- metalworking *see* bronzeworking; ironworking;  
pewterworking
- midden, Catterick Bypass, 119–20, 121  
Phase 1, 48, 51–2  
Phase 2, 56–7  
Phase 3, 73, 76
- Middleham, villa, 118
- military units, 74, 118, 504, 513, 523–5
- millstones, 184
- Ministry of Works, 46
- mosaic fragments, 33, 527, 528
- Mothersole, J, 23, 25, 31
- mottes, 10, 11, 32
- mouldings (stone), 65, 71–2
- moulds, pewter, 135, 138, 249
- municipium* status, 99
- mutatio*, 82
- nails  
Bainesse, 31  
Catterick Bridge, 190, 201  
*see also* coffin nails
- necklace, jet, 176, 182, 183
- needle, bone, 74
- [*N*]estor, 508
- Newton Kyme henge, 42, 43
- North Yorkshire County Council, 139
- Opt[atus]*, 504, 516
- opus signinum*  
Bainesse, 163, 168  
Catterick Bypass  
Phase 2, 54, 56  
Phase 3, 63, 64, 70, 71, 72  
Phase 4, 80, 83, 121  
Phase 5, 88, 91, 92  
Phase 6, 110
- oscillum*, 135
- ovens  
Bainesse  
Phase 4, 147  
Phase 6, 157–8, 184  
Phase 7, 172–3, 174, 184  
Phase 9, 180  
Catterick Bridge  
Phase 6, 193, 195, 196, 204  
Phase 7, 198–9, 201, 204  
Catterick Bypass  
Phase 1, 52  
Phase 5, 89, 90  
Phase 6, 102, 103  
Thornbrough Farm, 229  
*see also* corn-driers; hearths; kilns
- ox-goad, 184
- Pacitto, T, 94
- pagus* centre, 99, 528
- palaestrae*, 49, 68
- Pallet Hill, 10, 30, 217



- Paulinus, 243
- pediments
- entrance, 65
  - fountain, 61, 62
- pewterworking, 249; *see also* moulds
- Philerus*, 511
- pig, lead, 137
- pilaster capitals, 115, 116
- pilasters, 60, 116
- pin, copper alloy, 180
- pit alignments
- prehistoric, 8, 43, 44
  - Romano-British, 43
- pits
- Iron Age, 10
  - Bainesse
    - Phase 2, 143
    - Phase 4, 148
    - Phase 5, 151, 155
    - Phase 6, 158, 163–4, 165, 166
    - Phase 7, 170
    - Phase 8, 174
    - Phase 9, 178
    - not dated, 180, 182
  - Catterick Bridge, 193, 198–9
  - Catterick Bypass, 27, 54, 76
  - Catterick Racecourse, 211, 213, 215
  - Honey Pot Road, 207
  - Thornbrough Farm
    - Phase 1, 224
    - Phase 3, 225
    - Phase 7, 229
    - Phases 9–14, 230
- pivot stones, 104, 109, 116, 117
- place-name, 10–11
- Plaice, U, 139
- plaster, painted, 60
- plinths, 65, 116
- port, inland, Catterick as, 185, 249, 351, 528
- potters' stamps
- amphorae
    - antiquarian find, 11, 12, 32
    - Catterick Bypass, 344, 345
    - CfA excavations, 400, 401
    - Embleton collection, 500, 503
  - mortaria
    - discussion, 243, 248
    - distribution, 448, 449, 450, 469
    - by site
      - Bainesse, 446, 447, 448–51; Catterick 1972, 339, 342; Catterick Bridge, 447, 467–8;
      - Catterick Bypass, 338, 339, 340–2; Catterick Racecourse, 447, 478–9; Thornbrough Farm, 484, 485; miscellaneous, 342–3
  - samian
    - antiquarian finds, 20, 21, 27, 31
    - Bainesse, 438–41
    - Catterick 1972, 321–2
    - Catterick Bridge, 464
    - Catterick Bypass, 305–16
    - Catterick Racecourse, 476–7
    - Thornbrough Farm, 488–9
- see also* brick stamps; tile stamps
- pottery, overall discussions
- amphorae, 245–6
  - mortaria, 243–5
  - pottery supply, 248–9
  - synthesis, 246–8
- pottery, by site
- Bainesse (*see also* pottery, CfA excavations)
    - by phase, 401, 402–4
    - fabric supply, 401, 404, 405
    - finewares, 411–12, 413
    - forms, 405–7, 412
    - functional analysis, 407–11, 413
    - mortaria
      - chronological distribution, 444; discussion, 442; fabrics, 442–4; fabrics by phase, 406–7; forms, 444–6; stamps, 446, 447, 448–51
    - samian
      - catalogue, decorated (*illus*), 418–38; catalogue, plainware, 441–2; chronological distribution, 282, 401, 402, 403–4, 417; discussion, 417–18; quantifiable aspects, 412–16; stamps, 438–41; types by phase, 408–11
  - Cadbury-Schweppes Factory sites, 499, 500, 501–2
  - Catterick 1972
    - amphorae, 347–8
    - coarsewares *see* Catterick Bypass & Catterick 1972
    - mortaria *see* Catterick Bypass & Catterick 1972
    - samian
      - discussion, 316; selected sherds (*illus*), 316–21; stamps, 321–2
  - Catterick Bridge, 451 (*see also* pottery, CfA excavations)
    - by phase, 451–2
    - fabrics, 453–4
    - finewares, 455
    - forms, 454
    - functional analysis, 454
    - local products, 455, 456
    - mortaria
      - chronological distribution, 465, 466; fabrics, 465, 466; forms, 466–7; stamps, 447, 467–8
    - samian
      - catalogue, decorated, 462, 463, 464; catalogue, plainware, 465; discussion, 462; quantifiable aspects, 456–62; stamps, 464
  - Catterick Bypass
    - amphorae
      - Campanian, 343; Carrot Type, 343, 344; Dressel 20, 344, 345–6; Gallic, 343; Pélichet 47/Gauloise 4, 343; ?Pseudo-Koan, 346; stamps, 344, 345; *titulus*, 346–7; undesignated, 343
    - coarsewares *see* Catterick Bypass & Catterick 1972
    - flask, 344, 346
    - mortaria *see* Catterick Bypass & Catterick 1972
    - samian
      - discussion, 280–1; selected sherds (*illus*), 281–305; stamps, 305–16

pottery, by site *contd*

## Catterick Bypass &amp; Catterick 1972

## coarsewares

dating evidence, selected groups: Site 433, 250, 251–4, 255–6, 257, 258, 261, 262, 263–4, 280; Site 434, 250, 251, 259–60, 280

overall discussion, 348–51

selected vessels: BB1, 267, 268; BB1 imitation, 267, 268; BB2, 267, 268; calcite-gritted ware, 269, 270; Continental imports, 265, 266; Crambeck (?) parchment ware, 275; Crambeck copy greyware, 271, 272, 273–4; Crambeck greyware, 269, 270; Dalesware, 267, 268; fabric W26, 274, 275; Holme-on-Spalding Moor ware, 267, 269; local greywares, 267, 268; local redware, 270, 271; Midlands imports, 264, 265, 266; Nene Valley colour-coated wares, 276, 277–8, 279; Nene Valley parchment ware, 278, 279–80; Oxfordshire ware, 267; Swanpool ware, 275; miscellaneous, 265, 266–7

## mortaria

by area, 323–8; chronological distribution, 327, 328–30; decoration, 331–2, 334; discussion, 322; fabrics, 322–3, 328, 330; forms, 330–1, 332, 333; miscellaneous sherds, 332–4, 335, 336, 337–8; stamps, 338, 339, 340

Catterick Racecourse, 468 (*see also* pottery, CfA excavations)

by phase, 469–70

fabrics, 470

finewares, 471, 472

forms, 470

functional analysis, 470–2

## mortaria

chronological distribution, 478; fabrics, 477–8; forms, 478; stamps, 447, 478–9

## samian

catalogue, decorated, 474, 475, 476; discussion, 474; quantifiable aspects, 471, 472–4; stamps, 476–7

## Catterick RAF Camp, 497–9, 500

## CfA excavations, 352

## fabric types

amphorae, 355; finewares, 354–5; mortaria, 355–60; oxidised wares, 352–3; reduced wares, 353–4; whitewares, 352

## type series

amphorae, 398, 399; amphorae stamps, 400, 401; beakers, 365–6, 367, 368; bowls, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382–3; constricted-necked jars, 363, 364–5; decorated body sherds, 398–9, 400, 401; dishes, 394, 395, 396, 397; flagons, 360, 361, 362–3; jars, 369, 370, 371, 372–4, 375, 376, 377; lids, 397–8, 399; mortaria, 383, 384–5, 386–8, 389, 390, 391–3, 394; storage jars, 368, 369; miscellaneous, 398, 399

Thornbrough Farm, 479 (*see also* pottery, CfA excavations)

amphorae, 481–2

BB wares, 490–1

catalogue, 494, 495–6

dating evidence, 480–1

finewares, 490

forms, 490, 491

functional analysis, 491, 493

greywares, 491–3

gritted wares, 493

## mortaria

stamps, 484, 485; supply, 482–4

oxidised wares, 491

residuality, 494

## samian

catalogue, 485, 486–7, 488; cross-joins, 492;

discussion, 485, 489–90; stamps, 488–9

supply, 495

white-slipped flagon fabrics, 491

whitewares, 493

Yorkshire Water Authority Depot watching brief, 500, 502

Yorkshire Water Authority pipe trench, 500, 502

## miscellaneous finds

antiquarian finds, 13, 18–19, 20, 21, 31–2

Bronze Age, 8, 10, 43

mortaria stamps, 342–3

south of River Swale, 500, 503

*see also* brick and tile; graffiti; potters' stamps

pottery production, 243, 244, 248–9; *see also* kilns

*praefurnia*

Bainesse, 162, 163

Catterick Bypass

Hildyard excavations, 28

Site 433

Building III.5a, 48, 49, 50; Building III.5b, 67, 69, 70, 71; Building III.5c, 83, 86, 87, 89, 99, 100; Building VI.4b, 107, 108; Building VII.3b, 110, 111; Building VII.5b, 115–16

*praetorium*, 118, 121

prehistoric period, 8, 9, 10

*Primit(ivus)*, 504, 513

*principia*, 118, 121

Ptolemy, 10, 11

## putlog holes

Bainesse, 162

Catterick Bypass, 84, 85, 86, 87

## querns

antiquarian finds, 31

Bainesse, 184

Catterick 1972, 135

Catterick Bridge, 199

Catterick Bypass, 99, 108

radiocarbon dates, 172, 178, 179

Radley, J, 122

railway line, 204

Ramm, H G, 30

## ramparts

antiquarian excavations, 12

Catterick 1972, 125, 126, 128, 129, 130

Catterick Bypass, 94, 97, 98, 119

Thornbrough Farm, 224, 225

rapier, Bronze Age, 8

Ravenna Cosmography, 10

- Ready Mixed Concrete plc, 209, 217  
*Remm[ius...]*, 504, 508, 528  
 rendering, 162  
 revetments, river  
   Catterick 1972, 136  
   Catterick Bridge, 204  
     Phase 2, 186–7  
     Phases 3–5, 189, 190  
     Phase 5, 190, 192  
     Phase 6, 193, 197  
     Phase 7, 199, 203  
     Phase 8, 203  
 Reynolds, William, 31  
 Richmondshire Excavation Group, 122, 126, 139, 185  
 ridge and furrow, 35, 44, 205, 217, 222  
 ring ditches, 8, 44  
 rings *see* finger rings  
 rivet spurs, 118  
 road system, *facing 1*, 1; *see also* Dere Street; Margary 82  
 roads, internal  
   excavations  
     early, 27, 28  
   Bainesse  
     Phase 2, 143; Phase 3, 145–6; Phase 4, 146–7, 148; Phase 5, 149, 155; Phase 6, 155, 163, 164, 167; Phase 7, 167, 170, 172; Phase 8, 174, 175, 178; not dated, 180  
   Cadbury-Schweppes Factory site, 238, 239  
   Catterick 1972, 125, 126, 129, 133, 138  
   Catterick Bridge, 204  
     Phase 5, 190–2; Phase 6, 193, 197; Phase 7, 203; Phase 8, 203  
   Catterick Bypass, 121  
     Phase 2, 54; Phase 3, 73; Phase 5, 90, 91, 98, 99; Phase 6, 100, 102, 106; Phase 7, 115  
   Thornbrough Farm, 223–4, 225, 231  
   Yorkshire Water Authority pipe trench, 242  
   remote sensing, 28, 30, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43  
   *see also* hollow way; trackways; *via sagularis*  
 roads, major *see* Dere Street; Margary 82  
 Romanisation, 527  
 roofs, 135, 233, 523  
 round barrows, 8; *see also* cairn; ring ditches  
 roundhouses, 209, 213, 216  
*Rufus*, 504, 513  
  
 St Giles, 242  
 St Joseph, J K, 27, 46  
 Saturninus II, 243, 248, 444, 450  
 Scorton  
   cursus, 1, 8, 43  
   villa, 118  
 sculpture  
   block, 13  
   entrance pediment, 65  
   fountain pediment, 61, 62  
   lions, 23, 27, 91–2  
*Sennia* (*Sennianus*), 504, 508  
 shoe fragments, 48, 52, 53, 225  
 shrine, 116  
  
 shroud pin, 180  
 shutter setting, 103, 104  
 signal station, 44  
*singularis consularis*, 11, 120  
 Site 46 *see* Bainesse  
 Site 240 *see* Catterick Bridge  
 Site 251 *see* Honey Pot Road  
 Site 273 *see* Catterick Racecourse  
 Site 425 *see* Catterick Triangle  
 Site 433 *see* Catterick Bypass  
 Site 434 *see* Catterick 1972  
 Site 452 *see* Thornbrough Farm  
 Site 482 *see* Thornbrough Farm  
 Site 499 *see* Thornbrough Farm  
 Site 524, 32  
 slag  
   Bainesse, 154, 173  
   Catterick 1972, 138  
   Catterick Bridge, 196  
   Thornbrough Farm, 229  
 slaughter house, 58  
 smith pots, 350  
 soakaway, 181, 184  
 soils, 2–5, 6, 37  
 spearheads, 118  
 Speight, H, 31  
 squatters occupation, 122  
 stables, 72, 203, 224  
 stairs, evidence for, 54, 57, 167  
 statue base, 65  
 steelyard, copper alloy, 31  
 stock housing, 185  
 stock pens, 204  
 store building, military, 66  
 strip buildings  
   Bainesse, 166, 167, 173, 181  
   Catterick 1972, 133  
   Catterick Bypass, 121, 122  
     Phase 4, 80–1  
     Phase 5, 90–1, 92, 99  
     Phase 6, 102, 103, 106, 111, 113  
   Catterick Racecourse, 216  
 structures *see* buildings; roundhouses; strip buildings; timber buildings  
 Stukeley, William, 12–13  
*styli*, 185  
*sudatoria*  
   Building III.5a, 49, 50, 52  
   Building III.5b, 69  
 Suria, 14  
 Swale, river  
   crossing points, 6–7, 189  
   nature of, 2  
   wharfage, 137, 138, 185, 192, 203, 204  
  
 tanning, 53–4, 76  
*temenos*, 76, 79–80, 90, 113, 121  
 temples  
   Catterick 1972, 135, 138  
   Catterick Bypass, 76, 104, 108, 113  
   pottery, 351  
 temporary camps, 40, 41, 44, 527

- Catterick Bypass, 119  
 Catterick Racecourse, 209, 215  
 tent fragments, 27–8, 48, 52  
*tepidaria*  
   Building III.5a, 49–50  
   Building III.5b, 69  
   Building III.5c, 83, 86–8  
 terret, copper alloy, 21, 22  
*testudo*, 50, 70  
 thatching, 523  
 theatre mask, ceramic, 135  
 Thornborough  
   cursus, 42  
   henges, 42  
 Thornbrough Farm  
   antiquarian finds, 11, 12, 13, 19, 20  
   geophysical survey, 34–5  
   Sites 452, 482 & 499  
     brick and tile, 521, 522, 523  
     excavations (*illus*), 223–31  
     pottery *see under* pottery  
*Thrummy Hills*, 8, 209  
 Thubron, S, 185  
 tile stamps, 523, 524; *see also* brick stamps  
 tiles  
   ceramic *see* brick and tile  
   stone, 520, 523  
 timber buildings  
   Catterick Bridge, 199, 202–3, 204  
   Catterick Bypass, 120, 121, 122  
     Phase 2, *f*48, 55, 56, 57, 58  
     Phase 3, 73, 76  
     Phase 4, 76, 80–3  
     Phase 6, 102  
   Thornbrough Farm, 229, 230  
 timber fragments, 48, 52, 58  
*titulus*, 345, 346–7  
 Titus Irdas, 11  
 tombstones, 84, 86, 88  
 topography, 2, 3, 6–7  
 town planning, 527–8  
 Towneley, J, 13  
 trackways  
   Bainesse, 164, 167, 172  
   cropmark survey, 43, 44  
   Honey Pot Road, 208  
 Turnbull, P, 139  
 turret, 35, 36  
 Tyrconnel, Lord, 32  
  
 Uckerby, villa, 118  
 urinals *see* latrines  
  
*Vallo/Vallius*, 514  
 Varius Vitalis, Quintus, 11  
*Velox*, 504, 509, 513  
 Vheteris, 11  
  
*via sagularis*, 129, 225  
*Via(tor)*, 504, 509  
*vicus*  
   building styles, 527–8  
   defences, 97, 98, 137–8  
   early occupation, 53, 54, 57, 527  
   function, 99, 528  
 villas  
   Catterick area, 118–19  
   Catterick RAF Camp, 139, 232, 233–4, 247, 528  
 Vindolanda (Northumb)  
   *mansio*, 72, 73, 75  
   mortaria, compared, 244–5  
*Vital[is..]tiso*, 504, 509  
 Vocontius, 504, 509  
  
 Wachter, John, 46, 122  
 Wade, W V, 27, 94  
 wall plaster, painted, Catterick Bypass  
   Hildyard excavations, 28  
   Site 433  
     Phase 3, 60, 62, 63, 64, 65, 72  
     Phase 5, 90, 92  
     Phase 6, 108, 111, 112  
 warehouse, 82  
 waste-bin, timber-lined, 93  
 water channels, Catterick Bypass  
   Phase 1, 50  
   Phase 3, 63–4, 72, 73, 76  
   Phase 4, 77, 79, 80, 82, 83  
   Phase 5, 89, 90, 92, 103  
   Phase 6, 100, 104, 105  
   *see also* culverts; drains; gutters; water-pipe  
 water tanks/baths, 17–18, 60–1, 62; *see also* basin  
 water-pipe, 91, 92  
 Watkin, W T, 26, 27, 31  
 Way, Albert, 19, 20  
 Well (Yorks), villa, 118  
 wells  
   Bainesse, 43, 164  
   Cadbury-Schweppes Factory site, 235  
   Catterick Racecourse, 213, 214, 215  
   Pallet Hill Quarry, 30  
 West Yorkshire Archaeology Service, 8, 38, 40  
 Whellan, T, 25  
 Whitaker, T D, 13, 25, 32  
 Wilmott, G F, 32  
 workshop, 146  
  
 Yorkshire Archaeological Society, 27  
 Yorkshire Museum, 12, 32  
 Yorkshire Water Authority sites  
   watching brief, 239, 240, 241  
   pottery, 500, 502  
   pipe trench, 241, 242  
   pottery, 500, 502



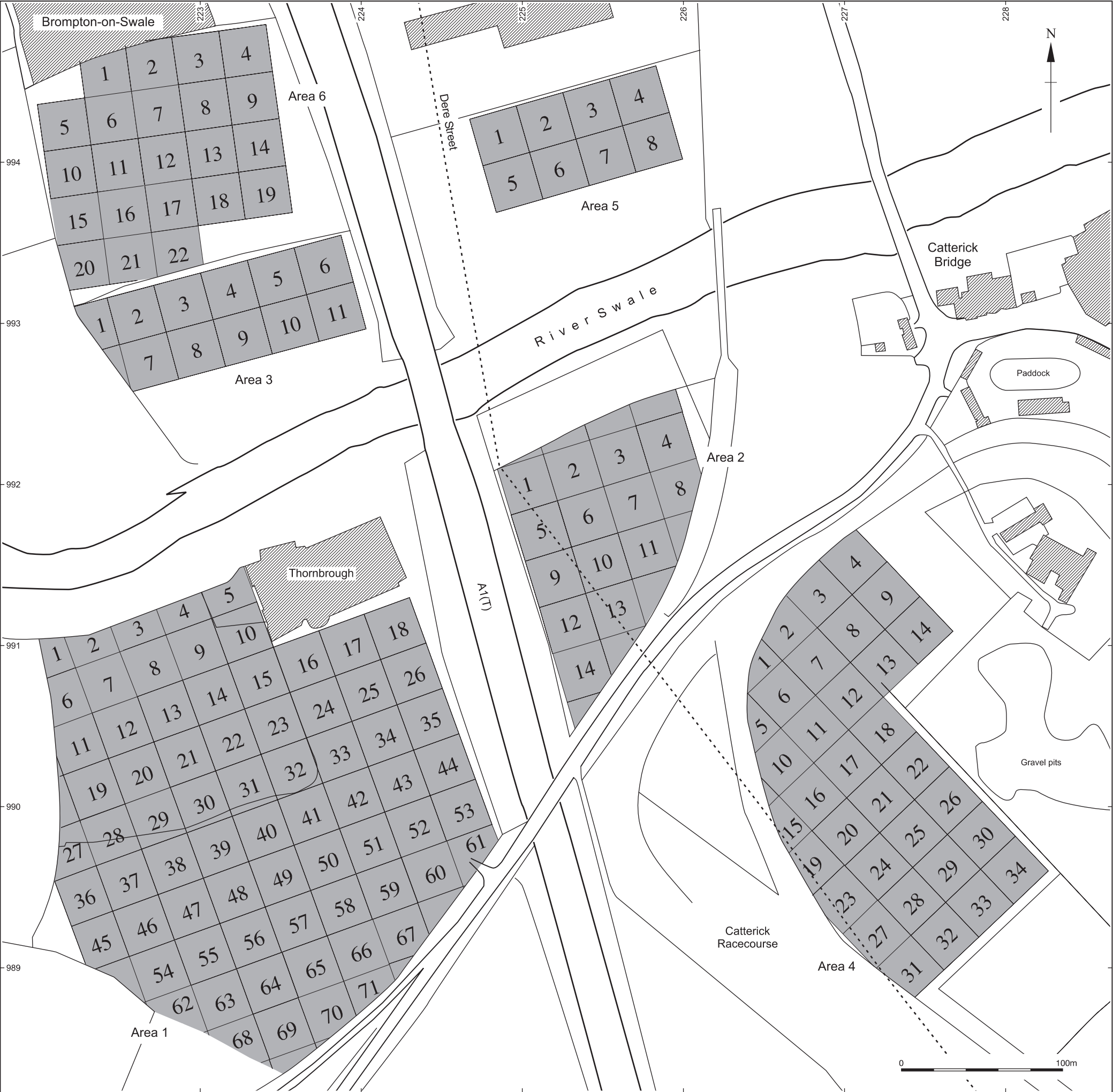


Figure 23 Cataractonium environs magnetometer survey areas



Figure 24 Cataractonium environs magnetometer survey grey scale plots





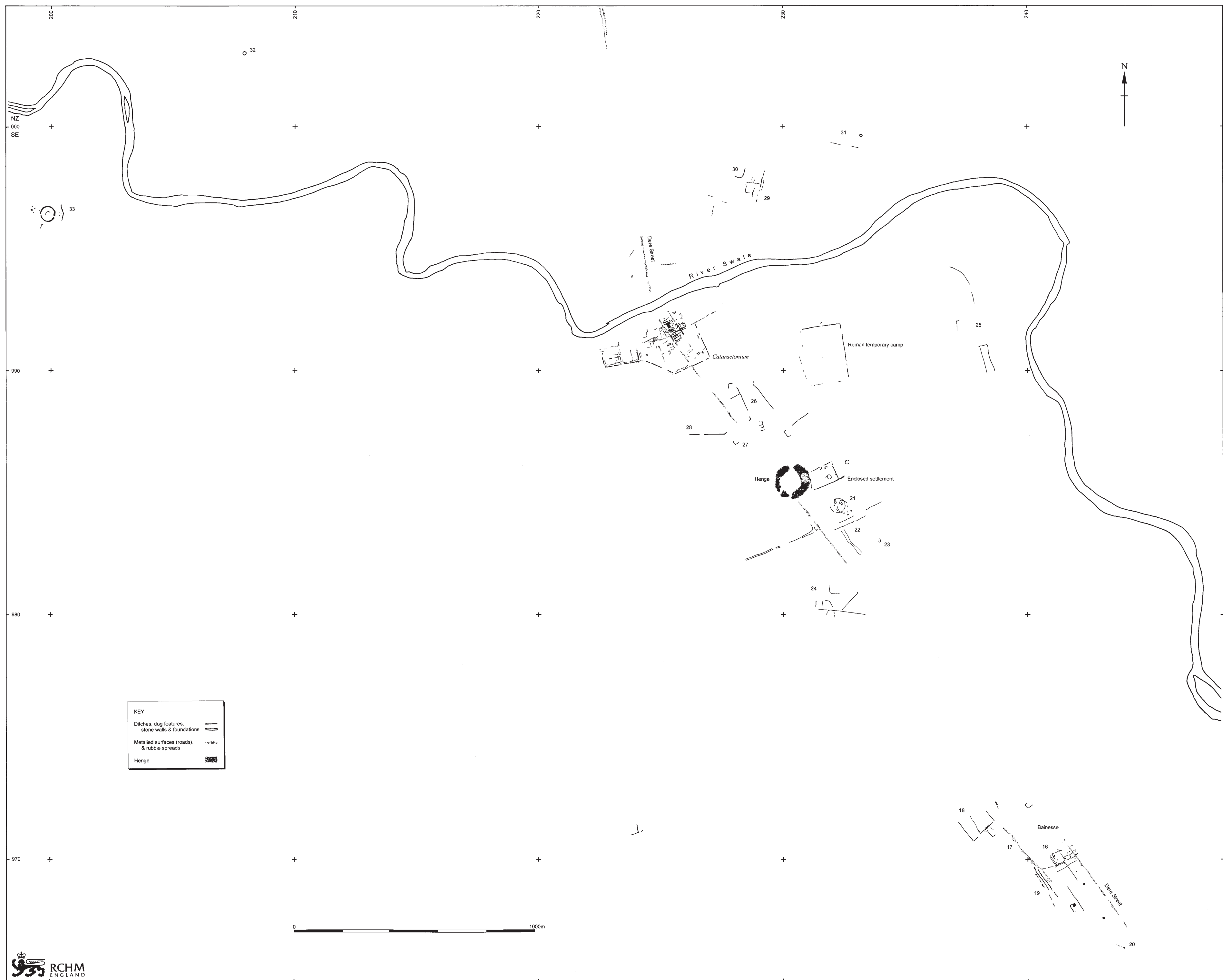


Figure 26 1:10,000 plot of prehistoric and Roman period cropmarks in the Catterick area





Figure 27 1:2500 plot of cropmarks in the immediate environs of Cataractonium

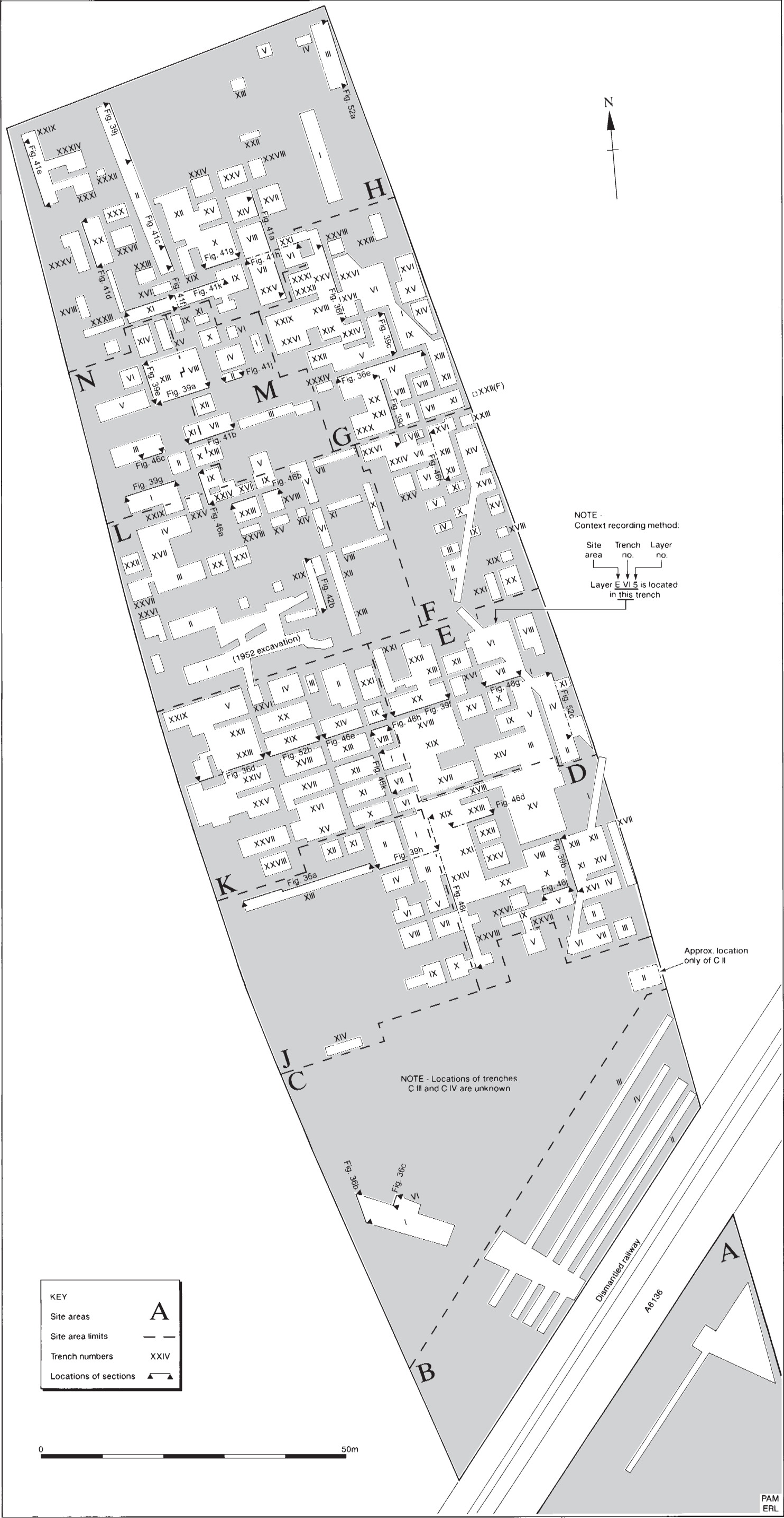


Figure 32 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – layout of trenches showing location of sections included in the report

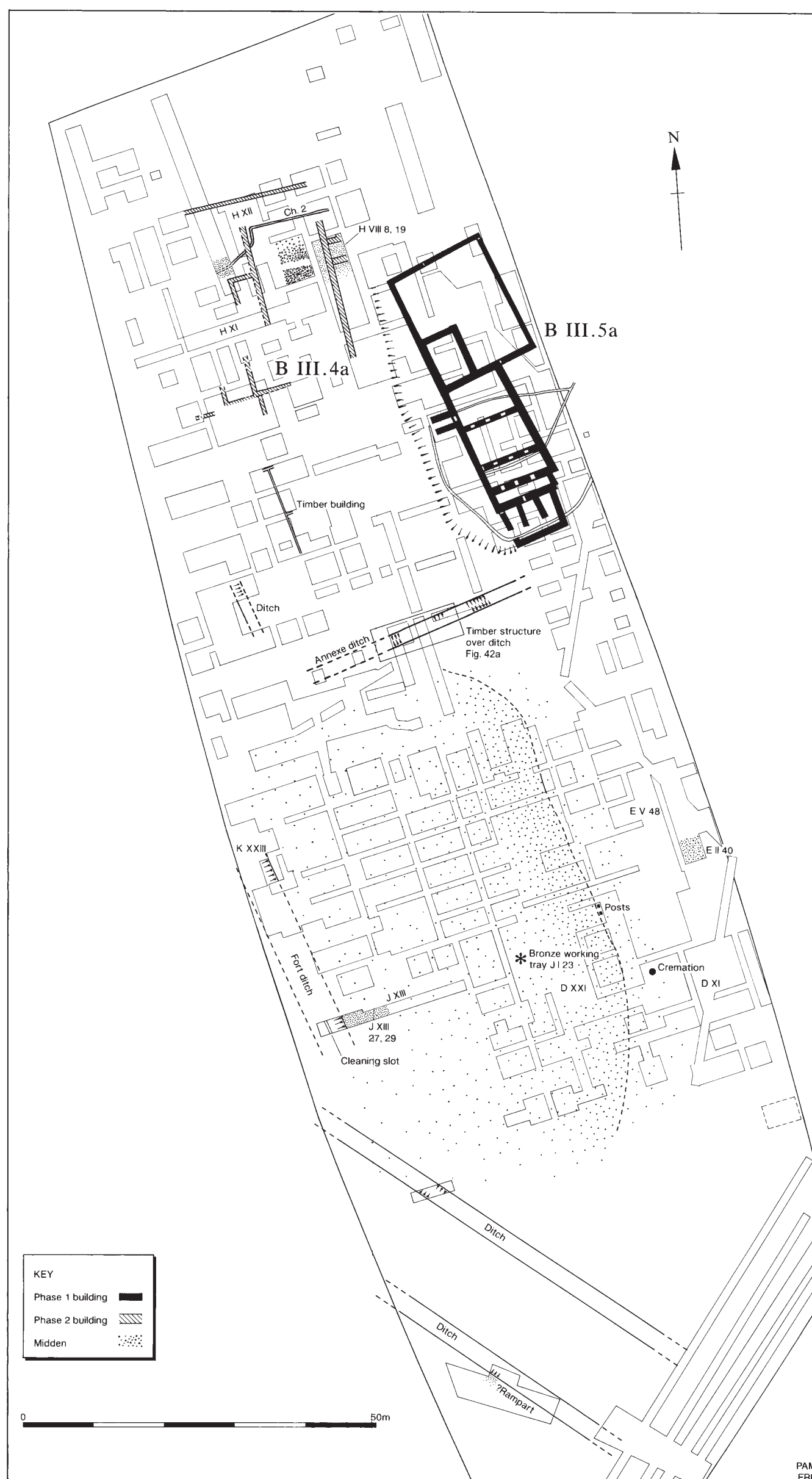


Figure 34 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – overall plan of Phases 1 and 2

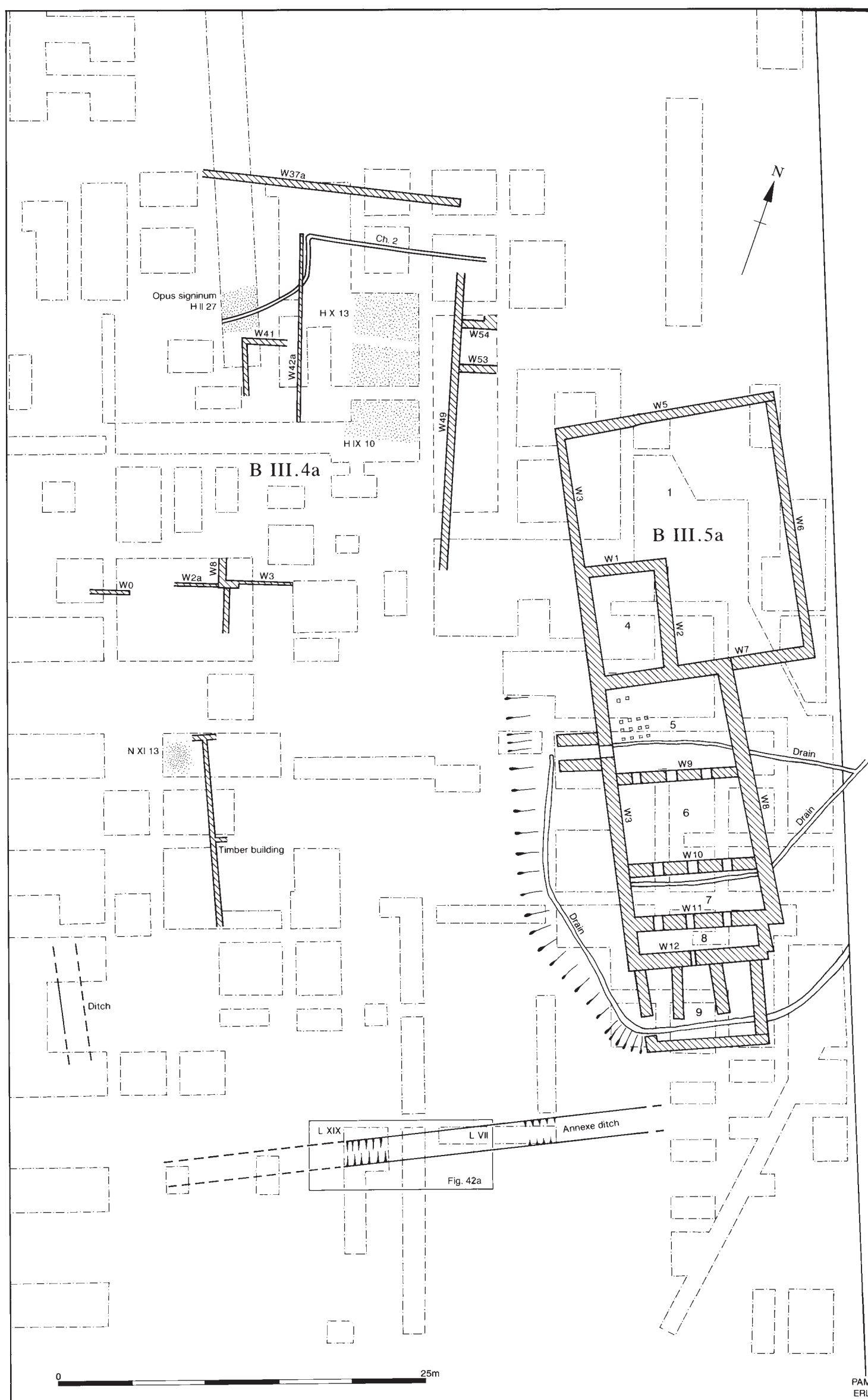
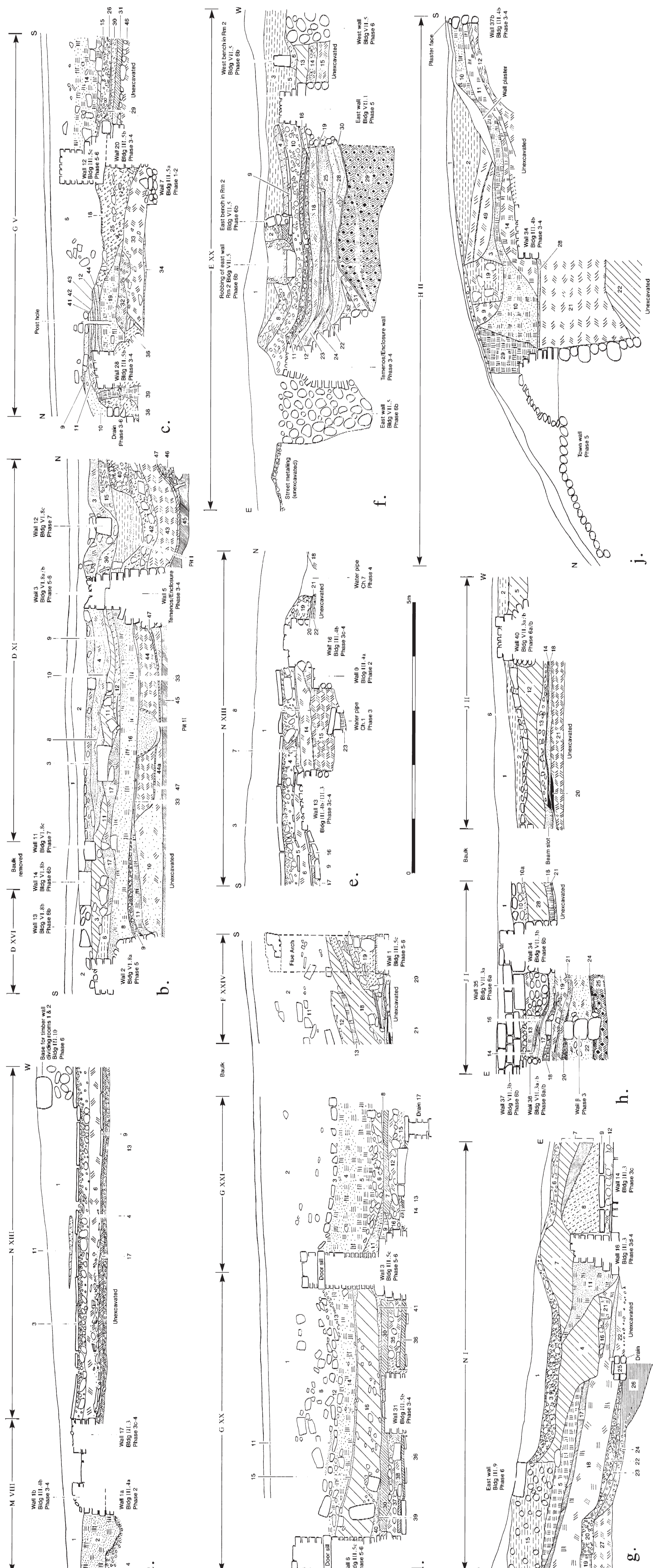


Figure 35 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of Insula III in Phases 1 and 2 showing Flavian bath house (Building III.5a), early ?mansio (Building III.4a) and location of timber buildings

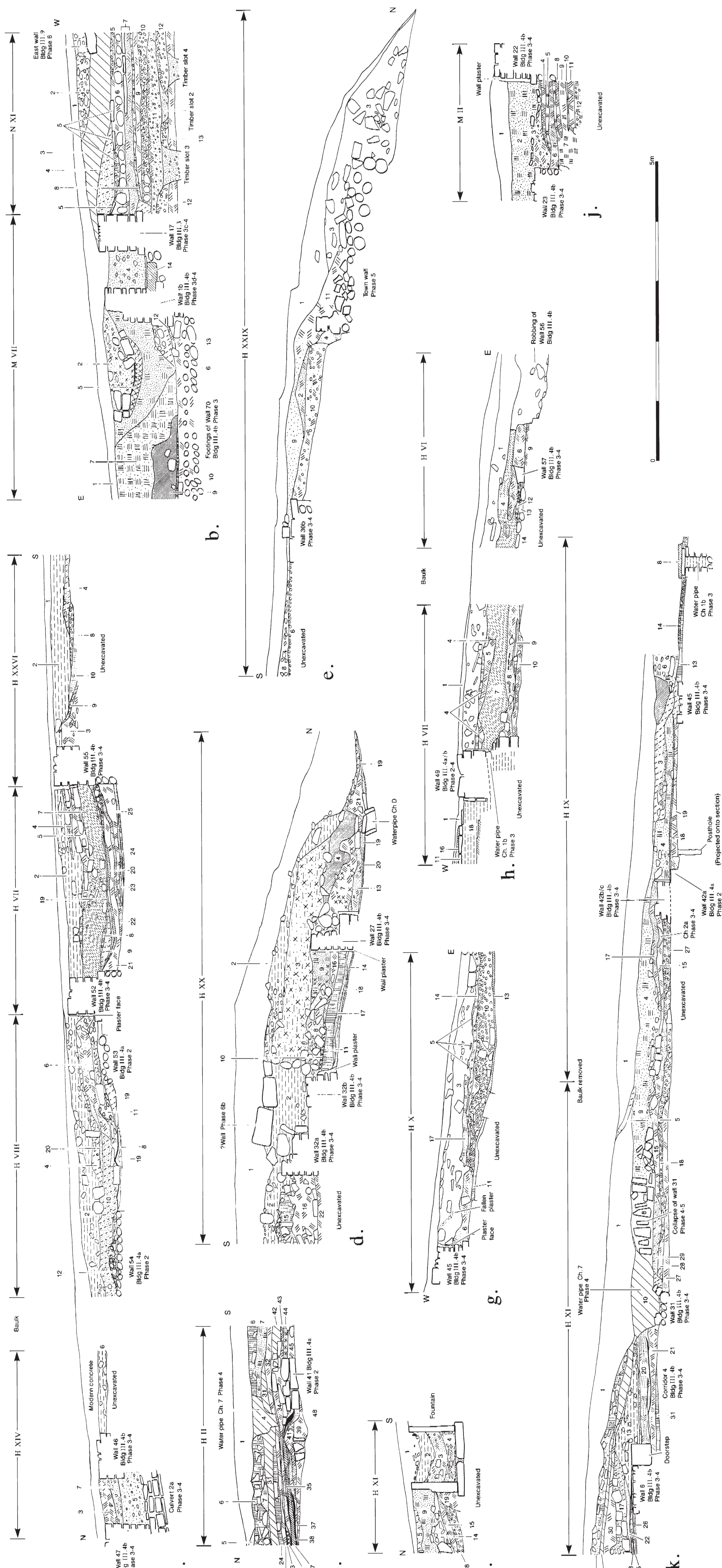












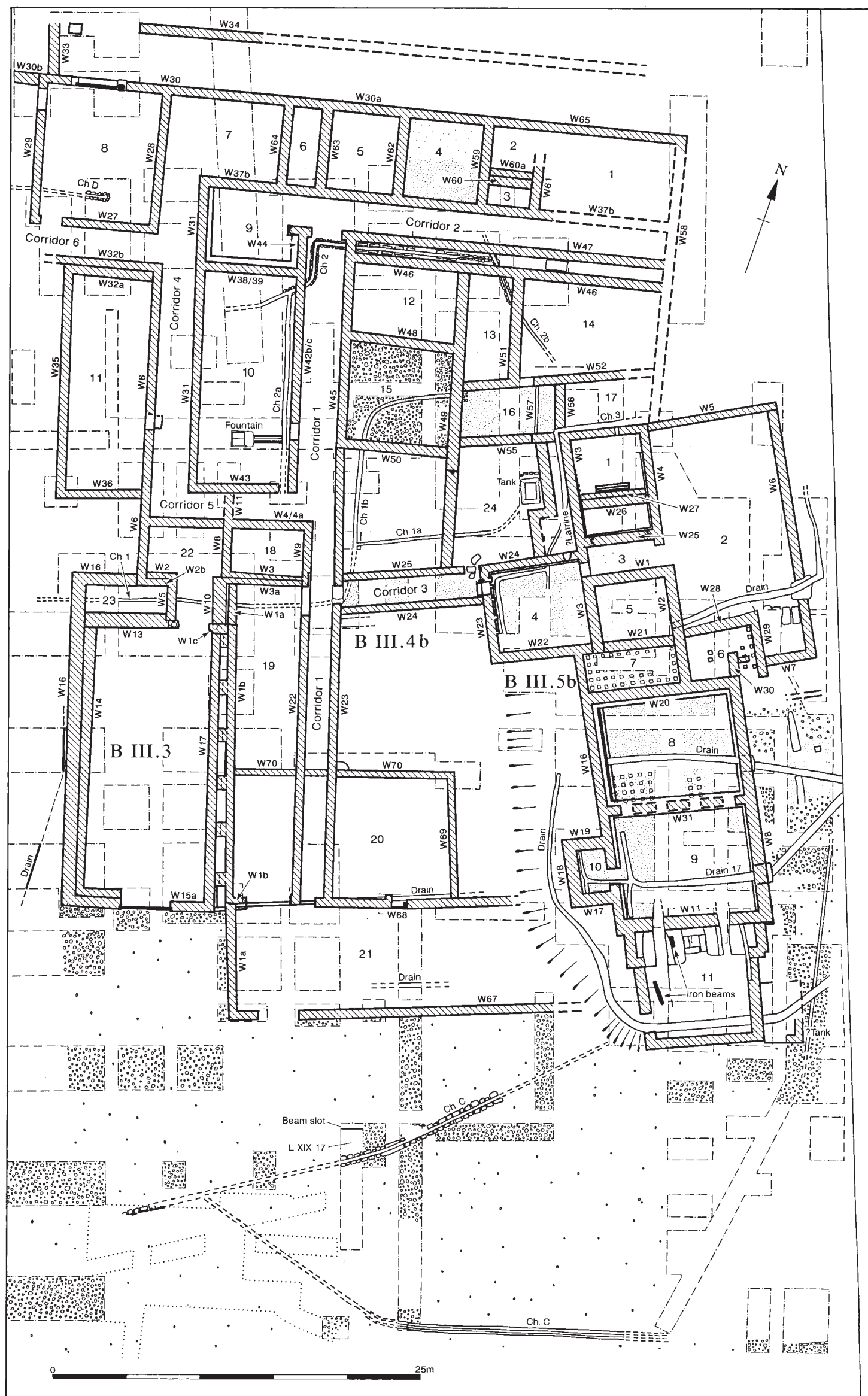


Figure 44 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of mansio (Buildings III.3, III.4b, and III.5b) in Phase 3



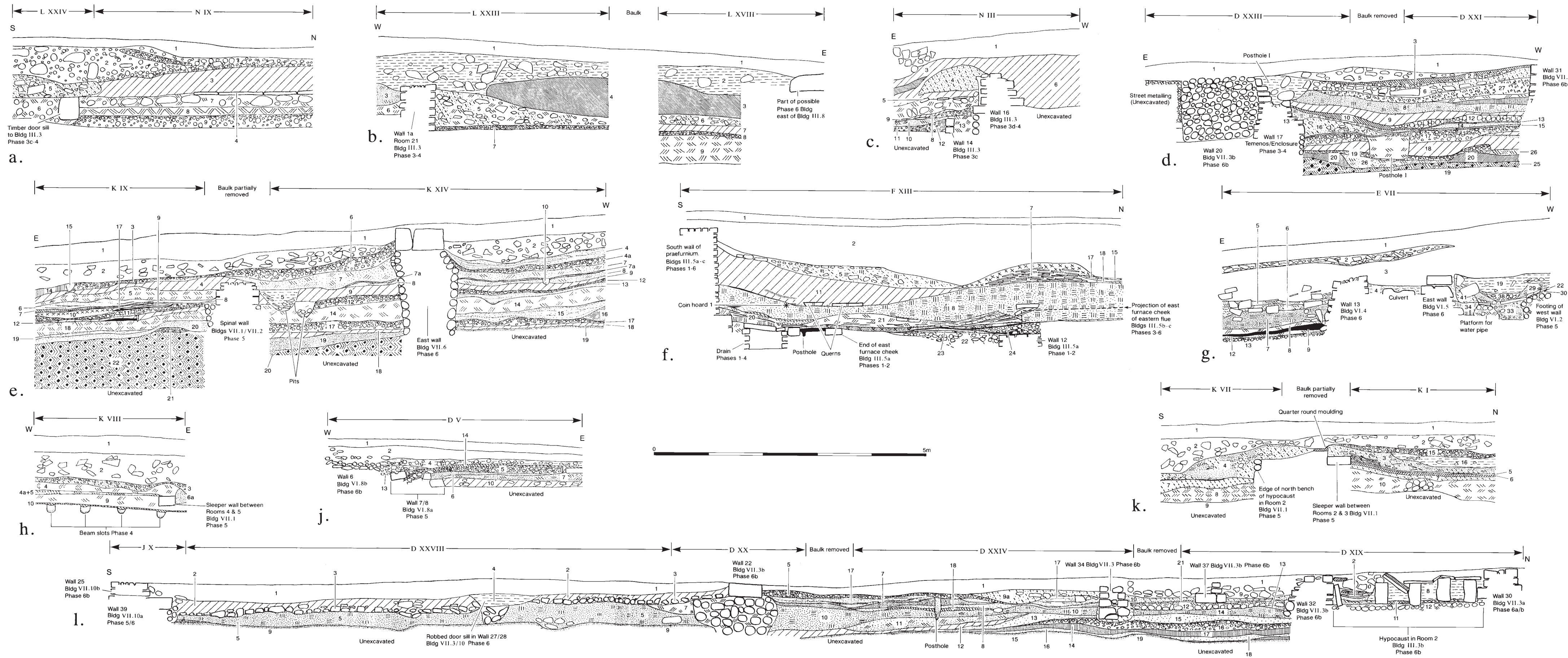


Figure 46 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Sections 46a-l (for locations see Fig 32)

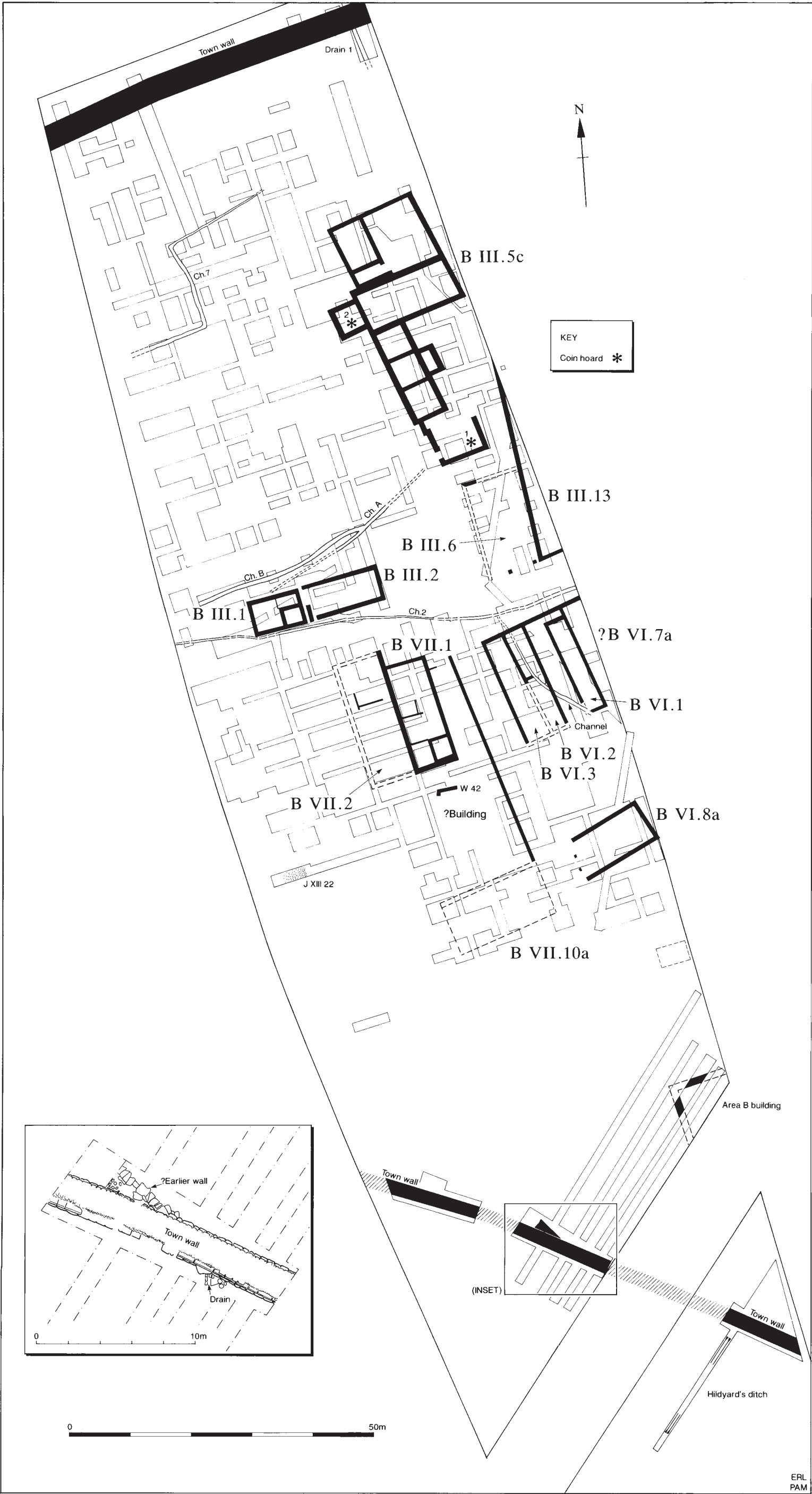


Figure 49 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – overall plan of Phase 5



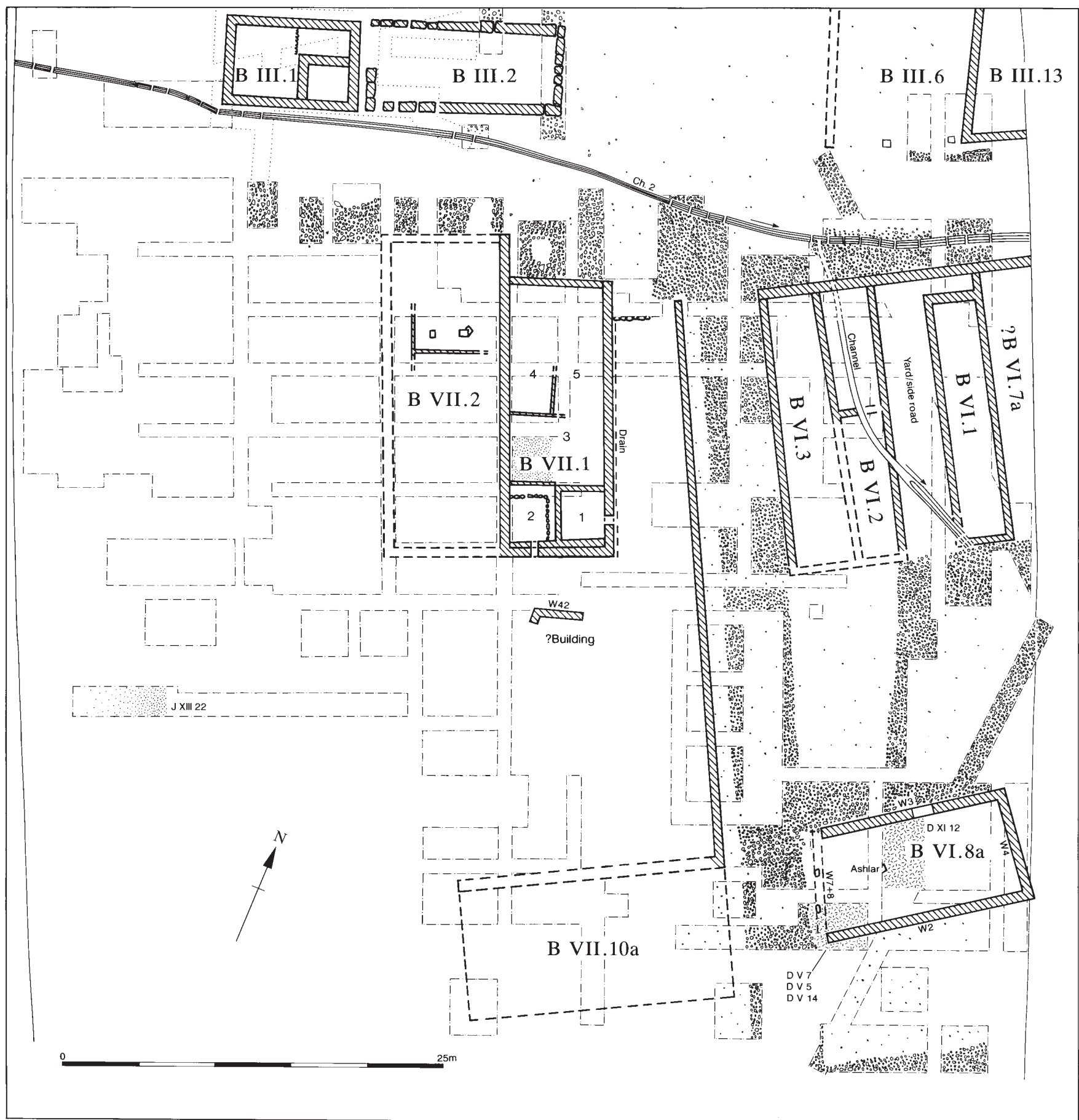


Figure 51 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of Insulae VI and VII in Phase 5

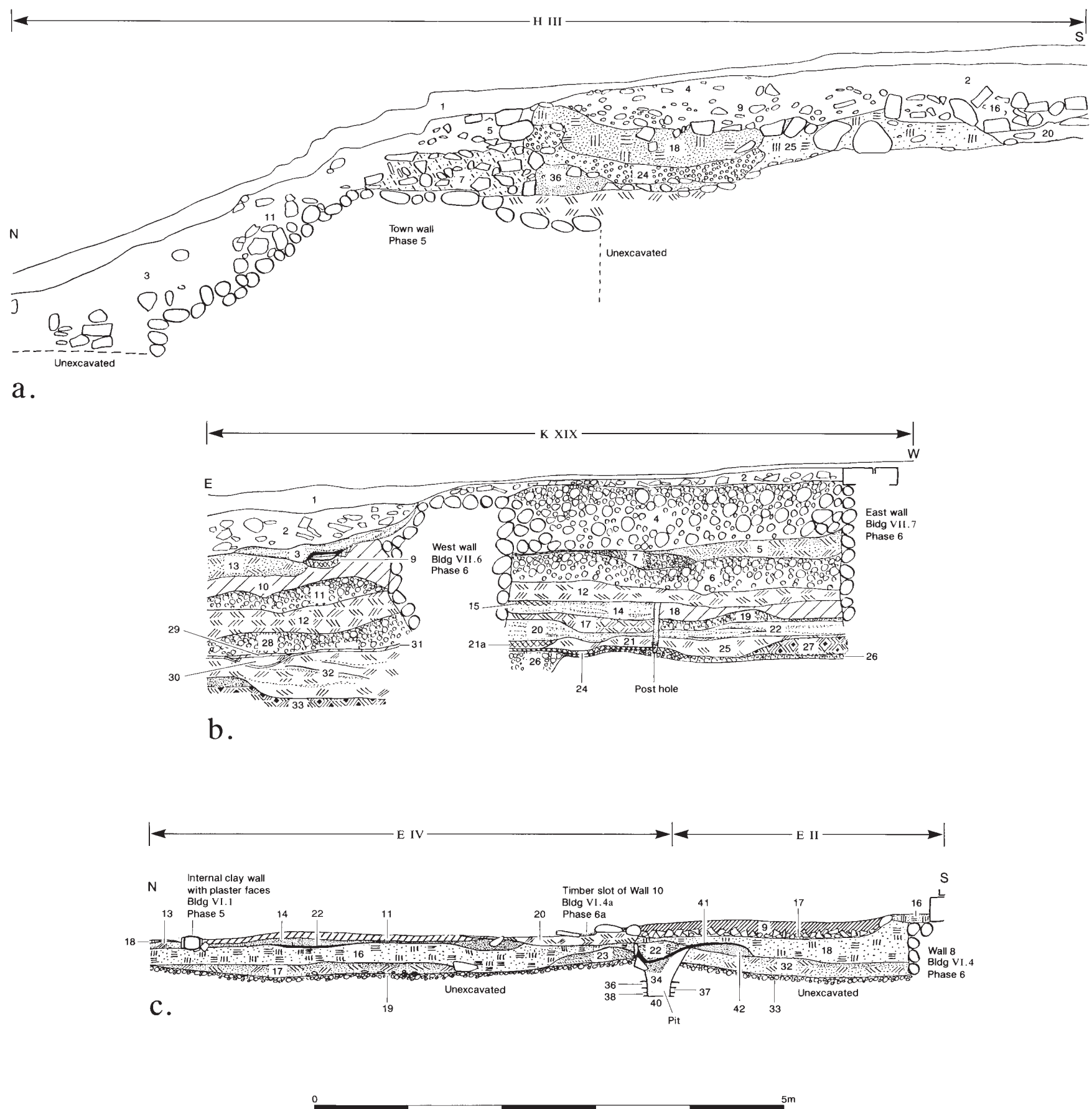


Figure 52 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – Sections 52a–c (for locations see Fig 32)





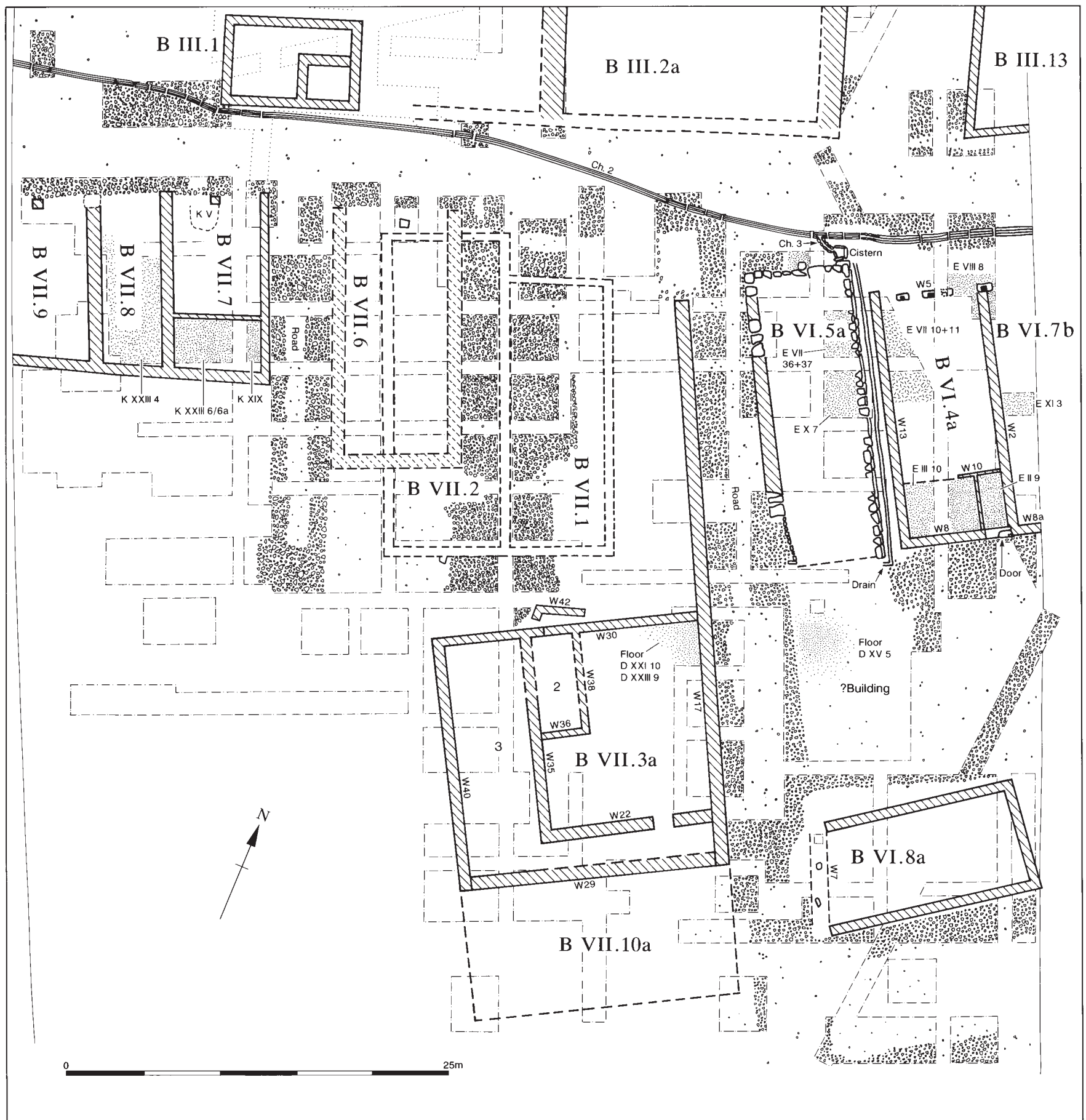


Figure 55 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of Insulae VI and VII in Phase 6a

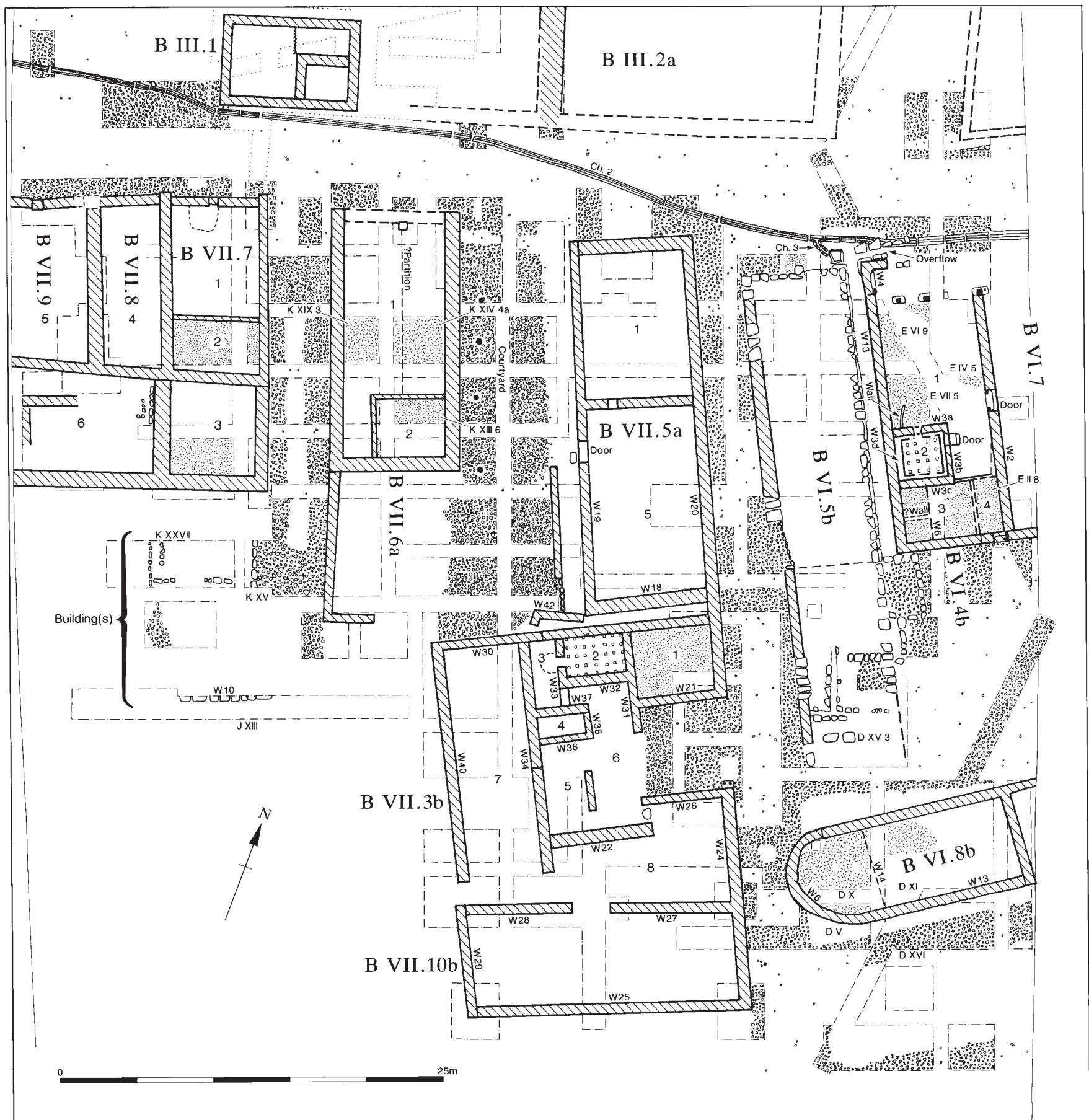


Figure 56 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of Insulae VI and VII in Phase 6b



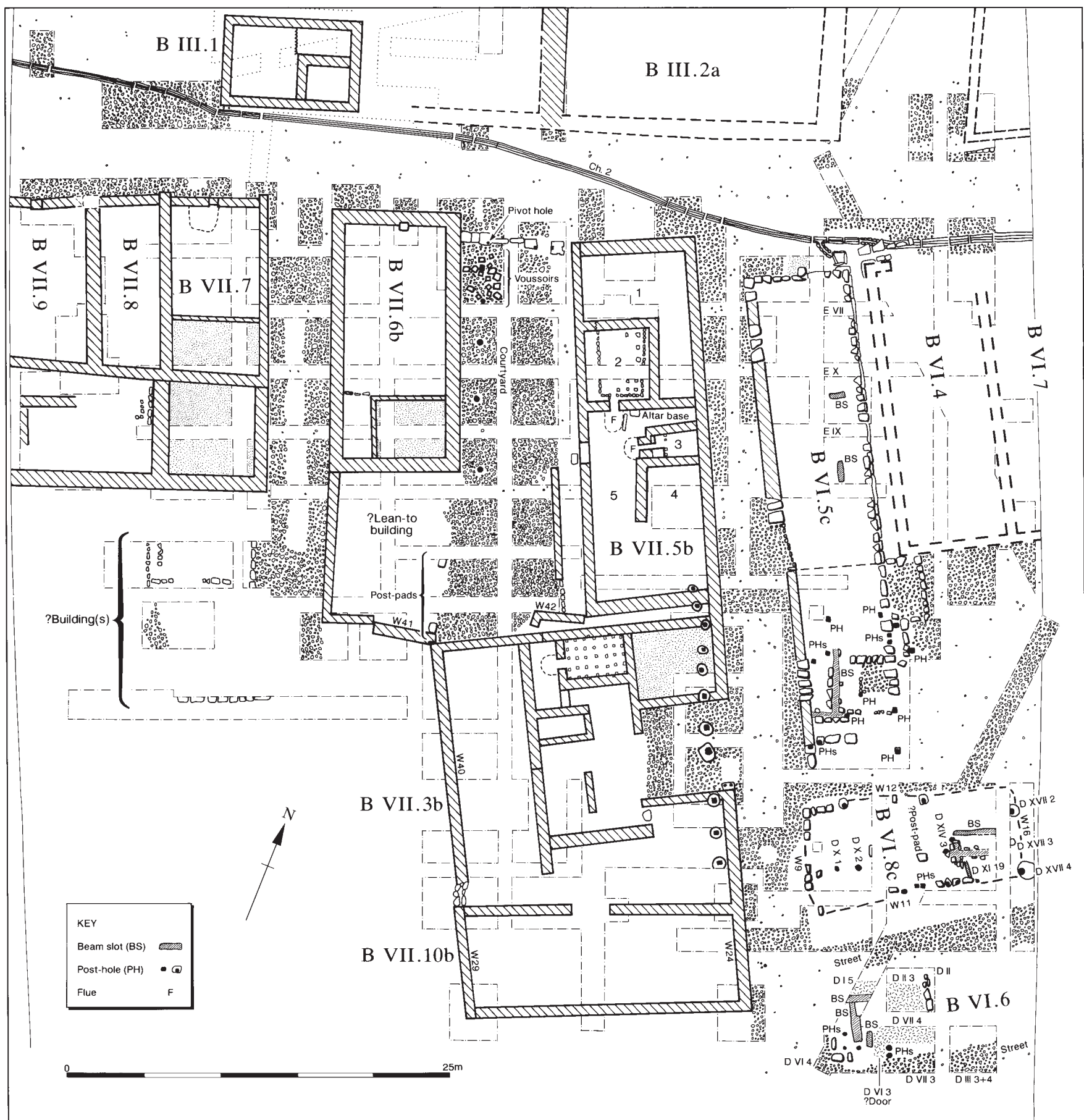


Figure 57 Catterick Bypass (Site 433) – detailed plan of Insulae VI and VII in Phase 7



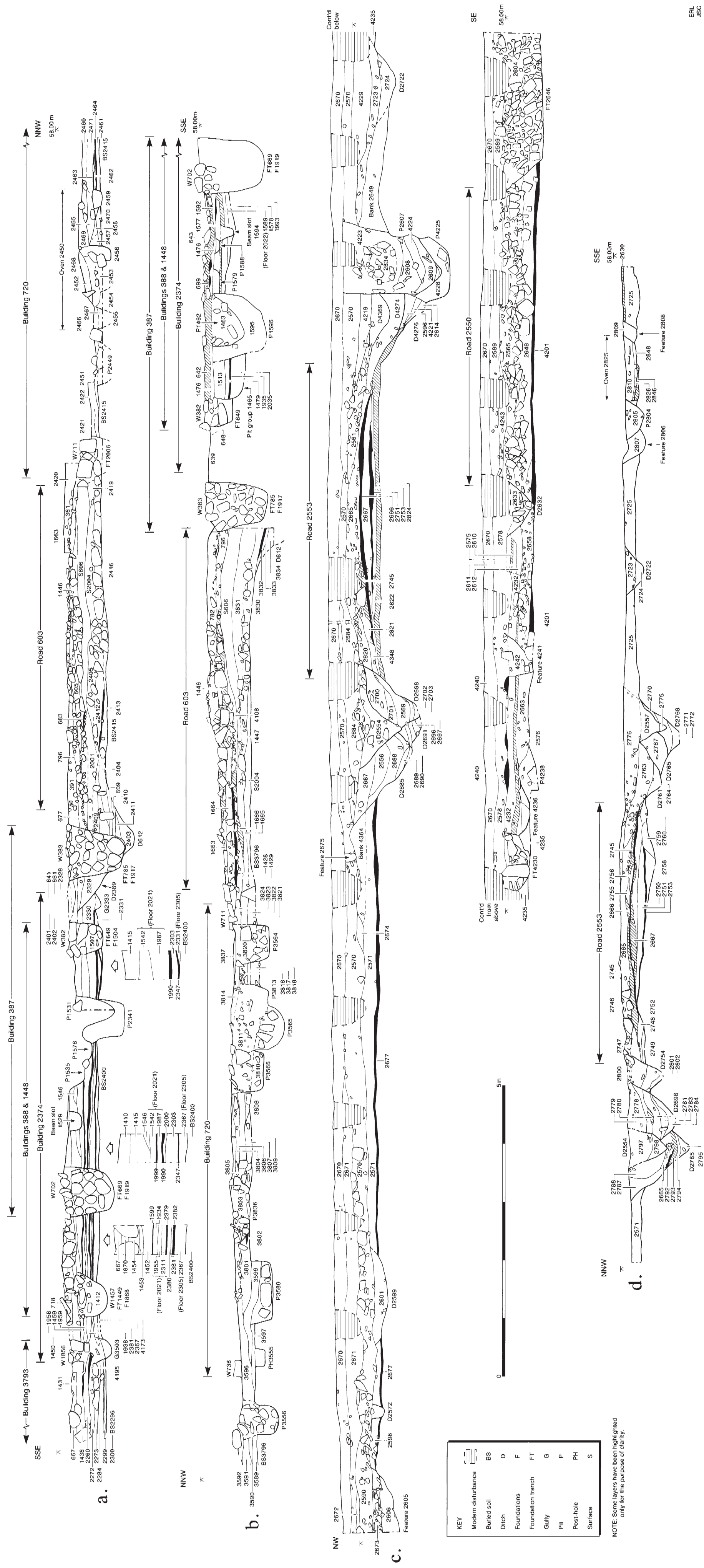


Figure 71 Bannesse (Site 46) – sections

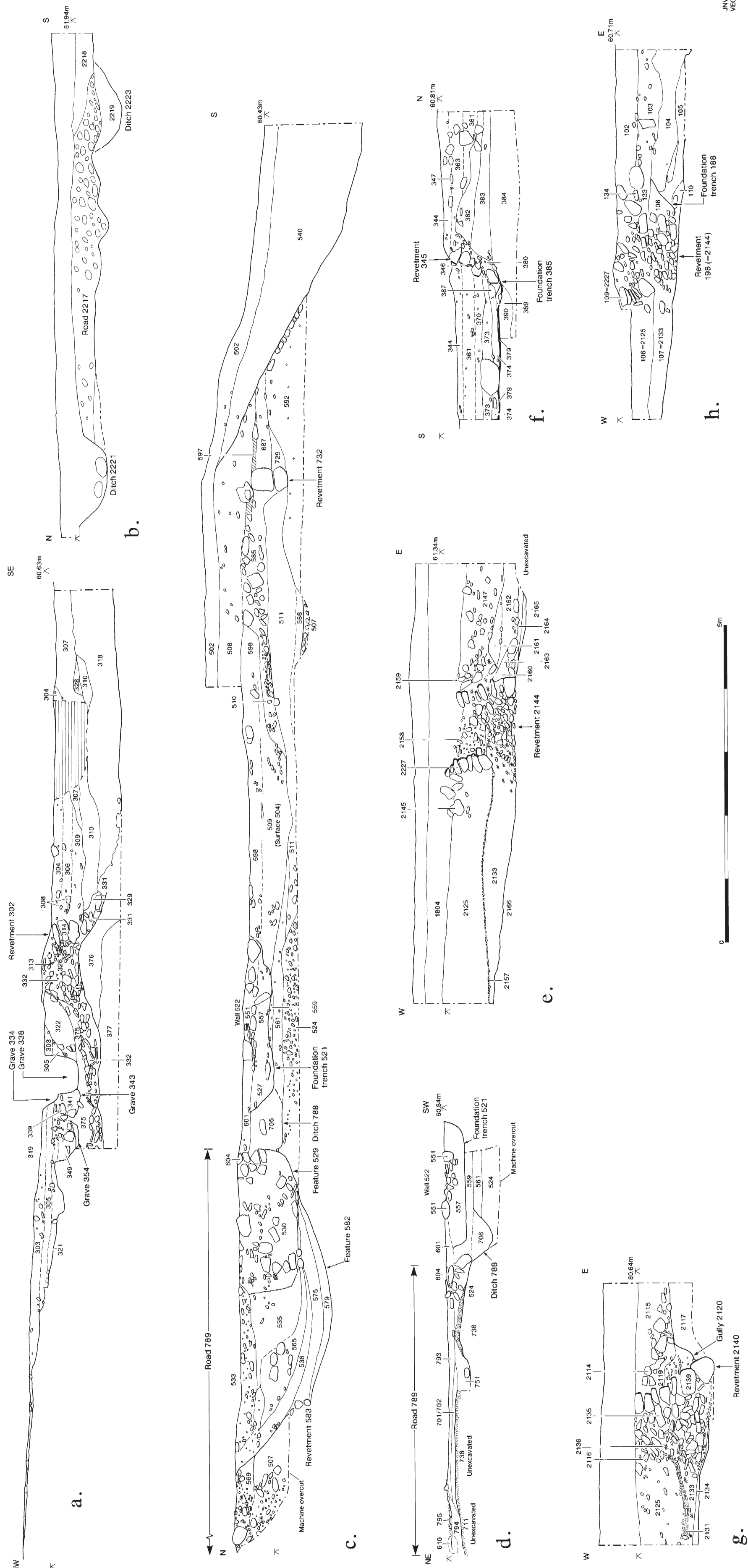




Figure 115 Catterick Triangle (Site 425) – sections



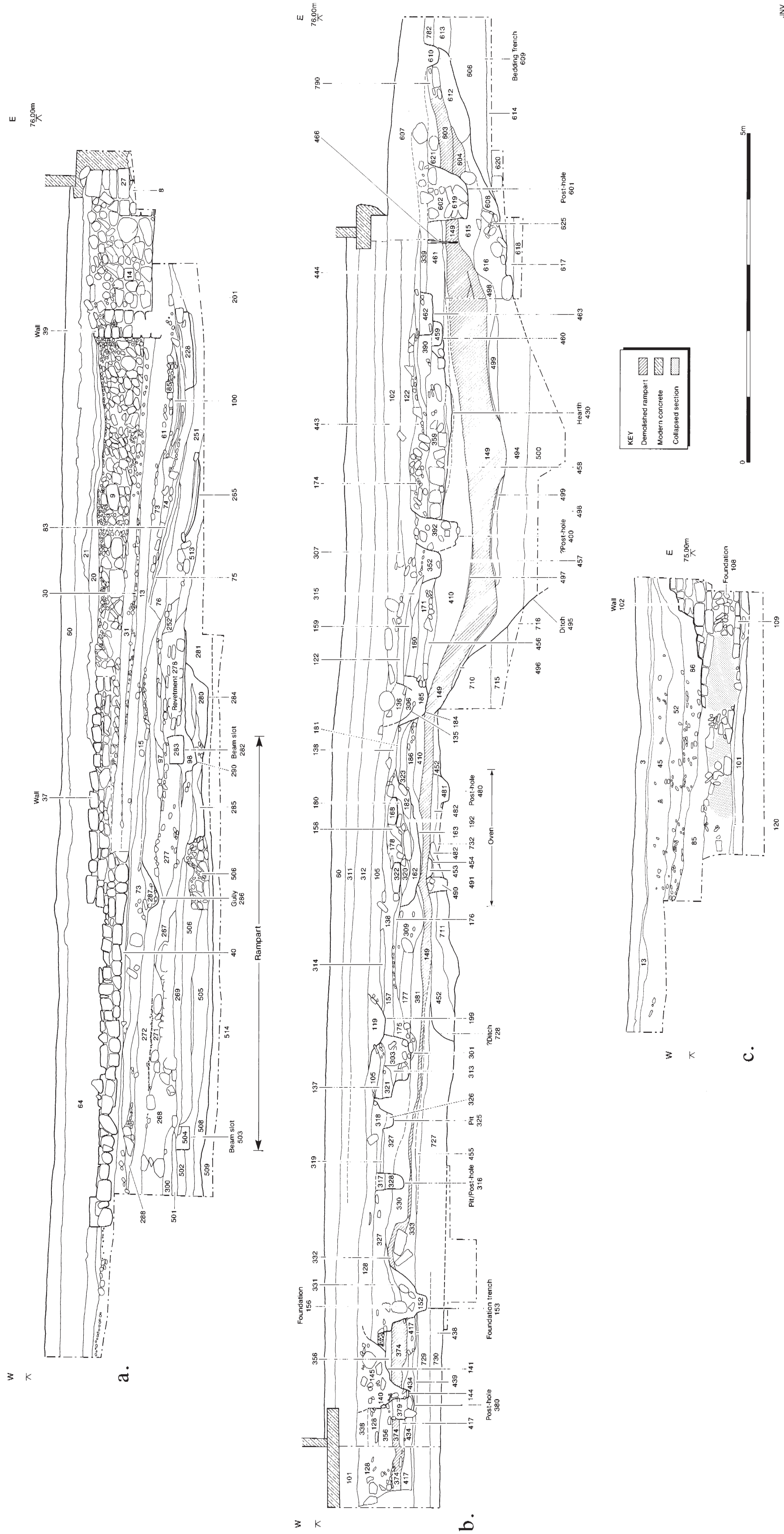


Figure 118 Thornbrough Farm (Sites 452 and 482) – a and b) Site 452 sections; c) Site 482 section